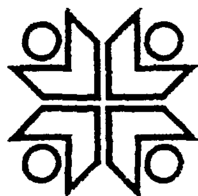
Good News Bible

Today's English Version



THE BIBLE SOCIETY OF INDIA
BANGALORE

GOOD NEWS BIBLE

Today's English Version

1981

26,000 Copies

Published by.

THE BIBLE SOCIETY OF INDIA
20 Mahatma Gandhi Road
Bangalore

Foreword

The Bible in Today's English Version is a new translation which seeks to state clearly and accurately the meaning of the original texts in words and forms that are widely accepted by people who use English as a means of communication. This translation does not follow the traditional vocabulary and style found in the historic English Bible versions. Instead it attempts to present the Biblical content and message in standard, everyday, natural English.

The aim of this Bible is to give today's readers maximum understanding of the content of the original texts. The Preface explains the nature of special aids for readers which are included in the volume. It also sets out the basic principles which the translators followed in their work.

The Bible in Today's English Version has been translated and published by the United Bible Societies for use throughout the world. The Bible Societies trust that people everywhere will not only find increased understanding through the reading and study of this translation, but will also find a saving hope through faith in God who made possible this message of Good News for all people.

Preface

In September 1966 the American Bible Society published *The New Testament in Today's English Version,* a translation intended for people everywhere for whom English is either their mother tongue or a language they learn Shortly afterwards the United Bible Societies requested the American Bible Society to undertake on its behalf a translation of the Old Testament following the same principles Accordingly the American Bible Society appointed a group of translators to prepare the translation In 1971 this group added a British consultant representing the British and Foreign Bible Society and the National Bible Society of Scotland The translation of the Old Testament now appears together with the fourth edition of the New Testament

The basic text for the Old Testament is the Masoretic Text printed in *Biblia Hebraica* (3rd edition, 1937), edited by Rudolph Kittel In some instances the words of the printed consonantal text have been divided differently or have been read with a different set of vowels, at times a variant reading (*qere*) in the margin of the Hebrew text has been followed instead of the reading in the text (*kethiv*); and in other instances a variant reading supported by one or more Hebrew manuscripts has been adopted Where no Hebrew source yields a satisfactory meaning in the context, the translation has either followed one or more of the ancient versions (e g Greek, Syriac, Latin) or has adopted a reconstructed text (technically referred to as a conjectural emendation) based on scholarly agreement, such departures from the Hebrew are indicated in footnotes

The basic text for the New Testament is *The Greek New Testament* published by the United Bible Societies (3rd edition, 1976), but in a few instances the translation is based on a variant reading supported by one or more Greek manuscripts

Drafts of the translation in its early stages were sent for comments and suggestions to a Review Panel consisting of prominent theologians and Biblical scholars appointed by the American Bible Society Board of Managers in its capacity as trustee for this text In addition, drafts were sent to major English-speaking Bible Societies Final approval of the text on behalf of the United Bible Societies was given by the American Bible Society's Board of Managers upon the recommendation of its Translations Department Committee

The primary concern of the translators has been to provide a faithful translation of the meaning of the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek texts Their first task was to understand correctly the meaning of the original At times the original meaning cannot be precisely known, not only because the meaning of some words and phrases cannot be determined with a great degree of assurance but also because the underlying cultural and historical context is sometimes beyond recovery All aids available were used in this task, including the ancient versions and the modern translations in English and other

languages. After ascertaining as accurately as possible the meaning of the original, the translators' next task was to express that meaning in a manner and form easily understood by the readers. Since this translation is intended for all who use English as a means of communication, the translators have tried to avoid words and forms not in current or widespread use, but no artificial limit has been set to the range of the vocabulary employed. Every effort has been made to use language that is natural, clear, simple, and unambiguous. Consequently there has been no attempt to reproduce in English the parts of speech, sentence-structure, word-order, and grammatical devices of the original languages. Faithfulness in translation also includes a faithful representation of the cultural and historical features of the original, without any attempt to modernize the text. Certain features, however, such as the hours of the day and the measures of weight, capacity, distance, and area, are given their modern equivalents, since the information contained in those terms is of greater importance to the reader than the biblical form of those terms. The metric system of weights and measures has been adopted in the Indian edition.

In cases where a person or place is called by two or more different names in the original, this translation has normally used only the more familiar name in all places, e.g., King Jehoiachin of Judah (Jeremiah 52.31), also called Jeconiah (Jeremiah 24.1) and Coniah (Jeremiah 37.1). Where a proper name is spelt in two or more different ways in the original text, this translation has used only one spelling, e.g., Nebuchadnezzar, also spelt Nebuchadrezzar (compare Jeremiah 29.3 and 29.21), and Priscilla, also spelt Prisca (compare Acts 18.26 and Romans 16.3).

Following an ancient tradition, begun by the first translation of the Hebrew Scriptures (the Septuagint) and followed by the vast majority of English translations, the distinctive Hebrew name for God (usually transliterated *Jehovah* or *Yahweh*) is in this translation represented by "The LORD." When the Hebrew word *Adonai*, normally translated "Lord," is followed by *Yahweh*, the combination is rendered by the phrase "Sovereign LORD."

In order to make the text easier to understand, various kinds of readers' helps are supplied. The text itself has been divided into sections, and headings are provided which indicate clearly the contents of the section. Where there are parallel accounts elsewhere in the Bible, a reference to such a passage appears in brackets below the heading. There are, in addition, several kinds of notes which appear at the bottom of the page. (1) *Cultural or Historical Notes*. These provide information required to enable the reader to understand the meaning of the text in terms of its original setting (e.g. the explanation of *Rahab* in Psalm 89.10, the explanation of *Day of Atonement* in Acts 27.9). (2) *Textual Notes*. In the Old Testament these indicate primarily those places where the translators were compelled for a variety of reasons to base the translation on some text other than the Hebrew. Where one or more of the ancient versions were followed, the note indicates this by *One ancient translation* (e.g. Genesis 4.22) or *Some ancient translations* (e.g. Genesis 4.8), where a conjectural emendation was adopted, the note reads *Probable text* (e.g. Genesis 31.25). In the New Testament there are textual notes indicating some of the places where there are significant differences among the Greek manuscripts. These differences may consist of additions to the text (e.g. Matthew 21.43), deletions (e.g. Matthew 24.36), or substitutions (e.g. Mark 1.41). (3) *Alternative Renderings*. In many places the precise meaning of the original text is in

dispute, and there are two or more different ways in which the text may be understood In some of the more important of such instances an alternative rendering is given (e g Genesis 2 9, Matthew 6 11) (4) *References to Other Passages* In addition to the notes there are references, by book, chapter, and verse, to other places in the Bible where identical or similar matters or ideas are dealt with

There are several appendices at the end of the volume A Word List identifies many objects or cultural features whose meaning may not be known to all readers A Chronological Chart gives the approximate dates of the major events recorded in the Bible An *Index* locates some of the more important subjects, persons, places, and events in the Bible A List of Passages from the ancient Greek translation (the Septuagint) of the Old Testament, which are quoted or paraphrased in the New Testament and which differ significantly in meaning from the Hebrew Masoretic Text, will help the reader to understand some otherwise puzzling differences in quotations The maps are designed to help the reader to visualize the geographical setting of countries and localities mentioned in the Bible

The line drawings which accompany the text were especially prepared for this edition of the whole Bible by the Swiss artist Annie Vallotton

The numbering of chapters and verses in this translation follows the traditional system of major English translations of the Bible In some instances, however, where the order of thought or events in two or more verses is more clearly represented by a rearrangement of the material, two or more verse numbers are joined (e g , Exodus 2 15-16, Acts 1 21-22)

No one knows better than the translators how difficult has been their task But they have performed it gladly, conscious always of the presence of the Holy Spirit and of the tremendous debt which they owe to the dedication and scholarship of those who have preceded them The Bible is not simply great literature to be admired and revered, it is Good News for all people everywhere—a message both to be understood and to be applied in daily life It is with the prayer that the Lord of the Scriptures will be pleased to use this translation for his sovereign purpose that the United Bible Societies now publish *The Bible in Today's English* And to Christ be the glory for ever and ever!

Contents

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

References to quoted and parallel passages are given following the notes on pages where these are relevant. The above abbreviations are used for the books of the Bible.

Contents

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED

List of Maps

THE
OLD TESTAMENT

GENESIS

INTRODUCTION

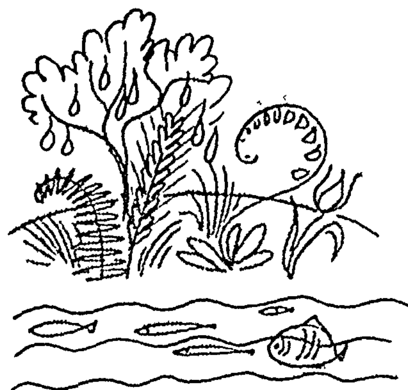
The name *Genesis* means 'origin ' The book tells about the creation of the universe, the origin of mankind, the beginning of sin and suffering in the world, and about God's way of dealing with mankind Genesis can be divided into two main parts

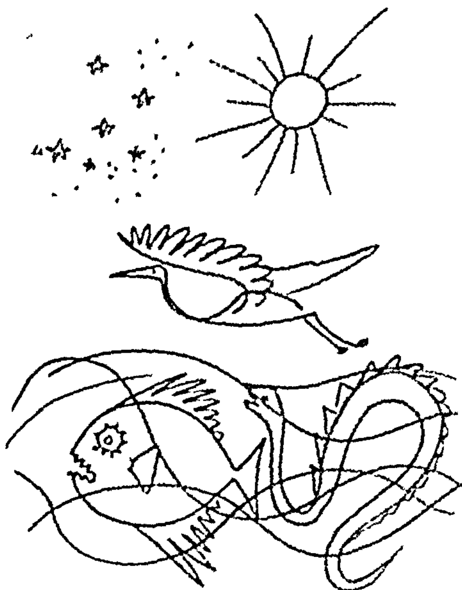
1 *Chapters 1-11* The creation of the world and the early history of the human race Here are the accounts of Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, Noah and the flood, and the Tower of Babylon

2 *Chapters 12-50* The history of the early ancestors of the Israelites The first is Abraham, who was notable for his faith and his obedience to God Then follow the stories of his son Isaac, and grandson Jacob (also called Israel), and of Jacob's twelve sons, who were the founders of the twelve tribes of Israel Special attention is given to one of the sons, Joseph, and the events that brought Jacob and his other sons with their families to live in Egypt

While this book tells stories about people, it is first and foremost an account of what God has done It begins with the affirmation that God created the universe, and it ends with a promise that God will continue to show his concern for his people Throughout the book the main character is God, who judges and punishes those who do wrong, leads and helps his people, and shapes their history This ancient book was written to record the story of a people's faith and to help keep that faith alive

Outline of Contents





Let the earth produce all kinds of plants (1.11)
Lights in the sky ... to rule over the day and the night (1.17, 18)
Creatures that live in the water and all kinds of birds (1.21)

The Story of Creation

1 In the beginning, when God created
the universe,[a] 2 the earth was form-
less and desolate. The raging ocean that
covered everything was engulfed in total
darkness, and the power of God[b] was
moving over the water. 3 Then God
commanded, "Let there be light"—and
light appeared. 4 God was pleased with
what he saw. Then he separated the light
from the darkness, 5 and he named the
light "Day" and the darkness "Night."
Evening passed and morning came—that
was the first day.
6-7 Then God commanded, "Let there
be a dome to divide the water and to
keep it in two separate places"—and it
was done. So God made a dome, and it
separated the water under it from the
water above it. 8 He named the dome
"Sky." Evening passed and morning
came—that was the second day.
9 Then God commanded, "Let the water
below the sky come together in one place,
so that the land will appear"—and it was
done. 10 He named the land "Earth," and
the water which had come together he
named "Sea." And God was pleased with
what he saw. 11 Then he commanded, "Let
the earth produce all kinds of plants, those
that bear grain and those that bear fruit"—
and it was done. 12 So the earth produced
all kinds of plants, and God was pleased
with what he saw. 13 Evening passed and
morning came—that was the third day.
14 Then God commanded, "Let lights
appear in the sky to separate day from
night and to show the time when days,
years, and religious festivals[c] begin;
15 they will shine in the sky to give light
to the earth"—and it was done. 16 So God
made the two larger lights, the sun to
rule over the day and the moon to rule
over the night; he also made the stars.
17 He placed the lights in the sky to shine
on the earth, 18 to rule over the day and
the night, and to separate light from
darkness. And God was pleased with what
he saw. 19 Evening passed and morning
came—that was the fourth day.
20 Then God commanded, "Let the
water be filled with many kinds of living
beings, and let the air be filled with birds."
21 So God created the great sea-monsters,
all kinds of creatures that live in the water,
and all kinds of birds. And God was

[a] In the beginning ... the universe; *or* In the beginning God created the universe; *or* When God began to create the universe.
[b] the power of God; *or* the spirit of God; *or* a wind from God; *or* an awesome wind.
[c] religious festivals; *or* seasons.
1.3: 2 Cor 4.6 1.6-8: 2 Pet 3.5

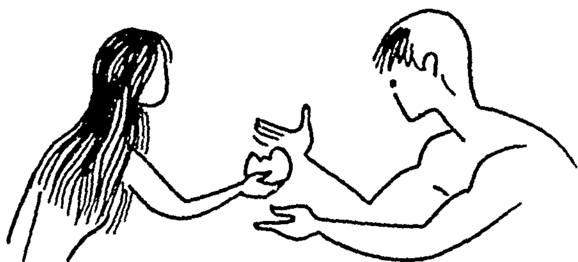
pleased with what he saw 22 He blessed
them all and told the creatures that live
in the water to reproduce, and to fill the
sea, and he told the birds to increase in
number 23 Evening passed and morning
came—that was the fifth day
24 Then God commanded, "Let the
earth produce all kinds of animal life
domestic and wild, large and small"—and
it was done 25 So God made them all,
and he was pleased with what he saw
26 Then God said, "And now we will
make human beings, they will be like us
and resemble us They will have power
over the fish, the birds, and all animals,
domestic and wild,[d] large and small " 27 So
God created human beings, making them
to be like himself He created them male
and female, 28 blessed them, and said,
"Have many children, so that your
descendants will live all over the earth
and bring it under their control I am
putting you in charge of the fish, the birds,
and all the wild animals 29 I have provided
all kinds of grain and all kinds of fruit
for you to eat, 30 but for all the wild
animals and for all the birds I have
provided grass and leafy plants for
food"—and it was done 31 God looked at
everything he had made, and he was very
pleased Evening passed and morning
came—that was the sixth day
2 And so the whole universe was
completed 2 By the seventh day God
finished what he had been doing and
stopped working 3 He blessed the seventh
day and set it apart as a special day,
because by that day he had completed
his creation[e] and stopped working 4 And
that is how the universe was created

The Garden of Eden

When the LORD God made the universe,
5 there were no plants on the earth and
no seeds had sprouted, because he had
not sent any rain, and there was no one
to cultivate the land, 6 but water would
come up from beneath the surface and
water the ground
7 Then the LORD God took some soil
from the ground[f] and formed a man[f] out
of it, he breathed life-giving breath into
his nostrils and the man began to live
8 Then the LORD God planted a garden
in Eden, in the East, and there he put
the man he had formed 9 He made all
kinds of beautiful trees grow there and
produce good fruit In the middle of the
garden stood the tree that gives life and
the tree that gives knowledge of what is
good and what is bad[g]
10 A stream flowed in Eden and
watered the garden, beyond Eden it
divided into four rivers 11 The first river
is the Pishon, it flows round the country
of Havilah (12 Pure gold is found there
and also rare perfume and precious
stones) 13 The second river is the Gihon, it
flows round the country of Cush[h] 14 The
third river is the Tigris, which flows east
of Assyria, and the fourth river is the
Euphrates
15 Then the LORD God placed the man
in the Garden of Eden to cultivate it and
guard it 16 He said to him, "You may eat
the fruit of any tree in the garden, 17 except
the tree that gives knowledge of what is
good and what is bad[g] You must not
eat the fruit of that tree, if you do, you
will die the same day "
18 Then the LORD God said, "It is not
good for the man to live alone I will make
a suitable companion to help him " 19 So
he took some soil from the ground and
formed all the animals and all the birds
Then he brought them to the man to see
what he would name them, and that is
how they all got their names 20 So the
man named all the birds and all the
animals, but not one of them was a
suitable companion to help him
21 Then the LORD God made the man
fall into a deep sleep, and while he was
sleeping, he took out one of the man's
ribs and closed up the flesh 22 He formed
a woman out of the rib and brought her
to him 23 Then the man said,

"At last, here is one of my own kind—
Bone taken from my bone, and flesh
from my flesh
'Woman' is her name because she was
taken out of man "[i]

[d] *One ancient translation* animals, domestic and wild, *Hebrew* domestic animals and all the earth
[e] by that day he had completed his creation, *or* on that day he completed his creation
[f] GROUND..MAN *The Hebrew words for "man" and "ground" have similar sounds*
[g] knowledge of what is good and what is bad, *or* knowledge of everything
[h] Cush (of Mesopotamia), *or* Sudan
[i] WOMAN..MAN *The Hebrew words for "woman" and "man" have rather similar sounds*
1.26 1 Cor 11 7 1 27 Mt 19 4, Mk 10 6 1.27–28 Gen 5 1–2 2 2 Heb 4 4,10
2.2–3 Ex 20 11 2 7. 1 Cor 15 45 2 9 Rev 2 7, 22 2,14



How wonderful it would be to become wise (3 6)

[24]That is why a man leaves his father
and mother and is united with his wife,
and they become one
25 The man and the woman were both
naked, but they were not embarrassed

The Disobedience of Man

3 Now the snake was the most cunning
animal that the LORD God had made
The snake asked the woman, "Did God
really tell you not to eat fruit from any
tree in the garden?"
2 "We may eat the fruit of any tree
in the garden," the woman answered,
[3]"except the tree in the middle of it God
told us not to eat the fruit of that tree
or even touch it, if we do, we will die"
4 The snake replied, "That's not true,
you will not die [5]God said that, because
he knows that when you eat it you will
be like God[j] and know what is good and
what is bad"[k]
6 The woman saw how beautiful the
tree was and how good its fruit would be
to eat, and she thought how wonderful
it would be to become wise So she [illegible]ok
some of the fruit and ate it. Then she
gave some to her husband, and he also
ate it [7]As soon as they had eaten it, they
were given understanding and realized
that they were naked, so they sewed fig
leaves together and co[illegible]ed themselves
8 That evening the[illegible] heard the LORD God
walking in the garden, and they hid from
him among the trees [9]But the LORD God
called out to the man, "Where are you?"
10 He answered, "I heard you in the
garden, I was afraid and hid from you,
because I was naked"
11 "Who told you that you were
naked?" God asked "Did you eat the fruit
that I told you not to eat?"
12 The man answered, "The woman you
put here with me gave me the fruit, and
I ate it"
13 The LORD God asked the woman,
"Why did you do this?"
She replied, "The snake tricked me into
eating it"

God Pronounces Judgement

14 Then the LORD God said to the snake,
"You will be punished for this, you alone
of all the animals must bear this curse
From now on you will crawl on your belly,
and you will have to eat dust as long as
you live [15]I will make you and the woman
hate each other, her offspring and yours
will always be enemies Her offspring will
crush your head, and you will bite their
heel"
16 And he said to the woman, "I will
increase your trouble in pregnancy and
your pain in giving birth In spite of this,
you will still have desire for your husband,
yet you will be subject to him"
17 And he said to the man, "You
listened to your wife and ate the fruit
which I told you not to eat Because of
what you have done, the ground will be
under a curse You will have to work hard
all your life to make it produce enough
food for you [18]It will produce weeds and
thorns, and you will have to eat wild

[j]God or the gods [k]know what is good and what is bad, or know everything
2.24 Mt 19 5, Mk 10 7-8, 1 Cor 6 16, Eph 5 31 3 1 Rev 12 9, 20 2
3 13 2 Cor 11 3, 1 Tim 2 14 3 15 Rev 12 17 3 17-18 Heb 6 8

plants 19You will have to work hard and
sweat to make the soil produce anything,
until you go back to the soil from which
you were formed You were made from
soil, and you will become soil again "
20 Adam[l] named his wife Eve,[m] be-
cause she was the mother of all human
beings 21And the LORD God made clothes
out of animal skins for Adam and his wife,
and he clothed them

Adam and Eve Are Sent Out of the Garden

22 Then the LORD God said, "Now the
man has become like one of us and has
knowledge of what is good and what is
bad [n] He must not be allowed to eat fruit
from the tree of life, and live for ever "
23So the LORD God sent him out of the
Garden of Eden and made him cultivate
the soil from which he had been formed
24Then at the east side of the garden he
put living creatures[o] and a flaming sword
which turned in all directions This was
to keep anyone from coming near the tree
of life

Cain and Abel

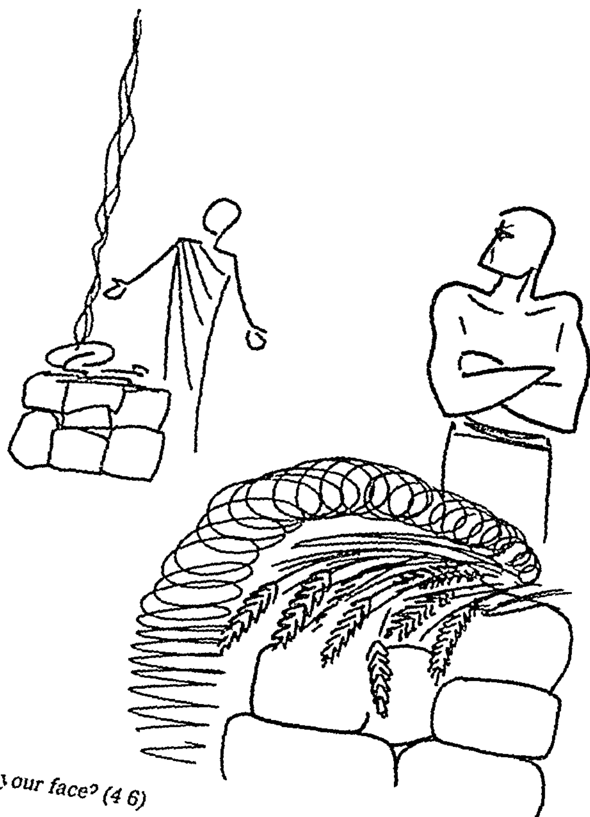
4 Then Adam had intercourse with his
wife, and she became pregnant She
bore a son and said, "By the LORD's help
I have acquired a son " So she named
him Cain [p] 2Later she gave birth to
another son, Abel Abel became a
shepherd, but Cain was a farmer 3After
some time, Cain brought some of his
harvest and gave it as an offering to the
LORD 4Then Abel brought the first lamb
born to one of his sheep, killed it, and
gave the best parts of it as an offering
The LORD was pleased with Abel and his
offering, 5but he rejected Cain and his
offering Cain became furious, and he
scowled in anger 6Then the LORD said
to Cain, "Why are you angry? Why that
scowl on your face? 7If you had done
the right thing, you would be smiling,[q]
but because you have done evil, sin is
crouching at your door It wants to rule
you, but you must overcome it "
8 Then Cain said to his brother Abel,
"Let's go out in the fields " [r] When they
were out in the fields, Cain turned on
his brother and killed him
9 The LORD asked Cain, "Where is your
brother Abel?"

He answered, "I don't know Am I
supposed to take care of my brother?"
10 Then the LORD said, "Why have you
done this terrible thing? Your brother's
blood is crying out to me from the ground,
like a voice calling for revenge 11You are
placed under a curse and can no longer
farm the soil It has soaked up your
brother's blood as if it had opened its
mouth to receive it when you killed him
12If you try to grow crops, the soil will
not produce anything, you will be a
homeless wanderer on the earth "
13 And Cain said to the LORD, "This
punishment is too hard for me to bear
14You are driving me off the land and
away from your presence I will be a
homeless wanderer on the earth, and
anyone who finds me will kill me "
15 But the LORD answered, "No If
anyone kills you, seven lives will be taken
in revenge " So the LORD put a mark on
Cain to warn anyone who met him not
to kill him 16And Cain went away from
the LORD's presence and lived in a land
called "Wandering," which is east of Eden

The Descendants of Cain

17 Cain and his wife had a son and
named him Enoch Then Cain built a city
and named it after his son 18Enoch had
a son named Irad, who was the father
of Mehujael, and Mehujael had a son
named Methushael, who was the father
of Lamech 19Lamech had two wives,
Adah and Zillah 20Adah gave birth to
Jabal, who was the ancestor of those who
raise livestock and live in tents 21His
brother was Jubal, the ancestor of all
musicians who play the harp and the flute
22Zillah gave birth to Tubal Cain, who
made all kinds of tools[s] out of bronze

[l]ADAM *This name in Hebrew means "mankind."*
[m]EVE *This name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "life," which is rendered in this context as "human beings"*
[n]knowledge of what is good and what is bad, *or* knowledge of everything
[o]LIVING CREATURES *See Word List*
[p]CAIN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "acquired"*
[q]you would be smiling, *or* I would have accepted your offering
[r]*Some ancient translations* Let's go out in the fields, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[s]who made all kinds of tools, *one ancient translation* ancestor of all metal-workers
3.22 Rev 22 14 **4 4** Heb 11 4 **4 8** Mt 23 35, Lk 11 51, 1 Jn 3 12 **4 10** Heb 12 24



Why that scowl on your face? (4 6)

and iron The sister of Tubal Cain was
Naamah

23 Lamech said to his wives,
"Adah and Zillah, listen to me I have
killed a young man because he
struck me
24 If seven lives are taken to pay for
killing Cain,
Seventy-seven will be taken if anyone
kills me"

Seth and Enosh

25 Adam and his wife had another son
She said, "God has given me a son to
replace Abel, whom Cain killed" So she
named him Seth [t] 26 Seth had a son whom
he named Enosh It was then that people
began using the LORD's holy name in
worship

[t] SETH This name sounds like the Hebrew for "has given"
4.24 Mt 18 22   5 1-2 Gen 1 27-28   5 2 Mt 19 4, Mk 10 6

The Descendants of Adam
(1 Chr 1 1-4)

5 This is the list of the descendants
of Adam (When God created human
beings, he made them like himself 2 He
created them male and female, blessed
them, and named them "Mankind")
3 When Adam was 130 years old, he had
a son who was like him, and he named
him Seth 4 After that, Adam lived another
800 years He had other children 5 and
died at the age of 930
6 When Seth was 105, he had a son,
Enosh, 7 and then lived another 807 years
He had other children 8 and died at the
age of 912
9 When Enosh was 90, he had a son,
Kenan, 10 and then lived another 815

years He had other children 11 and died
at the age of 905
12 When Kenan was 70, he had a son,
Mahalalel, 13 and then lived another 840
years He had other children 14 and died
at the age of 910
15 When Mahalalel was 65, he had a
son, Jared, 16 and then lived another 830
years He had other children 17 and died
at the age of 895
18 When Jared was 162, he had a son,
Enoch 19 and then lived another 800 years
He had other children 20 and died at the
age of 962
21 When Enoch was 65, he had a son,
Methuselah. 22 After that Enoch lived in
fellowship with God for 300 years and
had other children 23 He lived to be 365
years old 24 He spent his life in fellowship
with God, and then he disappeared,
because God took him away
25 When Methuselah was 187, he had
a son, Lamech, 26 and then lived another
782 years He had other children 27 and
died at the age of 969
28 When Lamech was 182, he had a
son, 29 and said, "From the very ground
on which the LORD put a curse, this child
will bring us relief from all our hard
work", so he named him Noah [u]
30 Lamech lived another 595 years He had
other children 31 and died at the age of
777
32 After Noah was 500 years old, he
had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth

The Wickedness of Mankind

6 When mankind had spread all over
the world, and girls were being born,
2 some of the supernatural beings [v] saw
that these girls were beautiful, so they
took the ones they liked 3 Then the LORD
said, "I will not allow people to live for
ever, they are mortal From now on they
will live no longer than a hundred and
twenty years " 4 In those days, and even
later, there were giants on the earth who
were descendants of human women and
the supernatural beings They were the
great heroes and famous men of long ago
5 When the LORD saw how wicked
everyone on earth was and how evil their
thoughts were all the time, 6 he was sorry
that he had ever made them and put them
on the earth He was so filled with regret
7 that he said, "I will wipe out these people
I have created, and also the animals and
the birds, because I am sorry that I made
any of them " 8 But the LORD was pleased
with Noah

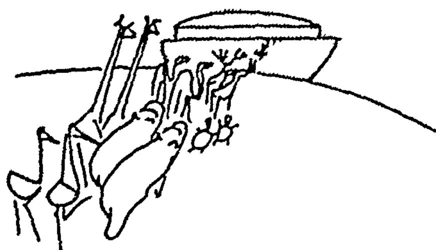
Noah

9–10 This is the story of Noah He had
three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth
Noah had no faults and was the only good
man of his time He lived in fellowship
with God, 11 but everyone else was evil
in God's sight, and violence had spread
everywhere 12 God looked at the world
and saw that it was evil for the people
were all living evil lives
13 God said to Noah, "I have decided
to put an end to all mankind I will destroy
them completely, because the world is full
of their violent deeds 14 Build a boat for
yourself out of good timber, make rooms
in it and cover it with tar inside and out
15 Make it 133 metres long, 22 metres
wide, and 13 metres high 16 Make a roof [w]
for the boat and leave a space of 44
centimetres between the roof [w] and the
sides Build it with three decks and put
a door in the side 17 I am going to send
a flood on the earth to destroy every living
being Everything on the earth will die,
18 but I will make a covenant with you
Go into the boat with your wife, your
sons, and their wives 19–20 Take into the
boat with you a male and a female of
every kind of animal and of every kind
of bird, in order to keep them alive 21 Take
along all kinds of food for you and for
them " 22 Noah did everything that God
commanded

The Flood

7 The LORD said to Noah, "Go into the
boat with your whole family, I have
found that you are the only one in all
the world who does what is right 2 Take
with you seven pairs of each kind of
ritually clean animal, but only one pair
of each kind of unclean animal 3 Take
also seven pairs of each kind of bird Do
this so that every kind of animal and bird
will be kept alive to reproduce again on
the earth 4 Seven days from now I am
going to send rain that will fall for forty
days and nights, in order to destroy all
the living beings that I have made " 5 And

[u] NOAH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "relief "*
[v] supernatural beings, *or* sons of the gods, *or* sons of God [w] roof, *or* window
5 24 Heb 11 5, Jude 14 6 1–4 Job 1 6 2 1 6 4 Num 13 33
6 5–8 Mat 24 37, Lk 17 26, 1 Pet 3 20 6 9 2 Pet 2 5 6 22 Heb 11 7



Noah did everything that the LORD
commanded

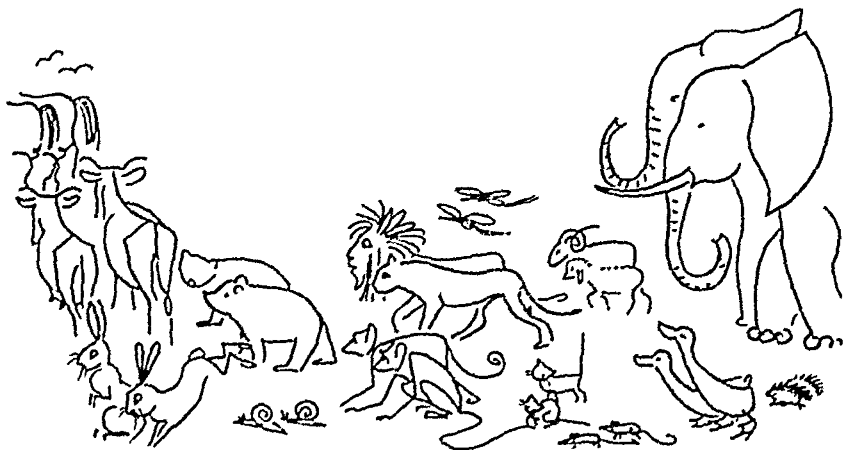
6 Noah was six hundred years old when
the flood came on the earth 7 He and his
wife, and his sons and their wives, went
into the boat to escape the flood. 8 A male
and a female of every kind of animal and
bird, whether ritually clean or unclean,
9 went into the boat with Noah, as God
had commanded 10 Seven days later the
flood came

11 When Noah was six hundred years
old, on the seventeenth day of the second
month all the outlets of the vast body
of water beneath the earth burst open,
all the floodgates of the sky were opened,
12 and rain fell on the earth for forty days
and nights 13 On that same day Noah and
his wife went into the boat with their
three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and
their wives 14 With them went every kind
of animal, domestic and wild, large and
small, and every kind of bird 15 A male
and a female of each kind of living being
went into the boat with Noah, 16 as God
had commanded Then the LORD shut the
door behind Noah

17 The flood continued for forty days,
and the water became deep enough for
the boat to float 18 The water became
deeper, and the boat drifted on the
surface 19 It became so deep that it
covered the highest mountains, 20 it went
on rising until it was seven metres above
the tops of the mountains 21 Every living
being on the earth died—every bird, every
animal, and every person 22 Everything
on earth that breathed died 23 The LORD
destroyed all living beings on the earth—
human beings, animals, and birds The
only ones left were Noah and those who
were with him in the boat 24 The water
did not start going down for a hundred
and fifty days

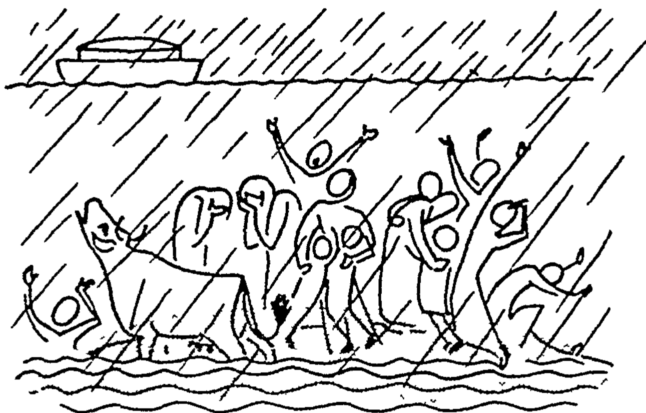
The End of the Flood

8 God had not forgotten Noah and all
the animals with him in the boat, he
caused a wind to blow, and the water
started going down 2 The outlets of the
water beneath the earth and the flood-
gates of the sky were closed The rain
stopped, 3 and the water gradually went
down for a hundred and fifty days 4 On



Every kind of animal and bird went into the boat (7 8,9)

7 7 Mk 24 38-39, Lk 17 27 7.11 2 Pet 3 6



Everything on earth that breathed died (7 22)

the seventeenth day of the seventh month
the boat came to rest on a mountain in
the Ararat range 5 The water kept going
down, and on the first day of the tenth
month the tops of the mountains appeared
6 After forty days Noah opened a
window 7 and sent out a raven It did not
come back, but kept flying around until
the water was completely gone 8 Mean-
while, Noah sent out a dove to see if the
water had gone down, 9 but since the
water still covered all the land, the dove
did not find a place to alight It flew back
to the boat, and Noah reached out and
took it in 10 He waited another seven days
and sent out the dove again 11 It returned
to him in the evening with a fresh olive
leaf in its beak So Noah knew that the
water had gone down 12 Then he waited
another seven days and sent out the dove
once more, this time it did not come back

13 When Noah was 601 years old, on
the first day of the first month, the water
was gone Noah removed the covering of
the boat, looked round, and saw that the
ground was getting dry 14 By the twenty-
seventh day of the second month the earth
was completely dry

15 God said to Noah, 16 "Go out of the
boat with your wife, your sons, and their
wives 17 Take all the birds and animals
out with you, so that they may reproduce
and spread over all the earth " 18 So Noah
went out of the boat with his wife, his
sons, and their wives 19 All the animals
and birds went out of the boat in groups
of their own kind

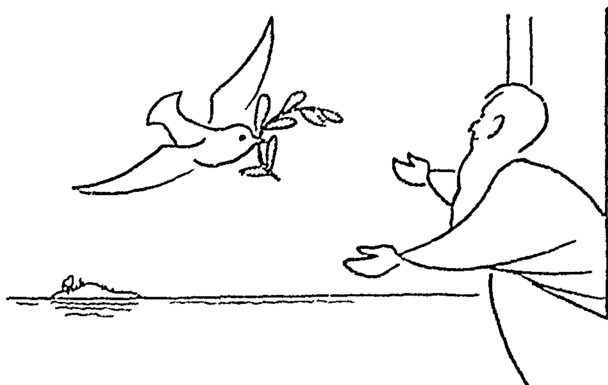
Noah Offers a Sacrifice

20 Noah built an altar to the LORD, he
took one of each kind of ritually clean
animal and bird, and burnt them whole
as a sacrifice on the altar 21 The odour
of the sacrifice pleased the LORD, and he
said to himself, "Never again will I put
the earth under a curse because of what
man does; I know that from the time he
is young his thoughts are evil Never again
will I destroy all living beings, as I have
done this time 22 As long as the world
exists, there will be a time for planting
and a time for harvest There will always
be cold and heat, summer and winter, day
and night "

God's Covenant with Noah

9 God blessed Noah and his sons and
said, "Have many children, so that
your descendants will live all over the
earth 2 All the animals, birds, and fish
will live in fear of you They are all placed
under your power 3 Now you can eat
them, as well as green plants; I give them
all to you for food 4 The one thing you
must not eat is meat with blood still in
it, I forbid this because the life is in the
blood 5 If anyone takes human life, he
will be punished I will punish with death
any animal that takes a human life 6 Man
was made like God, so whoever murders

9.1. Gen 1 28 9 4 Gen 7.26-27, 17 10-14, Lev 19 26, Deut 12 16,23, 15 23
9 6 Gen 1 26, Ex 20 13



So Noah knew that the water had gone down (8 11)

a man will himself be killed by his fellow-
man
7 "You must have many children, so
that your descendants will live all over
the earth"
8 God said to Noah and his sons, 9 "I
am now making my covenant with you
and with your descendants, 10 and with
all living beings—all birds and all
animals—everything that came out of the
boat with you 11 With these words I make
my covenant with you I promise that
never again will all living beings be
destroyed by a flood, never again will a
flood destroy the earth 12 As a sign of
this everlasting covenant which I am
making with you and with all living
beings, 13 I am putting my bow in the
clouds It will be the sign of my covenant
with the world 14 Whenever I cover the
sky with clouds and the rainbow appears,
15 I will remember my promise to you and
to all the animals that a flood will never
again destroy all living beings 16 When
the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will
see it and remember the everlasting
covenant between me and all living beings
on earth 17 That is the sign of the promise
which I am making to all living beings"

Noah and His Sons

18 The sons of Noah who went out of
the boat were Shem, Ham, and Japheth
(Ham was the father of Canaan) 19 These
three sons of Noah were the ancestors
of all the people on earth
20 Noah, who was a farmer, was the
first man to plant a vineyard 21 After he
drank some of the wine, he became drunk,
took off his clothes, and lay naked in his
tent 22 When Ham, the father of Canaan,
saw that his father was naked, he went
out and told his two brothers 23 Then
Shem and Japheth took a robe and held
it behind them on their shoulders They
walked backwards into the tent and
covered their father, keeping their faces
turned away so as not to see him naked
24 When Noah was sober again and learnt
what his youngest son had done to him,
25 he said,

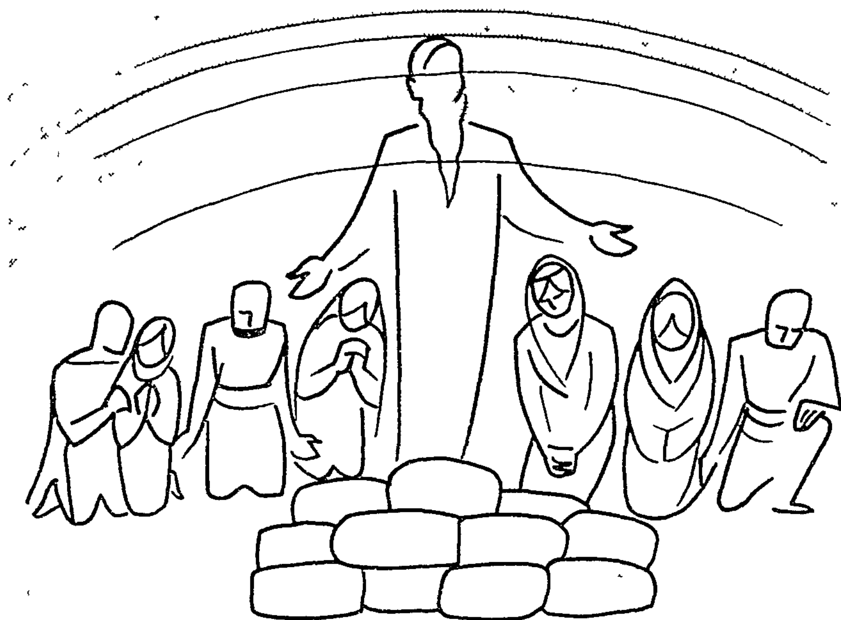
"A curse on Canaan!
He will be a slave to his brothers
26 Give praise to the LORD, the God of
Shem!
Canaan will be the slave of Shem
27 May God cause Japheth[x] to increase!
May his descendants live with the
people of Shem!
Canaan will be the slave of Japheth"

28 After the flood Noah lived for 350
years 29 and died at the age of 950

The Descendants of Noah's Sons
(1 Chr 1 5-23)

10 These are the descendants of
Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and
Japheth These three had sons after the
flood
2 The sons of Japheth—Gomer, Magog,
Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and
Tiras—were the ancestors of the peoples
who bear their names 3 The descendants
of Gomer were the people of Ashkenaz,

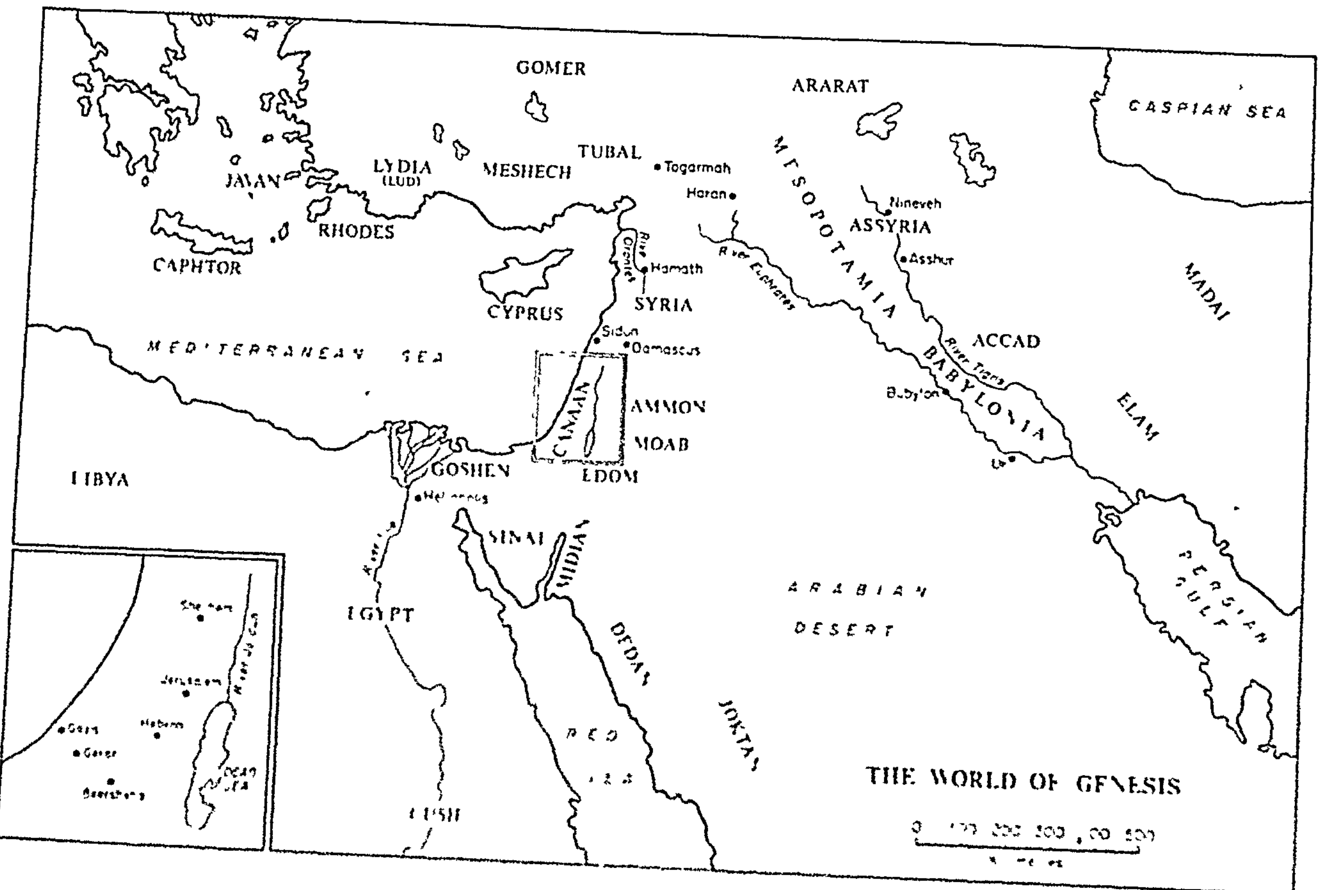
[x] JAPHETH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "increase"*
9 7 Gen 1 28



The sign of my covenant with the world (9.13)

Riphath, and Togarmah [4]The descend-
ants of Javan were the people of Elishah,
Spain, Cyprus, and Rhodes, [5]they were
the ancestors of the people who live along
the coast and on the islands These are
the descendants of Japheth, living in their
different tribes and countries, each group
speaking its own language
6 The sons of Ham—Cush, Egypt, Libya
and Canaan—were the ancestors of the
peoples who bear their names [7]The
descendants of Cush were the people of
Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and
Sabteca The descendants of Raamah
were the people of Sheba and Dedan
[8]Cush had a son named Nimrod, who
became the world's first great conqueror
[9]By the LORD's help he was a great hunter,
and that is why people say, "May the
LORD make you as great a hunter as
Nimrod!" [10]At first his kingdom included
Babylon, Erech, and Accad, all three of
them in Babylonia [11]From that land he
went to Assyria and built the cities of
Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, [12]and Resen,
which is between Nineveh and the great
city of Calah
13 The descendants of Egypt were the
people of Lydia, Anam, Lehab, Naphtuh,
[14]Pathrus, Casluh, and of Caphtor, from
whom the Philistines are descended [v]
15 Canaan's sons—Sidon, the eldest,
and Heth—were the ancestors of the
peoples who bear their names [16]Canaan
was also the ancestor of the Jebusites,
the Amorites, the Girgashites, [17]the
Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites, [18]the
Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hama-
thites The different tribes of the Canaan-
ites spread out, [19]until the Canaanite
borders reached from Sidon southwards
to Gerar near Gaza, and eastwards to

[v] *Probable text* and of Caphtor descended, *Hebrew* from whom the Philistines are descended, and Caphtor


GOMER
ARARAT
CASPIAN SEA
TUBAL
Togarmah
LYDIA
(LUD)
MESHECH
JAVAN
Haran
Nineveh
MESOPOTAMIA
ASSYRIA
RHODES
CAPHTOR
River Orontes
Hamath
River Euphrates
Asshur
MADAI
CYPRUS
SYRIA
Sidon
Damascus
ACCAD
River Tigris
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BABYLONIA
Babylon
AMMON
CANAAN
MOAB
ELAM
Ur
LIBYA
GOSHEN
EDOM
SINAI
MIDIAN
ARABIAN
DESERT
PERSIAN GULF
EGYPT
DEDAN
RED SEA
JOKTAN
CUSH
THE WORLD OF GENESIS

Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim
near Lasha [20]These are the descendants
of Ham, living in their different tribes and
countries, each group speaking its own
language

21 Shem, the elder brother of Japheth,
was the ancestor of all the Hebrews
[22]Shem's sons—Elam, Asshur, Arpach-
shad, Lud, and Aram—were the ancestors
of the peoples who bear their names
[23]The descendants of Aram were the
people of Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshek
[24]Arpachshad was the father of Shelah,
who was the father of Eber [25]Eber had
two sons one was named Peleg,[z] because
during his time the people of the world
were divided, and the other was named
Joktan [26]The descendants of Joktan were
the people of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarma-
veth, Jerah, [27]Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
[28]Obal, Abimael, Sheba, [29]Ophir, Havilah,
and Jobab All of them were descended
from Joktan [30]The land in which they
lived extended from Mesha to Sephar in
the eastern hill country [31]These are the
descendants of Shem, living in their
different tribes and countries, each group
speaking its own language

32 All these peoples are the descend-
ants of Noah, nation by nation, according
to their different lines of descent After
the flood all the nations of the earth were
descended from the sons of Noah

The Tower of Babylon

11 At first, the people of the whole
world had only one language and
used the same words [2]As they wandered
about in the East, they came to a plain
in Babylonia and settled there [3]They said
to one another, "Come on! Let's make
bricks and bake them hard" So they had
bricks to build with and tar to hold them
together [4]They said, "Now let's build a
city with a tower that reaches the sky,
so that we can make a name for ourselves
and not be scattered all over the earth"

5 Then the LORD came down to see the
city and the tower which those men had
built, [6]and he said, "Now then, these are
all one people and they speak one
language, this is just the beginning of
what they are going to do Soon they will
be able to do anything they want! [7]Let us
go down and mix up their language so
that they will not understand one
another" [8]So the LORD scattered them
all over the earth, and they stopped
building the city [9]The city was called
Babylon,[a] because there the LORD mixed
up the language of all the people, and
from there he scattered them all over the
earth

The Descendants of Shem
(1 Chr 1 24-27)

10 These are the descendants of Shem
Two years after the flood, when Shem
was 100 years old, he had a son,
Arpachshad [11]After that, he lived another
500 years and had other children

12 When Arpachshad was 35 years old,
he had a son, Shelah, [13]after that, he lived
another 403 years and had other children

14 When Shelah was 30 years old, he
had a son, Eber, [15]after that, he lived
another 403 years and had other children

16 When Eber was 34 years old, he had
a son, Peleg, [17]after that, he lived another
430 years and had other children

18 When Peleg was 30 years old, he
had a son, Reu, [19]after that, he lived
another 209 years and had other children

20 When Reu was 32 years old, he had
a son, Serug, [21]after that, he lived another
207 years and had other children

22 When Serug was 30 years old, he
had a son, Nahor, [23]after that, he lived
another 200 years and had other children

24 When Nahor was 29 years old, he
had a son, Terah, [25]after that, he lived
another 119 years and had other children

26 After Terah was 70 years old, he
became the father of Abram, Nahor, and
Haran

The Descendants of Terah

27 These are the descendants of Terah,
who was the father of Abram, Nahor, and
Haran Haran was the father of Lot, [28]and
Haran died in his native city, Ur in
Babylonia, while his father was still living
[29]Abram married Sarai, and Nahor
married Milcah, the daughter of Haran,
who was also the father of Iscah [30]Sarai
was not able to have children

31 Terah took his son Abram, his
grandson Lot, who was the son of Haran,
and his daughter-in-law Sarai, Abram's
wife, and with them he left the city of
Ur in Babylonia to go to the land of
Canaan They went as far as Haran and

[z]PELEG *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "divide"*
[a]BABYLON *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "mixed up"*

settled there [32]Terah died there at the
age of two hundred and five

God's Call to Abram

12 The LORD said to Abram, "Leave
your native land, your relatives,
and your father's home, and go to a
country that I am going to show you [2]I
will give you many descendants, and they
will become a great nation I will bless
you and make your name famous, so that
you will be a blessing
[3]I will bless those who bless you,
But I will curse those who curse you
And through you I will bless all the
nations "[b]
4 When Abram was seventy-five years
old, he started out from Haran, as the
LORD had told him to do, and Lot went
with him [5]Abram took his wife Sarai,
his nephew Lot, and all the wealth and
all the slaves they had acquired in Haran,
and they started out for the land of
Canaan
When they arrived in Canaan, [6]Abram
travelled through the land until he came
to the sacred tree of Moreh, the holy place
at Shechem (At that time the Canaanites
were still living in the land) [7]The LORD
appeared to Abram and said to him, "This
is the country that I am going to give
to your descendants " Then Abram built
an altar there to the LORD, who had
appeared to him [8]After that, he moved
on south to the hill country east of the
city of Bethel and set up his camp between
Bethel on the west and Ai on the east
There also he built an altar and wor-
shipped the LORD [9]Then he moved on
from place to place, going towards the
southern part of Canaan

Abram in Egypt

10 But there was a famine in Canaan,
and it was so bad that Abram went farther
south to Egypt, to live there for a while
[11]When he was about to cross the border
into Egypt, he said to his wife Sarai, "You
are a beautiful woman [12]When the
Egyptians see you, they will assume that
you are my wife, and so they will kill
me and let you live [13]Tell them that you
are my sister, then because of you they
will let me live and treat me well " [14]When
he crossed the border into Egypt, the
Egyptians did see that his wife was
beautiful [15]Some of the court officials
saw her and told the king how beautiful
she was, so she was taken to his palace
[16]Because of her the king treated Abram
well and gave him flocks of sheep and
goats, cattle, donkeys, slaves, and camels
17 But because the king had taken
Sarai, the LORD sent terrible diseases on
him and on the people of his palace
[18]Then the king sent for Abram and asked
him, "What have you done to me? Why
didn't you tell me that she was your wife?
[19]Why did you say that she was your
sister, and let me take her as my wife?
Here is your wife, take her and get out!"
[20]The king gave orders to his men, so
they took Abram and put him out of the
country, together with his wife and
everything he owned

Abram and Lot Separate

13 Abram went north out of Egypt
to the southern part of Canaan
with his wife and everything he owned,
and Lot went with him [2]Abram was a
very rich man with sheep, goats and
cattle, as well as silver and gold [3]Then
he left there and moved from place to
place, going towards Bethel He reached
the place between Bethel and Ai where
he had camped before [4]and had built an
altar There he worshipped the LORD
5 Lot also had sheep goats and cattle
as well as his own family and servants
[6]And so there was not enough pasture
land for the two of them to stay together,
because they had too many animals [7]So
quarrels broke out between the men who
took care of Abram's animals and those
who took care of Lot's animals (At that
time the Canaanites and the Perizzites
were still living in the land)
8 Then Abram said to Lot, "We are
relatives, and your men and my men
shouldn't be quarrelling [9]So let's sep-
arate Choose any part of the land you
want You go one way, and I'll go the
other "
10 Lot looked round and saw that the
whole Jordan Valley, all the way to Zoar,
had plenty of water, like the Garden of
the LORD[c] or like the land of Egypt (This
was before the LORD had destroyed the
cities of Sodom and Gomorrah) [11] So Lot
chose the whole Jordan Valley for himself
and moved away towards the east That

[b]And through nations, *or* All the nations will ask me to bless them as I have blessed you
[c]GARDEN OF THE LORD *a reference to the Garden of Eden*
12 1 Acts 7 2-3 Heb 11 8 12 3 Gal 3 8 12 7 Acts 7 5 Gal 3 16 12 13 Gen 20 2 26 7
13 10 Gen 2 10

is how the two men parted 12 Abram
stayed in the land of Canaan, and Lot
settled among the cities in the valley and
camped near Sodom, 13 whose people
were wicked and sinned against the LORD

Abram Moves to Hebron

14 After Lot had left, the LORD said to
Abram, "From where you are look
carefully in all directions 15 I am going
to give you and your descendants all the
land that you see, and it will be yours
for ever 16 I am going to give you so many
descendants that no one will be able to
count them all, it would be as easy to
count all the specks of dust on earth!
17 Now, go and look over the whole land,
because I am going to give it all to you"
18 So Abram moved his camp and settled
near the sacred trees of Mamre at Hebron,
and there he built an altar to the LORD

Abram Rescues Lot

14 Four kings, Amraphel of Baby-
lonia, Arioch of Ellasar, Chedor-
laomer of Elam, and Tidal of Goiim, 2 went
to war against five other kings Bera of
Sodom, Birsha of Gomorrah, Shinah of
Admah, Shemeber of Zeboiim, and the
king of Bela (or Zoar) 3 These five kings
had formed an alliance and joined forces
in the Valley of Siddim, which is now
the Dead Sea 4 They had been under the
control of Chedorlaomer for twelve years,
but in the thirteenth year they rebelled
against him 5 In the fourteenth year
Chedorlaomer and his allies came with
their armies and defeated the Rephaim
in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham,
the Emim in the plain of Kiriathaim, 6 and
the Horites in the mountains of Edom,
pursuing them as far as Elparan on the
edge of the desert 7 Then they turned
round and came back to Kadesh (then
known as Enmishpat) They conquered all
the land of the Amalekites and defeated
the Amorites who lived in Hazazon Tamar
8 Then the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah,
Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela drew up their
armies for battle in the Valley of Siddim
and fought 9 against the kings of Elam,
Goiim, Babylonia, and Ellasar, five kings
against four 10 The valley was full of tar
pits, and when the kings of Sodom and
Gomorrah tried to run away from the
battle, they fell into the pits, but the other
three kings escaped to the mountains
11 The four kings took everything in
Sodom and Gomorrah, including the food,
and went away 12 Lot, Abram's nephew,
was living in Sodom, so they took him and
all his possessions
13 But a man escaped and reported all
this to Abram, the Hebrew, who was
living near the sacred trees belonging to
Mamre the Amorite Mamre and his
brothers Eshcol and Aner were Abram's
allies 14 When Abram heard that his
nephew had been captured, he called
together all the fighting men in his camp,
318 in all, and pursued the four kings all
the way to Dan 15 There he divided his
men into groups, attacked the enemy by
night, and defeated them He chased them
as far as Hobah, north of Damascus, 16 and
recovered the loot that had been taken He
also brought back his nephew Lot and
his possessions, together with the women
and the other prisoners

Melchizedek Blesses Abram

17 When Abram came back from his
victory over Chedorlaomer and the other
kings, the king of Sodom went out to meet
him in the Valley of Shaveh (also called
the King's Valley) 18 And Melchizedek,
who was king of Salem and also a priest
of the Most High God, brought bread and
wine to Abram, 19 blessed him, and said,
"May the Most High God, who made
heaven and earth, bless Abram! 20 May
the Most High God, who gave you victory
over your enemies, be praised!' And
Abram gave Melchizedek a tenth of all
the loot he had recovered
21 The king of Sodom said to Abram,
"Keep the loot, but give me back all my
people"
22 Abram answered, "I solemnly swear
before the LORD, the Most High God,
Maker of heaven and earth, 23 that I will
not keep anything of yours, not even a
thread or a sandal strap Then you can
never say, 'I am the one who made Abram
rich' 24 I will take nothing for myself I
will accept only what my men have used
But let my allies, Aner, Eshcol, and
Mamre, take their share"

God's Covenant with Abram

15 After this, Abram had a vision and
heard the LORD say to him, "Do
not be afraid, Abram I will shield you
from danger and give you a great reward"

13 15 Acts 7 5 14 18-20 Heb 7 1-10

2 But Abram answered, "Sovereign
LORD, what good will your reward do me,
since I have no children? My only heir
is Eliezer of Damascus.[x] 3 You have given
me no children, and one of my slaves will
inherit my property."
4 Then he heard the LORD speaking to
him again: "This slave Eliezer will not
inherit your property; your own son will
be your heir." 5 The LORD took him outside
and said, "Look at the sky and try to
count the stars; you will have as many
descendants as that."
6 Abram put his trust in the LORD, and
because of this the LORD was pleased with
him and accepted him.
7 Then the LORD said to him, "I am the
LORD, who led you out of Ur in Babylonia,
to give you this land as your own."
8 But Abram asked, "Sovereign LORD,
how can I know that it will be mine?"
9 He answered, "Bring me a cow, a goat,
and a ram, each of them three years old,
and a dove and a pigeon." 10 Abram
brought the animals to God, cut them in
half, and placed the halves opposite each
other in two rows; but he did not cut
up the birds. 11 Vultures came down on
the bodies, but Abram drove them off.
12 When the sun was going down,
Abram fell into a deep sleep, and fear
and terror came over him. 13 The LORD
said to him, "Your descendants will be
strangers in a foreign land; they will be
slaves there and will be treated cruelly
for four hundred years. 14 But I will punish
the nation that enslaves them, and when
they leave that foreign land, they will take
great wealth with them. 15 You yourself
will live to a ripe old age, die in peace,
and be buried. 16 It will be four generations
before your descendants come back here,
because I will not drive out the Amorites
until they become so wicked that they
must be punished."
17 When the sun had set and it was
dark, a smoking fire-pot and a flaming
torch suddenly appeared and passed
between the pieces of the animals. 18 Then
and there the LORD made a covenant with
Abram. He said, "I promise to give your
descendants all this land from the border
of Egypt to the River Euphrates, 19 including
the lands of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, 20 the Hittites, the
Perizzites, the Rephaim, 21 the Amorites,
the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the
Jebusites."

Hagar and Ishmael

16 Abram's wife Sarai had not borne
him any children. But she had an
Egyptian slave-girl named Hagar, 2 and so
she said to Abram, "The LORD has kept
me from having children. Why don't you
sleep with my slave-girl? Perhaps she can
have a child for me." Abram agreed with
what Sarai said. 3 So she gave Hagar to
him to be his concubine. (This happened
after Abram had lived in Canaan for ten
years.) 4 Abram had intercourse with
Hagar, and she became pregnant. When
she found out that she was pregnant, she
became proud and despised Sarai.
5 Then Sarai said to Abram, "It's your
fault that Hagar despises me.[d] I myself
gave her to you, and ever since she found
out that she was pregnant, she has
despised me. May the LORD judge which
of us is right, you or me!"
6 Abram answered, "Very well, she is
your slave and under your control; do
whatever you want with her." Then Sarai
treated Hagar so cruelly that she ran away.
7 The angel of the LORD met Hagar at
a spring in the desert on the road to Shur
8 and said, "Hagar, slave of Sarai, where
have you come from and where are you
going?"
She answered, "I am running away from
my mistress."
9 He said, "Go back to her and be her
slave." 10 Then he said, "I will give you
so many descendants that no one will be
able to count them. 11 You are going to
have a son, and you will name him
Ishmael,[e] because the LORD has heard
your cry of distress. 12 But your son will
live like a wild donkey; he will be against
everyone, and everyone will be against
him. He will live apart from all his
relatives."
13 Hagar asked herself, "Have I really
seen God and lived to tell about it?"[f] So
she called the LORD who had spoken to
her "A God Who Sees." 14 That is why
people call the well between Kadesh and

[x] My Damascus, *Hebrew unclear*
[d] It's your fault. me, *or* May you suffer for this wrong done against me
[e] ISHMAEL. *This name in Hebrew means* "God hears"
[f] *Probable text* lived to tell about it?; *Hebrew unclear*
15.5 Rom 4 18, Heb 11 12   15 6 Rom 4.3 Gal 3 6, Jas 2.23   15.12. Job 4 13,14
15 13 Ex 1 1-14 Acts 7 6   15.14 Ex 12 40-41, Acts 7 7   15 18 Acts 7.5

Bered "The Well of the Living One Who
Sees Me"
15 Hagar bore Abram a son, and he
named him Ishmael [16]Abram was eighty-
six years old at the time

Circumcision, the Sign of the Covenant

17 When Abram was ninety-nine
years old, the LORD appeared to
him and said, "I am the Almighty God
Obey me and always do what is right [2]I
will make my covenant with you and give
you many descendants" [3]Abram bowed
down with his face touching the ground,
and God said, [4]"I make this covenant with
you I promise that you will be the
ancestor of many nations [5]Your name
will no longer be Abram, but Abraham,[g]
because I am making you the ancestor
of many nations [6]I will give you many
descendants, and some of them will be
kings You will have so many descendants
that they will become nations
7 "I will keep my promise to you and
to your descendants in future generations
as an everlasting covenant I will be your
God and the God of your descendants
[8]I will give to you and to your descendants
this land in which you are now a foreigner
The whole land of Canaan will belong to
your descendants for ever, and I will be
their God"
9 God said to Abraham, "You also must
agree to keep the covenant with me, both
you and your descendants in future
generations [10]You and your descendants
must all agree to circumcise every male
among you [11-12]From now on you must
circumcise every baby boy when he is
eight days old, including slaves born in
your homes and slaves bought from
foreigners This will show that there is
a covenant between you and me [13]Each
one must be circumcised, and this will
be a physical sign to show that my
covenant with you is everlasting [14]Any
male who has not been circumcised will
no longer be considered one of my people,
because he has not kept the covenant with
me"
15 God said to Abraham, "You must
no longer call your wife Sarai, from now
on her name is Sarah [16]I will bless her,
and I will give you a son by her I will
bless her, and she will become the mother
of nations, and there will be kings among
her descendants"
17 Abraham bowed down with his face
touching the ground, but he began to
laugh when he thought, "Can a man have
a child when he is a hundred years old?
Can Sarah have a child at ninety?" [18]He
asked God, "Why not let Ishmael be my
heir?"
19 But God said, "No Your wife Sarah
will bear you a son and you will name
him Isaac [h] I will keep my covenant with
him and with his descendants for ever
It is an everlasting covenant [20]I have
heard your request about Ishmael, so I
will bless him and give him many children
and many descendants He will be the
father of twelve princes, and I will make
a great nation of his descendants [21]But I
will keep my covenant with your son
Isaac, who will be born to Sarah about
this time next year" [22]When God finished
speaking to Abraham, he left him
23 On that same day Abraham obeyed
God and circumcised his son Ishmael and
all the other males in his household,
including the slaves born in his home and
those he had bought [24]Abraham was
ninety-nine years old when he was
circumcised, [25]and his son Ishmael was
thirteen [26]They were both circumcised on
the same day, [27]together with all Abra-
ham's slaves

A Son Is Promised to Abraham

18 The LORD appeared to Abraham at
the sacred trees of Mamre As
Abraham was sitting at the entrance of
his tent during the hottest part of the
day, [2]he looked up and saw three men
standing there As soon as he saw them,
he ran out to meet them Bowing down
with his face touching the ground, [3]he
said, "Sirs, please do not pass by my home
without stopping, I am here to serve you
[4]Let me bring some water for you to wash
your feet, you can rest here beneath this
tree [5]I will also bring a bit of food, it
will give you strength to continue your
journey You have honoured me by
coming to my home, so let me serve you"
They replied, "Thank you, we accept"
6 Abraham hurried into the tent and
said to Sarah, "Quick, take a sack of your
best flour, and bake some bread" [7]Then
he ran to the herd and picked out a calf

[g] ABRAHAM *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "ancestor of many nations"*
[h] ISAAC *This name in Hebrew means "he laughs"*

16 15 Gal 4 22 17 5 Rom 4 17 17 7 Lk 1 55 17 8 Acts 7 5
17 10 Acts 7 8, Rom 4 11 18.2a Heb 13 2

that was tender and fat, and gave it to
a servant, who hurried to get it ready
8He took some cream, some milk, and
the meat, and set the food before the men
There under the tree he served them
himself, and they ate
9 Then they asked him, "Where is your
wife Sarah?"
"She is there in the tent," he answered
10 One of them said, "Nine months from
now[i] I will come back, and your wife
Sarah will have a son"
Sarah was behind him, at the door of
the tent, listening 11Abraham and Sarah
were very old, and Sarah had stopped
having her monthly periods 12So Sarah
laughed to herself and said, "Now that
I am old and worn out, can I still enjoy
sex? And besides, my husband is old too"
13 Then the LORD asked Abraham,
"Why did Sarah laugh and say, 'Can I
really have a child when I am so old?'
14Is anything too hard for the LORD? As
I said, nine months from now I will return,
and Sarah will have a son"
15 Because Sarah was afraid, she
denied it "I didn't laugh," she said
"Yes, you did," he replied "You
laughed"

Abraham Pleads for Sodom

16 Then the men left and went to a place
where they could look down at Sodom,
and Abraham went with them to send
them on their way 17And the LORD said
to himself, "I will not hide from Abraham
what I am going to do 18His descendants
will become a great and mighty nation,
and through him I will bless all the
nations[j] 19I have chosen him in order
that he may command his sons and his
descendants to obey me and to do what
is right and just If they do, I will do
everything for him that I have promised"
20 Then the LORD said to Abraham,
"There are terrible accusations against
Sodom and Gomorrah, and their sin is
very great 21I must go down to find out
whether or not the accusations which I
have heard are true"
22 Then the two men left and went on
towards Sodom, but the LORD remained
with Abraham 23Abraham approached
the LORD and asked, "Are you really going
to destroy the innocent with the guilty?
24If there are fifty innocent people in the
city, will you destroy the whole city?
Won't you spare it in order to save the
fifty? 25Surely you won't kill the innocent
with the guilty That's impossible! You
can't do that If you did, the innocent
would be punished along with the guilty.
That is impossible The judge of all the
earth has to act justly"
26 The LORD answered, "If I find fifty
innocent people in Sodom, I will spare
the whole city for their sake"
27 Abraham spoke again "Please
forgive my boldness in continuing to
speak to you, Lord I am only a man and
have no right to say anything 28But
perhaps there will be only forty-five
innocent people instead of fifty Will you
destroy the whole city because there are
five too few?"
The LORD answered, "I will not destroy
the city if I find forty-five innocent
people"
29 Abraham spoke again "Perhaps
there will be only forty"
He replied, "I will not destroy it if there
are forty"
30 Abraham said, "Please don't be
angry, Lord, but I must speak again What
if there are only thirty?"
He said, "I will not do it if I find thirty."
31 Abraham said, "Please forgive my
boldness in continuing to speak to you,
Lord Suppose that only twenty are
found?"
He said, "I will not destroy the city if
I find twenty"
32 Abraham said, "Please don't be
angry, Lord, and I will speak just once
more What if only ten are found?"
He said, "I will not destroy it if there
are ten" 33After he had finished speaking
with Abraham, the LORD went away, and
Abraham returned home

The Sinfulness of Sodom

19 When the two angels came to
Sodom that evening, Lot was
sitting at the city gate As soon as he
saw them, he got up and went to meet
them He bowed down before them 2and
said, "Sirs, I am here to serve you Please
come to my house You can wash your
feet and stay the night In the morning
you can get up early and go on your way"
But they answered, "No, we will spend
the night here in the city square."

[i] Nine months from now, or This time next year
[j] through nations, or all the nations will ask me to bless them as I have blessed him
18 10 Rom 9 9 18 12 1 Pet 3 6 18 14 Lk 1 37

3 He kept on urging them, and finally
they went with him to his house Lot
ordered his servants to bake some bread
and prepare a fine meal for the guests
When it was ready, they ate it
4 Before the guests went to bed, the
men of Sodom surrounded the house All
the men of the city, both young and old,
were there 5 They called out to Lot and
asked, "Where are the men who came
to stay with you tonight? Bring them out
to us!" The men of Sodom wanted to
have sex with them
6 Lot went outside and closed the door
behind him 7 He said to them, "Friends,
I beg you, don't do such a wicked thing!
8 Look, I have two daughters who are still
virgins Let me bring them out to you,
and you can do whatever you want with
them But don't do anything to these men,
they are guests in my house, and I must
protect them "
9 But they said, "Get out of our way,
you foreigner! Who are you to tell us
what to do? Out of our way, or we will
treat you worse than them " They pushed
Lot back and moved up to break down
the door 10 But the two men inside
reached out, pulled Lot back into the
house, and shut the door 11 Then they
struck all the men outside with blindness,
so that they couldn't find the door

Lot Leaves Sodom

12 The two men said to Lot, "If you
have anyone else here—sons, daughters,
sons-in-law, or any other relatives living
in the city—get them out of here,
13 because we are going to destroy this
place The LORD has heard the terrible
accusations against these people and has
sent us to destroy Sodom "
14 Then Lot went to the men that his
daughters were going to marry, and said
"Hurry up and get out of here, the LORD
is going to destroy this place " But they
thought he was joking
15 At dawn the angels tried to make
Lot hurry "Quick!" they said "Take your
wife and your two daughters and get out,
so that you will not lose your lives when
the city is destroyed " 16 Lot hesitated The
LORD, however, had pity on him, so the
men took him, his wife, and his two
daughters by the hand and led them out
of the city 17 Then one of the angels said,
"Run for your lives! Don't look back and
don't stop in the valley Run to the hills,
so that you won't be killed "
18 But Lot answered, "No, please don't
make us do that, sir 19 You have done
me a great favour and saved my life But
the hills are too far away, the disaster
will overtake me, and I will die before
I get there 20 Do you see that little town?
It is near enough Let me go over there—
you can see it is just a small place—and
I will be safe."
21 He answered, "All right, I agree I
won't destroy that town 22 Hurry! Run!
I can't do anything until you get there "
Because Lot called it small, the town
was named Zoar.[k]

The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah

23 The sun was rising when Lot reached
Zoar 24 Suddenly the LORD rained burning
sulphur on the cities of Sodom and
Gomorrah 25 and destroyed them and the
whole valley, along with all the people
there and everything that grew on the
land 26 But Lot's wife looked back and
was turned into a pillar of salt
27 Early the next morning Abraham
hurried to the place where he had stood
in the presence of the LORD 28 He looked
down at Sodom and Gomorrah and the
whole valley and saw smoke rising from
the land, like smoke from a huge furnace
29 But when God destroyed the cities of the
valley where Lot was living, he kept
Abraham in mind and allowed Lot to
escape to safety

The Origin of the Moabites and Ammonites

30 Because Lot was afraid to stay in
Zoar, he and his two daughters moved
up into the hills and lived in a cave 31 The
elder daughter said to her sister, "Our
father is getting old, and there are no men
in the whole world[l] to marry us so that
we can have children 32 Come on, let's
make our father drunk, so that we can
sleep with him and have children by him "
33 That night they gave him wine to drink,
and the elder daughter had intercourse
with him But he was so drunk that he
didn't know it
34 The next day the elder daughter said
to her sister "I slept with him last night,
now let's make him drunk again tonight,
and you sleep with him Then each of

[k] ZOAR *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "small* [l] the whole world, *or* this land
19 5-8 Judg 19 22-24 19 11 2 Kgs 6 18 19 16 2 Pet 2 7
19 24-25 Mt 10 15, 11 23-24 Lk 10 12 17 29, 2 Pet 2 6 Jude 7 19 26 Lk 17 32

my mother, and I married her 13 So when
God sent me from my father's house into
foreign lands, I said to her, 'You can show
how loyal you are to me by telling
everyone that I am your brother'"
14 Then Abimelech gave Sarah back to
Abraham, and at the same time he gave
him sheep, cattle, and slaves 15 He said
to Abraham, "Here is my whole land, live
anywhere you like" 16 He said to Sarah, "I
am giving your brother a thousand pieces
of silver as proof to all who are with you
that you are innocent, everyone will know
that you have done no wrong"
17-18 Because of what had happened
to Sarah, Abraham's wife, the LORD had
made it impossible for any woman in
Abimelech's palace to have children So
Abraham prayed for Abimelech, and God
healed him He also healed his wife and
his slave-girls, so that they could have
children

The Birth of Isaac

21 The LORD blessed Sarah, as he had
promised, 2 and she became preg-
nant and bore a son to Abraham when
he was old The boy was born at the time
God had said he would be born 3 Abraham
named him Isaac, 4 and when Isaac was
eight days old, Abraham circumcised him,
as God had commanded 5 Abraham was
a hundred years old when Isaac was born
6 Sarah said, "God has brought me joy
and laughter [m] Everyone who hears about
it will laugh with me" 7 Then she added,
"Who would have said to Abraham that
Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have
borne him a son in his old age"
8 The child grew, and on the day that
he was weaned, Abraham gave a great
feast

Hagar and Ishmael Are Sent Away

9 One day Ishmael, whom Hagar the
Egyptian had borne to Abraham, was
playing with[n] Sarah's son Isaac [o] 10 Sarah
saw them and said to Abraham, "Send
this slave-girl and her son away The son
of this woman must not get any part of
your wealth, which my son Isaac should
inherit" 11 This troubled Abraham very
much, because Ishmael was also his son
12 But God said to Abraham, "Don't be
worried about the boy and your slave
Hagar Do whatever Sarah tells you,
because it is through Isaac that you will
have the descendants I have promised
13 I will also give many children to the
son of the slave-girl, so that they will
become a nation He too is your son"
14 Early the next morning Abraham
gave Hagar some food and a leather bag
full of water He put the child on her
back and sent her away She left and
wandered about in the wilderness of
Beersheba 15 When the water was all
gone, she left the child under a bush 16 and
sat down about a hundred metres away
She said to herself, "I can't bear to see
my child die" While she was sitting there,
she[p] began to cry
17 God heard the boy crying, and from
heaven the angel of God spoke to Hagar,
"What are you troubled about, Hagar?
Don't be afraid God has heard the boy
crying 18 Get up, go and pick him up, and
comfort him I will make a great nation
out of his descendants" 19 Then God
opened her eyes, and she saw a well She
went and filled the leather bag with water
and gave some to the boy 20 God was
with the boy as he grew up, he lived in
the wilderness of Paran and became a
skilful hunter 21 His mother found an
Egyptian wife for him

The Agreement between Abraham and Abimelech

22 At that time Abimelech went with
Phicol, the commander of his army, and
said to Abraham, "God is with you in
everything you do 23 So make a vow here
in the presence of God that you will not
deceive me, my children, or my descend-
ants I have been loyal to you, so promise
that you will also be loyal to me and to
this country in which you are living"
24 Abraham said, "I promise."
25 Abraham complained to Abimelech
about a well which the servants of
Abimelech had seized 26 Abimelech said,
"I don't know who did this You didn't
tell me about it, and this is the first I
have heard of it" 27 Then Abraham gave
some sheep and cattle to Abimelech, and

[m] LAUGHTER *The name Isaac in Hebrew means "he laughs" (see also 17 17-19)*
[n] playing with, *or* making fun of
[o] *Some ancient translations* with Sarah's son Isaac, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[p] she, *one ancient translation* the child

21.2 Heb 11 11 **21 4** Gen 17 12, Acts 7 8 **21 10** Gal 4 29-30 **21 12** Rom 9 7, Heb 11 18
21.22 Gen 26 26

the two of them made an agreement
28 Abraham separated seven lambs from
his flock, 29 and Abimelech asked him,
"Why did you do that?"
30 Abraham answered, "Accept these
seven lambs By doing this, you admit
that I am the one who dug this well"
31 And so the place was called Beersheba,[q]
because it was there that the two of them
made a vow
32 After they had made this agreement
at Beersheba, Abimelech and Phicol went
back to Philistia 33 Then Abraham planted
a tamarisk-tree in Beersheba and
worshipped the LORD, the Everlasting
God 34 Abraham lived in Philistia for a
long time

God Commands Abraham to Offer Isaac

22 Some time later God tested Abra-
ham, he called to him, "Abra-
ham!" And Abraham answered, "Yes,
here I am!"
2 "Take your son," God said, "your only
son, Isaac, whom you love so much, and
go to the land of Moriah There on a
mountain that I will show you, offer him
as a sacrifice to me"
3 Early the next morning Abraham cut
some wood for the sacrifice, loaded his
donkey, and took Isaac and two servants
with him They started out for the place
that God had told him about 4 On the
third day Abraham saw the place in the
distance 5 Then he said to the servants,
"Stay here with the donkey The boy and
I will go over there and worship, and then
we will come back to you"
6 Abraham made Isaac carry the wood
for the sacrifice, and he himself carried
a knife and live coals for starting the fire
As they walked along together, 7 Isaac
said, "Father!"
He answered, "Yes, my son?"
Isaac asked, "I see that you have the
coals and the wood, but where is the lamb
for the sacrifice?"
8 Abraham answered, "God himself will
provide one" And the two of them walked
on together
9 When they came to the place which
God had told him about, Abraham built
an altar and arranged the wood on it
He bound his son and placed him on the
altar, on top of the wood 10 Then he picked
up the knife to kill him 11 But the angel
of the LORD called to him from heaven,
"Abraham, Abraham!"
He answered, "Yes, here I am"
12 "Don't hurt the boy or do anything



Now I know that you fear God (22 12)

to him," he said "Now I know that you
fear God, because you have not kept back
your only son from him"
13 Abraham looked round and saw a
ram caught in a bush by its horns He
went and got it and offered it as a burnt-
offering instead of his son 14 Abraham
named that place "The LORD Provides"[r]
And even today people say "On the
LORD's mountain he provides"[s]
15 The angel of the LORD called to
Abraham from heaven a second time, 16 "I
make a vow by my own name—the LORD
is speaking—that I will richly bless you
Because you did this and did not keep
back your only son from me, 17 I promise
that I will give you as many descendants
as there are stars in the sky or grains
of sand along the seashore Your descend-
ants will conquer their enemies 18 All the
nations will ask me to bless them as I
have blessed your descendants—all

[q] BEERSHEBA *This name in Hebrew means "Well of the Vow" or "Well of Seven" (see also 26 33)*
[r] Provides or Sees [s] provides, or is seen
22 1–13 Heb 11 17–19 22 2 2 Chr 3 1 22 9 Jas 2 21 22 16–17 Heb 6 13–14
22 17 Heb 11 12 22 18 Acts 3 25

because you obeyed my command"
19 Abraham went back to his servants, and
they went together to Beersheba, where
Abraham settled

The Descendants of Nahor

20 Some time later Abraham learnt that
Milcah had borne eight children to his
brother Nahor 21 Uz the first-born, Buz
his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and
Bethuel, 23 Rebecca's father Milcah bore
these eight sons to Nahor, Abraham's
brother 24 Reumah, Nahor's concubine,
bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Maacah

Sarah Dies and Abraham Buys a Burial-Ground

23 Sarah lived to be a hundred and
twenty-seven years old 2 She died
in Hebron in the land of Canaan, and
Abraham mourned her death
3 He left the place where his wife's body
was lying, went to the Hittites, and said,
4 "I am a foreigner living here among you,
sell me some land, so that I can bury
my wife"
5 They answered, 6 "Listen to us, sir
We look upon you as a mighty leader,
bury your wife in the best grave that we
have Any of us would be glad to give
you a grave, so that you can bury her"
7 Then Abraham bowed before them
8 and said, "If you are willing to let me
bury my wife here, please ask Ephron son
of Zohar 9 to sell me Machpelah Cave,
which is near the edge of his field Ask
him to sell it to me for its full price, here
in your presence, so that I can own it
as a burial-ground"
10 Ephron himself was sitting with the
other Hittites at the meeting-place at the
city gate, he answered in the hearing of
everyone there, 11 "Listen, sir; I will give
you the whole field and the cave that is
in it Here in the presence of my own
people, I will give it to you, so that you can
bury your wife"
12 But Abraham bowed before the
Hittites 13 and said to Ephron, so that
everyone could hear, "May I ask you,
please, to listen I will buy the whole field
Accept my payment, and I will bury my
wife there"
14 Ephron answered, 15 "Sir, land worth
only four hundred pieces of silver—what
is that between us? Bury your wife in
it" 16 Abraham agreed and weighed out
the amount that Ephron had mentioned
in the hearing of the people—four
hundred pieces of silver, according to the
standard weights used by the merchants
17 That is how the property which had
belonged to Ephron at Machpelah, east
of Mamre, became Abraham's It included
the field, the cave which was in it, and
all the trees in the field up to the edge
of the property 18 It was recognized as
Abraham's property by all the Hittites
who were there at the meeting
19 Then Abraham buried his wife Sarah
in that cave in the land of Canaan 20 So
the field which had belonged to the
Hittites, and the cave in it, became the
property of Abraham for a burial-ground

A Wife for Isaac

24 Abraham was now very old, and
the LORD had blessed him in
everything he did 2 He said to his oldest
servant, who was in charge of all that he
had, "Place your hand between my thighs[t]
and make a vow 3 I want you to make
a vow in the name of the LORD, the God
of heaven and earth, that you will not
choose a wife for my son from the people
here in Canaan 4 You must go back to
the country where I was born and get
a wife for my son Isaac from among my
relatives"
5 But the servant asked, "What if the
girl will not leave home to come with me
to this land? Shall I send your son back
to the land you came from?"
6 Abraham answered, "Take care that
you don't send my son back there! 7 The
LORD, the God of heaven, brought me from
the home of my father and from the land
of my relatives, and he solemnly promised
me that he would give this land to my
descendants He will send his angel before
you, so that you can get a wife there
for my son. 8 If the girl is not willing to
come with you, you will be free from this
promise But you must not under any
circumstances take my son back there"
9 So the servant put his hand between the
thighs of Abraham, his master, and made
a vow to do what Abraham had asked
10 The servant, who was in charge of
Abraham's property, took ten of his
master's camels and went to the city
where Nahor had lived in northern
Mesopotamia 11 When he arrived, he

[t]PLACE THIGHS *This was the way in which a vow was made absolutely unchangeable*
23 4 Heb 11 9 13, Acts 7 16



Rebecca arrived (24 15)

made the camels kneel down at the well
outside the city It was late afternoon,
the time when women came out to get
water 12 He prayed, "LORD, God of my
master Abraham, give me success today
and keep your promise to my master
13 Here I am at the well where the young
women of the city will be coming to get
water 14 I will say to one of them, 'Please,
lower your jar and let me have a drink'
If she says, 'Drink, and I will also bring
water for your camels,' may she be the
one that you have chosen for your servant
Isaac If this happens, I will know that
you have kept your promise to my
master"

15 Before he had finished praying,
Rebecca arrived with a water-jar on her
shoulder She was the daughter of
Bethuel, who was the son of Abraham's
brother Nahor and his wife Milcah 16 She
was a very beautiful young girl and still
a virgin She went down to the well, filled
her jar, and came back 17 The servant ran
to meet her and said, "Please give me
a drink of water from your jar"

18 She said, "Drink, sir," and quickly
lowered her jar from her shoulder and
held it while he drank 19 When he had
finished, she said, "I will also bring water
for your camels and let them have all
they want" 20 She quickly emptied her jar
into the animals' drinking-trough and ran
to the well to get more water, until she
had watered all his camels 21 The man
kept watching her in silence, to see if
the LORD had given him success

22 When she had finished, the man took
an expensive gold ring and put it in her
nose and put two large gold bracelets on
her arms 23 He said, "Please tell me who
your father is Is there room in his house
for my men and me to spend the night?"

24 "My father is Bethuel son of Nahor
and Milcah," she answered 25 "There is
plenty of straw and fodder at our house,
and there is a place for you to stay"

26 Then the man knelt down and
worshipped the LORD 27 He said, "Praise
the LORD, the God of my master Abraham,
who has faithfully kept his promise to
my master The LORD has led me straight
to my master's relatives"

28 The girl ran to her mother's house
and told the whole story 29 Now Rebecca
had a brother named Laban, and he ran
outside to go to the well where Abraham's
servant was 30 Laban had seen the nose-
ring and the bracelets on his sister's arms
and had heard her say what the man had
told her He went to Abraham's servant,
who was standing by his camels at the

well, 31 and said, "Come home with me
You are a man whom the LORD has
blessed Why are you standing out here?
I have a room ready for you in my house,
and there is a place for your camels "
32 So the man went into the house, and
Laban unloaded the camels and gave them
straw and fodder Then he brought water
for Abraham's servant and his men to
wash their feet 33 When food was brought,
the man said, "I will not eat until I have
said what I have to say "
Laban said, "Go on and speak "
34 "I am the servant of Abraham," he
began 35 "The LORD has greatly blessed
my master and made him a rich man
He has given him flocks of sheep and
goats, cattle, silver, gold, male and female
slaves, camels, and donkeys 36 Sarah, my
master's wife, bore him a son when she
was old, and my master has given
everything he owns to him 37 My master
made me promise with a vow to obey
his command He said, 'Do not choose a
wife for my son from the girls in the land
of Canaan 38 Instead, go to my father's
people, to my relatives, and choose a wife
for him ' 39 And I asked my master, 'What
if the girl will not come with me?' 40 He
answered, 'The LORD, whom I have always
obeyed, will send his angel with you and
give you success You will get for my
son a wife from my own people, from
my father's family 41 There is only one
way for you to be free from your vow
if you go to my relatives and they refuse
you, then you will be free '
42 "When I came to the well today, I
prayed, 'LORD, God of my master Abra-
ham, please give me success in what I
am doing 43 Here I am at the well When
a young woman comes out to get water,
I will ask her to give me a drink of water
from her jar 44 If she agrees and also
offers to bring water for my camels, may
she be the one that you have chosen as
the wife for my master's son ' 45 Before
I had finished my silent prayer, Rebecca
came with a water-jar on her shoulder
and went down to the well to get water
I said to her, 'Please give me a drink '
46 She quickly lowered her jar from her
shoulder and said, 'Drink, and I will also
water your camels ' So I drank, and she
watered the camels 47 I asked her, 'Who
is your father?' And she answered, 'My
father is Bethuel son of Nahor and
Milcah ' Then I put the ring in her nose
and the bracelets on her arms 48 I knelt
down and worshipped the LORD I praised
the LORD, the God of my master Abraham,
who had led me straight to my master's
relative, where I found his daughter for
my master's son 49 Now, if you intend
to fulfil your responsibility towards my
master and treat him fairly, please tell
me, if not, say so, and I will decide what
to do "
50 Laban and Bethuel answered, "Since
this matter comes from the LORD, it is
not for us to make a decision 51 Here is
Rebecca, take her and go Let her become
the wife of your master's son, as the LORD
himself has said " 52 When the servant of
Abraham heard this, he bowed down and
worshipped the LORD 53 Then he brought
out clothing and silver and gold jewellery,
and gave them to Rebecca He also gave
expensive gifts to her brother and to her
mother
54 Then Abraham's servant and the
men with him ate and drank, and spent
the night there When they got up in the
morning, he said, "Let me go back to my
master "
55 But Rebecca's brother and her
mother said, "Let the girl stay with us
a week or ten days, and then she may
go "
56 But he said, "Don't make us stay
The LORD has made my journey a success,
let me go back to my master "
57 They answered, "Let's call the girl
and find out what she has to say " 58 So
they called Rebecca and asked, "Do you
want to go with this man?"
"Yes," she answered
59 So they let Rebecca and her old
family servant go with Abraham's servant
and his men 60 And they gave Rebecca
their blessing in these words

"May you, sister, become the mother
of millions!
May your descendants conquer the
cities of their enemies!"

61 Then Rebecca and her young women
got ready and mounted the camels to go
with Abraham's servant, and they all
started out
62 Isaac had come into the wilderness
of[v] "The Well of the Living One Who
Sees Me" and was staying in the southern
part of Canaan 63 He went out in the early
evening to take a walk in the fields and
saw camels coming 64 When Rebecca saw
Isaac, she got down from her camel 65 and

[v] *Some ancient translations* into the wilderness of, *Hebrew* from coming

asked Abraham's servant, "Who is that
man walking towards us in the field?"
"He is my master," the servant
answered So she took her scarf and
covered her face
66 The servant told Isaac everything he
had done 67 Then Isaac brought Rebecca
into the tent that his mother Sarah had
lived in, and she became his wife Isaac
loved Rebecca, and so he was comforted
for the loss of his mother

Other Descendants of Abraham
(1 Chr 1 32-33)

25 Abraham married another wife,
whose name was Keturah 2 She
bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan,
Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah 3 Jokshan was
the father of Sheba and Dedan, and the
descendants of Dedan were the Asshurim,
the Letushim, and the Leummim 4 The
sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher,
Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah All these
were Keturah's descendants
5 Abraham left everything he owned to
Isaac, 6 but while he was still alive, he
gave presents to the sons his other wives
had borne him Then he sent these sons
to the land of the East, away from his
son Isaac

The Death and Burial of Abraham

7-8 Abraham died at the ripe old age
of a hundred and seventy-five 9 His sons
Isaac and Ishmael buried him in Mach-
pelah Cave, in the field east of Mamre
that had belonged to Ephron son of Zohar
the Hittite 10 It was the field that Abraham
had bought from the Hittites, both
Abraham and his wife Sarah were buried
there 11 After the death of Abraham, God
blessed his son Isaac, who lived near "The
Well of the Living One Who Sees Me"

The Descendants of Ishmael
(1 Chr 1 28-31)

12 Ishmael, whom Hagar, the Egyptian
slave of Sarah, bore to Abraham, 13 had
the following sons, listed in the order of
their birth Nebaioth, Kedar, Adbeel,
Mibsam, 14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
15 Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and
Kedemah 16 They were the ancestors of
twelve tribes, and their names were given
to their villages and camping-places
17 Ishmael was a hundred and thirty-seven
years old when he died 18 The descendants
of Ishmael lived in the territory between
Havilah and Shur, to the east of Egypt
on the way to Assyria They lived apart
from the other descendants of Abraham

The Birth of Esau and Jacob

19 This is the story of Abraham's son
Isaac 20 Isaac was forty years old when
he married Rebecca, the daughter of
Bethuel (an Aramean from Mesopotamia)
and sister of Laban 21 Because Rebecca
had no children, Isaac prayed to the LORD
for her The LORD answered his prayer,
and Rebecca became pregnant 22 She was
going to have twins, and before they were
born, they struggled against each other
in her womb She said, "Why should
something like this happen to me?" So
she went to ask the LORD for an answer
23 The LORD said to her,
"Two nations are within you,
You will give birth to two rival peoples
One will be stronger than the other,
The older will serve the younger"
24 The time came for her to give birth,
and she had twin sons 25 The first one
was reddish, and his skin was like a hairy
robe, so he was named Esau[w] 26 The
second one was born holding on tightly
to the heel of Esau, so he was named
Jacob[x] Isaac was sixty years old when
they were born

Esau Sells His Rights as the First-born Son

27 The boys grew up, and Esau became
a skilled hunter, a man who loved the
outdoor life, but Jacob was a quiet man
who stayed at home 28 Isaac preferred
Esau, because he enjoyed eating the
animals Esau killed, but Rebecca
preferred Jacob
29 One day while Jacob was cooking
some bean soup, Esau came in from
hunting He was hungry 30 and said to
Jacob, "I'm starving, give me some of
that red stuff" (That is why he was called
Edom)[y]
31 Jacob answered, "I will give it to
you if you give me your rights as the
first-born son"
32 Esau said, "All right! I am about

[w] ESAU *This name is taken to refer to Seir, the territory later inhabited by Esau's descendants, Seir sounds like the Hebrew for "hairy"*
[x] JACOB *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "heel"*
[y] EDOM *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "red"*
25 10 Gen 23 3-16 25 23 Rom 9 12



Then Jacob gave him some of the soup (25 34)

to die, what good will my rights do me
then?"
33 Jacob answered, "First make a vow
that you will give me your rights"
Esau made the vow and gave his rights
to Jacob 34 Then Jacob gave him some
bread and some of the soup He ate and
drank and then got up and left That was
all Esau cared about his rights as the first-
born son

Isaac Lives at Gerar

26 There was another famine in the
land besides the earlier one during
the time of Abraham Isaac went to
Abimelech, king of the Philistines, at
Gerar 2 The LORD had appeared to Isaac
and had said, "Do not go to Egypt, stay
in this land, where I tell you to stay 3 Live
here, and I will be with you and bless
you I am going to give all this territory to
you and to your descendants I will keep
the promise I made to your father
Abraham 4 I will give you as many
descendants as there are stars in the sky,
and I will give them all this territory All
the nations will ask me to bless them as
I have blessed your descendants 5 I will
bless you, because Abraham obeyed me
and kept all my laws and commands"
6 So Isaac lived at Gerar 7 When the
men there asked about his wife, he said
that she was his sister He would not
admit that she was his wife, because he
was afraid that the men there would kill
him to get Rebecca, who was very
beautiful 8 When Isaac had been there for
some time, King Abimelech looked down
from his window and saw Isaac and
Rebecca making love 9 Abimelech sent for
Isaac and said, "So she is your wife! Why
did you say she was your sister?"
He answered, "I thought I would be
killed if I said she was my wife"
10 "What have you done to us?"
Abimelech said "One of my men might
easily have slept with your wife, and you
would have been responsible for our
guilt" 11 Abimelech warned all the people
"Anyone who ill-treats this man or his
wife will be put to death"
12 Isaac sowed seed in that land, and
that year he harvested a hundred times
as much as he had sown, because the
LORD blessed him 13 He continued to
prosper and became a very rich man
14 Because he had many herds of sheep
and cattle and many servants, the
Philistines were jealous of him 15 So they
filled in all the wells which the servants of
his father Abraham had dug while
Abraham was alive
16 Then Abimelech said to Isaac,
"Leave our country You have become
more powerful than we are" 17 So Isaac
left and set up his camp in the Valley
of Gerar, where he stayed for some time
18 He dug once again the wells which had
been dug during the time of Abraham and
which the Philistines had stopped up after
Abraham's death Isaac gave the wells the
same names that his father had given
them
19 Isaac's servants dug a well in the
valley and found water 20 The shepherds
of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's shepherds
and said, "This water belongs to us" So
Isaac named the well "Quarrel"
21 Isaac's servants dug another well,
and there was a quarrel about that one
also, so he named it "Enmity" 22 He
moved away from there and dug another
well There was no dispute about this one,
so he named it "Freedom" He said, "Now
the LORD has given us freedom to live
in the land, and we will be prosperous
here"

25 33 Heb 12 16 26 3-4 Gen 22 16-18 26 7 Gen 12 13, 20 2

23 Isaac left and went to Beersheba
24 That night the LORD appeared to him
and said, "I am the God of your father
Abraham Do not be afraid, I am with
you I will bless you and give you many
descendants because of my promise to my
servant Abraham " 25 Isaac built an altar
there and worshipped the LORD Then he
set up his camp there, and his servants
dug another well

The Agreement between Isaac and Abimelech

26 Abimelech came from Gerar with
Ahuzzath his adviser and Phicol the
commander of his army to see Isaac 27 So
Isaac asked, "Why have you now come
to see me, when you were so unfriendly
to me before and made me leave your
country?"
28 They answered, "Now we know that
the LORD is with you, and we think that
there should be a solemn agreement
between us We want you to promise
29 that you will not harm us, just as we
did not harm you We were kind to you
and let you leave peacefully Now it is
clear that the LORD has blessed you "
30 Isaac prepared a feast for them, and
they ate and drank 31 Early next morning
each man made his promise and sealed
it with a vow Isaac said good-bye to them,
and they parted as friends
32 On that day Isaac's servants came
and told him about the well which they
had dug They said, "We have found
water " 33 He named the well "Vow " That
is how the city of Beersheba[z] got its name

Esau's Foreign Wives

34 When Esau was forty years old, he
married two Hittite girls, Judith the
daughter of Beeri, and Basemath the
daughter of Elon 35 They made life
miserable for Isaac and Rebecca

Isaac Blesses Jacob

27 Isaac was now old and had become
blind He sent for his elder son
Esau and said to him, "My son!"
"Yes," he answered
2 Isaac said, "You see that I am old
and may die soon 3 Take your bow and
arrows, go out into the country, and kill
an animal for me 4 Cook me some of that
tasty food that I like, and bring it to me
After I have eaten it, I will give you my
final blessing before I die "
5 While Isaac was talking to Esau,
Rebecca was listening So when Esau
went out to hunt, 6 she said to Jacob, "I
have just heard your father say to Esau,
7 'Bring me an animal and cook it for me
After I have eaten it, I will give you my
blessing in the presence of the LORD before
I die ' 8 Now, my son," Rebecca continued,
"listen to me and do what I say 9 Go
to the flock and pick out two fat young
goats, so that I can cook them and make
some of that food your father likes so
much 10 You can take it to him to eat,
and he will give you his blessing before
he dies "
11 But Jacob said to his mother, "You
know that Esau is a hairy man, but I
have smooth skin 12 Perhaps my father
will touch me and find out that I am
deceiving him, in this way I will bring
a curse on myself instead of a blessing "
13 His mother answered, "Let any curse
against you fall on me, my son, just do
as I say, and go and get the goats for
me " 14 So he went to get them and
brought them to her, and she cooked the
kind of food that his father liked 15 Then
she took Esau's best clothes, which she
kept in the house, and put them on Jacob
16 She put the skins of the goats on his
arms and on the hairless part of his neck
17 She handed him the tasty food, together
with the bread she had baked
18 Then Jacob went to his father and
said, "Father!"
"Yes," he answered "Which of my sons
are you?"
19 Jacob answered, "I am your elder
son Esau, I have done as you told me
Please sit up and eat some of the meat
that I have brought you, so that you can
give me your blessing "
20 Isaac said, "How did you find it so
quickly, my son?"
Jacob answered, "The LORD your God
helped me to find it "
21 Isaac said to Jacob, "Please come
closer so that I can touch you Are you
really Esau?" 22 Jacob moved closer to his
father, who felt him and said, "Your voice
sounds like Jacob's voice, but your arms
feel like Esau's arms " 23 He did not
recognize Jacob, because his arms were
hairy like Esau's He was about to give

[z] BEERSHEBA *This name in Hebrew means "Well of the Vow" or "Well of Seven" (see also 21 31)*
26 26 Gen 21 22



He gave him his blessing (27 27)

him his blessing, 24 but asked again, "Are
you really Esau?"
"I am," he answered
25 Isaac said, "Bring me some of the
meat After I have eaten it, I will give
you my blessing " Jacob brought it to him,
and he also brought him some wine to
drink 26 Then his father said to him,
"Come closer and kiss me, my son " 27 As
he came up to kiss him, Isaac smelt his
clothes—so he gave him his blessing He
said, "The pleasant smell of my son is
like the smell of a field which the LORD
has blessed 28 May God give you dew from
heaven and make your fields fertile! May
he give you plenty of corn and wine!
29 May nations be your servants, and may
peoples bow down before you May you
rule over all your relatives, and may your
mother's descendants bow down before
you May those who curse you be cursed,
and may those who bless you be blessed "

Esau Begs for Isaac's Blessing

30 Isaac finished giving his blessing,
and as soon as Jacob left, his brother Esau
came in from hunting 31 He also cooked
some tasty food and took it to his father
He said, "Please, father, sit up and eat
some of the meat that I have brought
you, so that you can give me your
blessing "
32 "Who are you?" Isaac asked
"Your elder son Esau," he answered
33 Isaac began to tremble and shake
all over, and he asked, "Who was it, then,
who killed an animal and brought it to
me? I ate it just before you came I gave
him my final blessing, and so it is his
for ever "
34 When Esau heard this, he cried out
loudly and bitterly and said, "Give me
your blessing also, father!"
35 Isaac answered, "Your brother came
and deceived me He has taken away your
blessing "
36 Esau said, "This is the second time
that he has cheated me No wonder his
name is Jacob [a] He took my rights as
the first-born son, and now he has taken
away my blessing Haven't you saved a
blessing for me?"

[a] JACOB *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "cheat "*
27 27-29 Heb 11 20 27 29 Gen 12 3 27 36 Gen 25 29-34

37 Isaac answered, "I have already
made him master over you, and I have
made all his relatives his slaves I have
given him corn and wine Now there is
nothing that I can do for you, my son!"
38 Esau continued to plead with his
father "Have you only one blessing,
father? Bless me too, father!" He began
to cry
39 Then Isaac said to him,
"No dew from heaven for you,
No fertile fields for you
40 You will live by your sword,
But be your brother's slave
Yet when you rebel,[b]
You will break away from his control"
41 Esau hated Jacob, because his father
had given Jacob the blessing He thought,
"The time to mourn my father's death
is near, then I will kill Jacob"
42 But when Rebecca heard about
Esau's plan, she sent for Jacob and said,
"Listen, your brother Esau is planning to
get even with you and kill you 43 Now,
my son, do what I say Go at once to
my brother Laban in Haran, 44 and stay
with him for a while, until your brother's
anger cools down 45 and he forgets what
you have done to him Then I will send
someone to bring you back Why should
I lose both my sons on the same day?"

Isaac Sends Jacob to Laban

46 Rebecca said to Isaac, "I am sick
and tired of Esau's foreign wives If Jacob
also marries one of these Hittite girls, I
might as well die"

28 Isaac called Jacob, greeted him,
and said to him, "Don't marry a
Canaanite girl 2 Go instead to Mesopo-
tamia, to the home of your grandfather
Bethuel, and marry one of the girls there,
one of your uncle Laban's daughters
3 May Almighty God bless your marriage
and give you many children, so that you
will become the father of many nations!
4 May he bless you and your descendants
as he blessed Abraham, and may you take
possession of this land, in which you have
lived and which God gave to Abraham!"
5 Isaac sent Jacob away to Mesopotamia,
to Laban, who was the son of Bethuel
the Aramean and the brother of Rebecca,
the mother of Jacob and Esau

Esau Takes Another Wife

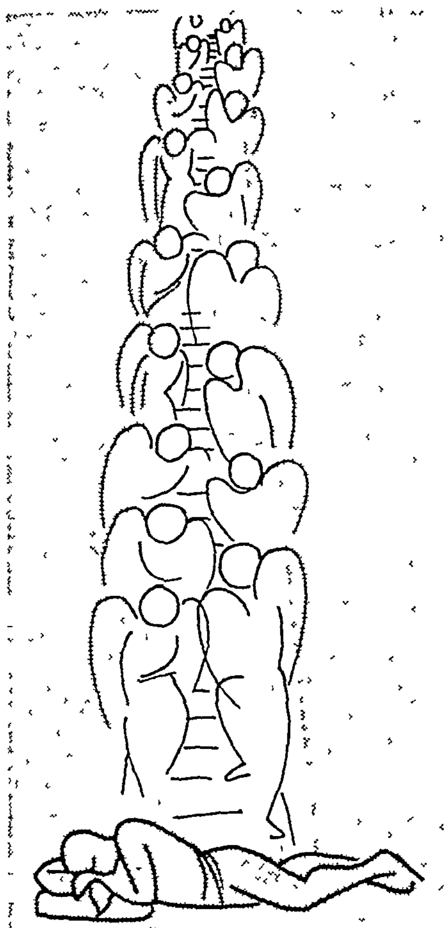
6 Esau learnt that Isaac had blessed
Jacob and sent him away to Mesopotamia
to find a wife He also learnt that when
Isaac blessed him, he commanded him not
to marry a Canaanite woman 7 He found
out that Jacob had obeyed his father and
mother and had gone to Mesopotamia
8 Esau then understood that his father
Isaac did not approve of Canaanite
women 9 So he went to Ishmael son of
Abraham and married his daughter
Mahalath, who was the sister of Nebaioth

Jacob's Dream at Bethel

10 Jacob left Beersheba and started
towards Haran 11 At sunset he came to
a holy place[c] and camped there He lay
down to sleep, resting his head on a stone
12 He dreamt that he saw a stairway
reaching from earth to heaven, with
angels going up and coming down on it
13 And there was the LORD standing beside
him [d] "I am the LORD, the God of Abraham
and Isaac," he said "I will give to you
and to your descendants this land on
which you are lying 14 They will be as
numerous as the specks of dust on the
earth They will extend their territory in
all directions, and through you and your
descendants I will bless all the nations [e]
15 Remember, I will be with you and
protect you wherever you go, and I will
bring you back to this land I will not
leave you until I have done all that I have
promised you"
16 Jacob woke up and said, "The LORD
is here! He is in this place, and I didn't
know it!" 17 He was afraid and said,
"What a terrifying place this is! It must
be the house of God, it must be the gate
that opens into heaven"
18 Jacob got up early next morning,
took the stone that was under his head,
and set it up as a memorial Then he
poured olive-oil on it to dedicate it to God
19 He named the place Bethel [f] (The town
there was once known as Luz) 20 Then
Jacob made a vow to the LORD "If you
will be with me and protect me on the
journey I am making and give me food
and clothing, 21 and if I return safely to
my father's home, then you will be my
God 22 This memorial stone which I have

[b] rebel *or* grow restless [c] a holy place, *or* a place [d] beside him, *or* on it
[e] through you nations, *or* all the nations will ask me to bless them as I have blessed you and your descendants [f] BETHEL *This name in Hebrew means "house of God"*

27 38 Heb 12 17 **27 39–40** Heb 11 20 **27 40** Gen 36 8, 2 Kgs 8 20 **28 4** Gen 17 4–8
28 12 Jn 1 51 **28 13** Gen 13 14–15 **28 14** Gen 12 3, 22 18



A stairway from earth to heaven (28 12)

set up will be the place where you are
worshipped, and I will give you a tenth
of everything you give me "

Jacob Arrives at Laban's Home

29 Jacob continued on his way and
went towards the land of the East
2 Suddenly he came upon a well out in
the fields with three flocks of sheep lying
round it The flocks were watered from
this well, which had a large stone over
the opening 3 Whenever all the flocks
came together there, the shepherds would
roll the stone back and water them Then
they would put the stone back in place
4 Jacob asked the shepherds, "My
friends, where are you from?"
"From Haran," they answered
5 He asked, "Do you know Laban son
of Nahor?"
"Yes, we do," they answered
6 "Is he well?" he asked
"He is well," they answered "Look,
here comes his daughter Rachel with his
flock "
7 Jacob said, "Since it is still broad
daylight and not yet time to bring the
flocks in, why don't you water them and
take them back to pasture?"
8 They answered, "We can't do that
until all the flocks are here and the stone
has been rolled back, then we will water
the flocks "
9 While Jacob was still talking to them,
Rachel arrived with the flock 10 When
Jacob saw Rachel with his uncle Laban's
flock, he went to the well, rolled the stone
back, and watered the sheep 11 Then he
kissed her and began to cry for joy 12 He
told her, "I am your father's relative, the
son of Rebecca "
She ran to tell her father, 13 and when
he heard the news about his nephew
Jacob, he ran to meet him, hugged him
and kissed him, and brought him into the
house When Jacob told Laban everything
that had happened, 14 Laban said, "Yes,
indeed, you are my own flesh and blood "
Jacob stayed there a whole month

Jacob Serves Laban for Rachel and Leah

15 Laban said to Jacob, "You shouldn't
work for me for nothing just because you
are my relative How much pay do you
want?" 16 Laban had two daughters; the
elder was named Leah, and the younger
Rachel 17 Leah had lovely[g] eyes, but
Rachel was shapely and beautiful
18 Jacob was in love with Rachel, so
he said, "I will work seven years for you,
if you will let me marry Rachel "
19 Laban answered, "I would rather
give her to you than to anyone else, stay
here with me" 20 Jacob worked seven
years so that he could have Rachel, and
the time seemed like only a few days to
him, because he loved her
21 Then Jacob said to Laban, "The time
is up, let me marry your daughter " 22 So
Laban gave a wedding-feast and invited
everyone 23 But that night, instead of
Rachel, he took Leah to Jacob, and Jacob

[g] lovely, *or* weak

had intercourse with her (24 Laban gave
his slave-girl Zilpah to his daughter Leah
as her maid) 25 Not until the next morning
did Jacob discover that it was Leah He
went to Laban and said, "Why did you
do this to me? I worked to get Rachel
Why have you tricked me?"
26 Laban answered, "It is not the
custom here to give the younger daughter
in marriage before the elder 27 Wait until
the week's marriage celebrations are over,
and I will give you Rachel, if you will
work for me another seven years"
28 Jacob agreed, and when the week
of marriage celebrations was over, Laban
gave him his daughter Rachel as his wife
(29 Laban gave his slave-girl Bilhah to his
daughter Rachel as her maid) 30 Jacob had
intercourse with Rachel also, and he loved
her more than Leah Then he worked for
Laban another seven years

The Children Born to Jacob

31 When the LORD saw that Leah was
loved less than Rachel, he made it possible
for her to have children, but Rachel
remained childless 32 Leah became preg-
nant and gave birth to a son She said,
"The LORD has seen my trouble, and now
my husband will love me", so she named
him Reuben [g] 33 She became pregnant
again and gave birth to another son She
said, "The LORD has given me this son
also, because he heard that I was not
loved", so she named him Simeon [h]
34 Once again she became pregnant and
gave birth to another son. She said, "Now
my husband will be bound more tightly
to me, because I have borne him three
sons", so she named him Levi [i] 35 Then
she became pregnant again and gave birth
to another son She said, "This time I
will praise the LORD", so she named him
Judah [j] Then she stopped having children
30 But Rachel had not borne Jacob
any children, and so she became
jealous of her sister and said to Jacob,
"Give me children, or I will die"
2 Jacob became angry with Rachel and
said, "I can't take the place of God He
is the one who keeps you from having
children"
3 She said, "Here is my slave-girl
Bilhah, sleep with her, so that she can
have a child for me In this way I can
become a mother through her" 4 So she
gave Bilhah to her husband, and he had
intercourse with her 5 Bilhah became
pregnant and bore Jacob a son 6 Rachel
said, "God has judged in my favour He
has heard my prayer and has given me
a son", so she named him Dan [k] 7 Bilhah
became pregnant again and bore Jacob
a second son 8 Rachel said, "I have fought
a hard fight with my sister, but I have
won", so she named him Naphtali [l]
9 When Leah realized that she had
stopped having children, she gave her
slave-girl Zilpah to Jacob as his wife
10 Then Zilpah bore Jacob a son 11 Leah
said, "I have been lucky", so she named
him Gad [m] 12 Zilpah bore Jacob another
son, 13 and Leah said, "How happy I am!
Now women will call me happy", so she
named him Asher [n]
14 During the wheat-harvest Reuben
went into the fields and found man-
drakes,[o] which he brought to his mother
Leah Rachel said to Leah, "Please give
me some of your son's mandrakes"
15 Leah answered, "Isn't it enough that
you have taken away my husband? Now
you are even trying to take away my son's
mandrakes"
Rachel said, "If you will give me your
son's mandrakes, you can sleep with
Jacob tonight"
16 When Jacob came in from the fields
in the evening, Leah went out to meet
him and said, "You are going to sleep
with me tonight, because I have paid for
you with my son's mandrakes" So he
had intercourse with her that night
17 God answered Leah's prayer, and
she became pregnant and bore Jacob a
fifth son 18 Leah said, "God has given me
my reward, because I gave my slave to
my husband", so she named her son
Issachar [p] 19 Leah became pregnant again
and bore Jacob a sixth son 20 She said,

[g] REUBEN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "see, a son" and "has seen my trouble"*
[h] SIMEON *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "hear"*
[i] LEVI *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "bound"*
[j] JUDAH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "praise"*
[k] DAN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "judge in favour"*
[l] NAPHTALI *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "fight"*
[m] GAD *This name in Hebrew means "luck"* [n] ASHER *This name in Hebrew means "happy"*
[o] MANDRAKES *Plants which were believed to produce fertility and were used as love-charms*
[p] ISSACHAR *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "a man is hired" and "there is reward"*

"God has given me a fine gift Now my
husband will accept me, because I have
borne him six sons", so she named him
Zebulun [q] 21 Later she bore a daughter,
whom she named Dinah
22 Then God remembered Rachel, he
answered her prayer and made it possible
for her to have children 23 She became
pregnant and gave birth to a son She
said, "God has taken away my disgrace
by giving me a son 24 May the LORD give
me another son"; so she named him
Joseph [r]

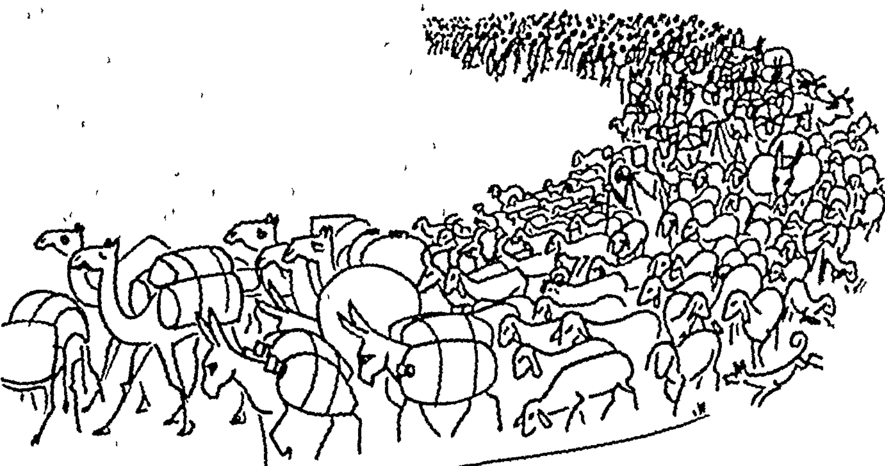
Jacob's Bargain with Laban

25 After the birth of Joseph, Jacob said
to Laban, "Let me go, so that I can return
home 26 Give me my wives and children
that I have earned by working for you,
and I will leave You know how well I
have served you"
27 Laban said to him, "Let me say this.
I have learnt by divination that the LORD
has blessed me because of you 28 Name
your wages, and I will pay them"
29 Jacob answered, "You know how I
have worked for you and how your flocks
have prospered under my care 30 The little
you had before I came has grown
enormously, and the LORD has blessed you
wherever I went [s] Now it is time for me
to look out for my own interests"
31 "What shall I pay you?" Laban
asked
Jacob answered, "I don't want any
wages I will continue to take care of your
flocks if you agree to this suggestion
32 Let me go through all your flocks today
and take every black lamb [t] and every
spotted or speckled young goat That is
all the wages I want 33 In the future you
can easily find out if I have been honest
When you come to check up on my wages,
if I have any goat that isn't speckled or
spotted or any sheep that isn't black, you
will know that it has been stolen"
34 Laban answered, "Agreed We will
do as you suggest" 35 But that day Laban
removed the male goats that had stripes
or spots and all the females that were
speckled and spotted or which had white
on them, he also removed all the black
sheep He put his sons in charge of them,
36 and then went away from Jacob with
this flock as far as he could travel in three
days Jacob took care of the rest of
Laban's flocks
37 Jacob got green branches of poplar,
almond, and plane trees and stripped off
some of the bark so that the branches
had white stripes on them 38 He placed
these branches in front of the flocks at
their drinking-troughs He put them there,
because the animals mated when they
came to drink 39 So when the goats bred
in front of the branches, they produced
young that were streaked, speckled, and
spotted
40 Jacob kept the sheep separate from
the goats and made them face in the
direction of the streaked and black
animals of Laban's flock In this way he
built up his own flock and kept it apart
from Laban's
41 When the healthy animals were
mating, Jacob put the branches in front
of them at the drinking-troughs, so that
they would breed among the branches
42 But he did not put the branches in front
of the weak animals Soon Laban had all
the weak animals, and Jacob all the
healthy ones 43 In this way Jacob became
very wealthy He had many flocks, slaves,
camels, and donkeys

Jacob Flees from Laban

31 Jacob heard that Laban's sons
were saying, "Jacob has taken
everything that belonged to our father
All his wealth has come from what our
father owned" 2 He also saw that Laban
was no longer as friendly as he had been
earlier 3 Then the LORD said to him, "Go
back to the land of your fathers and to
your relatives I will be with you"
4 So Jacob sent word to Rachel and
Leah to meet him in the field where his
flocks were 5 He said to them, "I have
noticed that your father is not as friendly
towards me as he used to be, but my
father's God has been with me 6 You both
know that I have worked for your father
with all my strength. 7 Yet he has cheated
me and changed my wages ten times But
God did not let him harm me 8 Whenever
Laban said, 'The speckled goats shall be
your wages,' all the flocks produced
speckled young When he said, 'The
striped goats shall be your wages,' all the
flocks produced striped young 9 God has

[q] ZEBULUN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "accept" and "gift"*
[r] JOSEPH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "may he give another" and "he has taken away"*
[s] wherever I went, *or* because of me
[t] *One ancient translation* every black lamb, *Hebrew* every spotted and speckled lamb, and every black lamb



Jacob drove all his flocks ahead of him (31 18)

taken flocks away from your father and
given them to me
10 "During the breeding season I had
a dream, and I saw that the male goats
that were mating were striped, spotted,
and speckled [11]The angel of God spoke
to me in the dream and said, 'Jacob!'
'Yes,' I answered [12]'Look,' he continued,
'all the male goats that are mating are
striped, spotted, and speckled. I am
making this happen because I have seen
all that Laban is doing to you [13]I am
the God who appeared to you at Bethel,
where you dedicated a stone as a
memorial by pouring olive-oil on it and
where you made a vow to me Now get
ready to go back to the land where you
were born'"
14 Rachel and Leah answered Jacob,
"There is nothing left for us to inherit
from our father [15]He treats us like
foreigners He sold us, and now he has
spent all the money he was paid for us
[16]All this wealth which God has taken
from our father belongs to us and to our
children Do whatever God has told you"
17–18 So Jacob got ready to go back
to his father in the land of Canaan He
put his children and his wives on the
camels, and drove all his flocks ahead of
him, with everything that he had acquired
in Mesopotamia [19]Laban had gone to
shear his sheep, and during his absence
Rachel stole the household gods that
belonged to her father [20]Jacob deceived
Laban by not letting him know that he
was leaving [21]He took everything he
owned and left in a hurry He crossed
the River Euphrates and started for the
hill-country of Gilead

Laban Pursues Jacob

22 Three days later Laban was told that
Jacob had fled [23]He took his men with
him and pursued Jacob for seven days
until he caught up with him in the hill-
country of Gilead [24]In a dream that night
God came to Laban and said to him, "Be
careful not to threaten Jacob in any way"
[25]Jacob had set up his camp on a
mountain, and Laban set up his camp with
his kinsmen in the hill-country of Gilead
26 Laban said to Jacob, "Why did you
deceive me and carry off my daughters
like women captured in war? [27]Why did
you deceive me and slip away without
telling me? If you had told me, I would
have sent you on your way with rejoicing
and singing to the music of tambourines
and harps [28]You did not even let me kiss
my grandchildren and my daughters good-
bye That was a foolish thing to do! [29]I
have the power to do you harm, but last
night the God of your father warned me

13 Gen 28 18-22

not to threaten you in any way 30 I know
that you left because you were so anxious
to get back home, but why did you steal
my household gods?"
31 Jacob answered, "I was afraid,
because I thought that you might take
your daughters away from me 32 But if
you find that anyone here has your gods,
he will be put to death Here, with our
men as witnesses, look for anything that
belongs to you and take what is yours"
Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen
Laban's gods
33 Laban went and searched Jacob's
tent, then he went into Leah's tent, and
the tent of the two slave-women, but he
did not find his gods Then he went into
Rachel's tent 34 Rachel had taken the
household gods and put them in a camel's
saddlebag and was sitting on them Laban
searched through the whole tent, but did
not find them 35 Rachel said to her father,
"Do not be angry with me, sir, but I am
not able to stand up in your presence,
I am having my monthly period" Laban
searched but did not find his household
gods
36 Then Jacob lost his temper "What
crime have I committed?" he asked
angrily. "What law have I broken that
gives you the right to hunt me down?
37 Now that you have searched through
all my belongings, what household article
have you found that belongs to you? Put
it out here where your men and mine can
see it, and let them decide which one of
us is right 38 I have been with you now
for twenty years, your sheep and your
goats have not failed to reproduce, and
I have not eaten any rams from your
flocks 39 Whenever a sheep was killed by
wild animals, I always bore the loss
myself I didn't take it to you to show
that it was not my fault You demanded
that I make good anything that was stolen
during the day or during the night 40 Many
times I suffered from the heat during the
day and from the cold at night I was not
able to sleep 41 It was like that for the
whole twenty years I was with you For
fourteen years I worked to win your two
daughters—and six years for your flocks
And even then, you changed my wages
ten times 42 If the God of my fathers, the
God of Abraham and Isaac, had not been
with me, you would have already sent
me away empty-handed But God has seen
my trouble and the work I have done,
and last night he gave his judgement"

The Agreement between Jacob and Laban

43 Laban answered Jacob, "These girls
are my daughters, their children belong
to me, and these flocks are mine In fact,
everything you see here belongs to me
But since I can do nothing to keep my
daughters and their children, 44 I am ready
to make an agreement with you Let us
make a pile of stones to remind us of
our agreement"
45 So Jacob took a stone and set it up
as a memorial 46 He told his men to gather
some rocks and pile them up Then they
ate a meal beside the pile of rocks
47 Laban named it Jegar Sahadutha,[u]
while Jacob named it Galeed[v] 48 Laban
said to Jacob, "This pile of rocks will be
a reminder for both of us" That is why
that place was named Galeed 49 Laban
also said, "May the LORD keep an eye
on us while we are separated from each
other" So the place was also named
Mizpah[w] 50 Laban went on, "If you ill-
treat my daughters or if you marry other
women, even though I don't know about
it, remember that God is watching us
51 Here are the rocks that I have piled
up between us, and here is the memorial
stone 52 Both this pile and this memorial
stone are reminders I will never go
beyond this pile to attack you, and you
must never go beyond it or beyond this
memorial stone to attack me 53 The God
of Abraham and the God of Nahor[x] will
judge between us" Then, in the name of
the God whom his father Isaac
worshipped, Jacob solemnly vowed to
keep this promise 54 He killed an animal,
which he offered as a sacrifice on the
mountain, and he invited his men to the
meal After they had eaten, they spent
the night on the mountain 55 Early the
next morning Laban kissed his grandchild-
ren and his daughters good-bye, and left
to go back home

Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau

32 As Jacob went on his way, some
angels met him 2 When he saw
them, he said, "This is God's camp", so

[u] JEGAR SAHADUTHA *This name in Aramaic means "a pile to remind us"*
[v] GALEED *This name in Hebrew means "a pile to remind us"*
[w] MIZPAH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for 'place from which to watch"*
[x] ABRAHAM NAHOR *Abraham was Jacob's grandfather and Nahor was Laban's father*

he called the place Mahanaim [y]
3 Jacob sent messengers ahead of him
to his brother Esau in the country of
Edom [4]He instructed them to say "I,
Jacob, your obedient servant, report to
my master Esau that I have been staying
with Laban and that I have delayed my
return until now [5]I own cattle, donkeys,
sheep, goats, and slaves I am sending
you word, sir, in the hope of gaining your
favour"
6 When the messengers came back to
Jacob, they said, "We went to your
brother Esau, and he is already on his
way to meet you He has four hundred
men with him" [7]Jacob was frightened
and worried He divided into two groups
the people who were with him, and also
his sheep, goats, cattle, and camels [8]He
thought, "If Esau comes and attacks the
first group, the other may be able to
escape"
9 Then Jacob prayed, "God of my
grandfather Abraham and God of my
father Isaac, hear me! You told me, LORD,
to go back to my land and to my relatives,
and you would make everything go well
for me [10]I am not worth all the kindness
and faithfulness that you have shown me,
your servant I crossed the Jordan with
nothing but a walking-stick, and now I
have come back with these two groups
[11]Save me, I pray, from my brother Esau
I am afraid—afraid that he is coming to
attack us and destroy us all, even the
women and children [12]Remember that
you promised to make everything go well
for me and to give me more descendants
than anyone could count, as many as the
grains of sand along the seashore"
13–15 After spending the night there,
Jacob chose from his livestock as a
present for his brother Esau two hundred
female goats and twenty males, two
hundred female sheep and twenty males,
thirty milk camels with their young, forty
cows and ten bulls, twenty female
donkeys and ten males [16]He divided them
into herds and put one of his servants in
charge of each herd He said to them,
"Go ahead of me, and leave a space
between each herd and the one behind
it" [17]He ordered the first servant, "When
my brother Esau meets you and asks,
'Who is your master? Where are you
going? Who owns these animals in front
of you?' [18]you must answer, 'They belong
to your servant Jacob He sends them as
a present to his master Esau Jacob
himself is just behind us'" [19]He gave the
same order to the second, the third, and
to all the others who were in charge of
the herds "This is what you must say
to Esau when you meet him [20]You must
say, 'Yes, your servant Jacob is just
behind us'" Jacob was thinking, "I will
win him over with the gifts, and when
I meet him, perhaps he will forgive me"
[21]He sent the gifts on ahead of him and
spent that night in camp

Jacob Wrestles at Peniel

22 That same night Jacob got up, took
his two wives, his two concubines, and
his eleven children, and crossed the River
Jabbok [23]After he had sent them across,
he also sent across all that he owned,
[24]but he stayed behind, alone



A man came and wrestled with him (32 24)

Then a man came and wrestled with
him until just before daybreak [25]When
the man saw that he was not winning
the struggle, he struck Jacob on the hip,
and it was thrown out of joint [26]The man
said, "Let me go, daylight is coming"
"I won't, unless you bless me," Jacob
answered
27 "What is your name?" the man
asked
"Jacob," he answered
28 The man said, "Your name will no

[y] MAHANAIM *This name in Hebrew means 'two camps'*
[z] Gen 22 17 32 24–26 Hos 12 3–4 32.28 Gen 35 10

longer be Jacob You have struggled with
God and with men, and you have won,
so your name will be Israel "[z]
29 Jacob said, "Now tell me your name "
But he answered, "Why do you want
to know my name?" Then he blessed
Jacob
30 Jacob said, "I have seen God face
to face, and I am still alive", so he named
the place Peniel [a] 31 The sun rose as Jacob
was leaving Peniel, and he was limping
because of his hip 32 Even today the
descendants of Israel do not eat the
muscle which is on the hip-joint, because
it was on this muscle that Jacob was
struck

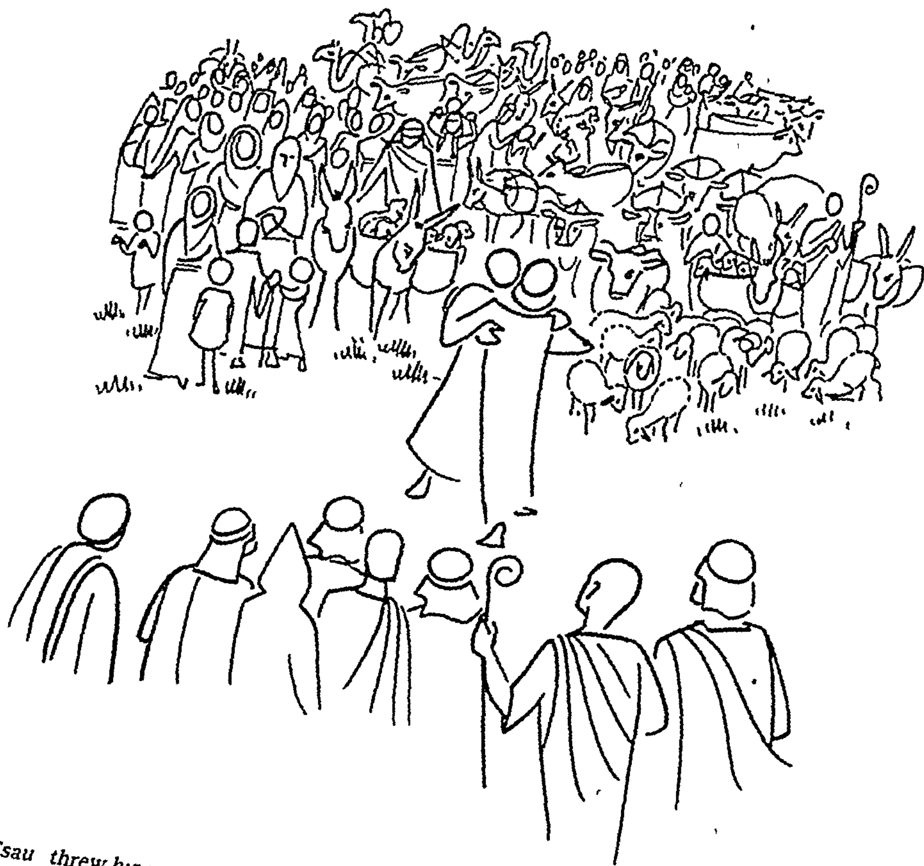
Jacob Meets Esau

33 Jacob saw Esau coming with his
four hundred men, so he divided
the children among Leah, Rachel, and the
two concubines 2 He put the concubines
and their children first, then Leah and
her children, and finally Rachel and
Joseph at the rear 3 Jacob went ahead
of them and bowed down to the ground
seven times as he approached his brother
4 But Esau ran to meet him, threw his
arms round him, and kissed him They
were both crying 5 When Esau looked
round and saw the women and the
children, he asked, "Who are these people
with you?"
"These, sir, are the children whom God
has been good enough to give me," Jacob
answered. 6 Then the concubines came up
with their children and bowed down,
7 then Leah and her children came, and
last of all Joseph and Rachel came and
bowed down
8 Esau asked, "What about that other
group I met? What did that mean?"
Jacob answered, "It was to gain your
favour"
9 But Esau said, "I have enough, my
brother, keep what you have"
10 Jacob said, "No, please, if I have
gained your favour, accept my gift To
see your face is for me like seeing the
face of God, now that you have been so
friendly to me 11 Please accept this gift
which I have brought for you, God has
been kind to me and given me everything I
need" Jacob kept on urging him until he
accepted
12 Esau said, "Let's prepare to leave
I will go ahead of you"
13 Jacob answered, "You know that the
children are weak, and I must think of
the sheep and cattle with their young If
they are driven hard for even one day,
the whole herd will die 14 Please go on
ahead of me, and I will follow slowly,
going as fast as I can with the cattle and
the children until I catch up with you
in Edom"
15 Esau said, "Then let me leave some
of my men with you"
But Jacob answered, "There is no need
for that for I only want to gain your
favour"[b] 16 So that day Esau started on
his way back to Edom 17 But Jacob went
to Sukkoth, where he built a house for
himself and shelters for his cattle That
is why the place was named Sukkoth [c]
18 On his return from Mesopotamia
Jacob arrived safely at the city of
Shechem in the land of Canaan and set
up his camp in a field near the city 19 He
bought that part of the field from the
descendants of Hamor father of Shechem
for a hundred pieces of silver 20 He put up
an altar there and named it after El, the
God of Israel

The Rape of Dinah

34 One day Dinah, the daughter of
Jacob and Leah, went to visit some
of the Canaanite women 2 When Shechem
son of Hamor the Hivite, who was chief
of that region, saw her, he took her and
raped her 3 But he found the girl so
attractive that he fell in love with her
and tried to win her affection [d] 4 He said
to his father, "I want you to get this girl
for me as my wife"
5 Jacob learnt that his daughter had
been disgraced, but because his sons were
out in the fields with his cattle, he did
nothing until they came back 6 Shechem's
father Hamor went out to talk with Jacob,
7 just as Jacob's sons were coming in from
the fields When they heard about it, they
were shocked and furious that Shechem
had done such a thing and had insulted
the people of Israel by raping Jacob's
daughter 8 Hamor said to him, "My son
Shechem has fallen in love with your
daughter, please let him marry her 9 Let
us make an agreement that there will be

[z] ISRAEL *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "he struggles with God" or "God struggles"*
[a] PENIEL *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "the face of God"*
[b] for I only want to gain your favour; *or* if it's all right with you
[c] SUKKOTH *This name in Hebrew means "shelters"*
[d] tried to win her affection, *or* comforted her
32.29 Judg 13 17–18   33 19 Josh 24 32, Jn 4 5



Esau threw his arms round him (33 4)

intermarriage between our people and
yours 10 Then you may stay here in our
country with us, you may live anywhere
you wish, trade freely, and own property"
11 Then Shechem said to Dinah's father
and brothers, "Do me this favour, and
I will give you whatever you want 12 Tell
me what presents you want, and set the
payment for the bride as high as you wish,
I will give you whatever you ask, if you
will only let me marry her"
13 Because Shechem had disgraced
their sister Dinah, Jacob's sons answered
Shechem and his father Hamor in a
deceitful way 14 They said to him, "We
cannot let our sister marry a man who
is not circumcised, that would be a
disgrace for us 15 We can agree only on
one condition that you become like us by
circumcising all your males 16 Then we
will agree to intermarriage We will settle
among you and become one people with
you 17 But if you will not accept our terms
and be circumcised, we will take her and
leave"
18 These terms seemed fair to Hamor
and his son Shechem, 19 and the young
man lost no time in doing what was
suggested, because he was in love with
Jacob's daughter He was the most
important member of his family
20 Hamor and his son Shechem went
to the meeting-place at the city gate and
spoke to their fellow-townsmen 21 "These

men are friendly, let them live in the land
with us and travel freely The land is large
enough for them also Let us marry their
daughters and give them ours in marriage
22 But these men will agree to live among
us and be one people with us only on
condition that we circumcise all our
males, as they are circumcised 23 Won't
all their livestock and everything else they
own be ours? So let us agree that they
can live among us" 24 All the citizens of
the city agreed with what Hamor and
Shechem proposed, and all the males were
circumcised

25 Three days later, when the men were
still sore from their circumcision, two of
Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, the
brothers of Dinah, took their swords, went
into the city without arousing suspicion,
and killed all the men, 26 including Hamor
and his son Shechem Then they took
Dinah from Shechem's house and left
27 After the slaughter Jacob's other sons
looted the town to take revenge for their
sister's disgrace 28 They took the flocks,
the cattle, the donkeys, and everything
else in the city and in the fields 29 They
took everything of value, captured all the
women and children, and carried off
everything in the houses

30 Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You
have brought trouble on me, now the
Canaanites, the Perizzites, and everybody
else in the land will hate me I haven't
many men, if they all band together
against me and attack me, our whole
family will be destroyed"

31 But they answered, "We cannot let
our sister be treated like a common
whore"

God Blesses Jacob at Bethel

35 God said to Jacob, "Go to Bethel
at once, and live there Build an
altar there to me, the God who appeared
to you when you were running away from
your brother Esau"

2 So Jacob said to his family and to
all who were with him, "Get rid of the
foreign gods that you have, purify
yourselves and put on clean clothes 3 We
are going to leave here and go to Bethel,
where I will build an altar to the God
who helped me in the time of my trouble
and who has been with me everywhere
I have gone" 4 So they gave Jacob all
the foreign gods that they had and also
the ear-rings that they were wearing He
buried them beneath the oak-tree near
Shechem.

5 When Jacob and his sons started to
leave, great fear fell on the people of the
nearby towns, and they did not pursue
them 6 Jacob came with all his people
to Luz, which is now known as Bethel,
in the land of Canaan 7 He built an altar
there and named the place after the God
of Bethel, because God had revealed
himself to him there when he was running
away from his brother 8 Rebecca's nurse
Deborah died and was buried beneath the
oak south of Bethel So it was named
"Oak of Weeping"

9 When Jacob returned from Meso-
potamia, God appeared to him again and
blessed him 10 God said to him, "Your
name is Jacob, but from now on it will
be Israel" So God named him Israel
11 And God said to him, "I am Almighty
God Have many children Nations will
be descended from you, and you will be
the ancestor of kings 12 I will give you the
land which I gave to Abraham and to
Isaac, and I will also give it to your
descendants after you" 13 Then God left
him 14 There, where God had spoken to
him, Jacob set up a memorial stone and
consecrated it by pouring wine and olive-
oil on it 15 He named the place Bethel

The Death of Rachel

16 Jacob and his family left Bethel, and
when they were still some distance from
Ephrath, the time came for Rachel to have
her baby, and she was having difficult
labour 17 When her labour pains were at
their worst, the midwife said to her,
"Don't be afraid, Rachel, it's another
boy" 18 But she was dying, and as she
breathed her last, she named her son
Benoni,[e] but his father named him
Benjamin [f]

19 When Rachel died, she was buried
beside the road to Ephrath, now known
as Bethlehem 20 Jacob set up a memorial
stone there, and it still marks Rachel's
grave to this day 21 Jacob moved on and
set up his camp on the other side of the
tower of Eder

[e] BENONI *This name in Hebrew means "son of my sorrow"*
[f] BENJAMIN *This name in Hebrew means "son who will be fortunate"*
35 1 Gen 28 11–17 35 10 Gen 32 28 35 11–12 Gen 17 4–8 35 14–15 Gen 28 18–19

The Sons of Jacob
(1 Chron 2 1-2)

22 While Jacob was living in that land,
Reuben had sexual intercourse with
Bilhah, one of his father's concubines,
Jacob heard about it and was furious [g]
Jacob had twelve sons 23The sons of
Leah were Reuben (Jacob's eldest son),
Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and
Zebulun 24The sons of Rachel were
Joseph and Benjamin 25The sons of
Rachel's slave Bilhah were Dan and
Naphtali 26The sons of Leah's slave
Zilpah were Gad and Asher These sons
were born in Mesopotamia

The Death of Isaac

27 Jacob went to his father Isaac at
Mamre, near Hebron, where Abraham and
Isaac had lived 28Isaac lived to be a
hundred and eighty years old 29and died
at a ripe old age, and his sons Esau and
Jacob buried him

The Descendants of Esau
(1 Chr 1 34-37)

36 These are the descendants of Esau,
also called Edom 2Esau married
Canaanite women Adah, the daughter of
Elon the Hittite, Oholibamah, the
daughter of Anah son[h] of Zibeon the
Hivite, 3and Basemath, the daughter of
Ishmael and sister of Nebaioth 4Adah
bore Eliphaz, Basemath bore Reuel, 5and
Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jalam, and
Korah All these sons were born to Esau
in the land of Canaan
6 Then Esau took his wives, his sons,
his daughters, and all the people of his
house, together with all his cattle and all
the possessions he had acquired in the
land of Canaan, and went away from his
brother Jacob to another land 7He left
because the land where he and Jacob were
living was not able to support them, they
had too many cattle and could no longer
stay together 8So Esau lived in the hill-
country of Edom
9 These are the descendants of Esau,
the ancestor of the Edomites 10-13Esau's
wife Adah bore him one son, Eliphaz, and
Eliphaz had five sons Teman, Omar,
Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz And by
another wife, Timna, he had one more
son, Amalek
Esau's wife Basemath bore him one son,
Reuel, and Reuel had four sons Nahath,
Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah
14 Esau's wife Oholibamah, the daugh-
ter of Anah son[i] of Zibeon, bore him three
sons Jeush, Jalam, and Korah
15 These are the tribes descended from
Esau Esau's first son Eliphaz was the
ancestor of the following tribes Teman,
Omar, Zepho, Kenaz, 16Korah, Gatam,
and Amalek These were all descendants
of Esau's wife Adah
17 Esau's son Reuel was the ancestor
of the following tribes Nahath, Zerah,
Shammah, and Mizzah These were all
descendants of Esau's wife Basemath
18 The following tribes were descended
from Esau by his wife Oholibamah, the
daughter of Anah Jeush, Jalam, and
Korah 19All these tribes were descended
from Esau

The Descendants of Seir
(1 Chr 1 38-42)

20-21 The original inhabitants of the
land of Edom were divided into tribes
which traced their ancestry to the
following descendants of Seir, a Horite
Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon,
Ezer, and Dishan
22 Lotan was the ancestor of the clans
of Hori and Heman (Lotan had a sister
named Timna)
23 Shobal was the ancestor of the clans
of Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and
Onam
24 Zibeon had two sons, Aiah and Anah
(This is the Anah who found the hot
springs in the wilderness when he was
taking care of his father's donkeys)
25-26Anah was the father of Dishon, who
was the ancestor of the clans of Hemdan,
Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran Anah also
had a daughter named Oholibamah
27 Ezer was the ancestor of the clans
of Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan
28 Dishan was the ancestor of the clans
of Uz and Aran
29-30 These are the Horite tribes in the
land of Edom Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon,
Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan

The Kings of Edom
(1 Chr 1 43-54)

31-39 Before there were any kings in
Israel, the following kings ruled over the

[g] *One ancient translation* and was furious, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[h] *Some ancient translations* son, *Hebrew* daughter; *or* granddaughter
[i] *Some ancient translations* son, *Hebrew* daughter, or granddaughter
22 Gen 49 4 35.27 Gen 13 18 36 2 Gen 26 34 36 3 Gen 28 9

land of Edom in succession
Bela son of Beor from Dinhabah
Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah
Husham from the region of Teman
Hadad son of Bedad from Avith (he defeated the Midianites in a battle in the country of Moab)
Samlah from Masrekah
Shaul from Rehoboth-on-the-River
Baal Hanan son of Achbor
Hadad from Pau (his wife was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred and granddaughter of Mezahab)

40-43 Esau was the ancestor of the
following Edomite tribes Timna, Alvah,
Jetheth, Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, Kenaz,
Teman, Mibzar, Magdiel, and Iram The
area where each of these tribes lived was
known by the name of the tribe

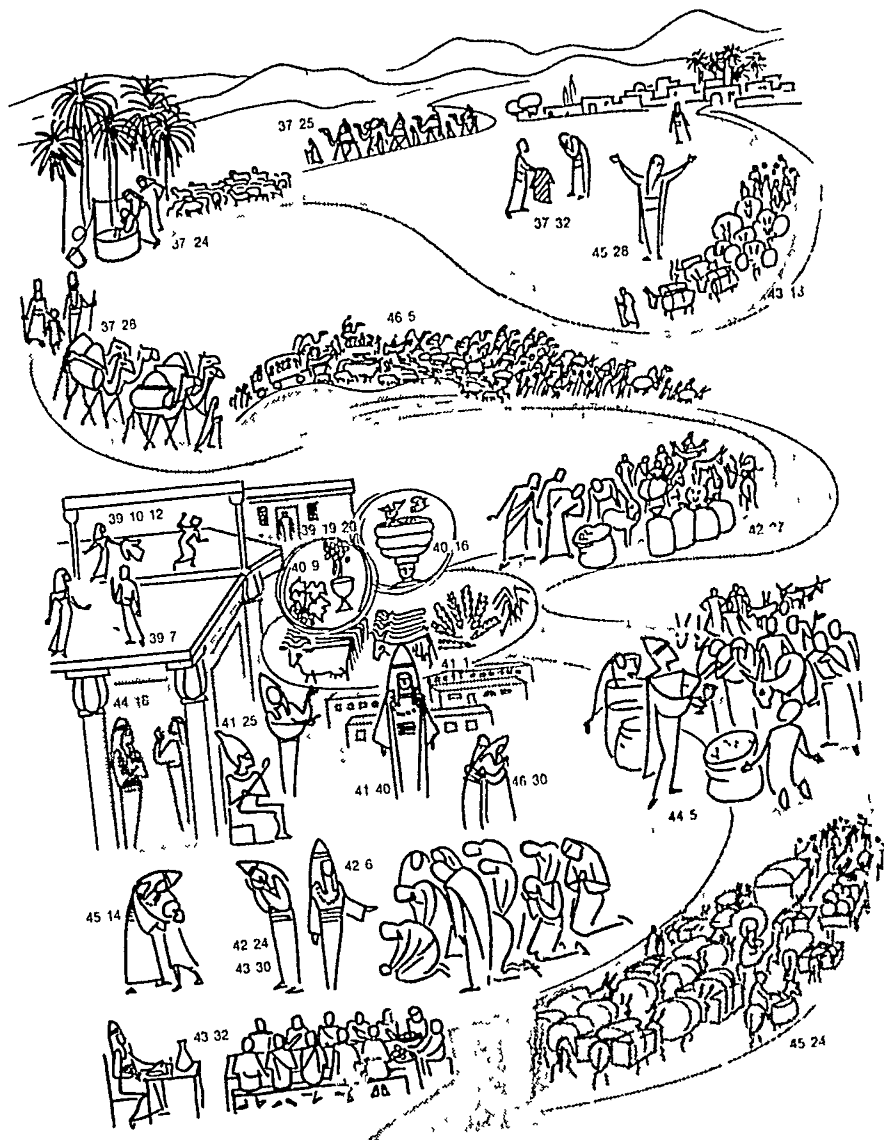
Joseph and His Brothers

37 Jacob continued to live in the land
of Canaan, where his father had
lived, 2 and this is the story of Jacob's
family
Joseph, a young man of seventeen, took
care of the sheep and goats with his
brothers, the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah,
his father's concubines He brought bad
reports to his father about what his
brothers were doing
3 Jacob loved Joseph more than all his
other sons, because he had been born to
him when he was old He made a long
robe with full sleeves[j] for him 4 When
his brothers saw that their father loved
Joseph more than he loved them, they
hated their brother so much that they
would not speak to him in a friendly
manner
5 One night Joseph had a dream, and
when he told his brothers about it, they
hated him even more 6 He said, "Listen
to the dream I had 7 We were all in the
field tying up sheaves of wheat, when my
sheaf got up and stood up straight Yours
formed a circle round mine and bowed
down to it "
8 "Do you think you are going to be
a king and rule over us?" his brothers
asked So they hated him even more
because of his dreams and because of
what he said about them
9 Then Joseph had another dream and
said to his brothers, "I had another dream,
in which I saw the sun, the moon, and
eleven stars bowing down to me "
10 He also told the dream to his father,
and his father scolded him "What kind
of a dream is that? Do you think that
your mother, your brothers, and I are
going to come and bow down to you?"
11 Joseph's brothers were jealous of him,
but his father kept thinking about the
whole matter

Joseph Is Sold and Taken to Egypt

12 One day when Joseph's brothers had
gone to Shechem to take care of their
father's flock, 13 Jacob said to Joseph, "I
want you to go to Shechem, where your
brothers are taking care of the flock "
Joseph answered, "I am ready "
14 His father said, "Go and see if your
brothers are safe and if the flock is all
right, then come back and tell me" So
his father sent him on his way from the
Valley of Hebron
Joseph arrived at Shechem 15 and was
wandering about in the country when a
man saw him and asked him, "What are
you looking for?"
16 "I am looking for my brothers, who
are taking care of their flock," he
answered "Can you tell me where they
are?"
17 The man said, "They have already
left I heard them say that they were going
to Dothan " So Joseph went after his
brothers and found them at Dothan
18 They saw him in the distance, and
before he reached them, they plotted
against him and decided to kill him
19 They said to one another, "Here comes
that dreamer 20 Come on now, let's kill
him and throw his body into one of the
dry wells We can say that a wild animal
killed him Then we will see what becomes
of his dreams "
21 Reuben heard them and tried to save
Joseph "Let's not kill him," he said
22 "Just throw him into this well in the
wilderness, but don't hurt him " He said
this, planning to save him from them and
send him back to his father 23 When
Joseph came up to his brothers, they
ripped off his long robe with full sleeves [k]
24 Then they took him and threw him into
the well, which was dry
25 While they were eating, they sud-

[j] robe with full sleeves, *or* decorated robe [k] robe with full sleeves, *or* decorated robe
37 11 Acts 7 9



HIGHLIGHTS IN JOSEPH'S LIFE

denly saw a group of Ishmaelites travel-
ling from Gilead to Egypt Their camels
were loaded with spices and resins
26 Judah said to his brothers, "What will
we gain by killing our brother and
covering up the murder? 27 Let's sell him
to these Ishmaelites Then we won't have
to hurt him, after all, he is our brother, our
own flesh and blood" His brothers
agreed, 28 and when some Midianite
traders came by, the brothers[f] pulled
Joseph out of the well and sold him for
twenty pieces of silver to the Ishmaelites,
who took him to Egypt
29 When Reuben came back to the well
and found that Joseph was not there, he
tore his clothes in sorrow 30 He returned
to his brothers and said, "The boy is not
there! What am I going to do?"
31 Then they killed a goat and dipped
Joseph's robe in its blood 32 They took
the robe to their father and said, "We
found this Does it belong to your son?"
33 He recognized it and said, "Yes, it
is his! Some wild animal has killed him
My son Joseph has been torn to pieces!"
34 Jacob tore his clothes in sorrow and
put on sackcloth He mourned for his son a
long time 35 All his sons and daughters
came to comfort him, but he refused to
be comforted and said, "I will go down
to the world of the dead still mourning
for my son" So he continued to mourn
for his son Joseph
36 Meanwhile, in Egypt, the Midianites
had sold Joseph to Potiphar, one of the
king's officers, who was the captain of
the palace guard

Judah and Tamar

38 About that time Judah left his
brothers and went to stay with a
man named Hirah, who was from the
town of Adullam 2 There Judah met a
Canaanite girl whose father was named
Shua He married her, 3 and she bore him a
son, whom he named Er 4 She became
pregnant again and bore another son and
named him Onan 5 Again she had a son
and named him Shelah Judah was at
Achzib when the boy was born
6 For his first son Er, Judah got a wife
whose name was Tamar 7 Er's conduct
was evil, and it displeased the LORD, so
the LORD killed him 8 Then Judah said
to Er's brother Onan, "Go and sleep with
your brother's widow Fulfil your obli-
gation to her as her husband's brother, so
that your brother may have descendants"
9 But Onan knew that the children would
not belong to him, so whenever he had
intercourse with his brother's widow, he
let the semen spill on the ground, so that
there would be no children for his brother
10 What he did displeased the LORD, and
the LORD killed him also 11 Then Judah
said to his daughter-in-law Tamar, "Re-
turn to your father's house and remain
a widow until my son Shelah grows up."
He said this because he was afraid that
Shelah would be killed, as his brothers
had been So Tamar went back home
12 After some time Judah's wife died
When he had finished the time of
mourning, he and his friend Hirah of
Adullam went to Timnah, where his sheep
were being sheared. 13 Someone told
Tamar that her father-in-law was going
to Timnah to shear his sheep 14 So she
changed from the widow's clothes she had
been wearing, covered her face with a
veil, and sat down at the entrance to
Enaim, a town on the road to Timnah As
she well knew, Judah's youngest son
Shelah had now grown up, and yet she
had not been given to him in marriage.
15 When Judah saw her, he thought
that she was a prostitute, because she
had her face covered 16 He went over to
her at the side of the road and said, "All
right, how much do you charge?" (He
did not know that she was his daughter-in-
law)
She said, "What will you give me?"
17 He answered, "I will send you a
young goat from my flock"
She said, "All right, if you will give me
something to keep as a pledge until you
send the goat"
18 "What shall I give you as a pledge?"
he asked
She answered, "Your seal with its cord
and the stick you are carrying" He gave
them to her Then they had intercourse,
and she became pregnant 19 Tamar went
home, took off her veil, and put her
widow's clothes back on
20 Judah sent his friend Hirah to take
the goat and get back from the woman
the articles he had pledged, but Hirah
could not find her 21 He asked some men
at Enaim, "Where is the prostitute who
was here by the road?"

[f] the brothers, *Hebrew* they (*i e the Midianites*)
37.28 Acts 7 9

"There has never been a prostitute
here," they answered
22 He returned to Judah and said, "I
couldn't find her The men of the place
said that there had never been a prostitute
there"
23 Judah said, "Let her keep the things
We don't want people to laugh at us I
did try to pay her, but you couldn't find
her"
24 About three months later someone
said to Judah, "Your daughter-in-law
Tamar has been acting like a whore, and
now she is pregnant"
Judah ordered, "Take her out and burn
her to death"
25 As she was being taken out, she sent
word to her father-in-law "I am pregnant
by the man who owns these things Look
at them and see whose they are—this seal
with its cord and this stick"
26 Judah recognized them and said,
"She is in the right I have failed in my
obligation to her—I should have given her
to my son Shelah in marriage" And Judah
never had intercourse with her again
27 When the time came for her to give
birth, it was discovered that she was going
to have twins [28]While she was in labour,
one of them put out an arm, the midwife
caught it, tied a red thread round it, and
said, "This one was born first" [29]But he
pulled his arm back, and his brother was
born first Then the midwife said, "So this
is how you break your way out!" So he
was named Perez [m] [30]Then his brother
was born with the red thread on his arm,
and he was named Zerah

Joseph and Potiphar's Wife

39 Now the Ishmaelites had taken
Joseph to Egypt and sold him to
Potiphar, one of the king's officers, who
was the captain of the palace guard [2]The
LORD was with Joseph and made him
successful He lived in the house of his
Egyptian master, [3]who saw that the LORD
was with Joseph and had made him
successful in everything he did [4]Potiphar
was pleased with him and made him his
personal servant, so he put him in charge
of his house and everything he owned
[5]From then on, because of Joseph the
LORD blessed the household of the
Egyptian and everything that he had in
his house and in his fields [6]Potiphar
handed over everything he had to the care
of Joseph and did not concern himself
with anything except the food he ate
Joseph was well-built and good-looking,
[7]and after a while his master's wife began
to desire Joseph and asked him to go to
bed with her [8]He refused and said to
her, "Look, *my master* does not have to
concern himself with anything in the
house, because I am here He has put me
in charge of everything he has [9]I have
as much authority in this house as he
has, and he has not kept back anything
from me except you How then could I
do such an immoral thing and sin against
God?" [10]Although she asked Joseph day
after day, he would not go to bed with
her
11 But one day when Joseph went into
the house to do his work, none of the
house servants was there [12]She caught
him by his robe and said, "Come to bed
with me" But he escaped and ran outside,
leaving his robe in her hand [13]When she
saw that he had left his robe and had
run out of the house, [14]she called to her
house servants and said, "Look at this!
This Hebrew that my husband brought
to the house is insulting us He came into
my room and tried to rape me, but I
screamed as loud as I could [15]When he
heard me scream, he ran outside, leaving
his robe beside me"
16 She kept his robe with her until
Joseph's master came home [17]Then she
told him the same story "That Hebrew
slave that you brought here came into
my room and insulted me [18]But when
I screamed, he ran outside, leaving his
robe beside me"
19 Joseph's master was furious [20]and
had Joseph arrested and put *in the prison*
where the king's prisoners were kept, and
there he stayed [21]But the LORD was with
Joseph and blessed him, so that the jailer
was pleased with him. [22]He put Joseph
in charge of all the other prisoners and
made him responsible for everything that
was done in the prison [23]The jailer did
not have to look after anything for which
Joseph was responsible, because the LORD
was with Joseph and made him succeed in
everything he did

Joseph Interprets the Prisoners' Dreams

40 Some time later the king of Egypt's
wine steward and his chief baker
offended the king [2]He was angry with

[m]PEREZ *This name in Hebrew means "breaking out"*
39.2 Acts 7 9 39.21 Acts 7 9

these two officials 3 and put them in prison
in the house of the captain of the guard,
in the same place where Joseph was being
kept 4 They spent a long time in prison,
and the captain assigned Joseph as their
servant
5 One night there in prison the wine
steward and the chief baker each had a
dream, and the dreams had different
meanings 6 When Joseph came to them
in the morning, he saw that they were
upset 7 He asked them, "Why do you look
so worried today?"
8 They answered, "Each of us had a
dream, and there is no one here to explain
what the dreams mean"
"It is God who gives the ability to
interpret dreams," Joseph said "Tell me
your dreams"
9 So the wine steward said, "In my
dream there was a grapevine in front of
me 10 with three branches on it As soon
as the leaves came out, the blossoms
appeared, and the grapes ripened 11 I was
holding the king's cup, so I took the
grapes and squeezed them into the cup
and gave it to him"
12 Joseph said, "This is what it means
the three branches are three days 13 In
three days the king will release you,
pardon you, and restore you to your
position You will give him his cup as
you did before when you were his wine
steward 14 But please remember me when
everything is going well for you, and
please be kind enough to mention me to
the king and help me to get out of this
prison 15 After all, I was kidnapped from
the land of the Hebrews, and even here
in Egypt I didn't do anything to deserve
being put in prison"
16 When the chief baker saw that the
interpretation of the wine steward's
dream was favourable, he said to Joseph,
"I had a dream too, I was carrying three
bread-baskets on my head 17 In the top
basket there were all kinds of pastries
for the king, and the birds were eating
them."
18 Joseph answered, "This is what it
means the three baskets are three days
19 In three days the king will release you—
and have your head cut off! Then he will
hang your body on a pole, and the birds
will eat your flesh"
20 On his birthday three days later the
king gave a banquet for all his officials,
he released his wine steward and his chief
baker and brought them before his
officials 21 He restored the wine steward
to his former position, 22 but he executed
the chief baker It all happened just as
Joseph had said 23 But the wine steward
never gave Joseph another thought—he
forgot all about him

Joseph Interprets the King's Dreams

41 After two years had passed, the
king of Egypt dreamt that he was
standing by the River Nile, 2 when seven
cows, fat and sleek, came up out of the
river and began to feed on the grass
3 Then seven other cows came up, they
were thin and bony. They came and stood
by the other cows on the river-bank, 4 and
the thin cows ate up the fat cows Then the
king woke up 5 He fell asleep again and
had another dream Seven ears of corn,
full and ripe, were growing on one stalk
6 Then seven other ears of corn sprouted,
thin and scorched by the desert wind, 7 and
the thin ears of corn swallowed the full
ones The king woke up and realized that
he had been dreaming 8 In the morning
he was worried, so he sent for all the
magicians and wise men of Egypt He told
them his dreams, but no one could explain
them to him
9 Then the wine steward said to the
king, "I must confess today that I have
done wrong 10 You were angry with the
chief baker and me, and you put us in
prison in the house of the captain of the
guard 11 One night each of us had a dream,
and the dreams had different meanings
12 A young Hebrew was there with us, a
slave of the captain of the guard We told
him our dreams, and he interpreted them
for us 13 Things turned out just as he said
you restored me to my position, but you
executed the baker"
14 The king sent for Joseph, and he was
immediately brought from the prison
After he had shaved and changed his
clothes, he came into the king's presence
15 The king said to him, "I have had a
dream, and no one can explain it I have
been told that you can interpret dreams"
16 Joseph answered, "I cannot, Your
Majesty, but God will give a favourable
interpretation"
17 The king said, "I dreamt that I was
standing on the bank of the Nile, 18 when
seven cows, fat and sleek, came up out
of the river and began feeding on the
grass 19 Then seven other cows came up

41 8 Dan 2 2

which were thin and bony They were the
poorest cows I have ever seen anywhere
in Egypt [20]The thin cows ate up the fat
ones, [21]but no one would have known
it, because they looked just as bad as
before Then I woke up [22]I also dreamt
that I saw seven ears of corn which were
full and ripe, growing on one stalk [23]Then
seven ears of corn sprouted, thin and
scorched by the desert wind, [24]and the
thin ears of corn swallowed the full ones
I told the dreams to the magicians, but
none of them could explain them to me"
25 Joseph said to the king, "The two
dreams mean the same thing, God has
told you what he is going to do [26]The
seven fat cows are seven years, and the
seven full ears of corn are also seven
years, they have the same meaning [27]The
seven thin cows which came up later and
the seven thin ears of corn scorched by
the desert wind are seven years of famine
[28]It is just as I told you—God has shown
you what he is going to do [29]There will
be seven years of great plenty in all the
land of Egypt [30]After that, there will be
seven years of famine, and all the good
years will be forgotten, because the
famine will ruin the country [31]The time
of plenty will be entirely forgotten,
because the famine which follows will be
so terrible [32]The repetition of your dream
means that the matter is fixed by God
and that he will make it happen in the
near future
33 "Now you should choose some man
with wisdom and insight and put him in
charge of the country [34]You must also
appoint other officials and take a fifth
of the crops during the seven years of
plenty [35]Order them to collect all the food
during the good years that are coming,
and give them authority to store up corn
in the cities and guard it [36]The food will
be a reserve supply for the country during
the seven years of famine which are going
to come on Egypt In this way the people
will not starve"

Joseph Is Made Governor over Egypt

37 The king and his officials approved
this plan, [38]and he said to them, "We
will never find a better man than Joseph,
a man who has God's spirit in him" [39]The
king said to Joseph, "God has shown you
all this, so it is obvious that you have
greater wisdom and insight than anyone
else [40]I will put you in charge of my
country, and all my people will obey your
orders Your authority will be second only
to mine [41]I now appoint you governor
over all Egypt" [42]The king removed from
his finger the ring engraved with the royal
seal and put it on Joseph's finger He put
a fine linen robe on him, and placed a
gold chain round his neck [43]He gave him
the second royal chariot to ride in, and
his guard of honour went ahead of him
and cried out, "Make way! Make way!"
And so Joseph was appointed governor
over all Egypt [44]The king said to him,
"I am the king—and no one in all Egypt
shall so much as lift a hand or a foot
without your permission" [45-46]He gave
Joseph the Egyptian name Zaphenath
Paneah, and he gave him a wife, Asenath,
the daughter of Potiphera, a priest in the
city of Heliopolis
Joseph was thirty years old when he
began to serve the king of Egypt He left
the king's court and travelled all over the
land [47]During the seven years of plenty
the land produced abundant crops, [48]all of
which Joseph collected and stored in the
cities In each city he stored the food from
the fields around it [49]There was so much
corn that Joseph stopped measuring it—it
was like the sand of the sea
50 Before the years of famine came,
Joseph had two sons by Asenath [51]He
said, "God has made me forget all my
sufferings and all my father's family", so
he named his first son Manasseh [o] [52]He
also said, "God has given me children in
the land of my trouble", so he named
his second son Ephraim [p]
53 The seven years of plenty that the
land of Egypt had enjoyed came to an
end, [54]and the seven years of famine
began, just as Joseph had said There was
famine in every other country, but there
was food throughout Egypt [55]When the
Egyptians began to be hungry, they cried
out to the king for food So he ordered
them to go to Joseph and do what he told
them [56]The famine grew worse and
spread over the whole country, so Joseph
opened all the storehouses and sold corn
to the Egyptians [57]People came to Egypt
from all over the world to buy corn from
Joseph, because the famine was severe
everywhere

[o] MANASSEH This name sounds like the Hebrew for "cause to forget"
[p] EPHRAIM This name sounds like the Hebrew for "give children"
40 Acts 7 10   41 42 Dan 5 29   41 54 Acts 7 11   41 55 Jn 2 5

Joseph's Brothers Go to Egypt to Buy Corn

42 When Jacob learnt that there was
corn in Egypt, he said to his sons,
"Why don't you do something? 2 I hear
that there is corn in Egypt, go there and
buy some to keep us from starving to
death" 3 So Joseph's ten half-brothers
went to buy corn in Egypt, 4 but Jacob
did not send Joseph's full-brother
Benjamin with them, because he was
afraid that something might happen to
him
5 The sons of Jacob came with others
to buy corn, because there was famine
in the land of Canaan 6 Joseph, as
governor of the land of Egypt, was selling
corn to people from all over the world
So Joseph's brothers came and bowed
down before him with their faces to the
ground 7 When Joseph saw his brothers,
he recognized them, but he acted as if
he did not know them He asked them
harshly, "Where do you come from?"
"We have come from Canaan to buy
food," they answered
8 Although Joseph recognized his
brothers, they did not recognize him 9 He
remembered the dreams he had dreamt
about them and said, "You are spies, you
have come to find out where our country
is weak"
10 "No, sir," they answered "We have
come as your slaves, to buy food 11 We
are all brothers We are not spies, sir,
we are honest men"
12 Joseph said to them, "No! You have
come to find out where our country is
weak."
13 They said, "We were twelve brothers
in all, sir, sons of the same man in the
land of Canaan One brother is dead, and
the youngest is now with our father"
14 "It is just as I said," Joseph
answered "You are spies 15 This is how
you will be tested I swear by the name
of the king that you will never leave unless
your youngest brother comes here 16 One
of you must go and get him The rest
of you will be kept under guard until the
truth of what you say can be tested
Otherwise, as sure as the king lives, you
are spies" 17 Then he put them in prison
for three days
18 On the third day Joseph said to them,
"I am a God-fearing man, and I will spare
your lives on one condition 19 To prove
that you are honest, one of you will stay
in the prison where you have been kept,
the rest of you may go and take back
to your starving families the corn that
you have bought 20 Then you must bring
your youngest brother to me This will
prove that you have been telling the truth,
and I will not put you to death"
They agreed to this 21 and said to one
another, "Yes, now we are suffering the
consequences of what we did to our
brother, we saw the great trouble he was
in when he begged for help, but we would
not listen That is why we are in this
trouble now"
22 Reuben said, "I told you not to harm
the boy, but you wouldn't listen And now
we are being paid back for his death"
23 Joseph understood what they said, but
they did not know it, because they had
been speaking to him through an inter-
preter 24 Joseph left them and began to
cry When he was able to speak again,
he came back, picked out Simeon, and had
him bound in front of them

Joseph's Brothers Return to Canaan

25 Joseph gave orders to fill his
brothers' packs with corn, to put each
man's money back in his sack, and to
give them food for the journey This was
done 26 The brothers loaded their donkeys
with the corn they had bought, and then
they left 27 At the place where they spent
the night, one of them opened his sack
to feed his donkey, and found his money
at the top of the sack 28 "My money has
been returned to me," he called to his
brothers "Here it is in my sack!" Their
hearts sank, and in fear they asked one
another, "What has God done to us?"
29 When they came to their father
Jacob in Canaan, they told him all that
had happened to them 30 "The governor
of Egypt spoke harshly to us and accused
us of spying against his country 31 'We
are not spies,' we answered, 'we are
honest men 32 We were twelve brothers in
all, sons of the same father One brother
is dead, and the youngest is still in Canaan
with our father' 33 The man answered,
'This is how I will find out if you are
honest men One of you will stay with me,
the rest will take corn for your starving
families and leave 34 Bring your youngest
brother to me Then I will know that you
are not spies, but honest men, I will give

42.2 Acts 7 12 42 9 Gen 37 5–10 42 22 Gen 37 21–22

your brother back to you, and you can
stay here and trade' "
35 Then when they emptied out their
sacks, every one of them found his bag
of money, and when they saw the money,
they and their father Jacob were afraid
36 Their father said to them, "Do you want
to make me lose all my children? Joseph
is gone, Simeon is gone, and now you
want to take away Benjamin I am the
one who suffers!"
37 Reuben said to his father, "If I do
not bring Benjamin back to you, you can
kill my two sons Put him in my care,
and I will bring him back"
38 But Jacob said, "My son cannot go
with you, his brother is dead, and he is
the only one left Something might happen
to him on the way I am an old man,
and the sorrow you would cause me would
kill me"

Joseph's Brothers Return to Egypt with Benjamin

43 The famine in Canaan got worse,
2 and when the family of Jacob had
eaten all the corn which had been brought
from Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, "Go
back and buy a little food for us"
3 Judah said to him, "The man sternly
warned us that we would not be admitted
to his presence unless we had our brother
with us 4 If you are willing to send our
brother with us, we will go and buy food
for you 5 If you are not willing, we will
not go, because the man told us we would
not be admitted to his presence unless
our brother was with us"
6 Jacob said, "Why did you cause me
so much trouble by telling the man that
you had another brother?"
7 They answered, "The man kept asking
about us and our family, 'Is your father
still living? Have you got another
brother?' We had to answer his questions
How could we know that he would tell
us to bring our brother with us?"
8 Judah said to his father, "Send the
boy with me, and we will leave at once
Then none of us will starve to death 9 I
will pledge my own life, and you can hold
me responsible for him If I do not bring
him back to you safe and sound, I will
always bear the blame 10 If we had not
waited so long, we could have been there
and back twice by now"
11 Their father said to them, "If that
is how it has to be, then take the best
products of the land in your packs as a
for the governor a little resin,
a little honey, spices, pistachio nuts, and
almonds 12 Take with you also twice as
much money, because you must take back
the money that was returned in the top
of your sacks Maybe it was a mistake
13 Take your brother and return at once
14 May Almighty God cause the man to
have pity on you, so that he will give
Benjamin and your other brother back to
you As for me, if I must lose my children, I
must lose them"
15 So the brothers took the gifts and
twice as much money, and set out for
Egypt with Benjamin There they pre-
sented themselves to Joseph 16 When
Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said
to the servant in charge of his house,
"Take these men to my house They are
going to eat with me at noon, so kill an
animal and prepare it" 17 The servant did
as he was commanded and took the
brothers to Joseph's house
18 As they were being brought to the
house, they were afraid and thought, "We
are being brought here because of the
money that was returned in our sacks
the first time They will suddenly attack
us, take our donkeys, and make us his
slaves" 19 So at the door of the house, they
said to the servant in charge, 20 "If you
please, sir, we came here once before to
buy food 21 When we set up camp on
the way home, we opened our sacks, and
each man found his money in the top of
his sack—every bit of it We have brought
it back to you 22 We have also brought
some more money with us to buy more
food We do not know who put our money
back in our sacks"
23 The servant said, "Don't worry
Don't be afraid Your God, the God of
your father, must have put the money
in your sacks for you I received your
payment" Then he brought Simeon to
them
24 The servant took the brothers into
the house He gave them water so that
they could wash their feet, and he fed
their donkeys 25 They got their gifts ready
to present to Joseph when he arrived at
noon, because they had been told that
they were to eat with him 26 When Joseph
got home, they took the gifts into the
house to him and bowed down to the
ground before him 27 He asked about their
health and then said, "You told me about
your old father—how is he? Is he still
alive and well?"
28 They answered, "Your humble ser-
vant, our father, is still alive and well"

And they knelt and bowed down before
him
29 When Joseph saw his brother
Benjamin, he said, "So this is your
youngest brother, the one you told me
about God bless you, my son" 30 Then
Joseph left suddenly, because his heart
was full of tender feelings for his brother
He was about to break down, so he went
to his room and cried 31 After he had
washed his face, he came out, and
controlling himself, he ordered the meal
to be served 32 Joseph was served at one
table and his brothers at another The
Egyptians who were eating there were
served separately, because they con-
sidered it beneath their dignity to eat with
Hebrews 33 The brothers had been seated
at table, facing Joseph, in the order of
their age from the eldest to the youngest
When they saw how they had been seated,
they looked at one another in amazement
34 Food was served to them from Joseph's
table, and Benjamin was served five times
as much as the rest of them So they
ate and drank with Joseph until they were
drunk

The Missing Cup

44 Joseph commanded the servant in
charge of his house, "Fill the men's
sacks with as much food as they can
carry, and put each man's money in the
top of his sack 2 Put my silver cup in
the top of the youngest brother's sack,
together with the money for his corn"
He did as he was told 3 Early in the
morning the brothers were sent on their
way with their donkeys 4 When they had
gone only a short distance from the city,
Joseph said to the servant in charge of
his house, "Hurry after those men When
you catch up with them, ask them, 'Why
have you paid back evil for good? 5 Why
did you steal my master's silver cup?[q] It
is the one he drinks from, the one he
uses for divination You have committed
a serious crime!'"
6 When the servant caught up with
them, he repeated these words 7 They
answered him, "What do you mean, sir,
by talking like this? We swear that we
have done no such thing 8 You know that
we brought back to you from the land
of Canaan the money we found in the
top of our sacks Why then should we
steal silver or gold from your master's
house? 9 Sir, if any one of us is found
to have it, he will be put to death, and
the rest of us will become your slaves"
10 He said, "I agree, but only the one
who has taken the cup will become my
slave, and the rest of you can go free."
11 So they quickly lowered their sacks to
the ground, and each man opened his
sack 12 Joseph's servant searched care-
fully, beginning with the eldest and ending
with the youngest, and the cup was found
in Benjamin's sack 13 The brothers tore
their clothes in sorrow, loaded their
donkeys, and returned to the city
14 When Judah and his brothers came
to Joseph's house, he was still there They
bowed down before him, 15 and Joseph
said, "What have you done? Didn't you
know that a man in my position could
find you out by practising divination?"
16 "What can we say to you, sir?"
Judah answered "How can we argue?
How can we clear ourselves? God has
uncovered our guilt All of us are now
your slaves and not just the one with
whom the cup was found"
17 Joseph said, "Oh, no! I would never
do that! Only the one who had the cup
will be my slave The rest of you may
go back safe and sound to your father"

Judah Pleads for Benjamin

18 Judah went up to Joseph and said,
"Please, sir, allow me to speak with you
freely Don't be angry with me, you are
like the king himself 19 Sir, you asked us,
'Have you got a father or another
brother?' 20 We answered, 'We have a
father who is old and a younger brother,
born to him in his old age The boy's
brother is dead, and he is the only one of
his mother's children still alive, his father
loves him very much' 21 Sir, you told us
to bring him here, so that you could see
him, 22 and we answered that the boy
could not leave his father, if he did, his
father would die 23 Then you said, 'You
will not be admitted to my presence again
unless your youngest brother comes with
you'
24 "When we went back to our father,
we told him what you had said 25 Then
he told us to return and buy a little food
26 We answered, 'We cannot go, we will
not be admitted to the man's presence
unless our youngest brother is with us
We can go only if our youngest brother

[q] One *ancient translation* Why did you steal my master's silver cup?, *Hebrew does not have these words*

goes also' 27 Our father said to us, 'You
know that my wife Rachel bore me only
two sons 28 One of them has already left
me He must have been torn to pieces
by wild animals, because I have not seen
him since he left 29 If you take this one
from me now and something happens to
him, the sorrow you would cause me
would kill me, old as I am'
30-31 "And now, sir," Judah continued,
"if I go back to my father without the
boy, as soon as he sees that the boy is
not with me, he will die His life is
wrapped up with the life of the boy, and he
is so old that the sorrow we would cause
him would kill him. 32 What is more, I
pledged my life to my father for the boy
I told him that if I did not bring the boy
back to him, I would bear the blame all
my life 33 And now, sir, I will stay here
as your slave in place of the boy, let him
go back with his brothers. 34 How can I
go back to my father if the boy is not
with me? I cannot bear to see this disaster
come upon my father"

Joseph Tells His Brothers Who He Is

45 Joseph was no longer able to
control his feelings in front of his
servants, so he ordered them all to leave
the room No one else was with him when
Joseph told his brothers who he was 2 He
cried with such loud sobs that the
Egyptians heard it, and the news was
taken to the king's palace 3 Joseph said
to his brothers, "I am Joseph Is my father
still alive?" But when his brothers heard
this, they were so terrified that they could
not answer 4 Then Joseph said to them,
"Please come closer" They did, and he
said, "I am your brother Joseph, whom
you sold into Egypt 5 Now do not be upset
or blame yourselves because you sold me
here It was really God who sent me ahead
of you to save people's lives 6 This is only
the second year of famine in the land,
there will be five more years in which
there will be neither ploughing nor
reaping 7 God sent me ahead of you to
rescue you in this amazing way and to
make sure that you and your descendants
survive 8 So it was not really you who
sent me here, but God He has made me
the king's highest official I am in charge
of his whole country, I am the ruler of
all Egypt
9 "Now hurry back to my father and
tell him that this is what his son Joseph
says 'God has made me ruler of all Egypt,
come to me without delay 10 You can live
in the region of Goshen, where you can
be near me—you, your children, your
grandchildren, your sheep, your goats,
your cattle, and everything else that you
have 11 If you are in Goshen, I can take
care of you There will still be five years
of famine, and I do not want you, your
family, and your livestock to starve'"
12 Joseph continued, "Now all of you,
and you too, Benjamin, can see that I
am really Joseph 13 Tell my father how
powerful I am here in Egypt and tell him
about everything that you have seen Then
hurry and bring him here"
14 He threw his arms round his brother
Benjamin and began to cry, Benjamin also
cried as he hugged him 15 Then, still
weeping, he embraced each of his brothers
and kissed them After that, his brothers
began to talk with him
16 When the news reached the palace
that Joseph's brothers had come, the king
and his officials were pleased 17 He said
to Joseph, "Tell your brothers to load their
animals and to return to the land of
Canaan 18 Let them get their father and
their families and come back here I will
give them the best land in Egypt, and
they will have more than enough to live
on 19 Tell them also to take wagons with
them from Egypt for their wives and small
children and to bring their father with
them 20 They are not to worry about
leaving their possessions behind, the best
in the whole land of Egypt will be theirs"
21 Jacob's sons did as they were told
Joseph gave them wagons, as the king
had ordered, and food for the journey
22 He also gave each of them a change
of clothes, but he gave Benjamin three
hundred pieces of silver and five changes
of clothes 23 He sent his father ten
donkeys loaded with the best Egyptian
goods and ten donkeys loaded with corn,
bread, and other food for the journey
24 He sent his brothers off and as they
left, he said to them, "Don't quarrel on
the way"
25 They left Egypt and went back home
to their father Jacob in Canaan 26 "Joseph
is still alive!" they told him "He is the
ruler of all Egypt!" Jacob was stunned
and could not believe them
27 But when they told him all that
Joseph had said to them, and when he
saw the wagons which Joseph had sent

45 1 Acts 7 13 45 9-11 Acts 7 14

to take him to Egypt, he recovered from
the shock 28 "My son Joseph is still
alive!" he said "This is all I could ask
for! I must go and see him before I die"

Jacob and His Family Go to Egypt

46 Jacob packed up all he had and
went to Beersheba, where he
offered sacrifices to the God of his father
Isaac 2 God spoke to him in a vision at
night and called, "Jacob, Jacob!"
"Yes, here I am," he answered
3 "I am God, the God of your father,"
he said "Do not be afraid to go to Egypt,
I will make your descendants a great
nation there 4 I will go with you to Egypt,
and I will bring your descendants back
to this land Joseph will be with you when
you die"
5 Jacob set out from Beersheba His
sons put him, their small children, and
their wives in the wagons which the king
of Egypt had sent 6 They took their
livestock and the possessions they had
acquired in Canaan and went to Egypt
Jacob took all his descendants with him
7 his sons, his grandsons, his daughters,
and his granddaughters
8 The members of Jacob's family who
went to Egypt with him were his eldest
son Reuben 9 and Reuben's sons Hanoch,
Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi 10 Simeon and
his sons Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin,
Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite
woman 11 Levi and his sons Gershon,
Kohath, and Merari 12 Judah and his sons
Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (Judah's
other sons, Er and Onan, had died in
Canaan) Perez' sons were Hezron and
Hamul 13 Issachar and his sons Tola,
Puah, Jashub, and Shimron 14 Zebulun
and his sons Sered, Elon, and Jahleel
15 These are the sons that Leah had borne
to Jacob in Mesopotamia, besides his
daughter Dinah In all, his descendants
by Leah numbered thirty-three
16 Gad and his sons Zephon, Haggi,
Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arod, and Areli
17 Asher and his sons Imnah, Ishvah,
Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister Serah
Beriah's sons were Heber and Malchiel
18 These sixteen are the descendants of
Jacob by Zilpah, the slave-girl whom
Laban gave to his daughter Leah
19 Jacob's wife Rachel bore him two
sons Joseph and Benjamin 20 In Egypt
Joseph had two sons, Manasseh and
Ephraim, by Asenath, the daughter of
Potiphera, a priest in Heliopolis
21 Benjamin's sons were Bela, Becher,
Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh,
Muppim, Huppim, and Ard 22 These
fourteen are the descendants of Jacob by
Rachel
23 Dan and his son Hushim 24 Naphtali
and his sons Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and
Shillem 25 These seven are the descend-
ants of Jacob by Bilhah, the slave-girl
whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel
26 The total number of the direct
descendants of Jacob who went to Egypt
was sixty-six, not including his sons'
wives 27 Two sons were born to Joseph
in Egypt, bringing to seventy the total
number of Jacob's family who went there

Jacob and His Family in Egypt

28 Jacob sent Judah ahead to ask
Joseph to meet them in Goshen When
they arrived, 29 Joseph got in his chariot
and went to Goshen to meet his father
When they met, Joseph threw his arms
round his father's neck and cried for a
long time 30 Jacob said to Joseph, "I am
ready to die, now that I have seen you
and know that you are still alive"
31 Then Joseph said to his brothers and
the rest of his father's family, "I must
go and tell the king that my brothers and
all my father's family, who were living
in Canaan, have come to me 32 I will tell
him that you are shepherds and take care
of livestock and that you have brought
your flocks and herds and everything else
that belongs to you 33 When the king calls
for you and asks what your occupation
is, 34 be sure to tell him that you have
taken care of livestock all your lives, just
as your ancestors did In this way he will
let you live in the region of Goshen"
Joseph said this because Egyptians will
have nothing to do with shepherds

47 So Joseph took five of his brothers
and went to the king He said, "My
father and my brothers have come from
Canaan with their flocks, their herds, and
all that they own They are now in the
region of Goshen" 2 He then presented
his brothers to the king 3 The king asked
them, "What is your occupation?"
"We are shepherds, sir, just as our
ancestors were," they answered 4 "We
have come to live in this country, because
in the land of Canaan the famine is so
severe that there is no pasture for our
flocks Please give us permission to live

46 6 Acts 7 15 46.20 Gen 41 50–52 46 27. Acts 7 14

in the region of Goshen." 5 The king said to
Joseph, "Now that your father and your
brothers have arrived, 6 the land of Egypt
is theirs. Let them settle in the region
of Goshen, the best part of the land. And
if there are any capable men among them,
put them in charge of my own livestock."
7 Then Joseph brought his father Jacob
and presented him to the king. Jacob gave
the king his blessing, 8 and the king asked
him, "How old are you?"
9 Jacob answered, "My life of wander-
ing has lasted a hundred and thirty years.
Those years have been few and difficult,
unlike the long years of my ancestors in
their wanderings." 10 Jacob gave the king
a farewell blessing and left. 11 Then Joseph
settled his father and his brothers in
Egypt, giving them property in the best
of the land near the city of Rameses, as
the king had commanded. 12 Joseph
provided food for his father, his brothers,
and all the rest of his father's family,
including the very youngest.

The Famine

13 The famine was so severe that there
was no food anywhere, and the people
of Egypt and Canaan became weak with
hunger. 14 As they bought corn, Joseph
collected all the money and took it to the
palace. 15 When all the money in Egypt
and Canaan was spent, the Egyptians
came to Joseph and said, "Give us food!
Don't let us die. Do something! Our
money is all gone."
16 Joseph answered, "Bring your live-
stock; I will give you food in exchange
for it if your money is all gone." 17 So
they brought their livestock to Joseph,
and he gave them food in exchange for
their horses, sheep, goats, cattle, and
donkeys. That year he supplied them with
food in exchange for all their livestock.
18 The following year they came to him
and said, "We will not hide the fact from
you, sir, that our money is all gone and
our livestock belongs to you. There is
nothing left to give you except our bodies
and our lands. 19 Don't let us die. Do
something! Don't let our fields be
deserted. Buy us and our land in exchange
for food. We will be the king's slaves,
and he will own our land. Give us corn
to keep us alive and seed to sow in our
fields."
20 Joseph bought all the land in Egypt
for the king. Every Egyptian was forced
to sell his land, because the famine was
so severe; and all the land became the
king's property. 21 Joseph made slaves of
the people from one end of Egypt to the
other. 22 The only land he did not buy was
the land that belonged to the priests. They
did not have to sell their lands, because
the king gave them an allowance to live
on. 23 Joseph said to the people, "You see,
I have now bought you and your lands
for the king. Here is seed for you to sow
in your fields. 24 At the time of harvest
you must give one-fifth to the king. You
can use the rest for seed and for food
for yourselves and your families."
25 They answered, "You have saved our
lives; you have been good to us, sir, and
we will be the king's slaves." 26 So Joseph
made it a law for the land of Egypt that
one-fifth of the harvest should belong to
the king. This law still remains in force
today. Only the lands of the priests did
not become the king's property.

Jacob's Last Request

27 The Israelites lived in Egypt in the
region of Goshen, where they became rich
and had many children. 28 Jacob lived in
Egypt for seventeen years, until he was
a hundred and forty-seven years old.
29 When the time drew near for him to
die, he called for his son Joseph and said to
him, "Place your hand between my
thighs[r] and make a solemn vow that you
will not bury me in Egypt. 30 I want to
be buried where my fathers are; carry
me out of Egypt and bury me where they
are buried."
Joseph answered, "I will do as you say."
31 Jacob said, "Make a vow that you
will." Joseph made the vow, and Jacob
gave thanks there on his bed.

Jacob Blesses Ephraim and Manasseh

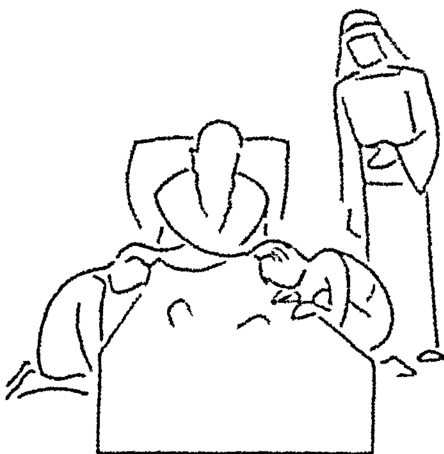
48 Some time later Joseph was told
that his father was ill. So he took
his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, and
went to see Jacob. 2 When Jacob was told
that his son Joseph had come to see him,
he gathered all his strength and sat up
in bed. 3 Jacob said to Joseph, "Almighty
God appeared to me at Luz in the land
of Canaan and blessed me. 4 He said to
me, 'I will give you many children, so
that your descendants will become many
nations; I will give this land to your

[r] PLACE ... THIGHS: See 24.2.
47.29-30: Gen 49.29-32; 50.6. 48.3-4: Gen 28.13-14.

descendants as their possession for ever.'"
5 Jacob continued, "Joseph, your two
sons, who were born to you in Egypt
before I came here, belong to me; Ephraim
and Manasseh are just as much my sons
as Reuben and Simeon. 6 If you have any
more sons, they will not be considered
mine; the inheritance they get will come
through Ephraim and Manasseh. 7 I am
doing this because of your mother Rachel.
To my great sorrow she died in the land
of Canaan, not far from Ephrath, as I
was returning from Mesopotamia. I buried
her there beside the road to Ephrath."
(Ephrath is now known as Bethlehem.)
8 When Jacob saw Joseph's sons, he
asked, "Who are these boys?"
9 Joseph answered, "These are my sons,
whom God has given me here in Egypt."
Jacob said, "Bring them to me so that
I may bless them." 10 Jacob's eyesight was
failing because of his age, and he could
not see very well. Joseph brought the boys
to him, and he hugged them and kissed
them. 11 Jacob said to Joseph, "I never
expected to see you again, and now God
has even let me see your children." 12 Then
Joseph took them from Jacob's lap and
bowed down before him with his face to
the ground.
13 Joseph put Ephraim at Jacob's left
and Manasseh at his right. 14 But Jacob
crossed his hands, and put his right hand
on the head of Ephraim, even though he
was the younger, and his left hand on
the head of Manasseh, who was the elder.
15 Then he blessed Joseph:*

"May the God, whom my fathers
Abraham and Isaac served, bless
these boys!
May God, who has led me to this very
day, bless them!
16 May the angel, who has rescued me
from all harm, bless them!
May my name and the name of my
fathers Abraham and Isaac live
on through these boys!
May they have many children, many
descendants!"

17 Joseph was upset when he saw that
his father had put his right hand on
Ephraim's head; so he took his father's
hand to move it from Ephraim's head to
the head of Manasseh. 18 He said to his
father, "Not that way, father. This is the
elder boy; put your right hand on his
head."



May God ... bless these boys! (48.15)

19 His father refused, saying, "I know,
my son, I know. Manasseh's descendants
will also become a great people. But his
younger brother will be greater than he,
and his descendants will become great
nations."
20 So he blessed them that day, saying,
"The Israelites will use your names when
they pronounce blessings. They will say,
'May God make you like Ephraim and
Manasseh.'" In this way Jacob put
Ephraim before Manasseh.
21 Then Jacob said to Joseph, "As you
see, I am about to die, but God will be
with you and will take you back to the
land of your ancestors. 22 It is to you and
not to your brothers that I am giving
Shechem, that fertile region which I took
from the Amorites with my sword and
my bow."

The Last Words of Jacob

49 Jacob called for his sons and said,
"Gather round, and I will tell you
what will happen to you in the future.
2 "Come together and listen, sons of
Jacob.
Listen to your father Israel.

3 "Reuben, my first-born, you are my
strength
And the first child of my manhood,
The proudest and [illegible]
[illegible]

* Ephraim and Manasseh ... Jacob was ... 48.20 Heb 11.21

4 You are like a raging flood,
But you will not be the most important,
For you slept with my concubine
And dishonoured your father's bed

5 "Simeon and Levi are brothers
They use their weapons to commit
violence
6 I will not join in their secret talks,
Nor will I take part in their meetings,
For they killed men in anger
And they crippled bulls for sport
7 A curse be on their anger, because it
is so fierce,
And on their fury, because it is so cruel
I will scatter them throughout the land
of Israel
I will disperse them among its people

8 "Judah, your brothers will praise you
You hold your enemies by the neck
Your brothers will bow down before
you
9 Judah is like a lion,
Killing his victim and returning to his
den,
Stretching out and lying down
No one dares disturb him
10 Judah will hold the royal sceptre,
And his descendants will always rule
Nations will bring him tribute[s]
And bow in obedience before him
11 He ties his young donkey to a
grapevine,
To the very best of the vines
He washes his clothes in blood red wine
12 His eyes are bloodshot from drinking
wine,
His teeth white from drinking milk[t]

13 "Zebulun will live beside the sea
His shore will be a haven for ships
His territory will reach as far as Sidon

14 "Issachar is no better than a donkey
That lies stretched out between its
saddlebags
15 But he sees that the resting-place is
good
And that the land is delightful
So he bends his back to carry the load
And is forced to work as a slave

16 "Dan will be a ruler for his people
They will be like the other tribes of
Israel
17 Dan will be a snake at the side of
the road,
A poisonous snake beside the path,
That strikes at the horse's heel,
So that the rider is thrown off
backwards

18 "I wait for your deliverance, LORD.

19 "Gad will be attacked by a band of
robbers,
But he will turn and pursue them

20 "Asher's land will produce rich food
He will provide food fit for a king

21 "Naphtali is a deer that runs free,
Who bears lovely fawns."[u]

22 "Joseph is like a wild donkey by a
spring
A wild colt on a hillside[v]
23 His enemies attack him fiercely
And pursue him with their bows and
arrows
24 But his bow remains steady,
And his arms are made strong[w]
By the power of the Mighty God of
Jacob,
By the Shepherd the Protector of Israel
25 It is your father's God who helps you,
The Almighty God who blesses you
With blessings of rain from above
And of deep waters from beneath the
ground,
Blessings of many cattle and children
26 Blessings of corn and flowers,[x]
Blessings of ancient mountains,[y]
Delightful things from everlasting hills
May these blessings rest on the head
of Joseph,
On the brow of the one set apart from
his brothers

27 "Benjamin is like a vicious wolf
Morning and evening he kills and
devours."

28 These are the twelve tribes of Israel,

[s] *Probable text* Nations tribute *Hebrew unclear*
[t] His eyes milk, *or* His eyes are darker than wine, his teeth are whiter than milk
[u] Naphtali fawns, *or* Naphtali is a spreading tree that puts out lovely branches
[v] Joseph hillside, *or* Joseph is like a tree by a spring a fruitful tree that spreads over a wall
[w] But strong, *or* But their bows were broken and splintered the muscles of their arms torn apart
[x] *Probable text* corn and flowers *Hebrew* your fathers are mightier than
[y] *One ancient translation* ancient mountains, *Hebrew* my ancestors to
49 9 Num 24 9, Rev 5 5

and this is what their father said as he
spoke a suitable word of farewell to each
son

The Death and Burial of Jacob

29 Then Jacob commanded his sons,
"Now that I am going to join my people
in death, bury me with my fathers in the
cave that is in the field of Ephron the
Hittite, 30 at Machpelah, east of Mamre,
in the land of Canaan Abraham bought
this cave and field from Ephron for a
burial-ground 31 That is where they buried
Abraham and his wife Sarah, that is
where they buried Isaac and his wife
Rebecca, and that is where I buried Leah
32 The field and the cave in it were bought
from the Hittites Bury me there " 33 When
Jacob had finished giving instructions to
his sons, he lay down again and died

50 Joseph threw himself on his father,
crying and kissing his face 2 Then
Joseph gave orders to embalm his father's
body 3 It took forty days, the normal time
for embalming The Egyptians mourned
for him seventy days

4 When the time of mourning was over,
Joseph said to the king's officials, "Please
take this message to the king 5 'When
my father was about to die, he made me
promise him that I would bury him in
the tomb which he had prepared in the
land of Canaan So please let me go and
bury my father, and then I will come
back' "

6 The king answered, "Go and bury
your father, as you promised you would "

7 So Joseph went to bury his father
All the king's officials, the senior men of
his court, and all the leading men of Egypt
went with Joseph 8 His family, his
brothers, and the rest of his father's family
all went with him Only their small
children and their sheep, goats, and cattle
stayed in the region of Goshen 9 Men in
chariots and men on horseback also went
with him, it was a huge group

10 When they came to the threshing-
place at Atad east of the Jordan, they
mourned loudly for a long time, and
Joseph performed mourning ceremonies
for seven days 11 When the citizens of
Canaan saw those people mourning at
Atad, they said, "What a solemn
ceremony of mourning the Egyptians are
holding!" That is why the place was
named Abel Mizraim [z]

12 So Jacob's sons did as he had
commanded them, 13 they carried his body
to Canaan and buried it in the cave at
Machpelah, east of Mamre, in the field
which Abraham had bought from Ephron
the Hittite for a burial-ground 14 After
Joseph had buried his father, he returned
to Egypt with his brothers and all who
had gone with him for the funeral

Joseph Reassures His Brothers

15 After the death of their father,
Joseph's brothers said, "What if Joseph
still hates us and plans to pay us back
for all the harm we did to him?" 16 So
they sent a message to Joseph "Before
our father died, 17 he told us to ask you,
'Please forgive the crime your brothers
committed when they wronged you ' Now
please forgive us the wrong that we, the
servants of your father's God, have done '
Joseph cried when he received this
message

18 Then his brothers themselves came
and bowed down before him "Here we
are before you as your slaves," they said

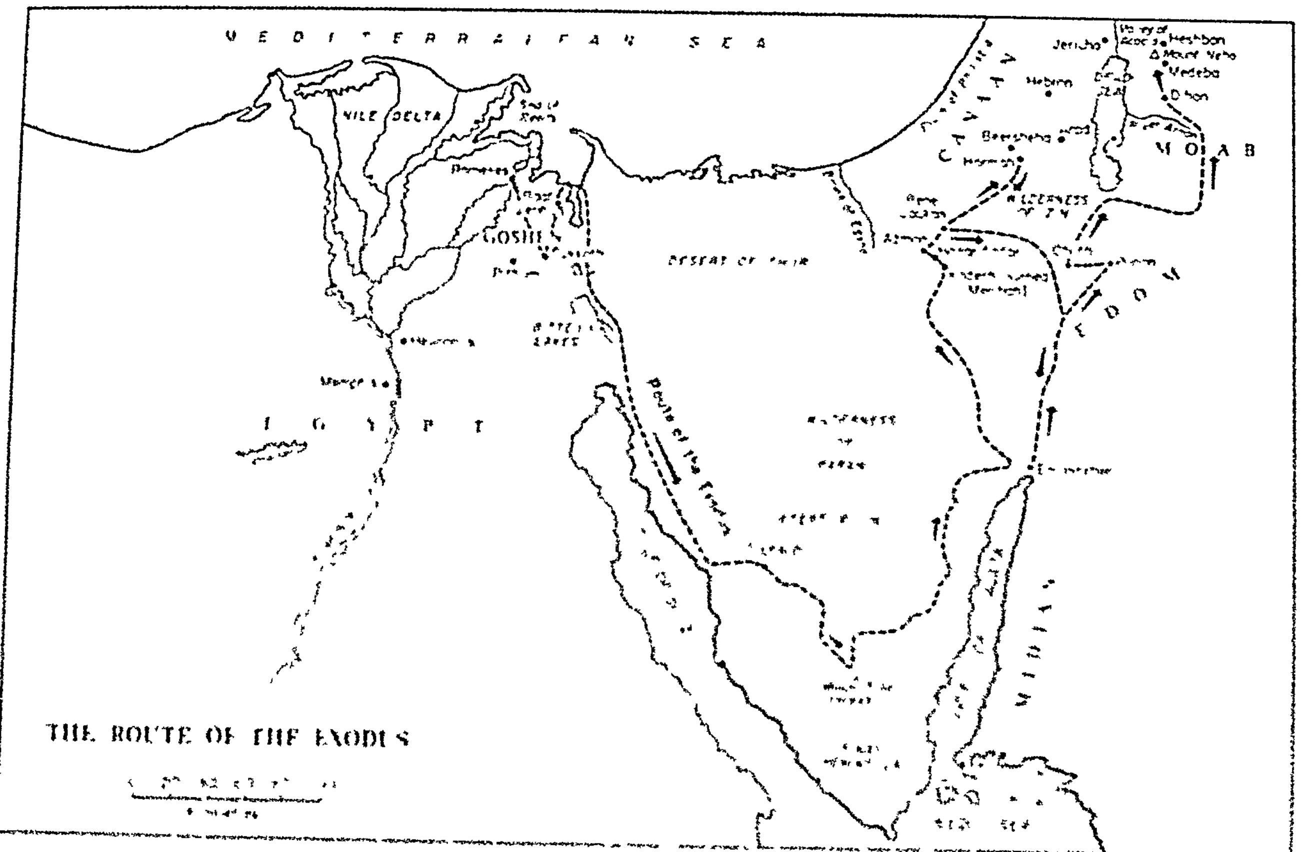
19 But Joseph said to them, "Don't be
afraid, I can't put myself in the place of
God 20 You plotted evil against me, but
God turned it into good, in order to
preserve the lives of many people who
are alive today because of what happened
21 You have nothing to fear I will take
care of you and your children " So he
reassured them with kind words that
touched their hearts

The Death of Joseph

22 Joseph continued to live in Egypt
with his father's family, he was a hundred
and ten years old when he died 23 He lived
to see Ephraim's children and grand-
children He also lived to receive the
children of Machir son of Manasseh into
the family 24 He said to his brothers, "I
am about to die, but God will certainly
take care of you and lead you out of this
land to the land he solemnly promised
to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob " 25 Then
Joseph asked his people to make a vow
"Promise me," he said, "that when God
leads you to that land, you will take my
body with you " 26 So Joseph died in Egypt
at the age of a hundred and ten They
embalmed his body and put it in a coffin

[z] ABEL MIZRAIM *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "mourning of the Egyptians "*

49 30 Gen 23 3-20 49 31 Gen 25 9-10, 35 29 49 33 Acts 7 15 50 5 Gen 47.29-31
50 13 Acts 7 16 50 25 Ex 13 19, Josh 24 32, Heb 11 22


MEDITERRANEAN SEA
NILE DELTA
GOSHEN
EGYPT
Route of the Exodus
Jericho
Hebron
Heshbon
Mount Nebo
Medeba
Beersheba
CANAAN
MOAB
EDOM
MIDIAN
THE ROUTE OF THE EXODUS

EXODUS

INTRODUCTION

The name *Exodus* means 'departure,' and refers to the central event in Israel's history, which is described in this book—the departure of the people of Israel from Egypt, where they had been slaves The book has three main parts (1) The freeing of the Hebrews from slavery and their journey to Mount Sinai (2) God's covenant with his people at Sinai, which gave them moral, civil, and religious laws to live by (3) The building and furnishing of a place of worship for Israel, and laws regarding the priests and the worship of God

Above all, this book describes what God did, as he liberated his enslaved people and formed them into a nation with hope for the future

The central human figure in the book is Moses, the man whom God chose to lead his people from Egypt The most widely known part of the book is the list of the Ten Commandments in chapter 20

Outline of Contents

The Israelites Are Treated Cruelly in Egypt

1 The sons of Jacob who went to Egypt
with him, each with his family, were
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, 3 Issachar,
Zebulun, Benjamin, 4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad,
and Asher 5 The total number of these
people directly descended from Jacob was
seventy His son Joseph was already in
Egypt 6 In the course of time Joseph, his
brothers, and all the rest of that
generation died, 7 but their descendants,
the Israelites, had many children and
became so numerous and strong that
Egypt was filled with them
8 Then, a new king, who knew nothing
about Joseph, came to power in Egypt
9 He said to his people, "These Israelites
are so numerous and strong that they are
a threat to us 10 In case of war they might
join our enemies in order to fight against
us, and might escape from[a] the country
We must find some way to keep them
from becoming even more numerous"
11 So the Egyptians put slave-drivers over
them to crush their spirits with hard
labour The Israelites built the cities of
Pithom and Rameses to serve as supply
centres for the king 12 But the more the
Egyptians oppressed the Israelites, the
more they increased in number and the

[a] escape from, *or* take control of

1.1-4 Gen 46 8-27 1 7 Acts 7 17 1 8 Acts 7 18 1.10 Acts 7 19

further they spread through the land. The Egyptians came to fear the Israelites [13-14] and made their lives miserable by forcing them into cruel slavery. They made them work on their building projects and in their fields, and they had no mercy on them.

15 Then the king of Egypt spoke to Shiphrah and Puah, the two midwives who helped the Hebrew women. [16] "When you help the Hebrew women give birth," he said to them, "kill the baby if it is a boy, but if it is a girl, let it live." [17] But the midwives feared God and so did not obey the king; instead, they let the boys live. [18] So the king sent for the midwives and asked them, "Why are you doing this? Why are you letting the boys live?"

19 They answered, "The Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women; they give birth easily, and their babies are born before either of us gets there." [20-21] Because the midwives feared God, he was good to them and gave them families of their own. And the Israelites continued to increase and become strong. [22] Finally the king issued a command to all his people: "Take every new-born Hebrew boy and throw him into the Nile, but let all the girls live."

The Birth of Moses

2 During this time a man from the tribe of Levi married a woman of his own tribe, [2] and she bore him a son. When she saw what a fine baby he was, she hid him for three months. [3] But when she could not hide him any longer, she took a basket made of reeds and covered it with tar to make it watertight. She put the baby in it and then placed it in the tall grass at the edge of the river. [4] The baby's sister stood some distance away to see what would happen to him.

5 The king's daughter came down to the river to bathe, while her servants walked along the bank. Suddenly she noticed the basket in the tall grass and sent a slave-girl to get it. [6] The princess opened it and saw a baby boy. He was crying, and she felt sorry for him. "This is one of the Hebrew babies," she said.

7 Then his sister asked her, "Shall I go and call a Hebrew woman to act as a wet-nurse?"

8 "Please do," she answered. So the girl



The king's daughter ... noticed the basket (2.5)

went and brought the baby's own mother. [9] The princess told the woman, "Take this baby and nurse him for me, and I will pay you." So she took the baby and nursed him. [10] Later, when the child was old enough, she took him to the king's daughter, who adopted him as her own son. She said to herself, "I pulled him out of the water, and so I name him Moses."[b]

Moses Escapes to Midian

11 When Moses had grown up, he went out to visit his people, the Hebrews, and he saw how they were forced to do hard labour. He even saw an Egyptian kill a Hebrew, one of Moses' own people. [12] Moses looked all round, and when he saw that no one was watching, he killed the Egyptian and hid his body in the sand. [13] The next day he went back and saw two Hebrew men fighting. He said to the one who was in the wrong, "Why are you beating up a fellow-Hebrew?"

14 The man answered, "Who made you our ruler and judge? Are you going to kill me just as you killed that Egyptian?" Then Moses was afraid and said to himself, "People have found out what I have done." [15-16] When the king heard about what had happened, he tried to have Moses killed, but Moses fled and went to live in the land of Midian.

One day, when Moses was sitting by a well, seven daughters of Jethro, the priest of Midian, came to draw water and fill the troughs for their father's sheep

[b] MOSES: *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "pull out."*

1.22 Acts 7.19   2.2: Acts 7.20; Heb 11.23   2.10: Acts 7.21   2.11: Heb 11.24
2.11–14: Acts 7.23–28   2.15: Acts 7.29; Heb 11.27

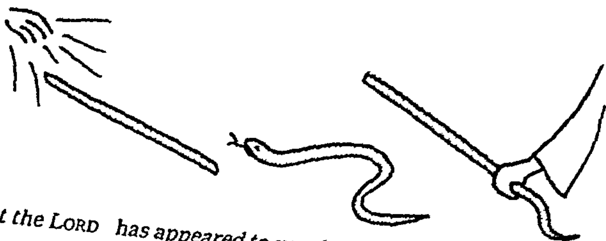
and goats 17 But some shepherds drove
Jethro's daughters away Then Moses
went to their rescue and watered their
animals for them 18 When they returned
to their father, he asked, "Why have you
come back so early today?"
19 "An Egyptian rescued us from the
shepherds," they answered, "and he even
drew water for us and watered our
animals"
20 "Where is he?" he asked his
daughters "Why did you leave the man
out there? Go and invite him to eat with
us"
21 So Moses agreed to live there, and
Jethro gave him his daughter Zipporah
in marriage, 22 who bore him a son Moses
said to himself, "I am a foreigner in this
land, and so I name him Gershom"[c]
23 Years later the king of Egypt died,
but the Israelites were still groaning under
their slavery and cried out for help Their
cry went up to God, 24 who heard their
groaning and remembered his covenant
with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob 25 He saw
the slavery of the Israelites and was
concerned for them[d]

God Calls Moses

3 One day while Moses was taking care
of the sheep and goats of his father-in-
law Jethro, the priest of Midian, he led
the flock across the desert and came to
Sinai, the holy mountain 2 There the angel
of the LORD appeared to him as a flame
coming from the middle of a bush Moses
saw that the bush was on fire but that
it was not burning up 3 "This is strange,"
he thought "Why isn't the bush burning
up? I will go closer and see"
4 When the LORD saw that Moses was
coming closer, he called to him from the
middle of the bush and said, "Moses!
Moses!"
He answered, "Yes, here I am"
5 God said, "Do not come any closer
Take off your sandals, because you are
standing on holy ground 6 I am the God
of your ancestors, the God of Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob" So Moses covered his
face, because he was afraid to look at
God
7 Then the LORD said, "I have seen how
cruelly my people are being treated in
Egypt, I have heard them cry out to be
rescued from their slave-drivers I know
all about their sufferings, 8 and so I have
come down to rescue them from the
Egyptians and to bring them out of Egypt
to a spacious land, one which is rich and
fertile and in which the Canaanites, the
Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the
Hivites, and the Jebusites now live 9 I
have indeed heard the cry of my people,
and I see how the Egyptians are
oppressing them 10 Now I am sending you
to the king of Egypt so that you can lead
my people out of his country"
11 But Moses said to God, "I am
nobody How can I go to the king and
bring the Israelites out of Egypt?"
12 God answered, "I will be with you,
and when you bring the people out of
Egypt, you will worship me on this
mountain That will be the proof that I
have sent you"
13 But Moses replied, "When I go to
the Israelites and say to them, 'The God
of your ancestors sent me to you,' they
will ask me, 'What is his name?' So what
can I tell them?"
14 God said, "I am who I am This is
what you must say to them 'The one
who is called I AM[e] has sent me to you'
15 Tell the Israelites that I, the LORD, the
God of their ancestors, the God of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you
to them This is my name for ever, this is
what all future generations are to call me
16 Go and gather the leaders of Israel
together and tell them that I, the LORD,
the God of their ancestors, the God of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, appeared to
you Tell them that I have come to them
and have seen what the Egyptians are
doing to them 17 I have decided that I
will bring them out of Egypt, where they
are being treated cruelly, and will take
them to a rich and fertile land—the land
of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and
the Jebusites
18 "My people will listen to what you
say to them Then you must go with the
leaders of Israel to the king of Egypt and
say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the

[c] GERSHOM *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "foreigner"*
[d] was concerned for them, *one ancient translation* revealed himself to them
[e] I am who I am I AM or I will be who I will be I WILL BE *"I am" sounds like the Hebrew name Yahweh traditionally transliterated as Jehovah This name is represented in this translation by "the LORD" in capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in English versions*

2 24 Gen 15 13–14 3 2–10 Acts 7 30–34 3 13 Ex 6 2–3 3 14 Rev 1 4,8



To prove that the LORD has appeared to you (4.5)

Hebrews, has revealed himself to us. Now
allow us to travel for three days into the
desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD our
God.' 19 I know that the king of Egypt
will not let you go unless he is forced
to do so. 20 But I will use my power and will
punish Egypt by doing terrifying things
there. After that he will let you go.
21 "I will make the Egyptians respect
you so that when my people leave, they
will not go empty-handed. 22 Every
Israelite woman will go to her Egyptian
neighbours and to any Egyptian woman
living in her house and will ask for
clothing and for gold and silver jewellery.



I AM. This is my name for ever (3.14-15)

The Israelites will put these things on their
sons and daughters and carry away the
wealth of the Egyptians."

3.21-22 Ex 12.35-36

God Gives Moses Miraculous Power

4 Then Moses answered the LORD, "But
suppose the Israelites do not believe
me and will not listen to what I say. What
shall I do if they say that you did not
appear to me?"
2 So the LORD asked him, "What are
you holding?"
"A stick," he answered.
3 The LORD said, "Throw it on the
ground." When Moses threw it down, it
turned into a snake, and he ran away
from it. 4 Then the LORD said to Moses,
"Bend down and pick it up by the tail."
So Moses bent down and caught it, and
it became a stick again. 5 The LORD said,
"Do this to prove to the Israelites that
the LORD, the God of their ancestors, the
God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has
appeared to you."
6 The LORD spoke to Moses again, "Put
your hand inside your robe." Moses
obeyed, and when he took his hand out,
it was diseased, covered with white spots,
like snow. 7 Then the LORD said, "Put your
hand inside your robe again." He did so,
and when he took it out this time, it was
healthy, just like the rest of his body. 8 The
LORD said, "If they will not believe you
or be convinced by the first miracle, then
this one will convince them. 9 If in spite
of these two miracles they still will not
believe you, and if they refuse to listen
to what you say, take some water from
the Nile and pour it on the ground. The
water will turn into blood."
10 But Moses said, "No, LORD, don't
send me. I have never been a good
speaker, and I haven't become one since
you began to speak to me. I am a poor
speaker, slow and hesitant."
11 The LORD said to him, "Who gives
man his mouth? Who makes him deaf
or dumb? Who gives him sight or makes
him blind? It is I, the LORD. 12 Now, go!

I will help you to speak, and I will tell
you what to say"
13 But Moses answered, "No, Lord,
please send someone else"
14 At this the LORD became angry with
Moses and said, "What about your
brother Aaron, the Levite? I know that
he can speak well In fact, he is now
coming to meet you and will be glad to
see you 15 You can speak to him and tell
him what to say I will help both of you
to speak, and I will tell you both what
to do 16 He will be your spokesman and
speak to the people for you Then you
will be like God, telling him what to say
17 Take this stick with you, for with it
you will perform miracles"

Moses Returns to Egypt

18 Then Moses went back to Jethro, his
father-in-law, and said to him, "Please let
me go back to my relatives in Egypt to
see if they are still alive" Jethro agreed
and said good-bye to him
19 While Moses was still in Midian, the
LORD said to him, "Go back to Egypt,
for all those who wanted to kill you are
dead" 20 So Moses took his wife and his
sons, put them on a donkey, and set out
with them for Egypt, carrying the stick
that God had told him to take
21 Again the LORD said to Moses, "Now
that you are going back to Egypt, be sure
to perform before the king all the miracles
which I have given you the power to do
But I will make the king stubborn, and he
will not let the people go 22 Then you must
tell him that I, the LORD, say, 'Israel is
my first-born son 23 I told you to let my
son go, so that he might worship me, but
you refused Now I am going to kill your
first-born son'"
24 At a camping place on the way to
Egypt, the LORD met Moses and tried to
kill him 25-26 Then Zipporah, his wife, took
a sharp stone, cut off the foreskin of her
son, and touched Moses' feet[f] with it
Because of the rite of circumcision she
said to Moses, "You are a husband of
blood to me" And so the LORD spared
Moses' life
27 Meanwhile the LORD had said to
Aaron, "Go into the desert to meet
Moses" So he went to meet him at the
holy mountain, and when he met him,
he kissed him 28 Then Moses told Aaron
everything that the LORD had said when
he told him to return to Egypt, he also
told him about the miracles which the
LORD had ordered him to perform 29 So
Moses and Aaron went to Egypt and
gathered all the Israelite leaders together
30 Aaron told them everything that the
LORD had said to Moses, and then Moses
performed all the miracles in front of the
people 31 They believed, and when they
heard that the LORD had come to them and
had seen how they were being treated
cruelly, they bowed down and worshipped

Moses and Aaron before the King of Egypt

5 Then Moses and Aaron went to the
king of Egypt and said, "The LORD,
the God of Israel, says, 'Let my people
go, so that they can hold a festival in
the desert to honour me'"
2 "Who is the LORD?" the king de-
manded "Why should I listen to him and
let Israel go? I do not know the LORD,
and I will not let Israel go"
3 Moses and Aaron replied, "The God
of the Hebrews has revealed himself to
us Allow us to travel for three days into
the desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD
our God If we don't do so, he will kill
us with disease or by war"
4 The king said to Moses and Aaron,
"What do you mean by making the people
neglect their work? Get those slaves back
to work! 5 You people have become more
numerous than the Egyptians And now
you want to stop working!"
6 That same day the king commanded
the Egyptian slave-drivers and the
Israelite foremen 7 "Stop giving the
people straw for making bricks Make
them go and find it for themselves 8 But
still require them to make the same
number of bricks as before, not one brick
less They haven't enough work to do,
and that is why they keep asking me to
let them go and offer sacrifices to their
God! 9 Make these men work harder and
keep them busy, so that they won't have
time to listen to a pack of lies"
10 The slave-drivers and the Israelite
foremen went out and said to the
Israelites, "The king has said that he will
not supply you with any more straw 11 He
says that you must go and get it for
yourselves wherever you can find it, but
you must still make the same number of
bricks" 12 So the people went all over

[f] FEET *This reference to "feet" is thought by some to be a euphemism for the genitals*
4.23 Ex 12 29

Egypt looking for straw 13 The slave-
drivers kept trying to force them to make
the same number of bricks every day as
they had made when they were given
straw 14 The Egyptian slave-drivers beat
the Israelite foremen, whom they had put
in charge of the work They demanded,
"Why aren't you people making the same
number of bricks as you made before?"

15 Then the foremen went to the king
and complained, "Why do you do this to
us, Your Majesty? 16 We are given no
straw, but we are still ordered to make
bricks! And now we are being beaten,
and you are responsible"

17 The king answered, "You are lazy
and don't want to work, and that is why
you ask me to let you go and offer
sacrifices to the LORD 18 Now get back
to work! You will not be given any straw,
but you must still make the same number
of bricks" 19 The foremen realized that
they were in trouble when they were told
that they had to make the same number
of bricks every day as they had made
before

20 As they were leaving, they met
Moses and Aaron, who were waiting for
them 21 They said to Moses and Aaron,
"The LORD has seen what you have done
and will punish you for making the king
and his officers hate us You have given
them an excuse to kill us"

Moses Complains to the LORD

22 Then Moses turned to the LORD again
and said, "Lord, why do you ill-treat your
people? Why did you send me here?
23 Ever since I went to the king to speak
for you, he has treated them cruelly And
you have done nothing to help them!"

6 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Now
you are going to see what I will do
to the king I will force him to let my
people go In fact, I will force him to drive
them out of his land"

God Calls Moses

2 God spoke to Moses and said, "I am
the LORD 3 I appeared to Abraham, to
Isaac, and to Jacob as Almighty God, but
I did not make myself known to them
by my holy name, the LORD [g] 4 I also made
my covenant with them, promising to give
them the land of Canaan, the land in which
they had lived as foreigners 5 Now I have
heard the groaning of the Israelites, whom
the Egyptians have enslaved, and I have
remembered my covenant 6 So tell the
Israelites that I say to them, 'I am the
LORD, I will rescue you and set you free
from your slavery to the Egyptians I will
raise my mighty arm to bring terrible
punishment upon them, and I will save
you 7 I will make you my own people,
and I will be your God You will know
that I am the LORD your God when I set
you free from slavery in Egypt 8 I will
bring you to the land that I solemnly
promised to give to Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, and I will give it to you as your
own possession I am the LORD'" 9 Moses
told this to the Israelites, but they would
not listen to him, because their spirit had
been broken by their cruel slavery

10 Then the LORD said to Moses, 11 "Go
and tell the king of Egypt that he must
let the Israelites leave his land"

12 But Moses replied, "Even the
Israelites will not listen to me, so why
should the king? I am such a poor
speaker"

13 The LORD commanded Moses and
Aaron "Tell the Israelites and the king
of Egypt that I have ordered you to lead
the Israelites out of Egypt"

The Family Record of Moses and Aaron

14 Reuben, Jacob's first-born, had four
sons Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi,
they were the ancestors of the clans that
bear their names 15 Simeon had six sons
Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and
Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman,
they were the ancestors of the clans that
bear their names 16 Levi had three sons
Gershon, Kohath, and Merari, they were
the ancestors of the clans that bear their
names Levi lived to be 137 years old
17 Gershon had two sons Libni and
Shimei, and they had many descendants
18 Kohath had four sons Amram, Izhar,
Hebron, and Uzziel Kohath lived to be
133 years old 19 Merari had two sons
Mahli and Mushi These are the clans of
Levi with their descendants

20 Amram married his father's sister
Jochebed, who bore him Aaron and
Moses Amram lived to be 137 years old
21 Izhar had three sons Korah, Nepheg,
and Zichri 22 Uzziel also had three sons
Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri

23 Aaron married Elisheba, the
daughter of Amminadab and sister of

[g] THE LORD *See* 3 14

6 2-3 Gen 17 1, 28 3, 35 11, Ex 3 13-15 6 16-19 Num 3 17-20, 26 57-58, 1 Chr 6 16-19

Nahshon, she bore him Nadab, Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar 24 Korah had three
sons Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph, they
were the ancestors of the divisions of the
clan of Korah 25 Eleazar, Aaron's son,
married the daughter of Putiel, and she
bore him Phinehas These were the heads
of the families and the clans of the tribe
of Levi
26 Aaron and Moses were the ones to
whom the LORD said, "Lead the tribes of
Israel out of Egypt" 27 They were the men
who told the king of Egypt to free the
Israelites

The LORD's Command to Moses and Aaron

28 When the LORD spoke to Moses in
the land of Egypt, 29 he said, "I am the
LORD Tell the king of Egypt everything
I tell you"
30 But Moses answered, "You know
that I am such a poor speaker, why should
the king listen to me?"
7 The LORD said, "I am going to make
you like God to the king, and your
brother Aaron will speak to him as your
prophet 2 Tell Aaron everything I com-
mand you, and he will tell the king to
let the Israelites leave his country 3 But
I will make the king stubborn, and he
will not listen to you, no matter how many
terrifying things I do in Egypt 4 Then I
will bring severe punishment on Egypt
and lead the tribes of my people out of
the land 5 The Egyptians will then know
that I am the LORD, when I raise my hand
against them and bring the Israelites out
of their country" 6 Moses and Aaron did
what the LORD commanded 7 At the time
when they spoke to the king, Moses was
eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-
three

Aaron's Stick

8 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
9 "If the king demands that you prove
yourselves by performing a miracle, tell
Aaron to take his stick and throw it down
in front of the king, and it will turn into a
snake" 10 So Moses and Aaron went to
the king and did as the LORD had
commanded Aaron threw his stick down
in front of the king and his officers, and
it turned into a snake 11 Then the king
called for his wise men and magicians,
and by their magic they did the same
thing 12 They threw down their sticks, and
the sticks turned into snakes But Aaron's
stick swallowed theirs 13 The king, how-
ever, remained stubborn and, just as the
LORD had said, the king would not listen to
Moses and Aaron

Disasters Strike Egypt

Blood

14 Then the LORD said to Moses, "The
king is very stubborn and refuses to let
the people go 15 So go and meet him in
the morning when he goes down to the
Nile Take with you the stick that was
turned into a snake, and wait for him
on the bank of the river 16 Then say to
the king, 'The LORD, the God of the
Hebrews, sent me to tell you to let his
people go, so that they can worship him
in the desert But until now you have not
listened 17 Now, Your Majesty, the LORD
says that you will find out who he is by
what he is going to do Look, I am going
to strike the surface of the river with this
stick, and the water will be turned into
blood 18 The fish will die, and the river will
stink so much that the Egyptians will not
be able to drink from it'"
19 The LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron
to take his stick and hold it out over all
the rivers, canals, and pools in Egypt The
water will become blood, and all over the
land there will be blood, even in the
wooden tubs and stone jars"
20 Then Moses and Aaron did as the
LORD commanded In the presence of the
king and his officers, Aaron raised his
stick and struck the surface of the river,
and all the water in it was turned into
blood 21 The fish in the river died, and
it smelt so bad that the Egyptians could
not drink from it There was blood
everywhere in Egypt 22 Then the king's
magicians did the same thing by means
of their magic, and the king was as
stubborn as ever Just as the LORD had
said, the king refused to listen to Moses
and Aaron 23 Instead, he turned and went
back to his palace without paying any
attention even to this 24 All the Egyptians
dug along the bank of the river for
drinking water, because they were not
able to drink water from the river
25 Seven days passed after the LORD
struck the river

7 3 Acts 7 36   7 17 Rev 16 4



They will jump up on you (8 4)

Frogs

8 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go
to the king and tell him that the LORD
says, 'Let my people go, so that they can
worship me 2 If you refuse, I will punish
your country by covering it with frogs
3 The Nile will be so full of frogs that
they will leave it and go into your palace,
your bedroom, your bed, the houses of
your officials and your people, and even
into your ovens and baking-pans 4 They
will jump up on you, your people, and
all your officials ' "
5 The LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron
to hold out his stick over the rivers, the
canals, and the pools, and make frogs
come up and cover the land of Egypt "
6 So Aaron held it out over all the water,
and the frogs came out and covered the
land 7 But the magicians used magic, and
they too made frogs come up on the land
8 The king called for Moses and Aaron
and said, "Pray to the LORD to take away
these frogs, and I will let your people go,
so that they can offer sacrifices to the
LORD "
9 Moses replied, "I will be glad to pray
for you Just set the time when I am to
pray for you, your officers, and your
people Then you will be rid of the frogs,
and there will be none left except in the
Nile "
10 The king answered, "Pray for me
tomorrow "
Moses said, "I will do as you ask, and
then you will know that there is no other
god like the LORD, our God 11 You, your
officials, and your people will be rid of
the frogs, and there will be none left
except in the Nile " 12 Then Moses and
Aaron left the king, and Moses prayed to
the LORD to take away the frogs which
he had brought on the king 13 The LORD
did as Moses asked, and the frogs in the
houses, the courtyards, and the fields died
14 The Egyptians piled them up in great
heaps, until the land stank with them
15 When the king saw that the frogs were
dead, he became stubborn again and, just
as the LORD had said, the king would not
listen to Moses and Aaron

Gnats

16 The LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron
to strike the ground with his stick, and
all over the land of Egypt the dust will
change into gnats " 17 So Aaron struck the
ground with his stick, and all the dust in
Egypt was turned into gnats, which
covered the people and the animals 18 The
magicians tried to use their magic to make
gnats appear, but they failed There were
gnats everywhere, 19 and the magicians

8 19 Lk 11 20

said to the king, "God has done this!"
But the king was stubborn and, just as
the LORD had said, the king would not
listen to Moses and Aaron.

Flies

20 The LORD said to Moses, "Early
tomorrow morning go and meet the king
as he goes to the river, and tell him that
the LORD says, 'Let my people go, so that
they can worship me. 21 I warn you that if
you refuse, I will punish you by sending
flies on you, your officials, and your
people. The houses of the Egyptians will
be full of flies, and the ground will be
covered with them. 22 But I will spare the
region of Goshen, where my people live,
so that there will be no flies there. I will
do this so that you will know that I, the
LORD, am at work in this land. 23 I will
make a distinction[h] between my people
and your people. This miracle will take
place tomorrow.'" 24 The LORD sent great
swarms of flies into the king's palace and
the houses of his officials. The whole land
of Egypt was brought to ruin by the flies.
25 Then the king called for Moses and
Aaron and said, "Go and offer sacrifices
to your God here in this country."
26 "It would not be right to do that,"
Moses answered, "because the Egyptians
would be offended by our sacrificing the
animals that we offer to the LORD our
God. If we use these animals and offend
the Egyptians by sacrificing them where
they can see us, they will stone us to
death. 27 We must travel three days into
the desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD
our God, just as he commanded us."
28 The king said, "I will let you go to
sacrifice to the LORD, your God, in the
desert, if you do not go very far. Pray
for me."
29 Moses answered, "As soon as I leave,
I will pray to the LORD that tomorrow
the flies will leave you, your officials, and
your people. But you must not deceive
us again and prevent the people from
going to sacrifice to the LORD."
30 Moses left the king and prayed to
the LORD, 31 and the LORD did as Moses
asked. The flies left the king, his officials,
and his people; not one fly remained.
32 But even this time the king became
stubborn, and again he would not let the
people go.

Death of the Animals

9 The LORD said to Moses, "Go to the
king and tell him that the LORD, the
God of the Hebrews, says, 'Let my people
go, so that they may worship me. 2 If you
again refuse to let them go, 3 I will punish
you by sending a terrible disease on all
your animals—your horses, donkeys,
camels, cattle, sheep, and goats. 4 I will
make a distinction between the animals
of the Israelites and those of the
Egyptians, and no animal that belongs to
the Israelites will die. 5 I, the LORD, have
set tomorrow as the time when I will do
this.'"
6 The next day the LORD did as he had
said, and all the animals of the Egyptians
died, but not one of the animals of the
Israelites died. 7 The king asked what had
happened and was told that none of the
animals of the Israelites had died. But he
was stubborn and would not let the people
go.

Boils

8 Then the LORD said to Moses and
Aaron, "Take a few handfuls of ashes
from a furnace; Moses shall throw them
into the air in front of the king. 9 They
will spread out like fine dust over all the
land of Egypt, and everywhere they will
produce boils that become open sores on
the people and the animals." 10 So they
got some ashes and stood before the king;
Moses threw them into the air, and they
produced boils that became open sores
on the people and the animals. 11 The
magicians were not able to appear before
Moses, because they were covered with
boils, like all the other Egyptians. 12 But
the LORD made the king stubborn and,
just as the LORD had said, the king would
not listen to Moses and Aaron.

Hail

13 The LORD then said to Moses, "Early
tomorrow morning meet with the king and
tell him that the LORD, the God of the
Hebrews, says, 'Let my people go, so that
they may worship me. 14 This time I will
punish not only your officials and your
people, but I will punish you as well, so
that you may know that there is no one
like me in all the world. 15 If I had raised
my hand to strike you and your people
with disease, you would have been
completely destroyed. 16 But to show you

[h] *Some ancient translations* a distinction; *Hebrew* redemption.
9.10 Rev 16.2 9.16 Rom 9.17

my power I have let you live so that my
fame might spread over the whole world
17 Yet you are still arrogant and refuse
to let my people go 18 This time tomorrow
I will cause a heavy hailstorm, such as
Egypt has never known in all its history
19 Now give orders for your livestock and
everything else you have in the open to
be put under shelter Hail will fall on the
people and animals left outside un-
protected, and they will all die'" 20 Some
of the king's officials were afraid because
of what the LORD had said, and they
brought their slaves and animals indoors
for shelter 21 Others, however, paid no
attention to the LORD's warning and left
their slaves and animals out in the open
22 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Raise
your hand towards the sky, and hail will
fall over the whole land of Egypt—on the
people, the animals, and all the plants in
the fields" 23 So Moses raised his stick
towards the sky, and the LORD sent
thunder and hail, and lightning struck the
ground The LORD sent 24 a heavy hail-
storm, with lightning flashing to and fro
It was the worst storm that Egypt had
ever known in all its history 25 All over
Egypt the hail struck down everything in
the open, including all the people and all
the animals It beat down all the plants
in the fields and broke all the trees 26 The
region of Goshen, where the Israelites
lived, was the only place where there was
no hail
27 The king sent for Moses and Aaron
and said, "This time I have sinned, the
LORD is in the right, and my people and
I are in the wrong 28 Pray to the LORD!
We have had enough of this thunder and
hail! I promise to let you go, you don't
have to stay here any longer"
29 Moses said to him, "As soon as I
go out of the city, I will lift up my hands
in prayer to the LORD The thunder will
stop, and there will be no more hail, so
that you may know that the earth belongs
to the LORD 30 But I know that you and
your officials do not yet fear the LORD
God"
31 The flax and the barley were ruined,
because the barley was ripe, and the flax
was budding 32 But none of the wheat
was ruined, because it ripens later
33 Moses left the king, went out of the
city, and lifted up his hands in prayer
to the LORD The thunder, the hail, and
the rain all stopped 34 When the king saw
what had happened, he sinned again He
and his officials remained as stubborn as
ever 35 and, just as the LORD had foretold
through Moses, the king would not let
the Israelites go

Locusts

10 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go
and see the king I have made him
and his officials stubborn, in order that
I may perform these miracles among them
2 and in order that you may be able to
tell your children and grandchildren how
I made fools of the Egyptians when I
performed the miracles All of you will
know that I am the LORD"
3 So Moses and Aaron went to the king
and said to him, "The LORD, the God of
the Hebrews, says 'How much longer will
you refuse to submit to me? Let my people
go, so that they may worship me 4 If you
keep on refusing, then I will bring locusts
into your country tomorrow 5 There will
be so many that they will completely
cover the ground They will eat everything
that the hail did not destroy, even the
trees that are left 6 They will fill your
palaces and the houses of all your officials
and all your people They will be worse
than anything your ancestors ever saw'"
Then the king turned and left
7 The king's officials said to him, "How
long is this man going to give us trouble?
Let the Israelite men go, so that they can
worship the LORD their God Don't you
realize that Egypt is ruined?"
8 So Moses and Aaron were brought
back to the king, and he said to them,
"You may go and worship the LORD your
God But exactly who will go?"
9 Moses answered, "We will all go,
including our children and our old people
We will take our sons and daughters, our
sheep and goats, and our cattle, because
we must hold a festival to honour the
LORD"
10 The king said, "I swear by the LORD
that I will never let you take your women
and children! It is clear that you are
plotting to revolt 11 No! Only the men
may go and worship the LORD if that is
what you want" With that, Moses and
Aaron were driven out of the king's
presence
12 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Raise
your hand over the land of Egypt to bring
the locusts They will come and eat
everything that grows, everything that

9.24 Rev 8 7, 16 21

has survived the hail" 13 So Moses raised his stick, and the LORD caused a wind from the east to blow on the land all that day and all that night By morning it had brought the locusts 14 They came in swarms and settled over the whole country It was the largest swarm of locusts that had ever been seen or that ever would be seen again 15 They covered the ground until it was black with them, they ate everything that the hail had left, including all the fruit on the trees Not a green thing was left on any tree or plant in all the land of Egypt

16 Then the king hurriedly called Moses and Aaron and said, "I have sinned against the LORD your God and against you 17 Now forgive my sin this once and pray to the LORD your God to take away this fatal punishment from me" 18 Moses left the king and prayed to the LORD 19 And the LORD changed the east wind into a very strong west wind, which picked up the locusts and blew them into the Gulf of Suez [i] Not one locust was left in all Egypt. 20 But the LORD made the king stubborn, and he did not let the Israelites go

Darkness

21 The LORD then said to Moses, "Raise your hand towards the sky, and a darkness thick enough to be felt will cover the land of Egypt" 22 Moses raised his hand towards the sky, and there was total darkness throughout Egypt for three days 23 The Egyptians could not see each other, and no one left his house during that time But the Israelites had light where they were living

24 The king called Moses and said, "You may go and worship the LORD, even your women and children may go with you But your sheep, goats, and cattle must stay here"

25 Moses answered, "Then you would have to provide us with animals for sacrifices and burnt-offerings to offer to the LORD our God 26 No, we will take our animals with us, not one will be left behind We ourselves must select the animals with which to worship the LORD our God And until we get there, we will not know what animals to sacrifice to him"

27 The LORD made the king stubborn, and he would not let them go 28 He said to Moses, "Get out of my sight! Don't let me ever see you again! On the day I do, you will die!"

29 "You are right," Moses answered "You will never see me again"

Moses Announces the Death of the First-born

11 Then the LORD said to Moses, "I will send only one more punishment on the king of Egypt and his people After that he will let you leave In fact, he will drive all of you out of here 2 Now speak to the people of Israel and tell all of them to ask their neighbours for gold and silver jewellery" 3 The LORD made the Egyptians respect the Israelites Indeed, the officials and all the people considered Moses to be a very great man

4 Moses then said to the king, "The LORD says, 'At about midnight I will go through Egypt, 5 and every first-born son in Egypt will die, from the king's son, who is heir to the throne, to the son of the slave-woman, who grinds corn The first-born of all the cattle will die also 6 There will be loud crying all over Egypt, such as there has never been before or ever will be again 7 But not even a dog will bark at the Israelites or their animals Then you will know that I, the LORD, make a distinction between the Egyptians and the Israelites'" 8 Moses concluded by saying, "All your officials will come to me and bow down before me, and they will beg me to take all my people and go away After that, I will leave" Then in great anger Moses left the king

9 The LORD had said to Moses, "The king will continue to refuse to listen to you, in order that I may do more of my miracles in Egypt" 10 Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles before the king, but the LORD made him stubborn, and he would not let the Israelites leave his country

The Passover

12 The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in Egypt 2 "This month is to be the first month of the year for you 3 Give these instructions to the whole community of Israel On the tenth day of this month each man must choose either a lamb or a young goat for his household 4 If his family is too small to eat a whole animal, he and his next-door

[i] GULF OF SUEZ *See Red Sea in 13 18*
10 14-15 Rev 9.2-3 10 22: Ps 105 28, Rev 16 10

neighbour may share an animal, in
proportion to the number of people and
the amount that each person can eat. 5 You
may choose either a sheep or a goat, but
it must be a one-year-old male without
any defects. 6 Then, on the evening of the
fourteenth day of the month, the whole
community of Israel will kill the animals.
7 The people are to take some of the blood
and put it on the door-posts and above
the doors of the houses in which the
animals are to be eaten. 8 That night the
meat is to be roasted, and eaten with bitter
herbs and with bread made without yeast.
9 Do not eat any of it raw or boiled, but
eat it roasted whole, including the head,
the legs, and the internal organs. 10 You
must not leave any of it until morning;
if any is left over, it must be burnt. 11 You
are to eat it quickly, for you are to be
dressed for travel, with your sandals on
your feet and your stick in your hand.
It is the Passover Festival to honour me,
the LORD.
12 "On that night I will go through the
land of Egypt, killing every first-born
male, both human and animal, and
punishing all the gods of Egypt. I am the
LORD. 13 The blood on the door-posts will
be a sign to mark the houses in which
you live. When I see the blood, I will pass
over you and will not harm you when
I punish the Egyptians. 14 You must
celebrate this day as a religious festival
to remind you of what I, the LORD, have
done. Celebrate it for all time to come."

The Festival of Unleavened Bread

15 The LORD said, "For seven days you
must not eat any bread made with yeast—
eat only unleavened bread. On the first
day you are to get rid of all the yeast
in your houses, for if anyone during those
seven days eats bread made with yeast,
he shall no longer be considered one of
my people. 16 On the first day and again
on the seventh day you are to meet for
worship. No work is to be done on those
days, but you may prepare food. 17 Keep
this festival, because it was on this day
that I brought your tribes out of Egypt.
For all time to come you must celebrate
this day as a festival. 18 From the evening
of the fourteenth day of the first month
to the evening of the twenty-first day, you
must not eat any bread made with yeast.
19-20 For seven days no yeast must be
found in your houses, for if anyone, native-
born or foreign, eats bread made with
yeast, he shall no longer be considered
one of my people."

The First Passover

21 Moses called for all the leaders of
Israel and said to them, "Each of you
is to choose a lamb or a young goat and
kill it, so that your families can celebrate
Passover. 22 Take a sprig of hyssop, dip
it in the bowl containing[j] the animal's
blood, and wipe the blood on the door-
posts and the beam above the door of
your house. Not one of you is to leave
the house until morning. 23 When the LORD
goes through Egypt to kill the Egyptians,
he will see the blood on the beams and
the door-posts and will not let the Angel
of Death enter your houses and kill you.
24 You and your children must obey these
rules for ever. 25 When you enter the land
that the LORD has promised to give you,
you must perform this ritual. 26 When your
children ask you, 'What does this ritual
mean?' 27 you will answer, 'It is the
sacrifice of Passover to honour the LORD,
because he passed over the houses of the
Israelites in Egypt. He killed the
Egyptians, but spared us.'"
The Israelites knelt down and wor-
shipped. 28 Then they went and did what
the LORD had commanded Moses and
Aaron.

The Death of the First-born

29 At midnight the LORD killed all the
first-born sons in Egypt, from the king's
son, who was heir to the throne, to the
son of the prisoner in the dungeon; all
the first-born of the animals were also
killed. 30 That night, the king, his officials,
and all the other Egyptians were
awakened. There was loud crying through-
out Egypt, because there was not one
home in which there was not a dead son.
31 That same night the king sent for Moses
and Aaron and said, "Get out, you and
your Israelites! Leave my country; go and
worship the LORD, as you asked. 32 Take
your sheep, goats, and cattle, and leave.
Also pray for a blessing on me."
33 The Egyptians urged the people to
hurry and leave the country; they said,
"We will all be dead if you don't leave."

[j] dip it in the bowl containing; or put it on the threshold covered with.
12.1-13 Lev 23.5; Num 9.1-5; 28.16; Deut 16.1-2
12.14-20 Ex 23.15; 34.18; Lev 23.6-8; Num 28.17-25; Deut 16.3-8 12.23 Heb 11.28
12.29 Ex 4.22-32



The people filled their baking-pans with unleavened dough (12 34)

34 So the people filled their baking-pans
with unleavened dough, wrapped them in
clothing, and carried them on their
shoulders 35 The Israelites had done as
Moses had said, and had asked the
Egyptians for gold and silver jewellery
and for clothing 36 The LORD made the
Egyptians respect the people and give
them what they asked for In this way
the Israelites carried away the wealth of
the Egyptians

The Israelites Leave Egypt

37 The Israelites set out on foot from
Rameses for Sukkoth There were about
six hundred thousand men, not counting
women and children 38 A large number
of other people and many sheep, goats,
and cattle also went with them 39 They
baked unleavened bread from the dough
that they had brought out of Egypt, for
they had been driven out of Egypt so
suddenly that they did not have time to
get their food ready or to prepare leavened
dough

40 The Israelites had lived in Egypt for
430 years 41 On the day the 430 years
ended, all the tribes of the LORD's people
left Egypt 42 It was a night when the LORD
kept watch to bring them out of Egypt,
this same night is dedicated to the LORD
for all time to come as a night when the
Israelites must keep watch

Regulations about Passover

43 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
"These are the Passover regulations· No
foreigner shall eat the Passover meal,
44 but any slave that you have bought may
eat it if you circumcise him first 45 No
temporary resident or hired worker may
eat it 46 The whole meal must be eaten in
the house in which it was prepared, it
must not be taken outside And do not
break any of the animal's bones 47 The
whole community of Israel must celebrate
this festival, 48 but no uncircumcised man
may eat it If a foreigner has settled among
you and wants to celebrate Passover to
honour the LORD, you must first circum-
cise all the males of his household He
is then to be treated like a native-born
Israelite and may join in the festival 49 The
same regulations apply to native-born
Israelites and to foreigners who settle
among you" 50 All the Israelites obeyed
and did what the LORD had commanded
Moses and Aaron 51 On that day the LORD
brought the Israelite tribes out of Egypt

Dedication of the First-born

13 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Dedi-
cate all the first-born males to me,
for every first-born male Israelite and
every first-born male animal belongs to
me"

The Festival of Unleavened Bread

3 Moses said to the people, "Remember
this day—the day on which you left Egypt,
the place where you were slaves This
is the day the LORD brought you out by
his great power No leavened bread is to
be eaten 4 You are leaving Egypt on this

12.35-36 Ex 3 21-22 12 40 Gen 15 13, Gal 3 17 12 46 Num 9 12, Jn 19 36
13 2 Num 3 13, Lk 2 23

day in the first month, the month of Abib [5] The LORD solemnly promised your ancestors to give you the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites When he brings you into that rich and fertile land, you must celebrate this festival in the first month of every year [6] For seven days you must eat unleavened bread and on the seventh day there is to be a festival to honour the LORD [7] For seven days you must not eat any bread made with yeast, there must be no yeast or leavened bread anywhere in your land [8] When the festival begins, explain to your sons that you do all this because of what the LORD did for you when you left Egypt [9] This observance will be a reminder, like something tied on your hand or on your forehead, it will remind you to continue to recite and study the Law of the LORD, because the LORD brought you out of Egypt by his great power [10] Celebrate this festival at the appointed time each year

The First-born

11 "The LORD will bring you into the land of the Canaanites, which he solemnly promised to you and your ancestors When he gives it to you, [12] you must offer every first-born male to the LORD Every first-born male of your animals belongs to the LORD, [13] but you must buy back from him every first-born male donkey by offering a lamb in its place If you do not want to buy back the donkey, break its neck You must buy back every first-born male child of yours [14] In the future, when your son asks what this observance means, you will answer him, 'By using great power the LORD brought us out of Egypt, the place where we were slaves [15] When the king of Egypt was stubborn and refused to let us go, the LORD killed every first-born male in the land of Egypt, both human and animal That is why we sacrifice every first-born male animal to the LORD, but buy back our first-born sons [16] This observance will be a reminder, like something tied on our hands or on our foreheads, it will remind us that the LORD brought us out of Egypt by his great power' "

The Pillar of Cloud and the Pillar of Fire

17 When the king of Egypt let the people go, God did not take them by the road that goes up the coast to Philistia, although it was the shortest way. God thought, "I do not want the people to change their minds and return to Egypt when they see that they are going to have to fight " [18] Instead, he led them in a roundabout way through the desert towards the Red Sea [k] The Israelites were armed for battle

19 Moses took the body of Joseph with him, as Joseph had made the Israelites solemnly promise to do Joseph had said, "When God rescues you, you must carry my body with you from this place "

20 The Israelites left Sukkoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the desert [21] During the day the LORD went in front of them in a pillar of cloud to show them the way, and during the night he went in front of them in a pillar of fire to give them light, so that they could travel night and day [22] The pillar of cloud was always in front of the people during the day, and the pillar of fire at night

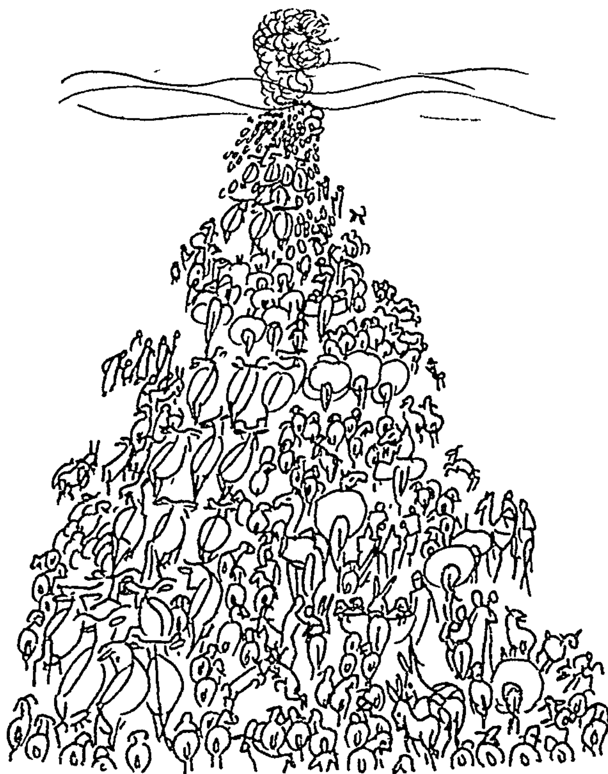
Crossing the Red Sea

14 Then the LORD said to Moses, [2] "Tell the Israelites to turn back and camp in front of Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the Red Sea, near Baal Zephon [3] The king will think that the Israelites are wandering about in the country and are closed in by the desert [4] I will make him stubborn, and he will pursue you, and my victory over the king and his army will bring me honour Then the Egyptians will know that I am the LORD " The Israelites did as they were told

5 When the king of Egypt was told that the people had escaped, he and his officials changed their minds and said, "What have we done? We have let the Israelites escape, and we have lost them as our slaves!" [6] The king got his war chariot and his army ready [7] He set out with all his chariots, including the six hundred finest, commanded by their officers [8] The LORD made the king stubborn, and he pursued the Israelites,

[k] RED SEA *(in Hebrew literally "Sea of Reeds") evidently referred to (1) a series of lakes and marshes between the head of the Gulf of Suez and the Mediterranean, the region generally regarded as the site of the events described in Exodus 13, and was also used to designate (2) the Gulf of Suez, (3) the Gulf of Aqaba, and (4) the Red Sea proper*

13 12 Ex 34 19–20, Lk 2 23   13 19 Gen 50 25, Josh 24 32



The LORD *went in front of them (13.21)*

who were leaving triumphantly.[l] 9The
Egyptian army, with all the horses,
chariots, and drivers, pursued them and
caught up with them where they were
camped by the Red Sea near Pi Hahiroth
and Baal Zephon.

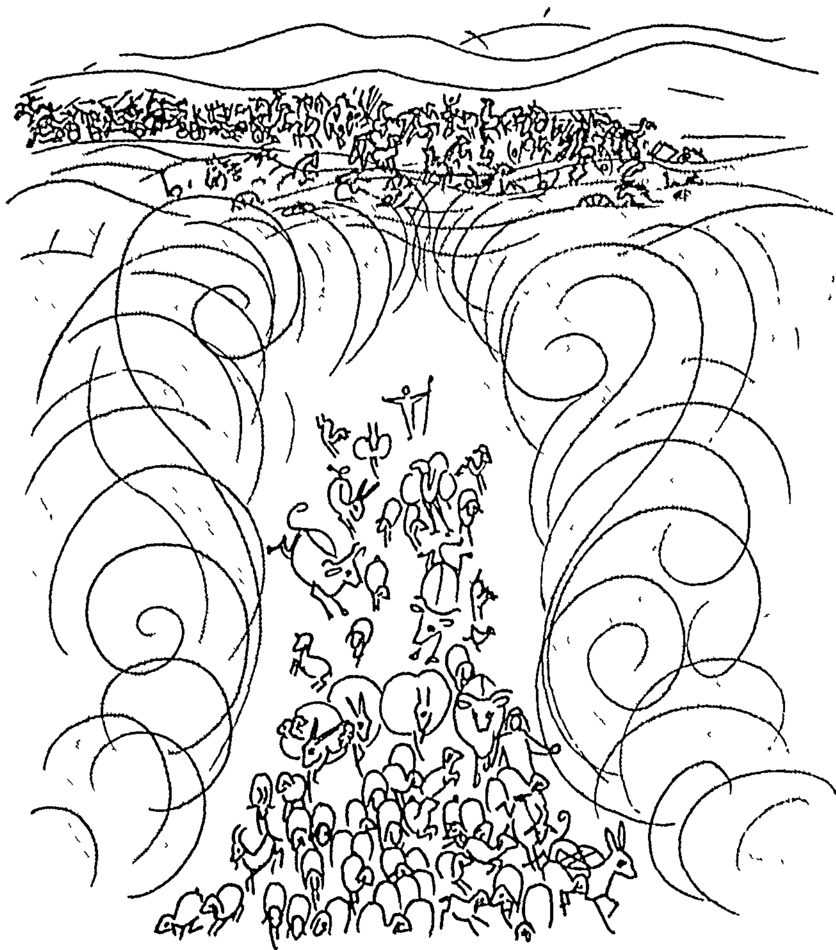
10 When the Israelites saw the king and
his army marching against them, they
were terrified and cried out to the LORD
for help. 11They said to Moses, "Weren't
there any graves in Egypt? Did you have
to bring us out here in the desert to die?
Look what you have done by bringing us
out of Egypt! 12Didn't we tell you before
we left that this would happen? We told
you to leave us alone and let us go on
being slaves of the Egyptians. It would
be better to be slaves there than to die
here in the desert."

13 Moses answered, "Don't be afraid!
Stand your ground, and you will see what
the LORD will do to save you today; you
will never see these Egyptians again.
14The LORD will fight for you, and there
is no need for you to do anything."

15 The LORD said to Moses, "Why are
you crying out for help? Tell the people
to move forward. 16Lift up your stick and
hold it out over the sea. The water will
divide, and the Israelites will be able to
walk through the sea on dry ground. 17I
will make the Egyptians so stubborn that
they will go in after them, and I will gain
honour by my victory over the king, his
army, his chariots, and his drivers.
18When I defeat them, the Egyptians will
know that I am the LORD."

19 The angel of God, who had been in
front of the army of Israel, moved and
went to the rear. The pillar of cloud also
moved until it was 20between the
Egyptians and the Israelites. The cloud
made it dark for the Egyptians, but gave
light to the people of Israel,[n] and so the

[l]triumphantly; *or* under the protection of the LORD.
[n]*Probable text* The cloud ... Israel; *Hebrew unclear.*



The Egyptians will know that I am the Lord *(14 18)*

armies could not come near each other
all night
21 Moses held out his hand over the
sea, and the Lord drove the sea back with
a strong east wind It blew all night and
turned the sea into dry land The water
was divided, 22 and the Israelites went
through the sea on dry ground, with walls
of water on both sides. 23 The Egyptians
pursued them and went after them into
the sea with all their horses, chariots, and
drivers 24 Just before dawn the Lord
looked down from the pillar of fire and
cloud at the Egyptian army and threw
them into a panic 25 He made the wheels
of their chariots get stuck, so that they

14 22 1 Cor 10 1-2, Heb 11 29

moved with great difficulty The
Egyptians said, "The LORD is fighting for
the Israelites against us Let's get out of
here!"
26 The LORD said to Moses, "Hold out
your hand over the sea, and the water
will come back over the Egyptians and
their chariots and drivers" 27 So Moses
held out his hand over the sea, and at
daybreak the water returned to its normal
level The Egyptians tried to escape from
the water, but the LORD threw them into
the sea 28 The water returned and covered
the chariots, the drivers, and all the
Egyptian army that had followed the
Israelites into the sea, not one of them
was left 29 But the Israelites walked
through the sea on dry ground, with walls
of water on both sides
30 On that day the LORD saved the
people of Israel from the Egyptians, and
the Israelites saw them lying dead on the
seashore 31 When the Israelites saw the
great power with which the LORD had
defeated the Egyptians, they feared the
LORD, and they had faith in the LORD and
in his servant Moses

The Song of Moses

15 Then Moses and the Israelites sang
this song to the LORD
"I will sing to the LORD, because he
has won a glorious victory,
he has thrown the horses and their
riders into the sea
2 The LORD is my strong defender,
he is the one who has saved me
He is my God, and I will praise him,
my father's God, and I will sing about
his greatness
3 The LORD is a warrior,
the LORD is his name

4 "He threw Egypt's army and its chariots
into the sea,
the best of its officers were drowned
in the Red Sea
5 The deep sea covered them,
they sank to the bottom like a stone

6 "Your right hand, LORD, is awesome in
power,
it breaks the enemy in pieces
7 In majestic triumph you overthrow your
foes;
your anger blazes out and burns them
up like straw
8 You blew on the sea and the water piled
up high,
it stood up straight like a wall,
the deepest part of the sea became
solid
9 The enemy said, 'I will pursue them and
catch them,
I will divide their wealth and take all
I want,
I will draw my sword and take all
they have'
10 But one breath from you, LORD, and
the Egyptians were drowned,
they sank like lead in the terrible
water

11 "LORD, who among the gods is like
you?
Who is like you, wonderful in
holiness?
Who can work miracles and mighty
acts like yours?
12 You stretched out your right hand,
and the earth swallowed our enemies
13 Faithful to your promise, you led the
people you had rescued,
by your strength you guided them to
your sacred land
14 The nations have heard, and they
tremble with fear,
the Philistines are seized with terror
15 The leaders of Edom are terrified,
Moab's mighty men are trembling,
the people of Canaan lose their
courage
16 Terror and dread fall upon them
They see your strength, O LORD,
and stand helpless with fear
until your people have marched
past—
the people you set free from slavery
17 You bring them in and plant them on
your mountain,
the place that you, LORD, have chosen
for your home,
the Temple that you yourself have
built
18 You, LORD, will be king for ever and
ever"

The Song of Miriam

19 The Israelites walked through the
sea on dry ground But when the Egyptian
chariots with their horses and drivers
went into the sea, the LORD brought the
water back, and it covered them
20 The prophet Miriam, Aaron's sister,
took her tambourine, and all the women

15 1 Rev 15 3 15.2 Ps 118 14, Is 12 2

followed her, playing tambourines and
dancing 21 Miriam sang for them
"Sing to the LORD, because he has won
a glorious victory,
he has thrown the horses and their
riders into the sea"

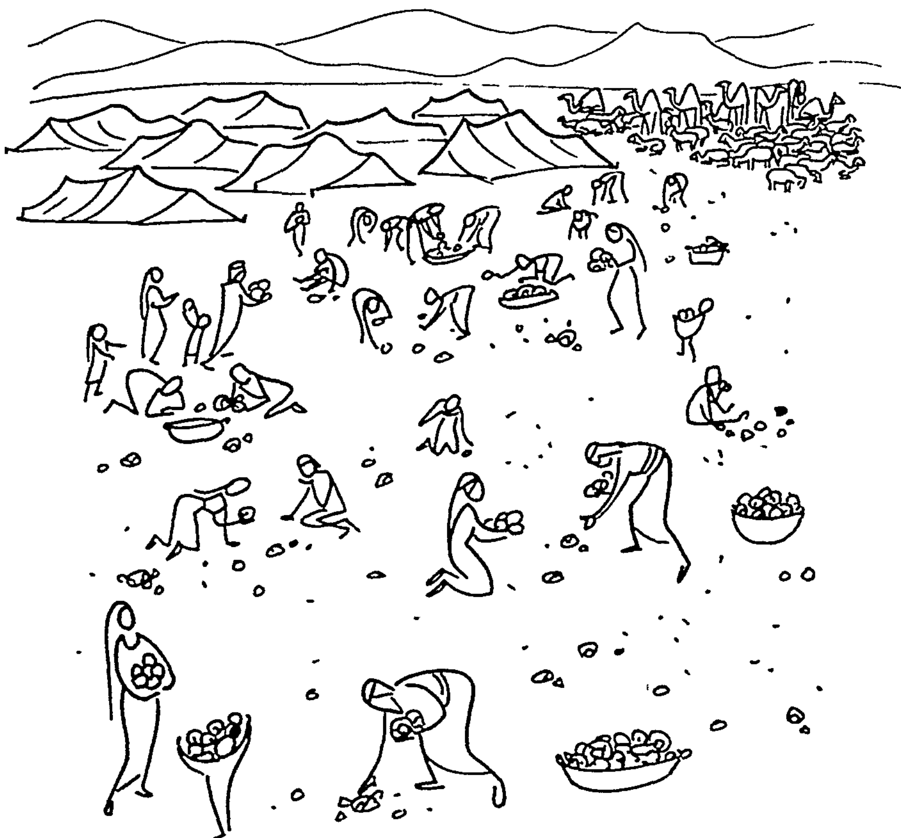
Bitter Water

22 Then Moses led the people of Israel
away from the Red Sea into the desert
of Shur For three days they walked
through the desert, but found no water
23 Then they came to a place called Marah,
but the water there was so bitter that
they could not drink it That is why it
was named Marah [o] 24 The people com-
plained to Moses and asked, "What are
we going to drink?" 25 Moses prayed
earnestly to the LORD, and the LORD
showed him a piece of wood, which he
threw into the water, and the water
became fit to drink
There the LORD gave them laws to live
by, and there he also tested them 26 He
said, "If you will obey me completely by
doing what I consider right and by keeping
my commands, I will not punish you with
any of the diseases that I brought on the
Egyptians I am the LORD, the one who
heals you"
27 Next they came to Elim, where there
were twelve springs and seventy palm-
trees, there they camped by the water

The Manna and the Quails

16 The whole Israelite community set
out from Elim, and on the fifteenth
day of the second month after they had
left Egypt, they came to the desert of Sin,
which is between Elim and Sinai 2 There
in the desert they all complained to Moses
and Aaron 3 and said to them, "We wish
that the LORD had killed us in Egypt There
we could at least sit down and eat meat
and as much other food as we wanted
But you have brought us out into this
desert to starve us all to death"
4 The LORD said to Moses, "Now I am
going to make food rain down from the
sky for all of you The people must go
out every day and gather enough for that
day In this way I can test them to find
out if they will follow my instructions
5 On the sixth day they are to bring in
twice as much as usual and prepare it"
6 So Moses and Aaron said to all the
Israelites, "This evening you will know
that it was the LORD who brought you
out of Egypt 7 In the morning you will
see the dazzling light of the LORD's
presence He has heard your complaints
against him—yes, against him, because
we are only carrying out his instructions"
8 Then Moses said, "It is the LORD who
will give you meat to eat in the evening
and as much bread as you want in the
morning, because he has heard how much
you have complained against him When
you complain against us, you are really
complaining against the LORD"
9 Moses said to Aaron, "Tell the whole
community to come and stand before the
LORD, because he has heard their com-
plaints" 10 As Aaron spoke to the whole
community, they turned towards the
desert, and suddenly the dazzling light of
the LORD appeared in a cloud 11 The LORD
said to Moses, 12 "I have heard the
complaints of the Israelites Tell them that
at twilight they will have meat to eat,
and in the morning they will have all the
bread they want Then they will know
that I, the LORD, am their God"
13 In the evening a large flock of quails
flew in, enough to cover the camp, and
in the morning there was dew all round
the camp 14 When the dew evaporated,
there was something thin and flaky on
the surface of the desert It was as delicate
as frost 15 When the Israelites saw it, they
didn't know what it was and asked each
other, "What is it?"
Moses said to them, "This is the food
that the LORD has given you to eat 16 The
LORD has commanded that each of you
is to gather as much of it as he needs,
two litres for each member of his
household"
17 The Israelites did this, some gather-
ing more, others less 18 When they
measured it, those who had gathered more
did not have too much, and those who
had gathered less did not have too little
Each had gathered just what he needed
19 Moses said to them, "No one is to keep
any of it for tomorrow" 20 But some of
them did not listen to Moses and saved
part of it The next morning it was full
of worms and smelt rotten, and Moses
was angry with them 21 Every morning
each one gathered as much as he needed,
and when the sun grew hot, what was
left on the ground melted
22 On the sixth day they gathered twice

[o] MARAH *This name in Hebrew means "bitter"*
16 4 Jn 6 31 16 15 1 Cor 10 3 16 18 2 Cor 8 15



The food that the LORD has given you to eat (16 15)

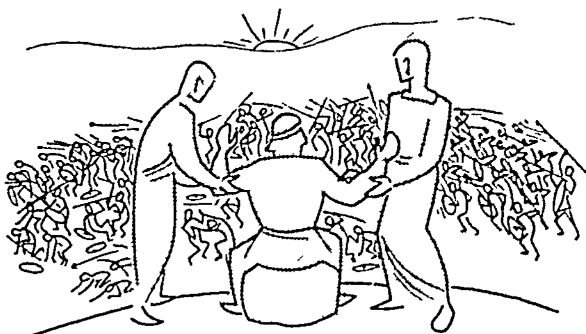
as much food, four litres for each person
All the leaders of the community came
and told Moses about it, 23 and he said
to them, "The LORD has commanded that
tomorrow is a holy day of rest, dedicated
to him Bake today what you want to bake
and boil what you want to boil Whatever
is left should be put aside and kept for
tomorrow " 24 As Moses had commanded,
they kept what was left until the next
day, it did not spoil or get worms in it
25 Moses said, "Eat this today, because
today is the Sabbath, a day of rest
dedicated to the LORD, and you will not
find any food outside the camp 26 You
must gather food for six days, but on the
seventh day, the day of rest, there will
be none "

27 On the seventh day some of the
people went out to gather food, but they
did not find any 28 Then the LORD said
to Moses, "How much longer will you
people refuse to obey my commands?
29 Remember that I, the LORD, have given
you a day of rest, and that is why on
the sixth day I will always give you
enough food for two days Everyone is
to stay where he is on the seventh day
and not leave his home " 30 So the people
did no work on the seventh day

31 The people of Israel called the food
manna [p] It was like a small white seed,

[p] MANNA *This word sounds like the Hebrew for "what is it?" (see verse 15)*

16.23 Ex 20 8-11 **16 31** Num 11 7-8



They held his arms steady until the sun went down (17 12)

and tasted like biscuits made with honey
32 Moses said, "The LORD has commanded
us to save some manna, to be kept for
our descendants, so that they can see the
food which he gave us to eat in the desert
when he brought us out of Egypt"
33 Moses said to Aaron, "Take a jar, put
two litres of manna in it, and place it
in the LORD's presence to be kept for our
descendants" 34 As the LORD had com-
manded Moses, Aaron put it in front of
the Covenant Box, so that it could be kept
35 The Israelites ate manna for the next
forty years, until they reached the land
of Canaan, where they settled 36 (The
standard dry measure then in use equalled
twenty litres)

Water from the Rock
(Num 20 1-13)

17 The whole Israelite community left
the desert of Sin, moving from one
place to another at the command of the
LORD They made camp at Rephidim, but
there was no water there to drink 2 They
complained to Moses and said, "Give us
water to drink"
Moses answered, "Why are you
complaining? Why are you putting the
LORD to the test?"
3 But the people were very thirsty and
continued to complain to Moses They
said, "Why did you bring us out of Egypt?
To kill us and our children and our
livestock with thirst?"
4 Moses prayed earnestly to the LORD
and said, "What can I do with these
people? They are almost ready to stone
me"
5 The LORD said to Moses, "Take some
of the leaders of Israel with you, and go
on ahead of the people Take along the
stick with which you struck the Nile 6 I
will stand before you on a rock at Mount
Sinai Strike the rock, and water will come
out of it for the people to drink" Moses
did so in the presence of the leaders of
Israel
7 The place was named Massah and
Meribah,[q] because the Israelites com-
plained and put the LORD to the test when
they asked, "Is the LORD with us or not?"

War with the Amalekites

8 The Amalekites came and attacked
the Israelites at Rephidim 9 Moses said
to Joshua, "Pick out some men to go and
fight the Amalekites tomorrow I will
stand on top of the hill holding the stick
that God told me to carry" 10 Joshua did
as Moses commanded him and went out
to fight the Amalekites, while Moses,
Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of
the hill 11 As long as Moses held up his
arms, the Israelites won but when he put
his arms down, the Amalekites started
winning 12 When Moses' arms grew tired,
Aaron and Hur brought a stone for him
to sit on, while they stood beside him
and held up his arms, holding them steady
until the sun went down 13 In this way
Joshua totally defeated the Amalekites

[q] MASSAH MERIBAH *These names in Hebrew mean "testing" and "complaining"*
16.33 Heb 9 4 16 35 Josh 5 12

14 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write
an account of this victory, so that it will
be remembered. Tell Joshua that I will
completely destroy the Amalekites."
15 Moses built an altar and named it "The
LORD is my Banner." 16 He said, "Hold high
the banner of the LORD![r] The LORD will
continue to fight against the Amalekites
for ever!"

Jethro Visits Moses

18 Moses' father-in-law Jethro, the
priest of Midian, heard about
everything that God had done for Moses
and the people of Israel when he led them
out of Egypt. 2 So he came to Moses,
bringing with him Moses' wife Zipporah,
who had been left behind, 3 and Gershom
and Eliezer, her two sons. (Moses had
said, "I have been a foreigner in a strange
land"; so he had named one son
Gershom.[s] 4 He had also said, "The God
of my father helped me and saved me
from being killed by the king of Egypt";
so he had named the other son Eliezer.)[t]
5 Jethro came with Moses' wife and her
two sons into the desert where Moses was
camped at the holy mountain. 6 He had
sent word to Moses that they were
coming, 7 so Moses went out to meet him,
bowed before him, and kissed him. They
asked about each other's health and then
went into Moses' tent. 8 Moses told Jethro
everything that the LORD had done to the
king and the people of Egypt in order to
rescue the Israelites. He also told him
about the hardships the people had faced
on the way and how the LORD had saved
them. 9 When Jethro heard all this, he was
happy 10 and said, "Praise the LORD, who
saved you from the king and the people
of Egypt! Praise the LORD, who saved his
people from slavery! 11 Now I know that
the LORD is greater than all the gods,
because he did this when the Egyptians
treated the Israelites with such con-
tempt." 12 Then Jethro brought an offering
to be burnt whole and other sacrifices
to be offered to God; and Aaron and all
the leaders of Israel went with him to
eat the sacred meal as an act of worship.

The Appointment of Judges
(Deut 1.9-18)

13 The next day Moses was settling
disputes among the people, and he was
kept busy from morning till night. 14 When
Jethro saw everything that Moses had to
do, he asked, "What is all this that you
are doing for the people? Why are you
doing this all alone, with people standing
here from morning till night to consult
you?"

15 Moses answered, "I must do this
because the people come to me to learn
God's will. 16 When two people have a
dispute, they come to me, and I decide
which one of them is right, and I tell them
God's commands and laws."

17 Then Jethro said, "You are not doing
it the right way. 18 You will wear yourself
out and these people as well. This is too
much for you to do alone. 19 Now let me
give you some good advice, and God will
be with you. It is right for you to represent
the people before God and bring their
disputes to him. 20 You should teach them
God's commands and explain to them how
they should live and what they should
do. 21 But in addition, you should choose
some capable men and appoint them as
leaders of the people: leaders of
thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.
They must be God-fearing men who can
be trusted and who cannot be bribed.
22 Let them serve as judges for the people
on a permanent basis. They can bring all
the difficult cases to you, but they
themselves can decide all the smaller
disputes. That will make it easier for you,
as they share your burden. 23 If you do
this, as God commands, you will not wear
yourself out, and all these people can go
home with their disputes settled."

24 Moses took Jethro's advice 25 and
chose capable men from among all the
Israelites. He appointed them as leaders
of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.
26 They served as judges for the people
on a permanent basis, bringing the
difficult cases to Moses but deciding the
smaller disputes themselves.

27 Then Moses said good-bye to Jethro,
and Jethro went back home.

The Israelites at Mount Sinai

19 1-2 The people of Israel left Reph-
idim, and on the first day of the
third month after they had left Egypt
they came to the desert of Sinai. There

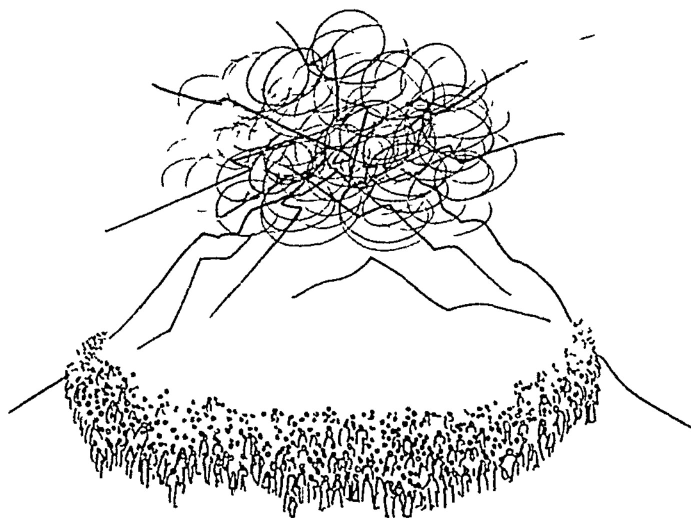
[r] *Probable text* Hold ... LORD; *Hebrew unclear.*
[s] GERSHOM: *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "foreigner."*
[t] ELIEZER: *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "God helps me."*
17.14: Deut 25.17-19; 1 Sam 15.2-9 18.2-3: Ex 2.21-22 18.3: Acts 7.29

they set up camp at the foot of Mount
Sinai, 3 and Moses went up the mountain
to meet with God.
The LORD called to him from the
mountain and told him to say to the
Israelites, Jacob's descendants: 4 "You
saw what I, the LORD, did to the Egyptians
and how I carried you as an eagle carries
her young on her wings, and brought you
here to me. 5 Now, if you will obey me and
keep my covenant, you will be my own
people. The whole earth is mine, but you
will be my chosen people, 6 a people
dedicated to me alone, and you will serve
me as priests." 7 So Moses went down
and called the leaders of the people
together and told them everything that
the LORD had commanded him. 8 Then all
the people answered together, "We will do
everything that the LORD has said," and
Moses reported this to the LORD.
9 The LORD said to Moses, "I will come
to you in a thick cloud, so that the people
will hear me speaking with you and will
believe you from now on."
Moses told the LORD what the people
had answered, 10 and the LORD said to him,
"Go to the people and tell them to spend
today and tomorrow purifying themselves
for worship. They must wash their clothes
11 and be ready the day after tomorrow.
On that day I will come down on Mount
Sinai, where all the people can see me.
12 Mark a boundary round the mountain
that the people must not cross, and tell
them not to go up the mountain or even
get near it. If anyone sets foot on it, he
is to be put to death; 13 he must either
be stoned or shot with arrows, without
anyone touching him. This applies to both
men and animals; they must be put to
death. But when the trumpet is blown,
then the people are to go up the
mountain."
14 Then Moses came down the moun-
tain and told the people to get ready for
worship. So they washed their clothes,
15 and Moses said to them, "Be ready by
the day after tomorrow, and don't have
sexual intercourse in the meantime."
16 On the morning of the third day there
was thunder and lightning, a thick cloud
appeared on the mountain, and a very
loud trumpet blast was heard. All the
people in the camp trembled with fear.
17 Moses led them out of the camp to meet
God, and they stood at the foot of the
mountain. 18 The whole of Mount Sinai
was covered with smoke, because the
LORD had come down on it in fire. The
smoke went up like the smoke of a
furnace, and all the people trembled
violently. 19 The sound of the trumpet
became louder and louder. Moses spoke,
and God answered him with thunder.
20 The LORD came down on the top of
Mount Sinai and called Moses to the top
of the mountain. Moses went up 21 and
the LORD said to him, "Go down and warn
the people not to cross the boundary to
come and look at me; if they do, many
of them will die. 22 Even the priests who
come near me must purify themselves,
or I will punish them."
23 Moses said to the LORD, "The people
cannot come up, because you commanded
us to consider the mountain sacred and
to mark a boundary round it."
24 The LORD replied, "Go down and
bring Aaron back with you. But the priests
and the people must not cross the
boundary to come up to me, or I will
punish them." 25 Moses then went down
to the people and told them what the LORD
had said.

The Ten Commandments
(Dt 5.1-21)

20 God spoke, and these were his
words: 2 "I am the LORD your God
who brought you out of Egypt, where you
were slaves.
3 "Worship no god but me.
4 "Do not make for yourselves images
of anything in heaven or on earth or in
the water under the earth. 5 Do not bow
down to any idol or worship it, because
I am the LORD your God and I tolerate
no rivals. I bring punishment on those
who hate me and on their descendants
down to the third and fourth generation.
6 But I show my love to thousands of
generations[a] of those who love me and
obey my laws.
7 "Do not use my name for evil
purposes, because I, the LORD your God,
will punish anyone who misuses my name.
8 "Observe the Sabbath and keep it

[a] thousands of generations; or thousands.
19.5 Deut 4.20; 7.6; 14.2; 26.18; Tit 2.14   19.5-6 1 Pet 2.9   19.6 Rev 1.6; 5.10
19.12-13 Heb 12.18-20   19.16 Rev 4.5   19.16-18 Deut 4.11-12
20.1-5 Ex 34.17; Lev 19.4; 26.1; Deut 4.15-18; 27.15
20.5-6 Ex 34.6-7; Num 14.18; Deut 7.9-10   20.7 Lev 19.12   20.8 Ex 16.23-30; 31.12-14



God answered him with thunder (19 19)

holy [9]You have six days in which to do
your work, [10]but the seventh day is a
day of rest dedicated to me On that day
no one is to work—neither you, your
children, your slaves, your animals, nor
the foreigners who live in your country
[11]In six days I, the LORD, made the earth,
the sky, the sea, and everything in them,
but on the seventh day I rested That is
why I, the LORD, blessed the Sabbath and
made it holy

12 "Respect your father and your
mother, so that you may live a long time
in the land that I am giving you

13 "Do not commit murder.

14 "Do not commit adultery

15 "Do not steal

16 "Do not accuse anyone falsely

17 "Do not desire another man's house,
do not desire his wife, his slaves, his cattle,
his donkeys, or anything else that he
owns"

The People's Fear
(Deut 5 22–33)

18 When the people heard the thunder
and the trumpet blast and saw the
lightning and the smoking mountain, they
trembled with fear and stood a long way
off [19]They said to Moses, "If you speak
to us, we will listen, but we are afraid
that if God speaks to us, we will die"

20 Moses replied, "Don't be afraid, God
has only come to test you and make you
keep on fearing him, so that you will not
sin" [21]But the people continued to stand
a long way off, and only Moses went near
the dark cloud where God was

Laws about Altars

22 The LORD commanded Moses to say
to the Israelites "You have seen how I,
the LORD, have spoken to you from
heaven [23]Do not make for yourselves
gods of silver or gold to be worshipped
in addition to me [24]Make an altar of earth
for me, and on it sacrifice your sheep and
your cattle as offerings to be completely
burnt and as fellowship-offerings In every
place that I set aside for you to worship
me, I will come to you and bless you
[25]If you make an altar of stone for me,
do not build it out of cut stones, because
when you use a chisel on stones, you make
them unfit for my use [26]Do not build
an altar for me with steps leading up to

20.9–10 Ex 23 12, 31 15, 34 21, 35 2, Lev 23 3 20 11 Gen 2 1–3, Ex 31 17
20 12 Deut 27 16, Mt 15 4, 19 19, Mk 7 10 10 19, Lk 18 20, Eph 6 2,3
20 13 Gen 9 6, Lev 24 17, Mt 5 21, 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9, Jas 2 11
20 14 Lev 20 10, Mt 5 27, 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9, Jas 2 11
20 15 Lev 19 11, Mt 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9
20 16 Ex 23 1, Mt 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20 20 17 Rom 7 7, 13 9 20 18–19 Heb 12 18–19
20.25 Deut 27 5–7, Josh 8 31

it, if you do, you will expose yourselves
as you go up the steps

The Treatment of Slaves
(Deut 15 12-18)

21 "Give the Israelites the following
laws [2]If you buy a Hebrew slave,
he shall serve you for six years In the
seventh year he is to be set free without
having to pay anything [3]If he was
unmarried when he became your slave,
he is not to take a wife with him when
he leaves, but if he was married when
he became your slave, he may take his
wife with him [4]If his master gave him
a wife and she bore him sons or daughters,
the woman and her children belong to
the master, and the man shall leave by
himself [5]But if the slave declares that
he loves his master, his wife, and his
children and does not want to be set free,
[6]then his master shall take him to the
place of worship There he is to make
him stand against the door or the door-
post and pierce his ear *Then he will be
his slave for life*
7 "If a man sells his daughter as a slave,
she is not to be set free, as male slaves
are [8]If she is sold to someone who intends
to make her his wife, but he doesn't like
her, then she is to be sold back to her
father, her master cannot sell her to
foreigners, because he has treated her
unfairly [9]If a man buys a female slave
to give to his son, he is to treat her like
a daughter [10]If a man takes a second wife,
he must continue to give his first wife
the same amount of food and clothing
and the same rights that she had before
[11]If he does not fulfil these duties to her,
he must set her free and not receive any
payment

Laws about Violent Acts

12 "Whoever hits a man and kills him
is to be put to death [13]But if it was an
accident and he did not mean to kill the
man, he can escape to a place which I
will choose for you, and there he will be
safe [14]But when a man gets angry and
deliberately kills another man, he is to
be put to death, even if he has run to
my altar for safety
15 "Whoever hits his father or his
mother is to be put to death
16 "Whoever kidnaps a man, either to
sell him or to keep him as a slave, is
to be put to death
17 "Whoever curses his father or his
mother is to be put to death
18 "If there is a fight and one man hits
another with a stone or with his fist, but
does not kill him, he is not to be punished
If the man who was hit has to stay in
bed, [19]but later is able to get up and walk
outside with the help of a stick, the man
who hit him is to pay for his lost time
and take care of him until he gets well
20 "If a man takes a stick and beats
his slave, whether male or female, and
the slave dies on the spot, the man is
to be punished [21]But if the slave does
not die for a day or two, the master is
not to be punished The loss of his
property is punishment enough
22 "If some men are fighting and hurt
a pregnant woman so that she loses her
child, but she is not injured in any other
way, the one who hurt her is to be fined
whatever amount the woman's husband
demands, *subject to the approval of the*
judges [23]But if the woman herself is
injured, the punishment shall be life for
life, [24]eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand
for hand, foot for foot, [25]burn for burn,
wound for wound, bruise for bruise
26 "If a man hits his male or female
slave in the eye so that he loses the use
of it he is to free the slave for payment
for the eye [27]If he knocks out a tooth,
he is to free the slave as payment for
the tooth

The Responsibility of Owners

28 "If a bull gores someone to death,
it is to be stoned, and its flesh shall not
be eaten, but its owner is not to be
punished [29]But if the bull had been in
the habit of attacking people and its owner
had been warned, but did not keep it
penned up—then if it gores someone to
death, it is to be stoned, and its owner
is to be put to death also [30]However,
if the owner is allowed to pay a fine to
save his life, he must pay the full amount
required [31]If the bull kills a boy or a
girl, the same rule applies [32]If the bull
kills a male or female slave, its owner
shall pay the owner of the slave thirty
pieces of silver, and the bull shall be
stoned to death
33 "If a man takes the cover off a pit

21 2-6 Lev 25 39-46 21 12 Lev 24 17 21 13 Num 35 10-34, Deut 19 1-13, Josh 20 1-9
21 16 Deut 24 7 21 17 Lev 20 9, Mt 15 4 Mk 7 10
21.24 Lev 24 19-20, Deut 19 21, Mt 5 38



They eat up the crops growing in another man's field (22 5)

or if he digs one and does not cover it,
and a bull or a donkey falls into it, [34]he
must pay for the animal He is to pay
the money to the owner and may keep
the dead animal [35]If one man's bull kills
another man's bull, the two men shall sell
the live bull and divide the money, they
shall also divide up the meat from the
dead animal [36]But if it was known that
the bull had been in the habit of attacking
and its owner did not keep it penned up,
he must make good the loss by giving
the other man a live bull, but he may
keep the dead animal

Laws about Repayment

22 "If a man steals a cow or a sheep
and kills it or sells it, he must pay
five cows for one cow and four sheep
for one sheep [2-4]He must pay for what
he stole If he owns nothing, he shall be
sold as a slave to pay for what he has
stolen If the stolen animal, whether a
cow, a donkey, or a sheep, is found alive
in his possession, he shall pay two for
one
"If a thief is caught breaking into a
house at night and is killed, the one who
killed him is not guilty of murder But
if it happens during the day, he is guilty
of murder
5 "If a man lets his animals graze in
a field or a vineyard and they stray away
and eat up the crops[v] growing in another
man's field, he must make good the loss
with the crops from his own fields or
vineyards
6 "If a man starts a fire in his field
and it spreads through the weeds to
another man's field and burns up corn
that is growing or that has been cut and
stacked, the one who started the fire is
to pay for the damage
7 "If a man agrees to keep another
man's money or other valuables for him
and they are stolen from his house, the
thief, if he is found, shall repay double
[8]But if the thief is not found, the man
who was keeping the valuables is to be
brought to the place of worship and there
he must take an oath that he has not
stolen the other man's property
9 "In every case of a dispute about
property, whether it involves cattle,
donkeys, sheep, clothing, or any other lost
object, the two men claiming the property
shall be taken to the place of worship The
one whom God declares to be guilty shall
pay double to the other man
10 "If a man agrees to keep another
man's donkey, cow, sheep, or other animal
for him, and the animal dies or is injured
or is carried off in a raid, and if there
was no witness, [11]the man must go to
the place of worship and take an oath
that he has not stolen the other man's
animal If the animal was not stolen, the
owner shall accept the loss, and the other
man need not repay him, [12]but if the
animal was stolen, the man must repay
the owner [13]If it was killed by wild
animals, the man is to bring the remains
as evidence, he need not pay for what has
been killed by wild animals
14 "If a man borrows an animal from
another man and it is injured or dies when
its owner is not present, the man must
pay for it [15]But if that happens when
the owner is present, the man need not

[v] If crops, *or* If a man burns off a field or a vineyard, and lets the fire get out of control and burn up the crops

repay If it is a hired animal, the loss
is covered by the hiring charge

Moral and Religious Laws

16 "If a man seduces a virgin who is
not engaged, he must pay the bride-price
for her and marry her 17 But if her father
refuses to let him marry her, he must
pay the father a sum of money equal to the
bride-price for a virgin
18 "Put to death any woman who
practises magic
19 "Put to death any man who has
sexual relations with an animal
20 "Condemn to death anyone who
offers sacrifices to any god except to me,
the LORD
21 "Do not ill-treat or oppress a
foreigner, remember that you were
foreigners in Egypt 22 Do not ill-treat any
widow or orphan 23 If you do, I, the LORD,
will answer them when they cry out to
me for help, 24 and I will be angry and
kill you in war Your wives will become
widows, and your children will be
fatherless
25 "If you lend money to any of my
people who are poor, do not act like a
money-lender and require him to pay
interest 26 If you take someone's cloak as
a pledge that he will pay you, you must
give it back to him before the sun sets,
27 because it is the only covering he has
to keep him warm What else can he sleep
in? When he cries out to me for help,
I will answer him because I am merciful
28 "Do not speak evil of God,[w] and do
not curse a leader of your people
29 "Give me the offerings from your
corn, your wine, and your olive-oil when
they are due
"Give me your first-born sons 30 Give
me the first-born of your cattle and your
sheep Let the first-born male stay with
its mother for seven days, and on the
eighth day offer it to me
31 "You are my people, so you must
not eat the meat of any animal that has
been killed by wild animals, instead, give
it to the dogs

Justice and Fairness

23 "Do not spread false rumours, and
do not help a guilty man by giving
false evidence 2 Do not follow the
majority when they do wrong or when
they give evidence that perverts justice
3 Do not show partiality to a poor man
at his trial
4 "If you happen to see your enemy's
cow or donkey running loose, take it back
to him 5 If his donkey has fallen under
its load, help him get the donkey to its
feet again, don't just walk off
6 "Do not deny justice to a poor man
when he appears in court 7 Do not make
false accusations, and do not put an
innocent person to death, for I will
condemn anyone who does such an evil
thing 8 Do not accept a bribe, for a bribe
makes people blind to what is right and
ruins the cause of those who are innocent
9 "Do not ill-treat a foreigner, you know
how it feels to be a foreigner, because
you were foreigners in Egypt

The Seventh Year and the Seventh Day

10 "For six years sow your field and
gather in what it produces 11 But in the
seventh year let it rest, and do not harvest
anything that grows on it The poor may
eat what grows there, and the wild
animals can have what is left Do the same
with your vineyards and your olive-trees
12 "Work six days a week, but do no
work on the seventh day, so that your
slaves and the foreigners who work for
you and even your animals can rest
13 "Listen to everything that I, the
LORD, have said to you Do not pray to
other gods, do not even mention their
names

The Three Great Festivals
(Ex 34 18–26, Deut 16 1–17)

14 "Celebrate three festivals a year to
honour me 15 In the month of Abib, the
month in which you left Egypt, celebrate
the Festival of Unleavened Bread in the
way that I commanded you Do not eat
any bread made with yeast during the
seven days of this festival Never come

[w] God, *or* the judges

22 16–17 Deut 22 28–29 **22 18** Deut 18 10,11 **22 19** Lev 18 23, 20 15–16, Deut 27 21
22.20 Deut 17 2–7 **22 21–22** Ex 23 9 Lev 19 33–34, Deut 24 17–18, 27 19
22 25 Lev 25 35–38, Deut 15 7–11, 23 19–20 **22.26–27** Deut 24 10–13 **22 28** Acts 23 5
22 31 Lev 17 15 **23 1** Ex 20 16, Lev 19 11–12, Deut 5 20 **23 3** Lev 19 15
23 4–5 Deut 22 1–4 **23 6–8** Lev 19 15, Deut 16 19
23 9 Ex 22 21, Lev 19 33–34, Deut 24 17–18, 27 19 **23 10–11** Lev 25 1–7
23 12 Ex 20 9–11, 31 15, 34 21, 35 2, Lev 23 3, Deut 5 13–14
23 15 Ex 12 14–20, Lev 23 6–8, Num 28 17–25

to worship me without bringing an
offering
16 "Celebrate the Harvest Festival
when you begin to harvest your crops
"Celebrate the Festival of Shelters in
the autumn, when you gather the fruit
from your vineyards and orchards
17 Every year at these three festivals all
your men must come to worship me, the
Lord your GOD
18 "Do not offer bread made with yeast
when you sacrifice an animal to me The
fat of animals sacrificed to me during
these festivals is not to be left until the
following morning
19 "Each year bring to the house of the
LORD your God the first corn that you
harvest
"Do not cook a young sheep or goat
in its mother's milk

Promises and Instructions

20 "I will send an angel ahead of you
to protect you as you travel and to bring
you to the place which I have prepared
21 Pay attention to him and obey him Do
not rebel against him, for I have sent him,
and he will not pardon such rebellion
22 But if you obey him and do everything
I command, I will fight against all your
enemies 23 My angel will go ahead of you
and take you into the land of the Amorites,
the Hittites, the Perizzites, the
Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
and I will destroy them 24 Do not bow
down to their gods or worship them, and
do not adopt their religious practices
Destroy their gods and break down their
sacred stone pillars 25 If you worship me,
the LORD your God, I will bless you with
food and water and take away all your
illnesses 26 In your land no woman will
have a miscarriage or be without children
I will give you long lives
27 "I will make the people who oppose
you afraid of me, I will bring confusion
among the people against whom you fight,
and I will make all your enemies turn
and run from you 28 I will throw your
enemies into a panic,[x] I will drive out
the Hivites, the Canaanites, and the
Hittites as you advance 29 I will not drive
them out within one year, if I did, the
land would become deserted, and the wild
animals would be too many for you
30 Instead, I will drive them out little by
little, until there are enough of you to
take possession of the land 31 I will make
the borders of your land extend from the
Gulf of Aqaba to the River Euphrates and
from the Mediterranean Sea to the desert
I will give you power over the inhabitants
of the land, and you will drive them out
as you advance 32 Do not make any
agreement with them or with their gods
33 Do not let those people live in your
country, if you do, they will make you
sin against me If you worship their gods,
it will be a fatal trap for you"

The Covenant Is Sealed

24 The LORD said to Moses, "Come
up the mountain to me, you and
Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the
leaders of Israel, and while you are still
some distance away, bow down in
worship 2 You alone, and none of the
others, are to come near me The people
are not even to come up the mountain"
3 Moses went and told the people all
the LORD's commands and all the or-
dinances, and all the people answered
together, "We will do everything that the
LORD has said" 4 Moses wrote down all
the LORD's commands Early the next
morning he built an altar at the foot of
the mountain and set up twelve stones,
one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel
5 Then he sent young men, and they burnt
sacrifices to the LORD and sacrificed some
cattle as fellowship-offerings 6 Moses
took half the blood of the animals and
put it in bowls, and the other half he
threw against the altar 7 Then he took
the book of the covenant, in which the
LORD's commands were written, and read
it aloud to the people They said, "We
will obey the LORD and do everything that
he has commanded"
8 Then Moses took the blood in the
bowls and threw it on the people He said,
"This is the blood that seals the covenant
which the LORD made with you when he
gave all these commands"
9 Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and
seventy of the leaders of Israel went up
the mountain 10 and they saw the God of
Israel Beneath his feet was what looked
like a pavement of sapphire, as blue as
the sky 11 God did not harm these leading
men of Israel, they saw God, and then
they ate and drank together

[x] I will panic, or I will send hornets among your enemies
23 16 Lev 23 15-21,39-43, Num 28 26-31 23 19 Ex 34 26 Deut 14 21, 26 2
24 8 Mt 26 28, Mk 14.24, Lk 22 20, 1 Cor 11 25, Heb 9 19-20, 10 29

Moses on Mount Sinai

12 The LORD said to Moses, "Come up
the mountain to me, and while you are
here, I will give you two stone tablets
which contain all the laws that I have
written for the instruction of the people"
13 Moses and his helper Joshua got ready,
and Moses began[x] to go up the holy
mountain 14 Moses said to the leaders,
"Wait here in the camp for us until we
come back Aaron and Hur are here with
you, and so whoever has a dispute to
settle can go to them"
15 Moses went up Mount Sinai, and a
cloud covered it 16-17 The dazzling light
of the LORD's presence came down on the
mountain To the Israelites the light
looked like a fire burning on top of the
mountain The cloud covered the moun-
tain for six days, and on the seventh day
the LORD called to Moses from the cloud
18 Moses went on up the mountain into
the cloud There he stayed for forty days
and nights

Offerings for the Sanctuary

(Ex 35 4-9)

25 The Lord said to Moses, 2 "Tell the
Israelites to make an offering to
me Receive whatever offerings any man
wishes to give 3 These offerings are to
be gold, silver, and bronze, 4 fine linen,
blue, purple, and red wool, cloth made
of goats' hair, 5 rams' skin dyed red, fine
leather, acacia-wood, 6 oil for the lamps,
spices for the anointing oil and for the
sweet-smelling incense, 7 carnelians and
other jewels to be set in the ephod[m] of
the High Priest and in his breast-piece
8 The people must make a sacred tent for
me, so that I may live among them 9 Make
it and all its furnishings according to the
plan that I will show you

The Covenant Box

(Ex 37 1-9)

10 "Make a box out of acacia-wood, 110
centimetres long, 66 centimetres wide,
and 66 centimetres high 11 Cover it with
pure gold inside and out and put a gold
border all round it 12 Make four carrying-
rings of gold for it and attach them to
its four legs, with two rings on each side
13 Make carrying-poles of acacia-wood
and cover them with gold 14 and put them
through the rings on each side of the box
15 The poles are to be left in the rings
and must not be taken out 16 Then put
in the box the two stone tablets that I
will give you, on which the command-
ments are written
17 "Make a lid of pure gold, 110
centimetres long and 66 centimetres wide
18 Make two winged creatures[z] of ham-
mered gold, 19 one for each end of the
lid Make them so that they form one piece
with the lid 20 The winged creatures are
to face each other across the lid, and their
outspread wings are to cover it 21 Put the
two stone tablets inside the box and put
the lid on top of it 22 I will meet you
there, and from above the lid between
the two winged creatures I will give you
all my laws for the people of Israel

The Table for the Bread Offered to God

(Ex 37 10-16)

23 "Make a table out of acacia-wood,
88 centimetres long, 44 centimetres wide,
and 66 centimetres high 24 Cover it with
pure gold and put a gold border round
it 25 Make a rim 75 millimetres wide round
it and a gold border round the rim 26 Make
four carrying-rings of gold for it and put
them at the four corners, where the legs
are 27 The rings to hold the poles for
carrying the table are to be placed near
the rim 28 Make the poles of acacia-wood
and cover them with gold 29 Make plates,
cups, jars, and bowls to be used for the
wine-offerings All of these are to be made
of pure gold 30 The table is to be placed
in front of the Covenant Box, and on the
table there is always to be the sacred
bread offered to me

The Lamp-stand

(Ex 37 17-24)

31 "Make a lamp-stand of pure gold
Make its base and its shaft of hammered
gold, its decorative flowers, including
buds and petals, are to form one piece
with it 32 Six branches shall extend from
its sides, three from each side 33 Each of
the six branches is to have three
decorative flowers shaped like almond
blossoms with buds and petals 34 The

[x] Moses began, *one ancient translation* they began
[m] EPHOD *In most contexts the term ephod refers to a type of garment, in certain respects resembling a waistcoat It was made of costly and colourful cloth and to it was attached a kind of pouch containing the Urim and Thummim, two objects used in determining God's will*
[z] WINGED CREATURES *See Word List*

24 18 Deut 9 9   25 17 Heb 9 5   25.30 Lev 24 5-8

shaft of the lamp-stand is to have four
decorative flowers shaped like almond
blossoms with buds and petals. 35 There
is to be one bud below each of the three
pairs of branches. 36 The buds, the
branches, and the lamp-stand are to be
a single piece of pure hammered gold.
37 Make seven lamps for the lamp-stand
and set them up so that they shine
towards the front. 38 Make its tongs and
trays of pure gold. 39 Use thirty-five
kilogrammes of pure gold to make the
lamp-stand and all this equipment. 40 Take
care to make them according to the plan
that I showed you on the mountain.

The Tent of the LORD's Presence[a]
(Ex 36.8-38)

26 "Make the interior of the sacred
Tent, the Tent of my presence, out
of ten pieces of fine linen woven with
blue, purple, and red wool. Embroider
them with figures of winged creatures.
2 Make each piece the same size, twelve
metres long and two metres wide. 3 Sew
five of them together in one set, and do
the same with the other five. 4 Make loops
of blue cloth on the edge of the outside
piece in each set. 5 Put fifty loops on the
first piece of the first set and fifty loops
matching them on the last piece of the
second set. 6 Make fifty gold hooks with
which to join the two sets into one piece.
7 "Make a cover for the Tent out of
eleven pieces of cloth made of goats' hair.
8 Make them all the same size, thirteen
metres long and two metres wide. 9 Sew
five of them together in one set, and the
other six in another set. Fold the sixth
piece double over the front of the Tent.
10 Put fifty loops on the edge of the last
piece of one set, and fifty loops on the
edge of the other set. 11 Make fifty bronze
hooks and put them in the loops to join
the two sets so as to form one cover.
12 Hang the extra half-piece over the back
of the Tent. 13 The extra fifty centimetres
on each side of the length is to hang over
the sides of the Tent to cover it.
14 "Make two more coverings, one of
rams' skin dyed red and the other of fine
leather, to serve as the outer cover.
15 "Make upright frames for the Tent
out of acacia-wood. 16 Each frame is to
be four metres long and 66 centimetres
wide, 17 with two matching projections, so
that the frames can be joined together.
All the frames are to have these
projections. 18 Make twenty frames for the
south side 19 and forty silver bases to go
under them, two bases under each frame
to hold its two projections. 20 Make twenty
frames for the north side of the Tent 21 and
forty silver bases, two under each frame.
22 For the back of the Tent on the west,
make six frames, 23 and two frames for
the corners. 24 These corner frames are
to be joined at the bottom and connected
all the way to the top. The two frames
that form the two corners are to be made
in this way. 25 So there will be eight frames
with their sixteen silver bases, two under
each frame.
26 "Make fifteen cross-bars of acacia-
wood, five for the frames on one side of
the Tent, 27 five for the frames on the other
side, and five for the frames on the west
end, at the back. 28 The middle cross-bar,
set half-way up the frames, is to extend
from one end of the Tent to the other.
29 Cover the frames with gold and fit them
with gold rings to hold the cross-bars,
which are also to be covered with gold.
30 Set up the Tent according to the plan
that I showed you on the mountain.
31 "Make a curtain of fine linen woven
with blue, purple, and red wool. Em-
broider it with figures of winged
creatures. 32 Hang it on four posts of
acacia-wood covered with gold, fitted with
hooks, and set in four silver bases. 33 Place
the curtain under the row of hooks in
the roof of the Tent, and put the Covenant
Box containing the two stone tablets
behind the curtain. The curtain will
separate the Holy Place from the Most
Holy Place. 34 Put the lid on the Covenant
Box. 35 Outside the Most Holy Place put
the table against the north side of the
Tent and the lamp-stand against the south
side.
36 "For the entrance of the Tent make
a curtain of fine linen woven with blue,
purple, and red wool and decorated with
embroidery. 37 For this curtain make five
posts of acacia-wood covered with gold
and fitted with gold hooks; make five
bronze bases for these posts.

The Altar
(Ex 38.1-7)

27 "Make an altar out of acacia-wood.
It is to be square, 2.2 metres long
and 2.2 metres wide, and it is to be 1.3

[a] 26 TENT OF THE LORD'S PRESENCE: *See Word List.*
25.40: Acts 7.44; Heb 8.5 26.33: Heb 6.19; 9.3-5

metres high [2]Make projections at the top of the four corners They are to form one piece with the altar, and the whole is to be covered with bronze [3]Make pans for the greasy ashes, and make shovels, bowls, hooks, and firepans All this equipment is to be made of bronze [4]Make a bronze grating and put four bronze carrying-rings on its corners [5]Put the grating under the rim of the altar, so that it reaches half-way up the altar. [6]Make carrying-poles of acacia-wood, cover them with bronze, [7]and put them in the rings on each side of the altar when it is carried [8]Make the altar out of boards and leave it hollow, according to the plan that I showed you on the mountain

The Enclosure for the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 38 9-20)

9 "For the Tent of my presence make an enclosure out of fine linen curtains On the south side the curtains are to be 44 metres long, [10]supported by twenty bronze posts in twenty bronze bases with hooks and rods made of silver The same is to be done on the north side of the enclosure [12]On the west end there are to be curtains 22 metres long, with ten posts and ten bases [13]On the east side, where the entrance is, the enclosure is also to be 22 metres wide [14-15]On each side of the entrance there are to be 6 6 metres of curtains, with three posts and three bases [16]For the entrance itself there is to be a curtain 9 metres long made of fine linen woven with blue, purple, and red wool, and decorated with embroidery It is to be supported by four posts in four bases [17]All the posts round the enclosure are to be connected with silver rods, and their hooks are to be made of silver and their bases of bronze [18]The enclosure is to be 44 metres long, 22 metres wide, and 2 2 metres high The curtains are to be made of fine linen and the bases of bronze [19]All the equipment that is used in the Tent and all the pegs for the Tent and [illegible] the enclosure are to be made of bronze

Taking Care of the Lamp
(Lev 24 1-4)

20 "Command the people of Israel to bring you the best olive oil for the lamp, so that it can be lit each evening [21]Aaron and his sons are to set up the lamp in the Tent of my presence outside the curtain which is in front of the Covenant Box There in my presence it is to burn from evening until morning This command is to be kept for ever by the Israelites and their descendants

Garments for the Priests
(Ex 39 1-7)

28 "Summon your brother Aaron and his sons, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar Separate them from the people of Israel, so that they may serve me as priests [2]Make priestly garments for your brother Aaron, to provide him with dignity and beauty [3]Call all the craftsmen to whom I have given ability, and tell them to make Aaron's clothes, so that he may be dedicated as a priest in my service [4]Tell them to make a breast-piece, an ephod, a robe, an embroidered shirt, a turban, and a sash They are to make these priestly garments for your brother Aaron and his sons, so that they can serve me as priests [5]The craftsmen are to use blue, purple, and red wool, gold thread, and fine linen

6 "They are to make the ephod of blue, purple, and red wool, gold thread, and fine linen, decorated with embroidery [7]Two shoulder-straps, by which it can be fastened, are to be attached to the sides [8]A finely woven belt made of the same materials is to be attached to the ephod so as to form one piece with it [9]Take two carnelian stones and engrave on them the names of the twelve sons of Jacob, [10]in the order of their birth, with six on one stone and six on the other [11]Get a skilful jeweller to engrave on the two stones the names of the sons of Jacob, and mount the stones in gold settings [12]Put them on the shoulder-straps of the ephod to represent the twelve tribes of Israel In this way Aaron will carry their names on his shoulders, so that I, the LORD, will always remember my people [13]Make two gold settings [14]and two chains of pure gold twisted like cords, and attach them to the settings

The Breast-piece
(Ex 39 8-21)

15 "Make a breast-piece for the High Priest to use in determining God's will It is to be made of the same materials as the ephod and with similar embroidery [16]It is to be square and folded double, 22 centimetres long and 22 centimetres wide. [17]Mount four rows of precious stones on it; in the first row mount a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet, [18]in the

second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and
a diamond, 19 in the third row, a turquoise,
an agate, and an amethyst, 20 and in the
fourth row, a beryl, a carnelian, and a
jasper These are to be mounted in gold
settings 21 Each of these twelve stones
is to have engraved on it the name of
one of the sons of Jacob, to represent
the tribes of Israel 22 For the breast-piece
make chains of pure gold, twisted like
cords 23 Make two gold rings and attach
them to the upper corners of the breast-
piece, 24 and fasten the two gold cords
to the two rings 25 Fasten the other two
ends of the cords to the two settings, and
in this way attach them in front to the
shoulder-straps of the ephod 26 Then
make two rings of gold and attach them
to the lower corners of the breast-piece on
the inside edge next to the ephod 27 Make
two more gold rings and attach them to
the lower part of the front of the two
shoulder-straps of the ephod near the
seam and above the finely woven belt
28 Tie the rings of the breast-piece to the
rings of the ephod with a blue cord, so
that the breast-piece rests above the belt
and does not come loose

29 "When Aaron enters the Holy Place,
he will wear this breast-piece engraved
with the names of the tribes of Israel,
so that I, the LORD, will always remember
my people 30 Put the Urim and Thum-
mim[b] in the breast-piece, so that Aaron
will carry them when he comes into my
holy presence At such times he must
always wear this breast-piece, so that he
can determine my will for the people of
Israel

The Other Priestly Garments
(Ex 39 22–31)

31 "The robe that goes over the ephod
is to be made entirely of blue wool 32 It
is to have a hole for the head, and this
hole is to be reinforced with a woven
binding to keep it from tearing 33–34 All
round its lower hem put pomegranates
of blue, purple, and red wool, alternating
with gold bells 35 Aaron is to wear this
robe when he serves as priest When he
comes into my presence in the Holy Place
or when he leaves it, the sound of the
bells will be heard, and he will not be
killed

36 "Make an ornament of pure gold and
engrave on it 'Dedicated to the LORD'
37 Tie it to the front of the turban with
a blue cord 38 Aaron is to wear it on his
forehead, so that I, the LORD, will accept
all the offerings that the Israelites
dedicate to me, even if the people commit
some error in offering them

39 "Weave Aaron's shirt of fine linen
and make a turban of fine linen and also
a sash decorated with embroidery

40 "Make shirts, sashes, and caps for
Aaron's sons, to provide them with dignity
and beauty 41 Put these clothes on your
brother Aaron and his sons Then ordain
them and dedicate them by anointing
them with olive-oil, so that they may serve
me as priests 42 Make linen shorts for
them, reaching from the waist to the
thighs, so that they will not expose
themselves 43 Aaron and his sons must
always wear them when they go into the
Tent of my presence or approach the altar
to serve as priests in the Holy Place, so
that they will not be killed for exposing
themselves This is a permanent rule for
Aaron and his descendants

Instructions for Ordaining Aaron and His Sons as Priests
(Lev 8 1–36)

29 "This is what you are to do to
Aaron and his sons to dedicate
them as priests in my service Take one
young bull and two rams without any
defects 2 Use the best wheat flour, but
no yeast, and make some bread with olive-
oil, some without it, and some in the form
of biscuits brushed with oil 3 Put them
in a basket and offer them to me when
you sacrifice the bull and the two rams

4 "Bring Aaron and his sons to the
entrance of the Tent of my presence, and
tell them to take a ritual bath 5 Then dress
Aaron in the priestly garments—the shirt,
the ephod, the robe that goes over the
ephod, the breast-piece, and the belt 6 Put
the turban on him and tie on it the sacred
sign of dedication engraved 'Dedicated to
the LORD' 7 Then take the anointing oil,
pour it on his head, and anoint him

8 "Bring his sons and put shirts on
them, 9 put sashes round their waists and
tie caps on their heads That is how you
are to ordain Aaron and his sons They
and their descendants are to serve me
as priests for ever

[b] URIM AND THUMMIM *Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*

28.30 Num 27 21, Deut 33 8, Ezra 2 63, Neh 7 65

mixture like it It is holy, and you must
treat it as holy 33 Whoever makes any
like it or uses any of it on anyone who
is not a priest will no longer be considered
one of my people'"

The Incense

34 The LORD said to Moses, "Take an
equal part of each of the following sweet
spices—stacte, onycha, galbanum, and
pure frankincense 35 Use them to make
incense, mixed like perfume Add salt to
keep it pure and holy 36 Beat part of it
into a fine powder, take it into the Tent
of my presence, and sprinkle it in front
of the Covenant Box Treat this incense
as completely holy 37 Do not use the same
formula to make any incense like it for
yourselves Treat it as a holy thing
dedicated to me 38 If anyone makes any
like it for use as perfume, he will no longer
be considered one of my people"

Craftsmen for the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 35 30–36 1)

31 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "I have
chosen Bezalel, the son of Uri and
grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah,
3 and I have filled him with my power[e]
I have given him understanding, skill, and
ability for every kind of artistic work—
4 for planning skilful designs and working
them in gold, silver, and bronze, 5 for
cutting jewels to be set, for carving wood,
and for every other kind of artistic work
6 I have also selected Oholiab son of
Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan, to work
with him I have also given great ability
to all the other skilful craftsmen, so that
they can make everything I have com-
manded to be made 7 the Tent of my
presence, the Covenant Box and its lid,
all the furnishings of the Tent, 8 the table
and its equipment, the lamp-stand of pure
gold and all its equipment the altar for
burning incense, 9 the altar for burnt-
offerings and all its equipment, the wash-
basin and its base, 10 the magnificent
priestly garments for Aaron and his sons
to use when they serve as priests, 11 the
anointing oil, and the sweet-smelling
incense for the Holy Place In making all
these things, they are to do exactly as
I have commanded you"

Sabbath, the Day of Rest

12 The LORD commanded Moses 13 to
say to the people of Israel, "Keep the
Sabbath, my day of rest, because it is
a sign between you and me for all time
to come, to show that I, the LORD, have
made you my own people 14 You must
keep the day of rest, because it is sacred
Whoever does not keep it, but works on
that day, is to be put to death 15 You
have six days in which to do your work,
but the seventh day is a solemn day of
rest dedicated to me Whoever does any
work on that day is to be put to death
16 The people of Israel are to keep this day
as a sign of the covenant 17 It is a
permanent sign between the people of
Israel and me, because I, the LORD, made
heaven and earth in six days, and on the
seventh day I stopped working and
rested"

18 When God had finished speaking to
Moses on Mount Sinai, he gave him the
two stone tablets on which God himself
had written the commandments

The Gold Bull
(Deut 9 6–29)

32 When the people saw that Moses
had not come down from the
mountain but was staying there a long
time, they gathered round Aaron and said
to him, "We do not know what has
happened to this man Moses, who led us
out of Egypt, so make us a god[f] to lead
us"

2 Aaron said to them, "Take off the gold
earrings which your wives, your sons, and
your daughters are wearing, and bring
them to me" 3 So all the people took off
their gold earrings and brought them to
Aaron 4 He took the earrings, melted
them, poured the gold into a mould, and
made a gold bull

The people said, "Israel, this is our god,
who led us out of Egypt!"

5 Then Aaron built an altar in front of
the gold bull and announced, "Tomorrow
there will be a festival to honour the
LORD" 6 Early the next morning they
brought some animals to burn as sacri-
fices and others to eat as fellowship-
offerings The people sat down to a feast,
which turned into an orgy of drinking and
sex

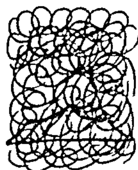
[e] power, *or* spirit [f] a god, *or* some gods

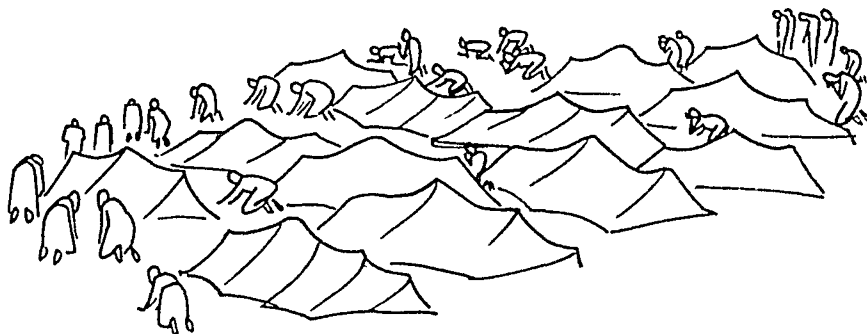
31 15 Ex 20 8–11, 23 12, 34 21, 35 2, Lev 23 3, Deut 5 12–14
31 17 Ex 20 11 32 1 Acts 7 40 32 4 1 Kgs 12 28, Acts 7 41 32 6 1 Cor 10 7

7 The LORD said to Moses, "Go back
down at once, because your people, whom
you led out of Egypt, have sinned and
rejected me 8 They have already left the
way that I commanded them to follow,
they have made a bull out of melted gold
and have worshipped it and offered
sacrifices to it They are saying that this
is their god, who led them out of Egypt 9 I
know how stubborn these people are
10 Now, don't try to stop me I am angry
with them, and I am going to destroy
them Then I will make you and your
descendants into a great nation"
11 But Moses pleaded with the LORD
his God and said, "LORD, why should you
be so angry with your people, whom you
rescued from Egypt with great might and
power? 12 Why should the Egyptians be
able to say that you led your people out
of Egypt, planning to kill them in the
mountains and destroy them completely?
Stop being angry, change your mind and
do not bring this disaster on your people
13 Remember your servants Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob Remember the solemn
promise you made to them to give them
as many descendants as there are stars
in the sky and to give their descendants
all that land you promised would be their
possession for ever" 14 So the LORD
changed his mind and did not bring on
his people the disaster he had threatened
15 Moses went back down the mountain, carrying the two stone tablets with
the commandments written on both sides
16 God himself had made the tablets and
had engraved the commandments on
them
17 Joshua heard the people shouting
and said to Moses, "I hear the sound of
battle in the camp"
18 Moses said, "That doesn't sound like
a shout of victory or a cry of defeat, it's
the sound of singing"
19 When Moses came close enough to
the camp to see the bull and to see the
people dancing, he was furious There at
the foot of the mountain, he threw down
the tablets he was carrying and broke
them 20 He took the bull which they had
made, melted it, ground it into fine
powder, and mixed it with water Then
he made the people of Israel drink it 21 He
said to Aaron, "What did these people
do to you, that you have made them
commit such a terrible sin?"
22 Aaron answered, "Don't be angry
with me, you know how determined these
people are to do evil 23 They said to me,
'We don't know what has happened to
this man Moses, who brought us out of
Egypt, so make us a god to lead us' 24 I
asked them to bring me their gold
ornaments, and those who had any took
them off and gave them to me I threw
the ornaments into the fire and out came
this bull!"
25 Moses saw that Aaron had let the
people get out of control and make fools
of themselves in front of their enemies
26 So he stood at the gate of the camp
and shouted, "Everyone who is on the
LORD's side come over here!" So all the
Levites gathered round him, 27 and he said
to them, "The LORD God of Israel
commands every one of you to put on
his sword and go through the camp from
this gate to the other and kill his brothers,
his friends, and his neighbours" 28 The
Levites obeyed, and killed about three
thousand men that day 29 Moses said to
the Levites, "Today you have consecrated
yourselves[h] as priests in the service of
the LORD by killing your sons and
brothers, so the LORD has given you his
blessing"
30 The next day Moses said to the
people, "You have committed a terrible
sin But now I will again go up the
mountain to the LORD, perhaps I can
obtain forgiveness for your sin" 31 Moses
then returned to the LORD and said, "These
people have committed a terrible sin They
have made a god out of gold and
worshipped it 32 Please forgive their sin,
but if you won't, then remove my name
from the book in which you have written
the names of your people"
33 The LORD answered, "It is those who
have sinned against me whose names I
will remove from my book 34 Now go,
lead the people to the place I told you
about Remember that my angel will guide
you, but the time is coming when I will
punish these people for their sin"
35 So the LORD sent a disease on the
people, because they had forced Aaron
to make the gold bull

[h] *Some ancient translations* Today you have consecrated yourselves, *Hebrew* consecrate yourselves today, *or* you have been consecrated today

32 13 Gen 22 16-17, 17 8   32 11-14 Num 14 13-19   32 32 Ps 69 28, Rev 3 5





They would bow down (33 10)

The LORD Orders Israel to Leave Mount Sinai

33 The LORD said to Moses, "Leave
this place, you and the people you
brought out of Egypt, and go to the land
that I promised to give to Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob and to their descendants 2 I
will send an angel to guide you, and I
will drive out the Canaanites, the
Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the
Hivites, and the Jebusites 3 You are going
to a rich and fertile land But I will not
go with you myself, because you are a
stubborn people, and I might destroy you
on the way"
4 When the people heard this, they
began to mourn and did not wear
jewellery any more 5 The LORD had
commanded Moses to say to them, "You
are a stubborn people If I were to go
with you even for a moment, I would
completely destroy you Now take off
your jewellery, and I will decide what to
do with you" 6 So after they left Mount
Sinai, the people of Israel no longer wore
jewellery

33 1 Gen 12 7, 26 3, 28 13

The Tent of the LORD's Presence

7 Whenever the people of Israel set up
camp, Moses would take the sacred Tent
and put it up some distance away from
the camp It was called the Tent of the
LORD's presence, and anyone who wanted
to consult the LORD would go out to it
8 Whenever Moses went out there, the
people would stand at the door of their
tents and watch Moses until he entered it
9 After Moses had gone in, the pillar of
cloud would come down and stay at the
door of the Tent, and the LORD would
speak to Moses from the cloud 10 As soon
as the people saw the pillar of cloud at
the door of the Tent, they would bow
down 11 The LORD would speak with
Moses face to face, just as a man speaks
with a friend Then Moses would return to
the camp But the young man who was
his helper, Joshua son of Nun, stayed in
the Tent

The LORD Promises to Be with His People

12 Moses said to the LORD, "It is true
that you have told me to lead these people
to that land, but you did not tell me whom

you would send with me You have said
that you know me well and are pleased
with me 13 Now if you are, tell me your
plans, so that I may serve you and
continue to please you Remember also
that you have chosen this nation to be
your own "
14 The LORD said, "I will go with you,
and I will give you victory "
15 Moses replied, "If you do not go with
us, don't make us leave this place 16 How
will anyone know that you are pleased
with your people and with me if you do
not go with us? Your presence with us
will distinguish us from any other people
on earth "
17 The LORD said to Moses, "I will do
just as you have asked, because I know
you very well and I am pleased with you "
18 Then Moses requested, "Please, let
me see the dazzling light of your
presence "
19 The LORD answered, "I will make all
my splendour pass before you and in your
presence I will pronounce my sacred
name I am the LORD, and I show
compassion and pity on those I choose
20 I will not let you see my face, because
no one can see me and stay alive, 21 but
here is a place beside me where you can
stand on a rock 22 When the dazzling light
of my presence passes by, I will put you
in an opening in the rock and cover you
with my hand until I have passed by
23 Then I will take my hand away, and
you will see my back but not my face "

The Second Set of Stone Tablets
(Deut 10 1-5)

34 The LORD said to Moses, "Cut two
stone tablets like the first ones,
and I will write on them the words that
were on the first tablets, which you broke
2 Be ready tomorrow morning, and come
up Mount Sinai to meet me there at the
top 3 No one is to come up with you,
no one is to be seen on any part of the
mountain, and no sheep or cattle are to
graze at the foot of the mountain " 4 So
Moses cut two more stone tablets, and
early the next morning he carried them
up Mount Sinai, just as the LORD had
commanded
5 The LORD came down in a cloud, stood
with him there, and pronounced his holy
name, the LORD [j] 6 The LORD then passed
in front of him and called out, "I, the
LORD, am a God who is full of compassion
and pity, who is not easily angered and
who shows great love and faithfulness 7 I
keep my promise for thousands of
generations[k] and forgive evil and sin, but
I will not fail to punish children and
grandchildren to the third and fourth
generation for the sins of their parents "
8 Moses quickly bowed down to the
ground and worshipped 9 He said, "Lord,
if you really are pleased with me, I ask
you to go with us These people are
stubborn, but forgive our evil and our sin,
and accept us as your own people "

The Covenant Is Renewed
(Ex 23 14-19, Deut 7 1-5, 16 1-17)

10 The LORD said to Moses, "I now
make a covenant with the people of Israel
In their presence I will do great things
such as have never been done anywhere
on earth among any of the nations All
the people will see what great things I,
the LORD, can do, because I am going to
do an awesome thing for you 11 Obey the
laws that I am giving you today I will
drive out the Amorites, the Canaanites,
the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, as you advance 12 Do
not make any treaties with the people of
the country into which you are going,
because this could be a fatal trap for you
13 Instead, tear down their altars, destroy
their sacred pillars, and cut down the
symbols of their goddess Asherah
14 "Do not worship any other god,
because I, the LORD, tolerate no rivals
15 Do not make any treaties with the
people of the country, because when they
worship their pagan gods and sacrifice
to them, they will invite you to join them,
and you will be tempted to eat the food
they offer to their gods 16 Your sons might
marry those foreign women, who would
lead them to be unfaithful to me and to
worship their pagan gods
17 "Do not make and worship gods of
metal
18 "Keep the Festival of Unleavened
Bread As I have commanded you, eat
unleavened bread for seven days in the
month of Abib, because it was in that
month that you left Egypt

[j] THE LORD *See 3 14* [k] thousands of generations, *or* thousands
33 19 Rom 9 15 34 6-7 Ex 20 5-6, Num 14 18, Deut 5 9-10, 7 9-10 34 13 Deut 16 21
34 17 Ex 20 4 Lev 19 4, Deut 5 8, 27 15 34 18 Ex 12 14-20, Lev 23 6-8, Num 28 16-25

19 "Every first-born son and first-born
male domestic animal belongs to me,
20 but you are to buy back every first-born
donkey by offering a lamb in its place
If you do not buy it back, break its neck
Buy back every first-born son
"No one is to appear before me without
an offering
21 "You have six days in which to do
your work, but do not work on the seventh
day, not even during ploughing time or
harvest
22 "Keep the Harvest Festival when
you begin to harvest the first crop of your
wheat, and keep the Festival of Shelters
in the autumn when you gather your fruit
23 "Three times a year all your men
must come to worship me, the LORD, the
God of Israel 24 After I have driven out
the nations before you and extended your
territory, no one will try to conquer your
country during the three festivals
25 "Do not offer bread made with yeast
when you sacrifice an animal to me Do
not keep until the following morning any
part of the animal killed at the Passover
Festival
26 "Each year bring to the house of the
LORD the first corn that you harvest
"Do not cook a young sheep or goat
in its mother's milk"
27 The LORD said to Moses, "Write
these words down, because it is on the
basis of these words that I am making
a covenant with you and with Israel"
28 Moses stayed there with the LORD forty
days and nights, eating and drinking
nothing He wrote on the tablets the words
of the covenant—the Ten Commandments

Moses Goes Down from Mount Sinai

29 When Moses went down from Mount
Sinai carrying the Ten Commandments,
his face was shining because he had been
speaking with the LORD, but he did not
know it 30 Aaron and all the people looked
at Moses and saw that his face was
shining, and they were afraid to go near
him 31 But Moses called them, and Aaron
and all the leaders of the community went
to him, and Moses spoke to them 32 After
that, all the people of Israel gathered
round him, and Moses gave them all the
laws that the LORD had given him on
Mount Sinai 33 When Moses had finished
speaking to them, he covered his face with
a veil 34 Whenever Moses went into the
Tent of the LORD's presence to speak to
the LORD, he took the veil off When he
came out, he would tell the people of Israel
everything that he had been commanded
to say, 35 and they would see that his face
was shining Then he would put the veil
back on until the next time he went to
speak to the LORD

Regulations for the Sabbath

35 Moses called together the whole
community of the people of Israel
and said to them, "This is what the LORD
has commanded you to do 2 You have
six days in which to do your work, but
the seventh day is to be sacred, a solemn
day of rest dedicated to me, the LORD
Anyone who does any work on that day
is to be put to death 3 Do not even light a
fire in your homes on the Sabbath"

Offerings for the Sacred Tent
(Ex 25 1-9)

4 Moses said to all the people of Israel,
"This is what the LORD has commanded
5 Make an offering to the LORD Everyone
who wishes to do so is to bring an offering
of gold, silver, or bronze, 6 fine linen, blue,
purple, and red wool, cloth made of goats'
hair, 7 rams' skin dyed red, fine leather,
acacia-wood, 8 oil for the lamps, spices for
the anointing oil and for the sweet-smelling
incense, 9 carnelians and other
jewels to be set in the sacred ephod of
the High Priest and in his breast-piece

Articles for the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 39 32-43)

10 "All the skilled workmen among you
are to come and make everything that
the LORD commanded 11 the Tent, its
covering and its outer covering, its hooks
and its frames, its cross-bars, its posts,
and its bases, 12 the Covenant Box, its
poles, its lid, and the curtain which
protects it, 13 the table, its poles, and all
its equipment, the bread offered to God,
14 the lamp-stand for the light and its
equipment, the lamps with their oil; 15 the
altar for burning incense and its poles,
the anointing oil, the sweet-smelling
incense, the curtain for the entrance of
the Tent, 16 the altar on which to burn
offerings, with its bronze grating

34 19 Ex 13 2 34 20 Ex 13 13
34.21 Ex 20 9-10, 23 12, 31 15, 35 2, Lev 23 3, Deut 5 13-14
34 22 Lev 23 15-21, 39 43, Num 28 26-31 34 25 Ex 12 10 34.26 Deut 24 21, 26 2
34.29-35 2 Cor 3 7-16 35.2 Ex 20 8-11, 23 12, 31 15, 34 21, Lev 23 3 Deut 5 12-14

attached, its poles, and all its equipment,
the wash-basin and its base, 17 the
curtains for the enclosure, its posts and
bases, the curtain for the entrance of the
enclosure, 18 the pegs and ropes for the
Tent and the enclosure, 19 and the
magnificent garments the priests are to
wear when they serve in the Holy Place—
the sacred clothes for Aaron the priest
and for his sons "

The People Bring Their Offerings

20 All the people of Israel left, 21 and
everyone who wished to do so brought
an offering to the LORD for making the
Tent of the LORD's presence They brought
everything needed for use in worship and
for making the priestly garments 22 Every-
one who wanted to, both men and women,
brought decorative pins, earrings, rings,
necklaces, and all kinds of gold jewellery
and dedicated them to the LORD 23 Every-
one who had fine linen, blue, purple, or
red wool, cloth of goats' hair, rams' skin
dyed red, or fine leather, brought it 24 All
who were able to contribute silver or
bronze brought their offering for the LORD,
and all who had acacia-wood which could
be used for any of the work brought it
25 All the skilled women brought fine linen
thread and thread of blue, purple, and
red wool, which they had made 26 They
also made thread of goats' hair 27 The
leaders brought carnelians and other
jewels to be set in the sacred ephod and
the breast-piece 28 and spices and oil for
the lamps, for the anointing oil, and for
the sweet-smelling incense 29 All the
people of Israel who wanted to brought
their offering to the LORD for the work
which he had commanded Moses to do

Craftsmen for the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 31 1–11)

30 Moses said to the Israelites, "The
LORD has chosen Bezalel, the son of Uri
and grandson of Hur, from the tribe of
Judah 31 God has filled him with his
power[f] and given him skill, ability, and
understanding for every kind of artistic
work, 32 for planning skilful designs and
working them in gold, silver and bronze,
33 for cutting jewels to be set, for carving
wood, and for every other kind of artistic
work 34 The LORD has given to him and
to Oholiab son of Ahisamach, from the
tribe of Dan, the ability to teach their
crafts to others 35 He has given them skill
in all kinds of work done by engravers,
designers, and weavers of fine linen, blue,
purple, and red wool, and other cloth
They are able to do all kinds of work
and are skilful designers

36 "Bezalel, Oholiab, and all the other
craftsmen to whom the LORD has
given skill and understanding, who know
how to make everything needed to build
the sacred Tent, are to make everything
just as the LORD has commanded "

The People Bring Many Gifts

2 Moses called Bezalel, Oholiab, and all
the other skilled men to whom the LORD
had given ability and who were willing
to help, and Moses told them to start
working 3 They received from him all the
offerings which the Israelites had brought
for constructing the sacred Tent But the
people of Israel continued to bring Moses
their offerings every morning 4 Then the
skilled men who were doing the work
went 5 and reported to Moses, "The people
are bringing more than is needed for the
work which the LORD commanded to be
done "

6 So Moses sent a command throughout
the camp that no one was to make any
further contribution for the sacred Tent,
so the people did not bring any more
7 What had already been brought was
more than enough to finish all the work

Making the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 26 1–37)

8 The most skilled men among those
doing the work made the Tent of the
LORD's presence They made it out of ten
pieces of fine linen woven with blue,
purple, and red wool and embroidered
with figures of winged creatures 9 Each
piece was the same size, twelve metres
long and two metres wide 10 They sewed
five of them together in one set and did
the same with the other five 11 They made
loops of blue cloth on the edge of the
outside piece in each set 12 They put fifty
loops on the first piece of the first set
and fifty loops matching them on the last
piece of the second set 13 They made fifty
gold hooks, with which to join the two
sets into one piece

14 Then they made a cover for the Tent
out of eleven pieces of cloth made of
goats' hair 15 They made them all the
same size, thirteen metres long and two

[f]power; *or* spirit

metres wide 16They sewed five of them
together in one set and the other six in
another set 17They put fifty loops on the
edge of the last piece of one set and fifty
loops on the edge of the other set 18They
made fifty bronze hooks to join the two
sets, so as to form one cover 19They made
two more coverings, one of rams' skin
dyed red and the other of fine leather,
to serve as an outer cover

20 They made upright frames of acacia-
wood for the Tent 21Each frame was four
metres tall and sixty-six centimetres wide,
22with two matching projections, so that
the frames could be joined together All
the frames had these projections 23They
made twenty frames for the south side
24and forty silver bases to go under them,
two bases under each frame to hold its
two projections 25They made twenty
frames for the north side of the Tent 26and
forty silver bases, two under each frame
27For the back of the Tent, on the west,
they made six frames 28and two frames
for the corners 29These corner frames
were joined at the bottom and connected
all the way to the top The two frames
that formed the two corners were made
in this way 30So there were eight frames
and sixteen silver bases, two under each
frame

31 They made fifteen cross-bars of
acacia-wood, five for the frames on one
side of the Tent, 32five for the frames on
the other side, and five for the frames
on the west end, at the back 33The middle
cross-bar, set half-way up the frames,
extended from one end of the Tent to the
other 34They covered the frames with
gold and fitted them with gold rings to
hold the cross-bars, which were also
covered with gold

35 They made a curtain of fine linen,
woven with blue, purple, and red wool
and embroidered it with figures of winged
creatures 36They made four posts of
acacia-wood to hold the curtain, covered
them with gold, and fitted them with gold
hooks Then they made four silver bases to
hold the posts 37For the entrance of the
Tent they made a curtain of fine linen
woven with blue, purple, and red wool
and decorated with embroidery 38For this
curtain they made five posts fitted with
hooks, covered their tops and their rods
with gold, and made five bronze bases for
the posts

Making the Covenant Box
(Ex 25 10-22)

37 Bezalel made the Covenant Box
out of acacia-wood, 110 centi-
metres long, 66 centimetres wide, and 66
centimetres high 2He covered it with pure
gold inside and out and put a gold border
all round it 3He made four carrying-rings
of gold for it and attached them to its
four feet, with two rings on each side
4He made carrying-poles of acacia-wood,
covered them with gold, 5and put them
through the rings on each side of the box
6He made a lid of pure gold, 110
centimetres long and 66 centimetres wide
7He made two winged creatures of
hammered gold, 8one for each end of the
lid He made them so that they formed
one piece with the lid 9The winged
creatures faced each other across the lid,
and their outspread wings covered it

Making the Table for the Bread *Offered to God*
(Ex 25 23-30)

10 He made the table out of acacia-
wood, 88 centimetres long, 44 centimetres
wide, and 66 centimetres high 11He
covered it with pure gold and put a gold
border round it 12He made a rim 75
millimetres wide round it and put a gold
border round the rim 13He made four
carrying-rings of gold for it and put them
at the four corners, where the legs were
14The rings to hold the poles for carrying
the table were placed near the rim 15He
made the poles of acacia-wood and
covered them with gold 16He made the
dishes of pure gold for the table the
plates, the cups, the jars, and the bowls
to be used for the wine offering

Making the Lamp-stand
(Ex 25 31-40)

17 He made the lamp-stand of pure
gold He made its base and its shaft of
hammered gold, its decorative flowers,
including buds and petals, formed one
piece with it

18 Six branches extended from its sides,
three from each side 19Each of the six
branches had three decorative flowers
shaped like almond blossoms with buds
and petals 20The shaft of the lamp-stand
had four decorative flowers shaped like
almond blossoms with buds and petals
21There was one bud below each of the
three pairs of branches 22The buds, the
branches, and the lamp-stand were a

single piece of pure hammered gold 23 He
made seven lamps for the lamp-stand, and
he made its tongs and trays of pure gold
24 He used 35 kilogrammes of pure gold
to make the lamp-stand and all its
equipment

Making the Altar for Burning Incense
(Ex 30 1-5)

25 He made an altar out of acacia-wood,
for burning incense It was square, 45
centimetres long and 45 centimetres wide,
and it was 90 centimetres high Its
projections at the four corners formed one
piece with it 26 He covered its top, all
four sides, and its projections with pure
gold and put a gold border round it 27 He
made two gold carrying-rings for it and
attached them below the border on the
two sides, to hold the poles with which
it was to be carried 28 He made the poles
of acacia-wood and covered them with
gold.

Making the Anointing Oil and the Incense
(Ex 30 22-38)

29 He also made the sacred anointing
oil and the pure sweet-smelling incense,
mixed like perfume

Making the Altar for Burning Offerings
(Ex 27 1-8)

38 For burning offerings, he made an
altar out of acacia-wood It was
square, 2 2 metres long and 2 2 metres
wide, and it was 1 3 metres high 2 He
made the projections at the top of the
four corners, so that they formed one
piece with the altar He covered it all with
bronze 3 He also made all the equipment
for the altar the pans, the shovels, the
bowls, the hooks, and the firepans All
this equipment was made of bronze 4 He
made a bronze grating and put it under
the rim of the altar, so that it reached
half-way up the altar 5 He made four
carrying-rings and put them on the four
corners 6 He made carrying-poles of
acacia-wood, covered them with bronze,
7 and put them in the rings on each side
of the altar The altar was made of boards
and was hollow

Making the Bronze Basin
(Ex 30 18)

8 He made the bronze basin and its
bronze base out of the mirrors belonging
to the women who served at the entrance
of the Tent of the LORD's presence

The Enclosure for the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Ex 27 9-19)

9 For the Tent of the LORD's presence
he made the enclosure out of fine linen
curtains On the south side the curtains
were 44 metres long, 10 supported by
twenty bronze posts in twenty bronze
bases, with hooks and rods made of silver
11 The enclosure was the same on the
north side 12 On the west side there were
curtains 22 metres long, with ten posts
and ten bases and with hooks and rods
made of silver 13 On the east side, where
the entrance was, the enclosure was also
22 metres wide 14-15 On each side of the
entrance there were 6 6 metres of
curtains, with three posts and three bases
16 All the curtains round the enclosure
were made of fine linen 17 The bases for
the posts were made of bronze, and the
hooks, the rods, and the covering of the
tops of the posts were made of silver
All the posts round the enclosure were
connected with silver rods 18 The curtain
for the entrance of the enclosure was
made of fine linen woven with blue,
purple, and red wool and decorated with
embroidery It was 9 metres long and 2
metres high, like the curtains of the
enclosure 19 It was supported by four
posts in four bronze bases Their hooks,
the covering of their tops, and their rods
were made of silver 20 All the pegs for
the Tent and for the surrounding en-
closure were made of bronze

Metals Used in the Tent of the LORD's Presence

21 Here is a list of the amounts of the
metals used in the Tent of the LORD's
presence, where the two stone tablets
were kept on which the Ten Command-
ments were written The list was ordered
by Moses and made by the Levites who
worked under the direction of Ithamar son
of Aaron the priest
22 Bezalel, the son of Uri and grandson
of Hur, from the tribe of Judah, made
everything that the LORD had commanded
23 His helper, Oholiab son of Ahisamach,
from the tribe of Dan, was an engraver,
a designer, and a weaver of fine linen
and of blue, purple, and red wool
24 All the gold that had been dedicated
to the LORD for the sacred Tent weighed

a thousand kilogrammes, weighed accord-
ing to the official standard [25]The silver
from the census of the community
weighed 3,430 kilogrammes, weighed
according to the official standard [26]This
amount equalled the total paid by all
persons enrolled in the census, each one
paying the required amount, weighed
according to the official standard There
were 603,550 men twenty years old or
older enrolled in the census [27]Of the
silver, 3,400 kilogrammes were used to
make the hundred bases for the sacred
Tent and for the curtain, 34 kilogrammes
for each base [28]With the remaining 30
kilogrammes of silver Bezalel made the
rods, the hooks for the posts, and the
covering for their tops [29]The bronze
which was dedicated to the LORD
amounted to 2,425 kilogrammes [30]With
it he made the bases for the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence, the
bronze altar with its bronze grating, all
the equipment for the altar, [31]the bases
for the surrounding enclosure and for the
entrance of the enclosure, and all the pegs
for the Tent and the surrounding en-
closure

Making the Garments for the Priests
(Ex 28 1–14)

39 With the blue, purple, and red wool
they made the magnificent gar-
ments which the priests were to wear
when they served in the Holy Place They
made the priestly garments for Aaron, as
the LORD had commanded Moses

2 They made the ephod of fine linen,
blue, purple, and red wool, and gold
thread [3]They hammered out sheets of
gold and cut them into thin strips to be
worked into the fine linen and into the
blue, purple, and red wool [4]They made
two shoulder-straps for the ephod and
attached them to its sides, so that it could
be fastened [5]The finely woven belt, made
of the same materials, was attached to
the ephod so as to form one piece with
it, as the LORD had commanded Moses
[6]They prepared the carnelians and
mounted them in gold settings, they were
skilfully engraved with the names of the
twelve sons of Jacob [7]They put them on
the shoulder-straps of the ephod to
represent the twelve tribes of Israel, just
as the LORD had commanded Moses

Making the Breast-piece
(Ex 28 15–30)

8 They made the breast-piece of the
same materials as the ephod and with
similar embroidery [9]It was square and
folded double, 22 centimetres long and
22 centimetres wide [10]They mounted four
rows of precious stones on it in the first
row they mounted a ruby, a topaz, and
a garnet, [11]in the second row, an emerald,
a sapphire, and a diamond, [12]in the third
row, a turquoise, an agate, and an
amethyst, [13]and in the fourth row, a beryl,
a carnelian, and a jasper These were
mounted in gold settings [14]Each of the
twelve stones had engraved on it the name
of one of the sons of Jacob, in order to
represent the twelve tribes of Israel [15]For
the breast-piece they made chains of pure
gold, twisted like cords [16]They made two
gold settings and two gold rings and
attached the two rings to the upper
corners of the breast-piece [17]They fast-
ened the two gold cords to the two rings
[18]and fastened the other two ends of the
cords to the two settings and in this way
attached them in front to the shoulder-
straps of the ephod [19]They made two
rings of gold and attached them to the
lower corners of the breast-piece, on the
inside edge next to the ephod [20]They
made two more gold rings and attached
them to the lower part of the front of
the two shoulder-straps of the ephod, near
the seam and above the finely woven belt
[21]Just as the LORD had commanded
Moses, they tied the rings of the breast-
piece to the rings of the ephod with a
blue cord, so that the breast-piece rested
above the belt and did not come loose

Making the Other Priestly Garments
(Ex 28 31–43)

22 The robe that goes over the ephod
was made entirely of blue wool [23]The
hole for the head was reinforced with a
woven binding to keep it from tearing
[24-26]All round its lower hem they put
pomegranates of fine linen and of blue,
purple, and red wool, alternating with
bells of pure gold, just as the LORD had
commanded Moses

27 They made the shirts for Aaron and
his sons, [28]and the turban, the caps, the
linen shorts, [29]and the sash of fine linen
and of blue, purple, and red wool,
decorated with embroidery, as the LORD

38 25–26 Ex 30 11–16 38 26 Mt 17 24

had commanded Moses 30 They made the
ornament, the sacred sign of dedication,
out of pure gold, and they engraved on
it "Dedicated to the LORD" 31 They tied
it to the front of the turban with a blue
cord, just as the LORD had commanded
Moses

The Completion of the Work
(Ex 35 10-19)

32 All the work on the Tent of the
LORD's presence was finally completed
The Israelites made everything just as the
LORD had commanded Moses 33 They
brought to Moses the Tent and all its
equipment, its hooks, its frames, its cross-
bars, its posts, and its bases, 34 the
covering of rams' skin dyed red, the
covering of fine leather, the protective
curtain, 35 the Covenant Box containing
the stone tablets, its poles, and its lid,
36 the table and all its equipment, and the
bread offered to God, 37 the lamp-stand
of pure gold, its lamps, all its equipment,
and the oil for the lamps, 38 the gold altar,
the anointing oil, the sweet-smelling
incense, the curtain for the entrance of
the Tent, 39 the bronze altar with its
bronze grating, its poles, and all its
equipment, the wash-basin and its base,
40 the curtains for the enclosure and its
posts and bases, the curtain for the
entrance of the enclosure and its ropes,
the pegs for the Tent, all the equipment to
be used in the Tent, 41 and the magnificent
garments the priests were to wear in the
Holy Place—the sacred clothes for Aaron
the priest and for his sons 42 The Israelites
had done all the work just as the LORD
had commanded Moses 43 Moses ex-
amined everything and saw that they had
made it all just as the LORD had
commanded So Moses blessed them

Setting Up and Dedicating the Tent of the LORD's Presence

40 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "On the
first day of the first month set up
the Tent of the LORD's presence 3 Place
in it the Covenant Box containing the Ten
Commandments and put the curtain in
front of it 4 Bring in the table and place
the equipment on it Also bring in the
lamp-stand and set up the lamps on it
5 Put the gold altar for burning incense
in front of the Covenant Box and hang
the curtain at the entrance of the Tent
6 Put in front of the Tent the altar for
burning offerings 7 Put the wash-basin
between the Tent and the altar and fill
it with water 8 Put up the surrounding
enclosure and hang the curtain at its
entrance

9 "Then dedicate the Tent and all its
equipment by anointing it with the sacred
oil, and it will be holy 10 Next, dedicate
the altar and all its equipment by
anointing it, and it will be completely holy
11 Also dedicate the wash-basin and its
base in the same way

12 "Bring Aaron and his sons to the
entrance of the Tent, and tell them to
take a ritual bath 13 Dress Aaron in the
priestly garments, anoint him, and in this
way consecrate him, so that he can serve
me as priest 14 Bring his sons and put
the shirts on them 15 Then anoint them,
just as you anointed their father, so that
they can serve me as priests This
anointing will make them priests for all
time to come"

16 Moses did everything just as the
LORD had commanded 17 So on the first
day of the first month of the second year
after they left Egypt, the Tent of the
LORD's presence was set up 18 Moses put
down its bases, set up its frames, attached
its cross-bars, and put up its posts 19 He
spread out the covering over the Tent and
put the outer covering over it, just as the
LORD had commanded 20 Then he took the
two stone tablets and put them in the
Covenant Box He put the poles in the
rings of the box and put the lid on it
21 Then he put the box in the Tent and
hung up the protecting curtain In this
way he protected the Covenant Box, just
as the LORD had commanded

22 He put the table in the Tent, on the
north side outside the curtain, 23 and
placed on it the bread offered to the LORD,
just as the LORD had commanded 24 He
put the lamp-stand in the Tent, on the
south side, opposite the table, 25 and there
in the LORD's presence he lit the lamps,
just as the LORD had commanded 26 He
put the gold altar in the Tent, in front
of the curtain, 27 and burnt the sweet-
smelling incense, just as the LORD had
commanded 28 He hung the curtain at the
entrance of the Tent, 29 and there in front
of the curtain he placed the altar for
burning offerings On it he sacrificed the
burnt-offering and the grain-offering, just
as the LORD had commanded 30 He put
the wash-basin between the Tent and the
altar and filled it with water 31 Moses,
Aaron, and his sons washed their hands
and their feet there 32 whenever they went
into the Tent or to the altar, just as the

LORD had commanded [33]Moses set up the
enclosure round the Tent and the altar
and hung the curtain at the entrance of
the enclosure So he finished all the work

The Cloud over the Tent of the LORD's Presence
(Num 9 15-23)

34 Then the cloud covered the Tent and
the dazzling light of the LORD's presence
filled it [35]Because of this, Moses could
not go into the Tent [36]The Israelites
moved their camp to another place only
when the cloud lifted from the Tent [37]As
long as the cloud stayed there, they did
not move their camp [38]During all their
wanderings they could see the cloud of
the LORD's presence over the Tent during
the day and a fire burning above it during
the night

LEVITICUS

INTRODUCTION

Leviticus contains regulations for worship and religious ceremonies in ancient Israel, and for the priests who were responsible for carrying out these instructions

The main theme of the book is the holiness of God and the ways in which his people were to worship and live so as to maintain their relationship with him, "the holy God of Israel "

The best known words from the book, found in 19 18, are those which Jesus called the second great commandment "Love your neighbour as you love yourself "

Outline of Contents

Sacrifices Burnt Whole

1 The LORD called to Moses from the
Tent of the LORD's presence and gave
him the following rules [2]for the Israelites
to observe when they offer their sacrifices
When anyone offers an animal sacrifice,
it may be one of his cattle or one of his
sheep or goats [3]If he is offering one of
his cattle as a burnt-offering, he must
bring a bull without any defects He must
present it at the entrance of the Tent of
the LORD's presence so that the LORD will
accept him [4]The man shall put his hand
on its head, and it will be accepted as
a sacrifice to take away his sins [5]He shall
kill the bull there, and the Aaronite priests

40 34 1 Kgs 8 10-11, Is 6 4, Ezek 43 4-5, Rev 15 8

shall present the blood to the LORD and
then throw it against all four sides of the
altar which is at the entrance of the Tent
6 Then he shall skin the animal and cut
it up, 7 and the priests shall arrange fire-
wood on the altar and light it 8 They shall
put on the fire the pieces of the animal,
including the head and the fat 9 The man
must wash the internal organs and the
hind legs, and the officiating priest will
burn the whole sacrifice on the altar The
smell of this food-offering is pleasing to
the LORD

10 If the man is offering one of his sheep
or goats, it must be a male without any
defects 11 He shall kill it on the north side
of the altar, and the priests shall throw
its blood on all four sides of the altar
12 After the man cuts it up, the officiating
priest shall put on the fire all the parts,
including the head and the fat 13 The man
must wash the internal organs and the
hind legs, and the priest will present the
sacrifice to the LORD and burn all of it
on the altar The smell of this food-
offering is pleasing to the LORD

14 If the man is offering a bird as a
burnt-offering, it must be a dove or a
pigeon 15 The priest shall present it at
the altar, wring its neck, and burn its head
on the altar Its blood shall be drained out
against the side of the altar 16 He shall
remove the crop and its contents and
throw them away on the east side of the
altar where the ashes are put 17 He shall
take hold of its wings and tear its body
open, without tearing the wings off, and
then burn it whole on the altar The smell
of this food-offering is pleasing to the
LORD

Grain-Offerings

2 When anyone presents an offering of
grain to the LORD, he must first grind
it into flour He must put olive-oil and
incense on it 2 and bring it to the Aaronite
priests The officiating priest shall take
a handful of the flour and oil and all of
the incense and burn it on the altar as
a token that it has all been offered to
the LORD The smell of this food-offering
is pleasing to the LORD 3 The rest of the
grain-offering belongs to the priests, it
is very holy, since it is taken from the
food offered to the LORD

4 If the offering is bread baked in an
oven, it must be made without yeast It
may be thick loaves made of flour mixed
with olive-oil or biscuits brushed with
olive oil

5 If the offering is bread cooked on a
griddle, it is to be made of flour mixed
with olive-oil but without yeast 6 Crumble
it up and pour the oil on it when you
present it as an offering

7 If the offering is bread cooked in a
pan, it is to be made of flour and olive-oil
8 Bring it as an offering to the LORD and
present it to the priest, who will take it
to the altar 9 The priest will take part
of it as a token that it has all been offered
to the LORD, and he will burn it on the
altar The smell of this food-offering is
pleasing to the LORD 10 The rest of the
offering belongs to the priests, it is very
holy, since it is taken from the food offered
to the LORD

11 None of the grain-offerings which
you present to the LORD may be made
with yeast, you must never use yeast or
honey in food offered to the LORD 12 An
offering of the first corn that you harvest
each year shall be brought to the LORD,
but it is not to be burnt on the altar
13 Put salt on every grain-offering, because
salt represents the covenant between you
and God (You must put salt on all your
offerings) 14 When you bring to the LORD
an offering of the first corn harvested,
offer roasted grain or ground meal 15 Add
olive-oil and put incense on it 16 The priest
will burn that part of the meal and oil
that is to serve as a token, and also all
the incense, as a food-offering to the LORD

Fellowship-Offerings

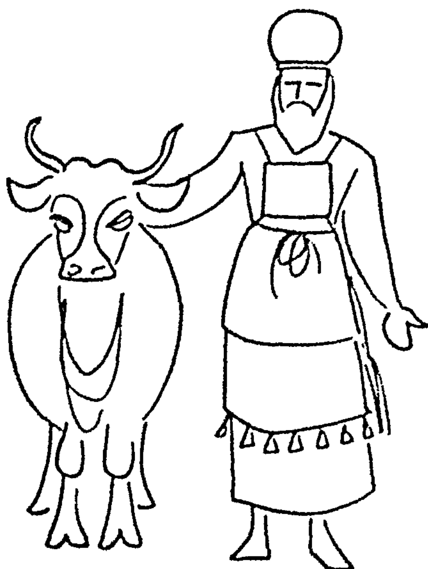
3 When anyone offers one of his cattle
as a fellowship-offering, it is to be
a bull or a cow without any defects 2 The
man shall put his hand on the head of
the animal and kill it at the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence The
Aaronite priests shall throw the blood
against all four sides of the altar 3 and
present the following parts of the animal
as a food-offering to the LORD all the
fat on the internal organs, 4 the kidneys
and the fat on them, and the best part
of the liver 5 The priests shall burn all
this on the altar along with the burnt-offer-
ings The smell of this food-offering is
pleasing to the LORD

6 If a sheep or goat is used as a
fellowship-offering, it may be male or
female, but it must be without any defects
7 If a man offers a sheep, 8 he shall put
his hand on its head and kill it in front
of the Tent The priests shall throw its
blood against all four sides of the altar
9 and present the following parts of the

animal as a food offering to the LORD
the fat, the entire fat tail cut off near
the backbone, all the fat covering the
internal organs, 10 the kidneys and the fat
on them, and the best part of the liver
11 The officiating priest shall burn all this
on the altar as a food-offering to the LORD
12 If a man offers a goat, 13 he shall
put his hand on its head and kill it in
front of the Tent The priests shall throw
its blood against all four sides of the altar
14 and present the following parts as a
food offering to the LORD all the fat on
the internal organs, 15 the kidneys and the
fat on them, and the best part of the liver
16 The priest shall burn all this on the altar
as a food offering pleasing to the LORD
All the fat belongs to the LORD 17 No
Israelite may eat any fat or any blood,
this is a rule to be kept for ever by all
Israelites wherever they live

Offerings for Unintentional Sins

4 The LORD commanded Moses 2 to tell
the people of Israel that anyone who
sinned and broke any of the LORD's
commands without intending to, would
have to observe the following rules
3 If it is the High Priest who sins and
so brings guilt on the people, he shall
present a young bull without any defects
and sacrifice it to the LORD for his sin
4 He shall bring the bull to the entrance
of the Tent, put his hand on its head,
and kill it there in the LORD's presence
5 Then the High Priest shall take some
of the bull's blood and carry it into the
Tent 6 He shall dip his finger in the blood
and sprinkle it in front of the sacred
curtain seven times 7 Then he shall put
some of the blood on the projections at
the corners of the incense-altar in the
Tent He shall pour out the rest of the
blood at the base of the altar used for
burning sacrifices, which is at the
entrance of the Tent 8 From this bull he
shall take all the fat, the fat on the internal
organs, 9 the kidneys and the fat on them,
and the best part of the liver 10 The priest
shall take this fat and burn it on the altar
used for the burnt-offerings, just as he
does with the fat from the animal killed
for the fellowship offering 11 But he shall
take its skin, all its flesh, its head, its
legs, and its internal organs including the
intestines, 12 carry it all outside the camp
to the ritually clean place where the ashes
are poured out, and there he shall burn
it on a wood fire
13 If it is the whole community of Israel



He shall bring the bull (4 4)

that sins and becomes guilty of breaking
one of the LORD's commands without
intending to, 14 then as soon as the sin
becomes known, the community shall
bring a young bull as a sin-offering They
shall bring it to the Tent of the LORD's
presence, 15 the leaders of the community
shall put their hands on its head, and it
shall be killed there 16 The High Priest
shall take some of the bull's blood into
the Tent, 17 dip his finger in it, and sprinkle
it in front of the curtain seven times 18 He
shall put some of the blood on the
projections at the corners of the incense
altar inside the Tent and pour out the
rest of it at the base of the altar used
for burning sacrifices, which is at the
entrance of the Tent 19 Then he shall take
all its fat and burn it on the altar 20 He
shall do the same thing with this bull as
he does with the bull for the sin-offering,
and in this way he shall make the sacrifice
for the people's sin, and they will be
forgiven 21 Then he shall take the bull
outside the camp and burn it, just as he
burns the bull offered for his own sin This
is an offering to take away the sin of
the community
22 If it is a ruler who sins and becomes
guilty of breaking one of the LORD's

commands without intending to, 23 then
as soon as his attention is called to the
sin, he shall bring as his offering a male
goat without any defects 24 He shall put
his hand on its head and kill it on the
north side of the altar, where the animals
for the burnt-offerings are killed This is
an offering to take away sin 25 The priest
shall dip his finger in the blood of the
animal, put it on the projections at the
corners of the altar, and pour out the rest
of it at the base of the altar 26 Then he
shall burn all its fat on the altar, just as
he burns the fat of the animals killed for
the fellowship-offerings In this way the
priest shall offer the sacrifice for the sin
of the ruler, and he will be forgiven
27 If it is one of the common people
who sins and becomes guilty of breaking
one of the LORD's commands without
intending to, 28 then as soon as his
attention is called to the sin, he shall bring
as his offering a female goat without any
defects 29 He shall put his hand on its
head and kill it on the north side of the
altar, where the animals for the burnt-
offerings are killed 30 The priest shall dip
his finger in the blood of the animal, put
it on the projections at the corners of
the altar, and pour out the rest of it at
the base of the altar 31 Then he shall
remove all its fat, just as the fat is
removed from the animals killed for the
fellowship-offerings, and he shall burn it
on the altar so that the smell pleases the
LORD In this way the priest shall offer the
sacrifice for the man's sin, and he will
be forgiven
32 If a man brings a sheep as a sin-offer-
ing, it must be a female without any
defects 33 He shall put his hand on its
head and kill it on the north side of the
altar, where the animals for the burnt-
offerings are killed 34 The priest shall dip
his finger in the blood of the animal, put
it on the projections at the corners of
the altar, and pour out the rest of it at
the base of the altar 35 Then he shall
remove all its fat, just as the fat is
removed from the sheep killed for the
fellowship-offerings, and he shall burn it
on the altar along with the food-offerings
given to the LORD In this way the priest
shall offer the sacrifice for the man's sin,
and he will be forgiven

Cases Requiring Sin-Offerings

5 Sin-offerings are required in the
following cases
If someone is officially summoned to
give evidence in court and does not give
information about something he has seen
or heard, he must suffer the consequences
2 If someone unintentionally touches
anything ritually unclean, such as a dead
animal, he is unclean and guilty as soon
as he realizes what he has done
3 If someone unintentionally touches
anything of human origin that is unclean,
whatever it may be, he is guilty as soon
as he realizes what he has done
4 If someone makes a careless vow, no
matter what it is about, he is guilty as
soon as he realizes what he has done
5 When a person is guilty, he must
confess the sin, 6 and as the penalty for
his sin he must bring to the LORD a female
sheep or goat as an offering The priest
shall offer the sacrifice for the man's sin
7 If a man cannot afford a sheep or
a goat, he shall bring to the LORD as the
payment for his sin two doves or two
pigeons, one for a sin-offering and the
other for a burnt-offering 8 He shall bring
them to the priest, who will first offer
the bird for the sin-offering He will break
its neck without pulling off its head 9 and
sprinkle some of its blood against the side
of the altar The rest of the blood will
be drained out at the base of the altar
This is an offering to take away sin
10 Then he shall offer the second bird as
a burnt-offering, according to the regula-
tions In this way the priest shall offer
the sacrifice for the man's sin, and he
will be forgiven
11 If a man cannot afford two doves
or two pigeons, he shall bring one
kilogramme of flour as a sin-offering He
shall not put any olive-oil or any incense
on it, because it is a sin-offering, not a
grain-offering 12 He shall bring it to the
priest, who will take a handful of it as a
token that it has all been offered to the
LORD, and he will burn it on the altar
as a food-offering It is an offering to take
away sin 13 In this way the priest shall
offer the sacrifice for the man's sin, and
he will be forgiven The rest of the flour
belongs to the priest, just as in the case
of a grain-offering

Repayment-Offerings

14 The LORD gave the following regula-
tions to Moses 15 If anyone sins un-
intentionally by failing to hand over the
payments that are sacred to the LORD, he
shall bring as his repayment-offering to

4 27–31 Num 15 27–28

the LORD a male sheep or goat without
any defects Its value is to be determined
according to the official standard 16 He
must make the payments he has failed
to hand over and must pay an additional
twenty per cent He shall give it to the
priest, and the priest shall offer the animal
as a sacrifice for the man's sin, and he
will be forgiven
17 If anyone sins unintentionally by
breaking any of the LORD's commands,
he is guilty and must pay the penalty
18 He must bring to the priest as a
repayment-offering a male sheep or goat
without any defects Its value is to be
determined according to the official
standard The priest shall offer the
sacrifice for the man's sin, and he will be
forgiven 19 It is a repayment-offering for
the sin he committed against the LORD
6 The LORD gave the following regula-
tions to Moses 2 An offering is to be
made if any one sins against the LORD
by refusing to return what a fellow-Israel-
ite has left as a deposit or by stealing
something from him or by cheating him
3 or by lying about something that has
been lost and swearing that he did not
find it 4-5 When a man sins in any of
these ways, he must repay whatever he
got by dishonest means On the day he
is found guilty, he must repay the owner
in full, plus an additional twenty per cent
6 He shall bring to the priest as his
repayment-offering to the LORD a male
sheep or goat without any defects Its
value is to be determined according to
the official standard 7 The priest shall
offer the sacrifice for the man's sin, and
he will be forgiven

Sacrifices Burnt Whole

8 The LORD commanded Moses 9 to give
Aaron and his sons the following regula-
tions for burnt-offerings A burnt-offering
is to be left on the altar all night long,
and the fire is to be kept burning 10 Then
the priest, wearing his linen robe and linen
shorts, shall remove the greasy ashes left
on the altar and put them at the side
of the altar 11 Then he shall change his
clothes and take the ashes outside the
camp to a ritually clean place 12 The fire
on the altar must be kept burning and
never allowed to go out Every morning
the priest shall put firewood on it, arrange
the burnt-offering on it, and burn the fat
of the fellowship-offering 13 The fire must
always be kept burning on the altar and
never allowed to go out

Grain-Offerings

14 The following are the regulations for
grain-offerings An Aaronite priest shall
present the grain-offering to the LORD in
front of the altar 15 Then he shall take
a handful of the flour and oil, and the
incense on it, and burn it on the altar
as a token that all of it has been offered
to the LORD The smell of this offering
is pleasing to the LORD 16-17 The priests
shall eat the rest of it It shall be made
into bread baked without yeast and eaten
in a holy place, the courtyard of the Tent
of the LORD's presence The LORD has
given it to the priests as their part of
the food-offerings It is very holy, like the
sin-offerings and the repayment-offerings
18 For all time to come any of the male
descendants of Aaron may eat it as their
continuing share of the food offered to
the LORD Anyone else who touches a food-
offering will be harmed by the power of
its holiness
19 The LORD gave Moses the following
regulations 20 for the ordination of an
Aaronite priest On the day he is ordained,
he shall present as an offering to the LORD
one kilogramme of flour (the same
amount as the daily grain-offering), half
in the morning and half in the evening 21 It
is to be mixed with oil and cooked on
a griddle and then crumbled and
presented as a grain-offering, a smell
pleasing to the LORD 22 For all time to
come this offering is to be made by every
descendant of Aaron who is serving as
High Priest It shall be completely burnt
as a sacrifice to the LORD 23 No part of
a grain-offering that a priest makes may
be eaten, all of it must be burnt

Sin-Offerings

24 The LORD commanded Moses 25 to
give Aaron and his sons the following
regulations for sin-offerings The animal
for a sin-offering shall be killed on the
north side of the altar, where the animals
for the burnt offerings are killed This is
a very holy offering 26 The priest who
sacrifices the animal shall eat it in a holy
place, the courtyard of the Tent of the
LORD's presence 27 Anyone or anything
that touches the flesh of the animal will
be harmed by the power of its holiness If
any article of clothing is spattered with
the animal's blood, it must be washed in

6 1-7 Num 5 5-8

a holy place [28]Any clay pot in which the meat is boiled must be broken, and if a metal pot is used, it must be scrubbed and rinsed with water [29]Any male of the priestly families may eat this offering, it is very holy [30]But if any of the blood is brought into the Tent and used in the ritual to take away sin, the animal must not be eaten, it must be burnt

Repayment-Offerings

7 The following are the regulations for repayment-offerings, which are very holy [2]The animal for this offering is to be killed on the north side of the altar, where the animals for the burnt-offerings are killed, and its blood is to be thrown against all four sides of the altar [3]All its fat shall be removed and offered on the altar the fat tail, the fat covering the internal organs, [4]the kidneys and the fat on them, and the best part of the liver [5]The priest shall burn all the fat on the altar as a food-offering to the LORD It is a repayment-offering [6]Any male of the priestly families may eat it, but it must be eaten in a holy place, because it is very holy

7 There is one regulation that applies to both the sin-offering and the repayment-offering the meat belongs to the priest who offers the sacrifice [8]The skin of an animal offered as a burnt-offering belongs to the priest who offers the sacrifice [9]Every grain-offering that has been baked in an oven or prepared in a pan or on a griddle belongs to the priest who has offered it to God [10]But all uncooked grain-offerings, whether mixed with oil or dry, belong to all the Aaronite priests and must be shared equally among them

Fellowship-Offerings

11 The following are the regulations for the fellowship-offerings presented to the LORD [12]If a man makes this offering as a thank-offering to God, he shall present, together with the animal to be sacrificed, an offering of bread made without yeast either thick loaves made of flour mixed with olive-oil or biscuits brushed with olive-oil or cakes made of flour mixed with olive-oil [13]In addition, he shall offer loaves of bread baked without yeast [14]He shall present one part of each kind of bread as a special contribution to the LORD, it belongs to the priest who takes the blood of the animal and throws it against the altar [15]The flesh of the animal must be eaten on the day it is sacrificed, none of it may be left until the next morning

16 If a man brings a fellowship-offering in fulfilment of a vow or as his own freewill offering, not all of it has to be eaten on the day it is offered, but any that is left over may be eaten on the following day [17]Any meat that still remains on the third day must be burnt [18]If any of it is eaten on the third day, God will not accept the man's offering The offering will not be counted to his credit but will be considered unclean, and whoever eats it will suffer the consequences [19]If the meat comes into contact with anything ritually unclean, it must not be eaten, but must be burned

Anyone who is ritually clean may eat the meat, [20]but if anyone who is not clean eats it, he shall no longer be considered one of God's people [21]Also, if anyone eats the meat of this offering after he has touched anything ritually unclean, whether from a man or an animal, he shall no longer be considered one of God's people

22 The LORD gave Moses the following regulations [23]for the people of Israel No fat of cattle, sheep, or goats shall be eaten [24]The fat of an animal that has died a natural death or has been killed by a wild animal must not be eaten, but it may be used for any other purpose [25]Anyone who eats the fat of an animal that may be offered as a food-offering to the LORD will no longer be considered one of God's people [26]No matter where the Israelites live, they must never use the blood of birds or animals for food [27]Anyone who breaks this law will no longer be considered one of God's people

28 The LORD gave Moses the following regulations [29]for the people of Israel Whoever offers a fellowship-offering must bring part of it as a special gift to the LORD [30]bringing it with his own hands as a food-offering He shall bring the fat of the animal with its breast and present it as a special gift to the LORD [31]The priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall belong to the priests [32]The right hind leg of the animal shall be given as a special contribution [33]to the priest who offers the blood and the fat of the fellowship-offering [34]The breast of the animal is a special gift, and the right hind leg is a special contribution that the LORD has taken from the people of Israel and

7 26-27 Gen 9 4, Lev 17 10-14, 19 26, Deut 12 16,23, 15 23

given to the priests This is what the
people of Israel must give to the priests
for all time to come 35 This is the part
of the food offered to the LORD that was
given to Aaron and his sons on the day
they were ordained as priests 36 On that
day the LORD commanded the people of
Israel to give them this part of the
offering It is a regulation that the people
of Israel must obey for all time to come
37 These, then, are the regulations for
the burnt-offerings, the grain-offerings,
the sin-offerings, the repayment-offerings,
the ordination-offerings, and the fellow-
ship-offerings 38 There on Mount Sinai in
the desert, the LORD gave these commands
to Moses on the day he told the people of
Israel to make their offerings

The Ordination of Aaron and His Sons
(Ex 29 1-37)

8 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Take
Aaron and his sons to the entrance of
the Tent of my presence and bring the
priestly garments, the anointing oil, the
young bull for the sin-offering, the two
rams, and the basket of unleavened bread
3 Then call the whole community together
there "
4 Moses did as the LORD had
commanded, and when the community
had assembled, 5 he said to them, "What
I am now about to do is what the LORD
has commanded "
6 Moses brought Aaron and his sons
forward and told them to take a ritual
bath 7 He put the shirt and the robe on
Aaron and the sash round his waist He
put the ephod[a] on him and fastened it
by putting its finely woven belt round his
waist 8 He put the breast-piece on him and
put the Urim and Thummim[b] in it 9 He
placed the turban on his head, and on
the front of it he put the gold ornament,
the sacred sign of dedication, just as the
LORD had commanded him
10 Then Moses took the anointing oil
and put it on the Tent of the LORD's
presence and everything that was in it,
and in this way he dedicated it all to the
LORD 11 He took some of the oil and
sprinkled it seven times on the altar and
its equipment and on the basin and its
base, in order to dedicate them to the
LORD 12 He ordained Aaron by pouring
some of the anointing oil on his head
13 Next, Moses brought the sons of Aaron
forward and put shirts on them, put
sashes round their waists, and tied caps
on their heads, just as the LORD had
commanded
14 Then Moses brought the young bull
for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his
sons put their hands on its head 15 Moses
killed it and took some of the blood, and
with his finger put it on the projections
at the corners of the altar, in order to
dedicate it He then poured out the rest
of the blood at the base of the altar In
this way he dedicated it and purified it
16 Moses took all the fat on the internal
organs, the best part of the liver, and the
kidneys with the fat on them, and burnt
it all on the altar 17 He took the rest of
the bull, including its skin, flesh, and
intestines, and burnt it outside the camp,
just as the LORD had commanded
18 Next, Moses brought the ram for the
burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons
put their hands on its head 19 Moses killed
it and threw the blood on all four sides
of the altar 20-21 He cut the ram in pieces,
washed the internal organs and the hind
legs with water, and burnt the head, the
fat, and all the rest of the ram on the
altar, just as the LORD had commanded
This burnt-offering was a food-offering,
and the smell was pleasing to the LORD
22 Then Moses brought the second ram,
which was for the ordination of priests,
and Aaron and his sons put their hands
on its head 23 Moses killed it and took
some of the blood and put it on the lobe
of Aaron's right ear, on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the big toe of his right
foot 24 Then he brought Aaron's sons
forward and put some of the blood on
the lobes of their right ears, on the thumbs
of their right hands, and on the big toes
of their right feet Moses then threw the
rest of the blood on all four sides of the
altar 25 He took the fat, the fat tail, all
the fat covering the internal organs, the
best part of the liver, the kidneys with
the fat on them, and the right hind leg
26 Then he took one loaf of bread from
the basket of unleavened bread dedicated
to the LORD, one loaf made with oil, and
one biscuit, and he put them on top of
the fat and the right hind leg 27 He put
all this food in the hands of Aaron and
his sons, and they presented it as a special
gift to the LORD 28 Then Moses took the
food from them and burnt it on the altar,

[a] EPHOD *See Word List*
[b] URIM AND THUMMIM *Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*

on top of the burnt-offering, as an
ordination offering This was a food-offer-
ing, and the smell was pleasing to the
LORD 29 Then Moses took the breast and
presented it as a special gift to the LORD
It was Moses' part of the ordination ram
Moses did everything just as the LORD
had commanded
30 Moses took some of the anointing
oil and some of the blood that was on
the altar and sprinkled them on Aaron
and his sons and on their clothes In this
way he consecrated them and their
clothes to the LORD



In this way he consecrated them (8 30)

31 Moses said to Aaron and his sons,
"Take the meat to the entrance of the
Tent of the LORD's presence, boil it, and
eat it there with the bread that is in the
basket of ordination offerings, just as the
LORD commanded 32 Burn up any meat
or bread that is left over 33 You shall not
leave the entrance of the Tent for seven
days, until your ordination rites are
completed 34 The LORD commanded us to
do what we have done today, in order
to take away your sin 35 You must stay
at the entrance of the Tent day and night
for seven days, doing what the LORD has
commanded If you don't, you will die
This is what the LORD has commanded
me" 36 So Aaron and his sons did
everything that the LORD had commanded
through Moses

Aaron Offers Sacrifices

9 The day after the ordination rites
were completed, Moses called Aaron
and his sons and the leaders of Israel
2 He said to Aaron, "Take a young bull
and a ram without any defects and offer
them to the LORD, the bull for a sin-offer-
ing and the ram for a burnt-offering
3 Then tell the people of Israel to take
a male goat for a sin-offering, a one-year-
old calf, and a one-year-old lamb without
any defects for a burnt-offering, 4 and a
bull and a ram for a fellowship-offering
They are to sacrifice them to the LORD
with the grain-offering mixed with oil
They must do this because the LORD will
appear to them today"
5 They brought to the front of the Tent
everything that Moses had commanded,
and the whole community assembled
there to worship the LORD 6 Moses said,
"The LORD has commanded you to do all
this, so that the dazzling light of his
presence can appear to you" 7 Then he
said to Aaron, "Go to the altar and offer
the sin-offering and the burnt-offering to
take away your sins and the sins of the
people Present this offering to take away
the sins of the people, just as the LORD
commanded"
8 Aaron went to the altar and killed the
young bull which was for his own sin-
offering 9 His sons brought him the blood,
and he dipped his finger in it, put some
of it on the projections at the corners
of the altar, and poured out the rest of
it at the base of the altar 10 Then he burnt
on the altar the fat, the kidneys, and the
best part of the liver, just as the LORD
had commanded Moses 11 But he burnt
the meat and the skin outside the camp
12 He killed the animal which was for
his own burnt-offering His sons brought
him the blood, and he threw it on all four
sides of the altar 13 They handed him the
head and the other pieces of the animal,
and he burnt them on the altar 14 Then
he washed the internal organs and the
hind legs and burnt them on the altar
on top of the rest of the burnt-offering
15 After that, he presented the people's
offerings He took the goat that was to
be offered for the people's sins, killed it,
and offered it, as he had done with his
own sin-offering 16 He also brought the
animal for the burnt-offering and offered
it according to the regulations 17 He
presented the grain-offering and took a

9 7 Heb 7 27

handful of flour and burnt it on the altar
(This was in addition to the daily burnt-
offering) 18 He killed the bull and the ram
as a fellowship-offering for the people His
sons brought him the blood, and he threw
it on all four sides of the altar 19 Aaron
put the fat parts of the bull and the ram
20 on top of the breasts of the animals
and carried it all to the altar He burnt
the fat on the altar 21 and presented the
breasts and the right hind legs as the
special gift to the LORD for the priests,
as Moses had commanded
22 When Aaron had finished all the
sacrifices, he raised his hands over the
people and blessed them, and then
stepped down 23 Moses and Aaron went
into the Tent of the LORD's presence, and
when they came out, they blessed the
people, and the dazzling light of the
LORD's presence appeared to all the
people 24 Suddenly the LORD sent a fire,
and it consumed the burnt-offering and
the fat parts on the altar When the people
saw it, they all shouted and bowed down
with their faces to the ground

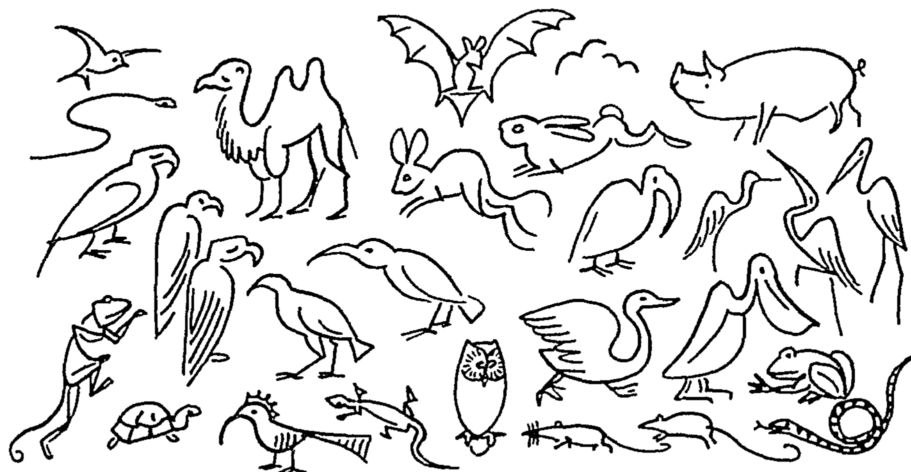
The Sin of Nadab and Abihu

10 Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu,
each took his fire-pan, put live
coals in it, added incense, and presented
it to the LORD But this fire was not holy,
because the LORD had not commanded
them to present it 2 Suddenly the LORD
sent fire, and it burnt them to death there
in the presence of the LORD 3 Then Moses
said to Aaron, "This is what the LORD
was speaking about when he said, 'All
who serve me must respect my holiness,
I will reveal my glory to my people' "[c]
But Aaron remained silent
4 Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan,
the sons of Uzziel, Aaron's uncle, and said
to them, "Come here and carry your
cousins' bodies away from the sacred Tent
and put them outside the camp " 5 So they
came and took hold of the clothing on
the corpses and carried them outside the
camp, just as Moses had commanded
6 Then Moses said to Aaron and to his
sons Eleazar and Ithamar, "Do not leave
your hair uncombed or tear your clothes
to show that you are in mourning If you
do, you will die, and the LORD will be
angry with the whole community But all
your fellow-Israelites are allowed to
mourn this death caused by the fire which
the LORD sent 7 Do not leave the entrance
of the Tent or you will die, because you
have been consecrated by the anointing
oil of the LORD " So they did as Moses said

Rules for Priests

8 The LORD said to Aaron, 9 "You and
your sons are not to enter the Tent of
my presence after drinking wine or beer,
if you do, you will die This is a law to
be kept by all your descendants 10 You
must distinguish between what belongs
to God and what is for general use,
between what is ritually clean and what
is unclean 11 You must teach the people
of Israel all the laws which I have given
to you through Moses "
12 Moses said to Aaron and his two
remaining sons, Eleazar and Ithamar,
"Take the grain-offering that is left over
from the food offered to the LORD, make
unleavened bread with it and eat it beside
the altar, because this offering is very
holy 13 Eat it in a holy place, it is the
part that belongs to you and your sons
from the food offered to the LORD That
is what the LORD commanded *me* 14 But
you and your families may eat the breast
and the hind leg that are presented as
the special gift and the special contri-
bution to the LORD for the priests You
may eat them in any ritually clean place
These offerings have been given to you
and your children as the part that belongs
to you from the fellowship-offerings of
the people of Israel 15 They shall bring
the hind leg and the breast at the time
the fat is presented as a food-offering to
the LORD These parts belong to you and
your children for ever, just as the LORD
commanded "
16 Moses asked about the goat for the
sin-offering and learnt that it had already
been burnt This made him angry with
Eleazar and Ithamar, and he demanded,
17 "Why didn't you eat the sin-offering in
a sacred place? It is very holy, and the
LORD has given it to you in order to take
away the sin of the community 18 Since
its blood was not brought into the sacred
tent, you should have eaten the sacrifice
there, as I commanded "
19 Aaron answered, "What if I had
eaten the sin-offering today? Would even
that have made the LORD any happier?
The people presented their sin-offering to
the LORD today, and they brought their

[c] I will reveal my glory to my people, *or* my people must honour me
9 18 Lev 3 1-11 9 22 Num 6 22-26 10 12-13 Lev 6 14-18 10 14-15 Lev 7 30-34
10 17, Lev 6 24-26



Unclean animals (chapter 11)

burnt-offering, but still these terrible
things have happened to me" When
Moses heard this, he was satisfied

Animals That May Be Eaten
(Deut 14 3-21)

11 The Lord gave Moses and Aaron
the following regulations 2 for the
people of Israel You may eat any land
animal 3 that has divided hoofs and that
also chews the cud, 4–6 but you must not
eat camels, badgers, or rabbits They must
be considered unclean, they chew the cud,
but do not have divided hoofs 7 Do not
eat pigs They must be considered
unclean, they have divided hoofs, but do
not chew the cud 8 Do not eat these
animals or even touch their dead bodies,
they are unclean
9 You may eat any kind of fish that
has fins and scales, 10 but anything living
in the water that does not have fins and
scales must not be eaten 11 Such creatures
must be considered unclean You must
not eat them or even touch their dead
bodies 12 You must not eat anything that
lives in the water and does not have fins
and scales
13–19 You must not eat any of the
following birds eagles, owls, hawks,
falcons, buzzards, vultures, crows, ost-
riches, seagulls, storks, herons, pelicans,
cormorants, hoopoes, or bats
20 All winged insects are unclean,
21 except those that hop 22 You may eat
locusts, crickets, or grasshoppers 23 But
all other small things that have wings and
also crawl must be considered unclean
24–28 Whoever touches the dead bodies
of the following animals will be unclean
until evening all animals with hoofs,
unless their hoofs are divided and they
chew the cud, and all four-footed animals
with paws Whoever carries their dead
bodies must wash his clothes, but he will
still be unclean until evening
29–30 Moles, rats, mice, and lizards
must be considered unclean 31 Whoever
touches them or their dead bodies will
be unclean until evening 32 And if their
dead bodies fall on anything, it will be
unclean This applies to any article of
wood, cloth, leather, or sacking, no matter
what it is used for It shall be dipped
in water, but it will remain unclean until
evening 33 And if their bodies fall into a
clay pot, everything that is in it shall be
unclean, and you must break the pot
34 Any food which could normally be
eaten, but on which water from such a
pot has been poured, will be unclean, and
anything drinkable in such a pot is
unclean 35 Anything on which the dead
bodies fall is unclean, a clay stove or oven
shall be broken, 36 but a spring or a cistern
remains clean, although anything else that
touches their dead bodies is unclean 37 If
one of them falls on seed that is going
to be sown, the seed remains clean 38 But
if the seed is soaking in water and one
of them falls on it, the seed is unclean
39 If any animal that may be eaten dies,

anyone who touches it will be unclean
until evening 40 And if anyone eats any
part of the animal, he must wash his
clothes, but he will still be unclean until
evening, anyone who carries the dead
body must wash his clothes, but he will
still be unclean until evening

41 You must not eat any of the small
animals that move on the ground,
42 whether they crawl, or walk on four
legs, or have many legs 43 Do not make
yourselves unclean by eating any of these
44 I am the LORD your God, and you must
keep yourselves holy, because I am holy
45 I am the LORD who brought you out
of Egypt so that I could be your God
You must be holy, because I am holy

46 This, then, is the law about animals
and birds, about everything that lives in
the water, and everything that moves on
the ground 47 You must be careful to
distinguish between what is ritually clean
and unclean, between animals that may
be eaten and those that may not

The Purification of Women after Childbirth

12 The LORD gave Moses the follow-
ing regulations 2 for the people of
Israel For seven days after a woman gives
birth to a son, she is ritually unclean, as
she is during her monthly period 3 On the
eighth day, the child shall be circumcised
4 Then it will be thirty-three more days
before she is ritually clean from her loss
of blood, she must not touch anything
that is holy or enter the sacred Tent until
the time of her purification is completed

5 For fourteen days after a woman gives
birth to a daughter, she is ritually unclean,
as she is during her monthly period Then
it will be sixty-six more days before she
is ritually clean from her loss of blood

6 When the time of her purification is
completed, whether for a son or daughter,
she shall bring to the priest at the entrance
of the Tent of the LORD's presence a one-
year-old lamb for a burnt-offering and a
pigeon or a dove for a sin-offering 7 The
priest shall present her offering to the
Lord and perform the ritual to take away
her impurity, and she will be ritually
clean This, then, is what a woman must
do after giving birth

8 If the woman cannot afford a lamb,
she shall bring two doves or two pigeons,
one for a burnt-offering and the other for
a sin-offering, and the priest shall perform
the ritual to take away her impurity, and
she will be ritually clean

Laws Concerning Skin-Diseases

13 The LORD gave Moses and Aaron
these regulations 2 If anyone has
a sore on his skin or a boil or an
inflammation which could develop into a
dreaded skin-disease, he shall be brought
to the Aaronite priest 3 The priest shall
examine the sore, and if the hairs in it
have turned white and the sore appears
to be deeper than the surrounding skin, it
is a dreaded skin-disease, and the priest
shall pronounce the person unclean 4 But
if the sore is white and does not appear
to be deeper than the skin round it and
the hairs have not turned white, the priest
shall isolate the person for seven days
5 The priest shall examine him again on
the seventh day, and if in his opinion the
sore looks the same and has not spread,
he shall isolate him for another seven
days 6 The priest shall examine him again
on the seventh day, and if the sore has
faded and has not spread, he shall
pronounce him ritually clean, it is only
a sore The person shall wash his clothes
and be ritually clean 7 But if the sore
spreads after the priest has examined him
and pronounced him clean, he must
appear before the priest again 8 The priest
will examine him again, and if it has
spread, he shall pronounce him unclean,
it is a dreaded skin-disease

9 If anyone has a dreaded skin-disease,
he shall be brought to the priest, 10 who
will examine him If there is a white sore
on his skin which turns the hairs white
and is full of pus, 11 it is a chronic skin-
disease The priest shall pronounce him
unclean, there is no need to isolate him,
because he is obviously unclean 12 If the
skin-disease spreads and covers the
person from head to foot, 13 the priest shall
examine him again If he finds that it
actually has covered the whole body, he
shall pronounce the person ritually clean
If his whole skin has turned white, he
is ritually clean 14 But from the moment
an open sore appears, he is unclean 15 The
priest shall examine him again, and if he
sees an open sore, he shall pronounce him
unclean An open sore means a dreaded
skin-disease, and the person is unclean
16 But when the sore heals and becomes
white again, the person shall go to the
priest, 17 who will examine him again If
the sore has turned white, he is ritually
clean, and the priest shall pronounce him
clean

11 44 Lev 19 2 1 Pet 1 16 12.3 Gen 17 12, Lk 2 21 12 8 Lk 2 24

18 If anyone has a boil that has healed
[19]and if afterwards a white swelling or
a reddish-white spot appears where the
boil was, he shall go to the priest. [20]The
priest shall examine him, and if the spot
seems to be deeper than the surrounding
skin and the hairs in it have turned white,
he shall pronounce him unclean. It is a
dreaded skin-disease that has started in



The priest shall examine him (13.20)

the boil. [21]But if the priest examines it
and finds that the hairs in it have not
turned white and that it is not deeper
than the surrounding skin, but is light in
colour, the priest shall isolate him for
seven days. [22]If the spot spreads, the
priest shall pronounce him unclean; he
is diseased. [23]But if it remains unchanged
and does not spread, it is only the scar
left from the boil, and the priest shall
pronounce him ritually clean.

24 In the case of a person who has been
burnt, if the raw flesh becomes white or
reddish-white, [25]the priest shall examine
him. If the hairs in the spot have turned
white and it appears deeper than the
surrounding skin, it is a dreaded skin-
disease that has started in the burn, and
the priest shall pronounce him unclean.
[26]But if the hairs in it have not turned
white and it is not deeper than the
surrounding skin, but is light in colour,
the priest shall isolate him for seven days.
[27]The priest shall examine him again on
the seventh day, and if it is spreading,
it is a dreaded skin-disease, and the priest
shall pronounce him unclean. [28]But if the
spot remains unchanged and does not
spread and is light in colour, it is not
a dreaded skin-disease. The priest shall
pronounce him ritually clean, because it
is only a scar from the burn.

29 When a man or a woman has a sore
on the head or the chin, [30]the priest shall
examine it. If it seems to be deeper than
the surrounding skin and the hairs in it
are yellowish and thin, it is a dreaded
skin-disease, and he shall pronounce the
person unclean. [31]If, when the priest
examines him, the sore does not appear
to be deeper than the surrounding skin,
but there are still no healthy hairs in it,
he shall isolate him for seven days. [32]The
priest shall examine the sore again on
the seventh day, and if it has not spread
and there are no yellowish hairs in it and
it does not seem to be deeper than the
surrounding skin, [33]the person shall shave
the area round the sore. The priest shall
then isolate him for another seven days.
[34]On the seventh day the priest shall again
examine the sore, and if it has not spread
and does not seem to be deeper than the
surrounding skin, he shall pronounce him
ritually clean. The person shall wash his
clothes, and he will be clean. [35]But if the
sore spreads after he has been pro-
nounced clean, [36]the priest shall examine
him again. If the sore has spread, he need
not look for yellowish hairs; the person
is obviously unclean. [37]But if in the
priest's opinion the sore has not spread
and healthy hairs are growing in it, the
sore has healed, and the priest shall
pronounce him ritually clean.

38 When a man or a woman has white
spots on the skin, [39]the priest shall
examine that person. If the spots are dull
white, it is only a blemish that has broken
out on the skin; the person is ritually
clean.

40–41 If a man loses his hair at the back
or the front of his head, this does not
make him unclean. [42]But if a reddish-
white sore appears on the bald spot, it

is a dreaded skin-disease 43 The priest shall examine him, and if there is a reddish-white sore, 44 the priest shall pronounce him unclean, because of the dreaded skin-disease on his head

45 A person who has a dreaded skin-disease must wear torn clothes, leave his hair uncombed, cover the lower part of his face, and call out, "Unclean, unclean!" 46 He remains unclean as long as he has the disease, and he must live outside the camp, away from others

Laws Concerning Mildew

47 When there is mildew[d] on clothing, whether wool or linen, 48 or on any piece of linen or wool cloth or on leather or anything made of leather, 49 if it is greenish or reddish, it is a spreading mildew and must be shown to the priest 50 The priest shall examine it and put the object away for seven days 51 He shall examine it again on the seventh day, and if the mildew has spread, the object is unclean 52 The priest shall burn it, because it is a spreading mildew which must be destroyed by fire

53 But if, when he examines it, the priest finds that the mildew has not spread on the object, 54 he shall order it to be washed and put away for another seven days 55 Then he shall examine it, and if the mildew has not changed colour, even though it has not spread, it is still unclean, you must burn the object, whether the rot is on the front or the back 56 But if, when the priest examines it again, the mildew has faded, he shall tear it out of the clothing or leather 57 Then, if the mildew reappears, it is spreading again, and the owner shall burn the object 58 If he washes the object and the spot disappears, he shall wash it again, and it will be ritually clean

59 This, then, is the law about mildew on clothing, whether it is wool or linen or on linen or wool cloth or on anything made of leather

Purification after Having Skin-Diseases

14 The LORD gave Moses 2 the following regulations about the ritual purification of a person cured of a dreaded skin-disease On the day he is to be pronounced clean, he shall be brought to the priest, 3 and the priest shall take him outside the camp and examine him If the disease is healed, 4 the priest shall order two ritually clean birds to be brought, together with a piece of cedar-wood, a red cord, and a sprig of hyssop 5 Then the priest shall order one of the birds to be killed over a clay bowl containing fresh spring water 6 He shall take the other bird and dip it, together with the cedar-wood, the red cord, and the hyssop, in the blood of the bird that was killed 7 He shall sprinkle the blood seven times on the person who is to be purified from his skin-disease, and then he shall pronounce him clean He shall let the live bird fly away over the open fields 8 The person shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and have a bath, he will then be ritually clean He may enter the camp, but he must live outside his tent for seven days 9 On the seventh day he shall again shave his head, his beard, his eyebrows, and all the rest of the hair on his body, he shall wash his clothes and have a bath, and then he will be ritually clean

10 On the eighth day he shall bring two male lambs and one female lamb a year old that are without any defects, three kilogrammes of flour mixed with olive-oil, and a third of a litre of olive-oil 11 The priest shall take the man and these offerings to the entrance of the Tent of the LORD's presence 12 Then the priest shall take one of the male lambs and together with the one-third of a litre of oil he shall offer it as a repayment-offering He shall present them as a special gift to the LORD for the priest 13 He shall kill the lamb in the holy place where the animals for the sin-offerings and the burnt-offerings are killed He must do this because the repayment-offering, like the sin-offering, belongs to the priest and is very holy 14 The priest shall take some of the blood of the lamb and put it on the lobe of the right ear, on the thumb of the right hand, and on the big toe of the right foot of the man who is to be declared ritually clean 15 The priest shall take some of the olive-oil and pour it in the palm of his own left hand, 16 dip a finger of his right hand in it, and sprinkle some of it seven times there in the LORD's presence 17 He shall take some of the oil that is in the palm of his hand and some of the blood of the lamb and put them on the lobe of the right ear, on the thumb of the right hand, and on the big toe of the right foot of the man who is to be declared ritually clean 18 He shall put the

[d] Mildew *The Hebrew word for "dreaded skin disease" and "mildew" is the same*
14 2 Mt 8 4 Mk 1 44, Lk 5 14, 17 14



The stones shall be removed (14 40)

rest of the oil that is in the palm of his hand on the man's head In this way he shall perform the ritual of purification

19 Then the priest shall offer the sin-offering and perform the ritual of purification After that, he shall kill the animal for the burnt-offering 20 and offer it with the grain-offering on the altar In this way the priest shall perform the ritual of purification, and the man will be ritually clean

21 If the man is poor and cannot afford any more, he shall bring for his purification only one male lamb as his repayment-offering, a special gift to the LORD for the priest He shall bring only one kilogramme of flour mixed with olive-oil for a grain-offering and a third of a litre of olive-oil 22 He shall also bring two doves or two pigeons, one for the sin-offering and one for the burnt-offering 23 On the eighth day of his purification he shall bring them to the priest at the entrance of the Tent 24 The priest shall take the lamb and the olive-oil and present them as a special gift to the LORD for the priest 25 He shall kill the lamb and take some of the blood and put it on the lobe of the man's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot 26 The priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand 27 and with a finger of his right hand sprinkle some of it seven times there in the LORD's presence 28 He shall put some of the oil on the same places as he put the blood on the lobe of the man's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot 29 The rest of the oil that is in his palm he shall put on the man's head and in this way perform the ritual of purification 30 Then he shall offer one of the doves or pigeons 31 as the sin-offering and the other as the burnt-offering with the grain-offering In this way the priest shall perform the ritual of purification 32 This is the law for the man who has a dreaded skin-disease but who cannot afford the normal offerings required for his purification

Mildew in Houses

33 The LORD gave Moses and Aaron 34 the following regulations about houses affected by spreading mildew (These were to apply after the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan, which the LORD was going to give them as their possession) 35 Anyone who finds mildew in his house must go and tell the priest about it 36 The priest shall order everything to be moved out of the house before he goes to examine the mildew, otherwise everything in the house will be declared unclean Then he shall go to the house 37 and examine the mildew If there are greenish or reddish spots that appear to be eating into the wall, 38 he shall leave the house and lock it up for seven days 39 On the seventh day he shall return and examine it again If the mildew has spread, 40 he shall order the stones on which the mildew is found to be removed and thrown into some unclean place outside the city 41 After that he must have all the interior walls scraped and the plaster dumped in an unclean place outside the city 42 Then other stones are to be used to replace the stones that were removed, and new plaster will be used to cover the walls

43 If the mildew breaks out again in
the house after the stones have been
removed and the house has been scraped
and plastered, 44 the priest shall go and
look If it has spread, the house is unclean
45 It must be torn down, and its stones,
its wood, and all its plaster must be
carried out of the city to an unclean place
46 Anyone who enters the house while it
is locked up will be unclean until evening
47 Anyone who lies down or eats in the
house must wash his clothes

48 If, when the priest comes to look,
the mildew has not reappeared after the
house has been replastered, he shall
pronounce the house ritually clean,
because the mildew has been completely
removed 49 To purify the house, he shall
take two birds, some cedar-wood, a red
cord, and a sprig of hyssop 50 He shall
kill one of the birds over a clay bowl
containing fresh spring water 51 Then he
shall take the cedar-wood, the hyssop, the
red cord, and the live bird and shall dip
them in the blood of the bird that was
killed and in the fresh water And he shall
sprinkle the house seven times 52 In this
way he shall purify the house with the
bird's blood, the fresh water, the live bird,
the cedar-wood, the hyssop, and the red
cord 53 Then he shall let the live bird fly
away outside the city over the open fields
In this way he shall perform the ritual
of purification for the house, and it will
be ritually clean

54 These are the laws about dreaded
skin-diseases, 55-56 sores, boils, or inflam-
mations, and about mildew in clothes or
houses 57 These laws determine when
something is unclean and when it is clean

Unclean Bodily Discharges

15 The LORD gave Moses and Aaron
the following regulations 2 for the
people of Israel When any man has a
discharge from his penis, the discharge
is unclean, 3 whether the penis runs with
it or is stopped up by it 4 Any bed on
which he sits or lies is unclean 5 Anyone
who touches his bed 6 or sits on anything
the man has sat on must wash his clothes
and have a bath, and he remains unclean
until evening 7 Anyone who touches the
man with the discharge must wash his
clothes and have a bath, and he remains
unclean until evening 8 If the man with
the discharge spits on anyone who is
ritually clean, that person must wash his
clothes and have a bath, and he remains
unclean until evening 9 Any saddle or seat
on which the man with the discharge sits
is unclean 10 Anyone who touches any-
thing on which the man sat is unclean
until evening Anyone who carries any-
thing on which the man sat must wash
his clothes and have a bath, and he
remains unclean until evening 11 If a man
who has a discharge touches someone
without first having washed his hands,
that person must wash his clothes and
have a bath, and he remains unclean until
evening 12 Any clay pot that the man
touches must be broken, and any wooden
bowl that he touches must be washed

13 After the man is cured of his
discharge, he must wait seven days and
then wash his clothes and bathe in fresh
spring water, and he will be ritually clean
14 On the eighth day he shall take two
doves or two pigeons to the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence and give
them to the priest 15 The priest shall offer
one of them as a sin-offering and the other
as a burnt-offering In this way he will
perform the ritual of purification for the
man

16 When a man has an emission of
semen, he must bathe his whole body, and
he remains unclean until evening 17 Any-
thing made of cloth or leather on which
the semen falls must be washed, and it
remains unclean until evening 18 After
sexual intercourse both the man and the
woman must have a bath, and they remain
unclean until evening

19 When a woman has her monthly
period, she remains unclean for seven
days Anyone who touches her is unclean
until evening 20 Anything on which she
sits or lies during her monthly period is
unclean 21-23 Anyone who touches her bed
or anything on which she has sat must
wash his clothes and have a bath, and
he remains unclean until evening 24 If a
man has sexual intercourse with her
during her period, he is contaminated by
her impurity and remains unclean for
seven days, and any bed on which he lies
is unclean

25 If a woman has a flow of blood for
several days outside her monthly period
or if her flow continues beyond her regular
period, she remains unclean as long as
the flow continues, just as she is during
her monthly period 26 Any bed on which
she lies and anything on which she sits
during this time is unclean 27 Anyone who
touches them is unclean and must wash
his clothes and have a bath, he remains

unclean until evening 28 After her flow
stops, she must wait seven days, and then
she will be ritually clean 29 On the eighth
day she shall take two doves or two
pigeons to the priest at the entrance of
the Tent of the Lord's presence 30 The
priest shall offer one of them as a sin-offer-
ing and the other as a burnt-offering, and
in this way he will perform the ritual of
purification for her
31 The Lord told Moses to warn the
people of Israel about their uncleanness,
so that they would not defile the Tent
of his presence, which was in the middle
of the camp If they did, they would be
killed
32 These are the regulations about a
man who has a discharge or an emission
of semen, 33 a woman during her monthly
period, or a man who has sexual
intercourse with a woman who is ritually
unclean

The Day of Atonement

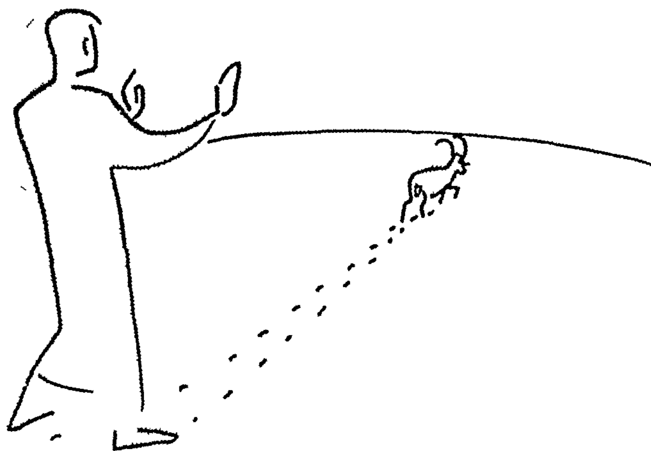
16 The Lord spoke to Moses after the
death of the two sons of Aaron
who were killed when they offered unholy
fire to the LORD 2 He said, "Tell your
brother Aaron that only at the proper time
is he to go behind the curtain into the
Most Holy Place, because that is where I
appear in a cloud above the lid on the
Covenant Box If he disobeys, he will be
killed 3 He may enter the Most Holy Place
only after he has brought a young bull
for a sin-offering and a ram for a burnt-
offering"
4 Then the LORD gave the following
instructions Before Aaron goes into the
Most Holy Place, he must have a bath
and put on the priestly garments the linen
robe and shorts, the belt, and the turban
5 The community of Israel shall give
Aaron two male goats for a sin-offering
and a ram for a burnt-offering 6 He shall
offer a bull as a sacrifice to take away
his own sins and those of his family 7 Then
he shall take the two goats to the entrance
of the Tent of the LORD's presence 8 There
he shall draw lots, using two stones, one
marked "for the LORD" and the other "for
Azazel"[e] 9 Aaron shall sacrifice the goat
chosen by lot for the LORD and offer it
as a sin-offering 10 The goat chosen for
Azazel shall be presented alive to the Lord
and sent off into the desert to Azazel,
in order to take away the sins of the
people
11 When Aaron sacrifices the bull as
the sin-offering for himself and his family,
12 he shall take a fire-pan full of burning
coals from the altar and two handfuls of
fine incense and bring them into the Most
Holy Place 13 There in the LORD's presence
he shall put the incense on the fire, and
the smoke of the incense will hide the lid
of the Covenant Box so that he will not
see it and die 14 He shall take some of
the bull's blood and with his finger
sprinkle it on the front of the lid and then
sprinkle some of it seven times in front
of the Covenant Box
15 After that, he shall kill the goat for
the sin-offering for the people, bring its
blood into the Most Holy Place, and
sprinkle it on the lid and then in front
of the Covenant Box, as he did with the
bull's blood 16 In this way he will perform
the ritual to purify the Most Holy Place
from the uncleanness of the people of
Israel and from all their sins He must
do this to the Tent, because it stands in
the middle of the camp, which is ritually
unclean 17 From the time Aaron enters the
Most Holy Place to perform the ritual of
purification until he comes out, there must
be no one in the Tent When he has
performed the ritual for himself, his
family, and the whole community, 18 he
must then go out to the altar for burnt-
offerings and purify it He must take some
of the bull's blood and some of the goat's
blood and put it all over the projections
at the corners of the altar 19 With his
finger he must sprinkle some of the blood
on the altar seven times In this way he
is to purify it from the sins of the people
of Israel and make it holy

The Scapegoat

20 When Aaron has finished performing
the ritual to purify the Most Holy Place,
the rest of the Tent of the LORD's presence,
and the altar, he shall present to the LORD
the live goat chosen for Azazel[f] 21 He shall
put both his hands on the goat's head
and confess over it all the evils, sins, and
rebellions of the people of Israel, and so
transfer them to the goat's head Then
the goat is to be driven off into the desert
by a man appointed to do it 22 The goat
will carry all their sins away with him
into some uninhabited land

[e] AZAZEL *The meaning of this Hebrew word is unknown, it may be the name of a desert demon* [f] AZAZEL *See 16 8*

16.2 Heb 6 19 16 3 Heb 9 7 16 15 Heb 9 12



The goat will carry all their sins away (16 22)

23 Then Aaron shall go into the Tent,
take off the priestly garments that he had
put on before entering the Most Holy
Place, and leave them there 24 He must
bathe in a holy place and put on his own
clothes After that, he shall go out and
offer the burnt-offering to remove his own
sins and those of the people 25 He shall
burn on the altar the fat of the animal
for the sin-offering 26 The man who drove
the goat into the desert to Azazel must
wash his clothes and have a bath before
he comes back into camp 27 The bull and
the goat used for the sin-offering, whose
blood was brought into the Most Holy
Place to take away sin, shall be carried
outside the camp and burnt Skin, meat,
and intestines shall all be burnt 28 The
one who burns them must wash his
clothes and have a bath before he returns
to camp

Observing the Day of Atonement

29 The following regulati[illegible] are to be
observed for all time to c[illegible] On the tenth
day of the seventh m[illegible] the Israelites
and the foreigners [illegible]ig among them
must fast and must n[illegible] do any work 30 On
that day the ritua is o be performed to
purify them from all their sins, so that
they will be ritually clean 31 That day is
to be a very holy day, one on which they
fast and do no work at all These
regulations are to be observed for all time
to come 32 The High Priest, properly
ordained and consecrated to succeed his
father, is to perform the ritual of
purification He shall put on the priestly
garments 33 and perform the ritual to
purify the Most Holy Place, the rest of
the Tent of the LORD's presence, the altar,
the priests, and all the people of the
community 34 These regulations are to be
observed for all time to come This ritual
must be performed once a year to purify
the people of Israel from all their sins
So Moses[g] did as the Lord had
commanded

The Sacredness of Blood

17 The Lord commanded Moses 2 to
give Aaron and his sons and all
the people of Israel the following regula-
tions 3-4 An Israelite who kills a cow or
a sheep or a goat as an offering to the
LORD anywhere except at the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence has
broken the Law He has shed blood and
shall no longer be considered one of God's
people 5 The meaning of this command
is that the people of Israel shall now bring
to the LORD the animals which they used
to kill in the open country They shall
now bring them to the priest at the
entrance of the Tent and kill them as
fellowship-offerings 6 The priest shall
throw the blood against the sides of the
altar at the entrance of the Tent and burn
the fat to produce a smell that is pleasing
to the LORD. 7 The people of Israel must

[g] Moses or Aaron

16 23 Ezek 44 19 16 27 Heb 13 11 16.29-34 Lev 23 26-32, Num 29 7-11

no longer be unfaithful to the LORD by
killing their animals in the fields as
sacrifices to the goat-demons The people
of Israel must keep this regulation for all
time to come
8 Any Israelite or any foreigner living
in the community who offers a burnt-offer-
ing or any other sacrifice 9 as an offering
to the LORD anywhere except at the
entrance of the Tent shall no longer be
considered one of God's people
10 If any Israelite or any foreigner living
in the community eats meat with blood
still in it, the LORD will turn against him
and no longer consider him one of his
people 11 The life of every living thing
is in the blood, and that is why the LORD
has commanded that all blood be poured
out on the altar to take away the people's
sins Blood, which is life, takes away sins
12 That is why the LORD has told the people
of Israel that neither they nor any
foreigner living among them shall eat any
meat with blood still in it
13 If any Israelite or any foreigner living
in the community hunts an animal or a
bird which is ritually clean, he must pour
out its blood on the ground and cover
it with earth 14 The life of every living
thing is in the blood, and that is why
the LORD has told the people of Israel
that they shall not eat any meat with blood
still in it and that anyone who does so
will no longer be considered one of his
people
15 Any person, Israelite or foreigner,
who eats meat from an animal that has
died a natural death or has been killed
by wild animals must wash his clothes,
have a bath, and wait until evening before
he is ritually clean 16 If he does not, he
must suffer the consequences

Forbidden Sexual Practices

18 The LORD told Moses 2 to say to
the people of Israel, "I am the LORD
your God 3 Do not follow the practices
of the people of Egypt, where you once
lived, or of the people in the land of
Canaan, where I am now taking you
4 Obey my laws and do what I command
I am the LORD your God 5 Follow the
practices and the laws that I give you, you
will save your life by doing so I am the
LORD"
6 The LORD gave the following regula-
tions Do not have sexual intercourse with
any of your relatives 7 Do not disgrace
your father by having intercourse with
your mother You must not disgrace your
own mother 8 Do not disgrace your father
by having intercourse with any of his
other wives 9 Do not have intercourse
with your sister or your stepsister,
whether or not she was brought up in
the same house with you 10 Do not have
intercourse with your granddaughter,
that would be a disgrace to you 11 Do
not have intercourse with a half-sister,
she, too, is your sister 12-13 Do not have
intercourse with an aunt, whether she is
your father's sister or your mother's
sister 14 Do not have intercourse with
your uncle's wife, she, too, is your aunt
15 Do not have intercourse with your
daughter-in-law 16 or with your brother's
wife 17 Do not have intercourse with the
daughter or granddaughter of a woman
with whom you have had intercourse,
they may be related to you, and that would
be incest 18 Do not take your wife's sister
as one of your wives, as long as your
wife is living
19 Do not have intercourse with a
woman during her monthly period,
because she is ritually unclean 20 Do not
have intercourse with another man's wife,
that would make you ritually unclean
21 Do not hand over any of your children
to be used in the worship of the god
Molech, because that would bring dis-
grace on the name of God, the LORD 22 No
man is to have sexual relations with
another man, God hates that 23 No man
or woman is to have sexual relations with
an animal, that perversion makes you
ritually unclean
24 Do not make yourselves unclean by
any of these acts, for that is how the
pagans made themselves unclean, those
pagans who lived in the land before you
and whom the LORD is driving out so that
you can go in 25 Their actions made the
land unclean, and so the LORD is punishing
the land and making it reject the people
who lived there 26-27 They did all these
disgusting things and made the land
unclean, but you must not do them All
of you, whether Israelites or foreigners
living with you, must keep the LORD's laws

17 10: Gen 9 4, Lev 7 26-27, 19 26, Deut 12 16,23, 15 23 17 11 Heb 9 22
18 5 Neh 9 29, Ezek 18 9, 20 11-13, Lk 10 28, Rom 10 5, Gal 3 12
18 8 Lev 20 11, Deut 22 30, 27 20 18 9 Lev 20 17, Deut 27 22 18 12-14 Lev 20 19-20
18 15 Lev 20 12 18 16 Lev 20 21 18 17 Lev 20 14, Deut 27 23 18 19 Lev 20 18
18 20 Lev 20 10 18 21 Lev 20 1-5 18.22 Lev 20 13
18 23 Ex 22 19, Lev 20 15-16, Deut 27 21

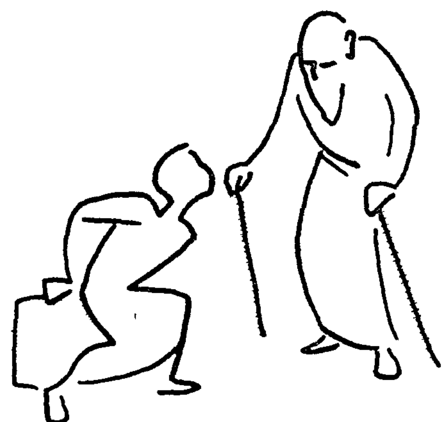
and commands, [28]and then the land will
not reject you, as it rejected the pagans
who lived there before you [29]You know
that whoever does any of these disgusting
things will no longer be considered one
of God's people
30 And the LORD said, "Obey the
commands I give and do not follow the
practices of the people who lived in the
land before you, and do not make
yourselves unclean by doing any of these
things I am the LORD your God"

Laws of Holiness and Justice

19 The LORD told Moses [2]to say to
the community of Israel, "Be holy,
because I, the LORD your God, am holy
[3]Each of you must respect his mother and
his father, and must keep the Sabbath,
as I have commanded I am the LORD your
God
4 "Do not abandon me and worship
idols, do not make gods of metal and
worship them I am the LORD your God
5 "When you kill an animal for a
fellowship-offering, keep the regulations
that I have given you, and I will accept
the offering [6]The meat must be eaten
on the day the animal is killed or on the
next day Any meat left on the third day
must be burnt, [7]because it is ritually
unclean, and if anyone eats it, I will not
accept the offering [8]Any one who eats
it will be guilty of treating as ordinary
what is dedicated to me, and he will no
longer be considered one of my people
9 "When you harvest your fields, do not
cut the corn at the edges of the fields,
and do not go back to cut the ears of
corn that were left [10]Do not go back
through your vineyard to gather the
grapes that were missed or to pick up
the grapes that have fallen, leave them
for poor people and foreigners I am the
LORD your God
11 "Do not steal or cheat or lie [12]Do
not make a promise in my name if you
do not intend to keep it, that brings
disgrace on my name I am the LORD your
God
13 "Do not take advantage of anyone
or rob him Do not hold back the wages
of someone you have hired, not even for
one night [14]Do not curse a deaf man or
put something in front of a blind man
so as to make him stumble over it Fear
me, I am the LORD your God
15 "Be honest and just when you make
decisions in legal cases, do not show
favouritism to the poor or fear the rich
[16]Do not spread lies about anyone, and
when someone is on trial for his life, speak
out if your testimony can help him I am
the LORD
17 "Do not bear a grudge against
anyone, but settle your differences with
him, so that you will not commit a sin
because of him [h] [18]Do not take revenge
on anyone or continue to hate him, but
love your neighbour as you love yourself
I am the LORD
19 "Obey my commands Do not cross-
breed domestic animals Do not plant two
kinds of seed in the same field Do not
wear clothes made of two kinds of
material
20 "If a man has promised to sell a slave-
girl to another man as a concubine, but
the other man has not paid for her, then
the owner and the girl are not to be put
to death if they have sexual intercourse,
they will be punished [i] After all, she is
still his slave [21]The man shall bring a
ram to the entrance of the Tent of my
presence as his repayment-offering, [22]and
with it the priest shall perform the ritual
of purification to remove the man's sin,
and God will forgive him
23 "When you come into the land of
Canaan and plant any kind of fruit tree,
consider the fruit ritually unclean for the
first three years During that time you
must not eat it [24]In the fourth year all
the fruit shall be dedicated as an offering
to show your gratitude to me,[j] the LORD
[25]But in the fifth year you may eat the
fruit If you do all this, your trees will
bear more fruit I am the LORD your God
26 "Do not eat any meat with blood
still in it Do not practise any kind of

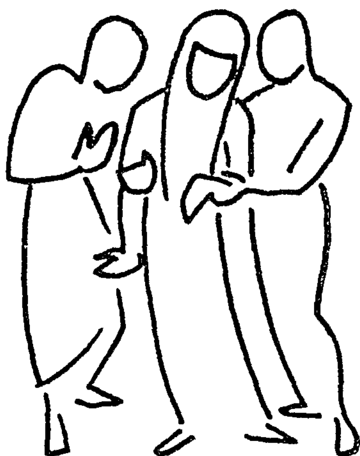
[h]so him *or* so that you do not commit this sin against him
[i]they will be punished, *or* but an investigation will be made
[j]to show your gratitude to me, *or* in praise of me
19.2 Lev 11 44–45, 1 Pet 1 16 19 3 Ex 20 8,12, Deut 5 12,16
19 4 Lev 26 1, Ex 20 23, 34 17, Deut 27 15 19 9–10 Lev 23 22, Deut 24 19–22
19 11 Ex 20 15,16, Deut 5 19,20 19 12 Ex 20 7, Deut 5 11, Mt 5 33 19 13 Deut 24 14–15
19 14 Deut 27 18 19 15 Ex 23 6–8, Deut 16 19 19 17 Mt 18 15
19 18 Mt 5 43 19 19, 22 39, Mk 12 31, Lk 10 27, Rom 13 9, Gal 5 14, Jas 2 8
19 19 Deut 22 9–11 19 26 Gen 9 4, Lev 7 26–27, 17 10–14 Deut 12 16, 23, 15 23, 18 10

magic [27]Do not cut the hair on the sides
of your head or trim your beard [28]or tattoo
yourselves or cut gashes in your body to
mourn for the dead I am the LORD
29 "Do not disgrace your daughters by
making them temple prostitutes,[k] if you
do, you will turn to other gods and the
land will be full of immorality [30]Keep
the Sabbath, and honour the place where
I am worshipped I am the LORD
31 "Do not go for advice to people who
consult the spirits of the dead If you do,
you will be ritually unclean I am the LORD
your God
32 "Show respect for old people and



Show respect for old people (19 32)

honour them Fear me, I am the LORD
33 "Do not illtreat foreigners who are
living in your land [34]Treat them as you
would a fellow-Israelite, and love them
as you love yourselves Remember that
you were once foreigners in the land of
Egypt I am the LORD your God
35 "Do not cheat anyone by using false
measures of length, weight, or quantity
[36]Use honest scales, honest weights, and
honest measures I am the LORD your God,
and I brought you out of Egypt [37]Obey



Love them as you love yourselves (19 34)

all my laws and commands I am the
LORD"

Penalties for Disobedience

20 The LORD told Moses [2]to say to
the people of Israel, "Any of you
or any foreigner living among you who
gives any of his children to be used in
the worship of the god Molech shall be
stoned to death by the whole community
[3]If anyone gives one of his children to
Molech and makes my sacred Tent
unclean and disgraces my holy name, I
will turn against him and will no longer
consider him one of my people [4]But if
the community ignores what he has done
and does not put him to death, [5]I myself
will turn against the man and his whole
family and against all who join him in
being unfaithful to me and worshipping
Molech I will no longer consider them
my people
6 "If anyone goes for advice to people
who consult the spirits of the dead, I will
turn against him and will no longer
consider him one of my people [7]Keep
yourselves holy, because I am the LORD

[k]TEMPLE PROSTITUTES *These women were found in Canaanite temples, where fertility gods were worshipped It was believed that intercourse with these prostitutes assured fertile fields and herds*

19.27-28 Lev 2 5, Deut 14 1 19 29 Deut 23 17 19 30 Lev 26 2
19.31 Deut 18 11, 1 Sam 28 3, 2 Kgs 23 4, Is 8 19 19 33-34 Ex 22 21, Deut 24 17-18, 27 19
19 35-36 Deut 25 13-16, Prov 20 10, Ezek 45 10

your God [8]Obey my laws, because I am
the LORD and I make you holy "
9 The LORD gave the following regula-
tions Anyone who curses his father or
his mother shall be put to death, he is
responsible for his own death
10 If a man commits adultery with the
wife of a fellow-Israelite, both he and the
woman shall be put to death [11]A man
who has intercourse with one of his
father s wives disgraces his father, and
both he and the woman shall be put to
death They are responsible for their own
death [12]If a man has intercourse with
his daughter-in-law, they shall both be put
to death They have committed incest and
are responsible for their own death [13]If
a man has sexual relations with another
man, they have done a disgusting thing,
and both shall be put to death They are
responsible for their own death [14]If a man
marries a woman and her mother, all three
shall be burnt to death because of the
disgraceful thing they have done, such
a thing must not be permitted among you
[15]If a man has sexual relations with an
animal, he and the animal shall be put
to death [16]If a woman tries to have sexual
relations with an animal, she and the
animal shall be put to death They are
responsible for their own death
17 If a man marries his sister or half-sis-
ter, they shall be publicly disgraced and
driven out of the community He has had
intercourse with his sister and must suffer
the consequences [18]If a man has inter-
course with a woman during her monthly
period, both of them are to be driven out
of the community, because they have
broken the regulations about ritual
uncleanness
19 If a man has intercourse with his
aunt, both of them must suffer the
consequences for incest [20]If a man has
intercourse with his uncle's wife, he
disgraces his uncle, and he and the woman
will pay the penalty, neither of them will
have children [21]If a man marries his
brother's wife, they will die childless He
has done a ritually unclean thing and has
disgraced his brother
22 The LORD said, "Keep all my laws
and commands, so that you will not be
rejected by the land of Canaan, into which
I am bringing you [23]Do not adopt the
customs of people who live there, I am
driving out those pagans so that you can
enter the land They have disgusted me
with all their evil practices [24]But I have
promised you this rich and fertile land
as your possession, and I will give it to
you I am the LORD your God, and I have
set you apart from the other nations [25]So
then, you must make a clear distinction
between animals and birds that are
ritually clean and those that are not Do
not eat unclean animals or birds I have
declared them unclean, and eating them
would make you unclean [26]You shall be
holy and belong only to me, because I
am the LORD and I am holy I have set
you apart from the other nations so that
you would belong to me alone
27 "Any man or woman who consults
the spirits of the dead shall be stoned
to death, any person who does this is
responsible for his own death "

The Holiness of the Priests

21 The LORD commanded Moses to
say to the Aaronite priests, "No
priest is to make himself ritually unclean
by taking part in the funeral ceremonies
when a relative dies, [2]unless it is his
mother, father, son, daughter, brother, [3]or
unmarried sister living in his house [4]He
shall not make himself unclean at the
death of those related to him by marriage [l]
5 "No priest shall shave any part of his
head or trim his beard or cut gashes on
his body to show that he is in mourning
[6]He must be holy and must not disgrace
my name He offers food-offerings to me,
and he must be holy [7]A priest shall not
marry a woman who has been a prostitute
or a woman who is not a virgin or who
is divorced, he is holy [8]The people must
consider the priest holy, because he
presents the food-offerings to me I am
the LORD, I am holy and I make my people
holy [9]If a priest's daughter becomes a
prostitute, she disgraces her father, she
shall be burnt to death
10 "The High Priest has had the
anointing oil poured on his head and has
been consecrated to wear the priestly
garments, so he must not leave his hair
uncombed or tear his clothes to show that
he is in mourning [11-12]He has been
dedicated to me and is not to make himself

[l] *Verse 4 in Hebrew is unclear*
20 9 Ex 21 17, Mt 15 4, Mk 7 10 20 10 Ex 20 14, Lev 18 20, Deut 5 18
20 11 Lev 18 8 Deut 22 30, 27 20 20 12 Lev 18 15 20 13 Lev 18 22
20 14 Lev 18 17 Deut 27 23 20 15-16 Ex 22 19 Lev 18 23, Deut 27 21
20 17 Lev 18 9 Deut 27 22 20 18 Lev 18 19 20 19-20 Lev 18 12-14 20 21 Lev 18 16
21 5 Lev 19 27-28 Deut 14 1

ritually unclean nor is he to defile my
sacred tent by leaving it and entering a
house where there is a dead person, even if
it is his own father or mother 13 He shall
marry a virgin, 14 not a widow or a
divorced woman or a woman who has
been a prostitute He shall marry only
a virgin from his own clan 15 Otherwise,
his children, who ought to be holy, will
be ritually unclean I am the LORD and
I have set him apart as the High Priest"
16 The LORD commanded Moses 17 to
say to Aaron, "None of your descendants
who has any physical defect may present
the food-offering to me This applies for
all time to come 18 No man with any
physical defect may make the offering
no one who is blind, lame, disfigured, or
deformed, 19 no one with a crippled hand
or foot, 20 no one who is a hunchback
or a dwarf, no one with any eye or skin
disease, and no eunuch 21 No descendant
of Aaron the priest who has any physical
defect may present the food-offering to
me 22 Such a man may eat the food offered
to me, both the holy food-offering and
the very holy food-offering, 23 but because
he has a physical defect, he shall not come
near the sacred curtain or approach the
altar He must not profane these holy
things, because I am the Lord and I make
them holy"
24 This, then, is what Moses said to
Aaron, the sons of Aaron, and to all the
people of Israel

The Holiness of the Offerings

22 The LORD commanded Moses 2 to
say to Aaron and his sons, "You
must not bring disgrace on my holy name,
so treat with respect the sacred offerings
that the people of Israel dedicate to me
I am the LORD 3 If any of your de-
scendants, while he is ritually unclean,
comes near the sacred offerings which the
people of Israel have dedicated to me, he
can never again serve at the altar This
applies for all time to come I am the
LORD
4 "None of the descendants of Aaron
who has a dreaded skin-disease or a
discharge may eat any of the sacred
offerings until he is ritually clean Any
priest is unclean if he touches anything
which is unclean through contact with a
corpse or if he has an emission of semen
5 or if he has touched an unclean animal
or person 6 Any priest who becomes
unclean remains unclean until evening,
and even then he may not eat any of the
sacred offerings until he has had a bath
7 After the sun sets he is clean, and then
he may eat the sacred offerings, which
are his food 8 He shall not eat the meat
of any animal that has died a natural death
or has been killed by wild animals, it will
make him unclean I am the LORD
9 "All priests shall observe the regu-
lations that I have given Otherwise, they
will be guilty and die, because they have
disobeyed the sacred regulations I am the
LORD and I make them holy
10 "Only a member of a priestly family
may eat any of the sacred offerings, no
one else may eat them—not even someone
staying with a priest or hired by him
11 But a priest's slaves, bought with his
own money or born in his home, may
eat the food the priest receives 12 A
priest's daughter who marries someone
who is not a priest may not eat any of
the sacred offerings 13 But a widowed or
divorced daughter who has no children
and who has returned to live in her
father's house as a dependant may eat
the food her father receives as a priest
Only a member of a priestly family may
eat any of it
14 "If any person who is not a member
of a priestly family eats any of the sacred
offerings without intending to, he must
repay the priest its full value plus an
additional twenty per cent 15 The priests
shall not profane the sacred offerings 16 by
letting any unauthorized person eat them,
this would bring guilt and punishment on
such a person I am the LORD and I make
the offerings holy"
17 The LORD commanded Moses 18 to
give Aaron and his sons and all the people
of Israel the following regulations When
any Israelite or any foreigner living in
Israel presents a burnt-offering, whether
in fulfilment of a vow or as a freewill
offering, the animal must not have any
defects 19 To be accepted, it must be a
male without any defects 20 If you offer
any animal that has any defect, the LORD
will not accept it 21 When anyone presents
a fellowship-offering to the LORD, whether
in fulfilment of a vow or as a freewill
offering, the animal must be without any
defect if it is to be accepted 22 Do not
offer to the LORD any animal that is blind
or crippled or mutilated, or that has a
running sore or a skin eruption or scabs
Do not offer any such animals on the altar
as a food-offering 23 As a freewill offering

22 20 Deut 17 1

you may offer an animal that is stunted
or not perfectly formed, but it is not
acceptable in fulfilment of a vow 24 Do not
offer to the LORD any animal whose
testicles have been crushed, cut, bruised,
or torn off This is not permitted in your
land

25 Do not offer as a food-offering any
animal obtained from a foreigner Such
animals are considered defective and are
not acceptable

26-27 When a calf or a lamb or a kid
is born, it must not be taken from its
mother for seven days, but after that it
is acceptable as a food-offering 28 Do not
sacrifice a cow and its calf or a sheep and
its lamb or a goat and its kid on the same
day 29 When you offer a sacrifice of
thanksgiving to the LORD, follow the rules
so that you will be accepted, 30 eat it the
same day and leave none of it until the
next morning

31 The LORD said, "Obey my com-
mands, I am the LORD 32 Do not bring
disgrace on my holy name, all the people
of Israel must acknowledge me to be holy
I am the LORD and I make you holy, 33 and
I brought you out of Egypt to become
your God I am the LORD"

The Religious Festivals

23 The LORD gave Moses 2 the follow-
ing regulations for the religious
festivals, when the people of Israel are
to gather for worship 3 You have six days
in which to do your work, but remember
that the seventh day, the Sabbath, is a
day of rest On that day do not work,
but gather for worship The Sabbath
belongs to the LORD, no matter where you
live 4 Proclaim the following festivals at
the appointed times

Passover and Unleavened Bread
(Num 28 16-25)

5 The Passover, celebrated to honour
the LORD, begins at sunset on the
fourteenth day of the first month 6 On
the fifteenth day the Festival of Unleaven-
ed Bread begins, and for seven days you
must not eat any bread made with yeast
7 On the first of these days you shall gather
for worship and do none of your daily
work 8 Offer your food-offerings to the
LORD for seven days On the seventh day
you shall again gather for worship, but
you shall do none of your daily work

9-10 When you come into the land that
the LORD is giving you and you harvest
your corn, take the first sheaf to the priest
11 He shall present it as a special offering
to the LORD, so that you may be accepted
The priest shall present it the day after
the Sabbath 12 On the day you present
the offering of corn, also sacrifice as a
burnt-offering a one-year-old male lamb
that has no defects 13 With it you shall
present two kilogrammes of flour mixed
with olive-oil as a food-offering The smell
of this offering is pleasing to the LORD
You shall also present with it an offering
of one litre of wine 14 Do not eat any
of the new corn, whether raw, roasted,
or baked into bread, until you have
brought this offering to God This
regulation is to be observed by all your
descendants for all time to come

The Harvest Festival
(Num 28 26-31)

15 Count seven full weeks from the day
after the Sabbath on which you bring your
sheaf of corn to present to the LORD 16 On
the fiftieth day, the day after the seventh
Sabbath, present to the LORD another new
offering of corn 17 Each family is to bring
two loaves of bread and present them to
the LORD as a special gift Each loaf shall
be made of two kilogrammes of flour
baked with yeast and shall be presented to
the Lord as an offering of the first corn
to be harvested 18 And with the bread the
community is to present seven one-year-
old lambs, one bull, and two goats, none
of which may have any defects They shall
be offered as a burnt-offering to the LORD,
together with a grain-offering and a wine-
offering The smell of this offering is
pleasing to the LORD 19 Also offer one
male goat as a sin-offering and two one-
year-old male lambs as a fellowship-offer-
ing 20 The priest shall present the bread
with the two lambs as a special gift to
the LORD for the priests These offerings
are holy 21 On that day do none of your
daily work, but gather for worship Your
descendants are to observe this regulation
for all time to come, no matter where
they live

22 When you harvest your fields, do not
cut the corn at the edges of the fields,
and do not go back to cut the ears of
corn that were left, leave them for poor

23 3 Ex 20 8-10, 23 12 31 15, 34 21, 35 2, Deut 5 12-14 23 5 Ex 12 1-13, Deut 16 1-2
23 6-8 Ex 12 14-20, 23 15, 34 18, Deut 16 3-8 23 15-21 Ex 23 16, 34 22, Deut 16 9-12
23 22 Lev 19 9-10, Deut 24 19-22



Leave them for poor people (23 22)

people and foreigners The LORD is your
God

The New Year Festival

(Num 29 1-6)

23-24 On the first day of the seventh
month observe a special day of rest, and
come together for worship when the
trumpets sound 25 Present a food-offering
to the LORD and do none of your daily
work

The Day of Atonement

(Num 29 7-11)

26-27 The tenth day of the seventh
month is the day when the annual ritual
is to be performed to take away the sins
of the people On that day do not eat
anything at all; come together for
worship, and present a food-offering to
the Lord 28 Do no work on that day,
because it is the day for performing the
ritual to take away sin 29 Anyone who
eats anything on that day will no longer
be considered one of God's people 30 And
if anyone does any work on that day, the
LORD himself will put him to death 31 This
regulation applies to all your descendants,
no matter where they live 32 From sunset
on the ninth day of the month to sunset
on the tenth observe this day as a special
day of rest, during which nothing may
be eaten

The Festival of Shelters

(Num 29 12-40)

33-34 The Festival of Shelters begins
on the fifteenth day of the seventh month
and continues for seven days 35 On the
first of these days come together for
worship and do none of your daily work
36 Each day for seven days you shall
present a food-offering On the eighth day
come together again for worship and
present a food-offering It is a day for
worship, and you shall do no work
37 (These are the religious festivals on
which you honour the LORD by gathering
together for worship and presenting food-
offerings, burnt-offerings, grain-offerings,
sacrifices, and wine-offerings, as required
day by day 38 These festivals are in
addition to the regular Sabbaths, and
these offerings are in addition to your
regular gifts, your offerings in fulfilment
of vows, and your freewill offerings that
you give to the LORD)
39 When you have harvested your
fields, celebrate this festival for seven
days, beginning on the fifteenth day of
the seventh month The first day shall
be a special day of rest 40 On that day
take some of the best fruit from your trees,
take palm branches and the branches of
leafy trees, and begin a religious festival
to honour the LORD your God 41 Celebrate
it for seven days This regulation is to be
kept by your descendants for all time to
come 42 All the people of Israel shall live
in shelters for seven days, 43 so that your
descendants may know that the LORD
made the people of Israel live in simple
shelters when he led them out of Egypt
He is the LORD your God
44 So in this way Moses gave the people
of Israel the regulations for observing the
religious festivals to honour the LORD

Taking Care of the Lamps

(Ex 27 20-21)

24 The LORD told Moses 2 to give the
following orders to the people of
Israel Bring pure olive-oil of the finest
quality for the lamps in the Tent, so that
a light may be kept burning regularly
3 Each evening Aaron shall light them and

23.26-32 Lev 16 29-34 23 33-36 Deut 16 13-15

keep them burning until morning, there
in the LORD's presence outside the curtain
in front of the Covenant Box, which is
in the Most Holy Place This regulation
is to be observed for all time to come
4 Aaron shall take care of the lamps on
the lampstand of pure gold and must see
that they burn regularly in the LORD's
presence

The Bread Offered to God

5 Take twelve kilogrammes of flour and
bake twelve loaves of bread 6 Put the
loaves in two rows, six in each row, on
the table covered with pure gold, which
is in the LORD's presence 7 Put some pure
incense on each row, as a token food-offer-
ing to the LORD to take the place of the
bread 8 Every Sabbath, for all time to
come, the bread must be placed in the
presence of the LORD This is Israel's duty
for ever 9 The bread belongs to Aaron
and his descendants, and they shall eat
it in a holy place, because this is a very
holy part of the food offered to the LORD
for the priests

An Example of Just and Fair Punishment

10-11 There was a man whose father
was an Egyptian and whose mother was
an Israelite named Shelomith, the daugh-
ter of Dibri from the tribe of Dan There
in the camp this man quarrelled with an
Israelite During the quarrel he cursed
God, so they took him to Moses, 12 put
him under guard, and waited for the LORD
to tell them what to do with him
13 The LORD said to Moses, 14 "Take that
man out of the camp Everyone who heard
him curse shall put his hands on the man's
head to testify that he is guilty, and then
the whole community shall stone him to
death 15 Then tell the people of Israel that
anyone who curses God must suffer the
consequences 16 and be put to death Any
Israelite or any foreigner living in Israel
who curses the LORD shall be stoned to
death by the whole community
17 "Anyone who commits murder shall
be put to death, 18 and anyone who kills
an animal belonging to someone else must
replace it The principle is a life for a
life
19 "If anyone injures another person,
whatever he has done shall be done to
him 20 If he breaks a bone, one of his
bones shall be broken, if he blinds him
in one eye, one of his eyes shall be blinded,
if he knocks out a tooth, one of his teeth
shall be knocked out Whatever injury he
causes another person shall be done to
him in return 21 Whoever kills an animal
shall replace it, but whoever kills a man
shall be put to death 22 This law applies
to all of you, to Israelites and to foreigners
living among you, because I am the LORD
your God"
23 When Moses had said this to the
people of Israel, they took the man outside
the camp and stoned him to death In
this way the people of Israel did what
the LORD had commanded Moses

The Seventh Year
(Deut 15 1-11)

25 The LORD spoke to Moses on
Mount Sinai and commanded him
2 to give the following regulations to the
people of Israel When you enter the land
that the LORD is giving you, you shall
honour the LORD by not cultivating the
land every seventh year 3 You shall sow
your fields, prune your vineyards, and
gather your crops for six years 4 But the
seventh year is to be a year of complete
rest for the land, a year dedicated to the
LORD Do not sow your fields or prune
your vineyards 5 Do not even harvest the
corn that grows by itself without being
sown, and do not gather the grapes from
your unpruned vines, it is a year of
complete rest for the land 6 Although the
land has not been cultivated during that
year, it will provide food for you, your
slaves, your hired men, the foreigners
living with you, 7 your domestic animals,
and the wild animals in your fields
Everything that it produces may be eaten

The Year of Restoration

8 Count seven times seven years, a total
of forty-nine years 9 Then, on the tenth
day of the seventh month, the Day of
Atonement, send a man to blow a trumpet
throughout the whole land 10 In this way
you shall set the fiftieth year apart and
proclaim freedom to all the inhabitants
of the land During this year all property
that has been sold shall be restored to
the original owner or his descendants, and
anyone who has been sold as a slave shall
return to his family 11 You shall not sow
your fields or harvest the corn that grows
by itself or gather the grapes in your
unpruned vineyards 12 The whole year
shall be sacred for you, you shall eat only

24 5-6 Ex 25 30 24 9 Mt 12 4, Mk 2 26, Lk 6 4 24 17 Ex 21 12
24 20 Ex 21 23-25, Deut 19 21, Mt 5 38 24 22 Num 15 16 25 1-7 Ex 23 10-11

what the fields produce of themselves
13 In this year all property that has been
sold shall be restored to its original owner
14 So when you sell land to your fellow-
Israelite or buy land from him, do not
deal unfairly 15 The price is to be fixed
according to the number of years the land
can produce crops before the next Year
of Restoration 16 If there are many years,
the price shall be higher, but if there are
only a few years, the price shall be lower,
because what is being sold is the number
of crops the land can produce 17 Do not
cheat a fellow-Israelite, but fear the LORD
your God

The Problem of the Seventh Year

18 Obey all the LORD's laws and
commands, so that you may live in safety
in the land 19 The land will produce its
crops, and you will have all you want
to eat and will live in safety
20 But someone may ask what there
will be to eat during the seventh year,
when no fields are sown and no crops
gathered 21 The LORD will bless the land
in the sixth year so that it will produce
enough food for two years 22 When you
sow your fields in the eighth year, you
will still be eating what you harvested
during the sixth year, and you will have
enough to eat until the crops you plant
that year are harvested

Restoration of Property

23 Your land must not be sold on a
permanent basis, because you do not own
it, it belongs to God, and you are like
foreigners who are allowed to make use
of it
24 When land is sold, the right of the
original owner to buy it back must be
recognized 25 If an Israelite becomes poor
and is forced to sell his land, his closest
relative is to buy it back 26 A man who
has no relative to buy it back may later
become prosperous and have enough to
buy it back himself 27 In that case he must
pay to the man who bought it a sum that
will make up for the years remaining until
the next Year of Restoration, when he
would in any event recover his land 28 But
if he does not have enough money to buy
the land back, it remains under the control
of the man who bought it until the next
Year of Restoration In that year it will
be returned to its original owner
29 If a man sells a house in a walled
city, he has the right to buy it back during
the first full year from the date of sale
30 But if he does not buy it back within
the year, he loses the right of repurchase,
and the house becomes the permanent
property of the purchaser and his
descendants, it will not be returned in
the Year of Restoration 31 But houses in
unwalled villages are to be treated like
fields, the original owner has the right
to buy them back, and they are to be
returned in the Year of Restoration
32 However, Levites have the right to buy
back at any time their property in the
cities assigned to them 33 If a house in
one of these cities is sold by a Levite and
is not bought back, it must be returned
in the Year of Restoration[m] because the
houses which the Levites own in their
cities are their permanent property among
the people of Israel 34 But the pasture land
round the Levite cities shall never be sold,
it is their property for ever

Loans to the Poor

35 If a fellow-Israelite living near you



You must provide for him (25 35)

[m] *Probable text* If a house Restoration, *Hebrew unclear*
25 35 Deut 15 7-8

becomes poor and cannot support himself,
you must provide for him as you would
for a hired man, so that he can continue
to live near you 36 Do not charge him any
interest, but fear God and let your fellow-
Israelite live near you 37 Do not make him
pay interest on the money you lend him,
and do not make a profit on the food
you sell him 38 This is the command of
the LORD your God, who brought you out
of Egypt in order to give you the land
of Canaan and to be your God

Release of Slaves

39 If a fellow-Israelite living near you
becomes so poor that he sells himself to
you as a slave, you shall not make him
do the work of a slave 40 He shall stay
with you as a hired man and serve you
until the next Year of Restoration 41 At
that time he and his children shall leave
you and return to his family and to the
property of his ancestors 42 The people
of Israel are the LORD's slaves, and he
brought them out of Egypt, they must
not be sold into slavery 43 Do not treat
them harshly, but fear your God 44 If you
need slaves, you may buy them from the
nations round you 45 You may also buy
the children of the foreigners who are
living among you Such children born in
your land may become your property,
46 and you may leave them as an
inheritance to your sons, whom they must
serve as long as they live But you must
not treat any of your fellow-Israelites
harshly

47 Suppose a foreigner living with you
becomes rich, while a fellow-Israelite
becomes poor and sells himself as a slave
to that foreigner or to a member of his
family 48 After he is sold, he still has the
right to be bought back One of his
brothers 49 or his uncle or his cousin or
another of his close relatives may buy
him back, or if he himself earns enough,
he may buy his own freedom 50 He must
consult the one who bought him, and they
must count the years from the time he
sold himself until the next Year of
Restoration and must fix the price for his
release on the basis of the wages paid
to a hired man 51-52 He must refund a
part of the purchase price according to
the number of years left, 53 as if he had
been hired on an annual basis His master
must not treat him harshly 54 If he is not
set free in any of these ways, he and his
children must be set free in the next Year
of Restoration 55 An Israelite cannot be
a permanent slave, because the people of
Israel are the LORD's slaves He brought
them out of Egypt, he is the LORD their
God

Blessings for Obedience
(Deut 7 12-24, 28 1-14)

26 The LORD said, "Do not make idols
or set up statues, stone pillars, or
carved stones to worship I am the LORD
your God 2 Keep the religious festivals
and honour the place where I am
worshipped I am the LORD

3 "If you live according to my laws and
obey my commands, 4 I will send you rain
at the right time, so that the land will
produce crops and the trees will bear fruit
5 Your crops will be so plentiful that you
will still be harvesting corn when it is
time to pick grapes, and you will still be
picking grapes when it is time to sow
corn You will have all that you want to
eat, and you will live in safety in your
land

6 "I will give you peace in your land,
and you will sleep without being afraid
of anyone I will get rid of the dangerous
animals in the land, and there will be no
more war there 7 You will be victorious
over your enemies, 8 five of you will be
able to defeat a hundred, and a hundred
will be able to defeat ten thousand 9 I
will bless you and give you many children,
I will keep my part of the covenant that
I made with you 10 Your harvests will be
so plentiful that they will last for a year,
and even then you will have to throw
away what is left of the old harvest to
make room for the new 11 I will live
among you in my sacred tent, and I will
never turn away from you 12 I will be
with you, I will be your God, and you
will be my people 13 I, the LORD your God,
brought you out of Egypt so that you
would no longer be slaves I broke the
power that held you down and let you
walk with your head held high"

Punishment for Disobedience
(Deut 28 15-68)

14 The LORD said, "If you will not obey
my commands, you will be punished 15 If
you refuse to obey my laws and com-
mands and break the covenant I have

25 37 Ex 22 25, Deut 23 19-20 25 39-46 Ex 21 2-6, Deut 15 12-18
26 1 Ex 20 4, Lev 19 4, Deut 5 8, 16 21-22, 27 1 26 3-5 Deut 11 13-15, 28 1-14
26 12 2 Cor 6 16

made with you, 16 I will punish you I will
bring disaster on you—incurable diseases
and fevers that will make you blind and
cause your life to waste away You will
sow your seed, but it will do you no good,
because your enemies will conquer you
and eat what you have grown 17 I will
turn against you, so that you will be
defeated, and those who hate you will rule
over you, you will be so terrified that
you will run when no one is chasing you
18 "If even after all this you still do
not obey me, I will increase your
punishment seven times 19 I will break
your stubborn pride, there will be no rain,
and your land will be dry and as hard
as iron 20 All your hard work will do you
no good, because your land will not
produce crops and the trees will not bear
fruit
21 "If you still continue to resist me
and refuse to obey me, I will again
increase your punishment seven times 22 I
will send dangerous animals among you,
and they will kill your children, destroy
your cattle, and leave so few of you that
your roads will be deserted
23 "If after all this punishment you still
do not listen to me, but continue to defy
me, 24 then I will turn on you and punish
you seven times harder than before 25 I
will bring war on you to punish you for
breaking our covenant, and if you gather
in your cities for safety, I will send
incurable diseases among you, and you
will be forced to surrender to your
enemies 26 I will cut off your food supply,
so that ten women will need only one
oven to bake all the bread they have They
will ration it out, and when you have eaten
it all, you will still be hungry
27 "If after all this you still continue
to defy me and refuse to obey me, 28 then
in my anger I will turn on you and again
make your punishment seven times worse
than before 29 Your hunger will be so
great that you will eat your own children
30 I will destroy your places of worship
on the hills, tear down your incense-altars,
and throw your dead bodies on your fallen
idols In utter disgust 31 I will turn your
cities into ruins, destroy your places of
worship, and refuse to accept your
sacrifices 32 I will destroy your land so
completely that the enemies who occupy
it will be shocked at the destruction 33 I
will bring war on you and scatter you
in foreign lands Your land will be
deserted, and your cities left in ruins
34-35 Then the land will enjoy the years
of complete rest that you would not give
it, it will lie abandoned and get its rest
while you are in exile in the land of your
enemies
36 "I will make those of you who are
in exile so terrified that the sound of a
leaf blowing in the wind will make you
run You will run as if you were being
pursued in battle, and you will fall when
there is no enemy near you 37 You will
stumble over one another when no one
is chasing you, and you will be unable
to fight against any enemy 38 You will
die in exile, swallowed up by the land
of your enemies 39 The few of you who
survive in the land of your enemies will
waste away because of your own sin and
the sin of your ancestors
40 "But your descendants will confess
their sins and the sins of their ancestors,
who resisted me and rebelled against me,
41 and made me turn against them and
send them into exile in the land of their
enemies At last, when your descendants
are humbled and they have paid the
penalty for their sin and rebellion, 42 I will
remember my covenant with Jacob and
with Isaac and with Abraham, and I will
renew my promise to give my people the
land 43 First, however, the land must be
rid of its people, so that it can enjoy its
complete rest, and they must pay the full
penalty for having rejected my laws and
my commands 44 But even then, when
they are still in the land of their enemies,
I will not completely abandon or destroy
them That would put an end to my
covenant with them, and I am the LORD
their God 45 I will renew the covenant
that I made with their ancestors when I
showed all the nations my power by
bringing my people out of Egypt, in order
that I, the LORD, might be their God"
46 All these are the laws and commands
that the LORD gave to Moses on Mount
Sinai for the people of Israel

Laws Concerning Gifts to the LORD

27 The LORD gave Moses 2 the follow-
ing regulations for the people of
Israel When a person has been given to
the LORD in fulfilment of a special vow,
that person may be set free by the
payment of the following sums of money,
3-7 according to the official standard
—adult male, twenty to sixty years old
50 pieces of silver
—adult female 30 pieces of silver

26 42 Gen 17 7-8 26 3-4 28 13-14

—young male, five to twenty years old
20 pieces of silver
—young female 10 pieces of silver
—infant male under five 5 pieces of
silver
—infant female 3 pieces of silver
—male above sixty years of age 15
pieces of silver
—female above sixty 10 pieces of silver
8 If the man who made the vow is too
poor to pay the standard price, he shall
bring the person to the priest, and the
priest will set a lower price, according
to the ability of the man to pay
9 If the vow concerns an animal that
is acceptable as an offering to the LORD,
then every gift made to the LORD is sacred,
10 and the man who made the vow may
not substitute another animal for it If
he does, both animals belong to the LORD
11 But if the vow concerns a ritually
unclean animal, which is not acceptable
as an offering to the LORD, the man shall
take the animal to the priest 12 The priest
shall fix a price for it, according to its
good or bad qualities, and the price will
be final 13 If the man wishes to buy it
back, he must pay the price plus an
additional twenty per cent
14 When someone dedicates his house
to the LORD, the priest shall fix the price
according to its good or bad points, and
the price will be final 15 If the one who
dedicated the house wishes to buy it back,
he must pay the price plus an additional
twenty per cent
16 If a man dedicates part of his land
to the LORD, the price shall be fixed
according to the amount of seed it takes
to sow it, at the rate of ten pieces of
silver for every twenty kilogrammes of
barley 17 If he dedicates the land immed-
iately after a Year of Restoration, the full
price applies 18 If he dedicates it later,
the priest shall estimate the cash value
according to the number of years left until
the next Year of Restoration, and fix a
reduced price 19 If the man who dedicated
the field wishes to buy it back, he must
pay the price plus an additional twenty
per cent 20 If he sells the field to someone
else without first buying it back from the
LORD, he loses the right to buy it back
21 At the next Year of Restoration the field
will become the LORD's permanent pro-
perty, it shall belong to the priests
22 If a man dedicates to the LORD a
field that he has bought, 23 the priest shall
estimate its value according to the number
of years until the next Year of Restoration,
and the man must pay the price that very
day, the money belongs to the LORD 24 At
the Year of Restoration the field shall be
returned to the original owner or to his
descendants
25 All prices shall be fixed according
to the official standard
26 The first-born of an animal already
belongs to the LORD, so no one may
dedicate it to him as a freewill offering
A calf, a lamb, or a kid belongs to the
LORD, 27 but the first-born of an unclean
animal may be bought back at the
standard price plus an additional twenty
per cent If it is not bought back, it may
be sold to someone else at the standard
price
28 No one may sell or buy back what
he has unconditionally dedicated[n] to the
LORD, whether it is a human being, an
animal, or land It belongs permanently
to the LORD 29 Not even a human being
who has been unconditionally dedicated
may be bought back, he must be put to
death
30 One-tenth of all the produce of the
land, whether grain or fruit, belongs to
the LORD 31 If a man wishes to buy any
of it back, he must pay the standard price
plus an additional twenty per cent 32 One
out of every ten domestic animals belongs
to the LORD When the animals are
counted, every tenth one belongs to the
LORD 33 The owner may not arrange the
animals so that the poor animals are
chosen, and he may not make any
substitutions If he does substitute one
animal for another, then both animals will
belong to the LORD and may not be bought
back
34 These are the commands that the
LORD gave Moses on Mount Sinai for the
people of Israel

[n] UNCONDITIONALLY DEDICATED *Anything dedicated in this way belonged completely to the LORD and could not be used, it had to be destroyed*
27.28 Num 18 14 27 30-33 Num 18 21, Deut 14 22-29

NUMBERS

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Numbers* tells the story of the Israelites during the nearly forty years from the time they left Mount Sinai until they reached the eastern border of the land that God had promised to give them The name of the book refers to a prominent feature of the story, that is, the census which Moses took of the Israelites at Mount Sinai before their departure, and again in Moab, east of the Jordan, about a generation later In the period between the two censuses the Israelites went to Kadesh Barnea on the southern border of Canaan, but failed to enter the promised land from there After spending many years in that area, they went to the region east of the River Jordan, where part of the people settled and where the rest prepared to cross the river into Canaan

The book of *Numbers* is an account of a people who were often discouraged and afraid in the face of hardship, and who rebelled against God and against Moses, the man God appointed to lead them It is the story of God's faithful, persistent care for his people in spite of their weakness and disobedience, and of Moses' steadfast, if sometimes impatient, devotion both to God and to his people

Outline of Contents

The First Census of Israel

1 On the first day of the second month
in the second year after the people
of Israel left Egypt, the LORD spoke to
Moses there in the Tent of his presence
in the Sinai Desert He said, 2 "You and
Aaron are to take a census of the people
of Israel by clans and families List the
names of all the men 3 twenty years old
or older who are fit for military service
4 Ask one clan chief from each tribe to
help you " 5-16 These are the men, leaders
within their tribes, who were chosen from
the community for this work

Tribe	*Clan chief*
Reuben	Elizur son of Shedeur
Simeon	Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon
Ephraim	Elishama son of Ammihud
Manasseh	Gamaliel son of Pedahzur

1 1-46 Num 26 1-51

Benjamin	Abidan son of Gideoni
Dan	Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai
Asher	Pagiel son of Ochran
Gad	Eliasaph son of Deuel
Naphtali	Ahira son of Enan

[17]With the help of these twelve men Moses and Aaron [18]called together the whole community on the first day of the second month and registered all the people by clans and families The names of all the men twenty years old or older were recorded and counted, [19]as the LORD had commanded In the Sinai Desert, Moses registered the people [20–46]The men twenty years old or older who were fit for military service were registered by name according to clan and family, beginning with the tribe of Reuben, Jacob's eldest son The totals were as follows

Tribe	*Number*
Reuben	46,500
Simeon	59,300
Gad	45,650
Judah	74,600
Issachar	54,400
Zebulun	57,400
Ephraim	40,500
Manasseh	32,200
Benjamin	35,400
Dan	62,700
Asher	41,500
Naphtali	53,400
Total	603,550

47 The Levites were not registered with the other tribes, [48]because the LORD had said to Moses, [49]"When you take a census of the men fit for military service, do not include the tribe of Levi [50]Instead, put the Levites in charge of the Tent of my presence and all its equipment They shall carry it and its equipment, serve in it, and set up their camp round it [51]Whenever you move your camp, the Levites shall take the Tent down and set it up again at each new camping place Anyone else who comes near the Tent shall be put to death [52]The rest of the Israelites shall set up camp, company by company, each man with his own group and under his own banner [53]But the Levites shall camp round the Tent to guard it, so that no one may come near and cause my anger to strike the community of Israel " [54]So the people of Israel did everything that the LORD had commanded Moses

The Arrangement of the Tribes in Camp

2 The LORD gave Moses and Aaron the following instructions [2]When the Israelites set up camp, each man will camp under the banner of his division and the flag of his own clan The camp is to be set up all round the Tent

3–9 On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows

Tribe	*Leader*	*Number*
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
Total		186,400

The division of Judah shall march first

10–16 On the south, those under the banner of the division of Reuben shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows

Tribe	*Leader*	*Number*
Reuben	Elizur son of Shedeur	46,500
Simeon	Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai	59,300
Gad	Eliasaph son of Deuel	45,650
Total		151,450

The division of Reuben shall march second

17 Then, between the first two divisions and the last two the Levites are to march carrying the Tent Each division shall march in the same order as they camp, each in position under its banner

18–24 On the west, those under the banner of the division of Ephraim shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows

Tribe	*Leader*	*Number*
Ephraim	Elishama son of Ammihud	40,500
Manasseh	Gamaliel son of Pedahzur	32,200
Benjamin	Abidan son of Gideoni	35,400
Total		108,100

The division of Ephraim shall march third

25–31 On the north, those under the banner of the division of Dan shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows

Tribe	*Leader*	*Number*
Dan	Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai	62,700

Asher	Pagiel son of Ochran	41,500
Naphtali	Ahira son of Enan	53,400
Total		157,600

The division of Dan shall march last

32 The total number of the people of Israel enrolled in the divisions, group by group, was 603,550 33 As the LORD had commanded Moses, the Levites were not registered with the rest of the Israelites

34 So the people of Israel did everything the LORD had commanded Moses They camped, each under his own banner, and they marched, each with his own clan

Aaron's Sons

3 This is the family of Aaron and Moses at the time the LORD spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai 2 Aaron had four sons Nadab, the eldest, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar 3 They were anointed and ordained as priests, 4 but Nadab and Abihu were killed when they offered unholy fire to the LORD in the Sinai Desert They had no children, so Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests during Aaron's lifetime

The Levites Are Appointed to Serve the Priests

5 The LORD said to Moses, 6 "Bring forward the tribe of Levi and appoint them as servants of Aaron the priest 7 They shall do the work required for the Tent of my presence and perform duties for the priests and for the whole community 8 They shall take charge of all the equipment of the Tent and perform the duties for the rest of the Israelites 9 The only responsibility the Levites have is to serve Aaron and his sons 10 You shall appoint Aaron and his sons to carry out the duties of the priesthood, anyone else who tries to do so shall be put to death "

11 The LORD said to Moses, 12-13 "The Levites are now to be mine When I killed all the first-born of the Egyptians, I consecrated as my own the eldest son of each Israelite family and the first-born of every animal Now, instead of having the first-born sons of Israel as my own, I have the Levites, they will belong to me I am the LORD "

The Census of the Levites

14 In the Sinai Desert the LORD commanded Moses 15 to register the Levites by clans and families, enrolling every male a month old or older, 16 and Moses did so 17-20 Levi had three sons Gershon, Kohath, and Merari, who were the ancestors of the clans that bear their names Gershon had two sons Libni and Shimei, Kohath had four sons Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, and Merari had two sons Mahli and Mushi They were the ancestors of the families that bear their names

21 The clan of Gershon was composed of the families of Libni and Shimei 22 The total number of males one month old or older that were enrolled was 7,500 23 This clan was to camp on the west behind the Tent, 24 with Eliasaph son of Lael as chief of the clan 25 They were responsible for the Tent, its inner cover, its outer cover, the curtain for the entrance, 26 the curtains for the court which is round the Tent and the altar, and the curtain for the entrance of the court They were responsible for all the service connected with these items

27 The clan of Kohath was composed of the families of Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel 28 The total number of males one month old or older that were enrolled was 8,600 29 This clan was to camp on the south side of the Tent, 30 with Elizaphan son of Uzziel as chief of the clan 31 They were responsible for the Covenant Box, the table, the lamp-stand, the altars, the utensils the priests use in the Holy Place, and the curtain at the entrance to the Most Holy Place They were responsible for all the service connected with these items

32 The chief of the Levites was Eleazar son of Aaron the priest He was in charge of those who carried out the duties in the Holy Place

33 The clan of Merari was composed of the families of Mahli and Mushi 34 The total number of males one month old or older that were enrolled was 6,200 35 This clan was to camp on the north side of the Tent, with Zuriel son of Abihail as chief of the clan 36 They were assigned responsibility for the frames for the Tent, its bars, posts, bases, and all its fittings They were responsible for all the service connected with these items 37 They were also responsible for the posts, bases, pegs, and ropes for the outer court

38 Moses and Aaron and his sons were to camp in front of the Tent on the east They were responsible for carrying out the services performed in the Holy Place for the people of Israel Anyone else who tried to do so was to be put to death

3 2: Num 26 60 3 4 Lev 10 1-2, Num 26 61 3 13 Ex 13 2

39 The total number of all the Levite males
one month old or older that Moses
enrolled by clans at the command of the
LORD, was 22,000

The Levites Take the Place of the First-born Sons

40-41 The LORD said to Moses, "All of
Israel's first-born sons belong to me So
register by name every first-born male
Israelite, one month old or older But in
place of them I claim all the Levites as
mine! I am the LORD! I also claim the
cattle of the Levites in place of all the
first-born of the cattle " 42 Moses obeyed,
and registered all the first-born males
43 one month old or older, the total was
22,273
44 The LORD said to Moses, 45 "Now
dedicate the Levites as mine in place of
all the first-born Israelite sons, and
dedicate the cattle of the Levites in place
of the first-born of the Israelites' cattle
46 Since the first-born Israelite sons
outnumber the Levites by 273, you must
buy back the extra sons 47 For each one
pay five pieces of silver, according to the
official standard, 48 and give this money
to Aaron and his sons " 49 Moses obeyed
and took 50 the 1,365 pieces of silver 51 and
gave them to Aaron and his sons

The Duties of the Levite Clan of Kohath

4 The LORD told Moses 2 to take a
census of the Levite clan of Kohath
by sub clans and families, 3 and to register
all the men between the ages of thirty
and fifty who were qualified to work in
the Tent of the LORD's presence 4 Their
service involves the most holy things
5 The LORD gave Moses the following
instructions When it is time to break
camp, Aaron and his sons shall enter the
Tent, take down the curtain in front of
the Covenant Box, and cover the Box with
it 6 They shall put a fine leather cover
over it, spread a blue cloth on top, and
then insert the carrying-poles
7 They shall spread a blue cloth over
the table for the bread offered to the LORD
and put on it the dishes, the incense bowls,
the offering bowls, and the jars for the
wine-offering There shall always be bread
on the table 8 They shall spread a red
cloth over all this, put a fine leather cover
over it, and then insert the carrying-poles
9 They shall take a blue cloth and cover
the lampstand, with its lamps, tongs,
trays, and all the olive-oil containers
10 They shall wrap it and all its equipment
in a fine leather cover and place it on
a carrying-frame
11 Next they shall spread a blue cloth
over the gold altar, put a fine leather cover
over it, and then insert the carrying-poles
12 They shall take all the utensils used in
the Holy Place, wrap them in a blue cloth,
put a fine leather cover over them, and
place them on a carrying-frame 13 They
shall remove the greasy ashes from the
altar and spread a purple cloth over it
14 They shall put on it all the equipment
used in the service at the altar firepans,
hooks, shovels, and basins Then they
shall put a fine leather cover over it and
insert the carrying-poles 15 When it is
time to break camp, the clan of Kohath
shall come to carry the sacred objects
only after Aaron and his sons have
finished covering them and all their
equipment The clan of Kohath must not
touch the sacred objects, or they will die
These are the responsibilities of the clan
of Kohath whenever the Tent is moved
16 Eleazar son of Aaron the priest shall
be responsible for the whole Tent and for
the oil for the lamps, the incense, the grain-
offerings, the anointing oil, and everything
else in the Tent that has been consecrated
to the LORD
17 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
18 "Do not let the clan of Kohath 19 be killed
by coming near these most sacred objects
To prevent this happening, Aaron and his
sons shall go in and assign each man his
task and tell him what to carry 20 But
if the Kohathites enter the Tent and see
the priests preparing the sacred objects
for moving,[a] they will die "

The Duties of the Levite Clan of Gershon

21 The LORD told Moses 22 to take a
census of the Levite clan of Gershon by
sub-clans and families, 23 and to register
all the men between the ages of thirty
and fifty who were qualified to work in
the Tent of the LORD's presence 24 They
shall be responsible for carrying the
following objects 25 the Tent, its inner
cover, its outer cover, the fine leather
cover on top of it, the curtain for the
entrance, 26 the curtains and ropes for the
court that is round the Tent and the altar,
the curtains for the entrance of the court,
and all the fittings used in setting up these
objects They shall perform all the tasks
required for these things 27 Moses and
Aaron shall see to it that the Gershonites

[a] see moving or see the sacred objects even for a moment



They shall be responsible (4 24)

perform all the duties and carry every-
thing that Aaron and his sons assign to
them 28 These are the responsibilites of
the Gershon clan in the Tent, they shall
carry them out under the direction of
Ithamar son of Aaron the priest

The Duties of the Levite Clan of Merari

29 The LORD told Moses to take a census
of the Levite clan of Merari by sub-clans
and families, 30 and to register all the men
between the ages of thirty and fifty who
were qualified to work in the Tent of the
LORD's presence 31 They shall be respon-
sible for carrying the frames, bars, posts,
and bases of the Tent, 32 and the posts,
bases, pegs, and ropes of the court round
the Tent, with all the fittings used in
setting them up Each man will be
responsible for carrying specific items
33 These are the responsibilities of the
Merari clan in their service in the Tent
they shall carry them out under the
direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the
priest

The Census of the Levites

34–48 Following the LORD's command,
Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of the
community took a census of the three
Levite clans, Kohath, Gershon, and
Merari They did this by sub-clans and
families and registered all the men
between the ages of thirty and fifty who
were qualified to work in the Tent of the
LORD's presence, as follows

Clan	*Number*
Kohath	2,750
Gershon	2,630
Merari	3,200
Total	8,580

49 Each man was registered as the LORD
had commanded Moses, and at the
command of the LORD given through
Moses, each man was assigned responsi-
bility for his task of serving or carrying

Unclean People

5 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Command
the people of Israel to expel from the
camp everyone with a dreaded skin
disease or a bodily discharge and every-
one who is unclean by contact with a
corpse 3 Send all these ritually unclean
people out, so that they will not defile
the camp, where I live among my people "
4 The Israelites obeyed and expelled them
all from the camp

Repayment for Wrongs Done

5 The LORD gave Moses 6 the following
instructions for the people of Israel When
anyone is unfaithful to the LORD and
commits a wrong against someone, 7 he
must confess his sin and make full
repayment, plus an additional twenty per
cent, to the person he has wronged 8 But
if that person has died and has no near
relative to whom payment can be made,
it shall be given to the LORD for the priest
This payment is in addition to the ram
used to perform the ritual of purification
for the guilty person 9 Also every special
contribution which the Israelites offer to
the LORD belongs to the priest to whom
they present it 10 Each priest shall keep
the offerings presented to him

Cases of Wives with Suspicious Husbands

11 The LORD commanded Moses 12–14 to
give the Israelites the following instruc-
tions It may happen that a man becomes

5 5-8 Lev 6 1-7

dedication of the altar were as follows:
—twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 27.6 kilogrammes
—twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 1.32 kilogrammes, filled with incense
—twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, together with the grain-offerings that go with them, for the burnt-offerings
—twelve goats for the sin-offering
—twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty goats, sixty one-year-old lambs, for the fellowship-offerings
89 When Moses went into the Tent to
talk with the LORD, he heard the LORD
speaking to him from above the lid on
the Covenant Box, between the two
winged creatures.[b]

Placing the Lamps

8 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Tell Aaron
that when he puts the seven lamps
on the lamp-stand, he should place them
so that the light shines towards the front."
3 Aaron obeyed and placed the lamps
facing the front of the lamp-stand. 4 From
top to bottom the lamp-stand was made
of hammered gold, according to the
pattern that the LORD had shown Moses.

The Purification and Dedication of the Levites

5 The LORD said to Moses, 6 "Separate
the Levites from the rest of the people
of Israel and purify them 7 in the following
way: sprinkle them with the water of
purification and tell them to shave their
whole bodies and to wash their clothes.
Then they will be ritually clean. 8 Then
they are to take a young bull and the
required grain-offering of flour mixed
with olive-oil, and you are to take another
bull for the sin-offering. 9 Then assemble
the whole community of Israel and make
the Levites stand in front of the Tent of
my presence. 10 The people of Israel are
to place their hands on the heads of the
Levites, 11 and then Aaron shall dedicate
the Levites to me as a special gift from
the Israelites, so that they may do my
work. 12 The Levites shall then put their
hands on the heads of the two bulls; one
is to be offered as a sin-offering and the
other as a burnt-offering, in order to
perform the ritual of purification for the
Levites.
13 "Dedicate the Levites as a special
gift to me, and put Aaron and his sons
in charge of them. 14 Separate the Levites
in this way from the rest of the Israelites,
so that they will belong to me. 15 After you
have purified and dedicated the Levites,
they will be qualified to work in the Tent.
16 I have claimed them in the place of all
the first-born sons of the Israelites, and
they belong to me alone. 17 When I killed
all the first-born in Egypt, I consecrated
as my own the eldest son of each Israelite
family and the first-born of every animal.
18 I am now taking the Levites instead of
all the first-born of the Israelites, 19 and
I assign the Levites to Aaron and his sons,
as a gift from the Israelites, to work in
the Tent for the people of Israel and to
protect the Israelites from the disaster
that would strike them if they came too
near the Holy Place."
20 So Moses, Aaron, and all the people
of Israel dedicated the Levites, as the LORD
commanded Moses. 21 The Levites purified
themselves and washed their clothes, and
Aaron dedicated them as a special gift to
the LORD. He also performed the ritual
of purification for them. 22 The people did
everything the LORD had commanded
Moses concerning the Levites. And so the
Levites were qualified to work in the Tent
under Aaron and his sons.
23 The LORD said to Moses, 24 "From the
age of twenty-five each Levite shall
perform his duties in the Tent of my
presence, 25 and at the age of fifty he shall
retire. 26 After that, he may help his fellow-
Levites in performing their duties in the
Tent, but he must not perform any service
by himself. This is how you are to regulate
the duties of the Levites."

The Second Passover

9 The LORD spoke to Moses in the Sinai
Desert in the first month of the
second year after the people of Israel had
left Egypt. He said, 2-3 "On the fourteenth
day of this month, beginning at sunset, the
people of Israel are to observe the
Passover according to all the rules and
regulations for it." 4 So Moses told the
people to observe the Passover, 5 and on
the evening of the fourteenth day of the
first month they did so in the Sinai Desert.
The people did everything just as the LORD
had commanded Moses.
6 But there were some men who were
ritually unclean because they had touched
a corpse, and they were not able to keep

[b] WINGED CREATURES: *See Word List.*
8.1-4: Ex 25.31-40; 37.17-24. 8.17: Ex 13.2. 9.1-5: Ex 12.1-13.

the Passover on that day They went to
Moses and Aaron 7 and said, "We are
unclean because we have touched a
corpse, but why should we be excluded
from presenting the LORD's offering with
the rest of the Israelites?"
8 Moses answered, "Wait until I receive
instructions from the LORD"
9 The LORD told Moses 10 to say to the
people of Israel, "When any of you or
your descendants are unclean from
touching a corpse or are far away on a
journey, but still want to keep the
Passover, 11 you are permitted to observe
it one month later instead, on the evening
of the fourteenth day of the second month
Celebrate it with unleavened bread and
bitter herbs 12 Do not leave any of the
food until the following morning and do
not break any of the animal's bones
Observe the Passover according to all the
regulations 13 But anyone who is ritually
clean and not away on a journey and who
does not observe the Passover, shall no
longer be considered one of my people,
because he did not present the offering
to me at the appointed time He must
suffer the consequences of his sin
14 "If a foreigner living among you
wants to keep the Passover, he must
observe it according to all the rules and
regulations The same law applies to
everyone, whether native or foreigner"

The Fiery Cloud
(Ex 40 34-38)

15-16 On the day the Tent of the Lord's
presence was set up, a cloud came and
covered it At night the cloud looked like
fire 17 Whenever the cloud lifted, the
people of Israel broke camp, and they set
up camp again in the place where the
cloud came down 18 The people broke
camp at the command of the LORD, and
at his command they set up camp As long
as the cloud stayed over the Tent, they
stayed in the same camp 19 When the
cloud stayed over the Tent for a long time,
they obeyed the LORD and did not move
on 20 Sometimes the cloud remained over
the Tent for only a few days, in any case,
they remained in camp or moved,
according to the command of the LORD
21 Sometimes the cloud remained only
from evening until morning, and they
moved on as soon as the cloud lifted
Whenever the cloud lifted, they moved on
22 Whether it was two days, a month, a
year, or longer, as long as the cloud
remained over the Tent, they did not move
on, but when it lifted, they moved 23 They
set up camp and broke camp in obedience
to the commands which the LORD gave
through Moses

The Silver Trumpets

10 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Make
two trumpets of hammered silver
to use for calling the people together and
for breaking camp 3 When long blasts are
sounded on both trumpets, the whole
community is to gather round you at the
entrance to the Tent of my presence 4 But
when only one trumpet is sounded, then
only the leaders of the clans are to gather
round you 5 When short blasts are
sounded, the tribes camped on the east
will move out 6 When short blasts are
sounded a second time, the tribes on the
south will move out So short blasts are
to be sounded to break camp, 7 but in order
to call the community together, long
blasts are to be sounded 8 The trumpets
are to be blown by Aaron's sons, the
priests
"The following rule is to be observed
for all time to come 9 When you are at
war in your land, defending yourselves
against an enemy who has attacked you,
sound the signal for battle on these
trumpets I, the LORD your God, will help
you and save you from your enemies
10 Also on joyful occasions—at your New
Moon Festivals and your other religious
festivals—you are to blow the trumpets
when you present your burnt-offerings
and your fellowship-offerings Then I will
help you I am the LORD your God"

The Israelites Break Camp

11 On the twentieth day of the second
month in the second year after the people
left Egypt, the cloud over the Tent of the
LORD's presence lifted, 12 and the Israelites
started on their journey out of the Sinai
Desert The cloud came to rest in the
wilderness of Paran
13 They began to march at the
command of the LORD through Moses,
14 and each time they moved, they were
in the same order Those under the banner
of the division led by the tribe of Judah
started out first, company by company,
with Nahshon son of Amminadab in
command 15 Nethanel son of Zuar was
in command of the tribe of Issachar, 16 and
Eliab son of Helon was in command of
the tribe of Zebulun

9 12 Ex 12 46, Jn 19 36



When only one trumpet is sounded (10 4)

17 Then the Tent would be taken down,
and the clans of Gershon and Merari, who
carried it, would start out
18 Next, those under the banner of the
division led by the tribe of Reuben would
start out, company by company, with
Elizur son of Shedeur in command
[19]Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai was in
command of the tribe of Simeon, [20]and
Elisaph son of Deuel was in command of
the tribe of Gad
21 Then the Levite clan of Kohath
would start out, carrying the sacred
objects By the time they arrived at the
next camp, the Tent had been set up again
22 Next those under the banner of the
division led by the tribe of Ephraim would
start out, company by company, with
Elishama son of Ammihud in command
[23]Gamaliel son of Pedahzur was in
command of the tribe of Manasseh, [24]and
Abidan son of Gideoni was in command of
the tribe of Benjamin
25 Finally those under the banner of
the division led by the tribe of Dan,
serving as the rearguard of all the
divisions, would start out, company by
company, with Ahiezer son of
Ammishaddai in command [26]Pagiel son
of Ochran was in command of the tribe
of Asher [27]and Ahira son of Enan was
in command of the tribe of Naphtali
[28]This, then, was the order of march,
company by company, whenever the
Israelites broke camp and set out
29 Moses said to his brother-in-law
Hobab son of Jethro the Midianite, "We
are about to start out for the place which
the LORD said he would give us He has
promised to make Israel prosperous, so
come with us, and we will share our
prosperity with you"
30 Hobab answered, "No, I am going
back to my native land"
31 "Please don't leave us," Moses said
"You know where we can camp in the
wilderness, and you can be our guide [32]If
you come with us, we will share with
you all the blessings that the LORD gives
us"

The People Set Out

33 When the people left Sinai, the holy
mountain, they travelled for three days
The LORD's Covenant Box always went
ahead of them to find a place for them
to camp [34]As they moved on from each
camp, the cloud of the LORD was over
them by day
35 Whenever the Covenant Box started
out, Moses would say, "Arise, LORD,
scatter your enemies and put to flight
those who hate you!" [36]And whenever
it stopped, he would say, "Return, LORD,
to the thousands of families of Israel"[c]

The Place Named Taberah

11 The people began to complain to
the LORD about their troubles
When the LORD heard them, he was angry
and sent fire on the people It burnt among
them and destroyed one end of the camp
[2]The people cried out to Moses for help,
he prayed to the LORD, and the fire died

[c] Return, Israel or Return, LORD you who are like an army of millions for Israel
10.35 Ps 68 1




I can't be responsible for all these people (11.14)

down. 3 So the place was named Taberah,[d]
because there the fire of the LORD burnt
among them.

Moses Chooses Seventy Leaders

4 There were some foreigners travelling
with the Israelites. They had a strong
craving for meat, and even the Israelites
themselves began to complain. "If only
we could have some meat! 5 In Egypt we
used to eat all the fish we wanted, and
it cost us nothing. Remember the cucum-
bers, the water-melons, the leeks, the
onions, and the garlic we had? 6 But now
our strength is gone. There is nothing at
all to eat—nothing but this manna day
after day!"
7 (Manna was like small seeds, whitish
yellow in colour. 8-9 It fell on the camp
at night along with the dew. The next
morning the people would go round and
gather it, grind it or pound it into flour,
and then boil it and make it into flat cakes.
It tasted like bread baked with olive-oil.)
10 Moses heard all the people complain-
ing as they stood about in groups at the
entrances of their tents. He was distressed
because the LORD was angry with them,
11 and he said to the LORD, "Why have
you treated me so badly? Why are you
displeased with me? Why have you given
me the responsibility for all these people?
12 I didn't create them or bring them to
birth! Why should you ask me to act like a
nurse and carry them in my arms like
babies all the way to the land you
promised to their ancestors? 13 Where
could I get enough meat for all these
people? They keep whining and asking
for meat. 14 I can't be responsible for all
these people by myself; it's too much for
me! 15 If you are going to treat me like
this, take pity on me and kill me, so that
I won't have to endure your cruelty any
longer."
16 The LORD said to Moses, "Assemble
seventy respected men who are recogniz-
ed as leaders of the people, bring them
to me at the Tent of my presence, and
tell them to stand there beside you. 17 I
will come down and speak with you there,
and I will take some of the spirit I have
given you and give it to them. Then they
can help you to bear the responsibility
for these people, and you will not have
to bear it alone. 18 Now tell the people,
'Purify yourselves for tomorrow; you will
have meat to eat. The LORD has heard
you whining and saying that you wished
you had some meat and that you were
better off in Egypt. Now the LORD will
give you meat, and you will have to eat
it. 19 You will have to eat it not just for
one or two days, or five, or ten, or even
twenty days, 20 but for a whole month,
until it comes out of your ears, until you

[d]TABERAH: *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "burning."*
11.7-8 Ex 16.31   11.9 Ex 16.13-15

are sick of it. This will happen because
you have rejected the LORD who is here
among you and have complained to him
that you should never have left Egypt.' "
21 Moses said to the LORD, "Here I am
leading 600,000 people, and you say that
you will give them enough meat for a
month? 22 Could enough cattle and sheep
be killed to satisfy them? Are all the fish
in the sea enough for them?"
23 "Is there a limit to my power?" the
LORD answered. "You will soon see
whether what I have said will happen or
not!"
24 So Moses went out and told the
people what the LORD had said. He
assembled seventy of the leaders and
placed them round the Tent. Then the
LORD came down in the cloud and spoke
to him. He took some of the spirit he
had given to Moses and gave it to the
seventy leaders. When the spirit came on
them, they began to shout like prophets,
but not for long.
26 Two of the seventy leaders, Eldad
and Medad, had stayed in the camp and
had not gone out to the Tent. [illegible]
the camp the [illegible]
the [illegible] began to [illegible]
27 A young man [illegible]
Eldad and Medad [illegible]
28 Then Joshua [illegible]
been [illegible]
man [illegible] to [illegible]
them [illegible]
29 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Then [illegible] and the [illegible]
leaders of Israel [illegible]

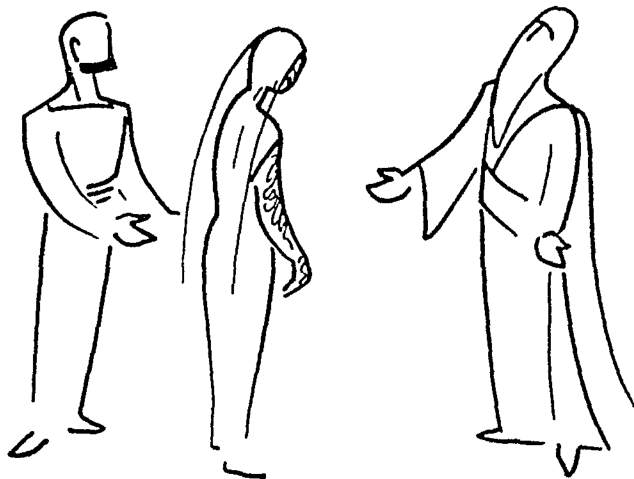
The LORD Sends Quails

31 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
all [illegible]
day, the [illegible]

[illegible] flying [illegible] direction [illegible]
every direction until [illegible]



Catching quails (11 32)



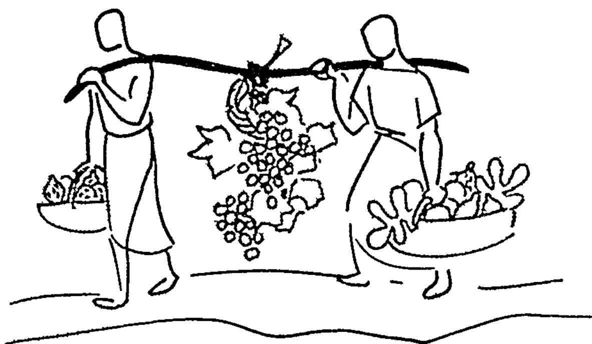
O God, heal her! (12 13)

no one gathered less than a thousand
kilogrammes They spread them out to
dry all round the camp 33 While there was
still plenty of meat for them to eat, the
LORD became angry with the people and
caused an epidemic to break out among
them 34 That place was named "Graves
of Craving," because there they buried
the people who had craved meat
35 From there the people moved to
Hazeroth, where they made camp

Miriam Is Punished

12 Moses had married a Cushite[f]
woman, and Miriam and Aaron
criticized him for it 2 They said, "Has the
LORD spoken only through[g] Moses?
Hasn't he also spoken through[g] us?" The
LORD heard what they said 3 (Moses was
a humble man, more humble than anyone
else on earth)
4 Suddenly the LORD said to Moses,
Aaron, and Miriam, "I want the three of
you to come out to the Tent of my
presence" They went, 5 and the LORD
came down in a pillar of cloud, stood at
the entrance of the Tent, and called out,
"Aaron! Miriam!" The two of them
stepped forward, 6 and the LORD said,
"Now hear what I have to say! When
there are prophets among you,[h] I reveal
myself to them in visions and speak to
them in dreams 7 It is different when I
speak with my servant Moses, I have put
him in charge of all my people Israel[i]
8 So I speak to him face to face, clearly
and not in riddles, he has even seen my
form! How dare you speak against my
servant Moses?"
9 The LORD was angry with them, and
so as he departed 10 and the cloud left
the Tent, Miriam's skin was suddenly
covered with a dreaded disease and turned
as white as snow When Aaron looked
at her and saw that she was covered with
the disease, 11 he said to Moses, "Please,
sir, do not make us suffer this punishment
for our foolish sin 12 Don't let her become
like something born dead with half its
flesh eaten away"
13 So Moses cried out to the LORD, "O
God, heal her!"
14 The LORD answered "If her father
had spat in her face, she would have to
bear her disgrace for seven days So let
her be shut out of the camp for a week,
and after that she can be brought back
in" 15 Miriam was shut out of the camp
for seven days, and the people did not
move on until she was brought back in
16 Then they left Hazeroth and set up camp
in the wilderness of Paran

[f] Cushite *(compare Hab 3 7) or* Midianite, *or* Sudanese [g] through *or* to
[h] *Some ancient translations* When you *Hebrew unclear*
[i] I have put Israel, *or* he can be trusted with all my affairs
12 7 Heb 3 2 12 14 Num 5 2-3



It took two men to carry it (13 23)

The Spies
(Deut 1 19-33)

13 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Choose
one of the leaders from each of
the twelve tribes and send them as spies
to explore the land of Canaan, which I
am giving to the Israelites " 3-15 Moses
obeyed and from the wilderness of Paran
he sent out leaders, as follows,

Tribe	*Leader*
Reuben	Shammua son of Zaccur
Simeon	Shaphat son of Hori
Judah	Caleb son of Jephunneh
Issachar	Igal son of Joseph
Ephraim	Hoshea son of Nun
Benjamin	Palti son of Raphu
Zebulun	Gaddiel son of Sodi
Manasseh	Gaddi son of Susi
Dan	Ammiel son of Gemalli
Asher	Sethur son of Michael
Naphtali	Nahbi son of Vophsi
Gad	Geuel son of Machi

16 These are the spies Moses sent to
explore the land He changed the name
of Hoshea son of Nun to Joshua
17 When Moses sent them out, he said
to them, "Go north from here into the
southern part of the land of Canaan and
then on into the hill-country 18 Find out
what kind of country it is, how many
people live there, and how strong they
are 19 Find out whether the land is good
or bad and whether the people live in
open towns or in fortified cities 20 Find out
whether the soil is fertile and whether
the land is wooded And be sure to bring
back some of the fruit that grows there "
(It was the season when grapes were
beginning to ripen)
21 So the men went north and explored
the land from the wilderness of Zin in
the south all the way to Rehob, near
Hamath Pass in the north 22 They went
first into the southern part of the land
and came to Hebron, where the clans of
Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descen-
dants of a race of giants called the
Anakim, lived (Hebron was founded
seven years before Zoan in Egypt) 23 They
came to the Valley of Eshcol, and there
they cut off a branch which had one bunch
of grapes on it so heavy that it took two
men to carry it on a pole between them
They also brought back some pome-
granates and figs 24 (That place was
named the Valley of Eshcol[j] because of
the bunch of grapes the Israelites cut off
there)
25 After exploring the land for forty
days, the spies returned 26 to Moses,
Aaron, and the whole community of Israel
at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran They
reported what they had seen and showed
them the fruit they had brought 27 They
said to Moses, "We explored the land and
found it to be rich and fertile, and here
is some of its fruit 28 But the people who
live there are powerful, and their cities are
very large and well fortified Even worse,
we saw the descendants of the giants
there 29 Amalekites live in the southern
part of the land, Hittites, Jebusites, and
Amorites live in the hill-country, and
Canaanites live by the Mediterranean Sea
and along the River Jordan "
30 Caleb silenced the people who were

[j] ESHCOL *This name in Hebrew means "bunch of grapes "*

complaining against[k] Moses, and said,
"We should attack now and take the land,
we are strong enough to conquer it"
31 But the men who had gone with
Caleb said, "No, we are not strong enough
to attack them, the people there are more
powerful than we are" 32 So they spread
a false report among the Israelites about
the land they had explored They said,
"That land doesn't even produce enough
to feed the people who live there
Everyone we saw was very tall, 33 and we
even saw giants there, the descendants
of Anak We felt as small as grasshoppers,
and that is how we must have looked
to them"

The People Complain

14 All night long the people cried out
in distress 2 They complained
against Moses and Aaron, and said, "It
would have been better to die in Egypt
or even here in the wilderness! 3 Why is
the LORD taking us into that land? We
will be killed in battle, and our wives and
children will be captured Wouldn't it be
better to go back to Egypt?" 4 So they
said to one another, "Let's choose a leader
and go back to Egypt!"
5 Then Moses and Aaron bowed to the
ground in front of all the people 6 And
Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of
Jephunneh, two of the spies, tore their
clothes in sorrow 7 and said to the people,
"The land we explored is an excellent
land 8 If the LORD is pleased with us, he
will take us there and give us that rich
and fertile land 9 Do not rebel against the
LORD and don't be afraid of the people
who live there We will conquer them
easily The LORD is with us and has
defeated the gods who protected them,
so don't be afraid" 10 The whole commun-
ity was threatening to stone them to
death, but suddenly the people saw the
dazzling light of the LORD's presence
appear over the tent

Moses Prays for the People

11 The LORD said to Moses, "How much
longer will these people reject me? How
much longer will they refuse to trust in
me, even though I have performed so
many miracles among them? 12 I will send
an epidemic and destroy them, but I will
make you the father of a nation that is
larger and more powerful than they are!"
13 But Moses said to the LORD, "You
brought these people out of Egypt by your
power When the Egyptians hear what
you have done to your people, 14 they will
tell it to the people who live in this land
These people have already heard that you,
LORD, are with us, that you are plainly
seen when your cloud stops over us, and
that you go before us in a pillar of cloud
by day and a pillar of fire by night 15 Now
if you kill all your people, the nations
who have heard of your fame will say
16 that you killed your people in the
wilderness because you were not able to
bring them into the land you promised
to give them 17 So now LORD, I pray, show
us your power and do what you promised
when you said, 18 'I, the LORD, am not
easily angered, and I show great love and
faithfulness and forgive sin and rebellion
Yet I will not fail to punish children and
grandchildren to the third and fourth
generation for the sins of their parents'
19 And now, LORD, according to the
greatness of your unchanging love,
forgive, I pray, the sin of these people,
just as you have forgiven them ever since
they left Egypt"
20 The LORD answered, "I will forgive
them, as you have asked 21 But I promise
that as surely as I live and as surely as
my presence fills the earth, 22 none of
these people will live to enter that land
They have seen the dazzling light of my
presence and the miracles that I per-
formed in Egypt and in the wilderness,
but they have tried my patience over and
over again and have refused to obey me
23 They will never enter the land which
I promised to their ancestors None of
those who have rejected me will ever enter
it 24 But because my servant Caleb has
a different attitude and has remained loyal
to me, I will bring him into the land which
he explored, and his descendants will
possess the land 25 in whose valleys the
Amalekites and the Canaanites now live
Turn back tomorrow and go into the
wilderness in the direction of the Gulf of
Aqaba"

The Lord Punishes the People for Complaining

26 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
27 "How much longer are these wicked
people going to complain against me? I
have heard enough of these complaints!

[k] complaining against, *or* gathered round
13.33 Gen 6 4 14 9 Heb 3 16 14 13–19 Ex 32 11–14
14 18 Ex 20 5–6, 34 6–7, Deut 5 9–10, 7 9–10 14 21–23 Heb 3 18 14.24 Josh 14 9–12

28Now give them this answer 'I swear
that as surely as I live, I will do to you
just what you have asked I, the LORD,
have spoken 29You will die and your
corpses will be scattered across this
wilderness Because you have complained
against me, none of you over twenty years
of age will enter that land 30I promised
to let you live there, but not one of you
will, except Caleb and Joshua 31You said
that your children would be captured, but
I will bring them into the land that you
rejected, and it will be their home 32You
will die here in this wilderness 33Your
children will wander in the wilderness for
forty years, suffering for your unfaithful-
ness, until the last one of you dies 34You
will suffer the consequences of your sin
for forty years, one year for each of the
forty days you spent exploring the land
You will know what it means to have
me against you! 35I swear that I will do
this to you wicked people who have
gathered together against me Here in the
wilderness every one of you will die I,
the LORD, have spoken'"
36–37 The men Moses had sent to
explore the land brought back a false
report which caused the people to
complain against the LORD And so the
LORD struck them with a disease, and they
died 38Of the twelve spies only Joshua
and Caleb survived

The First Attempt to Invade the Land
(Deut 1 41-46)

39 When Moses told the Israelites what
the LORD had said, they mourned bitterly
40Early the next morning they started out
to invade the hill-country, saying, "Now
we are ready to go to the place which
the LORD told us about We admit that
we have sinned"
41 But Moses said, "Then why are you
disobeying the LORD now? You will not
succeed! 42Don't go The LORD is not with
you, and your enemies will defeat you
43When you face the Amalekites and the
Canaanites, you will die in battle, the
LORD will not be with you, because you
have refused to follow him"
44 Yet they still dared to go up into
the hill-country, even though neither the
LORD's Covenant Box nor Moses left the
camp 45Then the Amalekites and the
Canaanites who lived there attacked and
defeated them, and pursued them as far
as Hormah

Laws about Sacrifice

15 The LORD gave Moses 2the follow-
ing regulations for the people of
Israel to observe in the land that he was
going to give them 3A bull, a ram, a sheep,
or a goat may be presented to the LORD
as a burnt-offering or as a sacrifice in
fulfilment of a vow or as a freewill offering
or as an offering at your regular religious
festivals, the smell of these food-offerings
is pleasing to the LORD 4–5Whoever
presents a sheep or a goat as a burnt-offer-
ing to the LORD is to bring with each
animal a kilogramme of flour mixed with
a litre of olive-oil as a grain-offering,
together with a litre of wine 6When a
ram is offered, two kilogrammes of flour
mixed with one and a half litres of olive-oil
are to be presented as a grain-offering
7together with one and a half litres of
wine The smell of these sacrifices is
pleasing to the LORD 8When a bull is
offered to the LORD as a burnt-offering
or as a sacrifice in fulfilment of a vow
or as a fellowship-offering, 9a grain-offer-
ing of three kilogrammes of flour mixed
with two litres of olive oil is to be
presented, 10together with two litres of
wine The smell of this sacrifice is pleasing
to the LORD
11 That is what shall be offered with
each bull, ram, sheep, or goat 12When
more than one animal is offered, the
accompanying offering is to be increased
proportionately 13Every native Israelite is
to do this when he presents a food-offer-
ing, a smell pleasing to the LORD 14And
if at any time a foreigner living among
you, whether on a temporary or a
permanent basis, makes a food-offering,
a smell that pleases the LORD, he is to
observe the same regulations 15For all
time to come, the same[f] rules are binding
on you and on the foreigners who live
among you You and they are alike in
the LORD's sight, 16the same laws and
regulations apply to you and to them
17 The LORD gave Moses 18the following
regulations for the people of Israel to
observe in the land that he was going
to give them 19When any food produced
there is eaten, some of it is to be set aside
as a special contribution to the LORD
20When you bake bread, the first loaf of
the first bread made from the new corn
is to be presented as a special contribution
to the LORD This is to be presented in

[f] *Some ancient translations* the same, *Hebrew* the congregation the same
14 29 Heb 3 17 14 33 Acts 7 36 15 16 Lev 24 22

the same way as the special contribution
you make from the corn you thresh 21 For
all time to come, this special gift is to
be given to the LORD from the bread you
bake
22 But suppose someone unintention-
ally fails to keep some of these regulations
which the LORD has given Moses 23 And
suppose that in the future the community
fails to do everything that the LORD
commanded through Moses 24 If the
mistake was made because of the
ignorance of the community, they are to
offer a bull as a burnt-offering, a smell
that pleases the LORD, with the proper
grain-offering and wine-offering In addi-
tion, they are to offer a male goat as a
sin-offering 25 The priest shall perform the
ritual of purification for the community,
and they will be forgiven, because the
mistake was unintentional and they
brought their sin-offering as a food-offer-
ing to the LORD 26 The whole community
of Israel and the foreigners living among
them will be forgiven, because everyone
was involved in the mistake
27 If an individual sins unintentionally,
he is to offer a one-year-old female goat
as a sin-offering 28 At the altar the priest
shall perform the ritual of purification to
purify the man from his sin, and he will
be forgiven 29 The same regulation applies
to everyone who unintentionally commits
a sin, whether he is a native Israelite or a
resident foreigner
30 But any person who sins de-
liberately, whether he is a native or a
foreigner, is guilty of treating the LORD
with contempt, and he shall be put to
death, 31 because he has rejected what the
LORD said and has deliberately broken one
of his commands He is responsible for
his own death

The Man Who Broke the Sabbath

32 Once, while the Israelites were still
in the wilderness, a man was found
gathering firewood on the Sabbath 33 He
was taken to Moses, Aaron, and the whole
community, 34 and was put under guard,
because it was not clear what should be
done with him 35 Then the LORD said to
Moses, "The man must be put to death,
the whole community is to stone him to
death outside the camp" 36 So the whole
community took him outside the camp
and stoned him to death, as the LORD had
commanded

Rules about Tassels

37 The LORD commanded Moses 38 to
say to the people of Israel "Make tassels
on the corners of your garments and put
a blue cord on each tassel You are to
do this for all time to come 39 The tassels
will serve as reminders, and each time
you see them you will remember all my
commands and obey them, then you will
not turn away from me and follow your
own wishes and desires 40 The tassels will
remind you to keep all my commands,
and you will belong completely to me
41 I am the LORD your God, I brought you
out of Egypt to be your God I am the
LORD"

The Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram

16 1-2 Korah son of Izhar, from the
Levite clan of Kohath, had the
audacity to rebel against Moses He was
joined by three members of the tribe of
Reuben—Dathan and Abiram, the sons of
Eliab, and On son of Peleth—and by 250
other Israelites, well-known leaders
chosen by the community 3 They assem-
bled before Moses and Aaron and said
to them, "You have gone too far! All the
members of the community belong to the
LORD, and the LORD is with all of us Why,
then, Moses, do you set yourself above
the LORD's community?"
4 When Moses heard this, he threw
himself on the ground and prayed 5 Then
he said to Korah and his followers,
"Tomorrow morning the LORD will show
us who belongs to him, he will let the
one who belongs to him, that is, the one
he has chosen, approach him at the altar
6-7 Tomorrow morning you and your
followers take firepans, put live coals and
incense on them, and take them to the
altar Then we will see which of us the
LORD has chosen You Levites are the ones
who have gone too far!"
8 Moses continued to speak to Korah
"Listen, you Levites! 9 Do you consider
it a small matter that the God of Israel
has set you apart from the rest of the
community, so that you can approach
him, perform your service in the LORD's
Tent, and minister to the community and
serve them? 10 He has let you and all the
other Levites have this honour—and now
you are trying to get the priesthood too!
11 When you complain against Aaron, it

15.27–28 Lev 4 27–31 15 38 Deut 22 12 16 1 Jude 11

is really against the LORD that you and
your followers are rebelling."
12 Then Moses sent for Dathan and
Abiram, but they said, "We will not come!
13 Isn't it enough that you have brought
us out of the fertile land of Egypt to kill
us here in the wilderness? Do you also
have to lord it over us? 14 You certainly
have not brought us into a fertile land
or given us fields and vineyards as our
possession, and now you are trying to
deceive us. We will not come!"
15 Moses was angry and said to the
LORD, "Do not accept any offerings these
men bring. I have not wronged any of
them; I have not even taken one of their
donkeys."
16 Moses said to Korah, "Tomorrow
you and your 250 followers must come
to the Tent of the LORD's presence; Aaron
will also be there. 17 Each of you will take
his firepan, put incense on it, and then
present it at the altar." 18 So every man
took his firepan, put live coals and incense
on it, and stood at the entrance of the
Tent with Moses and Aaron. 19 Then
Korah gathered the whole community,
and they stood facing Moses and Aaron
at the entrance of the Tent. Suddenly the
dazzling light of the LORD's presence
appeared to the whole community, 20 and
the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
21 "Stand back from these people, and I
will destroy them immediately."
22 But Moses and Aaron bowed down
with their faces to the ground and said,
"O God, you are the source of all life.
When one man sins, do you get angry
with the whole community?"
23 The LORD said to Moses, 24 "Tell the
people to move away from the tents of
Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."
25 Then Moses, accompanied by the
leaders of Israel, went to Dathan and
Abiram. 26 He said to the people, "Stand
away from the tents of these wicked men
and don't touch anything that belongs to
them. Otherwise, you will be wiped out
with them for all their sins." 27 So they
moved away from the tents of Korah,
Dathan, and Abiram.
Dathan and Abiram had come out and
were standing at the entrance of their
tents, with their wives and children.
28 Moses said to the people, "This is how
you will know that the LORD has sent me
to do all these things and that it is not
by my own choice that I have done them.
29 If these men die a natural death without
some punishment from God, then the
LORD did not send me. 30 But if the LORD
does something unheard of, and the earth
opens up and swallows them with all they
own, so that they go down alive to the
world of the dead, you will know that
these men have rejected the LORD."
31 As soon as he had finished speaking,
the ground under Dathan and Abiram split
open 32 and swallowed them and their
families, together with all of Korah's
followers and their possessions. 33 So they
went down alive to the world of the dead,
with their possessions. The earth closed
over them, and they vanished. 34 All the
people of Israel who were there fled when
they heard their cry. They shouted, "Run!
The earth might swallow us too!"
35 Then the LORD sent a fire that blazed
out and burnt up the 250 men who had
presented the incense.

The Firepans

36 Then the LORD said to Moses, 37 "Tell
Eleazar son of Aaron the priest to remove
the bronze firepans from the remains of
the men who have been burnt, and scatter
the coals from the firepans somewhere
else, because the firepans are holy. 38 They
became holy when they were presented
at the LORD's altar. So take the firepans
of these men who were put to death for
their sin, beat them into thin plates, and
make a covering for the altar. It will be
a warning to the people of Israel." 39 So
Eleazar the priest took the firepans and
had them beaten into thin plates to make
a covering for the altar. 40 This was a
warning to the Israelites that no one who
was not a descendant of Aaron should
come to the altar to burn incense for the
LORD. Otherwise he would be destroyed
like Korah and his men. All this was done
as the LORD had commanded Eleazar
through Moses.

Aaron Saves the People

41 The next day the whole community
complained against Moses and Aaron and
said, "You have killed some of the LORD's
people." 42 After they had all gathered to
protest to Moses and Aaron, they turned
towards the Tent and saw that the cloud
was covering it and that the dazzling light
of the LORD's presence had appeared.
43 Moses and Aaron went and stood in
front of the Tent, 44 and the LORD said
to Moses, 45 "Stand back from these
people, and I will destroy them on the
spot!"
The two of them bowed down with their



The earth opens up and swallows them (16 30)

faces to the ground, 46 and Moses said to
Aaron, "Take your firepan, put live coals
from the altar in it, and put some incense
on the coals Then hurry with it to the
people and perform the ritual of purifi-
cation for them Hurry! The LORD's anger
has already broken out and an epidemic
has already begun " 47 Aaron obeyed, took
his firepan and ran into the middle of
the assembled people When he saw that
the plague had already begun, he put the
incense on the coals and performed the
ritual of purification for the people 48 This
stopped the plague, and he was left
standing between the living and the dead
49 The number of people who died was
14,700, not counting those who died in
Korah's rebellion 50 When the plague had
stopped, Aaron returned to Moses at the
entrance of the Tent

Aaron's Stick

17 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Tell the
people of Israel to give you twelve
sticks, one from the leader of each tribe
Write each man's name on his stick 3 and
then write Aaron's name on the stick
representing Levi There will be one stick
for each tribal leader 4 Take them to the
Tent of my presence and put them in front
of the Covenant Box, where I meet you
5 Then the stick of the man I have chosen
will sprout In this way I will put a stop
to the constant complaining of these
Israelites against you "
6 So Moses spoke to the Israelites, and
each of their leaders gave him a stick,
one for each tribe, twelve in all, and
Aaron's stick was put with them 7 Moses
then put all the sticks in the Tent in front
of the LORD's Covenant Box
8 The next day, when Moses went into
the Tent, he saw that Aaron's stick,
representing the tribe of Levi, had
sprouted It had budded, blossomed, and
produced ripe almonds! 9 Moses took all
the sticks and showed them to the
Israelites They saw what had happened,
and each leader took his own stick back
10 The LORD said to Moses, "Put Aaron's
stick back in front of the Covenant Box
It is to be kept as a warning to the rebel

17 8-10 Heb 9 4

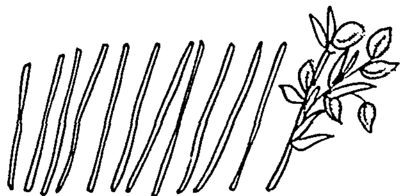


Between the living and the dead (16 48)

Israelites that they will die unless their
complaining stops " 11 Moses did as the
LORD commanded
12 The people of Israel said to Moses,
"Then that's the end of us! 13 If anyone
who even comes near the Tent must die,
then we are all as good as dead!"

Duties of Priests and Levites

18 The LORD said to Aaron, "You,
your sons, and the Levites must
suffer the consequences of any guilt
connected with serving in the Tent of my
presence, but only you and your sons will
suffer the consequences of service in the
priesthood 2 Bring in your relatives, the
tribe of Levi, to work with you and help
you while you and your sons are serving at
the Tent 3 They are to fulfil their duties
to you and their responsibilities for the
Tent, but they must not have any contact
with sacred objects in the Holy Place or
with the altar If they do, both they and
you will be put to death 4 They are to
work with you and fulfil their responsibili-
ties for all the service in the Tent, but
no unqualified person may work with you
5 You and your sons alone must fulfil the
responsibilities for the Holy Place and the
altar, so that my anger will not again
break out against the people of Israel 6 I
am the one who has chosen your relatives
the Levites from among the Israelites as
a gift to you They are dedicated to me,
so that they can carry out their duties
in the Tent 7 But you and your sons alone
shall fulfil all the responsibilities of the
priesthood that concern the altar and
what is in the Most Holy Place These
things are your responsibility, because I
have given you the gift of the priesthood
Any unqualified person who comes near
the sacred objects shall be put to death "



Aaron's stick produced ripe almonds (17 8)

The Share of the Priests

8 The LORD said to Aaron, "Remember
that I am giving you all the special
contributions made to me that are not
burnt as sacrifices I am giving them to
you and to your descendants as the part
assigned to you for ever 9 Of the most
sacred offerings not burnt on the altar, the
following belong to you the grain-offer-
ings, the sin-offerings, and the repayment
offerings Everything that is presented to
me as a sacred offering belongs to you

and your sons 10 You must eat these
things in a holy place, and only males
may eat them, consider them holy
11 "In addition, any other special
contributions that the Israelites present
to me shall be yours I am giving them
to you, your sons, and your daughters
for all time to come Every member of
your family who is ritually clean may eat
them
12 "I am giving you all the best of the
first produce which the Israelites give me
each year olive-oil, wine, and corn 13 It
all belongs to you Every member of your
family who is ritually clean may eat it
14 "Everything in Israel that has been
unconditionally dedicated to me belongs
to you
15 "Every first-born child or animal that
the Israelites present to me belongs to
you But you must accept payment to buy
back every first-born child, and must also
accept payment for every first-born
animal that is ritually unclean 16 Children
shall be bought back at the age of one
month for the fixed price of five pieces
of silver, according to the official stand-
ard 17 But the first-born of cows, sheep,
and goats are not to be bought back', they
belong completely to me and are to be
sacrificed Throw their blood against the
altar and burn their fat as a food-offering,
a smell pleasing to me 18 The meat from
them belongs to you, like the breast and
the right hind leg of the special offering
19 "I am giving to you, to your sons,
and to your daughters, for all time to
come, all the special contributions which
the Israelites present to me This is an
unbreakable covenant that I have made
with you and your descendants "
20 The LORD said to Aaron, "You will
not receive any property that can be
inherited, and no part of the land of Israel
will be assigned to you I, the LORD, am
all you need "

The Share of the Levites

21 The LORD said, "I have given to the
Levites every tithe that the people of
Israel present to me This is in payment
for their service in taking care of the Tent
of my presence 22 The other Israelites
must no longer approach the Tent and
in this way bring on themselves the
penalty of death 23 From now on only the
Levites will take care of the Tent and
bear the full responsibility for it This is
a permanent rule that applies also to your
descendants The Levites shall have no
permanent property in Israel, 24 because
I have given to them as their possession
the tithe which the Israelites present to
me as a special contribution That is why
I told them that they would have no
permanent property in Israel "

The Levites' Tithe

25 The LORD commanded Moses 26 to
say to the Levites "When you receive
from the Israelites the tithe that the LORD
gives you as your possession, you must
present a tenth of it as a special
contribution to the LORD 27 This special
contribution will be considered as the
equivalent of the offering which the
farmer makes of new corn and new wine
28 In this way you also will present the
special contribution that belongs to the
LORD from all the tithes which you receive
from the Israelites You are to give this
special contribution for the LORD to Aaron
the priest 29 Give it from the best that
you receive 30 When you have presented
the best part, you may keep the rest, just
as the farmer keeps what is left after he
makes his offering 31 You and your
families may eat the rest anywhere,
because it is your wages for your service
in the Tent 32 You will not become guilty
when you eat it, as long as you have
presented the best of it to the LORD But
be sure not to profane the sacred gifts
of the Israelites by eating any of the gifts
before the best part is offered, if you do,
you will be put to death "

Ashes of the Red Cow

19 The LORD commanded Moses and
Aaron 2 to give the Israelites the
following regulations Bring a red cow
which has no defects and which has never
been put to work, 3 and give it to Eleazar
the priest It is to be taken outside the
camp and killed in his presence [m] 4 Then
Eleazar is to take some of its blood and
with his finger sprinkle it seven times in
the direction of the Tent 5 The whole
animal, including skin, meat, blood, and
intestines, is to be burnt in the presence
of the priest 6 Then he is to take some
cedar-wood, a sprig of hyssop, and a red
cord and throw them into the fire 7 After
that, he is to wash his clothes and pour
water over himself, and then he may enter
the camp, but he remains ritually unclean

[m] It. presence, *or* He is to take it outside to the east of the camp and kill it
18 14 Lev 27 28 18.21 Lev 27 30-33, Deut 14 22-29

until evening [8]The man who burnt the
cow must also wash his clothes and pour
water over himself, but he also remains
unclean until evening [9]Then a man who
is ritually clean is to collect the ashes
of the cow and put them in a ritually
clean place outside the camp, where they
are to be kept for the Israelite community
to use in preparing the water for removing
ritual uncleanness This ritual is per-
formed to remove sin [10]The man who
collected the ashes must wash his clothes,
but he remains unclean until evening This
regulation is valid for all time to come,
both for the Israelites and for the
foreigners living among them

Contact with a Corpse

11 Whoever touches a corpse is ritually
unclean for seven days [12]He must purify
himself with the water for purification on
the third day and on the seventh day,
and then he will be clean But if he does
not purify himself on both the third and
the seventh day, he will not be clean
[13]Whoever touches a corpse and does not
purify himself remains unclean, because
the water for purification has not been
thrown over him, He defiles the LORD's
Tent, and he will no longer be considered
one of God's people
14 If someone dies in a tent, anyone
who is in the tent at the time of death
or who enters it becomes ritually unclean
for seven days [15]Every jar and pot in
the tent that has no lid[n] on it also becomes
unclean [16]If someone touches a person
who has been killed or has died a natural
death out of doors or if someone touches
a human bone or a grave, he becomes
unclean for seven days
17 To remove the uncleanness, some
ashes from the red cow which was burnt
to remove sin shall be taken and put in
a pot, and fresh water added [18]In the
first case, someone who is ritually clean
is to take a sprig of hyssop, dip it in
the water, and sprinkle the tent, every-
thing in it, and the people who were there
In the second case, someone who is
ritually clean is to sprinkle the water on
the man who had touched the human bone
or the dead body or the grave [19]On the
third day and on the seventh the person
who is ritually clean is to sprinkle the
water on the unclean person On the
seventh day he is to purify the man, who,
after washing his clothes and pouring
water over himself, becomes ritually clean
at sunset
20 Anyone who has become ritually
unclean and does not purify himself
remains unclean, because the water for
purification has not been thrown over
him He defiles the LORD's Tent and will
no longer be considered one of God's
people [21]You are to observe this rule for
all time to come The person who
sprinkles the water for purification must
also wash his clothes, anyone who
touches the water remains ritually un-
clean until evening [22]Whatever an
unclean person touches is unclean, and
anyone else who touches it remains
unclean until evening

Events at Kadesh
(Ex 17 1 7)

20 In the first month the whole
community of Israel came to the
wilderness of Zin and camped at Kadesh
There Miriam died and was buried
2 There was no water where they
camped, so the people gathered round
Moses and Aaron [3]and complained "It
would have been better if we had died
in front of the LORD's Tent along with
our fellow-Israelites [4]Why have you
brought us out into this wilderness? Just
so that we can die here with our animals?
[5]Why did you bring us out of Egypt into
this miserable place where nothing will
grow? There's no corn, no figs, no grapes,
no pomegranates There is not even any
water to drink!" [6]Moses and Aaron
moved away from the people and stood
at the entrance of the Tent They bowed
down with their faces to the ground, and
the dazzling light of the LORD's presence
appeared to them
7 The LORD said to Moses, [8]"Take the
stick that is in front of the Covenant Box,
and then you and Aaron assemble the
whole community There in front of them
all speak to that rock over there, and
water will gush out of it In this way you
will bring water out of the rock for the
people, for them and their animals to
drink" [9]Moses went and got the stick,
as the LORD had commanded
10 He and Aaron assembled the whole
community in front of the rock, and Moses
said, "Listen, you rebels! Do we have to
get water out of this rock for you?"
[11]Then Moses raised the stick and struck
the rock twice with it, and a great stream

[n] lid, or no lid fastened
9 Heb 9 13



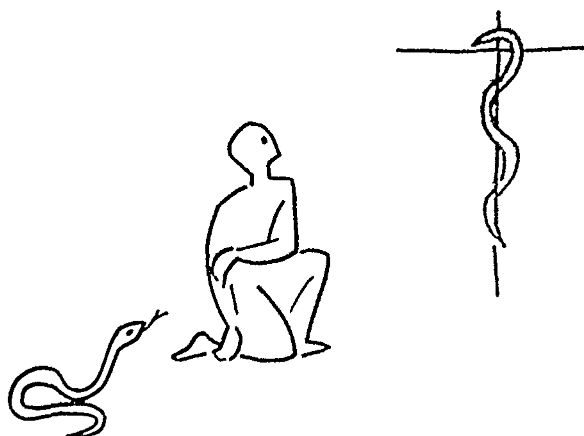
A great stream of water gushed out (20 11)

of water gushed out, and all the people and animals drank
12 But the LORD reprimanded Moses and Aaron He said, "Because you did not have enough faith to acknowledge my holy power before the people of Israel, you will not lead them into the land that I promised to give them"
13 This happened at Meribah,[o] where the people of Israel complained against the LORD and where he showed them that he was holy

The King of Edom Refuses to Let Israel Pass

14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom They said, "This message is from your kinsmen, the tribes of Israel You know the hardships we have suffered, 15 how our ancestors went to Egypt, where we lived many years The Egyptians ill-treated our ancestors and us, 16 and we cried to the LORD for help He heard our cry and sent an angel, who led us out of Egypt Now we are at Kadesh, a town at the border of your territory 17 Please permit us to pass through your land We and our cattle will not leave the road or go into your fields or vineyards, and we will not drink from your wells We will stay on the main road[p] until we are out of your territory"
18 But the Edomites answered, "We refuse to let you pass through our country! If you try, we will march out and attack you"
19 The people of Israel said, "We will stay on the main road, and if we or our animals drink any of your water, we will pay for it—all we want is to pass through"
20 The Edomites repeated, "We refuse!" and they marched out with a powerful army to attack the people of Israel 21 Because the Edomites would not let the Israelites pass through their

[o] MERIBAH *This name in Hebrew means "complaining"* [p] main road, *or* king's highway



Anyone who was bitten could look at it and be healed (21 8)

territory, the Israelites turned and went
another way

The Death of Aaron

22 The whole community of Israel left
Kadesh and arrived at Mount Hor, 23 on
the border of Edom There the LORD said
to Moses and Aaron, 24 "Aaron is not going
to enter the land which I promised to give
to Israel, he is going to die, because the
two of you rebelled against my command
at Meribah 25 Take Aaron and his son
Eleazar up Mount Hor, 26 and there
remove Aaron's priestly robes and put
them on Eleazar Aaron is going to die
there" 27 Moses did what the LORD had
commanded They went up Mount Hor
in the sight of the whole community, 28 and
Moses removed Aaron's priestly robes
and put them on Eleazar There on the
top of the mountain Aaron died, and
Moses and Eleazar came back down
29 The whole community learnt that Aaron
had died, and they all mourned for him
for thirty days

Victory over the Canaanites

21 When the Canaanite king of Arad
in the southern part of Canaan
heard that the Israelites were coming by
way of Atharim, he attacked them and
captured some of them 2 Then the
Israelites made a vow to the LORD "If
you will let us conquer these people, we
will unconditionally dedicate[q] them and
their cities to you and will destroy them"
3 The LORD heard them and helped them
to conquer the Canaanites So the
Israelites completely destroyed them and
their cities, and named the place Hormah [r]

The Snake Made of Bronze

4 The Israelites left Mount Hor by the
road that leads to the Gulf of Aqaba, in
order to go round the territory of Edom
But on the way the people lost their
patience 5 and spoke against God and
Moses They complained, "Why did you
bring us out of Egypt to die in this desert,
where there is no food or water? We can't
stand any more of this miserable food!"
6 Then the LORD sent poisonous snakes
among the people, and many Israelites
were bitten and died 7 The people came
to Moses and said, "We sinned when we
spoke against the LORD and against you
Now pray to the LORD to take these snakes
away" So Moses prayed for the people
8 Then the LORD told Moses to make a
metal snake and put it on a pole, so that
anyone who was bitten could look at it
and be healed 9 So Moses made a bronze
snake and put it on a pole Anyone who

[q] UNCONDITIONALLY DEDICATE *Anything dedicated in this way belonged completely to the LORD and could not be used, it had to be destroyed*

[r] HORMAH *This name in Hebrew means "destruction"*

20 28 Ex 29 29, Num 33 38, Deut 10 6   21 1 Num 33 40   21 4 Deut 2 1
21 5-6 1 Cor 10 9   21 9 2 Kgs 18 4, Jn 3 14

had been bitten would look at the bronze
snake and be healed

From Mount Hor to the Valley of the Moabites

10 The Israelites moved on and camped
at Oboth 11 After leaving that place, they
camped at the ruins of Abarim in the
wilderness east of Moabite territory
12 Then they camped in the Valley of
Zered 13 From there they moved again and
camped on the north side of the River
Arnon, in the wilderness which extends
into Amorite territory (The Arnon was
the border between the Moabites and the
Amorites) 14 That is why *The Book of the*
LORD's Battles speaks of " the town of
Waheb in the area of Suphah, and the
valleys, the River Arnon, 15 and the slope
of the valleys that extend to the town
of Ar and towards the border of Moab "
16 From there they went on to a place
called Wells, where the LORD said to
Moses, "Bring the people together, and
I will give them water " 17 At that time
the people of Israel sang this song
"Wells, produce your water,
And we will greet it with a song—
18 The well dug by princes
And by leaders of the people,
Dug with a royal sceptre
And with their sticks "
They moved from the wilderness to
Mattanah, 19 and from there they went on
to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth,
20 and from Bamoth to the valley in the
territory of the Moabites, below the top
of Mount Pisgah, looking out over the
desert

Victory over King Sihon and King Og
(Deut 2.26—3 11)

21 Then the people of Israel sent
messengers to the Amorite king Sihon to
say 22 "Let us pass through your land
We and our cattle will not leave the road
and go into your fields or vineyards, and
we will not drink water from your wells,
we will stay on the main road[s] until we
are out of your territory " 23 But Sihon
would not permit the people of Israel to
pass through his territory He gathered
his army and went out to Jahaz in the
wilderness and attacked the Israelites
24 But the Israelites killed many of the
enemy in battle and occupied their land
from the River Arnon north to the Jabbok,
that is, to the Ammonites, because the
Ammonite border was strongly defended [t]
25 So the people of Israel captured all the
Amorite cities, including Heshbon and all
the surrounding towns, and settled in
them 26 Heshbon was the capital city of
the Amorite king Sihon, who had fought
against the former king of Moab and had
captured all his land as far as the River
Arnon 27 That is why the poets sing,
"Come to Heshbon, to King Sihon's city!
We want to see it rebuilt and restored
28 Once from this city of Heshbon
Sihon's army went forth like a fire,
It destroyed the city of Ar in Moab
And devoured[u] the hills of the upper
Arnon
29 How terrible for you, people of Moab!
You worshippers of Chemosh are
brought to ruin!
Your god let the men become refugees,
And the women became captives of the
Amorite king
30 But now their descendants are
destroyed,
All the way from Heshbon to Dibon,
From Nashim to Nophah, near
Medeba "[v]
31 So the people of Israel settled in the
territory of the Amorites, 32 and Moses
sent men to find the best way to attack
the city of Jazer The Israelites captured
it and its surrounding towns and drove
out the Amorites living there
33 Then the Israelites turned and took
the road to Bashan, and King Og of
Bashan marched out with his army to
attack them at Edrei 34 The LORD said to
Moses, "Do not be afraid of him I will
give you victory over him, all his people,
and his land Do to him what you did
to Sihon, the Amorite king who ruled at
Heshbon " 35 So the Israelites killed Og,
his sons, and all his people, leaving no
survivors, and then they occupied his land

The King of Moab Sends for Balaam

22 The Israelites moved on and set
up camp in the plains of Moab east
of the Jordan and opposite Jericho
2 When the king of Moab, Balak son
of Zippor, heard what the Israelites had
done to the Amorites and how many
Israelites there were, 3 he and all his
people became terrified 4 The Moabites

[s] main road, *or* king's highway
[t] because *Some ancient translations* as far as Jazer on the Ammonite border
[u] *One ancient translation* devoured, *Hebrew* the lords of [v] *Verse 30 in Hebrew is unclear*
21 28–29 Jer 48 45–46



HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE STORY OF BALAAM (Chapters 22,23,24)

said to the leaders of the Midianites, "This
horde will soon destroy everything round
us, like a bull eating the grass in a
pasture " So King Balak 5 sent messengers
to summon Balaam son of Beor, who was
at Pethor near the River Euphrates in the
land of Amaw They brought him this
message from Balak "I want you to know
that a whole nation has come from Egypt,
its people are spreading out everywhere
and threatening to take over our land
6 They outnumber us, so please come and
put a curse on them for me Then perhaps
we will be able to defeat them and drive
them out of the land I know that when
you pronounce a blessing, people are
blessed, and when you pronounce a curse,
they are placed under a curse "
7 So the Moabite and Midianite leaders
took with them the payment for the curse,
went to Balaam, and gave him Balak's
message 8 Balaam said to them, "Spend
the night here, and tomorrow I will report
to you whatever the LORD tells me " So
the Moabite leaders stayed with Balaam
9 God came to Balaam and asked, "Who
are these men that are staying with you?"
10 He answered, "King Balak of Moab
has sent them to tell me 11 that a people
who came from Egypt has spread out over
the whole land He wants me to curse
them for him, so that he can fight them
and drive them out "
12 God said to Balaam, "Do not go with
these men, and do not put a curse on
the people of Israel, because they have
my blessing "
13 The next morning Balaam went to
Balak's messengers and said, "Go back
home, the LORD has refused to let me
go with you " 14 So they returned to Balak
and told him that Balaam had refused to
come with them
15 Then Balak sent a larger number of
leaders, who were more important than
the first 16 They went to Balaam and gave
him this message from Balak "Please
don't let anything prevent you from
coming to me! 17 I will reward you richly
and do anything you say Please come
and curse these people for me "
18 But Balaam answered, "Even if
Balak gave me all the silver and gold in
his palace, I could not disobey the
command of the LORD my God in even
the smallest matter 19 But please stay the
night, as the others did, so that I may
learn whether or not the LORD has
something else to tell me "
20 That night God came to Balaam and
said, "If these men have come to ask you
to go with them, get ready to go, but
do only what I tell you " 21 So the next
morning Balaam saddled his donkey and
went with the Moabite leaders

Balaam and His Donkey

22 God was angry that Balaam was
going, and as Balaam was riding along
on his donkey, accompanied by his two
servants, the angel of the LORD stood in
the road to bar his way 23 When the
donkey saw the angel standing there
holding a sword, it left the road and turned
into the fields Balaam beat the donkey
and brought it back on to the road 24 Then
the angel stood where the road narrowed
between two vineyards and had a stone
wall on each side 25 When the donkey
saw the angel, it moved over against the
wall and crushed Balaam's foot against
it Again Balaam beat the donkey 26 Once
more the angel moved ahead, he stood
in a narrow place where there was no
room at all to pass on either side 27 This
time, when the donkey saw the angel, it
lay down Balaam lost his temper and
began to beat the donkey with his stick
28 Then the LORD gave the donkey the
power of speech, and it said to Balaam,
"What have I done to you? Why have
you beaten me these three times?"
29 Balaam answered, "Because you
have made a fool of me! If I had a sword,
I would kill you "
30 The donkey replied, "Am I not the
same donkey on which you have ridden
all your life? Have I ever treated you like
this before?"
"No," he answered
31 Then the LORD let Balaam see the
angel standing there with his sword, and
Balaam threw himself face downwards on
the ground 32 The angel demanded, "Why
have you beaten your donkey three times
like this? I have come to bar your way,
because you should not be making this
journey [u] 33 But your donkey saw me and
turned aside three times If it hadn't, I
would have killed you and spared the
donkey "
34 Balaam replied, "I have sinned I did
not know that you were standing in the
road to oppose me, but now if you think

[u] *Probable text* you should journey, *Hebrew unclear*
22 5 Num 31 8, 2 Pet 2 15-16, Jude 11

it is wrong for me to go on, I will return home "
35 But the angel said, "Go on with these men, but say only what I tell you to say " So Balaam went on with them

Balak Welcomes Balaam

36 When Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went to meet him at Ar, a city on the River Arnon at the border of Moab 37 Balak said to him, "Why didn't you come when I sent for you the first time? Did you think I wasn't able to reward you enough?"
38 Balaam answered, "I came, didn't I? But now, what power have I got? I can say only what God tells me to say " 39 So Balaam went with Balak to the town of Huzoth, 40 where Balak slaughtered cattle and sheep and gave some of the meat to Balaam and the leaders who were with him

Balaam's First Prophecy

41 Next morning Balak took Balaam up to Bamoth Baal, from where Balaam could see a part of the people of Israel

23 1 He said to Balak, "Build seven altars here for me, and bring me seven bulls and seven rams "
2 Balak did as he was told, and he and Balaam offered a bull and a ram on each altar 3 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Stand here by your burnt-offering, while I go to see whether or not the LORD will meet me I will tell you whatever he reveals to me " So he went alone to the top of a hill, 4 and God met him Balaam said to him, "I have built the seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each "
5 The LORD told Balaam what to say and sent him back to Balak to give him his message 6 So he went back and found Balak still standing by his burnt-offering, with all the leaders of Moab
7 Balaam uttered this prophecy
"Balak king of Moab [illegible]s brough[illegible]
From Syria, from t[illegible] [illegible]ster[illegible] mou[illegible]ns
'Come and speak [illegible] me' [illegible]e sa[illegible]
'Put a curse o[illegible] [illegible] people of Isr[illegible]el
8 How can I cur[illegible]e what God ha[illegible] [illegible]t
cursed
Or speak of do[illegible]n when the LORD has
not?
9 From the high rocks I can see them,
I can watch them from the hills
They are a nation that lives alone,
They know they are blessed more than
other nations
10 The descendants of Israel are like the
dust—
There are too many of them to be
counted
Let me end my days like one of God's
people,
Let me die in peace like the righteous "
11 Then Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I brought you here to curse my enemies, but all you have done is bless them "
12 He answered, "I can say only what the LORD tells me to say "

Balaam's Second Prophecy

13 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Come with me to another place from which you can see only some of the Israelites Curse them for me from there " 14 He took him to the field of Zophim on the top of Mount Pisgah There also he built seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each of them
15 Balaam said to Balak, "Stand here by your burnt-offering, and I will meet God over there "
16 The LORD met Balaam, told him what to say, and sent him back to Balak to give him his message 17 So he went back and found Balak still standing by his burnt-offering, with the leaders of Moab Balak asked what the LORD had said, 18 and Balaam uttered this prophecy
"Come, Balak son of Zippor,
And listen to what I have to say
19 God is not like men, who lie,
He is not a human who changes his
mind
Whatever he promises, he does,
He speaks, and it is done
20 I have [illegible]en instructed to bless,
[illegible]nd wh[illegible] God blesses, I cannot call
it b[illegible]
21 I [illegible]orese[illegible] that Israel's future
Will bri[illegible] her no misfortune or trouble
The L[illegible] their God is with them,
The[illegible] [illegible]claim that he is their king
22 God [illegible]s brought them out of Egypt,
He f[illegible]ts for them like a wild ox
23 There is no magic charm, no
witchcraft,
That can be used against the nation of
Israel [v]
Now people will say about Israel,
'Look what God has done!'
24 The nation of Israel is like a mighty
lion
It doesn't rest until it has torn and
devoured,

[v] There, Israel *or* No magic charms are used in Israel, no witchcraft is practised there

Until it has drunk the blood of those
it has killed "
25 Then Balak said to Balaam, "You
refuse to curse the people of Israel, but
at least don't bless them!"
26 Balaam answered, "Didn't I tell you
that I had to do everything that the LORD
told me?"

Balaam's Third Prophecy

27 Balak said, "Come with me, and I
will take you to another place Perhaps
God will be willing to let you curse them
for me from there " 28 So he took Balaam
to the top of Mount Peor overlooking the
desert 29 Balaam said to him, "Build seven
altars for me here and bring me seven
bulls and seven rams " 30 Balak did as he
was told, and offered a bull and a ram
on each altar

24 By now Balaam knew that the
LORD wanted him to bless the
people of Israel, so he did not go to look
for *omens*, as he had done before He
turned towards the desert 2 and saw the
people of Israel camped tribe by tribe
The spirit of God took control of him,
3 and he uttered this prophecy

"The message of Balaam son of Beor,
The words of the man who can see
clearly,[y]
4 Who can hear what God is saying
With staring eyes I see in a trance
A vision from Almighty God
5 The tents of Israel are beautiful,
6 Like long rows of palms
Or gardens beside a river,
Like aloes planted by the LORD
Or cedars beside the water
7 They will have abundant rainfall
And plant their seed in well-watered
fields [z]
Their king shall be greater than Agag,
And his rule shall be extended far and
wide
8 God brought them out of Egypt,
He fights for them like a wild ox
They devour their enemies,
Crush their bones, smash their arrows
9 The nation is like a mighty lion,
When it is sleeping, no one dares wake
it
Whoever blesses Israel will be blessed,
And whoever curses Israel will be
cursed "

10 Balak clenched his fists in anger and
said to Balaam, "I called you to curse
my enemies, but three times now you have
blessed them instead 11 Now go off home!
I promised to reward you, but the LORD
has kept you from getting the reward "
12 Balaam answered, "I told the messen-
gers you sent to me that 13 even if you
gave me all the silver and gold in your
palace, I could not disobey the command
of the LORD by doing anything of myself
I will say only what the LORD tells me
to say "

Balaam's Final Prophecies

14 Balaam said to Balak, "Now I am
going back to my own people, but before
I go, I am warning you what the people
of Israel will do to your people in the
future " 15 Then he uttered this prophecy.

"The message of Balaam son of Beor,
The words of the man who can see
clearly,[a]
16 Who can hear what God is saying
And receive the knowledge that comes
from the Most High
With staring eyes I see in a trance
A vision from Almighty God
17 I look into the future,
And I see the nation of Israel
A king, like a bright star, will arise in
that nation
Like a comet he will come from Israel
He will strike the leaders of Moab
And beat down all the people of Seth [b]
18 He will conquer his enemies in Edom
And make their land his property,
While Israel continues victorious
19 The nation of Israel will trample them
down
And wipe out the last survivors "

20 Then in his vision Balaam saw the
Amalekites and uttered this prophecy

"Amalek was the most powerful nation
of all,
But at the end it will perish for ever "

21 In his vision he saw the Kenites, and
uttered this prophecy

"The place where you live is secure,
Safe as a nest set high on a cliff,
22 But you Kenites will be destroyed
When Assyria takes you captive "[c]

23 Balaam uttered this prophecy

"Who are these people gathering in the
north?[d]

[y] who can see clearly, *or* whose eyes are closed
[z] *One ancient translation* They fields, *Hebrew unclear*
[a] who can see clearly, *or* whose eyes are closed
[b] the people of Seth, *or* who are proud and violent
[c] *Verse 22 in Hebrew is unclear*
[d] *Probable text* Who north, *Hebrew unclear*
24 9 Gen 12 3, 49 9

24 Invaders will sail from Cyprus,
They will conquer Assyria and Eber,
But they, in turn, will perish for ever"
25 Then Balaam got ready and went
back home, and Balak went on his way

The People of Israel at Peor

25 When the Israelites were camped
in the Valley of Acacia, the men
began to have sexual intercourse with the
Moabite women who were there 2 These
women invited them to sacrificial feasts,
where the god of Moab was worshipped
The Israelites ate the food and worshipped
the god 3 Baal of Peor So the LORD was
angry with them 4 and said to Moses,
"Take all the leaders of Israel and, in
obedience to me, execute them in broad
daylight,[e] and then I will no longer be
angry with the people" 5 Moses said to
the officials, "Each of you is to kill every
man in your tribe who has become a
worshipper of Baal of Peor"
6 One of the Israelites took a Midianite
woman into his tent in the sight of Moses
and the whole community, while they
were mourning at the entrance of the Tent
of the LORD's presence 7 When Phinehas,
the son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron
the priest, saw this, he got up and left
the assembly He took a spear, 8 followed
the man and the woman into the tent,
and drove the spear through both of them
In this way the epidemic that was
destroying Israel was stopped, 9 but it had
already killed twenty-four thousand
people
10 The LORD said to Moses, 11 "Because
of what Phinehas has done, I am no longer
angry with the people of Israel He refused
to tolerate the worship of any god but
me, and that is why I did not destroy
them in my anger 12 So tell him that I
am making a covenant with him that is
valid for all time to come 13 He and his
descendants are permanently established
as priests, because he did not tolerate any
rivals to me and brought about forgive-
ness for the people's sin"
14 The name of the Israelite who was
killed with the Midianite woman was
Zimri son of Salu, the head of a family
in the tribe of Simeon 15 The woman's
name was Cozbi Zur, her father, was
chief of a group of Midianite clans
16 The LORD commanded Moses,
17 "Attack the Midianites and destroy
them, 18 because of the evil they did to
you when they deceived you at Peor, and
because of Cozbi, who was killed at the
time of the epidemic at Peor"

The Second Census

26 After the epidemic the LORD said
to Moses and Eleazar son of
Aaron, 2 "Take a census by families of
the whole community of Israel, of all men
twenty years old or older who are fit for
military service" 3-4 Moses and Eleazar
obeyed, and called together all the men
of that age group They assembled in the
plains of Moab across the River Jordan
from Jericho
These were the Israelites who came out
of Egypt
5 The tribe of Reuben (Reuben was the
eldest son of Jacob) the clans of Hanoch,
Pallu, 6 Hezron, and Carmi 7 These clans
numbered 43,730 men 8 The descendants
of Pallu were Eliab 9 and his sons Nemuel,
Dathan, and Abiram (These are the
Dathan and Abiram who were chosen by
the community They defied Moses and
Aaron and joined the followers of Korah
when they rebelled against the LORD
10 The ground opened and swallowed
them, and they died with Korah and his
followers when fire destroyed 250 men,
they became a warning to the people
11 But the sons of Korah were not killed)
12 The tribe of Simeon the clans of
Nemuel, Jamin, Jachin, 13 Zerah, and
Shaul 14 These clans numbered 22,200
men
15 The tribe of Gad the clans of
Zephon, Haggi, Shuni, 16 Ozni, Eri, 17 Arod,
and Areli 18 These clans numbered 40,500
men
19-21 The tribe of Judah the clans of
Shelah, Perez, Zerah, Hezron, and Hamul
(Two of Judah's sons, Er and Onan, had
died in the land of Canaan) 22 These clans
numbered 76,500 men
23 The tribe of Issachar the clans of
Tola, Puah, 24 Jashub, and Shimron
25 These clans numbered 64,300 men
26 The tribe of Zebulun the clans of
Sered, Elon, and Jahleel 27 These clans
numbered 60,500 men
28 The tribes of Joseph, who was the
father of two sons, Manasseh and
Ephraim
29 The tribe of Manasseh Machir son
of Manasseh was the father of Gilead,
and the following clans traced their
ancestry to Gilead 30 the clans of Iezer,

[e] in broad daylight, *or* publicly
26 1-51 Num 1 1-46

Helek, 31 Asriel, Shechem, 32 Shemida, and
Hepher 33 Zelophehad son of Hepher had
no sons, but only daughters, their names
were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and
Tirzah 34 These clans numbered 52,700
men
35 The tribe of Ephraim the clans of
Shuthelah, Becher, and Tahan 36 The clan
of Eran traced its descent from Shuthelah
37 These clans numbered 32,500 men
These are the clans descended from
Joseph
38 The tribe of Benjamin the clans of
Bela, Ashbel, Ahiram, 39 Shephupham,
and Hupham 40 The clans of Ard and
Naaman traced their descent from Bela
41 These clans numbered 45,600 men
42 The tribe of Dan the clan of Hushim,
43 which numbered 64,400 men
44 The tribe of Asher the clans of
Imnah, Ishvi, and Beriah 45 The clans of
Heber and Malchiel traced their descent
from Beriah 46 Asher had a daughter
named Serah 47 These clans numbered
53,400 men
48 The tribe of Naphtali the clans of
Jahzeel, Guni, 49 Jezer, and Shillem
50 These clans numbered 45,400 men
51 The total number of the Israelite men
was 601,730
52 The LORD said to Moses, 53 "Divide
the land among the tribes, according to
their size 54-56 Divide the land by drawing
lots, and give a large share to a large
tribe and a small one to a small tribe"
57 The tribe of Levi consisted of the
clans of Gershon, Kohath, and Merari
58 Their descendants included the subclans
of Libni, Hebron, Mahli, Mushi, and
Korah Kohath was the father of Amram,
59 who was married to Levi's daughter
Jochebed, who was born in Egypt She
bore Amram two sons, Aaron and Moses,
and a daughter, Miriam 60 Aaron had four
sons, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar
61 Nadab and Abihu died when they
offered unholy fire to the LORD 62 The
male Levites who were one month old
or older numbered 23,000 They were
listed separately from the rest of the
Israelites, because they were not given
any property in Israel
63 All these clans were listed by Moses
and Eleazar when they took a census of
the Israelites in the plains of Moab across
the River Jordan from Jericho 64 There
was not even one man left among those
whom Moses and Aaron had listed in the
first census in the Sinai Desert 65 The
LORD had said that all of them would die
in the wilderness, and except for Caleb
son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun
they all did

The Daughters of Zelophehad

27 Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah,
and Tirzah were the daughters of
Zelophehad son of Hepher, son of Gilead,
son of Machir, son of Manasseh, son of
Joseph 2 They went and stood before
Moses, Eleazar the priest, the leaders, and
the whole community at the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence and said,
3 "Our father died in the wilderness
without leaving any sons He was not
among the followers of Korah, who
rebelled against the LORD, he died because
of his own sin 4 Just because he had no
sons, why should our father's name
disappear from Israel? Give us property
among our father's relatives"
5 Moses presented their case to the
LORD, 6 and the LORD said to him, 7 "What
the daughters of Zelophehad request is
right, give them property among their
father's relatives Let his inheritance pass
on to them 8 Tell the people of Israel that
whenever a man dies without leaving a
son, his daughter is to inherit his property
9 If he has no daughter, his brothers are
to inherit it 10 If he has no brothers, his
father's brothers are to inherit it 11 If he
has no brothers or uncles, then his nearest
relative is to inherit it and hold it as his
own property The people of Israel are
to observe this as a legal requirement,
just as I, the LORD, have commanded you"

Joshua Is Chosen as Successor to Moses
(Deut 31 1-8)

12 The LORD said to Moses, "Go up
Mount Abarim and look out over the land
that I am giving to the Israelites 13 After
you have seen it, you will die, as your
brother Aaron did, 14 because both of you
rebelled against my command in the
wilderness of Zin When the whole
community complained against me at
Meribah, you refused to acknowledge my
holy power before them" (Meribah is the
spring at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin)
15 Moses prayed, 16 "LORD God, source
of all life, appoint, I pray, a man who
can lead the people 17 and can command

26 52-56 Num 34 13, Josh 14 1-2 **26 60** Num 3 2 **26 61** Lev 10 1-2, Num 3 4
26 65 Num 14 26-35 **27 7** Num 36 2 **27 12-14** Deut 3 23-27, 32 48-52
27 17 1 Kgs 22 17 Ezek 34 5 Mt 9 36, Mk 6 34



Take Joshua a capable man (27 18)

them in battle, so that your community
will not be like sheep without a shepherd"
18 The LORD said to Moses, "Take
Joshua son of Nun, a capable man, and
place your hands on his head 19 Make him
stand in front of Eleazar the priest and
the whole community, and there before
them all proclaim him as your successor
20 Give him some of your own authority,
so that the whole community of Israel
will obey him 21 He will depend on Eleazar
the priest, who will learn my will by using
the Urim and Thummim[f] In this way
Eleazar will direct Joshua and the whole
community of Israel in all their affairs"
22 Moses did as the LORD had commanded
him He made Joshua stand before Eleazar
the priest and the whole community 23 As
the LORD had commanded, Moses put his
hands on Joshua's head and proclaimed
him as his successor

The Regular Offerings
(Ex 29 38–46)

28 The LORD commanded Moses 2 to
instruct the Israelites to present to
God at the appointed times the required
food-offerings that are pleasing to him
3 These are the food-offerings that are
to be presented to the LORD for the daily
burnt-offering, two one-year-old male
lambs without any defects 4 Offer the first
lamb in the morning, and the second in
the evening, 5 each with a grain-offering
of one kilogramme of flour, mixed with
one litre of the best olive-oil 6 This is the
daily offering that is completely burnt,
which was first offered at Mount Sinai
as a food-offering, a smell pleasing to the
LORD 7 As the wine-offering with the first
lamb, pour out at the altar one litre of
wine 8 In the evening offer the second
lamb in the same way as the morning
offering, together with its wine-offering
It also is a food-offering, a smell pleasing
to the LORD

The Sabbath Offering

9 On the Sabbath day offer two one-
year-old male lambs without any defects,
two kilogrammes of flour mixed with
olive-oil as a grain-offering, and the wine-
offering 10 This burnt-offering is to be
offered every Sabbath in addition to the
daily offering with its wine-offering

The Offering on the First Day of the Month

11 Present a burnt-offering to the LORD
at the beginning of each month two
young bulls, one ram, seven one-year-old

[f] URIM AND THUMMIM *Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*

27 18 Ex 24 13 27 21 Ex 28 30, 1 Sam 14 41, 28 6 27 23 Deut 31 23

male lambs, all without any defects 12 As
a grain-offering, offer flour mixed with
olive-oil with each bull, three kilo-
grammes of flour, with the ram, two
kilogrammes, 13 and with each lamb, one
kilogramme These burnt-offerings are
food-offerings, a smell pleasing to the
LORD 14 The proper wine-offering is two
litres of wine with each bull, one and a
half litres with the ram, and one litre with
each lamb This is the regulation for the
burnt-offering for the first day of each
month throughout the year 15 And in
addition to the daily burnt-offering with
its wine-offering, offer one male goat as
a sin-offering

The Offerings at the Festival of Unleavened Bread
(Lev 23 5-14)

16 The Passover Festival in honour of
the LORD is to be held on the fourteenth
day of the first month 17 On the fifteenth
day a religious festival begins which lasts
seven days, during which only bread
prepared without yeast is to be eaten
18 On the first day of the festival you are
to gather for worship, and no work is
to be done 19 Offer a burnt-offering as
a food-offering to the LORD two young
bulls, one ram, and seven one-year-old
male lambs, all without any defects
20 Offer the proper grain-offering of flour
mixed with olive-oil three kilogrammes
with each bull, two kilogrammes with the
ram, 21 and one kilogramme with each
lamb 22 Also offer one male goat as a
sin-offering, and in this way perform the
ritual of purification for the people
23 Offer these in addition to the regular
morning burnt-offering 24 In the same
way, for seven days offer to the LORD
a food-offering, a smell pleasing to him
Offer this in addition to the daily burnt-
offering and wine-offering 25 Meet for
worship on the seventh day and do no
work

The Offerings at the Harvest Festival
(Lev 23 15-22)

26 On the first day of the Harvest
Festival, when you present the offering
of new corn to the LORD, you are to gather
for worship, and no work is to be done
27 Offer a burnt-offering as a smell
pleasing to the LORD two young bulls,
one ram, and seven one-year-old male
lambs, all without any defects 28 Offer the
proper grain-offering of flour mixed with
olive-oil three kilogrammes with each
bull, two kilogrammes with the ram, 29 and
one kilogramme with each lamb 30 Also
offer one male goat as a sin-offering, and
in this way perform the ritual of
purification for the people 31 Offer these
and the wine-offering in addition to the
daily burnt-offering and grain-offering

The Offerings at the New Year Festival
(Lev 23 23-25)

29 On the first day of the seventh
month you are to gather for
worship, and no work is to be done On
that day trumpets are to be blown
2 Present a burnt-offering to the LORD, a
smell pleasing to him one young bull, one
ram, and seven one-year-old male lambs,
all without any defects 3 Offer the proper
grain-offering of flour mixed with olive-
oil three kilogrammes of flour with the
bull, two kilogrammes with the ram, 4 and
one kilogramme with each lamb 5 Also
offer one male goat as a sin-offering, and
in this way perform the ritual of
purification for the people 6 Offer these
in addition to the regular burnt-offering
for the first day of the month with its
grain-offering, and the daily burnt-
offering with its grain-offering and wine-
offering These food-offerings are a smell
pleasing to the LORD

The Offerings at the Day of Atonement
(Lev 23 26-32)

7 Gather for worship on the tenth day
of the seventh month, eat no food and
do no work 8 Offer a burnt-offering to
the LORD, a smell pleasing to him one
young bull, one ram, and seven one-year-
old male lambs, all without any defects
9 Offer the proper grain-offering of flour
mixed with olive-oil three kilogrammes
of flour with the bull, two kilogrammes
with the ram, 10 and one kilogramme with
each lamb 11 Also offer one male goat as
a sin-offering, in addition to the goat
offered in the ritual of purification for the
people, and the daily burnt-offering with
its grain-offering and wine-offering

The Offerings at the Festival of Shelters
(Lev 23 33-44)

12 Gather for worship on the fifteenth
day of the seventh month Celebrate this
festival in honour of the LORD for seven
days and do no work 13 On this first day

28 16 Ex 12 1-13, Deut 16 1-2 28 17-25 Ex 12 14-20 23 15, 34 18, Deut 16 3-8
28 26-31 Ex 23 16, 34 22, Deut 16 9-12 29 7-11 Lev 16 29-34

offer a food-offering to the LORD, a smell
pleasing to him thirteen young bulls, two
rams, and fourteen one-year-old male
lambs, all without any defects 14 Offer the
proper grain-offering of flour mixed with
olive-oil three kilogrammes of flour with
each bull, two kilogrammes with each
ram, 15 and one kilogramme with each
lamb, with the required wine-offerings
16 Also offer one male goat as a sin-
offering Offer these in addition to the
daily burnt-offering with its grain-offering
and wine-offering
17 On the second day offer twelve
young bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-
year-old male lambs, all without any
defects 18-19 Offer with them all the other
offerings required for the first day
20 On the third day offer eleven young
bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old
male lambs, all without any defects
21-22 Offer with them all the other offerings
required for the first day
23 On the fourth day offer ten young
bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old
male lambs, all without any defects
24-25 Offer with them all the other offerings
required for the first day
26 On the fifth day offer nine young
bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old
male lambs, all without any defects
27-28 Offer with them all the other offerings
required for the first day
29 On the sixth day offer eight young
bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old
male lambs, all without any defects
30-31 Offer with them all the other offerings
required for the first day
32 On the seventh day offer seven
young bulls, two rams, and fourteen one-
year-old male lambs, all without any
defects 33-34 Offer with them all the other
offerings required for the first day
35 On the eighth day gather for worship
and do no work 36 Offer a burnt-offering
as a food-offering to the LORD, a smell
pleasing to him one young bull, one ram,
and seven one-year-old male lambs, all
without any defects 37-38 Offer with them
all the other offerings required for the
first day
39 These are the regulations concerning
the burnt-offerings, grain-offerings, wine-
offerings, and fellowship-offerings that
you are to make to the LORD at your
appointed festivals These are in addition
to the offerings you give in fulfilment of
a vow or as freewill offerings
40 So Moses told the people of Israel
everything that the LORD had commanded
him

Rules about Vows

30 Moses gave the following instruc-
tions to the leaders of the tribes of
Israel 2 When a man makes a vow to give
something to the LORD or takes an oath
to abstain from something, he must not
break his promise, but must do everything
that he said he would
3 When a young woman still living in
her father's house makes a vow to give
something to the LORD or promises to
abstain from something, 4 she must do
everything that she vowed or promised
unless her father raises an objection when
he hears about it 5 But if her father forbids
her to fulfil the vow when he hears about
it, she is not required to keep it The LORD
will forgive her, because her father
refused to let her keep it
6 If an unmarried woman makes a vow,
whether deliberately or carelessly, or
promises to abstain from something, and
then marries, 7 she must do everything
that she vowed or promised unless her
husband raises an objection when he
hears about it 8 But if her husband forbids
her to fulfil the vow when he hears about
it, she is not required to keep it The LORD
will forgive her
9 A widow or a divorced woman must
keep every vow she makes and every
promise to abstain from something
10 If a married woman makes a vow
or promises to abstain from something,
11 she must do everything that she vowed
or promised unless her husband raises an
objection when he hears about it 12 But
if her husband forbids her to fulfil the
vow when he hears about it, she is not
required to keep it The LORD will forgive
her, because her husband prevented her
from keeping her vow 13 Her husband has
the right to affirm or to annul any vow
or promise that she has made 14 But if,
by the day after he hears of the vow,
he has raised no objection, she must do
everything that she has vowed or
promised He has affirmed the vow by
not objecting on the day he heard of it
15 But if he later annuls the vow, he must
suffer the consequences for the failure to
fulfil the vow
16 These are the rules that the LORD
gave Moses concerning vows made by an
unmarried woman living in her father's
house or by a married woman

30 2 Deut 23 21-23, Mt 5 33

The Holy War against Midian

31 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Punish the Midianites for what they did to the people of Israel After you have done that, you will die "

3 So Moses said to the people, "Get ready for war, so that you can attack Midian and punish them for what they did to the LORD 4 From each tribe of Israel send a thousand men to war "

5 So a thousand men were chosen from each tribe, a total of twelve thousand men ready for battle 6 Moses sent them to war under the command of Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, who took charge of the sacred objects and the trumpets for giving signals 7 They attacked Midian, as the LORD had commanded Moses, and killed all the men, 8 including the five kings of Midian Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba They also killed Balaam son of Beor

9 The people of Israel captured the Midianites' women and children, took their cattle and their flocks, plundered all their wealth, 10 and burnt all their cities and camps 11 They took all the loot that they had captured, including the prisoners and the animals, 12 and brought them to Moses and Eleazar and to the community of the people of Israel, who were at the camp on the plains of Moab across the Jordan from Jericho

The Army Returns

13 Moses, Eleazar, and all the other leaders of the community went out of the camp to meet the army 14 Moses was angry with the officers, the commanders of battalions and companies, who had returned from the war 15 He asked them, "Why have you kept all the women alive? 16 Remember that it was the women who followed Balaam's instructions and at Peor led the people to be unfaithful to the LORD That was what brought the epidemic on the LORD's people 17 So now kill every boy and kill every woman who has had sexual intercourse, 18 but keep alive for yourselves all the girls and all the women who are virgins 19 Now all of you who have killed anyone or have touched a corpse must stay outside the camp for seven days On the third day and on the seventh day purify yourselves and the women you have captured 20 You must also purify every piece of clothing and everything made of leather, goats' hair, or wood "

21 Eleazar the priest said to the men who had returned from battle, "These are the regulations that the LORD has given to Moses 22–23 Everything that will not burn, such as gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, or lead, is to be purified by passing it through fire Everything else is to be purified by the water for purification 24 On the seventh day you must wash your clothes, then you will be ritually clean and will be permitted to enter the camp "

Division of the Loot

25 The LORD said to Moses, 26 "You and Eleazar, together with the other leaders of the community, are to count everything that has been captured, including the prisoners and the animals 27 Divide what was taken into two equal parts, one part for the soldiers and the other part for the rest of the community 28 From the part that belongs to the soldiers, withhold as a tax for the LORD one out of every five hundred prisoners and the same proportion of the cattle, donkeys, sheep, and goats 29 Give them to Eleazar the priest as a special contribution to the LORD 30 From the part given to the rest of the people, take one out of every fifty prisoners and the same proportion of the cattle, donkeys, sheep, and goats Give them to the Levites who are in charge of the LORD's Tent " 31 Moses and Eleazar did what the LORD commanded

32–35 The following is a list of what was captured by the soldiers, in addition to what they kept for themselves 675,000 sheep and goats, 72,000 cattle, 61,000 donkeys, and 32,000 virgins 36–40 The half-share of the soldiers was 337,500 sheep and goats, of which 675 were the tax for the LORD, 36,000 cattle for the soldiers, of which 72 were the tax for the LORD, 30,500 donkeys for the soldiers, of which 61 were the tax for the LORD, and 16,000 virgins for the soldiers, of which 32 were the tax for the LORD 41 So Moses gave Eleazar the tax as a special contribution to the LORD, as the LORD had commanded

42–46 The share of the community was the same as that for the soldiers 337,500 sheep and goats, 36,000 cattle, 30,500 donkeys, and 16,000 virgins 47 From this share Moses took one out of every fifty prisoners and animals, and as the LORD had commanded, gave them to the Levites who were in charge of the LORD's Tent

48 Then the officers who had commanded the army went to Moses 49 and

31 16 Num 25 1-9

reported, "Sir, we have counted the
soldiers under our command and not one
of them is missing 50 So we are bringing
the gold ornaments, armlets, bracelets,
rings, earrings, and necklaces that each
of us has taken We offer them to the
LORD as a payment for our lives, so that
he will protect us " 51 Moses and Eleazar
received the gold, all of which was in the
form of ornaments 52 The total contribu-
tion of the officers weighed nearly two
hundred kilogrammes 53 Those who were
not officers kept the loot they had taken
54 So Moses and Eleazar took the gold to
the Tent, so that the LORD would protect
the people of Israel

The Tribes East of the Jordan

(Deut 3 12-22)

32 The tribes of Reuben and Gad had
a very large number of cattle
When they saw how suitable the land of
Jazer and Gilead was for cattle, 2 they
went to Moses, Eleazar, and the other
leaders of the community and said,
3-4 "This region which the LORD has helped
the Israelites to occupy—the towns of
Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon,
Elealeh, Sibmah, Nebo, and Beon—is
good land for cattle, and we have many
cattle 5 Please give us this land as our
property, and do not make us cross the
River Jordan and settle there "
6 Moses replied, "Do you want to stay
here while your fellow-Israelites go to
war? 7 How can you discourage the people
of Israel from crossing the Jordan into
the land which the LORD has given them?
8 That is what your fathers did when I
sent them from Kadesh Barnea to explore
the land 9 They went as far as the Valley
of Eshcol and saw the land, but when
they returned, they discouraged the
people from entering the land which the
LORD had given them 10 The LORD was
angry that day and made a promise 11 'I
swear that because they did not remain
loyal to me, none of the men twenty years
old or older who came out of Egypt will
enter the land that I promised to
Abraham Isaac, and Jacob ' 12 This
included everyone except Caleb son of
Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua son
of Nun, they remained loyal to the LORD
13 The LORD was angry with the people
and made them wander in the wilderness
for forty years until that whole generation
that had displeased him was dead 14 And
now you have taken your fathers' place,
a new generation of sinful men ready to
bring down the fierce anger of the LORD
on Israel again 15 If you people of Reuben
and Gad refuse to follow him now, he
will once again abandon all these people
in the wilderness, and you will be
responsible for their destruction "
16 They approached Moses and said,
"First, allow us to build stone enclosures
here for our sheep and fortified towns
for our dependants 17 Then we will be
ready to go with our fellow-Israelites into
battle and lead the attack until we have
settled them in the land that will be theirs
In the meantime, our dependants can live
here in the fortified towns, safe from the
people of this land 18 We will not return
to our homes until all the other Israelites
have taken possession of the land
assigned to them 19 We will not take
possession of any property among them
on the other side of the Jordan, because
we have received our share here east of
the Jordan "
20 Moses answered, "If you really mean
what you say, then here in the presence
of the LORD get ready to go into battle
21 All your fighting men are to cross the
Jordan and under the command of the
LORD they are to attack our enemies until
the LORD defeats them 22 and takes
possession of the land After that, you
may return, because you will have fulfilled
your obligation to the LORD and to your
fellow-Israelites Then the LORD will
acknowledge that this land east of the
Jordan is yours 23 But if you do not keep
your promise, I warn you that you will
be sinning against the LORD Make no
mistake about it, you will be punished
for your sin. 24 So build your towns and
the enclosures for your sheep, but do what
you have promised!"
25 The men of Gad and Reuben said
"Sir, we will do as you command 26 Our
wives and children and our cattle and
sheep will remain here in the towns of
Gilead 27 But all of us are ready to go
into battle under the LORD's command
We will cross the Jordan and fight, just as
you have said "
28 So Moses gave these commands to
Eleazar, Joshua, and the other leaders of
Israel 29 "If the men of Gad and Reuben
cross the Jordan ready for battle at the
LORD's command and if with their help
you are able to conquer the land, then
give them the land of Gilead as their
property 30 But if they do not cross the

32.8-9 Num 13 17-33 32 10-13 Num 14 26-35 32 28-32 Josh 1 12-15

Jordan and go into battle with you, they
are to receive their share of the property
in the land of Canaan, as you do."
31 The men of Gad and Reuben
answered, "Sir, we will do as the LORD has
commanded. 32 Under his command we
will cross into the land of Canaan and
go into battle, so that we can retain our
property here east of the Jordan."
33 So Moses assigned to the tribes of
Gad and Reuben and to half the tribe of
Manasseh all the territory of King Sihon
of the Amorites and King Og of Bashan,
including the towns and the country round
them. 34 The tribe of Gad rebuilt the
fortified towns of Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer,
35 Atroth Shophan, Jazer, Jogbehah,
36 Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran. 37 The
tribe of Reuben rebuilt Heshbon, Elealeh,
Kiriathaim, 38 Nebo, Baal Meon (this name
was changed), and Sibmah. They gave
new names to the towns they rebuilt.
39 The clan of Machir son of Manasseh
invaded the land of Gilead, occupied it,
and drove out the Amorites who were
there. 40 So Moses gave Gilead to the clan
of Machir, and they lived there. 41 Jair,
of the tribe of Manasseh, attacked and
captured some villages and named them
"Villages of Jair." 42 Nobah attacked and
captured Kenath and its villages, and he
renamed it Nobah, after himself.

The Journey from Egypt to Moab

33 The following account gives the
names of the places where the
Israelites set up camp after they left Egypt
in their tribes under the leadership of
Moses and Aaron. 2 At the command of
the LORD, Moses wrote down the name
of the place each time they set up camp.
3 The people of Israel left Egypt on the
fifteenth day of the first month of the
year, the day after the first Passover.
Under the LORD's protection they left the
city of Rameses in full view of the
Egyptians, 4 who were burying the first-
born sons that the LORD had killed. By
doing this, the LORD showed that he was
more powerful than the gods of Egypt.
5 The people of Israel left Rameses and
set up camp at Sukkoth. 6 Their next camp
was at Etham on the edge of the desert.
7 From there they turned back to Pi
Hahiroth, east of Baal Zephon, and
camped near Migdol. 8 They left Pi
Hahiroth and passed through the Red
Sea[g] into the desert of Shur, after a three
days' march they camped at Marah.
9 From there they went to Elim, where
they camped, because there were twelve
springs of water and seventy palm-trees
there.
10 They left Elim and camped near the
Gulf of Suez. 11 Their next camp was in
the desert of Sin. 12 Then they camped
at Dophkah, 13 and after that at Alush.
14 Next was Rephidim, where there was
no water for them to drink.
15–37 From Rephidim to Mount Hor
they set up camp at the following places:
the Sinai Desert, Kibroth Hattaavah (or
"Graves of Craving"), Hazeroth, Rithmah,
Rimmon Perez, Libnah, Rissah, Kehela-
thah, Mount Shepher, Haradah, Makhe-
loth, Tahath, Terah, Mithkah,
Hashmonah, Moseroth, Bene Jaakan, Hor
Haggidgad, Jotbathah, Abronah,
Eziongeber, the wilderness of Zin (that
is, Kadesh), and Mount Hor, at the edge
of the land of Edom.
38–39 At the command of the LORD,
Aaron the priest climbed Mount Hor. At
the age of 123 he died there on the first
day of the fifth month of the fortieth year
after the Israelites had left Egypt.
40 The king of Arad in southern Canaan
heard that the Israelites were coming.
41–49 From Mount Hor to the plains
of Moab the Israelites set up camp at
the following places: Zalmonah, Punon,
Oboth, the ruins of Abarim in the territory
of Moab, Dibon Gad, Almon Diblathaim,
Mount Abarim near Mount Nebo, and in
the plains of Moab across the River
Jordan from Jericho, between Beth
Jeshimoth and the Valley of Acacia.

Instructions before Crossing the Jordan

50 There in the plains of Moab across
the Jordan from Jericho the LORD gave
Moses 51 the following instructions for
Israel: "When you cross the Jordan into
the land of Canaan, 52 you must drive out
all the inhabitants of the land. Destroy
all their stone and metal idols and all their
places of worship. 53 Occupy the land and
settle in it, because I am giving it to you.
54 Divide the land among the various tribes
and clans by drawing lots, giving a large
piece of property to a large clan and a
small one to a small clan. 55 But if you
do not drive out the inhabitants of the
land, those that are left will be as
troublesome as splinters in your eyes and
thorns in your sides, and they will fight

[g] RED SEA: *See Word List*.
33.38: Num 20.22–28; Deut 10.6; 32.50 33.40: Num 21.1 33.54: Num 26.54–56

against you [56]If you do not drive them out, I will destroy you, as I planned to destroy them"

The Boundaries of the Land

34 The LORD gave Moses [2]the following instructions for the people of Israel "When you enter Canaan, the land which I am giving you, the borders of your territory will be as follows [3]The southern border will extend from the wilderness of Zin along the border of Edom It will begin on the east at the southern end of the Dead Sea [4]Then it will turn southwards towards Akrabbim Pass and continue on through Zin as far south as Kadesh Barnea Then it will turn northwest to Hazar Addar and on to Azmon, [5]where it will turn towards the valley at the border of Egypt and end at the Mediterranean

6 "The western border will be the Mediterranean Sea

7 "The northern border will follow a line from the Mediterranean to Mount Hor [8]and from there to Hamath Pass It will continue to Zedad [9]and to Ziphron, and will end at Hazar Enan

10 "The eastern border will follow a line from Hazar Enan to Shepham [11]It will then go south to Harbel, east of Ain, and on to the hills on the eastern shore of Lake Galilee, [12]then south along the River Jordan to the Dead Sea

"These will be the four borders of your land"

13 So Moses said to the Israelites, "This is the land that you will receive by drawing lots, the land that the LORD has assigned to the nine and a half tribes [14]The tribes of Reuben and Gad and the eastern half of Manasseh have received their property, divided according to their families, [15]on the eastern side of the Jordan, opposite Jericho"

The Leaders Responsible for Dividing the Land

16 The LORD said to Moses, [17]"Eleazar the priest and Joshua son of Nun will divide the land for the people [18]Take also one leader from each tribe to help them divide it" [19-28]These are the men the LORD chose

Tribe	*Leader*
Judah	Caleb son of Jephunneh
Simeon	Shelumiel son of Ammihud
Benjamin	Elidad son of Chislon
Dan	Bukki son of Jogli
Manasseh	Hanniel son of Ephod
Ephraim	Kemuel son of Shiphtan
Zebulun	Elizaphan son of Parnach
Issachar	Paltiel son of Azzan
Asher	Ahihud son of Shelomi
Naphtali	Pedahel son of Ammihud

29 These are the men that the LORD assigned to divide the property for the people of Israel in the land of Canaan

The Cities Assigned to the Levites

35 In the plains of Moab across the Jordan from Jericho the LORD said to Moses, [2]"Tell the Israelites that from the property they receive they must give the Levites some cities to live in and pasture land round the cities [3]These cities will belong to the Levites, and they will live there The pasture land will be for their cattle and all their other animals [4]The pasture land is to extend outwards from the city walls 450 metres in each direction, [5]so that there is a square area measuring 900 metres on each side, with the city in the middle [6]You are to give the Levites six cities of refuge to which a man can escape if he kills someone accidentally In addition, give them forty-two other cities [7]with their pasture land, making a total of forty-eight [8]The number of Levite cities in each tribe is to be determined according to the size of its territory"

The Cities of Refuge

(Deut 19 1-13, Josh 20 1-9)

9 The LORD told Moses [10]to say to the people of Israel "When you cross the River Jordan and enter the land of Canaan, [11]you are to choose cities of refuge to which a man can escape if he kills someone accidentally [12]There he will be safe from the dead man's relative who seeks revenge A man accused of manslaughter is not to be put to death without a public trial [13]Choose six cities, [14]three east of the Jordan and three in the land of Canaan [15]These will serve as cities of refuge for Israelites and for foreigners who are temporary or permanent residents Anyone who kills someone accidentally can escape to one of them

16-18 "If, however, a man uses a weapon of iron or stone or wood to kill someone, he is guilty of murder and is to be put to death [19]The dead man's nearest relative has the responsibility for

34 13-15 Josh 14 1-5 35 1-8 Josh 21 1-42

putting the murderer to death When he
finds him, he is to kill him
20 "If a man hates someone and kills
him by pushing him down or by throwing
something at him 21 or by striking him
with his fist, he is guilty of murder and
is to be put to death The dead man's
nearest relative has the responsibility for
putting the murderer to death When he
finds him, he is to kill him
22 "But suppose a man accidentally
kills someone he does not hate, whether
by pushing him down or by throwing
something at him 23 Or suppose that,
without looking, a man throws a stone
that kills someone whom he did not intend
to hurt and who was not his enemy 24 In
such cases the community shall judge in
favour of the man who caused the death
and not in favour of the dead man's
relative who is seeking revenge 25 The
community is to rescue the man guilty
of manslaughter from the dead man's
relative, and they are to return him to
the city of refuge to which he had escaped
He must live there until the death of the
man who is then High Priest 26 If the man
guilty of manslaughter leaves the city of
refuge to which he has escaped 27 and if
the dead man's relative finds him and kills
him, this act of revenge is not murder
28 The man guilty of manslaughter must
remain in the city of refuge until the death
of the High Priest, but after that he may
return home 29 These rules apply to you
and your descendants wherever you may
live
30 "A man accused of murder may be
found guilty and put to death only on
the evidence of two or more witnesses,
the evidence of one witness is not
sufficient to support an accusation of
murder 31 A murderer must be put to
death He cannot escape this penalty by
the payment of money 32 If a man has
fled to a city of refuge, do not allow him
to make a payment in order to return
home before the death of the High Priest
33 If you did this, you would defile the
land where you are living Murder defiles
the land, and except by the death of the
murderer there is no way to perform the
ritual of purification for the land where
a man has been murdered 34 Do not defile
the land where you are living, because
I am the LORD and I live among the people
of Israel "

The Inheritance of Married Women

36 The heads of the families in the
clan of Gilead, the son of Machir
and grandson of Manasseh son of Joseph,
went to Moses and the other leaders
2 They said, "The LORD commanded you
to distribute the land to the people of
Israel by drawing lots He also com-
manded you to give the property of our
relative Zelophehad to his daughters 3 But
remember, if they marry men of another
tribe, their property will then belong to
that tribe, and the total allotted to us will
be reduced 4 In the Year of Restoration,
when all property that has been sold is
restored to its original owners, the
property of Zelophehad's daughters will
be permanently added to the tribe into
which they marry and will be lost to our
tribe "
5 So Moses gave the people of Israel
the following command from the LORD
He said, "What the tribe of Manasseh says
is right, 6 and so the LORD says that the
daughters of Zelophehad are free to marry
anyone they wish but only within their
own tribe 7 The property of every Israelite
will remain attached to his tribe 8 Every
woman who inherits property in an
Israelite tribe must marry a man belong-
ing to that tribe In this way each Israelite
will inherit the property of his ancestors,
9 and the property will not pass from one
tribe to another Each tribe will continue
to possess its own property "
10-11 So Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah,
Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of
Zelophehad, did as the LORD had com-
manded Moses, and they married their
cousins 12 They married within the clans
of the tribe of Manasseh son of Joseph,
and their property remained in their
father's tribe
13 These are the rules and regulations
that the LORD gave the Israelites through
Moses in the plains of Moab across the
River Jordan from Jericho

35 30 Deut 17 6, 19 15 36 2 Num 27 7

DEUTERONOMY

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Deuteronomy* is organized as a series of addresses given by Moses to the people of Israel in the land of Moab, where they had stopped at the end of the long wilderness journey and were about to enter and occupy Canaan

Some of the most important matters recorded in the book are as follows (1) Moses recalls the great events of the past forty years He appeals to the people to remember how God has led them through the wilderness and to be obedient and loyal to God (2) Moses reviews the Ten Commandments and emphasizes the meaning of the First Commandment, calling the people to devotion to the Lord alone Then he reviews the various laws that are to govern Israel's life in the promised land (3) Moses reminds the people of the meaning of God's covenant with them, and calls for them to renew their commitment to its obligations (4) Joshua is commissioned as the next leader of God's people After singing a song celebrating God's faithfulness, and pronouncing a blessing on the tribes of Israel, Moses dies in Moab, east of the River Jordan

The great theme of the book is that God has saved and blessed his chosen people, whom he loves, his people are to remember this, and love and obey him, so that they may have life and continued blessing

The key verses of the book are 6 4-6, and contain the words that Jesus called the greatest of all commandments "Love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength"

Outline of Contents

Introduction

1 In this book are the words that Moses spoke to the people of Israel when they were in the wilderness east of the River Jordan They were in the Jordan Valley near Suph, between the town of Paran on one side and the towns of

Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab on
the other 2(It takes eleven days to travel
from Mount Sinai to Kadesh Barnea by
way of the hill-country of Edom) 3On the
first day of the eleventh month of the
fortieth year after they had left Egypt,
Moses told the people everything the LORD
had commanded him to tell them 4This
was after the LORD[a] had defeated King
Sihon of the Amorites, who ruled in the
town of Heshbon, and King Og of Bashan,
who ruled in the towns of Ashtaroth and
Edrei 5It was while the people were east
of the Jordan in the territory of Moab
that Moses began to explain God's laws
and teachings
He said, 6"When we were at Mount
Sinai, the LORD our God said to us, 'You
have stayed long enough at this mountain
7Break camp and move on Go to the hill-
country of the Amorites and to all the
surrounding regions—to the Jordan
Valley, to the hill-country and the
lowlands, to the southern region, and to
the Mediterranean coast Go to the land
of Canaan and on beyond the Lebanon
Mountains as far as the great River
Euphrates 8All of this is the land which I,
the LORD, promised to give to your
ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
and to their descendants Go and occupy
it'"

Moses Appoints Judges
(Ex 18 13-27)

9 Moses said to the people, "While we
were still at Mount Sinai, I told you, 'The
responsibility for leading you is too much
for me I can't do it alone 10The LORD
your God has made you as numerous as
the stars in the sky 11May the LORD, the
God of your ancestors, make you increase
a thousand times more and make you
prosperous, as he promised! 12But how
can I alone bear the heavy responsibility
for settling your disputes? 13Choose some
wise, understanding, and experienced
men from each tribe, and I will put them
in charge of you' 14And you agreed that
this was a good thing to do 15So I took
the wise and experienced leaders you
chose from your tribes, and I placed them
in charge of you Some were responsible
for a thousand people, some for a
hundred, some for fifty, and some for ten
I also appointed other officials throughout
the tribes
16 "At that time I instructed them,
'Listen to the disputes that come up
among your people Judge every dispute
fairly, whether it concerns only your own
people or involves foreigners who live
among you 17Show no partiality in your
decisions, judge everyone on the same
basis, no matter who he is Do not be
afraid of anyone, for the decisions you
make come from God If any case is too
difficult for you, bring it to me, and I
will decide it' 18At the same time I gave
you instructions for everything else you
were to do

The Spies Are Sent Out from Kadesh Barnea
(Num 13 1-33)

19 "We did what the LORD our God
commanded us We left Mount Sinai and
went through that vast and fearful desert
on the way to the hill-country of the
Amorites When we reached Kadesh
Barnea, 20-21I said, 'You have now come
to the hill-country of the Amorites, which
the LORD our God, the God of our
ancestors, is giving us Look, there it is
Go and occupy it as he commanded Do
not hesitate or be afraid'
22 "But you came to me and said, 'Let's
send men ahead of us to spy out the land,
so that they can tell us the best route
to take and what kind of cities are there'
23 "That seemed a good thing to do,
so I selected twelve men, one from each
tribe 24They went into the hill-country
as far as the Valley of Eshcol and explored
it 25They brought us back some fruit they
found there, and reported that the land
which the LORD our God was giving us
was very fertile
26 "But you rebelled against the
command of the LORD your God, and you
would not enter the land 27You grumbled
to one another 'The LORD hates us He
brought us out of Egypt just to hand us
over to these Amorites, so that they could
kill us 28Why should we go there? We
are afraid The men we sent tell us that
the people there are stronger and taller
than we are, and that they live in cities
with walls that reach the sky They saw
giants there!'
29 "But I said, 'Don't be afraid of those
people 30The LORD your God will lead
you, and he will fight for you, just as
you saw him do in Egypt 31and in the
desert You saw how he brought you
safely all the way to this place, just as

[a]the LORD *or* Moses
1 4 Num 2 21-35 1 26 Deut 9 23, Heb 3 16 1 31 Acts 13 18

a father would carry his son' [32]But in
spite of what I said, you still would not
trust the LORD, [33]even though he always
went ahead of you to find a place for
you to camp To show you the way, he
went in front of you in a pillar of fire
by night and in a pillar of cloud by day

The LORD Punishes Israel
(Num 14 20-45)

34 'The LORD heard your complaints
and became angry, and so he solemnly
declared, [35]'Not one of you from this evil
generation will enter the fertile land that
I promised to give your ancestors [36]Only
Caleb son of Jephunneh will enter it He
has remained faithful to me, and I will
give him and his descendants the land that
he has explored' [37]Because of you the
LORD also became angry with me and said,
'Not even you, Moses, will enter the land
[38]But strengthen the determination of
your helper, Joshua son of Nun He will
lead Israel to occupy the land'
39 "Then the LORD said to all of us,
'Your children, who are still too young
to know right from wrong, will enter the
land—the children you said would be
seized by your enemies I will give the
land to them, and they will occupy it
[40]But as for you people, turn round and
go back into the desert along the road
to the Gulf of Aqaba'
41 "You replied, 'Moses, we have
sinned against the LORD But now we will
attack, just as the LORD our God
commanded us' Then each one of you
got ready to fight, thinking it would be
easy to invade the hill-country
42 "But the LORD said to me, 'Warn
them not to attack, for I will not be with
them, and their enemies will defeat them'
[43]I told you what the LORD had said, but
you paid no attention You rebelled
against him, and in your pride you
marched into the hill-country [44]Then the
Amorites who lived in those hills came
out against you like a swarm of bees
They chased you as far as Hormah and
defeated you there in the hill-country of
Edom [45]So you cried out to the LORD
for help, but he would not listen to you
or pay any attention to you

The Years in the Desert

[46]"So then, after we had stayed at Kadesh
2 for a long time, [1]we finally turned
and went into the desert, along the
road to the Gulf of Aqaba, as the LORD
had commanded, and we spent a long time
wandering about in the hill-country of
Edom
2 "Then the LORD told me [3]that we had
spent enough time wandering about in
those hills and that we should go north
[4]He told me to give you the following
instructions 'You are about to go through
the hill-country of Edom, the territory of
your distant relatives, the descendants of
Esau They will be afraid of you, [5]but
you must not start a war with them,
because I am not going to give you so
much as a square metre of their land
I have given Edom to Esau's descendants
[6]You may buy food and water from them'
7 "Remember how the LORD your God
has blessed you in everything that you
have done He has taken care of you as
you wandered through this vast desert
He has been with you these forty years,
and you have had everything you needed
8 "So we moved on and left the road
that goes from the towns of Elath and
Eziongeber to the Dead Sea, and we
turned north-east towards Moab [9]The
LORD said to me, 'Don't trouble the people
of Moab, the descendants of Lot, or start
a war against them I have given them
the city of Ar, and I am not going to
give you any of their land'"
[10](A mighty race of giants called the
Emim used to live in Ar They were as
tall as the Anakim, another race of giants
[11]Like the Anakim they were also known
as Rephaim, but the Moabites called them
Emim [12]The Horites used to live in Edom,
but the descendants of Esau chased them
out, destroyed their nation, and settled
there themselves, just as the Israelites
later chased their enemies out of the land
that the LORD gave them)
13 "Then we crossed the River Zered
as the LORD told us to do [14]This was
thirty-eight years after we had left Kadesh
Barnea All the fighting men of that
generation had died, as the LORD had said
they would [15]The LORD kept on opposing
them until he had destroyed them all
16 "After they had all died, [17]the LORD
said to us, [18]'Today you are to pass
through the territory of Moab by way of
Ar [19]You will then be near the land of
the Ammonites, the descendants of Lot
Don't trouble them or start a war against
them, because I am not going to give you
any of the land that I have given them.'"

1.32 Heb 3 19 1 34-35 Heb 3 18 2 1 Num 21 4 2 4 Gen 36 8 2 9 Gen 19 37
2 14 Num 14 28-35 2 19 Gen 19 38

20(This territory is also known as the
land of the Rephaim, the name of the
people who used to live there, the
Ammonites called them Zamzummim
21They were as tall as the Anakim There
were many of them, and they were a
mighty race But the LORD destroyed
them, so that the Ammonites took over
their land and settled there 22The LORD
had done the same thing for the Edomites,
the descendants of Esau, who live in the
hill-country of Edom He destroyed the
Horites, so that the Edomites took over
their land and settled there, where they
still live 23The land along the Mediter-
ranean coast had been settled by people
from the island of Crete They had
destroyed the Avvim, the original in-
habitants, and had taken over all their
land as far south as the city of Gaza)
24 "After we had passed through Moab,
the LORD said to us, 'Now, start out and
cross the River Arnon I am placing in
your power Sihon, the Amorite king of
Heshbon, along with his land Attack him,
and begin occupying his land 25From
today on I will make people everywhere
afraid of you Everyone will tremble with
fear at the mention of your name '

Israel Defeats King Sihon
(Num 21 21-30)

26 "Then I sent messengers from the
desert of Kedemoth to King Sihon of
Heshbon with the following offer of
peace 27'Let us pass through your
country We will go straight through and
not leave the road 28We will pay for the
food we eat and the water we drink All we
want to do is to pass through your
country, 29until we cross the River Jordan
into the land that the LORD our God is
giving us The descendants of Esau, who
live in Edom, and the Moabites, who live
in Ar, allowed us to pass through their
territory '
30 "But King Sihon would not let us
pass through his country The LORD your
God had made him stubborn and
rebellious, so that we could defeat him
and take his territory, which we still
occupy
31 "Then the LORD said to me, 'Look,
I have made King Sihon and his land
helpless before you, take his land and
occupy it ' 32Sihon came out with all his
men to fight us near the town of Jahaz,
33but the LORD our God put him in our
power, and we killed him, his sons, and
all his men 34At the same time we
captured and destroyed every town, and
put everyone to death, men, women, and
children We left no survivors 35We took
the cattle and plundered the towns 36The
LORD our God let us capture all the towns
from Aroer, on the edge of the valley of
the Arnon, and the city in the middle of
that valley, all the way to Gilead No town
had walls too strong for us 37But we did
not go near the territory of the Ammonites
or to the banks of the River Jabbok or
to the towns of the hill-country or to any
other place where the LORD our God had
commanded us not to go

Israel Conquers King Og
(Num 21 31-35)

3 "Next, we moved north towards the
region of Bashan, and King Og came
out with all his men to fight us near the
town of Edrei 2But the LORD said to me,
'Don't be afraid of him I am going to
give him, his men, and all his territory
to you Do the same to him as you did
to Sihon the Amorite king who ruled in
Heshbon '
3 "So the LORD also placed King Og and
his people in our power, and we
slaughtered them all 4At the same time
we captured all his towns—there was not
one that we did not take In all we
captured sixty towns—the whole region
of Argob, where King Og of Bashan ruled
5All these towns were fortified with high
walls, gates, and bars to lock the gates,
and there were also many villages without
walls 6We destroyed all the towns and
put to death all the men, women, and
children, just as we did in the towns that
belonged to King Sihon of Heshbon 7We
took the cattle and plundered the towns
8 "At that time we took from those two
Amorite kings the land east of the River
Jordan, from the River Arnon to Mount
Hermon 9(Mount Hermon is called Sirion
by the Sidonians, and Senir by the
Amorites) 10We took all the territory of
King Og of Bashan the cities on the
plateau, the regions of Gilead and of
Bashan, as far east as the towns of
Salecah and Edrei "
11(King Og was the last of the Rephaim
His coffin,[b] made of stone,[c] was four
metres long and almost two metres wide
according to standard measurements It
can still be seen in the Ammonite city
of Rabbah)

[b] coffin, *or* bed [c] stone, *or* iron

The Tribes That Settled East of the Jordan
(Num 32 1-42)

12 "When we took possession of the
land, I assigned to the tribes of Reuben
and Gad the territory north of the town
of Aroer near the River Arnon and part
of the hill-country of Gilead, along with
its towns 13 To half the tribe of Manasseh
I assigned the rest of Gilead and also all
of Bashan, where Og had ruled, that is,
the entire Argob region "
(Bashan was known as the land of the
Rephaim 14 Jair, from the tribe of
Manasseh, took the entire region of
Argob, that is, Bashan, as far as the border
of Geshur and Maacah He named the
villages after himself, and they are still
known as the villages of Jair)
15 "I assigned Gilead to the clan of
Machir of the tribe of Manasseh 16 And
to the tribes of Reuben and Gad I assigned
the territory from Gilead to the River
Arnon The middle of the river was their
southern boundary, and their northern
boundary was the River Jabbok, part of
which formed the Ammonite border 17 On
the west their territory extended to the
River Jordan, from Lake Galilee in the
north down to the Dead Sea in the south
and to the foot of Mount Pisgah on the
east
18 "At the same time, I gave them the
following instructions 'The LORD our God
has given you this land east of the Jordan
to occupy Now arm your fighting men
and send them across the Jordan ahead
of the other tribes of Israel, to help them
to occupy their land 19 Only your wives,
children, and cattle—I know you have
many cattle—will remain behind in the
towns that I have assigned to you 20 Help
your fellow-Israelites until they occupy
the land that the LORD is giving them west
of the Jordan and until the LORD lets them
live there in peace, as he has already done
here for you After that, you may return
to this land which I have assigned to you '
21 "Then I instructed Joshua 'You
have seen all that the LORD your God did
to those two kings, Sihon and Og, and
he will do the same to everyone else whose
land you invade 22 Don't be afraid of them,
for the LORD your God will fight for you '

Moses Is Not Permitted to Enter Canaan

23 "At that time I earnestly prayed,
24 'Sovereign LORD, I know that you have
shown me only the beginning of the great
and wonderful things you are going to
do There is no god in heaven or on earth
who can do the mighty things that you
have done! 25 Let me cross the River
Jordan, LORD, and see the fertile land on
the other side, the beautiful hill country
and the Lebanon Mountains '
26 "But because of you people the LORD
was angry with me and would not listen
Instead, he said, 'That's enough! Don't
mention this again! 27 Go to the peak of
Mount Pisgah and look to the north and
to the south, to the east and to the west
Look carefully at what you see, because
you will never go across the Jordan
28 Give Joshua his instructions Strengthen
his determination, because he will lead
the people across to occupy the land that
you see '
29 "So we remained in the valley
opposite the town of Bethpeor "

Moses Urges Israel to Be Obedient

4 Then Moses said to the people, "Obey
all the laws that I am teaching you,
and you will live and occupy the land
which the LORD, the God of your
ancestors, is giving you 2 Do not add
anything to what I command you, and
do not take anything away Obey the
commands of the LORD your God that I
have given you 3 You yourselves saw
what the LORD did at Mount Peor He
destroyed everyone who worshipped Baal
there, 4 but those of you who were faithful
to the LORD your God are still alive today
5 "I have taught you all the laws, as
the LORD my God told me to do Obey
them in the land that you are about to
invade and occupy 6 Obey them faithfully,
and this will show the people of other
nations how wise you are When they hear
of all these laws, they will say, 'What
wisdom and understanding this great
nation has!'
7 "No other nation, no matter how
great, has a god who is so near when
they need him as the LORD our God is
to us He answers us whenever we call
for help 8 No other nation, no matter how
great, has laws so just as those that I
have taught you today 9 Be on your
guard! Make certain that you do not
forget, as long as you live, what you have
seen with your own eyes Tell your
children and your grandchildren 10 about
the day you stood in the presence of the

18-20 Josh 1 12-15 3 23-27 Num 27 12-14, Deut 32 48-52 4 2 Rev 22 18-19
Num 25 1-9

LORD your God at Mount Sinai, when he
said to me, 'Assemble the people I want
them to hear what I have to say, so that
they will learn to obey me as long as
they live and so that they will teach their
children to fear me'
11 "Tell your children how you went
and stood at the foot of the mountain
which was covered with thick clouds of
dark smoke and fire blazing up to the
sky [12]Tell them how the LORD spoke to
you from the fire, how you heard him
speaking but did not see him in any form
at all [13]He told you what you must do
to keep the covenant he made with you—
you must obey the Ten Commandments,
which he wrote on two stone tablets
[14]The LORD told me to teach you all the
laws that you are to obey in the land
that you are about to invade and occupy

Warning against Idolatry

15 "When the LORD spoke to you from
the fire on Mount Sinai, you did not see
any form For your own good, then, make
certain [16]that you do not sin by making
for yourselves an idol in any form at all—
whether man or woman, [17]animal or bird,
[18]reptile or fish [19]Do not be tempted to
worship and serve what you see in the
sky—the sun, the moon, and the stars
The LORD your God has given these to
all other peoples for them to worship
[20]But you are the people he rescued from
Egypt, that blazing furnace He brought
you out to make you his own people, as
you are today [21]Because of you the LORD
your God was angry with me and solemnly
declared that I would not cross the River
Jordan to enter the fertile land which he is
giving you [22]I will die in this land and
never cross the river, but you are about
to go across and occupy that fertile land
[23]Be certain that you do not forget the
covenant that the LORD your God made
with you Obey his command not to make
yourselves any kind of idol, [24]because the
LORD your God is like a flaming fire, he
tolerates no rivals
25 "Even when you have been in the
land a long time and have children and
grandchildren, do not sin by making for
yourselves an idol in any form at all This
is evil in the LORD's sight, and it will make
him angry [26]I call heaven and earth as
witnesses against you today that, if you
disobey me, you will soon disappear from
the land You will not live very long in
the land across the Jordan that you are
about to occupy You will be completely
destroyed [27]The LORD will scatter you
among other nations, where only a few
of you will survive [28]There you will serve
gods made by human hands, gods of wood
and stone, gods that cannot see or hear,
eat or smell [29]There you will look for
the LORD your God, and if you search for
him with all your heart, you will find him
[30]When you are in trouble and all those
things happen to you, then you will finally
turn to the LORD and obey him [31]He is
a merciful God He will not abandon you
or destroy you, and he will not forget
the covenant that he himself made with
your ancestors
32 "Search the past, the time before you
were born, all the way back to the time
when God created man on the earth
Search the entire earth Has anything as
great as this ever happened before? Has
anyone ever heard of anything like this?
[33]Have any people ever lived after hearing
a god speak to them from a fire, as you
have? [34]Has any god ever dared to go
and take a people from another nation
and make them his own, as the LORD your
God did for you in Egypt? Before your
very eyes he used his great power and
strength, he brought plagues and war,
worked miracles and wonders, and caused
terrifying things to happen [35]The LORD
has shown you this, to prove to you that
he alone is God and that there is no other
[36]He let you hear his voice from heaven
so that he could instruct you, and here
on earth he let you see his holy fire, and
he spoke to you from it. [37]Because he
loved your ancestors, he chose you, and
by his great power he himself brought
you out of Egypt [38]As you advanced, he
drove out nations greater and more
powerful than you, so that he might bring
you in and give you their land, the land
which still belongs to you [39]So remember
today and never forget the LORD is God
in heaven and on earth There is no other
god [40]Obey all his laws that I have given
you today, and all will go well with you
and your descendants You will continue
to live in the land which the LORD your
God is giving you to be yours for ever"

4 11-12 Ex 19 16-18, Heb 12 18-19 4 13 Ex 31 18, 34 28, Deut 9 10 4 14 Ex 21 1
4 16 Ex 20 4, Lev 26 1, Deut 5 8, 27 15 4 17-18a Rom 1 23
4 20 Ex 19 5, Deut 7 6, 14 2, 26 18, Tit 2 14, 1 Pet 2 9 4 21 Num 20 12 4 24 Heb 12 29
4 27-28 Deut 28 36 4 29 Jer 29 13 4 35 Mk 12 32

The Cities of Refuge East of the Jordan

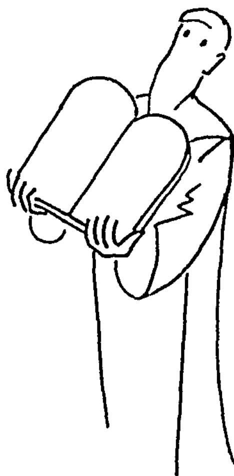
41 Then Moses set aside three cities east
of the River Jordan 42 to which a man
could escape and be safe if he had
accidentally killed someone who had not
been his enemy He could escape to one
of these cities and not be put to death
43 For the tribe of Reuben there was the
city of Bezer, on the desert plateau, for
the tribe of Gad there was Ramoth, in
the territory of Gilead, and for the tribe of
Manasseh there was Golan, in the
territory of Bashan

Introduction to the Giving of God's Law

44 Moses gave God's laws and
teachings to the people of Israel 45–46 It
was after they had come out of Egypt
and were in the valley east of the River
Jordan, opposite the town of Bethpeor,
that he gave them these laws This was
in the territory that had belonged to King
Sihon of the Amorites, who had ruled in
the town of Heshbon Moses and the
people of Israel defeated him when they
came out of Egypt 47 They occupied his
land and the land of King Og of Bashan,
the other Amorite king who lived east
of the Jordan 48 This land extended from
the town of Aroer, on the edge of the
River Arnon, all the way north to Mount
Sirion,[d] that is, Mount Hermon 49 It also
included all the region east of the River
Jordan as far south as the Dead Sea and
east to the foot of Mount Pisgah

The Ten Commandments
(Ex 20 1-17)

5 Moses called together all the people
of Israel and said to them, "People
of Israel, listen to all the laws that I am
giving you today Learn them and be sure
that you obey them 2 At Mount Sinai the
LORD our God made a covenant, 3 not only
with our fathers, but with all of us who
are living today 4 There on the mountain
the LORD spoke to you face-to-face from
the fire 5 I stood between you and the
LORD at that time to tell you what he
said, because you were afraid of the fire
and would not go up the mountain
"The LORD said, 6 'I am the LORD your
God, who rescued you from Egypt, where
you were slaves



The LORD our God made a covenant (5 2)

7 " 'Worship no god but me
8 " 'Do not make for yourselves images
of anything in heaven or on earth or in
the water under the earth 9 Do not bow
down to any idol or worship it, for I am
the LORD your God and I tolerate no rivals
I bring punishment on those who hate
me and on their descendants down to the
third and fourth generation 10 But I show
my love to thousands of generations[e] of
those who love me and obey my laws
11 " 'Do not use my name for evil
purposes, for I, the LORD your God, will
punish anyone who misuses my name
12 " 'Observe the Sabbath and keep it
holy, as I, the LORD your God, have
commanded you 13 You have six days in
which to do your work, 14 but the seventh
day is a day of rest dedicated to me On
that day no one is to work—neither you,
your children, your slaves, your animals,
nor the foreigners who live in your
country Your slaves must rest just as
you do 15 Remember that you were slaves
in Egypt, and that I, the LORD your God,
rescued you by my great power and
strength That is why I command you to
observe the Sabbath

[d] *One ancient translation* Sirion, *Hebrew* Sion [e] thousands of generations, *or* thousands
4 41–43 Josh 20 8–9 5 8–9 Lev 26 1, Deut 4 15–18, 27 15
5 9–10 Ex 34 6–7, Num 14 18, Deut 7 9–10 5 11 Lev 19 12 5 12 Ex 16 23–30, 31 12–14
5 13–14 Ex 23 12, 31 15, 34 21, 35 2, Lev 23 3

16 " 'Respect your father and your
mother, as I, the LORD your God,
command you, so that all may go well
with you and so that you may live a long
time in the land that I am giving you
17 " 'Do not commit murder
18 " 'Do not commit adultery
19 " 'Do not steal
20 " 'Do not accuse anyone falsely
21 " 'Do not desire another man's wife,
do not desire his house, his land, his
slaves, his cattle, his donkeys, or anything
else that he owns '
22 "These are the commandments the
LORD gave to all of you when you were
gathered at the mountain When he spoke
with a mighty voice from the fire and
from the thick clouds, he gave these
commandments and no others Then he
wrote them on two stone tablets and gave
them to me

The People Are Afraid
(Ex 20 18-21)

23 "When the whole mountain was on
fire and you heard the voice from the
darkness, your leaders and the chiefs of
your tribes came to me
24 and said, 'The
LORD our God showed us his greatness
and his glory when we heard him speak
from the fire! Today we have seen that
it is possible for a man to continue to
live, even though God has spoken to him
25 But why should we risk death again?
That terrible fire will destroy us We are
sure to die if we hear the LORD our God
speak again.
26 Has any human being ever
lived after hearing the living God speak
from a fire?
27 Go back, Moses, and listen
to everything that the LORD our God says
Then return and tell us what he said to
you We will listen and obey '
28 "When the LORD heard this, he said
to me, 'I have heard what these people
said, and they are right
29 If only they
would always feel like this! If only they
would always honour me and obey all my
commands, so that everything would go
well with them and their descendants for
ever
30 Go and tell them to return to their
tents
31 But you, Moses, stay here with
me, and I will give you all my laws and
commands Teach them to the people, so
that they will obey them in the land that
I am giving them '
32 "People of Israel, be sure that you
do everything that the LORD your God has
commanded you Do not disobey any of
his laws
33 Obey them all, so that
everything will go well with you and so
that you will continue to live in the land
that you are going to occupy

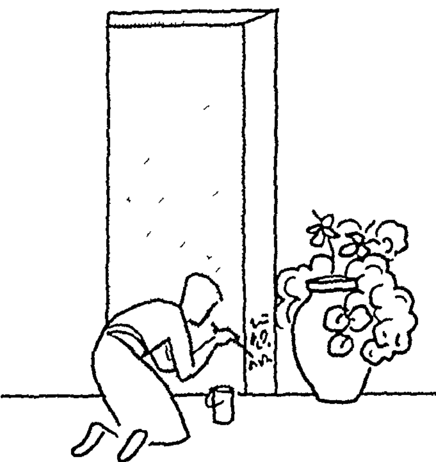
The Great Commandment

6 "These are all the laws that the LORD
your God commanded me to teach
you Obey them in the land that you are
about to enter and occupy
2 As long as
you live, you and your descendants are
to honour the LORD your God and obey
all his laws that I am giving you, so that
you may live in that land a long time
3 Listen to them, people of Israel, and obey
them! Then all will go well with you, and
you will become a mighty nation and live
in that rich and fertile land, just as the
LORD, the God of our ancestors, has
promised
4 "Israel, remember this! The LORD—
and the LORD alone—is our God [f]
5 Love
the LORD your God with all your heart,
with all your soul, and with all your
strength
6 Never forget these commands
that I am giving you today
7 Teach them
to your children Repeat them when you
are at home and when you are away, when
you are resting and when you are
working
8 Tie them on your arms and
wear them on your foreheads as a
reminder
9 Write them on the door-posts
of your houses and on your gates

Warning against Disobedience

10 "Just as the LORD your God promised
your ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, he will give you a land with large
and prosperous cities which you did not
build
11 The houses will be full of good
things which you did not put in them,
and there will be wells that you did not
dig, and vineyards and olive orchards that
you did not plant When the LORD brings
you into this land and you have all you
want to eat,
12 make certain that you do
not forget the LORD who rescued you from
Egypt, where you were slaves
13 Fear the

[f] The LORD is our God, *or* The LORD, our God is the only God, *or* The LORD our God is one
5 16 Deut 27 16, Mt 15 4, 19 19, Mk 7 10, 10 19, Lk 18 20, Eph 6 2,3
5 17 Gen 9 6, Lev 24 17, Mt 5 21, 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9, Jas 2 11
5 18 Lev 20 10 Mt 5 27, 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9, Jas 2 11
5 19 Lev 19 11, Mt 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20, Rom 13 9
5 20 Ex 23 1 Mt 19 18, Mk 10 19, Lk 18 20 5 21 Rom 7 7, 13 9 5 22-27 Heb 12 18-19
6 4 Mk 12 29 6 5 Mt 22 37, Mk 12 30, Lk 10 27 6 6-9 Deut 11 18-20
6 10 Gen 12 7, 26 3, 28 13 6 13 Mt 4 10, Lk 4 8



Write them on the door-posts (6 9)

LORD your God, worship only him, and
make your promises in his name alone
[14] Do not worship other gods, any of the
gods of the peoples around you [15] If you
do worship other gods, the LORD's anger
will come against you like fire and will
destroy you completely, because the LORD
your God, who is present with you,
tolerates no rivals
16 "Do not put the LORD your God to
the test, as you did at Massah [17] Be sure
that you obey all the laws that he has
given you [18] Do what the LORD says is
right and good, and all will go well with
you You will be able to take possession
of the fertile land that the LORD promised
your ancestors, [19] and you will drive out
your enemies, as he promised
20 "In time to come your children will
ask you, 'Why did the LORD our God
command us to obey all these laws?'
[21] Then tell them, 'We were slaves of the
king of Egypt, and the LORD rescued us
by his great power [22] With our own eyes
we saw him work miracles and do
terrifying things to the Egyptians and to
their king and to all his officials [23] He
freed us from Egypt to bring us here and
give us this land, as he had promised our
ancestors he would [24] Then the LORD our
God commanded us to obey all these laws
and to fear him If we do, he will always
watch over our nation and keep it
prosperous [25] If we faithfully obey every-
thing that God has commanded us, he
will be pleased with us '[g]

The Lord's Own People
(Ex 34 11-16)

7 "The LORD your God will bring you
into the land which you are going
to occupy, and he will drive many nations
out of it As you advance, he will drive
out seven nations larger and more
powerful than you the Hittites, the
Girgashites, the Amorites, the Canaanites,
the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the
Jebusites [2] When the LORD your God
places these people in your power and
you defeat them, you must put them all
to death Do not make an alliance with
them or show them any mercy [3] Do not
marry any of them, and do not let your
children marry any of them, [4] because
then they would lead your children away
from the LORD to worship other gods If
that happens, the LORD will be angry with
you and destroy you at once [5] So then,
tear down their altars, break their sacred
stone pillars in pieces, cut down the
symbols of their goddess Asherah, and
burn their idols [6] Do this because you
belong to the LORD your God From all
the peoples on earth he chose you to be
his own special people
7 "The LORD did not love you and
choose you because you outnumbered
other peoples, you were the smallest
nation on earth [8] But the LORD loved you
and wanted to keep the promise that he
made to your ancestors That is why he
saved you by his great might and set you
free from slavery to the king of Egypt
[9] Remember that the LORD your God is
the only God and that he is faithful He
will keep his covenant and show his
constant love to a thousand generations
of those who love him and obey his
commands, [10] but he will not hesitate to
punish those who hate him [11] So now,
obey what you have been taught, obey
all the laws that I have given you today

The Blessings of Obedience
(Deut 28 1-14)

12 "If you listen to these commands and

[g] If we faithfully with us, *or* The right thing for us to do is to obey faithfully everything that God has commanded us

6 16· Ex 17 1-7, Mt 4 7, Lk 4 12   7 1 Acts 13 19   7 5 Deut 12 3
7 6 Ex 19 5, Deut 4 20, 14 2, 26 18, Tit 2 14, 1 Pet 2 9
7 9-10 Ex 20 5-6 34 6-7, Num 14 18, Deut 5 9-10   7 12-16 Deut 11 13-17

obey them faithfully, then the LORD your
God will continue to keep his covenant
with you and will show you his constant
love, as he promised your ancestors 13 He
will love you and bless you, so that you
will increase in number and have many
children, he will bless your fields, so that
you will have corn, wine, and olive-oil,
and he will bless you by giving you many
cattle and sheep He will give you all these
blessings in the land that he promised
your ancestors he would give to you 14 No
people in the world will be as richly
blessed as you None of you nor any of
your cattle will be sterile 15 The LORD will
protect you from all sickness, and he will
not bring on you any of the dreadful
diseases that you experienced in Egypt,
but he will bring them on all your enemies
16 Destroy every nation that the LORD your
God places in your power, and do not
show them any mercy Do not worship
their gods, for that would be fatal

17 "Do not tell yourselves that these
peoples outnumber you and that you
cannot drive them out 18 Do not be afraid
of them, remember what the LORD your
God did to the king of Egypt and to all his
people 19 Remember the terrible plagues
that you saw with your own eyes, the
miracles and wonders, and the great
power and strength by which the LORD
your God set you free In the same way
that he destroyed the Egyptians, he will
destroy all these people that you now fear
20 He will even cause panic[h] among them
and will destroy those who escape and
go into hiding 21 So do not be afraid of
these people The LORD your God is with
you, he is a great God and one to be
feared 22 Little by little he will drive out
these nations as you advance You will
not be able to destroy them all at once,
for, if you did, the number of wild animals
would increase and be a threat to you
23 The LORD will put your enemies in your
power and make them panic until they
are destroyed 24 He will put their kings
in your power You will kill them, and
they will be forgotten No one will be able
to stop you, you will destroy everyone
25 Burn their idols Do not desire the silver
or gold that is on them, and do not take
it for yourselves If you do, that will be
fatal, because the LORD hates idolatry.
26 Do not bring any of these idols into
your homes, or the same curse will be
on you that is on them You must hate
and despise these idols, because they are
under the LORD's curse

A Good Land to Be Possessed

8 "Obey faithfully all the laws that I
have given you today, so that you
may live, increase in number, and occupy
the land which the LORD promised to your
ancestors 2 Remember how the LORD your
God led you on this long journey through
the desert these past forty years, sending
hardships to test you, so that he might
know what you intended to do and
whether you would obey his commands
3 He made you go hungry, and then he
gave you manna to eat, food that you
and your ancestors had never eaten
before He did this to teach you that man
must not depend on bread alone to sustain
him, but on everything that the LORD says
4 During these forty years your clothes
have not worn out, nor have your feet
swollen up 5 Remember that the LORD
your God corrects and punishes you just
as a father disciplines his children 6 So
then, do as the LORD has commanded you
live according to his laws and fear him
7 The LORD your God is bringing you into
a fertile land—a land that has rivers and
springs, and underground streams gush-
ing out into the valleys and hills, 8 a land
that produces wheat and barley, grapes,
figs, pomegranates, olives, and honey
9 There you will never go hungry or ever
be in need Its rocks have iron in them,
and from its hills you can mine copper
10 You will have all you want to eat, and
you will give thanks to the LORD your
God for the fertile land that he has given
you

Warnings against Forgetting the Lord

11 "Make certain that you do not forget
the LORD your God, do not fail to obey
any of his laws that I am giving you today
12 When you have all you want to eat and
have built good houses to live in 13 and
when your cattle and sheep, your silver
and gold, and all your other possessions
have increased, 14 make sure that you do
not become proud and forget the LORD
your God who rescued you from Egypt,
where you were slaves 15 He led you
through that vast and terrifying desert
where there were poisonous snakes and
scorpions In that dry and waterless land
he made water flow out of solid rock for
you 16 In the desert he gave you manna

[h] cause panic, *or* send hornets, *or* send plagues
8 3 Mt 4 4, Lk 4 4 8 11-16 Hos 13 5-6

to eat, food that your ancestors had never
eaten He sent hardships on you to test
you, so that in the end he could bless
you with good things 17 So then, you must
never think that you have made your-
selves wealthy by your own power and
strength 18 Remember that it is the LORD
your God who gives you the power to
become rich He does this because he is
still faithful today to the covenant that
he made with your ancestors 19 Never
forget the LORD your God or turn to other
gods to worship and serve them If you
do, then I warn you today that you will
certainly be destroyed 20 If you do not
obey the LORD, then you will be destroyed
just like those nations that he is going
to destroy as you advance

The People's Disobedience

9 "Listen, people of Israel! Today you
are about to cross the River Jordan
and occupy the land belonging to nations
greater and more powerful than you Their
cities are large, with walls that reach the
sky 2 The people themselves are tall and
strong, they are giants, and you have
heard it said that no one can stand against
them 3 But now you will see for your-
selves that the LORD your God will go
ahead of you like a raging fire He will
defeat them as you advance, so that you
will drive them out and destroy them
quickly, as he promised
4 "After the LORD your God has driven
them out for you, do not say to yourselves
that he brought you in to possess this
land because you deserved it No, the LORD
is going to drive these people out for you
because they are wicked 5 It is not
because you are good and do what is right
that the LORD is letting you take their
land He will drive them out because they
are wicked and because he intends to keep
the promise that he made to your
ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob
6 You can be sure that the LORD is not
giving you this fertile land because you
deserve it No, you are a stubborn people
7 "Never forget how you made the LORD
your God angry in the desert From the
day that you left Egypt until the day you
arrived here, you have rebelled against
him 8 Even at Mount Sinai you made the
LORD angry—angry enough to destroy
you 9 I went up the mountain to receive
the stone tablets on which was written
the covenant that the LORD had made with
you I stayed there forty days and nights
and did not eat or drink anything 10 Then
the LORD gave me the two stone tablets
on which he had written with his own
hand what he had said to you from the
fire on the day that you were gathered
there at the mountain 11 Yes, after those
forty days and nights the LORD gave me
the two stone tablets on which he had
written the covenant
12 "Then the LORD said to me, 'Go down
the mountain at once, because your
people, whom you led out of Egypt, have
become corrupt and have done evil They
have already turned away from what I
commanded them to do, and they have
made an idol for themselves '
13 "The LORD also said to me, 'I know
how stubborn these people are 14 Don't
try to stop me I intend to destroy them
so that no one will remember them any
longer Then I will make you the father of
a nation larger and more powerful than
they are '
15 "So I turned and went down the
mountain, carrying the two stone tablets
on which the covenant was written
Flames of fire were coming from the
mountain 16 I saw that you had already
disobeyed the command that the LORD
your God had given you, and that you had
sinned against him by making yourselves
a metal idol in the form of a bull 17 So
there in front of you I threw the stone
tablets down and broke them to pieces
18 Then once again I lay face downwards in
the LORD's presence for forty days and
nights and did not eat or drink anything
I did this because you had sinned against
the LORD and had made him angry 19 I
was afraid of the LORD's fierce anger,
because he was furious enough to destroy
you, but once again the LORD listened to
me 20 The LORD was also angry enough
with Aaron to kill him, so I prayed for
Aaron at the same time 21 I took that
sinful thing that you had made—that
metal bull—and threw it into the fire
Then I broke it in pieces, ground it to
dust, and threw the dust into the stream
that flowed down the mountain
22 "You also made the LORD your God
angry when you were at Taberah, Massah,
and Kibroth Hattaavah 23 And when he
sent you from Kadesh Barnea with orders
to go and take possession of the land that
he was giving you, you rebelled against
him, you did not trust him or obey him

9 9 Ex 24 18 9 19 Heb 12 21 9 22 Num 11 3,34, Ex 17 7
9 23 Num 13 25—14 38, Deut 1 21,26, Heb 3 16



So I turned and went down the mountain (9 15)

24 Ever since I have known you, you have
rebelled against the LORD
25 "So I lay face downwards in the
LORD's presence those forty days and
nights, because I knew that he was
determined to destroy you 26 And I
prayed, 'Sovereign LORD, don't destroy
your own people, the people you rescued
and brought out of Egypt by your great
strength and power 27 Remember your
servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and
do not pay any attention to the stubborn-
ness, wickedness, and sin of this people
28 Otherwise, the Egyptians will say that
you were unable to take your people into
the land that you had promised them
They will say that you took your people
out into the desert to kill them, because
you hated them 29 After all, these are the
people whom you chose to be your own
and whom you brought out of Egypt by
your great power and might '

Moses Receives the Commandments Again
(Ex 34 1-10)

10 "Then the LORD said to me, 'Cut
two stone tablets like the first ones
and make a wooden box to put them in
Come up to me on the mountain, 2 and
I will write on those tablets what I wrote
on the tablets that you broke, and then
you are to put them in the box '
3 "So I made a box of acacia-wood and
cut two stone tablets like the first ones
and took them up the mountain 4 Then
the LORD wrote on those tablets the same
words that he had written the first time,
the Ten Commandments that he gave you
when he spoke from the fire on the day
you were gathered at the mountain The
LORD gave me the tablets, 5 and I turned
and went down the mountain Then, just
as the LORD had commanded, I put them
in the box that I had made—and they
have been there ever since "
6 (The Israelites set out from the wells
that belonged to the people of Jaakan,
and went to Moserah There Aaron died
and was buried, and his son Eleazar
succeeded him as priest 7 From there they
went to Gudgodah and then on to
Jotbathah, a well-watered place 8 At the
mountain[i] the LORD appointed the men
of the tribe of Levi to be in charge of
the Covenant Box, to serve him as priests,
and to pronounce blessings in his name
And these are still their duties 9 That is
why the tribe of Levi received no land
as the other tribes did, what they received
was the privilege of being the LORD's
priests, as the LORD your God promised)
10 "I stayed on the mountain forty days

[i]the mountain, *or* that time
10 6 Num 20 28, 33 38 **10 8** Num 3 5-8 **10 10** Ex 34 28

and nights, as I did the first time The
LORD listened to me once more and agreed
not to destroy you 11 Then he told me
to go and lead you, so that you could
take possession of the land that he had
promised to give to your ancestors

What God Demands

12 "Now, people of Israel, listen to what
the LORD your God demands of you
Worship the LORD and do all that he
commands Love him, serve him with all
your heart, 13 and obey all his laws I am
giving them to you today for your benefit
14 To the LORD belong even the highest
heavens, the earth is his also, and
everything on it 15 But the LORD's love
for your ancestors was so strong that he
chose you instead of any other people,
and you are still his chosen people 16 So
then, from now on be obedient to the LORD
and stop being stubborn 17 The LORD your
God is supreme over all gods and over
all powers He is great and mighty, and
he is to be feared He does not show
partiality, and he does not accept bribes
18 He makes sure that orphans and widows
are treated fairly, he loves the foreigners
who live with our people, and gives them
food and clothes 19 So then, show love
for those foreigners, because you were
once foreigners in Egypt 20 Obey the LORD
your God and worship only him Be
faithful to him and make your promises
in his name alone 21 Praise him—he is
your God, and you have seen with your
own eyes the great and astounding things
that he has done for you 22 When your
ancestors went to Egypt, there were only
seventy of them But now the LORD your
God has made you as numerous as the
stars in the sky

The LORD's Greatness

11 "Love the LORD your God and
always obey all his laws
2 Remember today what you have learned
about the LORD through your experiences
with him It was you, not your children,
who had these experiences You saw the
LORD's greatness, his power, his might,
3 and his miracles You saw what he did
to the king of Egypt and to his entire
country. 4 You saw how the LORD com-
pletely wiped out the Egyptian army,
along with their horses and chariots, by
drowning them in the Red Sea[j] when they
were pursuing you 5 You know what the
LORD did for you in the desert before you
arrived here 6 You recall what he did to
Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab of
the tribe of Reuben In the sight of
everyone the earth opened up and
swallowed them, along with their families,
their tents, and all their servants and
animals 7 Yes, you are the ones who have
seen all these great things that the LORD
has done

The Blessings of the Promised Land

8 "Obey all the laws that I have given
you today Then you will be able to cross
the river and occupy the land that you
are about to enter 9 And you will live a
long time in the rich and fertile land that
the LORD promised to give your ancestors
and their descendants 10 The land that you
are about to occupy is not like the land
of Egypt, where you lived before There,
when you sowed seed, you had to work
hard to irrigate the fields, 11 but the land
that you are about to enter is a land of
mountains and valleys, a land watered by
rain 12 The LORD your God takes care of
this land and watches over it throughout
the year
13 "So then, obey the commands that
I have given you today, love the LORD
your God and serve him with all your
heart 14 If you do, he will send rain on
your land when it is needed, in the autumn
and in the spring, so that there will be
corn, wine, and olive-oil for you, 15 and
grass for your cattle You will have all
the food you want 16 Do not let yourselves
be led away from the LORD to worship
and serve other gods 17 If you do, the
LORD will become angry with you He will
hold back the rain, and your ground will
become too dry for crops to grow Then
you will soon die there, even though it
is a good land that he is giving you
18 "Remember these commands and
cherish them Tie them on your arms and
wear them on your foreheads as a
reminder 19 Teach them to your children
Talk about them when you are at home
and when you are away, when you are
resting and when you are working
20 Write them on the door-posts of your
houses and on your gates 21 Then you and
your children will live a long time in the

[j] RED SEA *See Word List*

10 17 1 Tim 6 15 Rev 17 14, 19 16, Acts 10 34, Rom 2 11, Gal 2 6 Eph 6 9
10 22 Gen 15 5, 22 17, 46 27 11 3 Ex 7 8—12 13 11 4 Ex 14 28 11 6 Num 16 31-32
11 13-17 Lev 26 3-5, Deut 7 12-16, 28 1-14 11 20 Deut 6 6-9

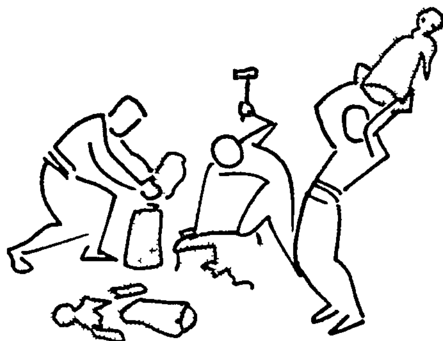


Teach them to your children (11 19)

land that the LORD your God promised
to give to your ancestors You will live
there as long as there is a sky above the
earth
22 "Obey faithfully all the laws that I
have given you Love the LORD your God,
do everything he commands, and be
faithful to him 23 Then he will drive out
all those nations as you advance, and you
will occupy the land belonging to nations
greater and more powerful than you 24 All
the ground that you march over will be
yours Your territory will extend from the
desert in the south to the Lebanon
Mountains in the north, and from the
River Euphrates in the east to the
Mediterranean Sea in the west
25 Wherever you go in that land, the LORD
your God will make the people fear you,
as he has promised, and no one will be
able to stop you
26 "Today I am giving you the choice
between a blessing and a curse—27 a
blessing, if you obey the commands of
the LORD your God that I am giving you
today, 28 but a curse, if you disobey these
commands and turn away to worship
other gods that you have never wor-
shipped before 29 When the LORD brings
you into the land that you are going to
occupy, you are to proclaim the blessing
from Mount Gerizim and the curse from
Mount Ebal 30 (These two mountains are
west of the River Jordan in the territory
of the Canaanites who live in the Jordan
Valley They are towards the west, not
far from the sacred trees of Moreh near
the town of Gilgal) 31 You are about to
cross the River Jordan and occupy the
land that the LORD your God is giving
you When you take it and settle there,
32 be sure to obey all the laws that I am
giving you today

The One Place for Worship

12 "Here are the laws that you are
to obey as long as you live in the
land that the LORD, the God of your
ancestors, is giving you Listen to them!
2 In the land that you are taking, destroy
all the places where the people worship
their gods on high mountains, on hills,
and under green trees 3 Tear down their



Tear down their altars (12 3)

altars and smash their sacred stone pillars
to pieces Burn their symbols of the
goddess Asherah and chop down their
idols, so that they will never again be
worshipped at those places
4 "Do not worship the LORD your God
in the way that these people worship their
gods 5 Out of the territory of all your
tribes the LORD will choose the one place
where the people are to come into his
presence and worship him 6 There you
are to offer your sacrifices that are to
be burnt and your other sacrifices, your
tithes and your offerings, the gifts that
you promise to the LORD, your freewill
offerings, and the first-born of your cattle
and sheep 7 There, in the presence of the

11 24–25 Josh 1 3–5 11 29 Deut 27 11–14, Josh 8 33–35 12 3 Deut 7 5

LORD your God, who has blessed you, you
and your families will eat and enjoy the
good things that you have worked for
8 "When that time comes, you must not
do as you have been doing Until now
you have all been worshipping as you
please, 9 because you have not yet entered
the land that the LORD your God is giving
you, where you can live in peace 10 When
you cross the River Jordan, the LORD will
let you occupy the land and live there
He will keep you safe from all your
enemies, and you will live in peace 11 The
LORD will choose a single place where he
is to be worshipped, and there you must
bring to him everything that I have
commanded your sacrifices that are to
be burnt and your other sacrifices, your
tithes and your offerings, and those
special gifts that you have promised to
the LORD 12 Be joyful there in his presence,
together with your children your ser-
vants, and the Levites who live in your
towns, remember that the Levites will
have no land of their own 13 You are not
to offer your sacrifices wherever you
choose, 14 you must offer them only in
the one place that the LORD will choose
in the territory of one of your tribes Only
there are you to offer your sacrifices that
are to be burnt and do all the other things
that I have commanded you
15 "But you are free to kill and eat your
animals wherever you live You may eat
as many as the LORD gives you All of
you, whether ritually clean or unclean
may eat them, just as you would eat the
meat of deer or antelope 16 But you must
not use their blood as food, you must
pour it out on the ground like water
17 Nothing that you offer to the LORD is
to be eaten in the places where you live
neither the tithes of your corn, your wine,
or your olive-oil, nor the first-born of your
cattle and sheep, the gifts that you
promise to the LORD, your freewill
offerings, or any other offerings 18 You
and your children, together with your
servants and the Levites who live in your
towns, are to eat these offerings only in
the presence of the LORD your God, in
the one place of worship chosen by the
LORD your God And you are to be happy
there over everything that you have done
19 Be sure, also, not to neglect the Levites,
as long as you live in your land
20 "When the LORD your God enlarges
your territory, as he has promised, you
may eat meat whenever you wish 21 If
the one place of worship is too far away,
then, whenever you wish, you may kill any
of the cattle or sheep that the LORD has
given you, and you may eat the meat at
home, as I have told you 22 Anyone,
ritually clean or unclean, may eat that
meat, just as he would eat the meat of deer
or antelope 23 Only do not eat meat with
blood still in it, for the life is in the blood,
and you must not eat the life with the
meat 24 Do not use the blood for food,
instead pour it out on the ground like
water 25 If you obey this command, the
LORD will be pleased, and all will go well
for you and your descendants 26 Take to
the one place of worship your offerings
and the gifts that you have promised the
LORD 27 Offer there the sacrifices which
are to be completely burnt on the LORD's
altar Also offer those sacrifices in which
you eat the meat and pour the blood out
on the altar 28 Obey faithfully everything
that I have commanded you, and all will
go well for you and your descendants for
ever, because you will be doing what is
right and what pleases the LORD your God

Warning against Idolatry

29 "The LORD your God will destroy the
nations as you invade their land, and you
will occupy it and settle there 30 After
the LORD destroys those nations, make
sure that you don't follow their religious
practices, because that would be fatal
Don't try to find out how they worship
their gods, so that you can worship in
the same way 31 Do not worship the LORD
your God in the way they worship their
gods, for in the worship of their gods they
do all the disgusting things that the LORD
hates They even sacrifice their children
in the fires on their altars
32 "Do everything that I have com-
manded you, do not add anything to it
or take anything from it

13 "A prophet or an interpreter of
dreams may promise a miracle or
a wonder, 2 in order to lead you to worship
and serve gods that you have not
worshipped before Even if what he
promises comes true, 3 do not pay any
attention to him The LORD your God is
using him to test you, to see if you love
the LORD with all your heart 4 Follow the
LORD and fear him, obey him and keep
his commands, worship him and be
faithful to him 5 But put to death any

12 16 Gen 9 4 Lev 7 26–27, 17 10–14, 19 26, Deut 15 23   12 23–24 Lev 17 10–14
12 32 Deut 4 2, Rev 22 18–19



Do not even listen to him (13 8)

interpreter of dreams or prophet that tells
you to rebel against the LORD, who
rescued you from Egypt, where you were
slaves Such a man is evil and is trying
to lead you away from the life that the
LORD has commanded you to live He must
be put to death, in order to rid yourselves
of this evil
6 "Even your brother or your son or
your daughter or the wife you love or
your closest friend may secretly
encourage you to worship other gods,
gods that you and your ancestors have
never worshipped 7 One of them may
encourage you to worship the gods of the
people who live near you or the gods of
those who live far away 8 But do not let
him persuade you, do not even listen to
him Show him no mercy or pity, and
do not protect him 9 Kill him! Be the first
to stone him, and then let everyone else
stone him too 10 Stone him to death! He
tried to lead you away from the LORD
your God, who rescued you from Egypt,
where you were slaves 11 Then all the
people of Israel will hear what happened,
they will be afraid, and no one will ever
again do such an evil thing
12 "When you are living in the towns
that the LORD your God gives you, you
may hear 13 that some worthless men of
your nation have misled the people of
their town to worship gods that you have
never worshipped before 14 If you hear
such a rumour, investigate it thoroughly,
and if it is true that this evil thing did
happen, 15 then kill all the people in that
town and all their cattle too Destroy that
town completely 16 Bring together all the
possessions of the people who live there
and pile them up in the town square Then
burn the town and everything in it as an
offering to the LORD your God It must
be left in ruins for ever and never again
be rebuilt 17 Do not keep for yourselves
anything that was condemned to destruc-
tion, and then the LORD will turn from
his fierce anger and show you mercy He
will be merciful to you and make you
a numerous people, as he promised your
ancestors, 18 if you obey all his commands
that I have given you today, and do what
he requires

A Forbidden Mourning Practice

14 "You are the people of the LORD
your God So when you mourn for
the dead, don't gash yourselves or shave
the front of your head, as other people
do 2 You belong to the LORD your God,

14 1 Lev 19 28, 21 5 14 2 Ex 19 5-6, Deut 4 20, 7 6, 26 18, Tit 2 14, 1 Pet 2 9

he has chosen you to be his own people
from among all the peoples who live on
earth

Clean and Unclean Animals
(Lev 11 1-47)

3 "Do not eat anything that the LORD
has declared unclean 4 You may eat these
animals cattle, sheep, goats, 5 deer, wild
sheep, wild goats, or antelopes—6 any
animals that have divided hoofs and that
also chew the cud 7 But no animals may
be eaten unless they have divided hoofs
and also chew the cud You may not eat
camels, rabbits, or badgers They must
be considered unclean, they chew the cud
but do not have divided hoofs 8 Do not
eat pigs They must be considered
unclean, they have divided hoofs but do
not chew the cud Do not eat any of these
animals or even touch their dead bodies
9 "You may eat any kind of fish that
has fins and scales, 10 but anything living
in the water that does not have fins and
scales may not be eaten, it must be
considered unclean
11 "You may eat any clean bird
12-18 But these are the kinds of birds you
are not to eat eagles, owls, hawks,
falcons, buzzards, vultures, crows,
ostriches, sea-gulls, storks, herons,
pelicans, cormorants,[k] hoopoes, and bats
19 "All winged insects are unclean, do
not eat them 20 You may eat any clean
insect
21 "Do not eat any animal that dies a
natural death You may let the foreigners
who live among you eat it, or you may
sell it to other foreigners But you belong
to the LORD your God, you are his people
"Do not cook a young sheep or goat
in its mother's milk

The Law of the Tithe

22 "Set aside a tithe—a tenth of all that
your fields produce each year 23 Then go
to the one place where the LORD your
God has chosen to be worshipped, and
there in his presence eat the tithes of your
corn, wine, and olive-oil, and the first-born
of your cattle and sheep Do this so that
you may learn to honour the LORD your
God always 24 If the place of worship is
too far from your home for you to carry
there the tithe of the produce that the
LORD has blessed you with, then do this
25 Sell your produce and take the money
with you to the one place of worship
26 Spend it on whatever you want—beef,
lamb, wine, beer—and there, in the
presence of the LORD your God, you and
your families are to eat and enjoy
yourselves
27 "Do not neglect the Levites who live
in your towns, they have no property of
their own 28 At the end of every third
year bring the tithe of all your crops and
store it in your towns 29 This food is for
the Levites, since they own no property,
and for the foreigners, orphans, and
widows who live in your towns They are
to come and get all they need Do this,
and the LORD your God will bless you
in everything you do

The Seventh Year
(Lev 25 1-7)

15 "At the end of every seventh year
you are to cancel the debts of those
who owe you money 2 This is how it is
to be done Everyone who has lent money
to a fellow-Israelite is to cancel the debt,
he must not try to collect the money,
the LORD himself has declared the debt
cancelled 3 You may collect what a
foreigner owes you, but you must not
collect what any of your own people owe
you
4 "The LORD your God will bless you
in the land that he is giving you Not
one of your people will be poor 5 if you
obey him and carefully observe everything
that I command you today 6 The LORD
will bless you, as he has promised You
will lend money to many nations, but you
will not have to borrow from any, you
will have control over many nations, but
no nation will have control over you
7 "If in any of the towns in the land
that the LORD your God is giving you there
a fellow-Israelite in need, then do not
selfish and refuse to help him 8 Instead,
be generous and lend him as much as
he needs 9 Do not refuse to lend him
something, just because the year when
debts are cancelled is near Do not let
such an evil thought enter your mind If
you refuse to make the loan, he will cry
out to the LORD against you, and you will
be held guilty 10 Give to him freely and
unselfishly, and the LORD will bless you
in everything you do 11 There will always
be some Israelites who are poor and in

[k] The identification of some of these birds is uncertain
14.21 Ex 23 19, 34 26 14 22-29 Lev 27 30-33, Num 18 21 15 7-8 Lev 25 35
15 11 Mt 26 11, Mk 14 7, Jn 12 8

need, and so I command you to be
generous to them

The Treatment of Slaves
(Ex 21 1-11)

12 "If a fellow-Israelite, man or woman,
sells himself[l] to you as a slave, you are
to release him after he has served you
for six years When the seventh year
comes, you must let him go free 13 When



Do not send him away empty-handed (15 13)

you set him free, do not send him away
empty-handed 14 Give to him generously
from what the LORD has blessed you
with—sheep, corn, and wine 15 Remem-
ber that you were slaves in Egypt and
the LORD your God set you free, that is
why I am now giving you this command
16 "But your slave may not want to
leave, he may love you and your family
and be content to stay 17 Then take him
to the door of your house and there pierce
his ear, he will then be your slave for life
Treat your female slave in the same way
18 Do not be resentful when you set a slave
free, after all, he has served you for six
years at half the cost of a hired servant [m]
Do this, and the LORD your God will bless
you in all that you do

The First-born Cattle and Sheep

19 "Set aside for the LORD your God
all the first-born males of your cattle and
sheep, don't use any of these cattle for
work and don't shear any of these sheep
20 Each year you and your family are to
eat them in the LORD's presence at the
one place of worship 21 But if there is
anything wrong with the animals, if they
are crippled or blind or have any other
serious defect, you must not sacrifice
them to the LORD your God 22 You may
eat such animals at home All of you,
whether ritually clean or unclean, may
eat them, just as you eat deer or antelope
23 But do not use their blood for food,
instead, you must pour it out on the
ground like water

The Passover
(Ex 12 1-20)

16 "Honour the LORD your God by
celebrating Passover in the month
of Abib, it was on a night in that month
that he rescued you from Egypt 2 Go to
the one place of worship and slaughter
there one of your sheep or cattle for the
Passover meal to honour the LORD your
God 3 When you eat this meal, do not
eat bread prepared with yeast For seven
days you are to eat bread prepared
without yeast, as you did when you had
to leave Egypt in such a hurry Eat this
bread—it will be called the bread of
suffering—so that as long as you live you
will remember the day you came out of
Egypt, that place of suffering 4 For seven
days no one in your land is to have any
yeast in his house, and the meat of the
animal killed on the evening of the first
day must be eaten that same night
5-6 "Slaughter the Passover animals at
the one place of worship—and nowhere
else in the land that the LORD your God
will give you Do it at sunset, the time
of day when you left Egypt 7 Boil the meat
and eat it at the one place of worship,
and the next morning return home 8 For
the next six days you are to eat bread
prepared without yeast, and on the
seventh day assemble to worship the LORD
your God, and do no work on that day

The Harvest Festival
(Ex 34 22, Lev 23 15-21)

9 "Count seven weeks from the time
that you begin to harvest the corn, 10 and
then celebrate the Harvest Festival, to

[l] sells himself, *or* is sold
[m] at half servant, *or* and has worked twice as hard as a hired servant
15 12-18 Lev 25 39-46 **15 19** Ex 13 12
15 23 Gen 9 4, Lev 7 26-27, 17 10-14, 19 26, Deut 12 16,23
16 1-8 Lev 23 5-8, Num 28 16-25 **16 9-12** Num 28 26-31



Each man is to bring a gift (16 17)

honour the LORD your God, by bringing
him a freewill offering in proportion to
the blessing he has given you 11 Be joyful
in the LORD's presence, together with your
children, your servants, and the Levites,
foreigners, orphans, and widows who live
in your towns Do this at the one place
of worship 12 Be sure that you obey these
commands, do not forget that you were
slaves in Egypt

The Festival of Shelters
(Lev 23 33–43)

13 "After you have threshed all your
corn and pressed all your grapes,
celebrate the Festival of Shelters for seven
days 14 Enjoy it with your children, your
servants, and the Levites, foreigners,
orphans, and widows who live in your
towns 15 Honour the LORD your God by
celebrating this festival for seven days at
the one place of worship Be joyful,
because the LORD has blessed your harvest
and your work
16 "All the men of your nation are to
come to worship the LORD three times
a year at the one place of worship at
Passover, Harvest Festival, and the
Festival of Shelters Each man is to bring
a gift 17 as he is able, in proportion to
the blessings that the LORD your God has
given him

The Administration of Justice

18 "Appoint judges and other officials
in every town that the LORD your God
gives you These men are to judge the
people impartially 19 They are not to be
unjust or show partiality in their judge-
ments, and they are not to accept bribes,
for gifts blind the eyes even of wise and
honest men, and cause them to give wrong
decisions 20 Always be fair and just, so
that you will occupy the land that the
LORD your God is giving you and will
continue to live there
21 "When you make an altar for the
LORD your God, do not put beside it a
wooden symbol of the goddess Asherah
22 And do not set up any stone pillar for
idol worship, the LORD hates them

17 "Do not sacrifice to the LORD your
God cattle or sheep that have any
defects, the LORD hates this
2 "Suppose you hear that in one of your
towns some man or woman has sinned
against the LORD and broken his covenant
3 by worshipping and serving other gods
or the sun or the moon or the stars,
contrary to the LORD's command 4 If you
hear such a report, then investigate it
thoroughly If it is true that this evil thing
has happened in Israel, 5 then take that
person outside the town and stone him
to death 6 However, he may be put to
death only if two or more witnesses testify
against him, he is not to be put to death
if there is only one witness 7 The
witnesses are to throw the first stones,
and then the rest of the people are to
stone that person, in this way you will
get rid of this evil
8 "It may be that some cases will be
too difficult for the local judges to decide,
such as certain cases of property rights
or of bodily injury or those cases that
involve a distinction between murder and
manslaughter When this happens, go to

16 13–15 Num 29 12–38 **16 19** Ex 23 6–8, Lev 19 15 **16 21** Ex 34 13 **16 22** Lev 26 1
17 3 Ex 22 20 **17 6** Num 35 30, Deut 19 15, Mt 18 16, 2 Cor 13 1, 1 Tim 5 19, Heb 10 28
17 7 1 Cor 5 13

the one place of worship chosen by the
LORD your God, [9]and present your case
to the levitical priests and to the judge
who is in office at that time, and let them
decide the case [10]They will give their
decision, and you are to do exactly as
they tell you [11]Accept their verdict and
follow their instructions in every detail
[12]Anyone who dares to disobey either the
judge or the priest on duty is to be put
to death, in this way you will remove
this evil from Israel [13]Then everyone will
hear of it and be afraid, and no one else
will dare to act in such a way

Instructions Concerning a King

14 "After you have taken possession of
the land that the LORD your God is going
to give you and have settled there, then
you will decide you need a king like all
the nations round you [15]Make sure that
the man you choose to be king is the
one whom the LORD has chosen He must
be one of your own people, do not make
a foreigner your king [16]The king is not
to have a large number of horses for his
army, and he is not to send people to
Egypt to buy horses,[n] because the LORD
has said that his people are never to return
there [17]The king is not to have many
wives, because this would make him turn
away from the LORD, and he is not to
make himself rich with silver and gold
[18]When he becomes king, he is to have
a copy of the book of God's laws and
teachings made from the original copy
kept by the levitical priests [19]He is to
keep this book near him and read from
it all his life, so that he will learn to honour
the LORD and to obey faithfully everything
that is commanded in it [20]This will keep
him from thinking that he is better than
his fellow-Israelites and from disobeying
the LORD's commands in any way Then
he will reign for many years, and his
descendants will rule Israel for many
generations

The Share of the Priests

18 "The priestly tribe of Levi is not
to receive any share of land in
Israel, instead, they are to live on the
offerings and other sacrifices given to the
LORD [2]They are to own no land, as the
other tribes do, their share is the privilege
of being the LORD's priests, as the LORD
has promised

3 "Whenever cattle or sheep are
sacrificed, the priests are to be given the
shoulder, the jaw, and the stomach [4]They
are to receive the first share of the corn,
wine, olive-oil, and wool [5]Of all your
tribes the LORD chose the tribe of Levi
to serve him as priests for ever

6 "Any Levite who wants to may come
from any town in Israel to the one place
of worship [7]and may serve there as a
priest of the LORD his God, like the other
Levites who are serving there [8]He is to
receive the same amount of food as the
other priests, and he may keep whatever
his family sends him [o]

Warning against Pagan Practices

9 "When you come into the land that
the LORD your God is giving you, don't
follow the disgusting practices of the
nations that are there [10]Don't sacrifice
your children in the fires on your altars,
and don't let your people practise
divination or look for omens or use spells
[11]or charms, and don't let them consult
the spirits of the dead [12]The LORD your
God hates people who do these disgusting
things, and that is why he is driving those
nations out of the land as you advance
[13]Be completely faithful to the LORD"

The Promise to Send a Prophet

14 Then Moses said, "In the land you
are about to occupy, people follow the
advice of those who practise divination
and look for omens, but the LORD your
God does not allow you to do this
[15]Instead, he will send you a prophet like
me from among your own people, and
you are to obey him [p]

16 "On the day that you were gathered
at Mount Sinai, you begged not to hear
the LORD speak again or to see his fiery
presence any more, because you were
afraid you would die [17]So the LORD said to
me, 'They have made a wise request [18]I
will send them a prophet like you from
among their own people, I will tell him
what to say, and he[q] will tell the people

[n]to buy horses, *or* in exchange for horses
[o]*Probable text* and he may keep sends him, *Hebrew unclear*
[p]a prophet him, *or* prophets them [q]a prophet him he, *or* prophets them they
17 14 1 Sam 8 5 17 16 1 Kgs 10 28, 2 Chr 1 16, 9 28
17 17 1 Kgs 10 14–22,27, 11 1–8, 2 Chr 1 15, 9 27 18 2 Num 18 20
18 10 Lev 19 26, Ex 22 18 18 11 Lev 19 31 18 13 Mt 5 48 18 15 Acts 3 22 7 37



It was by accident that he killed a man (19 6)

everything I command [19]He will speak
in my name and I[r] will punish anyone
who refuses to obey him [20]But if any
prophet dares to speak a message in my
name when I did not command him to
do so, he must die for it and so must
any prophet who speaks in the name of
other gods '
21 "You may wonder how you can tell
when a prophet's message does not come
from the LORD [22]If a prophet speaks in
the name of the LORD and what he says
does not come true, then it is not the
LORD's message That prophet has spoken
on his own authority, and you are not
to fear him

The Cities of Refuge

(Num 35 9-28 Josh 20 1-9)

19 "After the LORD your God has
destroyed the people whose land
he is giving you and after you have taken
their cities and houses and settled there,
[2-3]divide the territory into three parts,
each with a city that can be easily reached
Then a man who kills someone will be
able to escape to one of them for
protection [4]If a man accidentally kills
someone who is not his enemy, he may
escape to any of these cities and be safe
[5]For example, if two men go into the
forest together to cut wood and if, as one
of them is chopping down a tree, the head
of the axe comes off the handle and kills
the other, he can run to one of those three
cities and be safe [6]If there were only
one city, the distance to it might be too
great, and the relative who is responsible
for taking revenge for the killing might
catch him and in his anger kill an innocent
man After all, it was by accident that
he killed a man who was not his enemy
[7]This is why I order you to set aside three
cities
8 "When the LORD your God enlarges
your territory, as he told your ancestors
he would, and gives you all the land he
has promised, [9]then you are to select three
more cities (He will give you this land
if you do everything that I command you
today and if you love the LORD your God
and live according to his teachings) [10]Do
this, so that innocent people will not die
and so that you will not be guilty of
putting them to death in the land that
the LORD is giving you
11 "But suppose a man deliberately
murders his enemy in cold blood and then
escapes to one of those cities for
protection [12]In that case, the leaders of
his own town are to send for him and
hand him over to the relative responsible
for taking revenge for the murder, so that
he may be put to death [13]Show him no
mercy Rid Israel of this murderer, so that
all will go well with you

[r]He will speak and I or When a prophet speaks in my name, I
18 19 Acts 3 23

Ancient Boundaries

14 "Do not move your neighbour's
boundary mark, established long ago in
the land that the LORD your God is giving
you

Concerning Witnesses

15 "One witness is not enough to
convict a man of a crime, at least two
witnesses are necessary to prove that a
man is guilty 16 If one man tries to harm
another by falsely accusing him of a
crime, 17 both are to go to the one place
of worship and be judged by the priests
and judges who are then in office 18 The
judges will investigate the case
thoroughly, and if the man has made a
false accusation against his fellow-
Israelite, 19 he is to receive the punishment
the accused man would have received In
this way you will get rid of this evil
20 Then everyone else will hear what
happened, they will be afraid, and no one
will ever again do such an evil thing 21 In
such cases show no mercy, the punish-
ment is to be a life for a life, an eye
for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand
for a hand, and a foot for a foot

Concerning War

20 "When you go out to fight against
your enemies and you see chariots
and horses and an army that outnumbers
yours, do not be afraid of them The LORD
your God, who rescued you from Egypt,
will be with you 2 Before you start
fighting, a priest is to come forward and
say to the army, 3 'Men of Israel, listen!
Today you are going into battle Do not
be afraid of your enemies, or lose courage,
or panic 4 The LORD your God is going
with you, and he will give you victory '
5 "Then the officers will address the
men and say, 'Is there any man here who
has just built a house, but has not yet
dedicated it? If so, he is to go home
Otherwise, if he is killed in battle,
someone else will dedicate his house 6 Is
there any man here who has just planted
a vineyard, but has not yet had the chance
to harvest its grapes? If so, he is to go
home Otherwise, if he is killed in battle,
someone else will enjoy the wine 7 Is there
anyone here who is engaged to be
married? If so, he is to go home
Otherwise, if he is killed in battle,
someone else will marry the woman he
is engaged to '
8 "The officers will also say to the men,
'Is there any man here who has lost his
nerve and is afraid? If so, he is to go
home Otherwise, he will destroy the
morale of the others ' 9 When the officers
have finished speaking to the army,
leaders are to be chosen for each unit
10 "When you go to attack a city, first
give its people a chance to surrender 11 If
they open the gates and surrender, they
are all to become your slaves and do
forced labour for you 12 But if the people
of that city will not surrender, but choose
to fight, surround it with your army
13 Then, when the LORD your God lets you
capture the city, kill every man in it 14 You
may, however, take for yourselves the
women, the children, the livestock, and
everything else in the city You may use
everything that belongs to your enemies
The LORD has given it to you 15 That is
how you are to deal with those cities that
are far away from the land you will settle
in
16 "But when you capture cities in the
land that the LORD your God is giving
you, kill everyone 17 Completely destroy
all the people the Hittites, the Amorites,
the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, as the LORD ordered
you to do 18 Kill them, so that they will
not make you sin against the LORD by
teaching you to do all the disgusting
things that they do in the worship of their
gods
19 "When you are trying to capture a
city, do not cut down its fruit-trees, even
though the siege lasts a long time Eat
the fruit, but do not destroy the trees,
the trees are not your enemies 20 You may
cut down the other trees and use them
in the siege mounds until the city is
captured

Concerning Unsolved Murders

21 "Suppose a man is found
murdered in a field in the land that
the LORD your God is going to give you,
and you do not know who killed him
2 Your leaders and judges are to go out
and measure the distance from the place
where the body was found to each of the
nearby towns 3 Then the leaders of the
town nearest to where the body was found
are to select a young cow that has never

19 14 Deut 27 17
19 15 Num 35 30, Deut 17 6, Mt 18 16, Jn 19 31, 2 Cor 13 1, 1 Tim 5 19, Heb 10 28
19 21 Ex 21 23-25, Lev 24 19-20, Mt 5 38

been used for work [4]They are to take
it down to a spot near a stream that never
runs dry and where the ground has never
been ploughed or planted, and there they
are to break its neck [5]The levitical priests
are to go there also, because they are
to decide every legal case involving
violence The LORD your God has chosen
them to serve him and to pronounce
blessings in his name [6]Then all the
leaders from the town nearest the place
where the murdered man was found are
to wash their hands over the cow [7]and
say, 'We did not murder the man, and we
do not know who did it [8]LORD, forgive
your people Israel, whom you rescued
from Egypt Forgive us and do not hold
us responsible for the murder of an
innocent man' [9]And so, by doing what
the LORD requires, you will not be held
responsible for the murder

Concerning Women Prisoners of War

10 "When the LORD your God gives you
victory in battle and you take prisoners,
[11]you may see among them a beautiful
woman that you like and want to marry
[12]Take her to your home, where she will
shave her head,[s] cut her fingernails, [13]and
change her clothes She is to stay in your
home and mourn for her parents for a
month, after that, you may marry her
[14]Later, if you no longer want her, you
are to let her go free Since you forced
her to have intercourse with you, you
cannot treat her as a slave and sell her

Concerning the First Son's Inheritance

15 "Suppose a man has two wives and
they both bear him sons, but the first
son is not the child of his favourite wife
[16]When the man decides how he is going
to divide his property among his children,
he is not to show partiality to the son
of his favourite wife by giving him the
share that belongs to the first-born son
[17]He is to give a double share of his
possessions to his first son, even though
he is not the son of his favourite wife
A man must acknowledge his first son
and give him the share he is legally
entitled to

Concerning a Disobedient Son

18 "Suppose a man has a son who is
stubborn and rebellious, a son who will
not obey his parents, even though they
punish him [19]His parents are to take him
before the leaders of the town where he
lives and make him stand trial [20]They
are to say to them, 'Our son is stubborn
and rebellious and refuses to obey us,
he wastes money and is a drunkard'
[21]Then the men of the city are to stone
him to death, and so you will get rid of
this evil Everyone in Israel will hear what
has happened and be afraid

Various Laws

22 "If a man has been put to death for
a crime and his body is hung on a post,
[23]it is not to remain there overnight It
must be buried the same day, because
a dead body hanging on a post brings
God's curse on the land Bury the body,
so that you will not defile the land that
the LORD your God is giving you

22 "If you see a fellow-Israelite's cow
or sheep running loose, do not
ignore it, take it back to him [2]But if
its owner lives a long way off or if you
don't know who owns it, then take it home
with you When its owner comes looking
for it, give it to him [3]Do the same thing
if you find a donkey, a piece of clothing,
or anything else that your fellow-Israelite
may have lost

4 "If a fellow-Israelite's donkey or cow



If a donkey has fallen down (22 4)

has fallen down, don't ignore it, help him
to get the animal to its feet again

5 "Women are not to wear men's
clothing, and men are not to wear
women's clothing, the LORD your God
hates people who do such things

[s] shave her head or trim her hair

21 23 Gal 3 13 22 1-4 Ex 23 4-5

6 "If you happen to find a bird's nest
in a tree or on the ground with the mother
bird sitting either on the eggs or with
her young, you are not to take the mother
bird 7 You may take the young birds, but
you must let the mother bird go, so that
you will live a long and prosperous life
8 "When you build a new house, be sure
to put a railing round the edge of the
roof Then you will not be responsible if
someone falls off and is killed
9 "Do not plant any crop in the same
field as your grapevines, if you do, you
are forbidden to use either the grapes or
the produce of the other crop
10 "Do not hitch an ox and a donkey
together for ploughing
11 "Do not wear cloth made by weaving
wool and linen together
12 "Sew tassels on the four corners of
your clothes

Laws Concerning Sexual Purity

13 "Suppose a man marries a girl and
later he decides he doesn't want her 14 So
he makes up false charges against her,
accusing her of not being a virgin when
they got married
15 "If this happens, the girl's parents
are to take the blood-stained wedding
sheet that proves the girl was a virgin,
and they are to show it in court to the
town leaders 16 The girl's father will say
to them, 'I gave my daughter to this man
in marriage, and now he doesn't want her
17 He has made false charges against her,
saying that she was not a virgin when
he married her But here is the proof that
my daughter was a virgin, look at the
bloodstains on the wedding sheet'' 18 Then
the town leaders are to take the husband
and beat him 19 They are also to fine him
a hundred pieces of silver and give the
money to the girl's father, because the
man has brought disgrace on an Israelite
girl Moreover, she will continue to be
his wife, and he can never divorce her
as long as he lives
20 "But if the charge is true and there
is no proof that the girl was a virgin,
21 then they are to take her out to the
entrance of her father's house, where the
men of her city are to stone her to death
She has done a shameful thing among
our people by having intercourse before
she was married, while she was still living
in her father's house In this way you
will get rid of this evil
22 "If a man is caught having inter-
course with another man's wife, both of
them are to be put to death In this way
you will get rid of this evil.
23 "Suppose a man is caught in a town
having intercourse with a girl who is
engaged to someone else 24 You are to
take them outside the town and stone
them to death The girl is to die because
she did not cry out for help, although
she was in a town, where she could have
been heard And the man is to die because
he had intercourse with a girl who was
engaged In this way you will get rid of
this evil
25 "Suppose a man out in the country-
side rapes a girl who is engaged to
someone else Then only the man is to
be put to death, 26 nothing is to be done
to the girl, because she has not committed
a sin worthy of death This case is the
same as when one man attacks another
man and murders him 27 The man raped
the engaged girl in the countryside, and
although she cried for help, there was no
one to help her
28 "Suppose a man is caught raping a
girl who is not engaged 29 He is to pay
the girl's father the bride price of fifty
pieces of silver, and she is to become his
wife, because he forced her to have
intercourse with him He can never
divorce her as long as he lives
30 "No man is to disgrace his father
by having intercourse with any of his
father's wives

Exclusion from the LORD's People

23 "No man who has been castrated
or whose penis has been cut off
may be included among the LORD's people
2 "No one born out of wedlock or any
descendant of such a person, even in the
tenth generation, may be included among
the LORD's people
3 "No Ammonite or Moabite—or any
of their descendants, even in the tenth
generation—may be included among the
LORD's people 4 They refused to provide
you with food and water when you were
on your way out of Egypt, and they hired
Balaam son of Beor, from the city of
Pethor in Mesopotamia, to curse you 5 But
the LORD your God would not listen to
Balaam, instead he turned the curse into

22 9–11 Lev 19 19 22 12 Num 15 37–41 22 28–29 Ex 22 16–17
22.30 Lev 18 8, 20 11, Deut 27 20 23 3–5 Neh 13 1–2 23 4 Num 22 1–6
23 5 Num 23 7—24 9

a blessing, because he loved you [6]As long
as you are a nation, never do anything
to help these nations or to make them
prosperous
7 "Do not despise the Edomites, they
are your relatives And do not despise
the Egyptians, you once lived in their
land [8]From the third generation onward
their descendants may be included among
the LORD's people

Keeping the Military Camp Clean

9 "When you are in camp in time of
war, you are to avoid anything that would
make you ritually unclean [10]If a man
becomes unclean because he has had a
wet dream during the night, he is to go
outside the camp and stay there
[11]Towards evening he is to wash himself,
and at sunset he may come back into
camp
12 "You are to have a place outside the
camp where you can go when you need
to relieve yourselves [13]Carry a stick as
part of your equipment, so that when you
have a bowel movement you can dig a
hole and cover it up [14]Keep your camp
ritually clean, because the LORD your God
is with you in your camp to protect you
and to give you victory over your enemies
Do not do anything indecent that would
cause the LORD to turn his back on you

Various Laws

15 "If a slave runs away from his owner
and comes to you for protection, do not
send him back [16]He may live in any of
your towns that he chooses, and you are
not to treat him harshly
17 "No Israelite, man or woman, is to
become a temple prostitute [18]Also, no
money earned in this way may be brought
into the house of the LORD your God in
fulfilment of a vow The LORD hates
temple prostitutes
19 "When you lend money or food or
anything else to a fellow-Israelite, do not
charge him interest [20]You may charge
interest on what you lend to a foreigner,
but not on what you lend to a fellow-
Israelite Obey this rule, and the LORD your
God will bless everything you do in the
land that you are going to occupy
21 "When you make a vow to the LORD
your God, do not put off doing what you
promised, the LORD will hold you to your
vow, and it is a sin not to keep it [22]It
is no sin not to make a vow to the LORD,
[23]but if you make one voluntarily, be sure
that you keep it
24 "When you walk along a path in
someone else's vineyard, you may eat all
the grapes you want, but you must not
carry any away in a container [25]When
you walk along a path in someone else's
cornfield, you may eat all the corn you
can pull off with your hands, but you must
not cut any corn with a sickle

Divorce and Remarriage

24 "Suppose a man marries a woman
and later decides that he doesn't
want her, because he finds something
about her that he doesn't like.[t] So he
writes out divorce papers, gives them to
her, and sends her away from his home
[2]Then suppose she marries another man,
[3]and he also decides that he doesn't want
her, so he also writes out divorce papers,
gives them to her, and sends her away
from his home Or suppose her second
husband dies [4]In either case, her first
husband is not to marry her again, he
is to consider her defiled If he married
her again, it would be offensive to the
LORD You are not to commit such a
terrible sin in the land that the LORD your
God is giving you

Various Laws

5 "When a man is newly married, he
is not to be drafted into military service
or any other public duty, he is to be
excused from duty for one year, so that
he can stay at home and make his wife
happy [u]
6 "When you lend a man something,
you are not to take as security his
millstones used for grinding his corn This
would take away the family's means of
preparing food to keep alive
7 "Whoever kidnaps a fellow-Israelite
and makes him his slave or sells him into
slavery is to be put to death In this way
you will get rid of this evil
8 "When you are suffering from a
dreaded skin-disease, be sure to do exactly
what the levitical priests tell you, follow
the instructions that I have given them
[9]Remember what the LORD your God did

[t]something like, *or* that she is guilty of some shameful conduct
[u]make his wife happy; *or* be happy with his wife
23 17 Lev 19 29 23 19-20 Ex 22 25, Lev 25 36-37, Deut 15 7-11
23 21 Num 30 1-16, Mt 5 33 24 1 Mt 5 31, 19 7, Mk 10 4 24 7. Ex 21 16
24 8 Lev 13 1—14 54 24 9 Num 12 10



You may eat all the grapes you want (23 24)

But you must not carry any away in a container (23 24)

to Miriam as you were coming from Egypt
10 "When you lend a man something,
do not go into his house to get the garment
he is going to give you as security, 11 wait
outside and let him bring it to you himself
12 If he is a poor man, do not keep it
overnight, 13 return it to him each evening,
so that he can have it to sleep in Then
he will be grateful, and the LORD your
God will be pleased with you
14 "Do not cheat a poor and needy hired
servant, whether he is a fellow-Israelite
or a foreigner living in one of your towns
15 Each day before sunset pay him for that
day's work, he needs the money and has
counted on getting it If you do not pay
him, he will cry out against you to the
LORD, and you will be guilty of sin
16 "Parents are not to be put to death
for crimes committed by their children,
and children are not to be put to death
for crimes committed by their parents,
a person is to be put to death only for a
crime he himself has committed
17 "Do not deprive foreigners and
orphans of their rights, and do not take
a widow's garment as security for a loan
18 Remember that you were slaves in
Egypt and that the LORD your God set
you free, that is why I have given you
this command
19 "When you gather your crops and
fail to bring in some of the corn that you
have cut, do not go back for it, it is to
be left for the foreigners, orphans, and
widows, so that the LORD your God will
bless you in everything you do 20 When
you have picked your olives once, do not
go back and get those that are left, they
are for the foreigners, orphans, and
widows 21 When you have gathered your
grapes once, do not go back over the vines
a second time, the grapes that are left
are for the foreigners, orphans, and
widows 22 Never forget that you were
slaves in Egypt, that is why I have given
you this command

25 "Suppose two Israelites go to court
to settle a dispute, and one is
declared innocent and the other guilty
2 If the guilty man is sentenced to be
beaten, the judge is to make him lie face
downwards and have him whipped The
number of lashes will depend on the crime
he has committed 3 He may be given as
many as forty lashes, but no more, more
than that would humiliate him publicly
4 "Do not muzzle an ox when you are
using it to thresh corn

Duty to a Dead Brother

5 "If two brothers live on the same
property and one of them dies, leaving

24 10-13 Ex 22 26-27 24 14-15 Lev 19 13 24 16 2 Kgs 14 6, 2 Chr 25 4, Ezek 18 20
24 17-18 Ex 23 9, Lev 19 33-34, Deut 27 19 24 19-21 Lev 19 9-10, 23 22
25 3 2 Cor 11 24 25 4 1 Cor 9 9, 1 Tim 5 18 25 5-6 Mt 22 24, Mk 12 19, Lk 20 28

no son, then his widow is not to be married
to someone outside the family, it is the
duty of the dead man's brother to marry
her 6 The first son that they have will
be considered the son of the dead man,
so that his family line will continue in
Israel 7 But if the dead man's brother does
not want to marry her, she is to go before
the town leaders and say, 'My husband's
brother will not do his duty, he refuses
to give his brother a descendant among
the people of Israel' 8 Then the town
leaders are to summon him and speak
to him If he still refuses to marry her,
9 his brother's widow is to go up to him
in the presence of the town leaders, take
off one of his sandals, spit in his face,
and say, 'This is what happens to the man
who refuses to give his brother a
descendant' 10 His family will be known
in Israel as 'the family of the man who
had his sandal pulled off'

Other Laws

11 "If two men are having a fight and
the wife of one tries to help her husband
by grabbing hold of the other man's
genitals, 12 show her no mercy, cut off
her hand

13-14 "Do not cheat when you use
weights and measures 15 Use true and
honest weights and measures, so that you
may live a long time in the land that the
LORD your God is giving you 16 The LORD
hates people who cheat

The Command to Kill the Amalekites

17 "Remember what the Amalekites did
to you as you were coming from Egypt
18 They had no fear of God, and so they
attacked you from the rear when you were
tired and exhausted, and killed all who
were straggling behind 19 So then, when
the LORD your God has given you the land
and made you safe from all your enemies
who live around you, be sure [illegible] all
the Amalekites, so that no one will
remember them any longer D[illegible]ot forget!

Harvest Off[illegible]

26 "After you h[illegible]ccupied the land
that the L[illegible]our God is giving
you and have sett[illegible]d there, 2 each of you
must place in a basket the first part of
each crop that you harvest and you must
take it with you to the one place of
worship 3 Go to the priest in charge at
that time and say to him, 'I now
acknowledge to the LORD my God that
I have entered the land that he promised
our ancestors to give us'

4 "The priest will take the basket from
you and place it before the altar of the
LORD your God 5 Then, in the LORD's
presence you will recite these words 'My
ancestor was a wandering Aramean, a
homeless refugee, who took his family to
Egypt to live They were few in number
when they went there, but they became
a large and powerful nation 6 The
Egyptians treated us harshly and forced
us to work as slaves 7 Then we cried out
for help to the LORD, the God of our
ancestors He heard us and saw our
suffering, hardship, and misery 8 By his
great power and strength he rescued us
from Egypt He worked miracles and
wonders, and caused terrifying things to
happen 9 He brought us here and gave
us this rich and fertile land 10 So now
I bring to the LORD the first part of the
harvest that he has given me'

"Then set the basket down in the LORD's
presence and worship there. 11 Be grateful
for the good things that the LORD your
God has given you and your family, and
let the Levites and the foreigners who live
among you join in the celebration

12 "Every third year give the tithe—a
tenth of your crops—to the Levites, the
foreigners, the orphans, and the widows,
so that in every community they will have
all they need to eat When you have done
this, 13 say to the LORD, 'None of the sacred
tithe is left in my house, I have given
it to the Levites, the foreigners, the
orphans, and the widows, as you com-
manded me to do. I have not disobeyed
or forgotten any of your commands
concerning the tithe 14 I have not eaten
any of it when I was mourning, I have
not taken any of it out of my house when
I was ritually unclean, and I have not
given any of it as an offering for the dead [1]
I have obeyed you, O LORD; I have done
everything you commanded concerning
the tithe 15 Look down from your holy
place in heaven and bless your people
Israel, bless also the rich and fertile land
that you have given us, as you promised
our ancestors'

The LORD's Own People

16 "Today the LORD your God com-

[1] for the dead, or to the dead

25 7-10 Ruth 4 7-8 25 13-16 Lev 19 35-36 25 17-19 Ex 17 8-14, 1 Sam 15 2-9
26 2 Ex 23 19 26 12 Deut 14 28-29



People of Israel listen to me (27 9)

mands you to obey all his laws, so obey
them faithfully with all your heart
17 Today you have acknowledged the LORD
as your God, you have promised to obey
him, to keep all his laws, and to do all
that he commands 18 Today the LORD has
accepted you as his own people, as he
promised you, and he commands you to
obey all his laws 19 He will make you
greater than any other nation that he has
created, and you will bring praise and
honour to his name [u] You will be his own
people, as he promised "

God's Laws Written on Stones

27 Then Moses, together with the
leaders of Israel, said to the people,
"Obey all the instructions that I am giving
you today 2 On the day you cross the River
Jordan and enter the land that the LORD
your God is giving you, you are to set
up some large stones, cover them with
plaster, 3 and write on them all these laws
and teachings When you have entered
the rich and fertile land that the LORD,
the God of your ancestors, promised you,
4 and you are on the other side of the
Jordan, set up these stones on Mount
Ebal, as I am instructing you today, and
cover them with plaster 5 Build an altar
there made of stones that have had no
iron tools used on them, 6 because any
altar you build for the LORD your God
must be made of uncut stones There you
are to offer the sacrifices that are to be
burnt, 7 and there you are to sacrifice and
eat your fellowship-offerings and be
grateful in the presence of the LORD your
God 8 On the stones covered with plaster
write clearly every word of God's laws "
9 Then Moses, together with the
levitical priests, said to all the people of
Israel, "Give me your attention, people
of Israel, and listen to me Today you have
become the people of the LORD your God,
10 so obey him and keep all his laws that
I am giving you today "

The Curses on Disobedience

11 Then Moses said to the people of
Israel, 12 "After you have crossed the
Jordan, the following tribes are to stand
on Mount Gerizim when the blessings are
pronounced on the people Simeon, Levi,
Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin
13 And the following tribes will stand on
Mount Ebal when the curses are pro-
nounced Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun,
Dan, and Naphtali 14 The Levites will
speak these words in a loud voice
15 " 'God's curse on anyone who makes
an idol of stone, wood, or metal and
secretly worships it, the LORD hates
idolatry '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
16 " 'God's curse on anyone who
dishonours his father or mother '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
17 " 'God's curse on anyone who moves
a neighbour's boundary mark '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
18 " 'God's curse on anyone who leads

[u] bring praise name, *or* receive praise and honour
26 18 Ex 19 5, Deut 4 20, 7 6, 14 2, Tit 2 14, 1 Pet 2 9 **27.2-8** Josh 8 30-32
27 5-6 Ex 20 25 **27 12** Deut 11 29, Josh 8 33-35
27 15 Ex 20 4, 34 17, Lev 19 4, 26 1, Deut 4 15-18, 5 8 **27 16** Ex 20 12, Deut 5 16
27 17 Deut 19 14 **27 18** Lev 19 14

a blind man in the wrong direction '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
19 "'God's curse on anyone who
deprives foreigners, orphans, and widows
of their rights '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
20 "'God's curse on anyone who
disgraces his father by having intercourse
with any of his father's wives '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
21 "'God's curse on anyone who has
sexual relations with an animal '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
22 "'God's curse on anyone who has
intercourse with his sister or half sister '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
23 "'God's curse on anyone who has
intercourse with his mother-in-law '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
24 "'God's curse on anyone who
secretly commits murder '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
25 "'God's curse on anyone who
accepts money to murder an innocent
person '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'
26 "'God's curse on anyone who does
not obey all of God's laws and teachings '
"And all the people will answer, 'Amen!'

The Blessings of Obedience
(Lev 26 3-13, Deut 7 12-24)

28 "If you obey the LORD your God
and faithfully keep all his com-
mands that I am giving you today, he
will make you greater than any other
nation on earth 2 Obey the LORD your God
and all these blessings will be yours
3 "The LORD will bless your towns and
your fields
4 "The LORD will bless you with many
children, with abundant crops, and with
many cattle and sheep
5 "The LORD will bless your corn crops
and the food you prepare from them
6 "The LORD will bless everything you
do
7 "The LORD will defeat your enemies
when they attack you They will attack
from one direction, but they will run from
you in all directions
8 "The LORD your God will bless your
work and fill your barns with corn He
will bless you in the land that he is giving
you
9 "If you obey the LORD your God and
do everything he commands, he will make
you his own people, as he has promised
10 Then all the peoples on earth will see
that the LORD has chosen you to be his
own people, and they will be afraid of
you 11 The LORD will give you many
children, many cattle, and abundant crops
in the land that he promised your
ancestors to give you 12 He will send rain
in season from his rich storehouse in the
sky and bless all your work, so that you
will lend to many nations, but you will
not have to borrow from any 13 The LORD
your God will make you the leader among
the nations and not a follower, you will
always prosper and never fail if you obey
faithfully all his commands that I am
giving you today 14 But you must never
disobey them in any way, or worship and
serve other gods

The Consequences of Disobedience
(Lev 26 14-46)

15 "But if you disobey the LORD your
God and do not faithfully keep all his
commands and laws that I am giving you
today, all these evil things will happen
to you
16 "The LORD will curse your towns and
your fields
17 "The LORD will curse your corn crops
and the food you prepare from them
18 "The LORD will curse you by giving
you only a few children, poor crops, and
few cattle and sheep
19 "The LORD will curse everything you
do
20 "If you do evil and reject the LORD,
he will bring on you disaster, confusion,
and trouble in everything you do, until
you are quickly and completely destroyed
21 He will send disease after disease on
you until there is not one of you left in
the land that you are about to occupy
22 The LORD will strike you with infectious
diseases, with swelling and fever, he will
send drought and scorching winds to
destroy your crops These disasters will
be with you until you die 23 No rain will
fall, and your ground will become as hard
as iron 24 Instead of rain, the LORD will
send down duststorms and sandstorms
until you are destroyed
25 "The LORD will give your enemies
victory over you You will attack them
from one direction, but you will run from
them in all directions, and all the people
on earth will be terrified when they see

27 19 Ex 22 21, 23 9, Lev 19 33-34, Deut 24 17-18 27 20 Lev 18 8, 20 11, Deut 22 30
27 21 Ex 22 19, Lev 18 23, 20 15 27 22 Lev 18 9, 20 17 27 23 Lev 18 17, 20 14
27 26 Gal 3 10 28 1-14 Deut 11 13-17



But ıf you dısobey the LORD *(28 15)*

what happens to you 26 When you dıe,
bırds and wıld anımals wıll come and eat
your bodıes, and there wıll be no one to
scare them off 27 The LORD wıll send boıls
on you, as he dıd on the Egyptıans He
wıll make your bodıes break out wıth
sores You wıll be covered wıth scabs,
and you wıll ıtch, but there wıll be no
cure 28 The LORD wıll make you lose your
mınd, he wıll strıke you wıth blındness
and confusıon 29 You wıll grope about ın
broad daylıght lıke a blınd man, and you
wıll not be able to fınd your way You
wıll not prosper ın anythıng you do You
wıll be constantly oppressed and robbed,
and there wıll be no one to help you
30 "You wıll be engaged to a gırl—but
someone else wıll marry her You wıll
buıld a house—but never lıve ın ıt You
wıll plant a vıneyard—but never eat ıts
grapes 31 Your cattle wıll be butchered
before your very eyes, but you wıll not
eat any of the meat Your donkeys wıll
be dragged away whıle you look on, and
they wıll not be gıven back to you Your
sheep wıll be gıven to your enemıes, and
there wıll be no one to help you 32 Your
sons and daughters wıll be gıven as slaves
to foreıgners whıle you look on Every
day you wıll straın your eyes, lookıng ın
vaın for your chıldren to return 33 A
foreıgn natıon wıll take all the crops that
you have worked so hard to grow, whıle
you receıve nothıng but constant oppres-
sıon and harsh treatment 34 Your suffer-
ıngs wıll make you lose your mınd 35 The
LORD wıll cover your legs wıth ıncurable,
paınful sores, boıls wıll cover you from
head to foot
36 "The LORD wıll take you and your
kıng away to a foreıgn land, where neıther
you nor your ancestors ever lıved before,
there you wıll serve gods made of wood
and stone 37 In the countrıes to whıch the
LORD wıll scatter you, the people wıll be
shocked at what has happened to you,
they wıll make fun of you and rıdıcule
you
38 "You wıll sow plenty of seed, but
reap only a small harvest, because the
locusts wıll eat your crops 39 You wıll
plant vıneyards and take care of them,
but you wıll not gather theır grapes or
drınk wıne from them, because worms
wıll eat the vınes 40 Olıve-trees wıll grow
everywhere ın your land, but you wıll not
have any olıve-oıl, because the olıves wıll
drop off 41 You wıll have sons and
daughters, but you wıll lose them, because
they wıll be taken away as prısoners of
war 42 All your trees and crops wıll be
devoured by ınsects
43 "Foreıgners who lıve ın your land
wıll gaın more and more power, whıle
you gradually lose yours 44 They wıll have
money to lend you, but you wıll have none
to lend them In the end they wıll be your
rulers
45 "All these dısasters wıll come on
you, and they wıll be wıth you untıl you
are destroyed, because you dıd not obey
the LORD your God and keep all the laws
that he gave you 46 They wıll be the
evıdence of God's ȷudgement on you and
your descendants for ever. 47 The LORD
blessed you ın every way, but you would
not serve hım wıth glad and ȷoyful hearts
48 So then, you wıll serve the enemıes that
the LORD ıs goıng to send agaınst you
You wıll be hungry, thırsty, and naked—ın
need of everythıng The LORD[x] wıll
oppress you harshly untıl you are
destroyed 49 The LORD wıll brıng agaınst
you a natıon from the ends of the earth,
a natıon whose language you do not know
They wıll swoop down on you lıke an

[x] The LORD, *or* Your enemıes

eagle 50 They will be ruthless and show
no mercy to anyone, young or old 51 They
will eat your cattle and your crops, and
you will starve to death They will not
leave you any corn, wine, olive-oil, cattle,
or sheep, and you will die 52 They will
attack every town in the land that the
LORD your God is giving you, and the high,
fortified walls in which you trust will fall
53 "When your enemies are besieging
your towns, you will become so desperate
for food that you will even eat the children
that the LORD your God has given you
54-55 Even the most refined man of noble
birth will become so desperate during the
siege that he will eat some of his own
children because he has no other food
He will not even give any to his brother
or to the wife he loves or to any of his
children who are left 56-57 Even the most
refined woman of noble birth, so rich that
she has never had to walk anywhere, will
behave in the same way When the enemy
besieges her town, she will become so
desperate for food that she will secretly
eat her newborn child and the afterbirth
as well She will not share them with the
husband she loves or with any of her
children
58 "If you do not obey faithfully all
God's teachings that are written in this
book and if you do not honour the
wonderful and awesome name of the LORD
your God, 59 he will send on you and on
your descendants incurable diseases and
horrible epidemics that can never be
stopped 60 He will bring on you once again
all the dreadful diseases you experienced
in Egypt, and you will never recover 61 He
will also send all kinds of diseases and
epidemics that are not mentioned in this
book of God's laws and teachings, and
you will be destroyed 62 Although you
become as numerous as the stars in the
sky, only a few of you will survive,
because you did not obey the LORD your
God 63 Just as the LORD took del[illegible] in
making you prosper and in ma[illegible] you
increase in number, so h[illegible] delight
in destroying you an[illegible]ing ruin
on you You will be [illegible] from the
land that you are abo[illegible]cupy
64 "The LORD will [illegible] you among
all the nations, from one end of the earth
to the other, and there you will serve gods
made of wood and stone, gods that neither
you nor your ancestors have ever
worshipped before 65 You will find no
peace anywhere, no place to call your
own, the LORD will overwhelm you with
anxiety, hopelessness, and despair
66 Your life will always be in danger Day
and night you will be filled with terror,
and you will live in constant fear of death
67 Your hearts will pound with fear at
everything you see Every morning you
will wish for evening, every evening you
will wish for morning 68 The LORD will
send you back to Egypt in ships, even
though he[y] said that you would never
have to go there again There you will
try to sell yourselves to your enemies as
slaves, but no one will want to buy you"

The LORD's Covenant with Israel in the Land of Moab

29 These are the terms of the
covenant that the LORD com-
manded Moses to make with the people
of Israel in the land of Moab, all this was
in addition to the covenant which the LORD
had made with them at Mount Sinai
2 Moses called together all the people
of Israel and said to them, "You saw for
yourselves what the LORD did to the king
of Egypt, to his officials, and to his entire
country 3 You saw the terrible plagues,
the miracles, and the great wonders that
the LORD performed 4 But to this very day
he has not let you understand what you
have experienced 5 For forty years the
LORD led you through the desert, and your
clothes and sandals never wore out 6 You
did not have bread to eat or wine or beer
to drink, but the LORD provided for your
needs in order to teach you that he is your
God 7 And when we came to this place,
King Sihon of Heshbon and King Og of
Bashan came out to fight against us But
we defeated them, 8 took their land, and
divided it among the tribes of Reuben and
Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh
9 Obey faithfully all the terms of this
covenant, so that you will be successful
in everything you do
10 "Today you are standing in the
presence of the LORD your God, all of
you—your leaders and officials, your men,
11 women, and children, and the foreigners
who live among you and cut wood and
carry water for you 12 You are here today
to enter into this covenant that the LORD
your God is making with you and to
accept its obligations, 13 so that the LORD
may now confirm you as his people and
be your God, as he promised you and

[y] he or I

28 57 2 Kgs 6 28-29, Lam 4 10 29 7 Num 21 21-35 29 8 Num 32 33

your ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob 14 You are not the only ones with whom the LORD is making this covenant with its obligations 15 He is making it with all of us who stand here in his presence today and also with our descendants who are not yet born

16 "You remember what life was like in Egypt and what it was like to travel through the territory of other nations 17 You saw their disgusting idols made of wood, stone, silver, and gold 18 Make sure that no man, woman, family, or tribe standing here today turns from the LORD our God to worship the gods of other nations This would be like a root that grows to be a bitter and poisonous plant 19 Make sure that there is no one here today who hears these solemn demands and yet convinces himself that all will be well with him, even if he stubbornly goes his own way That would destroy all of you, good and evil alike 20 The LORD will not forgive such a man Instead, the LORD's burning anger will flame up against him, and all the disasters written in this book will fall on him until the LORD has destroyed him completely 21 The LORD will make an example of him before all the tribes of Israel and will bring disaster on him in accordance with all the curses listed in the covenant that is written in this book of the LORD's teachings

22 "In future generations your descendants and foreigners from distant lands will see the disasters and sufferings that the LORD has brought on your land 23 The fields will be a barren waste, covered with sulphur and salt, nothing will be planted, and not even weeds will grow there Your land will be like the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, of Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD destroyed when he was furiously angry 24 Then the whole world will ask, 'Why did the LORD do this to their land? What was the reason for his fierce anger?' 25 And the answer will be, 'It is because the LORD's people broke the covenant they had made with him, the God of their ancestors, when he brought them out of Egypt 26 They served other gods that they had never worshipped before, gods that the LORD had forbidden them to worship 27 And so the LORD became angry with his people and brought on their land all the disasters written in this book 28 The LORD became furiously angry, and in his great anger he uprooted them from their land and threw them into a foreign land, and there they are today'

29 "There are some things that the LORD our God has kept secret, but he has revealed his Law, and we and our descendants are to obey it for ever

Conditions for Restoration and Blessing

30 "I have now given you a choice between a blessing and a curse When all these things have happened to you, and you are living among the nations where the LORD your God has scattered you, you will remember the choice I gave you 2 If you and your descendants will turn back to the LORD and with all your heart obey his commands that I am giving you today, 3 then the LORD your God will have mercy on you He will bring you back from the nations where he has scattered you, and he will make you prosperous again 4 Even if you are scattered to the farthest corners of the earth, the LORD your God will gather you together and bring you back, 5 so that you may again take possession of the land where your ancestors once lived And he will make you more prosperous and more numerous than your ancestors ever were 6 The LORD your God will give you and your descendants obedient hearts, so that you will love him with all your heart, and you will continue to live in that land 7 He will turn all these curses against your enemies, who hated you and oppressed you, 8 and you will again obey him and keep all his commands that I am giving you today 9 The LORD will make you prosperous in all that you do, you will have many children and many cattle, and your fields will produce abundant crops He will be as glad to make you prosperous as he was to make your ancestors prosperous, 10 but you will have to obey him and keep all his laws that are written in this book of his teachings You will have to turn to him with all your heart

11 "The command that I am giving you today is not too difficult or beyond your reach 12 It is not up in the sky You do not have to ask, 'Who will go up and bring it down for us, so that we can hear it and obey it?' 13 Nor is it on the other side of the ocean You do not have to ask, 'Who will go across the ocean and bring it to us, so that we may hear it and obey it?' 14 No, it is here with you

29 18 Heb 12 15 29 23 Gen 19 24-25 30 12-14 Rom 10 6-8

You know it and can quote it, so now
obey it.
15 "Today I am giving you a choice
between good and evil, between life and
death 16 If you obey the commands of the
LORD your God,[z] which I give you today,
if you love him, obey him, and keep all
his laws, then you will prosper and
become a nation of many people The
LORD your God will bless you in the land
that you are about to occupy 17 But if
you disobey and refuse to listen, and are
led away to worship other gods, 18 you
will be destroyed—I warn you here and
now You will not live long in that land
across the Jordan that you are about to
occupy 19 I am now giving you the choice



Choose life (30 19)

between life and death, between God's
blessing and God's curse, and I call heaven
and earth to witness the choice you make
Choose life 20 Love the LORD your God,
obey him and be faithful to him, and then
you and your descendants will live long
in the land that he promised to give your
ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob"

Joshua Becomes Moses' Successor

31 Moses continued speaking to the
people of Israel, 2 and said, "I am
now a hundred and twenty years old and
am no longer able to be your leader And
besides this, the LORD has told me that
I will not cross the Jordan 3 The LORD
your God himself will go before you and
destroy the nations living there, so that
you can occupy their land, and Joshua
will be your leader, as the LORD has said
4 The LORD will destroy those people, just
as he defeated Sihon and Og, kings of
the Amorites, and destroyed their country
5 The LORD will give you victory over them,
and you are to treat them exactly as I
have told you 6 Be determined and
confident Do not be afraid of them Your
God, the LORD himself, will be with you
He will not fail you or abandon you"
7 Then Moses called Joshua and said
to him in the presence of all the people
of Israel, "Be determined and confident,
you are the one who will lead these people
to occupy the land that the LORD promised
to their ancestors 8 The LORD himself will
lead you and be with you He will not
fail you or abandon you, so do not lose
courage or be afraid"

The Law Is to Be Read Every Seven Years

9 So Moses wrote down God's Law and
gave it to the levitical priests, who were
in charge of the LORD's Covenant Box,
and to the leaders of Israel 10 He
commanded them, "At the end of every
seven years, when the year that debts are
cancelled comes round, read this aloud
at the Festival of Shelters 11 Read it to
the people of Israel when they come to
worship the LORD your God at the one
place of worship 12 Call together all the
men, women, and children, and the
foreigners who live in your towns, so that
everyone may hear it and learn to honour
the LORD your God and to obey his
teachings faithfully 13 In this way your
descendants who have never heard the
Law of the LORD your God will hear it And
so they will learn to obey him as long
as they live in the land that you are about
to occupy across the Jordan"

The LORD's Last Instruction to Moses

14 Then the LORD said to Moses, "You
haven't much longer to live Call Joshua
and bring him to the Tent, so that I may
give him his instructions" Moses and
Joshua went to the Tent, 15 and the LORD
appeared to them there in a pillar of cloud
that stood by the door of the Tent

[z] *One ancient translation* If you obey the commands of the LORD your God, *Hebrew does not have these words*

30 20 Gen 12 7 26 3, 28 13 31 2 Num 20 12 31 4 Num 21 21-35
31 8 Josh 1 5 Heb 13 5 31 10 Deut 15 1, 16 13-15

16 The LORD said to Moses, "You will
soon die, and after your death the people
will become unfaithful to me and break
the covenant that I made with them They
will abandon me and worship the pagan
gods of the land they are about to enter
17 When that happens, I will become angry
with them, I will abandon them, and they
will be destroyed Many terrible disasters
will come upon them, and then they will
realize that these things are happening
to them because I, their God, am no longer
with them 18 And I will refuse to help
them then, because they have done evil
and worshipped other gods
19 "Now, write down this song Teach
it to the people of Israel, so that it will
stand as evidence against them 20 I will
take them into this rich and fertile land,
as I promised their ancestors There they
will have all the food they want, and they
will live comfortably But they will turn
away and worship other gods They will
reject me and break my covenant, 21 and
many terrible disasters will come on them
But this song will still be sung, and it
will stand as evidence against them Even
now, before I take them into the land that
I promised to give them, I know what
they are thinking"
22 That same day Moses wrote down
the song and taught it to the people of
Israel
23 Then the LORD spoke to Joshua son
of Nun and said to him, "Be confident
and determined You will lead the people
of Israel into the land that I promised
them, and I will be with you"
24 Moses wrote God's Law in a book,
taking care not to leave out anything
25 When he finished, he said to the levitical
priests, who were in charge of the LORD's
Covenant Box, 26 "Take this book of God's
Law and place it beside the Covenant Box
of the LORD your God, so that it will
remain there as a witness against his
people 27 I know how stubborn and
rebellious they are They have rebelled
against the LORD during my lifetime, and
they will rebel even more after I am dead
28 Assemble all your tribal leaders and
officials before me, so that I can tell them
these things, I will call heaven and earth
to be my witnesses against them 29 I know
that after my death the people will become
wicked and reject what I have taught
them And in time to come they will meet
with disaster, because they will have
made the LORD angry by doing what he
has forbidden"

The Song of Moses

30 Then Moses recited the entire song
while all the people of Israel listened

32 1 "Earth and sky, hear my words,
listen closely to what I say
2 My teaching will fall like drops of rain
and form on the earth like dew
My words will fall like showers on
young plants,
like gentle rain on tender grass
3 I will praise the name of the LORD,
and his people will tell of his
greatness

4 "The LORD is your mighty defender,
perfect and just in all his ways,
Your God is faithful and true,
he does what is right and fair
5 But you are unfaithful, unworthy to be
his people,[a]
a sinful and deceitful nation
6 Is this the way you should treat the
LORD,
you foolish, senseless people?
He is your father, your Creator,
he made you into a nation

7 "Think of the past, of the time long ago,
ask your fathers to tell you what
happened,
ask the old men to tell of the past
8 The Most High assigned nations their
lands,
he determined where peoples should
live
He assigned to each nation a god,
9 but Jacob's descendants he chose for
himself

10 "He found them wandering through
the desert,
a desolate, wind-swept wilderness
He protected them and cared for them,
as he would protect himself
11 Like an eagle teaching its young to
fly,[b]
catching them safely on its spreading
wings,
the LORD kept Israel from falling
12 The LORD alone led his people
without the help of a foreign god

[a] *Probable text* But you people, *Hebrew unclear*
[b] teaching its young to fly, *or* watching over its young
31 23 Num 27 23, Josh 1 6 32 8 Acts 17 26

13 "He let them rule the highlands,
and they ate what grew in the fields
They found wild honey among the rocks,
their olive-trees flourished in stony
ground
14 Their cows and goats gave plenty of
milk,
they had the best sheep, goats, and
cattle,
the finest wheat, and the choicest
wine

15 "The LORD's people grew rich, but
rebellious,
they were fat and stuffed with food
They abandoned God their Creator
and rejected their mighty saviour
16 Their idolatry made the LORD jealous,
the evil they did made him angry
17 They sacrificed to gods that are not
real,
new gods their ancestors had never
known,
gods that Israel had never obeyed,
18 They forgot their God, their mighty
saviour,
the one who had given them life

19 "When the LORD saw this, he was
angry
and rejected his sons and daughters
20 'I will no longer help them,' he said,
'then I will see what happens to them,
those stubborn, unfaithful people
21 With their idols they have made me
angry,
jealous with their so-called gods,
gods that are really not gods
So I will use a so-called nation to make
them angry,
I will make them jealous with a nation
of fools
22 My anger will flame up like fire
and burn everything on earth
It will reach to the world below[c]
and consume the roots of the
mountains

23 " 'I will bring on them endless disasters
and use all my arrows against them
24 They will die from hunger and fever.
they will die from terrible diseases
I will send wild animals to attack them,
and poisonous snakes to bite them
25 War will bring death in the streets,
terrors will strike in the homes
Young men and young women will die,
neither babies nor old men will be
spared
26 I would have destroyed them
completely,
so that no one would remember them
27 But I could not let their enemies boast
that they had defeated my people,
when it was I myself who had crushed
them'

28 "Israel is a nation without sense,
they have no wisdom at all
29 They fail to see why they were
defeated,
they cannot understand what
happened
30 Why were a thousand defeated by one,
and ten thousand by only two?
The LORD, their God, had abandoned
them,
their mighty God had given them up
31 Their enemies know that their own
gods are weak,
not mighty like Israel's God
32 Their enemies, corrupt as Sodom and
Gomorrah,
are like vines that bear bitter and
poisonous grapes,
33 like wine made from the venom of
snakes

34 "The LORD remembers what their
enemies have done,
he waits for the right time to punish
them
35 The LORD will take revenge and punish
them,
the time will come when they will
fall,
the day of their doom is near
36 The LORD will rescue his people
when he sees that their strength is
gone
He will have mercy on those who serve
him,
when he sees how helpless they are
37 Then the LORD will ask his people,
'Where are those mighty gods you
trusted?
38 You fed them with the fat of your
sacrifices
and offered them wine to drink
Let them come and help you now,
let them run to your rescue

39 " 'I, and I alone, am God,
no other god is real

[c] THE WORLD BELOW *This refers to the world of the dead*

32 17 1 Cor 10 20 32.21 1 Cor 10 22, Rom 10 19 32 35 Rom 12 19, Heb 10 30
32 36a. Ps 135 14

I kill and I give life, I wound and I heal,
and no one can oppose what I do
40 As surely as I am the living God,
I raise my hand and I vow
41 that I will sharpen my flashing sword
and see that justice is done
I will take revenge on my enemies
and punish those who hate me
42 My arrows will drip with their blood,
and my sword will kill all who oppose me
I will spare no one who fights against me,
even the wounded and prisoners will die'

43 "Nations, you must praise the LORD's people—
he punishes all who kill them
He takes revenge on his enemies
and forgives the sins of his people"

44 Moses and Joshua son of Nun recited this song, so that the people of Israel could hear it

Moses' Final Instructions

45 When Moses had finished giving
God's teachings to the people, 46 he said,
"Make sure you obey all these commands
that I have given you today Repeat them
to your children, so that they may
faithfully obey all God's teachings
47 These teachings are not empty words,
they are your very life Obey them and
you will live long in that land across the
Jordan that you are about to occupy"
48 That same day the LORD said to
Moses, 49 "Go to the Abarim Mountains
in the land of Moab opposite the city of
Jericho, climb Mount Nebo and look at
the land of Canaan that I am about to
give the people of Israel 50 You will die
on that mountain as your brother Aaron
died on Mount Hor, 51 because both of you
were unfaithful to me in the presence of
the people of Israel When you were at
the waters of Meribah, near the town of
Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin, you
dishonoured me in the presence of the
people 52 You will look at the land from
a distance, but you will not enter the land
that I am giving the people of Israel"

Moses Blesses the Tribes of Israel

33 These are the blessings that Moses, the man of God, pronounced on the people of Israel before he died

2 The LORD came from Mount Sinai,
he rose like the sun over Edom
and shone on his people from Mount Paran
Ten thousand angels were with him,
a flaming fire at his right hand [d]
3 The LORD loves his people [e]
and protects those who belong to him
So we bow at [f] his feet
and obey his commands
4 We obey the Law that Moses gave us,
our nation's most treasured possession
5 The LORD became king of his people Israel
when their tribes and leaders were gathered together

6 Moses said about the tribe of Reuben
"May Reuben never die out,
Although their people are few"

7 About the tribe of Judah he said.
"LORD, listen to their cry for help,
Unite them again with the other tribes
Fight for them, LORD,
And help them against their enemies" [g]

8 About the tribe of Levi he said
"You, LORD, reveal your will by the Urim and Thummim [h]
Through your faithful servants, the Levites,
You put them to the test at Massah
And proved them true at the waters of Meribah
9 They showed greater loyalty to you
Than to parents, brothers, or children
They obeyed your commands
And were faithful to your covenant
10 They will teach your children to obey your Law,
They will offer sacrifices on your altar
11 Lord, help their tribe to grow strong,

[d] *Probable text* Ten thousand right hand *Hebrew unclear*
[e] *One ancient translation* his people, *Hebrew* the peoples
[f] *Probable text* bow at, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] *Probable text* Fight for enemies, *Hebrew* The tribe of Judah will fight for itself, and the Lord will help it against its enemies
[h] URIM AND THUMMIM *Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*

32 43 Rom 15 10, Rev 19 2 32 48-52 Num 27 12-14, Deut 3 23-27
33 8 Ex 17 7, 28 30, Num 20 13

Be pleased with what they do
Crush all their enemies,
Let them never rise again "

12 About the tribe of Benjamin he said
"This is the tribe the LORD loves and
protects,
He guards them all the day long,
And he dwells in their midst "[i]

13 About the tribe of Joseph he said
"May the LORD bless their land with
rain
And with water from under the earth
14 May their land be blessed with sun-
ripened fruit,
Rich with the best fruits of each season
15 May their ancient hills be covered with
choice fruit
16 May their land be filled with all that
is good,
Blessed by the goodness of the LORD,
Who spoke from the burning bush
May these blessings come to the tribe
of Joseph,
Because he was the leader among his
brothers
17 Joseph has the strength of a bull,
The horns of a wild ox
His horns are Manasseh's thousands
And Ephraim's ten thousands
With them he gores the nations
And pushes them to the ends of the
earth "

18 About the tribes of Zebulun and Issachar he said
"May Zebulun be prosperous in their
trade on the sea,
And may Issachar's wealth increase at
home
19 They invite foreigners to their
mountain
And offer the right sacrifices there
They get their wealth from the sea
And from the sand along the shore "

20 About the tribe of Gad he said
"Praise God, who made their territory
large
Gad waits like a lion
To tear off an arm or a scalp
21 They took the best of the land for
themselves,
A leader's share was assigned to them
They obeyed the LORD's commands and
laws
When the leaders of Israel were
gathered together "[j]

22 About the tribe of Dan he said
"Dan is a young lion,
He leaps out from Bashan "

23 About the tribe of Naphtali he said
"Naphtali is richly blessed by the LORD's
good favour,
Their land reaches to the south from
Lake Galilee "

24 About the tribe of Asher he said
"Asher is blessed more than the other
tribes
May he be the favourite of his brothers,
And may his land be rich with olive-
trees
25 May his towns be protected with iron
gates,
And may he always live secure "

26 People of Israel, no god is like your
God,
riding in splendour across the sky,
riding through the clouds to come to
your aid
27 God has always been your defence,
his eternal arms are your support
He drove out your enemies as you
advanced,
and told you to destroy them all
28 So Jacob's descendants live in peace,
secure in a land full of corn and wine,
where dew from the sky waters the
ground
29 Israel, how happy you are!
There is no one like you,
a nation saved by the LORD
The LORD himself is your shield and your
sword,
to defend you and give you victory
Your enemies will come begging for
mercy,
and you will trample them down

The Death of Moses

34 Moses went up from the plains of
Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top
of Mount Pisgah east of Jericho, and there
the LORD showed him the whole land the
territory of Gilead as far north as the town
of Dan, 2 the entire territory of Naphtali,
the territories of Ephraim and Manasseh,
the territory of Judah as far west as the

[i] And he midst, *or* They live under his protection
[j] *One ancient translation* when the leaders together, *Hebrew unclear*



The LORD showed him the whole land (34 1)

Mediterranean Sea, 3 the southern part of
Judah, and the plain that reaches from
Zoar to Jericho, the city of palm-trees
4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "This is
the land that I promised Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob I would give to their de-
scendants I have let you see it, but I
will not let you go there"
5 So Moses, the LORD's servant, died
there in the land of Moab, as the LORD
had said he would 6 The LORD buried him
in a valley in Moab, opposite the town
of Bethpeor, but to this day no one knows
the exact place of his burial 7 Moses was
a hundred and twenty years old when he
died, he was as strong as ever, and his
eyesight was still good 8 The people of
Israel mourned for him for thirty days
in the plains of Moab
9 Joshua son of Nun was filled with
wisdom, because Moses had appointed
him to be his successor The people of
Israel obeyed Joshua and kept the
commands that the LORD had given them
through Moses
10 There has never been a prophet in
Israel like Moses, the LORD spoke with
him face to face 11 No other prophet has
ever done miracles and wonders like those
that the LORD sent Moses to perform
against the king of Egypt, his officials,
and the entire country 12 No other prophet
has been able to do the great and terrifying
things that Moses did in the sight of all
Israel

34 4 *Gen 12 7, 26 3, 28 13* 34 10 *Ex 33 11*

THE BOOK OF
JOSHUA

INTRODUCTION

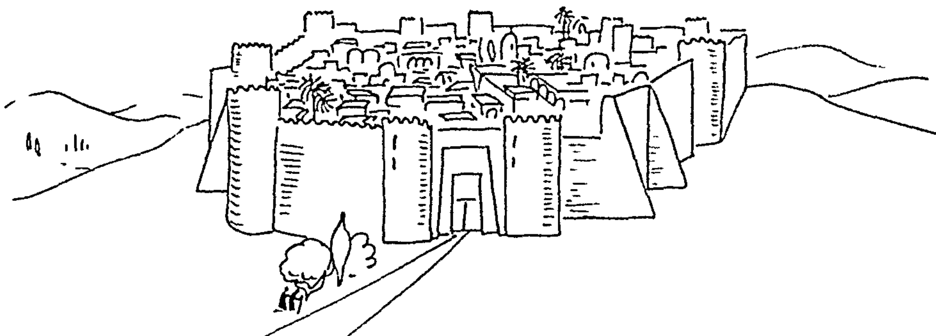
The book of *Joshua* is the story of the Israelite invasion of Canaan under the leadership of Joshua, the successor of Moses Notable events recorded in this book include the crossing of the Jordan, the fall of Jericho, the battle at Ai, and the renewal of the covenant between God and his people One of the best-known passages in the book is, "Decide today whom you will serve As for my family and me, we will serve the Lord" (24 15)

Outline of Contents

God Commands Joshua to Conquer Canaan

1 After the death of the LORD's servant
Moses, the LORD spoke to Moses'
helper, Joshua son of Nun
2He said, "My
servant Moses is dead Get ready now,
you and all the people of Israel, and cross
the River Jordan into the land that I am
giving them
3As I told Moses, I have given
you and all my people the entire land that
you will be marching over
4Your borders
will reach from the desert in the south
to the Lebanon Mountains in the north,
from the great River Euphrates in the east,
through the Hittite country, to the
Mediterranean Sea in the west
5Joshua,
no one will be able to defeat you as long
as you live I will be with you as I was
with Moses I will always be with you,
I will never abandon you
6Be determined
and confident, for you will be the leader
of these people as they occupy this land
which I promised their ancestors
7Just be
determined, be confident, and make sure
that you obey the whole Law that my
servant Moses gave you Do not neglect
any part of it and you will succeed
wherever you go
8Be sure that the book
of the Law is always read in your worship
Study it day and night, and make sure
that you obey everything written in it
Then you will be prosperous and successful
9Remember that I have commanded you to be determined and confident! Don't be afraid or discouraged,
for I, the LORD your God, am with you
wherever you go"

1 3-5 Deut 11 24-25 1 5 Deut 31 6,8, Heb 13 5 1 6 Deut 31 6,7,23



Explore the land especially the city of Jericho (2 1)

Joshua Gives Orders to the People

10 Then Joshua ordered the leaders to
11 go through the camp and say to the
people, "Get some food ready, because
in three days you are going to cross the
River Jordan to occupy the land that the
LORD your God is giving you "
12 Joshua said to the tribes of Reuben
and Gad and to half the tribe of Manasseh,
13 "Remember how Moses, the LORD's
servant, told you that the LORD your God
would give you this land on the east side
of the Jordan as your home 14 Your wives,
your children, and your cattle will stay
here, but your soldiers, armed for battle,
will cross over ahead of their fellow-
Israelites in order to help them 15 until
they have occupied the land west of the
Jordan that the LORD your God has given
them When he has given safety to all
the tribes of Israel, then you may come
back and settle here in your own land
east of the Jordan, which Moses, the
LORD's servant, gave to you "
16 They answered Joshua, "We will do
everything you have told us and will go
wherever you send us 17 We will obey
you, just as we always obeyed Moses,
and may the LORD your God be with you
as he was with Moses! 18 Whoever ques-
tions your authority or disobeys any of
your orders will be put to death Be
determined and confident!"

Joshua Sends Spies into Jericho

2 Then Joshua sent two spies from the
camp at Acacia with orders to go and
secretly explore the land of Canaan,
especially the city of Jericho When they
came to the city, they went to spend the
night in the house of a prostitute named
Rahab 2 The king of Jericho heard that
some Israelites had come that night to
spy out the country, 3 so he sent word
to Rahab "The men in your house have
come to spy out the whole country! Bring
them out!"
4-6 "Some men did come to my house,"
she answered, "but I don't know where
they were from They left at sunset before
the city gate was closed I didn't find out
where they were going, but if you start
after them quickly, you can catch them "
(Now Rahab had taken the two spies up
on the roof and hidden them under some
stalks of flax that she had put there) 7 The
king's men left the city, and then the gate
was shut They went looking for the
Israelite spies as far as the place where
the road crosses the Jordan
8 Before the spies settled down for the
night, Rahab went up on the roof 9 and
said to them, "I know that the LORD has
given you this land Everyone in the
country is terrified of you 10 We have
heard how the LORD dried up the Red
Sea in front of you when you were leaving
Egypt We have also heard how you killed
Sihon and Og, the two Amorite kings east
of the Jordan 11 We were afraid as soon
as we heard about it, we have all lost
our courage because of you The LORD
your God is God in heaven above and
here on earth 12 Now swear by him that
you will treat my family as kindly as I
have treated you, and give me some sign
that I can trust you 13 Promise me that
you will save my father and mother, my

1 12-15 Num 32 28-32, Deut 3 18-20, Josh 22 1-6 2 1 Heb 11 31, Jas 2 25
2 10 Ex 14 21, Num 21 21-35

brothers and sisters, and all their families!
Don't let us be killed!"
14 The men said to her, "May God take
our lives if we don't do as we say![a] If
you do not tell anyone what we have been
doing, we promise you that when the LORD
gives us this land, we will treat you well"
15 Rahab lived in a house built into the
city wall, so she let the men down from
the window by a rope 16 "Go into the hill
country," she said, "or the king's men
will find you Hide there for three days
until they come back After that you can
go on your way"
17 The men said to her, "We will keep
the promise that you have made us give
18 This is what you must do When we
invade your land, tie this red cord to the
window you let us down from Get your
father and mother, your brothers, and all
your father's family together in your
house 19 If anyone goes out of the house,
his death will be his own fault, and we
will not be responsible, but if anyone in
the house with you is harmed, then we
will be responsible 20 However, if you tell
anyone what we have been doing, then
we will not have to keep our promise
which you have made us give you" 21 She
agreed and sent them away When they
had gone, she tied the red cord to the
window
22 The spies went into the hills and hid
The king's men looked for them all over
the countryside for three days, but they
did not find them, so they returned to
Jericho 23 Then the two spies came down
from the hills, crossed the river, and went
back to Joshua They told him everything
that had happened, 24 and then said, "We
are sure that the LORD has given us the
whole country All the people there are
terrified of us"

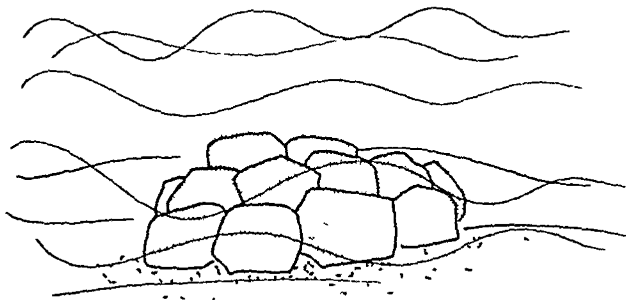
The People of Israel Cross the Jordan

3 The next morning Joshua and all the
people of Israel got up early, left the
camp at Acacia, and went to the Jordan,
where they camped while waiting to cross
it 2 Three days later the leaders went
through the camp 3 and said to the people,
"When you see the priests carrying the
Covenant Box of the LORD your God,
break camp and follow them 4 You have
never been here before, so they will show
you the way to go But do not get near
the Covenant Box, stay about a kilometre
behind it"
5 Joshua said to the people, "Purify
yourselves, because tomorrow the LORD
will perform miracles among you" 6 Then
he told the priests to take the Covenant
Box and go with it ahead of the people
They did as he said
7 The LORD said to Joshua, "What I do
today will make all the people of Israel
begin to honour you as a great man, and
they will realize that I am with you as
I was with Moses 8 Tell the priests
carrying the Covenant Box that when they
reach the river, they must wade in and
stand near the bank"
9 Then Joshua said to the people,
"Come here and listen to what the LORD
your God has to say 10 As you advance,
he will surely drive out the Canaanites,
the Hittites, the Hivites, the Perizzites,
the Girgashites, the Amorites, and the
Jebusites You will know that the living
God is among you 11 when the Covenant
Box of the Lord of all the earth crosses the
Jordan ahead of you 12 Now choose
twelve men, one from each of the tribes
of Israel 13 When the priests who carry
the Covenant Box of the LORD of all the
earth put their feet in the water, the
Jordan will stop flowing, and the water
coming downstream will pile up in one
place"
14–15 It was harvest time, and the river
was in flood
When the people left the camp to cross
the Jordan, the priests went ahead of
them, carrying the Covenant Box As soon
as the priests stepped into the river, 16 the
water stopped flowing and piled up, far
upstream at Adam, the city beside
Zarethan The flow downstream to the
Dead Sea was completely cut off, and the
people were able to cross over near
Jericho 17 While the people walked across
on dry ground, the priests carrying the
LORD's Covenant Box stood on dry ground
in the middle of the Jordan until all the
people had crossed over

Memorial Stones Are Set Up

4 When the whole nation had crossed
the Jordan, the LORD said to Joshua,
2 "Choose twelve men, one from each
tribe, 3 and command them to take twelve
stones out of the middle of the Jordan,
from the very place where the priests were
standing Tell them to carry these stones
with them and to put them down where
you camp tonight"
4 Then Joshua called the twelve men
he had chosen, 5 and said, "Go into the

[a] May God say or We will protect you if you protect us



Twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan (4.9)

Jordan ahead of the Covenant Box of the
LORD your God. Each one of you take
a stone on your shoulder, one for each
of the tribes of Israel. [6]These stones will
remind the people of what the LORD has
done. In the future, when your children
ask what these stones mean to you, [7]you
will tell them that the water of the Jordan
stopped flowing when the LORD's
Covenant Box crossed the river. These
stones will always remind the people of
Israel of what happened here."

8 The men followed Joshua's orders. As
the LORD had commanded Joshua, they
took twelve stones from the middle of
the Jordan, one for each of the tribes of
Israel, carried them to the camping place,
and put them down there. [9]Joshua also
set up twelve stones in the middle of the
Jordan, where the priests carrying the
Covenant Box had stood. (Those stones
are still there.) [10]The priests stood in the
middle of the Jordan until everything had
been done that the LORD ordered Joshua
to tell the people to do. This is what Moses
had commanded.

The people hurried across the river.
[11]When they were all on the other side,
the priests with the LORD's Covenant Box
went on ahead of the people. [12]The men
of the tribes of Reuben and Gad and of
half the tribe of Manasseh, ready for
battle, crossed ahead of the rest of the
people, as Moses had told them to do.
[13]In the presence of the LORD about forty
thousand men ready for war crossed over
to the plain near Jericho. [14]What the LORD
did that day made the people of Israel
consider Joshua a great man. They
honoured him all his life, just as they had
honoured Moses.

15 Then the LORD told Joshua [16]to
command the priests carrying the
Covenant Box to come up out of the
Jordan. [17]Joshua did so, [18]and when the
priests reached the river bank, the river
began flowing once more and flooded its
banks again.

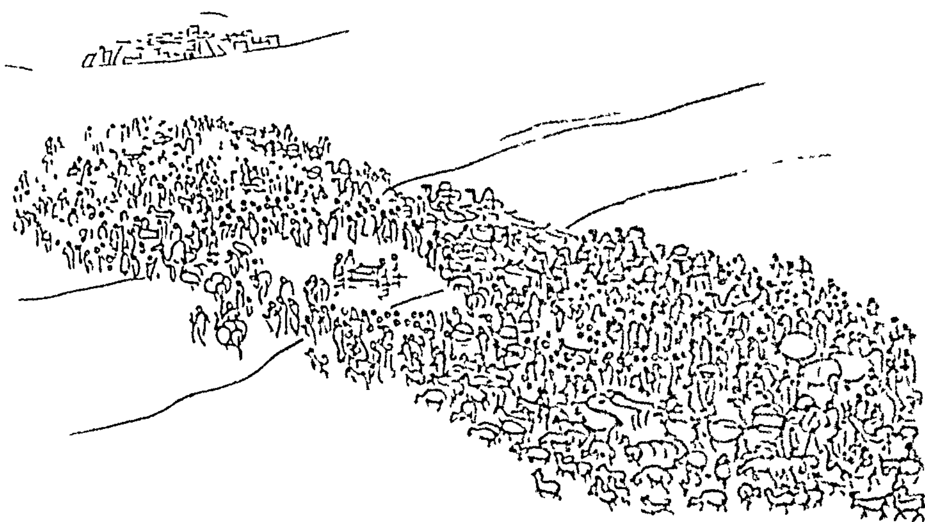
19 The people crossed the Jordan on
the tenth day of the first month and made
camp at Gilgal, east of Jericho. [20]There
Joshua set up the twelve stones taken
from the Jordan. [21]He said to the people
of Israel, "In the future, when your
children ask you what these stones mean,
[22]you will tell them about the time when
Israel crossed the Jordan on dry ground.
[23]Tell them that the LORD your God dried
up the water of the Jordan for you until
you had crossed, just as he dried up the
Red Sea for us. [24]Because of this everyone
on earth will know how great the LORD's
power is, and you will honour the LORD
your God for ever."

5 All the Amorite kings west of the
Jordan and all the Canaanite kings
along the Mediterranean Sea heard that
the LORD had dried up the Jordan until
the people of Israel had crossed it. They
became afraid and lost their courage
because of the Israelites.

The Circumcision at Gilgal

2 Then the LORD told Joshua, "Make
some knives out of flint and circumcise
the Israelites." [3]So Joshua did as the LORD
had commanded, and he circumcised the
Israelites at a place called Circumcision
Hill. [4-6]When the people of Israel left
Egypt, all the males were already
circumcised. However, during the forty
years the people spent crossing the desert,
none of the baby boys had been cir-
cumcised. Also, by the end of that time
all the men who were of fighting age when
they left Egypt had died because they had

5.6: Num 14.28-35



The people hurried across the river (4 10)

disobeyed the LORD Just as he had sworn,
they were not allowed to see the rich and
fertile land that he had promised their
ancestors 7The sons of these men had
never been circumcised, and it was this
new generation that Joshua circumcised
8 After the circumcision was com-
pleted, the whole nation stayed in the
camp until the wounds had healed 9The
LORD said to Joshua, "Today I have
removed from you the disgrace of being
slaves in Egypt" That is why the place
was named Gilgal,[b] the name it still has
10 While the Israelites were camping at
Gilgal on the plain near Jericho, they
observed Passover on the evening of the
fourteenth day of the month 11The next
day was the first time they ate food grown
in Canaan roasted grain and bread made
without yeast 12The manna stopped
falling then, and the Israelites no longer
had any From that time on they ate food
grown in Canaan

Joshua and the Man with a Sword

13 While Joshua was near Jericho, he
suddenly saw a man standing in front of
him, holding a sword Joshua went up
to him and asked, "Are you one of our
soldiers, or an enemy?"
14 "Neither," the man answered "I am
here as the commander of the LORD's
army."
Joshua threw himself on the ground in
worship and said, "I am your servant, sir
What do you want me to do?"
15 And the commander of the LORD's
army told him, "Take your sandals off;
you are standing on holy ground" And
Joshua did as he was told

The Fall of Jericho

6 The gates of Jericho were kept shut
and guarded to keep the Israelites
out No one could enter or leave the city
2The LORD said to Joshua, "I am putting
into your hands Jericho, with its king and
all its brave soldiers 3You and your
soldiers are to march round the city once
a day for six days 4Seven priests, each
carrying a trumpet, are to go in front of
the Covenant Box On the seventh day
you and your soldiers are to march round
the city seven times while the priests blow
the trumpets 5Then they are to sound
one long note As soon as you hear it,
all the men are to give a loud shout, and

[b]GILGAL *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "removed*
5 10 Ex 12 1-13 5 12 Ex 16 35

the city walls will collapse Then the
whole army will go straight into the city "
6 Joshua called the priests and said to
them, "Take the Covenant Box, and seven
of you go in front of it, carrying trumpets "
7 Then he ordered his men to start
marching round the city, with an advance
guard going on ahead of the LORD's
Covenant Box
8-9 So, just as Joshua had ordered, an
advance guard started out ahead of the
priests who were blowing trumpets,
behind these came the priests who were
carrying the Covenant Box, followed by
a rearguard All this time the trumpets
were sounding 10 But Joshua had ordered
his men not to shout, not to say a word
until he gave the order 11 So he told this
group of men to take the LORD's Covenant
Box round the city once Then they came
back to camp and spent the night there
12-13 Joshua got up early the next
morning, and for the second time the
priests and soldiers marched round the
city in the same order as the day before
first, the advance guard, next, the seven
priests blowing the seven trumpets, then,
the priests carrying the LORD's Covenant
Box, and finally, the rearguard All this
time the trumpets were sounding 14 On
this second day they again marched round
the city once and then returned to camp
They did this for six days
15 On the seventh day they got up at
daybreak and marched seven times round
the city in the same way—this was the
only day that they marched round it seven
times 16 The seventh time round, when
the priests were about to sound the
trumpets, Joshua ordered his men to
shout, and he said, "The LORD has given
you the city! 17 The city and everything in
it must be totally destroyed as an offering
to the LORD Only the prostitute Rahab
and her household will be spared, because
she hid our spies 18 But you are not to
take anything that is to be destroyed, if
you do, you will bring trouble and
destruction on the Israelite camp
19 Everything made of silver, gold, bronze,
or iron is set apart for the LORD It is
to be put in the LORD's treasury "
20 So the priests blew the trumpets As
soon as the men heard it, they gave a
loud shout, and the walls collapsed Then
all the army went straight up the hill into
the city and captured it 21 With their
swords they killed everyone in the city,
men and women, young and old They
also killed the cattle, sheep, and donkeys
22 Joshua then told the two men who
had served as spies, "Go into the
prostitute's house and bring her and her
family out, as you promised her" 23 So
they went and brought Rahab out, along
with her father and mother, her brothers,
and the rest of her family They took them
all, family and slaves, to safety near the
Israelite camp 24 Then they set fire to the
city and burnt it to the ground, along with

6 20 Heb 11 30



They gave a loud shout, and the walls collapsed (6 20)

everything in it, except the things made
of gold, silver, bronze, and iron, which
they took and put in the LORD's treasury
25 But Joshua spared the lives of the
prostitute Rahab and all her relatives,
because she had hidden the two spies that
he had sent to Jericho (Her descendants
have lived in Israel to this day)
26 At that time Joshua issued a solemn
warning "Anyone who tries to rebuild
the city of Jericho will be under the LORD's
curse

Whoever lays the foundation will lose
his eldest son,
Whoever builds the gates will lose his
youngest "

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and
his fame spread through the whole
country

Achan's Sin

7 The LORD's command to Israel not
to take from Jericho anything that
was to be destroyed was not obeyed A
man named Achan disobeyed that order,
and so the LORD was furious with the
Israelites (Achan was the son of Carmi
and grandson of Zabdi, and belonged to
the clan of Zerah, a part of the tribe of
Judah)
2 Joshua sent some men from Jericho
to Ai, a city east of Bethel, near Bethaven,
with orders to go and explore the land
When they had done so, 3 they reported
back to Joshua "There is no need for
everyone to attack Ai Send only about
two or three thousand men Don't send
the whole army up there to fight, it is
not a large city " 4 So about three thou-
sand Israelites made the attack, but they
were forced to retreat 5 The men of Ai
chased them from the city gate as far
as some quarries and killed about thirty-
six of them on the way down the hill
Then the Israelites lost their courage and
were afraid
6 Joshua and the leaders of Israel tore
their clothes in grief, threw themselves
to the ground before the LORD's Covenant
Box, and lay there till evening, with dust
on their heads to show their sorrow. 7 And
Joshua said, "Lord GOD! Why did you
bring us across the Jordan at all? To hand
us over to the Amorites? To destroy us?
Why didn't we just stay on the other side
of the Jordan? 8 What can I say, O Lord,
now that Israel has retreated from the
enemy? 9 The Canaanites and everyone
else in the country will hear about it They
will surround us and kill every one of
us! And then what will you do to protect
your honour?"
10 The LORD said to Joshua, "Get up!
Why are you lying on the ground like
this? 11 Israel has sinned! They have
broken the agreement with me that I
ordered them to keep They have taken
some of the things condemned to
destruction They stole them, lied about
it, and put them with their own things
12 This is why the Israelites cannot stand
against their enemies They retreat from
them because they themselves have now
been condemned to destruction! I will not
stay with you any longer unless you
destroy the things you were ordered not
to take! 13 Get up! Purify the people and
get them ready to come before me Tell
them to be ready tomorrow, because I,
the LORD God of Israel, have this to say.
'Israel, you have in your possession some
things that I ordered you to destroy! You
cannot stand against your enemies until
you get rid of these things!' 14 So tell them
that in the morning they will be brought
forward, tribe by tribe The tribe that I
pick out will then come forward, clan by
clan The clan that I pick out will come
forward, family by family The family that
I pick out will come forward, man by man
15 The one who is then picked out and
found with the condemned goods will be
burnt, along with his family and every-
thing he owns, for he has brought terrible
shame on Israel and has broken my
covenant "
16 Early the next morning Joshua
brought Israel forward, tribe by tribe, and
the tribe of Judah was picked out 17 He
brought the tribe of Judah forward, clan
by clan, and the clan of Zerah was picked
out. Then he brought the clan of Zerah
forward, family by family, and the family
of Zabdi was picked out 18 He then
brought Zabdi's family forward, man by
man, and Achan, the son of Carmi and
grandson of Zabdi, was picked out
19 Joshua said to him, "My son, tell the
truth here before the LORD, the God of
Israel, and confess Tell me now what you
have done Don't try to hide it from me "
20 "It's true," Achan answered "I have
sinned against the LORD, Israel's God, and
this is what I did 21 Among the things
we seized I saw a beautiful Babylonian
cloak, about two kilogrammes of silver,
and a bar of gold weighing over half a
kilogramme I wanted them so much that

6.25 Heb 11 31 6.26 1 Kgs 16 34

I took them You will find them buried
inside my tent, with the silver at the
bottom"
22 So Joshua sent some men, who ran
to the tent and found that the condemned
things really were buried there, with the
silver at the bottom 23 They brought them
out of the tent, took them to Joshua and
all the Israelites, and laid them down in
the presence of the LORD 24 Joshua, along
with all the people of Israel, seized Achan,
the silver, the cloak, and the bar of gold,
together with Achan's sons and
daughters, his cattle, donkeys, and sheep,
his tent, and everything else he owned,
and they took them to Trouble Valley
25 And Joshua said, "Why have you
brought such trouble on us? The LORD
will now bring trouble on you!" All the
people then stoned Achan to death, they
also stoned and burnt his family and
possessions 26 They put a huge pile of
stones over him, which is there to this
day That is why that place is still called
Trouble Valley
Then the LORD was no longer furious

The Capture and Destruction of Ai

8 The LORD said to Joshua, "Take all
the soldiers with you and go on up
to Ai Don't be afraid or discouraged I
will give you victory over the king of Ai,
his people, city, and land will be yours
2 You are to do to Ai and its king what
you did to Jericho and its king, but this
time you may keep its goods and cattle
for yourselves Prepare to attack the city
by surprise from the rear"
3 So Joshua got ready to go to Ai with
all his soldiers He picked out thirty
thousand of his best troops and sent them
out at night 4 with these orders "Hide
on the other side of the city, but not too
far away from it, be ready to attack 5 My
men and I will approach the city When
the men of Ai come out against us, we
will turn and run, just as we did the first
time 6 They will pursue us until we have
led them away from the city They will
think that we are running away from
them, as we did before 7 Then you will
come out of hiding and capture the city
The LORD your God will give it to you
8 After you have taken the city, set it on
fire, just as the LORD has commanded
These are your orders" 9 So Joshua sent
them out, and they went to their hiding
place and waited there, west of Ai,
between Ai and Bethel Joshua spent the
night in camp
10 Early in the morning Joshua got up
and called the soldiers together Then he
and the leaders of Israel led them to Ai
11 The soldiers with him went towards the
main entrance to the city and set up camp
on the north side, with a valley between
themselves and Ai 12 He took about five
thousand men and put them in hiding west
of the city, between Ai and Bethel 13 The
soldiers were arranged for battle with the
main camp north of the city and the rest
of the men to the west Joshua spent the
night in the valley 14 When the king of
Ai saw Joshua's men, he acted quickly
He and all his men went out towards the
Jordan Valley to fight the Israelites at the
same place as before, not knowing that
he was about to be attacked from the
rear 15 Joshua and his men pretended that
they were retreating, and ran away
towards the barren country. 16 All the men
in the city had been called together to
go after them, and as they pursued
Joshua, they kept getting farther away
from the city 17 Every man in Ai[c] went
after the Israelites, and the city was left
wide open, with no one to defend it
18 Then the LORD said to Joshua, "Point
your spear at Ai, I am giving it to you"
Joshua did as he was told, 19 and as soon
as he lifted his hand, the men who had
been hiding got up quickly, ran into the
city and captured it They immediately
set the city on fire 20 When the men of
Ai looked back, they saw the smoke rising
to the sky There was no way for them
to escape, because the Israelites who had
run towards the barren country now
turned round to attack them 21 When
Joshua and his men saw that the others
had taken the city and that it was on
fire, they turned round and began killing
the men of Ai 22 The Israelites in the city
now came down to join the battle So
the men of Ai found themselves com-
pletely surrounded by Israelites, and they
were all killed No one got away, and no
one lived through it 23 except the king of
Ai He was captured and taken to Joshua
24 The Israelites killed every one of the
enemy in the barren country where they
had chased them Then they went back
to Ai and killed everyone there
25-26 Joshua kept his spear pointed at Ai
and did not put it down until every person
there had been killed The whole popu-
lation of Ai was killed that day—twelve

[c] *One ancient translation* Ai, *Hebrew* Ai and Bethel

thousand men and women. 27 The
Israelites kept for themselves the cattle
and goods captured in the city, as the LORD
had told Joshua. 28 Joshua burnt Ai and
left it in ruins. It is still like that today.
29 He hanged the king of Ai from a tree
and left his body there until evening. At
sunset Joshua gave orders for the body
to be removed, and it was thrown down
at the entrance to the city gate. They
covered it with a huge pile of stones,
which is still there today.

The Law Is Read at Mount Ebal

30 Then Joshua built on Mount Ebal an
altar to the LORD, the God of Israel. 31 He
made it according to the instructions that
Moses, the LORD's servant, had given the
Israelites, as it says in the Law of Moses:
"an altar made of stones which have not
been cut with iron tools." On it they
offered burnt sacrifices to the LORD, and
they also presented their fellowship-offer-
ings. 32 There, with the Israelites looking
on, Joshua made on the stones[d] a copy
of the Law which Moses had written.
33 The Israelites, with their leaders,
officers, and judges, as well as the
foreigners among them, stood on two
sides of the LORD's Covenant Box, facing
the levitical priests who carried it. Half
the people stood with their backs to
Mount Gerizim and the other half with
their backs to Mount Ebal. The LORD's
servant Moses had commanded them to
do this when the time came for them to
receive the blessing. 34 Joshua then read
aloud the whole Law, including the
blessings and the curses, just as they are
written in the book of the Law. 35 Every
one of the commandments of Moses was
read by Joshua to the whole gathering,
which included women and children, as
well as the foreigners living among them.

The Gibeonites Deceive Joshua

9 The victories of Israel became known
to all the kings west of the Jordan—in
the hills, in the foothills, and all along
the coastal plain of the Mediterranean Sea
as far north as Lebanon; these were the
kings of the Hittites, the Amorites, the
Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites. 2 They all came together
and joined forces to fight against Joshua
and the Israelites.
3 But the people of Gibeon, who were
Hivites, heard what Joshua had done to
Jericho and Ai, 4 and they decided to
deceive him. They went and got some food
and loaded their donkeys with worn-out
sacks and patched-up wineskins. 5 They
put on ragged clothes and worn-out
sandals that had been mended. The bread
they took with them was dry and mouldy.
6 Then they went to the camp at Gilgal
and said to Joshua and the men of Israel,
"We have come from a distant land. We
want you to make a treaty with us."
7 But the men of Israel said, "Why
should we make a treaty with you? Maybe
you live nearby."
8 They said to Joshua, "We are at your
service."
Joshua asked them, "Who are you?
Where do you come from?"
9 Then they told him this story: "We
have come from a very distant land, sir,
because we have heard of the LORD your
God. We have heard about everything that
he did in Egypt 10 and what he did to the
two Amorite kings east of the Jordan:
King Sihon of Heshbon and King Og of
Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth. 11 Our
leaders and all the people that live in our
land told us to get some food ready for
a journey and to go and meet you. We
were told to put ourselves at your service
and ask you to make a treaty with us.
12 Look at our bread. When we left home
with it and started out to meet you, it
was still warm. But look! Now it is dry
and mouldy. 13 When we filled these
wineskins, they were new, but look! They
are torn. Our clothes and sandals are worn
out from the long journey."
14 The men of Israel accepted some
food from them, but did not consult the
LORD about it. 15 Joshua made a treaty
of friendship with the people of Gibeon
and allowed them to live. The leaders of
the community of Israel gave their solemn
promise to keep the treaty.
16 Three days after the treaty had been
made, the Israelites learnt that these
people did indeed live nearby. 17 So the
people of Israel started out and three days
later arrived at the cities where these
people lived: Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth,
and Kiriath Jearim. 18 But the Israelites
could not kill them, because their leaders
had made a solemn promise to them in
the name of the LORD, Israel's God. All
the people complained to the leaders

[d] the stones; or stones.

8.30-32 Deut 27.2-8   8.31 Ex 20.25   8.33-35 Deut 11.29; 27.11-14
9.7 Ex 23.32; 34.12; Deut 7.2   9.10 Num 21.21-35



But look! They are torn (9 13)

about this, 19 but they answered, "We have
made our solemn promise to them in the
name of the LORD God of Israel Now we
cannot harm them 20 We must let them
live because of our promise, if we don't,
God will punish us 21 Let them live, but
they will have to cut wood and carry water
for us" This was what the leaders
suggested
22 Joshua ordered the people of Gibeon
to be brought to him, and he asked them,
"Why did you deceive us and tell us that
you were from far away, when you live
right here? 23 Because you did this, God
has condemned you Your people will
always be slaves, cutting wood and
carrying water for the sanctuary of my
God"
24 They answered, "We did it, sir,
because we learnt that it was really true
that the LORD your God had commanded
his servant Moses to give you the whole
land and to kill the people living in it
as you advanced We did it because we
were terrified of you, we were in fear of
our lives 25 Now we are in your power,
do with us what you think is right" 26 So
this is what Joshua did he protected them
and did not allow the people of Israel to
kill them 27 But at the same time he made
them slaves, to cut wood and carry water
for the people of Israel and for the LORD's
altar To this day they have continued
to do this work in the place where the
LORD has chosen to be worshipped

[e] JERUSALEM At that time it was a Jebusite city

The Amorites Are Defeated

10 Adonizedek, the king of Jerusalem,[e] heard that Joshua had
captured and totally destroyed Ai and had
killed its king, just as he had done to
Jericho and its king He also heard that
the people of Gibeon had made peace with
the Israelites and were living among them
2 The people of Jerusalem were greatly
alarmed at this because Gibeon was as
large as any of the cities that had a king,
it was larger than Ai, and its men were
good fighters 3 So Adonizedek sent the
following message to King Hoham of
Hebron, King Piram of Jarmuth, King
Japhia of Lachish, and to King Debir of
Eglon 4 "Come and help me attack
Gibeon, because its people have made
peace with Joshua and the Israelites"
5 These five Amorite kings, the kings of
Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and
Eglon, joined forces, surrounded Gibeon,
and attacked it
6 The men of Gibeon sent word to
Joshua at the camp in Gilgal "Do not
abandon us, sir! Come at once and help
us! Save us! All the Amorite kings in
the hill-country have joined forces and
have attacked us!"
7 So Joshua and his whole army,
including the best troops, started out from
Gilgal 8 The LORD said to Joshua, "Do not
be afraid of them I have already given
you the victory Not one of them will be
able to stand against you" 9 All night



Bring those five kings out to me (10 22)

Joshua and his army marched from Gilgal
to Gibeon, and they made a surprise
attack on the Amorites 10 The LORD made
the Amorites panic at the sight of Israel's
army The Israelites slaughtered them at
Gibeon and pursued them down the
mountain pass at Beth Horon, keeping up
the attack as far south as Azekah and
Makkedah 11 While the Amorites were
running down the pass from the Israelite
army, the LORD made large hailstones fall
down on them all the way to Azekah
More were killed by the hailstones than
by the Israelites
12 On the day that the LORD gave the
men of Israel victory over the Amorites,
Joshua spoke to the LORD In the presence
of the Israelites he said,
"Sun, stand still over Gibeon,
Moon, stop over Aijalon Valley "
13 The sun stood still and the moon did
not move until the nation had conquered
its enemies This is written in *The Book
of Jashar* The sun stood still in the middle
of the sky and did not go down for a
whole day 14 Never before, and never
since, has there been a day like it, when
the LORD obeyed a human being The LORD
fought on Israel's side!
15 After this, Joshua and his army went
back to the camp at Gilgal

Joshua Captures the Five Amorite Kings

16 The five Amorite kings, however,
had escaped and were hiding in the cave
at Makkedah 17 Someone found them, and
Joshua was told where they were hiding
18 He said, "Roll some big stones in front of
the entrance to the cave Place some
guards there, 19 but don't stay there
yourselves Keep on after the enemy and
attack them from the rear, don't let them
get to their cities! The LORD your God
has given you victory over them "
20 Joshua and the men of Israel slaugh-
tered them, although some managed to
find safety inside their city walls and were
not killed 21 Then all of Joshua's men
came back safe to him at the camp at
Makkedah
No one in the land dared even to speak
against the Israelites
22 Then Joshua said, "Open the en-
trance to the cave and bring those five
kings out to me " 23 So the cave was
opened, and the kings of Jerusalem,
Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon
were brought out 24 and taken to Joshua.
Joshua then called all the men of Israel
to him and ordered the officers who had
gone with him to come and put their feet
on the necks of the kings They did so
25 Then Joshua said to his officers, "Don't
be afraid or discouraged Be determined
and confident because this is what the
LORD is going to do to all your enemies "
26 Then Joshua killed the kings and hanged
them on five trees, where their bodies
stayed until evening 27 At sunset Joshua
gave orders, and their bodies were taken
down and thrown into the same cave
where they had hidden earlier Large
stones were placed at the entrance to the
cave, and they are still there

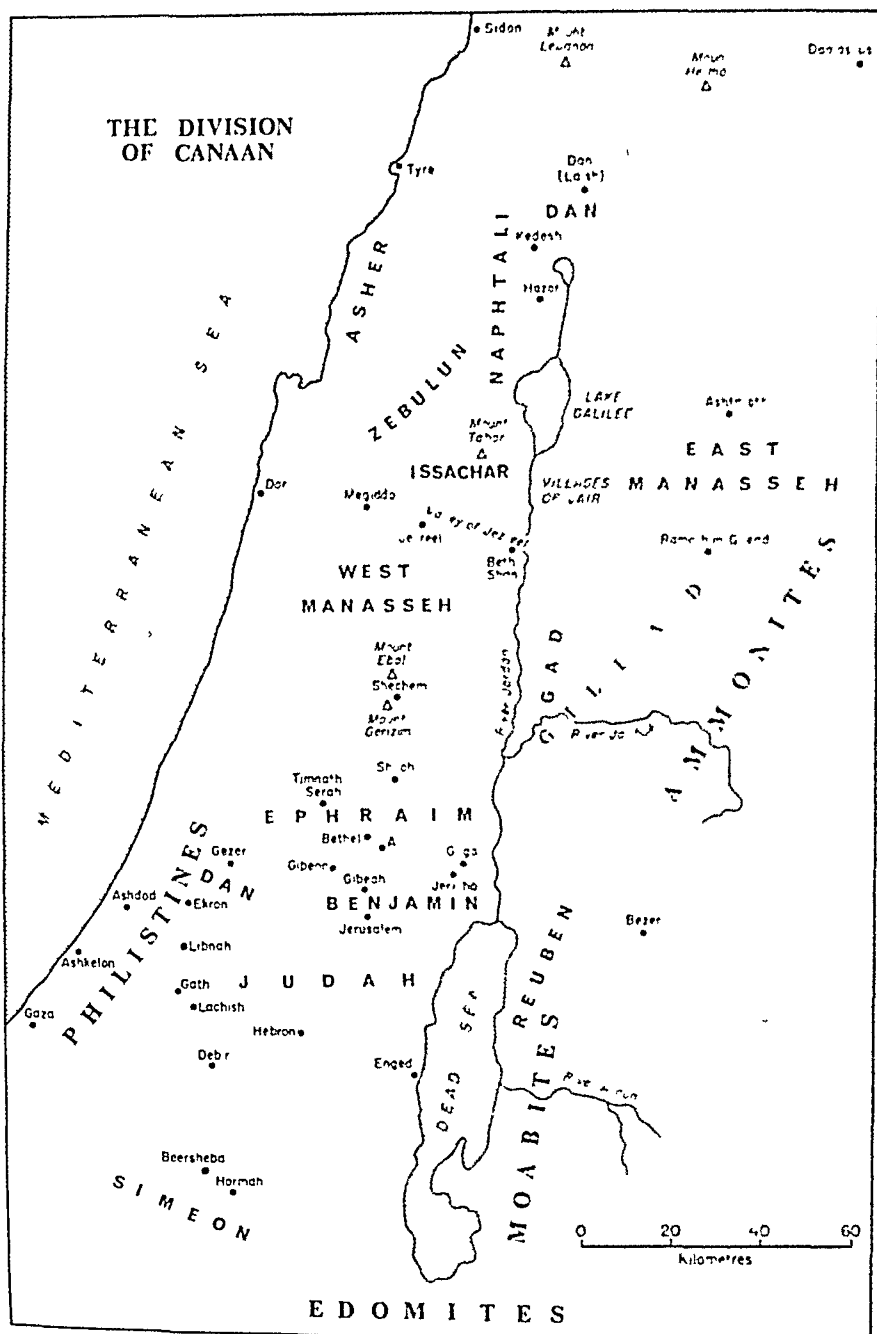
10 13 2 Sam 1 18

Joshua Captures More Amorite Territory

28 Joshua attacked and captured Mak-
kedah and its king that day. He put
everyone in the city to death; no one was
left alive. He did to the king of Makkedah
what he had done to the king of Jericho.
29 After this, Joshua and his army went
on from Makkedah to Libnah and
attacked it. 30 The LORD also gave the
Israelites victory over this city and its
king. They spared no one, but killed every
person in it. They did to the king what
they had done to the king of Jericho.
31 After this, Joshua and his army went
on from Libnah to Lachish, surrounded
it and attacked it. 32 The LORD gave the
Israelites victory over Lachish on the
second day of the battle. Just as they had
done at Libnah, they spared no one, but
killed every person in the city. 33 King
Horam of Gezer came to the aid of
Lachish, but Joshua defeated him and his
army and left none of them alive.
34 Next, Joshua and his army went on
from Lachish to Eglon, surrounded it and
attacked it. 35 They captured it the same
day and put everyone there to death, just
as they had done at Lachish.
36 After this, Joshua and his army went
from Eglon up into the hills to Hebron,
attacked it 37 and captured it. They killed
the king and every person in the city as
well as in the nearby towns. Joshua
condemned the city to total destruction,
just as he had done to Eglon. No one in
it was left alive.
38 Then Joshua and his army turned
back to Debir and attacked it. 39 He
captured it, with its king and all the
nearby towns. They put everyone there
to death. Joshua did to Debir and its king
what he had done to Hebron and to Libnah
and its king.
40 Joshua conquered the whole land. He
defeated the kings of the hill-country, the
eastern slopes, and the western foothills,
as well as those of the dry country in
the south. He spared no one; everyone
was put to death. This was what the LORD
God of Israel had commanded. 41 Joshua's
campaign took him from Kadesh Barnea
in the south to Gaza near the coast,
including all the area of Goshen, and as
far north as Gibeon. 42 Joshua conquered
all these kings and their territory in one
campaign because the LORD, Israel's God,
was fighting for Israel. 43 After this,
Joshua and his army went back to the
camp at Gilgal.

Joshua Defeats Jabin and His Allies

11 When the news of Israel's victories
reached King Jabin of Hazor, he
sent word to King Jobab of Madon, to
the kings of Shimron and Achshaph, 2 and
to the kings in the hill-country in the
north, in the Jordan Valley south of Lake
Galilee, in the foothills, and on the coast
near Dor. 3 He also sent word to the
Canaanites on both sides of the Jordan, to
the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites,
and the Jebusites in the hill-country, as
well as to the Hivites who lived at the
foot of Mount Hermon in the land of
Mizpah. 4 They came with all their
soldiers—an army with as many men as
there are grains of sand on the seashore.
They also had many horses and chariots.
5 All these kings joined forces and came
together and set up camp at Merom Brook
to fight against Israel.
6 The LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be
afraid of them. By this time tomorrow
I will have killed all of them for Israel.
You are to cripple their horses and burn
their chariots." 7 So Joshua and all his
men attacked them by surprise at Merom
Brook. 8 The LORD gave the Israelites
victory over them; the Israelites attacked
and pursued them as far north as Misre-
photh Maim and Sidon, and as far east
as the valley of Mizpah. The fight
continued until none of the enemy was
left alive. 9 Joshua did to them what the
LORD had commanded: he crippled their
horses and burnt their chariots.
10 Joshua then turned back, captured
Hazor and killed its king. (At that time
Hazor was the most powerful of all those
kingdoms.) 11 They put everyone there to
death; no one was left alive, and the city
was burnt.
12 Joshua captured all these cities and
their kings, putting everyone to death, just
as Moses, the LORD's servant, had com-
manded. 13 However, the Israelites did not
burn any of the cities built on mounds,
except Hazor, which Joshua did burn.
14 The people of Israel took all the
valuables and cattle from these cities and
kept them for themselves. But they put
every person to death; no one was left
alive. 15 The LORD had given his commands
to his servant Moses; Moses had given
them to Joshua, and Joshua obeyed them.
He did everything that the LORD had
commanded Moses.


THE DIVISION OF CANAAN
Sidon
Tyre
Dan (Laish)
DAN
NAPHTALI
Kedesh
Hazor
ASHER
ZEBULUN
LAKE GALILEE
Mount Tabor
ISSACHAR
EAST MANASSEH
VILLAGES OF JAIR
Dor
Megiddo
Beth Shan
WEST MANASSEH
GAD
AMMONITES
Mount Ebal
Shechem
Mount Gerizim
River Jordan
Timnath Serah
EPHRAIM
Bethel
Gezer
Gibeah
Ashdod
Ekron
BENJAMIN
Jerusalem
Bezer
Libnah
Ashkelon
JUDAH
REUBEN
Gath
Lachish
Gaza
PHILISTINES
Hebron
Debir
Enged
DEAD SEA
MOABITES
Beersheba
Hormah
SIMEON
0 20 40 60
Kilometres
EDOMITES
MEDITERRANEAN SEA

The Territory Taken by Joshua

16 Joshua captured all the land—the
hill-country and foothills, both north and
south, all the area of Goshen and the dry
country south of it, as well as the Jordan
Valley 17–18 The territory extended from
Mount Halak in the south near Edom, as
far as Baalgad in the north, in the valley
of Lebanon south of Mount Hermon
Joshua was at war with the kings of this
territory for a long time, but he captured
them all and put them to death 19 The
only city that made peace with the people
of Israel was Gibeon, where some of the
Hivites lived All the others were con-
quered in battle 20 The LORD had made
them determined to fight the Israelites,
so that they would be condemned to total
destruction and all be killed without
mercy This was what the LORD had
commanded Moses
21 At this time Joshua went and de-
stroyed the race of giants called the
Anakim who lived in the hill-country—in
Hebron, Debir, Anab, and in all the hill-
country of Judah and Israel Joshua
completely destroyed them and their
cities 22 None of the Anakim were left in
the land of Israel, a few, however, were
left in Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod
23 Joshua captured the whole land, as
the LORD had commanded Moses Joshua
gave it to the Israelites as their own and
divided it into portions, one for each tribe
So the people rested from war

The Kings Defeated by Moses

12 The people of Israel had already
conquered and occupied the land
east of the Jordan, from the Arnon Valley
up the Jordan Valley and as far north
as Mount Hermon They defeated two
kings 2 One was Sihon, the Amorite king
who ruled at Heshbon His kingdom
included half of Gilead from Aroer (on
the edge of the valley of the Arnon) and
the city in[f] the middle of that valley, as
far as the River Jabbok, the border of
Ammon, 3 it included the Jordan Valley
from Lake Galilee south to Beth Jeshi-
moth (east of the Dead Sea) and on
towards the foot of Mount Pisgah
4 They also defeated King Og of Bashan,
who was one of the last of the Rephaim,
he ruled at Ashtaroth and Edrei 5 His
kingdom included Mount Hermon,
Salecah, and all of Bashan as far as the
boundaries of Geshur and Maacah, as well
as half of Gilead, as far as the territory of
King Sihon of Heshbon
6 These two kings were defeated by
Moses and the people of Israel Moses,
the LORD's servant, gave their land to the
tribes of Reuben and Gad and to half the
tribe of Manasseh, to be their possession

The Kings Defeated by Joshua

7 Joshua and the people of Israel
defeated all the kings in the territory west
of the Jordan, from Baalgad in the valley
of Lebanon to Mount Halak in the south
near Edom Joshua divided this land
among the tribes and gave it to them as
a permanent possession 8 This portion
included the hill-country, the western
foothills, the Jordan Valley and its foot-
hills, the eastern slopes, and the dry
country in the south This land had been
the home of the Hittites, the Amorites,
the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites 9 The people of Israel
defeated the kings of the following cities
Jericho, Ai (near Bethel), 10 Jerusalem,
Hebron, 11 Jarmuth, Lachish, 12 Eglon,
Gezer, 13 Debir, Geder, 14 Hormah, Arad,
15 Libnah, Adullam, 16 Makkedah, Bethel,
17 Tappuah, Hepher, 18 Aphek, Lasharon,
19 Madon, Hazor, 20 Shimron Meron, Ach-
shaph, 21 Taanach, Megiddo, 22 Kedesh,
Jokneam (in Carmel), 23 Dor (on the
coast), Goiim (in Galilee[g]), 24 and Tirzah—
thirty-one kings in all

The Land Still to Be Taken

13 Joshua was now very old The
LORD said to him, "You are very
old, but there is still much land to be
taken 2 all the territory of Philistia and
Geshur, 3 as well as all the territory of
the Avvim to the south (The land from
the stream of Shihor, at the Egyptian
border, as far north as the border of Ekron
was considered Canaanite, the kings of
the Philistines lived at Gaza, Ashdod,
Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron) 4 There is still
all the Canaanite country, and Mearah
(which belonged to the Sidonians), as far
as Aphek, at the Amorite border, 5 the
land of the Gebalites, all of Lebanon to
the east, from Baalgad, which is south
of Mount Hermon, to Hamath Pass 6 This

[f] *Probable text (see 13 16, Deut 2 36)* the city in, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[g] *One ancient translation* Galilee, *Hebrew* Gilgal

11.20 Deut 7 16 **12 1-5** Num 21 21–35, Deut 2 26—3 11 **12 6** Num 32 33, Deut 3 12
13 6 Num 33 54

includes all the territory of the Sidonians,
who live in the hill-country between the
Lebanon Mountains and Misrephoth
Maim. I will drive all these peoples out
as the people of Israel advance. You must
divide the land among the Israelites, just
as I have commanded you to do. 7 Now
then, divide this land among the other
nine tribes and half of the tribe of
Manasseh, for them to possess as their
own."

The Division of the Territory East of the Jordan

8 The tribes of Reuben and Gad and
the other half of the tribe of Manasseh had
already received the land that Moses, the
LORD's servant, had given them; it was
on the east side of the River Jordan. 9 Their
territory extended to Aroer (on the edge
of the Arnon Valley) and the city in the
middle of that valley and included all the
plateau from Medeba to Dibon. 10 It went
as far as the border of Ammon and
included all the cities that had been ruled
by the Amorite king Sihon, who had ruled
at Heshbon. 11 It included Gilead, the
regions of Geshur and Maacah, all Mount
Hermon, and all of Bashan as far as
Salecah. 12 It included the kingdom of Og,
the last of the Rephaim, who had ruled
at Ashtaroth and Edrei. Moses had
defeated these people and driven them
out. 13 However, the Israelites did not
drive out the people of Geshur and
Maacah; they still live in Israel.
14 Moses had given no land to the tribe
of Levi. As the LORD had told Moses, they
were to receive as their possession a share
of the sacrifices burnt on the altar to the
LORD God of Israel.

The Territory Assigned to Reuben

15 Moses had given a part of the land
to the families of the tribe of Reuben as
their possession. 16 Their territory ex-
tended to Aroer (on the edge of the Arnon
Valley) and the city in the middle of that
valley and included all the plateau round
Medeba. 17 It included Heshbon and all the
cities on the plateau: Dibon, Bamoth Baal,
Beth Baalmeon, 18 Jahaz, Kedemoth,
Mephaath, 19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth-
shahar on the hill in the valley, 20 Beth-
peor, the slopes of Mount Pisgah, and
Beth Jeshimoth. 21 It included all the cities
of the plateau and the whole kingdom of
the Amorite king Sihon, who had ruled
at Heshbon. Moses defeated him, as well
as the rulers of Midian: Evi, Rekem, Zur,
Hur, and Reba. All of them had ruled the
land for King Sihon. 22 Among those
whom the people of Israel killed was the
fortune-teller Balaam son of Beor. 23 The
Jordan was the western border of the tribe
of Reuben. These were the cities and
towns given to the families of the tribe
of Reuben as their possession.

The Territory Assigned to Gad

24 Moses had also given a part of the
land to the families of the tribe of Gad
as their possession. 25 Their territory in-
cluded Jazer and all the cities of Gilead,
half the land of Ammon as far as Aroer,
which is east of Rabbah; 26 their land
extended from Heshbon to Ramath
Mizpeh and Betonim, from Mahanaim to
the border of Lodebar. 27 In the Jordan
Valley it included Beth Haram, Bethnim-
rah, Sukkoth, and Saphon, the rest of the
kingdom of King Sihon of Heshbon. Their
western border was the River Jordan as
far north as Lake Galilee. 28 These were
the cities and towns given to the families
of the tribe of Gad as their possession.

The Territory Assigned to East Manasseh

29 Moses had given a part of the land
to the families of half the tribe of
Manasseh as their possession. 30 Their
territory extended to Mahanaim and in-
cluded all of Bashan—the whole kingdom
of Og, the king of Bashan, as well as all
sixty of the villages of Jair in Bashan. 31 It
included half of Gilead, as well as
Ashtaroth and Edrei, the capital cities of
Og's kingdom in Bashan. All this was
given to half the families descended from
Machir son of Manasseh.
32 That is how Moses divided the land
east of Jericho and the Jordan when he
was in the plains of Moab. 33 But Moses
did not assign any land to the tribe of
Levi. He told them that their possession
was to be a share of the offerings to the
LORD God of Israel.

The Division of the Territory West of the Jordan

14 What follows is an account of how
the land of Canaan west of the

13.8 Num 32.33; Deut 3.12 13.14 Deut 18.1 13.33 Num 18.20; Deut 18.2

Jordan was divided among the people of
Israel Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of
Nun, and the leaders of the families of
the Israelite tribes divided it among the
population 2 As the LORD had commanded
Moses, the territories of the nine and a
half tribes west of the Jordan were
determined by drawing lots [h] 3–4 Moses
had already assigned the land east of the
Jordan to the other two and a half tribes
(The descendants of Joseph were divided
into two tribes Manasseh and Ephraim)
However, Moses gave the Levites no
portion of the territory Instead, they
received cities to live in, with fields for
their cattle and flocks 5 The people of
Israel divided the land as the LORD had
commanded Moses

Hebron Is Given to Caleb

6 One day some people from the tribe
of Judah came to Joshua at Gilgal One
of them, Caleb son of Jephunneh the
Kenizzite, said to him, "You know what
the LORD said in Kadesh Barnea about
you and me to Moses, the man of God
7 I was forty years old when the LORD's
servant Moses sent me from Kadesh
Barnea to spy out this land I brought
an honest report back to him 8 The men
who went with me, however, made our
people afraid But I faithfully obeyed the
LORD my God 9 Because I did, Moses
promised me that my children and I would
certainly receive as our possession the
land which I walked over 10 But now, look
It has been forty-five years since the LORD
said that to Moses That was when Israel
was going through the desert, and the
LORD, as he promised, has kept me alive
ever since Look at me! I am eighty-five
years old 11 and I'm just as strong today
as I was when Moses sent me out I am
still strong enough for war or for anything
else 12 Now then, give me the hill-country
that the LORD promised me on that day
when my men and I reported We told
you then that the race of giants called
the Anakim were there in large walled
cities Maybe the LORD will be with me,
and I will drive them out, just as the LORD
said "
13 Joshua blessed Caleb son of
Jephunneh and gave him the city of
Hebron as his possession 14 Hebron still
belongs to the descendants of Caleb son
of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, because he
faithfully obeyed the LORD, the God of
Israel 15 Before this, Hebron was called
the city of Arba (Arba had been the
greatest of the Anakim)
There was now peace in the land

The Territory Assigned to Judah

15 The families of the tribe of Judah
received a part of the land des-
cribed as follows
The land reached south to the southern-
most point of the wilderness of Zin, at
the border of Edom 2 This southern border
ran from the south end of the Dead Sea,
3 went southwards from the Akrabbim
Pass and on to Zin It ran south of Kadesh
Barnea, past Hezron and up to Addar,
turned towards Karka, 4 went on to
Azmon, and followed the stream on the
border of Egypt to the Mediterranean Sea,
where the border ended That was the
southern border of Judah
5 The eastern border was the Dead Sea,
all the way up to the inlet where the
Jordan empties into it
The northern border began there, 6 ex-
tended up to Beth Hoglah, and went north
of the ridge overlooking the Jordan Valley
Then it went up to the Stone of Bohan
(Bohan was a son of Reuben), 7 from
Trouble Valley up to Debir, and then
turned north towards Gilgal, which faces
Adummim Pass on the south side of the
valley It then went on to the springs of
Enshemesh, out to Enrogel, 8 and up
through the Valley of Hinnom on the
south side of the hill where the Jebusite
city of Jerusalem was located The border
then proceeded up to the top of the hill
on the west side of the Valley of Hinnom,
at the northern end of the Valley of
Rephaim 9 From there it went to the
Springs of Nephtoah and out to the cities
near Mount Ephron There it turned
towards Baalah (or Kiriath Jearim),
10 where it circled west of Baalah towards
the hill-country of Seir, went on the north
side of Mount Jearim (or Chesalon), down
to Beth Shemesh, and on past Timnah
11 The border then went out to the hill
north of Ekron, turned towards Shik-
keron, past Mount Baalah, and on to
Jamnia It ended at the Mediterranean
Sea, 12 which formed the western border

[h] DRAWING LOTS *This was usually done by using specially marked stones to determine God's will*
14 2 Num 26 52–56, 34 13 **14 3** Num 32 33, 34 14–15, Deut 3 12–17 **14 6** Num 14 30
14 7 Num 13 1–30 **14 9** Num 14 24

Within these borders lived the people
of the families of Judah

Caleb Conquers Hebron and Debir
(Judg 1 11–15)

13 As the LORD commanded Joshua,
part of the territory of Judah was given
to Caleb son of Jephunneh, from the tribe
of Judah He received Hebron, the city
belonging to Arba, father of Anak 14 Caleb
drove the descendants of Anak out of the
city—the clans of Sheshai, Ahiman, and
Talmai 15 From there he went to attack
the people living in Debir (This city used
to be called Kiriath Sepher) 16 Caleb said,
"I will give my daughter Achsah in
marriage to the man who succeeds in
capturing Kiriath Sepher " 17 Othniel, the
son of Caleb's brother Kenaz, captured
the city, so Caleb gave him his daughter
Achsah in marriage 18 On the wedding day
Othniel urged her[1] to ask her father for
a field She got down from her donkey,
and Caleb asked her what she wanted
19 She answered, "I want some pools of
water The land you have given me is in
the dry country " So Caleb gave her the
upper and lower springs

The Cities of Judah

20 This is the land that the families of
the tribe of Judah received as their
possession 21 The cities farthest south
that belonged to them, those that were
near the border of Edom, were Kabzeel,
Eder, Jagur, 22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,
23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan, 24 Ziph, Telem,
Bealoth, 25 Hazor Hadattah, Kerioth
Hezron (or Hazor), 26 Amam, Shema,
Moladah, 27 Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon,
Bethpelet, 28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba,
Biziothiah, 29 Baalah, Iim, Ezem, 30 Eltolad,
Chesil, Hormah, 31 Ziklag, Madmannah,
Sansannah, 32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and
Rimmon twenty-nine cities in all, along
with the towns round them
33 The cities in the foothills were
Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah, 34 Zanoah, En-
gannim, Tappuah, Enam, 35 Jarmuth,
Adullam, Socoh, Azekah, 36 Shaaraim,
Adithaim, Gederah, and Gederothaim
fourteen cities, along with the towns
round them
37 There were also Zenan, Hadashah,
Migdalgad, 38 Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel,
39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon, 40 Cabbon,
Lahmam, Chitlish, 41 Gederoth, Beth-
dagon, Naamah, and Makkedah sixteen
cities, along with the towns round them
42 There were also Libnah, Ether,
Ashan, 43 Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib, 44 Keilah,
Achzib, and Mareshah nine cities, along
with the towns round them
45 There was Ekron with its towns and
villages, 46 and all the cities and towns
near Ashdod, from Ekron to the Mediter-
ranean Sea
47 There were Ashdod and Gaza, with
their towns and villages, reaching to the
stream on the border of Egypt and the
coast of the Mediterranean Sea
48 In the hill-country there were
Shamir, Jattir, Socoh, 49 Dannah, Kiriath
Sepher (or Debir), 50 Anab, Eshtemoa,
Anim, 51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh eleven
cities, along with the towns round them
52 There were Arab, Dumah, Eshan,
53 Janim, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah, 54 Hum-
tah, Hebron, and Zior nine cities, along
with the towns round them
55 There were Maon, Carmel, Ziph,
Juttah, 56 Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,
57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah ten cities,
along with the towns round them
58 There were Halhul, Bethzur, Gedor,
59 Maarath, Bethanoth, and Eltekon six
cities, along with the towns round them
60 There were Kiriath Baal (or Kiriath
Jearim) and Rabbah two cities, along
with the towns round them
61 In the desert there were Beth
Arabah, Middin, Secacah, 62 Nibshan, the
city of Salt, and Engedi six cities, along
with the towns round them
63 But the people of Judah were not
able to drive out the Jebusites, who lived
in Jerusalem The Jebusites still live there
with the people of Judah

The Territory Assigned to Ephraim and West Manasseh

16 The southern boundary of the land
assigned to the descendants of
Joseph started from the Jordan near
Jericho, at a point east of the springs of
Jericho, and went into the desert It went
from Jericho up into the hill-country as
far as Bethel 2 From Bethel it went to
Luz, passing on to Ataroth Addar, where
the Archites lived 3 It then went west to
the area of the Japhletites, as far as the
area of Lower Beth Horon It went on
from there to Gezer and ended at the
Mediterranean Sea
4 The descendants of Joseph, the tribes

[1] *Probable text (see Judg 1 14)* Othniel urged her; *Hebrew* she urged Othniel

15 13–14 Judg 1 20 15 63 Judg 1 21, 2 Sam 5 6, 1 Chr 11 4

of Ephraim and West Manasseh, received
this land as their possession

Ephraim

5 This was the territory of the
Ephraimite families their border ran from
Ataroth Addar eastwards to Upper Beth
Horon, 6 and from there to the Mediter-
ranean Sea Michmethath was on their
north East of there the border bent
towards Taanath Shiloh and went past
it on the east to Janoah 7 Then it went
down from Janoah to Ataroth and Naarah,
reaching Jericho and ending at the Jordan
8 The border went west from Tappuah to
the stream of Kanah and ended at the
Mediterranean Sea This was the land
given to the families of the tribe of
Ephraim as their possession, 9 along with
some towns and villages that were within
the borders of Manasseh, but given to
the Ephraimites 10 But they did not drive
out the Canaanites who lived in Gezer,
so the Canaanites have lived among the
Ephraimites to this day, but they have
been forced to work as slaves

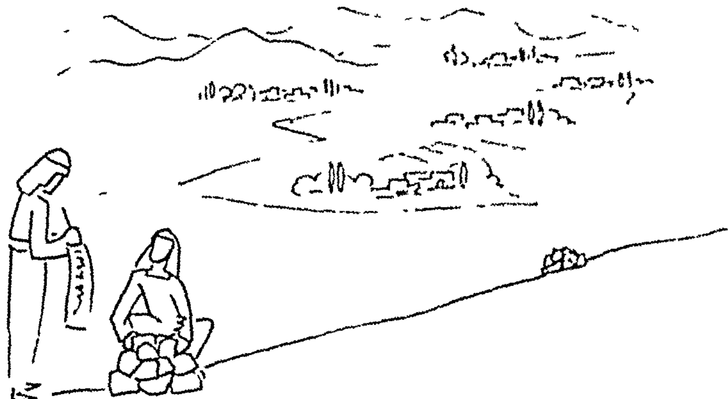
West Manasseh

17 A part of the land west of the
Jordan was assigned to some of
the families descended from Joseph's
elder son Manasseh Machir, the father of
Gilead, was Manasseh's eldest son and
a military hero, so Gilead and Bashan,
east of the Jordan, were assigned to him
2 Land west of the Jordan was assigned
to the rest of the families of Manasseh
Abiezer, Helek, Asriel, Shechem, Hepher,
and Shemida These were male descend-
ants of Manasseh son of Joseph, and they
were heads of families 3 Zelophehad, son
of Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir,
son of Manasseh, did not have any sons,
but only daughters Their names were
Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and
Tirzah 4 They went to Eleazar the priest
and to Joshua son of Nun and to the
leaders, and said, "The LORD commanded
Moses to give us, as well as our male
relatives, a part of the land to possess"
So, as the LORD had commanded, they
were given land along with their male
relatives 5 That is why Manasseh received
ten shares in addition to Gilead and
Bashan on the east side of the Jordan,
6 since his female descendants as well as
his male descendants were assigned land
The land of Gilead was assigned to the
rest of the descendants of Manasseh
7 The territory of Manasseh reached
from Asher to Michmethath, east of
Shechem The border then went south to
include the people of Entappuah 8 The
land round Tappuah belonged to Man-
asseh, but the town of Tappuah, on the
border, belonged to the descendants of
Ephraim 9 The border then went down
to the stream of Kanah The cities south
of the stream belonged to Ephraim, even
though they were in the territory of
Manasseh The border of Manasseh pro-
ceeded along the north side of the stream
and ended at the Mediterranean Sea
10 Ephraim was to the south, and
Manasseh was to the north, with the
Mediterranean Sea as their western bor-
der Asher was to the north-west, and
Issachar to the north-east 11 Within the
territories of Issachar and Asher,
Manasseh possessed Beth Shan and
Ibleam, along with their surrounding
towns, as well as Dor (the one on the
coast),[j] Endor, Taanach, Megiddo, and
their surrounding towns 12 The people of
Manasseh, however, were not able to
drive out the people living in those cities,
so the Canaanites continued to live there
13 Even when the Israelites became
stronger, they did not drive out all the
Canaanites, but they did force them to
work for them

Ephraim and West Manasseh Request More Land

14 The descendants of Joseph said to
Joshua, "Why have you given us only one
part of the land to possess as our own?
There are very many of us because the
LORD has blessed us"
15 Joshua answered, "If there are so
many of you and the hill-country of
Ephraim is too small for you, then go
into the forests and clear ground for
yourselves in the land of the Perizzites
and the Rephaim"
16 They replied, "The hill-country is not
big enough for us, but the Canaanites in
the plains have iron chariots, both those
who live in Beth Shan and its surrounding
towns and those who live in the Valley of
Jezreel"
17 Joshua said to the tribes of Ephraim
and West Manasseh, "There are indeed
many of you, and you are very powerful
You shall have more than one share 18 The
hill-country will be yours Even though

[j] *Probable text* Dor (the one on the coast), *Hebrew unclear*
16 10 Judg 1 29   17 4 Num 27 1-7   17 12-13 Judg 1 27-28



Go all over the land and map it out (18 8)

it is a forest, you will clear it and take
possession of it from one end to the other
As for the Canaanites, you will drive them
out, even though they do have iron
chariots and are a strong people"

The Division of the Rest of the Land

18 After they had conquered the land,
the entire community of Israel
assembled at Shiloh and set up the Tent
of the LORD's presence 2 There were still
seven tribes of the people of Israel who
had not yet been assigned their share of
the land 3 So Joshua said to the people
of Israel, "How long are you going to wait
before you go in and take the land that
the LORD, the God of your ancestors, has
given you? 4 Let me have three men from
each tribe I will send them out over the
whole country to map out the territory
that they would like to have as their
possession Then they are to come back
to me 5 The land will be divided among
them in seven parts, Judah will stay in
its territory in the south, and Joseph in
its territory in the north 6 Write down
a description of these seven divisions and
bring it to me Then I will draw lots[k] to
consult the LORD our God for you 7 The
Levites, however, will not receive a share
of the land with the rest of you, because
their share is to serve as the LORD's
priests And of course, the tribes of Gad,
Reuben, and East Manasseh have already
received their land east of the Jordan,
which Moses, the LORD's servant, gave
to them"

8 The men went on their way to map
out the land after Joshua had given them
these instructions "Go all over the land
and map it out, and come back to me.
And then here in Shiloh I will consult
the LORD for you by drawing lots" 9 So
the men went all over the land and set
down in writing how they divided it into
seven parts, making a list of the towns
Then they went back to Joshua in the
camp at Shiloh 10 Joshua drew lots to
consult the LORD for them, and assigned
each of the remaining tribes of Israel a
certain part of the land

The Territory Assigned to Benjamin

11 The territory belonging to the famil
ies of the tribe of Benjamin was the first
to be assigned Their land lay between
the tribes of Judah and Joseph 12 On the
north their border began at the Jordan
and then went up the slope north of
Jericho and westwards through the hill-
country as far as the desert of Bethaven
13 The border then went to the slope on
the south side of Luz (also called Bethel),
then down to Ataroth Addar, on the
mountain south of Lower Beth Horon
14 The border then went in another
direction, turning south from the western
side of this mountain and going to Kiriath
Baal (or Kiriath Jearim), which belongs to
the tribe of Judah This was the western
border 15 The southern border started on
the edge of Kiriath Jearim and went[l] to
the Springs of Nephtoah 16 It then went
down to the foot of the mountain that
overlooks the Valley of Hinnom, at the
north end of the Valley of Rephaim It
then went south through the Valley of
Hinnom, south of the Jebusite ridge,

[k] DRAW LOTS See 14 2 [l] Probable text and went, Hebrew and went westwards

towards Enrogel [17]It then turned north to Enshemesh and then on to Geliloth, opposite Adummim Pass The border then went down to the Stone of Bohan (Bohan was a son of Reuben) [18]and passed north of the ridge overlooking the Jordan Valley It then went down into the valley, [19]passing north of the ridge of Beth Hoglah, and ended at the northern inlet on the Dead Sea, where the River Jordan empties into it This was the southern border [20]The Jordan was the eastern border These were the borders of the land which the families of the tribe of Benjamin received as their possession

21 The cities belonging to the families of the tribe of Benjamin were Jericho, Beth Hoglah, Emek Keziz, [22]Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel, [23]Avvim, Parah, Ophrah, [24]Chepharammoni, Ophni, and Geba twelve cities, along with the towns round them [25]There were also Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth, [26]Mizpah, Chephirah, Mozah, [27]Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah, [28]Zela, Haeleph, Jebus (or Jerusalem), Gibeah, and Kiriath Jearim fourteen cities, along with the towns round them This is the land which the families of the tribe of Benjamin received as their possession

The Territory Assigned to Simeon

19 The second assignment made was for the families of the tribe of Simeon Its territory extended into the land assigned to the tribe of Judah [2]It included Beersheba, Sheba, Moladah, [3]Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem, [4]Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah, [5]Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah, [6]Beth Lebaoth, and Sharuhen thirteen cities, along with the towns round them

7 There were also Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan four cities, along with the towns round them [8]This included all the towns round these cities as far as Baalath Beer (or Ramah), in the south This was the land which the families of the tribe of Simeon received as their possession [9]Since Judah's assignment was larger than was needed, part of its territory was given to the tribe of Simeon

The Territory Assigned to Zebulun

10 The third assignment made was for the families of the tribe of Zebulun The land which they received reached as far as Sarid [11]From there the border went west to Mareal, touching Dabbesheth and the stream east of Jokneam [12]On the other side of Sarid it went east to the border of Chisloth Tabor, then to Daberath and up to Japhia [13]It continued east from there to Gath Hepher and Ethkazin, turning in the direction of Neah on the way to Rimmon [14]On the north the border turned towards Hannathon, ending at the Valley of Iphtahel [15]It included Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem twelve cities, along with the towns round them [16]These cities and their towns were in the land which the families of the tribe of Zebulun received as their possession

The Territory Assigned to Issachar

17 The fourth assignment made was for the families of the tribe of Issachar [18]Its area included Jezreel, Chesulloth, Shunem, [19]Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath, [20]Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez, [21]Remeth, Engannim, Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez [22]The border also touched Tabor, Shahazumah, and Beth Shemesh, ending at the Jordan It included sixteen cities along with the towns round them [23]These cities and their towns were in the land which the families of the tribe of Issachar received as their possession

The Territory Assigned to Asher

24 The fifth assignment made was for the families of the tribe of Asher [25]Its area included Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph, [26]Allam Melech, Amad, and Mishal On the west it touched Carmel and Shihor Libnath [27]As it turned east, the border went to Bethdagon, touching Zebulun and the Valley of Iphtahel on the way north to Bethemek and Neiel It continued north to Cabul, [28]Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, as far as Sidon [29]The border then turned to Ramah, reaching the fortified city of Tyre, then it turned to Hosah and ended at the Mediterranean Sea It included Mahalab, Achzib, [30]Ummah, Aphek, and Rehob twenty-two cities, along with the towns round them [31]These cities and their towns were in the land which the families of the tribe of Asher received as their possession

The Territory Assigned to Naphtali

32 The sixth assignment made was for the families of the tribe of Naphtali [33]Its border went from Heleph to the oak in

19.2-8 1 Chr 4 28-33

Zaanannim, on to Adaminekeb and to
Jabneel, as far as Lakkum, and ended at
the Jordan 34 There the border turned
west to Aznoth Tabor from there to
Hukkok, touching Zebulun on the south,
Asher on the west, and the Jordan[a] on
the east 35 The fortified cities were
Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinner-
eth 36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor, 37 Kedesh,
Edrei, Enhazor, 38 Yiron, Migdalel, Horem,
Bethanath and Beth Shemesh nineteen
cities along with the towns round them
39 These cities and their towns were in the
land which the families of the tribe of
Naphtali received as their possession

The Territory Assigned to Dan

40 The seventh assignment made was
for the families of the tribe of Dan 41 Its
area included Zorah Eshtaol, Irshemesh
42 Shaalbim Aijalon, Ithlah, 43 Elon,
Timnah, Ekron 44 Eltekeh Gibbethon,
Baalath 45 Jehud Beneberak, Gath-
rimmon 46 Mejarkon, and Rakkon, as well
as the territory round Joppa 47 When the
people of Dan lost their land, they went
to Laish and attacked it They captured
it killed its people, and claimed it for
themselves They settled there and
changed the name of the city from Laish
to Dan, naming it after their ancestor Dan
48 These cities and their towns were in
the land which the families of the tribe
of Dan received as their possession

The Final Assignment of the Land

49 When the people of Israel finished
dividing up the land they gave Joshua
son of Nun a part of the land as his own
50 As the LORD had commanded, they gave
him the city he asked for Timnath Serah,
in the hill-country of Ephraim He rebuilt
the city and settled there

51 Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of
Nun, and the leaders of the families of
the tribes of Israel assigned these parts
of the land by drawing lots[b] to consult
the LORD at Shiloh, at the entrance of
the Tent of the LORD's presence In this
way they finished dividing the land

The Cities of Refuge

20 Then the LORD told Joshua 2 to say
to the people of Israel, "Choose
the cities of refuge that I commanded
Moses to tell you about A person who
kills someone accidentally can go there
and escape the man who is looking for
revenge 4 He can run away to one of these
cities, go to the place of judgement at
the entrance to the city, and explain to
the leaders what happened Then they will
let him into the city and give him a place
to live in, so that he can stay there 5 If the
man looking for revenge follows him
there, the people of the city must not hand
him over to him They must protect him
because he killed the person accidentally
and not out of anger 6 He may stay in
the city until he has received a public
trial and until the death of the man who
is then the High Priest Then the man
may go back home to his own town, from
which he had run away"

7 So, on the west side of the Jordan
they set aside Kedesh in Galilee, in the
hill-country of Naphtali, Shechem, in the
hill-country of Ephraim, and Hebron, in
the hill-country of Judah 8 East of the
Jordan, on the desert plateau east of
Jericho, they chose Bezer in the territory
of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead, in the
territory of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, in
the territory of Manasseh 9 These were
the cities of refuge chosen for all the
people of Israel and for any foreigner
living among them Anyone who killed
a person accidentally could find pro-
tection there from the man looking for
revenge, he could not be killed unless he
had first received a public trial

The Cities of the Levites

21 The leaders of the Levite families
went to Eleazar the priest, Joshua
son of Nun, and to the heads of the
families of all the tribes of Israel 2 There
at Shiloh in the land of Canaan they said
to them, "The LORD commanded through
Moses that we were to be given cities
to live in, as well as pasture land round
them for our cattle" 3 So in accordance
with the LORD's command the people of
Israel gave the Levites certain cities and
pasture lands out of their own territories

4 The families of the Levite clan of
Kohath were the first to be assigned cities
The families who were descended from
Aaron the priest were assigned thirteen
cities from the territories of Judah,
Simeon, and Benjamin 5 The rest of the
clan of Kohath was assigned ten cities
from the territories of Ephraim, Dan, and
West Manasseh

[a] [illegible] at the Jordan *Hebrew* Judah at the Jordan
[b] [illegible] See 14 2

19 47 [illegible] 18 27-2[illegible] 20 1-9 Num 35 9-32 Deut 4 41-43 19 1-13 21 2 Num 35 1-8

6 The clan of Gershon was assigned
thirteen cities from the territories of
Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and East
Manasseh
7 The families of the clan of Merari were
assigned twelve cities from the territories
of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun
8 By drawing lots,[o] the people of Israel
assigned these cities and their pasture
lands to the Levites, as the LORD had
commanded through Moses
9 These are the names of the cities from
the territories of Judah and Simeon which
were given [10]to the descendants of Aaron
who were of the clan of Kohath, which
was descended from Levi Their assign-
ment was the first to be made [11]They
were given the city of Arba (Arba was
Anak's father), now called Hebron, in the
hill-country of Judah, along with the
pasture land surrounding it [12]However,
the fields of the city, as well as its towns,
had already been given to Caleb son of
Jephunneh as his possession
13 In addition to Hebron (one of the
cities of refuge), the following cities were
assigned to the descendants of Aaron the
priest Libnah, [14]Jattir, Eshtemoa,
[15]Holon, Debir, [16]Ain, Juttah, and Beth
Shemesh, with their pasture lands nine
cities from the tribes of Judah and
Simeon [17]From the territory of Benjamin
they were given four cities Gibeon, Geba,
[18]Anathoth, and Almon, with their pas-
ture lands [19]Thirteen cities in all, with
their pasture lands, were given to the
priests, the descendants of Aaron
20 The other families of the Levite clan
of Kohath were assigned some cities from
the territory of Ephraim [21]They were
given four cities Shechem and its pasture
lands in the hill-country of Ephraim (one
of the cities of refuge), Gezer, [22]Kibzaim,
and Beth Horon, with their pasture lands
[23]From the territory of Dan they were
given four cities Eltekeh, Gibbethon,
[24]Aijalon, and Gathrimmon, with their
pasture lands [25]From the territory of
West Manasseh they were given two
cities Taanach and Gathrimmon, with
their pasture lands [26]These families of
the clan of Kohath received ten cities in
all, with their pasture lands
27 Another group of Levites, the clan
of Gershon, received from the territory
of East Manasseh two cities Golan in
Bashan (one of the cities of refuge) and
Beeshterah, with their pasture lands
[28]From the territory of Issachar they
received four cities Kishion, Daberath,
[29]Jarmuth, and Engannim, with their
pasture lands [30]From the territory of
Asher they received four cities Mishal,
Abdon, [31]Helkath, and Rehob, with their
pasture lands [32]From the territory of
Naphtali they received three cities
Kedesh in Galilee, with its pasture lands
(one of the cities of refuge), Hammoth
Dor, and Kartan, with their pasture lands
[33]The various families of the clan of
Gershon received a total of thirteen cities
with their pasture lands
34 The rest of the Levites, the clan of
Merari, received from the territory of
Zebulun four cities Jokneam, Kartah,
[35]Dimnah, and Nahalal, with their pasture
lands [36]From the territory of Reuben they
received four cities Bezer, Jahaz,
[37]Kedemoth, and Mephaath, with their
pasture lands [38]From the tribe of Gad
they received four cities Ramoth in
Gilead, with its pasture lands (one of the
cities of refuge), Mahanaim, [39]Heshbon,
and Jazer, with their pasture lands [40]So
the clan of Merari was assigned a total
of twelve cities
41–42 From the land that the people of
Israel possessed, a total of forty-eight
cities, with the pasture lands round them,
was given to the Levites

Israel Takes Possession of the Land

43 So the LORD gave to Israel all the
land that he had solemnly promised their
ancestors he would give them When they
had taken possession of it, they settled
down there [44]The LORD gave them peace
throughout the land, just as he had
promised their ancestors Not one of all
their enemies had been able to stand
against them, because the LORD gave the
Israelites the victory over all their
enemies [45]The LORD kept every one of
the promises that he had made to the
people of Israel

Joshua Sends the Eastern Tribes Home

22 Then Joshua called together the
people of the tribes of Reuben,
Gad, and East Manasseh [2]He said to
them, "You have done everything that
Moses the LORD's servant ordered you to
do, and you have obeyed all my com-
mands [3]All this time you have never once
deserted your fellow-Israelites You have
been careful to obey the commands of

[o]DRAWING LOTS *See 14 2*
22.2 Num 32 20–32, Josh 1 12–15

the LORD your God. [4]Now, as he promised,
the LORD your God has given your fellow-
Israelites peace. So go back home to the
land which you claimed for your own,
the land on the east side of the Jordan,
that Moses, the LORD's servant, gave you.
[5]Make sure you obey the law that Moses
commanded you: love the LORD your God,
do his will, obey his commandments, be
faithful to him, and serve him with all
your heart and soul." [6-8]Joshua sent them
home with his blessing and with these
words: "You are going back home very
rich, with a lot of cattle, silver, gold,
bronze, iron, and many clothes. Share
with your fellow-tribesmen what you took
from your enemies." Then they left for
home.
Moses had given land east of the Jordan
to one half of the tribe of Manasseh, but
to the other half Joshua had given land
west of the Jordan, along with the other
tribes.
9 So the people of the tribes of Reuben,
Gad, and East Manasseh went back home.
They left the rest of the people of Israel
at Shiloh in the land of Canaan and started
out for their own land, the land of Gilead,
which they had taken as the LORD had
commanded them through Moses.

The Altar by the Jordan

10 When the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and
East Manasseh arrived at Geliloth, still
on the west side[p] of the Jordan, they built
a large, impressive altar there by the river.
[11]The rest of the people of Israel were
told, "Listen! The people of the tribes of
Reuben, Gad, and East Manasseh have
built an altar at Geliloth, on our side of
the Jordan!" [12]When the people of Israel
heard this, the whole community came
together at Shiloh to go to war against
the eastern tribes.
13 Then the people of Israel sent
Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest,
to the people of the tribes of Reuben, Gad
and East Manasseh in the land of Gilead.
[14]Ten leading men went with Phinehas,
one from each of the western tribes and
each one the head of a family among the
clans. [15]They came to the land of Gilead,
to the people of Reuben, Gad, and East
Manasseh, [16]and speaking for the whole
community of the LORD, they said to them,
"Why have you done this evil thing
against the God of Israel? You have
rebelled against the LORD by building this
altar for yourselves! You are no longer
following him! [17]Remember our sin at
Peor, when the LORD punished his own
people with an epidemic? We are still
suffering because of that. Wasn't that sin
enough? [18]Are you going to refuse to
follow him now? If you rebel against the
LORD today, he will be angry with
everyone in Israel tomorrow. [19]Now then,
if your land is not fit to worship in, come
over into the LORD's land, where his Tent
is. Claim some land among us. But don't
rebel against the LORD or make rebels out
of us by building an altar in addition to
the altar of the LORD our God. [20]Remem-
ber how Achan son of Zerah refused to
obey the command about the things
condemned to destruction; the whole
community of Israel was punished for
that. Achan was not the only one who
died because of his sin."
21 The people of the tribes of Reuben,
Gad, and East Manasseh answered the
heads of the families of the western tribes:
[22]"The Mighty One is God! He is the
LORD! The Mighty One is God! He is the
LORD! He knows why we did this, and
we want you to know too! If we rebelled
and did not keep faith with the LORD, do
not let us live any longer! [23]If we
disobeyed the LORD and built our own
altar to burn sacrifices on or to use for
grain offerings or fellowship offerings, let
the LORD himself punish us. [24]No! We
did it because we were afraid that in the
future your descendants would say to
ours, 'What do you have to do with the
LORD, the God of Israel? [25]He made the
Jordan a boundary between us and you
people of Reuben and Gad. You have
nothing to do with the LORD!' Then your
descendants might make our descendants
stop worshipping the LORD. [26]So we built
an altar, not to burn sacrifices or make
offerings, [27]but instead as a sign for our
people and yours, and for the generations
after us, that we do indeed worship the
LORD before his sacred Tent with our
offerings to be burnt and with sacrifices
and fellowship offerings. This was to keep
your descendants from saying that ours
have nothing to do with the LORD. [28]It
was our idea that, if this should ever
happen, our descendants could say,
'Look! Our ancestors made an altar just
like the LORD's altar. It was not for
burning offerings or for sacrifice, but as
a sign for our people and yours.' [29]We

[p]still on the west side; or on the east side.
22.16: Deut 12.13-14   22.17: Num 25.1-9   22.20: Josh 7.1-26

would certainly not rebel against the LORD
or stop following him now by building
an altar to burn offerings on or for grain-
offerings or sacrifices We would not build
any other altar than the altar of the LORD
our God that stands in front of the Tent
of his presence"
30 Phinehas the priest and the ten
leading men of the community who were
with him, the heads of families of the
western tribes, heard what the people of
the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and East
Manasseh had to say, and they were
satisfied 31 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar
the priest, said to them, "Now we know
that the LORD is with us You have not
rebelled against him, and so you have
saved the people of Israel from the LORD's
punishment"
32 Then Phinehas and the leaders left
the people of Reuben and Gad in the land
of Gilead and went back to Canaan, to
the people of Israel, and reported to them
33 The Israelites were satisfied and praised
God They no longer talked about going
to war to devastate the land where the
people of Reuben and Gad had settled
34 The people of Reuben and Gad said,
"This altar is a witness to all of us that
the LORD is God" And so they named
it "Witness"

Joshua's Farewell Address

23 Much later the LORD gave Israel
security from their enemies around
them By that time Joshua was very old,
2 so he called all Israel, the elders, leaders,
judges, and officers of the people, and
said, "I am very old now 3 You have seen
everything that the LORD your God has
done to all these nations because of you
The LORD your God has been fighting for
you 4 I have assigned as the possession
of your tribes the land of the nations that
are still left, as well as of all the nations
that I have already conquered, from the
River Jordan in the east to the Medi-
terranean Sea in the west 5 The LORD your
God will make them retreat from you,
and he will drive them away as you
advance You shall have their land, as
the LORD your God has promised you 6 So
be careful to obey and do everything that
is written in the book of the Law of Moses
Do not neglect any part of it, 7 and then
you will not associate with these peoples
left among you or speak the names of
their gods or use those names in taking
vows or worship those gods or bow down
to them 8 Instead, be faithful to the LORD,
as you have been till now 9 The LORD has
driven great and powerful nations out as
you advanced and no one has ever been
able to stand against you 10 Any one of
you can make a thousand men run away,
because the LORD your God is fighting for
you, just as he promised 11 Be careful,
then, to love the LORD your God 12 If you
are disloyal and join with the nations that
are still left among you and intermarry
with them, 13 you may be sure that the
LORD your God will no longer drive these
nations out as you advance Rather, they
will be as dangerous for you as a trap
or a pit and as painful as a whip on your
back or thorns in your eyes And this will
last until none of you are left in this good
land which the LORD your God has given
you
14 "Now my time has come to die
Every one of you knows in his heart and
soul that the LORD your God has given
you all the good things that he promised
Every promise he made has been kept,
not one has failed 15 But just as he kept
every promise that he made to you, so
he will carry out every threat 16 If you
do not keep the covenant which the LORD
your God commanded you to keep and
if you serve and worship other gods, then
in his anger he will punish you, and soon
none of you will be left in this good land
that he has given you"

Joshua Speaks to the People at Shechem

24 Joshua gathered all the tribes of
Israel together at Shechem He
called the elders, the leaders, the judges,
and the officers of Israel, and they came
into the presence of God 2 Joshua said
to all the people, "This is what the LORD,
the God of Israel, has to say 'Long ago
your ancestors lived on the other side of
the River Euphrates and worshipped other
gods One of those ancestors was Terah,
the father of Abraham and Nahor 3 Then
I took Abraham, your ancestor, from the
land beyond the Euphrates and led him
through the whole land of Canaan I gave
him many descendants I gave him Isaac,
4 and to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau I
gave Esau the hill-country of Edom as
his possession, but your ancestor Jacob
and his children went down to Egypt
5 Later I sent Moses and Aaron, and I
brought great trouble on Egypt But I led

23 10 Deut 3 22, 32 30 24 2 Gen 11 27 24 3 Gen 12 1-9, 21 1-3
24 4 Gen 25 24-26, 36 8, 46 1-7, Deut 2 5 24 5 Ex 3 1—12 42

you out; 6 I brought your ancestors out
of Egypt, and the Egyptians pursued them
with chariots and cavalry. But when your
ancestors got to the Red Sea 7 they cried
out to me for help, and I put darkness
between them and the Egyptians. I made
the sea come rolling over the Egyptians
and drown them. You know what I did
to Egypt.
"'You lived in the desert a long time.
8 Then I brought you to the land of the
Amorites, who lived on the east side of
the Jordan. They fought you, but I gave
you victory over them. You took their
land, and I destroyed them as you
advanced. 9 Then the king of Moab, Balak
son of Zippor, fought against you. He sent
word to Balaam son of Beor and asked
him to put a curse on you. 10 But I would
not listen to Balaam, so he blessed you,
and in this way I rescued you from Balak.
11 You crossed the Jordan and came to
Jericho. The men of Jericho fought against
you, as did the Amorites, the Perizzites,
the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Gir-
gashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
But I gave you victory over them all. 12 As
you advanced, I threw them into panic
in order to drive out the two Amorite
kings. Your swords and bows had nothing
to do with it. 13 I gave you a land that
you had never cultivated and cities that
you had not built. Now you are living
there and eating grapes from vines that
you did not plant, and olives from trees
that you did not plant.'"
14 "Now then," Joshua continued,
"honour the LORD and serve him sincerely
and faithfully. Get rid of the gods which
your ancestors used to worship in
Mesopotamia and in Egypt, and serve only
the LORD. 15 If you are not willing to serve
him, decide today whom you will serve,
the gods your ancestors worshipped in
Mesopotamia or the gods of the Amorites,
in whose land you are now living. As for
my family and me, we will serve the LORD."
16 The people replied, "We would never
leave the LORD to serve other gods! 17 The
LORD our God brought our fathers and
us out of slavery in Egypt, and we saw
the miracles that he performed. He kept us
safe wherever we went among all the
nations through which we passed. 18 As
we advanced into this land, the LORD
drove out all the Amorites who lived here.



As for my family and me, we will serve the LORD (24.15)

So we also will serve the LORD; he is
our God."
19 Joshua said to the people, "But you
may not be able to serve the LORD. He
is a holy God and will not forgive your
sins. He will tolerate no rivals, 20 and if
you leave him to serve foreign gods, he
will turn against you and punish you. He
will destroy you, even though he was good
to you before."
21 The people said to Joshua, "No! We
will serve the LORD."
22 Joshua said to them, "You are your
own witnesses to the fact that you have
chosen to serve the LORD."
"Yes," they said, "we are witnesses."
23 "Then get rid of those foreign gods
that you have," he demanded, "and pledge
your loyalty to the LORD, the God of
Israel."
24 The people then said to Joshua, "We
will serve the LORD our God. We will obey
his commands."
25 So Joshua made a covenant for[q] the
people that day, and there at Shechem
he gave them laws and rules to follow.

[q] for, *or* with

24.6-7 Ex 14.1-31 24.8 Num 21.21-35 24.9-10 Num 22.1—24.25
24.11 Josh 3.14-17; 6.1-21 24.12 Ex 23.28; Deut 7.20 24.13 Deut 6.10-11

26 Joshua wrote these commands in the
book of the Law of God Then he took
a large stone and set it up under the oak-
tree in the LORD's sanctuary 27 He said to
all the people, "This stone will be our
witness It has heard all the words that
the LORD has spoken to us So it will be
a witness against you, to keep you from
rebelling against your God" 28 Then
Joshua sent the people away, and every-
one returned to his own part of the land

Joshua and Eleazar Die

29 After that, the LORD's servant Joshua
son of Nun died at the age of a hundred
and ten 30 They buried him on his own
land at Timnath Serah in the hill-country
of Ephraim north of Mount Gaash

31 As long as Joshua lived, the people
of Israel served the LORD, and after his
death they continued to do so as long
as those leaders were alive who had seen
for themselves everything that the LORD
had done for Israel

32 The body of Joseph, which the people
of Israel had brought from Egypt, was
buried at Shechem, in the piece of land
that Jacob had bought from the sons of
Hamor, the father of Shechem, for a
hundred pieces of silver This land was
inherited by Joseph's descendants

33 Eleazar son of Aaron died and was
buried at Gibeah, the town in the hill-
country of Ephraim which had been given
to his son Phinehas

THE BOOK OF JUDGES

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Judges* is composed of stories from the lawless period of Israel's history between the invasion of Canaan and the establishment of the monarchy These stories are about the exploits of national heroes called "judges," most of whom were military leaders, rather than judges in the legal sense of the word One of the better known of them was Samson, whose deeds are recorded in chapters 13–16

The great lesson of the book is that Israel's survival depended on loyalty to God, while disloyalty always led to disaster But there was more than this even when the nation was disloyal to God, and disaster came, God was always ready to save his people when they repented and turned to him again

Outline of Contents

The Tribes of Judah and Simeon Capture Adonibezek

1 After Joshua's death the people of
Israel asked the LORD, "Which of our
tribes should be the first to go and attack
the Canaanites?"

2 The LORD answered, "The tribe of
Judah will go first I am giving them
control of the land"

24 30 Josh 19 49-50 24 32 Gen 33 19, 50 24-25, Ex 13 19, Jn 4 5, Acts 7 16

3 The people of Judah said to the people
of Simeon, "Go with us into the territory
assigned to us, and we will fight the
Canaanites together Then we will go with
you into the territory assigned to you"
So the tribes of Simeon 4 and Judah went
into battle together The LORD gave them
victory over the Canaanites and the
Perizzites, and they defeated ten thousand
men at Bezek 5 They found Adonibezek
there and fought against him 6 He ran
away, but they chased him, caught him,
and cut off his thumbs and big toes
7 Adonibezek said, "Seventy kings with
their thumbs and big toes cut off have
picked up scraps under my table God
has now done to me what I did to them"
He was taken to Jerusalem, where he died

The Tribe of Judah Conquers Jerusalem and Hebron

8 The men of Judah attacked Jerusalem
and captured it They killed its people and
set fire to the city 9 After this they went
on to fight the Canaanites who lived in
the hill-country, in the foothills, and in
the dry country to the south 10 They
marched against the Canaanites living in
the city of Hebron, which used to be called
Kiriath Arba There they defeated the
clans of Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai

Othniel Conquers the City of Debir
(Josh 15 13–19)

11 From there the men of Judah
marched against the city of Debir, at that
time called Kiriath Sepher 12 One of them,
called Caleb, said, "I will give my daughter
Achsah in marriage to the man who
succeeds in capturing Kiriath Sepher"
13 Othniel, the son of Caleb's younger
brother Kenaz, captured the city, so Caleb
gave him his daughter Achsah in
marriage 14 On the wedding day Othniel
urged her[a] to ask her father for a field
She got down from her donkey, and Caleb
asked her what she wanted 15 She
answered, "I want some pools of water
The land you have given me is in the
dry country" So Caleb gave her the upper
and lower springs

The Victories of the Tribes of Judah and Benjamin

16 The descendants of Moses' father-in-
law, the Kenite, went on with the people
of Judah from Jericho, the city of palm-
trees, into the barren country south of
Arad in Judah There they settled among
the Amalekites[b] 17 The people of Judah
went with the people of Simeon, and
together they defeated the Canaanites
who lived in the city of Zephath They
put a curse on the city, destroyed it, and
named it Hormah[c] 18-19 The LORD helped
the people of Judah, and they took
possession of the hill-country But they
did not capture[d] Gaza, Ashkelon, or
Ekron, with their surrounding territories
These people living along the coast had
iron chariots, and so the people of Judah
were not able to drive them out 20 As
Moses had commanded, Hebron was
given to Caleb, who drove out of the city
the three clans descended from Anak
21 But the people of the tribe of Benjamin
did not drive out the Jebusites living in
Jerusalem, and the Jebusites have con-
tinued to live there with the people of
Benjamin ever since

The Tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh Conquer Bethel

22-23 The tribes of Ephraim and
Manasseh went to attack the city of
Bethel, at that time called Luz The LORD
helped them They sent spies to the city,
24 who saw a man leaving and said to him,
"Show us how to get into the city, and
we won't hurt you" 25 So he showed them,
and the people of Ephraim and Manasseh
killed everyone in the city, except this
man and his family 26 He later went to
the land of the Hittites, built a city there,
and named it Luz, which is still its name

People Who Were not Driven Out by the Israelites

27 The tribe of Manasseh did not drive
out the people living in the cities of Beth
Shan, Taanach, Dor, Ibleam, Megiddo,
and the nearby towns, the Canaanites
continued to live there 28 When the
Israelites became stronger, they forced
the Canaanites to work for them, but still
they did not drive them all out
29 The tribe of Ephraim did not drive
out the Canaanites living in the city of
Gezer, and so the Canaanites continued
to live there with them

[a] *Some ancient translations* Othniel urged her *Hebrew* she urged Othniel
[b] *Some ancient translations* Amalekites, *Hebrew* people
[c] HORMAH *This name in Hebrew means "destruction"*
[d] *One ancient translation* But they did not capture, *Hebrew* And they captured
1 21 Josh 15 63, 2 Sam 5 6, 1 Chr 11 4 1 27–28, Josh 17 11–13 1 29 Josh 16 10

30 The tribe of Zebulun did not drive
out the people living in the cities of Kitron
and Nahalal, and so the Canaanites
continued to live there with them and
were forced to work for them
31 The tribe of Asher did not drive out
the people living in the cities of Acco,
Sidon, Ahlab, Achzib, Helbah, Aphek, and
Rehob 32 The people of Asher lived with
the local Canaanites, since they did not
drive them out
33 The tribe of Naphtali did not drive
out the people living in the cities of Beth
Shemesh and Bethanath The people of
Naphtali lived with the local Canaanites,
but forced them to work for them
34 The Amorites forced the people of
the tribe of Dan into the hill-country and
did not let them come down to the plain
35 The Amorites continued to live at
Aijalon, Shaalbim, and Mount Heres, but
the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh kept
them under their rule and forced them
to work for them
36 North of Sela, the Edomite[e] border
ran through Akrabbim Pass

The Angel of the LORD at Bochim

2 The angel of the LORD went from
Gilgal to Bochim and said to the
Israelites, "I took you out of Egypt and
brought you to the land that I promised
to your ancestors I said, 'I will never
break my covenant with you 2 You must
not make any covenant with the people
who live in this land You must tear down
their altars' But you have not done what
I told you You have done just the
opposite! 3 So I tell you now that I will
not drive these people out as you advance
They will be your enemies,[f] and you will
be trapped by the worship of their gods"
4 When the angel had said this, all the
people of Israel began to cry, 5 and that
is why the place is called Bochim[g] There
they offered sacrifices to the LORD

The Death of Joshua

6 Joshua sent the people of Israel on
their way, and each man went to take
possession of his own share of the land
7 As long as Joshua lived, the people of
Israel served the LORD, and after his death
they continued to do so as long as the
leaders were alive who had seen for
themselves all the great things that the
LORD had done for Israel 8 The LORD's
servant Joshua son of Nun died at the age
of a hundred and ten 9 He was buried
in his own part of the land at Timnath
Serah in the hill-country of Ephraim north
of Mount Gaash 10 That whole generation
also died, and the next generation forgot
the LORD and what he had done for Israel

Israel Stops Worshipping the LORD

11 Then the people of Israel sinned
against the LORD and began to serve the
Baals 12 They stopped worshipping the
LORD, the God of their ancestors, the God
who had brought them out of Egypt, and
they began to worship other gods, the
gods of the peoples round them They
bowed down to them and made the LORD
angry 13 They stopped worshipping the
LORD and served the Baals and the
Astartes 14 And so the LORD became
furious with Israel and let raiders attack
and rob them He let enemies all around
overpower them, and the Israelites could
no longer protect themselves 15 Every
time they went into battle, the LORD was
against them, just as he had said he would
be They were in great distress
16 Then the LORD gave the Israelites
leaders who saved them from the raiders
17 But the Israelites paid no attention to
their leaders Israel was unfaithful to the
LORD and worshipped other gods Their
fathers had obeyed the LORD's commands,
but this new generation soon stopped
doing so 18 Whenever the LORD gave Israel
a leader, the LORD would help him and
would save the people from their enemies
as long as that leader lived The LORD
would have mercy on them because they
groaned under their suffering and oppres-
sion 19 But when the leader died, the
people used to return to the old ways
and behave worse than the previous
generation They would serve and worship
other gods, and refused to give up their
own evil ways 20 Then the LORD would
become furious with Israel and say, "This
nation has broken the covenant that I
commanded their ancestors to keep
Because they have not obeyed me, 21 I will
no longer drive out any of the nations
that were still in the land when Joshua
died 22 I will use them to find out whether
or not these Israelites will follow my ways,
as their ancestors did" 23 So the LORD

[e] *One ancient translation* Edomite, *Hebrew* Amorite
[f] *Some ancient translations* enemies, *Hebrew* sides
[g] BOCHIM *This name in Hebrew means "those who cry"*
2 2 Ex 34 12-13, Deut 7 2-5 2 9 Josh 19 49-50



Israel worshipped other gods (2 17)

allowed those nations to remain in the
land, he did not give Joshua victory over
them, nor did he drive them out soon after
Joshua's death

The Nations Remaining in the Land

3 So then, the LORD left some nations
in the land to test the Israelites who
had not been through the wars in Canaan
2 He did this only in order to teach each
generation of Israelites about war,
especially those who had never been in
battle before. 3 Those left in the land were
the five Philistine cities, all the Canaan-
ites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites who
lived in the Lebanon Mountains from
Mount Baal Hermon as far as Hamath
Pass 4 They were to be a test for Israel,
to find out whether or not the Israelites
would obey the commands that the LORD
had given their ancestors through Moses
5 And so the people of Israel settled down
among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and
the Jebusites 6 They intermarried with
them and worshipped their gods

Othniel

7 The people of Israel forgot the LORD
their God, they sinned against him and
worshipped the idols of Baal and Asherah
8 So the LORD became angry with Israel
and let King Cushan Rishathaim of
Mesopotamia conquer them, and he ruled
over them for eight years 9 Then the
Israelites cried out to the LORD, and he
sent a man who freed them This was
Othniel, the son of Caleb's younger
brother Kenaz 10 The spirit of the LORD
came upon him, and he became Israel's
leader Othniel went to war, and the LORD
gave him victory over the king of
Mesopotamia 11 There was peace in the
land for forty years, and then Othniel died

Ehud

12 The people of Israel sinned against
the LORD again Because of this the LORD
made King Eglon of Moab stronger than
Israel 13 Eglon joined the Ammonites and
the Amalekites, they defeated Israel and
captured Jericho the city of palm trees
14 The Israelites were subject to Eglon for
eighteen years
15 Then the Israelites cried out to the
LORD, and he sent a man to free them
This was Ehud, a left-handed man, who
was the son of Gera, from the tribe of
Benjamin The people of Israel sent Ehud
to King Eglon of Moab with gifts for him
16 Ehud had made himself a double edged
sword nearly fifty centimetres long He
had it fastened on his right side under
his clothes 17 Then he took the gifts to
Eglon, who was a very fat man 18 When
Ehud had given him the gifts, he told the
men who had carried them to go back
home 19 But Ehud himself turned back at
the carved stones near Gilgal, went back
to Eglon, and said, "Your Majesty, I have
a secret message for you "
So the king ordered his servants, "Leave
us alone!" And they all went out
20 Then, as the king was sitting there

alone in his cool room on the roof, Ehud
went over to him and said, "I have a
message from God for you" The king
stood up 21 With his left hand Ehud took
the sword from his right side and plunged
it into the king's belly 22 The whole sword
went in, handle and all, and the fat
covered it up Ehud did not pull it out
of the king's belly, and it stuck out behind,
between his legs [h] 23 Then Ehud went
outside, closed the doors behind him,
locked them, 24 and left The servants
came and saw that the doors were locked,
but they only thought that the king was
inside, relieving himself 25 They waited as
long as they thought they should, but
when he still did not open the door, they
took the key and opened it And there
was their master, lying dead on the floor
26 Ehud got away while they were
waiting He went past the carved stones
and escaped to Seirah 27 When he arrived
there in the hill-country of Ephraim, he
blew a trumpet to call the men of Israel to
battle, then he led them down from the
hills 28 He said, "Follow me! The LORD
has given you victory over your enemies,
the Moabites" So they followed Ehud
down and captured the place where the
Moabites were to cross the Jordan, they
did not allow a single man to cross 29 That
day they killed about ten thousand of the
best Moabite soldiers, none of them
escaped 30 That day the Israelites defeated
Moab, and there was peace in the land
for eighty years

Shamgar

31 The next leader was Shamgar son
of Anath He too rescued Israel by killing
six hundred Philistines with an ox-goad

Deborah and Barak

4 After Ehud died, the people of Israel
sinned against the LORD again 2 So
the LORD let them be conquered by Jabin,
a Canaanite king who ruled in the city
of Hazor The commander of his army
was Sisera, who lived at Harosheth-of-the-
Gentiles 3 Jabin had nine hundred iron
chariots, and he ruled the people of Israel
with cruelty and violence for twenty
years Then the people of Israel cried out
to the LORD for help
4 Now Deborah, the wife of Lappidoth,
was a prophet, and she was serving as
a judge for the Israelites at that time
5 She used to sit under a certain palm-tree
between Ramah and Bethel in the hill-
country of Ephraim, and the people of
Israel would go there for her decisions
6 One day she sent for Barak son of
Abinoam from the city of Kedesh in
Naphtali and said to him, "The LORD, the
God of Israel, has given you this
command 'Take ten thousand men from
the tribes of Naphtali and Zebulun and
lead them to Mount Tabor 7 I will bring
Sisera, the commander of Jabin's army,
to fight against you at the River Kishon
He will have his chariots and soldiers,
but I will give you victory over him'"
8 Then Barak replied, "I will go if you
go with me, but if you don't go with me,
I won't go either"
9 She answered, "All right, I will go
with you, but you won't get any credit
for the victory, because the LORD will hand
Sisera over to a woman" So Deborah set
off for Kedesh with Barak 10 Barak called
the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali to
Kedesh, and ten thousand men followed
him Deborah went with him
11 In the meantime Heber the Kenite
had set up his tent close to Kedesh near
the oak-tree at Zanannim He had moved
away from the other Kenites, the de-
scendants of Hobab, the brother-in-law of
Moses
12 When Sisera learnt that Barak had
gone up to Mount Tabor, 13 he called out
his nine hundred iron chariots and all his
men, and sent them from Harosheth-of-
the-Gentiles to the River Kishon
14 Then Deborah said to Barak, "Go!
The LORD is leading you! Today he has
given you victory over Sisera" So Barak
went down from Mount Tabor with his
ten thousand men 15 When Barak at-
tacked with his army, the LORD threw
Sisera into confusion together with all his
chariots and men Sisera got down from
his chariot and fled on foot 16 Barak
pursued the chariots and the army to
Harosheth-of-the-Gentiles, and Sisera's
whole army was killed Not a man was
left
17 Sisera ran away to the tent of Jael,
the wife of Heber the Kenite, because King
Jabin of Hazor was at peace with Heber's
family 18 Jael went out to meet Sisera and
said to him, "Come in, sir, come into my
tent Don't be afraid" So he went in, and
she hid him behind a curtain [i] 19 He said
to her, "Please give me a drink of water,
I'm thirsty" She opened a leather bag

[h] *Probable text* it stuck legs, *Hebrew unclear*
[i] hid him behind a curtain, *or* covered him with a rug



The LORD threw into confusion all his chariots and men (4 15)

of milk, gave him a drink, and hid him
again [20]Then he told her, "Stand at the
door of the tent, and if anyone comes
and asks you if someone is here, say no"
21 Sisera was so tired that he fell sound
asleep Then Jael took a hammer and a
tent-peg, went up to him quietly, and
killed him by driving the peg right through
the side of his head and into the ground
[22]When Barak came looking for Sisera,
Jael went out to meet him and said to
him, "Come here! I'll show you the man
you're looking for" So he went in with
her, and there was Sisera on the ground,
dead, with the tent-peg through his head
23 That day God gave the Israelites
victory over Jabin, the Canaanite king
[24]They pressed harder and harder against
him until they destroyed him

The Song of Deborah and Barak

5 On that day Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang this song

[2] Praise the LORD!
The Israelites were determined to fight,
the people gladly volunteered
[3] Listen, you kings!
Pay attention, you rulers!
I will sing, I will play music
to Israel's God, the LORD
[4] LORD, when you left the mountains of Seir,
when you came out of the region of Edom,
the earth shook, and rain fell from the sky
Yes, water poured down from the clouds

[5] The mountains quaked before the LORD of Sinai,
before the LORD, the God of Israel

[6] In the days of Shamgar son of Anath,
in the days of Jael,
caravans no longer went through the land,
and travellers used the side roads
[7] The towns of Israel stood abandoned, Deborah,
they stood empty until you came,[j]
came like a mother for Israel
[8] Then there was war in the land
when the Israelites chose new gods
Of the forty thousand men in Israel,
did anyone carry shield or spear?
[9] My heart is with the commanders of Israel,
with the people who gladly volunteered
Praise the LORD!
[10] Tell of[k] it, you that ride on white donkeys,
sitting on saddles,
and you that must walk wherever you go
[11] Listen! The noisy crowds round the wells
are telling of the LORD's victories,
the victories of Israel's people!

[j] abandoned, Deborah you came, *or* abandoned, they stood empty until I, Deborah came
[k] Tell of, *or* Think about
5 5 Ex 19 18

Then the LORD's people marched down
from their cities [l]
12 Lead on, Deborah, lead on!
Lead on! Sing a song! Lead on!
Forward, Barak son of Abinoam,
lead your captives away!
13 Then the faithful ones came down to
their leaders,
the LORD's people came to him [m] ready
to fight
14 They came [n] from Ephraim into the
valley, [o]
behind the tribe of Benjamin and its
people
The commanders came down from
Machir,
the officers down from Zebulun
15 The leaders of Issachar came with
Deborah,
yes, Issachar came and Barak too,
and they followed him into the valley
But the tribe of Reuben was divided,
they could not decide whether to
come
16 Why did they stay behind with the
sheep?
to listen to shepherds calling the
flocks?
Yes, the tribe of Reuben was divided,
they could not decide whether to
come
17 The tribe of Gad stayed east of the
Jordan,
and the tribe of Dan remained by the
ships
The tribe of Asher stayed by the sea-
coast,
they remained along the shore
18 But the people of Zebulun and Naphtali
risked their lives on the battlefield

19 At Taanach, by the stream of Megiddo,
the kings came and fought,
the kings of Canaan fought,
but they took no silver away
20 The stars fought from the sky,
as they moved across the sky,
they fought against Sisera
21 A flood in the Kishon swept them
away—
the onrushing River Kishon
I shall march, march on, with strength!
22 Then the horses came galloping on,
stamping the ground with their
hooves
23 "Put a curse on Meroz," says the angel
of the LORD,
"a curse, a curse on those who live
there
They did not come to help the LORD,
come as soldiers to fight for him "

24 The most fortunate of women is Jael,
the wife of Heber the Kenite—
the most fortunate of women who live
in tents
25 Sisera asked for water, but she gave
him milk,
she brought him cream in a beautiful
bowl
26 She took a tent peg in one hand,
a workman's hammer in the other,
she struck Sisera and crushed his skull,
she pierced him through the head
27 He sank to his knees,
fell down and lay still at her feet
At her feet he sank to his knees and
fell,
he fell to the ground, dead

28 Sisera's mother looked out of the
window,
she gazed [p] from behind the lattice
"Why is his chariot so late in coming?"
she asked
"Why are his horses so slow to
return?"
29 Her wisest ladies answered her,
and she told herself over and over,
30 "They are only finding things to
capture and divide,
a girl or two for every soldier,
rich cloth for Sisera,
embroidered pieces for the neck of
the queen " [q]

31 May all your enemies die like that,
O LORD,
but may your friends shine like the
rising sun!

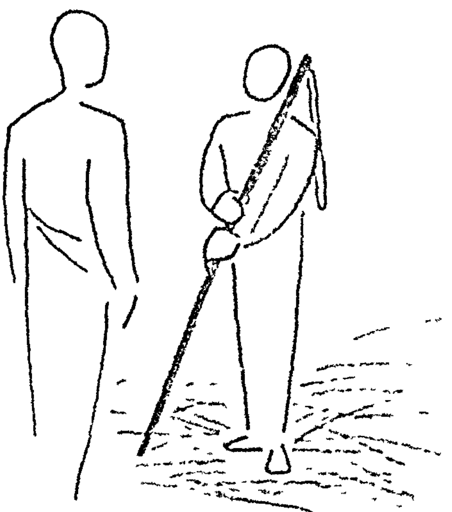
And there was peace in the land for forty years

Gideon

6 Once again the people of Israel sinned against the LORD, so he let the people of Midian rule them for seven years 2 The Midianites were stronger than Israel, and the people of Israel hid from them in caves and other safe places in the hills

[l] from their cities, *or* to their gates
[m] *One ancient translation* him, *Hebrew* me
[n] *Probable text* They came, *Hebrew* Their root
[o] *One ancient translation* into the valley, *Hebrew* in Amalek
[p] *Some ancient translations* gazed, *Hebrew* cried out
[q] *Probable text* queen, *Hebrew* plunder

[3]Whenever the Israelites sowed any seed,
the Midianites would come with the
Amalekites and the desert tribes and
attack them. [4]They would camp on the
land and destroy the crops as far south
as the area round Gaza. They would take
all the sheep, cattle, and donkeys, and
leave nothing for the Israelites to live on.
[5]They would come with their cattle and
tents, as thick as locusts. They and their
camels were too many to count. They
came and devastated the land, [6]and Israel
was helpless against them.
7 Then the people of Israel cried out
to the LORD for help against the Midian-
ites, [8]and he sent them a prophet who
brought them this message from the LORD,
the God of Israel: "I brought you out of
slavery in Egypt. [9]I rescued you from the
Egyptians and from the people who fought
against you here in this land. I drove them
out as you advanced, and I gave you their
land. [10]I told you that I am the LORD your
God and that you should not worship the
gods of the Amorites, whose land you are
now living in. But you did not listen to
me."
11 Then the LORD's angel came to the
village of Ophrah and sat under the oak-
tree that belonged to Joash, a man of the
clan of Abiezer. His son Gideon was
threshing some wheat secretly in a
winepress, so that the Midianites would
not see him. [12]The LORD's angel appeared
to him there and said, "The LORD is with
you, brave and mighty man!"
13 Gideon said to him, "If I may ask,
sir, why has all this happened to us if
the LORD is with us? What about all the
wonderful things that our fathers told us
the LORD used to do—how he brought
them out of Egypt? The LORD has
abandoned us and left us to the mercy
of the Midianites."
14 Then the LORD ordered him, "Go with
all your great strength and rescue Israel
from the Midianites. I myself am sending
you."
15 Gideon replied, "But how can I
rescue Israel? My clan is the weakest in
the tribe of Manasseh, and I am the least
important member of my family."
16 The LORD answered, "You can do it
because I will help you. You will crush
the Midianites as easily as if they were
only one man."
17 Gideon replied, "If you are pleased
with me, give me some proof that you



The LORD is with you, brave and mighty man! (6.12)

are really the LORD. [18]Please do not leave
until I bring you an offering of food."
He said, "I will stay until you come
back."
19 So Gideon went into his house and
cooked a young goat and used ten
kilogrammes of flour to make bread
without any yeast. He put the meat in
a basket and the broth in a pot, brought
them to the LORD's angel under the oak-
tree, and gave them to him. [20]The angel
ordered him, "Put the meat and the bread
on this rock, and pour the broth over
them." Gideon did so. [21]Then the LORD's
angel reached out and touched the meat
and the bread with the end of the stick
he was holding. Fire came out of the rock
and burnt up the meat and the bread.
Then the angel disappeared.
22 Gideon then realized that it was the
LORD's angel he had seen, and he said
in terror, "Sovereign LORD! I have seen
your angel face to face!"
23 But the LORD said to him, "Peace.
Don't be afraid. You will not die."
[24]Gideon built an altar to the LORD there
and named it "The LORD is Peace." (It
is still standing at Ophrah, which belongs
to the clan of Abiezer.)
25 That night the LORD told Gideon,
"Take your father's bull and another bull

seven years old,[r] tear down your father's
altar to Baal, and cut down the symbol
of the goddess Asherah, which was beside
it 26 Build a well-constructed altar to the
LORD your God on top of this mound Then
take the second bull[s] and burn it whole
as an offering, using for firewood the
symbol of Asherah you have cut down"
27 So Gideon took ten of his servants and
did what the LORD had told him He was
too afraid of his family and the people
of the town to do it by day, so he did
it at night
28 When the people of the town got
up early the next morning, they found
that the altar to Baal and the symbol of
Asherah had been cut down, and that the
second bull had been burnt on the altar
that had been built there 29 They asked
each other, "Who did this?" They
investigated and found out that Gideon
son of Joash had done it 30 Then they
said to Joash, "Bring your son out here,
so that we can kill him! He tore down
the altar to Baal and cut down the symbol
of Asherah beside it"
31 But Joash said to all those who
confronted him, "Are you standing up for
Baal? Are you defending him? Anyone
who stands up for him will be killed before
morning If Baal is a god, let him defend
himself It is his altar that was torn down"
32 From then on Gideon was known as
Jerubbaal,[t] because Joash said, "Let Baal
defend himself, it is his altar that was
torn down"
33 Then all the Midianites, the Amal-
ekites, and the desert tribes assembled,
crossed the River Jordan, and camped in
the Valley of Jezreel 34 The spirit of the
LORD took control of Gideon, and he blew
a trumpet to call the men of the clan
of Abiezer to follow him 35 He sent
messengers throughout the territory of
both parts of Manasseh to call them to
follow him He sent messengers to the
tribes of Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali,
and they also came to join him
36 Then Gideon said to God, "You say
that you have decided to use me to rescue
Israel 37 Well, I am putting some wool
on the ground where we thresh the wheat
If in the morning there is dew only on the
wool but not on the ground, then I will
know that you are going to use me to
rescue Israel" 38 That is exactly what
happened When Gideon got up early the
next morning, he squeezed the wool and
wrung enough dew out of it to fill a bowl
with water 39 Then Gideon said to God,
"Don't be angry with me, let me speak
just once more Please let me make one
more test with the wool This time let
the wool be dry, and the ground be wet"
40 That night God did that very thing The
next morning the wool was dry, but the
ground was wet with dew

Gideon Defeats the Midianites

7 One day Gideon and all his men got
up early and camped beside the
Spring of Harod The Midianite camp was
in the valley to the north of them by Moreh
Hill
2 The LORD said to Gideon, "The men
you have are too many for me to give
them victory over the Midianites They
might think that they had won by
themselves, and so give me no credit
3 Announce to the people, 'Anyone who
is afraid should go back home, and we
will stay here at Mount Gilead'" So
twenty-two thousand went back, but ten
thousand stayed
4 Then the LORD said to Gideon, "You
still have too many men Take them down
to the water, and I will separate them
for you there If I tell you a man should
go with you, he will go If I tell you a man
should not go with you, he will not go"
5 Gideon took the men down to the water,
and the LORD said to him, "Separate
everyone who laps up the water with his
tongue like a dog, from everyone who gets
down on his knees to drink" 6 There were
three hundred men who scooped up water
in their hands and lapped it, all the others
got down on their knees to drink 7 The
LORD said to Gideon, "I will rescue you
and give you victory over the Midianites
with the three hundred men who lapped
the water Tell everyone else to go home"
8 So Gideon sent all the Israelites home,
except the three hundred, who kept all
the supplies and trumpets The Midianite
camp was below them in the valley
9 That night the LORD commanded
Gideon, "Get up and attack the camp,
I am giving you victory over it 10 But if
you are afraid to attack, go down to the
camp with your servant Purah 11 You will
hear what they are saying, and then you
will have the courage to attack" So
Gideon and his servant Purah went down

[r] bull and another bull seven years old, *or* bull, the seven-year-old one
[s] the second bull, *or* the bull
[t] JERUBBAAL *This name in Hebrew means "Let Baal defend himself"*
7 3 Deut 20 8



Separate everyone who laps up the water (7.5)

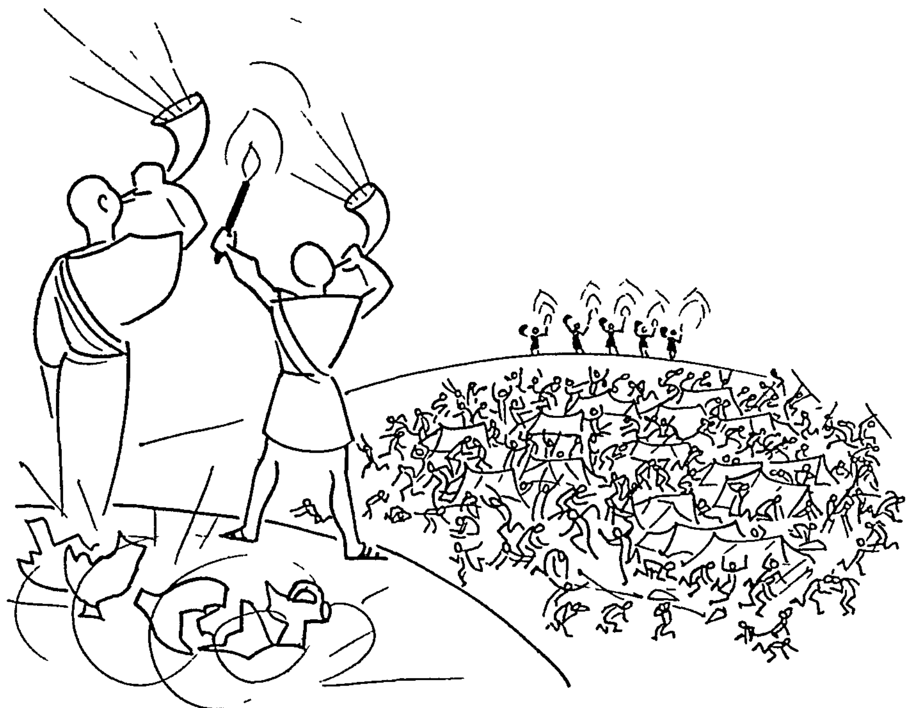
to the edge of the enemy camp. 12 The
Midianites, the Amalekites, and the desert
tribesmen were spread out in the valley
like a swarm of locusts, and they had
as many camels as there were grains of
sand on the seashore.
13 When Gideon arrived, he heard a
man telling a friend about a dream. He
was saying, "I dreamt that a loaf of barley
bread rolled into our camp and hit a tent.
The tent collapsed and lay flat on the
ground."
14 His friend replied, "It's the sword
of the Israelite, Gideon son of Joash! It
can't mean anything else! God has given
him victory over Midian and our whole
army!"
15 When Gideon heard about the man's
dream and what it meant, he fell to his
knees and worshipped God. Then he went
back to the Israelite camp and said, "Get
up! The LORD is giving you victory over
the Midianite army!" 16 He divided his
three hundred men into three groups and
gave each man a trumpet and a jar with
a torch inside it. 17 He told them, "When
I get to the edge of the camp, watch me
and do what I do. 18 When my group and
I blow our trumpets, then you blow yours
all round the camp and shout, 'For the
LORD and for Gideon!'"
19 Gideon and his hundred men came
to the edge of the camp a short while
before midnight, just after the guard had
been changed. Then they blew the
trumpets and broke the jars they were
holding, 20 and the other two groups did
the same. They all held the torches in
their left hands, the trumpets in their
right, and shouted, "A sword for the LORD
and for Gideon!" 21 Every man stood in
his place round the camp, and the whole
enemy army ran away yelling. 22 While
Gideon's men were blowing their trum-
pets, the LORD made the enemy troops
attack each other with their swords. They
ran towards Zerethan as far as Beth
Shittah, as far as the town of Abel
Meholah near Tabbath.
23 Then men from the tribes of
Naphtali, Asher, and both parts of
Manasseh were called out, and they
pursued the Midianites. 24 Gideon sent
messengers through all the hill country of
Ephraim to say, "Come down and fight
the Midianites. Hold the River Jordan and
the streams as far as Bethbarah, to keep
the Midianites from crossing them." The
men of Ephraim were called together, and
they held the River Jordan and the
streams as far as Bethbarah. 25 They
captured the two Midianite chiefs, Oreb
and Zeeb; they killed Oreb at Oreb Rock,
and Zeeb at the Winepress of Zeeb. They
continued to pursue the Midianites and
brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to
Gideon, who was now east of the Jordan.

The Final Defeat of the Midianites

8 Then the men of Ephraim said to
Gideon, "Why didn't you call us when
you went to fight the Midianites? Why
did you treat us like this?" They
complained bitterly about it.
2 But he said, "What I was able to do
is nothing compared with what you have
done. Even the little that you men of
Ephraim did is worth more than what my
whole clan has done. 3 After all, through
the power of God you killed the two
Midianite chiefs, Oreb and Zeeb. What
have I done to compare with that?" When
he said this, they were no longer so angry.
4 By this time Gideon and his three

8.3-5 Ps 83.11

hundred men had come to the River
Jordan and had crossed it They were
exhausted, but were still pursuing the
enemy 5 When they arrived at Sukkoth,
he said to the men of the town, "Please
give my men some loaves of bread They
are exhausted, and I am pursuing Zebah
and Zalmunna, the Midianite kings"
6 But the leaders of Sukkoth said, "Why
should we give your army any food? You
haven't captured Zebah and Zalmunna
yet"
7 So Gideon said, "All right! When the
LORD has handed Zebah and Zalmunna
over to me, I will beat you with thorns
and briars from the desert!" 8 Gideon
went on to Penuel and made the same
request of the people there, but the men
of Penuel gave the same answer as the
men of Sukkoth 9 So he said to them,
"I am going to come back safe and sound,
and when I do, I will tear your tower
down!"
10 Zebah and Zalmunna were at Karkor
with their army Of the whole army of
desert tribesmen, only about 15,000 were
left, 120,000 soldiers had been killed
11 Gideon went along the road by the edge
of the desert, east of Nobah and Jogbehah,
and attacked the army by surprise 12 The
two Midianite kings, Zebah and Zal-
munna, ran away, but he pursued them
and captured them, and caused their
whole army to panic
13 When Gideon was returning from the
battle by way of Heres Pass, 14 he captured
a young man from Sukkoth and ques-
tioned him The young man wrote down
for Gideon the names of the seventy-seven
leading men of Sukkoth 15 Then Gideon
went to the men of Sukkoth and said,
"Remember when you refused to help
me? You said that you couldn't give any
food to my exhausted army because I
hadn't captured Zebah and Zalmunna yet
Well, here they are!" 16 He then took
thorns and briars from the desert and used
them to punish the leaders of Sukkoth
17 He also tore down the tower at Penuel
and killed the men of that city
18 Then Gideon asked Zebah and
Zalmunna, "What about the men you
killed at Tabor?"
They answered, "They looked like you—



The whole enemy army ran away yelling (7 21)

every one of them like the son of a king."
19 Gideon said, "They were my
brothers, my own mother's sons. I
solemnly swear that if you had not killed
them, I would not kill you." 20 Then he
said to Jether, his eldest son, "Go ahead,
kill them!" But the boy did not draw his
sword. He hesitated, because he was still
only a boy.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said to
Gideon, "Come on, kill us yourself. It
takes a man to do a man's job." So Gideon
killed them and took the ornaments that
were on the necks of their camels.
22 After that, the Israelites said to
Gideon, "Be our ruler—you and your
descendants after you. You have saved
us from the Midianites."
23 Gideon answered, "I will not be your
ruler, nor will my son. The LORD will be
your ruler." 24 But he went on to say, "Let
me ask one thing of you. Every one of
you give me the earrings you took." (The
Midianites, like other desert people, wore
gold earrings.)
25 The people answered, "We'll be glad
to give them to you." They spread out
a cloth, and everyone put on it the earrings
that he had taken. 26 The gold earrings
that Gideon received weighed nearly
twenty kilogrammes, and this did not
include the ornaments, necklaces, and
purple clothes that the kings of Midian
wore, nor the collars that were round the
necks of their camels. 27 Gideon made an
idol from the gold and put it in his home
town, Ophrah. All the Israelites aban-
doned God and went there to worship the
idol. It was a trap for Gideon and his
family.
28 So Midian was defeated by the
Israelites and was no longer a threat. The
land was at peace for forty years, until
Gideon died.

The Death of Gideon

29 Gideon went back to his own hom[illegible]
and lived there. 30 He had seventy sons,
because he had ma[illegible] wives. 31 He also
had a concubine [illegible] chem; she bore
him a son, and he [illegible] him Abimelech.
32 Gideon son of [illegible] died at a ripe old
age and was b[illegible] in the tomb of his
father Joash, at Ophrah, the town of the
clan of Abiezer.
33 After Gideon's death the people of
Israel were again unfaithful to God and
worshipped the Baals. They made Baal-of-
the-Covenant their god, 34 and no longer
served the LORD their God, who had saved
them from all their enemies round them.
35 They were not grateful to the family
of Gideon for all the good that he had
done for Israel.

Abimelech

9 Gideon's son Abimelech went to the
town of Shechem, where all his
mother's relatives lived, and told them 2 to
ask the men of Shechem, "Which would
you prefer? To be governed by all seventy
of Gideon's sons or by just one man?
Remember that Abimelech is your own
flesh and blood." 3 His mother's relatives
talked to the men of Shechem about this
for him, and the men of Shechem decided
to follow Abimelech because he was their
relative. 4 They gave him seventy pieces
of silver from the temple of Baal-of-the-
Covenant, and with this money he hired
a bunch of worthless scoundrels to join
him. 5 He went to his father's house at
Ophrah, and there on top of a single
stone he killed his seventy brothers,
Gideon's sons. But Jotham, Gideon's
youngest son, hid and was not killed.
6 Then all the men of Shechem and
Bethmillo got together and went to the
sacred oak tree at Shechem, where they
made Abimelech king.
7 When Jotham heard about this, he
went and stood on top of Mount Gerizim
and shouted out to them, "Listen to me,
you men of Shechem, and God may listen
to you! 8 Once upon a time the trees got
together to choose a king for themselves.
They said to the olive-tree, 'Be our king.'
9 The olive-tree answered, 'In order to
govern you, I would have to stop
producing my oil, which is used to honour
gods and men.' 10 Then the trees said to
the fig-tree, 'You come and be our king.'
11 But the fig-tree answered, 'In order to
govern you, I would have to stop
producing my good sweet fruit.' 12 So the
trees then said to the grapevine, 'You
come and be our king.' 13 But the vine
answered, 'In order to govern you I would
have to stop producing my wine, that
makes gods and men happy.' 14 So then
all the trees said to the thorn bush, 'You
come and be our king.' 15 The thorn bush
answered, 'If you really want to make
me your king, then come and take shelter
in my shade. If you don't, fire will blaze
out of my thorny branches and burn up
the cedars of Lebanon.'
16 "Now then," Jotham continued,
"were you really honest and sincere when
you made Abimelech king? Did you

respect Gideon's memory and treat his
family properly, as his actions deserved?
17 Remember that my father fought for
you He risked his life to save you from
the Midianites 18 But today you turned
against my father's family You killed his
sons—seventy men on a single stone—
and just because Abimelech, his son by
his servant-girl, is your relative, you have
made him king of Shechem 19 Now then,
if what you did today to Gideon and his
family was sincere and honest, then be
happy with Abimelech and let him be
happy with you 20 But if not, may fire
blaze out from Abimelech and burn up
the men of Shechem and Bethmillo May
fire blaze out from the men of Shechem
and Bethmillo and burn Abimelech up"
21 Then because he was afraid of his
brother Abimelech, Jotham ran away and
went to live at Beer
22 Abimelech ruled Israel for three
years 23 Then God made Abimelech and
the men of Shechem hostile to each other,
and they rebelled against him 24 This
happened so that Abimelech and the men
of Shechem, who encouraged him to
murder Gideon's seventy sons, would pay
for their crime 25 The men of Shechem
put men in ambush against Abimelech on
the mountain-tops, and they robbed
everyone who passed their way Abime-
lech was told about this
26 Then Gaal son of Ebed came to
Shechem with his brothers, and the men
of Shechem put their confidence in him
27 They all went out into their vineyards
and picked the grapes, made wine from
them, and held a festival They went into
the temple of their god, where they ate
and drank and spoke scornfully of
Abimelech 28 Gaal said, "What kind of
men are we in Shechem? Why are we
serving Abimelech? Who is he, anyway?
The son of Gideon! And Zebul takes
orders from him, but why should we serve
him? Be loyal to your ancestor Hamor,
who founded your clan! 29 I wish I were
leading this people! I would get rid of
Abimelech! I would say to[u] him,
'Reinforce your army, come on out and
fight!'"
30 Zebul, the ruler of the city, became
angry when he heard what Gaal had said
31 He sent messengers to Abimelech at
Arumah[v] to say, "Gaal son of Ebed and
his brothers have come to Shechem, and
they are not going to let you into the
city 32 Now then, you and your men
should move by night and hide in the
fields 33 Get up tomorrow morning at
sunrise and make a sudden attack on the
city Then when Gaal and his men come
out against you, hit them as hard as you
can!"
34 So Abimelech and all his men made
their move at night and hid outside
Shechem in four groups 35 When Abime-
lech and his men saw Gaal come out and
stand at the city gate, they got up from
their hiding places 36 Gaal saw them and
said to Zebul, "Look! There are men
coming down from the mountain-tops!"
"Those are not men," Zebul answered
"They are just shadows on the moun-
tains"
37 Gaal said again, "Look! There are
men coming down the crest of the
mountain and one group is coming along
the road from the oak-tree of the fortune-
tellers!"
38 Then Zebul said to him, "Where is
all your big talk now? You were the one
who asked why we should serve this man
Abimelech These are the men you were
treating so scornfully Go on out now and
fight them" 39 Gaal led the men of
Shechem out and fought Abimelech
40 Gaal fled, and Abimelech pursued him
Many were wounded, even at the city
gate 41 Abimelech lived in Arumah, and
Zebul drove Gaal and his brothers out
of Shechem, so that they could no longer
live there
42 The next day Abimelech found out
that the people of Shechem were planning
to go out into the fields, 43 so he took
his men, divided them into three groups,
and hid in the fields, waiting When he
saw the people coming out of the city,
he came out of hiding to kill them 44 While
Abimelech and his group hurried forward
to guard the city gate, the other two
companies attacked the people in the
fields and killed them all 45 The fighting
continued all day long Abimelech cap-
tured the city, killed its people, tore it
down, and covered the ground with salt
46 When all the leading men in the fort
at Shechem heard about this, they sought
safety in the stronghold of the temple of
Baal-of-the-Covenant 47 Abimelech was
told that they had gathered there, 48 so
he went up to Mount Zalmon with his
men There he took an axe, cut a branch
off a tree, and put it on his shoulder

[u] *One ancient translation* I would say, *Hebrew* He said
[v] *Probable text* Arumah, *Hebrew unclear*

He told his men to be quick and do the
same thing [49]So every man cut off a
branch of a tree, then they followed
Abimelech and piled the wood up against
the stronghold They set it on fire, with
the people inside, and all the people of
the fort died—about a thousand men and
women

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez,
surrounded that city, and captured it
[51]There was a strong tower there, and
every man and woman in the city,
including the leaders, ran to it They
locked themselves in and went up to the
roof [52]When Abimelech came to attack
the tower, he went up to the door to set
the tower on fire [53]But a woman threw
a millstone down on his head and
fractured his skull [54]Then he quickly
called the young man who was carrying
his weapons and ordered, "Draw your
sword and kill me I don't want it said
that a woman killed me" So the young
man ran him through, and he died
[55]When the Israelites saw that Abimelech
was dead, they all went home

56 In this way God paid Abimelech back
for the crime that he committed against
his father in killing his seventy brothers
[57]God also made the men of Shechem
suffer for their wickedness, just as
Jotham, Gideon's son, said they would
when he cursed them

Tola

10 After Abimelech's death Tola, the
son of Puah and grandson of Dodo,
came to free Israel He was from the tribe
of Issachar and lived at Shamir in the
hill-country of Ephraim [2]He was Israel's
leader for twenty-three years Then he
died and was buried at Shamir

Jair

3 After Tola came Jair from Gilead He
led Israel for twenty-two years [4]He had
thirty sons who rode thirty donkeys They
had thirty cities in the land of Gilead,
which are still called the villages of Jair
[5]Jair died and was buried at Kamon

Jephthah

6 Once again the Israelites sinned
against the LORD by worshipping the Baals
and the Astartes, as well as the gods of
Syria, of Sidon, of Moab, of Ammon, and
of Philistia They abandoned the LORD and
stopped worshipping him [7]So the LORD
became angry with the Israelites, and let
the Philistines and the Ammonites con-
quer them [8]For eighteen years they
oppressed and persecuted all the Israelites
who lived in Amorite country east of the
River Jordan in Gilead [9]The Ammonites
even crossed the Jordan to fight the tribes
of Judah, Benjamin, and Ephraim Israel
was in great distress

10 Then the Israelites cried out to the
LORD and said, "We have sinned against
you, for we left you, our God, and
worshipped the Baals"

11 The LORD gave them this answer
"The Egyptians, the Amorites, the
Ammonites, the Philistines, [12]the Sid-
onians, the Amalekites, and the Maonites
oppressed you in the past, and you cried
out to me Did I not save you from them?
[13]But you still left me and worshipped
other gods, so I am not going to rescue
you again [14]Go and cry out to the gods
you have chosen Let them rescue you
when you get into trouble"

15 But the people of Israel said to the
LORD, "We have sinned Do whatever you
like, but please, save us today" [16]So they
got rid of their foreign gods and wor-
shipped the LORD, and he became troubled
over Israel's distress

17 Then the Ammonite army prepared
for battle and made camp in Gilead The
men of Israel came together and camped
at Mizpah in Gilead [18]There the people
and the leaders of the Israelite tribes
asked each other, "Who will lead the fight
against the Ammonites? Whoever does
will be the leader of everyone in Gilead"

11 Jephthah, a brave soldier from
Gilead, was the son of a prostitute
His father Gilead [2]had other sons by his
wife, and when they grew up, they forced
Jephthah to leave home They said to him,
"You will not inherit anything from our
father, you are the son of another
woman" [3]Jephthah fled from his brothers
and lived in the land of Tob There he
attracted a group of worthless men, and
they went round with him

4 It was some time later that the
Ammonites went to war against Israel
[5]When this happened, the leaders of
Gilead went to bring Jephthah back from
the land of Tob [6]They said, "Come and
lead us, so that we can fight the
Ammonites"

7 But Jephthah answered, "You hated
me so much that you forced me to leave
my father's house Why come to me now
that you're in trouble?"

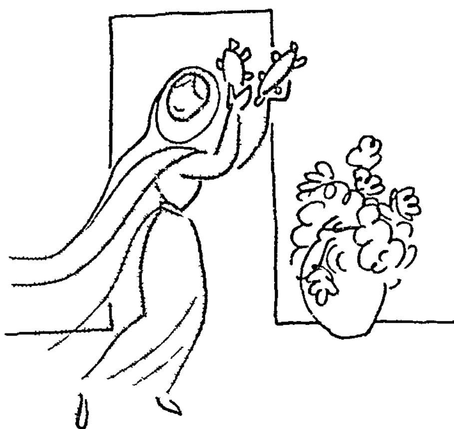
9 53 2 Sam 11 21

8 They said to Jephthah, "We are
turning to you now because we want you
to go with us and fight the Ammonites
and lead all the people of Gilead."
9 Jephthah said to them, "If you take
me back home to fight the Ammonites
and the LORD gives us victory, I will be
your ruler."
10 They replied, "We agree. The LORD
is our witness." 11 So Jephthah went with
the leaders of Gilead, and the people made
him their ruler and leader. Jephthah stated
his terms at Mizpah in the presence of
the LORD.
12 Then Jephthah sent messengers to
the king of Ammon to say, "What is your
quarrel with us? Why have you invaded
our country?"
13 The king of Ammon answered
Jephthah's messengers, "When the Israel-
ites came out of Egypt, they took away
my land from the River Arnon to the River
Jabbok and the River Jordan. Now you
must give it back peacefully."
14 Jephthah sent messengers back to
the king of Ammon 15 with this answer:
"It is not true that Israel took away the
land of Moab or the land of Ammon.
16 This is what happened: when the
Israelites left Egypt, they went through
the desert to the Gulf of Aqaba and came
to Kadesh. 17 Then they sent messengers
to the king of Edom to ask permission
to go through his land. But the king of
Edom would not let them. They also asked
the king of Moab, but neither would he let
them go through his land. So the Israelites
stayed at Kadesh. 18 Then they went on
through the desert, going round the land
of Edom and the land of Moab until they
came to the east side of Moab, on the
other side of the River Arnon. They made
camp there, but they did not cross the
Arnon because it was the boundary of
Moab. 19 Then the Israelites sent messen-
gers to Sihon, the Amorite king of
Heshbon, and asked him for permission
to go through his country to their own
land. 20 But Sihon would not let Israel do
it. He brought his whole army together,
made camp at Jahaz, and attacked Israel.
21 But the LORD, the God of Israel, gave
the Israelites victory over Sihon and his
army. So the Israelites took possession of
all the territory of the Amorites who lived
in that country. 22 They occupied all the
Amorite territory from the Arnon in the
south to the Jabbok in the north and from
the desert on the east to the Jordan on
the west. 23 So it was the LORD, the God
of Israel, who drove out the Amorites for
his people, the Israelites. 24 Are you going
to try to take it back? You can keep
whatever your god Chemosh has given
you. But we are going to keep everything
that the LORD, our God, has given us. 25 Do
you think you are any better than Balak
son of Zippor, king of Moab? He never
challenged Israel, did he? Did he ever go
to war against us? 26 For three hundred
years Israel has occupied Heshbon and
Aroer, and the towns round them, and
all the cities on the banks of the River
Arnon. Why haven't you taken them back
in all this time? 27 No, I have not done
you any wrong. You are doing wrong by
making war on me. The LORD is the judge.
He will decide today between the Israel-
ites and the Ammonites." 28 But the king
of Ammon paid no attention to this
message from Jephthah.
29 Then the spirit of the LORD came
upon Jephthah. He went through Gilead
and Manasseh and returned to Mizpah
in Gilead and went on to Ammon.
30 Jephthah promised the LORD: "If you
give me victory over the Ammonites, 31 I
will burn as an offering the first person
that comes out of my house to meet me,
when I come back from the victory. I will
offer that person to you as a sacrifice."
32 So Jephthah crossed the river to fight
the Ammonites, and the LORD gave him
victory. 33 He struck at them from Aroer
to the area round Minnith, twenty cities
in all, and as far as Abel Keramim. There
was a great slaughter, and the Ammonites
were defeated by Israel.

Jephthah's Daughter

34 When Jephthah went back home to
Mizpah, there was his daughter coming
out to meet him, dancing and playing the
tambourine. She was his only child.
35 When he saw her, he tore his clothes
in sorrow and said, "Oh, my daughter!
You are breaking my heart! Why must
it be you that causes me pain? I have
made a solemn promise to the LORD, and
I cannot take it back!"
36 She said to him, "If you have made
a promise to the LORD, do what you said
you would do to me, since the LORD has
given you revenge on your enemies, the
Ammonites." 37 But she asked her father,
"Do this one thing for me. Leave me alone

11.17 Num 20.14–21 11.18 Num 21.4 11.19–22 Num 21.21–24 11.25 Num 22.1–6
11.35 Num 30.2



Dancing and playing the tambourine (11 34)

for two months, so that I can go with
my friends to wander in the mountains
and grieve that I must die a virgin " 38 He
told her to go and sent her away for two
months She and her friends went up into
the mountains and grieved because she
was going to die unmarried and childless
39 After two months she came back to her
father He did what he had promised the
LORD, and she died still a virgin
This was the origin of the custom in
Israel 40 that the young women would go
away for four days every year to grieve
for the daughter of Jephthah of Gilead

Jephthah and the Ephraimites

12 The men of Ephraim prepared for
battle, they crossed the River
Jordan to Zaphon and said to Jephthah,
"Why did you cross the border to fight
the Ammonites without calling us to go
with you? We'll burn the house down over
your head!"
2 But Jephthah said to them, "My
people and I had a serious quarrel with
the Ammonites I did call you, but you
would not rescue me from them 3 When
I saw that you were not going to, I risked
my life and crossed the border to fight
them, and the LORD gave me victory over
them So why are you coming to fight
me now?" 4 Then Jephthah brought all
the men of Gilead together, fought the
men of Ephraim and defeated them (The
Ephraimites had said, "You Gileadites in
Ephraim and Manasseh, you are deserters
from Ephraim!") 5 In order to keep the
Ephraimites from escaping, the Gileadites
captured the places where the Jordan
could be crossed When any Ephraimite
who was trying to escape asked per-
mission to cross, the men of Gilead would
ask, "Are you an Ephraimite?" If he said,
"No," 6 they would tell him to say
"Shibboleth" But he would say "Sibbo-
leth," because he could not pronounce it
correctly Then they would seize him and
kill him there at one of the crossings of
the Jordan At that time forty-two
thousand of the Ephraimites were killed
7 Jephthah led Israel for six years Then
he died and was buried in his home town [w]
in Gilead

Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon

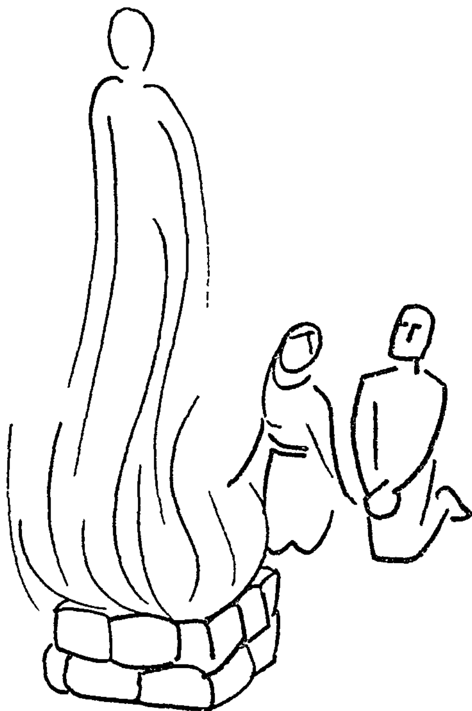
8 After Jephthah, Ibzan from Bethle-
hem led Israel 9 He had thirty sons and
thirty daughters He gave his daughters
in marriage outside the clan and brought
thirty girls from outside the clan for his
sons to marry Ibzan led Israel for seven
years, 10 then he died and was buried at
Bethlehem
11 After Ibzan, Elon from Zebulun led
Israel for ten years 12 Then he died and
was buried at Aijalon in the territory of
Zebulun
13 After Elon, Abdon son of Hillel from
Pirathon led Israel 14 He had forty sons
and thirty grandsons, who rode on
seventy donkeys Abdon led Israel for
eight years, 15 then he died and was buried
at Pirathon in the territory of Ephraim
in the hill-country of the Amalekites

The Birth of Samson

13 The Israelites sinned against the
LORD again, and he let the Philis-
tines rule them for forty years
2 At that time there was a man named
Manoah from the town of Zorah He was
a member of the tribe of Dan His wife
had never been able to have children 3 The
LORD's angel appeared to her and said,
"You have never been able to have
children, but you will soon be pregnant
and have a son 4 Take care not to drink
any wine or beer, or eat any forbidden
food, 5 and after your son is born, you

[w] *One ancient translation* his home town, *Hebrew* the towns
13 5 Num 6 1-5

must never cut his hair, because from the
day of his birth he will be dedicated to
God as a Nazirite[x] He will begin the work
of rescuing Israel from the Philistines "
6 Then the woman went and said to
her husband, "A man of God has come
to me, and he looked as frightening as
the angel[y] of God I didn't ask him where
he came from, and he didn't tell me his
name 7 But he did tell me that I would
become pregnant and have a son He told
me not to drink any wine or beer, or eat
any forbidden food, because the boy is
to be dedicated to God as a Nazirite as
long as he lives "
8 Then Manoah prayed to the LORD,
"Please, LORD, let the man of God that
you sent come back to us and tell us what
we must do with the boy when he is born "
9 God did what Manoah asked, and his
angel came back to the woman while she
was sitting in the fields Her husband
Manoah was not with her, 10 so she ran
at once and said to him, "Look! The man
who came to me the other day has
appeared to me again "
11 Manoah got up and followed his
wife He went to the man and asked, "Are
you the man who was talking to my wife?"
"Yes," he answered
12 Then Manoah asked, "When your
words come true, what must the boy do?
What kind of a life must he lead?"
13 The angel answered, "Your wife
must be sure to do everything that I have
told her 14 She must not eat anything that
comes from the grapevine, she must not
drink any wine or beer, or eat any
forbidden food She must do everything
that I have told her "
15–16 Manoah did not know that it was
the LORD's angel, so he said to him,
"Please do not go yet Let us cook a young
goat for you "
But the angel said, "If I do stay, I will
not eat your food But if you want to
prepare it, burn it as an offering to the
LORD "
17 Manoah replied, "Tell us your name,
so that we can honour you when your
words come true "
18 The angel asked, "Why do you want
to know my name? It is a name of
wonder "[z]
19 So Manoah took a young goat and
some grain, and offered them on the rock
altar to the LORD who works wonders[a]



Manoah and his wife saw the LORD's angel (13 20)

20–21 While the flames were going up from
the altar, Manoah and his wife saw the
LORD's angel go up towards heaven in the
flames Manoah realized then that the
man had been the LORD's angel, and he
and his wife threw themselves face
downwards on the ground They never
saw the angel again
22 Manoah said to his wife, "We are
sure to die, because we have seen God!"
23 But his wife answered, "If the LORD
had wanted to kill us, he would not have
accepted our offerings, he would not have
shown us all this or told us such things
now "
24 The woman gave birth to a son and
named him Samson The child grew and
the LORD blessed him 25 And the LORD's
power began to strengthen him while he

[x] NAZIRITE *A person who showed his devotion to God by taking vows not to drink wine or beer or cut his hair or touch corpses (see Num 6 1–8)*
[y] the angel, *or* an angel [z] name of wonder, *or* mysterious name
[a] *Some ancient translations* who works wonders, *Hebrew* and working wonders while Manoah and his wife watched 13 18 Gen 32 29

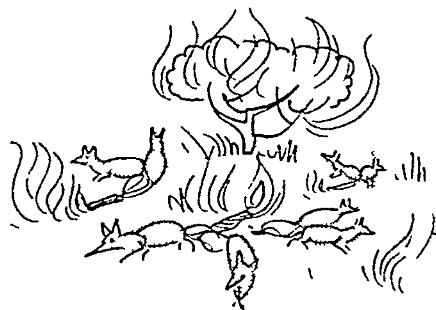
was between Zorah and Eshtaol in the
Camp of Dan

Samson and the Girl from Timnah

14 One day Samson went down to
Timnah, where he noticed a certain
Philistine girl 2 He went back home and
said to his father and mother, "There is
a Philistine girl down at Timnah who has
caught my attention Get her for me, I
want to marry her "
3 But his father and mother asked him,
"Why do you have to go to those heathen
Philistines to get a wife? Can't you find
a girl in our own clan, among all our
people?"
But Samson said to his father, "She is
the one I want you to get for me I like
her "
4 His parents did not know that it was
the LORD who was leading Samson to do
this, for the LORD was looking for a chance
to fight the Philistines At this time the
Philistines were ruling Israel
5 So Samson went down to Timnah
with his father and mother As they were
going through the vineyards there, he
heard a young lion roaring 6 Suddenly the
power of the LORD made Samson strong,
and he tore the lion apart with his bare
hands, as if it were a young goat But
he did not tell his parents what he had
done
7 Then he went and talked to the girl,
and he liked her 8 A few days later
Samson went back to marry her On the
way he left the road to look at the lion
he had killed, and he was surprised to
find a swarm of bees and some honey
inside the dead body 9 He scraped the
honey out into his hands and ate it as
he walked along Then he went to his
father and mother and gave them some
They ate it, but Samson did not tell them
that he had taken the honey from the
dead body of a lion
10 His father went to the girl's house,
and Samson gave a banquet there This
was a custom among the young men
11 When the Philistines saw him, they sent
thirty young men to stay with him
12-13 Samson said to them, "Let me ask
you a riddle I'll bet each one of you a
piece of fine linen and a change of fine
clothes that you can't tell me its meaning
before the seven days of the wedding feast
are over "

"Tell us your riddle," they said "Let's
hear it "
14 He said,
"Out of the eater came something to
eat,
Out of the strong came something
sweet "
Three days later they had still not solved
the riddle
15 On the fourth[b] day they said to
Samson's wife, "Trick your husband into
telling us what the riddle means If you
don't, we'll set fire to your father's house
and burn you with it [c] You two invited
us so that you could rob us, didn't you?"
16 So Samson's wife went to him in
tears and said, "You don't love me! You
just hate me! You asked my friends a
riddle and didn't tell me what it means!"
He said, "Look, I haven't even told my
father and mother Why should I tell
you?" 17 She cried about it for the whole
seven days of the feast But on the seventh
day he told her what the riddle meant,
for she nagged him about it so much Then
she told the Philistines 18 So on the
seventh day, before Samson went into the
bedroom,[d] the men of the city said to
him,
"What could be sweeter than honey?
What could be stronger than a lion?"
Samson replied,
"If you hadn't been ploughing with my
cow,
You wouldn't know the answer now "
19 Suddenly the power of the LORD made
him strong, and he went down to
Ashkelon, where he killed thirty men,
stripped them, and gave their fine clothes
to the men who had solved the riddle
After that, he went back home, furious
about what had happened, 20 and his wife
was given to the man that had been his
best man at the wedding
15 Some time later Samson went to
visit his wife during the wheat
harvest and took her a young goat He
said to her father, "I want to go to my
wife's room "
But he wouldn't let him go in 2 He said
to Samson, "I really thought that you
hated her, so I gave her to your friend
But her younger sister is prettier, anyway
You can have her, instead "
3 Samson said, "This time I'm not going
to be responsible for what I do to the
Philistines!" 4 So he went and caught
three hundred foxes Two by two, he tied

[b] *Some ancient translations* fourth, *Hebrew* seventh
[c] set fire you with it, *or* burn you and your family
[d] *Probable text* bedroom, *Hebrew* sun

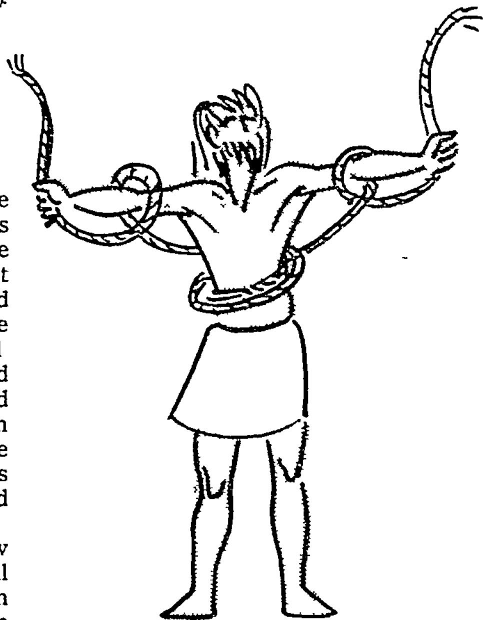


He tied their tails together and put torches in the knots (15 4)

their tails together and put torches in the
knots 5 Then he set fire to the torches
and turned the foxes loose in the Philistine
cornfields In this way he burnt up not
only the corn that had been harvested
but also the corn that was still in the
fields, and the olive orchards as well
6 When the Philistines asked who had
done this, they learnt that Samson had
done it because his father-in-law, a man
from Timnah, had given Samson's wife
to a friend of Samson's So the Philistines
went and burnt the woman to death and
burnt down her father's house [e]
7 Samson told them, "So this is how
you act! I swear that I won't stop until
I pay you back!" 8 He attacked them
fiercely and killed many of them Then
he went and stayed in the cave in the
cliff at Etam

Samson Defeats the Philistines

9 The Philistines came and made camp
in Judah, and attacked the town of Lehi
10 The men of Judah asked them, "Why
are you attacking us?"
They answered, "We came to take
Samson prisoner and to treat him as he
treated us" 11 So three thousand men of
Judah went to the cave in the cliff at
Etam and said to Samson, "Don't you
know that the Philistines are our rulers?
What have you done to us?"
He answered, "I did to them just what
they did to me"
12 They said, "We have come here to
tie you up, so that we can hand you over
to them"
Samson said, "Give me your word that
you won't kill me yourselves"
13 "All right," they said, "we are only
going to tie you up and hand you over
to them We won't kill you" So they tied
him up with two new ropes and brought
him back from the cave
14 When he got to Lehi, the Philistines



He broke the ropes round his arms (15 14)

came running towards him, shouting at
him Suddenly the power of the LORD
made him strong, and he broke the ropes
round his arms and hands as if they were
burnt thread 15 Then he found the jaw-
bone of a donkey that had recently died
He bent down and picked it up, and killed
a thousand men with it 16 So Samson sang,

"With the jaw-bone of a donkey I killed
a thousand men,
With the jaw-bone of a donkey I piled
them up in piles" [f]

17 After that, he threw the jaw-bone away
The place where this happened was
named Ramath Lehi [g]

[e] burnt the woman house, *or* burnt the woman and her family to death
[f] PILES *This word sounds like the Hebrew for "donkey"*
[g] RAMATH LEHI *This name in Hebrew means "Jaw-bone Hill"*

18 Then Samson became very thirsty,
so he called to the LORD and said, "You
gave me this great victory; am I now going
to die of thirst and be captured by these
heathen Philistines?" 19 Then God opened
a hollow place in the ground there at Lehi,
and water came out of it. Samson drank
it and began to feel much better. So the
spring was named Hakkore;[h] it is still
there at Lehi.
20 *Samson led Israel for twenty years
while the Philistines ruled the land.*

Samson at Gaza

16 One day Samson went to the
Philistine city of Gaza, where he
met a prostitute and went to bed with
her. 2 The people of Gaza found out that
Samson was there, so they surrounded
the place and waited for him all night
long at the city gate. They were quiet
all night, thinking to themselves, "We'll
wait until daybreak, and then we'll kill
him." 3 But Samson stayed in bed only
until *midnight*. Then he got up and took
hold of the city gate and pulled it up—
doors, posts, lock, and all. He put them
on his shoulders and carried them all the
way to the top of the hill overlooking
Hebron.

Samson and Delilah

4 After this, Samson fell in love with
a woman named Delilah, who lived in the
Valley of Sorek. 5 The five Philistine kings
went to her and said, "Trick Samson into
telling you why he is so strong and how
we can overpower him, tie him up, and
make him helpless. Each one of us will
give you eleven hundred pieces of silver."
6 So Delilah said to Samson, "Please
tell me what makes you so strong. If
someone wanted to tie you up and make
you helpless, how could he do it?"
7 Samson answered, "If they tie me up
with seven new bowstrings that are not
dried out, I'll be as weak as anybody else."
8 So the Philistine kings brought Delilah
seven new bowstrings that were not dried
out, and she tied Samson up. 9 She had
some men waiting in another room, so
she shouted, "Samson! The Philistines are
coming!" But he snapped the bowstrings
just as thread breaks when fire touches
it. So they still did not know the secret
of his strength.

10 Delilah said to Samson, "Look,
you've been making a fool of me and not
telling me the truth. Please tell me how
someone could tie you up."
11 He answered, "If they tie me with
new ropes that have never been used, I'll
be as weak as anybody else."
12 So Delilah got some new ropes and
tied him up. Then she shouted, "Samson!
The Philistines are coming!" The men
were waiting in another room. But he
snapped the ropes off his arms like thread.
13 Delilah said to Samson, "You're still
making a fool of me and not telling me
the truth. Tell me how someone could tie
you up."
He answered, "If you weave my seven
locks of hair into a loom and make them
tight with a peg, I'll be as weak as anybody
else."
14 Delilah then lulled him to sleep, took
his seven locks of hair, and wove them
into the loom.[i] She made them tight with
a peg and shouted, "Samson! The
Philistines are coming!" But he woke up
and pulled his hair loose from the loom.
15 So she said to him, "How can you
say you love me, when you don't mean
it? You've made a fool of me three times,
and you still haven't told me what makes
you so strong." 16 She kept on asking him
day after day. He got so sick and tired
of her nagging him about it 17 that he
finally told her the truth. "My hair has
never been cut," he said. "I have been
dedicated to God as a nazirite[j] from the
time I was born. If my hair were cut,
I would lose my strength and be as weak
as anybody else."
18 When Delilah realized that he had
told her the truth, she sent a message
to the Philistine kings and said, "Come
back just once more. He has told me the
truth." Then they came and brought the
money with them. 19 Delilah lulled Samson
to sleep in her lap and then called a man,
who cut off[k] Samson's seven locks of hair.
Then she began to torment him, for he
had lost his strength. 20 Then she shouted,
"Samson! The Philistines are coming!"
He woke up and thought, "I'll get loose
and go free, as always." He did not know
that the LORD had left him. 21 The
Philistines captured him and put his eyes
out. They took him to Gaza, chained him
with bronze chains, and put him to work

[h] HAKKORE: *This name in Hebrew means "caller."*
[i] *One ancient translation* and make them tight (*in verse 13*) into the loom (*in verse 14*); *Hebrew does not have these words.* [j] NAZIRITE: *See 13.5.*
[k] *Probable text* who cut off; *Hebrew* and she cut off.

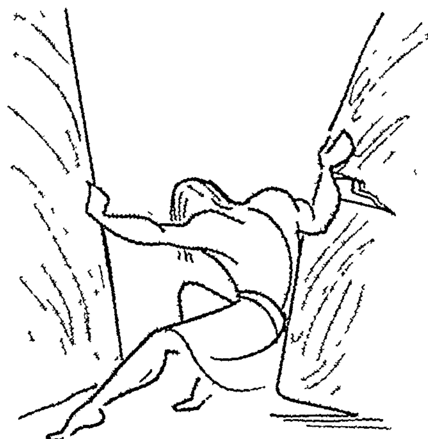
grinding at the mill in the prison 22 But
his hair started growing again

The Death of Samson

23 The Philistine kings met together to
celebrate and offer a great sacrifice to
their god Dagon They sang, "Our god
has given us victory over our enemy
Samson!" 24-25 They were enjoying them-
selves, so they said, "Call Samson, and
let's make him entertain us!"[l] When they
brought Samson out of the prison, they
made him entertain them[m] and made him
stand between the pillars When the
people saw him, they sang praise to their
god "Our god has given us victory over
our enemy, who devastated our land and
killed so many of us!" 26 Samson said to
the boy who was leading him by the hand,
"Let me touch the pillars that hold up
the building I want to lean on them"
27 The building was crowded with men and
women All five Philistine kings were
there, and there were about three
thousand men and women on the roof,
watching Samson and making him
entertain them [n]
28 Then Samson prayed, "Sovereign
LORD, please remember me, please, God,
give me my strength just once more, so
that with this one blow I can get even
with the Philistines for putting out my
two eyes" 29 So Samson took hold of the
two middle pillars holding up the building
Putting one hand on each pillar, he pushed
against them 30 and shouted, "Let me die
with the Philistines!" He pushed with all
his might, and the building fell down on
the five kings and everyone else Samson
killed more people at his death than he
had killed during his life
31 His brothers and the rest of his
family came down to get his body They
took him back and buried him between
Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his
father Manoah He had been Israel's
leader for twenty years

Micah's Idols

17 There was once a man named
Micah, who lived in the hill-
country of Ephraim 2 He said to his
mother, "When someone stole those
eleven hundred pieces of silver from you,
you put a curse on the thief I heard you



He pushed with all his might (16 30)

do it Look, I have the money I am the
one who took it"
His mother said, "May the LORD bless
you, my son!" 3 He gave the money back
to his mother, and she said, "To stop the
curse from falling on my son, I myself
am solemnly dedicating the silver to the
LORD It will be used to make a wooden
idol covered with silver So now I will
give the pieces of silver back to you"
4 Then he gave them back to his mother
She took two hundred of the pieces of
silver and gave them to a metal-worker,
who made an idol, carving it from wood
and covering it with the silver It was
placed in Micah's house
5 This man Micah had his own place
of worship He made some idols and an
ephod,[o] and appointed one of his sons
as his priest 6 There was no king in Israel
at that time, everyone did just as he
pleased
7 At that same time there was a young
Levite who had been living in the town
of Bethlehem in Judah 8 He left Bethlehem
to find somewhere else to live While he
was travelling, he came to Micah's house
in the hill-country of Ephraim 9 Micah
asked him, "Where do you come from?"
He answered, "I am a Levite from
Bethlehem in Judah I am looking for
somewhere to live"
10 Micah said, "Stay with me Be my

[l]make him entertain us, *or* make fun of him [m]made him entertain them, *or* jeered at him
[n]making him entertain them, *or* and jeering at him [o]EPHOD *See Word List*
17 6 Judg 21 25

adviser and priest, and I will give you
ten pieces of silver a year, some clothes,
and your food"[p] 11 The young Levite
agreed to stay with Micah and became like
a son to him 12 Micah appointed him as
his priest, and he lived in Micah's home
13 Micah said, "Now that I have a Levite
as my priest, I know that the LORD will
make things go well for me"

Micah and the Tribe of Dan

18 There was no king in Israel at that
time In those days the tribe of Dan
was looking for territory to claim and
occupy because they had not yet received
any land of their own among the tribes
of Israel 2 So the people of Dan chose
five qualified[q] men out of all the families
in the tribe and sent them from the towns
of Zorah and Eshtaol with instructions
to explore the land When they arrived in
the hill-country of Ephraim, they stayed
at Micah's house 3 While they were there,
they recognized the accent of the young
Levite, so they went up to him and asked,
"What are you doing here? Who brought
you here?"
4 He answered, "I have an arrangement
with Micah, who pays me to serve as his
priest"
5 They said to him, "Please ask God
if we are going to be successful on our
journey"
6 The priest answered, "You have
nothing to worry about The LORD is
taking care of you on this journey"
7 So the five men left and went to the
town of Laish They saw how safely the
people there were living, like the Sidon-
ians They were a peaceful, quiet people,
with no disputes with anyone, they had
all they needed [r] They lived far away from
the Sidonians and had no dealings with
any other people 8 When the five men
returned to Zorah and Eshtaol, their
countrymen asked them what they had
found out 9 "Come on," they replied
"Let's attack Laish We saw the land, and
it's very good Don't stay here doing
nothing; hurry! Go on in and take it over!
10 When you get there, you will find that
the people don't suspect a thing It is a
big country, it has everything a person
could want, and God has given it to you"
11 So six hundred men from the tribe
of Dan left Zorah and Eshtaol, ready for
battle 12 They went up and made camp
west of Kiriath Jearim in Judah That is
why the place is still called Camp of Dan
13 They went on from there and came to
Micah's house in the hill-country of
Ephraim
14 Then the five men who had gone to
explore the country round Laish said to
their companions, "Did you know that
here in one of these houses there is a
wooden idol covered with silver? There
are also other idols and an ephod What
do you think we should do?" 15 So they
went into Micah's house, where the young
Levite lived, and asked the Levite how
he was getting on 16 Meanwhile the six
hundred soldiers from Dan, ready for
battle, were standing at the gate 17 The
five spies went straight on into the house
and took the wooden idol covered with
silver, the other idols, and the ephod,
while the priest stayed at the gate with
the six hundred armed men
18 When the men went into Micah's
house and took the sacred objects, the
priest asked them, "What are you doing?"
19 They said, "Keep quiet Don't say
a word Come with us and be our priest
and adviser Wouldn't you rather be a
priest for a whole Israelite tribe than for
the family of one man?" 20 This made the
priest very happy, so he took the sacred
objects and went along with them
21 They turned round and started off,
with their children, their cattle, and their
belongings going ahead 22 They had
travelled a good distance from the house
when Micah called his neighbours out for
battle They caught up with the men from
Dan 23 and shouted at them The men from
Dan turned round and asked Micah,
"What's the matter? Why all this mob?"
24 Micah answered, "What do you
mean, 'What's the matter?' You take my
priest and the gods that I made, and walk
off! What have I got left?"
25 The men from Dan said, "You had
better not say anything else unless you
want these men to get angry and attack
you Then you and your whole family
would die" 26 Then they went on Micah
saw that they were too strong for him,
so he turned and went back home
27-28 After the men from Dan had
taken the priest and the things that Micah
had made, they went and attacked Laish,
that town of peaceful, quiet people which
was in the same valley as Bethrehob They
killed the inhabitants and burnt the town
There was no one to save them, because
Laish was a long way from Sidon, and
they had no dealings with any other

[p] *Probable text* your food, *Hebrew* your food So the Levite went
[q] qualified, *or* brave [r] *Probable text* They were needed, *Hebrew unclear*

people. The men from Dan rebuilt the
town and settled down there. 29 They
changed its name from Laish to Dan, after
their ancestor Dan, the son of Jacob. 30 The
men from Dan set up the idol to be
worshipped, and Jonathan the son of
Gershom and grandson of Moses, served
as a priest for the tribe of Dan, and his
descendants served as their priests until
the people were taken away into exile.
31 Micah's idol remained there all the time
that the Tent where God was worshipped
remained at Shiloh.

The Levite and His Concubine

19 In those days, before Israel had a
king, there was a Levite living far
back in the hill-country of Ephraim. He
took a girl from Bethlehem in Judah to
be his concubine, 2 but she became angry
with him, went back to her father's house
in Bethlehem, and stayed there four
months. 3 Then the man decided to go after
her and try to persuade her to return to
him. He took his servant and two donkeys
with him. The girl showed the Levite into
the house, and when her father saw him,
he gave him a warm welcome. 4 The father
insisted that he stay, and so he stayed
for three days. The couple had their meals
and spent the nights there. 5 On the
morning of the fourth day they woke up
early and got ready to go. But the girl's
father said to the Levite, "Have something
to eat first. It will do you good. You can
go later."

6 So the two men sat down and ate
and drank together. Then the girl's father
said to him, "Please spend the night here
and enjoy yourself."

7 The Levite got up to go, but the father
urged him to stay, so he spent another
night there. 8 Early in the morning of the
fifth day he started to leave, but the girl's
father said, "Eat something, please. Wait
until later in the day." So the two men
ate together.

9 When the man, his concubine, and the
servant once more started to leave, the
father said, "Look, it's almost evening
now; you might as well stay all night.
It will be dark soon; stay here and have
a good time. Tomorrow you can get up
early for your journey and go home."

10-11 But the man did not want to
spend another night there, so he and his
concubine started on their way, with their
servant and two donkeys with saddles on.
It was late in the day when they came near
Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), so the servant
said to his master, "Why don't we stop
and spend the night here in this Jebusite
city?"

12-13 But his master said, "We're not
going to stop in a city where the people
are not Israelites. We'll pass on and go
a little farther and spend the night at
Gibeah or Ramah." 14 So they went past
Jebus and continued on their way. It was
sunset when they came to Gibeah in the
territory of the tribe of Benjamin. 15 They
turned off the road to go and spend the
night there. They went into the city and
sat down in the square, but no one offered
to take them home for the night.

16 While they were there, an old man
came by at the end of a day's work in
the fields. He was originally from the hill-
country of Ephraim, but he was now living
in Gibeah. (The other people there were
from the tribe of Benjamin.) 17 The old
man noticed the traveller in the city
square and asked him, "Where do you
come from? Where are you going?"

18 The Levite answered, "We have been
to Bethlehem in Judah, and now we are
on our way home[a] deep in the hill-country
of Ephraim. No one will put us up for
the night, 19 even though we have fodder
and straw for our donkeys, as well as
bread and wine for my concubine and me
and for my servant. We have everything
we need."

20 The old man said, "You are welcome
in my home! I'll take care of you; you
don't have to spend the night in the
square." 21 So he took them home with
him and fed their donkeys. His guests
washed their feet and had a meal.

22 They were enjoying themselves
when all of a sudden some sexual perverts
from the town surrounded the house and
started beating on the door. They said
to the old man, "Bring out that man that
came home with you! We want to have
sex with him!"

23 But the old man went outside and
said to them, "No, my friends! Please!
Don't do such an evil, immoral thing! This
man is my guest. 24 Look! Here is his
concubine and my own daughter, who is
a virgin. I'll bring them out now, and you
can have them. Do with them whatever
you want. But don't do such an awful
thing to this man!" 25 But the men would
not listen to him. So the Levite took his

[a] One ancient translation home; Hebrew to the house of the Lo
19.22-24 Gen 19.5-8

concubine and put her outside with them
They raped her and abused her all night
long and didn't stop until morning
26 At dawn the woman came and fell
down at the door of the old man's house,
where her husband was She was still
there when daylight came 27 Her husband
got up that morning, and when he opened
the door to go on his way, he found his
concubine lying in front of the house with
her hands reaching for the door 28 He said,
"Get up Let's go" But there was no
answer So he put her body across the
donkey and started on his way home
29 When he arrived, he went into the house
and got a knife He took his concubine's
body, cut it into twelve pieces, and sent
one piece to each of the twelve tribes
of Israel 30 Everyone who saw it said, "We
have never heard of such a thing! Nothing
like this has ever happened since the
Israelites left Egypt! We have to do
something about this! What will it be?"

Israel Prepares for War

20 All the people of Israel from Dan
in the north to Beersheba in the
south, as well as from the land of Gilead
in the east, answered the call They
gathered in one body in the LORD's
presence at Mizpah 2 The leaders of all
the tribes of Israel were present at this
gathering of God's people, and there were
400,000 foot-soldiers 3 Meanwhile the
people of Benjamin heard that all the
other Israelites had gathered at Mizpah
The Israelites asked, "Tell us, how was
this crime committed?" 4 The Levite
whose concubine had been murdered
answered, "My concubine and I went to
Gibeah in the territory of Benjamin to
spend the night 5 The men of Gibeah came
to attack me and surrounded the house
at night They intended to kill me, instead
they raped my concubine, and she died
6 I took her body, cut it in pieces, and
sent one piece to each of the twelve tribes
of Israel These people have committed
an evil and immoral act among us 7 All of
you here are Israelites What are we going
to do about this?"
8 All the people stood up together and
said, "None of us, whether he lives in
a tent or in a house, will go home 9 This
is what we will do. we will draw lots
and choose some men to attack Gibeah[t]
10 One tenth of the men in Israel will
provide food for the army, and the others
will go and punish Gibeah[u] for this
immoral act that they have committed in
Israel" 11 So all the men in Israel
assembled with one purpose—to attack
the town
12 The Israelite tribes sent messengers
all through the territory of the tribe of
Benjamin to say, "What is this crime that
you have committed? 13 Now hand over
those perverts in Gibeah, so that we can
kill them and remove this evil from
Israel" But the people of Benjamin paid
no attention to the other Israelites 14 From
all the cities of Benjamin they came to
Gibeah to fight against the other people
of Israel 15-16 They called out twenty-six
thousand soldiers from their cities that
day Besides these, the citizens of Gibeah
gathered seven hundred specially chosen
men[v] who were left-handed Every one
of them could sling a stone at a strand
of hair and never miss 17 The rest of the
Israelite tribes gathered 400,000 trained
soldiers

The War against the Benjaminites

18 The Israelites went to the place of
worship at Bethel, and there they asked
God, "Which tribe should attack the
Benjaminites first?"
The LORD answered, "The tribe of
Judah"
19 So the Israelites started out the next
morning and made camp near the city
of Gibeah 20 They went to attack the army
of Benjamin, and placed the soldiers in
position facing the city 21 The army of
Benjamin came out of the city, and before
the day was over they had killed twenty-
two thousand Israelite soldiers 22-23 Then
the Israelites went to the place of worship
and mourned in the presence of the LORD
until evening They asked him, "Should
we go again into battle against our
brothers the Benjaminites?"
The LORD answered, "Yes"
So the Israelite army was encouraged,
and they placed their soldiers in the same
position as they had been the day before
24 They marched against the army of
Benjamin a second time 25 And for the
second time the Benjaminites came out

[t] *One ancient translation* to attack Gibeah, *Hebrew* to Gibeah
[u] *One ancient translation* Gibeah *Hebrew* Geba
[v] *Some ancient translations* men *Hebrew* men In all this number there were seven hundred specially chosen men
19 29 1 Sam 11 7

of Gibeah, and this time they killed
eighteen thousand trained Israelite
soldiers 26 Then all the people of Israel
went up to Bethel and mourned They sat
there in the LORD's presence and did not
eat until evening They offered fellowship
sacrifices and burnt some sacrifices
whole—all in the presence of the LORD
27-28 God's Covenant Box was there at
Bethel in those days, and Phinehas, the
son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron,
was in charge of it The people asked the
LORD, "Should we go out to fight our
brothers the Benjaminites again, or should
we give up?"
The LORD answered, "Fight Tomorrow
I will give you victory over them "
29 So the Israelites put some soldiers
in hiding round Gibeah 30 Then for the
third successive day they marched against
the army of Benjamin and placed their
soldiers in battle position facing Gibeah,
as they had done before 31 The Benjamin-
ites came out to fight and were led away
from the city As before, they began killing
some Israelites in the open country on
the road to Bethel and on the road to
Gibeah They killed about thirty Israelites
32 The Benjaminites said, "We've beaten
them just as we did before "
But the Israelites had planned to retreat
and lead them away from the city on to
the roads 33 So when the main army of
the Israelites pulled back and regrouped
at Baaltamar, the men surrounding
Gibeah suddenly rushed out of their hiding
places in the rocky country round the
city.[w] 34 Ten thousand men, specially
chosen out of all Israel, attacked Gibeah,
and the fighting was hard The Benjamin-
ites had not realized that they were about
to be destroyed 35 The LORD gave Israel
victory over the army of Benjamin The
Israelites killed 25,100 of the enemy that
day, 36 and the Benjaminites realized they
were defeated

How the Israelites Won

The main body of the Israelite army
had retreated from the Benjaminites
because they were relying on the men that
they had put in hiding round Gibeah
37 These men ran quickly towards Gibeah,
they spread out in the city and killed
everyone there 38 The main Israelite army
and the men in hiding had arranged a
signal When they saw a big cloud of
smoke going up from the town, 39 the
Israelites out on the battlefield were to
turn round By this time the Benjaminites
had already killed the thirty Israelites
They told themselves, "Yes, we've beaten
them just as we did before " 40 Then the
signal appeared, a cloud of smoke began
to go up from the town The Benjaminites
looked behind them and were amazed to
see the whole city going up in flames
41 Then the Israelites turned round, and
the Benjaminites were thrown into a panic
because they realized that they were
about to be destroyed 42 They retreated
from the Israelites and ran towards the
open country, but they could not escape
They were caught between the main army
and the men who were now coming out
of the city,[x] and they were destroyed
43 The Israelites had the enemy trapped,
and without stopping they pursued them
as far as a point east of Gibeah, killing
them as they went [y] 44 Eighteen thousand
of the best Benjaminite soldiers were
killed 45 The others turned and ran
towards the open country to the Rock
of Rimmon Five thousand of them were
killed along the road The Israelites
continued to pursue the rest to Gidom,
killing two thousand 46 In all, twenty-five
thousand Benjaminites were killed that
day—all of them brave soldiers
47 But six hundred men were able to
escape to the open country to the Rock
of Rimmon, and they stayed there four
months 48 The Israelites turned back
against the rest of the Benjaminites and
killed them all—men, women, and chil-
dren, and animals as well They burnt
every town in the area

Wives for the Tribe of Benjamin

21 When the Israelites had gathered
at Mizpah, they had made a solemn
promise to the LORD "None of us will
allow a Benjaminite to marry a daughter
of ours " 2 So now the people of Israel
went to Bethel and sat there in the
presence of God until evening Loudly and
bitterly they mourned 3 "LORD God of
Israel, why has this happened? Why is
the tribe of Benjamin about to disappear
from Israel?"
4 Early the next morning the people
built an altar there, offered fellowship
sacrifices and burnt some sacrifices
whole 5 They asked, "Is there any group
out of all the tribes of Israel that did not
go to the gathering in the LORD's presence

[w] *One ancient translation the city (that is, Gibeah), Hebrew Geba*
[x] *Probable text city Hebrew cities*
[y] *Verse 43 in Hebrew is unclear*

at Mizpah?" (They had taken a solemn
oath that anyone who had not gone to
Mizpah would be put to death) [6]The
people of Israel felt sorry for their
brothers the Benjaminites and said,
"Today Israel has lost one of its tribes
[7]What shall we do to provide wives for
the men of Benjamin who are left? We
have made a solemn promise to the LORD
that we will not give them any of our
daughters"
8 When they asked if there was some
group out of the tribes of Israel that had
not gone to the gathering at Mizpah, they
found out that no one from Jabesh in
Gilead had been there, [9]at the roll call of
the army no one from Jabesh had
responded [10]So the assembly sent twelve
thousand of their bravest men with the
orders, "Go and kill everyone in Jabesh,
including the women and children [11]Kill
all the males, and also every woman who
is not a virgin" [12]Among the people in
Jabesh they found four hundred young
virgins, so they brought them to the camp
at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan
13 Then the whole assembly sent word
to the Benjaminites who were at the Rock
of Rimmon and offered to end the war
[14]The Benjaminites came back, and the
other Israelites gave them the girls from
Jabesh whom they had not killed But
there were not enough of them
15 The people felt sorry for the Ben-
jaminites because the LORD had broken
the unity of the tribes of Israel [16]So the
leaders of the gathering said, "There are
no more women in the tribe of Benjamin
What shall we do to provide wives for
the men who are left? [17]Israel must not
lose one of its twelve tribes We must
find a way for the tribe of Benjamin to
survive, [18]but we cannot allow them to
marry our daughters, because we have
put a curse on anyone of us who allows
a Benjaminite to marry one of our
daughters"
19 Then they thought, "The yearly
festival of the LORD at Shiloh is coming
soon" (Shiloh is north of Bethel, south
of Lebonah, and east of the road between
Bethel and Shechem) [20]They said to the
Benjaminites, "Go and hide in the
vineyards [21]and watch When the girls
of Shiloh come out to dance during the
festival, you come out of the vineyards
Each of you take a wife by force from
among the girls and take her back to the
territory of Benjamin with you [22]If their
fathers or brothers come to you[z] and
protest, you[a] can say, 'Please let us keep
them, because we did not take them from
you in battle to be our wives And since
you did not give them to us, you are not
guilty of breaking your promise'"
23 The Benjaminites did this, each of
them chose a wife from the girls who
were dancing at Shiloh and carried her
away Then they went back to their own
territory, rebuilt their towns, and lived
there [24]At the same time the rest of the
Israelites left, and every man went back
to his own tribe and family and to his
own property
25 There was no king in Israel at that
time Everyone did just as he pleased

[z] ancient translation you, Hebrew us [a] Probable text you, Hebrew we
Judg 17 6

THE BOOK OF RUTH

INTRODUCTION

The peaceful story of *Ruth* is set in the violent times of the book of *Judges* Ruth, a Moabite woman, is married to an Israelite When he dies, Ruth shows uncommon loyalty to her Israelite mother-in-law and deep devotion to the God of Israel In the end, she finds a new husband among her former husband's relatives, and through this marriage becomes the great-grandmother of David, Israel's greatest king

The stories of *Judges* show the disaster that came when God's people turned away from him *Ruth* shows the blessing that came to a foreigner who turned to Israel's God, and so became part of his faithful people

Outline of Contents

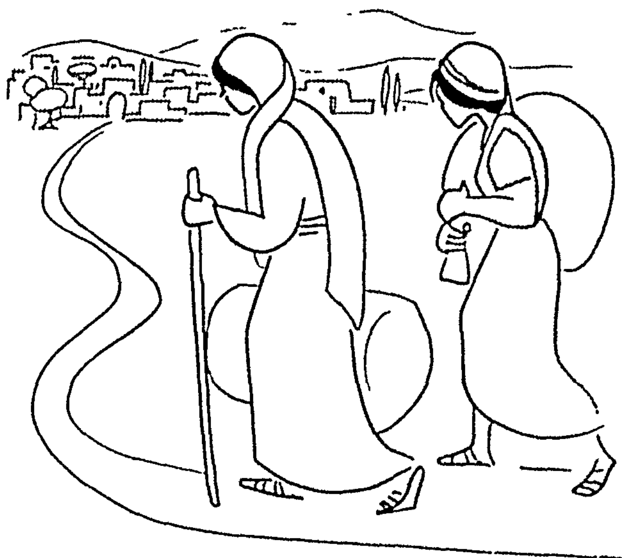
Naomi returns to Bethlehem with Ruth 1 1-22
Ruth meets Boaz 2 1—3 18
Boaz marries Ruth 4 1-22

Elimelech and His Family Move to Moab

1 1-2 Long ago, in the days before Israel
had a king, there was a famine in
the land So a man named Elimelech, who
belonged to the clan of Ephrath and who
lived in Bethlehem in Judah, went with
his wife Naomi and their two sons Mahlon
and Chilion to live for a while in the
country of Moab While they were living
there, 3 Elimelech died, and Naomi was
left alone with her two sons, 4 who married
Moabite girls, Orpah and Ruth About ten
years later 5 Mahlon and Chilion also died,
and Naomi was left all alone, without
husband or sons

Naomi and Ruth Return to Bethlehem

6 Some time later Naomi heard that the
LORD had blessed his people by giving
them a good harvest, so she got ready
to leave Moab with her daughters-in-law
7 They started out together to go back to
Judah, but on the way 8 she said to them,
"Go back home and stay with your
mothers May the LORD be as good to
you as you have been to me and to those
who have died 9 And may the LORD make
it possible for each of you to marry again
and have a home "
So Naomi kissed them good-bye But
they started crying 10 and said to her, "No!
We will go with you to your people "
11 "You must go back, my daughters,"
Naomi answered "Why do you want to
come with me? Do you think I could have
sons again for you to marry? 12 Go back
home, for I am too old to get married
again Even if I thought there was still
hope, and so got married tonight and had
sons, 13 would you wait until they had
grown up? Would this keep you from
marrying someone else? No, my
daughters, you know that's impossible



They went on until they came to Bethlehem (1 19)

The LORD has turned against me, and I
feel very sorry for you "[a]
14 Again they started crying Then
Orpah kissed her mother-in-law good bye
and went back home,[b] but Ruth held on
to her 15 So Naomi said to her, "Ruth,
your sister-in-law has gone back to her
people and to her god [c] Go back home
with her"
16 But Ruth answered, "Don't ask me
to leave you! Let me go with you
Wherever you go, I will go, wherever you
live, I will live Your people will be my
people, and your God will be my God
17 Wherever you die, I will die, and that
is where I will be buried May the LORD's
worst punishment come upon me if I let
anything but death[d] separate me from
you!"
18 When Naomi saw that Ruth was
determined to go with her, she said
nothing more
19 They went on until they came to
Bethlehem When they arrived, the whole
town got excited, and the women there
exclaimed, "Is this really Naomi?"
20 "Don't call me Naomi," she an-
swered, "call me Marah,[e] because
Almighty God has made my life bitter
21 When I left here, I had plenty, but the
LORD has brought me back without a
thing Why call me Naomi when the LORD
Almighty has condemned me and sent me
trouble?"
22 This, then, was how Naomi came
back from Moab with Ruth her Moabite
daughter-in-law The barley harvest was
just beginning when they arrived in
Bethlehem

Ruth Works In the Field of Boaz

2 Naomi had a relative named Boaz,
a rich and influential man who
belonged to the family of her husband
Elimelech 2 One day Ruth said to Naomi,
"Let me go to the fields to gather the
corn that the harvest workers leave I am
sure to find someone who will let me work
with him"
Naomi answered, "Go ahead, my
daughter"
3 So Ruth went out to the fields and
walked behind the workers, picking up
the corn which they left It so happened
that she was in a field that belonged to
Boaz

[a] sorry for you, *or* bitter about what has happened to you
[b] *One ancient translation* and went back home, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[c] god, *or* gods [d] anything but death, *or* even death
[e] NAOMI MARAH *In Hebrew Naomi means "pleasant" and Marah means "bitter"*
2 2 Lev 19 9-10, Deut 24 19

4 Some time later Boaz himself arrived
from Bethlehem and greeted the workers
"The LORD be with you!" he said
"The LORD bless you!" they answered
5 Boaz asked the man in charge, "Who
is that young woman?"
6 The man answered, "She is the foreign
girl who came back from Moab with
Naomi 7She asked me to let her follow
the workers and pick up the corn She
has been working since early morning and
has just now stopped to rest for a while
under the shelter"
8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Let me give
you some advice Don't pick up corn
anywhere except in this field Work with
the women here, 9watch them to see
where they are reaping and stay with
them I have ordered my men not to
molest you And whenever you are thirsty,
go and drink from the water jars that
they have filled"
10 Ruth bowed down with her face
touching the ground, and said to Boaz,
"Why should you be so concerned about
me? Why should you be so kind to a
foreigner?"
11 Boaz answered, "I have heard about
everything that you have done for your
mother-in-law since your husband died
I know how you left your father and
mother and your own country and how
you came to live among a people you had
never known before 12May the LORD
reward you for what you have done May
you have a full reward from the LORD
God of Israel, to whom you have come
for protection!"
13 Ruth answered, "You are very kind[f]
to me, sir You have made me feel better
by speaking gently to me, even though
I am not the equal of one of your servants"
14 At meal-time Boaz said to Ruth,
"Come and have a piece of bread, and
dip it in the sauce" So she sat with the
workers, and Boaz passed some roasted
grain to her She ate until she was
satisfied, and she still had some food left
over 15-16After she had left to go on
picking up corn, Boaz ordered the
workers, "Let her pick it up even where
the bundles are lying, and don't say
anything to stop her Besides that, pull
out some corn from the bundles and leave
it for her to pick up"
17 So Ruth went on gathering corn in

[f]You are very kind, *or* Please be kind



Ruth went out picking up the corn (2 3)

the field until evening, and when she had
beaten it out, she found she had nearly
ten kilogrammes 18 She took the corn
back into town and showed her mother-in-
law how much she had gathered She also
gave her the food left over from the meal.
19 Naomi asked her, "Where did you
gather all this? Whose field have you been
working in? May God bless the man who
took an interest in you!"
So Ruth told Naomi that she had been
working in a field belonging to a man
named Boaz
20 "May the LORD bless Boaz!" Naomi
exclaimed "The LORD always keeps his
promises to the living and the dead" And
she went on, "That man is a close relative
of ours, one of those responsible for taking
care of us"
21 Then Ruth said, "Best of all, he told
me to keep picking up corn with his
workers until they finish the harvest"
22 Naomi said to Ruth, "Yes, my
daughter, it will be better for you to work
with the women in Boaz' field You might
be molested if you went to someone else's
field" 23 So Ruth worked with them and
gathered corn until all the barley and
wheat had been harvested And she
continued to live with her mother-in-law

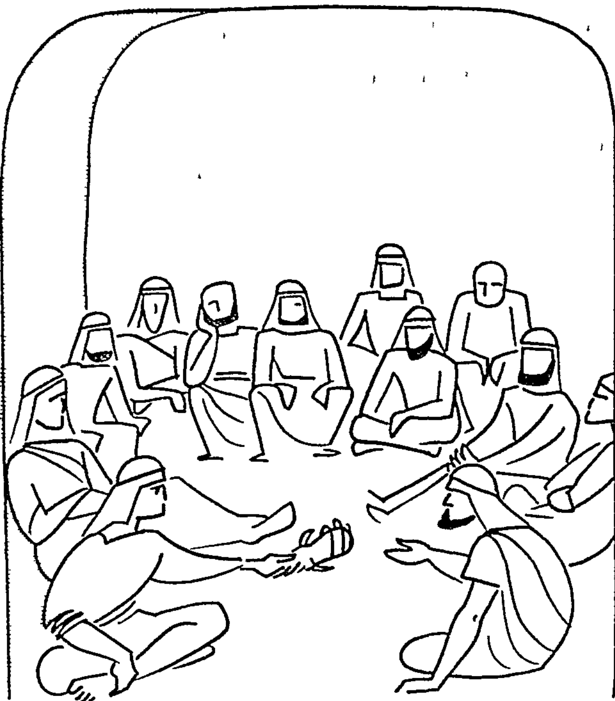
Ruth Finds a Husband

3 Some time later Naomi said to Ruth,
"I must find a husband for you, so
that you will have a home of your own
2 Remember that this man Boaz, whose
women you have been working with, is
our relative Now listen This evening he
will be threshing the barley 3 So wash
yourself, put on some perfume, and get
dressed in your best clothes Then go
where he is threshing, but don't let him
know you are there until he has finished
eating and drinking 4 Be sure to notice
where he lies down, and after he falls
asleep, go and lift the covers and lie down
at his feet He will tell you what to do."
5 Ruth answered, "I will do everything
you say"
6 So Ruth went to the threshing-place
and did just what her mother-in-law had
told her 7 When Boaz had finished eating
and drinking, he was in a good mood
He went to the pile of barley and lay
down to sleep Ruth slipped over quietly,
lifted the covers and lay down at his feet.
8 During the night he woke up suddenly,
turned over, and was surprised to find
a woman lying there. 9 "Who are you?"
he asked
"It's Ruth, sir," she answered "Because
you are a close relative, you are responsi-
ble for taking care of me So please marry
me"
10 "The LORD bless you," he said "You
are showing even greater family loyalty
in what you are doing now than in what
you did for your mother-in-law You might
have gone looking for a young man, either
rich or poor, but you didn't. 11 Now don't
worry, Ruth I will do everything you ask,
as everyone in town knows, you are a fine
woman 12 It is true that I am a close
relative and am responsible for you, but
there is a man who is a closer relative than
I am 13 Stay here the rest of the night,
and in the morning we will find out
whether or not he will take responsibility
for you If so, well and good, if not, then
I swear by the living God that I will take
the responsibility. Now lie down and stay
here till morning"
14 So she lay there at his feet, but she
got up before it was light enough for her
to be seen, because Boaz did not want
anyone to know that she had been there
15 Boaz said to her, "Take off your cloak
and spread it out here" She did, and he
poured out nearly twenty kilogrammes of
barley and helped her to lift it on her
shoulder Then she returned to the town
with it. 16 When she arrived home, her
mother-in-law asked her, "How did you
get on, my daughter?"
Ruth told her everything that Boaz had
done for her 17 She added, "He told me
I must not come back to you empty-
handed, so he gave me all this barley."
18 Naomi said to her, "Now be patient,
Ruth, until you see how this all turns out.
Boaz will not rest today until he settles
the matter"

Boaz Marries Ruth

4 Boaz went to the meeting place at
the town gate and sat down there
Then Elimelech's nearest relative, the man
whom Boaz had mentioned, came by, and
Boaz called to him, "Come over here, my
friend, and sit down" So he went over
and sat down 2 Then Boaz got ten of the
leaders of the town and asked them to
sit down there too When they were
seated, 3 he said to his relative, "Now that
Naomi has come back from Moab, she
wants to sell the field that belonged to our
relative Elimelech, 4 and I think you ought

2.20 Lev 25 25 3 12 Ruth 2.20



It was the custom for the seller to take off his sandal (4 7)

to know about it. Now then, if you want
it, buy it in the presence of these men
sitting here But if you don't want it, say
so, because the right to buy it belongs first
to you and then to me "
The man said, "I will buy it "
5 Boaz said, "Very well, but if you buy
the field from Naomi, then you are also
buying Ruth,[g] the Moabite widow, so that
the field will stay in the dead man's
family "
6 The man answered, "In that case I
will give up my right to buy the field,
because it would mean that my own
children would not inherit it You buy it,
I would rather not "
7 Now in those days, to settle a sale
or an exchange of property, it was the
custom for the seller to take off his sandal
and give it to the buyer In this way the
Israelites showed that the matter was
settled
8 So when the man said to Boaz, "You
buy it," he took off his sandal and gave
it to Boaz.[h] 9 Then Boaz said to the leaders
and all the others there, "You are all
witnesses today that I have bought from
Naomi everything that belonged to Elime-
lech and to his sons Chilion and Mahlon
10 In addition, Ruth the Moabite, Mahlon's
widow, becomes my wife This will keep
the property in the dead man's family,
and his family line will continue among
his people and in his town You are
witnesses to this today "
11 The leaders and the others said,
"Yes, we are witnesses May the LORD
make your wife become like Rachel and
Leah, who bore many children to Jacob
May you become rich in the clan of
Ephrath and famous in Bethlehem 12 May
the children that the LORD will give you
by this young woman make your family
like the family of Perez, the son of Judah
and Tamar "

[g] *Some ancient translations* Naomi Ruth, *Hebrew* Naomi and from Ruth
[h] *One ancient translation* and gave it to Boaz, *Hebrew does not have these words*
4 7-8 Deut 25 9 4 10 Deut 25 5-6 4 11 Gen 29 31 4 12 Gen 38 27-30

Boaz and His Descendants

13 So Boaz took Ruth home as his wife
The LORD blessed her, and she became
pregnant and had a son [14]The women
said to Naomi, "Praise the LORD! He has
given you a grandson today to take care of
you May the boy become famous in
Israel! [15]Your daughter-in-law loves you,
and has done more for you than seven
sons And now she has given you a
grandson, who will bring new life to you
and give you security in your old age"
[16]Naomi took the child, held him close,[l]
and took care of him
17 The women of the neighbourhood
named the boy Obed They told everyone,
"A son has been born to Naomi!"
Obed became the father of Jesse, who
was the father of David
18-22 This is the family line from Perez
to David Perez, Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz, Obed, Jesse,
David

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

INTRODUCTION

The book of *First Samuel* records the transition in Israel from the period of the judges to the monarchy This change in Israel's national life revolved mainly around three men Samuel, the last of the great judges, Saul, Israel's first king, and David, whose early adventures before coming to power are interwoven with the accounts of Samuel and Saul

The theme of this book, like that of other historical writings in the Old Testament, is that faithfulness to God brings success, while disobedience brings disaster This is stated clearly in the Lord's word to the priest Eli in 2 30· "I will honour those who honour me, and I will treat with contempt those who despise me"

The book records mixed feelings about the establishment of the monarchy The Lord himself was regarded as the real king of Israel, but in response to the people's request, the Lord chose a king for them The important fact was that both the king and the people of Israel lived under the sovereignty and judgement of God (2 7-10) Under God's laws the rights of all people, rich and poor alike, were to be maintained

Outline of Contents

[l]held him close, *or* adopted him

Elkanah and His Family at Shiloh

1 There was a man named Elkanah,
from the tribe of Ephraim, who lived
in the town of Ramah in the hill-country
of Ephraim He was the son of Jeroham
and grandson of Elihu, and belonged to
the family of Tohu, a part of the clan
of Zuph 2 Elkanah had two wives, Hannah
and Peninnah Peninnah had children, but
Hannah had none 3 Every year Elkanah
went from Ramah to worship and offer
sacrifices to the LORD Almighty at Shiloh,
where Hophni and Phinehas, the two sons
of Eli, were priests of the LORD 4 Each
time Elkanah offered his sacrifice, he
would give one share of the meat to
Peninnah and one share to each of her
children 5 And even though he loved
Hannah very much he would give her only
one share, because[a] the LORD had kept
her from having children 6 Peninnah, her
rival, would torment and humiliate her,
because the LORD had kept her childless
7 This went on year after year, whenever
they went to the house of the LORD,
Peninnah would upset Hannah so much
that she would cry and refuse to eat
anything 8 Her husband Elkanah would
ask her, "Hannah, why are you crying?
Why won't you eat? Why are you always
so sad? Don't I mean more to you than
ten sons?"

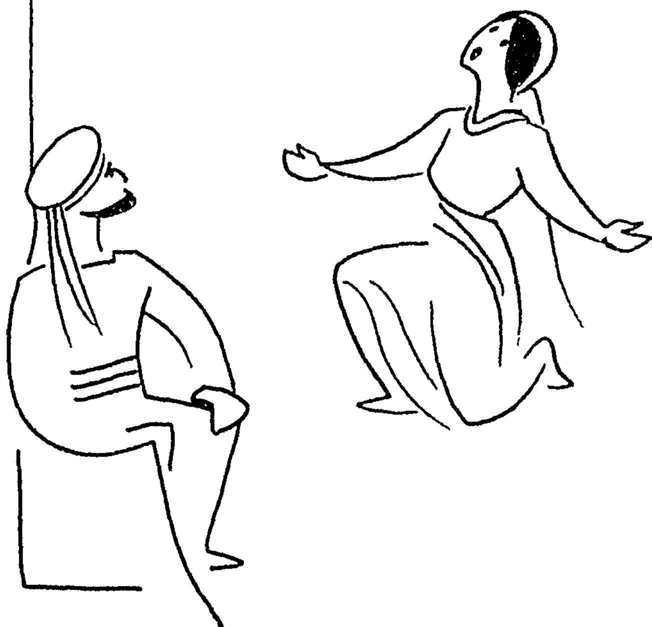
Hannah and Eli

9–10 One day, after they had finished
their meal in the house of the LORD at
Shiloh, Hannah got up She was deeply
distressed, and she cried bitterly as she
prayed to the LORD Meanwhile, Eli the
priest was sitting in his place by the door
11 Hannah made a solemn promise "LORD
Almighty, look at me, your servant! See
my trouble and remember me! Don't
forget me! If you give me a son, I promise
that I will dedicate him to you for his
whole life and that he will never have
his hair cut"[b]
12 Hannah continued to pray to the
LORD for a long time, and Eli watched
her lips 13 She was praying silently, her
lips were moving, but she made no sound
So Eli thought that she was drunk, 14 and
said to her, "Stop making a drunken show
of yourself! Stop your drinking and sober
up!"
15 "No, I'm not drunk, sir," she
answered "I haven't been drinking! I am
desperate, and I have been praying,
pouring out my troubles to the LORD
16 Don't think I am a worthless woman
I have been praying like this because I'm
so miserable"
17 "Go in peace," Eli said, "and may
the God of Israel give you what you have
asked him for"
18 "May you always think kindly of
me," she replied Then she went away,
ate some food, and was no longer sad

Samuel's Birth and Dedication

19 The next morning Elkanah and his
family got up early, and after worshipping
the LORD, they went back home to Ramah
Elkanah had intercourse with his wife
Hannah, and the LORD answered her
prayer 20 So it was that she became
pregnant and gave birth to a son She
named him Samuel,[c] and explained, "I
asked the LORD for him"
21 The time came again for Elkanah and
his family to go to Shiloh and offer to
the LORD the yearly sacrifice and the
special sacrifice he had promised 22 But
this time Hannah did not go She told
her husband, "As soon as the child is
weaned, I will take him to the house of
the LORD, where he will stay all his life"
23 Elkanah answered, "All right, do
whatever you think best, stay at home
until you have weaned him And may the
LORD make your[d] promise come true"
So Hannah stayed at home and nursed
her child
24 After she had weaned him, she took
him to Shiloh, taking along a three-year-
old bull,[e] ten kilogrammes of flour, and
a leather bag full of wine She took
Samuel, young as he was, to the house
of the LORD at Shiloh 25 After they had
killed the bull, they took the child to Eli
26 Hannah said to him, "Excuse me, sir
Do you remember me? I am the woman
you saw standing here, praying to the

[a] And because, *or* To Hannah, however, he would give a special share, because he loved her very much, even though
[b] NEVER HAVE HIS HAIR CUT *A sign of dedication to the LORD (see Num 6 5)*
[c] SAMUEL *This name, which in Hebrew means "name of God," is here related to the Hebrew verb for "ask"* [d] *Some ancient translations* your, *Hebrew* his
[e] *Some ancient translations* a three-year-old bull, *Hebrew* three bulls
1 11 Num 6 5



Stop making a drunken show of yourself! (1 14)

LORD [27]I asked him for this child, and
he gave me what I asked for [28]So I am
dedicating him to the LORD As long as
he lives, he will belong to the LORD "
Then they[f] worshipped the LORD there

Hannah's Prayer

2 Hannah prayed:
"The LORD has filled my heart with joy,
how happy I am because of what he has done!
I laugh at my enemies,
how joyful I am because God has helped me!

2 "No one is holy like the LORD,
there is none like him,
no protector like our God
3 Stop your loud boasting,
silence your proud words
For the LORD is a God who knows,
and he judges all that people do
4 The bows of strong soldiers are broken,
but the weak grow strong
5 The people who once were well fed
now hire themselves out to get food,
but the hungry are hungry no more
The childless wife has borne seven children,
but the mother of many is left with none
6 The LORD kills and restores to life,
he sends people to the world of the dead
and brings them back again
7 He makes some men poor and others rich,

[f] *Some ancient translations* they, *Hebrew* he
2 1-10 Lk 1 46-55

he humbles some and makes others
great
8 He lifts the poor from the dust
and raises the needy from their
misery
He makes them companions of princes
and puts them in places of honour
The foundations of the earth belong to
the LORD,
on them he has built the world

9 "He protects the lives of his faithful
people,
but the wicked disappear in darkness,
a man does not triumph by his own
strength
10 The LORD's enemies will be destroyed,
he will thunder against them from
heaven
The LORD will judge the whole world,
he will give power to his king,
he will make his chosen king
victorious"

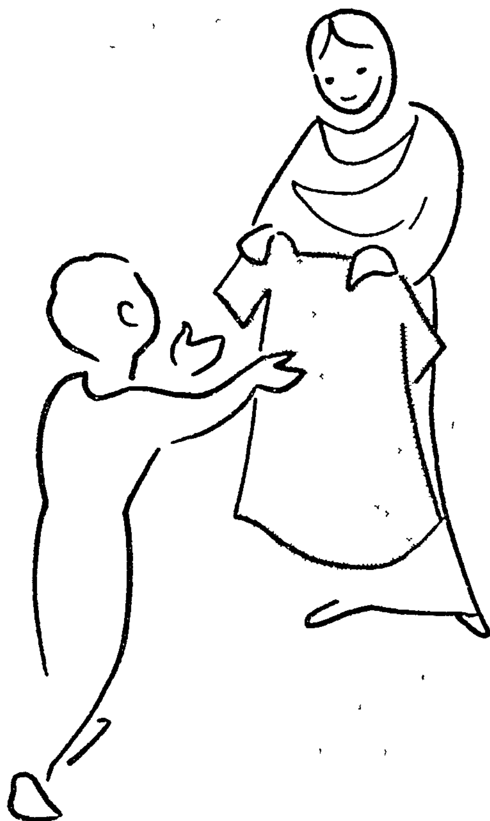
11 Then Elkanah went back home to
Ramah, but the boy Samuel stayed in
Shiloh and served the LORD under the
priest Eli

The Sons of Eli

12 The sons of Eli were scoundrels
They paid no attention to the LORD [13]or
to the regulations concerning what the
priests could demand from the people
Instead, when a man was offering his
sacrifice, the priest's servant would come
with a three-pronged fork While the meat
was still cooking, [14]he would stick the
fork into the cooking-pot, and whatever
the fork brought out belonged to the
priest All the Israelites who came to
Shiloh to offer sacrifices were treated like
this [15]In addition, even before the fat was
taken off and burnt, the priest's servant
would come and say to the man offering
the sacrifice, "Give me some meat for the
priest to roast, he won't accept boiled
meat from you, only raw meat"
16 If the man answered, "Let us do what
is right and burn the fat first; then take
what you want," the priest's servant
would say, "No! Give it to me now! If
you don't, I will have to take it by force!"
17 This sin of the sons of Eli was
extremely serious in the LORD's sight,
because they treated the offerings to the
LORD with such disrespect

Samuel at Shiloh

18 In the meantime the boy Samuel
continued to serve the LORD, wearing a
sacred linen apron [19]Each year his



Each year his mother would make a little robe (2 19)

mother would make a little robe and take
it to him when she accompanied her
husband to offer the yearly sacrifice
[20]Then Eli would bless Elkanah and his
wife, and say to Elkanah, "May the LORD
give you other children by this woman
to take the place of the one you dedicated
to him"
After that they would go back home
21 The LORD did bless Hannah, and she
had three more sons and two daughters
The boy Samuel grew up in the service
of the LORD

Eli and His Sons

22 Eli was now very old He kept
hearing about everything his sons were
doing to the Israelites and that they were

even sleeping with the women who
worked at the entrance to the Tent of
the LORD's presence 23 So he said to them,
"Why are you doing these things? Every-
body tells me about the evil you are doing
24 Stop it, my sons! This is an awful thing
the people of the LORD are talking about!
25 If a man sins against another man, God
can defend him, but who can defend a
man who sins against the LORD?"
But they would not listen to their father,
for the LORD had decided to kill them
26 The boy Samuel continued to grow
and to gain favour both with the LORD
and with men

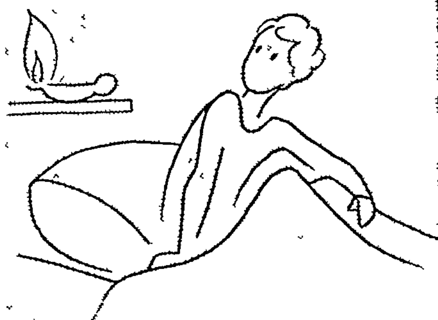
The Prophecy against Eli's Family

27 A prophet came to Eli with this
message from the LORD "When your
ancestor Aaron and his family were slaves
of the king of Egypt, I revealed myself
to Aaron 28 From all the tribes of Israel I
chose his family to be my priests, to serve
at the altar, to burn the incense, and to
wear the ephod[g] to consult me And I
gave them the right to keep a share of
the sacrifices burnt on the altar 29 Why,
then, do you look with greed[h] at the
sacrifices and offerings which I require
from my people? Why, Eli, do you honour
your sons more than me by letting them
fatten themselves on the best parts of all
the sacrifices my people offer to me? 30 I,
the LORD God of Israel, promised in the
past that your family and your clan would
serve me as priests for all time But now
I say that I won't have it any longer!
Instead, I will honour those who honour
me, and I will treat with contempt those
who despise me 31 Listen, the time is
coming when I will kill all the young men
in your family and your clan, so that no
man in your family will live to be old
32 You will be troubled and look with envy[i]
on all the blessings I will give to the other
people of Israel, but no one in your family
will ever again live to old age 33 Yet I
will keep one of your descendants alive,
and he will serve me as priest But he[j]
will become blind and lose all hope, and
all your other descendants will die a
violent death 34 When your two sons
Hophni and Phinehas both die on the same
day, this will show you that everything
I have said will come true 35 I will choose
a priest who will be faithful to me and
do everything I want him to I will give
him descendants, who will always serve
in the presence of my chosen king 36 Any
of your descendants who survive will have
to go to that priest and ask him for money
and food, and beg to be allowed to help
the priests, in order to have something
to eat"

The LORD Appears to Samuel

3 In those days, when the boy Samuel
was serving the LORD under the
direction of Eli, there were very few
messages from the LORD, and visions from
him were quite rare 2 One night Eli, who
was now almost blind, was sleeping in
his own room, 3 Samuel was sleeping in
the sanctuary, where the sacred Covenant
Box was Before dawn, while the lamp
was still burning, 4 the LORD called
Samuel He answered, "Yes, sir!" 5 and
ran to Eli and said, "You called me, and
here I am"
But Eli answered, "I didn't call you,
go back to bed" So Samuel went back
to bed
6–7 The LORD called Samuel again The
boy did not know that it was the LORD,
because the LORD had never spoken to
him before So he got up, went to Eli,
and said, "You called me, and here I am"
But Eli answered, "My son, I didn't call
you, go back to bed"
8 The LORD called Samuel a third time,
he got up, went to Eli, and said, "You
called me, and here I am"
Then Eli realized that it was the LORD
who was calling the boy, 9 so he said to
him, "Go back to bed, and if he calls
you again, say, 'Speak, LORD, your servant
is listening'" So Samuel went back to
bed
10 The LORD came and stood there, and
called as he had before, "Samuel!
Samuel!"
Samuel answered, "Speak, your ser-
vant is listening"
11 The LORD said to him, "Some day
I am going to do something to the people
of Israel that is so terrible that everyone
who hears about it will be stunned 12 On
that day I will carry out all my threats
against Eli's family, from beginning to
end 13 I have already told him[k] that I am
going to punish his family for ever
because his sons have spoken evil things

[g] EPHOD See Word List [h] *One ancient translation* look with greed , *Hebrew unclear*
[i] *Probable text* look with envy, *Hebrew unclear* [j] *One ancient translation* he, *Hebrew* you
[k] *One ancient translation* I have already told him *Hebrew* I will tell him
2.26 Lk 2 52 2.28 Ex 28 1–4, Lev 7 35–36 2 34 1 Sam 4 11



Speak, your servant is listening (3 10)

against me Eli knew they were doing this,
but he did not stop them 14 So I solemnly
declare to the family of Eli that no
sacrifice or offering will ever be able to
remove the consequences of this terrible
sin"
15 Samuel stayed in bed until morning,
then he got up and opened the doors of
the house of the LORD He was afraid to
tell Eli about the vision 16 Eli called him,
"Samuel, my boy!"
"Yes, sir," answered Samuel
17 "What did the LORD tell you?" Eli
asked "Don't keep anything from me
God will punish you severely if you don't
tell me everything he said" 18 So Samuel
told him everything, he did not keep
anything back Eli said, "He is the LORD,
he will do whatever seems best to him"
19 As Samuel grew up, the LORD was
with him and made everything that
Samuel said come true 20 So all the people
of Israel, from one end of the country
to the other, knew that Samuel was indeed
a prophet of the LORD 21 The LORD
continued to reveal himself at Shiloh,
where he had appeared to Samuel and
had spoken to him And when Samuel
spoke, all Israel listened

The Capture of the Covenant Box

4 At that time the Philistines gathered
to go to war against Israel, so[l] the
Israelites set out to fight them The
Israelites set up their camp at Ebenezer
and the Philistines at Aphek 2 The Philis-
tines attacked, and after fierce fighting
they defeated the Israelites and killed
about four thousand men on the battle-
field 3 When the survivors came back to
camp, the leaders of Israel said, "Why
did the LORD let the Philistines defeat us
today? Let's go and bring the LORD's
Covenant Box from Shiloh, so that he[m]
will go with us and save us from our
enemies" 4 So they sent messengers to
Shiloh and fetched the LORD's Covenant
Box, which represents the majestic throne
of the LORD Almighty And Eli's two sons,
Hophni and Phinehas, came along with
the Covenant Box
5 When the Covenant Box arrived, the
Israelites gave such a loud shout of joy
that the earth shook 6 The Philistines
heard the shouting and said, "Listen to
all that shouting in the Hebrew camp!
What does it mean?" When they found
out that the LORD's Covenant Box had
arrived in the Hebrew camp, 7 they were
afraid, and said, "A god has come into
their camp! We're lost! Nothing like this
has ever happened to us before! 8 Who
can save us from those powerful gods?
They are the gods who slaughtered the
Egyptians in the desert! 9 Be brave,
Philistines! Fight like men, or we will
become slaves to the Hebrews, just as
they were our slaves So fight like men!"
10 The Philistines fought hard and
defeated the Israelites, who went running
to their homes There was a great
slaughter thirty thousand Israelite
soldiers were killed 11 God's Covenant
Box was captured, and Eli's sons, Hophni
and Phinehas, were both killed

The Death of Eli

12 A man from the tribe of Benjamin
ran all the way from the battlefield to
Shiloh and arrived there the same day
To show his grief, he had torn his clothes
and put earth on his head 13 Eli, who was
very anxious about the Covenant Box,
was sitting on a seat beside the road,
staring The man spread the news through-
out the town, and everyone cried out in
fear 14 Eli heard the noise and asked,
"What is all this noise about?" The man
hurried to Eli to tell him the news 15 (Eli
was now ninety-eight years old and
almost completely blind) 16 The man said,
"I have escaped from the battle and have
run all the way here today"
Eli asked him, "What happened, my
son?"
17 The messenger answered, "Israel ran
away from the Philistines, it was a terrible

[l] *One ancient translation* the Philistines so, *Hebrew does not have these words* [m] he, *or* it
4 4 Ex 25 22

defeat for us! Besides that, your sons
Hophni and Phinehas were killed, and
God's Covenant Box was captured!"
18 When the man mentioned the Cove-
nant Box, Eli fell backwards from his seat
beside the gate He was so old and fat
that the fall broke his neck, and he died
He had been a leader in Israel for forty
years

The Death of the Widow of Phinehas

19 Eli's daughter-in-law, the wife of
Phinehas, was pregnant, and it was almost
time for her baby to be born When she
heard that God's Covenant Box had been
captured and that her father-in-law and
her husband were dead, she suddenly
went into labour and gave birth 20 As she
was dying, the women helping her said
to her, "Be brave! You have a son!" But
she paid no attention and did not answer
21 She named the boy Ichabod,[n] explain-
ing, "God's glory has left Israel"—
referring to the capture of the Covenant
Box and the death of her father-in-law
and her husband 22 "God's glory has left
Israel," she said, "because God's Cove-
nant Box has been captured"

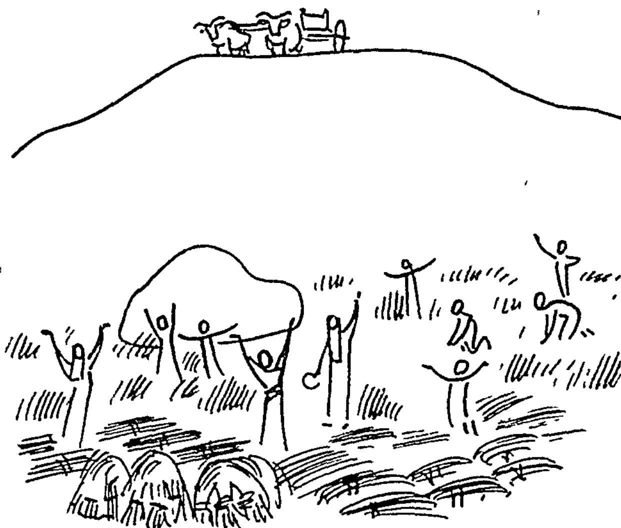
The Covenant Box among the Philistines

5 After the Philistines captured the
Covenant Box, they carried it from
Ebenezer to their city of Ashdod, 2 took
it into the temple of their god Dagon, and
set it up beside his statue 3 Early next
morning the people of Ashdod saw that
the statue of Dagon had fallen face
downwards on the ground in front of the
LORD's Covenant Box So they lifted it
up and put it back in its place 4 Early
the following morning they saw that the
statue had again fallen down in front of
the Covenant Box This time its head and
both its arms were broken off and were
lying in the doorway, only the body was
left 5 (That is why even today the priests
of Dagon and all his worshippers in
Ashdod step over that place and do not
walk on it)
6 The LORD punished the people of
Ashdod severely and terrified them He
punished them and the people in the
surrounding territory by causing them to
have tumours[o] 7 When they saw what
was happening, they said, "The God of
Israel is punishing us and our god Dagon
We can't let the Covenant Box stay here
any longer" 8 So they sent messengers
and called together all five of the Philistine
kings and asked them, "What shall we
do with the Covenant Box of the God
of Israel?"
"Take it over to Gath," they answered,
so they took it to Gath, another Philistine
city 9 But after it arrived there, the LORD
punished that city too and caused a great
panic He punished them with tumours
which developed in all the people of the
city, young and old alike 10 So they sent
the Covenant Box to Ekron, another
Philistine city, but when it arrived there,
the people cried out, "They have brought
the Covenant Box of the God of Israel
here, in order to kill us all!" 11 So again
they sent for all the Philistine kings and
said, "Send the Covenant Box of Israel
back to its own place, so that it won't
kill us and our families" There was panic
throughout the city because God was
punishing them so severely 12 Even those
who did not die developed tumours and
the people cried out to their gods for help

The Return of the Covenant Box

6 After the LORD's Covenant Box had
been in Philistia for seven months,
2 the people called the priests and the
magicians and asked, "What shall we do
with the Covenant Box of the LORD? If
we send it back where it belongs, what
shall we send with it?"
3 They answered, "If you return the
Covenant Box of the God of Israel, you
must, of course, send with it a gift to
him to pay for your sin The Covenant
Box must not go back without a gift In
this way you will be healed, and you will
find out why he has kept on punishing
you"
4 "What gift shall we send him?" the
people asked
They answered, "Five gold models of
tumours and five gold mice, one of each
for each Philistine king The same plague
was sent on all of you and on the five
kings 5 You must make these models of
the tumours and of the mice that are
ravaging your country, and you must give
honour to the God of Israel Perhaps he
will stop punishing you, your gods, and
your land 6 Why should you be stubborn,
as the king of Egypt and the Egyptians
were? Don't forget how God made fools
of them until they let the Israelites leave

[n] ICHABOD *This name in Hebrew means 'no glory'*
[o] TUMOURS *The association of tumours with an abundance of mice suggests that this was a case of bubonic plague (see 6 5)*



The wagon came to a field belonging to a man named Joshua (6 14)

Egypt [7]So prepare a new wagon and two cows that have never been yoked, hitch them to the wagon and drive their calves back to the barn [8]Take the LORD's Covenant Box, put it on the wagon, and place in a box beside it the gold models that you are sending to him as a gift to pay for your sins Start the wagon on its way and let it go by itself [9]Then watch it go, if it goes towards the town of Beth Shemesh, this means that it is the god of the Israelites who has sent this terrible disaster on us But if it doesn't, then we will know that he did not send the plague, it was only a matter of chance"

10 They did what they were told they took two cows and hitched them to the wagon, and shut the calves in the barn
[11]They put the Covenant Box in the wagon, together with the box containing the gold models of the mice and of the tumours [12]The cows started off on the road to Beth Shemesh and headed straight towards it, without turning off the road They were mooing as they went. The five Philistine kings followed them as far as the border of Beth Shemesh

13 The people of Beth Shemesh were harvesting wheat in the valley, when suddenly they looked up and saw the Covenant Box They were overjoyed at the sight [14]The wagon came to a field belonging to a man named Joshua, who lived in Beth Shemesh, and it stopped there near a large rock The people chopped up the wooden wagon and killed the cows and offered them as a burnt-sacrifice to the LORD [15]The Levites lifted off the Covenant Box of the LORD and the box with the gold models in it, and placed them on the large rock Then the people of Beth Shemesh offered burnt-sacrifices and other sacrifices to the LORD
[16]The five Philistine kings watched them do this and then went back to Ekron that same day

17 The Philistines sent the five gold tumours to the LORD as a gift to pay for their sins, one each for the cities of Ashdod, Gaza, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron [18]They also sent gold mice, one for each of the cities ruled by the five Philistine kings, both the fortified towns and the villages without walls The large rock in the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh, on which they placed the LORD's Covenant Box, is still there as a witness to what happened

19 The LORD killed seventy of the men of Beth Shemesh because they looked into the Covenant Box And the people mourned because the LORD had caused such a great slaughter among them

The Covenant Box at Kiriath Jearim

20 So the men of Beth Shemesh said, "Who can stand before the LORD, this holy God? Where can we send him to get him

away from us?" 21 They sent messengers
to the people of Kiriath Jearim to say,
"The Philistines have returned the LORD's
Covenant Box Come down and fetch it"

7 So the people of Kiriath Jearim
fetched the LORD's Covenant Box and
took it to the house of a man named
Abinadab, who lived on a hill They
consecrated his son Eleazar to be in
charge of it

Samuel Rules Israel

2 The Covenant Box of the LORD stayed
in Kiriath Jearim a long time, some twenty
years During this time all the Israelites
cried to the LORD for help
3 Samuel said to the people of Israel,
"If you are going to turn to the LORD
with all your hearts, you must get rid
of all the foreign gods and the images
of the goddess Astarte Dedicate your-
selves completely to the LORD and worship
only him, and he will rescue you from
the power of the Philistines" 4 So the
Israelites got rid of their idols of Baal
and Astarte, and worshipped only the
LORD
5 Then Samuel sent for all the Israelites
to meet at Mizpah, saying, "I will pray
to the LORD for you there" 6 So they all
gathered at Mizpah They drew some
water and poured it out as an offering
to the LORD and fasted that whole day
They said, "We have sinned against the
LORD" (It was at Mizpah that Samuel
settled disputes among the Israelites)
7 When the Philistines heard that the
Israelites had gathered at Mizpah, the five
Philistine kings started out with their men
to attack them The Israelites heard about
it and were afraid, 8 and said to Samuel,
"Keep praying to the LORD our God to
save us from the Philistines" 9 Samuel
killed a young lamb and burnt it whole
as a sacrifice to the LORD Then he prayed
to the LORD to help Israel, and the LORD
answered his prayer 10 While Samuel was
offering the sacrifice, the Philistines
moved forward to attack, but just then
the LORD thundered from heaven against
them They became completely confused
and fled in panic 11 The Israelites marched
out from Mizpah and pursued the Philis-
tines almost as far as Bethcar, killing them
along the way
12 Then Samuel took a stone, set it up
between Mizpah and Shen, and said, "The
LORD has helped us all the way"—and
he named it "Stone of Help" 13 So the
Philistines were defeated, and the LORD
prevented them from invading Israel's
territory as long as Samuel lived 14 All
the cities which the Philistines had cap-
tured between Ekron and Gath were
returned to Israel, and so Israel got back
all its territory And there was peace also
between the Israelites and the Canaanites
15 Samuel ruled Israel as long as he
lived 16 Every year he would go round
to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah, and in these
places he would settle disputes 17 Then
he would go back to his home in Ramah,
where also he would serve as judge In
Ramah he built an altar to the LORD

The People Ask for a King

8 When Samuel grew old, he made his
sons judges in Israel 2 The elder son
was named Joel and the younger one
Abijah, they were judges in Beersheba
3 But they did not follow their father's
example, they were interested only in
making money, so they accepted bribes
and did not decide cases honestly
4 Then all the leaders of Israel met
together, went to Samuel in Ramah, 5 and
said to him, "Look, you are getting old
and your sons don't follow your example
So then, appoint a king to rule over us, so
that we will have a king, as other
countries have" 6 Samuel was displeased
with their request for a king, so he prayed
to the LORD, 7 and the LORD said, "Listen
to everything the people say to you You
are not the one they have rejected, I am
the one they have rejected as their king
8 Ever since I brought them out of Egypt,
they have turned away from me and
worshipped other gods, and now they are
doing to you what they have always done
to me 9 So then, listen to them, but give
them strict warnings and explain how
their kings will treat them"
10 Samuel told the people who were
asking him for a king everything that the
LORD had said to him 11 "This is how your
king will treat you," Samuel explained
"He will make soldiers of your sons, some
of them will serve in his war chariots,
others in his cavalry, and others will run
before his chariots 12 He will make some
of them officers in charge of a thousand
men, and others in charge of fifty men
Your sons will have to plough his fields,
harvest his crops, and make his weapons
and the equipment for his chariots 13 Your
daughters will have to make perfumes for
him and work as his cooks and his bakers

7 1 2 Sam 6 2-4, 1 Chr 13 5-7 8 5 Deut 17 14

14 He will take your best fields, vineyards,
and olive-groves, and give them to his
officials 15 He will take a tenth of your
corn and of your grapes for his court
officers and other officials 16 He will take
your servants and your best cattle[p] and
donkeys, and make them work for him
17 He will take a tenth of your flocks And
you yourselves will become his slaves
18 When that time comes, you will com-
plain bitterly because of your king, whom
you yourselves chose, but the LORD will
not listen to your complaints"
19 The people paid no attention to
Samuel, but said "No! We want a king,
20 so that we will be like other nations,
with our own king to rule us and to lead
us out to war and to fight our battles"
21 Samuel listened to everything they said
and then went and told the LORD 22 The
LORD answered, "Do what they want and
give them a king" Then Samuel told all
the men of Israel to go back home

Saul Meets Samuel

9 There was a wealthy and influential
man named Kish, from the tribe of
Benjamin, he was the son of Abiel and
grandson of Zeror, and belonged to the
family of Becorath, a part of the clan of
Aphiah 2 He had a son named Saul, a
handsome man in the prime of life Saul
was a head taller than anyone else in
Israel and more handsome as well
3 Some donkeys belonging to Kish had
wandered off, so he said to Saul, "Take
one of the servants with you and go and
look for the donkeys" 4 They went
through the hill-country of Ephraim and
the region of Shalishah, but did not find
them, so they went on through the region
of Shaalim, but the donkeys were not
there Then they went through the terri-
tory of Benjamin, but still did not find
them 5 When they came into the region
of Zuph, Saul said to his servant, "Let's
go back home, or my father might stop
thinking about the donkeys and start
worrying about us"
6 The servant answered, "Wait! In this
town there is a holy man who is highly
respected because everything he says
comes true Let's go to him, and maybe
he can tell us where we can find the
donkeys"
7 "If we go to him, what can we give
him?" Saul asked "There is no food left
in our packs, and we haven't anything
to give him, have we?"
8 The servant answered, "I have a small
silver coin I can give him that, and then
he will tell us where we can find them"
9-11 Saul replied, "A good idea! Let's
go" So they went to the town where the
holy man lived As they were going up
the hill to the town, they met some girls
who were coming out to draw water They
asked the girls, "Is the seer in town?"
(At that time a prophet was called a
seer, and so whenever someone wanted
to ask God a question, he would say,
"Let's go to the seer")
12-13 "Yes, he is," the girls answered
"In fact, he is just ahead of you If you
hurry, you will catch up with him As
soon as you go into the town, you will
find him He arrived in town today
because the people are going to offer a
sacrifice on the altar on the hill The
people who are invited won't start eating
until he gets there, because he has to bless
the sacrifice first If you go now, you will
find him before he goes up the hill to
eat" 14 So Saul and his servant went on
to the town, and as they were going in,
they saw Samuel coming out towards
them on his way to the place of worship
15 Now on the previous day the LORD
had said to Samuel, 16 "Tomorrow about
this time I will send you a man from the
tribe of Benjamin, anoint him as ruler
of my people Israel, and he will rescue
them from the Philistines I have seen the
suffering of my people and have heard
their cries for help"
17 When Samuel caught sight of Saul,
the LORD said to him, "This is the man
I told you about He will rule my people"
18 Then Saul went over to Samuel, who
was near the gate, and asked, "Tell me,
where does the seer live?"
19 Samuel answered, "I am the seer
Go on ahead of me to the place of worship
Both of you are to eat with me today
Tomorrow morning I will answer all your
questions and send you on your way 20 As
for the donkeys that were lost three days
ago, don't worry about them, they have
already been found But who is it that
the people of Israel want so much?[q] It
is you—you and your father's family"
21 Saul answered, "I belong to the tribe
of Benjamin, the smallest tribe in Israel,
and my family is the least important one

[p] *One ancient translation* cattle, *Hebrew* young men
[q] who is it much?, *or* who is to have the most desirable thing in Israel?



I am the seer (9 19)

in the tribe Why, then, do you talk like
this to me?"
22 Then Samuel led Saul and his servant
into the large room and gave them a place
at the head of the table where the guests,
about thirty in all, were seated 23 Samuel
said to the cook, "Bring the piece of meat
I gave you, which I told you to set aside"
24 So the cook brought the choice piece
of the leg and placed it before Saul
Samuel[r] said, "Look, here is the piece
that was kept for you Eat it I saved
it for you to eat at this time with the
people I invited"[s]
So Saul ate with Samuel that day
25 When they went down from the place
of worship to the town, they made up
a bed for Saul[t] on the roof,[u] 26 and he
slept there[v]

Samuel Anoints Saul as Ruler

At dawn Samuel called to Saul on the
roof, "Get up, and I will send you on
your way" Saul got up, and he and
Samuel went out to the street together
27 When they arrived at the edge of the
town, Samuel said to Saul, "Tell the
servant to go on ahead of us" The servant
left, and Samuel continued, "Stay here
a minute, and I will tell you what God
has said"
10 Then Samuel took a jar of olive-oil
and poured it on Saul's head,
kissed him, and said, "The LORD anoints
you as ruler of his people Israel You will
rule his people and protect them from
all their enemies And this is the proof
to you that the LORD has chosen you[w]
to be the ruler of his people 2 When you



The LORD anoints you as ruler of his people (10 1)

leave me today, you will meet two men
near Rachel's tomb at Zelzah in the
territory of Benjamin They will tell you
that the donkeys you were looking for
have been found, so that your father isn't
worried any more about them but about
you, and he keeps asking, 'What shall I
do about my son?' 3 You will go on from
there until you come to the sacred tree at
Tabor, where you will meet three men

[r] *Some ancient translations* Samuel, *Hebrew* He *(that is,* the cook*)*
[s] *Probable text* I saved it invited, *Hebrew unclear*
[t] *One ancient translation* they made up a bed for Saul, *Hebrew* he spoke with Saul
[u] ON THE ROOF. *At that time houses had flat roofs, and it was common for people to sleep on them*
[v] *Some ancient translations* and he slept there, *Hebrew* and they got up early
[w] *Some ancient translations* as ruler of his people the LORD has chosen you, *Hebrew does not have these words*

on their way to offer a sacrifice to God at Bethel One of them will be leading three young goats, another one will be carrying three loaves of bread, and the third one will have a leather bag full of wine 4 They will greet you and offer you two of the loaves, which you are to accept 5 Then you will go to the Hill of God in Gibeah, where there is a Philistine camp At the entrance to the town you will meet a group of prophets coming down from the altar on the hill, playing harps, drums, flutes, and lyres They will be dancing and shouting 6 Suddenly the spirit of the LORD will take control of you, and you will join in their religious dancing and shouting and will become a different person 7 When these things happen, do whatever God leads you to do 8 You will go ahead of me to Gilgal, where I will meet you and offer burnt-sacrifices and fellowship-sacrifices Wait there seven days until I come and tell you what to do "

9 When Saul turned to leave Samuel, God gave Saul a new nature And everything Samuel had told him happened that day 10 When Saul and his servant arrived at Gibeah, a group of prophets met him Suddenly the spirit of God took control of him, and he joined in their dancing and shouting 11 People who had known him before saw him doing this and asked one another, "What has happened to the son of Kish? Has Saul become a prophet?" 12 A man who lived there asked, "How about these other prophets—who do you think their fathers are?" This is how the saying originated, "Has even Saul become a prophet?" 13 When Saul finished dancing and shouting, he went to the altar on the hill

14 Saul's uncle saw him and the servant, and he asked them, "Where have you been?"

"Looking for the donkeys," Saul answered "When we couldn't find them, we went to see Samuel "

15 "And what did he tell you?" Saul's uncle asked

16 "He told us that the animals had been found," Saul answered—but he did not tell his uncle what Samuel had said about his becoming king

Saul Is Acclaimed as King

17 Samuel called the people together for a religious gathering at Mizpah 18 and said to them, "The LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'I brought you out of Egypt and rescued you from the Egyptians and all the other peoples who were oppressing you 19 I am your God, the one who rescues you from all your troubles and difficulties, but today you have rejected me and have asked me to give you a king Very well, then, gather yourselves before the LORD by tribes and by clans ' "

20 Then Samuel made each tribe come forward, and the LORD picked the tribe of Benjamin 21 Then Samuel made the families of the tribe of Benjamin come forward, and the family of Matri was picked out Then the men of the family of Matri came forward,[x] and Saul son of Kish was picked out They looked for him, but when they could not find him, 22 they asked the LORD, "Is there still someone else?"

The LORD answered, "Saul is over there, hiding behind the supplies "

23 So they ran and brought Saul out to the people, and they could see that he was a head taller than anyone else 24 Samuel said to the people, "Here is the man the LORD has chosen! There is no one else among us like him "

All the people shouted, "Long live the king!"

25 Samuel explained to the people the rights and duties of a king, and then wrote them in a book, which he deposited in a holy place Then he sent everyone home 26 Saul also went back home to Gibeah Some powerful men,[y] whose hearts God had touched, went with him 27 But some worthless people said, "How can this fellow do us any good?" They despised Saul and did not bring him any gifts

Saul Defeats the Ammonites

11 About a month later King Nahash of Ammon led his army against the town of Jabesh in the territory of Gilead and besieged it The men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a treaty with us, and we will accept you as our ruler "

2 Nahash answered, "I will make a treaty with you on one condition I will put out everyone's right eye and so bring disgrace on all Israel "

3 The leaders of Jabesh said, "Give us seven days to send messengers throughout the land of Israel If no one will help us, then we will surrender to you "

[x] *One ancient translation* Then the men of the family of Matri came forward, *Hebrew does not have these words* [y] *One ancient translation* Some powerful men, *Hebrew* The army

10 12 1 Sam 19 23–24

4 The messengers arrived at Gibeah,
where Saul lived, and when they told the
news, the people started crying in despair
5 Saul was just coming in from the field
with his oxen, and he asked, "What's
wrong? Why is everyone crying?" They
told him what the messengers from
Jabesh had reported 6 When Saul heard
this, the spirit of God took control of him,
and he became furious 7 He took two
oxen, cut them in pieces, and sent
messengers to carry the pieces throughout
the land of Israel with this warning
"Whoever does not follow Saul and
Samuel into battle will have this done to
his oxen!"

The people of Israel were afraid of what
the LORD might do, and all of them,
without exception, came out together
8 Saul gathered them at Bezek there were
300,000 from Israel and 30,000 from
Judah 9 They said to the messengers from
Jabesh, "Tell your people that before noon
tomorrow they will be rescued" When
the people of Jabesh received the
message, they were overjoyed 10 and said
to Nahash, "Tomorrow we will surrender
to you, and you can do with us whatever
you wish"

11 Early next day Saul divided his men
into three groups, and at dawn they
rushed into the enemy camp and attacked
the Ammonites By noon they had
slaughtered them The survivors
scattered, each man running off by
himself

12 Then the people of Israel said to
Samuel, "Where are the people who said
that Saul should not be our king? Hand
them over to us, and we will kill them!"

13 But Saul said, "No one will be put
to death today, for this is the day the
LORD rescued Israel" 14 And Samuel said
to them, "Let us all go to Gilgal and once
more proclaim Saul as our king" 15 So
they all went to Gilgal, and there at the
holy place they proclaimed Saul king
They offered fellowship-sacrifices, and
Saul and all the people of Israel celebrated
the event

Samuel's Farewell Message

12 Then Samuel said to the people of
Israel, "I have done what you
asked me to do I have given you a king
to rule you, 2 and now you have him to
lead you As for me, I am old and grey,
and my sons are with you I have been
your leader from my youth until now
3 Here I am If I have done anything wrong,
accuse me now in the presence of the
LORD and the king he has chosen Have
I taken anybody's cow or anybody's
donkey? Have I cheated or oppressed
anyone? Have I accepted a bribe from
anyone? If I have done any of these
things, I will pay back what I have taken"

4 The people answered, "No, you have
not cheated us or oppressed us, you have
not taken anything from anyone"

5 Samuel replied, "The LORD and the
king he has chosen are witnesses today
that you have found me to be completely
innocent"

"Yes, the LORD is our witness," they
answered

6 Samuel continued, "The LORD is the
one who chose Moses and Aaron and who
brought your ancestors out of Egypt
7 Now stand where you are, and I will
accuse you before the LORD by reminding
you[z] of all the mighty actions the LORD
did to save you and your ancestors
8 When Jacob and his family went to Egypt
and the Egyptians oppressed them,[a] your
ancestors cried to the LORD for help, and
he sent Moses and Aaron, who brought
them out of Egypt and settled them in
this land 9 But the people forgot the LORD
their God, and so he let the Philistines
and the king of Moab and Sisera, com-
mander of the army of the city of Hazor,
fight against your ancestors and conquer
them 10 Then they cried to the LORD for
help and said, 'We have sinned, because
we turned away from you, LORD, and
worshipped the idols of Baal and Astarte
Rescue us from our enemies, and we will
worship you!' 11 And the LORD sent
Gideon, then Barak,[b] then Jephthah, and
finally me Each of us rescued you from
your enemies, and you lived in safety
12 But when you saw that King Nahash
of Ammon was about to attack you, you
rejected the LORD as your king and said
to me, 'We want a king to rule us'

13 "Now here is the king you chose,
you asked for him, and now the LORD
has given him to you 14 All will go well
with you if you honour the LORD your

[z] *One ancient translation* by reminding you, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[a] *One ancient translation* and the Egyptians oppressed them, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[b] *Some ancient translations* Barak, *Hebrew* Bedan

12 6 Ex 6 26 12 8 Ex 2 23 12 9 Judg 3 12, 4 2, 13 1 **12 10** Judg 10 10–15
12 11 1 Sam 3 20, Judg 4 6, 7 1, 11 29 12 12 1 Sam 8 19

God, serve him, listen to him, and obey
his commands, and if you and your king
follow him. 15 But if you do not listen to
the LORD but disobey his commands, he
will be against you and your king.[c] 16 So
then, stand where you are, and you will
see the great thing which the LORD is going
to do. 17 It's the dry season, isn't it? But
I will pray, and the LORD will send thunder
and rain. When this happens, you will
realize that you committed a great sin
against the LORD when you asked him
for a king."

18 So Samuel prayed, and on that same
day the LORD sent thunder and rain. Then
all the people became afraid of the LORD
and of Samuel, 19 and they said to Samuel,
"Please, sir, pray to the LORD your God
for us, so that we won't die. We now
realize that, besides all our other sins,
we have sinned by asking for a king."

20 "Don't be afraid," Samuel answered.
"Even though you have done such an evil
thing, do not turn away from the LORD,
but serve him with all your heart. 21 Don't
go after[d] false gods; they cannot help you
or save you, for they are not real. 22 The
LORD has made a solemn promise, and
he will not abandon you, for he has
decided to make you his own people. 23 As
for me, the LORD forbid that I should sin
against him by no longer praying for you.
Instead, I will teach you what is good
and right for you to do. 24 Obey the LORD
and serve him faithfully with all your
heart. Remember the great things he has
done for you. 25 But if you continue to
sin, you and your king will be destroyed."

War against the Philistines

13 [e]2 Saul picked three thousand men,
keeping two thousand of them with
him in Michmash and in the hill-country
of Bethel and sending one thousand with
his son Jonathan to Gibeah, in the territory
of the tribe of Benjamin. The rest of the
men Saul sent home.

3 Jonathan killed the Philistine com-
mander[f] in Geba, and all the Philistines
heard about it. Then Saul sent messengers
to call the Hebrews to war by blowing
a trumpet throughout the whole country.
4 All the Israelites were told that Saul had
killed the Philistine commander and that
the Philistines hated them. So the people
answered the call to join Saul at Gilgal.

5 The Philistines assembled to fight the
Israelites; they had thirty thousand war
chariots, six thousand horsemen, and as
many soldiers as there are grains of sand
on the seashore. They went to Michmash,
east of Bethaven, and camped there.
6 Then they launched a strong attack
against the Israelites, putting them in a
desperate situation. Some of the Israelites
hid in caves and holes or among the rocks
or in pits and wells; 7 others crossed the
River Jordan into the territories of Gad
and Gilead.

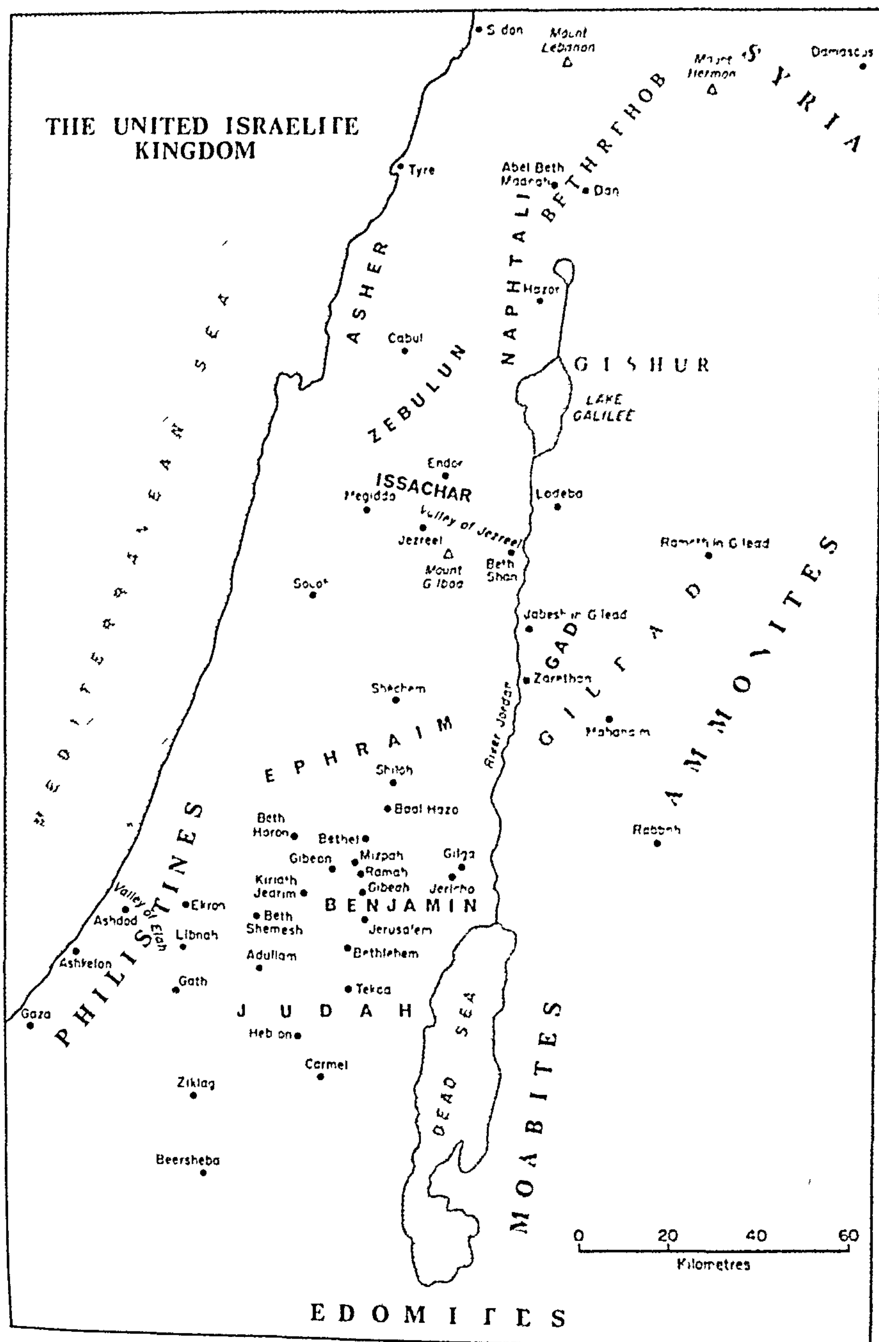
Saul was still at Gilgal, and the people
with him were trembling with fear. 8 He
waited seven days for Samuel, as Samuel
had instructed him to do, but Samuel still
had not come to Gilgal. The people began
to desert Saul, 9 so he said to them, "Bring
me the burnt-sacrifices and the fellowship-
sacrifices." He offered a burnt-sacrifice,
10 and just as he was finishing, Samuel
arrived. Saul went out to meet him and
welcome him, 11 but Samuel said, "What
have you done?"

Saul answered, "The people were desert-
ing me, and you had not come when you
said you would; besides that, the Philis-
tines are gathering at Michmash. 12 So I
thought, 'The Philistines are going to
attack me here in Gilgal, and I have not
tried to win the LORD's favour.' So I felt
I had to offer a sacrifice."

13 "That was a foolish thing to do,"
Samuel answered. "You have not obeyed
the command the LORD your God gave
you. If you had obeyed, he would have
let you and your descendants rule over
Israel for ever. 14 But now your rule will
not continue. Because you have disobeyed
him, the LORD will find the kind of man
he wants and make him ruler of his
people."

15 Samuel left Gilgal and went on his
way. The rest of the people followed Saul
as he went to join his soldiers. They went
from Gilgal[g] to Gibeah in the territory
of Benjamin. Saul inspected his troops,
about six hundred men. 16 Saul, his son
Jonathan, and their men camped in Geba

[c] *One ancient translation* your king; *Hebrew* your ancestors.
[d] *Some ancient translations* after; *Hebrew* because after.
[e] *One ancient translation does not have verse 1; Hebrew has as verse 1:* Saul was ... years old when he became king, and he was king of Israel for two years. *The Hebrew text is defective at two points in this verse.* [f] killed the Philistine commander; *or* defeated the Philistines camping.
[g] *Some ancient translations* The rest of the people ... went from Gilgal; *Hebrew does not have these words.*
13.8: 1 Sam 10.8. 13.14: Acts 13.22.


THE UNITED ISRAELITE KINGDOM
Sidon
Mount Lebanon
Mount Hermon
Damascus
SYRIA
BETH REHOB
Tyre
Abel Beth Maacah
Dan
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Hazor
Cabul
ZEBULUN
GISHUR
LAKE GALILEE
Endor
ISSACHAR
Megiddo
Valley of Jezreel
Jezreel
Mount Gilboa
Beth Shan
Lodeba
Ramoth in Gilead
Socoh
Jabesh in Gilead
GAD
GILEAD
AMMONITES
Zarethan
Shechem
Mahanaim
EPHRAIM
River Jordan
Shiloh
Baal Hazo
Beth Horon
Bethel
Rabbah
Gibeon
Mizpah
Ramah
Gilgal
Kiriath Jearim
Gibeah
Jericho
BENJAMIN
Valley of Elah
Ekron
Ashdod
Beth Shemesh
Jerusalem
Libnah
Ashkelon
Adullam
Bethlehem
Gath
Tekoa
PHILISTINES
JUDAH
Gaza
Hebron
DEAD SEA
Carmel
MOABITES
Ziklag
Beersheba
0
20
40
60
Kilometres
EDOMITES

in the territory of Benjamin, the Philistine
camp was at Michmash 17 The Philistine
soldiers went out on raids from their camp
in three groups one group went towards
Ophrah in the territory of Shual, 18 another
went towards Beth Horon, and the other
one went to the border overlooking the
Valley of Zeboim and the wilderness
19 There were no blacksmiths in Israel
because the Philistines were determined
to keep the Hebrews from making swords
and spears 20 (The Israelites had to go
to the Philistines to get their ploughs,
hoes, axes, and sickles[h] sharpened, 21 the
charge was one small coin for sharpening
axes and for repairing ox-goads,[i] and two
coins for sharpening ploughs or hoes)
22 And so on the day of battle none of
the Israelite soldiers except Saul and his
son Jonathan had swords or spears
23 The Philistines sent a group of
soldiers to defend the pass of Michmash

Jonathan's Daring Deed

14 One day Jonathan said to the
young man who carried his
weapons, "Let's go across to the Philistine
camp " But Jonathan did not tell his father
Saul, 2 who was camping under a pome-
granate-tree in Migron, not far from
Gibeah, he had about six hundred men
with him 3 (The priest carrying the ephod
was Ahijah, the son of Ichabod's brother
Ahitub, who was the son of Phinehas and
grandson of Eli, the priest of the LORD
in Shiloh) The men did not know that
Jonathan had left
4 In the pass of Michmash, which
Jonathan had to go through to get over
to the Philistine camp, there were two
large jagged rocks, one on each side of
the pass one was called Bozez and the
other Seneh 5 One was on the north side
of the pass, facing Michmash, and the
other was on the south side, facing Geba
6 Jonathan said to the young man,
"Let's cross over to the camp of those
heathen Philistines Maybe the LORD will
help us, if he does, nothing can keep him
from giving us the victory, no matter how
few of us there are "
7 The young man answered, "Whatever
you want to do,[j] I'm with you "
8 "All right," Jonathan said "We will
go across and let the Philistines see us
9 If they tell us to wait for them to come
to us, then we will stay where we are
10 But if they tell us to go to them, then
we will, because that will be the sign that
the LORD has given us victory over them "
11 So they let the Philistines see them,
and the Philistines said, "Look! Some
Hebrews are coming out of the holes they
have been hiding in!" 12 Then they called
out to Jonathan and the young man,
"Come on up here! We have something
to tell[k] you!"
Jonathan said to the young man,
"Follow me The LORD has given Israel
victory over them " 13 Jonathan climbed
up out of the pass on his hands and knees,
and the young man followed him Jona-
than attacked the Philistines and knocked
them down, and the young man killed
them 14 In that first slaughter Jonathan
and the young man killed about twenty
men in an area of about a quarter of a
hectare[l] 15 All the Philistines in the
countryside were terrified, the raiders and
the soldiers in the camp trembled with
fear, the earth shook, and there was great
panic

The Defeat of the Philistines

16 Saul's men on watch at Gibeah in
the territory of Benjamin saw the Philis-
tines running in confusion 17 So Saul said
to his men, "Count the soldiers and find
out who is missing " They did so and
found that Jonathan and the young man
who carried his weapons were missing
18 "Bring the ephod[m] here," Saul said to
Ahijah the priest (On that day Ahijah
was carrying it in front of the people of
Israel)[n] 19 As Saul was speaking to the
priest, the confusion in the Philistine camp
got worse and worse, so Saul said to him,
"There's no time to consult the LORD!"
20 Then he and his men marched into battle
against the Philistines, who were fighting
each other in complete confusion 21 Some
Hebrews, who had been on the Philistine
side and had gone with them to the camp,
changed sides again[o] and joined Saul and
Jonathan 22 Others, who had been hiding
in the hills of Ephraim, heard that the

[h] *One ancient translation* sickles, *Hebrew* ploughs
[i] *Probable text* the charge repairing ox-goads, *Hebrew unclear*
[j] *One ancient translation* you want to do, *Hebrew* you want to do Turn [k] tell, *or* show
[l] *Probable text* in an area of about a quarter of a hectare, *Hebrew unclear*
[m] *One ancient translation* ephod *(see 2 28), Hebrew* Covenant Box
[n] *One ancient translation* On that day Israel, *Hebrew* Because on that day God's Covenant Box and the people of Israel
[o] *Some ancient translations* changed sides again, *Hebrew* around also

Philistines were running away, so they
also joined in and attacked the Philistines,
23 fighting all the way beyond Bethaven
The LORD saved Israel that day

Events after the Battle

24 The Israelites were weak with
hunger that day, because Saul, with a
solemn oath, had given the order "A
curse be on anyone who eats any food
today before I take revenge on my
enemies" So nobody had eaten anything
all day 25 They all[p] came into a wooded
area and found honey everywhere 26 The
woods were full of honey, but no one ate
any of it because they were all afraid of
Saul's curse 27 But Jonathan had not
heard his father threaten the people with
a curse, so he reached out with the stick
he was carrying, dipped it in a honey-
comb, and ate some honey At once he
felt much better 28 But one of the men
said, "We are all weak with hunger, but
your father threatened us and said, 'A
curse be on anyone who eats any food
today'"
29 Jonathan answered, "What a terrible
thing my father has done to our people!
See how much better I feel because I ate
some honey! 30 How much better it would
have been today if our people had eaten
the food they took when they defeated
the enemy Just think how many more
Philistines they would have killed!"
31 That day the Israelites defeated the
Philistines, fighting all the way from
Michmash to Aijalon By this time the
Israelites were very weak with hunger,
32 and so they rushed over to what they
had captured from the enemy, took sheep
and cattle, slaughtered them on the spot,
and ate the meat with the blood still in
it 33 Saul was told, "Look, the people are
sinning against the LORD by eating meat
with the blood in it"
"You are traitors!" Saul c[illegible]d out "Roll
a big stone over h[illegible] me" 34 Then
he gave another order [illegible]o among the
people and tell them a[illegible] to bring their
cattle and sheep here They are to
slaughter them and eat them here, they
must not sin against the LORD by eating
meat with blood in it" So that night they
all brought their cattle and slaughtered
them there 35 Saul built an altar to the
LORD, the first one that he built
36 Saul said to his men, "Let's go down
and attack the Philistines in the night,
plunder them until dawn, and kill them
all"
"Do whatever you think best," they
answered
But the priest said, "Let's consult God
first"
37 So Saul asked God, "Shall I attack
the Philistines? Will you give us victory?"
But God did not answer that day 38 Then
Saul said to the leaders of the people,
"Come here and find out what sin was
committed today 39 I promise by the living
LORD, who gives Israel victory, that the
guilty one will be put to death, even if
he is my son Jonathan" But no one said
anything 40 Then Saul said to them, "All
of you stand over there, and Jonathan
and I will stand over here"
"Do whatever you think best," they
answered
41 Saul said to the LORD, the God of
Israel, "LORD, why have you not answered
me today? LORD, God of Israel, answer
me by the sacred stones If the guilt is
Jonathan's or mine, answer by the Urim,
but if it belongs to your people Israel,[r]
answer by the Thummim"[s] The answer
indicated Jonathan and Saul, and the
people were cleared 42 Then Saul said,
"Decide between my son Jonathan and
me" And Jonathan was indicated 43 Then
Saul asked Jonathan, "What have you
done?"
Jonathan answered, "I ate a little honey
Here I am—I am ready to die"
44 Saul said to him, "May God strike
me dead if you are not put to death!"
45 But the people said to Saul, "Will
Jonathan, who won this great victory for
Israel, be put to death? No! We promise
by the living LORD that he will not lose
even a hair from his head What he did
today was done with God's help" So the
people saved Jonathan from being put to
death
46 After that, Saul stopped pursuing the
Philistines, and they went back to their
own territory

[p] *Probable text* They all, *Hebrew* All the land [q] *One ancient translation* here, *Hebrew* today
[r] *Some ancient translations* answer me by the sacred stones your people Israel, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[s] URIM THUMMIM *Two stones used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*
14 33 Gen 9 4, Lev 7 26–27, 17 10–14, 19 26, Deut 12 16,23, 15 23
14 41 Num 27 21, 1 Sam 28 6

Saul's Reign and Family

47 After Saul became king of Israel, he
fought against all his enemies every-
where the people of Moab, of Ammon,
and of Edom, the kings of Zobah, and
the Philistines Wherever he fought he
was victorious [t] 48 He fought heroically
and defeated even the people of Amalek
He saved the Israelites from all attacks
49 Saul's sons were Jonathan, Ishvi,
and Malchishua His elder daughter was
named Merab, and the younger one
Michal 50 His wife was Ahinoam, the
daughter of Ahimaaz, his army com-
mander was his cousin Abner, the son
of his uncle Ner 51 Saul's father Kish and
Abner's father Ner were sons of Abiel
52 As long as he lived, Saul had to fight
fiercely against the Philistines So when-
ever he found a man who was strong or
brave, he would enlist him in his army

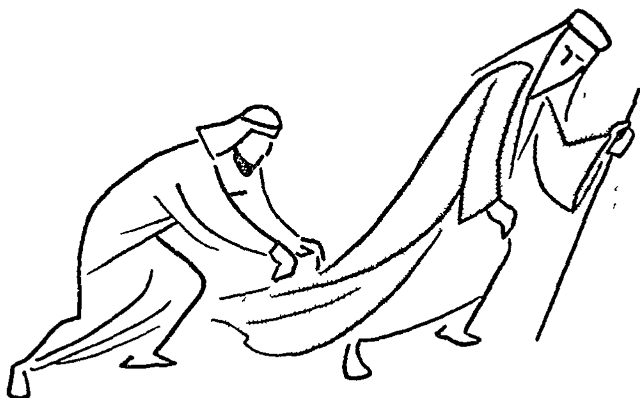
War against the Amalekites

15 Samuel said to Saul, "I am the one
whom the LORD sent to anoint you
king of his people Israel Now listen to
what the LORD Almighty says 2 He is going
to punish the people of Amalek because
their ancestors opposed the Israelites
when they were coming from Egypt 3 Go
and attack the Amalekites and completely
destroy everything they have Don't leave
a thing, kill all the men, women, children,
and babies, the cattle, sheep, camels, and
donkeys "
4 Saul called his forces together and
inspected them at Telem there were
200,000 soldiers from Israel and 10,000
from Judah 5 Then he and his men went
to the city of Amalek and waited in
ambush in a dry river-bed 6 He sent a
warning to the Kenites, a people whose
ancestors had been kind to the Israelites
when they came from Egypt "Go away
and leave the Amalekites, so that I won't
kill you along with them " So the Kenites
left
7 Saul defeated the Amalekites, fighting
all the way from Havilah to Shur, east
of Egypt, 8 he captured King Agag of
Amalek alive and killed all the people.
9 But Saul and his men spared Agag's life
and did not kill the best sheep and cattle,
the best calves and lambs, [u] or anything
else that was good, they destroyed only
what was useless or worthless [v]

Saul Is Rejected as King

10 The LORD said to Samuel, 11 "I am
sorry that I made Saul king, he has turned
away from me and disobeyed my com-
mands " Samuel was angry, and all night
long he pleaded with the LORD 12 Early
the following morning he went off to find
Saul He heard that Saul had gone to the
town of Carmel, where he had built a
monument to himself, and then had gone
on to Gilgal 13 Samuel went up to Saul,
who greeted him, saying, "The LORD bless
you, Samuel! I have obeyed the LORD's
command "
14 Samuel asked, "Why, then, do I hear
cattle mooing and sheep bleating?"
15 Saul answered, "My men took them
from the Amalekites They kept the best
sheep and cattle to offer as a sacrifice
to the LORD your God, and the rest we
have destroyed completely " [w]
16 "Stop," Samuel ordered, "and I will
tell you what the LORD said to me last
night "
"Tell me," Saul said
17 Samuel answered, "Even though you
consider yourself of no importance, you
are the leader of the tribes of Israel The
LORD anointed you king of Israel, 18 and
he sent you out with orders to destroy
those wicked people of Amalek He told
you to fight until you had killed them
all 19 Why, then, did you not obey him?
Why did you rush to seize the loot, and
so do what displeases the LORD?"
20 "I did obey the LORD," Saul replied
"I went out as he told me to, brought
back King Agag, and killed all the
Amalekites 21 But my men did not kill
the best sheep and cattle that they
captured, instead, they brought them here
to Gilgal to offer as a sacrifice to the
LORD your God "
22 Samuel said, "Which does the LORD
prefer obedience or offerings and sacri-
fices? It is better to obey him than to
sacrifice the best sheep to him
23 Rebellion against him is as bad as
witchcraft, and arrogance is as sinful as
idolatry Because you rejected the LORD's
command, he has rejected you as king "
24 "Yes, I have sinned," Saul replied

[t] *One ancient translation* was victorious, *Hebrew* acted wickedly
[u] *One ancient translation* the best calves and lambs, *Hebrew unclear*
[v] *Some ancient translations* useless or worthless, *Hebrew unclear*
[w] DESTROYED COMPLETELY *These animals had been unconditionally dedicated to the LORD and had to be destroyed (see Lev 27.28)*
15 1 1 Sam 10 1 15.2 Ex 17 8–14, Deut 25 17–19



The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel (15 28)

"I disobeyed the LORD's command and
your instructions I was afraid of my men
and did what they wanted 25 But now I
beg you, forgive my sin and go back with
me to Gilgal, so that I can worship the
LORD"
26 "I will not go back with you," Samuel
answered "You rejected the LORD's com-
mand, and he has rejected you as king
of Israel"
27 Then Samuel turned to leave, but
Saul caught hold of his cloak, and it tore
28 Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn
the kingdom of Israel away from you
today and given it to someone who is
a better man than you 29 Israel's majestic
God does not lie or change his mind He
is not a man—he does not change his
mind"
30 "I have sinned," Saul replied "But
at least show me respect in front of the
leaders of my people and all Israel Go
back with me so that I can worship the
LORD your God" 31 So Samuel went back
with him to Gilgal, and Saul worshipped
the LORD
32 "Bring King Agag here to me,"
Samuel ordered Agag came to him,
trembling with fear, thinking to himself,
"What a bitter thing it is to die!"x
33 Samuel said, "As your sword has made
many mothers childless, so now will your
mother become childless" And he cut
Agag to pieces in front of the altar in
Gilgal
34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and
King Saul went home to Gibeah 35 As long
as Samuel lived, he never again saw the
king, but he grieved over him The LORD
was sorry that he had made Saul king
of Israel

David Is Anointed King

16 The LORD said to Samuel, "How
long will you go on grieving over
Saul? I have rejected him as king of Israel
But now get some olive-oil and go to
Bethlehem, to a man named Jesse,
because I have chosen one of his sons
to be king"
2 "How can I do that?" Samuel asked
"If Saul hears about it, he will kill me!"
The LORD answered, "Take a calf with
you and say that you are there to offer
a sacrifice to the LORD 3 Invite Jesse to
the sacrifice, and I will tell you what to
do You will anoint as king the man I
tell you to"
4 Samuel did what the LORD told him
to do and went to Bethlehem, where the
city leaders came trembling to meet him
and asked, "Is this a peaceful visit, seer?"
5 "Yes," he answered "I have come to
offer a sacrifice to the LORD Purify
yourselves and come with me" He also
told Jesse and his sons to purify them-
selves, and he invited them to the sacrifice
6 When they arrived, Samuel saw
Jesse's son Eliab and said to himself, "This
man standing here in the LORD's presence
is surely the one he has chosen" 7 But
the LORD said to him, "Pay no attention

x trembling with fear die, *or* confidently, thinking to himself, "Surely the bitter danger of death is past!"

15 27–28 1 Sam 28 17, 1 Kgs 11 30–31



David would get his harp and play it (16 23)

to how tall and handsome he is I have
rejected him, because I do not judge as
man judges Man looks at the outward
appearance, but I look at the heart "
8 Then Jesse called his son Abinadab
and brought him to Samuel But Samuel
said, "No, the LORD hasn't chosen him
either" 9 Jesse then brought Shammah
"No, the LORD hasn't chosen him either,"
Samuel said 10 In this way Jesse brought
seven of his sons to Samuel And Samuel
said to him, "No, the LORD hasn't chosen
any of these " 11 Then he asked him, "Have
you any more sons?"
Jesse answered, "There is still the
youngest, but he is out taking care of
the sheep "
"Tell him to come here," Samuel said
"We won't offer the sacrifice until he
comes " 12 So Jesse sent for him He was
a handsome, healthy young man, and his
eyes sparkled The LORD said to Samuel,
"This is the one—anoint him!" 13 Samuel
took the olive-oil and anointed David in
front of his brothers Immediately the
spirit of the LORD took control of David
and was with him from that day on Then
Samuel returned to Ramah

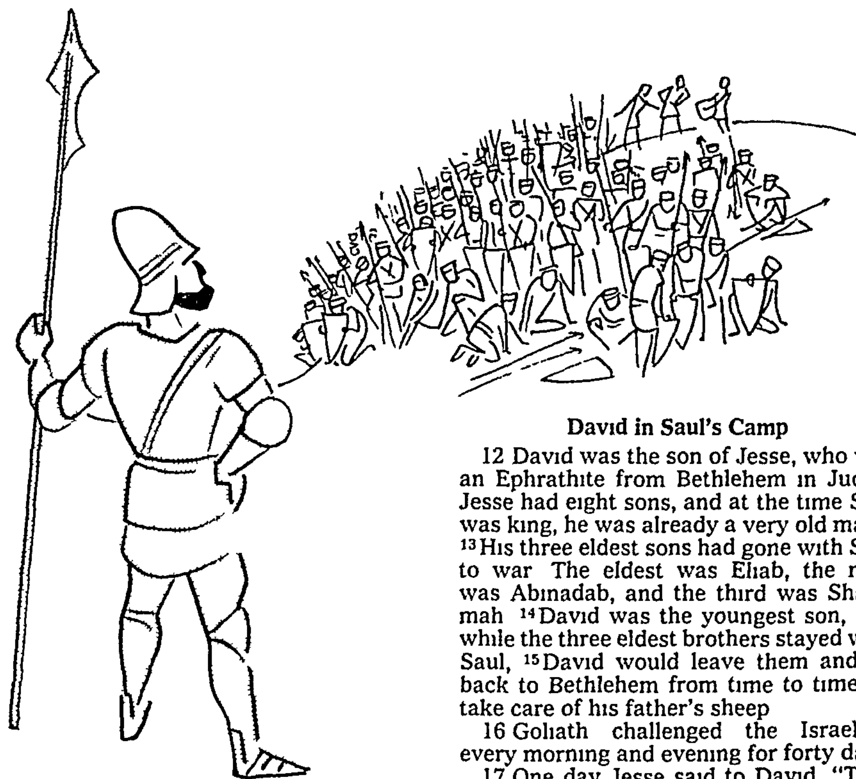
David in Saul's Court

14 The LORD's spirit left Saul, and an
evil spirit sent by the LORD tormented him
15 His servants said to him, "We know
that an evil spirit sent by God is torment-
ing you 16 So give us the order, sir, and
we will look for a man who knows how
to play the harp Then when the evil spirit
comes on you, the man can play his harp,
and you will be all right again "
17 Saul ordered them, "Find me a man
who plays well and bring him to me "
18 One of his attendants said, "Jesse,
of the town of Bethlehem, has a son who
is a good musician He is also a brave
and handsome man, a good soldier, and
an able speaker The LORD is with him "
19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse to
say, "Send me your son David, the one
who takes care of the sheep " 20 Jesse sent
David to Saul with a young goat, a donkey
loaded with bread, and a leather bag full
of wine 21 David came to Saul and entered
his service Saul liked him very much and
chose him as the man to carry his
weapons 22 Then Saul sent a message to
Jesse "I like David Let him stay here
in my service " 23 From then on, whenever
the evil spirit sent by God came on Saul,
David would get his harp and play it The
evil spirit would leave, and Saul would
feel better and be all right again

Goliath Challenges the Israelites

17 The Philistines gathered for battle
in Socoh, a town in Judah, they
camped at a place called Ephes Dammim,
between Socoh and Azekah 2 Saul and
the Israelites assembled and camped in
the Valley of Elah, where they got ready
to fight the Philistines 3 The Philistines
lined up on one hill and the Israelites on
another, with a valley between them
4 A man named Goliath, from the city
of Gath, came out from the Philistine
camp to challenge the Israelites He was
nearly three metres[1] tall 5 and wore

[1] *Hebrew* nearly three metres, *one ancient Hebrew manuscript and one ancient translation* about two metres



I dare you to pick someone to fight me!
(17 10)

bronze armour that weighed about fifty-
seven kilogrammes and a bronze helmet
6 His legs were also protected by bronze
armour, and he carried a bronze javelin
slung over his shoulder 7 His spear was
as thick as the bar on a weaver's loom,
and its iron head weighed about seven
kilogrammes A soldier walked in front
of him carrying his shield 8 Goliath stood
and shouted at the Israelites, "What are
you doing there, lined up for battle? I
am a Philistine, you slaves of Saul!
Choose one of your men to fight me 9 If
he wins and kills me, we will be your
slaves, but if I win and kill him, you will
be our slaves 10 Here and now I challenge
the Israelite army I dare you to pick
someone to fight me!" 11 When Saul and
his men heard this, they were terrified

David in Saul's Camp

12 David was the son of Jesse, who was
an Ephrathite from Bethlehem in Judah
Jesse had eight sons, and at the time Saul
was king, he was already a very old man [z]
13 His three eldest sons had gone with Saul
to war The eldest was Eliab, the next
was Abinadab, and the third was Sham-
mah 14 David was the youngest son, and
while the three eldest brothers stayed with
Saul, 15 David would leave them and go
back to Bethlehem from time to time, to
take care of his father's sheep
16 Goliath challenged the Israelites
every morning and evening for forty days
17 One day Jesse said to David, "Take
ten kilogrammes of this roasted grain and
these ten loaves of bread, and hurry with
them to your brothers in the camp 18 And
take these ten cheeses to the commanding
officer Find out how your brothers are
getting on and bring back *something to*
show that you saw them and that they
are well 19 King Saul, your brothers, and
all the other Israelites are in the Valley
of Elah fighting the Philistines "
20 David got up early the next morning,
left someone else in charge of the sheep,
took the food, and went as Jesse had told
him to He arrived at the camp just as
the Israelites were going out to their battle
line, shouting the war-cry 21 The Philistine
and the Israelite armies took up positions
for battle, facing each other 22 David left
the food with the officer in charge of the
supplies, ran to the battle line, went to
his brothers, and asked how they were
getting on 23 As he was talking to them,
Goliath came forward and challenged the
Israelites as he had done before And

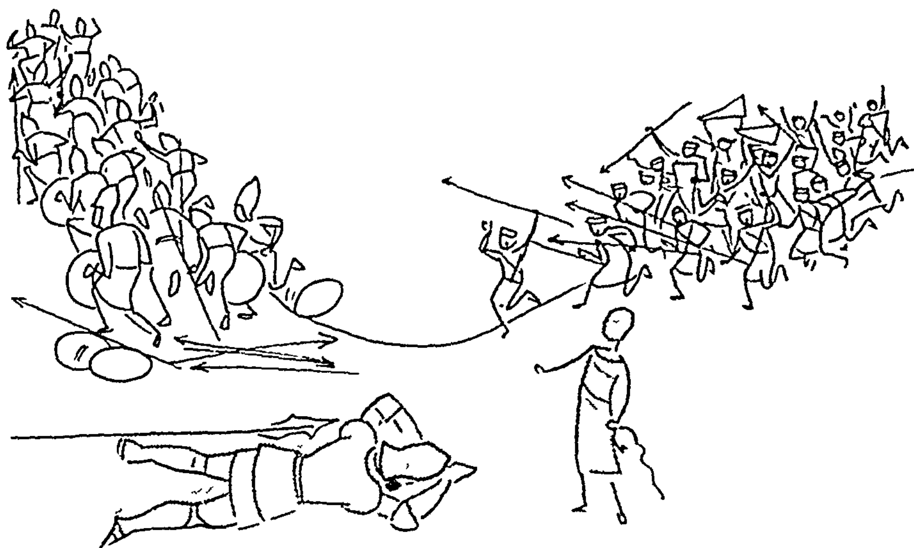
[z] *Some ancient translations* a very old man, *Hebrew unclear*

David heard him 24When the Israelites
saw Goliath, they ran away in terror
25"Look at him!" they said to each other
"Listen to his challenge! King Saul has
promised to give a big reward to the man
who kills him, the king will also give him
his daughter to marry and will not require
his father's family to pay taxes "[a]
26 David asked the men who were near
him, "What will the man get who kills
this Philistine and frees Israel from this
disgrace? After all, who is this heathen
Philistine to defy the army of the living
God?" 27They told him what would be
done for the man who killed Goliath
28 Eliab, David's eldest brother, heard
David talking to the men He was angry
with David and said, "What are you doing
here? Who is taking care of those sheep
of yours out there in the wilderness? You
cheeky brat, you! You just came to watch
the fighting!"
29 "Now what have I done?" David
asked "Can't I even ask a question?"
30He turned to another man and asked
him the same question, and every time
he asked, he got the same answer
31 Some men heard what David had
said, and they told Saul, who sent for
him 32David said to Saul, "Your Majesty,
no one should be afraid of this Philistine!
I will go and fight him "
33 "No," answered Saul "How could
you fight him? You're just a boy, and
he has been a soldier all his life!"
34 "Your Majesty," David said, "I take
care of my father's sheep Whenever a
lion or a bear carries off a lamb, 35I go
after it, attack it, and rescue the lamb
And if the lion or bear turns on me, I
grab it by the throat and beat it to death
36I have killed lions and bears, and I will
do the same to this heathen Philistine,
who has defied the army of the living
God 37The LORD has saved me from lions
and bears, he will save me from this
Philistine "
"All right," Saul answered "Go, and
the LORD be with you " 38He gave his own
armour to David for him to wear a bronze
helmet, which he put on David's head,
and a coat of armour 39David strapped
Saul's sword over the armour and tried
to walk, but he couldn't, because he
wasn't used to wearing them "I can't fight
with all this," he said to Saul "I'm not
used to it " So he took it all off 40He
took his shepherd's stick and then picked
up five smooth stones from the stream
and put them in his bag With his catapult
ready, he went out to meet Goliath

David Defeats Goliath

41 The Philistine started walking
towards David, with his shield-bearer
walking in front of him He kept coming
closer, 42and when he got a good look
at David, he was filled with scorn for him
because he was just a nice, good-looking
boy 43He said to David, "What's that
stick for? Do you think I'm a dog?" And
he called down curses from his god on
David 44"Come on," he challenged David,
"and I will give your body to the birds
and animals to eat "
45 David answered, "You are coming
against me with sword, spear, and javelin,
but I come against you in the name of
the LORD Almighty, the God of the
Israelite armies, which you have defied
46This very day the LORD will put you
in my power, I will defeat you and cut
off your head And I will give the bodies
of the Philistine soldiers to the birds and
animals to eat Then the whole world will
know that Israel has a God, 47and
everyone here will see that the LORD does
not need swords or spears to save his
people He is victorious in battle, and he
will put all of you in our power "
48 Goliath started walking towards
David again, and David ran quickly
towards the Philistine battle line to fight
him 49He put his hand into his bag and
took out a stone, which he slung at
Goliath It hit him on the forehead and
broke his skull, and Goliath fell face
downwards on the ground 50And so,
without a sword, David defeated and
killed Goliath with a catapult and a stone!
51He ran to him, stood over him, took
Goliath's sword out of its sheath, and cut
off his head and killed him
When the Philistines saw that their hero
was dead, they ran away 52The men of
Israel and Judah shouted and ran after
them, pursuing them all the way to Gath[b]
and to the gates of Ekron The Philistines
fell wounded all along the road that leads
to Shaaraim, as far as Gath and Ekron
53When the Israelites came back from
pursuing the Philistines, they looted their
camp 54David picked up Goliath's head
and took it to Jerusalem, but he kept

[a] to pay taxes, *or* either to pay taxes or serve him
[b] *One ancient translation* Gath, *Hebrew* a valley
17 50 2 Sam 21 19 17 51 1 Sam 21 29



David defeated and killed Goliath (17 50)

Goliath's weapons in his own tent

David Is Presented to Saul

55 When Saul saw David going out to
fight Goliath, he asked Abner, the com-
mander of his army, "Abner, whose son
is he?"

"I have no idea, Your Majesty," Abner
answered

56 "Then go and find out," Saul ordered

57 So when David returned to camp
after killing Goliath, Abner took him to
Saul David was still carrying Goliath's
head 58 Saul asked him, "Young man,
whose son are you?"

"I am the son of your servant Jesse
from Bethlehem," David answered

18 Saul and David finished their
conversation After that, Saul's
son Jonathan was deeply attracted to
David and came to love him as much as
he loved himself 2 Saul kept David with
him from that day on and did not let him
go back home 3 Jonathan swore eternal
friendship with David because of his deep
affection for him 4 He took off the robe
he was wearing and gave it to David,
together with his armour and also his
sword, bow, and belt 5 David was success-
ful in all the missions on which Saul sent
him, and so Saul made him an officer
in his army This pleased all of Saul's
officers and men

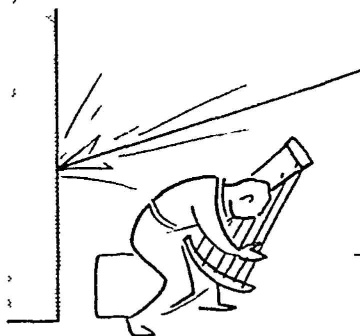
Saul Becomes Jealous of David

6 As David was returning after killing
Goliath and as the soldiers were coming
back home, women from every town in
Israel came out to meet King Saul They
were singing joyful songs, dancing, and
playing tambourines and lyres 7 In their
celebration the women sang, "Saul has
killed thousands, but David tens of thou-
sands" 8 Saul did not like this, and he
became very angry He said, "For David
they claim tens of thousands, but only
thousands for me They will be making
him king next!" 9 And so he was jealous
and suspicious of David from that day
on

10 The next day an evil spirit from God
suddenly took control of Saul, and he
raved in his house like a madman David
was playing the harp, as he did every
day, and Saul was holding a spear 11 "I'll
pin him to the wall," Saul said to himself,
and he threw the spear at him twice, but
David dodged each time.

12 Saul was afraid of David because the
LORD was with David but had abandoned
him 13 So Saul sent him away and put
him in command of a thousand men
David led his men in battle 14 and was
successful in all he did, because the LORD
was with him 15 Saul noticed David's
success and became even more afraid of

18 7 1 Sam 21 11, 29 5




I'll pin him to the wall (18 11)

him 16 But everyone in Israel and Judah
loved David because he was such a
successful leader

David Marries Saul's Daughter

17 Then Saul said to David, "Here is
my elder daughter Merab I will give her
to you as your wife on condition that you
serve me as a brave and loyal soldier,
and fight the LORD's battles" (Saul was
thinking that in this way the Philistines
would kill David, and he would not have
to do it himself)
18 David answered, "Who am I and
what is my family that I should become
the king's son-in-law?" 19 But when the
time came for Merab to be given to David,
she was given instead to a man named
Adriel from Meholah
20 Saul's daughter Michal, however, fell
in love with David, and when Saul heard
of this, he was pleased 21 He said to
himself, "I'll give Michal to David, I will
use her to trap him, and he will be killed
by the Philistines" So for the second time
Saul said to David, "You will be my son-in-
law" 22 He ordered his officials to speak
privately to David and tell him, "The king
is pleased with you and all his officials
like you, now is a good time for you to
marry his daughter"
23 So they told David this, and he
answered, "It's a great honour to become
the king's son-in-law, too great for some-
one poor and insignificant like me"
24 The officials told Saul what David
had said, 25 and Saul ordered them to tell
David "All the king wants from you as
payment for the bride is the foreskins of
a hundred dead Philistines, as revenge on
his enemies" (This was how Saul planned
to have David killed by the Philistines)
26 Saul's officials reported to David what
Saul had said, and David was delighted
with the thought of becoming the king's
son-in-law Before the day set for the
wedding, 27 David and his men went and
killed two hundred Philistines He took
their foreskins to the king and counted
them all out to him, so that he might
become his son-in-law So Saul had to
give his daughter Michal in marriage to
David
28 Saul realized clearly that the LORD
was with David and also that his daughter
Michal loved him 29 So he became even
more afraid of David and was his enemy
as long as he lived
30 The Philistine armies would come
and fight, but in every battle David was
more successful than any of Saul's other
officers As a result David became very
famous

David Is Persecuted by Saul

19 Saul told his son Jonathan and all
his officials that he planned to kill[c]
David But Jonathan was very fond of
David, 2 and so he said to him, "My father
is trying to kill you Please be careful
tomorrow morning, hide in some secret
place and stay there 3 I will go and stand
by my father in the field where you are
hiding, and I will speak to him about you
If I find out anything, I will let you know"
4 Jonathan praised David to Saul and
said, "Sir, don't do wrong to your servant
David He has never done you any wrong,
on the contrary, everything he has done
has been a great help to you 5 He risked
his life when he killed Goliath, and the
LORD won a great victory for Israel When

[c]that he planned to kill, *or* to kill

you saw it, you were glad Why, then, do
you now want to do wrong to an innocent
man and kill David for no reason at all?"
6 Saul was convinced by what Jonathan
said and made a vow in the LORD's name
that he would not kill David 7 So Jonathan
called David and told him everything,
then he took him to Saul, and David
served the king as he had before
8 War with the Philistines broke out
again David attacked them and defeated
them so thoroughly that they fled
9 One day an evil spirit from the LORD
took control of Saul He was sitting in
his house with his spear in his hand, and
David was there, playing his harp 10 Saul
tried to pin David to the wall with his
spear, but David dodged, and the spear
stuck in the wall David ran away and
escaped
11 That same night Saul sent some men
to watch David's house and kill him the
next morning Michal, David's wife,
warned him, "If you don't get away
tonight, tomorrow you will be dead"
12 She let him down from a window, and
he ran away and escaped 13 Then she took
the household idol, laid it on the bed, put
a pillow made of goats'-hair at its head,
and put a cover over it 14 When Saul's
men came to get David, Michal told them
that he was ill 15 But Saul sent them back
to see David for themselves He ordered
them, "Carry him here in his bed, and
I will kill him" 16 They went inside and
found the household idol in the bed and
the goats'-hair pillow at its head 17 Saul
asked Michal, "Why have you tricked me
like this and let my enemy escape?"
She answered, "He said he would kill
me if I didn't help him to escape"
18 David escaped and went to Samuel
in Ramah and told him everything that
Saul had done to him Then he and Samuel
went to Naioth and stayed there 19 Saul
was told that David was in Naioth in
Ramah, 20 so he sent some men to arrest
him They saw[d] the group of prophets
dancing and shouting, with Samuel as
their leader Then the spirit of God took
control of Saul's men, and they also began
to dance and shout 21 When Saul heard
of this, he sent more messengers, and they
also began to dance and shout He sent
messengers the third time, and the same
thing happened to them 22 Then he him-
self started out for Ramah When he came
to the large well in Secu, he asked where
Samuel and David were and was told that
they were at Naioth 23 As he was going
there, the spirit of God took control of
him also, and he danced and shouted all
the way to Naioth 24 He took off his
clothes and danced and shouted in
Samuel's presence, and lay naked all that
day and all that night (This is how the
saying originated, "Has even Saul become
a prophet?")

Jonathan Helps David

20 Then David fled from Naioth in
Ramah and went to Jonathan
"What have I done?" he asked "What
crime have I committed? What wrong
have I done to your father to make him
want to kill me?"
2 Jonathan answered, "God forbid that
you should die! My father tells me
everything he does, important or not, and
he would not hide this from me It isn't
true!"
3 But David answered,[e] "Your father
knows very well how much you like me,
and he has decided not to let you know
what he plans to do, because you would
be deeply hurt I swear to you by the
living LORD that I am only a step away
from death!"
4 Jonathan said, "I'll do anything you
want"
5 "Tomorrow is the New Moon
Festival," David replied, "and I am sup-
posed to eat with the king But if it's all
right with you, I will go and hide in the
fields until the evening of the day after
tomorrow 6 If your father notices that I
am not at table, tell him that I begged
your permission to hurry home to Bethle-
hem, since it's the time for the annual
sacrifice there for my whole family 7 If
he says, 'All right,' I will be safe, but
if he becomes angry, you will know that
he is determined to harm me 8 Please do
me this favour, and keep the sacred
promise you made to me But if I'm guilty,
kill me yourself! Why take me to your
father to be killed?"
9 "Don't even think such a thing!"
Jonathan answered "If I knew for certain
that my father was determined to harm
you, wouldn't I tell you?"
10 David then asked, "Who will let me

[d] *Some ancient translations* They saw, *Hebrew* He saw
[e] *One ancient translation* answered, *Hebrew* made a vow again
19 11 Ps 59 (Title)   19.24 1 Sam 10 11-12   20 5 Num 28 11

know if your father answers you angrily?"
11 "Let's go out to the fields," Jonathan
answered So they went, 12 and Jonathan
said to David, "May the LORD God of Israel
be our witness![f] At this time tomorrow
and on the following day I will question
my father If his attitude towards you is
good, I will send you word 13 If he intends
to harm you, may the LORD strike me
dead if I don't let you know about it and
get you safely away May the LORD be
with you as he was with my father! 14 And
if I remain alive, please keep your sacred
promise and be loyal to me, but if I die,[g]
15 show the same kind of loyalty to my
family for ever And when the LORD has
completely destroyed all your enemies,
16 may our promise to each other still be
unbroken If it is broken, the LORD will
punish you"[h]
17 Once again Jonathan made David
promise to love him, for Jonathan loved
David as much as he loved himself 18 Then
Jonathan said to him, "Since tomorrow
is the New Moon Festival, your absence
will be noticed if you aren't at the meal
19 The day after tomorrow your absence
will be noticed[i] even more, so go to the
place where you hid the other time, and
hide behind the pile of stones there[j] 20 I
will then shoot three arrows at it, as
though it were a target 21 Then I will tell
my servant to go and find them And if
I tell him, 'Look, the arrows are on this
side of you, get them,' that means that
you are safe and can come out I swear
by the living LORD that you will be in
no danger 22 But if I tell him, 'The arrows
are on the other side of you,' then leave,
because the LORD is sending you away
23 As for the promise we have made to
each other, the LORD will make sure that
we will keep it for ever"
24 So David hid in the fields At the
New Moon Festival, King Saul came to
the meal 25 and sat in his usual place by
the wall Abner sat next to him, and
Jonathan sat opposite him[k] David's place
was empty, 26 but Saul said nothing that
day, because he thought, "Something has
happened to him, and he is not ritually
pure" 27 On the following day, the day
after the New Moon Festival, David's
place was still empty, and Saul asked
Jonathan, "Why didn't David come to the
meal either yesterday or today?"
28 Jonathan answered, "He begged me
to let him go to Bethlehem 29 'Please let
me go,' he said, 'because our family is
celebrating the sacrificial feast in town,
and my brother ordered me to be there
So then, if you are my friend, let me go
and see my relatives' That is why he isn't
in his place at your table"
30 Saul was furious with Jonathan and
said to him, "You bastard! Now I know
you are taking sides with David and are
disgracing yourself and that mother of
yours! 31 Don't you realize that as long
as David is alive, you will never be king
of this country? Now go and bring him
here—he must die!"
32 "Why should he die?" Jonathan
replied "What has he done?"
33 At that, Saul threw his spear at
Jonathan to kill him, and Jonathan
realized that his father was really deter-
mined to kill David 34 Jonathan got up
from the table in a rage and ate nothing
that day—the second day of the New
Moon Festival He was deeply distressed
about David, because Saul had insulted
him 35 The following morning Jonathan
went to the fields to meet David, as they
had agreed He took a young boy with
him 36 and said to him, "Run and find the
arrows I'm going to shoot" The boy ran,
and Jonathan shot an arrow beyond him
37 When the boy reached the place where
the arrow had fallen, Jonathan shouted
to him, "The arrow is further on! 38 Don't
just stand there! Hurry up!" The boy
picked up the arrow and returned to his
master, 39 not knowing what it all meant,
only Jonathan and David knew 40 Jona-
than gave his weapons to the boy and
told him to take them back to the town
41 After the boy had left, David got up
from behind the pile of stones,[l] fell on
his knees and bowed with his face to the
ground three times Both he and Jonathan
were crying as they kissed each other,
David's grief was even greater than
Jonathan's[m] 42 Then Jonathan said to

[f] *One ancient translation* be our witness, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[g] *Some ancient translations* if I die, *Hebrew* that I may not die
[h] *Verses 15-16 in Hebrew are unclear*
[i] *Some ancient translations* your absence will be noticed, *Hebrew* go down
[j] *Probable text* the pile of stones there *Hebrew* the Ezel Stone
[k] *One ancient translation* sat opposite him, *Hebrew* stood up
[l] *Probable text* the pile of stones *Hebrew* the south
[m] *Probable text* David's grief was even greater than Jonathan's, *Hebrew unclear*
20 15 2 Sam 9 1



God be with you (20 42)

David, "God be with you The LORD will
make sure that you and I, and your
descendants and mine, will for ever keep
the sacred promise we have made to each
other" Then David left, and Jonathan
went back to the town

David Flees from Saul

21 David went to the priest
Ahimelech in Nob Ahimelech
came out trembling to meet him and
asked, "Why did you come here all by
yourself?"
2 "I am here on the king's business,"
David answered "He told me not to let
anyone know what he sent me to do As
for my men, I have told them to meet
me at a certain place 3 Now, then, what
supplies have you got? Give me five
loaves of bread or anything else you have"
4 The priest said, "I haven't any
ordinary bread, only sacred bread; you
can have it if your men haven't had sexual
relations recently"
5 "Of course they haven't," answered
David "My men always keep themselves
ritually pure even when we go out on
an ordinary mission how much more this
time when we are on a special mission!"
6 So the priest gave David the sacred
bread, because the only bread he had was
the loaves offered to God, which had been
removed from the sacred table and re-
placed by fresh bread
7 (Saul's chief herdsmen, Doeg, who
was from Edom, happened to be there
that day, because he had to fulfil a
religious obligation)
8 David said to Ahimelech, "Have you
got a spear or a sword you can give me?
The king's orders made me leave in such
a hurry that I didn't have time to get
my sword or any other weapon."
9 Ahimelech answered, "I have the
sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you
killed in the Valley of Elah; it is behind
the ephod, wrapped in a cloth. If you want
it, take it—it's the only weapon here."
"Give it to me," David said. "There is
not a better sword anywhere!"
10 So David left, fleeing from Saul, and
went to King Achish of Gath 11 The king's
officials said to Achish, "Isn't this David,
the king of his country? This is the man
about whom the women sang, as they
danced, 'Saul has killed thousands, but
David has killed tens of thousands'"
12 Their words made a deep impression
on David, and he became very much afraid
of King Achish. 13 So whenever they were
around, David pretended to be insane and
acted like a madman when they tried to
restrain him, he would scribble on the
city[n] gates and dribble down his beard.
14 So Achish said to his officials, "Look!
The man is mad! Why did you bring him
to me? 15 Haven't I got enough madmen
already? Why bring another one to annoy
me with his daft actions right here in my
own house?"

[n] city, or palace.

21 1-6 Mt 12 3-4, Mk 2.25-26, Lk 6 3 21.6 Lev 24 5-9 21 9. 1 Sam 17.51
21 11. 1 Sam 18 7, 29 5 21 12 Ps 56 (Title) 21 13 Ps 34 (Title)

The Slaughter of the Priests

22 David fled from the city of Gath
and went to a cave near the town
of Adullam When his brothers and the
rest of the family heard that he was there,
they joined him [2]People who were
oppressed or in debt or dissatisfied went
to him, about four hundred men in all, and
he became their leader
3 David went on from there to Mizpah
in Moab and said to the king of Moab,
"Please let my father and mother come
and stay with you until I find out what
God is going to do for me" [4]So David
left his parents with the king of Moab,
and they stayed there as long as David
was hiding in the cave
5 Then the prophet Gad came to David
and said, "Don't stay here, go at once
to the land of Judah" So David left and
went to the forest of Hereth
6 One day Saul was in Gibeah, sitting
under a tamarisk-tree on a hill, with his
spear in his hand, and all his officers were
standing round him He was told that
David and his men had been found, [7]and
he said to his officers, "Listen, men of
Benjamin! Do you think that David will
give fields and vineyards to all of you,
and make you officers in his army? [8]Is
that why you are plotting against me?
Not one of you told me that my own son
had made an alliance with David No one
is concerned about me or tells me that
David, one of my own men, is at this
moment looking for a chance to kill me,
and that my son has encouraged him!"
9 Doeg was standing there with Saul's
officers, and he said, "I saw David when
he went to Ahimelech son of Ahitub in
Nob [10]Ahimelech asked the LORD what
David should do, and then he gave David
some food and the sword of Goliath the
Philistine"
11 So King Saul sent for the priest
Ahimelech and all his relatives, who were
also priests in Nob, and they came to him
[12]Saul said to Ahimelech, "Listen,
Ahimelech!"
"At your service, sir," he answered
13 Saul asked him, "Why are you and
David plotting against me? Why did you
give him some food and a sword, and
consult God for him? Now he has turned
against me and is waiting for a chance
to kill me!"
14 Ahimelech answered, "David is the
most faithful officer you have! He is your
own son-in-law, captain of[o] your body-
guard, and highly respected by everyone
in the royal court [15]Yes, I consulted God
for him, and it wasn't the first time [p] As
for plotting against you, Your Majesty
must not accuse me or anyone else in
my family I don't know anything about
this matter!"
16 The king said, "Ahimelech, you and
all your relatives must die" [17]Then he
said to the guards standing near him, "Kill
the LORD's priests! They conspired with
David and did not tell me that he had
run away, even though they knew it all
along" But the guards refused to lift a
hand to kill the LORD's priests [18]So Saul
said to Doeg, "You kill them!"—and Doeg
killed them all On that day he killed
eighty-five priests who were qualified to
carry the ephod [19]Saul also ordered all
the other inhabitants of Nob, the city of
priests, to be put to death men and
women, children and babies, cattle, don-
keys, and sheep—they were all killed
20 But Abiathar, one of Ahimelech's
sons, escaped, and went and joined David
[21]He told him how Saul had slaughtered
the priests of the LORD [22]David said to
him, "When I saw Doeg there that day, I
knew that he would be sure to tell Saul
So I am responsible[r] for the death of all
your relatives [23]Stay with me and don't
be afraid Saul wants to kill both you and
me, but you will be safe with me"

David Saves the Town of Keilah

23 David heard that the Philistines
were attacking the town of Keilah
and were stealing the newly-harvested
corn [2]So he asked the LORD, "Shall I go
and attack the Philistines?"
"Yes," the LORD answered "Attack
them and save Keilah"
3 But David's men said to him, "We
have enough to be afraid of here in Judah,
it will be much worse if we go to Keilah
and attack the Philistine forces!" [4]So
David consulted the LORD again, and the
LORD said to him, "Go and attack Keilah,
because I will give you victory over the
Philistines" [5]So David and his men went
to Keilah and attacked the Philistines,

[o] *Some ancient translations* captain of, *Hebrew* he turned to
[p] Yes, I consulted time, *or* Now, have I done something wrong today by consulting God for him?
Not at all! [r] *Some ancient translations* I am responsible, *Hebrew* I have turned
22 1 Ps 57 (Title), Ps 142 (Title) **22 9-10** 1 Sam 21 7-9, Ps 52 (Title)

they killed many of them and took their
livestock And that was how David saved
the town
6 When Abiathar son of Ahimelech
escaped and joined David in Keilah, he
took the ephod with him
7 Saul was told that David had gone
to Keilah, and he said, "God has put him
in my power David has trapped himself
by going into a walled town with fortified
gates " 8 So Saul called his troops to war,
to march against Keilah and besiege David
and his men
9 When David heard that Saul was
planning to attack him, he said to the
priest Abiathar, "Bring the ephod here "
10 Then David said, "LORD, God of Israel,
I have heard that Saul is planning to come
to Keilah and destroy it on account of
me, your servant 11 Will the citizens of
Keilah hand me over to Saul? Will Saul
really come, as I have heard? LORD, God
of Israel, I beg you to answer me!"
The LORD answered, "Saul will come "
12 "And will the citizens of Keilah hand
my men and me over to Saul?" David
asked again
"They will," the LORD answered
13 So David and his men—about six
hundred in all—left Keilah at once and
kept on the move When Saul heard that
David had escaped from Keilah, he gave
up his plan

David in the Hill-Country

14 David stayed in hiding in the hill-
country, in the wilderness near Ziph Saul
was always trying to find him, but God
did not hand David over to him 15 David
saw that Saul was out to kill him
David was at Horesh, in the wilderness
near Ziph 16 Jonathan went to him there
and encouraged him with assurances of
God's protection, 17 saying to him, "Don't
be afraid My father Saul won't be able to
harm you He knows very well that you
are the one who will be the king of Israel
and that I will be next in rank to you "
18 The two of them made a sacred promise
of friendship to each other David stayed
at Horesh, and Jonathan went home
19 Some people from Ziph went to Saul
at Gibeah and said, "David is hiding in
our territory at Horesh on Mount Hachi-
lah, in the southern part of the Judaean
wilderness 20 We know, Your Majesty,
how much you want to capture him, so
come to our territory, and we will make
sure that you catch him "
21 Saul answered, "May the LORD bless
you for being so kind to me! 22 Go and
make sure once more, find out for certain
where he is and who has seen him there
I hear that he is very cunning 23 Find out
exactly the places where he hides, and
be sure to bring back a report to me
straight away Then I will go with you,
and if he is still in the region, I will hunt
him down, even if I have to search the
whole land of Judah "
24 So they left and returned to Ziph
ahead of Saul David and his men were
in the wilderness of Maon, in a desolate
valley in the southern part of the Judaean
wilderness 25 Saul and his men set out
to look for David, but he heard about it
and went to a rocky hill in the wilderness
of Maon and stayed there When Saul
heard about this, he went after David
26 Saul and his men were on one side of the
hill, separated from David and his men,
who were on the other side They were
hurrying to get away from Saul and his
men, who were closing in on them and
were about to capture them 27 Just then
a messenger arrived and said to Saul,
"Come back at once! The Philistines are
invading the country!" 28 So Saul stopped
pursuing David and went to fight the
Philistines That is why that place is called
Separation Hill 29 David left and went to
the region of Engedi, where he stayed in
hiding.

David Spares Saul's Life

24 When Saul came back from fight-
ing the Philistines, he was told that
David was in the wilderness near Engedi
2 Saul took three thousand of the best
soldiers in Israel and went looking for
David and his men east of Wild Goat
Rocks 3 He came to a cave close to some
sheep pens by the road and went in to
relieve himself It happened to be the very
cave in which David and his men were
hiding far back in the cave 4 They said
to him, "This is your chance! The LORD
has told you that he would put your enemy
in your power and you could do to him
whatever you wanted to " David crept
over and cut off a piece of Saul's robe
without Saul's knowing it 5 But then
David's conscience began to trouble him,
6 and he said to his men, "May the LORD
keep me from doing any harm to my

23 18 1 Sam 18 3 23 19 Ps 54 (Title) 24 3 Ps 57 (Title), Ps 142 (Title)
24 6 1 Sam 26 11



David cut off a piece of Saul's robe (24 4)

master, whom the LORD chose as king!
I must not harm him in the least, because
he is the king chosen by the LORD!" [7]So
David convinced his men that they should
not attack Saul
Saul got up, left the cave, and started
on his way [8]Then David went out after
him and called to him, "Your Majesty!"
Saul turned round, and David bowed
down to the ground in respect [9]and said,
"Why do you listen to people who say
that I am trying to harm you? [10]You can
see for yourself that just now in the cave
the LORD put you in my power Some of
my men told me to kill you, but I felt
sorry for you and said that I would not
harm you in the least, because you are
the one whom the LORD chose to be king
[11]Look, my father, look at the piece of
your robe I am holding! I could have killed
you, but instead I only cut this off This
should convince you that I have no
thought of rebelling against you or of
harming you You are hunting me down
to kill me, even though I have not done
you any wrong [12]May the LORD judge
which one of us is wrong! May he punish
you for your action against me, for I will
not harm you in the least [13]You know
the old saying, 'Evil is done only by evil
men ' And so I will not harm you [14]Look
at what the king of Israel is trying to
kill! Look at what he is chasing! A dead
dog, a flea! [15]The LORD will judge, and
he will decide which one of us is wrong
May he look into the matter, defend me,
and save me from you "
16 When David had finished speaking,
Saul said, "Is that really you, David my
son?" And he started crying [17]Then he
said to David, "You are right, and I am
wrong You have been so good to me,
while I have done such wrong to you!
[18]Today you have shown how good you
are to me, because you did not kill me,
even though the LORD put me in your
power [19]How often does a man catch
his enemy and then let him get away
unharmed? The LORD bless you for what
you have done to me today! [20]Now I am
sure that you will be king of Israel and
that the kingdom will continue under your
rule [21]But promise me in the LORD's name
that you will spare my descendants, so
that my name and my family's name will
not be completely forgotten " [22]David
promised that he would
Then Saul went back home, and David
and his men went back to their hiding
place

The Death of Samuel

25 Samuel died, and all the Israelites
came together and mourned for
him Then they buried him at his home
in Ramah

24 14 1 Sam 26 20

David and Abigail

After this, David went to the wilderness
of Paran 2-3 There was a man of the clan
of Caleb named Nabal, who was from the
town of Maon, and who owned land near
the town of Carmel He was a very rich
man, the owner of three thousand sheep
and one thousand goats His wife Abigail
was beautiful and intelligent, but he was
a mean, bad-tempered man
Nabal was shearing his sheep in Carmel,
4 and David, who was in the wilderness,
heard about it, 5 so he sent ten young men
with orders to go to Carmel, find Nabal,
and give him his greetings 6 He instructed
them to say to Nabal "David sends you
greetings, my friend, with his best wishes
for you, your family, and all that is yours
7 He heard that you were shearing your
sheep, and he wants you to know that
your shepherds have been with us and
we did not harm them Nothing that
belonged to them was stolen all the time
they were at Carmel 8 Just ask them, and
they will tell you We have come on a
feast day, and David asks you to receive
us kindly Please give what you can to
us your servants and to your dear friend
David"
9 David's men delivered this message
to Nabal in David's name Then they
waited there, 10 and Nabal finally
answered, "David? Who is he? I've never
heard of him! The country is full of
runaway slaves nowadays! 11 I'm not
going to take my bread and water, and
the animals I have slaughtered for my
shearers, and give them to men who come
from I don't know where!"
12 David's men went back to him and
told him what Nabal had said 13 "Buckle
on your swords!" he ordered, and they
all did David also buckled on his sword
and left with about four hundred of his
men, leaving two hundred behind with the
supplies
14 One of Nabal's servants said to
Nabal's wife Abigail, "Have you heard?
David sent some messengers from the
wilderness with greetings for our master,
but he insulted them 15 Yet they were very
good to us, they never bothered us, and
all the time we were with them in the
fields, nothing that belonged to us was
stolen 16 They protected us day and night
the whole time we were with them looking
after our flocks 17 Please think this over
and decide what to do This could be
disastrous for our master and all his
family He is so pigheaded that he won't
listen to anybody!"
18 Abigail quickly collected two hun-
dred loaves of bread, two leather bags
full of wine, five roasted sheep, seventeen
kilogrammes of roasted grain, a hundred
bunches of raisins, and two hundred cakes
of dried figs, and loaded them on donkeys
19 Then she said to the servants, "You go
on ahead and I will follow you" But she
said nothing to her husband
20 She was riding her donkey round a
bend on a hillside when suddenly she met
David and his men coming towards her
21 David had been thinking, "Why did I
ever protect that fellow's property out
here in the wilderness? Not a thing that
belonged to him was stolen, and this is
how he pays me back for the help I gave
him! 22 May God strike me[s] dead if I don't
kill every last one of those men before
morning!"
23 When Abigail saw David, she quickly
dismounted and threw herself on the
ground 24 at David's feet, and said to him,
"Please, sir, listen to me! Let me take
the blame 25 Please, don't pay any atten-
tion to Nabal, that good-for-nothing! He
is exactly what his name means—a fool![t]
I wasn't there when your servants arrived,
sir 26 It is the LORD who has kept you
from taking revenge and killing your
enemies And now I swear to you by the
living LORD that your enemies and all who
want to harm you will be punished like
Nabal 27 Please, sir, accept this present
I have brought you, and give it to your
men 28 Please forgive me, sir, for any
wrong I have done The LORD will make
you king, and your descendants also,
because you are fighting his battles; and
you will not do anything evil[u] as long
as you live 29 If anyone should attack you
and try to kill you, the LORD your God
will keep you safe, as a man guards a
precious treasure As for your enemies,
however, he will throw them away, as
a man shoots stones with his catapult
30 And when the LORD has done all the
good things he has promised you and has
made you king of Israel, 31 then you will
not have to feel regret or remorse, sir,
for having killed without cause or for
having taken your own revenge And

[s] *One ancient translation* me, *Hebrew* my enemies
[t] A FOOL *This is the meaning of the Hebrew name Nabal*
[u] you will not do anything evil, *or* no evil will happen to you



When Abigail saw David (25 23)

when the LORD has blessed you, sir, please
do not forget me"
32 David said to her, "Praise the LORD,
the God of Israel, who sent you today
to meet me! 33 Thank God for your good
sense and for what you have done today
in keeping me from the crime of murder
and from taking my own revenge 34 The
LORD has kept me from harming you But
I swear by the living God of Israel that
if you had not hurried to meet me, all
of Nabal's men would have been dead
by morning!" 35 Then David accepted
what she had brought him and said to
her, "Go back home and don't worry I
will do what you want"
36 Abigail went back to Nabal, who was
at home having a feast fit for a king He
was drunk and in a good mood, so she
did not tell him anything until the next
morning 37 Then, after he had sobered up,
she told him everything He suffered a
stroke and was completely paralysed
38 Some ten days later the LORD struck
Nabal and he died
39 When David heard that Nabal had
died, he said, "Praise the LORD! He has
taken revenge on Nabal for insulting me
and has kept me his servant from doing
wrong The LORD has punished Nabal for
his evil"
Then David sent a proposal of marriage
to Abigail 40 His servants went to her at
Carmel and said to her, "David sent us
to take you to him to be his wife"
41 Abigail bowed down to the ground
and said, "I am his servant, ready to wash
the feet of his servants" 42 She rose
quickly and mounted her donkey. Accom-
panied by her five maids, she went with
David's servants and became his wife
43 David had married Ahinoam from
Jezreel, and now Abigail also became his
wife 44 Meanwhile, Saul had given his
daughter Michal, who had been David's
wife, to Palti son of Laish, who was from
the town of Gallim

David Spares Saul's Life Again

26 Some men from Ziph came to Saul
at Gibeah and told him that David
was hiding on Mount Hachilah at the edge
of the Judaean wilderness 2 Saul went at
once with three thousand of the best
soldiers in Israel to the wilderness of Ziph
to look for David, 3 and camped by the
road on Mount Hachilah David was still
in the wilderness, and when he learnt that
Saul had come to look for him, 4 he sent
spies and found out that Saul was indeed
there 5 He went at once and located the
exact place where Saul and Abner son

25 44 2 Sam 3 14–16 26 1 Ps 54 (Title)

of Ner, commander of Saul's army, slept
Saul slept inside the camp, and his men
camped round him
6 Then David asked Ahimelech the
Hittite, and Abishai the brother of Joab
(their mother was Zeruiah), "Which of
you two will go to Saul's camp with me?"
"I will," Abishai answered
7 So that night David and Abishai
entered Saul's camp and found Saul
sleeping in the centre of the camp with
his spear stuck in the ground near his
head Abner and the troops were sleeping
round him 8 Abishai said to David, "God
has put your enemy in your power tonight
Now let me plunge his own spear through
him and pin him to the ground with just
one blow—I won't have to strike twice!"
9 But David said, "You must not harm
him! The LORD will certainly punish
whoever harms his chosen king 10 By the
living LORD," David continued, "I know
that the LORD himself will kill Saul, either
when his time comes to die a natural death
or when he dies in battle 11 The LORD
forbid that I should try to harm the one
whom the LORD has made king! Let's take
his spear and his water jar, and go" 12 So
David took the spear and the water jar
from just beside Saul's head, and he and
Abishai left No one saw it or knew what
had happened or even woke up—they
were all sound asleep, because the LORD
had sent a heavy sleep on them all
13 Then David crossed over to the other
side of the valley to the top of the hill,
a safe distance away, 14 and shouted to
Saul's troops and to Abner, "Abner! Can
you hear me?"
"Who is that shouting and waking up
the king?" Abner asked
15 David answered, "Abner, aren't you
the greatest man in Israel? So why aren't
you protecting your maste[illegible] e king?
Just now someone enter[illegible] camp to
kill your master 16 You f[illegible] your duty,
Abner! I swear by t[illegible] LORD that
all of you deserve [illegible] because you
have not protected [illegible] aster, whom
the LORD made king [illegible] Where is the
king's spear? Where [illegible] the water jar that
was beside his head?"
17 Saul recognized David's voice and
asked, "David, is that you, my son?"
"Yes, Your Majesty," David answered
18 And he added, "Why, sir, are you still
pursuing me, your servant? What have
I done? What crime have I committed?
19 Your Majesty, listen to what I have to
say If it is the LORD who has turned you
against me, an offering to him will make
him change his mind, but if men have
done it, may the LORD's curse fall on them.
For they have driven me out from the
LORD's land to a country where I can only
worship foreign gods 20 Don't let me be
killed on foreign soil, away from the LORD
Why should the king of Israel come to
kill a flea like me? Why should he hunt
me down like a wild bird?"
21 Saul answered, "I have done wrong
Come back, David, my son! I will never
harm you again, because you have spared
my life tonight I have been a fool! I have
done a terrible thing!"
22 David replied, "Here is your spear,
Your Majesty Let one of your men come
over and get it. 23 The LORD rewards those
who are faithful and righteous Today he
put you in my power, but I did not harm
you, whom the LORD made king 24 Just
as I have spared your life today, may the
LORD do the same to me and free me from
all troubles!"
25 Saul said to David, "God bless you,
my son! You will succeed in everything
you do!"
So David went on his way, and Saul
returned home

David among the Philistines

27 David said to himself, "One of
these days Saul will kill me The
best thing for me to do is to escape to
Philistia Then Saul will give up looking
for me in Israel, and I will be safe" 2 So
David and his six hundred men went over
at once to Achish son of Maoch, king
of Gath 3 David and his men settled there
in Gath with their families David had his
two wives with him, Ahinoam from
Jezreel, and Abigail, Nabal's widow, from
Carmel 4 When Saul heard that David had
fled to Gath, he gave up trying to find
him
5 David said to Achish, "If you are my
friend, let me have a small town to live
in There is no need, sir, for me to live
with you in the capital city" 6 So Achish
gave him the town of Ziklag, and for this
reason Ziklag has belonged to the kings
of Judah ever since 7 David lived in
Philistia for sixteen months
8 During that time David and his men
would attack the people of Geshur, Girzi,
and Amalek, who had been living in the
region a very long time He would raid
their land as far as Shur, all the way down

26 11 1 Sam 24 6

to Egypt, 9 killing all the men and women
and taking the sheep, cattle, donkeys,
camels, and even the clothes Then he
would come back to Achish, 10 who would
ask him, "Where did you go on a raid this
time?" and David would tell him that he
had gone to the southern part of Judah
or to the territory of the clan of Jerahmeel
or to the territory where the Kenites lived
11 David would kill everyone, men and
women, so that no one could go back
to Gath and report what he and his men
had really done This is what David did
the whole time he lived in Philistia 12 But
Achish trusted David and said to himself,
"He is hated so much by his own people
the Israelites that he will have to serve
me all his life "

28 Some time later, the Philistines
gathered their troops to fight
Israel, and Achish said to David, "Of
course you understand that you and your
men are to fight on my side "
2 "Of course," David answered "I am
your servant, and you will see for yourself
what I can do "
Achish said, "Good! I will make you
my permanent bodyguard "

Saul Consults a Medium

3 Now Samuel had died, and all the
Israelites had mourned for him and had
buried him in his own city of Ramah Saul
had forced all the fortune-tellers and
mediums to leave Israel
4 The Philistine troops assembled and
camped near the town of Shunem, Saul
gathered the Israelites and camped at
Mount Gilboa 5 When Saul saw the
Philistine army, he was terrified, 6 and so
he asked the LORD what to do But the
LORD did not answer him at all, either by
dreams or by the use of Urim and
Thummim or by prophets 7 Then Saul
ordered his officials, "Find me a woman
who is a medium, and I will go and consult
her "
"There is one in Endor," they answered
8 So Saul disguised himself, he put on
different clothes, and after dark he went
with two of his men to see the woman
"Consult the spirits for me and tell me
what is going to happen," he said to her
"Call up the spirit of the man I name "
9 The woman answered, "Surely you
know what King Saul has done, how he
forced the fortune-tellers and mediums to
leave Israel [v] Why, then, are you trying
to trap me and get me killed?"
10 Then Saul made a sacred vow "By
the living LORD I promise that you will
not be punished for doing this," he told
her
11 "Whom shall I call up for you?" the
woman asked
"Samuel," he answered
12 When the woman saw Samuel, she
screamed and said to Saul, "Why have
you tricked me? You are King Saul!"
13 "Don't be afraid!" the king said to
her "What do you see?"
"I see a spirit coming up from the
earth," she answered
14 "What does it look like?" he asked
"It's an old man coming up," she
answered "He is wearing a cloak "
Then Saul knew that it was Samuel,
and he bowed to the ground in respect
15 Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you
disturbed me? Why did you make me
come back?"
Saul answered, "I am in great trouble!
The Philistines are at war with me, and
God has abandoned me He doesn't
answer me any more, either by prophets
or by dreams And so I have called you,
for you to tell me what I must do "
16 Samuel said, "Why do you call me
when the LORD has abandoned you and
become your enemy? 17 The LORD has
done to you what he told you through
me he has taken the kingdom away from
you and given it to David instead 18 You
disobeyed the LORD's command and did
not completely destroy the Amalekites
and all they had That is why the LORD
is doing this to you now. 19 He will hand
you and Israel over to the Philistines
Tomorrow you and your sons will join
me, and the LORD will also hand the army
of Israel over to the Philistines "
20 At once Saul fell down and lay
stretched out on the ground, terrified by
what Samuel had said He was weak,
because he had not eaten anything all day
and all night 21 The woman went over
to him and saw that he was terrified, so
she said to him, "Please, sir, I risked my
life by doing what you asked 22 Now
please do what I ask Let me prepare some
food for you You must eat so that you
will be strong enough to travel "
23 Saul refused and said he would not
eat anything But his officers also urged

[v] he forced Israel, *or* he put to death the fortune tellers and mediums in Israel
28 3 Lev 20 27, Deut 18 10-11, 1 Sam 25 1 28 6 Num 27 21 28.17 1 Sam 15 28
28 18 1 Sam 15 3-9

him to eat He finally gave in, got up
from the ground, and sat on the bed [24]The
woman quickly killed a calf which she
had been fattening Then she took some
flour, prepared it, and baked some bread
without yeast [25]She set the food before
Saul and his officers, and they ate it And
they left that same night

David Is Rejected by the Philistines

29 The Philistines brought all their
troops together at Aphek, while
the Israelites camped at the spring in the
Valley of Jezreel [2]The five Philistine
kings marched out with their units of a
hundred and of a thousand men, David
and his men marched in the rear with
King Achish [3]The Philistine commanders
saw them and asked, "What are these
Hebrews doing here?"

Achish answered, "This is David, an
official of King Saul of Israel He has been
with me for quite a long time now He
has done nothing I can find fault with
since the day he came over to me"

4 But the Philistine commanders were
angry with Achish and said to him, "Send
that fellow back to the town you gave
him Don't let him go into battle with
us, he might turn against us during the
fighting What better way is there for him
to win back his master's favour than by
the death of our men? [5]After all, this
is David, the one about whom the women
sang, as they danced, 'Saul has killed
thousands, but David has killed tens of
thousands'"

6 Achish called David and said to him,
"I swear by the living God of Israel that
you have been loyal to me, and I would
be pleased to let you go with me and
fight in this battle I have not found any
fault in you from the day you came over
to me But the other kings don't approve
of you [7]So go back home in peace, and
don't do anything that would displease
them"

8 David answered, "What have I done
wrong, sir? If, as you say, you haven't
found any fault in me since the day I
started serving you, why shouldn't I go
with you, my master and king, and fight
your enemies?"

9 "I agree," Achish replied "I consider
you as loyal as an angel of God But the
other kings have said that you can't go
with us into battle [10]So then, David,
tomorrow morning all of you who left Saul
and came over to me will have to get
up early and leave as soon as it's light"

11 So David and his men started out
early the following morning to go back
to Philistia, and the Philistines went on
to Jezreel

The War against the Amalekites

30 Two days later David and his men
arrived back at Ziklag The Amale-
kites had raided southern Judah and
attacked Ziklag They had burnt down the
town [2]and captured all the women they
had not killed anyone, but had taken
everyone with them when they left
[3]When David and his men arrived, they
found that the town had been burnt down
and that their wives, sons, and daughters
had been carried away [4]David and his
men started crying and did not stop until
they were completely exhausted [5]Even
David's two wives, Ahinoam and Abigail,
had been taken away

6 David was now in great trouble,
because his men were all very bitter about
losing their children, and they were
threatening to stone him, but the LORD
his God gave him courage [7]David said
to the priest Abiathar son of Ahimelech,
"Bring me the ephod," and Abiathar
brought it to him [8]David asked the LORD,
"Shall I go after those raiders? And will
I catch them?"

He answered, "Go after them, you will
catch them and rescue the captives"

9 So David and his six hundred men
started out, and when they arrived at the
brook of Besor, some of them stayed
there [10]David continued on his way with
four hundred men; the other two hundred
men were too tired to cross the brook
and so stayed behind [11]The men with
David found an Egyptian boy out in the
country and brought him to David They
gave him some food and water, [12]some
dried figs, and two bunches of raisins
After he had eaten, his strength returned,
he had not had anything to eat or drink
for three full days [13]David asked him,
"Who is your master, and where are you
from?"

"I am an Egyptian, the slave of an
Amalekite," he answered "My master left
me behind three days ago because I was
ill [14]We had raided the territory of the
Cherethites in the southern part of Judah
and the territory of the clan of Caleb,
and we burnt down Ziklag"

15 "Will you lead me to those raiders?"
David asked him

29 5 1 Sam 18 7, 21 11 30 5 1 Sam 25 42-43 30 7 1 Sam 22 20-23

He answered, "I will if you promise me
in God's name that you will not kill me
or hand me over to my master" 16 And
he led David to them

The raiders were scattered all over the
place, eating, drinking, and celebrating
because of the enormous amount of loot
they had captured from Philistia and
Judah 17 At dawn the next day David
attacked them and fought until evening
Except for four hundred young men who
mounted camels and got away, none of
them escaped 18 David rescued everyone
and everything the Amalekites had taken,
including his two wives, 19 nothing at all
was missing David got back all his men's
sons and daughters, and all the loot the
Amalekites had taken 20 He also re-
covered all the flocks and herds, his men
drove all the livestock in front of them[w]
and said, "This belongs to David!"

21 Then David went back to the two
hundred men who had been too weak to
go with him and had stayed behind at
the brook of Besor They came forward
to meet David and his men, and David
went up to them and greeted them
warmly 22 But some mean and worthless
men who had gone with David said, "They
didn't go with us, and so we won't give
them any of the loot They can take their
wives and children and go away"

23 But David answered, "My brothers,
you can't do this with what the LORD has
given us! He kept us safe and gave us
victory over the raiders 24 No one can
agree with what you say! All must share
alike whoever stays behind with the
supplies gets the same share as the one
who goes into battle" 25 David made this
a rule, and it has been followed in Israel
ever since

26 When David returned to Ziklag, he
sent part of the loot to his friends, the
leaders of Judah, with the message, "Here
is a present for you from the loot we
took from the LORD's enemies" 27 He sent
it to the people in Bethel, to the people
in Ramah in the southern part of Judah,
and to the people in the towns of Jattir,
28 Aroer, Siphmoth, Eshtemoa, 29 and
Racal, to the clan of Jerahmeel, to the
Kenites, 30 and to the people in the towns
of Hormah, Borashan, Athach, 31 and
Hebron He sent it to all the places where
he and his men had roamed

The Death of Saul and His Sons
(1 Chr 10 1–12)

31 The Philistines fought a battle
against the Israelites on Mount
Gilboa Many Israelites were killed there,
and the rest of them, including King Saul
and his sons, fled 2 But the Philistines
caught up with them and killed three of
Saul's sons, Jonathan, Abinadab, and
Malchishua 3 The fighting was heavy
round Saul, and he himself was hit by
enemy arrows and badly wounded 4 He
said to the young man carrying his
weapons, "Draw your sword and kill me,
so that these godless Philistines won't
gloat over me and kill me" But the young
man was too terrified to do it So Saul
took his own sword and threw himself
on it 5 The young man saw that Saul was
dead, so he too threw himself on his own
sword and died with Saul 6 And that is
how Saul, his three sons, and the young
man died, all of Saul's men died that day
7 When the Israelites on the other side of
the Valley of Jezreel and east of the River
Jordan heard that the Israelite army had
fled and that Saul and his sons had been
killed, they abandoned their towns and
fled Then the Philistines came and
occupied them

8 The day after the battle the Philistines
went to plunder the corpses, and they
found the bodies of Saul and his three
sons lying on Mount Gilboa 9 They cut
off Saul's head, stripped off his armour,
and sent messengers with them through-
out Philistia to tell the good news to their
idols and to their people 10 Then they put
his weapons in the temple of the goddess
Astarte, and they nailed his body to the
wall of the city of Beth Shan

11 When the people of Jabesh in Gilead
heard what the Philistines had done to
Saul, 12 the bravest men started out and
marched all night to Beth Shan They took
down the bodies of Saul and his sons from
the wall, brought them back to Jabesh,
and burnt them there 13 Then they took
the bones and buried them under the
tamarisk-tree in the town, and fasted for
seven days

[w] *Probable text* his men front of them, *Hebrew unclear*

THE SECOND BOOK OF

SAMUEL

INTRODUCTION

Second Samuel, the sequel to *First Samuel,* is the history of David's reign as king, first over Judah in the south (chapters 1–4), and then over the whole nation, including Israel in the north (chapters 5–24). It is a vivid account of how David, in order to extend his kingdom and consolidate his position, had to struggle with enemies within the nation as well as with foreign powers. David is shown to be a man of deep faith and devotion to God, and one who was able to win the loyalty of his people. Yet he is also shown as being sometimes ruthless, and willing to commit terrible sins to serve his own desires and ambitions. But when he is confronted with his sins, by the Lord's prophet Nathan, he confesses them and accepts the punishment that God sends.

The life and achievements of David impressed the people of Israel so much that in later times of national distress, when they longed for another king, it was for one who would be "a son of David," that is, a descendant of David who would be like him.

Outline of Contents

David Learns of Saul's Death

1 After Saul's death David came back
from his victory over the Amalekites
and stayed in Ziklag for two days.
2 The next day a young man arrived from Saul's
camp. To show his grief, he had torn his
clothes and put earth on his head. He
went to David and bowed to the ground
in respect.
3 David asked him, "Where
have you come from?"
"I have escaped from the Israelite
camp," he answered.
4 "Tell me what happened," David said.
"Our army ran away from the battle,"
he replied, "and many of our men were
killed. Saul and his son Jonathan were
also killed."
5 "How do you know that Saul and
Jonathan are dead?" David asked him.
6 He answered, "I happened to be on
Mount Gilboa, and I saw that Saul was
leaning on his spear and that the chariots
and horsemen of the enemy were closing
in on him.
7 Then he turned round, saw
me, and called to me. I answered, 'Yes,

1.6-10 1 Sam 31.1-6, 1 Chr 10.1-6

sir!' 8 He asked who I was, and I told
him that I was an Amalekite. 9 Then he
said, 'Come here and kill me! I have been
badly wounded, and I'm about to die.' 10 So
I went up to him and killed him, because
I knew that he would die anyway as soon
as he fell. Then I took the crown from
his head and the bracelet from his arm,
and I have brought them to you, sir."
11 David tore his clothes in sorrow, and



David tore his clothes in sorrow (1.11)

all his men did the same. 12 They grieved
and mourned and fasted until evening for
Saul and Jonathan and for Israel, the
people of the LORD, because so many had
been killed in battle.
13 David asked the young man who had
brought him the news, "Where are you
from?"
He answered, "I'm an Amalekite, but
I live in your country."
14 David asked him, "How is it that
you dared to kill the LORD's chosen king?"
15 Then David called one of his men and
said, "Kill him!" The man struck the
Amalekite and killed him, 16 and David
said to the Amalekite, "You brought this
on yourself. You condemned yourself
when you admitted that you killed the
one whom the LORD chose to be king."

David's Lament for Saul and Jonathan

17 David sang this lament for Saul and
his son Jonathan, 18 and ordered it[a] to be
taught to the people of Judah. (It is
recorded in *The Book of Jashar*.)

19 "On the hills of Israel our leaders are
dead!
The bravest of our soldiers have
fallen!
20 Do not announce it in Gath
or in the streets of Ashkelon.
Do not make the women of Philistia
glad,
do not let the daughters of pagans
rejoice.

21 "May no rain or dew fall on Gilboa's
hills,
may its fields be always barren!
For the shields of the brave lie there
in disgrace,
the shield of Saul is no longer polished
with oil.
22 Jonathan's bow was deadly,
the sword of Saul was merciless,
striking down the mighty, killing the
enemy.

23 "Saul and Jonathan, so wonderful and
dear,
together in life, together in death,
swifter than eagles, stronger than
lions.

24 "Women of Israel, mourn for Saul!
He clothed you in rich scarlet dresses
and adorned you with jewels and gold.

25 "The brave soldiers have fallen,
they were killed in battle.
Jonathan lies dead in the hills.

26 "I grieve for you, my brother Jonathan,
how dear you were to me!
How wonderful was your love for me,
better even than the love of women.

27 "The brave soldiers have fallen,
their weapons abandoned and
useless."

[a] *One ancient translation* it, *Hebrew* the bow.
1.18 Josh 10.13

David Is Made King of Judah

2 After this, David asked the LORD,
"Shall I go and take control of one
of the towns of Judah?"
"Yes," the LORD answered
"Which one?" David asked
"Hebron," the LORD said [2]So David
went to Hebron, taking with him his two
wives Ahinoam, who was from Jezreel,
and Abigail, Nabal's widow, who was
from Carmel [3]He also took his men and
their families, and they settled in the
towns round Hebron [4]Then the men of
Judah came to Hebron and anointed David
as king of Judah
When David heard that the people of
Jabesh in Gilead had buried Saul, [5]he sent
some men there with the message "May
the LORD bless you for showing your
loyalty to your king by burying him [6]And
now may the LORD be kind and faithful
to you I too will treat you well because
of what you have done [7]Be strong and
brave! Saul your king is dead, and the
people of Judah have anointed me as their
king "

Ishbosheth Is Made King of Israel

8 The commander of Saul's army,
Abner son of Ner, had fled with Saul's
son Ishbosheth across the Jordan to
Mahanaim [9]There Abner made Ish-
bosheth king of the territories of Gilead,
Asher,[b] Jezreel, Ephraim, and Benjamin,
and indeed over all Israel [10]He was forty
years old when he was made king of
Israel, and he ruled for two years
But the tribe of Judah was loyal to
David, [11]and he ruled in Hebron over
Judah for seven and a half years

War between Israel and Judah

12 Abner and the officials of Ishbosheth
went from Mahanaim to the city of
Gibeon [13]Joab, whose mother was
Zeruiah, and David's other officials met
them at the pool, where they all sat down,
one group on one side of the pool and
the other group on the opposite side
[14]Abner said to Joab, "Let's get some of
the young men from each side to fight
an armed contest "
"All right," Joab answered
15 So twelve men, representing Ish-
bosheth and the tribe of Benjamin, fought
twelve of David's men [16]Each man caught
his opponent by the head and plunged
his sword into his opponent's side, so that
all twenty-four of them fell down dead
together And so that place in Gibeon is
called "Field of Swords "
17 Then a furious battle broke out, and
Abner and the Israelites were defeated
by David's men [18]The three sons of
Zeruiah were there Joab, Abishai, and
Asahel Asahel, who could run as fast as
a wild deer, [19]started chasing Abner,
running straight for him [20]Abner looked
back and said, "Is that you, Asahel?"
"Yes," he answered
21 "Stop chasing me!" Abner said
"Run after one of the soldiers and take
what he has " But Asahel kept on chasing
him [22]Once more Abner said to him,
"Stop chasing me! Why force me to kill
you? How could I face your brother
Joab?" [23]But Asahel would not give up,
so Abner, with a backward thrust[c] of his
spear, struck him through the belly so
that the spear came out at his back
Asahel dropped to the ground dead, and
everyone who came to the place where
he was lying stopped and stood there
24 But Joab and Abishai started out
after Abner, and at sunset they came to
the hill of Ammah, which is to the east
of Giah on the road to the wilderness of
Gibeon [25]The men from the tribe of
Benjamin gathered round Abner again
and took their stand on the top of a hill
[26]Abner called out to Joab, "Do we have
to go on fighting for ever? Can't you see
that in the end there will be nothing but
bitterness? We are your fellow-country-
men How long will it be before you order
your men to stop chasing us?"
27 "I swear by the living God," Joab
answered, "that if you had not spoken,
my men would have kept on chasing you
until tomorrow morning " [28]Then Joab
blew the trumpet as a signal for his men
to stop pursuing the Israelites, and so
the fighting stopped
29 Abner and his men marched through
the Jordan Valley all that night, they
crossed the River Jordan, and after
marching all the next morning, they
arrived back at Mahanaim
30 When Joab gave up the chase, he
gathered all his men and found that
nineteen of them were missing, in addition
to Asahel [31]David's men had killed 360

[b] *One ancient translation* Asher, *Hebrew* Assyria
[c] *Probable text* with a backward thrust, *Hebrew unclear*
2 2 1 Sam 25 42-43 2 4 1 Sam 31 11-13

of Abner's men from the tribe of Ben-
jamin 32 Joab and his men took Asahel's
body and buried it in the family tomb
at Bethlehem Then they marched all night
and at dawn arrived back at Hebron
3 The fighting between the forces
supporting Saul's family and those
supporting David went on for a long time
As David became stronger and stronger,
his opponents became weaker and weaker

David's Sons

2 The following six sons, in the order
of their birth, were born to David at
Hebron Amnon, whose mother was
Ahinoam, from Jezreel, 3 Chileab, whose
mother was Abigail, Nabal's widow, from
Carmel, Absalom, whose mother was
Maacah, the daughter of King Talmai of
Geshur, 4 Adonijah, whose mother was
Haggith, Shephatiah, whose mother was
Abital, 5 Ithream, whose mother was
Eglah All of these sons were born in
Hebron

Abner Joins David

6 As the fighting continued between
David's forces and the forces loyal to
Saul's family, Abner became more and
more powerful among Saul's followers
7 One day Ishbosheth son of Saul
accused Abner of sleeping with Saul's
concubine Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah
8 This made Abner furious "Do you think
that I would betray Saul? Do you really
think I'm serving Judah?" he exclaimed
"From the very first I have been loyal
to the cause of your father Saul, his
brothers, and his friends, and I have saved
you from being defeated by David, yet
today you find fault with me about a
woman! 9-10 The LORD promised David
that he would take the kingdom away
from Saul and his descendants and would
make David king of both Israel and Judah,
from one end of the country to the other
Now may God strike me dead if I don't
make this come true!" 11 Ishbosheth was
so afraid of Abner that he could not say
a word
12 Abner sent messengers to David,
who at that time was at Hebron,[d] to say,
"Who is going to rule this land? Make
an agreement with me, and I will help
you win all Israel over to your side"
13 "Good!" David answered "I will
make an agreement with you on one
condition you must bring Saul's daughter
Michal to me when you come to see me"
14 And David also sent messengers to
Ishbosheth to say, "Give me back my wife
Michal I paid a hundred Philistine fore-
skins in order to marry her" 15 So
Ishbosheth took her away from her
husband Paltiel son of Laish 16 Paltiel
followed her all the way to the town of
Bahurim, crying as he went But when
Abner said, "Go back home," he did
17 Abner went to the leaders of Israel
and said to them, "For a long time you
have wanted David to be your king 18 Now
here is your chance Remember that the
LORD has said, 'I will use my servant David
to rescue my people Israel from the
Philistines and from all their other
enemies'" 19 Abner spoke also to the
people of the tribe of Benjamin and then
went to Hebron to tell David what the
people of Benjamin and of Israel had
agreed to do
20 When Abner came to David at
Hebron with twenty men, David gave a
feast for them 21 Abner told David, "I will
go now and win all Israel over to Your
Majesty They will accept you as king,
and then you will get what you have
wanted and will rule over the whole land"
David gave Abner a guarantee of safety
and sent him on his way

Abner Is Murdered

22 Later on Joab and David's other
officials returned from a raid, bringing a
large amount of loot with them Abner,
however, was no longer there at Hebron
with David, because David had sent him
away with a guarantee of safety 23 When
Joab and his men arrived, he was told
that Abner had come to King David and
had been sent away with a guarantee of
safety 24 So Joab went to the king and
said to him, "What have you done? Abner
came to you—why did you let him go like
that? 25 He came here to deceive you and
to find out everything you do and every-
where you go Surely you know that!"
26 After leaving David, Joab sent
messengers to get Abner, and they
brought him back from the well of Sirah,
but David knew nothing about it 27 When
Abner arrived in Hebron, Joab took him
aside at the gate, as though he wanted
to speak privately with him, and there he
stabbed him in the belly And so Abner
was murdered because he had killed
Joab's brother Asahel 28 When David

[d] *One ancient translation* at Hebron, *Hebrew* where he (Abner) was
3 9-10 1 Sam 15 28 3 14 1 Sam 18 27

heard the news, he said, "The LORD knows
that my subjects and I are completely
innocent of the murder of Abner 29 May
the punishment for it fall on Joab and
all his family! In every generation may
there be some man in his family who has
gonorrhoea or a dreaded skin disease or
is fit only to do a woman's work or is
killed in battle or hasn't enough to eat!"
30 So Joab and his brother Abishai took
revenge on Abner for killing their brother
Asahel in the battle at Gibeon

Abner Is Buried

31 Then David ordered Joab and his
men to tear their clothes, wear sackcloth,
and mourn for Abner And at the funeral
King David himself walked behind the
coffin 32 Abner was buried at Hebron, and
the king wept aloud at the grave, and
so did all the people 33 David sang this
lament for Abner
"Why did Abner have to die like a fool?
34 His hands were not tied,
And his feet were not bound,
He died like someone killed by
criminals!"
And the people wept for him again
35 All day long the people tried to get
David to eat something, but he made a
solemn promise, "May God strike me dead
if I eat anything before the day is over!"
36 They took note of this and were pleased
Indeed, everything the king did pleased
the people 37 All David's people and all
the people in Israel understood that the
king had no part in the murder of Abner
38 The king said to his officials, "Don't
you realize that this day a great leader
in Israel has died? 39 Even though I am
the king chosen by God, I feel weak today
These sons of Zeruiah are too violent for
me May the LORD punish those criminals
as they deserve!"

Ishbosheth Is Murdered

4 When Saul's son Ishbosheth heard
that Abner had been killed in Hebron,
he was afraid, and all the people of Israel
were alarmed 2 Ishbosheth had two offi-
cers who were leaders of raiding parties,
Baanah and Rechab, sons of Rimmon,
from Beeroth in the tribe of Benjamin
(Beeroth is counted as part of Benjamin
3 Its original inhabitants had fled to
Gittaim, where they have lived ever since)
4 Another descendant of Saul was
Jonathan's son Mephibosheth, who was
five years old when Saul and Jonathan
were killed When the news about their
death came from the city of Jezreel, his
nurse picked him up and fled, but she
was in such a hurry that she dropped
him, and he became crippled
5 Rechab and Baanah set out for Ish-
bosheth's house and arrived there about
noon, while he was taking his midday rest
6 The woman at the door had become
drowsy while she was sifting wheat and
had fallen asleep, so Rechab and Baanah
slipped in [e] 7 Once inside, they went to
Ishbosheth's bedroom, where he was
sound asleep, and killed him Then they
cut off his head, took it with them, and
walked all night through the Jordan
Valley 8 They presented the head to King
David at Hebron and said to him, "Here
is the head of Ishbosheth, the son of your
enemy Saul, who tried to kill you Today
the LORD has allowed Your Majesty to
take revenge on Saul and his des-
cendants "
9 David answered them, "I swear by
the living LORD, who has saved me from
all dangers! 10 The messenger who came
to me at Ziklag and told me of Saul's
death thought he was bringing good news
I seized him and had him put to death
That was the reward I gave him for his
good news! 11 How much worse it will
be for evil men who murder an innocent
man asleep in his own house! I will now
take revenge on you for murdering him
and will wipe you off the face of the
earth!" 12 David gave the order, and his
soldiers killed Rechab and Baanah and
cut off their hands and feet, which they
hung up near the pool in Hebron They
took Ishbosheth's head and buried it in
Abner's tomb there at Hebron

David Becomes King of Israel and Judah
(1 Chr 11 1-9, 14 1-7)

5 Then all the tribes of Israel came to
David at Hebron and said to him,
"We are your own flesh and blood 2 In
the past, even when Saul was still our
king, you led the people of Israel in battle,
and the LORD promised you that you
would lead his people and be their ruler "
3 So all the leaders of Israel came to King
David at Hebron He made a sacred
alliance with them, they anointed him, and
he became king of Israel 4 David was

[e] *Verse 6 follows one ancient translation, Hebrew* They went on into the house carrying wheat, and struck him in the belly Then Rechab and his brother Baanah escaped

4 4 2 Sam 9 3 4 10 2 Sam 1 1-16 5 4-5 1 Kgs 2 11, 1 Chr 3 4, 29 27

thirty years old when he became king,
and he ruled for forty years [5]He ruled
in Hebron over Judah for seven and a
half years, and in Jerusalem over all Israel
and Judah for thirty-three years
6 The time came when King David and
his men set out to attack Jerusalem The
Jebusites, who lived there, thought that
David would not be able to conquer the
city, and so they said to him, "You will
never get in here, even the blind and the
crippled could keep you out " [7](But David
did capture their fortress of Zion, and it
became known as "David's City ")
8 That day David said to his men, "Does
anybody here hate the Jebusites as much
as I do? Enough to kill them? Then go
up through the water tunnel and attack
those poor blind cripples " (That is why it
is said, "The blind and the crippled cannot
enter the LORD's house ")[f]
9 After capturing the fortress, David
lived in it and named it "David's City "
He built the city round it, starting at the
place where land was filled in on the east
side of the hill [10]He grew stronger all
the time, because the LORD God Almighty
was with him
11 King Hiram of Tyre sent a trade
mission to David, he provided him with
cedar logs and with carpenters and stone-
masons to build a palace [12]And so David
realized that the LORD had established him
as king of Israel and was making his
kingdom prosperous for the sake of his
people
13 After moving from Hebron to Jerusa-
lem, David took more concubines and
wives, and had more sons and daughters
[14]The following children were born to him
in Jerusalem Shammua, Shobab, Nathan,
Solomon, [15]Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg,
Japhia, [16]Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet

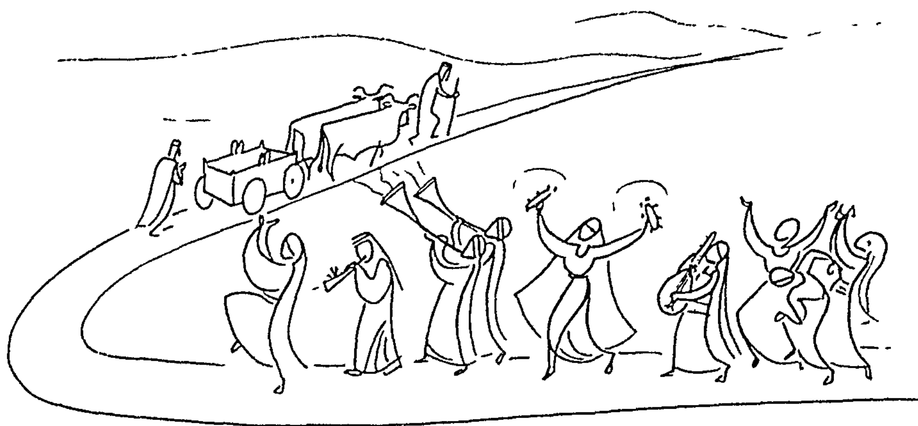
Victory over the Philistines
(1 Chr 14 8–17)

17 The Philistines were told that David
had been made king of Israel, so their
army set out to capture him When David
heard of it, he went down to a fortified
place [18]The Philistines arrived at the
Valley of Rephaim and occupied it
[19]David asked the LORD, "Shall I attack
the Philistines? Will you give me the
victory?"
"Yes, attack!" the LORD answered "I
will give you the victory!"
20 So David went to Baal Perazim and
there he defeated the Philistines He said,
"The LORD has broken through my
enemies like a flood " And so that place
is called Baal Perazim[g] [21]When the
Philistines fled, they left their idols behind,
and David and his men carried them away
22 Then the Philistines went back to the
Valley of Rephaim and occupied it again
[23]Once more David consulted the LORD,
who answered, "Don't attack them from
here, but go round and get ready to attack
them from the other side, near the balsam-
trees [24]When you hear the sound of
marching in the tree-tops, then attack
because I will be marching ahead of you
to defeat the Philistine army " [25]David did
what the LORD had commanded, and was
able to drive the Philistines back from
Geba all the way to Gezer

The Covenant Box Is Brought to Jerusalem
(1 Chr 13 1–14, 15 25—16 6, 43)

6 Once more David called together the
best soldiers in Israel, a total of thirty
thousand men, [2]and led them to Baalah[h]
in Judah, in order to bring from there
God's Covenant Box, bearing the name of
the LORD Almighty, whose throne is above
the winged creatures [3]They took it from
Abinadab's home on the hill and placed
it on a new cart Uzzah and Ahio, sons
of Abinadab, were guiding the cart, [4]with
Ahio walking in front [5]David and all the
Israelites were dancing and singing with
all their might[i] to honour the LORD They
were playing harps, lyres, drums, rattles,
and cymbals
6 As they came to the threshing-place
of Nacon, the oxen stumbled, and Uzzah
reached out and took hold of the Covenant
Box [7]At once the LORD God became angry
with Uzzah and killed him because of his
irreverence[j] Uzzah died there beside the
Covenant Box, [8]and so that place has been
called Perez Uzzah[k] ever since David was
furious because the LORD had punished
Uzzah in anger
9 Then David was afraid of the LORD
and said, "How can I take the Covenant

[f] *Verse 8 in Hebrew is unclear*
[g] BAAL PERAZIM *This name in Hebrew means "Lord of the Break-through "*
[h] *Probable text (see 1 Chr 13 6)* to Baalah, *Hebrew* from Baalex, *or* from the leaders
[i] *One ancient translation (and see 1 Chr 13 8)* and singing with all their might, *Hebrew* with all the fir-trees [j] *Probable text* his irreverence, *Hebrew unclear*
[k] PEREZ UZZAH *This name in Hebrew means "Punishment of Uzzah "*
5 6 Josh 15 63, Judg 1 21 6.2 Ex 25 22 6 3 1 Sam 7 1–2



The Israelites were dancing and singing (6 5)

Box with me now?" 10 So he decided not
to take it with him to Jerusalem, instead,
he turned off the road and took it to the
house of Obed Edom, a native of the city
of Gath 11 It stayed there three months,
and the LORD blessed Obed Edom and his
family

12 King David heard that because of
the Covenant Box the LORD had blessed
Obed Edom's family and all that he had,
so he fetched the Covenant Box from
Obed's house to take it to Jerusalem with
a great celebration. 13 After the men
carrying the Covenant Box had gone six
steps, David made them stop while he
offered the LORD a sacrifice of a bull and
a fattened calf 14 David, wearing only a
linen cloth round his waist, danced with
all his might to honour the LORD 15 And
so he and all the Israelites took the
Covenant Box up to Jerusalem with
shouts of joy and the sound of trumpets

16 As the Box was being brought into
the city, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked
out of the window and saw King David
dancing and jumping around in the sacred
dance, and she was disgusted with him
17 They brought the Box and put it in its
place in the Tent that David had set up
for it Then he offered sacrifices and
fellowship-offerings to the LORD 18 When
he had finished offering the sacrifices, he
blessed the people in the name of the LORD
Almighty 19 and distributed food to them
all He gave each man and woman in Israel
a loaf of bread, a piece of roasted meat,[l]
and some raisins Then everyone went
home

20 Afterwards, when David went home
to greet his family, Michal came out to
meet him "The king of Israel made a big
name for himself today!" she said "He
exposed himself like a fool in the sight
of the servant-girls of his officials!"

21 David answered, "I was dancing to
honour the LORD, who chose me instead
of your father and his family to make
me the leader of his people Israel And
I will go on dancing to honour the LORD,
22 and will disgrace myself even more
You[m] may think I am nothing, but those
girls will think highly of me!"

23 Michal, Saul's daughter, never had
any children.

Nathan's Message to David
(1 Chr 17 1-15)

7 King David was settled in his palace,
and the LORD kept him safe from all
his enemies 2 Then the king said to the
prophet Nathan, "Here I am living in a
house built of cedar, but God's Covenant
Box is kept in a tent!"

3 Nathan answered, "Do whatever you
have in mind, because the LORD is with
you" 4 But that night the LORD said to
Nathan, 5 "Go and tell my servant David
that I say to him, 'You are not the one

[l] a piece of roasted meat, *or* a cake of dates [m] *One ancient translation* You, *Hebrew* I

6 11 1 Chr 26 4-5 6 19-20 1 Chr 16 43

to build a temple for me to live in 6 From
the time I rescued the people of Israel
from Egypt until now, I have never lived
in a temple, I have travelled round living
in a tent 7 In all my travelling with the
people of Israel I never asked any of the
leaders[n] that I appointed why they had
not built me a temple made of cedar '
8 "So tell my servant David that I, the
LORD Almighty, say to him, 'I took you
from looking after sheep in the fields and
made you the ruler of my people Israel
9 I have been with you wherever you have
gone, and I have defeated all your enemies
as you advanced I will make you as
famous as the greatest leaders in the
world 10-11 I have chosen a place for my
people Israel and have settled them there,
where they will live without being
oppressed any more Ever since they
entered this land, they have been attacked
by violent people, but this will not happen
again I promise to keep you safe from
all your enemies and to give you des-
cendants 12 When you die and are buried
with your ancestors, I will make one of
your sons king and will keep his kingdom
strong 13 He will be the one to build a
temple for me, and I will make sure that
his dynasty continues for ever 14 I will
be his father, and he will be my son When
he does wrong, I will punish him as a
father punishes his son 15 But I will not
withdraw my support from him as I did
from Saul, whom I removed so that you
could be king 16 You will always have
descendants, and I will make your king-
dom last for ever Your dynasty will never
end ' "
17 Nathan told David everything that
God had revealed to him

David's Prayer of Thanksgiving
(1 Chr 17 16-27)

18 Then King David went into the Tent
of the LORD's presence, sat down and
prayed, "I am not worthy of what you
have already done for me, Sovereign
LORD, nor is my family 19 Yet now you
are doing even more, Sovereign LORD, you
have made promises about my descend-
ants in the years to come And you let
a man see this,[o] Sovereign LORD! 20 What
more can I say to you! You know me,
your servant 21 It was your will and
purpose to do this, you have done all these
great things in order to teach me 22 How
great you are, Sovereign LORD! There is
none like you, we have always known
that you alone are God 23 There is no other
nation on earth like Israel, whom you
rescued from slavery to make them your
own people The great and wonderful
things you did for them[p] have spread your
fame throughout the world You drove
out[q] other nations and their gods as your
people advanced, the people whom you
set free from Egypt to be your own 24 You
have made Israel your own people for
ever, and you, LORD, have become their
God
25 "And now, LORD God, fulfil for all
time the promise you made about me and
my descendants, and do what you said
you would 26 Your fame will be great, and
people will for ever say, 'The LORD
Almighty is God over Israel ' And you will
preserve my dynasty for all time 27 LORD
Almighty, God of Israel! I have the
courage to pray this prayer to you,
because you have revealed all this to me,
your servant, and have told me that you
will make my descendants kings
28 "And now, Sovereign LORD, you are
God, you always keep your promises, and
you have made this wonderful promise
to me 29 I ask you to bless my descendants
so that they will continue to enjoy your
favour You, Sovereign LORD, have
promised this, and your blessing will rest
on my descendants for ever "

David's Military Victories
(1 Chr 18 1-17)

8 Some time later King David attacked
the Philistines again, defeated them,
and ended their control over the land[r]
2 Then he defeated the Moabites He
made the prisoners lie down on the ground
and put two out of every three of them
to death So the Moabites became his
subjects and paid taxes to him
3 Then he defeated the king of the
Syrian state of Zobah, Hadadezer son of
Rehob, as Hadadezer was on his way to
restore his control over the territory by

[n] *Probable text (see 1 Chr 17 6)* leaders, *Hebrew* tribes
[o] *Probable text* you let a man see this, *Hebrew* this is a law for men
[p] *Probable text* them, *Hebrew* you *(plural)*
[q] *One ancient translation (and see 1 Chr 17 21),* You drove out, *Hebrew* for your land
[r] *Probable text* over the land, *Hebrew unclear*
7 12 Ps 89 3-4 132 11, Jn 7 42, Acts 2 30   7 14 Ps 89 26-27, 2 Cor 6 18, Heb 1 5
7 16 Ps 89 36-37   7.23 Deut 4 34

the upper Euphrates 4 David captured
seventeen hundred of his horsemen and
twenty thousand of his foot soldiers He
kept enough horses for a hundred chariots
and crippled all the rest
5 When the Syrians of Damascus sent
an army to help King Hadadezer, David
attacked it and killed twenty-two
thousand men 6 Then he set up military
camps in[s] their territory, and they became
his subjects and paid taxes to him The
LORD made David victorious everywhere
7 David captured the gold shields carried
by Hadadezer's officials and took them
to Jerusalem 8 He also took a great
quantity of bronze from Betah and
Berothai, cities ruled by Hadadezer
9 King Toi of Hamath heard that David
had defeated all of Hadadezer's army
10 So he sent his son Joram to greet King
David and congratulate him on his victory
over Hadadezer, against whom Toi had
fought many times Joram took David
presents made of gold, silver, and bronze
11 King David dedicated them for use in
worship, along with the silver and gold
he took from the nations he had con-
quered—12 Edom, Moab, Ammon, Philis-
tia, and Amalek—as well as part of the
loot he had taken from Hadadezer
13 David became even more famous
when he returned from killing eighteen
thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt
14 He set up military camps[t] throughout
Edom, and the people there became his
subjects The LORD made David victorious
everywhere
15 David ruled over all Israel and made
sure that his people were always treated
fairly and justly 16 Joab, whose mother
was Zeruiah, was the commander of the
army, Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was in
charge of the records, 17 Zadok son of
Ahitub and Ahimelech son of Abiathar
were priests, Seraiah was the court
secretary, 18 Benaiah son of Jehoiada was
in charge of[u] David's bodyguard and
David's sons were priests

David and Mephibosheth

9 One day David asked, "Is there
anyone left of Saul's family? If there
is, I would like to show him kindness for
Jonathan's sake"
2 There was a servant of Saul's family
named Ziba, and he was told to go to
David "Are you Ziba?" the king asked
"At your service, sir," he answered
3 The king asked him, "Is there anyone



He is crippled (9 3)

left of Saul's family to whom I can show
loyalty and kindness, as I promised God
I would?"
Ziba answered, "There is still one of
Jonathan's sons He is crippled"
4 "Where is he?" the king asked
"At the home of Machir son of Ammiel
in Lodebar," Ziba answered 5 So King
David sent for him
6 When Mephibosheth, the son of Jona-
than and grandson of Saul, arrived, he
bowed down before David in respect
David said, "Mephibosheth," and he

[s] set up military camps in, *or* placed military commanders over
[t] set up military camps, *or* placed military commanders
[u] *Some ancient translations* was in charge of, *Hebrew does not have these words*
8 13 Ps 60 (Title) 9 1 1 Sam 20 15-17 9 3 2 Sam 4 4

answered, "At your service, sir."
7 "Don't be afraid," David replied. "I
will be kind to you for the sake of your
father Jonathan. I will give you back all
the land that belonged to your grandfather
Saul, and you will always be welcome
at my table."
8 Mephibosheth bowed again and said,
"I am no better than a dead dog, sir!
Why should you be so good to me?"
9 Then the king called Ziba, Saul's
servant, and said, "I am giving Mephibo-
sheth, your master's grandson, everything
that belonged to Saul and his family.
10 You, your sons, and your servants will
farm the land for your master Saul's
family and bring in the harvest, to provide
food for them. But Mephibosheth himself
will always be a guest at my table." (Ziba
had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)
11 Ziba answered, "I will do everything
Your Majesty commands."
So Mephibosheth ate at the king's[v]
table, just like one of the king's sons.
12 Mephibosheth had a young son named
Mica. All the members of Ziba's family
became servants of Mephibosheth. 13 So
Mephibosheth, who was crippled in both
feet, lived in Jerusalem, eating all his
meals at the king's table.

David Defeats the Ammonites and the Syrians
(1 Chr 19.1-19)

10 Some time later King Nahash of
Ammon died, and his son Hanun
became king. 2 King David said, "I must
show loyal friendship to Hanun, as his
father Nahash did to me." So David sent
messengers to express his sympathy.
When they arrived in Ammon, 3 the
Ammonite leaders said to the king, "Do
you think that it is in your father's honour
that David has sent these men to express
sympathy to you? Of course not! He has
sent them here as spies to explore the
city, so that he can conquer us!"
4 Hanun seized David's messengers,
shaved off one side of their beards, cut
off their clothes at the hips, and sent them
away. 5 They were too ashamed to return
home. When David heard about what had
happened, he sent word that they should
stay in Jericho and not return until their
beards had grown again.
6 The Ammonites realized that they had
made David their enemy, so they hired
twenty thousand Syrian soldiers from
Bethrehob and Zobah, twelve thousand
men from Tob, and the king of Maacah
with a thousand men. 7 David heard of
it and sent Joab against them with the
whole army. 8 The Ammonites marched
out and took up their position at the
entrance to Rabbah, their capital city,
while the others, both the Syrians and
the men from Tob and Maacah, took up
their position in the open countryside.
9 Joab saw that the enemy troops would
attack him in front and from the rear,
so he chose the best of Israel's soldiers
and put them in position facing the
Syrians. 10 He placed the rest of his troops
under the command of his brother
Abishai, who put them in position facing
the Ammonites. 11 Joab said to him, "If
you see that the Syrians are defeating me,
come and help me, and if the Ammonites
are defeating you, I will go and help you.
12 Be strong and courageous! Let's fight
hard for our people and for the cities of
our God. And may the LORD's will be
done!"
13 Joab and his men advanced to attack,
and the Syrians fled. 14 When the Am-
monites saw the Syrians running away,
they fled from Abishai and retreated into
the city. Then Joab turned back from
fighting the Ammonites and went back
to Jerusalem.
15 The Syrians realized that they had
been defeated by the Israelites, so they
called all their troops together. 16 King
Hadadezer sent for the Syrians who were
on the east side of the River Euphrates,
and they came to Helam under the
command of Shobach, commander of the
army of King Hadadezer of Zobah.
17 When David heard of it, he gathered
the Israelite troops, crossed the River
Jordan, and marched to Helam, where the
Syrians took up their position facing him.
The fighting began, 18 and the Israelites
drove the Syrian army back. David and
his men killed seven hundred Syrian
chariot drivers and forty thousand horse-
men, and they wounded Shobach, the
enemy commander, who died on the
battlefield. 19 When the kings who were
subject to Hadadezer realized that they
had been defeated by the Israelites, they
made peace with them and became their
subjects. And the Syrians were afraid to
help the Ammonites any more.

[v] *One ancient translation* the king's; *Hebrew* my.





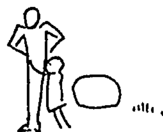
The rich man had many cattle and sheep (12 2)
The lamb was like a daughter to him (12 3)

David and Bathsheba

11 The following spring, at the time
of the year when kings usually go
to war, David sent out Joab with his
officers and the Israelite army, they
defeated the Ammonites and besieged the
city of Rabbah But David himself stayed
in Jerusalem
2 One day, late in the afternoon, David
got up from his nap and went to the palace
roof As he walked about up there, he
saw a woman having a bath She was
very beautiful 3 So he sent a messenger
to find out who she was, and learnt that
she was Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam
and the wife of Uriah the Hittite 4 David
sent messengers to fetch her, they
brought her to him and he made love to
her (She had just finished her monthly
ritual of purification) Then she went back
home 5 Afterwards she discovered that
she was pregnant and sent a message to
David to tell him
6 David then sent a message to Joab
"Send me Uriah the Hittite " So Joab sent
him to David 7 When Uriah arrived, David
asked him if Joab and the troops were
well, and how the fighting was going
8 Then he said to Uriah, "Go home and
rest a while " Uriah left, and David sent
a present to his home 9 But Uriah did
not go home, instead he slept at the palace
gate with the king's guards 10 When David
heard that Uriah had not gone home, he
asked him, "You have just returned after
a long absence, why didn't you go home?"
11 Uriah answered, "The men of Israel
and Judah are away at the war, and the
Covenant Box is with them, my commander
Joab and his officers are camping
out in the open How could I go home,
eat and drink, and sleep with my wife?
By all that's sacred, I swear that I could
never do such a thing!"
12 So David said, "Then stay here the
rest of the day, and tomorrow I'll send
you back " So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem
that day and the next 13 David invited
him to supper and made him drunk But
again that night Uriah did not go home,
instead he slept on his blanket[u] in the
palace guardroom
14 The next morning David wrote a
letter to Joab and sent it by Uriah 15 He
wrote "Put Uriah in the front line, where
the fighting is heaviest, then retreat and
let him be killed " 16 So while Joab was
besieging the city, he sent Uriah to a place
where he knew the enemy was strong
17 The enemy troops came out of the city
and fought Joab's forces, some of David's
officers were killed, and so was Uriah
18 Then Joab sent a report to David
telling him about the battle, 19 and he
instructed the messenger, "After you have
told the king all about the battle, 20 he
may get angry and ask you, 'Why did
you go so near the city to fight them?
Didn't you realize that they would shoot
arrows from the walls? 21 Don't you
remember how Abimelech son of Gideon
was killed? It was at Thebez, where a
woman threw a millstone down from the
wall and killed him Why, then, did you
go so near the wall?' If the king asks
you this, tell him, 'Your officer Uriah was
also killed ' "
22 So the messenger went to David and
told him what Joab had commanded him
to say 23 He said, "Our enemies were
stronger than we were and came out of

[u] blanket, *or* bunk
11 1 1 Chr 20 1   11 21 Judg 9 53



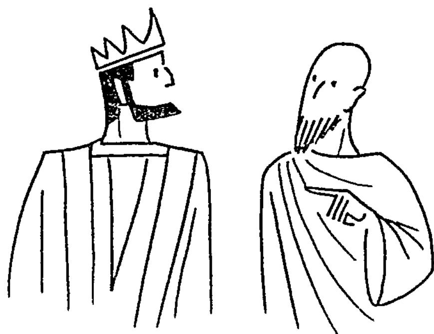


He took the poor man's lamb (12 4)

the city to fight us in the open, but we
drove them back to the city gate 24 Then
they shot arrows at us from the wall, and
some of Your Majesty's officers were
killed, your officer Uriah was also killed"
25 David said to the messenger,
"Encourage Joab and tell him not to be
upset, since you never can tell who will
die in battle Tell him to launch a stronger
attack on the city and capture it"
26 When Bathsheba heard that her
husband had been killed, she mourned for
him 27 When the time of mourning was
over, David sent for her to come to the
palace, she became his wife and bore him
a son But the LORD was not pleased with
what David had done

Nathan's Message and David's Repentance

12 The LORD sent the prophet Nathan
to David Nathan went to him and
said, "There were two men who lived in
the same town, one was rich and the other
poor 2 The rich man had many cattle and
sheep, 3 while the poor man had only one
lamb, which he had bought He took care
of it, and it grew up in his home with
his children He would feed it with some
of his own food, let it drink from his cup,
and hold it in his lap The lamb was like
a daughter to him 4 One day a visitor
arrived at the rich man's home The rich
man didn't want to kill one of his own
animals to prepare a meal for him,
instead, he took the poor man's lamb and
cooked a meal for his guest"
5 David was very angry with the rich
man and said, "I swear by the living LORD
that the man who did this ought to die!
6 For having done such a cruel thing, he
must pay back four times as much as
he took"
7 "You are that man," Nathan said to
David "And this is what the LORD God
of Israel says 'I made you king of Israel
and rescued you from Saul 8 I gave you
his kingdom and his wives, I made you
king over Israel and Judah If this had
not been enough, I would have given you
twice as much 9 Why, then, have you
disobeyed my commands? Why did you
do this evil thing? You had Uriah killed
in battle, you let the Ammonites kill him,
and then you took his wife! 10 Now, in
every generation some of your de-
scendants will die a violent death because
you have disobeyed me and have taken
Uriah's wife 11 I swear to you that I will
cause someone from your own family to
bring trouble on you You will see it when
I take your wives from you and give them
to another man, and he will have inter-
course with them in broad daylight 12 You
sinned in secret, but I will make this
happen in broad daylight for all Israel to
see'"
13 "I have sinned against the LORD,"
David said
Nathan replied, "The LORD forgives
you, you will not die 14 But because you



You are that man (12 7)

12 1 Ps 51 (Title) 12 11-12 2 Sam 16 22

have shown such contempt for the LORD
in doing this, your child will die." 15 Then
Nathan went home.

David's Son Dies

The LORD caused the child that Uriah's
wife had borne to David to become very
ill. 16 David prayed to God that the child
would get well. He refused to eat anything,
and every night he went into his room
and spent the night lying on the floor.
17 His court officials went to him and tried
to make him get up, but he refused and
would not eat anything with them. 18 A
week later the child died, and David's
officials were afraid to tell him the news.
They said, "While the child was living,
David wouldn't answer us when we spoke
to him. How can we tell him that his child
is dead? He might do himself some
harm!"
19 When David noticed them whis-
pering to each other, he realized that the
child had died. So he asked them, "Is the
child dead?"
"Yes, he is," they answered.
20 David got up from the floor, had a
bath, combed his hair, and changed his
clothes. Then he went and worshipped in
the house of the LORD. When he returned
to the palace, he asked for food and ate it
as soon as it was served. 21 "We don't
understand this," his officials said to him.
"While the child was alive, you wept for
him and would not eat; but as soon as
he died, you got up and ate!"
22 "Yes," David answered, "I did fast
and weep while he was still alive. I
thought that the LORD might be merciful
to me and not let the child die. 23 But
now that he is dead, why should I fast?
Could I bring the child back to life? I
will some day go to where he is, but he
can never come back to me."

Solomon Is Born

24 Then David comforted his wife Bath-
sheba. He had intercourse with her, and
she bore a son, whom David named
Solomon. The LORD loved the boy 25 and
commanded the prophet Nathan to name
the boy Jedidiah,x because the LORD loved
him.

David Captures Rabbah
(1 Chr 20.1–3)

26 Meanwhile Joab continued his cam-
paign against Rabbah, the capital city of
Ammon, and was about to capture it. 27 He
sent messengers to David to report: "I
have attacked Rabbah and have captured
its water supply. 28 Now gather the rest
of your forces, attack the city and take
it yourself. I don't want to get the credit
for capturing it." 29 So David gathered his
forces, went to Rabbah, attacked it, and
conquered it. 30 From the head of the idol
of the Ammonite god Milcomy David took
a gold crown which weighed about thirty-
five kilogrammes and had a jewel in it.
David took it and put it on his own head.
He also took a large amount of loot from
the city 31 and put its people to work with
saws, iron hoes, and iron axes, and forced
them to work atz making bricks. He did
the same to the people of all the other
towns of Ammon. Then he and his men
returned to Jerusalem.

Amnon and Tamar

13 David's son Absalom had a
beautiful unmarried sister named
Tamar. Amnon, another of David's sons,
fell in love with her. 2 He was so much
in love with her that he became ill,
because it seemed impossible for him to
have her; as a virgin, she was kept from
meeting men. 3 But he had a friend, a very
shrewd man named Jonadab, the son of
David's brother Shammah. 4 Jonadab said
to Amnon, "You are the king's son, yet
day after day I see you looking sad.
What's the matter?"
"I'm in love with Tamar, the sister of
my half-brother Absalom," he answered.
5 Jonadab said to him, "Pretend that
you are ill and go to bed. When your
father comes to see you, say to him,
'Please ask my sister Tamar to come and
feed me. I want her to prepare the food
here where I can see her, and then serve
it to me herself.'" 6 So Amnon pretended
that he was ill and went to bed.
King David went to see him, and Amnon
said to him, "Please let Tamar come and
make a few cakes here where I can see
her, and then serve them to me herself."
7 So David sent word to Tamar in the
palace: "Go to Amnon's house and
prepare some food for him." 8 She went
there and found him in bed. She took some
dough, prepared it, and made some cakes
there where he could see her. Then she
baked the cakes 9 and emptied them out

x JEDIDIAH: *This name in Hebrew means "Beloved of the LORD."*
y idol of the Ammonite god Milcom, *or* Ammonite king.
z *Probable text (see 1 Chr 20.3)* work at; *Hebrew* pass through.

of the pan for him to eat, but he wouldn't
He said, "Send everyone away"—and
they all left 10 Then he said to her, "Bring
the cakes here to my bed and serve them
to me yourself" She took the cakes and
went over to him 11 As she offered them
to him, he grabbed her and said, "Come
to bed with me!"
12 "No," she said "Don't force me to
do such a degrading thing! That's awful!
13 How could I ever hold up my head in
public again? And you—you would be
completely disgraced in Israel Please,
speak to the king, and I'm sure that he
will give me to you" 14 But he would not
listen to her, and since he was stronger
than she was, he overpowered her and
raped her
15 Then Amnon was filled with a deep
hatred for her, he hated her now even
more than he had loved her before He
said to her, "Get out!"
16 "No," she answered "To send me
away like this is a greater crime[a] than
what you just did!"
But Amnon would not listen to her, 17 he
called in his personal servant and said,
"Get this woman out of my sight! Throw
her out and lock the door!" 18 The servant
put her out and locked the door
Tamar was wearing a long robe with
full sleeves,[b] the usual clothing for an
unmarried princess in those days [c] 19 She
sprinkled ashes on her head, tore her robe,
and with her face buried in her hands
went away crying 20 When her brother
Absalom saw her, he asked, "Has Amnon
molested you? Please, sister, don't let it
upset you so much He is your half-
brother, so don't tell anyone about it"
So Tamar lived in Absalom's house, sad
and lonely
21 When King David heard what had
happened, he was furious 22 And Absalom
hated Amnon so much for having raped
his sister Tamar that he would no longer
even speak to him

Absalom's Revenge

23 Two years later Absalom was having
his sheep sheared at Baal Hazor, near the
town of Ephraim, and he invited all the
king's sons to be there 24 He went to King
David and said, "Your Majesty, I am
having my sheep sheared Will you and
your officials come and take part in the
festivities?"
25 "No, my son," the king answered
"It would be too much trouble for you
if we all went" Absalom insisted, but the
king would not give in, and he asked
Absalom to leave
26 But Absalom said, "Well, then, will
you at least let my brother Amnon come?"
"Why should he?" the king asked 27 But
Absalom kept on insisting until David
finally let Amnon and all his other sons
go with Absalom
Absalom prepared a banquet fit for a
king[d] 28 and instructed his servants
"Notice when Amnon has had too much
to drink, and then when I give the order,
kill him Don't be afraid I will take the
responsibility myself Be brave and don't
hesitate!" 29 So the servants followed
Absalom's instructions and killed Amnon
All the rest of David's sons mounted their
mules and fled
30 While they were on their way home,
David was told "Absalom has killed all
your sons—not one of them is left!" 31 The
king stood up, tore his clothes in sorrow,
and threw himself to the ground The
servants who were there with him tore
their clothes also 32 But Jonadab, the son
of David's brother Shammah, said, "Your
Majesty, they haven't killed all your sons
Only Amnon is dead You could tell by
looking at Absalom that he had made up
his mind to do this from the time that
Amnon raped his sister Tamar 33 So don't
believe the news that all your sons are
dead, only Amnon was killed"
34 In the meantime Absalom had fled
Just then the soldier on sentry duty saw
a large crowd coming down the hill on
the road from Horonaim[e] He went to the
king and reported what he had seen[f]
35 Jonadab said to David, "Those are your
sons coming, just as I said they would"
36 As soon as he finished saying this,
David's sons came in, they started crying,
and David and his officials also wept
bitterly
37-38 Absalom fled and went to the
king of Geshur, Talmai son of Ammihud,
and stayed there three years David
mourned a long time for his son Amnon,

[a] *Probable text* To send me crime, *Hebrew unclear*
[b] long robe with full sleeves, or decorated robe *(see Gen 37 3)*
[c] *Probable text* in those days, *Hebrew* garments
[d] *Some ancient translations* Absalom prepared a banquet fit for a king, *Hebrew does not have these words* [e] *Probable text* from Horonaim, *Hebrew* behind him
[f] *One ancient translation* He went had seen, *Hebrew does not have these words*
13 37 2 Sam 3 3



Those are your sons coming (13 35)

[39]but when he got over Amnon's death,
he was filled with longing for his son
Absalom

Joab Arranges for Absalom's Return

14 Joab knew that King David missed
Absalom very much, [2]so he sent
for a clever woman who lived in Tekoa
When she arrived, he said to her, "Pretend
that you are in mourning, put on your
mourning clothes, and don't comb your
hair Act like a woman who has been in
mourning for a long time [3]Then go to
the king and say to him what I tell you
to say" Then Joab told her what to say
4 The woman went to the king, bowed
down to the ground in respect, and said,
"Help me, Your Majesty!"
5 "What do you want?" he asked her
"I am a poor widow, sir," she answered
"My husband is dead [6]Sir, I had two sons,
and one day they got into a quarrel out
in the fields, where there was no one to
separate them, and one of them killed the
other [7]And now, sir, all my relatives have
turned against me and are demanding that
I hand my son over to them, so that they
can kill him for murdering his brother
If they do this, I will be left without a
son They will destroy my last hope and
leave my husband without a son to keep
his name alive."
8 "Go back home," the king answered,
"and I will take care of the matter"
9 "Your Majesty," she said, "whatever
you do, my family and I will take the
blame, you and the royal family are
innocent"
10 The king replied, "If anyone
threatens you, bring him to me, and he
will never trouble you again"
11 She said, "Your Majesty, please pray
to the LORD your God, so that my relative
who is responsible for avenging the death
of my son will not commit a greater crime
by killing my other son"
"I promise by the living LORD," David
replied, "that your son will not be harmed
in the least"
12 "Please, Your Majesty, let me say
just one more thing," the woman said
"All right," he answered
13 She said to him, "Why have you done
such a wrong to God's people? You have
not allowed your own son to return from
exile, and so you have condemned your-
self by what you have just said [14]We will
all die, we are like water spilt on the
ground, which can't be gathered again
Even God does not bring the dead back
to life, but the king can at least find a
way to bring a man back from exile [g]
[15]Now, Your Majesty, the reason I have
come to speak to you is that the people
threatened me, and so I said to myself
that I would speak to you in the hope
that you would do what I ask [16]I thought
you would listen to me and save me from
the one who is trying to kill my son and
me and so remove us from the land God
gave his people [17]I said to myself that
your promise, sir, would make me safe,
because the king is like God's angel and
can distinguish good from evil [h] May the
LORD your God be with you!"
18 The king answered, "I'm going to ask
you a question, and you must tell me the
whole truth"
"Ask me anything, Your Majesty," she
answered
19 "Did Joab put you up to this?" he
asked her
She answered, "I swear by all that is
sacred, Your Majesty, that there is no way
to avoid answering your question.[i] It was
indeed your officer Joab who told me what

[g] *Probable text* Even God from exile, *Hebrew unclear*
[h] can distinguish good from evil, *or* knows everything
[i] there is question, *or* you are absolutely right
14 17 2 Sam 19 27

to do and what to say [20]But he did it
in order to straighten out this whole
matter Your Majesty is as wise as the
angel of God and knows everything that
happens"
21 Later on the king said to Joab, "I
have decided to do what you want Go
and get the young man Absalom and bring
him back here"
22 Joab threw himself to the ground in
front of David in respect, and said, "God
bless you, Your Majesty! Now I know
that you are pleased with me, because
you have granted my request" [23]Then he
got up and went to Geshur and brought
Absalom back to Jerusalem [24]The king,
however, gave orders that Absalom
should not live in the palace "I don't want
to see him," the king said So Absalom
lived in his own house and did not appear
before the king

Absalom Is Reconciled to David

25 There was no one in Israel as famous
for his good looks as Absalom, he had
no defect from head to foot [26]His hair
was very thick, and he had to cut it once
a year, when it grew too long and heavy
It would weigh more than two kilo-
grammes according to the royal standard
of weights [27]Absalom had three sons and
one daughter named Tamar, a very
beautiful woman
28 Absalom lived two years in
Jerusalem without seeing the king [29]Then
he sent for Joab, to ask him to go to
the king for him, but Joab would not
come Again Absalom sent for him, and
again Joab refused to come [30]So Absalom
said to his servants, "Look, Joab's field
is next to mine, and it has barley growing
in it Go and set fire to it" So they went
and set the field on fire
31 Joab went to Absalom's house and
demanded, "Why did your servants set
fire to my field?"
32 Absalom answered, "Because you
wouldn't come when I sent for you I
wanted you to go to the king and ask
him from me 'Why did I leave Geshur
and come here? It would have been better
for me to have stayed there'" And
Absalom went on, "I want you to arrange
for me to see the king, and if I'm guilty,
then let him put me to death"
33 So Joab went to King David and told
him what Absalom had said The king
sent for Absalom, who went to him and
bowed down to the ground in front of
him The king welcomed him with a kiss

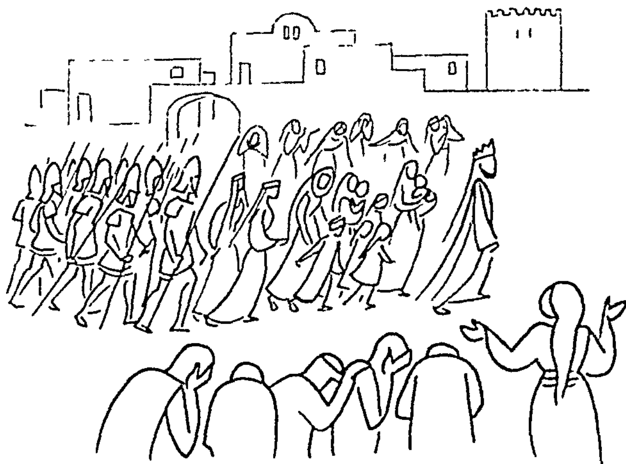
Absalom Plans Rebellion

15 After this, Absalom provided a
chariot and horses for himself, and
an escort of fifty men [2]He would get up
early and go and stand by the road at
the city gate Whenever someone came
there with a dispute that he wanted the
king to settle, Absalom would call him
over and ask him where he was from
And after the man had told him what
tribe he was from, [3]Absalom would say,
"Look, the law is on your side, but there
is no representative of the king to hear
your case" [4]And he would add, "How
I wish I were a judge! Then anyone who
had a dispute or a claim could come to
me, and I would give him justice" [5]When
the man approached Absalom to bow
down before him, Absalom would reach
out, take hold of him, and kiss him
[6]Absalom did this with every Israelite
who came to the king for justice, and so
he won their loyalty
7 After four[j] years Absalom said to
King David, "Sir, let me go to Hebron
and keep a promise I made to the LORD
[8]While I was living in Geshur in Syria,
I promised the LORD that if he would take
me back to Jerusalem, I would worship
him in Hebron"[k]
9 "Go in peace," the king said So
Absalom went to Hebron [10]But he sent
messengers to all the tribes of Israel to
say, "When you hear the sound of
trumpets, shout, 'Absalom has become
king at Hebron!'" [11]There were two
hundred men who at Absalom's invitation
had gone from Jerusalem with him, they
knew nothing of the plot and went in all
good faith [12]And while he was offering
sacrifices, Absalom also sent to the town
of Gilo for Ahithophel, who was one of
King David's advisers The plot against
the king gained strength, and Absalom's
followers grew in number

David Flees from Jerusalem

13 A messenger reported to David, "The
Israelites are pledging their loyalty to
Absalom"
14 So David said to all his officials who
were with him in Jerusalem, "We must
get away at once if we want to escape
from Absalom! Hurry! Or else he will

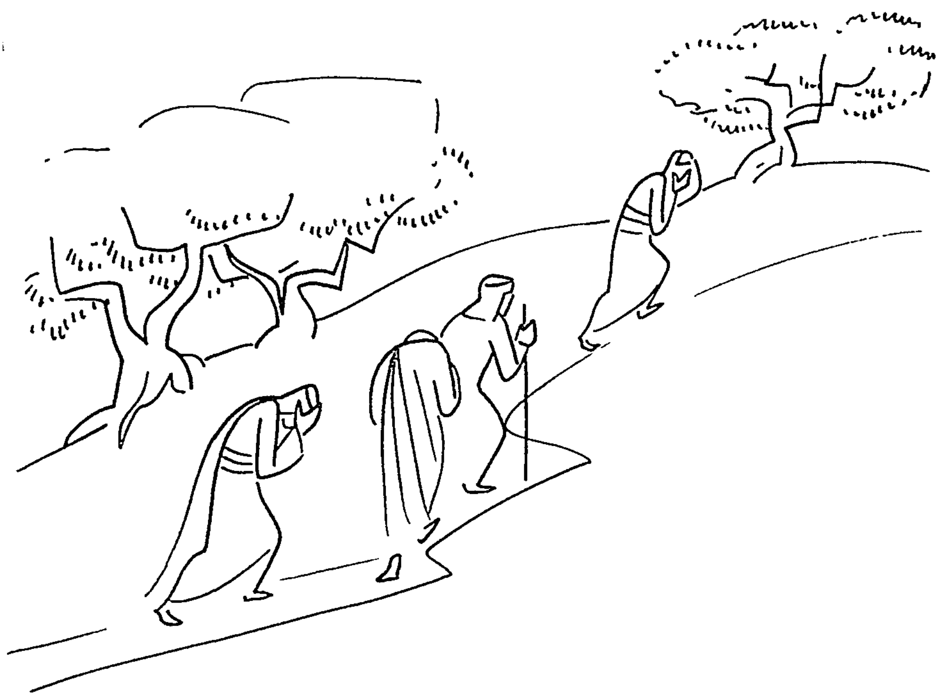
[j] *Some ancient translations* four, *Hebrew* forty
[k] *One ancient translation* in Hebron, *Hebrew does not have these words*



So the king left, accompanied by all his family (15 16)

soon be here and defeat us and kill
everyone in the city!"
15 "Yes, Your Majesty," they an-
swered "We are ready to do whatever
you say " [16]So the king left, accompanied
by all his family and officials, except for
ten concubines, whom he left behind to
take care of the palace
17 As the king and all his men were
leaving the city, they stopped at the last
house [18]All his officials stood[l] next to
him as the royal bodyguard passed by
in front of him The six hundred soldiers
who had followed him from Gath also
passed by, [19]and the king said to Ittai,
their leader, "Why are you going with
us? Go back and stay with the new king
You are a foreigner, a refugee away from
your own country [20]You have lived here
only a short time, so why should I make
you wander round with me? I don't even
know where I'm going Go back and take
your fellow-countrymen with you—and
may the LORD be kind and faithful to
you "[m]
21 But Ittai answered, "Your Majesty,
I swear to you in the LORD's name that
I will always go with you wherever you
go, even if it means death "
22 "Fine!" David answered "March
on!" So Ittai went on with all his men
and their dependants [23]The people cried
loudly as David's followers left The king
crossed the brook of Kidron, followed by
his men, and together they went out
towards the wilderness
24 Zadok the priest was there, and with
him were the Levites, carrying the sacred
Covenant Box. They set it down[n] and
didn't pick it up again until all the people
had left the city The priest Abiathar was
there too [o] [25]Then the king said to Zadok,
"Take the Covenant Box back to the city
If the LORD is pleased with me, some day
he will let me come back to see it and
the place where it stays [26]But if he isn't
pleased with me—well, then, let him do
to me what he wishes " [27]And he went
on to say to Zadok, "Look,[p] take your
son Ahimaaz and Abiathar's son Jonathan
and go back to the city in peace
[28]Meanwhile, I will wait at the river
crossings in the wilderness until I receive
news from you " [29]So Zadok and Abiathar
took the Covenant Box back into Jerusa-
lem and stayed there
30 David went on up the Mount of
Olives weeping, he was barefoot and had
his head covered as a sign of grief All
who followed him covered their heads and
wept also [31]When David was told[q] that
Ahithophel had joined Absalom's re-
bellion, he prayed, "Please, LORD, turn
Ahithophel's advice into nonsense!"

[l] *Probable text* stood *Hebrew* passed
[m] *One ancient translation* and may the LORD be kind and faithful to you, *Hebrew* kindness and faithfulness [n] *Probable text* set it down, *Hebrew* poured it out
[o] *Probable text* was there too, *Hebrew* went up
[p] *Some ancient translations* Look, *Hebrew* Are you the seer?
[q] *One ancient translation* was told, *Hebrew* told



David went on up the Mount of Olives weeping (15 30)

32 When David reached the top of the
hill, where there was a place of worship,
his trusted friend Hushai the Archite met
him with his clothes torn and with earth
on his head 33 David said to him, "You will
be of no help to me if you come with
me, 34 but you can help me by returning
to the city and telling Absalom that you
will now serve him as faithfully as you
served his father And do all you can to
oppose any advice that Ahithophel gives
35 The priests Zadok and Abiathar will be
there, tell them everything you hear in
the king's palace 36 They have their sons
Ahimaaz and Jonathan with them, and
you can send them to me with all the
information you gather "
37 So Hushai, David's friend, returned
to the city just as Absalom was arriving

David and Ziba

16 When David had gone a little
beyond the top of the hill, he was
suddenly met by Ziba, the servant of
Mephibosheth, who had with him a couple
of donkeys loaded with two hundred
loaves of bread, a hundred bunches of
raisins, a hundred bunches of fresh fruit,
and a leather bag full of wine 2 King David
asked him, "What are you going to do
with all that?"

Ziba answered, "The donkeys are for
Your Majesty's family to ride, the bread
and the fruit are for the men to eat, and
the wine is for them to drink when they
get tired in the wilderness "

3 "Where is Mephibosheth, the grandson of your master Saul?" the king asked him

"He is staying in Jerusalem," Ziba answered, "because he is convinced that the Israelites will now restore to him the kingdom of his grandfather Saul "

4 The king said to Ziba, "Everything that belonged to Mephibosheth is yours "

"I am your servant," Ziba replied "May I always please Your Majesty!"

David and Shimei

5 When King David arrived at Bahurim, one of Saul's relatives, Shimei son of Gera, came out to meet him, cursing him as

16 1 2 Sam 9 9–10   16 3 2 Sam 19 26–27



Shimei kept up with them cursing and throwing stones (16 13)

he came [6]Shimei started throwing stones
at David and his officials, even though
David was surrounded by his men and
his bodyguard [7]Shimei cursed him and
said, "Get out! Get out! Murderer!
Criminal! [8]You took Saul's kingdom, and
now the LORD is punishing you for
murdering so many of Saul's family The
LORD has given the kingdom to your son
Absalom, and you are ruined, you
murderer!"
9 Abishai, whose mother was Zeruiah,
said to the king, "Your Majesty, why do
you let this dog curse you? Let me go
over there and cut off his head!"
10 "This is none of your business," the
king said to Abishai and his brother Joab
"If he curses me because the LORD told
him to, who has the right to ask why
he does it?" [11]And David said to Abishai
and to all his officials, "My own son is
trying to kill me, so why should you be
surprised at this Benjaminite? The LORD
told him to curse, so leave him alone and
let him do it [12]Perhaps the LORD will
notice my misery[r] and give me some
blessings to take the place of his curse"
[13]So David and his men continued along
the road Shimei kept up with them,
walking on the hillside, he was cursing
and throwing stones and earth at them
as he went [14]The king and all his men
were worn out when they reached the
Jordan,[s] and there they rested

Absalom in Jerusalem

15 Absalom and all the Israelites with
him entered Jerusalem, and Ahithophel
was with them [16]When Hushai, David's
trusted friend, met Absalom, he shouted,
"Long live the king! Long live the king!"
17 "What has happened to your loyalty
to your friend David?" Absalom asked
him "Why didn't you go with him?"
18 Hushai answered, "How could I? I
am on the side of the one chosen by the
LORD, by these people, and by all the
Israelites I will stay with you [19]After
all, whom should I serve, if not my
master's son? As I served your father,
so now I will serve you"
20 Then Absalom turned to Ahithophel
and said, "Now that we are here, what
do you advise us to do?"
21 Ahithophel answered, "Go and have
intercourse with your father's concubines
whom he left behind to take care of the
palace Then everyone in Israel will know
that your father regards you as his enemy,
and your followers will be greatly encouraged"
[22]So they set up a tent for
Absalom on the palace roof, and in the
sight of everyone Absalom went in and
had intercourse with his father's concubines
23 Any advice that Ahithophel gave in
those days was accepted as though it were
the very word of God, both David and
Absalom followed it

[r] *Some ancient translations* misery, *Hebrew* wickedness
[s] *One ancient translation* the Jordan, *Hebrew does not have these words*
16.22 2 Sam 12 11-12

Hushai Misleads Absalom

17 Not long after that, Ahithophel
said to Absalom, "Let me choose
twelve thousand men, and tonight I will
set out after David 2 I will attack him
while he is tired and discouraged He will
be frightened, and all his men will run
away I will kill only the king 3 and then
bring back all his men to you, like a bride
returning to her husband You want to
kill only one man,[t] the rest of the people
will be safe" 4 This seemed like good
advice to Absalom and all the Israelite
leaders
5 Absalom said, "Now call Hushai, and
let us hear what he has to say" 6 When
Hushai arrived, Absalom said to him,
"This is the advice that Ahithophel has
given us, shall we follow it? If not, you tell
us what to do"
7 Hushai answered, "The advice Ahitho-
phel gave you this time is no good 8 You
know that your father David and his men
are hard fighters and that they are as
fierce as a mother bear robbed of her cubs
Your father is an experienced soldier and
does not stay with his men at night 9 Just
now he is probably hiding in a cave or
some other place As soon as David
attacks your men, whoever hears about
it will say that your men have been
defeated 10 Then even the bravest men,
as fearless as lions, will be afraid because
everyone in Israel knows that your father
is a great soldier and that his men are hard
fighters 11 My advice is that you bring
all the Israelites together from one end
of the country to the other, as many as
the grains of sand on the sea-shore, and
that you lead them personally in battle
12 We will find David wherever he is, and
attack him before he knows what's
happening Neither he nor any of his men
will survive 13 If he retreats into a city,
our people will all bring ropes and just
pull the city[u] into the valley below Not
a single stone will be left there on top
of the hill"
14 Absalom and all the Israelites said,
"Hushai's advice is better than Ahitho-
phel's" The LORD had decided that Ahitho-
phel's good advice would not be followed,
so that disaster would come on Absalom

David Is Warned and Escapes

15 Then Hushai told the priests Zadok
and Abiathar what advice he had given
to Absalom and the Israelite leaders and
what advice Ahithophel had given
16 Hushai added, "Quick, now! Send a
message to David not to spend the night
at the river crossings in the wilderness,
but to cross the Jordan at once, so that
he and his men won't all be caught and
killed"
17 Abiathar's son Jonathan and Zadok's
son Ahimaaz were waiting at the spring
of Enrogel, on the outskirts of Jerusalem,
because they did not dare to be seen
entering the city A servant-girl would
regularly go and tell them what was
happening, and then they would go and
tell King David 18 But one day a boy
happened to see them, and he told
Absalom, so they hurried off to hide in
the house of a certain man in Bahurim
He had a well near his house, and they
got down into it 19 The man's wife took
a covering, spread it over the opening of
the well and scattered grain over it, so
that no one would notice anything 20 Absa-
lom's officials came to the house and
asked the woman, "Where are Ahimaaz
and Jonathan?"
"They crossed the river," she answered
The men looked for them but could not
find them, and so they returned to
Jerusalem 21 After they left, Ahimaaz and
Jonathan came up out of the well and
went and reported to King David They
told him what Ahithophel had planned
against him and said, "Hurry up and cross
the river" 22 So David and his men started
crossing the Jordan, and by daybreak they
had all gone across
23 When Ahithophel saw that his
advice had not been followed, he saddled
his donkey and went back to his own
city After putting his affairs in order, he
hanged himself He was buried in the
family grave
24 David had reached the town of
Mahanaim by the time Absalom and the
Israelites had crossed the Jordan
25 (Absalom had put Amasa in command
of the army in the place of Joab Amasa
was the son of Jether the Ishmaelite,[v]
his mother was Abigail, the daughter of
Nahash and the sister of Joab's mother

[t] *One ancient translation* like a bride only one man, *Hebrew* like the return of the whole, so is the man you seek [u] *Some ancient translations* the city, *Hebrew* him
[v] *One ancient translation (and see 1 Chr 2 17)* Ishmaelite, *Hebrew* Israelite

Zeruiah) 26 Absalom and his men camped
in the land of Gilead
27 When David arrived at Mahanaim,
he was met by Shobi son of Nahash, from
the city of Rabbah in Ammon, and by
Machir son of Ammiel, from Lodebar, and
by Barzillai, from Rogelim in Gilead
28-29 They brought bowls, clay pots, and
bedding, and also food for David and his
men wheat, barley, meal, roasted grain,
beans, peas,[w] honey, cheese, cream, and
some sheep They knew that David and
his men would be hungry, thirsty, and
tired in the wilderness

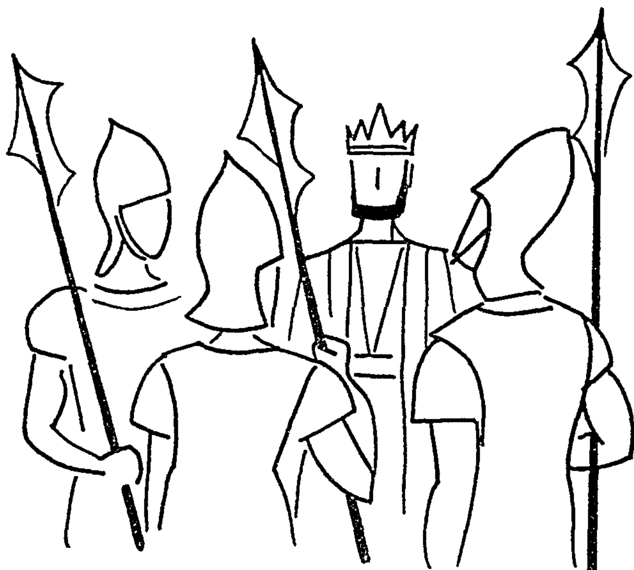
Absalom Is Defeated and Killed

18 King David brought all his men
together, divided them into units of
a thousand and of a hundred, and placed
officers in command of them 2 Then he
sent them out in three groups, with Joab
and Joab's brother Abishai and Ittai from
Gath, each in command of a group And
the king said to his men, "I will go with
you myself"
3 "You mustn't go with us," they
answered "It won't make any difference
to the enemy if the rest of us turn and
run, or even if half of us are killed, but
you are worth ten thousand of us It will
be better if you stay here in the city and
send us help"
4 "I will do whatever you think best,"
the king answered Then he stood by the
side of the gate as his men marched out
in units of a thousand and of a hundred
5 He gave orders to Joab, Abishai, and
Ittai "For my sake don't harm the young
man Absalom" And all the troops heard
David give this command to his officers
6 David's army went out into the
countryside and fought the Israelites in
the forest of Ephraim 7 The Israelites were
defeated by David's men, it was a terrible
defeat, with twenty thousand men killed
that day 8 The fighting spread over the
countryside, and more men died in the
forest than were killed in battle
9 Suddenly Absalom met some of
David's men Absalom was riding a mule,
and as it went under a large oak-tree,
Absalom's head got caught in the
branches The mule ran on and Absalom
was left hanging in mid air 10 One of
David's men saw him and reported to
Joab, "Sir, I saw Absalom hanging in an
oak-tree!"
11 Joab answered, "If you saw him, why
didn't you kill him on the spot? I myself
would have given you ten pieces of silver
and a belt"
12 But the man answered, "Even if you
gave me a thousand pieces of silver, I
wouldn't lift a finger against the king's
son We all heard the king command you
and Abishai and Ittai, 'For my sake don't
harm the young man Absalom' 13 But if
I had disobeyed the king and killed
Absalom, the king would have heard
about it—he hears about everything—and
you would not have defended me"
14 "I'm not going to waste any more
time with you," Joab said He took three
spears and plunged them into Absalom's
chest while he was still alive, hanging in
the oak-tree 15 Then ten of Joab's soldiers
closed in on Absalom and finished killing
him
16 Joab ordered the trumpet to be
blown to stop the fighting, and his troops

[w] *Some ancient translations* peas, *Hebrew* peas and roasted grain



For David and his men (17 29)



Don't harm the young man Absalom (18 5)

came back from pursuing the Israelites
17 They took Absalom's body, threw it into
a deep pit in the forest, and covered it
with a huge pile of stones All the
Israelites fled, each man to his own home
18 During his lifetime Absalom had
built a monument for himself in King's
Valley, because he had no son to keep
his name alive So he named it after
himself, and to this day it is known as
Absalom's Monument

David Is Told of Absalom's Death

19 Then Ahimaaz son of Zadok said to
Joab, "Let me run to the king with the
good news that the LORD has saved him
from his enemies "
20 "No," Joab said, "today you will not
take any good news Some other day you
may do so, but not today, for the king's
son is dead " 21 Then he said to his
Sudanese slave, "Go and tell the king
what you have seen " The slave bowed
and ran off
22 Ahimaaz insisted, "I don't care what
happens, please let me take the news
also "
"Why do you want to do it, my son?"
Joab asked "You will get no reward for
it "
23 "Whatever happens," Ahimaaz said
again, "I want to go "
"Then go," Joab said So Ahimaaz ran
off down the road through the Jordan
Valley, and soon he passed the slave
24 David was sitting in the space
between the inner and outer gates of the
city The watchman went up to the top
of the wall and stood on the roof of the
gateway, he looked out and saw a man
running alone 25 He called down and told
the king, and the king said, "If he is alone,
he is bringing good news " The runner
came nearer and nearer
26 Then the watchman saw another
man running alone, and he called down
to the gatekeeper, "Look! There's another
man running!"
The king answered, "This one also is
bringing good news "
27 The watchman said, "I can see that
the first man runs like Ahimaaz "
"He's a good man," the king said, "and
he is bringing good news "
28 Ahimaaz called out a greeting to the
king, threw himself down to the ground
before him, and said, "Praise the LORD
your God, who has given you victory over
the men who rebelled against Your
Majesty!"
29 "Is the young man Absalom safe?"
the king asked
Ahimaaz answered, "Sir, when your
officer Joab sent me, I saw a great



Absalom's head got caught in the branches (18 9)

commotion, but I couldn't tell what it
was "
30 "Stand over there," the king said,
and he went over and stood there
31 Then the Sudanese slave arrived and
said to the king, "I have good news for
Your Majesty! Today the LORD has given
you victory over all who rebelled against
you!"
32 "Is the young man Absalom safe?"
the king asked
The slave answered, "I wish that what
has happened to him would happen to
all your enemies, sir, and to all who rebel
against you "
33 The king was overcome with grief
He went up to the room over the gateway
and wept As he went, he cried, "O my
son! My son Absalom! Absalom, my son!
If only I had died in your place, my son!
Absalom, my son!"

Joab Reprimands David

19 Joab was told that King David was
weeping and mourning for Absa-
lom [2]And so the joy of victory was turned
into sadness for all David's troops that
day, because they heard that the king was
mourning for his son [3]They went back
into the city quietly, like soldiers who are
ashamed because they are running away
from battle [4]The king covered his face
and cried loudly, "O my son! My son
Absalom! Absalom, my son!"
5 Joab went to the king's house and
said to him, "Today you have humiliated
your men—the men who saved your life
and the lives of your sons and daughters
and of your wives and concubines [6]You
oppose those who love you and support
those who hate you! You have made it
clear that your officers and men mean
nothing to you I can see that you would
be quite happy if Absalom were alive
today and all of us were dead [7]Now go
and reassure your men I swear by the
LORD's name that if you don't, not one
of them will be with you by tomorrow
morning That would be the worst disaster
you have suffered in all your life " [8]Then
the king got up, and went and sat near
the city gate His men heard that he was
there, and they all gathered round him

David Starts Back to Jerusalem

Meanwhile all the Israelites had fled,
each man to his own home [9]All over the
country they started quarrelling among
themselves "King David saved us from
our enemies," they said to one another
"He rescued us from the Philistines, but
now he has fled from Absalom and left
the country [10]We anointed Absalom as
our king, but he has been killed in battle



O my son! My son Absalom! (19 4)

So why doesn't somebody try to bring
King David back?"
11 The news of what the Israelites were
saying reached King David [x] So he sent
the priests Zadok and Abiathar to ask
the leaders of Judah, "Why should you
be the last to help bring the king back
to his palace? 12 You are my relatives,
my own flesh and blood, why should you
be the last to bring me back?" 13 David
also told them to say to Amasa, "You
are my relative From now on I am putting
you in charge of the army in place of
Joab May God strike me dead if I don't!"
14 David's words won the complete loyalty
of all the men of Judah, and they sent
him word to return with all his officials
15 On his way back the king was met
at the River Jordan by the men of Judah,
who had come to Gilgal to escort him
across the river 16 At the same time the
Benjaminite Shimei son of Gera from
Bahurim hurried to the Jordan to meet
King David 17 He had with him a thousand
men from the tribe of Benjamin And Ziba,
the servant of Saul's family, also came
with his fifteen sons and twenty servants,
and they arrived at the Jordan before the
king 18 They crossed[y] the river to escort
the royal party across and to do whatever
the king wanted

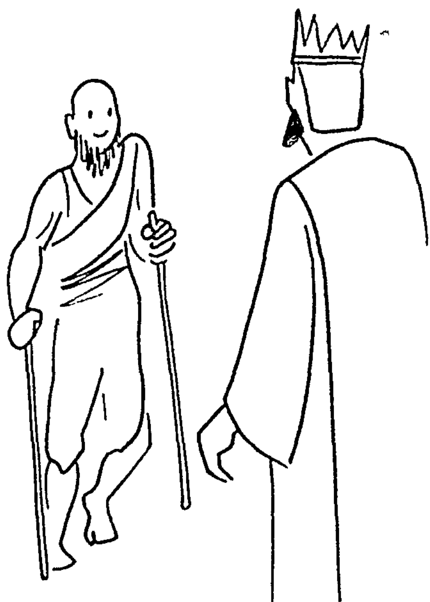
David Shows Kindness to Shimei

As the king was getting ready to cross,
Shimei threw himself down in front of
him 19 and said, "Your Majesty, please
forget the wrong I did that day you left
Jerusalem Don't hold it against me or
think about it any more 20 I know, sir,
that I have sinned, and this is why I am
the first one from the northern tribes to
come and meet Your Majesty today "
21 Abishai son of Zeruiah spoke up
"Shimei should be put to death because
he cursed the one whom the LORD chose
as king "
22 But David said to Abishai and his
brother Joab, "Who asked your opinion?
Are you going to give me trouble? I am
the one who is king of Israel now, and
no Israelite will be put to death today"
23 And he said to Shimei, "I give you my
word that you will not be put to death "

David Shows Kindness to Mephibosheth

24 Then Mephibosheth, Saul's grand-
son, came down to meet the king He had
not washed his feet, trimmed his beard,
or washed his clothes from the time the
king left Jerusalem until he returned
victorious 25 When Mephibosheth arrived
from[z] Jerusalem to meet the king, the
king said to him, "Mephibosheth, you
didn't go with me Why not?"
26 He answered, "As you know, Your
Majesty, I am crippled I told my servant
to saddle my donkey so that I could ride
along with you, but he betrayed me 27 He
lied about me to Your Majesty, but you are
like God's angel, so do what seems right
to you 28 All my father's family deserved
to be put to death by Your Majesty, but
you gave me the right to eat at your table
I have no right to ask for any more favours
from Your Majesty "
29 The king answered, "You don't have
to say anything more I have decided that
you and Ziba will share Saul's property "
30 "Let Ziba have it all," Mephibosheth
answered "It's enough for me that Your
Majesty has come home safely "

[x] *Some ancient translations* The news David, *Hebrew* The news David, to his palace, *and places this sentence at the end of the verse*
[y] *Probable text* They crossed, *Hebrew* The crossing crossed
[z] *One ancient translation* from, *Hebrew* at
19 16 2 Sam 16 5–13 **19 24** 2 Sam 9 1–13, 16 1–4



It's enough for me that Your Majesty has come home safely (19.30)

David Shows Kindness to Barzillai

31 Barzillai, from Gilead, had also come
down from Rogelim to escort the king
across the Jordan. 32 Barzillai was a very
old man, eighty years old. He was very
rich and had supplied the king with food
while he was staying at Mahanaim. 33 The
king said to him, "Come with me to
Jerusalem, and I will take care of you."
34 But Barzillai answered, "I haven't
long to live; why should I go with Your
Majesty to Jerusalem? 35 I am already
eighty years old, and nothing gives me
pleasure any more. I can't taste what I
eat and drink, and I can't hear the voices
of singers. I would only be a burden to
Your Majesty. 36 I don't deserve such a
great reward. So I will go just a little
way with you beyond the Jordan. 37 Then
let me go back home and die near my
parents' grave. Here is my son Chimham,
who will serve you; take him with you,
Your Majesty, and do for him as you think
best."
38 The king answered, "I will take him
with me and do for him whatever you
want. And I will do for you anything you
ask." 39 Then David and all his men
crossed the Jordan. He kissed Barzillai
and gave him his blessing, and Barzillai
went back home.

Judah and Israel Argue over the King

40 When the king had crossed, escorted
by all the men of Judah and half the men
of Israel, he went on to Gilgal, and
Chimham went with him. 41 Then all the
Israelites went to the king and said to
him, "Your Majesty, why did our brothers,
the men of Judah, think they had the right
to take you away and escort you, your
family, and your men across the Jordan?"
42 The men of Judah answered, "We
did it because the king is one of us. So
why should this make you angry? He
hasn't paid for our food nor has he given
us anything."
43 The Israelites replied, "We have ten
times as many claims on King David as
you have, even if he is one of you. Why
do you look down on us? Don't forget
that we were the first to talk about
bringing the king back!"
But the men of Judah were more violent
in making their claims than the men of
Israel.

Sheba's Rebellion

20 There happened to be there in
Gilgal a worthless character
named Sheba son of Bikri, of the tribe
of Benjamin. He blew the trumpet and
called out, "Down with David! We won't
follow him! Men of Israel, let's go home!"
2 So the Israelites deserted David and went
with Sheba, but the men of Judah
remained loyal and followed David from
the Jordan to Jerusalem.
3 When David arrived at his palace in
Jerusalem, he took the ten concubines he
had left to take care of the palace, and
put them under guard. He provided for
their needs, but did not have intercourse
with them. They were kept confined for
the rest of their lives, living like widows.
4 The king said to Amasa, "Call the men
of Judah together and be back here with
them by the day after tomorrow." 5 Amasa
went to call them, but he did not get back
by the time the king had set. 6 So the
king said to Abishai, "Sheba will give us
more trouble than Absalom. Take my men
and go after him, or else he may occupy
some fortified towns and escape from us."
7 So Joab's men, the royal bodyguard, and
all the other soldiers left Jerusalem with

19.31 2 Sam 17.27-29 20.1 1 Kgs 12.16, 2 Chr 10.16 20.3 2 Sam 16.22

Abishai to go after Sheba 8 When they
reached the large rock at Gibeon, Amasa
met them Joab was dressed for battle,
with a sword in its sheath fastened to
his belt As he came forward, the sword
fell out 9 Joab said to Amasa, "How are
you, my friend?" and took hold of his
beard with his right hand in order to kiss
him 10 Amasa was not on guard against
the sword that Joab was holding in his
other hand, and Joab stabbed him in the
belly, and his entrails spilt out on the
ground He died immediately, and Joab
did not have to strike again
Then Joab and his brother Abishai went
on after Sheba 11 One of Joab's men stood
by Amasa's body and called out, "Every-
one who is for Joab and David follow
Joab!" 12 Amasa's body, covered with
blood, was lying in the middle of the road
Joab's man saw that everybody was
stopping, so he dragged the body from
the road into the field and threw a blanket
over it 13 After the body had been
removed from the road, everyone followed
Joab in pursuit of Sheba
14 Sheba passed through the territory
of all the tribes of Israel and came to
the city of Abel Beth Maacah, and all the
members of the clan of Bikri[a] assembled
and followed him into the city 15 Joab's
men heard that Sheba was there, and so
they went and besieged the city They built
ramps of earth against the outer wall and
also began to dig under the wall to make
it fall down 16 There was a wise woman
in the city who shouted from the wall,
"Listen! Listen! Tell Joab to come here,
I want to speak with him" 17 Joab went,
and she asked, "Are you Joab?"
"Yes, I am," he answered
"Listen to me, sir," she said
"I'm listening," he answered
18 She said, "Long ago they used to
say, 'Go and get your answer in the city
of Abel'—and that's just what they did
19 Ours is a great city, one of the most
peaceful and loyal in Israel Why are you
trying to destroy it? Do you want to ruin
what belongs to the LORD?"
20 "Never!" Joab answered "I will
never ruin or destroy your city! 21 That
is not our plan A man named Sheba son
of Bikri, who is from the hill-country of
Ephraim, started a rebellion against King
David Hand over this one man, and I
will withdraw from the city"
"We will throw his head over the wall
to you," she said 22 Then she went to the
people of the city with her plan, and they
cut off Sheba's head and threw it over
the wall to Joab He blew the trumpet as
a signal for his men to leave the city,
and they went back home And Joab
returned to Jerusalem to the king

David's Officials

23 Joab was in command of the army
of Israel, Benaiah son of Jehoiada was
in charge of David's bodyguard, 24 Adoni-
ram was in charge of the forced labour,
Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was in charge
of the records, 25 Sheva was the court
secretary, Zadok and Abiathar were the
priests, 26 and Ira from the town of Jair
was also one of David's priests

Saul's Descendants Are Put to Death

21 During David's reign there was a
severe famine which lasted for
three full years So David consulted the
LORD about it, and the LORD said, "Saul
and his family are guilty of murder, he
put the people of Gibeon to death" 2 (The
people of Gibeon were not Israelites, they
were a small group of Amorites whom
the Israelites had promised to protect, but
Saul had tried to destroy them because of
his zeal for the people of Israel and Judah)
3 So David summoned the people of
Gibeon and said to them, "What can I
do for you? I want to make up for the
wrong that was done to you, so that you
will bless the LORD's people"
4 They answered, "Our quarrel with
Saul and his family can't be settled with
silver or gold, nor do we want to kill any
Israelite"
"What, then, do you think I should do
for you?" David asked
5 They answered, "Saul wanted to
destroy us and leave none of us alive
anywhere in Israel 6 So hand over seven
of his male descendants, and we will hang
them before the LORD at Gibeah, the town
of Saul, the LORD's chosen king"
"I will hand them over," the king
answered
7 But because of the sacred promise
that he and Jonathan had made to each
other, David spared Jonathan's son
Mephibosheth, the grandson of Saul
8 However, he took Armoni and Mephibo-
sheth, the two sons that Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah had borne to Saul, he
also took the five sons of Saul's daughter

[a] *Probable text* Bikri, *Hebrew* Beri
21 2 Josh 9 3-15   21 7 1 Sam 20 15-17, 2 Sam 9 1-7   21 8 1 Sam 18 19

Merab, whom she had borne to Adriel
son of Barzillai, who was from Meholah
9 David handed them over to the people
of Gibeon, who hanged them on the
mountain before the LORD—and all seven
of them died together It was late in the
spring, at the beginning of the barley
harvest, when they were put to death
10 Then Saul's concubine Rizpah, the
daughter of Aiah, used sackcloth to make
a shelter for herself on the rock where
the corpses were, and she stayed there
from the beginning of harvest until the
autumn rains came During the day she
would keep the birds away from the
corpses, and at night she would protect
them from wild animals
11 When David heard what Rizpah had
done, 12 he went and got the bones of Saul
and of his son Jonathan from the people
of Jabesh in Gilead (They had stolen them
from the public square in Beth Shan,
where the Philistines had hanged the
bodies on the day they killed Saul on
Mount Gilboa) 13 David took the bones
of Saul and Jonathan and also gathered
up the bones of the seven men who had
been hanged 14 Then they buried the
bones of Saul and Jonathan in the grave
of Saul's father Kish, in Zela in the
territory of Benjamin, doing all that the
king had commanded And after that, God
answered their prayers for the country

Battles against Philistine Giants
(1 Chr 20 4-8)

15 There was another war between the
Philistines and Israel, and David and his
men went and fought the Philistines
During one of the battles David grew tired
16 A giant named Ishbibenob, who was
carrying a bronze spear that weighed
about three and a half kilogrammes and
who was wearing a new sword, thought
he could kill David 17 But Abishai son of
Zeruiah came to David's help, attacked
the giant, and killed him Then David's
men made David promise that he would
never again go out with them to battle
"You are the hope of Israel, and we don't
want to lose you," they said
18 After this there was a battle with
the Philistines at Gob, during which
Sibbecai from Hushah killed a giant
named Saph.
19 There was another battle with the
Philistines at Gob, and Elhanan son of
Jair [b] from Bethlehem killed Goliath from
Gath, whose spear had a shaft as thick
as the bar on a weaver's loom
20 Then there was another battle at
Gath, where there was a giant who loved
to fight He had six fingers on each hand
and six toes on each foot 21 He defied
the Israelites, and Jonathan, the son of
David's brother Shammah, killed him
22 These four were descendants of the
giants of Gath, and they were killed by
David and his men

David's Song of Victory
(Psalm 18)

22 When the LORD saved David from
Saul and his other enemies, David
sang this song to the LORD

2 The LORD is my protector,



The LORD is my protector (22 2)

he is my strong fortress
3 My God is my protection,
and with him I am safe
He protects me like a shield,
he defends me and keeps me safe
He is my saviour,

[b] *Probable text (see 1 Chr 20 5)* Jair, *Hebrew* Jaareoregim
21 12 1 Sam 31 8-13 21 17 1 Kgs 11 36, Ps 132 17

he protects me and saves me from
violence
4 I call to the LORD,
and he saves me from my enemies
Praise the LORD!

5 The waves of death were all round me,
the waves of destruction rolled over
me
6 The danger of death was round me,
and the grave set its trap for me
7 In my trouble I called to the LORD,
I called to my God for help
In his temple he heard my voice,
he listened to my cry for help

8 Then the earth trembled and shook,
the foundations of the sky rocked and
quivered
because God was angry!
9 Smoke poured out of his nostrils,
a consuming flame and burning coals
from his mouth
10 He tore the sky apart and came down,
with a dark cloud under his feet
11 He flew swiftly in his heavenly chariot,
he travelled on the wings of the wind
12 He covered himself with darkness,
thick clouds, full of[d] water,
surrounded him;
13 burning coals flamed up from the
lightning before him
14 Then the LORD thundered from the sky,
and the voice of Almighty God was
heard
15 He shot his arrows and scattered his
enemies,
with flashes of lightning he sent them
running
16 The floor of the ocean was laid bare,
and the foundations of the earth were
uncovered
when the LORD rebuked his enemies
and roared at them in anger

17 The LORD reached down from above
and took hold of me,
he pulled me out of the deep waters
18 He rescued me from my powerful
enemies
and from all those who hate me—
they were too strong for me
19 When I was in trouble, they attacked
me,
but the LORD protected me
20 He helped me out of danger,
he saved me because he was pleased
with me

21 The LORD rewards me because I do
what is right;
he blesses me because I am innocent.
22 I have obeyed the law of the LORD,
I have not turned away from my God
23 I have observed all his laws,
I have not disobeyed his commands
24 He knows that I am faultless,
that I have kept myself from doing
wrong
25 And so he rewards me because I do
what is right,
because he knows that I am innocent

26 O LORD, you are faithful to those who
are faithful to you,
and completely good to those[f] who
are perfect
27 You are pure to those who are pure,
but hostile to those who are wicked
28 You save those who are humble,
but you humble those who are proud

29 You, LORD, are my light,
you dispel my darkness
30 You give me strength to attack my
enemies
and power to overcome their defences

31 This God—how perfect are his deeds,
how dependable his words!
He is like a shield
for all who seek his protection
32 The LORD alone is God,
God alone is our defence
33 This God is my strong refuge,
he makes[g] my pathway safe
34 He makes me sure-footed as a deer,
he keeps me safe on the mountains
35 He trains me for battle,
so that I can use the strongest bow

36 O LORD, you protect me and save me,
your help has made me great
37 You have kept me from being
captured,
and I have never fallen
38 I pursue my enemies and defeat them,
I do not stop until I destroy them
39 I strike them down, and they cannot
rise,
they lie defeated before me.
40 You give me strength for the battle

[d] *Some ancient translations (and see Ps 18 11)* full of, *Hebrew unclear*
[f] *Probable text (see Ps 18.25)* those *Hebrew* the strong
[g] *Probable text (see Ps 18 32)* he makes *Hebrew unclear*
22.34 Hab 3 19

and victory over my enemies
41 You make my enemies run from me,
I destroy those who hate me
42 They look for help, but no one saves them,
they call to the LORD, but he does not answer
43 I crush them, and they become like dust,
I trample on them like mud in the streets

44 You saved me from my rebellious people
and maintained my rule over the nations,
people I did not know have now become my subjects
45 Foreigners bow before me,
when they hear me, they obey
46 They lose their courage
and come trembling[h] from their fortresses

47 The LORD lives! Praise my defender!
Proclaim the greatness of the strong God who saves me!
48 He gives me victory over my enemies,
he subdues the nations under me
49 and saves me from my foes
O LORD, you give me victory over my enemies
and protect me from violent men

50 And so I praise you among the nations,
I sing praises to you
51 God gives great victories to his king,
he shows constant love to the one he has chosen,
to David and his descendants for ever

David's Last Words

23 David son of Jesse was the man whom God made great, whom the God of Jacob chose to be king, and who was the composer of beautiful songs for Israel These are David's last words

2 The spirit of the LORD speaks through me,
his message is on my lips
3 The God of Israel has spoken,
the protector of Israel said to me
"The king who rules with justice,
who rules in obedience to God,
4 is like the sun shining on a cloudless dawn,
the sun that makes the grass sparkle after rain"

5 And that is how God will bless my descendants,
because he has made an eternal covenant with me,
an agreement that will not be broken,
a promise that will not be changed
That is all I desire,
that will be my victory,
and God will surely bring it about
6 But godless men are like thorns that are thrown away,
no one can touch them with bare hands
7 You must use an iron tool or a spear,
they will be burnt completely[i]

David's Famous Soldiers
(1 Chr 11 10-41)

8 These are the names of David's
famous soldiers the first was Josheb
Basshebeth from Tachemon, who was the
leader of "The Three",[j] he fought with
his spear[k] against eight hundred men and
killed them all in one battle
9 The second of the famous three was
Eleazar son of Dodo, of the clan of Ahoh
One day he and David challenged the
Philistines who had gathered for battle
The Israelites fell back,
10 but he stood
his ground and fought the Philistines until
his hand was so stiff that he could not
let go of his sword The LORD won a great
victory that day After it was over, the
Israelites returned to where Eleazar was
and stripped the armour from the dead
11 The third of the famous three was
Shammah son of Agee, from Harar The
Philistines had gathered at Lehi, where
there was a field of peas The Israelites
fled from the Philistines,
12 but Shammah
stood his ground in the field, defended
it, and killed the Philistines The LORD won
a great victory that day
13 Near the beginning of harvest time[l]
three of "The Thirty" went down to the
cave of Adullam, where David was, while
a band of Philistines was camping in the
Valley of Rephaim
14 At that time David
was on a fortified hill, and a group of
Philistines had occupied Bethlehem

[h] *Probable text (see Ps 18 45)* come trembling, *Hebrew* come ready to fight
[i] *Verses 6-7 in Hebrew are unclear* [j] *One ancient translation* "The Three", *Hebrew* the third
[k] *Probable text (see 1 Chr 11 11)* he fought with his spear; *Hebrew unclear*
[l] *Probable text* Near the beginning of harvest time, *Hebrew unclear*
22 50 Rom 15 9

15 David felt homesick and said, "How I
wish someone would bring me a drink
of water from the well by the gate at
Bethlehem!" 16 The three famous soldiers
forced their way through the Philistine
camp, drew some water from the well,
and brought it back to David. But he
would not drink it; instead he poured it
out as an offering to the LORD 17 and said,
"LORD, I could never drink this! It would
be like drinking the blood of these men
who risked their lives!" So he refused
to drink it.

Those were the brave deeds of the three
famous soldiers.

18 Joab's brother Abishai (their mother
was Zeruiah) was the leader of "The
Famous Thirty." He fought with his spear
against three hundred men and killed
them, and became famous among "The
Thirty."[m] 19 He was the most famous of
"The Thirty"[n] and became their leader,
but he was not as famous as "The Three."

20 Benaiah son of Jehoiada, from Kab-
zeel, was another famous soldier; he did
many brave deeds, including killing two
great Moabite warriors. He once went
down into a pit on a snowy day and killed
a lion. 21 He also killed an Egyptian, a
huge man who was armed with a spear.
Benaiah attacked him with his club,
snatched the spear from the Egyptian's
hand, and killed him with it. 22 Those were
the brave deeds of Benaiah, who was one
of "The Thirty."[o] 23 He was outstanding
among them, but was not as famous as
"The Three." David put him in charge
of his bodyguard.

24-39 Other members of "The Thirty" in-
cluded:

Asahel, Joab's brother
Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem
Shammah and Elika from Harod
Helez from Pelet
Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa
Abiezer from Anathoth
Mebunnai from Hushah
Zalmon from Ahoh
Maharai from Netophah
Heleb son of Baanah from Netophah
Ittai son of Ribai from Gibeah in Benjamin
Benaiah from Pirathon
Hiddai from the valleys near Gaash
Abialbon from Arabah
Azmaveth from Bahurim
Eliahba from Shaalbon
The sons of Jashen
Jonathan
Shammah from Harar
Ahiam son of Sharar from Harar
Eliphelet son of Ahasbai from Maacah
Eliam son of Ahithophel from Gilo
Hezro from Carmel
Paarai from Arab
Igal son of Nathan from Zobah
Bani from Gad
Zelek from Ammon
Naharai from Beeroth, Joab's armour bearer
Ira and Gareb from Jattir
Uriah the Hittite

There were thirty-seven famous soldiers
in all.

David Takes a Census
(1 Chr 21.1-27)

24 The LORD was angry with Israel
once more, and he made David
bring trouble on them. The LORD said to
him, "Go and count the people of Israel
and Judah." 2 So David gave orders to
Joab, the commander of his army: "Go
with your officers through all the tribes
of Israel from one end of the country to
the other, and count the people. I want
to know how many there are."

3 But Joab answered the king, "Your
Majesty, may the LORD your God make
the people of Israel a hundred times more
numerous than they are now, and may
you live to see him do it. But why does
Your Majesty want to do this?" 4 But the
king made Joab and his officers obey his
order; they left his presence and went
out to count the people of Israel.

5 They crossed the Jordan and camped
south of Aroer, the city in the middle of
the valley, in the territory of Gad.[p] From
there they went north to Jazer, 6 and on
to Gilead and to Kadesh, in Hittite
territory.[q] Then they went to Dan, and
from Dan they went[r] west to Sidon. 7 Then
they went south to the fortified city of
Tyre, on to all the cities of the Hivites
and the Canaanites, and finally to Beer-
sheba, in the southern part of Judah. 8 So
after nine months and twenty days they
returned to Jerusalem, having travelled
through the whole country. 9 They

[m] *One ancient translation* "The Thirty"; *Hebrew* "The Three."
[n] *Probable text* "The Thirty"; *Hebrew* "The Three."
[o] *Probable text* "The Thirty"; *Hebrew* "The Three."
[p] *Probable text* Aroer ... Gad; *Hebrew unclear.*
[q] *One ancient translation* Kadesh, in Hittite territory; *Hebrew* to the land of Tahtim, Hodshi.
[r] *Probable text* and from Dan they went; *Hebrew unclear.*

reported to the king the total number of
men capable of military service: 800,000
in Israel and 500,000 in Judah.
10 But after David had taken the
census, his conscience began to trouble
him, and he said to the LORD, "I have
committed a terrible sin in doing this!
Please forgive me. I have acted foolishly."
11–12 The LORD said to Gad, David's
prophet, "Go and tell David that I am
giving him three choices. I will do
whichever he chooses." The next morn-
ing, after David got up, [13] Gad went to him,
told him what the LORD had said, and
asked, "Which is it to be? Three[s] years
of famine in your land or three months
of running away from your enemies or
three days of an epidemic in your land?
Now think it over, and tell me what
answer to take back to the LORD."
14 David answered, "I am in a desperate
situation! But I don't want to be punished
by men. Let the LORD himself be the one
to punish us, for he is merciful." [15] So
the LORD sent an epidemic on Israel, which
lasted from that morning until the time
that he had chosen. From one end of the
country to the other seventy thousand
Israelites died. [16] When the LORD's angel
was about to destroy Jerusalem, the LORD
changed his mind about punishing the
people and said to the angel who was
killing them, "Stop! That's enough!" The
angel was by the threshing-place of
Araunah, a Jebusite.
17 David saw the angel who was killing
the people, and said to the LORD, "I am
the guilty one. I am the one who did
wrong. What have these poor people
done? You should punish me and my
family."
18 That same day Gad went to David
and said to him, "Go up to Araunah's
threshing-place and build an altar to the
LORD." [19] David obeyed the LORD's com-
mand and went as Gad had told him.
[20] Araunah looked down and saw the king
and his officials coming up to him. He
threw himself on the ground in front of
David [21] and asked, "Your Majesty, why
are you here?"
David answered, "To buy your
threshing-place and build an altar for the
LORD, in order to stop the epidemic."
22 "Take it, Your Majesty," Araunah
said, "and offer to the LORD whatever you
wish. Here are these oxen to burn as an
offering on the altar; here are their yokes
and the threshing-boards to use as fuel."
[23] Araunah gave it all to the king[t] and
said to him, "May the LORD your God
accept your offering."
24 But the king answered, "No, I will
pay you for it. I will not offer to the LORD
my God sacrifices that have cost me
nothing." And he bought the threshing-
place and the oxen for fifty pieces of
silver. [25] Then he built an altar to the LORD
and offered burnt-offerings and fellow-
ship offerings. The LORD answered his
prayer, and the epidemic in Israel was
stopped.

ancient translations (and see 1 Chr 21.12) Three; *Hebrew* Seven.
text to the king; *Hebrew* to the king the king.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

KINGS

INTRODUCTION

The *First book of Kings* continues the history of the Israelite monarchy begun in the books of *Samuel* It may be divided into three parts (1) The succession of Solomon as king of Israel and Judah, and the death of his father David (2) The reign and achievements of Solomon Especially noteworthy is the building of the Temple in Jerusalem (3) The division of the nation into the northern and southern kingdoms, and the stories of the kings who ruled them down to the middle of the ninth century B C

In the two books of *Kings* each ruler is judged according to his loyalty to God, and national success is seen as depending on this loyalty Idolatry and disobedience, on the other hand, lead to disaster The kings of the northern kingdom all fail the test, while the record of Judah's kings is mixed

Prominent in *First Kings* are the prophets of the Lord, those courageous spokesmen for God who warned the people not to worship idols and not to disobey God Especially notable is Elijah and the story of his contest with the priests of Baal (chapter 18)

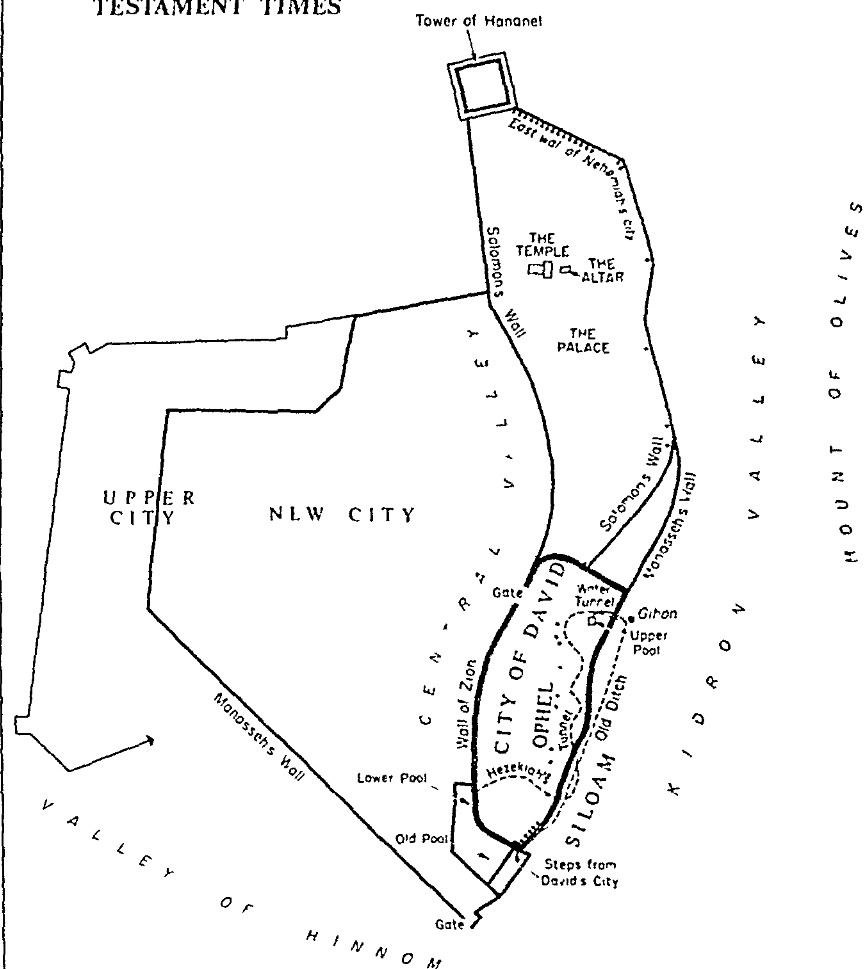
Outline of Contents

The end of David's reign 1 1—2 12
Solomon becomes king 2 13-46
Solomon's reign 3 1—11 43
- a The early years 3 1—4 34
- b The Temple is built 5 1—8 66
- c The later years 9 1—11 43

The divided kingdom 12 1—22 53
- a The revolt of the northern tribes 12 1—14 20
- b The kings of Judah and of Israel 14 21—16 34
- c The Prophet Elijah 17 1—19 21
- d King Ahab of Israel 20 1—22 40
- e Jehoshaphat of Judah and Ahaziah of Israel 22 41-53

King David in His Old Age

1 King David was now a very old man,
and although his servants covered
him with blankets, he could not keep
warm 2 So his officials said to him, "Your
Majesty, let us find a young woman to
stay with you and take care of you She
will lie close to you and keep you warm "
3 A search was made all over Israel for
a beautiful girl, and in Shunem they found
such a girl named Abishag, and brought


JERUSALEM IN OLD TESTAMENT TIMES
Tower of Hananel
East wal of Nehemiah's city
Solomon's Wall
THE TEMPLE
THE ALTAR
THE PALACE
Solomon's Wall
Manasseh's Wall
UPPER CITY
NEW CITY
CENTRAL VALLEY
Gate
CITY OF DAVID
Water Tunnel
Gihon
Upper Pool
OPHEL
Tunnel
Old Ditch
Wall of Zion
Hezekiah's
SILOAM
KIDRON VALLEY
MOUNT OF OLIVES
Manasseh's Wall
Lower Pool
Old Pool
Steps from David's City
Gate
VALLEY OF HINNOM
Spring of En rogel
0 100 200 300
Metres

her to the king 4 She was very beautiful,
and waited on the king and took care
of him, but he did not have intercourse
with her

Adonijah Claims the Throne

5-6 Now that Absalom was dead, Adoni-
jah, the son of David and Haggith, was
the eldest surviving son He was a very
handsome man David had never repri-
manded him about anything, and he was
ambitious to be king He provided for
himself chariots, horses, and an escort of
fifty men 7 He talked with Joab (whose
mother was Zeruiah) and with Abiathar
the priest, and they agreed to support his
cause 8 But Zadok the priest, Benaiah son
of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei,
Rei, and David's bodyguard were not on
Adonijah's side
9 One day Adonijah offered a sacrifice
of sheep, bulls, and fattened calves at
Snake Rock, near the spring of Enrogel
He invited the other sons of King David
and the king's officials who were from
Judah to come to this sacrificial feast,
10 but he did not invite his half brother
Solomon or Nathan the prophet, or
Benaiah, or the king's bodyguard

Solomon Is Made King

11 Then Nathan went to Bathsheba,
Solomon's mother, and asked her,
"Haven't you heard that Haggith's son
Adonijah has made himself king? And
King David doesn't know anything about
it! 12 If you want to save your life and
the life of your son Solomon, I would
advise you 13 to go at once to King David
and ask him, 'Your Majesty, didn't you
solemnly promise me that my son Solo-
mon would succeed you as king? How
is it, then, that Adonijah has become
king?'" 14 And Nathan added, "Then,
while you are still talking with King
David, I will come in and confirm your
story"
15 So Bathsheba went to see the king
in his bedroom He was very old, and
Abishag, the girl from Shunem, was
taking care of him 16 Bathsheba bowed
low before the king, and he asked, "What
do you want?"
17 She answered, "Your Majesty, you
made me a solemn promise in the name
of the LORD your God that my son
Solomon would be king after you 18 But
Adonijah has already become king, and
you don't know anything about it 19 He
has offered a sacrifice of many bulls,
sheep, and fattened calves, and he invited
your sons, Abiathar the priest, and Joab
the commander of your army to the feast,
but he did not invite your son Solomon
20 Your Majesty, all the people of Israel
are looking to you to tell them who is
to succeed you as king 21 If you don't,
as soon as you are dead my son Solomon
and I will be treated as traitors"
22 She was still speaking, when Nathan
arrived at the palace 23 The king was told
that the prophet was there, and Nathan
went in and bowed low before the king
24 Then he said, "Your Majesty, have you
announced that Adonijah would succeed
you as king? 25 This very day he has gone
and offered a sacrifice of many bulls,
sheep, and fattened calves He invited all
your sons, Joab the commander of your
army,[a] and Abiathar the priest, and just
now they are feasting with him and
shouting, 'Long live King Adonijah!'
26 But he did not invite me, sir, or Zadok
the priest, or Benaiah, or Solomon 27 Did
Your Majesty approve all this and not
even tell your officials who is to succeed
you as king?"
28 King David said, "Ask Bathsheba to
come back in"—and she came and stood
before him 29 Then he said to her, "I
promise you by the living LORD, who has
rescued me from all my troubles, 30 that
today I will keep the promise I made to
you in the name of the LORD, the God
of Israel, that your son Solomon would
succeed me as king"
31 Bathsheba bowed low and said,
"May my lord the king live for ever!"
32 Then King David sent for Zadok,
Nathan, and Benaiah When they came
in, 33 he said to them, "Take my court
officials with you, let my son Solomon
ride my own mule, and escort him down
to the spring of Gihon, 34 where Zadok
and Nathan are to anoint him as king
of Israel Then blow the trumpet and
shout, 'Long live King Solomon!' 35 Follow
him back here when he comes to sit on
my throne He will succeed me as king,
because he is the one I have chosen to
be the ruler of Israel and Judah"
36 "It shall be done," answered
Benaiah, "and may the LORD your God
confirm it 37 As the LORD has been with
Your Majesty, may he also be with

[a] *One ancient translation* Joab the commander of your army, *Hebrew* your army commanders
1 5 2 Sam 3 4   1 11 2 Sam 12 24

Solomon, and make his reign even more
prosperous than yours"
38 So Zadok, Nathan, Benaiah, and the
royal bodyguard put Solomon on King
David's mule, and escorted him to the
spring of Gihon 39 Zadok took the con-
tainer of olive-oil which he had brought
from the Tent of the LORD's presence, and
anointed Solomon They blew the trum-
pet, and all the people shouted, "Long
live King Solomon!" 40 Then they all
followed him back, shouting for joy and
playing flutes, making enough noise to
shake the ground
41 As Adonijah and all his guests were
finishing the feast, they heard the noise
And when Joab heard the trumpet, he
asked, "What's the meaning of all that
noise in the city?" 42 Before he finished
speaking, Jonathan, the son of the priest
Abiathar, arrived "Come in," Adonijah
said "You're a good man—you must be
bringing good news"
43 "I'm afraid not," Jonathan answered
"His Majesty King David has made
Solomon king 44 He sent Zadok, Nathan,
Benaiah, and the royal bodyguard to
escort him They made him ride on the
king's mule, 45 and Zadok and Nathan
anointed him as king at the spring of
Gihon Then they went into the city,
shouting for joy, and the people are now
in an uproar That's the noise you just
heard 46 Solomon is now the king 47 What
is more, the court officials went in to pay
their respects to His Majesty King David,
and said, 'May your God make Solomon
even more famous than you, and may
Solomon's reign be even more prosperous
than yours' Then King David bowed in
worship on his bed 48 and prayed, 'Let us
praise the LORD, the God of Israel, who
has today made one of my descendants
succeed me as king, and has let me live
to see it!'"
49 Then Adonijah's guests were afraid,
and they all got up and left, each going
his own way 50 Adonijah, in great fear
of Solomon, went to the Tent of the LORD's
presence and took hold of the corners of
the altar [b] 51 King Solomon was told that
Adonijah was afraid of him and that he
was holding on to the corners of the altar
and had said, "First, I want King Solomon
to swear to me that he will not have me
put to death"
52 Solomon replied, "If he is loyal, not
even a hair on his head will be touched,
but if he is not, he will die" 53 King
Solomon then sent for Adonijah and had
him brought down from the altar Adoni-
jah went to the king and bowed low before
him, and the king said to him, "You may
go home"

David's Last Instructions to Solomon

2 When David was about to die, he
called his son Solomon and gave him
his last instructions 2 "My time to die
has come Be confident and determined,
3 and do what the LORD your God orders
you to do Obey all his laws and com-
mands, as written in the Law of Moses,
so that wherever you go you may prosper
in everything you do 4 If you obey him,
the LORD will keep the promise he made
when he told me that my descendants
would rule Israel as long as they were
careful to obey his commands faithfully
with all their heart and soul
5 "There is something else You remem-
ber what Joab did to me by killing the
two commanders of Israel's armies, Abner
son of Ner and Amasa son of Jether You
remember how he murdered them in time
of peace in revenge for deaths they had
caused in time of war He killed innocent
men[c] and now I bear the responsibility
for what he did, and I suffer[d] the
consequences 6 You know what to do,
you must not let him die a natural death
7 "But show kindness to the sons of
Barzillai from Gilead and take care of
them, because they were kind to me when
I was fleeing from your brother Absalom
8 "There is also Shimei son of Gera,
from the town of Bahurim in Benjamin
He cursed me bitterly the day I went to
Mahanaim, but when he met me at the
River Jordan, I gave him my solemn
promise in the name of the LORD that
I would not have him killed 9 But you
must not let him go unpunished You
know what to do, and you must see to
it that he is put to death"

The Death of David

10 David died and was buried in David's

[b] CORNERS OF THE ALTAR *Small projections at the four corners of the altar that looked like horns Anyone holding on to them was safe from being killed*
[c] *Some ancient translations* innocent men, *Hebrew* men in battle
[d] *Some ancient translations* I bear and I suffer; *Hebrew* he bears and he suffers
2 5 2 Sam 3 27, 20 10 2 7 2 Sam 17 27–29 2 8 2 Sam 16 5–13, 19 16–23

City [11]He had been king of Israel for forty
years, ruling seven years in Hebron and
thirty-three years in Jerusalem [12]Solo-
mon succeeded his father David as king,
and his royal power was firmly estab-
lished

The Death of Adonijah

13 Then Adonijah, whose mother was
Haggith, went to Bathsheba, who was
Solomon's mother "Is this a friendly
visit?" she asked
"It is," he answered, [14]and then he
added, "I have something to ask of you"
"What is it?" she asked
15 He answered, "You know that I
should have become king and that every-
one in Israel expected it But it happened
differently, and my brother became king,
because it was the LORD's will [16]And now
I have one request to make, please do
not refuse me"
17 "What is it?" Bathsheba asked
He answered, "Please ask King
Solomon—I know he won't refuse you—
to let me have Abishag, the girl from
Shunem, as my wife"
18 "Very well," she answered "I will
speak to the king for you"
19 So Bathsheba went to the king to
speak to him on behalf of Adonijah The
king stood up to greet his mother and
bowed to her Then he sat on his throne
and had another one brought in on which
she sat at his right [20]She said, "I have
a small favour to ask of you, please do
not refuse me"
"What is it, mother?" he asked "I will
not refuse you"
21 She answered, "Let your brother
Adonijah have Abishag as his wife"
22 "Why do you ask me to give Abishag
to him?" the king asked "You might as
well ask me to give him the throne too
After all, he is my elder brother, and
Abiathar the priest and Joab are on his
side!"[e] [23]Then Solomon made a solemn
promise in the LORD's name, "May God
strike me dead if I don't make Adonijah
pay with his life for asking this! [24]The
LORD has firmly established me on the
throne of my father David, he has kept
his promise and given the kingdom to me
and my descendants I swear by the living
LORD that Adonijah will die this very day!"
25 So King Solomon gave orders to
Benaiah, who went out and killed
Adonijah

Abiathar's Banishment and Joab's Death

26 Then King Solomon said to Abiathar
the priest, "Go to your country home in
Anathoth You deserve to die, but I will
not have you put to death now, for you
were in charge of the LORD's Covenant
Box while you were with my father David,
and you shared in all his troubles" [27]Then
Solomon dismissed Abiathar from serving
as a priest of the LORD, and so he made
what the LORD had said in Shiloh about
the priest Eli and his descendants come
true
28 Joab heard what had happened (He
had supported Adonijah, but not
Absalom) So he fled to the Tent of the
LORD's presence and took hold of the
corners of the altar[f] [29]When the news
reached King Solomon that Joab had fled
to the Tent and was by the altar, Solomon
sent a messenger to Joab to ask him why
he had fled to the altar Joab answered
that he had fled to the LORD because he
was afraid of Solomon So King Solomon
sent Benaiah[g] to kill Joab [30]He went to
the Tent of the LORD's presence and said
to Joab, "The king orders you to come
out"
"No," Joab answered "I will die here"
Benaiah went back to the king and told
him what Joab had said
31 "Do what Joab says," Solomon
answered "Kill him and bury him Then
neither I nor any other of David's descend-
ants will any longer be held responsible
for what Joab did when he killed innocent
men [32]The LORD will punish Joab for
those murders, which he committed[h]
without my father David's knowledge
Joab killed two innocent men who were
better men than he Abner, commander
of the army of Israel, and Amasa, com-
mander of the army of Judah [33]The
punishment for their murders will fall on
Joab and on his descendants for ever But
the LORD will always give success to
David's descendants who sit on his
throne"
34 So Benaiah went to the Tent of the
LORD's presence and killed Joab, and he
was buried at his home in the open

[e] *Some ancient translations* and Abiathar the priest on his side, *Hebrew unclear*
[f] CORNERS OF THE ALTAR *See 1 50*
[g] *One ancient translation* Solomon sent a messenger sent Benaiah, *Hebrew* Solomon sent Benaiah [h] will punish committed, *or* will kill Joab, because he committed those murders
2 11 2 Sam 5 4-5, 1 Chr 3 4 2 12 1 Chr 29 23 2 17 1 Kgs 1 3-4
2 26 1 Sam 22 20-23, 2 Sam 15 24 2 27 1 Sam 2 27-36

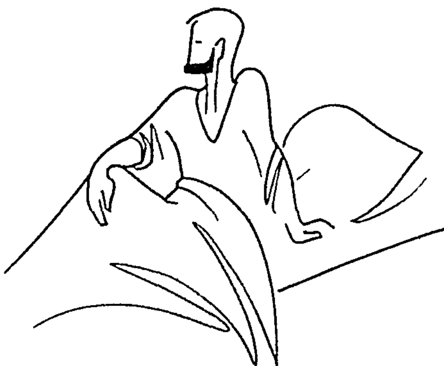
country 35 The king made Benaiah com-
mander of the army in Joab's place and
put Zadok the priest in Abiathar's place

The Death of Shimei

36 Then the king sent for Shimei and
said to him, "Build a house for yourself
here in Jerusalem Live in it and don't
leave the city 37 If you ever leave and
go beyond the brook of Kidron, you will
certainly die—and you yourself will be
to blame"
38 "Very well, Your Majesty," Shimei
answered "I will do what you say" So
he lived in Jerusalem a long time
39 Three years later, however, two of
Shimei's slaves ran away to the king of
Gath, Achish son of Maacah When
Shimei heard that they were in Gath, 40 he
saddled his donkey and went to King
Achish in Gath, to find his slaves He
found them and brought them back home
41 When Solomon heard what Shimei had
done, 42 he sent for him and said, "I made
you promise in the LORD's name not to
leave Jerusalem And I warned you that
if you ever did, you would certainly die
Did you not agree to it and say that you
would obey me? 43 Why, then, have you
broken your promise and disobeyed my
command? 44 You know very well all the
wrong that you did to my father David
The LORD will punish you for it 45 But
he will bless me and he will make David's
kingdom secure for ever"
46 Then the king gave orders to
Benaiah, who went out and killed Shimei
Solomon was now in complete control

Solomon Prays for Wisdom
(2 Chr 1 3–12)

3 Solomon made an alliance with the
king of Egypt by marrying his
daughter He brought her to live in David's
City until he had finished building his
palace, the Temple, and the wall round
Jerusalem 2 A temple had not yet been
built for the LORD, and so the people were
still offering sacrifices at many different
altars 3 Solomon loved the LORD and
followed the instructions of his father
David, but he also slaughtered animals
and offered them as sacrifices on various
altars
4 On one occasion he went to Gibeon
to offer sacrifices because that was where
the most famous altar was He had offered
hundreds of burnt-offerings there in the
past 5 That night the LORD appeared to
him in a dream and asked him, "What
would you like me to give you?"
6 Solomon answered, "You always
showed great love for my father David,
your servant, and he was good, loyal, and
honest in his relations with you And you
have continued to show him your great
and constant love by giving him a son
who today rules in his place 7 O LORD
God, you have let me succeed my father
as king, even though I am very young
and don't know how to rule 8 Here I am
among the people you have chosen to be
your own, a people who are so many that
they cannot be counted 9 So give me the



Give me the wisdom I need (3 9)

wisdom I need to rule your people with
justice and to know the difference
between good and evil Otherwise, how
would I ever be able to rule this great
people of yours?"
10 The LORD was pleased that Solomon
had asked for this, 11 and so he said to
him, "Because you have asked for the
wisdom to rule justly, instead of long life
for yourself or riches or the death of your
enemies, 12 I will do what you have asked
I will give you more wisdom and under-
standing than anyone has ever had before
or will ever have again 13 I will also give
you what you have not asked for all your
life you will have wealth and honour, more
than that of any other king 14 And if you
obey me and keep my laws and com-
mands, as your father David did, I will
give you a long life"
15 Solomon woke up and realized that
God had spoken to him in the dream Then
he went to Jerusalem and stood in front
of the LORD's Covenant Box and offered
burnt-offerings and fellowship-offerings



Cut it in two (3 26)

to the LORD After that he gave a feast
for all his officials

Solomon Judges a Difficult Case

16 One day two prostitutes came and
presented themselves before King Solo-
mon 17 One of them said, "Your Majesty,
this woman and I live in the same house,
and I gave birth to a baby boy at home
while she was there 18 Two days after
my child was born she also gave birth
to a baby boy Only the two of us were
there in the house—no one else was
present 19 Then one night she accidentally
rolled over on her baby and smothered
it 20 She got up during the night, took
my son from my side while I was asleep,
and carried him to her bed, then she put
the dead child in my bed 21 The next
morning, when I woke up and was going
to feed my baby, I saw that it was dead I
looked at it more closely and saw that
it was not my child"
22 But the other woman said, "No! The
living child is mine, and the dead one is
yours!"
The first woman answered, "No! The
dead child is yours, and the living one
is mine!"
And so they argued before the king
23 Then King Solomon said, "Each of
you claims that the living child is hers
and that the dead child belongs to the
other one" 24 He sent for a sword, and
when it was brought, 25 he said, "Cut the
living child in two and give each woman
half of it"
26 The real mother, her heart full of
love for her son, said to the king, "Please,
Your Majesty, don't kill the child! Give
it to her!"
But the other woman said, "Don't give
it to either of us, go ahead and cut it
in two"
27 Then Solomon said, "Don't kill the
child! Give it to the first woman—she
is its real mother"
28 When the people of Israel heard of
Solomon's decision, they were all filled
with deep respect for him, because they
knew then that God had given him the
wisdom to settle disputes fairly

Solomon's Officials

4 Solomon was king of all Israel, 2 and
these were his high officials
The priest Azariah son of Zadok
3 The court secretaries Elihoreph and
Ahijah, sons of Shisha

In charge of the records Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud
4 Commander of the army Benaiah son of Jehoiada
Priests Zadok and Abiathar
5 Chief of the district governors Azariah son of Nathan
Royal adviser the priest Zabud son of Nathan
6 In charge of the palace servants Ahishar
In charge of the forced labour Adoniram son of Abda
7 Solomon appointed twelve men as
district governors in Israel They were to
provide food from their districts for the
king and his household, each man being
responsible for one month out of the year
8 The following are the names of these
twelve officers and the districts they were
in charge of
Benhur the hill-country of Ephraim
9 Bendeker the cities of Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh, Elon, and Beth Hanan
10 Benhesed the cities of Arubboth and Socoh and all the territory of Hepher
11 Benabinadab, who was married to Solomon's daughter Taphath the whole region of Dor
12 Baana son of Ahilud the cities of Taanach, Megiddo, and all the region near Beth Shean, near the town of Zarethan, south of the town of Jezreel, as far as the city of Abel Meholah and the city of Jokmeam
13 Bengeber the city of Ramoth in Gilead, and the villages in Gilead belonging to the clan of Jair, a descendant of Manasseh, and the region of Argob in Bashan, sixty large towns in all, fortified with walls and with bronze bars on the gates
14 Ahinadab son of Iddo the district of Mahanaim
15 Ahimaaz, who was married to Basemath, another of Solomon's daughters the territory of Naphtali
16 Baana son of Hushai the region of Asher and the town of Bealoth
17 Jehoshaphat son of Paruah the territory of Issachar
18 Shimei son of Ela the territory of Benjamin
19 Geber son of Uri the region of Gilead, which had been ruled by King Sihon of the Amorites and King Og of Bashan
Besides these twelve, there was one
governor over the whole land

Solomon's Prosperous Reign

20 The people of Judah and Israel were
as numerous as the grains of sand on
the seashore; they ate and drank, and
were happy
21 Solomon's kingdom
included all the nations from the River
Euphrates to Philistia and the Egyptian
border They paid him taxes and were
subject to him all his life
22 The supplies Solomon needed each
day were five thousand litres of fine flour
and ten thousand litres of meal,
23 ten stall-fed cattle, twenty pasture-fed cattle, and
a hundred sheep, besides deer, gazelles,
roebucks, and poultry
24 Solomon ruled over all the land west
of the River Euphrates, from Tiphsah on
the Euphrates as far west as the city of
Gaza All the kings west of the Euphrates
were subject to him, and he was at peace
with all the neighbouring countries
25 As long as he lived, the people throughout
Judah and Israel lived in safety, each
family with its own grapevines and fig-trees
26 Solomon had forty thousand stalls
for his chariot-horses and twelve thou-
sand cavalry horses
27 His twelve
governors, each one in the month assigned
to him, supplied the food King Solomon
needed for himself and for all who ate
in the palace; they always supplied
everything needed
28 Each governor also
supplied his share of barley and straw,
where it was needed,[l] for the chariot-
horses and the draught animals
29 God gave Solomon unusual wisdom
and insight, and knowledge too great to
be measured
30 Solomon was wiser than
the wise men of the East or the wise men
of Egypt
31 He was the wisest of all men,
wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, and
Heman, Calcol, and Darda, the sons of
Mahol, and his fame spread throughout
all the neighbouring countries
32 He com-
posed three thousand proverbs and more
than a thousand songs
33 He spoke of
trees and plants, from the Lebanon cedars
to the hyssop that grows on walls, he
talked about animals, birds, reptiles, and

[l] where it was needed, *or* wherever King Solomon was

4 21 Gen 15 18, 2 Chr 9 26 4 26 1 Kgs 10 26, 2 Chr 1 14, 9 25 4 31 Ps 89 (Title)
4 32 Prov 1 1, 10 1, 25 1, Song 1 1

fish 34 Kings all over the world heard of
his wisdom and sent people to listen to
him

Solomon Prepares to Build the Temple
(2 Chr 2 1–18)

5 King Hiram of Tyre had always been
a friend of David's, and when he
heard that Solomon had succeeded his
father David as king he sent ambassadors
to him 2 Solomon sent back this message
to Hiram 3 "You know that because of
the constant wars my father David had to
fight against the enemy countries all
round him, he could not build a temple
for the worship of the LORD his God until
the LORD had given him victory over all
his enemies 4 But now the LORD my God
has given me peace on all my borders
I have no enemies, and there is no danger
of attack 5 The LORD promised my father
David, 'Your son, whom I will make king
after you, will build a temple for me' And
I have now decided to build that temple
for the worship of the LORD my God 6 So
send your men to Lebanon to cut down
cedars for me My men will work with
them, and I will pay your men whatever
you decide As you well know, my men
don't know how to cut down trees as well
as yours do"
7 Hiram was extremely pleased when
he received Solomon's message, and he
said, "Praise the LORD today for giving
David such a wise son to succeed him
as king of that great nation!" 8 Then
Hiram sent Solomon the following
message "I have received your message
and I am ready to do what you ask I
will provide the cedars and the pine-trees
9 My men will bring the logs down from
Lebanon to the sea, and will tie them
together in rafts to float them down the
coast to the place you choose There my
men will untie them, and your men will
take charge of them On your part, I would
like you to supply the food for my men"
10 So Hiram supplied Solomon with all
the cedar and pine logs that he wanted,
11 and Solomon provided Hiram with two
thousand metric tons of wheat and four
hundred thousand litres[j] of pure olive-oil
every year to feed his men
12 The LORD kept his promise and gave
Solomon wisdom There was peace
between Hiram and Solomon, and they
made a treaty with each other
13 King Solomon drafted 30,000 men as
forced labour from all over Israel, 14 and
put Adoniram in charge of them He
divided them into three groups of 10,000
men, and each group spent one month
in Lebanon and two months back home
15 Solomon also had 80,000 men in the hill-
country quarrying stone, with 70,000 men
to carry it, 16 and he placed 3,300 foremen
in charge of them to supervise their work
17 At King Solomon's command they
quarried fine large stones for the founda-
tion of the Temple 18 Solomon's and
Hiram's workmen and men from the city
of Byblos prepared the stones and the
timber to build the Temple

Solomon Builds the Temple

6 Four hundred and eighty years after
the people of Israel left Egypt, during
the fourth year of Solomon's reign over
Israel, in the second month, the month
of Ziv, Solomon began work on the
Temple 2 Inside it was 27 metres long,
9 metres wide, and 13 5 metres high 3 The
entrance room was 4 5 metres deep and
9 metres wide, as wide as the sanctuary
itself 4 The walls of the Temple had
openings in them, narrower on the outside
than on the inside 5 Against the outside
walls, on the sides and the back of the
Temple, a three-storied annexe was built,
each storey 2 2 metres high 6 Each room
in the lowest storey was 2 2 metres wide,
in the middle storey 2 7 metres wide, and
in the top storey 3 1 metres wide The
temple wall on each floor was thinner than
on the floor below so that the rooms could
rest on the wall without having their
beams built into it
7 The stones with which the Temple
was built had been prepared at the quarry,
so that there was no noise made by
hammers, axes, or any other iron tools
as the Temple was being built
8 The entrance to the lowest[k] storey
of the annexe was on the south side of
the Temple, with stairs leading up to the
second and third storeys 9 So King Solo-
mon finished building the Temple He put
in a ceiling made of beams and boards
of cedar 10 The three-storied annexe, each
storey[l] 2 2 metres high, was built against

[j] *Some ancient translations (and see 2 Chr 2 10)* four hundred thousand litres, *Hebrew* four thousand litres [k] *Some ancient translations* lowest, *Hebrew* middle
[l] *Probable text* three-storied annexe, each storey, *Hebrew* three-storied annexe
5 5 2 Sam 7 12–13, 1 Chr 17 11–12 5 14 1 Kgs 12 18



Hiram supplied Solomon with cedar and pine logs (5 10)

the outside walls of the Temple, and was
joined to them by cedar beams
11 The LORD said to Solomon, [12]"If you
obey all my laws and commands, I will
do for you what I promised your father
David [13]I will live among my people Israel
in this Temple that you are building, and
I will never abandon them"
14 So Solomon finished building the
Temple

The Interior Furnishings of the Temple
(2 Chr 3 8-14)

15 The inside walls were covered with
cedar panels from the floor to the ceiling,
and the floor was made of pine [16]An inner
room, called the Most Holy Place, was
built in the rear of the Temple It was
nine metres long and was partitioned off
by cedar boards reaching from the floor
to the ceiling [m] [17]The room in front of the
Most Holy Place was eighteen metres
long [18]The cedar panels were decorated
with carvings of gourds and flowers, the
whole interior was covered with cedar,
so that the stones of the walls could not
be seen
19 In the rear of the Temple an inner
room was built, where the LORD's Covenant
Box was to be placed [20]This inner
room was nine metres long, nine metres
wide, and nine metres high, all covered
with pure gold The altar was covered with
cedar panels [n] [21]The inside of the Temple
was covered with gold, and gold chains
were placed across the entrance of the

[m] *One ancient translation* ceiling, *Hebrew* walls
6 16 Ex 26 33-34

[n] *Verse 20 in Hebrew is unclear*

inner room, which was also covered with
gold 22 The whole interior of the Temple
was covered with gold, as well as the
altar in the Most Holy Place
23 Two winged creatures were made of
olive wood and placed in the Most Holy
Place, each one 4 4 metres tall 24-26 Both
were of the same size and shape Each
had two wings, each wing 2 2 metres long,
so that the distance from one wing-tip
to the other was 4 4 metres 27 They were
placed side by side in the Most Holy Place,
so that two of their outstretched wings
touched each other in the middle of the
room, and the other two wings touched
the walls 28 The two winged creatures
were covered with gold
29 The walls of the main room and of
the inner room were all decorated with
carved figures of winged creatures, palm-
trees, and flowers 30 Even the floor was
covered with gold
31 A double door made of olive wood
was set in place at the entrance of the
Most Holy Place, the top of the doorway
was a pointed arch 32 The doors were
decorated with carved figures of winged
creatures, palm-trees, and flowers The
doors, the winged creatures, and the palm-
trees were covered with gold 33 For the
entrance to the main room a rectangular
door-frame of olive wood was made
34 There were two folding doors made of
pine 35 and decorated with carved figures
of winged creatures, palm-trees, and
flowers, which were evenly covered with
gold
36 An inner court was built in front of
the Temple, enclosed with walls which
had one layer of cedar beams for every
three layers of stone
37 The foundation of the Temple was
laid in the second month, the month of
Ziv, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign
38 In the eighth month, the month of Bul,
in the eleventh year of Solomon's reign,
the Temple was completely finished
exactly as it had been planned It had
taken Solomon seven years to build it

Solomon's Palace

7 Solomon also built a palace for
himself, and it took him thirteen
years 2-3 The Hall of the Forest of
Lebanon[o] was 44 metres long, 22 metres
wide, and 13 5 metres high It had three[p]
rows of cedar pillars, fifteen in each row,
with cedar beams resting on them The
ceiling was of cedar, extending over store-
rooms, which were supported by the
pillars 4 In each of the two side walls there
were three rows of windows 5 The door-
ways and the windows[q] had rectangular
frames, and the three rows of windows
in each wall faced the opposite rows
6 The Hall of Columns was 22 metres
long and 13 5 metres wide It had a
covered porch, supported by columns
7 The Throne Room, also called the Hall
of Judgement, where Solomon decided
cases, had cedar panels from the floor
to the rafters [r]
8 Solomon's own quarters, in another
court behind the Hall of Judgement, were
made like the other buildings He also built
the same kind of house for his wife, the
daughter of the king of Egypt
9 All these buildings, including the great
court, were made of fine stones from the
foundations to the eaves The stones were
prepared at the quarry and cut to
measure, with their inner and outer sides
trimmed with saws 10 The foundations
were made of large stones prepared at
the quarry, some of them three and a half
metres long and others four metres long
11 On top of them were other stones, cut to
measure, and cedar beams 12 The palace
court, the inner court of the Temple, and
the entrance room of the Temple had walls
with one layer of cedar beams for every
three layers of cut stones

Huram's Task

13 King Solomon sent for a man named
Huram, a craftsman living in the city of
Tyre, who was skilled in bronze work
14 His father, who was no longer living,
was from Tyre, and had also been a skilled
bronze craftsman, his mother was from
the tribe of Naphtali Huram was an
intelligent and experienced craftsman He
accepted King Solomon's invitation to be
in charge of all the bronze work

The Two Bronze Columns

(2 Chr 3 15-17)

15 Huram cast two bronze columns,

[o] HALL OF THE FOREST OF LEBANON *A large ceremonial hall in the palace, probably so called because it was panelled in cedar* [p] *One ancient translation* three, *Hebrew* four
[q] *One ancient translation* windows, *Hebrew* doorposts
[r] *Some ancient translations* rafters, *Hebrew* floor

6.22 Ex 30 1-3 6 23-28 Ex 25 18-20 7 8 1 Kgs 3 1

each one 8 metres tall and 5 3 metres
in circumference,[s] and placed them at the
entrance of the Temple 16 He also made
two bronze capitals, each one 2 2 metres
tall, to be placed on top of the columns
17 The top of each column was decorated
with a design of interwoven chains,[t] 18 and
two rows of bronze pomegranates
19 The capitals were shaped like lilies,
1 8 metres tall, 20 and were placed on a
rounded section which was above the
chain design There were two hundred
pomegranates in two rows round each[u]
capital
21 Huram placed these two bronze
columns in front of the entrance of the
Temple the one on the south side was
named Jachin,[v] and the one on the north
was named Boaz[w] 22 The lily-shaped
bronze capitals were on top of the
columns
And so the work on the columns was
completed

The Bronze Tank
(2 Chr 4 2-5)

23 Huram made a round tank of bronze,
2 2 metres deep, 4 4 metres in diameter,
and 13 2 metres in circumference 24 All
round the outer edge of the rim of the
tank[x] were two rows of bronze gourds,
which had been cast all in one piece with
the rest of the tank 25 The tank rested
on the backs of twelve bronze bulls that
faced outwards, three facing in each
direction 26 The sides of the tank were
75 millimetres thick Its rim was like the
rim of a cup, curving outwards like the
petals of a lily The tank held about forty
thousand litres

The Bronze Carts

27 Huram also made ten bronze carts,
each was 1 8 metres long, 1 8 metres wide,
and 1 3 metres high 28 They were made
of square panels which were set in frames,
29 with the figures of lions, bulls, and
winged creatures on the panels, and on
the frames, above and underneath the
lions and bulls, there were spiral figures
in relief 30 Each cart had four bronze
wheels with bronze axles At the four
corners were bronze supports for a basin,
the supports were decorated with spiral
figures in relief 31 There was a circular
frame on top for the basin It projected
upwards 45 centimetres from the top of
the cart and 18 centimetres down into
it It had carvings round it 32 The wheels
were 66 centimetres high, they were
under the panels, and the axles were of
one piece with the carts 33 The wheels
were like chariot wheels, their axles, rims,
spokes, and hubs were all of bronze
34 There were four supports at the bottom
corners of each cart, which were of one
piece with the cart 35 There was a 22
centimetre band round the top of each
cart, its supports and the panels were
of one piece with the cart 36 The supports
and panels were decorated with figures
of winged creatures, lions, and palm-trees,
wherever there was space for them, with
spiral figures all round 37 This, then, is
how the carts were made, they were all
alike, having the same size and shape
38 Huram also made ten basins, one for
each cart Each basin was 1 8 metres in
diameter, and held about 800 litres 39 He
placed five of the carts on the south side
of the Temple, and the other five on the
north side, the tank he placed at the south-
east corner

Summary List of Temple Furnishings
(2 Chr 4 11-5 1)

40-45 Huram also made pots, shovels,
and bowls He completed all his work for
King Solomon for the LORD's Temple This
is what he made
The two columns
The two bowl-shaped capitals on top
of the columns
The design of interwoven chains on
each capital
The four hundred bronze pomegranates,
in two rows of a hundred each
round the design on each capital
The ten carts
The ten basins
The tank
The twelve bulls supporting the tank
The pots, shovels, and bowls
All this equipment for the Temple,
which Huram made for King Solomon,
was of polished bronze 46 The king had

[s] *Some ancient translations* each one circumference, *Hebrew* the first column was 8 metres tall and the second column was 5 3 metres in circumference [t] *Verse 17 in Hebrew is unclear*
[u] *One ancient translation* each, *Hebrew* the second
[v] JACHIN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "he (God) establishes"*
[w] BOAZ *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "by his (God's) strength"*
[x] *Probable text* All round tank, *Hebrew unclear*
7.38 Ex 30 17-21

it all made in the foundry between
Sukkoth and Zarethan, in the Jordan
Valley 47 Solomon did not have these
bronze objects weighed, because there
were too many of them, and so their
weight was never determined
48 Solomon also had gold furnishings
made for the Temple the altar, the table
for the bread offered to God, 49 the ten
lamp-stands that stood in front of the
Most Holy Place, five on the south side
and five on the north; the flowers, lamps,
and tongs, 50 the cups, lamp snuffers,
bowls, dishes for incense, and the pans
used for carrying live coals, and the
hinges for the doors of the Most Holy
Place and of the outer doors of the Temple
All these furnishings were made of gold
51 When King Solomon finished all the
work on the Temple, he placed in the
temple storerooms all the things that his
father David had dedicated to the LORD—
the silver, gold, and other articles

The Covenant Box Is Brought to the Temple
(2 Chr 5.2–6 2)

8 Then King Solomon summoned all
the leaders of the tribes and clans of
Israel to come to him in Jerusalem in order
to take the LORD's Covenant Box from
Zion, David's City, to the Temple 2 They
all assembled during the Festival of
Shelters in the month of Ethanim 3 When
all the leaders had gathered, the priests
lifted the Covenant Box 4 and carried it
to the Temple The Levites and the priests
also moved the Tent of the LORD's
presence and all its equipment to the
Temple 5 King Solomon and all the people
of Israel assembled in front of the
Covenant Box and sacrificed a large
number of sheep and cattle—too many
to count 6 Then the priests carried the
Covenant Box into the Temple and put
it in the Most Holy Place, beneath the
winged creatures 7 Their outstretched
wings covered the box and the poles it
was carried by 8 The ends of the poles
could be seen by anyone standing directly
in front of the Most Holy Place, but from
nowhere else (The poles are still there
today) 9 There was nothing inside the
Covenant Box except the two stone
tablets which Moses had placed there at
Mount Sinai, when the LORD made a
covenant with the people of Israel as they
were coming from Egypt
10 As the priests were leaving the
Temple, it was suddenly filled with a cloud
11 shining with the dazzling light of the
LORD's presence, and they could not go
back in to perform their duties 12 Then
Solomon prayed

"You, LORD, have placed the sun in the
sky,[y]
yet you have chosen to live in clouds
and darkness
13 Now I have built a majestic temple
for you,
a place for you to live in for ever"

Solomon's Address to the People
(2 Chr 6 3–11)

14 As the people stood there, King
Solomon turned to face them, and he
asked God's blessing on them 15 He said,
"Praise the LORD God of Israel! He has
kept the promise he made to my father
David, when he said, 16 'From the time
I brought my people out of Egypt, I have
not chosen any city in all the land of Israel
in which a temple should be built where
I would be worshipped But I chose you,
David, to rule my people'"
17 And Solomon continued, "My father
David planned to build a temple for the
worship of the LORD God of Israel, 18 but
the LORD said to him, 'You were right
in wanting to build a temple for me, 19 but
you will never build it It is your son,
your own son, who will build my temple'
20 "And now the LORD has kept his
promise I have succeeded my father as
king of Israel, and I have built the Temple
for the worship of the LORD God of Israel
21 I have also provided a place in the
Temple for the Covenant Box containing
the stone tablets of the covenant which
the LORD made with our ancestors when
he brought them out of Egypt"

Solomon's Prayer
(2 Chr 6 12–42)

22 Then in the presence of the people
Solomon went and stood in front of the
altar, where he raised his arms 23 and
prayed, "LORD God of Israel, there is no
god like you in heaven above or on earth
below! You keep your covenant with your

[y] *One ancient translation* You sky, *Hebrew does not have these words*
7 48 Ex 25.23–30, 30 1–3 7 49 Ex 25 31–40 7 51 2 Sam 8 11, 1 Chr 18 11
8 1 2 Sam 6 12–16, 1 Chr 15 25–29 8.2 Lev 23 24 8 9 Deut 10 5 8 10–11 Ex 40 34–35
8 12. Ps 18 11, 97.2 8 16 2 Sam 7 4–11, 1 Chr 17 3–10 8 17–18 2 Sam 7 1–3, 1 Chr 17 1–2
8 19 2 Sam 7 12–13, 1 Chr 17 11–12

people and show them your love when
they live in whole-hearted obedience to
you 24 You have kept the promise you
made to my father David, today every
word has been fulfilled 25 And now, LORD
God of Israel, I pray that you will also
keep the other promise you made to my
father when you told him that there would
always be one of his descendants ruling as
king of Israel, provided they obeyed you
as carefully as he did 26 So now, O God
of Israel, let everything come true that
you promised to my father David, your
servant

27 "But can you, O God, really live on
earth? Not even all heaven is large enough
to hold you, so how can this Temple that
I have built be large enough? 28 LORD my
God, I am your servant Listen to my
prayer, and grant the requests I make to
you today 29 Watch over this Temple day
and night, this place where you have
chosen to be worshipped Hear me when
I face this Temple and pray 30 Hear my
prayers and the prayers of your people
when they face this place and pray In
your home in heaven hear us and forgive
us

31 "When a person is accused of wrong-
ing another and is brought to your altar
in this Temple to take an oath that he
is innocent, 32 O LORD, listen in heaven
and judge your servants Punish the guilty
one as he deserves, and acquit the one
who is innocent

33 "When your people Israel are
defeated by their enemies because they
have sinned against you, and then when
they turn to you and come to this Temple,
humbly praying to you for forgiveness,
34 listen to them in heaven Forgive the
sins of your people, and bring them back
to the land which you gave to their
ancestors

35 "When you hold back the rain
because your people have sinned against
you, and then when they repent and face
this Temple, humbly praying to you,
36 listen to them in heaven Forgive the
sins of the king and of the people of Israel
Teach them to do what is right Then,
O LORD, send rain on this land of yours,
which you gave to your people as a
permanent possession

37 "When there is famine in the land
or an epidemic, or the crops are destroyed
by scorching winds or swarms of locusts,
or when your people are attacked by their
enemies, or when there is disease or
sickness among them, 38 listen to their
prayers If any of your people Israel, out
of heartfelt sorrow, stretch out their
hands in prayer towards this Temple,
39 hear their prayer Listen to them in your
home in heaven, forgive them, and help
them You alone know the thoughts of
the human heart Deal with each person
as he deserves, 40 so that your people may
obey you all the time they live in the land
which you gave to our ancestors

41-42 "When a foreigner who lives in
a distant land hears of your fame and
of the great things you have done for your
people, and comes to worship you and
to pray at this Temple, 43 listen to his
prayer In heaven, where you live, hear
him and do what he asks you to do, so
that all the peoples of the world may know
you and obey you, as your people Israel
do Then they will know that this Temple
I have built is the place where you are
to be worshipped

44 "When you command your people
to go into battle against their enemies and
they pray to you, wherever they are,
facing this city which you have chosen
and this Temple which I have built for
you, 45 listen to their prayers Hear them
in heaven, and give them victory

46 "When your people sin against you—
and there is no one who does not sin—and
in your anger you let their enemies defeat
them and take them as prisoners to some
other land, even if that land is far away,
47 listen to your people's prayers If there
in that land they repent and pray to you,
confessing how sinful and wicked they
have been, hear their prayers O LORD 48 If
in that land they truly and sincerely
repent, and pray to you as they face
towards this land which you gave to our
ancestors, this city which you have
chosen, and this Temple which I have built
for you, 49 then listen to their prayers In
your home in heaven hear them and be
merciful to them 50 Forgive all their sins
and their rebellion against you, and make
their enemies treat them with kindness
51 They are your own people, whom you
brought out of Egypt, that blazing furnace

52 "Sovereign LORD, may you always
look with favour on your people Israel
and their king, and hear their prayer
whenever they call to you for help 53 You
chose them from all the peoples to be
your own people, as you told them
through your servant Moses when you
brought our ancestors out of Egypt"

8.25 1 Kgs 2 4 8.27 2 Chr 2 6 8 29 Deut 12 11

The Final Prayer

54 After Solomon had finished praying
to the LORD, he stood up in front of the
altar, where he had been kneeling with
uplifted hands 55 In a loud voice he asked
God's blessings on all the people
assembled there He said, 56 "Praise the
LORD who has given his people peace, as
he promised he would He has kept all
the generous promises he made through
his servant Moses 57 May the LORD our
God be with us, as he was with our
ancestors, may he never leave us, or
abandon us, 58 may he make us obedient
to him, so that we will always live as
he wants us to live, and keep all the laws
and commands he gave our ancestors
59 May the LORD our God remember at
all times this prayer and these petitions
I have made to him May he always be
merciful to the people of Israel and to
their king, according to their daily needs
60 And so all the nations of the world will
know that the LORD alone is God—there
is no other 61 May you, his people, always
be faithful to the LORD our God, obeying
all his laws and commands, as you do
today"

The Dedication of the Temple
(2 Chr 7 4–10)

62 Then King Solomon and all the
people there offered sacrifices to the LORD
63 He sacrificed 22,000 head of cattle and
120,000 sheep as fellowship-offerings
And so the king and all the people
dedicated the Temple 64 That same day
he also consecrated the central part of
the courtyard, the area in front of the
Temple, and then he offered there the
sacrifices burnt whole, the grain-offerings, and the fat of the animals for
the fellowship-offerings He did this
because the bronze altar was too small
for all these offerings
65 There at the Temple, Solomon and
all the people of Israel celebrated the
Festival of Shelters for seven[z] days There
was a huge crowd of people from as far
away as Hamath Pass in the north and the
Egyptian border in the south 66 On the
eighth day Solomon sent the people home
They all praised him and went home
happy because of all the blessings that
the LORD had given his servant David and
his people Israel

God Appears to Solomon Again
(2 Chr 7 11–22)

9 After King Solomon had finished
building the Temple and the palace
and everything else he wanted to build,
2 the LORD appeared to him again, as he
had in Gibeon 3 The LORD said to him,
"I have heard your prayer I consecrate
this Temple which you have built as the
place where I shall be worshipped for
ever I will watch over it and protect it
for all time 4 If you will serve me in
honesty and integrity, as your father
David did, and if you obey my laws and
do everything I have commanded you, 5 I
will keep the promise I made to your
father David when I told him that Israel
would always be ruled by his descendants
6 But if you or your descendants stop
following me, if you disobey the laws and
commands I have given you, and worship
other gods, 7 then I will remove my people
Israel from the land that I have given
them I will also abandon this Temple
which I have consecrated as the place
where I am to be worshipped People
everywhere will ridicule Israel and treat
her with contempt 8 This Temple will
become a pile of ruins,[a] and everyone who
passes by will be shocked and amazed
'Why did the LORD do this to this land
and this Temple?' they will ask 9 People
will answer, 'It is because they abandoned
the LORD their God, who brought their
ancestors out of Egypt They gave their
allegiance to other gods and worshipped
them That is why the LORD has brought
this disaster on them'"

Solomon's Agreement with Hiram
(2 Chr 8 1–2)

10 It took Solomon twenty years to
build the Temple and his palace 11 King
Hiram of Tyre had provided him with all
the cedar and pine and with all the gold
he wanted for this work After it was
finished, King Solomon gave Hiram
twenty towns in the region of Galilee
12 Hiram went to see them, and he did
not like them 13 So he said to Solomon,
"So these, my brother, are the towns you
have given me!" For this reason the area

[z] *One ancient translation* seven, *Hebrew* fourteen
[a] *Some ancient translations* a pile of ruins, *Hebrew* high
8 56 Deut 12 10, Josh 21 44–45 9.2 1 Kgs 3 5, 2 Chr 1 7 9 5 1 Kgs 2 4
9 8 2 Kgs 25 9, 2 Chr 36 19

is still called Cabul [b] 14 Hiram had sent
Solomon more than four thousand kilo-
grammes of gold

Further Achievements of Solomon
(2 Chr 8 3–18)

15 King Solomon used forced labour to
build the Temple and the palace, to fill
in land on the east side of the city, and
to build the city wall He also used it
to rebuild the cities of Hazor, Megiddo,
and Gezer 16 (The king of Egypt had
attacked Gezer and captured it, killing its
inhabitants and setting fire to the city
Then he gave it as a wedding present to
his daughter when she married Solomon,
17 and Solomon rebuilt it) Using his forced
labour, Solomon also rebuilt Lower Beth
Horon, 18 Baalath, Tamar in the wilderness
of Judah, 19 the cities where his supplies
were kept, the cities for his horses and
chariots, and everything else he wanted to
build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and
elsewhere in his kingdom 20-21 For his
forced labour Solomon used the descend-
ants of the people of Canaan whom the
Israelites had not killed when they took
possession of their land These included
Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and
Jebusites, whose descendants continue to
be slaves down to the present time
22 Solomon did not make slaves of Israel-
ites, they served as his soldiers, officers,
commanders, chariot captains, and horse-
men

23 There were 550 officials in charge
of the forced labour working on Solo-
mon's various building projects

24 Solomon filled in the land on the east
side of the city, after his wife, the daughter
of the king of Egypt, had moved from
David's City to the palace Solomon built
for her

25 Three times a year Solomon offered
burnt-offerings and fellowship-offerings
on the altar he had built to the LORD
He also burnt incense [c] to the LORD And
so he finished building the Temple

26 King Solomon also built a fleet of
ships at Eziongeber, which is near Elath,
on the shore of the Gulf of Aqaba, in
the land of Edom 27 King Hiram sent some
experienced seamen from his fleet to serve
with Solomon's men 28 They sailed to the
land of Ophir, and brought back to
Solomon more than fourteen thousand
kilogrammes of gold

The Visit of the Queen of Sheba
(2 Chr 9 1–12)

10 The queen of Sheba heard of
Solomon's fame, [d] and she
travelled to Jerusalem to test him with
difficult questions 2 She brought with her
a large group of attendants, as well as
camels loaded with spices, jewels, and a
large amount of gold When she and
Solomon met, she asked him all the
questions that she could think of 3 He
answered them all, there was nothing too
difficult for him to explain 4 The queen
of Sheba heard Solomon's wisdom and
saw the palace he had built 5 She saw
the food that was served at his table, the
living quarters for his officials, the
organization of his palace staff and the
uniforms they wore, the servants who
waited on him at feasts, and the sacrifices
he offered in the Temple It left her
breathless and amazed 6 She said to King
Solomon, "What I heard in my own
country about you [e] and your wisdom is
true! 7 But I couldn't believe it until I had
come and seen it all for myself But I
didn't hear even half of it; your wisdom
and wealth are much greater than what
I was told 8 How fortunate are your
wives! [f] And how fortunate your servants,
who are always in your presence and are
privileged to hear your wise sayings!
9 Praise the LORD your God! He has shown
how pleased he is with you by making
you king of Israel Because his love for
Israel is eternal, he has made you their
king so that you can maintain law and
justice "

10 She presented to King Solomon the
gifts she had brought more than four
thousand kilogrammes of gold and a very
large amount of spices and jewels The
amount of spices she gave him was by
far the greatest that he ever received at
any time

11 (Hiram's fleet, which had brought
gold from Ophir, also brought from there
a large amount of juniper wood and
jewels 12 Solomon used the wood to build
railings in the Temple and the palace, and
also to make harps and lyres for the
musicians It was the finest juniper wood

[b] CABUL *This name sounds like "ke bal," the Hebrew for "worthless "*
[c] *Hebrew has two additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[d] *Probable text (see 2 Chr 9 1)* Solomon's fame, *Hebrew* Solomon's fame concerning the name of the LORD [e] you, *or* your deeds [f] *Some ancient translations* wives, *Hebrew* men

9 25 Ex 23 17, 34 23, Deut 16 16 10 1–10 Mt 12 42, Lk 11 31



The queen of Sheba heard of Solomon's fame (10 1)

ever imported into Israel, none like it has
ever been seen again)
13 King Solomon gave the queen of
Sheba everything she asked for, besides
all the other customary gifts that he had
generously given her Then she and her
attendants returned to the land of Sheba

King Solomon's Wealth
(2 Chr 9 13–29)

14 Every year King Solomon received
almost twenty-three thousand kilo-
grammes of gold 15 in addition to the
taxes[g] paid by merchants, the profits from
trade, and tribute paid by the Arabian
kings and the governors of the Israelite
districts
16 Solomon made two hundred large
shields, and had each one overlaid with
almost seven kilogrammes of gold 17 He
also made three hundred smaller shields,
overlaying each one of them with almost
two kilogrammes of gold He had all these
shields placed in the Hall of the Forest
of Lebanon [h]
18 He also had a large throne made
Part of it was covered with ivory and
the rest of it was covered with the finest
gold 19-20 The throne had six steps leading
up to it, with the figure of a lion at each
end of every step, a total of twelve lions
At the back of the throne was the figure
of a bull's head, and beside each of the
two arms was the figure of a lion No
throne like this had ever existed in any
other kingdom
21 All of Solomon's drinking cups were
made of gold, and all the utensils in the
Hall of the Forest of Lebanon were of
pure gold No silver was used, since it
was not considered valuable in Solomon's
day 22 He had a fleet of ocean-going ships
sailing with Hiram's fleet Every three
years his fleet would return, bringing gold,
silver, ivory, apes, and monkeys
23 King Solomon was richer and wiser
than any other king, 24 and the whole
world wanted to come and listen to the
wisdom that God had given him 25 Every-
one who came brought him a gift—
articles of silver and gold, robes, weapons,
spices, horses, and mules This continued
year after year
26 Solomon built up a force of fourteen
hundred chariots and twelve thousand
cavalry horses Some of them he kept in
Jerusalem and the rest he stationed in
various other cities 27 During his reign

[g] *Some ancient translations* taxes, *Hebrew* men
[h] HALL OF THE FOREST OF LEBANON *See* 7 2–3
10 26 1 Kgs 4 26

silver was as common in Jerusalem as stone, and cedar was as plentiful as ordinary sycomore. 28 The king's agents controlled the export of horses from Musri[i] and Cilicia,[j] 29 and the export of chariots from Egypt. They supplied the Hittite and Syrian kings with horses and chariots, selling chariots for 600 pieces of silver each and horses for 150 each.

Solomon Turns Away from God

11 Solomon loved many foreign women. Besides the daughter of the king of Egypt he married Hittite women and women from Moab, Ammon, Edom, and Sidon. 2 He married them even though the LORD had commanded the Israelites not to intermarry with these people, because they would cause the Israelites to give their loyalty to other gods. 3 Solomon married seven hundred princesses and also had three hundred concubines. They made him turn away from God, 4 and by the time he was old they had led him into the worship of foreign gods. He was not faithful to the LORD his God, as his father David had been. 5 He worshipped Astarte the goddess of Sidon, and Milcom the disgusting god of Ammon. 6 He sinned against the LORD and was not true to him as his father David had been. 7 On the mountain east of Jerusalem he built a place to worship Chemosh, the disgusting god of Moab, and a place to worship Milcom, the disgusting god of Ammon. 8 He also built places of worship where all his foreign wives could burn incense and offer sacrifices to their own gods.

9–10 Even though the LORD, the God of Israel, had appeared to Solomon twice and had commanded him not to worship foreign gods, Solomon did not obey the LORD, but turned away from him. So the LORD was angry with Solomon 11 and said to him, "Because you have deliberately broken your covenant with me and disobeyed my commands, I promise that I will take the kingdom away from you and give it to one of your officials. 12 However, for the sake of your father David I will not do this in your lifetime, but during the reign of your son. 13 And I will not take the whole kingdom away from him; instead, I will leave him one tribe for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city I have made my own."

Solomon's Enemies

14 So the LORD caused Hadad, of the royal family of Edom, to turn against Solomon. 15-16 Long before this, when David had conquered Edom, Joab the commander of his army had gone there to bury the dead. He and his men remained in Edom six months, and during that time they killed every male in Edom 17 except Hadad and some of his father's Edomite servants, who escaped to Egypt. (At that time Hadad was just a child.) 18 They left Midian and went to Paran, where some other men joined them. Then they travelled to Egypt and went to the king, who gave Hadad some land and a house and provided him with food. 19 Hadad won the friendship of the king, and the king gave his sister-in-law, the sister of Queen Tahpenes, to Hadad in marriage. 20 She bore him a son, Genubath, who was brought up by the queen in the palace, where he lived with the king's sons.

21 When the news reached Hadad in Egypt that David had died and that Joab the commander of the army was dead, Hadad said to the king, "Let me go back to my own country."

22 "Why?" the king asked. "Have I failed to give you something? Is that why you want to go back home?"

"Just let me go," Hadad answered the king. And he went back to his country.[k]

As king of Edom, Hadad was an evil, bitter enemy of Israel.[l]

23 God also caused Rezon son of Eliada to turn against Solomon. Rezon had fled from his master, King Hadadezer of Zobah, 24 and had become the leader of a gang of outlaws. (This happened after David had defeated Hadadezer and had slaughtered his Syrian allies.) Rezon and his men went and lived in Damascus, where his men made him king of Syria. 25 He was an enemy of Israel during the lifetime of Solomon.

God's Promise to Jeroboam

26 Another man who turned against

[i] *Probable text* Musri; *Hebrew* Egypt.
[j] MUSRI AND CILICIA: *Two ancient countries in what is now south east Turkey, which were centres of horse breeding in Solomon's time.*
[k] *One ancient translation* And he went back to his country; *Hebrew does not have these words.*
[l] *One ancient translation* As king ... Israel; *in Hebrew this sentence, with some differences, comes at the end of verse 25.*

10.28 Deut 17.16   11.1 Deut 17.17   11.2 Ex 34.16; Deut 7.3–4



Take ten pieces for yourself (11 31)

King Solomon was one of his officials,
Jeroboam son of Nebat, from Zeredah in
Ephraim His mother was a widow named
Zeruah 27 This is the story of the revolt
Solomon was filling in the land on the
east side of Jerusalem and repairing the
city walls 26 Jeroboam was an able young
man, and when Solomon noticed how
hard he worked, he put him in charge
of all the forced labour in the territory
of the tribes of Manasseh and Ephraim
29 One day, as Jeroboam was travelling
from Jerusalem, the prophet Ahijah, from
Shiloh, met him alone on the road in the
open country 30 Ahijah took off the new
robe he was wearing, tore it into twelve
pieces, 31 and said to Jeroboam, "Take ten
pieces for yourself, because the LORD, the
God of Israel, says to you, 'I am going
to take the kingdom away from Solomon,
and I will give you ten tribes 32 Solomon
will keep one tribe, for the sake of my
servant David and for the sake of Jerusa-
lem, the city I have chosen to be my own
from the whole land of Israel 33 I am going
to do this because Solomon has rejected
me and has[m] worshipped foreign gods
Astarte, the goddess of Sidon, Chemosh,
the god of Moab, and Milcom, the god
of Ammon Solomon has[n] disobeyed me,
he has done wrong, and has not kept my
laws and commands as his father David
did 34 But I will not take the whole
kingdom away from Solomon, and I will
keep him in power as long as he lives
This I will do for the sake of my servant
David, whom I chose and who obeyed
my laws and commands 35 I will take the
kingdom away from Solomon's son and
will give you ten tribes, 36 but I will let
Solomon's son keep one tribe, so that I
will always have a descendant of my
servant David ruling in Jerusalem, the city
I have chosen as the place where I am
worshipped 37 Jeroboam, I will make you
king of Israel, and you will rule over all
the territory that you want 38 If you obey
me completely, live by my laws, and win
my approval by doing what I command,
as my servant David did, I will always
be with you I will make you king of Israel
and will make sure that your descendants
rule after you, just as I have done for
David 39 Because of Solomon's sin I will
punish the descendants of David, but not
for all time'"

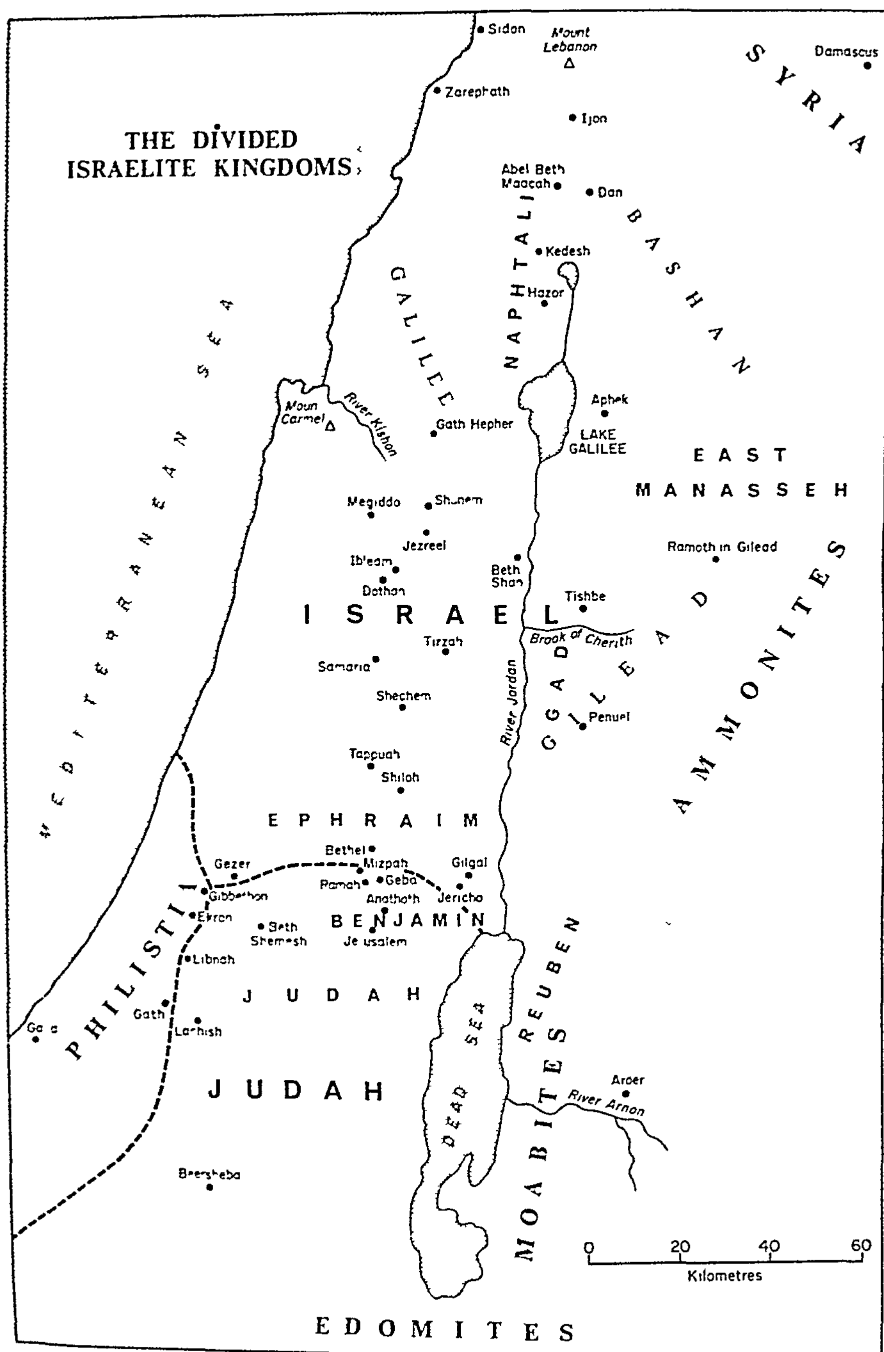
40 And so Solomon tried to kill
Jeroboam, but he escaped to King Shishak
of Egypt and stayed there until Solomon's
death

The Death of Solomon

(2 Chr 9 29-31)

41 Everything else that Solomon did, his

[m] *Some ancient translations* Solomon has and has, *Hebrew* they have and have
[n] *Some ancient translations* Solomon has, *Hebrew* They have


THE DIVIDED ISRAELITE KINGDOMS
Sidon
Mount Lebanon
Damascus
SYRIA
Zarephath
Ijon
Abel Beth Maacah
Dan
NAPHTALI
BASHAN
Kedesh
Hazor
GALILEE
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
River Kishon
Mount Carmel
Aphek
Gath Hepher
LAKE GALILEE
EAST MANASSEH
Megiddo
Shunem
Jezreel
Ibleam
Dothan
Beth Shan
Ramoth in Gilead
Tishbe
ISRAEL
Brook of Cherith
Tirzah
Samaria
Shechem
River Jordan
GAD
GILEAD
AMMONITES
Penuel
Tappuah
Shiloh
EPHRAIM
Bethel
Gezer
Mizpah
Gilgal
Ramah
Geba
Gibbethon
Anathoth
Jericho
Ekron
Beth Shemesh
BENJAMIN
Jerusalem
Libnah
PHILISTIA
JUDAH
Gath
Lachish
REUBEN
DEAD SEA
JUDAH
Aroer
River Arnon
MOABITES
Beersheba
0
20
40
60
Kilometres
EDOMITES

career and his wisdom, are all recorded
in *The History of Solomon* 42 He was king
in Jerusalem over all Israel for forty years
43 He died and was buried in David's City,
and his son Rehoboam succeeded him as
king

The Northern Tribes Revolt
(2 Chr 10 1-19)

12 Rehoboam went to Shechem,
where all the people of northern
Israel had gathered to make him king
2 When Jeroboam son of Nebat, who had
gone to Egypt to escape from King
Solomon, heard this news, he returned
from[o] Egypt 3 The people of the northern
tribes sent for him, and then they all went
together to Rehoboam and said to him,
4 "Your father Solomon treated us harshly
and placed heavy burdens on us If you
make these burdens lighter and make life
easier for us, we will be your loyal
subjects"
5 "Come back in three days and I will
give you my answer," he replied So they
left
6 King Rehoboam consulted the older
men who had served as his father
Solomon's advisers "What answer do you
advise me to give these people?" he asked
7 They replied, "If you want to serve
this people well, give a favourable answer
to their request, and they will always
serve you loyally"
8 But he ignored the advice of the older
men and went instead to the young men
who had grown up with him and who
were now his advisers 9 "What do you
advise me to do?" he asked "What shall
I say to the people who are asking me
to make their burdens lighter?"
10 They replied, "This is what you
should tell them 'My little finger is
thicker than my father's waist!' 11 Tell
them, 'My father placed heavy burdens
on you, I will make them even heavier
He beat you with a whip, I'll flog you
with a horsewhip!'"
12 Three days later Jeroboam and all
the people returned to King Rehoboam,
as he had instructed them 13 The king
ignored the advice of the older men and
spoke harshly to the people, 14 as the
younger men had advised He said, "My
father placed heavy burdens on you, I will
make them even heavier He beat you with
a whip, I'll flog you with a horsewhip!"
15 It was the will of the LORD to bring about
what he had spoken to Jeroboam son of
Nebat through the prophet Ahijah from
Shiloh This is why the king did not pay
any attention to the people
16 When the people saw that the king
would not listen to them, they shouted,
"Down with David and his family! What
have they ever done for us? Men of Israel,
let's go home! Let Rehoboam look out
for himself!"
So the people of Israel rebelled,
17 leaving Rehoboam as king only of the
people who lived in the territory of Judah
18 Then King Rehoboam sent
Adoniram, who was in charge of the
forced labour, to go to the Israelites, but
they stoned him to death At this, Reho-
boam hurriedly got into his chariot and
escaped to Jerusalem 19 Ever since that
time the people of the northern kingdom
of Israel have been in rebellion against
the dynasty of David
20 When the people of Israel heard that
Jeroboam had returned from Egypt, they
invited him to a meeting of the people
and made him king of Israel Only the
tribe of Judah remained loyal to David's
descendants

Shemaiah's Prophecy
(2 Chr 11 1-4)

21 When Rehoboam arrived in
Jerusalem, he called together 180,000 of
the best soldiers from the tribes of Judah
and Benjamin He intended to go to war
and restore his control over the northern
tribes of Israel 22 But God told the prophet
Shemaiah 23 to give this message to
Rehoboam and to all the people of the
tribes of Judah and Benjamin 24 "Do not
attack your own brothers, the people of
Israel Go home, all of you. What has
happened is my will" They all obeyed
the LORD's command and went back home

Jeroboam Turns Away from the LORD

25 King Jeroboam of Israel fortified the
town of Shechem in the hill-country of
Ephraim and lived there for a while Then
he left and fortified the town of Penuel
26-27 He said to himself, "As things are
now, if my people go to Jerusalem and
offer sacrifices to the LORD in the Temple
there, they will transfer their allegiance to
King Rehoboam of Judah and will kill me"
28 After thinking it over, he made two
bulls of gold and said to his people, "You
have been going long enough to Jerusalem

[o] *Some ancient translations (and see 2 Chr 10 2)* returned from, *Hebrew* remained in
12 16 2 Sam 20 1   12.28 Ex 32 4

to worship People of Israel, here are your
gods who brought you out of Egypt!"
29 He placed one of the gold bulls in Bethel
and the other in Dan 30 And so the people
sinned, going to worship in Bethel and in
Dan [p] 31 Jeroboam also built places of
worship on hilltops, and he chose priests
from families who were not of the tribe
of Levi

Worship at Bethel Is Condemned

32 Jeroboam also instituted a religious
festival on the fifteenth day of the eighth
month, like the festival in Judah On the
altar in Bethel he offered sacrifices to the
gold bulls he had made, and he placed
there in Bethel the priests serving at the
places of worship he had built 33 And on
the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the
day that he himself had set, he went to
Bethel and offered a sacrifice on the altar
in celebration of the festival he had
instituted for the people of Israel

13 At the LORD's command a prophet
from Judah went to Bethel and
arrived there as Jeroboam stood at the
altar to offer the sacrifice 2 Following the
LORD's command, the prophet denounced
the altar "O altar, altar, this is what the
LORD says A child, whose name will be
Josiah, will be born to the family of David
He will slaughter on you the priests
serving at the pagan altars who offer
sacrifices on you, and he will burn human
bones on you" 3 And the prophet went
on to say, "This altar will fall apart, and
the ashes on it will be scattered Then
you will know that the LORD has spoken
through me"
4 When King Jeroboam heard this, he
pointed at him and ordered, "Seize that
man!" At once the king's arm became
paralysed so that he couldn't pull it back
5 The altar suddenly fell apart and the
ashes spilt to the ground, as the prophet
had predicted in the name of the LORD
6 King Jeroboam said to the prophet,
"Please pray for me to the LORD your
God, and ask him to heal my arm!"
The prophet prayed to the LORD, and
the king's arm was healed 7 Then the king
said to the prophet, "Come home with
me and have something to eat I will
reward you for what you have done"
8 The prophet answered, "Even if you
gave me half your wealth, I would not
go with you or eat or drink anything with
you. 9 The LORD has commanded me not
to eat or drink a thing, and not to return
home the same way I came" 10 So he did
not go back the same way he had come,
but by another road

The Old Prophet of Bethel

11 At that time there was an old prophet
living in Bethel His sons[q] came and told
him what the prophet from Judah had
done in Bethel that day and what he had
said to King Jeroboam 12 "Which way did
he go when he left?" the old prophet
asked them They showed him[r] the road
13 and he told them to saddle his donkey
for him They did so, and he rode off
14 down the road after the prophet from
Judah and found him sitting under an oak.
"Are you the prophet from Judah?" he
asked
"I am," the man answered
15 "Come home and have a meal with
me," he said
16 But the prophet from Judah
answered, "I can't go home with you or
accept your hospitality And I won't eat
or drink anything with you here,
17 because the LORD has commanded me
not to eat or drink a thing, and not to
return home the same way I came"
18 Then the old prophet from Bethel
said to him, "I, too, am a prophet just
like you, and at the LORD's command an
angel told me to take you home with me
and offer you my hospitality" But the
old prophet was lying
19 So the prophet from Judah went
home with the old prophet and had a meal
with him 20 As they were sitting at the
table, the word of the LORD came to the
old prophet, 21 and he cried out to the
prophet from Judah, "The LORD says that
you disobeyed him and did not do what
he commanded 22 Instead, you returned
and ate a meal in a place he had ordered
you not to eat in Because of this you will
be killed, and your body will not be buried
in your family grave"
23 After they had finished eating, the
old prophet saddled the donkey for the
prophet from Judah, 24 who rode off On
the way, a lion met him and killed him
His body lay on the road, and the donkey
and the lion stood beside it 25 Some men
passed by and saw the body on the road,

[p] *One ancient translation* in Bethel and in Dan, *Hebrew* in Dan
[q] *Some ancient translations* sons, *Hebrew* son
[r] *Some ancient translations* showed him, *Hebrew* saw
12 32-33 Lev 23 33-34 13 2 2 Kgs 23 15-16

with the lion standing near by They went
on into Bethel and reported what they
had seen
26 When the old prophet heard about
it, he said, "That is the prophet who
disobeyed the LORD's command! And so
the LORD sent the lion to attack and kill
him, just as the LORD said he would"
27 Then he said to his sons, "Saddle my
donkey for me" They did so, 28 and he
rode off and found the prophet's body
lying on the road, with the donkey and
the lion still standing by it The lion had
not eaten the body or attacked the donkey
29 The old prophet picked up the body,
put it on the donkey, and brought it back
to Bethel to mourn over it and bury it
30 He buried it in his own family grave,
and he and his sons mourned over it,
saying, "Oh my brother, my brother!"
31 After the burial, the prophet said to his
sons, "When I die, bury me in this grave
and lay my body next to his 32 The words
that he spoke at the LORD's command
against the altar in Bethel and against
all the places of worship in the towns
of Samaria will surely come true"

Jeroboam's Fatal Sin

33 King Jeroboam of Israel still did not
turn from his evil ways, but continued
to choose priests from ordinary families
to serve at the altars he had built He
ordained as priest anyone who wanted
to be one 34 This sin on his part brought
about the ruin and total destruction of
his dynasty

The Death of Jeroboam's Son

14 At that time King Jeroboam's son
Abijah fell ill 2 Jeroboam said to
his wife, "Disguise yourself so that no
one will recognize you, and go to Shiloh,
where the prophet Ahijah lives, the one
who said I would be king of Israel 3 Take
him ten loaves of bread, some cakes, and
a jar of honey Ask him what is going
to happen to our son, and he will tell
you"
4 So she went to Ahijah's home in
Shiloh Old age had made Ahijah blind
5 The LORD had told him that Jeroboam's
wife was coming to ask him about her
son, who was ill And the LORD told Ahijah
what to say
When Jeroboam's wife arrived, she
pretended to be someone else 6 But when
Ahijah heard her coming in the door, he
said, "Come in I know you are Jero-
boam's wife Why are you pretending to
be someone else? I have bad news for
you 7 Go and tell Jeroboam that this is
what the LORD, the God of Israel, says
to him 'I chose you from among the
people and made you the ruler of my
people Israel 8 I took the kingdom away
from David's descendants and gave it to
you But you have not been like my
servant David, who was completely loyal
to me, obeyed my commands, and did only
what I approve of 9 You have committed
far greater sins than those who ruled
before you You have rejected me and
have aroused my anger by making idols
and metal images to worship 10 Because
of this I will bring disaster on your
dynasty and will kill all your male
descendants, young and old alike I will
get rid of your family, they will be swept
away like dung 11 Any members of your
family who die in the city will be eaten
by dogs, and any who die in the open
country will be eaten by vultures I, the
LORD, have spoken'"
12 And Ahijah went on to say to
Jeroboam's wife, "Now go back home As
soon as you enter the town your son will
die 13 All the people of Israel will mourn
for him and bury him He will be the only
member of Jeroboam's family who will
be properly buried, because he is the only
one with whom the LORD, the God of
Israel, is pleased 14 The LORD is going to
place a king over Israel who will put an
end to Jeroboam's dynasty [s] 15 The LORD
will punish Israel, and she will shake like
a reed shaking in a stream He will uproot
the people of Israel from this good land
which he gave to their ancestors, and he
will scatter them beyond the River
Euphrates, because they have aroused his
anger by making idols of the goddess
Asherah 16 The LORD will abandon Israel
because Jeroboam sinned and led the
people of Israel into sin"
17 Jeroboam's wife went back to
Tirzah Just as she entered her home, the
child died 18 The people of Israel mourned
for him and buried him, as the LORD had
said through his servant, the prophet
Ahijah

The Death of Jeroboam

19 Everything else that King Jeroboam
did, the wars he fought and how he ruled,
are all recorded in *The History of the*

[s] *Hebrew has five additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
14 10 1 Kgs 15 29



They built places of worship for false gods (14.23)

Kings of Israel [29]Jeroboam ruled as king
for twenty-two years. He died and was
buried, and his son Nadab succeeded him
as king.

King Rehoboam of Judah
(2 Chr 11.5—12.15)

21 Solomon's son Rehoboam was forty-
one years old when he became king of
Judah, and he ruled for seventeen years
in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had
chosen from all the territory of Israel as
the place where he was to be worshipped.
Rehoboam's mother was Naamah from
Ammon.
22 The people of Judah sinned against
the LORD and did more to arouse his anger
against them than all their ancestors had
done. [23]They built places of worship for
false gods, and put up stone pillars and
symbols of Asherah to worship on the
hills and under shady trees. [24]Worst of
all, there were men and women who
served as prostitutes at those pagan
places of worship. The people of Judah
practised all the shameful things done by
the people whom the LORD had driven
out of the land as the Israelites advanced
into the country.
25 In the fifth year of Rehoboam's reign
King Shishak of Egypt attacked Jerusa-
lem. [26]He took away all the treasures in
the Temple and in the palace, including
the gold shields Solomon had made. [27]To
replace them, King Rehoboam made
bronze shields and entrusted them to the
officers responsible for guarding the
palace gates. [28]Every time the king went
to the Temple, the guards carried the
shields, and then returned them to the
guard room.
29 Everything else that King Rehoboam
did is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Judah*. [30]During all this time Rehoboam
and Jeroboam were constantly at war
with each other. [31]Rehoboam died and
was buried in the royal tombs in David's
City, and his son Abijah succeeded him
as king.

King Abijah of Judah
(2 Chr 13.1—14.1)

15 In the eighteenth year of the reign
of King Jeroboam of Israel, Abijah
became king of Judah, [2]and he ruled for
three years in Jerusalem. His mother was
Maacah, the daughter of Absalom. [3]He
committed the same sins as his father and
was not completely loyal to the LORD his
God, as his great-grandfather David had
been. [4]But for David's sake, the LORD his
God gave Abijah a son to rule after him
in Jerusalem and to keep Jerusalem
secure. [5]The LORD did this because David
had done what pleased him and had never
disobeyed any of his commands, except
in the case of Uriah the Hittite. [6]Abijah
and Jeroboam were constantly at war

14.23 2 Kgs 17.9-10 14.24 Deut 23.17 14.26 1 Kgs 10.16-17; 2 Chr 9.15-16
15.4 1 Kgs 11.36 15.5 2 Sam 11.1-27

with each other during all of Abijah's
reign 7 And everything else that Abijah
did is recorded in The History of the Kings
of Judah
8 Abijah died and was buried in David's
City, and his son Asa succeeded him as
king

King Asa of Judah
(2 Chr 15 16—16 6)

9 In the twentieth year of the reign of
King Jeroboam of Israel, Asa became king
of Judah, 10 and he ruled for forty-one
years in Jerusalem His grandmother was
Maacah, the daughter of Absalom 11 Asa
did what pleased the LORD, as his ancestor
David had done 12 He expelled from the
country all the male and female prosti-
tutes serving at the pagan places of
worship, and he removed all the idols his
predecessors had made 13 He removed his
grandmother Maacah from her position
as queen mother, because she had made
an obscene idol of the fertility goddess
Asherah Asa cut down the idol and burnt
it in the valley of the Kidron 14 Even
though Asa did not destroy all the pagan
places of worship, he remained faithful
to the LORD all his life 15 He placed in
the Temple all the objects his father had
dedicated to God, as well as the gold and
silver objects that he himself dedicated
16 King Asa of Judah and King Baasha
of Israel were constantly at war with each
other as long as they were in power
17 Baasha invaded Judah and started to
fortify Ramah in order to cut off all traffic
in and out of Judah 18 So King Asa took
all the silver and gold that was left in
the Temple and the palace, and sent it
by some of his officials to Damascus, to
King Benhadad of Syria, the son of
Tabrimmon and grandson of Hezion, with
this message 19 "Let us be allies, as our
fathers were This silver and gold is a
present for you Now break your alliance
with King Baasha of Israel, so that he will
have to pull his troops out of my territory"
20 King Benhadad agreed to Asa's
proposal and sent his commanding
officers and their armies to attack the
cities of Israel They captured Ijon, Dan,
Abel Beth Maacah, the area near Lake
Galilee, and the whole territory of
Naphtali 21 When King Baasha heard
what had happened, he stopped fortifying
Ramah and went to Tirzah
22 Then King Asa sent out an order
throughout all Judah requiring everyone,
without exception, to help carry away
from Ramah the stones and timber that
Baasha had been using to fortify it With
this material Asa fortified Mizpah and
Geba, a city in the territory of Benjamin
23 Everything else that King Asa did,
his brave deeds and the towns he fortified,
are all recorded in *The History of the*
Kings of Judah But in his old age he
was crippled by a foot disease 24 Asa died
and was buried in the royal tombs in
David's City, and his son Jehoshaphat
succeeded him as king

King Nadab of Israel

25 In the second year of the reign of
King Asa of Judah, King Jeroboam's son
Nadab became king of Israel, and he ruled
for two years 26 Like his father before
him, he sinned against the LORD and led
Israel into sin
27 Baasha son of Ahijah, of the tribe
of Issachar, plotted against Nadab and
killed him as Nadab and his army were
besieging the city of Gibbethon in
Philistia 28 This happened during the third
year of the reign of King Asa of Judah
And so Baasha succeeded Nadab as king
of Israel 29 At once he began killing all
the members of Jeroboam's family In
accordance with what the LORD had said
through his servant, the prophet Ahijah
from Shiloh, all Jeroboam's family were
killed, not one survived 30 This happened
because Jeroboam aroused the anger of
the LORD, the God of Israel, by the sins
that he committed and that he caused
Israel to commit
31 Everything else that Nadab did is
recorded in *The History of the Kings of*
Israel 32 King Asa of Judah and King
Baasha of Israel were constantly at war
with each other as long as they were in
power

King Baasha of Israel

33 In the third year of the reign of King
Asa of Judah, Baasha son of Ahijah
became king of all Israel, and he ruled
in Tirzah for twenty-four years 34 Like
King Jeroboam before him, he sinned
against the LORD and led Israel into sin
16 The LORD spoke to the prophet
Jehu son of Hanani and gave him
this message for Baasha 2 "You were a
nobody, but I made you the leader of my
people Israel And now you have sinned
like Jeroboam and have led my people
into sin Their sins have aroused my

15 29 1 Kgs 14 10

anger, 3 and so I will do away with you
and your family, just as I did with
Jeroboam 4 Any members of your family
who die in the city will be eaten by dogs,
and any who die in the open country will
be eaten by vultures"
5 Everything else that Baasha did and
all his brave deeds are recorded in *The
History of the Kings of Israel* 6 Baasha
died and was buried in Tirzah, and his
son Elah succeeded him as king
7 That message from the LORD against
Baasha and his family was given by the
prophet Jehu because of the sins that
Baasha committed against the LORD He
aroused the LORD's anger not only because
of the evil he did, just as King Jeroboam
had done before him, but also because
he killed all Jeroboam's family

King Elah of Israel

8 In the twenty-sixth year of the reign
of King Asa of Judah, Elah son of Baasha
became king of Israel, and he ruled in
Tirzah for two years 9 Zimri, one of his
officers who was in charge of half the
king's chariots, plotted against him One
day in Tirzah, Elah was getting drunk in
the home of Arza, who was in charge
of the palace 10 Zimri entered the house,
assassinated Elah, and succeeded him as
king This happened in the twenty-seventh
year of the reign of King Asa of Judah
11 As soon as Zimri became king he
killed off all the members of Baasha's
family Every male relative and friend was
put to death 12 And so, in accordance with
what the LORD had said against Baasha
through the prophet Jehu, Zimri killed all
the family of Baasha 13 Because of their
idolatry and because they led Israel into
sin, Baasha and his son Elah had aroused
the anger of the LORD, the God of Israel
14 Everything else that Elah did is recorded
in *The History of the Kings of Israel*

King Zimri of Israel

15 In the twenty-seventh year of the
reign of King Asa of Judah, Zimri ruled
in Tirzah over Israel for seven days The
Israelite troops were besieging the city
of Gibbethon in Philistia, 16 and when they
heard that Zimri had plotted against the
king and assassinated him, then and there
they all proclaimed their commander
Omri king of Israel 17 Omri and his troops
left Gibbethon and went and besieged
Tirzah 18 When Zimri saw that the city
had fallen, he went into the palace's inner
fortress, set the palace on fire, and died
in the flames 19 This happened because
of his sins against the LORD Like his
predecessor Jeroboam he displeased the
LORD by his own sins and by leading Israel
into sin 20 Everything else that Zimri did,
including the account of his conspiracy,
is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Israel*

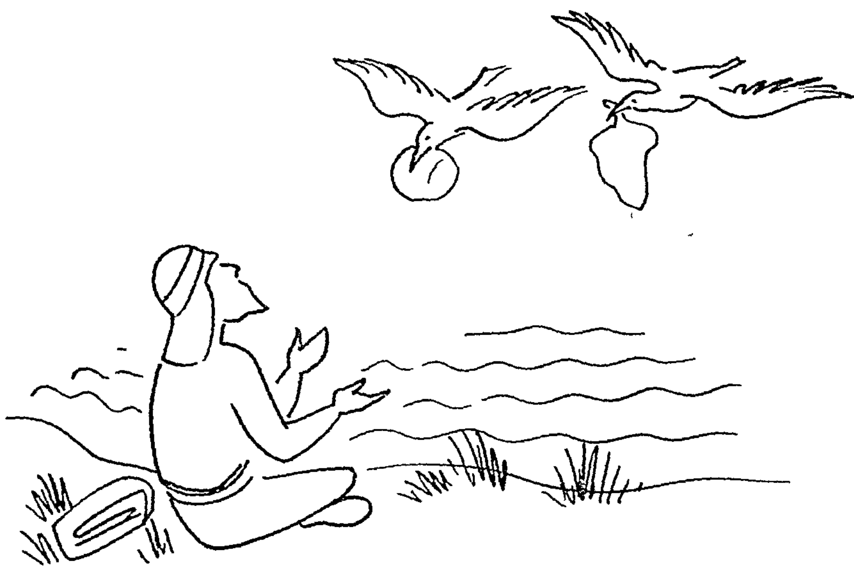
King Omri of Israel

21 The people of Israel were divided:
some of them wanted to make Tibni son
of Ginath king, and the others were in
favour of Omri 22 In the end, those in
favour of Omri won, Tibni died and Omri
became king 23 So in the thirty-first year
of the reign of King Asa of Judah, Omri
became king of Israel, and he ruled for
twelve years The first six years he ruled
in Tirzah, 24 and then he bought the hill
of Samaria for six thousand pieces of
silver from a man named Shemer. Omri
fortified the hill, built a town there, and
named it Samaria, after Shemer, the
former owner of the hill
25 Omri sinned against the LORD more
than any of his predecessors 26 Like
Jeroboam before him he aroused the
anger of the LORD, the God of Israel, by
his sins and by leading the people into
sin and idolatry 27 Everything else that
Omri did and all his accomplishments are
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Israel* 28 Omri died and was buried in
Samaria, and his son Ahab succeeded him
as king

King Ahab of Israel

29 In the thirty-eighth year of the reign
of King Asa of Judah, Ahab son of Omri
became king of Israel, and he ruled in
Samaria for twenty-two years 30 He
sinned against the LORD more than any
of his predecessors 31 It was not enough
for him to sin like King Jeroboam, he
went further and married Jezebel, the
daughter of King Ethbaal of Sidon, and
worshipped Baal 32 He built a temple to
Baal in Samaria, made an altar for him,
and put it in the temple 33 He also put
up an image of the goddess Asherah. He
did more to arouse the anger of the LORD
the God of Israel, than all the kings of
Israel before him 34 During his reign Hiel
from Bethel rebuilt Jericho As the LORD
had foretold through Joshua son of Nun,
Hiel lost his eldest son Abiram when he
laid the foundation of Jericho, and his

16 34 Josh 6 26



I have commanded ravens to bring you food (17.4)

youngest son Segub when he built the
gates.

Elijah and the Drought

17 A prophet named Elijah, from
Tishbe in Gilead, said to King
Ahab, "In the name of the LORD, the living
God of Israel, whom I serve, I tell you
that there will be no dew or rain for the
next two or three years until I say so."
2 Then the LORD said to Elijah, 3 "Leave
this place and go east and hide yourself
near the brook of Cherith, east of the
Jordan. 4 The brook will supply you with
water to drink, and I have commanded
ravens to bring you food there."
5 Elijah obeyed the LORD's command,
and went and stayed by the brook of
Cherith. 6 He drank water from the brook,
and ravens brought him bread and meat
every morning and every evening. 7 After
a while the brook dried up because of
the lack of rain.

Elijah and the Widow in Zarephath

8 Then the LORD said to Elijah, 9 "Now
go to the town of Zarephath, near Sidon,
and stay there. I have commanded a
widow who lives there to feed you." 10 So
Elijah went to Zarephath, and as he came
to the gate of the town, he saw a widow
gathering firewood. "Please bring me a
drink of water," he said to her. 11 And
as she was going to get it, he called out,
"And please bring me some bread, too."
12 She answered, "By the living LORD
your God I swear that I haven't got any
bread. All I have is a handful of flour
in a bowl and a drop of olive-oil in a
jar. I came here to gather some firewood
to take back home and prepare what little
I have for my son and me. That will be
our last meal, and then we will starve
to death."
13 "Don't worry," Elijah said to her.
"Go ahead and prepare your meal. But
first make a small loaf from what you
have and bring it to me, and then prepare
the rest for you and your son. 14 For this
is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says:
'The bowl will not run out of flour or
the jar run out of oil before the day that
I, the LORD, send rain.'"
15 The widow went and did as Elijah
had told her, and all of them had enough
food for many days. 16 As the LORD had
promised through Elijah, the bowl did not
run out of flour nor did the jar run out
of oil.
17 Some time later the widow's son fell
ill; he got worse and worse, and finally
he died. 18 She said to Elijah, "Man of
God, why did you do this to me? Did

17.1: Jas 5.17 17.9: Lk 4.25-26



Go ahead and prepare your meal (17 13)

you come here to remind God of my sins
and so cause my son's death?"
19 "Give the boy to me," Elijah said
He took the boy from her arms, carried
him upstairs to the room where he was
staying, and laid him on the bed [20]Then
he prayed aloud, "O LORD my God, why
have you done such a terrible thing to
this widow? She has been kind enough
to take care of me, and now you kill her
son!" [21]Then Elijah stretched himself out
on the boy three times and prayed, "O
LORD my God, restore this child to life!"
[22]The LORD answered Elijah's prayer, the
child started breathing again and revived
23 Elijah took the boy back downstairs
to his mother and said to her, "Look, your
son is alive!"
24 She answered, "Now I know that you
are a man of God and that the LORD really
speaks through you!"

Elijah and the Prophets of Baal

18 After some time, in the third year
of the drought, the LORD said to
Elijah, "Go and present yourself to King
Ahab, and I will send rain" [2]So Elijah
started out

The famine in Samaria was at its worst,
[3]so Ahab called in Obadiah, who was in
charge of the palace (Obadiah was a
devout worshipper of the LORD, [4]and
when Jezebel was killing the LORD's
prophets, Obadiah took a hundred of
them, hid them in caves in two groups
of fifty, and provided them with food and
water) [5]Ahab said to Obadiah, "Let us
go and look[t] at every spring and every
river-bed in the land to see if we can find
enough grass to keep the horses and
mules alive Maybe we won't have to kill
any of our animals" [6]They agreed on
which part of the land each one would
explore, and set off in different directions
7 As Obadiah was on his way, he
suddenly met Elijah He recognized him,
bowed low before him, and asked, "Is it
really you, sir?"
8 "Yes, I'm Elijah," he answered "Go
and tell your master the king that I am
here"
9 Obadiah answered, "What have I
done that you want to put me in danger
of being killed by King Ahab? [10]By the
living LORD, your God, I swear that the
king has made a search for you in every

[t] *One ancient translation* Let us go and look, *Hebrew* You go and look
17.21 2 Kgs 4 34-35

country in the world Whenever the ruler
of a country reported that you were not
in his country, Ahab would require that
ruler to swear that you could not be found
11 And now you want me to go and tell
him that you are here? 12 What if the spirit
of the LORD carries you off to some
unknown place as soon as I leave? Then,
when I tell Ahab that you are here, and
he can't find you, he will put me to death
Remember that I have been a devout
worshipper of the LORD ever since I was
a boy 13 Haven't you heard that when
Jezebel was killing the prophets of the
LORD I hid a hundred of them in caves,
in two groups of fifty, and supplied them
with food and water? 14 So how can you
order me to go and tell the king that you
are here? He will kill me!"
15 Elijah answered, "By the LORD
Almighty, whom I serve, I promise that
I will present myself to the king today"
16 So Obadiah went to King Ahab and
told him, and Ahab set off to meet Elijah
17 When Ahab saw him, he said, "So there
you are—the worst troublemaker in
Israel!"
18 "I'm not the troublemaker," Elijah
answered "You are—you and your
father You are disobeying the LORD's
commands and worshipping the idols of
Baal 19 Now order all the people of Israel
to meet me at Mount Carmel Bring along
the 450 prophets of Baal and the 400
prophets of the goddess Asherah who are
supported by Queen Jezebel"
20 So Ahab summoned all the Israelites
and the prophets of Baal to meet at Mount
Carmel 21 Elijah went up to the people
and said, "How much longer will it take
you to make up your minds? If the LORD
is God, worship him, but if Baal is God,
worship him!" But the people didn't say
a word 22 Then Elijah said, "I am the only
prophet of the LORD still left, but there
are 450 prophets of Baal 23 Bring two
bulls, let the prophets of Baal take one,
kill it, cut it in pieces, and put it on the
wood—but don't light the fire I will do
the same with the other bull 24 Then let
the prophets of Baal pray to their god,
and I will pray to the LORD, and the one
who answers by sending fire—he is God"
The people shouted their approval
25 Then Elijah said to the prophets of
Baal, "Since there are so many of you,
you take a bull and prepare it first Pray
to your god, but don't set fire to the wood"
26 They took the bull that was brought
to them, prepared it, and prayed to Baal
until noon They shouted, "Answer us,
Baal!" and kept dancing round the altar
they had built But no answer came
27 At noon Elijah started making fun
of them "Pray louder! He is a god!
Maybe he is day-dreaming or relieving
himself, or perhaps he's gone on a
journey! Or maybe he's sleeping, and
you've got to wake him up!" 28 So the
prophets prayed louder and cut them-
selves with knives and daggers, according
to their ritual, until blood flowed 29 They
kept on ranting and raving until the
middle of the afternoon, but no answer
came, not a sound was heard
30 Then Elijah said to the people,
"Come closer to me," and they all
gathered round him He set about repair-
ing the altar of the LORD which had been
torn down 31 He took twelve stones, one
for each of the twelve tribes named after
the sons of Jacob, the man to whom the
LORD had given the name Israel 32 With
these stones he rebuilt the altar for the
worship of the LORD He dug a trench
round it, large enough to hold almost
fourteen litres of water 33 Then he placed
the wood on the altar, cut the bull in
pieces, and laid it on the wood He said,
"Fill four jars with water and pour it on
the offering and the wood" They did so,
34 and he said, "Do it again"—and they
did "Do it once more," he said—and they
did 35 The water ran down round the altar
and filled the trench
36 At the hour of the afternoon sacrifice
the prophet Elijah approached the altar
and prayed, "O LORD, the God of Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Jacob, prove now that
you are the God of Israel and that I am
your servant and have done all this at
your command 37 Answer me, LORD,
answer me, so that this people will know
that you, the LORD, are God, and that you
are bringing them back to yourself"[u]
38 The LORD sent fire down, and it burnt
up the sacrifice, the wood, and the stones,
scorched the earth and dried up the water
in the trench 39 When the people saw this,
they threw themselves on the ground and
exclaimed, "The LORD is God, the LORD
alone is God!"
40 Elijah ordered, "Seize the prophets
of Baal, don't let any of them get away!"
The people seized them all, and Elijah led

[u] you are bringing them back to yourself, *or* you yourself made them turn away from you
18.31 Gen 32.28, 35 10



The LORD sent fire down (18 38)

them down to the River Kishon and killed
them

The End of the Drought

41 Then Elijah said to King Ahab,
"Now, go and eat I hear the roar of rain
approaching " 42 While Ahab went to eat,
Elijah climbed to the top of Mount Carmel,
where he bowed down to the ground, with
his head between his knees 43 He said to
his servant, "Go and look towards the
sea "

The servant went and returned, saying,
"I didn't see anything " Seven times in
all Elijah told him to go and look 44 The
seventh time he returned and said, "I saw
a little cloud no bigger than a man's hand,
coming up from the sea "

Elijah ordered his servant, "Go to King
Ahab and tell him to get into his chariot
and go back home before the rain stops
him "

45 In a little while the sky was covered
with dark clouds, the wind began to blow,
and heavy rain began to fall Ahab got
into his chariot and started back to
Jezreel 46 The power of the LORD came
on Elijah, he fastened his clothes tight
round his waist and ran ahead of Ahab
all the way to Jezreel

Elijah on Mount Sinai

19 King Ahab told his wife Jezebel
everything that Elijah had done
and how he had put all the prophets of
Baal to death 2 She sent a message to
Elijah "May the gods strike me dead if
by this time tomorrow I don't do the same
thing to you that you did to the prophets "
3 Elijah was afraid, and fled for his life;
he took his servant and went to Beersheba
in Judah

Leaving the servant there, 4 Elijah
walked a whole day into the wilderness
He stopped and sat down in the shade
of a tree and wished he would die "It's
too much, LORD," he prayed "Take away
my life, I might as well be dead!"

5 He lay down under the tree and fell
asleep Suddenly an angel touched him
and said, "Wake up and eat " 6 He looked
round, and saw a loaf of bread and a

18 42–45 Jas 5 18 19 4 Jon 4 3

jar of water near his head. He ate and
drank, and lay down again. 7 The LORD's
angel returned and woke him up a second
time, saying, "Get up and eat, or the
journey will be too much for you." 8 Elijah
got up, ate and drank, and the food gave
him enough strength to walk forty days
to Sinai, the holy mountain. 9 There he
went into a cave to spend the night.
Suddenly the LORD spoke to him,
"Elijah, what are you doing here?"
10 He answered, "LORD God Almighty,
I have always served you—you alone. But
the people of Israel have broken their
covenant with you, torn down your altars,
and killed all your prophets. I am the only
one left—and they are trying to kill me!"
11 "Go out and stand before me on top
of the mountain," the LORD said to him.
Then the LORD passed by and sent a
furious wind that split the hills and
shattered the rocks—but the LORD was
not in the wind. The wind stopped
blowing, and then there was an earth-
quake—but the LORD was not in the
earthquake. 12 After the earthquake, there
was a fire—but the LORD was not in the
fire. And after the fire, there was the soft
whisper of a voice.
13 When Elijah heard it, he covered his
face with his cloak and went out and stood
at the entrance of the cave. A voice said
to him, "Elijah, what are you doing here?"
14 He answered, "LORD God Almighty,
I have always served you—you alone. But
the people of Israel have broken their
covenant with you, torn down your altars,
and killed all your prophets. I am the only
one left—and they are trying to kill me."
15 The LORD said, "Return to the wilder-
ness near Damascus, then enter the city
and anoint Hazael as king of Syria,
16 anoint Jehu son of Nimshi as king of
Israel, and anoint Elisha son of Shaphat
from Abel Meholah to succeed you as
prophet. 17 Anyone who escapes being put
to death by Hazael will be killed by Jehu,
and anyone who escapes Jehu will be
killed by Elisha. 18 Yet I will leave seven
thousand people alive in Israel—all those
who are loyal to me and have not bowed
to Baal or kissed his idol."

The Call of Elisha

19 Elijah left and found Elisha plough-
ing with a team of oxen; there were eleven
teams ahead of him, and he was ploughing
with the last one. Elijah took off his cloak
and put it on Elisha. 20 Elisha then left
his oxen, ran after Elijah, and said, "Let
me kiss my father and mother good-bye,
and then I will go with you."
Elijah answered, "All right, go back. I'm
not stopping you!"[v]
21 Then Elisha went to his team of oxen,
killed them, and cooked the meat, using
the yoke as fuel for the fire. He gave the
meat to the people, and they ate it. Then
he went and followed Elijah as his helper.

War with Syria

20 King Benhadad of Syria gathered
all his troops, and supported by
thirty-two other rulers with their horses
and chariots, he marched up, laid siege
to Samaria, and launched attacks against
it. 2 He sent messengers into the city to
King Ahab of Israel to say, "King Ben-
hadad demands that 3 you surrender to
him your silver and gold, your women
and the strongest of your children."
4 "Tell my lord, King Benhadad, that
I agree; he can have me and everything
I own," Ahab answered.
5 Later the messengers came back to
Ahab with another demand from Benha-
dad: "I sent you word that you were to
hand over to me your silver and gold,
your women and your children. 6 Now,
however, I will send my officers to search
your palace and the homes of your
officials, and to take everything they[w]
consider valuable. They will be there
about this time tomorrow."
7 King Ahab called in all the leaders
of the country and said, "You see that
this man wants to ruin us. He sent me
a message demanding my wives and
children, my silver and gold, and I agreed."
8 The leaders and the people answered,
"Don't pay any attention to him; don't
give in."
9 So Ahab replied to Benhadad's
messengers, "Tell my lord the king that
I agreed to his first demand, but I cannot
agree to the second."
The messengers left and then returned
with another message 10 from Benhadad:
"I will bring enough men to destroy this
city of yours and carry off the rubble in
their hands. May the gods strike me dead
if I don't!"
11 King Ahab answered, "Tell King
Benhadad that a real soldier does his

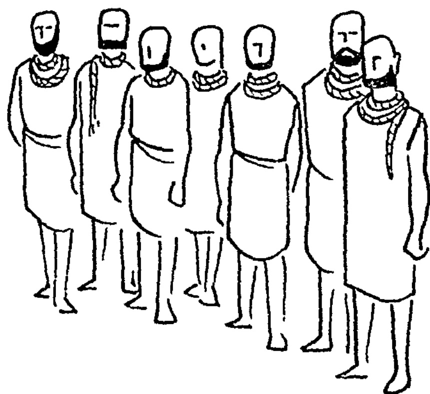
[v] All right ... you, *or* Go on, but come back, because what I have just done to you is important.
[w] *Some ancient translations* they; *Hebrew* you.
19.10: Rom 11.3 19.15: 2 Kgs 8.7–13 19.16: 2 Kgs 9.1–6 19.18: Rom 11.4

boasting *after* a battle, not before it "
12 Benhadad received Ahab's answer as
he and his allies, the other rulers, were
drinking in their tents He ordered his men
to get ready to attack the city, so they
moved into position
13 Meanwhile, a prophet went to King
Ahab and said, "The LORD says, 'Don't
be afraid of that huge army! I will give
you victory over it today, and you will
know that I am the LORD ' "
14 "Who will lead the attack?" Ahab
asked
The prophet answered, "The LORD says
that the young soldiers under the com-
mand of the district governors are to do
it "
"Who will command the main force?"
the king asked
"You," the prophet answered
15 So the king called out the young
soldiers who were under the district
commanders, 232 in all Then he called
out the Israelite army, a total of seven
thousand men
16 The attack began at noon, as Benha-
dad and his thirty-two allies were getting
drunk in their tents 17 The young soldiers
advanced first Scouts sent out by Benha-
dad reported to him that a group of
soldiers was coming out of Samaria 18 He
ordered, "Take them alive, no matter
whether they are coming to fight or to
ask for peace "
19 The young soldiers led the attack,
followed by the Israelite army, 20 and each
one killed the man he fought The Syrians
fled, with the Israelites in hot pursuit, but
Benhadad escaped on horseback, accom-
panied by some of the cavalry 21 King
Ahab took to the field, captured[x] the
horses and chariots, and inflicted a severe
defeat on the Syrians
22 Then the prophet went to King Ahab
and said, "Go back and build up your
forces, and make careful plans, because
the king of Syria will attack again next
spring "

The Second Syrian Attack

23 King Benhadad's officials said to
him, "The gods of Israel are mountain
gods, and that is why the Israelites
defeated us But we will certainly defeat
them if we fight them in the plains 24 Now,
remove the thirty-two rulers from their
commands and replace them with field
commanders 25 Then call up an army as
large as the one that deserted you, with
the same number of horses and chariots
We will fight the Israelites in the plains,
and this time we will defeat them "
King Benhadad agreed and followed
their advice 26 The following spring he
called up his men and marched with them
to the city of Aphek to attack the
Israelites 27 The Israelites were called up
and equipped, they marched out and
camped in two groups facing the Syrians
The Israelites looked like two small flocks
of goats compared with the Syrians, who
spread out over the countryside
28 A prophet went to King Ahab and
said, "This is what the LORD says
'Because the Syrians say that I am a god
of the hills and not of the plains, I will
give you victory over their huge army,
and you and your people will know that
I am the LORD ' "
29 For seven days the Syrians and the
Israelites stayed in their camps, facing
each other On the seventh day they
started fighting, and the Israelites killed
a hundred thousand Syrians 30 The sur-
vivors fled into the city of Aphek, where
the city walls fell on twenty-seven thou-
sand of them
Benhadad also escaped into the city and
took refuge in the back room of a house
31 His officials went to him and said, "We
have heard that the Israelite kings are
merciful Give us permission to go to the
king of Israel with sackcloth round our
waists and ropes round our necks, and
maybe he will spare your life " 32 So they
wrapped sackcloth round their waists and
ropes round their necks, went to Ahab
and said, "Your servant Benhadad pleads
with you for his life "
Ahab answered, "Is he still alive?
Good! He's like a brother to me!"
33 Benhadad's officials were watching
for a good sign, and when Ahab said
"brother," they took it up at once, and
said, "As you say, Benhadad is your
brother!"
"Bring him to me," Ahab ordered When
Benhadad arrived, Ahab invited him to
get in the chariot with him 34 Benhadad
said to him, "I will restore to you the
towns my father took from your father,
and you may set up a commercial centre
for yourself in Damascus, just as my
father did in Samaria "
Ahab replied, "On these terms, then,
I will set you free " He made a treaty
with him and let him go

[x] *One ancient translation* captured, *Hebrew* destroyed



They wrapped ropes round their necks (20 32)

A Prophet Condemns Ahab

35 At the LORD's command a member
of a group of prophets ordered a fellow-
prophet to hit him But he refused, 36 so
he said to him, "Because you have
disobeyed the LORD's command, a lion will
kill you as soon as you leave me" And
as soon as he left, a lion came along and
killed him
37 Then this same prophet went to
another man and said, "Hit me!" This
man did so, he hit him a hard blow and
hurt him 38 The prophet bandaged his face
with a cloth, to disguise himself, and went
and stood by the road, waiting for the
king of Israel to pass 39 As the king was
passing by, the prophet called out to him
and said, "Your Majesty, I was fighting
in the battle when a soldier brought a
captured enemy to me and said, 'Guard
this man, if he escapes, you will pay for
it with your life or else pay a fine of
three thousand pieces of silver' 40 But I
got busy with other things, and the man
escaped"
The king answered, "You have pro-
nounced your own sentence, and you will
have to pay the penalty"
41 The prophet tore the cloth from his
face, and at once the king recognized him
as one of the prophets 42 The prophet then
said to the king, "This is the word of
the LORD 'Because you allowed the man
to escape whom I had ordered to be killed,
you will pay for it with your life, and
your army will be destroyed for letting
his army escape'"
43 The king went back home to
Samaria, worried and depressed

Naboth's Vineyard

21 Near King Ahab's palace in Jezreel
there was a vineyard owned by a
man named Naboth 2 One day Ahab said
to Naboth, "Let me have your vineyard,
it is close to my palace, and I want to
use the land for a vegetable garden I will
give you a better vineyard for it, or, if you
prefer, I will pay you a fair price"
3 "I inherited this vineyard from my
ancestors," Naboth replied "The LORD
forbid that I should let you have it!"
4 Ahab went home, depressed and
angry over what Naboth had said to him
He lay down on his bed, facing the wall,
and would not eat 5 His wife Jezebel went
to him and asked, "Why are you so
depressed? Why won't you eat?"
6 He answered, "Because of what
Naboth said to me I offered to buy his
vineyard, or, if he preferred, to give him
another one for it, but he told me that
I couldn't have it!"
7 "Well, are you the king or aren't
you?" Jezebel replied "Get out of bed,
cheer up and eat I will get you Naboth's
vineyard!"
8 Then she wrote some letters, signed
them with Ahab's name, sealed them with
his seal, and sent them to the officials
and leading citizens of Jezreel 9 The
letters said "Proclaim a day of fasting,
call the people together, and give Naboth
the place of honour 10 Get a couple of
scoundrels to accuse him to his face of
cursing God and the king Then take him
out of the city and stone him to death."
11 The officials and leading citizens of
Jezreel did what Jezebel had commanded
12 They proclaimed a day of fasting, called
the people together, and gave Naboth the
place of honour 13 The two scoundrels
publicly accused him of cursing God and
the king, and so he was taken outside
the city and stoned to death 14 The
message was sent to Jezebel "Naboth has
been put to death"
15 As soon as Jezebel received the
message, she said to Ahab, "Naboth is
dead Now go and take possession of the
vineyard which he refused to sell to you"
16 At once Ahab went to the vineyard to
take possession of it
17 Then the LORD said to Elijah, the

20 36 1 Kgs 13 24

prophet from Tishbe, 18 "Go to King Ahab
of Samaria. You will find him in Naboth's
vineyard, about to take possession of it.
19 Tell him that I, the LORD, say to him,
'After murdering the man, are you taking
over his property as well?' Tell him that
this is what I say: 'In the very place that
the dogs licked up Naboth's blood they
will lick up your blood!'"
20 When Ahab saw Elijah, he said,
"Have you caught up with me, my
enemy?"
"Yes, I have," Elijah answered. "You
have devoted yourself completely to doing
what is wrong in the LORD's sight. 21 So
the LORD says to you, 'I will bring disaster
on you. I will do away with you and get
rid of every male in your family, young
and old alike. 22 Your family will become
like the family of King Jeroboam son of
Nebat and like the family of King Baasha
son of Ahijah, because you have stirred
up my anger by leading Israel into sin.'
23 And concerning Jezebel, the LORD says
that dogs will eat her body in the city
of Jezreel. 24 Any of your relatives who
die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and
any who die in the open country will be
eaten by vultures."
25 (There was no one else who had
devoted himself so completely to doing
wrong in the LORD's sight as Ahab—all
at the urging of his wife Jezebel. 26 He
committed the most shameful sins by
worshipping idols, as the Amorites had
done, whom the LORD had driven out of
the land as the people of Israel advanced.)
27 When Elijah finished speaking, Ahab
tore his clothes, took them off, and put
on sackcloth. He refused food, slept in
the sackcloth, and went about gloomy and
depressed.
28 The LORD said to the prophet Elijah,
29 "Have you noticed how Ahab has
humbled himself before me? Since he has
done this, I will not bring disaster on him
during his lifetime; it will be during his
son's lifetime that I will bring disaster
on Ahab's family."

The Prophet Micaiah Warns Ahab
(2 Chr 18.2-27)

22 There was peace between Israel
and Syria for the next two years,
2 but in the third year King Jehoshaphat
of Judah went to see King Ahab of Israel.
3 Ahab asked his officials, "Why is it
that we have not done anything to get
back Ramoth in Gilead from the king of
Syria? It belongs to us!" 4 And Ahab
asked Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me
to attack Ramoth?"
"I am ready when you are," Jehosha-
phat answered, "and so are my soldiers
and my cavalry. 5 But first let's consult
the LORD."
6 So Ahab called in the prophets, about
four hundred of them, and asked them,
"Should I go and attack Ramoth, or not?"
"Attack it," they answered. "The Lord will
give you victory."
7 But Jehoshaphat asked, "Isn't there
another prophet through whom we can
consult the LORD?"
8 Ahab answered, "There is one more:
Micaiah son of Imlah. But I hate him,
because he never prophesies anything
good for me; it's always something bad."
"You shouldn't say that!" Jehoshaphat
replied.
9 Then Ahab called in a court official
and told him to go and fetch Micaiah at
once.
10 The two kings, dressed in their royal
robes, were sitting on their thrones at the
threshing-place just outside the gate of
Samaria, and all the prophets were
prophesying in front of them. 11 One of
them, Zedekiah son of Chenaanah, made
iron horns and said to Ahab, "This is what
the LORD says: 'With these you will fight
the Syrians and totally defeat them.'"
12 All the other prophets said the same
thing. "March against Ramoth and you
will win," they said. "The LORD will give
you victory."
13 Meanwhile, the official who had
gone to get Micaiah said to him, "All the
other prophets have prophesied success
for the king, and you had better do the
same."
14 But Micaiah answered, "By the living
LORD I promise that I will say what he
tells me to!"
15 When he appeared before King
Ahab, the king asked him, "Micaiah,
should King Jehoshaphat and I go and
attack Ramoth, or not?"
"Attack!" Micaiah answered. "Of
course you'll win. The LORD will give you
victory."
16 But Ahab replied, "When you speak
to me in the name of the LORD, tell the
truth! How many times do I have to tell
you that?"
17 Micaiah answered, "I can see the
army of Israel scattered over the hills like
sheep without a shepherd. And the LORD

21.19 1 Kgs 22.38 21.23 2 Kgs 9.36 22.17 Num 27.17; Mt 9.36; Mk 6.34

said, 'These men have no leader, let them
go home in peace' "
18 Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Didn't
I tell you that he never prophesies
anything good for me? It's always some-
thing bad!"
19 Micaiah went on "Now listen to
what the LORD says! I saw the LORD sitting
on his throne in heaven, with all his angels
standing beside him 20 The LORD asked,
'Who will deceive Ahab so that he will
go and be killed at Ramoth?' Some of
the angels said one thing, and others said
something else, 21 until a spirit stepped
forward, approached the LORD, and said,
'I will deceive him' 22 'How?' the LORD
asked The spirit replied, 'I will go and
make all Ahab's prophets tell lies' The
LORD said, 'Go and deceive him You will
succeed' "
23 And Micaiah concluded "This is
what has happened The LORD has made
these prophets of yours lie to you But
he himself has decreed that you will meet
with disaster!"
24 Then the prophet Zedekiah went up
to Micaiah, slapped his face, and asked,
"Since when did the LORD's spirit leave
me and speak to you?"
25 "You will find out when you go into
some back room to hide," Micaiah replied
26 Then King Ahab ordered one of his
officers, "Arrest Micaiah and take him
to Amon, the governor of the city, and
to Prince Joash 27 Tell them to throw him
in prison and to put him on bread and
water until I return safely"
28 "If you return safely," Micaiah ex-
claimed, "then the LORD has not spoken
through me!" And he added, "Listen,
everyone, to what I have said!"

The Death of Ahab
(2 Chr 18 28-34)

29 Then King Ahab of Israel and King
Jehoshaphat of Judah went to attack the
city of Ramoth in Gilead 30 Ahab said to
Jehoshaphat, "As we go into battle, I will
disguise myself, but you wear your royal
garments" So the king of Israel went into
battle in disguise
31 The king of Syria had ordered his
thirty-two chariot commanders to attack
no one else except the king of Israel 32 So
when they saw King Jehoshaphat, they
all thought that he was the king of Israel,
and they turned to attack him But when
he cried out, 33 they realized that he was
not the king of Israel, and they stopped
their attack 34 By chance, however, a
Syrian soldier shot an arrow which struck
King Ahab between the joints of his
armour "I'm wounded!" he cried out to
his chariot driver "Turn round and pull
out of the battle!"
35 While the battle raged on, King Ahab
remained propped up in his chariot, facing
the Syrians The blood from his wound
ran down and covered the bottom of the
chariot, and at evening he died 36 Near
sunset the order went out through the
Israelite ranks "Every man go back to
his own country and city!"
37 So died King Ahab His body was
taken to Samaria and buried 38 His chariot
was cleaned up at the pool of Samaria,
where dogs licked up his blood and
prostitutes washed themselves, as the
LORD had said would happen
39 Everything else that King Ahab did,
including an account of his palace
decorated with ivory and all the cities he
built, is recorded in *The History of the
Kings of Israel* 40 At his death his son
Ahaziah succeeded him as king

King Jehoshaphat of Judah
(2 Chr 20 31—21 1)

41 In the fourth year of the reign of
King Ahab of Israel, Jehoshaphat son of
Asa became king of Judah 42 at the age
of thirty-five, and he ruled in Jerusalem
for twenty-five years His mother was
Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi 43 Like his
father Asa before him, he did what was
right in the sight of the LORD, but the
pagan places of worship were not des-
troyed, and the people continued to offer
sacrifices and burn incense there
44 Jehoshaphat made peace with the king
of Israel
45 Everything else that Jehoshaphat
did, all his bravery and his battles, are
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Judah* 46 He got rid of all the male and
female prostitutes serving at the pagan
altars who were still left from the days
of his father Asa
47 The land of Edom had no king, it
was ruled by a deputy appointed by the
king of Judah
48 King Jehoshaphat built ocean-going
ships to sail to the land of Ophir for gold,
but they were wrecked at Eziongeber and
never sailed 49 Then King Ahaziah of
Israel offered to let his men sail with
Jehoshaphat's men, but Jehoshaphat
refused the offer

22 19 Is 6 1, Job 1 6

50 Jehoshaphat died and was buried in
the royal tombs in David's City, and his
son Jehoram succeeded him as king

King Ahaziah of Israel

51 In the seventeenth year of the reign
of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, Ahaziah
son of Ahab became king of Israel, and
he ruled in Samaria for two years
52 He
sinned against the LORD, following the
wicked example of his father Ahab, his
mother Jezebel, and King Jeroboam, who
had led Israel into sin
53 He worshipped
and served Baal, and like his father before
him, he aroused the anger of the LORD,
the God of Israel

THE SECOND BOOK OF
KINGS

INTRODUCTION

The *Second book of Kings* continues the history of the two Israelite kingdoms where *First Kings* leaves off The book may be divided into two parts (1) The story of the two kingdoms from the middle of the ninth century B C down to the fall of Samaria and the end of the northern kingdom in 721 B C (2) The story of the kingdom of Judah from the fall of the kingdom of Israel down to the capture and destruction of Jerusalem by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia in 586 B C The book ends with an account of Gedaliah as governor of Judah under the Babylonians, and a report of the release of King Jehoiachin of Judah from prison in Babylon

These national disasters took place because of the unfaithfulness of the kings and people of Israel and Judah The destruction of Jerusalem and the exile of many of the people of Judah was one of the great turning points of Israelite history

The prophet who stands out in *Second Kings* is Elijah's successor Elisha

Outline of Contents

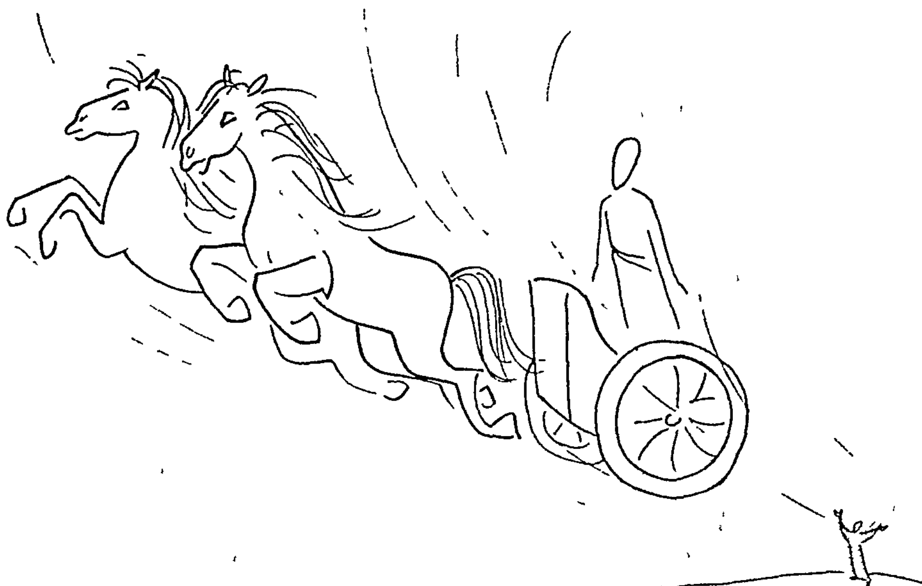
Elijah and King Ahaziah

1 After the death of King Ahab of
Israel, the country of Moab rebelled
against Israel.
2 King Ahaziah of Israel fell off the
balcony on the roof of his palace in
Samaria and was seriously injured. So he
sent some messengers to consult Baal-
zebub, the god of the Philistine city of
Ekron, in order to find out whether or
not he would recover. 3 But an angel of
the LORD commanded Elijah, the prophet
from Tishbe, to go and meet the messen-
gers of King Ahaziah and ask them, "Why
are you going to consult Baalzebub, the
god of Ekron? Is it because you think
there is no god in Israel? 4 Tell the king
that the LORD says, 'You will not recover
from your injuries; you will die!' "
Elijah did as the LORD commanded, 5 and
the messengers returned to the king.
"Why have you come back?" he asked.
6 They answered, "We were met by a
man who told us to come back and tell
you that the LORD says to you, 'Why are
you sending messengers to consult Baal-
zebub, the god of Ekron? Is it because you
think there is no god in Israel? You will
not recover from your injuries; you will
die!' "
7 "What did the man look like?" the
king asked.
8 "He was wearing a cloak made of
animal skins, tied with[a] a leather belt,"
they answered.
"It's Elijah!" the king exclaimed.
9 Then he sent an officer with fifty men
to get Elijah. The officer found him sitting
on a hill and said to him, "Man of God,
the king orders you to come down."
10 "If I am a man of God," Elijah
answered, "may fire come down from
heaven and kill you and your men!" At
once fire came down and killed the officer
and his men.
11 The king sent another officer with
fifty men, who went up[b] and said to
Elijah, "Man of God, the king orders you
to come down at once!"
12 "If I am a man of God," Elijah
answered, "may fire come down from
heaven and kill you and your men!" At
once the fire of God came down and killed
the officer and his men.
13 Once more the king sent an officer
with fifty men. He went up the hill, fell
on his knees in front of Elijah, and
pleaded, "Man of God, be merciful to me
and my men. Spare our lives! 14 The two
other officers and their men were killed
by fire from heaven; but please be
merciful to me!"
15 The angel of the LORD said to Elijah,
"Go down with him, and don't be afraid."
So Elijah went with the officer to the king
16 and said to him, "This is what the LORD
says: 'Because you sent messengers to
consult Baalzebub, the god of Ekron—as
if there were no god in Israel to consult—
you will not get well; you will die!' "
17 Ahaziah died, as the LORD had said
through Elijah. Ahaziah had no sons, so
his brother[c] Joram succeeded him as king
in the second year of the reign of Jehoram
son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah.
18 Everything else that King Ahaziah
did is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Israel*.

Elijah Is Taken Up to Heaven

2 The time came for the LORD to take
Elijah up to heaven in a whirlwind.
Elijah and Elisha set out from Gilgal, 2 and
on the way Elijah said to Elisha, "Now
stay here; the LORD has ordered me to go
to Bethel."
But Elisha answered, "I swear by my
loyalty to the living LORD and to you that
I will not leave you." So they went on
to Bethel.
3 A group of prophets who lived there
went to Elisha and asked him, "Do you
know that the LORD is going to take your
master away from you today?"
"Yes, I know," Elisha answered. "But
let's not talk about it."
4 Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Now stay
here; the LORD has ordered me to go to
Jericho."
But Elisha answered, "I swear by my
loyalty to the living LORD and to you that
I will not leave you." So they went on
to Jericho.
5 A group of prophets who lived there
went to Elisha and asked him, "Do you
know that the LORD is going to take your
master away from you today?"
"Yes, I know," Elisha answered. "But
let's not talk about it."
6 Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Now stay

[a] was wearing . . . with; *or* was a hairy man and wore.
[b] *One ancient translation* went up; *Hebrew* answered.
[c] *Some ancient translations* his brother; *Hebrew lacks these words.*
1.8: Mt 3.4; Mk 1.6   1.10-12: Lk 9.54



My father! You are gone! (2 12)

here, the LORD has ordered me to go to
the River Jordan "
But Elisha answered, "I swear by my
loyalty to the living LORD and to you that
I will not leave you" So they went on,
7 and fifty of the prophets followed them
to the Jordan Elijah and Elisha stopped
by the river, and the fifty prophets stood
a short distance away 8 Then Elijah took
off his cloak, rolled it up, and struck the
water with it, the water divided, and he
and Elisha crossed to the other side on
dry ground 9 There, Elijah said to Elisha,
"Tell me what you want me to do for
you before I am taken away "
"Let me receive the share of your power
that will make me your successor,"[d]
Elisha answered
10 "That is a difficult request to grant,"
Elijah replied "But you will receive it if
you see me as I am being taken away
from you, if you don't see me, you won't
receive it "
11 They kept talking as they walked on,
then suddenly a chariot of fire pulled by
horses of fire came between them, and
Elijah was taken up to heaven by a
whirlwind 12 Elisha saw it and cried out
to Elijah, "My father, my father! Mighty
defender of Israel! You are gone!" And
he never saw Elijah again
In grief, Elisha tore his cloak in two
13 Then he picked up Elijah's cloak that
had fallen from him, and went back and
stood on the bank of the Jordan 14 He
struck the water with Elijah's cloak, and
said, "Where is the LORD, the God of
Elijah?" Then he struck the water again,
and it divided, and he walked over to the
other side 15 The fifty prophets from
Jericho saw him and said, "The power
of Elijah is on Elisha!" They went to meet
him, bowed down before him, 16 and said,
"There are fifty of us here, all strong men
Let us go and look for your master Maybe
the spirit of the LORD has carried him
away and left him on some mountain or
in some valley "
"No, you must not go," Elisha answered
17 But they insisted until he gave in
and let them go The fifty of them went
and looked high and low for Elijah for
three days, but didn't find him 18 Then
they returned to Elisha, who had waited

[d] THE SHARE. SUCCESSOR *Elisha asked for the share that the first-born son inherited by law from his father (see Deut 21 17)*
2 9 Deut 21 17 2 12 2 Kgs 13 14

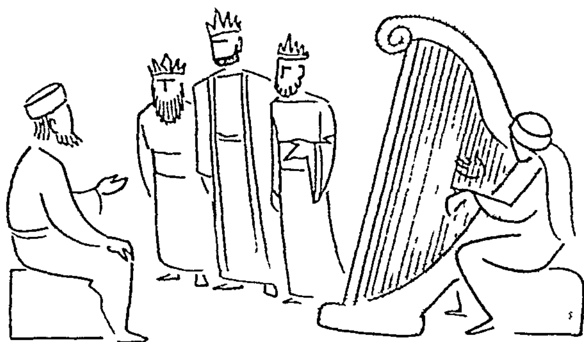
at Jericho, and he said to them, "Didn't
I tell you not to go?"

Miracles of Elisha

19 Some men from Jericho went to
Elisha and said, "As you know, sir, this
is a fine city, but the water is bad and
causes miscarriages."
20 "Put some salt in a new bowl, and
bring it to me," he ordered. They brought
it to him, 21 and he went to the spring,
threw the salt in the water, and said, "This
is what the LORD says: 'I make this water
pure, and it will not cause any more
deaths or miscarriages.'" 22 And that
water has been pure ever since, just as
Elisha said it would be.
23 Elisha left Jericho to go to Bethel,
and on the way some boys came out of
a town and made fun of him. "Get out
of here, baldy!" they shouted.
24 Elisha turned round, glared at them,
and cursed them in the name of the LORD.
Then two she-bears came out of the woods
and tore forty-two of the boys to pieces.
25 Elisha went on to Mount Carmel, and
later returned to Samaria.

War between Israel and Moab

3 In the eighteenth year of the reign
of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, Joram
son of Ahab became king of Israel, and
he ruled in Samaria for twelve years. 2 He
sinned against the LORD, but he was not
as bad as his father or his mother Jezebel;
he pulled down the image his father had
made for the worship of Baal. 3 Yet, like
King Jeroboam son of Nebat before him,
he led Israel into sin, and would not stop.
4 King Mesha of Moab bred sheep, and
every year he gave as tribute to the king
of Israel 100,000 lambs, and the wool from
100,000 sheep. 5 But when King Ahab of
Israel died, Mesha rebelled against Israel.
6 At once King Joram left Samaria and
gathered all his troops. 7 He sent word
to King Jehoshaphat of Judah: "The king
of Moab has rebelled against me; will you
join me in war against him?"
"I will," King Jehoshaphat replied. "I
am at your disposal, and so are my men
and my horses. 8 What route shall we take
for the attack?"
"We will go the long way, through the
wilderness of Edom," Joram answered.
9 So King Joram and the kings of Judah
and Edom set out. After marching for
seven days, they ran out of water, and
there was none left for the men or the
pack-animals. 10 "We're done for!" King
Joram exclaimed. "The LORD has put the
three of us at the mercy of the king of
Moab!"
11 King Jehoshaphat asked, "Is there
a prophet here through whom we can
consult the LORD?"
An officer of King Joram's forces
answered, "Elisha son of Shaphat is here.
He was Elijah's assistant."
12 "He is a true prophet," King
Jehoshaphat said. So the three kings went
to Elisha.
13 "Why should I help you?" Elisha
said to the king of Israel. "Go and consult
those prophets that your father and
mother consulted."
"No!" Joram replied. "It is the LORD
who has put us three kings at the mercy
of the king of Moab."
14 Elisha answered, "By the living
LORD, whom I serve, I swear that I would
have nothing to do with you if I didn't
respect your ally King Jehoshaphat of
Judah. 15 Now get me a musician."
As the musician played his harp, the
power of the LORD came on Elisha, 16 and
he said, "This is what the LORD says: 'Dig
ditches all over this dry stream bed.
17 Even though you will not see any rain
or wind, this stream bed will be filled
with water, and you, your cattle, and your
pack-animals will have plenty to drink.'"
18 And Elisha continued, "But this is an
easy thing for the LORD to do; he will
also give you victory over the Moabites.
19 You will conquer all their beautiful
fortified cities; you will cut down all their
fruit-trees, stop all their springs, and ruin
all their fertile fields by covering them
with stones."
20 The next morning, at the time of the
regular morning sacrifice, water came
flowing from the direction of Edom, and
covered the ground.
21 When the Moabites heard that the
three kings had come to attack them, all
the men who could bear arms, from the
oldest to the youngest, were called out
and stationed at the border. 22 When they
got up the following morning, the sun was
shining on the water, making it look as
red as blood. 23 "It's blood!" they ex-
claimed. "The three enemy armies must
have fought and killed each other! Let's
go and loot their camp!"
24 But when they reached the camp,



This is what the LORD says (3 16)

the Israelites attacked them and drove
them back The Israelites kept up the
pursuit,[e] slaughtering the Moabites 25 and
destroying their cities As they passed a
fertile field, every Israelite would throw
a stone on it until finally all the fields
were covered, they also stopped up the
springs and cut down the fruit-trees At
last only the capital city of Kir Heres[f]
was left, and the slingers surrounded it
and attacked it
26 When the king of Moab realized that
he was losing the battle, he took seven
hundred swordsmen with him and tried
to force his way through the enemy lines
and escape to the king of Syria,[g] but he
failed 27 So he took his eldest son, who
was to succeed him as king, and offered
him on the city wall as a sacrifice to the
god of Moab The Israelites were terrified[h]
and so they drew back from the city and
returned to their own country

Elisha Helps a Poor Widow

4 The widow of a member of a group
of prophets went to Elisha and said,
"Sir, my husband has died! As you know,
he was a God-fearing man, but now a
man he owed money to has come to take
away my two sons as slaves in payment
for my husband's debt"
2 "What shall I do for you?" he asked
"Tell me, what have you got at home?"
"Nothing at all, except a small jar of
olive-oil," she answered
3 "Go to your neighbours and borrow
as many empty jars as you can," Elisha
told her 4 "Then you and your sons go
into the house, close the door, and start
pouring oil into the jars Set each one
aside as soon as it is full"
5 So the woman went into her house
with her sons, closed the door, took the
small jar of olive-oil, and poured oil into
the jars as her sons brought them to her
6 When they had filled all the jars, she
asked if there were any more "That was
the last one," one of her sons answered
And the olive-oil stopped flowing 7 She
went back to Elisha, the prophet, who
said to her, "Sell the olive-oil and pay all
your debts, and there will be enough
money left over for you and your sons
to live on"

Elisha and the Rich Woman from Shunem

8 One day Elisha went to Shunem,
where a rich woman lived She invited
him to a meal, and from then on every
time he went to Shunen he would have
his meals at her house 9 She said to her
husband, "I am sure that this man who
comes here so often is a holy man 10 Let's
build a small room on the roof, put a
bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp in it,
and he can stay there whenever he visits
us"
11 One day Elisha returned to Shunem
and went up to his room to rest 12 He
told his servant Gehazi to go and call the
woman When she came, 13 he said to
Gehazi, "Ask her what I can do for her

[e] *One ancient translation* kept up the pursuit, *Hebrew unclear*
[f] *Probable text* only the capital city of Kir Heres, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] *One ancient translation* Syria, *Hebrew* Edom
[h] TERRIFIED, *either because of what Chemosh, the god of the Moabites, might do, or because of what the LORD the God of the Israelites, might do*



So the woman poured oil into the jars (4 5)

in return for all the trouble she has had
in providing for our needs Maybe she
would like me to go to the king or the
army commander and put in a good word
for her "
"I have all I need here among my own
people," she answered
14 Elisha asked Gehazi, "What can I
do for her then?"
He answered, "Well, she has no son,
and her husband is an old man "
15 "Tell her to come here," Elisha
ordered She came and stood in the
doorway, 16 and Elisha said to her, "By
this time next year you will be holding
a son in your arms "
"Oh!" she exclaimed "Please, sir, don't
lie to me You are a man of God!"
17 But, as Elisha had said, at about that
time the following year she gave birth
to a son
18 Some years later, at harvest time,
the boy went out one morning to join
his father, who was in the field with the
harvest workers 19 Suddenly he cried out
to his father, "My head hurts! My head
hurts!"
"Carry the boy to his mother," the
father said to a servant 20 The servant
carried the boy back to his mother, who
held him in her lap until noon, at which
time he died 21 She carried him up to
Elisha's room, put him on the bed and
left, closing the door behind her 22 Then
she called her husband and said to him,
"Send a servant here with a donkey I
need to go to the prophet Elisha I'll be
back as soon as I can "
23 "Why do you have to go today?"
her husband asked "It's neither a Sabbath
nor a New Moon Festival "[1]
"Never mind," she answered 24 Then
she had the donkey saddled, and ordered
the servant, "Make the donkey go as fast
as it can, and don't slow down, unless
I tell you to " 25 So she set out, and went to
Mount Carmel, where Elisha was
Elisha saw her coming while she was
still some distance away, and said to his
servant Gehazi, "Look—there comes the
woman from Shunem! 26 Hurry to her and
find out if everything is all right with her,
her husband, and her son "
She told Gehazi that everything was all

[1]SABBATH NEW MOON FESTIVAL *Such holy days were thought to be the best time to consult a prophet*
4 16 Gen 18 14



Make the donkey go as fast as it can (4 24)

right, 27 but when she came to Elisha she
bowed down before him and took hold
of his feet Gehazi was about to push her
away, but Elisha said, "Leave her alone
Can't you see she's deeply distressed?
And the LORD has not told me a thing
about it"
28 The woman said to him, "Sir, did
I ask you for a son? Didn't I tell you
not to raise my hopes?"
29 Elisha turned to Gehazi and said,
"Hurry! Take my stick and go Don't stop
to greet anyone you meet, and if anyone
greets you, don't take time to answer Go
straight to the house and hold my stick
over the boy"
30 The woman said to Elisha, "I swear
by my loyalty to the living LORD and to
you that I will not leave you!" So the
two of them started back together
31 Gehazi went on ahead and held Elisha's
stick over the child, but there was no
sound or any other sign of life So he
went back to meet Elisha and said, "The
boy didn't wake up"
32 When Elisha arrived, he went alone
into the room and saw the boy lying dead
on the bed 33 He closed the door and
prayed to the LORD 34 Then he lay down
on the boy, placing his mouth, eyes, and
hands on the boy's mouth, eyes, and
hands As he lay stretched out over the
boy, the boy's body started to get warm
35 Elisha got up, walked about the room,
and then went back and again stretched
himself over the boy The boy sneezed
seven times, and then opened his eyes
36 Elisha called Gehazi and told him to
call the boy's mother When she came
in, he said to her, "Here's your son" 37 She
fell at Elisha's feet, with her face touching
the ground, then she took her son and
left

Two More Miracles

38 Once, when there was a famine
throughout the land, Elisha returned to
Gilgal While he was teaching a group
of prophets, he told his servant to put
a big pot on the fire and make some stew
for them 39 One of them went out in the
fields to get some herbs He found a wild
vine, and picked as many gourds as he
could carry He brought them back and
sliced them up into the stew, not knowing
what they were 40 The stew was poured
out for the men to eat, but as soon as
they tasted it they exclaimed to Elisha,
"It's poisoned!"—and wouldn't eat it.
41 Elisha asked for some meal, threw it
into the pot, and said, "Pour out some
more stew for them" And then there was
nothing wrong with it
42 Another time, a man came from Baal
Shalishah, bringing Elisha twenty loaves
of bread made from the first barley
harvested that year, and some freshly-cut
ears of corn Elisha told his servant to feed
the group of prophets with this, 43 but he

4 34-35 1 Kgs 17 21



If the prophet had told you to do something difficult, you would have done it (5 13)

answered, "Do you think this is enough
for a hundred men?"
Elisha replied, "Give it to them to eat,
because the LORD says that they will eat
and still have some left over" 44 So the
servant set the food before them, and,
as the LORD had said, they all ate and
there was still some left over

Naaman Is Cured

5 Naaman, the commander of the
Syrian army, was highly respected
and esteemed by the king of Syria,
because through Naaman the LORD had
given victory to the Syrian forces He was
a great soldier, but he suffered from a
dreaded skin-disease 2 In one of their raids
against Israel, the Syrians had carried off
a little Israelite girl, who became a servant
of Naaman's wife 3 One day she said to
her mistress, "I wish that my master could
go to the prophet who lives in Samaria!
He would cure him of his disease" 4 When
Naaman heard of this, he went to the
king and told him what the girl had said
5 The king said, "Go to the king of Israel
and take this letter to him"
So Naaman set out, taking thirty thou-
sand pieces of silver, six thousand pieces
of gold, and ten changes of fine clothes
6 The letter that he took read "This letter
will introduce my officer Naaman I want
you to cure him of his disease"
7 When the king of Israel read the letter,
he tore his clothes in dismay and ex-
claimed, "How can the king of Syria
expect me to cure this man? Does he
think that I am God,[j] with the power of
life and death? It's plain that he is trying
to start a quarrel with me!"
8 When the prophet Elisha heard what
had happened, he sent word to the king
"Why are you so upset? Send the man
to me, and I'll show him that there is
a prophet in Israel!"
9 So Naaman went with his horses and
chariot, and stopped at the entrance to
Elisha's house 10 Elisha sent a servant out
to tell him to go and wash himself seven
times in the River Jordan, and he would
be completely cured of his disease 11 But
Naaman left in a rage, saying, "I thought
that he would at least come out to me,
pray to the LORD his God, wave his hand
over the diseased spot,[k] and cure me!
12 Besides, aren't the rivers Abana and
Pharpar, back in Damascus, better than
any river in Israel? I could have washed
in them and been cured!"
13 His servants went up to him and said,
"Sir, if the prophet had told you to do
something difficult, you would have done
it Now why can't you just wash yourself,
as he said, and be cured?" 14 So Naaman
went down to the Jordan, dipped himself
in it seven times, as Elisha had instructed,
and he was completely cured His flesh
became firm and healthy, like that of a
child 15 He returned to Elisha with all his
men and said, "Now I know that there
is no god but the God of Israel, so please,
sir, accept a gift from me"

[j] God, *or* a god   [k] the diseased spot, *or* this place
5 1-14 Lk 4 27

16 Elisha answered, "By the living
LORD, whom I serve, I swear that I will
not accept a gift."
Naaman insisted that he accept it, but
he would not. 17 So Naaman said, "If you
won't accept my gift, then let me have
two mule-loads of earth to take home with
me,[l] because from now on I will not offer
sacrifices or burnt-offerings to any god
except the LORD. 18 So I hope that the LORD
will forgive me when I accompany my
king to the temple of Rimmon, the god
of Syria, and worship him. Surely the
LORD will forgive me!"
19 "Go in peace," Elisha said. And
Naaman left.
He had gone only a short distance,
20 when Elisha's servant Gehazi said to
himself, "My master has let Naaman get
away without paying a thing! He should
have accepted what that Syrian offered
him. By the living LORD, I will run after
him and get something from him." 21 So
he set off after Naaman. When Naaman
saw a man running after him, he got down
from his chariot to meet him, and asked,
"Is something wrong?"
22 "No," Gehazi answered. "But my
master sent me to tell you that just now
two members of the group of prophets
in the hill-country of Ephraim arrived, and
he would like you to give them three
thousand pieces of silver and two changes
of fine clothes."
23 "Please take six thousand pieces of
silver," Naaman replied. He insisted on
it, tied up the silver in two bags, gave
them and two changes of fine clothes to
two of his servants, and sent them on
ahead of Gehazi. 24 When they reached
the hill where Elisha lived, Gehazi took
the two bags and carried them into the
house. Then he sent Naaman's servants
back. 25 He went back into the house, and
Elisha asked him, "Where have you
been?"
"Oh, nowhere, sir," he answered.
26 But Elisha said, "Wasn't I there in
spirit when the man got out of his chariot
to meet you? This is no time to accept
money and clothes, olive-groves and vine-
yards, sheep and cattle, or servants!
27 And now Naaman's disease will come
upon you, and you and your descendants
will have it for ever!"
When Gehazi left, he had the disease—
his skin was as white as snow.

The Recovery of the Axe-head

6 One day the group of prophets that
Elisha was in charge of complained
to him, "The place where we live is too
small! 2 Give us permission to go to the
Jordan and cut down some trees, so that
we can build a place to live."
"All right," Elisha answered.
3 One of them urged him to go with
them, he agreed, 4 and they set out
together. When they arrived at the Jordan,
they began to work. 5 As one of them was
cutting down a tree, suddenly his iron axe-
head fell in the water. "What shall I do,
sir?" he exclaimed to Elisha. "It was a
borrowed axe!"
6 "Where did it fall?" Elisha asked.
The man showed him the place, and
Elisha cut off a stick, threw it in the water,
and made the axe-head float. 7 "Take it
out," he ordered, and the man bent down
and picked it up.

The Syrian Army Is Defeated

8 The king of Syria was at war with
Israel. He consulted his officers and chose
a place to set up his camp. 9 But Elisha
sent word to the king of Israel, warning
him not to go near that place, because
the Syrians were waiting in ambush there.
10 So the king of Israel warned the men
who lived in that place, and they were
on guard. This happened several times.
11 The Syrian king became greatly
upset over this, he called in his officers
and asked them, "Which one of you is
on the side of the king of Israel?"
12 One of them answered, "No one is,
Your Majesty. The prophet Elisha tells
the king of Israel what you say even in
the privacy of your own room."
13 "Find out where he is," the king
ordered, "and I will capture him."
When he was told that Elisha was in
Dothan, 14 he sent a large force there with
horses and chariots. They reached the
town at night and surrounded it. 15 Early
the next morning Elisha's servant got up,
went out of the house, and saw the Syrian
troops with their horses and chariots
surrounding the town. He went back to
Elisha and exclaimed, "We are doomed,
sir! What shall we do?"
16 "Don't be afraid," Elisha answered.
"We have more on our side than they
have on theirs." 17 Then he prayed, "O

[l] EARTH TO TAKE HOME WITH ME: *It was then believed that a god could be worshipped only on his own land.*

LORD, open his eyes and let him see!"
The LORD answered his prayer, and
Elisha's servant looked up and saw the
hillside covered with horses and chariots
of fire all round Elisha
18 When the Syrians attacked, Elisha
prayed, "O LORD, strike these men blind!"
The LORD answered his prayer and struck
them blind [19]Then Elisha went to them
and said, "You are on the wrong road,
this is not the town you are looking for
Follow me, and I will lead you to the
man you are after" And he led them to
Samaria
20 As soon as they had entered the city,
Elisha prayed, "Open their eyes, LORD,
and let them see" The LORD answered
his prayer, he restored their sight, and
they saw that they were inside Samaria
21 When the king of Israel saw the
Syrians, he asked Elisha, "Shall I kill
them, sir? Shall I kill them?"
22 "No," he answered "Not even
soldiers you had captured in combat
would you put to death Give them
something to eat and drink, and let them
return to their king" [23]So the king of
Israel provided a great feast for them,
and after they had eaten and drunk, he
sent them back to the king of Syria From
then on the Syrians stopped raiding the
land of Israel

The Siege of Samaria

24 Some time later King Benhadad of
Syria led his entire army against Israel
and laid siege to the city of Samaria [25]As
a result of the siege the food shortage
in the city was so severe that a donkey's
head cost eighty pieces of silver, and two
hundred grammes of dove's dung[m] cost
five pieces of silver
26 The king of Israel was walking by
on the city wall when a woman cried out,
"Help me, Your Majesty!"
27 He replied, "If the LORD won't help
you, what help can I provide? Have I
got any wheat or wine? [28]What's your
trouble?"
She answered, "The other day this
woman here suggested that we eat my
child, and then eat her child the next day
[29]So we cooked my son and ate him The
next day I told her that we would eat
her son, but she had hidden him!"
30 Hearing this, the king tore his clothes
in dismay, and the people who were close
to the wall could see that he was wearing
sackcloth under his clothes [31]He ex-
claimed, "May God strike me dead if
Elisha is not beheaded before the day is
over!" [32]And he sent a messenger to get
Elisha
Meanwhile, Elisha was at home with
some elders who were visiting him Before
the king's messenger arrived, Elisha said
to the elders, "That murderer is sending
someone to kill me! Now, when he gets
here, shut the door and don't let him come
in The king himself will be just behind
him" [33]He had hardly finished saying
this, when the king[n] arrived and said, "It's
the LORD who has brought this trouble
on us! Why should I wait any longer for
him to do something?"

7 Elisha answered, "Listen to what the
LORD says! By this time tomorrow
you will be able to buy in Samaria three
kilogrammes of the best wheat or six
kilogrammes of barley for one piece of
silver"
2 The personal attendant of the king
said to Elisha, "That can't happen—not
even if the LORD himself were to send
rain at once!"
"You will see it happen, but you will
never eat any of the food," Elisha replied

The Syrian Army Leaves

3 Four men who were suffering from
a dreaded skin-disease were outside the
gates of Samaria, and they said to one
another, "Why should we wait here until
we die? [4]It's no use going into the city,
because we would starve to death in
there, but if we stay here, we'll die also
So let's go to the Syrian camp, the worst
they can do is kill us, but maybe they
will spare our lives" [5]So, as it began to
get dark, they went to the Syrian camp,
but when they reached it, no one was
there [6]The Lord had made the Syrians
hear what sounded like the advance of
a large army, with horses and chariots,
and the Syrians thought that the king of
Israel had hired Hittite and Egyptian kings
and their armies to attack them [7]So that
evening the Syrians had fled for their
lives, abandoning their tents, horses, and
donkeys, and leaving the camp just as
it was
8 When the four men reached the edge
of the camp, they went into a tent, ate
and drank what was there, grabbed the

[m] DOVE'S DUNG *This may be a popular term for a vegetable such as wild onions*
[n] *Probable text* king, *Hebrew* messenger
6 29 Deut 18 57, Lam 4 10

"Because I know the horrible things you
will do against the people of Israel," Elisha
answered. "You will set their fortresses
on fire, slaughter their finest young men,
batter their children to death, and rip open
their pregnant women."
13 "How could I ever be that power-
ful?" Hazael asked. "I'm a nobody!"
"The LORD has shown me that you will
be king of Syria," Elisha replied.
14 Hazael went back to Benhadad, who
asked him, "What did Elisha say?"
"He told me that you would certainly
get well," Hazael answered. [15] But on the
following day Hazael took a blanket,
soaked it in water, and smothered the king.
And Hazael succeeded Benhadad as
king of Syria.

King Jehoram of Judah
(2 Chr 21.1–20)

16 In the fifth year of the reign of Joram
son of Ahab as king of Israel,[p] Jehoram
son of Jehoshaphat became king of Judah
[17] at the age of thirty-two, and he ruled
in Jerusalem for eight years. [18] His wife
was Ahab's daughter, and like the family
of Ahab he followed the evil ways of the
kings of Israel. He sinned against the
LORD, [19] but the LORD was not willing to
destroy Judah, because he had promised
his servant David that his descendants
would always continue to rule.
20 During Jehoram's reign Edom
revolted against Judah and became an
independent kingdom. [21] So Jehoram set
out with all his chariots for Zair, where
the Edomite army surrounded them.
During the night he and his chariot
commanders managed to break out and
escape, and his soldiers scattered to their
homes. [22] Edom has been independent of[q]
Judah ever since. During this same period
the city of Libnah also revolted.
23 Everything else that Jehoram did is
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Judah*. [24] Jehoram died and was buried in
the royal tombs in David's City, and his
son Ahaziah succeeded him as king.

King Ahaziah of Judah
(2 Chr 22.1–6)

25 In the twelfth year of the reign of
Joram son of Ahab as king of Israel,
Ahaziah son of Jehoram became king of
Judah [26] at the age of twenty-two, and
he ruled in Jerusalem for one year. His
mother was Athaliah, the daughter of
King Ahab and granddaughter of King
Omri of Israel. [27] Since Ahaziah was
related to King Ahab by marriage, he
sinned against the LORD, just as Ahab's
family did.
28 King Ahaziah joined King Joram of
Israel in a war against King Hazael of
Syria. The armies clashed at Ramoth in
Gilead, and Joram was wounded in battle.
[29] He returned to the city of Jezreel to
recover from his wounds, and Ahaziah
went there to visit him.

Jehu Is Anointed King of Israel

9 Meanwhile the prophet Elisha called
one of the young prophets and said
to him, "Get ready and go to Ramoth in
Gilead. Take this jar of olive-oil with you,
[2] and when you get there look for Jehu,
the son of Jehoshaphat and grandson of
Nimshi. Take him to a private room away
from his companions, [3] pour this olive-oil
on his head, and say, 'The LORD proclaims
that he anoints you king of Israel.' Then
leave there as fast as you can."
4 So the young prophet went to
Ramoth, [5] where he found the army
officers in a conference. He said, "Sir,
I have a message for you."
Jehu asked, "Which one of us are you
speaking to?"
"To you, sir," he replied. [6] Then the two
of them went indoors, and the young
prophet poured the olive-oil on Jehu's
head and said to him, "The LORD, the God
of Israel, proclaims: 'I anoint you king of
my people Israel. [7] You are to kill your
master the king, that son of Ahab, so that
I may punish Jezebel for murdering my
prophets and my other servants. [8] All
Ahab's family and descendants are to die;
I will get rid of every male in his family,
young and old alike. [9] I will treat his family
as I did the families of King Jeroboam
of Israel and of King Baasha of Israel.
[10] Jezebel will not be buried; her body will
be eaten by dogs in the territory of
Jezreel.'" After saying this, the young
prophet left the room and fled.
11 Jehu went back to his fellow-officers,
who asked him, "Is everything all right?
What did that crazy fellow want with
you?"

[p] *Some ancient translations* Israel, *Hebrew* Israel, Jehoshaphat being king of Judah.
[q] independent of, *or* in revolt against.
8.13: 1 Kgs 19.15 8.19: 1 Kgs 11.36 8.20: Gen 27.40 9.6: 1 Kgs 19.16
9.10: 1 Kgs 21.23

"You know what he wanted," Jehu
answered
12 "No we don't!" they replied "Tell
us what he said!"
"He told me that the LORD proclaims
'I anoint you king of Israel '"
13 At once Jehu's fellow officers spread
their cloaks at the top of the steps for
Jehu to stand on, blew trumpets, and
shouted, "Jehu is king!"

King Joram of Israel Is Killed

14–15 Then Jehu plotted against King
Joram, who was in Jezreel, where he had
gone to recover from the wounds which
he had received in the battle at Ramoth
against King Hazael of Syria So Jehu said
to his fellow officers, "If you are with me,
make sure that no one slips out of Ramoth
to go and warn the people in Jezreel"
16 Then he got into his chariot and set
off for Jezreel Joram had still not
recovered, and King Ahaziah of Judah
was there, visiting him
17 A guard on duty in the watch-tower
at Jezreel saw Jehu and his men approaching
"*I see some men riding up!*" he called
out
Joram replied, "Send a horseman to find
out if they are friends or enemies"
18 The messenger rode out to Jehu and
said to him, "The king wants to know
if you come as a friend"
"That's none of your business!" Jehu
answered "Fall in behind me"
The guard on the watch-tower reported
that the messenger had reached the group
but was not returning 19 Another messenger
was sent out, who asked Jehu the
same question Again Jehu answered
"That's none of your business! Fall in
behind me"
20 Once more the guard reported that
the messenger had reached the group but
was not returning And he added, "The
leader of the group is driving his chariot
like a madman, just like Jehu!"
21 "Get my chariot ready," King Joram
ordered It was done, and he and King
Ahaziah rode out, each in his own chariot,
to meet Jehu They met him at the field
which had belonged to Naboth 22 "Are
you coming in peace?" Joram asked him
"How can there be peace," Jehu
answered, "when we still have all the
witchcraft and idolatry that your mother
Jezebel started?"
23 "It's treason, Ahaziah!" Joram cried
out, as he turned his chariot round and
fled 24 Jehu drew his bow, and with all
his strength shot an arrow that struck
Joram in the back and pierced his heart
Joram fell dead in his chariot, 25 and Jehu
said to his aide Bidkar, "Get his body
and throw it in the field that belonged
to Naboth Remember that when you and
I were riding together behind King
Joram's father Ahab, the LORD spoke
these words against Ahab 26 'I saw the
murder of Naboth and his sons yesterday
And I promise that I will punish you here
in this same field' So take Joram's body,"
Jehu ordered his aide, "and throw it in
the field that belonged to Naboth, so as
to fulfil the LORD's promise"

King Ahaziah of Judah Is Killed

27 King Ahaziah saw what happened,
so he fled in his chariot towards the town
of Beth Haggan, pursued by Jehu "Kill
him too!" Jehu ordered his men, and they
wounded him[s] as he drove his chariot on
the road up to Gur, near the town of
Ibleam But he managed to keep going
until he reached the city of Megiddo,
where he died 28 His officials took his
body back to Jerusalem in a chariot and
buried him in the royal tombs in David's
City
29 Ahaziah had become king of Judah
in the eleventh year that Joram son of
Ahab was king of Israel

Queen Jezebel Is Killed

30 Jehu arrived in Jezreel Jezebel,
having heard what had happened, put on
eyeshadow, arranged her hair, and stood
looking down at the street from a window
in the palace 31 As Jehu came through
the gate, she called out, "You Zimri![t] You
assassin! Why are you here?"
32 Jehu looked up and shouted, "Who
is on my side?" Two or three palace
officials looked down at him from a
window, 33 and Jehu said to them "Throw
her down!" They threw her down, and
her blood spattered the wall and the
horses Jehu drove his horses and chariot
over her body, 34 entered the palace, and
had a meal Only then did he say, "Take
that damned woman and bury her, after
all, she is a king's daughter" 35 But the
men who went out to bury her found
nothing except her skull, and the bones

[s] *Some ancient translations* and they wounded him, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[t] ZIMRI *An Israelite army officer who assassinated the king of Israel (see 1 Kgs 16 8–12)*
9 26 1 Kgs 21 19

of her hands and feet 36 When they
reported this to Jehu, he said, "This is
what the LORD said would happen, when
he spoke through his servant Elijah 'Dogs
will eat Jezebel's body in the territory of
Jezreel 37 Her remains will be scattered
there like dung, so that no one will be able
to identify them ' "

The Descendants of Ahab Are Killed

10 There were seventy descendants of
King Ahab living in the city of
Samaria Jehu wrote a letter and sent
copies to the rulers of the city,[u] to the
leading citizens, and to the guardians of
Ahab's descendants The letter read
2 "You are in charge of the king's descend-
ants and you have at your disposal
chariots, horses, weapons, and fortified
cities So then, as soon as you receive
this letter, 3 you are to choose the best
qualified of the king's descendants, make
him king, and fight to defend him "
4 The rulers of Samaria were terrified
"How can we oppose Jehu," they said,
"when neither King Joram nor King
Ahaziah could?" 5 So the officer in charge
of the palace and the official in charge
of the city, together with the leading
citizens and the guardians, sent this
message to Jehu "We are your servants
and we are ready to do anything you say
But we will not make anyone king, do
whatever you think best "
6 Jehu wrote them another letter "If
you are with me, and are ready to follow
my orders, bring the heads of King Ahab's
descendants to me at Jezreel by this time
tomorrow "
The seventy descendants of King Ahab
were under the care of the leading citizens
of Samaria, who were bringing them up
7 When Jehu's letter was received, the
leaders of Samaria killed all seventy of
Ahab's descendants, put their heads in
baskets, and sent them to Jehu at Jezreel
8 When Jehu was told that the heads
of Ahab's descendants had been brought,
he ordered them to be piled up in two
heaps at the city gate and to be left there
until the following morning 9 In the
morning, he went out to the gate and said
to the people who were there, "I was the
one who plotted against King Joram and
killed him, you are not responsible for
that But who killed all these? 10 This
proves that everything that the LORD said
about the descendants of Ahab will come
true The LORD has done what he promised
through his prophet Elijah " 11 Then Jehu
put to death all the other relatives of Ahab
living in Jezreel, and all his officers, close
friends, and priests, not one of them was
left alive

The Relatives of King Ahaziah Are Killed

12 Jehu left Jezreel to go to Samaria
On the way, at a place called "Shepherds'
Camp," 13 he met some relatives of the
late King Ahaziah of Judah and asked
them, "Who are you?"
"Ahaziah's relatives," they answered
"We are going to Jezreel to pay our
respects to the children of Queen Jezebel
and to the rest of the royal family " 14 Jehu
ordered his men, "Take them alive!" They
seized them, and he put them to death
near a pit there There were forty-two
people in all, and not one of them was
left alive

All Remaining Relatives of Ahab Are Killed

15 Jehu started out again, and on his
way he was met by Jonadab son of
Rechab Jehu greeted him and said, "You
and I think alike Will you support me?"
"I will," Jonadab answered
"Give me your hand, then," Jehu
replied They clasped hands, and Jehu
helped him up into the chariot, 16 saying,
"Come with me and see for yourself how
devoted I am to the LORD " And they rode
on together to Samaria 17 When they
arrived there, Jehu killed all of Ahab's
relatives, not sparing even one This is
what the LORD had told Elijah would
happen

The Worshippers of Baal Are Killed

18 Jehu called the people of Samaria
together and said, "King Ahab served the
god Baal a little, but I will serve him much
more 19 Call together all the prophets of
Baal, all his worshippers, and all his
priests No one is excused, I am going
to offer a great sacrifice to Baal, and
whoever is not present will be put to
death " (This was a trick on the part of
Jehu by which he meant to kill all the
worshippers of Baal) 20 Then Jehu
ordered, "Proclaim a day of worship in
honour of Baal!" The proclamation was
made, 21 and Jehu sent word throughout
all the land of Israel All who worshipped
Baal came, not one of them failed to come
They all went into the temple of Baal,

[u] *Some ancient translations* the city, *Hebrew* Jezreel
9 36 1 Kgs 21 23 10 11 Hos 1 4

filling it from one end to the other [22]Then
Jehu ordered the priest in charge of the
sacred robes to bring the robes out and
give them to the worshippers [23]After
that, Jehu himself went into the temple
with Jonadab son of Rechab and said to
the people there, "Make sure that only
worshippers of Baal are present and that
no worshipper of the LORD has come in"
[24]Then he and Jonadab went in to offer
sacrifices and burnt-offerings to Baal He
had stationed eighty men outside the
temple and had instructed them "You
are to kill all these people, anyone who
lets one of them escape will pay for it
with his life!"
25 As soon as Jehu had presented the
offerings, he said to the guards and
officers, "Go in and kill them all, don't
let anyone escape!" They went in with
drawn swords, killed them all, and
dragged the bodies outside Then they
went on into the inner sanctuary of the
temple, [26]brought out the sacred pillar
that was there, and burnt it [27]So they
destroyed the sacred pillar and the temple,
and turned the temple into a latrine—
which it still is today
28 That was how Jehu wiped out the
worship of Baal in Israel [29]But he
imitated the sin of King Jeroboam, who
led Israel into the sin of worshipping the
gold bulls he set up in Bethel and in Dan
[30]The LORD said to Jehu, "You have done
to Ahab's descendants everything I
wanted you to do So I promise you that
your descendants, down to the fourth
generation, will be kings of Israel" [31]But
Jehu did not obey with all his heart the
law of the LORD, the God of Israel, instead,
he followed the example of Jeroboam,
who led Israel into sin

The Death of Jehu

32 At that time the LORD began to
reduce the size of Israel's territory King
Hazael of Syria conquered all the Israelite
territory [33]east of the Jordan, as far south
as the town of Aroer on the River Arnon—
this included the territories of Gilead and
Bashan, where the tribes of Gad, Reuben,
and East Manasseh lived
34 Everything else that Jehu did, includ-
ing his brave deeds, is recorded in *The
History of the Kings of Israel* [35]He died
and was buried in Samaria, and his son
Jehoahaz succeeded him as king [36]Jehu
had ruled in Samaria as king of Israel
for twenty-eight years

Queen Athaliah of Judah
(2 Chr 22 10—23 15)

11 As soon as King Ahaziah's mother
Athaliah learnt of her son's
murder, she gave orders for all the
members of the royal family to be killed
[2]Only Ahaziah's son Joash escaped He
was about to be killed with the others,
but was rescued by his aunt Jehosheba,
who was King Jehoram's daughter and
Ahaziah's half-sister She took him and
his nurse into a bedroom in the Temple
and hid him from Athaliah, so that he
was not killed. [3]For six years Jehosheba
took care of the boy and kept him hidden
in the Temple, while Athaliah ruled as
queen
4 But in the seventh year Jehoiada the
priest sent for the officers in charge of
the royal bodyguard and of the palace
guards, and told them to come to the
Temple, where he made them agree under
oath to what he planned to do He showed
them King Ahaziah's son Joash [5]and gave
them the following orders "When you
come on duty on the Sabbath, one third
of you are to guard the palace, [6]another
third are to stand guard at the Sur Gate,
and the other third are to stand guard
at the gate behind the other guards [v] [7]The
two groups that go off duty on the
Sabbath are to stand guard at the Temple
to protect the king [8]You are to guard
King Joash with drawn swords and stay
with him wherever he goes Anyone who
comes near you is to be killed"
9 The officers obeyed Jehoiada's
instructions and brought their men to
him—those going off duty on the Sabbath
and those going on duty [10]He gave the
officers the spears [w] and shields that had
belonged to King David and had been kept
in the Temple, [11]and he stationed the men
with drawn swords all round the front
of the Temple, to protect the king. [12]Then
Jehoiada led Joash out, placed the crown
on his head, and gave him a copy of the
laws governing kingship Then Joash was
anointed and proclaimed king The people
clapped their hands and shouted, "Long
live the king!"
13 Queen Athaliah heard the noise
being made by the guards and the people,
so she hurried to the Temple, where the

[v] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is uncertain*
[w] *Some ancient translations (and see 2 Chr 23 9)* spears, *Hebrew* spear
10 29 1 Kgs 12 28-30



Athalıah tore her clothes ın dıstress (11 14)

crowd had gathered 14 There she saw the
new kıng standıng by the column at the
entrance of the Temple, as was the
custom He was surrounded by the
officers and the trumpeters, and the
people were all shoutıng joyfully and
blowıng trumpets Athalıah tore her
clothes ın dıstress and shouted, "Treason!
Treason!"
15 Jehoıada dıd not want Athalıah kılled
ın the temple area, so he ordered the army
officers "Take her out between the rows
of guards, and kıll anyone who trıes to
rescue her" 16 They seızed her, took her
to the palace, and there at the Horse Gate
they kılled her

Jehoıada's Reforms
(2 Chr 23 16–21)

17 The prıest Jehoıada made Kıng Joash
and the people enter ınto a covenant wıth
the LORD that they would be the LORD's
people, he also made a covenant between
the kıng and the people 18 Then the people
went to the temple of Baal and tore ıt
down, they smashed the altars and the
ıdols, and kılled Mattan, the prıest of Baal,
ın front of the altars
Jehoıada put guards on duty at the
Temple, 19 and then he, the officers, the
royal bodyguard, and the palace guards
escorted the kıng from the Temple to the
palace, followed by all the people Joash
entered by the Guard Gate and took hıs
place on the throne 20 All the people were
filled wıth happiness, and the cıty was
quıet, now that Athalıah had been kılled
ın the palace
21 Joash became kıng of Judah at the
age of seven

Kıng Joash of Judah
(2 Chr 24 1–16)

12 In the seventh year of the reıgn
of Kıng Jehu of Israel, Joash
became kıng of Judah, and he ruled ın
Jerusalem for forty years Hıs mother was
Zıbıah from the cıty of Beersheba
2 Throughout hıs lıfe he dıd what pleased
the LORD, because Jehoıada the prıest

11 14 2 Kgs 23 3

instructed him. 3 However, the pagan
places of worship were not destroyed, and
the people continued to offer sacrifices
and burn incense there.
4 Joash called the priests and ordered
them to save up the money paid in
connection with the sacrifices in the
Temple, both the dues paid for the regular
sacrifices and the money given as free-will
gifts. 5 Each priest was to be responsible
for the money brought by those he served,
and the money was to be used to repair
the Temple, as needed.
6 But by the twenty-third year of
Joash's reign the priests still had not made
any repairs to the Temple. 7 So he called
in Jehoiada and the other priests and
asked them, "Why aren't you repairing
the Temple? From now on you are not
to keep the money you receive; you must
hand it over, so that the repairs can be
made." 8 The priests agreed to this and
also agreed not to make the repairs in
the Temple.
9 Then Jehoiada took a box, made a
hole in the lid, and placed the box by
the altar, on the right side as one enters
the Temple. The priests on duty at the
entrance put in the box all the money
given by the worshippers. 10 Whenever
there was a large amount of money in the
box, the royal secretary and the High
Priest would come, melt down the silver,
and weigh it.[x] 11 After recording the exact
amount, they would hand the silver over
to the men in charge of the work in the
Temple, and these would pay the carpen-
ters, the builders, 12 the masons, and the
stone-cutters, buy the timber and the
stones used in the repairs, and pay all
other necessary expenses. 13 None of the
money, however, was used to pay for
making silver cups, bowls, trumpets, or
tools for tending the lamps, or any other
article of silver or of gold. 14 It was all
used to pay the workmen and to buy the
materials used in the repairs. 15 The men
in charge of the work were thoroughly
honest, so there was no need to require
them to account for the funds. 16 The
money given for the repayment offerings
and for the offerings for sin was not
deposited in the box; it belonged to the
priests.
17 At that time King Hazael of Syria
attacked the city of Gath and conquered
it; then he decided to attack Jerusalem.
18 King Joash of Judah took all the
offerings that his predecessors Jehosha-
phat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah had dedi-
cated to the LORD, added to them his own
offerings and all the gold in the treasuries
of the Temple and the palace, and sent
them all as a gift to King Hazael, who
then led his army away from Jerusalem.
19 Everything else that King Joash did
is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Judah*.
20-21 King Joash's officials plotted
against him, and two of them, Jozacar
son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of
Shomer, killed him at the house built on
the land that was filled in on the east side
of Jerusalem, on the road that goes down
to Silla. Joash was buried in the royal
tombs in David's City, and his son
Amaziah succeeded him as king.

King Jehoahaz of Israel

13 In the twenty-third year of the
reign of Joash son of Ahaziah as
king of Judah, Jehoahaz son of Jehu
became king of Israel, and he ruled in
Samaria for seventeen years. 2 Like King
Jeroboam before him he sinned against
the LORD and led Israel into sin; he never
gave up his evil ways. 3 So the LORD was
angry with Israel, and he allowed King
Hazael of Syria and his son Benhadad
to defeat Israel time after time. 4 Then
Jehoahaz prayed to the LORD, and the
LORD, seeing how harshly the king of Syria
was oppressing the Israelites, answered
his prayer. 5 The LORD sent Israel a leader,
who freed them from the Syrians, and
so the Israelites lived in peace, as before.
6 But they still did not give up the sins
into which King Jeroboam had led Israel,
but kept on[y] committing them; and the
image of the goddess Asherah remained
in Samaria.
7 Jehoahaz had no armed forces left
except fifty horsemen, ten chariots, and
ten thousand men on foot, because the
king of Syria had destroyed the rest,
trampling them down like dust.
8 Everything else that Jehoahaz did and
all his brave deeds are recorded in *The
History of the Kings of Israel*. 9 He died
and was buried in Samaria, and his son
Jehoash succeeded him as king.

King Jehoash of Israel

10 In the thirty-seventh year of the reign

[x] melt down the silver, and weigh it; *or* count the money, and tie it up in bags.
[y] *Some ancient translations* kept on; *Hebrew* he kept on.
12.4: Ex 30.11-16 12.15: 2 Kgs 22.7 12.16: Lev 7.7

of King Joash of Judah, Jehoash son of
Jehoahaz became king of Israel, and he
ruled in Samaria for sixteen years [11]He
too sinned against the LORD and followed
the evil example of King Jeroboam, who
had led Israel into sin [12]Everything else
that Jehoash did, including his bravery
in the war against King Amaziah of Judah,
is recorded in *The History of the Kings*
of Israel [13]Jehoash died and was buried
in the royal tombs in Samaria, and his
son Jeroboam II succeeded him as king

The Death of Elisha

14 The prophet Elisha fell ill with a fatal
disease, and as he lay dying King Jehoash
of Israel went to visit him "My father,
my father!" he exclaimed as he wept
"You have been the mighty defender of
Israel!"

15 "Get a bow and some arrows,"
Elisha ordered him Jehoash got them,
[16]and Elisha told him to get ready to
shoot The king did so, and Elisha placed
his hands on the king's hands [17]Then,
following the prophet's instructions, the
king opened the window that faced
towards Syria "Shoot the arrow!" Elisha
ordered As soon as the king shot the
arrow, the prophet exclaimed, "You are
the LORD's arrow, with which he will win
victory over Syria You will fight the
Syrians in Aphek until you defeat them"

18 Then Elisha told the king to take the
other arrows and strike the ground with
them The king struck the ground three
times, and then stopped [19]This made
Elisha angry, and he said to the king, "You
should have struck five or six times, and
then you would have won complete
victory over the Syrians, but now you
will defeat them only three times"

20 Elisha died and was buried

Every year bands of Moabites used to
invade the land of Israel [21]Once, during
a funeral, one of those bands was seen,
and the people threw the corpse into
Elisha's tomb and ran off [z] As soon as the
body came into contact with Elisha's
bones, the man came back to life and
stood up

War between Israel and Syria

22 King Hazael of Syria oppressed the
Israelites during all of Jehoahaz' reign,
[23]but the LORD was kind and merciful to
them He would not let them be destroyed,
but helped them, because of his covenant
with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob He has
never forgotten his people

24 At the death of King Hazael of Syria
his son Benhadad became king [25]Then
King Jehoash of Israel defeated Benhadad
three times and recaptured the cities that
had been taken by Benhadad during the
reign of Jehoahaz, the father of Jehoash

King Amaziah of Judah
(2 Chr 25 1–24)

14 In the second year of the reign of
Jehoash son of Jehoahaz as king of
Israel, Amaziah son of Joash became king
of Judah [2]at the age of twenty-five, and
he ruled in Jerusalem for twenty-nine
years His mother was Jehoaddin, from
Jerusalem [3]He did what was pleasing to
the LORD, but he was not like his ancestor
King David, instead, he did what his
father Joash had done [4]He did not tear
down the pagan places of worship, and
the people continued to offer sacrifices
and burn incense there

5 As soon as Amaziah was firmly in
power, he executed the officials who had
killed his father, the king [6]However, he
did not kill their children but followed
what the LORD had commanded in the Law
of Moses "Parents are not to be put to
death for crimes committed by their
children, and children are not to be put
to death for crimes committed by their
parents, a person is to be put to death
only for a crime he himself has com-
mitted"

7 Amaziah killed ten thousand Edomite
soldiers in Salt Valley, he captured the
city of Sela in battle and called it Joktheel,
the name it still has

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to
King Jehoash of Israel, challenging him
to fight [a] [9]But King Jehoash sent back
the following reply "Once a thorn bush
on the Lebanon Mountains sent a message
to a cedar 'Give your daughter in
marriage to my son' A wild animal passed
by and trampled the bush down [10]Now
Amaziah, you have defeated the
Edomites, and you are filled with pride
Be satisfied with your fame and stay at
home Why stir up trouble that will only
bring disaster on you and your people?"

11 But Amaziah refused to listen, so
King Jehoash marched out with his men
and fought against him at Beth Shemesh

[z] *One ancient translation* and ran off, *Hebrew* and he ran off
[a] challenging him to fight, *or* inviting him to a conference
13 14 2 Kgs 2 12 14 6 Deut 24 16

King Shallum of Israel

13 In the thirty-ninth year of the reign
of King Uzziah of Judah, Shallum son of
Jabesh became king of Israel, and he ruled
in Samaria for one month
14 Menahem son of Gadi went from
Tirzah to Samaria, assassinated Shallum,
and succeeded him as king [15]Everything
else that Shallum did, including an
account of his conspiracy, is recorded in
The History of the Kings of Israel [16]As
Menahem was on his way from Tirzah,
he completely destroyed the city of
Tappuah,[f] its inhabitants, and the sur-
rounding territory, because the city did
not surrender to him He even ripped open
the bellies of all the pregnant women

King Menahem of Israel

17 In the thirty-ninth year of the reign
of King Uzziah of Judah, Menahem son
of Gadi became king of Israel, and he
ruled in Samaria for ten years [18]He
sinned against the LORD, following the
wicked example of King Jeroboam son
of Nebat, who led Israel into sin till the
day of his death [19]Tiglath Pileser, the
emperor of Assyria, invaded Israel, and
Menahem gave him thirty-four thousand
kilogrammes of silver to gain his support
in strengthening Menahem's power over
the country [20]Menahem got the money
from the rich men of Israel by forcing
each one to contribute fifty pieces of
silver So Tiglath Pileser went back to
his own country
21 Everything else that Menahem did
is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Israel* [22]He died and was buried, and
his son Pekahiah succeeded him as king

King Pekahiah of Israel

23 In the fiftieth year of the reign of
King Uzziah of Judah, Pekahiah son of
Menahem became king of Israel, and he
ruled in Samaria for two years [24]He
sinned against the LORD, following the
wicked example of King Jeroboam son
of Nebat, who led Israel into sin [25]An
officer of Pekahiah's forces, Pekah son
of Remaliah, plotted with fifty men from
Gilead, assassinated Pekahiah in the
palace's inner fortress[g] in Samaria, and
succeeded him as king
26 Everything else that Pekahiah did is
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Israel*

King Pekah of Israel

27 In the fifty-second year of the reign
of King Uzziah of Judah, Pekah son of
Remaliah became king of Israel, and he
ruled in Samaria for twenty years [28]He
sinned against the LORD, following the
wicked example of King Jeroboam son
of Nebat, who led Israel into sin
29 It was while Pekah was king that
Tiglath Pileser, the emperor of Assyria,
captured the cities of Ijon, Abel Beth
Maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, and Hazor, and
the territories of Gilead, Galilee, and
Naphtali, and took the people to Assyria
as prisoners
30 In the twentieth year of the reign
of Jotham son of Uzziah as king of Judah,
Hoshea son of Elah plotted against King
Pekah, assassinated him, and succeeded
him as king [31]Everything else that Pekah
did is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Israel*

King Jotham of Judah
(2 Chr 27 1–9)

32 In the second year of the reign of
Pekah son of Remaliah as king of Israel,
Jotham son of Uzziah became king of
Judah [33]at the age of twenty-five, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years His
mother was Jerusha, the daughter of
Zadok [34]Following the example of his
father Uzziah, Jotham did what was
pleasing to the LORD [35]But the pagan
places of worship were not destroyed, and
the people continued to offer sacrifices
and burn incense there It was Jotham
who built the North Gate of the Temple
36 Everything else that Jotham did is
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Judah* [37]It was while he was king that
the LORD first sent King Rezin of Syria
and King Pekah of Israel to attack Judah
[38]Jotham died and was buried in the royal
tombs in David's City, and his son Ahaz
succeeded him as king

King Ahaz of Judah
(2 Chr 28 1–27)

16 In the seventeenth year of the reign
of Pekah son of Remaliah as king
of Israel, Ahaz son of Jotham became king
of Judah [2]at the age of twenty, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years He

[f] *One ancient translation* Tappuah, *Hebrew* Tiphsah
[g] *Hebrew has two additional words, the meaning of which is not clear*

did not follow the good example of his
ancestor King David, instead, he did what
was not pleasing to the LORD his God 3 and
followed the example of the kings of
Israel He even sacrificed his own son as
a burnt-offering to idols, imitating the
disgusting practice of the people whom
the LORD had driven out of the land as
the Israelites advanced 4 At the pagan
places of worship, on the hills, and under
every shady tree, Ahaz offered sacrifices
and burnt incense

5 King Rezin of Syria and King Pekah
of Israel attacked Jerusalem and beseiged
it, but could not defeat Ahaz 6 (At the
same time, the king of Edom[h] regained
control of the city of Elath, and drove
out the Judaeans who lived there The
Edomites settled in Elath, and still lived
there) 7 Ahaz sent men to Tiglath Pileser,
the emperor of Assyria, with this
message "I am your devoted servant
Come and rescue me from the kings of
Syria and of Israel, who are attacking
me " 8 Ahaz took the silver and gold from
the Temple and the palace treasury and
sent it as a present to the emperor
9 Tiglath Pileser, in answer to Ahaz' plea,
marched out with his army against
Damascus, captured it, killed King Rezin,
and took the people to Kir as prisoners

10 When King Ahaz went to Damascus
to meet Emperor Tiglath Pileser, he saw
the altar there and sent back to Uriah
the priest an exact model of it, down to
the smallest details 11 So Uriah built an
altar just like it, and finished it before
Ahaz returned 12 On his return from
Damascus, Ahaz saw that the altar was
finished, 13 so he burnt animal sacrifices
and grain-offerings on it, and poured a
wine-offering and the blood of a fellow-
ship-offering on it 14 The bronze altar
dedicated to the LORD was between the
new altar and the Temple, so Ahaz moved
it to the north side of his new altar 15 Then
he ordered Uriah "Use this large altar
of mine for the morning burnt-offerings
and the evening grain-offerings, for the
burnt-offerings and grain-offerings of the
king and the people, and for the people's
wine-offerings Pour on it the blood of
all the animals that are sacrificed But
keep the bronze altar for me to use for
divination." 16 Uriah did as the king
commanded

17 King Ahaz took apart the bronze
carts used in the Temple and removed
the basins that were on them, he also
took the bronze tank from the backs of
the twelve bronze bulls, and placed it on
a stone foundation 18 And in order to
please the Assyrian emperor, Ahaz also
removed from the Temple the platform
for the royal throne and closed up the
king's private entrance to the Temple[i]

19 Everything else that King Ahaz did
is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Judah* 20 Ahaz died and was buried in
the royal tombs in David's City, and his
son Hezekiah succeeded him as king

King Hoshea of Israel

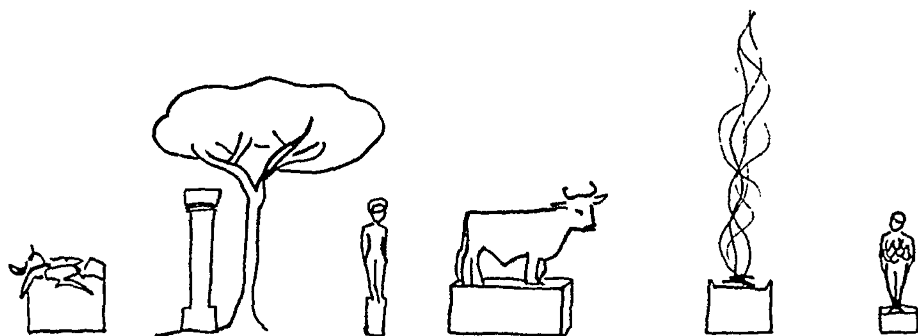
17 In the twelfth year of the reign
of King Ahaz of Judah, Hoshea son
of Elah became king of Israel, and he ruled
in Samaria for nine years 2 He sinned
against the LORD, but not as much as the
kings who had ruled Israel before him
3 Emperor Shalmaneser of Assyria made
war against him, Hoshea surrendered to
Shalmaneser and paid him tribute every
year 4 But one year Hoshea sent messen-
gers to So, king of Egypt,[j] asking for his
help, and stopped paying the annual
tribute to Assyria When Shalmaneser
learnt of this, he had Hoshea arrested and
put in prison

The Fall of Samaria

5 Then Shalmaneser invaded Israel and
besieged Samaria In the third year of the
siege, 6 which was the ninth year of the
reign of Hoshea, the Assyrian emperor[k]
captured Samaria, took the Israelites to
Assyria as prisoners, and settled some of
them in the city of Halah, some near the
River Habor in the district of Gozan, and
some in the cities of Media

7 Samaria fell because the Israelites
sinned against the LORD their God, who
had rescued them from the king of Egypt
and had led them out of Egypt They
worshipped other gods, 8 followed the
customs of the people whom the LORD
had driven out as his people advanced,
and adopted customs introduced by the
kings of Israel[l] 9 The Israelites did[m]

[h] *Probable text* the king of Edom, *Hebrew* King Rezin of Syria
[i] *Verse 18 in Hebrew is unclear* [j] So, king of Egypt, *or* the king of Egypt at Sais
[k] ASSYRIAN EMPEROR *Probably Sargon II, the successor of Shalmaneser*
[l] *Probable text* and adopted Israel, *Hebrew unclear* [m] did, *or* said
16 3 Deut 12 31 16 5 Is 7 1 16 14 Ex 27 1-2, 2 Chr 4 1
16 17 1 Kgs 7 23-39, 2 Chr 4 2-6 16.20 Is 14 28



They worshipped other gods (17 7)

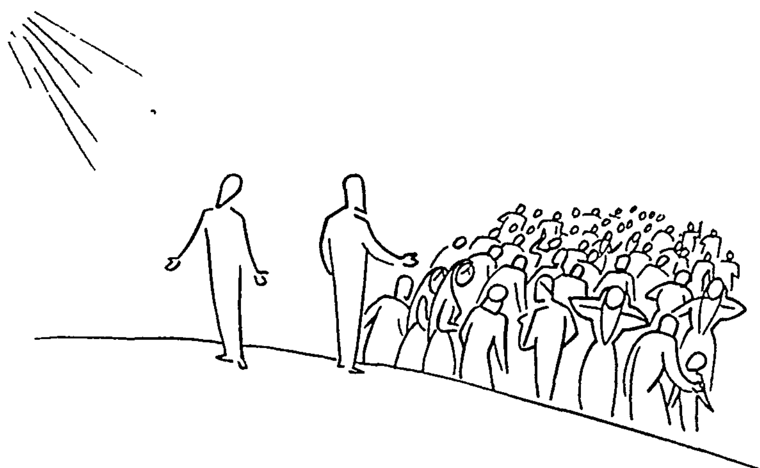
things that the LORD their God dis-
approved of They built pagan places of
worship in all their towns, from the
smallest village to the largest city 10 On
all the hills and under every shady tree
they put up stone pillars and images of
the goddess Asherah, 11 and they burnt
incense on all the pagan altars, following
the practice of the people whom the LORD
had driven out of the land They aroused
the LORD's anger with all their wicked
deeds 12 and disobeyed the LORD's com-
mand not to worship idols
13 The LORD had sent his messengers
and prophets to warn Israel and Judah
"Abandon your evil ways and obey my
commands, which are contained in the
Law I gave to your ancestors and which
I handed on to you through my servants
the prophets " 14 But they would not obey,
they were stubborn like their ancestors,
who had not trusted in the LORD their
God 15 They refused to obey his instruc-
tions, they did not keep the covenant he
had made with their ancestors, and they
disregarded his warnings They wor-
shipped worthless idols and became
worthless themselves, and they followed
the customs of the surrounding nations,
disobeying the LORD's command not to
imitate them 16 They broke all the laws
of the LORD their God and made two metal
bulls to worship, they also made an image
of the goddess Asherah, worshipped the
stars, and served the god Baal 17 They
sacrificed their sons and daughters as
burnt-offerings to pagan gods, they con-
sulted mediums and fortune-tellers, and
they devoted themselves completely to
doing what is wrong in the LORD's sight,
and so aroused his anger 18 The LORD was
angry with the Israelites and banished
them from his sight, leaving only the
kingdom of Judah
19 But even the people of Judah did
not obey the laws of the LORD their God,
they imitated the customs adopted by the
people of Israel 20 The LORD rejected all
the Israelites, punishing them and
handing them over to cruel enemies until
at last he had banished them from his
sight
21 After the LORD had separated Israel
from Judah, the Israelites made Jeroboam
son of Nebat their king Jeroboam made
them abandon the LORD and led them into
terrible sins 22 They followed Jeroboam
and continued to practise all the sins he
had committed, 23 until at last the LORD
banished them from his sight, as he had
warned through his servants the prophets
that he would do So the people of Israel
were taken into exile to Assyria, where
they still live

The Assyrians Settle in Israel

24 The emperor of Assyria took people
from the cities of Babylon, Cuth, Ivvah,
Hamath, and Sepharvaim, and settled
them in the cities of Samaria,[n] in place
of the exiled Israelites They took
possession of these cities and lived there

[n] SAMARIA *The name of its capital city was applied to the territory of the former kingdom of Israel*

17 10 1 Kgs 14 23 17 16 1 Kgs 12 28 17 17· Deut 18 10



They disregarded his warnings (17 15)

25 When they first settled there, they did
not worship the LORD, and so he sent lions,
which killed some of them 26 The emperor
of Assyria was told that the people he
had settled in the cities of Samaria did
not know the law of the god of that land,
and so the god had sent lions, which were
killing them 27 So the emperor com-
manded "Send back one of the priests
we brought as prisoners, make him[o] go
back and live there, in order to teach the
people the law of the god of that land"
28 So an Israelite priest who had been
deported from Samaria went and lived in
Bethel, where he taught the people how
to worship the LORD

29 But the people who settled in
Samaria continued to make their own
idols, and they placed them in the shrines
that the Israelites had built Each different
group made idols in the cities they were
living in 30 The people of Babylon made
idols of the god Succoth Benoth, the
people of Cuth, idols of Nergal, the people
of Hamath, idols of Ashima, 31 the people
of Ivvah, idols of Nibhaz and Tartak, and
the people of Sepharvaim sacrificed their
children as burnt-offerings to their gods
Adrammelech and Anammelech 32 These
people also worshipped the LORD and
chose from among their own number all
sorts of people to serve as priests at the
pagan places of worship and to offer
sacrifices for them there 33 So they
worshipped the LORD, but they also
worshipped their own gods according to
the customs of the countries from which
they had come

34 They still carry on their old customs
to this day They do not worship the LORD
nor do they obey the laws and commands
which he gave to the descendants of
Jacob, whom he named Israel 35 The LORD
had made a covenant with them and had
ordered them "Do not worship other
gods, do not bow down to them or serve
them or offer sacrifices to them 36 You
shall obey me, the LORD, who brought you
out of Egypt with great power and
strength, you are to bow down to me
and offer sacrifices to me 37 You shall
always obey the laws and commands that
I wrote for you You shall not worship
other gods, 38 and you shall not forget the
covenant I made with you 39 You shall
obey me, the LORD your God, and I will
rescue you from your enemies" 40 But
those people would not listen, and they
continued to follow their old customs

41 So those people worshipped the
LORD, but they also worshipped their
idols, and to this day their descendants
continue to do the same

King Hezekiah of Judah
(2 Chr 29 1-2, 31 1)

18 In the third year of the reign of
Hoshea son of Elah as king of
Israel, Hezekiah son of Ahaz became king
of Judah 2 at the age of twenty-five, and

[o] *Some ancient translations* him, *Hebrew* them
17.34 Gen 32 28, 35 10 17 35 Ex 20 5, Deut 5 9 17 36 Deut 6 13

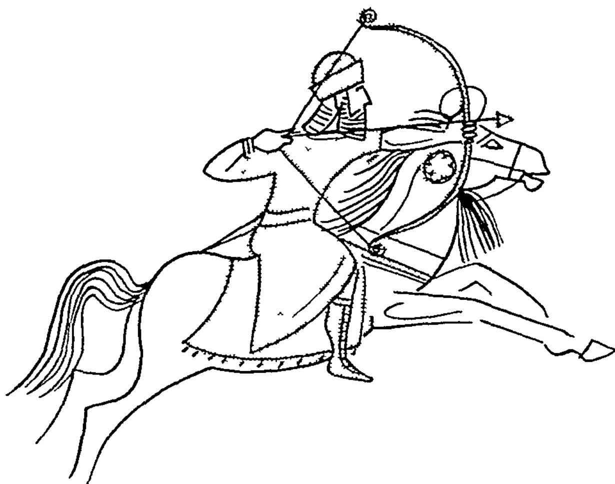
he ruled in Jerusalem for twenty-nine
years His mother was Abijah, the
daughter of Zechariah 3 Following the
example of his ancestor King David, he
did what was pleasing to the LORD 4 He
destroyed the pagan places of worship,
broke the stone pillars, and cut down the
images of the goddess Asherah He also
broke in pieces the bronze snake that
Moses had made, which was called
Nehushtan Up to that time the people
of Israel had burnt incense in its honour
5 Hezekiah trusted in the LORD, the God
of Israel, Judah never had another king
like him, either before or after his time
6 He was faithful to the LORD and never
disobeyed him, but carefully kept all the
commands that the LORD had given
Moses 7 So the LORD was with him, and
he was successful in everything he did
He rebelled against the emperor of
Assyria and refused to submit to him 8 He
defeated the Philistines, and raided their
settlements, from the smallest village to
the largest city, including Gaza and its
surrounding territory
9 In the fourth year of Hezekiah's
reign—which was the seventh year of
King Hoshea's reign over Israel—
Emperor Shalmaneser of Assyria invaded
Israel and besieged Samaria 10 In the third
year of the siege, Samaria fell, this was
the sixth year of Hezekiah's reign, and
the ninth year of Hoshea's reign 11 The
Assyrian emperor[p] took the Israelites to
Assyria as prisoners and settled some of
them in the city of Halah, some near the
River Habor in the district of Gozan, and
some in the cities of Media
12 Samaria fell because the Israelites
did not obey the LORD their God, but broke
the covenant he had made with them and
disobeyed all the laws given by Moses,
the servant of the LORD They would not
listen and they would not obey

The Assyrians Threaten Jerusalem

(2 Chr 32 1–19, Is 36 1–22)

13 In the fourteenth year of the reign
of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib, the
emperor of Assyria, attacked the fortified
cities of Judah and conquered them
14 Hezekiah sent a message to Sennach-
erib, who was in Lachish "I have done
wrong, please stop your attack, and I will
pay whatever you demand" The
emperor's answer was that Hezekiah
should send him ten thousand kilo-
grammes of silver and a thousand kilo-
grammes of gold 15 Hezekiah sent him all
the silver in the Temple and in the palace
treasury, 16 he also stripped the gold from
the temple doors and the gold with which
he himself had covered the doorposts, and
he sent it all to Sennacherib 17 The
Assyrian emperor sent a large army from

[p]ASSYRIAN EMPEROR *See 17 6*
18 4 Num 21 9

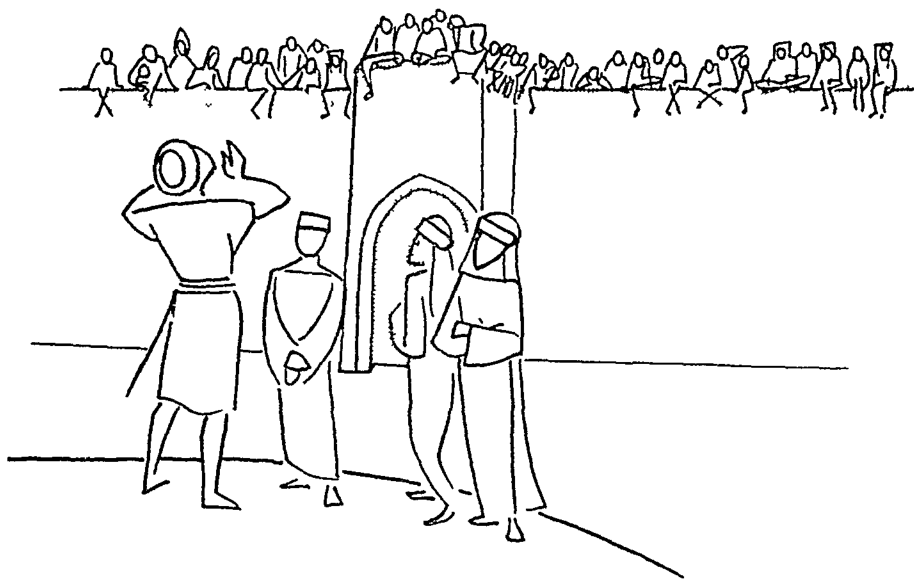


Sennacherib attacked the fortified cities (18 13)

Lachish to attack Hezekiah at Jerusalem,
it was commanded by his three highest
officials When they arrived at Jerusalem,
they occupied the road where the cloth-
makers work, by the ditch that brings
water from the upper pond 18 Then they
sent for King Hezekiah, and three of his
officials went out to meet them Eliakim
son of Hilkiah, who was in charge of the
palace, Shebna, the court secretary, and
Joah son of Asaph, who was in charge
of the records 19 One of the Assyrian
officials told them that the emperor
wanted to know what made King
Hezekiah so confident 20 He demanded,
"Do you think that words can take the
place of military skill and might? Who
do you think will help you rebel against
Assyria? 21 You are expecting Egypt to
help you, but that would be like using
a reed as a walking-stick—it would break
and jab your hand That is what the king
of Egypt is like when anyone relies on
him"
22 The Assyrian official went on, "Or
will you tell me that you are relying on
the LORD your God? It was the LORD's
shrines and altars that Hezekiah de-
stroyed, when he told the people of Judah
and Jerusalem to worship only at the altar
in Jerusalem 23 I will make a bargain with
you in the name of the emperor I will
give you two thousand horses if you can
find that many men to ride them! 24 You
are no match for even the lowest ranking
Assyrian official, and yet you expect the
Egyptians to send you chariots and
horsemen! 25 Do you think I have attacked
your country and destroyed it without the
LORD's help? The LORD himself told me
to attack it and destroy it"
26 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah told
the official, "Speak Aramaic to us, sir
We understand it Don't speak Hebrew,
all the people on the wall are listening"
27 He replied, "Do you think you and
the king are the only ones the emperor
sent me to say all these things to? No,
I am also talking to the people who are
sitting on the wall, who will have to eat
their excrement and drink their urine, just
as you will"
28 Then the official stood up and
shouted in Hebrew, "Listen to what the
emperor of Assyria is telling you! 29 He
warns you not to let Hezekiah deceive
you Hezekiah can't save you 30 And don't
let him persuade you to rely on the LORD
Don't think that the LORD will save you,
and that he will stop our Assyrian army
from capturing your city 31 Don't listen
to Hezekiah The emperor of Assyria
commands you to come out of the city
and surrender You will all be allowed
to eat grapes from your own vines, and
figs from your own trees, and to drink
water from your own wells—32 until the
emperor resettles you in a country much
like your own, where there are vineyards
to give wine and there is corn for making
bread, it is a land of olives, olive-oil, and
honey If you do what he commands, you
will not die, but live Don't let Hezekiah
fool you into thinking that the LORD will
rescue you 33 Did the gods of any other
nations save their countries from the
emperor of Assyria? 34 Where are they
now, the gods of Hamath and Arpad?
Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena,
and Ivvah? Did anyone save Samaria?
35 When did any of the gods of all these
countries ever save their country from our
emperor? Then what makes you think the
LORD can save Jerusalem?"
36 The people kept quiet, just as King
Hezekiah had told them to, they did not
say a word 37 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and
Joah tore their clothes in grief, and went
and reported to the king what the
Assyrian official had said

The King Asks Isaiah's Advice
(Is 37.1-7)

19 As soon as King Hezekiah heard
their report, he tore his clothes in
grief, put on sackcloth, and went to the
Temple of the LORD 2 He sent Eliakim
the official in charge of the palace,
Shebna, the court secretary, and the
senior priests to the prophet Isaiah son
of Amoz They also were wearing sack-
cloth 3 This is the message which he told
them to give Isaiah "Today is a day of
suffering; we are being punished and are
in disgrace We are like a woman who
is ready to give birth, but is too weak
to do it 4 The Assyrian emperor has sent
his chief official to insult the living God.
May the LORD your God hear these insults
and punish those who spoke them So
pray to God for those of our people who
survive"
5 When Isaiah received King Hez-
ekiah's message, 6 he sent back this
answer "The LORD tells you not to let
the Assyrians frighten you with their
claims that he cannot save you 7 The LORD
will cause the emperor to hear a rumour
that will make him go back to his own



The official stood up and shouted in Hebrew (18 28)

country, and the LORD will have him killed
there"

The Assyrians Send Another Threat
(Is 37 8-20)

8 The Assyrian official learnt that the
emperor had left Lachish and was fighting
against the nearby city of Libnah, so he
went there to consult him 9 Word reached
the Assyrians that the Egyptian army, led
by King Tirhakah of Sudan, was coming
to attack them When the emperor heard
this, he sent a letter to King Hezekiah
of Judah 10 to say to him, "The god you
are trusting in has told you that you will
not fall into my hands, but don't let that
deceive you 11 You have heard what an
Assyrian emperor does to any country he
decides to destroy Do you think that you
can escape? 12 My ancestors destroyed the
cities of Gozan, Haran, and Rezeph, and
killed the people of Betheden who lived
in Telassar, and none of their gods could
save them 13 Where are the kings of the
cities of Hamath, Arpad, Sepharvaim,
Hena, and Ivvah?"
14 King Hezekiah took the letter from
the messengers and read it Then he went
to the Temple, placed the letter there in
the presence of the LORD, 15 and prayed,
"O LORD, the God of Israel, seated on your
throne above the winged creatures, you
alone are God, ruling all the kingdoms
of the world You created the earth and
the sky 16 Now, LORD, look at what is
happening to us Listen to all the things
that Sennacherib is saying to insult you,
the living God 17 We all know, LORD, that
the emperors of Assyria have destroyed
many nations, made their lands desolate,
18 and burnt up their gods—which were
no gods at all, only images of wood and
stone made by human hands 19 Now, LORD
our God, rescue us from the Assyrians,
so that all the nations of the world will
know that only you, O LORD, are God"

Isaiah's Message to the King
(Is 37 21-38)

20 Then Isaiah sent a message telling
King Hezekiah that in answer to the king's
prayer 21 the LORD had said, "The city of
Jerusalem laughs at you, Sennacherib,
and despises you 22 Whom do you think
you have been insulting and ridiculing?
You have been disrespectful to me, the
holy God of Israel 23 You sent your
messengers to boast to me that with all

19 15 Ex 25 22

your chariots you had conquered the
highest mountains of Lebanon. You
boasted that there you cut down the tallest
cedars and the finest cypress-trees and
that you reached the deepest parts of the
forests. 24 You boasted that you dug wells
and drank water in foreign lands and that
the feet of your soldiers tramped the River
Nile dry.
25 "Have you never heard that I
planned all this long ago? And now I have
carried it out. I gave you the power to
turn fortified cities into piles of rubble.
26 The people who lived there were power-
less, they were frightened and stunned.
They were like grass in a field or weeds
growing on a roof when the hot east wind
blasts them.[p]
27 "But I know everything about you,
what you do and where you go. I know
how you rage against me. 28 I have
received the report of that rage and that
pride of yours, and now I will put a hook
through your nose and a bit in your
mouth, and take you back by the same
road you came."
29 Then Isaiah said to King Hezekiah,
"This is a sign of what will happen. This
year and next you will have only wild
grain to eat, but the following year you
will be able to sow your corn and harvest
it, and plant vines and eat grapes. 30 Those
in Judah who survive will flourish like
plants that send roots deep into the
ground and produce fruit. 31 There will be
people in Jerusalem and on Mount Zion
who will survive, because the LORD is
determined to make this happen.
32 "This is what the LORD has said
about the Assyrian emperor: 'He will not
enter this city or shoot a single arrow
against it. No soldiers with shields will
come near the city, and no siege mounds
will be built round it. 33 He will go back
by the same road he came, without
entering this city. I, the LORD, have
spoken. 34 I will defend this city and
protect it, for the sake of my own honour
and because of [illegible] promise I made to
my servant Dav[illegible]
35 That night [illegible] angel of the LORD went
to the Assyrian [illegible] and killed 185,000
soldiers. [illegible] dawn the next day, there they
lay, all dead! 36 Then the Assyrian
emperor Sennacherib withdrew and
returned to Nineveh. 37 One day, when he
was worshipping in the temple of his god
Nisroch, two of his sons, Adrammelech
and Sharezer, killed him with their
swords, and then escaped to the land of
Ararat. Another of his sons, Esarhaddon,
succeeded him as emperor.

King Hezekiah's Illness and Recovery
(Is 38.1-8, 21-22; 2 Chr 32.24-26)

20 About this time King Hezekiah fell
ill and almost died. The prophet
Isaiah son of Amoz went to see him and
said to him, "The LORD tells you that you
are to put everything in order, because
you will not recover. Get ready to die."
2 Hezekiah turned his face to the wall
and prayed: 3 "Remember, LORD, that I
have served you faithfully and loyally, and
that I have always tried to do what you
wanted me to." And he began to cry
bitterly.
4 Isaiah left the king, but before he had
passed through the central courtyard of
the palace the LORD told him 5 to go back
to Hezekiah, ruler of the LORD's people,
and say to him, "I, the LORD, the God
of your ancestor David, have heard your
prayer and seen your tears. I will heal
you, and in three days you will go to the
Temple. 6 I will let you live fifteen years
longer. I will rescue you and this city of
Jerusalem from the emperor of Assyria.
I will defend this city, for the sake of
my own honour and because of the
promise I made to my servant David."
7 Then Isaiah told the king's attendants
to put on his boil a paste made of figs,
and he would get well.[q] 8 King Hezekiah
asked, "What is the sign to prove that
the LORD will heal me and that three days
later I will be able to go to the Temple?"
9 Isaiah replied, "The LORD will give you
a sign to prove that he will keep his
promise. Now, would you prefer the
shadow on the stairway to go forward
ten steps or go back ten steps?"[r]
10 Hezekiah answered, "It's easy to
make the shadow go forward ten steps![s]
Make it go back ten steps."[s]
11 Isaiah prayed to the LORD, and the
LORD made the shadow go back ten steps[s]
on the stairway[t] set up by King Ahaz.

[p] *Probable text* when the hot east wind blasts them; *Hebrew* blasted before they are grown.
[q] *One ancient translation (and see Is 38.21)* figs, and he would get well; *Hebrew* figs. They did so, and he got well.
[r] stairway ... steps ... steps; *or* sundial ... divisions ... divisions.
[s] steps; *or* divisions.
[t] stairway; *or* sundial. *Archaeological evidence suggests that the stairway referred to in this passage was one specially constructed to tell the time.*

Messengers from Babylonia
(Is 39 1-8)

12 About that same time the king of
Babylonia, Merodach Baladan, the son of
Baladan, heard that King Hezekiah had
been ill, so he sent him a letter and a
present 13 Hezekiah welcomed the
messengers and showed them his
wealth—his silver and gold, his spices and
perfumes, and all his military equipment
There was nothing in his storerooms or
anywhere in his kingdom that he did not
show them 14 Then the prophet Isaiah
went to King Hezekiah and asked, "Where
did these men come from and what did
they say to you?"
Hezekiah answered, "They came from
a very distant country, from Babylonia"
15 "What did they see in the palace?"
"They saw everything There is nothing
in the storerooms that I didn't show them"
16 Isaiah then said to the king, "The
LORD Almighty says that 17 a time is
coming when everything in your palace,
everything that your ancestors have
stored up to this day, will be carried off to
Babylonia Nothing will be left 18 Some
of your own direct descendants will be
taken away and made eunuchs to serve
in the palace of the king of Babylonia"
19 King Hezekiah understood this to
mean that there would be peace and
security during his lifetime, so he replied,
"The message you have given me from
the LORD is good"

The End of Hezekiah's Reign
(2 Chr 32 32-33)

20 Everything else that King Hezekiah
did, his brave deeds, and an account of
how he built a reservoir and dug a tunnel
to bring water into the city, are all
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Judah* 21 Hezekiah died, and his son
Manasseh succeeded him as king

King Manasseh of Judah
(2 Chr 33 1-20)

21 Manasseh was twelve years old
when he became king of Judah,
and he ruled in Jerusalem for fifty-five
years His mother was Hephzibah
2 Following the disgusting practices of the
nations whom the LORD had driven out
of the land as his people advanced,
Manasseh sinned against the LORD 3 He
rebuilt the pagan places of worship that
his father Hezekiah had destroyed, he
built altars for the worship of Baal and
made an image of the goddess Asherah,
as King Ahab of Israel had done
Manasseh also worshipped the stars 4 He
built pagan altars in the Temple, the place
that the LORD had said was where he
should be worshipped 5 In the two court-
yards of the Temple he built altars for
the worship of the stars 6 He sacrificed his
son as a burnt-offering He practised
divination and magic and consulted[u]
fortune-tellers and mediums He sinned
greatly against the LORD and stirred up
his anger 7 He placed the symbol of the
goddess Asherah in the Temple, the place
about which the LORD had said to David
and his son Solomon "Here in Jerusalem,
in this Temple, is the place that I have
chosen out of all the territory of the twelve
tribes of Israel as the place where I am
to be worshipped 8 And if the people of
Israel will obey all my commands and
keep the whole Law that my servant
Moses gave them, then I will not allow
them to be driven out of the land that
I gave to their ancestors" 9 But the people
of Judah did not obey the LORD, and
Manasseh led them to commit even
greater sins than those committed by the
nations whom the LORD had driven out
of the land as his people advanced
10 Through his servants the prophets
the LORD said, 11 "King Manasseh has done
these disgusting things, things far worse
than what the Canaanites did, and with
his idols he has led the people of Judah
into sin 12 So I, the LORD God of Israel,
will bring such a disaster on Jerusalem
and Judah that everyone who hears about
it will be stunned 13 I will punish Jerusa-
lem as I did Samaria, as I did King Ahab
of Israel and his descendants I will wipe
Jerusalem clean of its people, as clean
as a plate that has been wiped and turned
upside down 14 I will abandon the people
who survive, and will hand them over to
their enemies, who will conquer them and
plunder their land 15 I will do this to my
people because they have sinned against
me and have stirred up my anger from
the time their ancestors came out of Egypt
to this day"
16 Manasseh killed so many innocent
people that the streets of Jerusalem were
flowing with blood, he did this in addition

[u]consulted, *or* brought back

20 17 2 Kgs 24 13, 2 Chr 36 10 **20 18** 2 Kgs 24 14-15, Dan 1 1-7 **21 2** Jer 15 4
21 4 2 Sam 7 13 **21 7-8** 1 Kgs 9 3-5, 2 Chr 7 12-18

to leading the people of Judah into idolatry, causing them to sin against the LORD.

17 Everything else that Manasseh did, including the sins he committed, is recorded in *The History of the Kings of Judah*. 18 Manasseh died and was buried in the palace garden, the garden of Uzza, and his son Amon succeeded him as king.

King Amon of Judah
(2 Chr 33.21–25)

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for two years. His mother was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz, from the town of Jotbah. 20 Like his father Manasseh, he sinned against the LORD; 21 he imitated his father's actions, and he worshipped the idols that his father had worshipped. 22 He rejected the LORD, the God of his ancestors, and disobeyed the LORD's commands.

23 Amon's officials plotted against him and assassinated him in the palace. 24 The people of Judah killed Amon's assassins and made his son Josiah king.

25 Everything else that Amon did is recorded in *The History of the Kings of Judah*. 26 Amon was buried in the tomb in the garden of Uzza, and his son Josiah succeeded him as king.

King Josiah of Judah
(2 Chr 34.1–2)

22 Josiah was eight years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for thirty-one years. His mother was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah, from the town of Bozkath. 2 Josiah did what was pleasing to the LORD; he followed the example of his ancestor King David, strictly obeying all the laws of God.

The Book of the Law Is Discovered
(2 Chr 34.8–28)

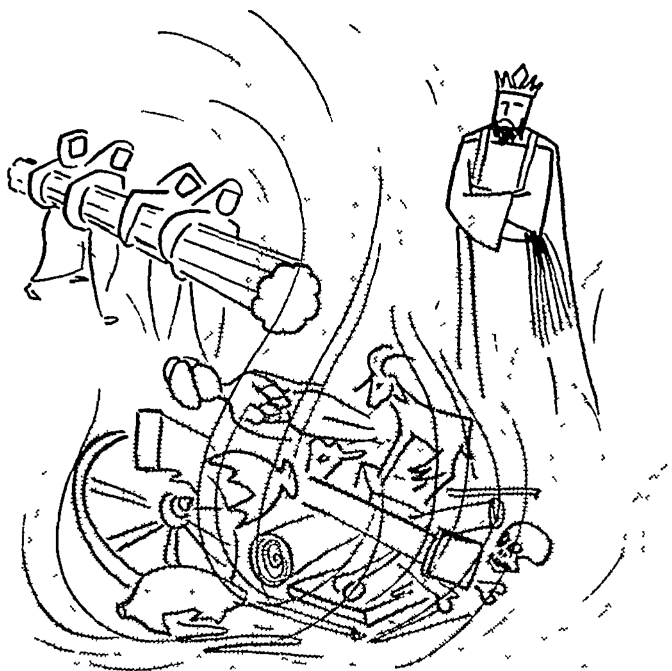
3 In the eighteenth year of his reign, King Josiah sent the court secretary Shaphan, the son of Azaliah and grandson of Meshullam, to the Temple with the order: 4 "Go to the High Priest Hilkiah and get a report on the amount of money that the priests on duty at the entrance to the Temple have collected from the people. 5 Tell him to give the money to the men who are in charge of the repairs in the Temple. They are to pay 6 the carpenters, the builders, and the masons, and buy the timber and the stones used in the repairs. 7 The men in charge of the work are thoroughly honest, so there is no need to require them to account for the funds."

8 Shaphan delivered the king's order to Hilkiah, and Hilkiah told him that he had found the book of the Law in the Temple. Hilkiah gave him the book, and Shaphan read it. 9 Then he went back to the king and reported: "Your servants have taken the money that was in the Temple and have handed it over to the men in charge of the repairs." 10 And then he said, "I have here a book that Hilkiah gave me." And he read it aloud to the king.

11 When the king heard the book being read, he tore his clothes in dismay, 12 and gave the following order to Hilkiah the priest, to Ahikam son of Shaphan, to Achbor son of Micaiah, to Shaphan, the court secretary, and to Asaiah, the king's attendant: 13 "Go and consult the LORD for me and for all the people of Judah about the teachings of this book. The LORD is angry with us because our ancestors have not done what this book says must be done."

14 Hilkiah, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asaiah went to consult a woman named Huldah, a prophet who lived in the newer part of Jerusalem. (Her husband Shallum, the son of Tikvah and grandson of Harhas, was in charge of the temple robes.) They described to her what had happened, 15 and she told them to go back to the king and give him 16 the following message from the LORD: "I am going to punish Jerusalem and all its people, as written in the book that the king has read. 17 They have rejected me and have offered sacrifices to other gods, and so have stirred up my anger by all they have done. My anger is aroused against Jerusalem, and it will not die down. 18 As for the king himself, this is what I, the LORD God of Israel, say: You listened to what is written in the book, 19 and you repented and humbled yourself before me, tearing your clothes and weeping, when you heard how I threatened to punish Jerusalem and its people. I will make it a terrifying sight, a place whose name people will use as a curse. But I have heard your prayer, 20 and the punishment which I am going to bring on Jerusalem will not come until after your death. I will let you die in peace."

22.1 Jer 3.6   22.7 2 Kgs 12.15



The king burnt all these objects outside the city (23 4)

The men returned to King Josiah with
this message

Josiah Does Away with Pagan Worship
(2 Chr 34 3-7, 29-33)

23 King Josiah summoned all the
leaders of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 and together they went to the Temple,
accompanied by the priests and the
prophets and all the rest of the people,
rich and poor alike Before them all, the
king read aloud the whole book of the
covenant which had been found in the
Temple 3 He stood by the royal column
and made a covenant with the LORD to
obey him, to keep his laws and commands
with all his heart and soul, and to put
into practice the demands attached to the
covenant, as written in the book And all
the people promised to keep the covenant
4 Then Josiah ordered the High Priest
Hilkiah, his assistant priests, and the
guards on duty at the entrance to the
Temple to bring out of the Temple all
the objects used in the worship of Baal, of
the goddess Asherah, and of the stars
The king burnt all these objects outside
the city near the valley of the Kidron,
and then had the ashes taken to Bethel
5 He removed from office the priests that
the kings of Judah had ordained to offer
sacrifices [v] on the pagan altars in the cities
of Judah and in places near Jerusalem—
all the priests who offered sacrifices to
Baal, to the sun, the moon, the planets,
and the stars 6 He removed from the
Temple the symbol of the goddess
Asherah, took it out of the city to the
valley of the Kidron, burnt it, pounded
its ashes to dust, and scattered it over the
public burial-ground 7 He destroyed the
living-quarters in the Temple occupied by
the temple prostitutes [w] (It was there that
women wove robes used in the worship
of Asherah) 8 He brought to Jerusalem
the priests who were in the cities of Judah,
and throughout the whole country he
desecrated the altars where they had

[v] *Some ancient translations* to offer sacrifices, *Hebrew* and he offered sacrifices
[w] TEMPLE PROSTITUTES *Men and women who practised prostitution in the worship of fertility gods*
23 4-6 2 Kgs 21 3, 2 Chr 33 3

offered sacrifices He also tore down the altars dedicated to the goat-demons near the gate built by Joshua, the city governor, which was to the left of the main gate as one enters the city 9 Those priests were not allowed to serve in the Temple, but they could eat the unleavened bread provided for their fellow-priests

10 King Josiah also desecrated Topheth, the pagan place of worship in the Valley of Hinnom, so that no one could sacrifice his son or daughter as a burnt-offering to the god Molech 11 He also removed the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the worship of the sun, and he burnt the chariots used in this worship (These were kept in the temple courtyard, near the gate and not far from the living-quarters of Nathan Melech, a high official) 12 The altars which the kings of Judah had built on the palace roof above King Ahaz' quarters, King Josiah tore down, along with the altars put up by King Manasseh in the two courtyards of the Temple, he smashed the altars to bits[x] and threw them into the valley of the Kidron 13 Josiah desecrated the altars that King Solomon had built east of Jerusalem, south of the Mount of Olives,[y] for the worship of disgusting idols—Astarte the goddess of Sidon, Chemosh the god of Moab, and the god of Ammon 14 King Josiah broke the stone pillars to pieces, cut down the image dedicated to the goddess Asherah, and the ground where they had stood he covered with human bones

15 Josiah also tore down the place of worship in Bethel which had been built by King Jeroboam son of Nebat, who led Israel into sin Josiah pulled down the altar, broke its stones into pieces,[z] and pounded them to dust, he also burnt the image of Asherah 16 Then Josiah looked round and saw some tombs there on the hill, he had the bones taken out of them and burnt on the altar In this way he desecrated the altar doing what the prophet had predicted [illegible]ong before during the festival [illegible] King Jeroboam was standing by [illegible]ltar King Josiah looked round and [illegible] the tomb of the prophet[a] who had [illegible] this prediction 17 "Whose tomb is [illegible]" he asked

The people of Bethel answered, "It is the tomb of the prophet who came from Judah and predicted these things that you have done to this altar "

18 "Leave it as it is," Josiah ordered "His bones are not to be moved " So his bones were not moved, neither were those of the prophet who had come from Samaria

19 In every city of Israel King Josiah tore down all the pagan places of worship which had been built by the kings of Israel, who thereby aroused the LORD's anger He did to all those altars what he had done in Bethel 20 He killed all the pagan priests on the altars where they served, and he burnt human bones on every altar Then he returned to Jerusalem

Josiah Celebrates the Passover
(2 Chr 35 1–19)

21 King Josiah ordered the people to celebrate the Passover in honour of the LORD their God, as written in the book of the covenant 22 No Passover like this one had ever been celebrated by any of the kings of Israel or of Judah, since the time when judges ruled the nation 23 Now at last, in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, the Passover was celebrated in Jerusalem

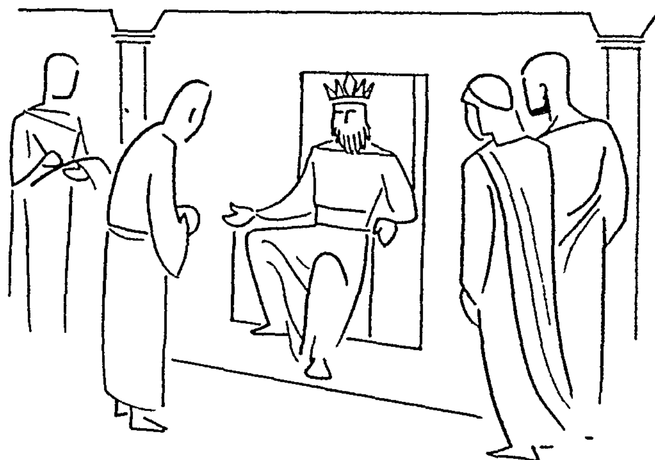
Other Changes Made by Josiah

24 In order to enforce the laws written in the book that the High Priest Hilkiah had found in the Temple, King Josiah removed from Jerusalem and the rest of Judah all the mediums and fortune-tellers, and all the household gods, idols, and all other pagan objects of worship 25 There had never been a king like him before, who served the LORD with all his heart, mind, and strength, obeying all the Law of Moses, nor has there been a king like him since

26 But the LORD's fierce anger had been aroused against Judah by what King Manasseh had done, and even now it did not die down 27 The LORD said, "I will do to Judah what I have done to Israel I will banish the people of Judah from my sight, and I will reject Jerusalem, the city I chose, and the Temple, the place I said was where I should be worshipped "

[x] Probable text smashed to bits, *Hebrew unclear*
[y] MOUNT OF OLIVES *Hebrew here refers to it as "Mount of Destruction" or "Mount of Sin "*
[z] *One ancient translation* broke its stones into pieces, *Hebrew* burnt the altar
[a] *One ancient translation* during the festival the prophet, *Hebrew does not have these words*

23 10 Lev 18 21, Jer [illegible]31, 19 1–6, 32 35 23 12 2 Kgs 21 5, 2 Chr 33 5 23 13 1 Kgs 11 7
23 15 1 Kgs 12.33 23 16 1 Kgs 13 2 23 17 1 Kgs 13 30–32



There had never been a king like him before (23 25)

The End of Josiah's Reign
(2 Chr 35 20—36 1)

28 Everything else that King Josiah did
is recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Judah* 29 While Josiah was king, King
Neco of Egypt led an army to the River
Euphrates to help the emperor of Assyria
King Josiah tried to stop the Egyptian
army at Megiddo and was killed in battle
30 His officials placed his body in a chariot
and took it back to Jerusalem, where he
was buried in the royal tombs
The people of Judah chose Josiah's son
Joahaz and anointed him king

King Joahaz of Judah
(2 Chr 36 2-4)

31 Joahaz was twenty-three years old
when he became king of Judah, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for three months His
mother was Hamutal, the daughter of
Jeremiah from the city of Libnah
32 Following the example of his ancestors,
he sinned against the LORD 33 His reign
ended when King Neco of Egypt took him
prisoner in Riblah, in the land of Hamath,
and made Judah pay 3,400 kilogrammes
of silver and thirty-four kilogrammes of
gold as tribute 34 King Neco made Josiah's
son Eliakim king of Judah as successor
to Josiah, and changed his name to
Jehoiakim Joahaz was taken to Egypt by
King Neco, and there he died

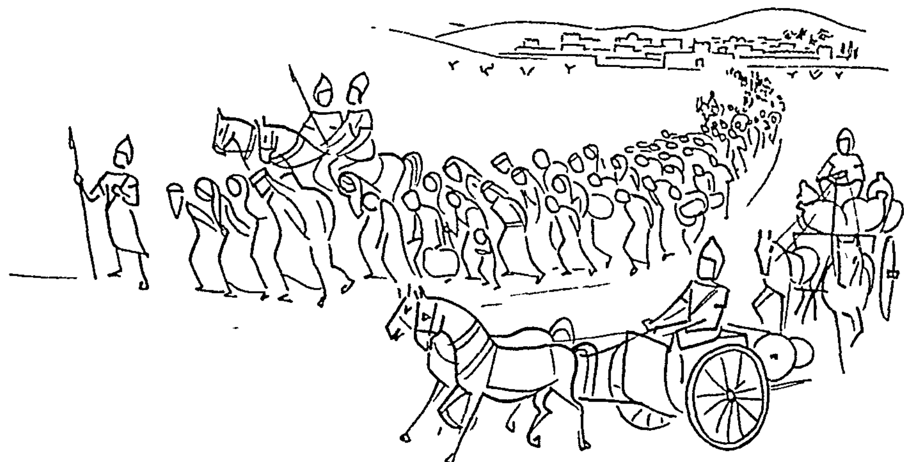
King Jehoiakim of Judah
(2 Chr 36 5-8)

35 King Jehoiakim collected a tax from
the people in proportion to their wealth,
in order to raise the amount needed to
pay the tribute demanded by the king of
Egypt
36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old
when he became king of Judah, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years His
mother was Zebidah, the daughter of
Pedaiah from the town of Rumah
37 Following the example of his ancestors,
Jehoiakim sinned against the LORD

24

While Jehoiakim was king, King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia in-
vaded Judah, and for three years Jehoia-
kim was forced to submit to his rule, then
he rebelled 2 The LORD sent armed bands
of Babylonians, Syrians, Moabites, and
Ammonites against Jehoiakim to destroy
Judah, as the LORD had said through his
servants the prophets that he would do
3 This happened at the LORD's command,
in order to banish the people of Judah
from his sight because of all the sins that
King Manasseh had committed, 4 and
especially because of all the innocent
people he had killed The LORD could not
forgive Manasseh for that
5 Everything else that Jehoiakim did is
recorded in *The History of the Kings of
Judah* 6 Jehoiakim died, and his son
Jehoiachin succeeded him as king

23 34 Jer 22 11-12 23 36 Jer 22 18-19, 26 1-6, 35 1-19 24 1 Jer 25 1-38, Dan 1 1-2



So the people of Judah were carried away from their land into exile (25 21)

the Babylonians [12]But he left in Judah
some of the poorest people, who owned
no property, and put them to work in
the vineyards and fields
13 The Babylonians broke in pieces the
bronze columns and the carts that were
in the Temple, together with the large
bronze tank, and they took all the bronze
to Babylon [14]They also took away the
shovels and the ash containers used in
cleaning the altar, the tools used in
tending the lamps, the bowls used for
catching the blood from the sacrifices, the
bowls used for burning incense, and all
the other bronze articles used in the
temple service [15]They took away every-
thing that was made of gold or silver,
including the small bowls and the pans
used for carrying live coals [16]The bronze
objects that King Solomon had made for
the Temple—the two columns, the carts,
and the large tank—were too heavy to
weigh [17]The two columns were identical
each one was eight metres high, with a
bronze capital on top, 1 3 metres high
All round each capital was a bronze
grating decorated with pomegranates
made of bronze

The People of Judah Are Taken to Babylonia
(Jer 52 24–27)

18 In addition, Nebuzaradan, the com-
manding officer, took away as prisoners
Seraiah the High Priest, Zephaniah the
priest next in rank, and the three other
important temple officials [19]From the city
he took the officer who had been in
command of the troops, five of the king's
personal advisers who were still in the
city, the commander's assistant, who was
in charge of military records, and sixty
other important men [20]Nebuzaradan took
them to the king of Babylonia, who was
in the city of Riblah [21]in the territory of
Hamath There the king had them beaten
and put to death
So the people of Judah were carried
away from their land into exile

Gedaliah, Governor of Judah
(Jer 40 7–9, 41 1–3)

22 King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia
made Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam and
grandson of Shaphan, governor of Judah
and placed him in charge of all those who
had not been taken away to Babylonia
[23]When the Judaean officers and soldiers
who had not surrendered heard about this
they joined Gedaliah at Mizpah These
officers were Ishmael son of Nethaniah
Johanan son of Kareah, Seraiah son of
Tanhumeth, from the town of Netophah
and Jezaniah from Maacah [24]Gedaliah
said to them, "I give you my word that
there is no need for you to be afraid of
the Babylonian officials Settle in this
land, serve the king of Babylonia, and all
will go well with you "
25 But in the seventh month of that

25 13 1 Kgs 7 15–26, 2 Chr 3 15–17 25 14 1 Kgs 7 45 2 Chr 4 16

year, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah and
grandson of Elishama, a member of the
royal family, went to Mizpah with ten
men, attacked Gedaliah and killed him
He also killed the Israelites and Baby-
lonians who were there with him 26 Then
all the Israelites, rich and poor alike,
together with the army officers, left and
went to Egypt, because they were afraid
of the Babylonians

Jehoiachin Is Released from Prison
(Jer 52 31-34)

27 In the year that Evilmerodach
became king of Babylonia, he showed
kindness to King Jehoiachin of Judah by
releasing him from prison This happened
on the twenty-seventh day of the twelfth
month of the thirty-seventh year after
Jehoiachin had been taken away as
prisoner 28 Evilmerodach treated him
kindly, and gave him a position of greater
honour than he gave the other kings who
were exiles with him in Babylonia 29 So
Jehoiachin was permitted to change from
his prison clothes and to dine at the king's
table for the rest of his life 30 Each day,
for as long as he lived, he was given a
regular allowance for his needs

THE FIRST BOOK OF
CHRONICLES

INTRODUCTION

The books of *Chronicles* are largely a retelling of events recorded in the books of *Samuel* and *Kings*, but from a different point of view Two main purposes govern the account of the history of the Israelite monarchy in the books of *Chronicles*.

1 To show that in spite of the disasters that had fallen upon the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, God was still keeping his promises to the nation and was working out his plan for his people through those who were living in Judah. As a basis for this assurance, the writer looked to the great achievements of David and Solomon, to the reforms of Jehoshaphat, Hezekiah, and Josiah, and to the people who remained faithful to God

2 To describe the origin of the worship of God in the Temple at Jerusalem, and especially the organization of the priests and Levites, by which the worship was carried out David is presented as the real founder of the Temple and its ritual, even though it is Solomon who builds the Temple

Outline of Contents

Jer 43 5-7

From Adam to Abraham
(Gen 5 1-32, 10 1-32, 11 10-26)

1 Adam was the father of Seth, Seth
was the father of Enosh, Enosh the
father of Kenan, 2 Kenan the father of
Mahalalel, Mahalalel the father of Jared
3 Jared was the father of Enoch, who was
the father of Methuselah, Methuselah was
the father of Lamech, 4 who was the father
of Noah Noah had three sons Shem,
Ham, and Japheth
5 The sons of Japheth—Gomer, Magog,
Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and
Tiras—were the ancestors of the peoples
who bear their names 6 The descendants
of Gomer were the people of Ashkenaz,
Riphath, and Togarmah 7 The descend-
ants of Javan were the people of Elishah,
Spain, Cyprus, and Rhodes
8 The sons of Ham—Cush, Egypt,
Libya, and Canaan—were the ancestors
of the peoples who bear their names 9 The
descendants of Cush were the people of
Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and
Sabteca The descendants of Raamah
were the people of Sheba and Dedan
10 (Cush had a son named Nimrod, who
became the world's first great conqueror)
11 The descendants of Egypt were the
people of Lydia, Anam, Lehab, Naphtuh,
12 Pathrus, Casluh, and of Crete (from
whom the Philistines were descended)
13 Canaan's sons—Sidon, the eldest, and
Heth—were the ancestors of the peoples
who bear their names 14 Canaan was also
the ancestor of the Jebusites, the
Amorites, Girgashites, 15 Hivites, Arkites,
Sinites, 16 Arvadites, Zemarites, and
Hamathites
17 Shem's sons—Elam, Asshur, Arpach-
shad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and
Meshek—were the ancestors of the
peoples who bear their names 18 Arpach-
shad was the father of Shelah, who was
the father of Eber 19 Eber had two sons,
one was named Peleg,[a] because during
his time the people of the world were
divided, and the other was named Joktan
20 The descendants of Joktan were the
people of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazar-
maveth, Jerah, 21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
22 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba, 23 Ophir, Havilah,
and Jobab
24 The family line from Shem to Abram
is as follows Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 and Abram (also known as Abraham)

The Descendants of Ishmael
(Gen 25 12-16)

28 Abraham had two sons, Isaac and
Ishmael 29 The sons of Ishmael became
the heads of twelve tribes Nebaioth (from
the name of Ishmael's eldest son), Kedar,
Adbeel, Mibsam, 30 Mishma, Dumah,
Massa, Hadad, Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish,
and Kedemah
32 Abraham had a concubine named
Keturah, who bore him six sons Zimran,
Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and
Shuah Jokshan had two sons Sheba and
Dedan 33 Midian had five sons Ephah,
Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah

The Descendants of Esau
(Gen 36 1-19)

34 Abraham's son Isaac had two sons,
Esau and Jacob 35 Esau's sons were
Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam, and Korah
36 Eliphaz became the ancestor of the
following tribes Teman, Omar, Zephi,
Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Amalek 37 And
Reuel became the ancestor of the tribes
of Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah

The Original Inhabitants of Edom
(Gen 36.20-30)

38-42 The original inhabitants of Edom
were descended from the following sons
of Seir

Lotan, who was the ancestor of the clans of Hori and Homam (Lotan had a sister named Timna)

Shobal, who was the ancestor of the clans of Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam

Zibeon, who had two sons, Aiah and Anah Anah was the father of Dishon, and Dishon was the ancestor of the clans of Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran

Ezer, who was the ancestor of the clans of Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan

Dishan, who was the ancestor of the clans of Uz and Aran

The Kings of Edom
(Gen 36 31-43)

43-50 The following kings ruled the
land of Edom one after the other, in the
time before there were any kings in Israel

Bela son of Beor from Dinhabah
Johab son of Zerah from Bozrah
Husham from the region of Teman
Hadad son of Bedad from Avith (he
defeated the Midianites in a battle
in the country of Moab)

[a] PELEG *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "divide "*

Samlah from Masrekah
Shaul from Rehoboth-on-the-River
Baal Hanan son of Achbor
Hadad from Pau (his wife was
Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred
and granddaughter of Mezahab)
51 The people of Edom were divided
into the following tribes Timna, Alvah,
Jetheth, 52 Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon,
53 Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, 54 Magdiel, and
Iram

The Descendants of Judah

2 Jacob had twelve sons Reuben,
Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebu-
lun, 2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali,
Gad, and Asher
3 Judah had five sons in all By his wife
Bathshua, a Canaanite, he had three sons
Er, Onan, and Shelah His eldest son, Er,
was so evil that the LORD killed him 4 By
his daughter-in-law Tamar, Judah had two
more sons, Perez and Zerah
5 Perez had two sons, Hezron and
Hamul 6 His brother Zerah had five sons
Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Darda
7 Achan[b] son of Carmi, one of Zerah's
descendants, brought disaster on the
people of Israel by keeping loot that had
been devoted to God
8 Ethan had one son, Azariah

The Family Tree of King David

9 Hezron had three sons Jerahmeel,
Ram, and Caleb
10 The family line from Ram to Jesse
is as follows Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon
(a prominent man of the tribe of Judah),
11 Salmon, Boaz, 12 Obed, and Jesse
13 Jesse had seven sons In order of
age they were Eliab, Abinadab, Sham-
mah, 14 Nethanel, Raddai, 15 Ozem, and
David 16 He also had two daughters,
Zeruiah and Abigail
Jesse's daughter Zeruiah had three
sons Abishai, Joab, and Asahel 17 His
other daughter Abigail married Jether, a
descendant of Ishmael, and they had a
son named Amasa

The Descendants of Hezron

18 Hezron's son Caleb married Azubah
and had a daughter named Jerioth She
had[c] three sons Jesher, Shobab, and
Ardon 19 After the death of Azubah, Caleb
married Ephrath, and they had a son
named Hur 20 Hur's son was Uri, and his
grandson was Bezalel
21 When Hezron was sixty years old,
he married Machir's daughter, the sister
of Gilead They had a son named Segub,
22 and Segub had a son named Jair Jair
ruled[d] twenty-three cities in the territory
of Gilead 23 But the kingdoms of Geshur
and Aram conquered sixty towns there,
including the villages of Jair and Kenath,
and the towns near by All the people
who lived there were descendants of
Machir, the father of Gilead 24 After
Hezron died, his son Caleb married
Ephrath, his father's widow[e] They had
a son named Ashhur, who founded the
town of Tekoa

The Descendants of Jerahmeel

25 Jerahmeel, the eldest son of Hezron,
had five sons Ram, the eldest, Bunah,
Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah 26-27 Ram had
three sons Maaz, Jamin, and Eker
Jerahmeel had another wife, a woman
named Atarah, and they had a son, Onam
28 Onam had two sons, Shammai and Jada,
and Shammai also had two sons, Nadab
and Abishur
29 Abishur married a woman named
Abihail, and they had two sons, Ahban
and Molid 30 *Abishur's brother Nadab had*
two sons, Seled and Appaim, but Seled
died without having any sons 31 Appaim
was the father of Ishi, Ishi was the father
of Sheshan, and Sheshan the father of
Ahlai
32 Jada, the brother of Shammai, had
two sons, Jether and Jonathan, but Jether
died without having any sons 33 Jonathan
had two sons, Peleth and Zaza All these
were descendants of Jerahmeel
34 Sheshan had no sons, only
daughters He had an Egyptian servant
named Jarha, 35 to whom he gave one of
his daughters in marriage They had a
son named Attai 36 The family line from
Attai to Elishama is as follows Attai,
Nathan, Zabad, 37 Ephlal, Obed, 38 Jehu,
Azariah, 39 Helez, Eleasah, 40 Sismai,
Shallum, 41 Jekamiah, and Elishama

Other Descendants of Caleb

42 The eldest son of Caleb, Jerahmeel's
brother, was named Mesha Mesha was

[b] ACHAN *This is his name in Josh 7 1 The Hebrew text here calls him "Achar," which means "disaster"* [c] *Some ancient translations* had a daughter She had, *Hebrew unclear*
[d] ruled *or* owned [e] *Some ancient translations* his son widow, *Hebrew unclear*
2 7 Josh 7 1

the father of Ziph, who was the father
of Mareshah, who was the father of
Hebron [f] 43 Hebron had four sons Korah,
Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema 44 Shema
was the father of Raham and the grand-
father of Jorkeam Rekem, Shema's
brother, was the father of Shammai,
45 who was the father of Maon, who was
the father of Bethzur
46 Caleb had a concubine named
Ephah, and by her he had three more sons
Haran, Moza, and Gazez Haran also had
a son named Gazez
47 (A man named Jahdai had six sons
Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah,
and Shaaph)
48 Caleb had another concubine,
Maacah, who bore him two sons, Sheber
and Tirhanah 49 Later she had two more
sons Shaaph, who founded the town of
Madmannah, and Shevah, who founded
the towns of Machbenah and Gibea
In addition, Caleb had a daughter
named Achsah
50 The following are also descendants
of Caleb
Hur was the eldest son of Caleb and
his wife Ephrath Hur's son Shobal
founded Kiriath Jearim, 51 his second son
Salma founded Bethlehem, and his third
son Hareph founded Bethgader
52 Shobal, the founder of Kiriath
Jearim, was the ancestor of the people
of Haroeh, of half the inhabitants of
Menuhoth, 53 and of the following clans
that lived in Kiriath Jearim the Ithrites,
Puthites, Shumathites, and Mishraites
(The people of the cities of Zorah and
Eshtaol were members of these clans)
54 Salma, the founder of Bethlehem,
was the ancestor of the people of Neto-
phath, of Atroth Beth Joab, and of the
Zorites, who were one of the two clans
in Manahath
55 (The following clans of experts in
writing and copying documents lived in
the town of Jabez the Tirathites, Shimea-
thites, and Sucathites They were Kenites
who had intermarried with the
Rechabites)

King David's Children

3 1-3 The following, in order of age, are
David's sons who were born while
he was in Hebron
Amnon, whose mother was Ahinoam
from Jezreel
Daniel, whose mother was Abigail from
Carmel
Absalom, whose mother was Maacah,
daughter of King Talmai of Geshur
Adonijah, whose mother was Haggith
Shephatiah, whose mother was Abital
Ithream, whose mother was Eglah
4 All six were born in Hebron during the
seven and a half years that David ruled
there
In Jerusalem he ruled as king for thirty-
three years, 5 and many sons were born
to him there
His wife Bathsheba, daughter of
Ammiel, bore him four sons Shimea,
Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon
6 He had nine other sons Ibhar,
Elishua, Elpelet, 7 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
8 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet 9 In
addition to all these sons, David had sons
by his concubines He also had a daughter,
Tamar

The Descendants of King Solomon

10 This is the line of King Solomon's
descendants from father to son Solomon,
Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat,
11 Jehoram, Ahaziah, Joash, 12 Amaziah,
Uzziah, Jotham, 13 Ahaz, Hezekiah,
Manasseh, 14 Amon, and Josiah 15 Josiah
had four sons Johanan, Jehoiakim,
Zedekiah, and Joahaz 16 Jehoiakim had
two sons. Jehoiachin and Zedekiah

The Descendants of King Jehoiachin

17 These are the descendants of King
Jehoiachin, who was taken prisoner by
the Babylonians Jehoiachin had seven
sons Shealtiel, 18 Malchiram, Pedaiah,
Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and
Nedabiah 19 Pedaiah had two sons, Zerub-
babel and Shimei Zerubbabel was the
father of two sons, Meshullam and
Hananiah, and one daughter, Shelomith
20 He had five other sons Hashubah, Ohel,
Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab Hesed
21 Hananiah had two sons, Pelatiah and
Jeshaiah Jeshaiah was the father of
Rephaiah, who was the father of Arnan,
the father of Obadiah, the father of
Shecaniah [g] 22 Shecaniah had one son,
Shemaiah, and five grandsons Hattush,
Igal, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat
23 Neariah had three sons Elioenai,
Hizkiah, and Azrikam 24 Elioenai had
seven sons Hodaviah, Eliashib, Pelaiah,
Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah, and Anani

[f] *Probable text* father of Mareshah Hebron, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] *Verse 21 in Hebrew is unclear* 3 4 2 Sam 5 4-5, 1 Kgs 2 11, 1 Chr 29 27 3 5 2 Sam 11 3

The Descendants of Judah

4 These are some of the descendants
of Judah Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur,
and Shobal 2 Shobal was the father of
Reaiah, who was the father of Jahath,
the father of Ahumai and Lahad, the
ancestors of the people who lived in Zorah
3-4 Hur was the eldest son of his father
Caleb's wife Ephrath, and his descendants
founded the city of Bethlehem Hur had
three sons Etam, Penuel, and Ezer Etam
had three sons [h] Jezreel, Ishma, and
Idbash, and one daughter, Hazzelelponi
Penuel founded the city of Gedor, and
Ezer founded Hushah
5 Ashhur, who founded the town of
Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah
6 He and Naarah had four sons Ahuzzam,
Hepher, Temeni, and Haahashtari
7 Ashhur and Helah had three sons
Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan
8 Koz was the father of Anub and
Zobebah, and the ancestor of the clans
descended from Aharhel son of Harum
9 There was a man named Jabez, who
was the most respected member of his
family His mother had given him the
name Jabez,[i] because his birth had been
very painful 10 But Jabez prayed to the
God of Israel, "Bless me, God, and give
me much land Be with me and keep me
from anything evil that might cause me
pain" And God gave him what he prayed
for

Other Family Lists

11 Caleb, the brother of Shuhah, had
a son, Mehir Mehir was the father of
Eshton, 12 who had three sons Bethrapha,
Paseah, and Tehinnah Tehinnah was the
founder of the city of Nahash The
descendants of these men lived in Recah
13 Kenaz had two sons, Othniel and
Seraiah Othniel also had two sons,
Hathath and Meonothai [j] 14 Meonothai
was the father of Ophrah
Seraiah was the father of Joab, the
founder of the Valley of Craftsmen, where
all the people were skilled workmen
15 Caleb son of Jephunneh had three
sons Iru, Elah, and Naam And Elah was
the father of Kenaz
16 Jehallelel had four sons Ziph,
Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel
17-18 Ezrah had four sons Jether,
Mered, Epher, and Jalon Mered married
Bithiah, a daughter of the king of Egypt,
and they had a daughter, Miriam, and two
sons, Shammai and Ishbah Ishbah
founded the town of Eshtemoa Mered
also married a woman from the tribe of
Judah, and they had three sons Jered,
who founded the town of Gedor, Heber,
founder of the town of Soco, and Jeku-
thiel, founder of the town of Zanoah
19 Hodiah married the sister of Naham
Their descendants founded the clan of
Garm, which lived in the town of Keilah,
and the clan of Maacath, which lived in
the town of Eshtemoa [k]
20 Shimon had four sons Amnon,
Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon
Ishi had two sons Zoheth and
Benzoheth

The Descendants of Shelah

21 Shelah was one of Judah's sons His
descendants included Er, who founded the
town of Lecah, Laadah, founder of the
town of Mareshah, the clan of linen-
weavers, who lived in the town of Beth
Ashbea, 22 Jokim and the people who lived
in the town of Cozeba, and Joash and
Saraph, who married Moabite women and
then settled in Bethlehem [l] (These tra-
ditions are very old) 23 They were potters
in the service of the king and lived in
the towns of Netaim and Gederah

The Descendants of Simeon

24 Simeon had five sons Nemuel,
Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul 25 Shaul's
son was Shallum, his grandson was
Mibsam, and his great-grandson was
Mishma 26 Then from Mishma the line
descended through Hammuel, Zaccur, and
Shimei 27 Shimei had sixteen sons and six
daughters, but his relatives had fewer
children, and the tribe of Simeon did not
grow as much as the tribe of Judah did
28 Down to the time of King David the
descendants of Simeon lived in the follow-
ing towns Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar-
shual, 29 Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad, 30 Bethuel,
Hormah, Ziklag, 31 Beth Marcaboth,
Hazarsusim, Bethbiri, and Shaaraim
32 They also lived in five other places
Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan,
33 and the surrounding villages, as far

[h] *Some ancient translations* sons, *Hebrew* fathers
[i] JABEZ *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "pain"*
[j] *Some ancient translations* Meonothai, *Hebrew does not have this name*
[k] *Verse 19 in Hebrew is unclear* [l] *Probable text* settled in Bethlehem, *Hebrew unclear*
4 28-33 Josh 19 2-8



Potters in the service of the king (4 23)

south-west as the town of Baalath These
are the records which they kept of their
families and of the places where they lived
34–38 The following men were the
heads of their clans

Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah son of
Amaziah, Joel,
Jehu (the son of Joshibiah, the son of
Seraiah, the son of Asiel),
Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah,
Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah,
Ziza (the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon,
a descendant of Jedaiah, Shimri,
and Shemaiah)

Because their families continued to
grow, 39 they spread out westwards almost
to Gerar[m] and pastured their sheep on
the eastern side of the valley in which
that city is located 40 They found plenty
of fertile pasture lands there in a stretch
of open country that was quiet and
peaceful The people who had lived there
before were Hamites
41 In the time of King Hezekiah of
Judah, the men named above went to
Gerar and destroyed the tents and huts
of the people who lived there[n] They drove
the people out and settled there perma-
nently because there was plenty of
pasture for their sheep 42 Five hundred
other members of the tribe of Simeon
went east to Edom They were led by the
sons of Ishi Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah,
and Uzziel 43 There they killed the surviv-
ing Amalekites, and they have lived there
ever since

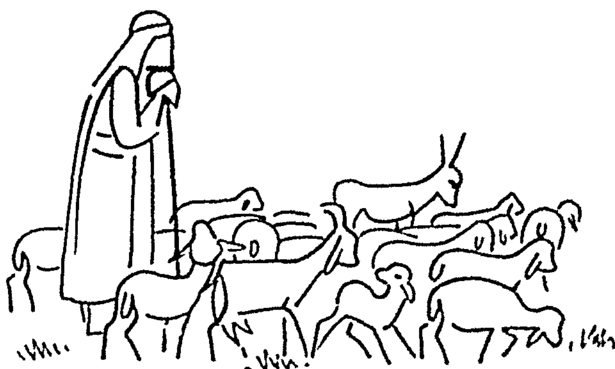
The Descendants of Reuben

5 These are the descendants of Reuben,
the eldest of Jacob's sons (Because
he had intercourse with one of his father's
concubines, he lost the rights belonging
to the first-born son, and those rights were
given to Joseph 2 It was the tribe of Judah,
however, that became the strongest and
provided a ruler for all the tribes)
3 Reuben, the eldest of Jacob's sons, had
four sons Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and
Carmi
4–6 These are the descendants of Joel
from generation to generation Shemaiah,
Gog, Shimei, Micah, Reaiah, Baal, and
Beerah The Assyrian emperor, Tiglath
Pileser, captured Beerah, a leader of the
tribe, and deported him
7 The family records list the following
clan leaders in the tribe of Reuben Jeiel,
Zechariah, 8 and Bela, the son of Azaz and
grandson of Shema, of the clan of Joel
This clan lived in Aroer and in the territory
from there north to Nebo and Baal Meon
9 They had large herds in the land of
Gilead, and so they occupied the land as
far east as the desert that stretches all
the way to the River Euphrates
10 In the time of King Saul the tribe
of Reuben attacked the Hagrites, killed
them in battle, and occupied their land
in the eastern part of Gilead

The Descendants of Gad

11 The tribe of Gad lived to the north
of Reuben in the land of Bashan as far

[m] *Some ancient translations* Gerar, *Hebrew* Gedor
[n] the tents and huts there, *or* the tents of the people who lived there, and the Meunites also
5 1 Gen 35 22, 49 3–4 5.2 Gen 49 8–10 5 6 2 Kgs 15 29



And pastured their sheep (4 39)

east as Salecah 12 Joel was the founder
of the leading clan, and Shapham of the
second most important clan Janai and
Shaphat were founders of other clans in
Bashan 13 The other members of the tribe
belonged to the following seven clans
Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan,
Zia, and Eber 14 They were descendants
of Abihail son of Huri, whose ancestors
were traced back as follows Abihail,
Huri, Jaroah, Gilead, Michael, Jeshishai,
Jahdo, Buz 15 Ahi, the son of Abdiel and
grandson of Guni, was head of these clans
16 They lived in the territory of Bashan
and Gilead, in the towns there and all
over the pasture lands of Sharon 17 (These
records were compiled in the days of King
Jotham of Judah and King Jeroboam of
Israel)

The Armies of the Eastern Tribes

18 In the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and
East Manasseh there were 44,760 soldiers,
well-trained in the use of shields, swords,
and bows 19 They went to war against
the Hagrite tribes of Jetur, Naphish, and
Nodab 20 They put their trust in God and
prayed to him for help, and God answered
their prayers and made them victorious
over the Hagrites and their allies 21 They
captured from the enemy 50,000 camels,
250,000 sheep, and 2,000 donkeys, and
took 100,000 prisoners of war 22 They
killed many of the enemy, because the
war was God's will And they went on
living in that territory until the exile °

The People of East Manasseh

23 The people of East Manasseh settled
in the territory of Bashan as far north
as Baal Hermon, Senir, and Mount
Hermon, and their population increased
greatly 24 The following were the heads
of their clans Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel,
Jeremiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel They
were all outstanding soldiers, well-known
leaders of their clans

The Eastern Tribes Are Deported

25 But the people were unfaithful to the
God of their ancestors and deserted him
to worship the gods of the nations whom
God had driven out of the land 26 So God
made Emperor Pul of Assyria (also known
as Tiglath Pileser) invade their country
He deported the tribes of Reuben, Gad,
and East Manasseh and settled them
permanently in Halah, Habor, and Hara,
and by the River Gozan

The Family Line of the High Priests

6 Levi had three sons Gershon,
Kohath, and Merari

2 Kohath had four sons Amram, Izhar,
Hebron, and Uzziel

3 Amram had two sons, Aaron and
Moses, and one daughter, Miriam

°THE EXILE *About 733 B C the Assyrians conquered northern Israel and the Israelite territory east of the River Jordan and deported the people (see 2 Kgs 15.29)*

5 26 2 Kgs 15 19,29, 17 6

Aaron had four sons Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar

4 The descendants of Eleazar from generation to generation are as follows Phinehas, Abishua, 5 Bukki, Uzzi, 6 Zerahiah, Meraioth, 7 Amariah, Ahitub, 8 Zadok, Ahimaaz, 9 Azariah, Johanan, 10 Azariah (the one who served in the Temple which King Solomon built in Jerusalem), 11 Amariah, Ahitub, 12 Zadok, Shallum, 13 Hilkiah, Azariah, 14 Seraiah, Jehozadak 15 King Nebuchadnezzar deported Jehozadak along with the other people of Judah and Jerusalem whom the LORD sent into exile

Other Descendants of Levi

16 Levi had three sons Gershon, Kohath, and Merari 17 Each of them also had sons Gershon was the father of Libni and Shimei, 18 Kohath was the father of Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, 19 and Merari was the father of Mahli and Mushi

20 These are the descendants of Gershon from generation to generation Libni, Jahath, Zimmah, 21 Joah, Iddo, Zerah, Jeatherai

22 These are the descendants of Kohath from generation to generation Amminadab, Korah, Assir, 23 Elkanah, Ebiasaph, Assir, 24 Tahath, Uriel, Uzziah, Shaul

25 Elkanah had two sons, Amasai and Ahimoth 26 These are Ahimoth's descendants from generation to generation Elkanah, Zophai, Nahath, 27 Eliab, Jeroham, Elkanah

28 Samuel had two sons Joel,[p] the elder, and Abijah, the younger

29 These are the descendants of Merari from generation to generation Mahli, Libni, Shimei, Uzzah, 30 Shimea, Haggiah, Asaiah

The Temple Musicians

31 These are the men whom King David put in charge of the music at the place of worship in Jerusalem after the Covenant Box was moved there 32 They took regular turns of duty at the Tent of the LORD's presence during the time before King Solomon built the Temple 33 The family lines of those who held this office are as follows

The clan of Kohath Heman, the leader of the first choir, was the son of Joel His family line went back to Jacob as follows Heman, Joel, Samuel, 34 Elkanah, Jeroham, Eliel, Toah, 35 Zuph, Elkanah, Mahath, Amasai, 36 Elkanah, Joel, Azariah, Zephaniah, 37 Tahath, Assir, Ebiasaph, Korah, 38 Izhar, Kohath, Levi, Jacob

39 Asaph was leader of the second choir His family line went back to Levi as follows Asaph, Berechiah, Shimea, 40 Michael, Baaseiah, Malchijah, 41 Ethni, Zerah, Adaiah, 42 Ethan, Zimmah, Shimei, 43 Jahath, Gershon, Levi

44 Ethan of the clan of Merari was the leader of the third choir His family line went back to Levi as follows Ethan, Kishi, Abdi, Malluch, 45 Hashabiah, Amaziah, Hilkiah, 46 Amzi, Bani, Shemer, 47 Mahli, Mushi, Merari, Levi

48 Their fellow-Levites were assigned all the other duties at the place of worship

The Descendants of Aaron

49 Aaron and his descendants presented the offerings of incense and offered the sacrifices that were burnt on the altar They were responsible for all the worship in the Most Holy Place and for the sacrifices by which God forgives Israel's sins They did all this in accordance with the instructions given by Moses, God's servant 50 This is the line of Aaron's descendants: Eleazar, Phinehas, Abishua, 51 Bukki, Uzzi, Zerahiah, 52 Meraioth, Amariah, Ahitub, 53 Zadok, Ahimaaz

Where the Levites Lived

54 This is the territory assigned to the descendants of Aaron of the clan of Kohath They received the first share of the land assigned to the Levites 55 This included Hebron in the territory of Judah and the pasture lands round it 56 The fields and villages, however, that belonged to the city were assigned to Caleb son of Jephunneh 57-59 The following towns were assigned to Aaron's descendants: Hebron, a city of refuge,[q] Jattir, and the towns of Libnah, Eshtemoa, Hilen, Debir, Ashan, and Beth Shemesh, with their pasture lands 60 In the territory of Benjamin they were assigned the following towns with their pasture lands Geba, Alemeth, and Anathoth. This made a total of thirteen towns for all their families to live in 61 Ten towns in the territory of West Manasseh were assigned by lot to the rest of the

[p] *Some ancient translations (see also 1 Sam 8.2)* Joel, *Hebrew does not have this name*

[q] CITY OF REFUGE *If anyone accidentally killed someone, he could escape to one of these cities and be safe from revenge (see Josh 20 1-9)*

6 16-19 Ex 6 16-19

clan of Kohath, family by family
62 To the clan of Gershon, family by
family, they assigned thirteen towns in
the territories of Issachar, Asher,
Naphtali, and East Manasseh in Bashan
63 In the same way, twelve towns in the
territories of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun
were assigned to the clan of Merari, family
by family 64 In this way the people of
Israel assigned towns for the Levites to
live in, together with the pasture lands
round the towns 65 (The towns in the
territories of Judah, Simeon, and Ben-
jamin, mentioned above, were also
assigned by drawing lots)
66 Some of the families of the clan of
Kohath were assigned towns and pasture
lands in the territory of Ephraim
67 Shechem, the city of refuge in the hills
of Ephraim, Gezer, 68 Jokmeam, Beth
Horon, 69 Aijalon, and Gath Rimmon 70 In
the territory of West Manasseh they were
assigned the towns of Aner and Bileam
with the surrounding pasture lands
71 The families of the clan of Gershon
were assigned the following towns, with
the surrounding pasture lands
In the territory of East Manasseh Golan
in Bashan, and Ashtaroth
72 In the territory of Issachar Kedesh,
Daberath, 73 Ramoth, and Anem
74 In the territory of Asher Mashal,
Abdon, 75 Hukok, and Rehob
76 In the territory of Naphtali Kedesh
in Galilee, Hammon, and Kiriathaim
77 The remaining families of the clan
of Merari were assigned the following
towns with the surrounding pasture lands
In the territory of Zebulun Rimmono
and Tabor
78 In the territory of Reuben, east of
the River Jordan beyond Jericho Bezer
on the plateau, Jahzah, 79 Kedemoth, and
Mephaath
80 In the territory of Gad Ramoth in
Gilead, Mahanaim, 81 Heshbon, and Jazer

The Descendants of Issachar

7 Issachar had four sons Tola, Puah,
Jashub, and Shimron
2 Tola had six sons Uzzi, Rephaiah,
Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam, and Shemuel They
were heads of families of the clan of Tola
and were famous soldiers At the time
of King David their descendants num-
bered 22,600
3 Uzzi had one son, Izrahiah Izrahiah
and his four sons, Michael, Obadiah, Joel,
and Isshiah, were all heads of families
4 They had so many wives and children
that their descendants were able to
provide 36,000 men for military service
5 The official records of all the families
of the tribe of Issachar listed 87,000 men
eligible for military service.

The Descendants of Benjamin and Dan

6 Benjamin had three sons Bela,
Becher, and Jediael
7 Bela had five sons Ezbon, Uzzi,
Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri They were heads
of families in the clan and were all famous
soldiers Their descendants included
22,034 men eligible for military service
8 Becher had nine sons Zemirah,
Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth,
Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth 9 The
official record of their descendants by
families listed 20,200 men eligible for
military service
10 Jediael had one son, Bilhan, and
Bilhan had seven sons Jeush, Benjamin,
Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and
Ahishahar 11 They were heads of families
in the clan and were all famous soldiers
Their descendants included 17,200 men
eligible for military service 12 Shuppim
and Huppim also belonged to this tribe
Dan had one son, Hushim [r]

The Descendants of Naphtali

13 Naphtali had four sons Jahziel,
Guni, Jezer, and Shallum (They were
descendants of Bilhah)[s]

The Descendants of Manasseh

14 By his Aramean concubine,
Manasseh had two sons, Asriel and
Machir Machir was the father of Gilead
15 Machir found a wife for Huppim and
one for Shuppim His sister's name was
Maacah Machir's second son was
Zelophehad, and he had only daughters
16 Maacah, Machir's wife, gave birth to
two sons, whom they named Peresh and
Sheresh Peresh had two sons, Ulam and
Rakem, 17 and Ulam had a son named
Bedan These are all descendants of
Gilead, the son of Machir and grandson
of Manasseh
18 Gilead's sister Hammolecheth had
three sons Ishod, Abiezer, and Mahlah
19 (Shemida had four sons Ahian,
Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam)

[r] *Probable text* Shuppim Hushim *(see Gen 46 23, Num 26 39,42), Hebrew* And Shuppim and Huppim, sons of Ir, Hushim sons of Aher
[s] BILHAH *A concubine of Jacob and the mother of his two sons Dan and Naphtali*

The Descendants of Ephraim

20 These are the descendants of
Ephraim from generation to generation
Shuthelah, Bered, Tahath, Eleadah,
Tahath, 21 Zabad, Shuthelah Ephraim had
two other sons besides Shuthelah Ezer
and Elead, who were killed when they
tried to steal the cattle belonging to the
native inhabitants of Gath 22 Their father
Ephraim mourned for them for many
days, and his brothers came to comfort
him 23 Then he had intercourse with his
wife again, and she became pregnant and
had a son They named him Beriah,[t]
because of the trouble that had come to
their family
24 Ephraim had a daughter named
Sheerah She built the towns of Upper
and Lower Beth Horon, and Uzzen
Sheerah
25 Ephraim also had a son named
Rephah, whose descendants were as
follows Resheph, Telah, Tahan, 26 Ladan,
Ammihud, Elishama, 27 Nun, Joshua
28 The territory which they took and
settled in included Bethel and the towns
round it, as far east as Naaran and as
far west as Gezer and the towns round
it It also included the cities of Shechem
and Ayyah, and the towns round them
29 The descendants of Manasseh controlled the cities of Beth Shean, Taanach,
Megiddo, and Dor, and the towns round
them
All these are the places where the
descendants of Joseph son of Jacob lived

The Descendants of Asher

30 These are the descendants of Asher
He had four sons Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi,
and Beriah, and one daughter, Serah
31 Beriah had two sons, Heber and
Malchiel (Malchiel founded the city of
Birzaith)
32 Heber had three sons Japhlet,
Shomer, and Hotham, and one daughter,
Shua
33 Japhlet also had three sons Pasach,
Bimhal, and Ashvath
34 His brother Shomer had three sons
Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram
35 His brother Hotham[u] had four sons
Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal
36 The descendants of Zophah were
Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah,
37 Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran,
and Beera
38 The descendants of Jether were
Jephunneh, Pispa, and Ara, 39 and the
descendants of Ulla were Arah, Hanniel,
and Rizia
40 All these were descendants of Asher
They were heads of families, famous
fighting men, outstanding leaders Asher's
descendants included 26,000 men eligible
for military service

The Descendants of Benjamin

8 Benjamin had five sons In order of
age they were Bela, Ashbel, Aharah,
2 Nohah, and Rapha
3 The descendants of Bela were Addar,
Gera, Abihud, 4 Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,
5 Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram
6-7 The descendants of Ehud were
Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera They were
heads of families that lived in Geba, but
which were forced out and went to live
in Manahath Gera, the father of Uzza
and Ahihud, led them in this move
8-9 Shaharaim divorced two wives,
Hushim and Baara Later, when he lived
in the country of Moab, he married
Hodesh and had seven sons Jobab, Zibia,
Mesha, Malcam, 10 Jeuz, Sachia, and
Mirmah His sons all became heads of
families
11 He also had two sons by Hushim
Abitub and Elpaal
12 Elpaal had three sons Eber,
Misham, and Shemed It was Shemed who
built the cities of Ono and Lod and the
surrounding villages

The Benjaminites in Gath and Aijalon

13 Beriah and Shema were heads of
families that settled in the city of Aijalon
and drove out the people who lived in
the city of Gath 14 Beriah's descendants
included Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth,
15 Zebadiah, Arad, Eder, 16 Michael,
Ishpah, and Joha

The Benjaminites in Jerusalem

17 Elpaal's descendants included
Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber,
18 Ishmerai, Izliah, and Jobab
19 Shimei's descendants included
Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi, 20 Elienai, Zillethai,
Eliel, 21 Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shimrath
22 Shashak's descendants included
Ishpan, Eber, Eliel, 23 Abdon, Zichri,
Hanan, 24 Hananiah, Elam, Anthothijah,
25 Iphdeiah, and Penuel
26 Jeroham's descendants included

[t] BERIAH *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "in trouble "*
[u] *Probable text (see verse 32)* Hotham, *Hebrew* Helem

Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah,
27 Jaareshiah, Elijah, and Zichri
28 These were the ancestral heads of
families and their principal descendants
who lived in Jerusalem

The Benjaminites in Gibeon and Jerusalem

29 Jeiel[v] founded the city of Gibeon and
settled there His wife was named Maacah,
30 and his eldest son, Abdon His other
sons were Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner,[w] Nadab,
31 Gedor, Ahio, Zecher, 32 and Mikloth, the
father of Shimeah Their descendants
lived in Jerusalem near other families of
their clan

The Family of King Saul

33 Ner was the father of Kish, and Kish
was the father of King Saul Saul had
four sons Jonathan, Malchishua,
Abinadab, and Eshbaal[a] 34 Jonathan was
the father of Meribbaal,[b] who was the
father of Micah
35 Micah had four sons Pithon,
Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz 36 Ahaz was the
father of Jehoaddah, who was the father
of three sons Alemeth, Azmaveth, and
Zimri Zimri was the father of Moza,
37 Moza the father of Binea, Binea of
Raphah, Raphah of Eleasah, and Eleasah
of Azel
38 Azel had six sons Azrikam,
Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and
Hanan 39 Azel's brother Eshek had three
sons Ulam, Jeush, and Eliphelet
40 Ulam's sons were outstanding
soldiers and archers He had a hundred
and fifty sons and grandsons in all All
those named above were members of the
tribe of Benjamin

The People Who Returned from Captivity

9 All the people of Israel were listed
according to their families, and this
information was recorded in *The Book of
the Kings of Israel*
The people of Judah had been deported
to Babylon as punishment for their sins
2 The first to return to their property in
the cities included Israelite laymen,
priests, Levites, and temple workmen
3 People from the tribes of Judah, Ben-
jamin, Ephraim, and Manasseh went to
live in Jerusalem
4–6 There were 690 families of the tribe
of Judah who lived in Jerusalem

The descendants of Judah's son Perez had as their leader Uthai, the son of Ammihud and grandson of Omri His other ancestors included Imri and Bani

The descendants of Judah's son Shelah had as their leader Asaiah, who was the head of his family

The descendants of Judah's son Zerah had Jeuel as their leader

7–8 The following members of the tribe
of Benjamin lived in Jerusalem

Sallu son of Meshullam, who was the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah
Ibneiah son of Jeroham
Elah, the son of Uzzi and grandson of Michri
Meshullam son of Shephatiah, who was the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah

9 There were 956 families of this tribe
living there All the men named above
were heads of families

The Priests Who Lived in Jerusalem

10–12 The following priests lived in
Jerusalem

Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, and Jachin
Azariah son of Hilkiah (the chief official in the Temple), whose ancestors included Meshullam, Zadok, Meraioth, and Ahitub
Adaiah son of Jeroham, whose ancestors included Pashhur and Malchijah
Maasai son of Adiel, whose ancestors included Jahzerah, Meshullam, Meshillemith, and Immer

13 The priests who were heads of
families totalled 1,760 They were experts
in all the work carried on in the Temple

The Levites Who Lived in Jerusalem

14–16 The following Levites lived in
Jerusalem

Shemaiah son of Hasshub, whose ancestors included Azrikam and Hashabiah, of the clan of Merari
Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal
Mattaniah son of Mica, whose ancestors included Zichri and Asaph
Obadiah son of Shemaiah, whose ancestors included Galal and Jeduthun
Berechiah, the son of Asa and grandson

[v] *Probable text* Jeiel *(see 9 35), Hebrew does not have this name*
[w] *One ancient translation (and see 9 36)* Ner, *Hebrew does not have this name*
[a] ESHBAAL, *called* Ishbosheth *in 2 Sam 2 8 and elsewhere in 2 Sam*
[b] MEPIBBAAL *called* Mephibosheth *in 2 Sam 4 4 and elsewhere in 2 Sam*
9.2–3 Ezra 2 27, Neh 7 73

of Elkanah, who lived in the
territory that belonged to the town
of Netophah

The Temple Guards Who Lived in Jerusalem

17 The following temple guards lived in
Jerusalem Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, and
Ahiman Shallum was their leader
18 Down to that time members of their
clans had been stationed at the eastern
entrance to the King's Gate [x] Formerly
they had stood guard at the gates to the
camps of the Levites
19 Shallum, the son of Kore and grand-
son of Ebiasaph, together with his fellow-
members of the clan of Korah, was
responsible for guarding the entrance to
the Tent of the LORD's presence, just as
their ancestors had been when they were
in charge of the LORD's camp 20 Phineas
son of Eleazar—may the LORD be with
him!—had supervised them at one time
21 Zechariah son of Meshelemiah was
also a guard at the entrance to the Tent
of the LORD's presence
22 In all, 212 men were chosen as
guards for the entrances and gates They
were registered according to the villages
where they lived It was King David and
the prophet Samuel who had put their
ancestors in these responsible positions
23 They and their descendants continued
to guard the gates to the Temple 24 There
was a gate facing in each direction, north,
south, east, and west, and each had a
chief guard 25 These guards were assisted
by their relatives, who lived in the villages
and who had to take turns at guard duty
for seven days at a time 26 The four chief
guards were Levites and had the final
responsibility They were also responsible
for the rooms in the Temple and for the
supplies kept there 27 They lived near the
Temple, because it was their duty to guard
it and to open the gates every morning

The Other Levites

28 Other Levites were responsible for
the utensils used in worship They
checked them out and checked them back
in every time they were used 29 Others
were in charge of the other sacred
equipment, and of the flour, wine, olive-
oil, incense, and spices 30 But the responsi-
bility for mixing the spices belonged to
the priests
31 A Levite named Mattithiah, eldest
son of Shallum, of the clan of Korah, was
responsible for preparing the baked
offerings [y] 32 Members of the clan of
Kohath were responsible for preparing the
sacred bread [z] for the Temple every
Sabbath
33 Some Levite families were re-
sponsible for the temple music The heads
of these families lived in some of the
temple buildings and were free from other
duties, because they were on call day and
night
34 The men named above were heads
of Levite families, according to their
ancestral lines They were the leaders who
lived in Jerusalem

The Ancestors and Descendants of King Saul

(8 29-38)

35 Jeiel founded the city of Gibeon and
settled there His wife was named
Maacah 36 His eldest son was Abdon, and
his other sons were Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner,
Nadab, 37 Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah, and
Mikloth, 38 the father of Shimeah Their
descendants lived in Jerusalem near other
families of their clan
39 Ner was the father of Kish, and Kish
was the father of Saul Saul had four sons
Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and
Eshbaal [m] 40 Jonathan was the father of
Meribbaal, [n] who was the father of Micah
41 Micah had four sons Pithon, Melech,
Tarea, and Ahaz [a] 42 Ahaz was the father
of Jarah, who was the father of three sons
Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri Zimri was
the father of Moza, 43 Moza the father of
Binea, Binea of Rephaiah, Rephaiah of
Eleasah, and Eleasah of Azel
44 Azel had six sons Azrikam,
Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and
Hanan

The Death of King Saul

(1 Sam 31 1-13)

10 The Philistines fought a battle
against the Israelites on Mount

[x] KING S GATE *The east gate of the Temple, through which the king usually entered*
[y] BAKED OFFERINGS *Thin cakes of flour and olive-oil which were baked and then presented as offerings to God (see Lev 2 4-6)*
[z] SACRED BREAD *Twelve loaves of bread which were placed on a table in the Temple each Sabbath as an offering to God (see Lev 24 5-9)*
[m] ESHBAAL, *called* Ishbosheth *in 2 Sam 2 8 and elsewhere in 2 Sam*
[n] MERIBBAAL, *called* Mephibosheth *in 2 Sam 4 4 and elsewhere in 2 Sam*
[a] *Some ancient translations* Ahaz *(see 1 Chr 8 35), Hebrew does not have this name*

Gilboa Many Israelites were killed there,
and the rest of them, including King Saul
and his sons, fled 2 But the Philistines
caught up with them and killed three of
Saul's sons, Jonathan, Abinadab, and
Malchishua 3 The fighting was heavy
round Saul, and he was hit by enemy
arrows and badly wounded 4 He said to
the young man carrying his weapons,
"Draw your sword and kill me, to keep
these godless Philistines from gloating
over me" But the young man was too
terrified to do it So Saul took his own
sword and threw himself on it 5 The young
man saw that Saul was dead, so he too
threw himself on his sword and died 6 So
Saul and his three sons all died together
and his kingdom came to an end 7 When
the Israelites who lived in the Valley of
Jezreel heard that the army had fled and
that Saul and his sons had died, they
abandoned their towns and ran off Then
the Philistines came and occupied them

8 The day after the battle, the Philistines
went to plunder the corpses, and they
found the bodies of Saul and his sons
lying on Mount Gilboa 9 They cut off
Saul's head, stripped off his armour, and
sent messengers with them throughout
Philistia to tell the good news to their
idols and to their people 10 They put his
weapons in one of their temples and hung
his head in the temple of their god Dagon
11 When the people of Jabesh in Gilead
heard what the Philistines had done to
Saul, 12 the bravest men went and fetched
the bodies of Saul and his sons and took
them to Jabesh They buried them there
under an oak and fasted for seven days

13 Saul died because he was unfaithful
to the LORD He disobeyed the LORD's
commands, he tried to find guidance by
consulting the spirits of the dead 14 instead
of consulting the LORD So the LORD killed
him and gave control of the kingdom to
David son of Jesse

David Becomes King of Israel and Judah

(2 Sam 5 1-10)

11 All the people of Israel went to
David at Hebron and said to him,
"We are your own flesh and blood 2 In
the past, even when Saul was still our
king, you led the people of Israel in battle,
and the LORD your God promised you that
you would lead his people and be their
ruler" 3 So all the leaders of Israel came
to King David at Hebron He made a
sacred alliance with them, they anointed
him, and he became king of Israel, just
as the LORD had promised through Samuel

4 King David and all the Israelites went
and attacked the city of Jerusalem It was
then known as Jebus, and the Jebusites,
the original inhabitants of the land, were
still living there 5 The Jebusites told David
he would never get inside the city, but
David captured their fortress of Zion, and
it became known as "David's City"
6 David said, "The first man to kill a
Jebusite will be commander of the army!"
Joab, whose mother was Zeruiah, led the
attack and became commander 7 Because
David went to live in the fortress, it came
to be called "David's City" 8 He rebuilt
the city, starting at the place where land
was filled in on the east side of the hill,
and Joab restored the rest of the city
9 David grew stronger and stronger,
because the LORD Almighty was with him

David's Famous Soldiers

(2 Sam 23 8-39)

10 This is the list of David's famous
soldiers Together with the rest of the
people of Israel, they helped him to
become king, as the LORD had promised,
and they kept his kingdom strong

11 First was Jashobeam of the clan of
Hachmon, the leader of "The Three" [b] He
fought with his spear against three hun-
dred men and killed them all in one battle
12 Next among the famous "Three" was
Eleazar son of Dodo, of the clan of Ahoh
13 He fought on David's side against the
Philistines at the battle of Pas Dammim
He was in a barley-field when the
Israelites started to run away, 14 so he and
his men made a stand in the middle of
the field and fought the Philistines The
LORD gave him a great victory

15 One day three of the thirty leading
soldiers went to a rock where David was
staying near the cave of Adullam, while
a band of Philistines was camping in the
Valley of Rephaim 16 At that time David
was on a fortified hill, and a group of
Philistines had occupied Bethlehem
17 David got homesick and said, "How I
wish someone would bring me a drink
of water from the well by the gate in
Bethlehem!" 18 The three famous soldiers
forced their way through the Philistine
camp, drew some water from the well,
and brought it back to David But he
would not drink it, instead he poured it

[b] *One ancient translation (see also 2 Sam 23 8)* "The Three", *Hebrew* "The Thirty"
10 13 Lev 19 31, 20 6, 1 Sam 13 8-14, 15 1-24, 28 7-8 11 4 Josh 15 63, Judg 1 21



The three famous soldiers (11.18)

out as an offering to the LORD [19]and said,
"I could never drink this! It would be
like drinking the blood of these men who
risked their lives!" So he refused to drink
it. These were the brave deeds of the three
famous soldiers.
20 Joab's brother Abishai was the
leader of "The Famous Thirty".[c] He
fought with his spear against three hun-
dred men and killed them, and became
famous among "The Thirty".[d] [21]He was
the most famous of "The Thirty"[e] and
became their leader, but he was not as
famous as "The Three".
22 Benaiah son of Jehoiada from
Kabzeel was a famous soldier; he did
many brave deeds, including killing two
great Moabite warriors. He once went
down into a pit on a snowy day and killed
a lion. [23]He also killed an Egyptian, a
huge man over two metres tall, who was
armed with a gigantic spear. Benaiah
attacked him with a club, snatched the
spear from the Egyptian's hand, and killed
him with it. [24]Those were the brave deeds
of Benaiah, who was one of "The Thirty".[f]
[25]He was outstanding among "The
Thirty," but not as famous as "The
Three". David put him in charge of his
bodyguard.
26–47 These are the other outstanding
soldiers:

Asahel, Joab's brother
Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem
Shammoth from Harod
Helez from Pelet
Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa
Abiezer from Anathoth
Sibbecai from Hushah
Ilai from Ahoh
Maharai from Netophah
Heled son of Baanah from Netophah
Ithai son of Ribai from Gibeah in Benjamin
Benaiah from Pirathon
Hurai from the valleys near Gaash
Abiel from Arbah
Azmaveth from Bahurum
Eliahba from Shaalbon
Hashem[g] from Gizon
Jonathan son of Shagee from Harar
Ahiam son of Sachar from Harar
Eliphal son of Ur
Hepher from Mecherah
Ahijah from Pelon
Hezro from Carmel
Naarai son of Ezbai
Joel brother of Nathan
Mibhar son of Hagri
Zelek from Ammon
Naharai, Joab's armour-bearer, from Beeroth
Ira and Gareb from Jattir
Uriah the Hittite
Zabad son of Ahlai
Adina son of Shiza (a leading member of the tribe of Reuben, with his own group of thirty soldiers)

[c] *One ancient translation* Thirty; *Hebrew* Three.
[d] *One ancient translation (see also 2 Sam 23.18)* "The Thirty"; *Hebrew* "The Three".
[e] *Probable text (see 2 Sam 23.19)* most famous of "The Thirty"; *Hebrew unclear.*
[f] *Probable text* "The Thirty"; *Hebrew* "The Three".
[g] *Probable text* Hashem; *Hebrew* the sons of Hashem.

Hanan son of Maacah
Joshaphat from Mithan
Uzzia from Ashterah
Shamma and Jeiel, sons of Hotham, from Aroer
Jediael and Joha, sons of Shimri, from Tiz
Eliel from Mahavah
Jeribai and Joshaviah, sons of Elnaam
Ithmah from Moab
Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel from Zobah[h]

David's Early Followers from the Tribe of Benjamin

12 While David was living in Ziklag, where he had gone to escape from King Saul, he was joined by many experienced, reliable soldiers, 2 members of the tribe of Benjamin, to which Saul belonged They could shoot arrows and sling stones either right-handed or left-handed 3-7 They were under the command of Ahiezer and Joash, sons of Shemaah, from Gibeah

These were the soldiers
Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth
Beracah and Jehu from Anathoth
Ishmaiah from Gibeon, a famous soldier and one of the leaders of "The Thirty"
Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johannan, and Jozabad, from Gederah
Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, and Shephatiah, from Hariph
Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and Jashobeam, of the clan of Korah
Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham, from Gedor

David's Followers from the Tribe of Gad

8 These are the names of the famous, experienced soldiers from the tribe of Gad who joined David's troops when he was at the desert fort They were experts with shields and spears, as fierce-looking as lions and as quick as mountain deer 9-13 They were ranked in the following order Ezer, Obadiah, Eliab, Mishmannah, Jeremiah, Attai, Eliel, Johanan, Elzabad, Jeremiah, and Machbannai

14 Some of these men from the tribe of Gad were senior officers in command of a thousand men, and others were junior officers in command of a hundred 15 In the first month of one year, the time when the River Jordan overflowed its banks, they crossed the river, scattering the people who lived in the valleys both east and west of the river

Followers from Benjamin and Judah

16 Once a group of men from the tribes of Benjamin and Judah went out to the fort where David was 17 David went to meet them and said, "If you are coming as friends to help me, you are welcome here Join us! But if you intend to betray me to my enemies, even though I have not tried to hurt you, the God of our ancestors will know it and punish you"

18 God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the commander of "The Thirty," and he called out,

"David son of Jesse, we are yours!
Success to you and those who help you!
God is on your side"

David welcomed them and made them officers in his army

Followers from Manasseh

19 Some soldiers from the tribe of Manasseh went over to David's side when he was marching out with the Philistines to fight King Saul Actually he did not help the Philistines, for their kings were afraid that he would betray them to his former master Saul, so they sent him back to Ziklag 20 These are the soldiers from Manasseh who went over to David's side when he was returning Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai In Manasseh they had all commanded units of a thousand men 21 They served David as officers over his troops,[i] because they were all outstanding soldiers Later they were officers in the Israelite army 22 Almost every day new men joined David's forces, so that his army was soon enormous

List of David's Forces

23-37 When David was at Hebron, many trained soldiers joined his army to help make him king in place of Saul, as the LORD had promised Their numbers were as follows

Judah 6,800 well-equipped men, armed with shields and spears,
Simeon 7,100 well-trained men,
Levi 4,600 men,
Followers of Jehoiada, descendant of Aaron 3,700 men,
Relatives of Zadok, an able young fighter. 22 leading men,
Benjamin (Saul's own tribe) 3,000 men (most of the people of Benjamin had remained loyal to Saul),

[h] *Probable text* from Zobah, *Hebrew unclear*
[i] They served David troops, *or* They helped David fight against the bands of raiders



Donkeys, camels loaded with food (12 40)

Ephraim 20,800 men famous in their
own clans,
West Manasseh 18,000 men chosen to
go and make David king,
Issachar 200 leaders, together with the
men under their command (these leaders
knew what Israel should do and the best
time to do it),
Zebulun 50,000 loyal and reliable men
ready to fight, trained to use all kinds
of weapons,
Naphtali 1,000 leaders, together with
37,000 men armed with shields and spears,
Dan 28,600 trained men,
Asher 40,000 men ready for battle,
Tribes east of the Jordan—Reuben,
Gad, and East Manasseh 120,000 men
trained to use all kinds of weapons
38 All these soldiers, ready for battle,
went to Hebron, determined to make
David king over all Israel All the rest
of the people of Israel were united in the
same purpose 39 They spent three days
there with David, feasting on the food
and drink which their fellow-countrymen
had prepared for them 40 From as far
away as the northern tribes of Issachar,
Zebulun, and Naphtali, people came bring-
ing donkeys, camels, mules, and oxen
loaded with food—flour, figs, raisins,
wine, and olive-oil They also brought
cattle and sheep to kill and eat All this
was an expression of the joy that was
felt throughout the whole country

The Covenant Box Is Moved from Kiriath Jearim
(2 Sam 6 1-11)

13 King David consulted with all the
officers in command of units of a
thousand men and units of a hundred men
2 Then he announced to all the people of
Israel, "If you give your approval and if
it is the will of the LORD our God, let
us send messengers to the rest of our
countrymen and to the priests and Levites
in their towns, and tell them to assemble
here with us 3 Then we will go and fetch
God's Covenant Box, which was ignored
while Saul was king" 4 The people were
pleased with the suggestion and agreed
to it
5 So David assembled the people of
Israel from all over the country, from the
Egyptian border in the south to Hamath
Pass in the north, in order to bring the
Covenant Box from Kiriath Jearim to
Jerusalem 6 David and the people went
to the city of Baalah, that is, to Kiriath
Jearim, in the territory of Judah, to fetch
the Covenant Box of God, which bears
the name of the LORD enthroned above
the winged creatures 7 At Abinadab's
house they brought out the Covenant Box
and put it on a new cart Uzzah and Ahio
guided the cart, 8 while David and all the
people danced with all their might to
honour God They sang and played

13 5· 1 Sam 7 1-2   13 6 Ex 25 22



While David and all the people danced (13 8)

musical instruments—harps, drums,
cymbals, and trumpets
9 As they came to the threshing-place
of Chidon, the oxen stumbled, and Uzzah
stretched out his hand and took hold of
the Covenant Box 10 At once the LORD
became angry with Uzzah and killed him
for touching the box He died there in
God's presence, 11 and so that place has
been called Perez Uzzah[j] ever since
David was furious because the LORD had
punished Uzzah in anger
12 Then David was afraid of God and
said, "How can I take the Covenant Box
with me now?" 13 So David did not take
it with him to Jerusalem Instead, he left
it at the house of a man named Obed
Edom, a native of the city of Gath 14 It
stayed there three months, and the LORD
blessed Obed Edom's family and every-
thing that belonged to him

David's Activities in Jerusalem
(2 Sam 5 11–16)

14 King Hiram of Tyre sent a trade
mission to David, he provided him
with cedar logs and with stone-masons
and carpenters to build a palace 2 And
so David realized that the LORD had
established him as king of Israel and was
making his kingdom prosperous for the
sake of his people
3 There in Jerusalem, David married
more wives and had more sons and
daughters 4 The following children were
born to him in Jerusalem Shammua,
Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, 5 Ibhar,
Elishua, Elpelet, 6 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
7 Elishama, Beeliada,[x] and Eliphelet.

Victory over the Philistines
(2 Sam 5 17–25)

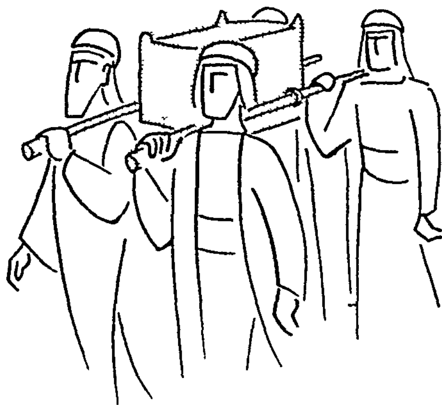
8 When the Philistines heard that David
had now been made king over the whole
country of Israel, their army went out to
capture him So David marched out to
meet them 9 The Philistines arrived at the
Valley of Rephaim and began plundering
10 David asked God, "Shall I attack the
Philistines? Will you give me the
victory?"
The LORD answered, "Yes, attack! I will
give you the victory!"
11 So David attacked them at Baal
Perazim and defeated them He said, "God
has used me to break through the enemy
army like a flood." So that place is called
Baal Perazim [k] 12 When the Philistines
fled, they left their idols behind, and David
gave orders for them to be burnt
13 Soon the Philistines returned to the
valley and started plundering it again
14 Once more David consulted God, who
answered, "Don't attack them from here,
but go round and get ready to attack them
from the other side, near the balsam-trees
15 When you hear the sound of marching
in the tree-tops, then attack, because I
will be marching ahead of you to defeat
the Philistine army" 16 David did what
God had commanded, and so he drove
the Philistines back from Gibeon all the
way to Gezer 17 David's fame spread

[j] PEREZ UZZAH *This name in Hebrew means "Punishment of Uzzah"*
[x] BEELIADA, *called* Eliada *in* 3 8
[k] BAAL PERAZIM *This name in Hebrew means "Lord of the Break-through"*
13 14 1 Chr 26 4–5

everywhere, and the LORD made every
nation afraid of him

Getting Ready to Move the Covenant Box

15 For his own use, David built
houses in David's City He also
prepared a place for God's Covenant Box
and put up a tent for it 2 Then he said,
"Only Levites should carry the Covenant
Box, because they are the ones the LORD
chose to carry it and to serve him for
ever" 3 So David summoned all the people
of Israel to Jerusalem in order to bring
the Covenant Box to the place he had
prepared for it 4 Next he sent for the
descendants of Aaron and for the Levites
5 From the Levite clan of Kohath came
Uriel, in charge of 120 members of his
clan, 6 from the clan of Merari came
Asaiah, in charge of 220, 7 from the clan
of Gershon, Joel, in charge of 130, 8 from
the clan of Elizaphan, Shemaiah, in charge
of 200, 9 from the clan of Hebron, Eliel,
in charge of 80, 10 and from the clan of
Uzziel, Amminadab, in charge of 112
11 David called in the priests Zadok and
Abiathar and six Levites, Uriel, Asaiah,
Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab
12 He said to the Levites, "You are the
leaders of the Levite clans Purify your-
selves and your fellow-Levites, so that you
can bring the Covenant Box of the LORD
God of Israel to the place I have prepared
for it 13 Because you were not there to
carry it the first time, the LORD our God
punished us for not worshipping him as
we should have done"
14 Then the priests and the Levites
purified themselves in order to move the
Covenant Box of the LORD God of Israel
15 The Levites carried it on poles on their
shoulders, as the LORD had commanded
through Moses
16 David commanded the leaders of the
Levites to assign various Levites to sing
and to play joyful music on harps and
cymbals 17-21 From the clans of singers
they chose the following men to play the
brass cymbals Heman son of Joel, his
relative Asaph son of Berechiah, and
Ethan son of Kushaiah, of the clan of
Merari To assist them they chose the
following Levites to play the high-pitched
harps Zechariah, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth,
Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and
Benaiah
To play the low-pitched harps they
chose the following Levites Mattithiah,
Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Azaziah, and the
temple guards, Obed Edom and Jeiel
22 Because of his skill in music
Chenaniah was chosen to be in charge
of the levitical musicians 23-24 Berechiah
and Elkanah, along with Obed Edom and
Jehiah, were chosen as guards for the
Covenant Box The priests Shebaniah,
Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah,
Benaiah, and Eliezer were chosen to blow
trumpets in front of the Covenant Box



The Levites carried it on poles (15 15)

Moving the Covenant Box to Jerusalem
(2 Sam 6 12-22)

25 So King David, the leaders of Israel,
and the military commanders went to the
house of Obed Edom to fetch the Coven-
ant Box, and they had a great celebration
26 They sacrificed seven bulls and seven
sheep, to make sure that God would help
the Levites who were carrying the Coven-
ant Box 27 David was wearing a robe
made of the finest linen, and so were the
musicians, Chenaniah their leader, and
the Levites who carried the Box David
also wore an ephod 28 So all the Israelites
accompanied the Covenant Box up to
Jerusalem with shouts of joy, the sound
of trumpets, horns, and cymbals, and the
music of harps
29 As the Box was being brought into
the city, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked
out of the window and saw King David
dancing and leaping for joy, and she was
disgusted with him

16 They took the Covenant Box to the
tent which David had prepared for
it and put it inside Then they offered

15.2 Deut 10 8 15 15 Ex 25 14

sacrifices and fellowship-offerings to God
[2] After David had finished offering the
sacrifices, he blessed the people in the
name of the LORD [3] and distributed food
to them all He gave each man and woman
in Israel a loaf of bread, a piece of roasted
meat,[m] and some raisins
4 David appointed some of the Levites
to lead the worship of the LORD, the God
of Israel, in front of the Covenant Box,
by singing and praising him [5] Asaph was
appointed leader, with Zechariah as his
assistant Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel,
Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed Edom,



With shouts of joy (15 28)

and Jeiel were to play harps Asaph was
to sound the cymbals, [6] and two priests,
Benaiah and Jahaziel, were to blow
trumpets regularly in front of the
Covenant Box [7] It was then that David
first gave Asaph and his fellow-Levites
the responsibility for singing praises to
the LORD

A Song of Praise

(Ps 105 1-15, 96 1-13, 106 1,47-48)

[8] Give thanks to the LORD, proclaim his greatness,
tell the nations what he has done
[9] Sing praise to the LORD,
tell the wonderful things he has done
[10] Be glad that we belong to him,
let all who worship him rejoice!
[11] Go to the LORD for help,
and worship him continually
[12-13] You descendants of Jacob, God's servant,
descendants of Israel, whom God chose,
remember the miracles that God performed
and the judgements that he gave
[14] The LORD is our God,
his commands are for all the world
[15] Never forget God's covenant,
which he made to last for ever,
[16] the covenant he made with Abraham,
the promise he made to Isaac
[17] The LORD made a covenant with Jacob,
one that will last for ever
[18] "I will give you the land of Canaan,"
he said
"It will be your own possession "

[19] God's people were few in number,
strangers in the land of Canaan
[20] They wandered from country to country,
from one kingdom to another
[21] But God let no one oppress them,
to protect them, he warned the kings
[22] "Don't harm my chosen servants,
do not touch my prophets "

[m] a piece of roasted meat, *or* a cake of dates
16 16 Gen 12 7, 26 3 16 17-18 Gen 28 13 16 21-22 Gen 20 3-7

23 Sing to the LORD, all the world!
Proclaim every day the good news
that he has saved us
24 Proclaim his glory to the nations,
his mighty acts to all peoples
25 The LORD is great and is to be highly
praised,
he is to be honoured more than all
the gods
26 The gods of all other nations are only
idols,
but the LORD created the heavens
27 Glory and majesty surround him,
power and joy fill his Temple

28 Praise the LORD, all people on earth,
praise his glory and might
29 Praise the LORD's glorious name,
bring an offering and come into his
Temple
Bow down before the LORD when he
appears in his holiness,[n]
30 tremble before him, all the earth!
The earth is set firmly in place and
cannot be moved
31 Be glad, earth and sky!
Tell the nations that the LORD is king
32 Roar, sea, and every creature in you,
be glad, fields, and everything in you!
33 The trees in the woods will shout for
joy before the LORD,
when he comes to rule the earth

34 Give thanks to the LORD, because he
is good,
his love is eternal
35 Say to him, "Save us, O God our
Saviour,
gather us together, rescue us from
the nations,
so that we may be thankful
and praise your holy name"
36 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel!
Praise him now and for ever!

Then all the people said, "Amen," and
praised the LORD

Worship at Jerusalem and Gibeon

37 King David put Asaph and his fellow-
Levites in permanent charge of the
worship that was held at the place where
the Covenant Box was kept They were
to perform their duties there day by day
38 Obed Edom son of Jeduthun and sixty-
eight men of his clan were to assist them
Hosah and Obed Edom were in charge
of guarding the gates
39 Zadok the priest and his fellow-
priests, however, were in charge of the
worship of the LORD at the place of
worship in Gibeon 40 Every morning and
evening they were to burn sacrifices
whole on the altar in accordance with
what was written in the Law which the
LORD gave to Israel 41 There with them
were Heman and Jeduthun and the others
who were specifically chosen to sing
praises to the LORD for his eternal love
42 Heman and Jeduthun also had charge
of the trumpets and cymbals and the other
instruments which were played when the
songs of praise were sung The members
of Jeduthun's clan were in charge of
guarding the gates
43 Then everyone went home, and
David went home to spend some time with
his family

Nathan's Message to David
(2 Sam 7 1–17)

17 King David was now living in his
palace One day he sent for the
prophet Nathan and said to him, "Here
I am living in a house built of cedar, but
the LORD's Covenant Box is kept in a
tent!"
2 Nathan answered, "Do whatever you
have in mind, because God is with you"
3 But that night God said to Nathan,
4 "Go and tell my servant David that I
say to him, 'You are not the one to build
a temple for me to live in 5 From the
time I rescued the people of Israel from
Egypt until now, I have never lived in
a temple, I have always lived in tents
and moved from place to place 6 In all
my travelling with the people of Israel
I never asked any of the leaders that I
appointed why they had not built me a
temple made of cedar'
7 "So tell my servant David that I, the
LORD Almighty, say to him, 'I took you
from looking after sheep in the fields and
made you the ruler of my people Israel
8 I have been with you wherever you have
gone, and I have defeated all your enemies
as you advanced I will make you as
famous as the greatest leaders in the
world 9–10 I have chosen a place for my
people Israel and have settled them there,
where they will live without being
oppressed any more Ever since they

[n] when he appears holiness, *or* in garments of worship
16 34 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 118 1, 136 1, Jer 33 11
16 43 2 Sam 6 19–20

entered this land they have been attacked
by violent people, but this will not happen
again I promise to defeat all your enemies
and to give you descendants 11 When you
die and are buried with your ancestors,
I will make one of your sons king and will
keep his kingdom strong 12 He will be the
one to build a temple for me, and I will
make sure that his dynasty continues for
ever 13 I will be his father and he will
be my son I will not withdraw my support
from him as I did from Saul, whom I
removed so that you could be king 14 I
will put him in charge of my people and
my kingdom for ever His dynasty will
never end'"
15 Nathan told David everything that
God had revealed to him

David's Prayer of Thanksgiving
(2 Sam 7 18–29)

16 Then King David went into the Tent
of the LORD's presence, sat down, and
prayed, "I am not worthy of what you
have already done for me, LORD God, nor
is my family 17 Yet now you are doing
even more, you have made promises
about my descendants in the years to
come, and you, LORD God, are already
treating me like a great man [o] 18 What
more can I say to you! You know me
well, and yet you honour me, your servant
19 It was your will and purpose to do this
for me and to show me my future
greatness 20 LORD, there is none like you,
we have always known that you alone
are God 21 There is no other nation on
earth like Israel, whom you rescued from
slavery to make them your own people
The great and wonderful things you did
for them spread your fame throughout the
world You rescued your people from
Egypt and drove out other nations as your
people advanced 22 You have made Israel
your own people for ever, and you, LORD,
have become their God
23 "And now, LORD God, fulfil for all
time the promise you made about me and
my descendants, and do what you said
you would 24 Your fame will be great, and
people will for ever say, 'The LORD
Almighty is God over Israel' And you will
preserve my dynasty for all time 25 I have
the courage to pray this prayer to you,
my God, because you have revealed all
this to me, your servant, and have told
me that you will make my descendants
kings 26 You, LORD, are God, and you have
made this wonderful promise to me 27 I
ask you to bless my descendants so that
they will continue to enjoy your favour
You, LORD, have blessed them, and your
blessing will rest on them for ever"

David's Military Victories
(2 Sam 8 1–18)

18 Some time later King David
attacked the Philistines again and
defeated them He took out of their control
the city of Gath and its surrounding
villages 2 He also defeated the Moabites,
who became his subjects and paid taxes
to him
3 Next, David attacked King Hadadezer
of the Syrian state of Zobah, near the
territory of Hamath, because Hadadezer
was trying to gain control of the territory
by the upper Euphrates 4 David captured
a thousand of his chariots, seven thousand
horsemen, and twenty thousand foot
soldiers He kept enough horses for a
hundred chariots and crippled all the rest
5 When the Syrians of Damascus sent
an army to help King Hadadezer, David
attacked it and killed twenty-two thou-
sand men 6 Then he set up military camps
in their territory, and they became his
subjects and paid taxes to him The LORD
made David victorious everywhere
7 David captured the gold shields carried
by Hadadezer's officials and took them
to Jerusalem 8 He also took a great
quantity of bronze from Tibhath and Kun,
cities ruled by Hadadezer (Solomon later
used this bronze to make the tank, the
columns, and the bronze utensils for the
Temple)
9 King Toi of Hamath heard that David
had defeated Hadadezer's entire army
10 So he sent his son Joram to greet King
David and congratulate him for his victory
over Hadadezer, against whom Toi had
fought many times Joram brought David
presents made of gold, silver, and bronze.
11 King David dedicated them for use in
worship, along with the silver and gold
he took from the nations he conquered—
Edom, Moab, Ammon, Philistia, and
Amalek
12 Abishai, whose mother was Zeruiah,
defeated the Edomites in the Valley of
Salt and killed eighteen thousand of them
13 He set up military camps throughout
Edom, and the people there became King
David's subjects The LORD made David
victorious everywhere

[o] *Probable text* and you, LORD God man, *Hebrew unclear*

17 13 2 Cor 6 18, Heb 1 5 18 8 1 Kgs 7 40–47, 2 Chr 4 11–18 18 12 Ps 60 (Title)

14 David ruled over all Israel and made
sure that his people were always treated
fairly and justly 15 Abishai's brother Joab
was commander of the army, Jehosha-
phat son of Ahilud was in charge of the
records, 16 Zadok son of Ahitub and
Ahimelech son of Abiathar were priests,
Seraiah[p] was court secretary; 17 Benaiah
son of Jehoiada was in charge of David's
bodyguard, and King David's sons held
high positions in his service

David Defeats the Ammonites and the Syrians
(2 Sam 10 1–19)

19 Some time later King Nahash of
Ammon died, and his son Hanun
became king 2 King David said, "I must
show loyal friendship to Hanun, as his
father Nahash did to me" So David sent
messengers to express his sympathy
When they arrived in Ammon and called
on King Hanun, 3 the Ammonite leaders
said to the king, "Do you think that it
is in your father's honour that David has
sent these men to express sympathy to
you? Of course not! He has sent them
here as spies to explore the land, so that
he can conquer it!"
4 Hanun seized David's messengers,
shaved off their beards, cut off their
clothes at the hips, and sent them away
5 They were too ashamed to return home
When David heard what had happened,
he sent word for them to stay in Jericho
and not return until their beards had
grown again
6 King Hanun and the Ammonites
realized that they had made David their
enemy, so they paid thirty-four thousand
kilogrammes of silver to hire chariots and
charioteers from Upper Mesopotamia and
from the Syrian states of Maacah and
Zobah 7 The thirty-two thousand chariots
they hired and the army of the king of
Maacah came and camped near Medeba
The Ammonites too came out from all
their cities and got ready to fight
8 When David heard what was
happening, he sent out Joab and the whole
army 9 The Ammonites marched out and
took up their position at the entrance to
Rabbah, their capital city, and the kings
who had come to help took up their
position in the open countryside
10 Joab saw that the enemy troops
would attack him in front and from the
rear, so he chose the best of Israel's
soldiers and put them in position facing
the Syrians 11 He placed the rest of his
troops under the command of his brother
Abishai, who put them in position facing
the Ammonites 12 Joab said to him, "If
you see that the Syrians are defeating me,
come and help me, and if the Ammonites
are defeating you, I will go and help you
13 Be strong and courageous! Let's fight
hard for our people and for the cities of
our God And may the LORD's will be
done"
14 Joab and his men advanced to attack,
and the Syrians fled 15 When the Ammon-
ites saw the Syrians running away, they
fled from Abishai and retreated into the
city Then Joab went back to Jerusalem
16 The Syrians realized that they had
been defeated by the Israelites, so they
brought troops from the Syrian states on
the east side of the River Euphrates and
placed them under the command of
Shobach, commander of the army of King
Hadadezer of Zobah 17 When David heard
of it, he gathered the Israelite troops,
crossed the Jordan, and put them in
position facing the Syrians The fighting
began, 18 and the Israelites drove the
Syrian army back David and his men
killed seven thousand Syrian chariot
drivers and forty thousand foot-soldiers
They also killed the Syrian commander,
Shobach 19 When the kings who were
subject to Hadadezer realized that they
had been defeated by Israel, they made
peace with David and became his
subjects The Syrians were never again
willing to help the Ammonites

David Captures Rabbah
(2 Sam 12 26–31)

20 The following spring, at the time
of the year when kings usually go
to war, Joab led out the army and invaded
the land of Ammon, King David, however,
stayed in Jerusalem They besieged the
city of Rabbah, attacked it, and destroyed
it 2 The Ammonite idol Milcom[q] had a
gold crown which weighed about thirty-
four kilogrammes In it there was a jewel,
which David took and put in his own
crown He also took a large amount of
loot from the city 3 He took the people
of the city and put them to work with
saws, iron hoes, and axes He did the same
to the people of all the other towns of

[p] *Probable text* Seriah *(see 2 Sam 8 17), Hebrew* Shavsha
[q] Ammonite idol Milcom, *or* Ammonite king
20 1 2 Sam 11 1

Ammon. Then he and his men returned
to Jerusalem.

Battles against Philistine Giants
(2 Sam 21.15-22)

4 Later on, war broke out again with
the Philistines at Gezer. This was when
Sibbecai from Hushah killed a giant
named Sippai, and the Philistines were
defeated.
5 There was another battle with the
Philistines, and Elhanan son of Jair killed
Lahmi, the brother of Goliath from Gath,
whose spear had a shaft as thick as the
bar on a weaver's loom.
6 Another battle took place at Gath,
where there was a giant with six fingers
on each hand and six toes on each foot.
He was a descendant of the ancient giants.
7 He defied the Israelites, and Jonathan,
the son of David's brother Shammah,
killed him.
8 These three, who were killed by David
and his men, were descendants of the
giants at Gath.

David Takes a Census
(2 Sam 24.1-25)

21 Satan wanted to bring trouble on
the people of Israel, so he made
David decide to take a census. 2 David
gave orders to Joab and the other officers,
"Go through Israel, from one end of the
country to the other, and count the people.
I want to know how many there are."
3 Joab answered, "May the LORD make
the people of Israel a hundred times more
numerous than they are now! Your
Majesty, they are all your servants. Why
do you want to do this and make the
whole nation guilty?" 4 But the king made
Joab obey the order. Joab went out,
travelled through the whole country of
Israel, and then returned to Jerusalem.
5 He reported to King David the total
number of men capable of military
service: 1,100,000 in Israel, and 470,000
in Judah. 6 Because Joab disapproved of
the king's command, he did not take any
census of the tribes of Levi and Benjamin.
7 God was displeased with what had
been done, so he punished Israel. 8 David
said to God, "I have committed a terrible
sin in doing this! Please forgive me. I
have acted foolishly."
9 Then the LORD said to Gad, David's
prophet, 10 "Go and tell David that I am
giving him three choices. I will do
whichever he chooses."
11 Gad went to David, told him what
the LORD had said, and asked, "Which
is it to be? 12 Three years of famine? Or
three months of running away from the
armies of your enemies? Or three days
during which the LORD attacks you with
his sword and sends an epidemic on your
land, using his angel to bring death
throughout Israel? What answer shall I
give the LORD?"
13 David replied to Gad, "I am in a
desperate situation! But I don't want to
be punished by men. Let the LORD himself
be the one to punish me, because he is
merciful."
14 So the LORD sent an epidemic on the
people of Israel, and seventy thousand of
them died. 15 Then he sent an angel to
destroy Jerusalem, but he changed his
mind and said to the angel, "Stop! That's
enough!" The angel was standing by the
threshing-place of Araunah, a Jebusite.
16 David saw the angel standing in mid
air, holding his sword in his hand, ready
to destroy Jerusalem. Then David and the
leaders of the people—all of whom were
wearing sackcloth—bowed low, with their
faces touching the ground. 17 David
prayed, "O God, I am the one who did
wrong. I am the one who ordered the
census. What have these poor people
done? LORD, my God, punish me and my
family, and spare your people."
18 The angel of the LORD told Gad to
command David to go and build an altar
to the LORD at Araunah's threshing-place.
19 David obeyed the LORD's command and
went, as Gad had told him to. 20 There
at the threshing-place Araunah and his
four sons were threshing wheat, and when
they saw the angel, the sons ran and hid.
21 As soon as Araunah saw King David
approaching, he left the threshing-place
and bowed low, with his face touching
the ground. 22 David said to him, "Sell me
your threshing-place, so that I can build
an altar to the LORD, to stop the epidemic.
I'll give you the full price."
23 "Take it, Your Majesty," Araunah
said, "and do whatever you wish. Here
are these oxen to burn as an offering on
the altar, and here are the threshing-
boards to use as fuel, and wheat to give
as an offering. I give it all to you."
24 But the king answered, "No, I will
pay you the full price. I will not give as
an offering to the LORD something that
belongs to you, something that costs me
nothing." 25 And he paid Araunah six

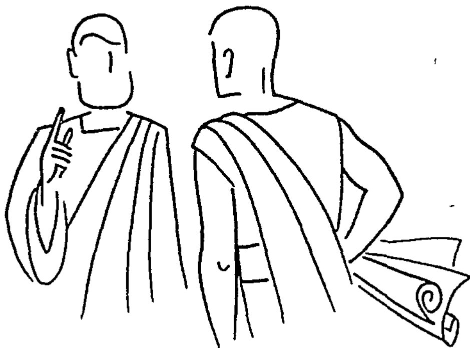
20.5 1 Sam 17.4-7

hundred gold coins for the threshing-
place. 26 He built an altar to the LORD there
and offered burnt-offerings and fellow-
ship-offerings. He prayed, and the LORD
answered him by sending fire from heaven
to burn the sacrifices on the altar.
27 The LORD told the angel to put his
sword away, and the angel obeyed.
28 David saw by this that the LORD had
answered his prayer, so he offered sacri-
fices on the altar at Araunah's threshing-
place. 29 The Tent of the LORD's presence
which Moses had made in the wilderness,
and the altar on which sacrifices were
burnt were still at the place of worship
at Gibeon at this time; 30 but David was
not able to go there to worship God,
because he was afraid of the sword of
the LORD's angel.

22 So David said, "This is where the
Temple of the LORD God will be.
Here is the altar where the people of Israel
are to offer burnt-offerings."

Preparations for Building the Temple

2 King David gave orders for all the
foreigners living in the land of Israel to
assemble, and he put them to work. Some
of them prepared stone blocks for building
the Temple. 3 He supplied a large amount
of iron for making nails and clamps for
the wooden gates, and so much bronze
that no one could weigh it. 4 He arranged
for the people of Tyre and Sidon to bring
him a large number of cedar logs. 5 David
thought, "The Temple that my son Solo-
mon is to build must be splendid and
world-famous. But he is young and
inexperienced, so I must make prepara-
tions for it." So David got large amounts
of the materials ready before he died.
6 He sent for his son Solomon and
commanded him to build a temple for the
LORD, the God of Israel. 7 David said to
him, "My son, I wanted to build a temple
to honour the LORD my God. 8 But the LORD
told me that I had killed too many people
and fought too many wars. And so,
because of all the bloodshed I have
caused, he would not let me build a temple
for him. 9 He did, however, make me a
promise. He said, 'You will have a son
who will rule in peace, because I will give
him peace from all his enemies. His name
will be Solomon,[r] because during his reign
I will give Israel peace and security. 10 He
will build a temple for me. He will be
my son, and I will be his father. His
dynasty will rule Israel for ever.'"
11 David continued, "Now, my son,
may the LORD your God be with you, and
may he keep his promise to make you
successful in building a temple for him.
12 And may the LORD your God give you
insight and wisdom so that you may
govern Israel according to his Law. 13 If
you obey all the laws which the LORD
gave to Moses for Israel, you will be
successful. Be determined and confident,
and don't let anything make you afraid.
14 As for the Temple, by my efforts I have
accumulated more than 3,400 metric tons
of gold and over 34,000 metric tons of
silver to be used in building it. Besides
that, there is an unlimited supply of
bronze and iron. I also have wood and
stone ready, but you must get more. 15 You
have many workmen. There are men to
work in the stone quarries, and there are
masons and carpenters, as well as a large
number of craftsmen of every sort who
can work 16 with gold, silver, bronze, and



Now begin the work (22.16)

iron. Now begin the work, and may the
LORD be with you."
17 David commanded all the leaders of
Israel to help Solomon. 18 He said, "The
LORD your God has been with you and
given you peace on all sides. He let me
conquer all the people who used to live
in this land, and they are now subject
to you and to the LORD. 19 Now serve the
LORD your God with all your heart and
soul. Start building the Temple, so that
you can place in it the Covenant Box of

[r] SOLOMON: *This name is formed from the Hebrew word "shalom," which means "peace and security."*
22.7-10 2 Sam 7.1-16; 1 Chr 17.1-14 22.13 Josh 1.6-9

the LORD and all the other sacred objects
used in worshipping him "

23 When David was very old, he made
his son Solomon king of Israel

The Work of the Levites

2 King David brought together all the
Israelite leaders and all the priests and
Levites 3 He took a census of all the male
Levites aged thirty or older The total was
thirty-eight thousand 4 The king assigned
twenty-four thousand to administer the
work of the Temple, six thousand to keep
records and decide disputes, 5 four thou-
sand to do guard duty, and four thousand
to praise the LORD, using the musical
instruments provided by the king for this
purpose
6 David divided the Levites into three
groups, according to their clans Gershon,
Kohath, and Merari
7 Gershon had two sons Ladan and
Shimei 8 Ladan had three sons Jehiel,
Zetham, and Joel, 9 who were the heads
of the clans descended from Ladan
(Shimei had three sons Shelomoth,
Haziel, and Haran)[s] 10-11 Shimei had four
sons Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah, in
order of age Jeush and Beriah did not
have many descendants, so they were
counted as one clan
12 Kohath had four sons Amram,
Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel 13 His eldest
son, Amram, was the father of Aaron and
Moses (Aaron and his descendants were
set apart to be in charge of the sacred
objects for ever, to burn incense in the
worship of the LORD, to serve him, and
to bless the people in his name 14 But
the sons of Moses, the man of God, were
included among the Levites) 15 Moses had
two sons, Gershom and Eliezer 16 The
leader among Gershom's sons was
Shebuel 17 Eliezer had only one son,
Rehabiah, but Rehabiah had many
descendants
18 Kohath's second son, Izhar, had a
son, Shelomith, the head of the clan
19 Kohath's third son, Hebron, had four
sons Jeriah, Amariah, Jehaziel, and Jeka-
meam 20 Kohath's fourth son, Uzziel, had
two sons, Micah and Isshiah
21 Merari had two sons, Mahli and
Mushi Mahli also had two sons, Eleazar
and Kish, 22 but Eleazar died without
having any sons, only daughters His
daughters married their cousins, the sons
of Kish 23 Merari's second son, Mushi, had
three sons Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth
24 These were the descendants of Levi,
by clans and families, every one of them
registered by name Each of his descend-
ants, twenty years of age or older, had
a share in the work of the LORD's Temple
25 David said, "The LORD God of Israel
has given peace to his people, and he
himself will live in Jerusalem for ever
26 So there is no longer any need for the
Levites to carry the Tent of the LORD's
presence and all the equipment used in
worship " 27 On the basis of David's final
instructions all Levites were registered for
service when they reached the age of
twenty, 28 and were assigned the following
duties: to help the priests descended from
Aaron with the temple worship, to take
care of its courtyards and its rooms, and
to keep undefiled everything that is
sacred, 29 to be responsible for the bread
offered to God, the flour used in offerings,
the wafers made without yeast, the baked
offerings, and the flour mixed with olive-
oil, to weigh and measure the temple
offerings, 30 and to praise and glorify the
LORD every morning and every evening
31 and whenever offerings to the LORD are
burnt on the Sabbath, the New Moon
Festival, and other festivals Rules were
made specifying the number of Levites
assigned to do this work each time The
Levites were assigned the duty of wor-
shipping the LORD for all time 32 They
were given the responsibility of taking
care of the Tent of the LORD's presence
and the Temple, and of assisting their
relatives, the priests descended from
Aaron, in the temple worship

The Work Assigned to the Priests

24 These are the groups to which the
descendants of Aaron belong
Aaron had four sons Nadab, Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar 2 Nadab and Abihu
died before their father did, and left no
descendants, so their brothers Eleazar and
Ithamar became priests 3 King David
organized the descendants of Aaron into
groups according to their duties He was
assisted in this by Zadok, a descendant
of Eleazar, and by Ahimelech, a descend-
ant of Ithamar 4 The descendants of
Eleazar were organized into sixteen
groups, while the descendants of Ithamar
were organized into eight, this was done

[s] SHIMEI ... HARAN: *The relation of this list to the list of Shimei's sons in verse 10 is not clear*
23 1 1 Kgs 1 1-40 23 13 Ex 28 1 23.26 Deut 10 8 23 28-32: Num 3 5-9
24.2 Lev 10 1-2

because there were more male heads of
families among the descendants of
Eleazar [5]Since there were temple officials
and spiritual leaders among the descend-
ants of both Eleazar and Ithamar, assign-
ments were made by drawing lots [6]The
descendants of Eleazar and of Ithamar
took turns in drawing lots Then they were
registered by Shemaiah son of Nethanel,
a Levite secretary The king, his officials,
the priest Zadok, Ahimelech son of
Abiathar, and the heads of the priestly
families and of the Levite families, were
all witnesses
7-18 This is the order in which the
twenty-four family groups were given
their assignments

1 Jehoiarib
2 Jedaiah
3 Harim
4 Seorim
5 Malchijah
6 Mijamin
7 Hakkoz
8 Abijah
9 Jeshua
10 Shecaniah
11 Eliashib
12 Jakim
13 Huppah
14 Jeshebeab
15 Bilgah
16 Immer
17 Hezir
18 Happizzez
19 Pethahiah
20 Jehezkel
21 Jachin
22 Gamul
23 Delaiah
24 Maaziah

19 These men were registered according
to their assignments for going to the
Temple and performing the duties estab-
lished by their ancestor Aaron in
obedience to the commands of the LORD
God of Israel

The List of the Levites

20 These are other heads of families
descended from Levi
Jehdeiah, a descendant of Amram
through Shebuel;
21 Isshiah, a descendant of Rehabiah,
22 Jahath, a descendant of Izhar
through Shelomith,
23 Jeriah, Amariah, Jehaziel, and
Jekameam, sons of Hebron, in order of
age,
24 Shamir, a descendant of Uzziel
through Micah,
25 Zechariah, a descendant of Uzziel
through Isshiah, Micah's brother,
26 Mahli, Mushi, and Jaaziah, descend-
ants of Merari [27]Jaaziah had three sons·
Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri [28-29]Mahli had
two sons, Eleazar and Kish Eleazar had
no sons, but Kish had one son, Jerahmeel
[30]Mushi had three sons Mahli, Eder, and
Jeremoth
These are the families of the Levites
31 The head of each family and one of
his younger brothers drew lots for their
assignments, just as their relatives, the
priests descended from Aaron, had done
King David, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the
heads of families of the priests and of
the Levites were witnesses

The Temple Musicians

25 King David and the leaders of the
Levites chose the following Levite
clans to lead the services of worship
Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun They were
to proclaim God's messages, accompanied
by the music of harps and cymbals This
is the list of persons chosen to lead the
worship, with the type of service that each
group performed
2 The four sons of Asaph Zaccur,
Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asharelah They
were under the direction of Asaph, who
proclaimed God's message whenever the
king commanded
3 The six sons of Jeduthun Gedaliah,
Zeri, Jeshaiah, Shimei, Hashabiah, and
Mattithiah Under the direction of their
father they proclaimed God's message,
accompanied by the music of harps, and
sang praise and thanks to the LORD
4 The fourteen sons of Heman
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jeri-
moth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah,
Giddalti, Romamti Ezer, Joshbekashah,
Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth [5]God
gave to Heman, the king's prophet, these
fourteen sons and also three daughters,
as he had promised, in order to give power
to Heman [6]All his sons played cymbals
and harps under their father's direction,
to accompany the temple worship And
Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman were under
orders from the king
7 All these twenty-four men were
experts, and their fellow-Levites were
trained musicians There were 288 men
in all
8 To determine the assignment of duties
they all drew lots, whether they were

young or old, experts or beginners
9-31 These 288 men were divided
according to families into twenty-four
groups of twelve, with a leader in charge
of each group This is the order in which
they were on duty

1 Joseph of the family of Asaph
2 Gedaliah
3 Zaccur
4 Zeri
5 Nethaniah
6 Bukkiah
7 Asharelah
8 Jeshaiah
9 Mattaniah
10 Shimei
11 Uzziel
12 Hashabiah
13 Shebuel
14 Mattithiah
15 Jerimoth
16 Hananiah
17 Joshbekashah
18 Hanani
19 Mallothi
20 Eliathah
21 Hothir
22 Giddalti
23 Mahazioth
24 Romamti Ezer

The Temple Guards

26 These are the assignments of work
for the Levites who served as
temple guards From the clan of Korah
there was Meshelemiah son of Kore, of
the family of Asaph [2] He had seven sons,
listed in order of age Zechariah, Jediael,
Zebadiah, Jathniel, [3] Elam, Jehohanan,
and Eliehoenai
4 There was also Obed Edom, whom
God blessed by giving him eight sons,
listed in order of age Shemaiah,
Jehozabad, Joah, Sachar, Nethanel,
[5] Ammiel, Issachar, and Peullethai
6-7 Obed Edom's eldest son, Shemaiah,
had six sons Othni, Rephael, Obed,
Elzabad, Elihu, and Semachiah They were
important men in their clan because of
their great ability, the last two were
especially talented
8 Obed Edom's family furnished a total
of sixty-two highly qualified men for this
work
9 Meshelemiah's family furnished
eighteen qualified men
10 From the clan of Merari there was
Hosah, who had four sons Shimri (his
father made him the leader, even though
he was not the eldest son), [11] Hilkiah,
Tebaliah, and Zechariah In all there were
thirteen members of Hosah's family who
were temple guards
12 The temple guards were divided into
groups, according to families, and they
were assigned duties in the Temple, just
as the other Levites were [13] Each family,
regardless of size, drew lots to see which
gate it would be responsible for
[14] Shelemiah drew the east gate, and his
son Zechariah, a man who always gave
good advice, drew the north gate [15] Obed
Edom was allotted the south gate, and his
sons were allotted to guard the store-
rooms [16] Shuppim and Hosah were
allotted the west gate and the Shallecheth
Gate on the upper road Guard duty was
divided into assigned periods, one after
another [17] On the east, six guards were
on duty each day, on the north, four, and
on the south, four Four guards were
stationed at the storerooms daily, two at
each storeroom [18] Near the western
pavilion there were four guards by the
road and two at the pavilion itself [19] This
is the assignment of guard duty to the
clan of Korah and the clan of Merari

Other Temple Duties

20 Others of their fellow-Levites[t] were
in charge of the temple treasury and the
storerooms for gifts dedicated to God
[21] Ladan, one of the sons of Gershon, was
the ancestor of several family groups,
including the family of his son Jehiel
[22] Ladan's two other sons, Zetham and
Joel, had charge of the temple treasury
and storerooms
23 Duties were also assigned to the
descendants of Amram, Izhar, Hebron,
and Uzziel
24 Shebuel, of the clan of Moses' son
Gershom, was the chief official respon-
sible for the temple treasury [25] Through
Gershom's brother Eliezer he was related
to Shelomith Eliezer was the father of
Rehabiah, who was the father of Jeshiah,
the father of Joram, the father of Zichri,
the father of Shelomith [26] Shelomith and
the members of his family were in charge
of all the gifts dedicated to God by King
David, the heads of families, leaders of
clan groups, and army officers [27] They
took some of the loot they captured in
battle and dedicated it for use in the
Temple [28] Shelomith and his family were

[t] *One ancient translation* fellow-Levites, *Hebrew* Levites, Ahijah
26 4-5 2 Sam 6 11, 1 Chr 13 14

in charge of everything that had been dedicated for use in the Temple, including the gifts brought by the prophet Samuel, by King Saul, by Abner son of Ner, and by Joab son of Zeruiah

Duties of Other Levites

29 Among the descendants of Izhai, Chenaniah and his sons were assigned administrative duties keeping records and settling disputes for the people of Israel

30 Among the descendants of Hebron, Hashabiah and seventeen hundred of his relatives, all outstanding men, were put in charge of the administration of all religious and civil matters in Israel west of the River Jordan [31] Jeriah was the leader of the descendants of Hebron In the fortieth year that David was king, an investigation was made of the family line of Hebron's descendants, and outstanding soldiers belonging to this family were found living at Jazer in the territory of Gilead [32] King David chose two thousand seven hundred outstanding heads of families from Jeriah's relatives and put them in charge of administering all religious and civil matters in Israel east of the River Jordan—the territories of Reuben, Gad, and East Manasseh

Military and Civil Organization

27 This is the list of the Israelite heads of families and clan leaders and their officials who administered the work of the kingdom Each month of the year a different group of twenty-four thousand men was on duty under the commander for that month

2-15 The following were the commanders for each month

First month Jashobeam son of Zabdiel (he was a member of the clan of Perez, a part of the tribe of Judah)
Second month Dodai, a descendant of Ahohi (Mikloth was his second in command)[a]
Third month Benaiah son of Jehoiada the priest, he was the leader of "The Thirty" (his son Amizzabad succeeded him as commander of this group)
Fourth month Asahel, brother of Joab (his son Zebadiah succeeded him)
Fifth month Shamhuth, a descendant of Izhar
Sixth month Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa
Seventh month Helez, an Ephraimite from Pelon
Eighth month Sibbecai from Hushah (he was a member of the clan of Zerah, a part of the tribe of Judah)
Ninth month Abiezer from Anathoth in the territory of the tribe of Benjamin
Tenth month Maharai from Netophah (he was a member of the clan of Zerah)
Eleventh month Benaiah from Pirathon in the territory of the tribe of Ephraim
Twelfth month Heldai from Netophah (he was a descendant of Othniel)

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel

Tribe	*Administrator*
Reuben	Eliezer son of Zichri
Simeon	Shephatiah son of Maacah
Levi	Hashabiah son of Kemuel
Aaron	Zadok
Judah	Elihu, one of King David's brothers
Issachar	Omri son of Michael
Zebulun	Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
Naphtali	Jeremoth son of Azriel
Ephraim	Hoshea son of Azaziah
West Manasseh	Joel son of Pedaiah
East Manasseh	Iddo son of Zechariah
Benjamin	Jaasiel son of Abner
Dan	Azarel son of Jeroham

23 King David did not take a census of the people who were under the age of twenty, because of the LORD's promise to make the people of Israel as numerous as the stars in the sky [24] Joab, whose mother was Zeruiah, began to take a census, but he did not complete it God punished Israel because of this census, so the final figures were never recorded in King David's official records

Administrators of the Royal Property

25-31 This is the list of those who administered the royal property

Royal storerooms Azmaveth son of Adiel

[a] *Probable text* Mikloth command, *Hebrew unclear*

27.23 Gen 15 5, 22 17, 26 4 27 24 2 Sam 24 1-15, 1 Chr 21 1-14

Local storerooms Jonathan son of Uzziah
Farm labour Ezri son of Chelub
Vineyards Shimei from Ramah
Wine cellars Zabdi from Shepham
Olives and sycomore-trees (in the western foothills) Baal Hanan from Geder
Olive-oil storage Joash
Cattle in the Plain of Sharon Shirtai from Sharon
Cattle in the valleys Shaphat son of Adlai
Camels Obil, an Ishmaelite
Donkeys Jehdeiah from Meronoth
Sheep and goats Jaziz, a Hagrite

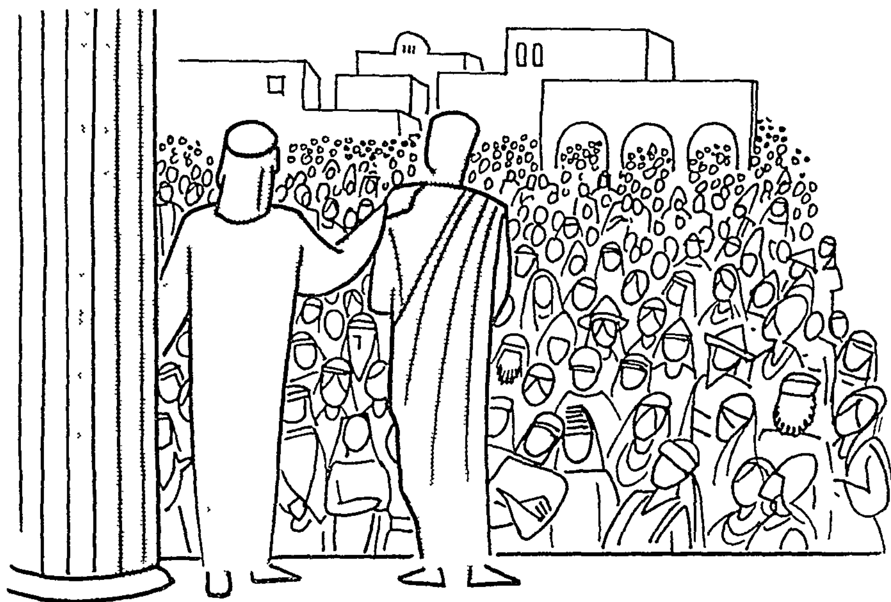
David's Personal Advisers

32 Jonathan, King David's uncle, was
a skilful adviser and a scholar He and
Jehiel son of Hachmoni were in charge
of the education of the king's sons
33 Ahithophel was adviser to the king, and
Hushai the Archite was the king's friend
and counsellor 34 After Ahithophel died,
Abiathar and Jehoiada son of Benaiah
became advisers Joab was commander
of the royal army

David's Instructions for the Temple

28 King David commanded all the
officials of Israel to assemble in
Jerusalem So all the officials of the tribes,
the officials who administered the work
of the kingdom, the leaders of the clans,
the supervisors of the property and
livestock that belonged to the king and
his sons—indeed all the palace officials,
leading soldiers, and important men—
gathered in Jerusalem
2 David stood before them and
addressed them "My countrymen, listen
to me I wanted to build a permanent
home for the Covenant Box, the footstool
of the LORD our God I have made
preparations for building a temple to
honour him, 3 but he has forbidden me
to do it, because I am a soldier and have
shed too much blood 4 The LORD, the God
of Israel, chose me and my descendants
to rule Israel for ever. He chose the tribe
of Judah to provide leadership, and out
of Judah he chose my father's family
From all that family it was his pleasure
to take me and make me king over all
Israel 5 He gave me many sons, and out
of them all he chose Solomon to rule over
Israel, the LORD's kingdom
6 "The LORD said to me, 'Your son
Solomon is the one who will build my
Temple I have chosen him to be my son,
and I will be his father 7 I will make his
kingdom last for ever if he continues to
obey carefully all my laws and commands
as he does now '
8 "So now, my people, in the presence
of our God and of this assembly of all
Israel, the LORD's people, I charge you
to obey carefully everything that the LORD
our God has commanded us, so that you
may continue to possess this good land
and so that you may hand it on to
succeeding generations for ever "
9 And to Solomon he said, "My son,
I charge you to acknowledge your father's
God and to serve him with an undivided
heart and a willing mind He knows all
our thoughts and desires If you go to him,
he will accept you, but if you turn away
from him, he will abandon you for ever
10 You must realize that the LORD has
chosen you to build his holy Temple Now
do it—and do it with determination "
11 David gave Solomon the plans for
all the temple buildings, for the store-
rooms and all the other rooms, and for
the Most Holy Place, where sins are
forgiven 12 He also gave him the plans
for all he had in mind for the courtyards
and the rooms around them, and for the
storerooms for the temple equipment and
the gifts dedicated to the LORD 13 David
also gave him the plans for organizing
the priests and Levites to perform their
duties, to do the work of the Temple, and
to take care of all the temple utensils
14 He gave instructions as to how much
silver and gold was to be used for making
the utensils, 15 for each lamp and lamp-
stand, 16 for the silver tables, and for each
gold table on which were placed the loaves
of bread offered to God 17 He also gave
instructions as to how much pure gold
was to be used in making forks, bowls,
and jars, how much silver and gold in
making dishes, 18 and how much pure gold
in making the altar on which incense was
burnt and in making the chariot for the
winged creatures that spread their wings
over the LORD's Covenant Box 19 King
David said, "All this is contained in the
plan written according to the instructions
which the LORD himself gave me to carry
out."
20 King David said to his son Solomon,
"Be confident and determined Start the
work and don't let anything stop you The
LORD God, whom I serve, will be with

28.2-7 2 Sam 7 1-16, 1 Chr 17 1-14



My son Solomon is the one (29 1)

you He will not abandon you, but he will
stay with you until you finish the work
to be done on his Temple 21 The priests
and the Levites have been assigned duties
to perform in the Temple Workmen with
every kind of skill are eager to help you,
and all the people and their leaders are
at your command"

Gifts for Building the Temple

29 King David announced to the
whole assembly "My son
Solomon is the one whom God has chosen,
but he is still young and lacks experience
The work to be done is tremendous,
because this is not a palace for men but
a temple for the LORD God 2 I have made
every effort to prepare materials for the
Temple—gold, silver, bronze, iron, timber,
precious stones and gems, stones for
mosaics, and quantities of marble 3 Over
and above all this that I have provided,
I have given silver and gold from my
personal property because of my love for
God's Temple 4 I have given more than
a hundred metric tons of the finest gold
and almost two hundred and forty metric
tons of pure silver for decorating the walls
of the Temple 5 and for all the objects
which the craftsmen are to make Now
who else is willing to give a generous
offering to the LORD?"
6 Then the heads of the clans, the
officials of the tribes, the commanders of
the army, and the administrators of the
royal property volunteered to give 7 the
following for the work on the Temple
more than 170 metric tons of gold, over
340 metric tons of silver, almost 620
metric tons of bronze, and more than
3,400 metric tons of iron 8 Those who had
precious stones gave them to the temple
treasury, which was administered by
Jehiel of the Levite clan of Gershon 9 The
people had given willingly to the LORD,
and they were happy that so much had
been given King David also was
extremely happy

David Praises God

10 There in front of the whole assembly
King David praised the LORD He said,
"LORD God of our ancestor Jacob, may
you be praised for ever and ever! 11 You
are great and powerful, glorious, splendid,
and majestic Everything in heaven and

29 1-2 1 Chr 22 5 29 11 Mt 6 13

earth is yours, and you are king, supreme
ruler over all 12 All riches and wealth
come from you, you rule everything by
your strength and power, and you are
able to make anyone great and strong
13 Now, our God we give you thanks, and
we praise your glorious name
14 "Yet my people and I cannot really
give you anything, because everything is
a gift from you and we have only given
back what is yours already 15 You know,
O LORD, that we pass through life like
exiles and strangers as our ancestors did
Our days are like a passing shadow, and
we cannot escape death 16 O LORD, our
God, we have brought together all this
wealth to build a temple to honour your
holy name but it all came from you and
all belongs to you 17 I know that you test
everyone's heart and are pleased with
people of integrity In honesty and
sincerity I have willingly given all this
to you, and I have seen how your people
who are gathered here have been happy
to bring offerings to you 18 LORD God of
our ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
keep such devotion for ever strong in your
people's hearts and keep them always
faithful to you 19 Give my son Solomon
a wholehearted desire to obey everything
that you command and to build the
Temple for which I have made these
preparations"
20 Then David commanded the people,
"Praise the LORD your God!" And the
whole assembly praised the LORD, the God
of their ancestors, and they bowed low
and gave honour to the LORD and also
to the king
21 The following day they killed animals
as sacrifices, dedicating them to the LORD,
and then gave them to the people to eat
In addition, they sacrificed a thousand
bulls, a thousand rams, and a thousand
lambs, which they burnt whole on the
altar They also brought the offerings of
wine 22 So that day they were very happy
as they ate and drank in the presence
of the LORD
For a second time they proclaimed
Solomon king In the name of the LORD
they anointed him as their ruler and Zadok
as priest 23 So Solomon succeeded his
father David on the throne which the LORD
had established He was a successful king,
and the whole nation of Israel obeyed him
24 All the officials and soldiers, and even
all of David's other sons promised to be
loyal to Solomon as king 25 The LORD
made the whole nation stand in awe of
Solomon, and he made him more glorious
than any other king that had ruled Israel

Summary of David's Reign

26 David son of Jesse ruled over all
Israel 27 for forty years He ruled in Hebron
for seven years and in Jerusalem for thirty-
three 28 He died at a ripe old age, wealthy
and respected, and his son Solomon
succeeded him as king 29 The history of
King David from beginning to end is
recorded in the records of the three
prophets, Samuel, Nathan, and Gad 30 The
records tell how he ruled, how powerful
he was, and all the things that happened
to him, to Israel, and to the surrounding
kingdoms

29.23 1 Kgs 2.12 29.27 2 Sam 5.4-5 1 Chr 3.4

THE SECOND BOOK OF
CHRONICLES

INTRODUCTION

Second Chronicles begins where *First Chronicles* ends, starting with the account of the rule of King Solomon until his death After recording the revolt of the northern tribes led by Jeroboam against Rehoboam, King Solomon's son and successor, the account confines itself to the history of the southern kingdom of Judah until the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B C

Outline of Contents

King Solomon Prays for Wisdom
(1 Kgs 3 1-15)

1 Solomon, the son of King David, took
firm control of the kingdom of Israel,
and the LORD his God blessed him and
made him very powerful
2 King Solomon gave an order to all
the officers in charge of units of a
thousand men and of a hundred men, all
the government officials, all the heads of
families, and all the rest of the people,
3 commanding them to go with him to the
place of worship at Gibeon They went
there because that was where the Tent
of the LORD's presence was located, which
Moses, the LORD's servant, had made in
the wilderness 4 (The Covenant Box,
however, was in Jerusalem, kept in a tent
which King David had set up when he
brought the Box from Kiriath Jearim)
5 The bronze altar which had been made
by Bezalel, the son of Uri and grandson
of Hur, was also in Gibeon in front of
the Tent of the LORD's presence. King
Solomon and all the people worshipped
the LORD there 6 In front of the Tent the
king worshipped the LORD by offering
sacrifices on the bronze altar, he had a
thousand animals killed and burnt whole
on it
7 That night God appeared to Solomon
and asked, "What would you like me to
give you?"
8 Solomon answered, "You always
showed great love for my father David,
and now you have let me succeed him
as king 9 O LORD God, fulfil the promise
you made to my father You have made
me king over a people who are so many
that they cannot be counted, 10 so give
me the wisdom and knowledge I need to
rule over them Otherwise, how would I
ever be able to rule this great people of
yours?"
11 God replied to Solomon, "You have

1 4 2 Sam 6 1-17, 1 Chr 13 5-14, 15 25—16 1   1 5 Ex 38 1-7   1 9 Gen 13 16, 28 14

made the right choice. Instead of asking
for wealth or treasure or fame or the death
of your enemies or even for long life for
yourself, you have asked for wisdom and
knowledge so that you can rule my people,
over whom I have made you king. 12 I
will give you wisdom and knowledge. And
in addition, I will give you more wealth,
treasure, and fame than any king has ever
had before or will ever have again."

King Solomon's Power and Wealth
(1 Kgs 10.26–29)

13 So Solomon left[a] the place of
worship at Gibeon, where the Tent of the
LORD's presence was, and returned to
Jerusalem. There he ruled over Israel.
14 He built up a force of fourteen hundred
chariots and twelve thousand cavalry
horses. Some of them he kept in Jerusa-
lem, and the rest he stationed in various
other cities. 15 During his reign silver and
gold became as common in Jerusalem as
stone, and cedar was as plentiful as
ordinary sycomore. 16 The king's agents
controlled the export of horses from
Musri[b] and Cilicia,[c] 17 and the export of
chariots from Egypt. They supplied the
Hittite and Syrian kings with horses and
chariots, selling chariots for six hundred
pieces of silver each and horses for a
hundred and fifty each.[d]

Preparations for Building the Temple
(1 Kgs 5.1–18)

2 King Solomon decided to build a
temple where the LORD would be
worshipped, and also to build a palace
for himself. 2 He put seventy thousand
men to work transporting materials, and
eighty thousand men to work quarrying
stone. There were three thousand six
hundred men responsible for supervising
the work.
3 Solomon sent a message to King
Hiram of Tyre: "Do business with me as
you did with my father, King David, when
you sold him cedar logs for building his
palace. 4 I am building a temple to honour
the LORD my God. It will be a holy place
where my people and I will worship him
by burning incense of fragrant spices,
where we will present offerings of sacred
bread to him continuously, and where we
will offer burnt-offerings every morning
and evening, as well as on Sabbaths, New
Moon Festivals, and other holy days
honouring the LORD our God. He has
commanded Israel to do this for ever. 5 I
intend to build a great temple, because
our God is greater than any other god.
6 Yet no one can really build a temple for
God, because even all the vastness of
heaven cannot contain him. How then can
I build a temple that would be anything
more than a place to burn incense to God?
7 Now send me a man with skill in
engraving, in working gold, silver, bronze,
and iron, and in making blue, purple and
red cloth. He will work with the craftsmen
of Judah and Jerusalem whom my father
David selected. 8 I know how skilful your
woodmen are, so send me cedar, cypress,
and juniper logs from Lebanon. I am ready
to send my men to assist yours 9 in
preparing large quantities of timber,
because this temple I intend to build will
be large and magnificent. 10 As provisions
for your workmen, I will send you two
thousand metric tons of wheat, two
thousand metric tons of barley, four
hundred thousand litres of wine, and four
hundred thousand litres of olive-oil."
11 King Hiram sent Solomon a letter
in reply. He wrote, "Because the LORD
loves his people, he has made you their
king. 12 Praise the LORD God of Israel,
Creator of heaven and earth! He has given
King David a wise son, full of understand-
ing and skill, who now plans to build a
temple for the LORD and a palace for
himself. 13 I am sending you a wise and
skilful master craftsman named Huram.
14 His mother was a member of the tribe
of Dan and his father was a native of
Tyre. He knows how to make things out
of gold, silver, bronze, iron, stone, and
wood. He can work with blue, purple, and
red cloth, and with linen. He can do all
sorts of engraving and can follow any
design suggested to him. Let him work
with your craftsmen and with those who
worked for your father, King David. 15 So
now send us the wheat, barley, wine, and
olive-oil that you promised. 16 In the
mountains of Lebanon we will cut down
all the cedars you need, bind them
together in rafts, and float them by sea as
far as Joppa. From there you can take
them to Jerusalem."

[a] *Some ancient translations* left; *Hebrew* came to. [b] *Probable text* Musri; *Hebrew* Egypt.
[c] MUSRI AND CILICIA: *Two ancient countries in what is now south-east Turkey which were centres of horse-breeding in Solomon's time.* [d] *Verses 16–17 in Hebrew are unclear.*
1.14: 1 Kgs 4.26. 1.16: Deut 17.16. 2.6: 1 Kgs 8.27; 2 Chr 6.18.

Construction of the Temple Begins
(1 Kgs 6 1-38)

17 King Solomon took a census of all
the foreigners living in the land of Israel,
similar to the census his father David had
taken There were 153,600 resident
foreigners 18 He assigned 70,000 of them
to transport materials and 80,000 to cut
stones in the mountains, and appointed
3,600 supervisors to make sure the work
was done

3 King David, Solomon's father, had
already prepared a place for the
Temple It was in Jerusalem, on Mount
Moriah, the place which Araunah the
Jebusite had used as a threshing-place
King Solomon began the construction 2 in
the second month of the fourth year that
he was king 3 The Temple which King
Solomon built was twenty-seven metres
long and nine metres wide 4 The entrance
room was the full width of the Temple,
nine metres, and was fifty-four metres
high The inside of the room was overlaid
with pure gold 5 The main room was
panelled with cedar and overlaid with fine
gold, in which were worked designs of
palm-trees and chain patterns 6 The king
decorated the Temple with beautiful
precious stones and with gold imported
from the land of Parvaim 7 He used the
gold to overlay the temple walls, the
rafters, the thresholds, and the doors On
the walls the workmen carved designs of
winged creatures [e] 8 The inner room,
called the Most Holy Place, was nine
metres long and nine metres wide, which
was the full width of the Temple Over
twenty metric tons of gold were used to
cover the walls of the Most Holy Place,
9 570 grammes of gold were used for
making nails, and the walls of the upper
rooms were also covered with gold

10 The king also ordered his workmen
to make two winged creatures out of
metal, cover them with gold, and place
them in the Most Holy Place, 11-13 where
they stood side by side facing the
entrance Each had two wings, each wing
2.2 metres long, which were spread out so
that they touched each other in the centre
of the room and reached the wall on either
side of the room, stretching across the
full width of about nine metres 14 A
curtain for the Most Holy Place was made
of linen and of other material, which was
dyed blue, purple, and red, with designs
of the winged creatures worked into it

The Two Bronze Columns
(1 Kgs 7 15-22)

15 The king made two columns, each
one fifteen and a half metres tall, and
placed them in front of the Temple Each
one had a capital 2 2 metres tall 16 The
tops of the columns were decorated with
a design of interwoven chains and one
hundred bronze pomegranates [f] 17 The
columns were set at the sides of the
temple entrance the one on the south
side was named Jachin,[g] and the one on
the north side was named Boaz [h]

Equipment for the Temple
(1 Kgs 7 23-51)

4 King Solomon had a bronze altar
made, which was nine metres square
and four and a half metres high 2 He also
made a round tank of bronze, 2 2 metres
deep, 4 4 metres in diameter, and 13 2
metres in circumference 3 All round the
outer edge of the rim of the tank[i] were
two rows of decorations, one above the
other The decorations were in the shape
of bulls, which had been cast all in one
piece with the rest of the tank 4 The tank
rested on the backs of twelve bronze bulls
that faced outwards, three facing in each
direction 5 The sides of the tank were 75
millimetres thick. Its rim was like the rim
of a cup, curving outwards like the petals
of a flower The tank held about sixty
thousand litres 6 They also made ten
basins, five to be placed on the south side
of the Temple and five on the north side
They were to be used to rinse the parts
of the animals that were burnt as sacri-
fices The water in the large tank was
for the priests to use for washing

7-8 They made ten gold lampstands
according to the usual pattern, and ten
tables, and placed them in the main room
of the Temple, five lampstands and five
tables on each side They also made a
hundred gold bowls

9 They made an inner courtyard for the
priests, and also an outer courtyard The

[e] WINGED CREATURES *See Word List* [f] *Verse 16 in Hebrew is unclear*
[g] JACHIN *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "he (God) establishes"*
[h] BOAZ *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "by his (God's) strength"*
[i] *Probable text* All round tank, *Hebrew unclear*
3 1 Gen 22 2 3 8 Ex 26 33-34 3 10-13 Ex 25 18-20 3 14 Ex 26 31 4 1 Ex 27 1-2
4 6 Ex 30 17-21 4 7 Ex 25 31-40 4 8 Ex 25 23-30

doors in the gates between the courtyards
were covered with bronze 10 The tank was
placed near the south-east corner of the
Temple
11-16 Huram also made pots, shovels,
and bowls He completed all the objects
that he had promised King Solomon he
would make for the Temple

- The two columns
- The two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the columns
- The design of interwoven chains on each capital
- The four hundred bronze pomegranates arranged in two rows round the design of each capital
- The ten[j] carts
- The ten basins
- The tank
- The twelve bulls supporting the tank
- The pots, shovels, and forks

Huram the master craftsman made all
these objects[k] out of polished bronze, as
King Solomon had commanded, for use
in the Temple of the LORD
17 The king had them all made in the
foundry between Sukkoth and Zeredah[l]
in the Jordan Valley 18 So many objects
were made that no one determined the
total weight of the bronze used
19 King Solomon also had gold furnish-
ings made for the Temple the altar and
the tables for the bread offered to God,
20 the lampstands and the lamps of fine
gold that were to burn in front of the
Most Holy Place, according to plan, 21 the
flower decorations, the lamps, and the
tongs, 22 the lamp snuffers, the bowls, the
dishes for incense, and the pans used for
carrying live coals All these objects were
made of pure gold The outer doors of
the Temple and the doors to the Most
Holy Place were overlaid with gold

5 When King Solomon finished all the
work on the Temple, he placed in
the temple storerooms all the things that
his father David had dedicated to the
LORD—the silver, gold, and other articles

The Covenant Box Is Brought to the Temple

(1 Kgs 8.1-9)

2 Then King Solomon summoned all the
leaders of the tribes and clans of Israel
to assemble in Jerusalem, in order to take
the LORD's Covenant Box from Zion,
David's City,[m] to the Temple 3 They all
assembled at the time of the Festival of
Shelters 4 When all the leaders had
gathered, then the Levites lifted the
Covenant Box 5 and carried it to the
Temple The priests and the Levites also
moved the Tent of the LORD's presence
and all its equipment to the Temple 6 King
Solomon and all the people of Israel
assembled in front of the Covenant Box
and sacrificed a large number of sheep
and cattle—too many to count 7 Then the
priests carried the Covenant Box of the
LORD into the Temple and put it in the
Most Holy Place, beneath the winged
creatures 8 Their outstretched wings
covered the Box and the carrying-poles
9 The ends of the poles could be seen by
anyone standing directly in front of the
Most Holy Place, but from nowhere else
(The poles are still there today) 10 There
was nothing inside the Covenant Box
except the two stone tablets which Moses
had placed there at Mount Sinai, when
the LORD made a covenant with the people
of Israel as they were coming from Egypt

The Glory of the Lord

11-14 All the priests present, regardless
of the group to which they belonged, had
consecrated themselves And all the
Levite musicians—Asaph, Heman, and
Jeduthun, and the members of their
clans—were wearing linen clothing The
Levites stood near the east side of the
altar with cymbals and harps, and with
them were a hundred and twenty priests
playing trumpets The singers were
accompanied in perfect harmony by trum-
pets, cymbals, and other instruments, as
they praised the LORD, singing

"Praise the LORD, because he is good,
And his love is eternal "

As the priests were leaving the Temple,
it was suddenly filled with a cloud shining
with the dazzling light of the LORD's
presence, and they could not continue the
service of worship

Solomon's Address to the People

(1 Kgs 8 12-21)

6 Then King Solomon prayed,
"LORD, you have chosen to live in
clouds and darkness

[j] *Probable text (see 1 Kgs 7 40-45)* ten *Hebrew* he made
[k] *One ancient translation* all these objects, *Hebrew* all their objects
[l] ZEREDAH *(see Zarethan, 1 Kgs 7 46)* [m] DAVID'S CITY *See Word List*
5 1 2 Sam 8 11, 1 Chr 18 11 5 2 2 Sam 6 12-15, 1 Chr 15 25-28 5.10 Deut 10 5
5 13 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 116 1, 136 1, Jer 33 11
5 13-14 Ex 40 34-35

2 Now I have built a majestic temple for
you,
a place for you to live in for ever."
3 All the people of Israel were standing
there. The king turned to face them and
asked God's blessing on them. 4 He said,
"Praise the LORD God of Israel! He has
kept the promise he made to my father
David when he said to him, 5 'From the
time I brought my people out of Egypt
until now, I did not choose any city in
the land of Israel as the place to build
a temple where I would be worshipped,
and I did not choose anyone to lead my
people Israel. 6 But now I have chosen
Jerusalem as the place where I will be
worshipped, and you, David, to rule my
people.'"
7 And Solomon continued, "My father
David planned to build a temple for the
worship of the LORD God of Israel, 8 but
the LORD said to him, 'You were right
in wanting to build a temple for me, 9 but
you will never build it. It is your son,
your own son, who will build my temple.'
10 "Now the LORD has kept his promise.
I have succeeded my father as king of
Israel, and I have built a temple for the
worship of the LORD God of Israel. 11 I
have placed in the Temple the Covenant
Box, which contains the stone tablets of
the covenant which the LORD made with
the people of Israel."

Solomon's Prayer
(1 Kgs 8.22-53)

12 Then in the presence of the people
Solomon went and stood in front of the
altar and raised his arms in prayer.
13 (Solomon had made a bronze platform
and put it in the middle of the courtyard. It
was 2.2 metres square and 1.3 metres
high. He mounted this platform, knelt
down where everyone could see him, and
raised his hands towards heaven.) 14 He
prayed, "LORD God of Israel, in all heaven
and earth there is no god like you. You
keep your covenant with your people and
show them your love when they live in
wholehearted obedience to you. 15 You
have kept the promise you made to my
father David; today every word has been
fulfilled. 16 Now, LORD God of Israel, keep
the other promise you made to my father
when you told him that there would
always be one of his descendants ruling
as king of Israel, provided that they
carefully obeyed your Law just as he did.
17 So now, LORD God of Israel, let every-
thing come true that you promised to your
servant David.
18 "But can you, O God, really live on
earth among men and women? Not even
all heaven is large enough to hold you,
so how can this Temple that I have built
be large enough? 19 LORD my God, I am
your servant. Listen to my prayer and
grant the requests I make to you. 20 Watch
over this Temple day and night. You have
promised that this is where you will be
worshipped, so hear me when I face this
Temple and pray. 21 Hear my prayers and
the prayers of your people Israel when
they face this place and pray. In your
home in heaven hear us and forgive us.
22 "When a person is accused of
wronging another and is brought to your
altar in this Temple to take an oath that
he is innocent, 23 O LORD, listen in heaven
and judge your servants. Punish the guilty
one as he deserves and acquit the one
who is innocent.
24 "When your people Israel are
defeated by their enemies because they
have sinned against you and then when
they turn to you and come to this Temple,
humbly praying to you for forgiveness,
25 listen to them in heaven. Forgive the
sins of your people and bring them back
to the land which you gave to them and
to their ancestors.
26 "When you hold back the rain
because your people have sinned against
you and then when they repent and face
this Temple, humbly praying to you, 27 O
LORD, listen to them in heaven and forgive
the sins of your servants, the people of
Israel, and teach them to do what is right.
Then, O LORD, send rain on this land of
yours, which you gave to your people as
a permanent possession.
28 "When there is famine in the land
or an epidemic or the crops are destroyed
by scorching winds or swarms of locusts,
or when your people are attacked by their
enemies, or when there is disease or
sickness among them, 29 listen to their
prayers. If any of your people Israel, out
of heartfelt sorrow, stretch out their
hands in prayer towards this Temple,
30 hear their prayer. Listen to them in your
home in heaven and forgive them. You
alone know the thoughts of the human
heart. Deal with each person as he
deserves, 31 so that your people may fear
you and obey you all the time they live
in the land which you gave to our
ancestors.

6.4-9 2 Sam 7.1-13; 1 Chr 17.1-12 6.16 1 Kgs 2.4 6.18 2 Chr 2.6 6.20 Deut 12.11

32 "When a foreigner who lives in a
distant land hears how great and powerful
you are and how you are always ready
to act, and then he comes to pray at this
Temple, 33 listen to his prayer In heaven,
where you live, hear him and do what
he asks you to do, so that all the peoples
of the world may know you and obey
you, as your people Israel do Then they
will know that this Temple I have built
is where you are to be worshipped

34 "When you command your people
to go into battle against their enemies and
they pray to you, wherever they are,
facing this city which you have chosen
and this Temple which I have built for
you, 35 listen to their prayers Hear them
in heaven and give them victory

36 "When your people sin against you—
and there is no one who does not sin—and
in your anger you let their enemies defeat
them and take them as prisoners to some
other land, even if that land is far away,
37 listen to your people's prayers If there
in that land they repent and pray to you,
confessing how sinful and wicked they
have been, hear their prayers, O LORD
38 If in that land they truly and sincerely
repent and pray to you as they face
towards this land which you gave to our
ancestors, this city which you have
chosen, and this Temple which I have built
for you, 39 then listen to their prayers In
your home in heaven hear them and be
merciful to them and forgive all the sins
of your people

40 "Now, O my God, look on us and
listen to the prayers offered in this place
41 Rise up now, LORD God, and with the
Covenant Box, the symbol of your power,
enter the Temple and stay here for ever
Bless your priests in all they do, and may
all your people be happy because of your
goodness to them 42 LORD God, do not
reject the king you have chosen Remem-
ber the love you had for your servant
David "[n]

The Dedication of the Temple
(1 Kgs 8 62–66)

7 When King Solomon finished his
prayer, fire came down from heaven
and burnt up the sacrifices that had been
offered, and the dazzling light of the
LORD's presence filled the Temple
2 Because the Temple was full of the
dazzling light, the priests could not enter
it 3 When the people of Israel saw the
fire fall from heaven and the light fill the
Temple, they fell face downwards on the
pavement, worshipping God and praising
him for his goodness and his eternal love
4 Then Solomon and all the people offered
sacrifices to the LORD 5 He sacrificed
22,000 head of cattle and 120,000 sheep
as fellowship-offerings And so he and all
the people dedicated the Temple 6 The
priests stood in the places that were
assigned to them, and facing them stood
the Levites, praising the LORD with the
musical instruments that King David had
provided and singing the hymn, "His Love
Is Eternal!" as they had been com-
missioned by David The priests blew
trumpets while all the people stood

7 Solomon consecrated the central part
of the courtyard, the area in front of the
Temple, and then offered there the
sacrifices burnt whole, the grain-
offerings, and the fat from the fellowship-
offerings He did this because the bronze
altar which he had made was too small
for all these offerings

8 Solomon and all the people of Israel
celebrated the Festival of Shelters for
seven days There was a huge crowd of
people from as far away as Hamath Pass
in the north and the Egyptian border in
the south 9 They had spent seven days
for the dedication of the altar and then
seven more days for the festival On the
last day they had a closing celebration,
10 and on the following day, the twenty-
third day of the seventh month, Solomon
sent the people home They were happy
about all the blessings that the LORD had
given to his people Israel, to David, and
to Solomon

God Appears to Solomon Again
(1 Kgs 9 1–9)

11 After King Solomon had finished the
Temple and the palace, successfully com-
pleting all his plans for them, 12 the LORD
appeared to him at night He said to him,
"I have heard your prayer, and I accept
this Temple as the place where sacrifices
are to be offered to me 13 Whenever I
hold back the rain or send locusts to eat
up the crops or send an epidemic on my
people, 14 if they pray to me and repent
and turn away from the evil they have
been doing, then I will hear them in
heaven, forgive their sins, and make their

[n] the love you David *or* your servant David s loyal service
6 41–42 Ps 132 8–10 7 1 Lev 9 23–24
7 3 1 Chr 16 34 2 Chr 5 13, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 118 1, 136 1, Jer 33 11

land prosperous again 15 I will watch over
this Temple and be ready to hear all the
prayers that are offered here, 16 because
I have chosen it and consecrated it as
the place where I will be worshipped for
ever I will watch over it and protect it
for all time 17 If you serve me faithfully
as your father David did, obeying my laws
and doing everything I have commanded
you, 18 I will keep the promise I made to
your father David when I told him that
Israel would always be ruled by his
descendants 19 But if you and your people
ever disobey the laws and commands I
have given you, and worship other gods,
20 then I will remove you from the land
that I gave you, and I will abandon this
Temple that I have consecrated as the
place where I am to be worshipped People
everywhere will ridicule it and treat it with
contempt
21 "The Temple is now greatly
honoured, but then everyone who passes
by it will be amazed and will ask, 'Why
did the LORD do this to this land and this
Temple?' 22 People will answer, 'It is
because they abandoned the LORD their
God, who brought their ancestors out of
Egypt They gave their allegiance to other
gods and worshipped them That is why
the LORD has brought this disaster on
them'"

Solomon's Achievements
(1 Kgs 9 10–28)

8 It took Solomon twenty years to build
the Temple and his palace 2 He also
rebuilt the cities that King Hiram had
given him, and sent Israelites to settle
in them 3 He captured the territory of
Hamath and Zobah 4 and fortified the city
of Palmyra in the desert He rebuilt all
the cities in Hamath that were centres
for storing supplies 5 Solomon also rebuilt
the following cities Upper Beth Horon
and Lower Beth Horon (fortified cities
with gates that could be barred), 6 the city
of Baalath, all the cities where he stored
supplies, and the cities where his horses
and chariots were stationed He carried
out all his plans for building in Jerusalem,
in Lebanon, and throughout the territory
that he ruled over 7-8 Solomon employed
in forced labour all the descendants of
the people of Canaan whom the Israelites
had not killed when they took possession
of the land These included Hittites,
Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebu-
sites, whose descendants continue to be
slaves down to the present time 9 Israel-
ites were not used in forced labour, but
served as soldiers, officers, chariot com-
manders, and horsemen 10 There were 250
officials in charge of the forced labour
working on the various building projects
11 Solomon moved his wife, the
daughter of the king of Egypt, from
David's City to a house he built for her
He said, "She must not live in the palace
of King David of Israel, because any place
where the Covenant Box has been is holy"
12 Solomon offered sacrifices to the
LORD on the altar which he had built in
front of the Temple 13 He offered burnt-
offerings according to the requirements
of the Law of Moses for each holy day
Sabbaths, New Moon Festivals, and the
three annual festivals—the Festival of
Unleavened Bread, the Harvest Festival,
and the Festival of Shelters 14 Following
the rules laid down by his father David,
he organized the daily work of the priests
and of the Levites who assisted the priests
in singing hymns and in doing their work
He also organized the temple guards in
sections for performing their daily duties
at each gate, in accordance with the
commands of David, the man of God
15 The instructions which David had given
the priests and the Levites concerning the
storehouses and other matters were
carried out in detail
16 By this time all Solomon's projects
had been completed From the laying of
the foundation of the LORD's Temple to
its completion, all the work had been
successful
17 Then Solomon went to Eziongeber
and Elath, ports on the shore of the Gulf
of Aqaba, in the land of Edom 18 King
Hiram sent him ships under the command
of his own officers and manned by
experienced sailors They sailed with
Solomon's officers to the land of Ophir
and brought back to Solomon more than
fifteen thousand kilogrammes of gold

The Visit of the Queen of Sheba
(1 Kgs 10 1–13)

9 The queen of Sheba heard of King
Solomon's fame, and she travelled to
Jerusalem to test him with difficult
questions She brought with her a large
group of attendants, as well as camels
loaded with spices, jewels, and a large
amount of gold When she and Solomon

7 18 1 Kgs 2 4 8 13 Ex 23 14–17, 34 22–23, Num 28 9, 29 39, Deut 16 16
9 1-9 Mt 12 42, Lk 11 31

met, she asked him all the questions that
she could think of 2 He answered them
all, there was nothing too difficult for him
to explain 3 The queen of Sheba heard
Solomon's wisdom and saw the palace he
had built 4 She saw the food that was



It left her breathless and amazed (9 4)

served at his table, the living-quarters for his officials, the organization of his palace staff and the uniforms they wore, the clothing of the servants who waited on him at feasts, and the sacrifices he offered[o] in the Temple It left her breathless and amazed

5 She said to the king, "What I heard
in my own country about you[p] and your
wisdom is true! 6 I did not believe what
they told me until I came and saw for
myself I had not heard of even half your
wisdom You are even wiser than people
say 7 How fortunate are the men who
serve you, who are always in your
presence and are privileged to hear your
wise sayings! 8 Praise the LORD your God!
He has shown how pleased he is with
you by making you king, to rule in his
name Because he loves his people Israel
and wants to preserve them for ever, he
has made you their king so that you can
maintain law and justice "

9 She presented to King Solomon the
gifts she had brought more than four
thousand kilogrammes of gold and a very
large amount of spices and jewels There
have never been any other spices as fine
as those that the queen of Sheba gave
to King Solomon

10 (The men of King Hiram and of King
Solomon who brought gold from Ophir
also brought juniper wood and jewels
11 Solomon used the wood to make stairs
for the Temple and for his palace, and
to make harps and lyres for the musicians
Nothing like that had ever been seen
before in the land of Judah)

12 King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything she asked for This was in addition to what he gave her in exchange for the gifts[q] she brought to him Then she and her attendants returned to the land of Sheba

King Solomon's Wealth
(1 Kgs 10 14–25)

13 Every year King Solomon received
almost twenty-three thousand kilo-
grammes of gold, 14 in addition to the taxes
paid by the traders and merchants, The
kings of Arabia and the governors of the
Israelite districts also brought him silver
and gold 15 Solomon made two hundred
large shields, each of which was covered
with about seven kilogrammes of beaten
gold, 16 and three hundred smaller shields,
each covered with about three kilo-
grammes of beaten gold He had them
all placed in the Hall of the Forest of
Lebanon[r]

17 The king also had a large throne
made Part of it was covered with ivory
and the rest of it was covered with pure
gold 18 Six steps led up to the throne,
and there was a footstool attached to it,
covered with gold There were arms on
each side of the throne, and the figure
of a lion stood at each side 19 Twelve
figures of lions were on the steps, one
at either end of each step No throne like
this had ever existed in any other kingdom

20 All King Solomon's cups were made
of gold, and all the utensils in the Hall
of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure
gold Silver was not considered valuable
in Solomon's day 21 He had a fleet of
ocean-going ships sailing with King
Hiram's fleet Every three years his fleet
would return, bringing gold, silver, ivory,
apes, and monkeys

[o] *Probable text (see 1 Kgs 10 5)* sacrifices he offered, *Hebrew* his upper rooms
[p] you, or your deeds [q] *Probable text* he gave her in exchange for the gifts *Hebrew unclear*
[r] HALL OF THE FOREST OF LEBANON *A large ceremonial hall in the palace probably so called*
ause it was panelled in cedar

22 King Solomon was richer and wiser
than any other king in the world. 23 They
all consulted him, to hear the wisdom that
God had given him. 24 Each of them
brought Solomon gifts—articles of silver
and gold, robes, weapons, spices, horses,
and mules. This continued year after year.
25 King Solomon also had four
thousand stalls for his chariots and
horses, and had twelve thousand cavalry
horses. Some of them he kept in Jerusalem
and the rest he stationed in various other
cities. 26 He was supreme ruler of all the
kings in the territory from the River
Euphrates to Philistia and the Egyptian
border. 27 During his reign silver was as
common in Jerusalem as stone, and cedar
was as plentiful as ordinary sycomore.
28 Solomon imported horses from Musri[s]
and from every other country.

Summary of Solomon's Reign
(1 Kgs 11.41–43)

29 The rest of the history of Solomon
from beginning to end is recorded in *The
History of Nathan the Prophet*, in *The
Prophecy of Ahijah of Shiloh*, and in *The
Visions of Iddo the Prophet*, which also
deal with the reign of King Jeroboam of
Israel. 30 Solomon ruled in Jerusalem over
all Israel for forty years. 31 He died and
was buried in David's City and his son
Rehoboam succeeded him as king.

The Northern Tribes Revolt
(1 Kgs 12.1–20)

10 Rehoboam went to Shechem,
where all the people of northern
Israel had gathered to make him king.
2 When Jeroboam son of Nebat, who had
gone to Egypt to escape from King
Solomon, heard this news, he returned
home. 3 The people of the northern tribes
sent for him, and they all went together
to Rehoboam and said to him, 4 "Your
father placed heavy burdens on us. If you
make these burdens lighter and make life
easier for us, we will be your loyal
subjects."
5 Rehoboam replied, "Give me three
days to consider the matter. Then come
back." So the people left.
6 King Rehoboam consulted the older
men who had served as his father
Solomon's advisers. "What answer do you
advise me to give these people?" he asked.
7 They replied, "If you are kind to these
people and try to please them by giving
a considerate answer, they will always
serve you loyally."
8 But he ignored the advice of the older
men and went instead to the young men
who had grown up with him and who
were now his advisers. 9 "What do you
advise me to do?" he asked. "What shall
I say to the people who are asking me
to make their burdens lighter?"
10 They replied, "This is what you
should tell them: 'My little finger is
thicker than my father's waist.' 11 Tell
them, 'My father placed heavy burdens
on you; I will make them even heavier.
He beat you with a whip; I'll flog you
with a horsewhip!'"
12 Three days later Jeroboam and all
the people returned to King Rehoboam,
as he had instructed them. 13 The king
ignored the advice of the older men and
spoke harshly to the people, 14 as the
younger men had advised. He said, "My
father placed heavy burdens on you; I
will make them even heavier. He beat you
with a whip; I'll flog you with a horse-
whip!" 15 It was the will of the LORD God
to bring about what he had spoken to
Jeroboam son of Nebat through the
prophet Ahijah from Shiloh. This is why
the king did not pay any attention to the
people.
16 When the people saw that the king
would not listen to them, they shouted,
"Down with David and his family! What
have they ever done for us? Men of Israel,
let's go home! Let Rehoboam look out
for himself!"
So the people of Israel rebelled,
17 leaving Rehoboam as king only of the
people who lived in the territory of Judah.
18 Then King Rehoboam sent
Adoniram, who was in charge of the
forced labour, to go to the Israelites, but
they stoned him to death. At this, Reho-
boam hurriedly got into his chariot and
escaped to Jerusalem. 19 Ever since that
time the people of the northern kingdom
of Israel have been in rebellion against
the dynasty of David.

Shemaiah's Prophecy
(1 Kgs 12.21–24)

11 When King Rehoboam arrived in
Jerusalem, he called together a
hundred and eighty thousand of the best
soldiers from the tribes of Benjamin and
Judah. He intended to go to war and
restore his control over the northern tribes

[s] *Probable text (see 1.16)* Musri; *Hebrew* Egypt.
9.25 1 Kgs 4.26 9.26 Gen 15.18; 1 Kgs 4.21 9.28 Deut 17.16 10.16 2 Sam 20.1

of Israel 2 But the LORD told the prophet
Shemaiah 3 to give this message to King
Rehoboam and to all the people of the
tribes of Judah and Benjamin 4 "Do not
attack your fellow-Israelites Go home, all
of you What has happened is my will "
They obeyed the LORD's command and did
not go to fight Jeroboam

Rehoboam Fortifies the Cities

5 Rehoboam remained in Jerusalem and
had fortifications built for the following
cities of Judah and Benjamin 6 Bethle-
hem, Etam, Tekoa, 7 Bethzur, Soco,
Adullam, 8 Gath, Mareshah, Ziph,
9 Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, 10 Zorah,
Aijalon, and Hebron 11 He had them
strongly fortified and appointed a com-
mander for each of them, and in each
one he placed supplies of food, olive-oil,
and wine, 12 and also shields and spears
In this way he kept Judah and Benjamin
under his control

Priests and Levites Come to Judah

13 From all the territory of Israel priests
and Levites came south to Judah 14 The
Levites abandoned their pastures and
other land and moved to Judah and
Jerusalem, because King Jeroboam of
Israel and his successors would not let
them serve as priests of the LORD
15 Jeroboam appointed priests of his own
to serve at the pagan places of worship
and to worship demons and the idols he
made in the form of bulls 16 From all the
tribes of Israel people who sincerely
wanted to worship the LORD, the God of
Israel, followed the Levites to Jerusalem,
so that they could offer sacrifices to the
LORD, the God of their ancestors 17 This
strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and
for three years they supported Rehoboam
son of Solomon and lived as they had
under the rule of King David and King
Solomon

Rehoboam's Family

18 Rehoboam married Mahalath, whose
father was Jerimoth son of David, and
whose mother was Abihail, the daughter
of Eliab and granddaughter of Jesse
19 They had three sons, Jeush, Shemariah,
and Zaham 20 Later he married Maacah,
the daughter of Absalom, and they had
four sons Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelo-
mith 21 In all, Rehoboam had eighteen
wives and sixty concubines, and he
fathered twenty-eight sons and sixty
daughters Of all his wives and concubines
he loved Maacah best, 22 and he favoured
her son Abijah over all his other children,
choosing him as the one to succeed him as
king 23 Rehoboam wisely assigned respon-
sibilities to his sons, and stationed them
throughout Judah and Benjamin in the
fortified cities He provided generously for
them and also secured many wives for
them

An Egyptian Invasion of Judah
(1 Kgs 14.25-28)

12 As soon as Rehoboam had
established his authority as king,
he and all his people abandoned the Law
of the LORD 2 In the fifth year of
Rehoboam's reign their disloyalty to the
LORD was punished King Shishak of
Egypt attacked Jerusalem 3 with an army
of twelve hundred chariots, sixty thou-
sand horsemen, and more soldiers than
could be counted, including Libyan,
Sukkite, and Sudanese troops 4 He cap-
tured the fortified cities of Judah and
advanced as far as Jerusalem
5 Shemaiah the prophet went to King
Rehoboam and the Judaean leaders who
had gathered in Jerusalem to escape
Shishak He said to them, "This is the
LORD's message to you 'You have aban-
doned me, so now I have abandoned you
to Shishak ' "
6 The king and the leaders admitted that
they had sinned, and they said, "What
the LORD is doing is just "
7 When the LORD saw this, he spoke
again to Shemaiah and said to him,
"Because they admit their sin, I will not
destroy them But when Shishak attacks,
they will barely survive Jerusalem will
not feel the full force of my anger, 8 but
Shishak will conquer them, and they will
learn the difference between serving me
and serving earthly rulers "
9 King Shishak came to Jerusalem and
took the treasures from the Temple and
from the palace He took everything,
including the gold shields that King
Solomon had made 10 To replace them,
Rehoboam made bronze shields and en-
trusted them to the officers responsible
for guarding the palace gates 11 Every
time the king went to the Temple, the
guards carried the shields and then
returned them to the guardroom
12 Because he submitted to the LORD, the
LORD's anger did not completely destroy
him, and things went well for Judah

11 15 1 Kgs 12 31   12 9 1 Kgs 10 16-17, 2 Chr 9 15-16

Summary of Rehoboam's Reign

13 Rehoboam ruled in Jerusalem and
increased his power as king He was forty-
one years old when he became king, and
he ruled for seventeen years in Jerusalem,
the city which the LORD had chosen from
all the territory of Israel as the place
where he was to be worshipped Reho-
boam's mother was Naamah, from the
land of Ammon 14 He did what was evil,
because he did not try to find the LORD's
will
15 Rehoboam's acts from beginning to
end and his family records are found in
The History of Shemaiah the Prophet and
The History of Iddo the Prophet Reho-
boam and Jeroboam were constantly at
war with each other 16 Rehoboam died
and was buried in the royal tombs in
David's City and his son Abijah succeeded
him as king

Abijah's War with Jeroboam
(1 Kgs 15 1-8)

13 In the eighteenth year of the reign
of King Jeroboam of Israel, Abijah
became king of Judah, 2 and he ruled for
three years in Jerusalem His mother was
Micaiah daughter of Uriel, from the city of
Gibeah
War broke out between Abijah and
Jeroboam 3 Abijah raised an army of
400,000 soldiers, and Jeroboam opposed
him with an army of 800,000
4 The armies met in the hill-country of
Ephraim King Abijah went up Mount
Zemaraim and called out to Jeroboam and
the Israelites "Listen to me!" he said
5 "Don't you know that the LORD, the God
of Israel, made an unbreakable covenant
with David, giving him and his descend-
ants kingship over Israel for ever? 6 Jero-
boam son of Nebat rebelled against
Solomon, his king 7 Later he gathered
together a group of worthless scoundrels,
and they forced their will on Rehoboam
son of Solomon, who was too young and
inexperienced to resist them 8 Now you
propose to fight against the royal
authority that the LORD gave to David's
descendants You have a huge army and
have with you the gold bulls that Jero-
boam made to be your gods 9 You drove
out the LORD's priests, the descendants
of Aaron, and you drove out the Levites
In their place you appointed priests in
the same way that other nations do
Anybody who comes along with a bull
or seven sheep can get himself conse-
crated as a priest of those so-called gods
of yours
10 "But we still serve the LORD our God
and have not abandoned him Priests
descended from Aaron perform their
duties, and Levites assist them 11 Every
morning and every evening they offer him
incense and animal sacrifices burnt whole
They present the offerings of bread on
a table that is ritually clean, and every
evening they light the lamps on the gold
lampstand We do what the LORD has
commanded, but you have abandoned
him 12 God himself is our leader and his
priests are here with trumpets, ready to
blow them and call us to battle against
you People of Israel, don't fight against
the LORD, the God of your ancestors! You
can't win!"
13 Meanwhile Jeroboam had sent some
of his troops to ambush the Judaean army
from the rear, while the rest faced them
from the front 14 The Judaeans looked
round and saw that they were surrounded
They cried to the LORD for help, and the
priests blew the trumpets 15 The Judaeans
gave a loud shout, and led by Abijah, they
attacked, God defeated Jeroboam and the
Israelite army 16 The Israelites fled from
the Judaeans, and God let the Judaeans
overpower them 17 Abijah and his army
dealt the Israelites a crushing defeat—half
a million of Israel's best soldiers were
killed 18 And so the people of Judah were
victorious over Israel, because they relied
on the LORD, the God of their ancestors
19 Abijah pursued Jeroboam's army
and occupied some of his cities Bethel,
Jeshanah, and Ephron, and the villages
near each of these cities 20 Jeroboam
never regained his power during Abijah's
reign Finally the LORD struck him down,
and he died
21 Abijah, however, grew more
powerful He had fourteen wives and
fathered twenty-two sons and sixteen
daughters 22 The rest of the history of
Abijah, what he said and what he did,
is written in *The History of Iddo the
Prophet*

King Asa Defeats the Sudanese

14 King Abijah died and was buried
in the royal tombs in David's City
His son Asa succeeded him as king, and
under Asa the land enjoyed peace for ten
years 2 Asa pleased the LORD, his God,
by doing what was right and good 3 He
removed the foreign altars and the pagan
places of worship, broke down the sacred

stone columns, and cut down the symbols
of the goddess Asherah [4]He commanded
the people of Judah to do the will of the
LORD, the God of their ancestors, and to
obey his teachings and commands
[5]Because he abolished the pagan places
of worship and the incense-altars from
all the cities of Judah, the kingdom was
at peace under his rule [6]He built fortifica-
tions for the cities of Judah during this
time, and for several years there was no
war, because the LORD gave him peace
[7]He said to the people of Judah, "Let us
fortify the cities by building walls and
towers, and gates that can be shut and
barred We have control of the land
because we have done the will of the LORD
our God He has protected us and given
us security on every side" And so they
built and prospered [8]King Asa had an
army of 300,000 men from Judah, armed
with shields and spears, and 280,000 men
from Benjamin, armed with shields and
bows All of them were brave, well-trained
men
9 A Sudanese named Zerah invaded
Judah with an army of a million men and
three hundred chariots and advanced as
far as Mareshah [10]Asa went out to fight
him, and both sides took up their positions
in the Valley of Zephathah near Mare-
shah [11]Asa prayed to the LORD his God,
"O LORD, you can help a weak army as
easily as a powerful one Help us now,
O LORD our God, because we are relying
on you, and in your name we have come
out to fight against this huge army LORD,
you are our God, no one can hope to
defeat you"
12 The LORD defeated the Sudanese
army when Asa and the Judaean army
attacked them They fled, [13]and Asa and
his troops pursued them as far as Gerar
So many of the Sudanese were killed that
the army was unable to rally and fight [t]
They were overpowered by the LORD and
his army, and the army took large
amounts of loot [14]Then they were able
to destroy the cities in the area around
Gerar, because the people there were
terrified of the LORD The army plundered
all those cities and captured large
amounts of loot [15]They also attacked the
camps of some shepherds, capturing large
numbers of sheep and camels Then they
returned to Jerusalem

Asa's Reforms

15 The spirit of God came upon
Azariah son of Oded, [2]and he went
to meet King Asa He called out, "Listen
to me, King Asa, and all you people of
Judah and Benjamin! The LORD is with
you as long as you are with him If you
look for him, he will let you find him,
but if you turn away, he will abandon
you [3]For a long time Israel lived without
the true God, without priests to teach
them, and without a law [4]But when
trouble came, they turned to the LORD,
the God of Israel They searched for him
and found him [5]In those days no one
could come and go in safety, because there
was trouble and disorder in every land
[6]One nation oppressed another nation,
and one city oppressed another city,
because God was bringing trouble and
distress on them [7]But you must be strong
and not be discouraged The work that
you do will be rewarded"
8 When Asa heard the prophecy that
Azariah son of [u] Oded had spoken, he was
encouraged He did away with all the idols
in the land of Judah and Benjamin and
all the idols in the cities he had captured in
the hill-country of Ephraim He also
repaired the altar of the LORD that stood
in the temple courtyard
9 Many people had come over to Asa's
side from Ephraim, Manasseh, and
Simeon, and were living in his kingdom,
because they had seen that the LORD was
with him Asa summoned all of them and
the people of Judah and Benjamin [10]They
assembled in Jerusalem in the third month
of the fifteenth year that Asa was king
[11]On that day they offered sacrifices to
the LORD from the loot they had brought
back seven hundred head of cattle and
seven thousand sheep [12]They made a
covenant in which they agreed to worship
the LORD, the God of their ancestors, with
all their heart and soul [13]Anyone, young
or old, male or female, who did not
worship him was to be put to death [14]In
a loud voice they took an oath in the
LORD's name that they would keep the
covenant, and then they shouted and blew
trumpets [15]All the people of Judah were
happy because they had made this
covenant with all their heart They took
delight in worshipping the LORD, and he

[t] So many of the Sudanese fight, *or* The Sudanese were wiped out so that none of them were left alive
[u] *Some ancient translations* Azariah son of, *Hebrew does not have these words*

accepted them and gave them peace on
every side
16 King Asa removed his grandmother
Maacah from her position as queen
mother, because she had made an obscene
idol of the fertility goddess Asherah Asa
cut down the idol, chopped it up, and
burnt the pieces in the valley of the
Kidron 17 Even though Asa did not
destroy all the pagan places of worship
in the land, he remained faithful to the
LORD all his life 18 He placed in the Temple
all the objects his father Abijah had
dedicated to God, as well as the gold and
silver objects that he himself dedicated
19 There was no more war until the thirty-
fifth year of his reign

Troubles with Israel
(1 Kgs 15 17–22)

16 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign
of King Asa of Judah, King Baasha
of Israel invaded Judah and started to
fortify Ramah in order to cut off all traffic
in and out of Judah 2 So Asa took silver
and gold from the treasuries of the Temple
and the palace and sent it to Damascus, to
King Benhadad of Syria, with this
message 3 "Let us be allies, as our fathers
were This silver and gold is a present
for you Now break your alliance with
King Baasha of Israel so that he will have
to pull his troops out of my territory"
4 Benhadad agreed to Asa's proposal
and sent his commanding officers and
their armies to attack the cities of Israel
They captured Ijon, Dan, Abel Beth
Maacah, and all the cities of Naphtali
where supplies were stored 5 When King
Baasha heard what was happening, he
stopped fortifying Ramah and abandoned
the work 6 Then King Asa gathered men
from throughout Judah and ordered them
to carry off the stones and timber that
Baasha had been using at Ramah, and
they used them to fortify the cities of Geba
and Mizpah

The Prophet Hanani

7 At that time the prophet Hanani went
to King Asa and said, "Because you relied
on the king of Syria instead of relying
on the LORD your God, the army of the
king of Israel[v] has escaped from you
8 Didn't the Sudanese and the Libyans
have large armies with many chariots and
horsemen? But because you relied on the
LORD, he gave you victory over them 9 The
LORD keeps close watch over the whole
world, to give strength to those whose
hearts are loyal to him You have acted
foolishly, and so from now on you will
always be at war" 10 This made Asa so
angry with the prophet that he had him
put in chains It was at this same time
that Asa began treating some of the
people cruelly

The End of Asa's Reign
(1 Kgs 15 23–24)

11 All the events of Asa's reign from
beginning to end are recorded in *The
History of the Kings of Judah and Israel*
12 In the thirty-ninth year that Asa was
king, he was crippled by a severe foot
disease, but even then he did not turn
to the LORD for help, but to doctors 13 Two
years later he died 14 and was buried in
the rock tomb which he had carved out
for himself in David's City They used
spices and perfumed oils to prepare his
body for burial, and they built a huge
bonfire to mourn his death

Jehoshaphat Becomes King

17 Jehoshaphat succeeded his father
Asa as king and strengthened his
position against Israel 2 He stationed
troops in the fortified cities of Judah, in
the Judaean countryside, and in the cities
which Asa had captured in the territory
of Ephraim 3 The LORD blessed Jehosha-
phat because he followed the example of
his father's early life and did not worship
Baal 4 He served his father's God, obeyed
God's commands, and did not act in the
way the kings of Israel did 5 The LORD
gave Jehoshaphat firm control over the
kingdom of Judah, and all the people
brought him gifts, so that he became
wealthy and highly honoured 6 He took
pride in serving the LORD and destroyed
all the pagan places of worship and the
symbols of the goddess Asherah in Judah
7 In the third year of his reign he sent
out the following officials to teach in the
cities of Judah Benhail, Obadiah,
Zechariah, Nethanel, and Micaiah 8 They
were accompanied by nine Levites and
two priests The Levites were Shemaiah,
Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemira-
moth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah, and
Tobadonijah, and the priests were
Elishama[w] and Jehoram 9 They took the
book of the Law of the LORD and went
through all the towns of Judah, teaching it
to the people

[v] *One ancient translation* Israel, *Hebrew* Syria

Jehoshaphat's Greatness

10 The LORD made all the surrounding
kingdoms afraid to go to war against King
Jehoshaphat 11 Some of the Philistines
brought Jehoshaphat a large amount of
silver and other gifts, and some Arabs
brought him 7,700 sheep and 7,700 goats
12 So Jehoshaphat continued to grow more
and more powerful Throughout Judah he
built fortifications and cities, 13 where
supplies were stored in huge amounts
In Jerusalem he stationed outstanding
officers, 14 according to their clans Adnah
was the commander of the troops from
the clans of Judah, and he had 300,000
soldiers under him 15 Second in rank was
Jehohanan, with 280,000 soldiers, 16 and
third was Amasiah son of Zichri, with
200,000 (Amasiah had volunteered to
serve the LORD) 17 The commander of the
troops from the clans of Benjamin was
Eliada, an outstanding soldier, in com-
mand of 200,000 men armed with shields
and bows 18 His second in command was
Jehozabad with 180,000 men, well-
equipped for battle 19 These men served
the king in Jerusalem, and in addition he
stationed other soldiers in the other
fortified cities of Judah

The Prophet Micaiah Warns Ahab
(1 Kgs 22 1-28)

18 When King Jehoshaphat of Judah
became rich and famous, he
arranged a marriage between a member
of his family and the family of King Ahab
of Israel 2 A number of years later
Jehoshaphat went to the city of Samaria
to visit Ahab To honour Jehoshaphat and
those with him, Ahab had a large number
of sheep and cattle slaughtered for a feast
He tried to persuade Jehoshaphat to join
him in attacking the city of Ramoth in
Gilead 3 He asked, "Will you go with me
to attack Ramoth?"
Jehoshaphat replied, "I am ready when
you are, and so is my army We will join
you " 4 Then he added, "But first let's
consult the LORD "
5 So Ahab called in the prophets, about
four hundred of them, and asked them,
"Should I go and attack Ramoth, or not?"
"Attack it," they answered "God will
give you victory "
6 But Jehoshaphat asked, "Isn't there
another prophet through whom we can
consult the LORD?"
7 Ahab answered, "There is one more,
Micaiah son of Imlah But I hate him
because he never prophesies anything
good for me, it's always something bad "
"You shouldn't say that!" Jehoshaphat
replied
8 So King Ahab called in a court official
and told him to go and fetch Micaiah at
once
9 The two kings, dressed in their royal
robes, were sitting on their thrones at the
threshing-place just outside the gate of
Samaria, and all the prophets were
prophesying in front of them 10 One of
them, Zedekiah son of Chenaanah, made
iron horns and said to Ahab, "This is what
the LORD says, 'With these you will fight
the Syrians and totally defeat them'"
11 All the other prophets said the same
thing "March against Ramoth and you
will win," they said "The LORD will give
you victory "
12 Meanwhile, the official who had
gone to fetch Micaiah said to him, "All
the other prophets have prophesied
success for the king, and you had better
do the same "
13 But Micaiah answered, "By the living
LORD, I will say what my God tells me
to!"
14 When he appeared before King
Ahab, the king asked him, "Micaiah,
should King Jehoshaphat and I go and
attack Ramoth, or not?"
"Attack!" Micaiah answered "Of
course you'll win The LORD will give you
victory "
15 But Ahab replied, "When you speak
to me in the name of the LORD, tell the
truth! How many times do I have to tell
you that?"
16 Micaiah answered, "I can see the
army of Israel scattered over the hills like
sheep without a shepherd And the LORD
said, 'These men have no leader, let them
go home in peace '"
17 Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "I told
you that he never prophesies anything
good for me, it's always something bad!"
18 Micaiah went on "Now listen to
what the LORD says! I saw the LORD sitting
on his throne in heaven, with all his angels
standing beside him 19 The LORD asked,
'Who will deceive Ahab so that he will
go and get killed at Ramoth?' Some of
the angels said one thing, and others said
something else, 20 until a spirit stepped
forward, approached the LORD, and said,
'I will deceive him ' 'How?' the LORD
asked 21 The spirit replied, 'I will go and

18 16 Num 27 17, Ezek 34 5, Mt 9 36, Mk 6 34



All the prophets were prophesying in front of them (18 9)

make all Ahab's prophets tell lies' The
LORD said, 'Go and deceive him You will
succeed'"
22 And Micaiah concluded "This is
what has happened The LORD has made
these prophets of yours lie to you But
he himself has decreed that you will meet
with disaster!"
23 Then the prophet Zedekiah went up
to Micaiah, slapped his face, and asked,
"Since when did the LORD's spirit leave
me and speak to you?"
24 "You will find out when you go into
some back room to hide," Micaiah replied
25 Then King Ahab ordered one of his
officers, "Arrest Micaiah and take him
to Amon, the governor of the city, and
to Prince Joash 26 Tell them to throw him
in prison and to put him on bread and
water until I return safely"
27 "If you return safely," Micaiah
exclaimed, "then the LORD has not spoken
through me!" And he added, "Listen,
everyone, to what I have said!"

The Death of Ahab

(1 Kgs 22 29-35)

28 Then King Ahab of Israel and King
Jehoshaphat of Judah went to attack the
city of Ramoth in Gilead 29 Ahab said to
Jehoshaphat, "As we go into battle, I will
disguise myself, but you wear your royal
garments" So the king of Israel went into
battle in disguise
30 The king of Syria had ordered his
chariot commanders to attack no one else
except the king of Israel 31 So when they
saw King Jehoshaphat, they all thought
that he was the king of Israel, and they
turned to attack him But Jehoshaphat
gave a shout, and the LORD God rescued
him and turned the attack away from him
32 The chariot commanders saw that he
was not the king of Israel, so they stopped
pursuing him 33 By chance, however, a
Syrian soldier shot an arrow which struck
King Ahab between the joints of his
armour "I'm wounded!" he cried out to
his chariot driver "Turn round and pull
out of the battle!" 34 While the battle
raged on, King Ahab remained propped
up in his chariot, facing the Syrians At
sunset he died

A Prophet Reprimands Jehoshaphat

19 King Jehoshaphat of Judah
returned safely to his palace in
Jerusalem 2 A prophet, Jehu son of
Hanani, went to meet the king and said
to him, "Do you think it is right to help
those who are wicked and to take the
side of those who hate the LORD? What
you have done has brought the LORD's
anger on you 3 But even so, there is some
good in you You have removed all the
images of the goddess Asherah which
people worshipped, and you have tried
to follow God's will"

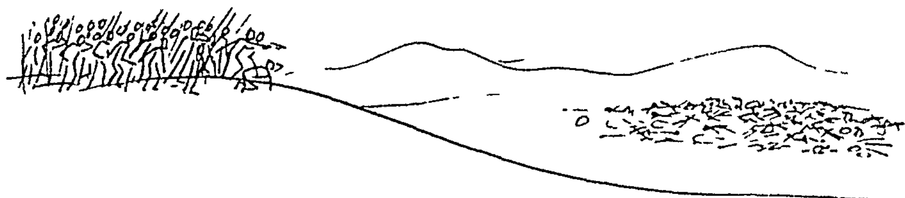
Jehoshaphat's Reforms

4 Even though King Jehoshaphat lived
in Jerusalem, he travelled regularly
among the people, from Beersheba in the
south to the edge of the hill-country of
Ephraim in the north, in order to call the
people back to the LORD, the God of their
ancestors. 5 He appointed judges in each
of the fortified cities of Judah 6 and
instructed them: "Be careful in pronounc-
ing judgement; you are not acting on
human authority, but on the authority of
the LORD, and he is with you when you
pass sentence. 7 Fear the LORD and act
carefully, because the LORD our God does
not tolerate fraud or partiality or the
taking of bribes."
8 In Jerusalem Jehoshaphat appointed
Levites, priests, and some of the leading
citizens as judges in cases involving a
violation of the Law of the LORD or legal
disputes between inhabitants of the city.[w]
9 He gave them the following instructions:
"You must perform your duties in the fear
of the LORD, faithfully obeying him in
everything you do. 10 Whenever your
fellow-citizens from any of the cities bring
before you a case of homicide or any other
violation of a law or commandment, you
must instruct them carefully how to
conduct themselves during the trial, so
that they do not become guilty of sinning
against the LORD. Unless you do, you and
your fellow-citizens will feel the force of
the LORD's anger. But if you do your duty,
you will not be guilty. 11 Amariah the High
Priest will have final authority in all
religious cases, and Zebadiah son of
Ishmael, governor of Judah, will have final
authority in all civil cases. The Levites
have the responsibility of seeing that the
decisions of the courts are carried out.
Be courageous and carry out these instruc-
tions, and may the LORD be on the side
of the right!"

War against Edom

20 Some time later the armies of
Moab and Ammon, together with
their allies, the Meunites,[x] invaded Judah.
2 Some messengers came and announced
to King Jehoshaphat: "A large army from
Edom has come from the other side of
the Dead Sea to attack you. They have
already captured Hazazon Tamar." (This
is another name for Engedi.) 3 Jehosha-
phat was frightened and prayed to the
LORD for guidance. Then he gave orders
for a fast to be observed throughout the
country. 4 From every city of Judah people
hurried to Jerusalem to ask the LORD for
guidance, 5 and they and the people of
Jerusalem gathered in the new courtyard
of the Temple. King Jehoshaphat went
and stood before them 6 and prayed aloud,
"O LORD God of our ancestors, you rule
in heaven over all the nations of the world.
You are powerful and mighty, and no one
can oppose you. 7 You are our God. When
your people Israel moved into this land,
you drove out the people who were living
here and gave the land to the descendants
of Abraham, your friend, to be theirs for
ever. 8 They have lived here and have built
a temple to honour you, knowing 9 that
if any disaster struck them to punish
them—a war,[y] an epidemic, or a famine—
then they could come and stand in front
of this Temple where you are worshipped.
They could pray to you in their trouble,
and you would hear them and rescue them.
10 "Now the people of Ammon, Moab,
and Edom have attacked us. When our
ancestors came out of Egypt, you did not
allow them to enter those lands, so our
ancestors went round them and did not
destroy them. 11 This is how they repay
us—they come to drive us out of the land
that you gave us. 12 You are our God!
Punish them, for we are helpless in the
face of this large army that is attacking
us. We do not know what to do, but we
look to you for help."
13 All the men of Judah, with their
wives and children, were standing there
at the Temple. 14 The spirit of the LORD
came upon a Levite who was present in
the crowd. His name was Jahaziel son
of Zechariah; he was a member of the
clan of Asaph and was descended from
Asaph through Mattaniah, Jeiel, and
Benaiah. 15 Jahaziel said, "Your Majesty
and all you people of Judah and Jerusa-
lem, the LORD says that you must not
be discouraged or be afraid to face this
large army. The battle depends on God,
not on you. 16 Attack them tomorrow as
they come up the pass at Ziz. You will
meet them at the end of the valley that
leads to the wild country near Jeruel.
17 You will not have to fight this battle

[w] *Some ancient translations* between... city; *Hebrew unclear.*
[x] *One ancient translation* Meunites; *Hebrew* Ammonites.
[y] struck... war; *or* struck them—a devastating war.
20.7: Is 41.8; Jas 2.23 20.10: Deut 2.4–19 20.15–17: Deut 20.1–4 20.17: Ex 14.13–14



They saw that they were all lying on the ground, dead (20 24)

Just take up your positions and wait, you
will see the LORD give you victory People
of Judah and Jerusalem, do not hesitate
or be afraid Go out to battle, and the
LORD will be with you!"
18 Then King Jehoshaphat bowed low,
with his face touching the ground, and
all the people bowed with him and
worshipped the LORD [19]The members of
the Levite clans of Kohath and Korah
stood up and with a loud shout praised
the LORD, the God of Israel
20 Early the next morning the people
went out to the wild country near Tekoa
As they were starting out, Jehoshaphat
addressed them with these words "Men
of Judah and Jerusalem! Put your trust
in the LORD your God, and you will stand
firm Believe what his prophets tell you,
and you will succeed " [21]After consulting
with the people, the king ordered some
musicians to put on the robes they wore
on sacred occasions and to march ahead
of the army, singing "Praise the LORD!
His love is eternal!"
22 When they began to sing, the LORD
threw the invading armies into a panic
[23]The Ammonites and the Moabites
attacked the Edomite army and com-
pletely destroyed it, and then they turned
on each other in savage fighting [24]When
the Judaean army reached a tower that
was in the desert, they looked towards
the enemy and saw that they were all
lying on the ground, dead Not one had
escaped
25 Jehoshaphat and his troops moved
in to take the loot, and they found many
cattle,[z] supplies, clothing, and other
valuable objects They spent three days
gathering the loot, but there was so much
that they could not take everything [26]On
the fourth day they assembled in the
Valley of Beracah and praised the LORD
for all he had done That is why the valley
is called "Beracah "[a] [27]Jehoshaphat led
his troops back to Jerusalem in triumph,
because the LORD had defeated their
enemies [28]When they reached the city,
they marched to the Temple, to the music
of harps and trumpets [29]Every nation
that heard how the LORD had defeated
Israel's enemies was terrified, [30]so
Jehoshaphat ruled in peace, and God gave
him security on every side

The End of Jehoshaphat's Reign
(1 Kgs 22 41–50)

31 Jehoshaphat had become king of
Judah at the age of thirty-five and had
ruled in Jerusalem for twenty-five years
His mother was Azubah, the daughter of
Shilhi [32]Like his father Asa before him, he
did what was right in the sight of the
LORD, [33]but the pagan places of worship
were not destroyed The people still did
not turn wholeheartedly to the worship
of the God of their ancestors
34 Everything else that Jehoshaphat
did, from the beginning of his reign to
its end, is recorded in *The History of Jehu
Son of Hanani*, which is a part of *The
History of the Kings of Israel*
35 At one time King Jehoshaphat of
Judah made an alliance with King
Ahaziah of Israel, who did many wicked
things [36]At the port of Eziongeber they
built ocean-going ships [37]But Eliezer son
of Dodavahu, from the town of Mareshah,
warned Jehoshaphat, "Because you have
made an alliance with Ahaziah, the LORD
will destroy what you have built " And
the ships were wrecked and never sailed
21 Jehoshaphat died and was buried
in the royal tombs in David's City
and his son Jehoram succeeded him as
king

King Jehoram of Judah
(2 Kgs 8 17–24)

2 Jehoram son of King Jehoshaphat of
Judah had six brothers Azariah, Jehiel,
Zechariah, Azariahu, Michael, and
Shephatiah [3]Their father gave them large

[z] *One ancient translation* cattle *Hebrew* among them
[a] BERACAH *This name in Hebrew means "praise"*

amounts of gold, silver, and other valuable possessions, and placed each one in charge of one of the fortified cities of Judah But because Jehoram was the eldest, Jehoshaphat made him his successor 4 When Jehoram was in firm control of the kingdom, he had all his brothers killed, and also some Israelite officials

5 Jehoram became king at the age of thirty-two, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eight years 6 He followed the wicked example of King Ahab and the other kings of Israel, because he had married one of Ahab's daughters He sinned against the LORD, 7 but the LORD was not willing to destroy the dynasty of David, because he had made a covenant with David and promised that his descendants would always continue to rule

8 During Jehoram's reign Edom revolted against Judah and became an independent kingdom 9 So Jehoram and his officers set out with chariots and invaded Edom There the Edomite army surrounded them, but during the night they managed to break out and escape 10 Edom has been independent of[b] Judah ever since During this same period, the city of Libnah also revolted, because Jehoram had abandoned the LORD, the God of his ancestors 11 He even built pagan places of worship in the Judaean highlands and led the people of Judah and Jerusalem to sin against the LORD

12 The prophet Elijah sent Jehoram a letter, which read as follows "The LORD, the God of your ancestor David, condemns you, because you did not follow the example of your father, King Jehoshaphat, or that of your grandfather, King Asa 13 Instead, you have followed the example of the kings of Israel and have led the people of Judah and Jerusalem into being unfaithful to God, just as Ahab and his successors led Israel into unfaithfulness You even murdered your brothers, who were better men than you are 14 As a result, the LORD will severely punish your people, your children, and your wives, and will destroy your possessions 15 You yourself will suffer a painful disease of the intestines that will grow worse day by day"

16 Some Philistines and Arabs lived near where some Sudanese had settled along the coast The LORD incited them to go to war against Jehoram. 17 They invaded Judah, looted the royal palace, and carried off as prisoners all the king's wives and sons except Ahaziah, his youngest son

18 Then after all this, the LORD brought on the king a painful disease of the intestines 19 For almost two years it grew steadily worse until finally the king died in agony His subjects did not light a bonfire in mourning for him as had been done for his ancestors

20 Jehoram had become king at the age of thirty-two and had ruled in Jerusalem for eight years Nobody was sorry when he died They buried him in David's City, but not in the royal tombs

King Ahaziah of Judah
(2 Kgs 8 25-29, 9 21-28)

22 Some Arabs had led a raid and killed all King Jehoram's sons except Ahaziah, the youngest. So now the people of Jerusalem made Ahaziah king as his father's successor 2-3 Ahaziah became king at the age of twenty-two,[c] and he ruled in Jerusalem for one year Ahaziah also followed the example of King Ahab's family, since his mother Athaliah—the daughter of King Ahab and granddaughter of King Omri of Israel—gave him advice that led him into evil 4 He sinned against the LORD, because after his father's death other members of King Ahab's family became his advisers, and they led to his downfall 5 Following their advice, he joined King Joram of Israel in a war against King Hazael of Syria The armies clashed at Ramoth in Gilead, and Joram was wounded in battle 6 He returned to the city of Jezreel to recover from his wounds, and Ahaziah went there to visit him

7 God used this visit to Joram to bring about Ahaziah's downfall While Ahaziah was there, he and Joram were confronted by a man named Jehu son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had chosen to destroy the dynasty of Ahab 8 As Jehu was carrying out God's sentence on the dynasty, he came across a group made up of Judaean leaders and of Ahaziah's nephews that had accompanied Ahaziah on his visit Jehu killed them all 9 A search was made for Ahaziah, and he was found hiding in Samaria They took him to Jehu and put him to death But they did bury

[b] independent of, or in revolt against
[c] *Some ancient translations (and see 2 Kgs 8 26)* twenty two *Hebrew* forty-two
21 7 1 Kgs 11 36 21 8 Gen 27 40

his body out of respect for his grandfather
King Jehoshaphat, who had done all he
could to serve the LORD.
No member of Ahaziah's family was left
who could rule the kingdom.

Queen Athaliah of Judah
(2 Kgs 11.1–3)

10 As soon as King Ahaziah's mother
Athaliah learnt of her son's murder, she
gave orders for all the members of the
royal family of Judah to be killed.
11 Ahaziah had a half-sister, Jehosheba,
who was married to a priest named
Jehoiada. She secretly rescued one of
Ahaziah's sons, Joash, took him away
from the other princes who were about
to be murdered and hid him and a nurse
in a bedroom at the Temple. By keeping
him hidden, she saved him from death
at the hands of Athaliah. 12 For six years
he remained there in hiding, while
Athaliah ruled as queen.

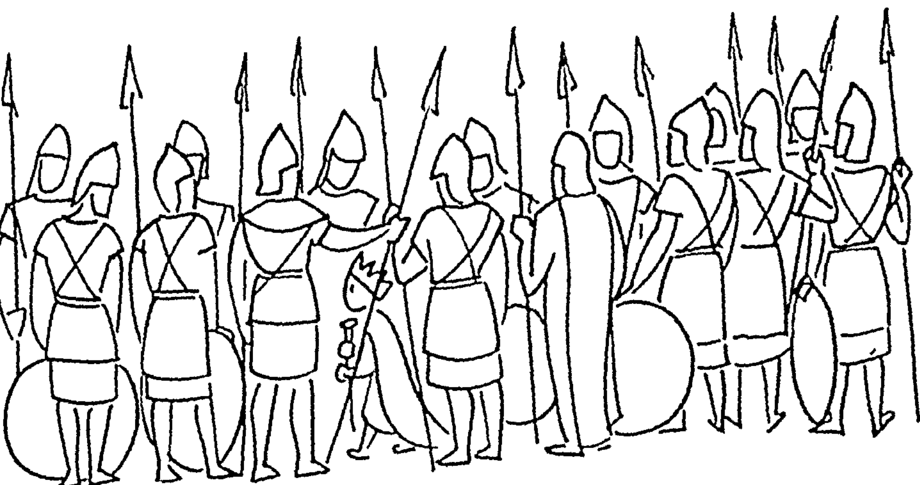
The Revolt against Athaliah
(2 Kgs 11.4–16)

23 After waiting six years Jehoiada
the priest decided that it was time
to take action. He made a pact with five
army officers: Azariah son of Jeroham,
Ishmael son of Jehohanan, Azariah son
of Obed, Maaseiah son of Adaiah, and
Elishaphat son of Zichri. 2 They travelled
to all the cities of Judah and brought back
with them to Jerusalem the Levites and
all the heads of the clans.
3 They all gathered in the Temple, and
there they made a covenant with Joash,
the king's son. Jehoiada said to them,
"Here is the son of the late king! He is
now to be king, as the LORD promised
that King David's descendants would be.
4 This is what we will do. When the priests
and Levites come on duty on the Sabbath,
one third of them will guard the temple
gates, 5 another third will guard the royal
palace, and the rest will be stationed at
the Foundation Gate. All the people will
assemble in the temple courtyard. 6 No one
is to enter the temple buildings except
the priests and the Levites who are on
duty. They may enter, because they are
consecrated, but the rest of the people
must obey the LORD's instructions and
stay outside. 7 The Levites are to stand
guard round the king, with their swords
drawn, and are to stay with the king
wherever he goes. Anyone who tries to
enter the Temple is to be killed."
8 The Levites and the people of Judah
carried out Jehoiada's instructions. The
men were not dismissed when they went
off duty on the Sabbath, so the com-
manders had available both those coming
on duty and those going off. 9 Jehoiada
gave the officers the spears and shields
that had belonged to King David and had
been kept in the Temple. 10 He stationed
the men with drawn swords all round the
front of the Temple, to protect the king.
11 Then Jehoiada led Joash out, placed the
crown on his head, and gave him a copy
of the laws governing kingship. And so
he was made king. Jehoiada the priest and
his sons anointed Joash, and everyone
shouted, "Long live the king!"
12 Athaliah heard the people cheering
for the king, so she hurried to the Temple,
where the crowd had gathered. 13 There
she saw the new king at the temple
entrance, standing by the column reserved
for kings and surrounded by the army
officers and the trumpeters. All the people
were shouting joyfully and blowing trum-
pets, and the temple musicians with their
instruments were leading the celebration.
She tore her clothes in distress and
shouted, "Treason! Treason!"
14 Jehoiada did not want Athaliah killed
in the temple area, so he called out the
army officers and said, "Take her out
between the rows of guards, and kill
anyone who tries to rescue her."
15 They seized her, took her to the
palace, and there at the Horse Gate they
killed her.

Jehoiada's Reforms
(2 Kgs 11.17–20)

16 The priest Jehoiada got King Joash
and the people to join him in making a
covenant that they would be the LORD's
people. 17 Then they all went to the temple
of Baal and tore it down. They smashed
the altars and idols there and killed
Mattan, the priest of Baal, in front of the
altars. 18 Jehoiada put the priests and
Levites in charge of the work of the
Temple. They were to carry out the duties
assigned to them by King David and to
burn the sacrifices offered to the LORD
in accordance with the Law of Moses.
They were also in charge of the music
and the celebrations. 19 Jehoiada also put
guards on duty at the temple gates to
keep out anyone who was ritually unclean.
20 The army officers, the leading
citizens, the officials, and all the rest of

23.3: 2 Sam 7.12



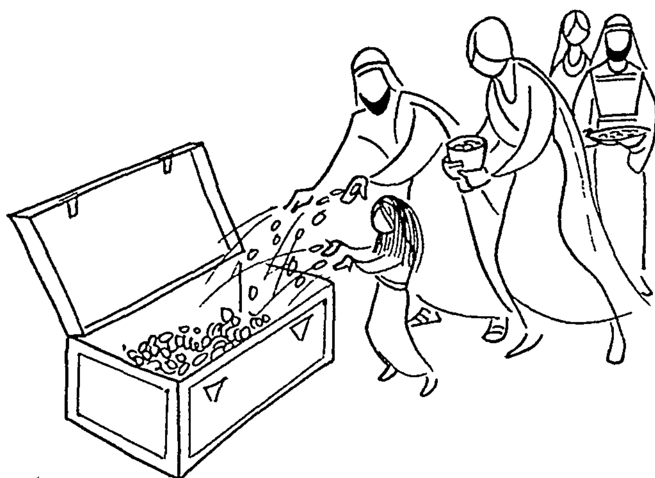
And so he was made king (23 11)

the people joined Jehoiada in a procession
that brought the king from the Temple
to the palace They entered by the main
gate, and the king took his place on the
throne 21 All the people were filled with
happiness, and the city was quiet, now
that Athaliah had been killed

King Joash of Judah
(2 Kgs 12 1-16)

24 Joash became king of Judah at the
age of seven, and he ruled in
Jerusalem for forty years His mother was
Zibiah from the city of Beersheba 2 He
did what was pleasing to the LORD as long
as Jehoiada the priest was alive 3 Jehoiada
chose two wives for King Joash, and they
bore him sons and daughters
4 After he had been king for a while,
Joash decided to have the Temple
repaired 5 He ordered the priests and the
Levites to go to the cities of Judah and
collect from all the people enough money
to make the annual repairs on the Temple
He told them to act promptly, but the
Levites delayed, 6 so he called in Jehoiada,
their leader, and demanded, "Why haven't
you seen to it that the Levites collect from
Judah and Jerusalem the tax which
Moses, the servant of the LORD, required
the people[d] to pay for support of the Tent
of the LORD's presence?"
7 (The followers of Athaliah, that
corrupt woman,[e] had damaged the
Temple and had used many of the sacred
objects in the worship of Baal)
8 The king ordered the Levites to make
a box for contributions and to place it
at the temple gate 9 They sent word
throughout Jerusalem and Judah for
everyone to bring to the LORD the tax
which Moses, God's servant, had first
collected in the wilderness 10 This pleased
the people and their leaders, and they
brought their tax money and filled the
box with it 11 Every day the Levites would
take the box to the royal official who was
in charge of it Whenever it was full, the
royal secretary and the High Priest's
representative would take the money out
and return the box to its place And so
they collected a large sum of money
12 The king and Jehoiada would give
the money to those who were in charge
of repairing the Temple, and they hired
stonemasons, carpenters, and metal-
workers to make the repairs 13 All the
workmen worked hard, and they restored
the Temple to its original condition, as
solid as ever 14 When the repairs were
finished, the remaining gold and silver
was given to the king and Jehoiada, who
used it to have bowls and other utensils
made for the Temple

[d] *Probable text* required the people, *Hebrew unclear*
[e] that corrupt woman, *or* whom she corrupted
24 6 Ex 30 11-16



Brought their tax money (24 10)

Jehoiada's Policies Are Reversed

As long as Jehoiada was alive, sacrifices
were offered regularly at the Temple
15 After reaching the very old age of a
hundred and thirty, he died 16 They buried
him in the royal tombs in David's City
in recognition of the service he had done
for the people of Israel, for God, and for
the Temple
17 But once Jehoiada was dead, the
leaders of Judah persuaded King Joash
to listen to them instead 18 So the people
stopped worshipping in the Temple of the
LORD, the God of their ancestors, and
began to worship idols and the images
of the goddess Asherah Their guilt for
these sins brought the LORD's anger on
Judah and Jerusalem 19 The LORD sent
prophets to warn them to return to him,
but the people refused to listen 20 Then
the spirit of God took control of Zechariah
son of Jehoiada the priest He stood where
the people could see him and called out,
"The LORD God asks why you have
disobeyed his commands and are bringing
disaster on yourselves! You abandoned
him, so he has abandoned you!" 21 King
Joash joined in a conspiracy against
Zechariah, and on the king's orders the
people stoned Zechariah in the temple
courtyard 22 The king forgot about the
loyal service that Zechariah's father
Jehoiada had given him, and he had
Zechariah killed As Zechariah was dying,
he called out, "May the LORD see what
you are doing and punish you!"

The End of Joash's Reign

23 When autumn came that year, the
Syrian army attacked Judah and Jerusalem,
killed all the leaders, and took large
amounts of loot back to Damascus 24 The
Syrian army was small, but the LORD let
them defeat a much larger Judaean army
because the people had abandoned him,
the LORD God of their ancestors In this
way King Joash was punished 25 He was
severely wounded, and when the enemy
withdrew, two of his officials plotted
against him and killed him in his bed to
avenge the murder of the son[f] of Jehoiada
the priest He was buried in David's City,
but not in the royal tombs 26 (Those who
plotted against him were Zabad, the son
of an Ammonite woman named Shimeath,
and Jehozabad, the son of a Moabite
woman named Shimrith) 27 The *Commentary on the Book of Kings* contains
the stories of the sons of Joash, the
prophecies spoken against him, and the
record of how he rebuilt the Temple His
son Amaziah succeeded him as king

[f] *Some ancient translations* son, *Hebrew* sons
24.20-21· Mt 23 35, Lk 11 51

King Amaziah of Judah
(2 Kgs 14.2-6)

25 Amaziah became king at the age
of twenty-five, and he ruled in
Jerusalem for twenty-nine years. His
mother was Jehoaddin from Jerusalem.
2 He did what was pleasing to the LORD,
but did it reluctantly. 3 As soon as he was
firmly in power, he executed the officials
who had murdered his father. 4 He did
not, however, execute their children, but
followed what the LORD had commanded
in the Law of Moses: "Parents are not
to be put to death for crimes committed
by their children, and children are not to
be put to death for crimes committed by
their parents; a person is to be put to
death only for a crime he himself has
committed."

War against Edom
(2 Kgs 14.7)

5 King Amaziah organized all the men
of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin into
army units, according to the clans they
belonged to, and placed officers in com-
mand of units of a thousand men and
units of a hundred men. This included all
men twenty years of age or older, 300,000
in all. They were picked troops, ready for
battle, skilled in using spears and shields.
6 In addition, he hired 100,000 soldiers
from Israel at a cost of about 3,400
kilogrammes of silver. 7 But a prophet
went to the king and said to him, "Don't
take these Israelite soldiers with you. The
LORD is not with these men from the
Northern Kingdom. 8 You may think that
they will make you stronger[g] in battle,
but it is God who has the power to give
victory or defeat, and he will let your
enemies defeat you."
9 Amaziah asked the prophet, "But
what about all that silver I have already
paid for them?"
The prophet replied, "The LORD can give
you back more than that!" 10 So Amaziah
sent the hired troops away and told them
to go home. At this they went home,
bitterly angry with the people of Judah.
11 Amaziah summoned up his courage
and led his army to the Valley of Salt.
There they fought and killed ten thousand
Edomite soldiers 12 and captured another
ten thousand. They took the prisoners to
the top of the cliff at the city of Sela
and threw them off, so that they were
killed on the rocks below.
13 Meanwhile the Israelite soldiers that
Amaziah had not allowed to go into battle
with him attacked the Judaean cities
between Samaria and Beth Horon, killed
three thousand men, and captured
quantities of loot.
14 When Amaziah returned from
defeating the Edomites, he brought their
idols back with him, set them up, wor-
shipped them, and burnt incense to them.
15 This made the LORD angry, so he sent
a prophet to Amaziah. The prophet
demanded, "Why have you worshipped
foreign gods that could not even save their
own people from your power?"
16 "Since when," Amaziah interrupted,
"have we made you adviser to the king?
Stop talking, or I'll have you killed!"
The prophet stopped, but not before
saying, "Now I know that God has decided
to destroy you because you have done
all this and have ignored my advice."

War against Israel
(2 Kgs 14.8-20)

17 King Amaziah of Judah and his
advisers plotted against Israel. He then
sent a message to King Jehoash of Israel,
who was the son of Jehoahaz and
grandson of Jehu, challenging him to
fight.[h] 18 Jehoash sent this answer to
Amaziah: "Once, a thorn bush in the
Lebanon Mountains sent a message to a
cedar: 'Give your daughter in marriage
to my son.' A wild animal passed by and
trampled the bush down. 19 Now Amaziah,
you boast that you have defeated the
Edomites, but I advise you to stay at
home. Why stir up trouble that will only
bring disaster on you and your people?"
20 But Amaziah refused to listen. It was
God's will for Amaziah to be defeated,
because he had worshipped the Edomite
idols. 21 So King Jehoash of Israel went
into battle against King Amaziah of
Judah. They met at Beth Shemesh in
Judah, 22 the Judaean army was defeated,
and the soldiers fled to their homes.
23 Jehoash captured Amaziah and took
him to Jerusalem. There he tore down
the city wall from Ephraim Gate to the
Corner Gate, a distance of nearly two
hundred metres. 24 He took back to
Samaria as loot all the gold and silver in
the Temple, the temple equipment

[g] *Some ancient translations* You may ... stronger; *Hebrew unclear.*
[h] challenging him to fight; *or* inviting him to a conference.
25.4 Deut 24.16

guarded by the descendants of Obed
Edom, and the palace treasures. He also
took hostages with him.
25 King Amaziah of Judah outlived
King Jehoash of Israel by fifteen years.
26 All the other things that Amaziah did
from the beginning to the end of his reign
are recorded in *The History of the Kings
of Judah and Israel*. 27 Ever since the time
when he rebelled against the LORD, there
had been a plot against him in Jerusalem.
Finally he fled to the city of Lachish, but
his enemies followed him there and killed
him. 28 His body was carried to Jerusalem
on a horse, and he was buried in the royal
tombs in David's City.

King Uzziah of Judah
(2 Kgs 14.21-22; 15.1-7)

26 All the people of Judah chose
Amaziah's sixteen-year-old son
Uzziah to succeed his father as king. 2 (It
was after the death of Amaziah that
Uzziah recaptured Elath and rebuilt the
city.)
3 Uzziah became king at the age of
sixteen, and he ruled in Jerusalem for fifty-
two years. His mother was Jecoliah from
Jerusalem. 4 Following the example of his
father, he did what was pleasing to the
LORD. 5 As long as Zechariah, his religious
adviser, was living, he served the LORD
faithfully, and God blessed him.
6 Uzziah went to war against the
Philistines. He tore down the walls of the
cities of Gath, Jamnia, and Ashdod, and
built fortified cities near Ashdod and in
the rest of Philistia. 7 God helped him to
defeat the Philistines, the Arabs living at
Gurbaal, and the Meunites. 8 The
Ammonites paid tribute to Uzziah, and
he became so powerful that his fame
spread even to Egypt.
9 Uzziah strengthened the fortifications
of Jerusalem by building towers at the
Corner Gate, at the Valley Gate, and
where the wall turned. 10 He also built
fortified towers in the open country and
dug many cisterns, because he had large
herds of cattle in the western foothills
and plains. Because he loved farming, he
encouraged the people to plant vineyards
in the hill-country and to farm the fertile
land.
11 He had a large army ready for battle.
Its records were kept by his secretaries
Jeiel and Maaseiah under the supervision
of Hananiah, a member of the king's staff.
12 The army was commanded by 2,600
officers. 13 Under them were 307,500
soldiers able to fight effectively for the
king against his enemies. 14 Uzziah
supplied the army with shields, spears,
helmets, coats of armour, bows and
arrows, and stones for slinging. 15 In
Jerusalem his inventors made equipment
for shooting arrows and for throwing
large stones from the towers and corners
of the city wall. His fame spread every-
where, and he became very powerful
because of the help he received from God.

Uzziah Is Punished for His Pride

16 But when King Uzziah became
strong, he grew arrogant, and that led
to his downfall. He defied the LORD his
God by going into the Temple to burn
incense on the altar of incense. 17 Azariah
the priest, accompanied by eighty strong
and courageous priests, followed the king
18 to resist him. They said, "Uzziah! You
have no right to burn incense to the LORD.
Only the priests who are descended from
Aaron have been consecrated to do this.
Leave this holy place. You have offended
the LORD God, and you no longer have his
blessing."
19 Uzziah was standing there in the
Temple beside the incense altar and was
holding an incense burner. He became
angry with the priests, and immediately
a dreaded skin-disease broke out on his
forehead. 20 Azariah and the other priests
stared at the king's forehead in horror,
and then forced him to leave the Temple.
He hurried to get out, because the LORD
had punished him.
21 For the rest of his life King Uzziah
was ritually unclean because of his
disease. Unable to enter the Temple again,
he lived in his own house, relieved of all
duties, while his son Jotham governed the
country.
22 The prophet Isaiah son of Amoz
recorded all the other things that King
Uzziah did during his reign. 23 Uzziah died
and was buried in the royal burial-ground,
but because of his disease he was not
buried in the royal tombs. His son Jotham
succeeded him as king.

King Jotham of Judah
(2 Kgs 15.32-38)

27 Jotham became king at the age of
twenty-five, and he ruled in Jerusa-
lem for sixteen years. His mother was

26.18: Ex 30.7-8; Num 3.10. 26.23: Is 6.1.



A dreaded skin-disease broke out on his forehead (26 19)

Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok 2 He did what was pleasing to the LORD, just as his father had done, but unlike his father he did not sin by burning incense[f] in the Temple The people, however, went on sinning

3 It was Jotham who built the North Gate of the Temple and did extensive work on the city wall in the area of Jerusalem called Ophel 4 In the mountains of Judah he built cities, and in the forests he built forts and towers 5 He fought against the king of Ammon and his army and defeated them Then he forced the Ammonites to pay him the following tribute each year for three years 3,400 kilogrammes of silver, 1,000 metric tons of wheat, and 1,000 metric tons of barley 6 Jotham grew powerful because he faithfully obeyed the LORD his God 7 The other events of Jotham's reign, his wars, and his policies, are all recorded in *The History of the Kings of Israel and Judah* 8 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years 9 He died and was buried in David's City and his son Ahaz succeeded him as king

King Ahaz of Judah
(2 Kgs 16 1-4)

28 Ahaz became king at the age of twenty, and he ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years He did not follow the good example of his ancestor King David, instead, he did what was not pleasing to the LORD 2 and followed the example of the kings of Israel He had metal images of Baal made, 3 burnt incense in the Valley of Hinnom, and even sacrificed his own sons as burnt-offerings to idols, imitating the disgusting practice of the people whom the LORD had driven out of the land as the Israelites advanced 4 At the pagan places of worship, on the hills, and under every shady tree Ahaz offered sacrifices and burnt incense

War with Syria and Israel
(2 Kgs 16 5)

5-6 Because King Ahaz sinned, the LORD his God let the king of Syria defeat him and take a large number of Judaeans back to Damascus as prisoners The LORD also let the king of Israel, Pekah son of Remaliah, defeat Ahaz and kill 120,000 of the bravest Judaean soldiers in one day The LORD, the God of their ancestors, permitted this to happen, because the people of Judah had abandoned him 7 An Israelite soldier named Zichri killed King Ahaz' son Maaseiah, the palace administrator Azrikam, and Elkanah, who was second in command to the king 8 Even though the Judaeans were their fellow-countrymen, the Israelite army captured 200,000 women and children as prisoners and took them back to Samaria, along with large amounts of loot

The Prophet Oded

9 A man named Oded, a prophet of the LORD, lived in the city of Samaria He met the returning Israelite army with its Judaean prisoners as it was about to enter the city, and he said, "The LORD God of your ancestors was angry with Judah and let you defeat them, but now he has heard of the vicious way you slaughtered them 10 And now you intend to make the men and women of Jerusalem and Judah your slaves Don't you know that you also have committed sins against the LORD your God? 11 Listen to me! These prisoners are your brothers and sisters Let them go, or the LORD will punish you in his anger"

[f] he did not sin by burning incense, *or* he did not take part in the worship
28 5-6 Is 7 1



Those who were too weak to walk (28 15)

12 Four of the leading men of the
Northern Kingdom, Azariah son of
Jehohanan, Berechiah son of Meshille-
moth, Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and
Amasa son of Hadlai also opposed the
actions of the army 13They said, "Don't
bring those prisoners here! We have
already sinned against the LORD and made
him angry enough to punish us Now you
want to do something that will increase
our guilt" 14So then the army handed
the prisoners and the loot over to the
people and their leaders, 15and the four
men were appointed to provide the
prisoners with clothing from the captured
loot They gave them clothes and sandals
to wear, gave them enough to eat and
drink, and put olive-oil on their wounds
Those who were too weak to walk were
put on donkeys, and all the prisoners were
taken back to Judaean territory at Jericho,
the city of palm-trees Then the Israelites
returned home to Samaria

Ahaz Asks Assyria for Help

(2 Kgs 16 7-9)

16-17 The Edomites began to raid
Judah again and captured many prisoners,
so King Ahaz asked Tiglath Pileser, the
emperor of Assyria, to send help 18At
this same time the Philistines were raiding
the towns in the western foothills and in
southern Judah They captured the cities
of Beth Shemesh, Aijalon, and Gederoth,
and the cities of Soco, Timnah, and Gimzo
with their villages, and settled there
permanently 19Because King Ahaz of
Judah had violated the rights of his people
and had defied the LORD, the LORD brought
troubles on Judah 20The Assyrian
emperor, instead of helping Ahaz,
opposed him and caused him trouble 21So
Ahaz took the gold from the Temple, the
palace, and the homes of the leaders of the
people, and gave it to the emperor, but
even this did not help

The Sins of Ahaz

22 When his troubles were at their
worst, that man Ahaz sinned against the
LORD more than ever 23 He offered
sacrifices to the gods of the Syrians, who
had defeated him He said, "The Syrian
gods helped the kings of Syria, so if I
sacrifice to them, they may help me too"
This brought disaster on him and on his
nation 24 In addition, he took all the
temple equipment and broke it in pieces
He closed the Temple and set up altars
in every part of Jerusalem 25 In every city
and town in Judah, he built pagan places
of worship, where incense was to be burnt
to foreign gods In this way he brought
on himself the anger of the LORD, the God
of his ancestors
26 All the other events of his reign, from
beginning to end, are recorded in *The
History of the Kings of Judah and Israel*
27 King Ahaz died and was buried in
Jerusalem, but not in the royal tombs His
son Hezekiah succeeded him as king

King Hezekiah of Judah
(2 Kgs 18 1-3)

29 Hezekiah became king of Judah at
the age of twenty-five, and he ruled
in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years His
mother was Abijah, the daughter of
Zechariah 2 Following the example of his
ancestor King David, he did what was
pleasing to the LORD

The Purification of the Temple

3 In the first month of the year after
Hezekiah became king, he re opened the
gates of the Temple and had them
repaired 4 He assembled a group of priests
and Levites in the east courtyard of the
Temple 5 and spoke to them there He said,
"You Levites are to consecrate yourselves
and purify the Temple of the LORD, the
God of your ancestors Remove from the
Temple everything that defiles it 6 Our
ancestors were unfaithful to the LORD our
God and did what was displeasing to him
They abandoned him and turned their
backs on the place where he dwells 7 They
closed the doors of the Temple, let the
lamps go out, and failed to burn incense
or offer burnt-offerings in the Temple of
the God of Israel 8 Because of this the
LORD has been angry with Judah and
Jerusalem, and what he has done to them
has shocked and frightened everyone You
know this very well. 9 Our fathers were
killed in battle, and our wives and children
have been taken away as prisoners
10 "I have now decided to make a
covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel,
so that he will no longer be angry with
us 11 My sons, do not lose any time You
are the ones that the LORD has chosen
to burn incense to him and to lead the
people in worshipping him"
12-14 The following Levites were there

From the clan of Kohath, Mahath son of Amasai and Joel son of Azariah
From the clan of Merari, Kish son of Abdi and Azariah son of Jehallelel
From the clan of Gershon, Joah son of Zimnah and Eden son of Joah
From the clan of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel
From the clan of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah
From the clan of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei
From the clan of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel

15 These men assembled their fellow-
Levites, and they all made themselves
ritually clean Then, as the king had
commanded them to do, they began to
make the Temple ritually clean, according
to the Law of the LORD [j] 16 The priests
went inside the Temple to purify it, and
they carried out into the temple courtyard
everything that was ritually unclean
From there the Levites took it all outside
the city to the valley of the Kidron
17 The work was begun on the first day
of the first month, and by the eighth day
they had finished it all, including the
entrance room to the Temple Then they
worked for the next eight days, until the
sixteenth of the month, preparing the
Temple for worship

The Temple Is Rededicated

18 The Levites made the following
report to King Hezekiah "We have
completed the ritual purification of the
whole Temple, including the altar for
burnt-offerings, the table for the sacred
bread, and all their equipment 19 We have
also brought back all the equipment which
King Ahaz took away during those years
he was unfaithful to God, and we have

[j] Then, as the king LORD or Then they began to make the Temple ritually clean as the king who was acting at the LORD's command, had ordered them to do
28 27 Is 14 28

rededicated it It is all in front of the
Lord's altar "
20 Without delay King Hezekiah
assembled the leading men of the city,
and together they went to the Temple
21 As an offering to take away the sins
of the royal family and of the people of
Judah and to purify the Temple, they took
seven bulls, seven sheep, seven lambs, and
seven goats The king told the priests, who
were descendants of Aaron, to offer the
animals as sacrifices on the altar 22 The
priests killed the bulls first, then the
sheep, and then the lambs, and sprinkled
the blood of each sacrifice on the altar
23 Finally they took the goats to the king
and to the other worshippers, who laid
their hands on them 24 Then the priests
killed the goats and poured their blood
on the altar as a sacrifice to take away
the sin of all the people, for the king had
commanded burnt-offerings and sin-
offerings to be made for all Israel
25 The king followed the instructions
that the Lord had given to King David
through Gad, the king's prophet, and
through the prophet Nathan, he stationed
Levites in the Temple, with harps and
cymbals, 26 instruments like those that
King David had used The priests also
stood there with trumpets 27 Hezekiah
gave the order for the burnt-offering to
be presented, and as the offering began,
the people sang praise to the Lord, and
the musicians began to play the trumpets
and all the other instruments 28 Everyone
who was there joined in worship, and the
singing and the rest of the music con-
tinued until all the sacrifices had been
burnt 29 Then King Hezekiah and all the
people knelt down and worshipped God
30 The king and the leaders of the nation
told the Levites to sing to the Lord the
songs of praise that were written by David
and by Asaph the prophet So everyone
sang with great joy as they knelt and
worshipped God
31 Hezekiah said to the people, "Now
that you are ritually clean, bring sacrifices
as offerings of thanksgiving to the Lord "
They obeyed, and some of them also
voluntarily brought animals to be sacri-
ficed as burnt-offerings 32 They brought
seventy bulls, a hundred sheep, and two
hundred lambs as burnt-offerings for the
Lord, 33 they also brought six hundred
bulls and three thousand sheep as
sacrifices for the people to eat 34 Since
there were not enough priests to kill all
these animals, the Levites helped them
until the work was finished By then more
priests had made themselves ritually
clean (The Levites were more faithful in
keeping ritually clean than the priests
were) 35 In addition to offering the sacri-
fices that were burnt whole, the priests
were responsible for burning the fat that
was offered from the sacrifices which the
people ate, and for pouring out the wine
that was presented with the burnt-
offerings
And so worship in the Temple was
begun again 36 King Hezekiah and the
people were happy, because God had
helped them to do all this so quickly

Preparations for Passover

30 1-3 The people had not been able
to celebrate the Passover Festival
at the proper time, in the first month,
because not enough priests were ritually
clean and not many people had assembled
in Jerusalem So King Hezekiah, his
officials, and the people of Jerusalem
agreed to celebrate it in the second month,
and the king sent word to all the people
of Israel and Judah He took special care
to send letters to the tribes of Ephraim
and Manasseh, inviting them to come to
the Temple in Jerusalem to celebrate the
Passover in honour of the Lord, the God
of Israel 4 The king and the people were
pleased with their plan, 5 so they invited
all the Israelites, from Dan in the north
to Beersheba in the south, to come
together in Jerusalem and celebrate the
Passover according to the Law, in larger
numbers than ever before 6 Messengers
went out at the command of the king and
his officials through all Judah and Israel
with the following invitation
"People of Israel, You have survived
the Assyrian conquest of the land. Now
return to the Lord, the God of Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob, and he will return to
you 7 Do not be like your ancestors and
your fellow-Israelites who were unfaithful
to the Lord their God As you can see,
he punished them severely 8 Do not be
stubborn as they were, but obey the Lord
Come to the Temple in Jerusalem, which
the Lord your God has made holy for
ever, and worship him so that he will no
longer be angry with you 9 If you return
to the Lord, then those who have taken
your relatives away as prisoners will take
pity on them and let them come back
home The Lord your God is kind and

30.2-3 Num 9 9-11





Messengers went out (30 6)

merciful, and if you return to him, he will
accept you "
10 The messengers went to every city
in the territory of the tribes of Ephraim
and Manasseh, and as far north as the
tribe of Zebulun, but people laughed at
them and ridiculed them 11 Still, there
were some from the tribes of Asher,
Manasseh, and Zebulun who were willing
to come to Jerusalem 12 God was also at
work in Judah and united the people in
their determination to obey his will by
following the commands of the king and
his officials

Passover Is Celebrated

13 A great number of people gathered
in Jerusalem in the second month to
celebrate the Festival of Unleavened
Bread 14 They took all the altars that had
been used in Jerusalem for offering
sacrifices and burning incense and threw
them into the valley of the Kidron 15 And
on the fourteenth day of the month they
killed the lambs for the Passover sacrifice
The priests and Levites who were not
ritually clean were so ashamed that they
dedicated themselves to the LORD, and
now they could sacrifice burnt-offerings
in the Temple 16 They took their places
in the Temple according to the
instructions in the Law of Moses, the man
of God The Levites gave the blood of
the sacrifices to the priests, who sprinkled
it on the altar 17 Because many of the
people were not ritually clean, they could
not kill the Passover lambs, so the Levites
did it for them, and dedicated the lambs
to the LORD 18 In addition, many of those
who had come from the tribes of Ephraim,
Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun had not
performed the ritual of purification, and
so they were observing Passover
improperly King Hezekiah offered this
prayer for them 19 "O LORD, the God of
our ancestors, in your goodness forgive
those who are worshipping you with all
their heart, even though they are not
ritually clean " 20 The LORD answered
Hezekiah's prayer, he forgave the people
and did not harm them 21 For seven days
the people who had gathered in Jerusalem
celebrated the Festival of Unleavened
Bread with great joy, and day after day
the Levites and the priests praised the
LORD with all their strength [k] 22 Hezekiah
praised the Levites for their skill in
conducting the worship of the LORD

A Second Celebration

After the seven days during which they
offered sacrifices in praise of the LORD,
the God of their ancestors, 23 they all
decided to celebrate for another seven
days So they celebrated with joy 24 King
Hezekiah contributed a thousand bulls
and seven thousand sheep for the people
to kill and eat, and the officials gave them
another thousand bulls and ten thousand
sheep A large number of priests went
through the ritual of purification 25 So
everyone was happy—the people of
Judah, the priests, the Levites, the people
who had come from the north, and the

[k] *Probable text* with all their strength, *Hebrew* with mighty instruments

foreigners who had settled permanently
in Israel and Judah 26 The city of Jerusa-
lem was filled with joy, because nothing
like this had happened since the days of
King Solomon, the son of David 27 The
priests and the Levites asked the LORD's
blessing on the people In his home in
heaven God heard their prayers and
accepted them

Hezekiah Reforms Religious Life

31 After the festival ended, all the
people of Israel went to every city
in Judah and broke the stone pillars, cut
down the images dedicated to the goddess
Asherah, and destroyed the altars and the
pagan places of worship They did the
same thing throughout the rest of Judah,
and the territories of Benjamin, Ephraim,
and Manasseh, then they all returned
home
2 King Hezekiah re-established the
organization of the priests and Levites,
under which they each had specific duties
These included offering the burnt-
offerings and the fellowship-offerings,
taking part in the temple worship, and
giving praise and thanks in the various
parts of the Temple 3 From his own flocks
and herds he provided animals for the
burnt-offerings each morning and
evening, and for those offered on the
Sabbath, at the New Moon Festival, and
at the other festivals which are required
by the Law of the LORD
4 In addition, the king told the people
of Jerusalem to bring the offerings to
which the priests and the Levites were
entitled, so that they could give all their
time to the requirements of the Law of
the LORD 5 As soon as the order was given,
the people of Israel brought gifts of their
finest corn, wine, olive-oil, honey, and
other farm produce, and they also brought
the tithes[l] of everything they had 6 All
the people who lived in the cities of Judah
brought tithes of their cattle and sheep,
and they also brought large quantities of
gifts, which they dedicated to the LORD
their God 7 The gifts started arriving in
the third month and continued to pile up
for the next four months 8 When King
Hezekiah and his officials saw how much
had been given, they praised the LORD
and praised his people Israel 9 The king
spoke to the priests and the Levites about
these gifts, 10 and Azariah the High Priest,
a descendant of Zadok, said to him, "Since
the people started bringing their gifts to
the Temple, there has been enough to eat
and a large surplus besides We have all
this because the LORD has blessed his
people"
11 On the king's orders they prepared
storerooms in the Temple area 12 and put
all the gifts and tithes in them for safe-
keeping They placed a Levite named
Conaniah in charge and made his brother
Shimei his assistant 13 Ten Levites were
assigned to work under them Jehiel,
Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth,
Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and
Benaiah All this was done under the
authority of King Hezekiah and Azariah
the High Priest 14 Kore son of Imnah, a
Levite who was chief guard at the East
Gate of the Temple, was in charge of
receiving the gifts offered to the LORD and
of distributing them 15 In the other cities
where priests lived, he was faithfully
assisted in this by other Levites Eden,
Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah,
and Shecaniah They distributed the food
equally to their fellow-Levites according
to what their duties were, 16 and not by
clans They gave a share to all males
thirty[m] years of age or older who had
daily responsibilities in the Temple in
accordance with their positions 17 The
priests were assigned their duties by
clans, and the Levites twenty years of
age or older were assigned theirs by work
groups 18 They were all registered to-
gether with their wives, children, and
other dependants, because they were
required to be ready to perform their
sacred duties at any time 19 Among the
priests who lived in the cities assigned
to Aaron's descendants, or in the pasture
lands belonging to these cities, there were
responsible men who distributed the food
to all the males in the priestly families
and to everyone who was on the rolls
of the Levite clans
20 Throughout all Judah, King Hez-
ekiah did what was right and what was
pleasing to the LORD his God 21 He was
successful, because everything he did for
the Temple or in observance of the Law,
he did in a spirit of complete loyalty and
devotion to his God

[l] GIFTS.. TITHES *The gifts were for the priests, and the tithes for the Levites (see Num 18)*
[m] *Probable text* thirty, *Hebrew* three
31 3 Num 28 1—29 39 31 4-5 Num 18 12-13,21



Receiving the gifts offered to the LORD *and distributing them (31 14)*

The Assyrians Threaten Jerusalem
(2 Kgs 18 13-37, 19 14-19, 35-37,
Is 36 1-22, 37 8-38)

32 After these events, in which King
Hezekiah served the LORD faith-
fully, Sennacherib, the emperor of
Assyria, invaded Judah He besieged the
fortified cities and gave orders for his
army to break their way through the
walls [2]When Hezekiah saw that Senna-
cherib intended to attack Jerusalem also,
[3-4]he and his officials decided to cut off
the supply of water outside the city in
order to prevent the Assyrians from
having any water when they got near
Jerusalem The officials led a large
number of people out and stopped up all
the springs, so that no more water flowed
out of them [5]The king strengthened the
city's defences by repairing the wall,
building towers on it,[n] and building an
outer wall. In addition, he repaired the
defences built on the land that was filled
in on the east side of the old part of
Jerusalem He also had a large number of
spears and shields made [6]He placed all
the men in the city under the command
of army officers and ordered them to
assemble in the open square at the city
gate He said to them, [7]"Be determined
and confident, and don't be afraid of the
Assyrian emperor or of the army he is
leading We have more power on our side
than he has on his [8]He has human power,
but we have the LORD our God to help
us and to fight our battles" The people
were encouraged by these words of their
king

9 Some time later, while Sennacherib
and his army were still at Lachish, he
sent the following message to Hezekiah
and the people of Judah who were with
him in Jerusalem [10]"I, Sennacherib,
Emperor of Assyria, ask what gives you
people the confidence to remain in Jerusa-
lem under siege [11]Hezekiah tells you that
the LORD your God will save you from
our power, but Hezekiah is deceiving you
and will let you die of hunger and thirst
[12]He is the one who destroyed the LORD's
shrines and altars and then told the people
of Judah and Jerusalem to worship and
burn incense at one altar only [13]Don't
you know what my ancestors and I have
done to the people of other nations? Did
the gods of any other nation save their
people from the emperor of Assyria?
[14]When did any of the gods of all those
countries ever save their country from
us? Then what makes you think that your
god can save you? [15]Now don't let
Hezekiah deceive you or mislead you like
that Don't believe him! No god of any
nation has ever been able to save his
people from any Assyrian emperor So
certainly this god of yours can't save
you!"

16 The Assyrian officials said even
worse things about the LORD God and
Hezekiah, the LORD's servant [17]The letter
that the emperor wrote defied the LORD,
the God of Israel It said, "The gods of
the nations have not saved their people

[n] *Some ancient translations* building towers on it, *Hebrew* building on the towers

from my power, and neither will
Hezekiah's god save his people from me "
18The officials shouted this in Hebrew in
order to frighten and discourage the
people of Jerusalem who were on the city
wall, so that it would be easier to capture
the city 19They talked about the God of
Jerusalem in the same way that they
talked about the gods of the other peoples,
idols made by human hands
20 Then King Hezekiah and the prophet
Isaiah son of Amoz prayed to God and
cried out to him for help 21The LORD sent
an angel that killed the soldiers and
officers of the Assyrian army So the
emperor went back to Assyria disgraced
One day when he was in the temple of his
god, some of his sons killed him with their
swords
22 In this way the LORD rescued King
Hezekiah and the people of Jerusalem
from the power of Sennacherib, the
emperor of Assyria, and also from their
other enemies He let the people live in
peace[o] with all the neighbouring
countries 23Many people came to Jerusa-
lem, bringing offerings to the LORD and
gifts to Hezekiah, so that from then on
all the nations held Hezekiah in honour

Hezekiah's Illness and Pride
(2 Kgs 20 1-3, 12-19, Is 38 1-3, 39 1-8)

24 About this time King Hezekiah fell
ill and almost died He prayed, and the
LORD gave him a sign that he would
recover 25But Hezekiah was too proud
to show gratitude for what the LORD had
done for him, and Judah and Jerusalem
suffered for it 26Finally, however,
Hezekiah and the people of Jerusalem
humbled themselves, and so the LORD did
not punish the people until after
Hezekiah's death

Hezekiah's Wealth and Splendour

27 King Hezekiah became very wealthy,
and everyone held him in honour He had
storerooms built for his gold, silver,
precious stones, spices, shields, and other
valuable objects 28In addition, he had
storehouses built for his corn, wine, and
olive-oil, barns for his cattle, and
enclosures for his sheep 29Besides all this,
God gave him sheep and cattle and so
much other wealth that he built many
cities 30It was King Hezekiah who
blocked the outlet for the Spring of Gihon
and channelled the water to flow through
a tunnel to a point inside the walls of
Jerusalem Hezekiah succeeded in every-
thing he did, 31and even when the
Babylonian ambassadors came to inquire
about the unusual event that had
happened in the land, God let Hezekiah
go his own way only in order to test his
character

The End of Hezekiah's Reign
(2 Kgs 20 20-21)

32 Everything else that King Hezekiah
did and his devotion to the LORD are
recorded in *The Vision of the Prophet
Isaiah Son of Amoz* and in *The History
of the Kings of Judah and Israel*
33Hezekiah died and was buried in the
upper section of the royal tombs All the
people of Judah and Jerusalem paid him
great honour at his death His son
Manasseh succeeded him as king

King Manasseh of Judah
(2 Kgs 21 1-9)

33 Manasseh was twelve years old
when he became king of Judah,
and he ruled in Jerusalem for fifty-five
years 2Following the disgusting practices
of the nations whom the LORD had driven
out of the land as his people advanced,
Manasseh sinned against the LORD 3He
rebuilt the pagan places of worship that
his father Hezekiah had destroyed He
built altars for the worship of Baal, made
images of the goddess Asherah, and
worshipped the stars 4He built pagan
altars in the Temple, the place that the
LORD had said was where he should be
worshipped for ever 5In the two court-
yards of the Temple he built altars for
the worship of the stars 6He sacrificed
his sons in the Valley of Hinnom as burnt-
offerings He practised divination and
magic and consulted fortune-tellers and
mediums He sinned greatly against the
LORD and stirred up his anger 7He placed
an image in the Temple, the place about
which God had said to David and his son
Solomon "Here in Jerusalem, in this
Temple, is the place that I have chosen
out of all the territory of the twelve tribes
of Israel as the place where I am to be
worshipped 8And if the people of Israel
will obey all my commands and keep the
whole Law that my servant Moses gave
them, then I will not allow them to be
driven out of the land that I gave to their
ancestors " 9Manasseh led the people of

[o] *Some ancient translations* He let the people live in peace, *Hebrew* He led the people
33 2 Jer 15 4 33 4 2 Chr 6 6 33 7-8 1 Kgs 9 3-5, 2 Chr 7 12-18



He sinned greatly against the LORD (33 6)

Judah to commit even greater sins than those committed by the nations whom the LORD had driven out of the land as his people advanced

Manasseh Repents

10 Although the LORD warned Manasseh and his people, they refused to listen [11]So the LORD let the commanders of the Assyrian army invade Judah They captured Manasseh, stuck hooks in him, put him in chains, and took him to Babylon [12]In his suffering he became humble, turned to the LORD his God, and begged him for help [13]God accepted Manasseh's prayer and answered it by letting him go back to Jerusalem and rule again This convinced Manasseh that the LORD was God

14 After this, Manasseh increased the height of the outer wall on the east side of David's City, from a point in the valley near the spring of Gihon north to the Fish Gate and the area of the city called Ophel He also stationed an army officer in command of a unit of troops in each of the fortified cities of Judah [15]He removed from the Temple the foreign gods and the image that he had placed there, and the pagan altars that were on the hill where the Temple stood and in other places in Jerusalem, he took all these things outside the city and threw them away [16]He also repaired the altar where the LORD was worshipped, and he sacrificed fellowship-offerings and thanksgiving offerings on it. He commanded all the people of Judah to worship the LORD, the God of Israel [17]Although the people continued to offer sacrifices at other places of worship, they offered them only to the LORD

The End of Manasseh's Reign
(2 Kgs 21 17-18)

18 Everything else that Manasseh did, the prayer he made to his God, and the messages of the prophets who spoke to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, are all recorded in *The History of the Kings of Israel* [19]The king's prayer and God's answer to it, and an account of the sins he committed before he repented—the evil he did, the pagan places of worship and the symbols of the goddess Asherah that he made and the idols that he worshipped—are all recorded in *The History of the Prophets* [20]Manasseh died and was buried at the palace, and his son Amon succeeded him as king

King Amon of Judah
(2 Kgs 21 19-26)

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for two years [22]Like

his father Manasseh, he sinned against
the LORD, and he worshipped the idols
that his father had worshipped 23 But
unlike his father, he did not become
humble and turn to the LORD, he was
even more sinful than his father had been
24 Amon's officials plotted against him
and assassinated him in the palace 25 The
people of Judah killed Amon's assassins
and made his son Josiah king

King Josiah of Judah
(2 Kgs 22 1-2)

34 Josiah was eight years old when
he became king of Judah, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for thirty-one years
2 He did what was pleasing to the LORD,
he followed the example of his ancestor
King David, strictly obeying all the laws
of God

Josiah Attacks Pagan Worship

3 In the eighth year that Josiah was
king, while he was still very young, he
began to worship the God of his ancestor
King David Four years later he began
to destroy the pagan places of worship,
the symbols of the goddess Asherah, and
all the other idols 4 Under his direction
his men smashed the altars where Baal
was worshipped and tore down the
incense-altars near them They ground to
dust the images of Asherah and all the
other idols and then scattered the dust on
the graves of the people who had
sacrificed to them 5 He burnt the bones
of the pagan priests on the altars where
they had worshipped By doing all this,
he made Judah and Jerusalem ritually
clean again 6 He did the same thing in
the cities and the devastated areas of
Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon, and as
far north as Naphtali 7 Throughout the
territory of the Northern Kingdom he
smashed the altars and the symbols of
Asherah, ground the idols to dust, and
broke in pieces all the incense-altars Then
he returned to Jerusalem

The Book of the Law Is Discovered
(2 Kgs 22 3-20)

8 In the eighteenth year of his reign,
after he had purified the land and the
Temple by ending pagan worship, King
Josiah sent three men to repair the Temple
of the LORD God Shaphan son of Azaliah,
Maaseiah, the governor of Jerusalem, and
Joah son of Joahaz, a high official 9 The
money that the Levite guards had
collected in the Temple was handed over
to Hilkiah the High Priest (It had been
collected from the people of Ephraim and
Manasseh and the rest of the Northern
Kingdom, and from the people of Judah,
Benjamin, and Jerusalem) 10 This money
was then handed over to the three men
in charge of the temple repairs, and they
gave it to 11 the carpenters and the
builders to buy the stones and the timber
used to repair the buildings that the kings
of Judah had allowed to decay 12 The men
who did the work were thoroughly honest
They were supervised by four Levites
Jahath and Obadiah of the clan of Merari,
and Zechariah and Meshullam of the clan
of Kohath (The Levites were all skilful
musicians) 13 Other Levites were in
charge of transporting materials and
supervising the workmen on various jobs,
and others kept records or served as
guards
14 While the money was being taken
out of the storeroom, Hilkiah found the
book of the Law of the LORD, the Law
that God had given to Moses 15 He said
to Shaphan, "I have found the book of
the Law here in the Temple" He gave
Shaphan the book, 16 and Shaphan took it
to the king He reported, "We have done
everything that you commanded 17 We
have taken the money that was kept in
the Temple and handed it over to the
workmen and their supervisors" 18 Then
he added, "I have here a book that Hilkiah
gave me" And he read it aloud to the
king
19 When the king heard the book being
read, he tore his clothes in dismay 20 and
gave the following order to Hilkiah, to
Ahikam son of Shaphan, to Abdon[p] son
of Micaiah, to Shaphan, the court
secretary, and to Asaiah, the king's
attendant 21 "Go and consult the LORD for
me and for the people who still remain
in Israel and Judah Find out about the
teachings of this book The LORD is angry
with us because our ancestors have not
obeyed the word of the LORD and have
not done what this book says must be
done"
22 At the king's command, Hilkiah and
the others went to consult a woman
named Huldah, a prophet who lived in
the newer part of Jerusalem (Her
husband Shallum, the son of Tikvah and
grandson of Harhas, was in charge of the

[p] ABDON Achbor in 2 Kgs 22 12
34 1 Jer 3 6 34 4 2 Kgs 21 3, 2 Chr 33 3 34.5 1 Kgs 13 2

temple robes.) They described to her what
had happened, 23 and she told them to go
back to the king and give him 24 the
following message from the LORD: "I am
going to punish Jerusalem and all its
people with the curses written in the book
that was read to the king. 25 They have
rejected me and have offered sacrifices
to other gods, and so have stirred up my
anger by all they have done. My anger
is aroused against Jerusalem, and it will
not die down. 26 As for the king himself,
this is what I, the LORD God of Israel,
say: You listened to what is written in
the book, 27 and you repented and
humbled yourself before me, tearing your
clothes and weeping, when you heard how
I threatened to punish Jerusalem and its
people. I have heard your prayer, 28 and
the punishment which I am going to bring
on Jerusalem will not come until after
your death. I will let you die in peace."
The men returned to King Josiah with
this message.

Josiah Makes a Covenant to Obey The LORD
(2 Kgs 23.1–20)

29 King Josiah summoned all the
leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, 30 and
together they went to the Temple,
accompanied by the priests and the
Levites and all the rest of the people, rich
and poor alike. Before them all, the king
read aloud the whole book of the
covenant, which had been found in the
Temple. 31 He stood by the royal column[q]
and made a covenant with the LORD to
obey him, to keep his laws and commands
with all his heart and soul, and to put
into practice the demands attached to the
covenant, as written in the book. 32 He
made the people of Benjamin and every-
one else present in Jerusalem promise to
keep the covenant. And so the people of
Jerusalem obeyed the requirements of the
covenant they had made with the God
of their ancestors. 33 King Josiah
destroyed all the disgusting idols that
were in the territory belonging to the
people of Israel, and as long as he lived,
he required the people to serve the LORD,
the God of their ancestors.

Josiah Celebrates the Passover
(2 Kgs 23.21–23)

35 King Josiah celebrated the
Passover at Jerusalem in honour
of the LORD; on the fourteenth day of
the first month they killed the animals
for the festival. 2 He assigned to the priests
the duties they were to perform in the
Temple and encouraged them to do them
well. 3 He also gave these instructions to
the Levites, the teachers of Israel, who
were dedicated to the LORD: "Put the
sacred Covenant Box in the Temple that
King Solomon, the son of David, built.
You are no longer to carry it from place
to place, but you are to serve the LORD
your God and his people Israel. 4 Take
your places in the Temple by clans,
according to the responsibilities assigned
to you by King David and his son King
Solomon, 5 and arrange yourselves so that
some of you will be available to help each
family of the people of Israel. 6 You are
to kill the Passover lambs and goats. Now
make yourselves ritually clean and
prepare the sacrifices in order that your
fellow Israelites may follow the instruc-
tions which the LORD gave through
Moses."
7 For the use of the people at the
Passover, King Josiah contributed from
his own herds and flocks thirty thousand
sheep, lambs, and young goats, and three
thousand bulls. 8 His officials also made
contributions for the people, the priests,
and the Levites to use. And the officials
in charge of the Temple—Hilkiah the
High Priest, Zechariah, and Jehiel—gave
the priests two thousand six hundred
lambs and young goats and three hundred
bulls for sacrifices during the festival.
9 The leaders of the Levites—Conaniah,
Shemaiah and his brother Nethanel,
Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad—con-
tributed five thousand lambs and young
goats and five hundred bulls for the
Levites to offer as sacrifices.
10 When everything was arranged for
the Passover, the priests and the Levites
took their places, as commanded by the
king. 11 After the lambs and goats had
been killed, the Levites skinned them, and
the priests sprinkled the blood on the
altar. 12 Then they divided among the
people, by family groups, the animals for
burnt offerings, so that they could offer
them according to the instructions in the
Law of Moses. 13 The Levites roasted the
Passover sacrifices over the fire, accord-
ing to the regulations, and boiled the
sacred offerings in pots, cauldrons, and
pans, and quickly distributed the meat to

[q] *Probable text (see 2 Kgs 23.3)* by the royal column; *Hebrew* in his place.
35.4: 2 Chr 8.14. 35.13: Ex 12.8–9.

the people. [14]After this was done, the Levites provided meat for themselves and for the priests descended from Aaron, for the priests were kept busy until night, burning the animals that were burnt whole and the fat of the sacrifices [15]The following musicians of the Levite clan of Asaph were in the places assigned to them by King David's instructions Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun, the king's prophet The guards at the temple gates did not need to leave their posts, because the other Levites prepared the Passover for them [16]So, as King Josiah had commanded, everything was done that day for the worship of the LORD, the keeping of the Passover Festival, and the offering of burnt-offerings on the altar [17]For seven days all the people of Israel who were present celebrated the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread [18]Since the days of the prophet Samuel, the Passover had never been celebrated like this None of the former kings had ever celebrated a Passover like this one celebrated by King Josiah, the priests, the Levites, and the people of Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem [19]in the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign

The End of Josiah's Reign
(2 Kgs 23 28-30)

20 After King Josiah had done all this for the Temple, King Neco of Egypt led an army to fight at Carchemish on the River Euphrates Josiah tried to stop him, [21]but Neco sent Josiah this message "This war I am fighting does not concern you, King of Judah I have not come to fight you, but to fight my enemies, and God has told me to hurry God is on my side, so don't oppose me, or he will destroy you" [22]But Josiah was determined to fight He refused to listen to what God was saying through King Neco, so he disguised himself and went into battle on the plain of Megiddo

23 During the battle King Josiah was struck by Egyptian arrows He ordered his servants, "Take me away, I'm badly hurt!" [24]They lifted him out of his chariot, placed him in a second chariot which he had there, and took him to Jerusalem There he died and was buried in the royal tombs All the people of Judah and Jerusalem mourned his death

25 The prophet Jeremiah composed a lament for King Josiah It has become a custom in Israel for the singers, both men and women, to use this song when they mourn for him The song is found in the collection of laments

26 Everything that Josiah did—his devotion to the LORD, his obedience to the Law, [27]and his history from beginning to end—is all recorded in *The History of the Kings of Israel and Judah*

King Joahaz of Judah
(2 Kgs 23 30-35)

36 The people of Judah chose Josiah's son Joahaz and anointed him king in Jerusalem [2]Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for three months [3]King Neco of Egypt took him prisoner and made Judah pay 3,400 kilogrammes of silver and 34 kilogrammes of gold as tribute [4]Neco made Joahaz' brother Eliakim king of Judah and changed his name to Jehoiakim Joahaz was taken to Egypt by Neco

King Jehoiakim of Judah
(2 Kgs 23 36—24 7)

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years He sinned against the LORD his God [6]King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia invaded Judah, captured Jehoiakim, and took him to Babylonia in chains [7]Nebuchadnezzar carried off some of the treasures of the Temple and put them in his palace in Babylon [8]Everything that Jehoiakim did, including his disgusting practices and the evil he committed, is recorded in *The History of the Kings of Israel and Judah* His son Jehoiachin succeeded him as king

King Jehoiachin of Judah
(2 Kgs 24 8-17)

9 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for three months and ten days He too sinned against the LORD [10]When spring came, King Nebuchadnezzar took Jehoiachin to Babylonia as a prisoner, and carried off the treasures of the Temple Then Nebuchadnezzar made Jehoiachin's uncle[r] Zedekiah king of Judah and Jerusalem

[r] *Some ancient translations (and see 2 Kgs 24 17)* uncle, *Hebrew* brother
35.15 1 Chr 25 1 35 17. Ex 12 1-20 36 4 Jer 22 11-12
36 5 Jer 22 18-19, 26 1-6, 35 1-19 36 6 Jer 25 1-38, 36 1-32, 45 1-5, Dan 1 1-2
36 10 Jer 22 24-30, 24 1-10, 29 1-2, 37 1, Ezek 17 12,13

King Zedekiah of Judah
(2 Kgs 24.18–20, Jer 52.1–3a)

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old
when he became king of Judah, and he
ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years. 12 He
sinned against the LORD and did not listen
humbly to the prophet Jeremiah, who
spoke the word of the LORD.

The Fall of Jerusalem
(2 Kgs 25.1–21, Jer 52.3b–11)

13 Zedekiah rebelled against King
Nebuchadnezzar, who had forced him to
swear in God's name that he would be
loyal. He stubbornly refused to repent and
return to the LORD, the God of Israel. 14 In
addition, the leaders of Judah, the priests,
and the people followed the sinful
example of the nations round them in
worshipping idols, and so they defiled the
Temple, which the LORD himself had made
holy. 15 The LORD, the God of their
ancestors, had continued to send prophets
to warn his people, because he wanted
to spare them and the Temple. 16 But they
ridiculed God's messengers, ignoring his
words and laughing at his prophets, until
at last the LORD's anger against his people
was so great that there was no escape.

17 So the LORD brought the king of
Babylonia to attack them. The king killed
the young men of Judah, even in the
Temple. He had no mercy on anyone,
young or old, man or woman, sick or
healthy. God handed them all over to him.
18 The king of Babylonia looted the
Temple, the temple treasury, and the
wealth of the king and his officials, and
took everything back to Babylon. 19 He
burnt down the Temple and the city, with
all its palaces and its wealth, and broke
down the city wall. 20 He took all the
survivors to Babylonia, where they served
him and his descendants as slaves until
the rise of the Persian Empire. 21 And so
what the LORD had foretold through the
prophet Jeremiah was fulfilled: "The land
will lie desolate for seventy years, to make
up for the Sabbath rest[s] that has not been
observed."

Cyrus Commands the Jews to Return
(Ezra 1.1–4)

22 In the first year that Cyrus of Persia
was emperor,[t] the LORD made what he
had said through the prophet Jeremiah
come true. He prompted Cyrus to issue
the following command and send it out
in writing to be read aloud everywhere
in his empire:

23 "This is the command of Cyrus,
Emperor of Persia. The LORD, the God
of Heaven, has made me ruler over the
whole world and has given me the
responsibility of building a temple for him
in Jerusalem in Judah. Now, all of you
who are God's people, go there, and may
the LORD your God be with you."

[s] SABBATH REST: *A reference to the requirement of the Law that every seventh year the land was not to be farmed (see Lev 25.1–7).*

[t] EMPEROR: *King Cyrus of Persia occupied the city of Babylon in 539* B.C. *and began to reign as the emperor of Babylonia.*

36.11: Jer 27.1–22, 28.1–17 36.13: Ezek 17.15 36.17: Jer 21.1–10, 34.1–5
36.21: Jer 25.11, 29.10 36.23: Is 44.28

THE BOOK OF

EZRA

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Ezra* is a sequel to *Chronicles,* describing the return of some of the Jewish exiles from Babylon and the restoration of life and worship in Jerusalem These events are presented in the following stages· (1) The first group of Jewish exiles returns from Babylonia at the order of Cyrus, the Persian emperor (2) The Temple is rebuilt and dedicated, and the worship of God restored in Jerusalem (3) Years later another group of Jews returns to Jerusalem under the leadership of Ezra, an expert in the Law of God, who helps the people reorganize their religious and social life in order to safeguard the spiritual heritage of Israel

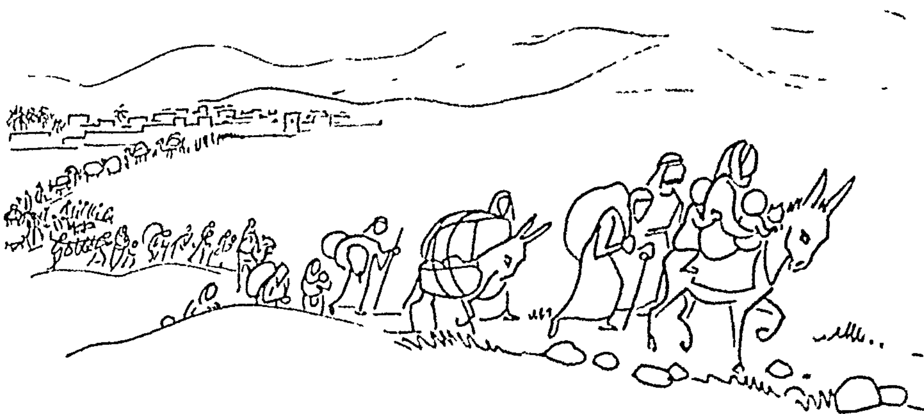
Outline of Contents

Cyrus Commands the Jews to Return

1 In the first year that Cyrus of Persia
was emperor,[a] the LORD made what
he had said through the prophet Jeremiah
come true He prompted Cyrus to issue
the following command and send it out
in writing to be read aloud everywhere
in his empire
2 "This is the command of Cyrus,
Emperor of Persia The LORD, the God
of Heaven, has made me ruler over
the whole world and has given me
the responsibility of building a temple
for him in Jerusalem in Judah 3 May
God be with all of you who are his
people You are to go to Jerusalem
and rebuild the Temple of the LORD,
the God of Israel, the God who is
worshipped in Jerusalem 4 If any of
his people in exile need help to return,
their neighbours are to give them this
help They are to provide them with
silver and gold, supplies and pack
animals, as well as offerings to
present in the Temple of God in
Jerusalem "
5 Then the heads of the clans of the
tribes of Judah and Benjamin, the priests
and Levites, and everyone else whose
heart God had moved got ready to go
and rebuild the LORD's Temple in
Jerusalem 6 All their neighbours helped
them by giving them many things silver
utensils, gold, supplies, pack animals,
other valuables, and offerings for the
Temple
7 Cyrus gave them back the bowls and
cups that King Nebuchadnezzar had
taken from the Temple in Jerusalem and
had put in the temple of his gods 8 He
handed them over to Mithredath, chief of
the royal treasury, who made an inventory

[a] EMPEROR *King Cyrus of Persia occupied the city of Babylon in 539 B C and began to reign as the emperor of Babylonia*

1 1 Jer 25 11, 29 10   1 2 Is 44 28



Many of the exiles left (2 1)

of them for Sheshbazzar, the governor
of Judah, 9-10 as follows

gold bowls for offerings	30
silver bowls for offerings	1,000
other bowls	29
small gold bowls	30
small silver bowls	410
other utensils	1,000

11 In all there were 5,400 gold and silver bowls and other articles which Sheshbazzar took with him when he and the other exiles went from Babylon to Jerusalem

The List of Those Who Returned from Exile
(Neh 7 4-73)

2 Many of the exiles left the province
of Babylon and returned to Jerusalem
and Judah, each to his own city Their
families had been living in exile in
Babylonia ever since King Nebu-
chadnezzar had taken them there as
prisoners 2 Their leaders were Zerub-
babel, Joshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,
Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar,
Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah

This is the list of the clans of Israel, with the number of those from each clan who returned from exile

3-20 Parosh - 2,172
Shephatiah - 372
Arah - 775
Pahath Moab (descendants of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,812
Elam - 1,254
Zattu - 945
Zaccai - 760
Bani - 642
Bebai - 623
Azgad - 1,222
Adonikam - 666
Bigvai - 2,056
Adin - 454
Ater (also called Hezekiah) - 98
Bezai - 323
Jorah - 112
Hashum - 223
Gibbar - 95

21-35 People whose ancestors had lived in the following towns also returned

Bethlehem - 123
Netophah - 56
Anathoth - 128
Azmaveth - 42
Kiriath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth - 743
Ramah and Geba - 621
Michmash - 122
Bethel and Ai - 223
Nebo - 52
Magbish - 156
The other Elam - 1,254
Harim - 320
Lod, Hadid, and Ono - 725
Jericho - 345
Senaah - 3,630

36-39 This is the list of the priestly clans that returned from exile

Jedaiah (descendants of Jeshua) - 973
Immer - 1,052
Pashhur - 1,247

Harim - 1,017
40-42 Clans of Levites who returned from
exile
Jeshua and Kadmiel (descendants of
Hodaviah) - 74
Temple musicians (descendants of
Asaph) - 128
Temple guards (descendants of
Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub,
Hatita, and Shobai) - 139
43-54 Clans of temple workmen who re-
turned from exile
Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,
Keros, Siaha, Padon,
Lebanah, Hagabah, Akkub,
Hagab, Shamlai, Hanan,
Giddel, Gahar, Reaiah,
Rezin, Nekoda, Gazzam,
Uzza, Paseah, Besai,
Asnah, Meunim, Nephisim,
Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,
Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha,
Barkos, Sisera, Temah,
Neziah, and Hatipha
55-57 Clans of Solomon's servants who
returned from exile
Sotai, Hassophereth, Peruda,
Jaalah, Darkon, Giddel,
Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth
Hazzebaim, and Ami
58 The total number of descendants of
the temple workmen and of Solomon's
servants who returned from exile was 392
59-60 There were 652 belonging to the
clans of Delaiah, Tobiah, and Nekoda who
returned from the towns of Tel Melah,
Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer,
but they could not prove that they were
descendants of Israelites
61-62 The following priestly clans could
find no record to prove their ancestry
Habaiah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (The
ancestor of the priestly clan of Barzillai
had married a woman from the clan of
Barzillai of Gilead and had taken the name
of his father-in-law's clan) Since they
were unable to prove who their ancestors
were, they were not accepted as priests
63 The Jewish governor told them that they
could not eat the food offered to God until
there was a priest who could use the Urim
and Thummim [b]
64-67 Total number of exiles who
returned - 42,360
Their male and female servants - 7,337
Male and female musicians - 200
Horses - 736
Mules - 245
Camels - 435
Donkeys - 6,720
68 When the exiles arrived at the LORD's
Temple in Jerusalem, some of the leaders
of the clans gave freewill offerings to help
rebuild the Temple on its old site 69 They
gave as much as they could for this work,
and the total came to 500 kilogrammes
of gold, 2,800 kilogrammes of silver, and
100 robes for priests
70 The priests, the Levites, and some
of the people settled in or near
Jerusalem,[c] the musicians, the temple
guards, and the temple workmen settled
in nearby towns, and the rest of the
Israelites settled in the towns where their
ancestors had lived

Worship Begins Again

3 By the seventh month the people of
Israel were all settled in their towns.
Then they all assembled in Jerusalem,
2 and Joshua son of Jehozadak, his fellow-
priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel,
together with his relatives, rebuilt the
altar of the God of Israel, so that they
could burn sacrifices on it according to
the instructions written in the Law of
Moses, the man of God 3 Even though[d]
the returning exiles were afraid of the
people who were living in the land, they
rebuilt the altar where it had stood before
Then they began once again to burn on
it the regular morning and evening sacri-
fices 4 They celebrated the Festival of
Shelters according to the regulations,
each day they offered the sacrifices
required for that day, 5 and in addition
they offered the regular sacrifices to be
burnt whole and those to be offered at
the New Moon Festival and at all the other
regular assemblies at which the LORD is
worshipped, as well as all the offerings
that were given to the LORD voluntarily
6 Although the people had not yet started
to rebuild the Temple, they began on the
first day of the seventh month to burn
sacrifices to the LORD

The Rebuilding of the Temple Begins

7 The people gave money to pay the
stonemasons and the carpenters and gave

[b] URIM AND THUMMIM *Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used*
[c] *One ancient translation* in or near Jerusalem, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[d] Even though, *or* Because
2 63 Num 27 21 2 70 1 Chr 9 2, Neh 11 3 3 2 Ex 27 1 3 3 Num 28 1-8
3 4 Num 29 12-38 3 5 Num 28 11—29 39



The foundation of the Temple had been started (3 11)

food, drink, and olive-oil to be sent to
the cities of Tyre and Sidon in exchange
for cedar-trees from Lebanon, which were
to be brought by sea to Joppa All this
was done with the permission of Cyrus,
emperor of Persia 8 So in the second
month of the year after they came back
to the site of the Temple in Jerusalem,
they began work Zerubbabel, Joshua, and
the rest of their fellow-countrymen, the
priests, and the Levites, in fact all the
exiles who had come back to Jerusalem,
joined in the work All the Levites twenty
years of age or older were put in charge
of the work of rebuilding the Temple 9 The
Levite Jeshua and his sons and relatives,
and Kadmiel and his sons (the clan of
Hodaviah)[e] joined together in taking
charge of the rebuilding of the Temple
(They were helped by the Levites of the
clan of Henadad)

10 When the men started to lay the
foundation of the Temple, the priests in
their robes took their places with trum-
pets in their hands, and the Levites of
the clan of Asaph stood there with
cymbals They praised the LORD according
to the instructions handed down from the
time of King David 11 They sang the
LORD's praises, repeating the refrain

"The LORD is good, and his love for
Israel is eternal"

Everyone shouted with all his might,
praising the LORD, because the work on
the foundation of the Temple had been
started 12 Many of the older priests,
Levites, and heads of clans had seen the
first Temple, and as they watched the
foundation of this Temple being laid, they
cried and wailed But the others who were
there shouted for joy. 13 No one could
distinguish between the joyful shouts and
the crying, because the noise they made
was so loud that it could be heard far
and wide

Opposition to the Rebuilding of the Temple

4 The enemies of the people of Judah
and Benjamin heard that those who
had returned from exile were rebuilding
the Temple of the LORD, the God of Israel
2 So they went to see Zerubbabel and the
heads of the clans and said, "Let us join
you in building the Temple We worship
the same God you worship, and we have
been offering sacrifices to him ever since
Esarhaddon, emperor of Assyria, sent us
here to live"

3 Zerubbabel, Joshua, and the heads of
the clans said to them, "We don't need

[e] *Probable text (see 2 40)* Hodaviah, *Hebrew* Judah

3 10 1 Chr 25 1
3 11 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 118 1, 136 1, Jer 33 11
4 2 2 Kgs 17 24–41

your help to build a temple for the LORD
our God We will build it ourselves, just
as Cyrus, emperor of Persia, commanded
us "
4 Then the people who had been living
in the land tried to discourage and frighten
the Jews and keep them from building
5 They also bribed Persian government
officials to work against them They kept
on doing this throughout the reign of
Cyrus and into the reign of Darius [f]

Opposition to the Rebuilding of Jerusalem

6 At the beginning of the reign of Xerxes
the emperor, the enemies of the people
living in Judah and Jerusalem brought
written charges against them
7 Again, in the reign of Artaxerxes,
emperor of Persia, Bishlam, Mithredath,
Tabeel, and their associates wrote a letter
to the emperor The letter was written
in Aramaic[h] and was to be translated
when read [i]
8 Also Rehum, the governor, and
Shimshai, the secretary of the province,
wrote the following letter to Artaxerxes
about Jerusalem
9 "From Rehum, the governor, from
Shimshai, secretary of the province,
from their associates, the judges, and
from all the other officials, who are
men originally from Erech, Babylon,
and Susa in the land of Elam,
10 together with the other peoples
whom the great and powerful
Ashurbanipal moved from their
homes and settled in the city of
Samaria and elsewhere in the prov-
ince of West Euphrates "[j]
11 This is the text of the letter
"To Emperor Artaxerxes from his
servants, the men of West Euphrates
12 "We want Your Majesty to know
that the Jews who came here from
your other territories have settled in
Jerusalem and are rebuilding that evil
and rebellious city They have begun
to rebuild the walls and will soon
finish them 13 Your Majesty, if this
city is rebuilt and its walls are
completed, the people will stop pay-
ing taxes, and your royal revenues
will decrease 14 Now, because we are
under obligation to Your Majesty, we
do not want to see this happen, and
so we suggest 15 that you order a
search to be made in the records your
ancestors kept. If you do, you will
discover that this city has always
been rebellious and that from ancient
times it has given trouble to kings
and to rulers of provinces Its people
have always been hard to govern This
is why the city was destroyed 16 We
therefore are convinced that if this
city is rebuilt and its walls are
completed, Your Majesty will no
longer be able to control the province
of West Euphrates "
17 The emperor sent this answer
"To Rehum, the governor, to
Shimshai, secretary of the province,
and to their associates who live in
Samaria and in the rest of West
Euphrates, greetings
18 "The letter which you sent has
been translated and read to me 19 I
gave orders for an investigation to be
made, and it has indeed been found
that from ancient times Jerusalem has
revolted against royal authority and
that it has been full of rebels and
troublemakers 20 Powerful kings
have reigned there and have ruled
over the entire province of West
Euphrates, collecting taxes and
revenue 21 Therefore you are to issue
orders that those men are to stop
rebuilding the city until I give further
commands 22 Do this at once, so that
no more harm may be done to my
interests "
23 As soon as this letter from
Artaxerxes was read to Rehum, Shimshai,
and their associates, they hurried to
Jerusalem and forced the Jews to stop
rebuilding the city

Work on the Temple Begins Again

24 Work on the Temple had been
stopped and had remained at a standstill
until the second year of the reign of
5 Darius, emperor of Persia 1 At that
time two prophets, Haggai and
Zechariah son of Iddo, began to speak
in the name of the God of Israel to the

[f] DARIUS *The account of these events is continued at verse 24 The material in verses 6-23 describes events which took place almost a century later*
[h] ARAMAIC *From 4 8 to 6 18 this book is not in Hebrew, but Aramaic, the official language of the Persian Empire*
[i] The letter read, *or* It was in Aramaic and was written in the Aramaic script
[j] PROVINCE OF WEST EUPHRATES *Under Persian rule the land of Judah was part of this large Persian province west of the River Euphrates*
4 6 Esth 1 1 4 24—5 1 Hag 1 1, Zech 1 1

Jews who lived in Judah and Jerusalem
2 When Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and
Joshua son of Jehozadak heard their
messages, they began to rebuild the
Temple in Jerusalem, and the two proph-
ets helped them
3 Almost at once Tattenai, governor of
West Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and
their fellow-officials came to Jerusalem
and demanded "Who gave you orders
to build this Temple and equip it?" 4 They[k]
also asked for the names of all the men
who were helping to build the Temple
5 But God was watching over the Jewish
leaders, and the Persian officials decided
to take no action until they could write
to Darius and receive a reply 6 This is
the report that they sent to the emperor
7 "To Emperor Darius, may you rule
in peace
8 "Your Majesty should know that
we went to the province of Judah and
found that the Temple of the great
God is being rebuilt with large stone
blocks and with wooden beams set
in the wall The work is being done
with great care and is moving ahead
steadily
9 "We then asked the leaders of the
people to tell us who had given them
authority to rebuild the Temple and
to equip it 10 We also asked them their
names so that we could inform you
who the leaders of this work are
11 "They answered, 'We are ser-
vants of the God of heaven and earth,
and we are rebuilding the Temple
which was originally built and
equipped many years ago by a power-
ful king of Israel 12 But because our
ancestors made the God of Heaven
angry, he let them be conquered by
King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia,
a king of the Chaldean dynasty The
Temple was destroyed, and the people
were taken into exile in Babylonia
13 Then in the first year of the reign
of King Cyrus as emperor of
Babylonia, Cyrus issued orders for the
Temple to be rebuilt 14 He restored
the gold and silver temple utensils
which Nebuchadnezzar had taken
from the Temple in Jerusalem and had
placed in the temple in Babylon
Cyrus handed these utensils over to
a man named Sheshbazzar, whom he
appointed governor of Judah 15 The
emperor told him to take them and
return them to the Temple in
Jerusalem, and to rebuild the Temple
where it had stood before 16 So
Sheshbazzar came and laid its founda-
tion; construction has continued from
then until the present, but the Temple
is still not finished'
17 "Now, if it please Your Majesty,
let a search be made in the royal
records in Babylon to find whether
or not Cyrus gave orders for this
Temple in Jerusalem to be rebuilt, and
then inform us what your will is in
this matter"

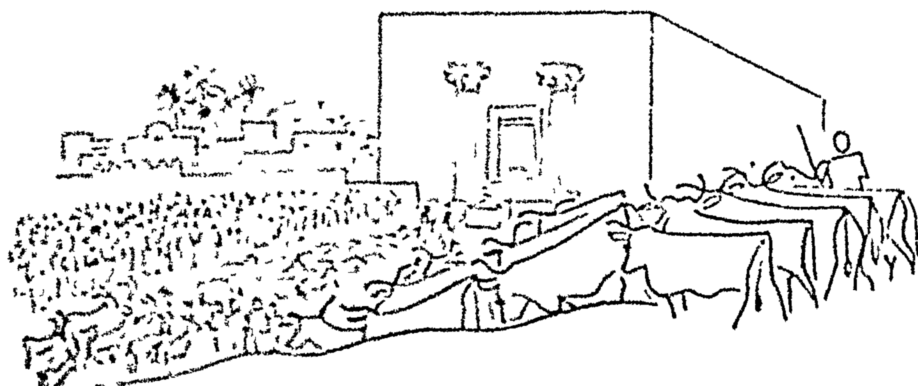
Cyrus' Order Is Rediscovered

6 So Darius the emperor issued orders
for a search to be made in the royal
records that were kept in Babylon 2 But
it was in the city of Ecbatana in the
province of Media that a scroll was found,
containing the following record
3 "In the first year of his reign Cyrus
the emperor commanded that the
Temple in Jerusalem be rebuilt as a
place where sacrifices are made and
offerings are burnt The Temple is to
be twenty-seven metres high and
twenty-seven metres wide 4 The walls
are to be built with one layer of wood
on top of every three layers of stone
All expenses are to be paid by the
royal treasury 5 Also the gold and
silver utensils which King
Nebuchadnezzar brought to Babylon
from the Temple in Jerusalem are to
be returned to their proper place in
the Jerusalem Temple"

Darius Orders the Work to Continue

6 Then Darius sent the following reply
"To Tattenai, governor of West
Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and your
fellow-officials in West Euphrates
"Stay away from the Temple
7 and do not interfere with its
construction Let the governor of
Judah and the Jewish leaders rebuild
the Temple of God where it stood
before 8 I hereby command you to
help them rebuild it Their expenses
are to be paid promptly out of the
royal funds received from taxes in
West Euphrates, so that the work is
not interrupted 9 Day by day, without
fail, you are to give the priests in

[k] *Some ancient translations* They, *Aramaic* We
5 2 Hag 1 12, Zech 4 6-9 5 12 2 Kgs 25 8-12, 2 Chr 36 17-20, Jer 52 12-15
5 13 Ezra 1 2-11



people of Israel—the priests, the Levites,
and all the others who had returned from
exile—joyfully dedicated the Temple.
17 For the dedication they offered a hun-
dred bulls, two hundred sheep, and four
hundred lambs as sacrifices, and twelve
goats as offerings for sin, one for each
tribe of Israel. 18 They also organized the
priests and the Levites for the temple
services in Jerusalem, according to the
instructions contained in the book of
Moses.

The Passover

19 The people who had returned from
exile celebrated Passover on the four-
teenth day of the first month of the
following year. 20 All the priests and the
Levites had purified themselves and were
ritually clean. The Levites killed the
animals for the Passover sacrifices for all
the people who had returned, for the
priests, and for themselves. 21 The sacri-
fices were eaten by all the Israelites who
had returned from exile and by all those
who had given up the pagan ways of the
other people who were living in the land
and who had come to worship the LORD
God of Israel. 22 For seven days they
joyfully celebrated the Festival of Un-
leavened Bread. They were full of joy
because the LORD had made the emperor
of Assyria[f] favourable to them, so that
he supported them in their work of
rebuilding the Temple of the God of Israel.

the Persian emperor who then also ruled the [illegible]

Ezra Arrives in Jerusalem

7 Many years later, when Artaxerxes
was emperor of Persia, there was a
man named Ezra. He traced his ancestors
back to Aaron, the High Priest, as follows:
Ezra was the son of Seraiah, son of
Azariah, son of Hilkiah, 2 son of Shallum,
son of Zadok, son of Ahitub, 3 son of
Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth,
4 son of Zerahiah, son of Uzzi, son of
Bukki, 5 son of Abishua, son of Phinehas,
son of Eleazar, son of Aaron.
6-7 Ezra was a scholar with a thorough
knowledge of the Law which the LORD,
the God of Israel, had given to Moses.
Because Ezra had the blessing of the LORD
his God, the emperor gave him everything
he asked for. In the seventh year of the
reign of Artaxerxes, Ezra set out from
Babylonia for Jerusalem with a group of
Israelites which included priests, Levites,
temple musicians, temple guards, and
workmen. 8-9 They left Babylonia on the
first day of the first month, and with God's
help they arrived in Jerusalem on the first
day of the fifth month. 10 Ezra had devoted
his life to studying the Law of the LORD,
to practising it, and to teaching all its
laws and regulations to the people of
Israel.

The Document Which Artaxerxes Gave to Ezra

11 Artaxerxes gave the following docu-
ment to Ezra, the priest and scholar, who
had a thorough knowledge of the laws
and commands which the LORD had given
to Israel:
12 "From Artaxerxes[m] the emperor
to Ezra the priest, scholar in the Law
of the God of Heaven.[n]
13 "I command that throughout my
empire all the Israelite people, priests,
and Levites that so desire be per-
mitted to go with you to Jerusalem.
14 I, together with my seven coun-
sellors, send you to investigate the
conditions in Jerusalem and Judah in
order to see how well the Law of your
God, which has been entrusted to you,
is being obeyed. 15 You are to take
with you the gold and silver offerings
which I and my counsellors desire to
give to the God of Israel, whose
Temple is in Jerusalem. 16 You are also
to take all the silver and gold which
you collect throughout the province
of Babylon and the offerings which
the Israelite people and their priests
give for the Temple of their God in
Jerusalem.
17 "You are to spend this money
carefully and buy bulls, rams, lambs,
corn, and wine and offer them on the
altar of the Temple in Jerusalem.
18 You may use the silver and gold
that is left over for whatever you and
your fellow-countrymen desire, in
accordance with the will of your God.
19 You are to present to God in
Jerusalem all the utensils that have
been given to you for use in the temple
services. 20 And anything else which
you need for the Temple, you may
get from the royal treasury.
21 "I command all the treasury offi-
cials in the province of West
Euphrates to provide promptly for
Ezra, the priest and scholar in the
Law of the God of Heaven, everything
he asks you for, 22 up to a limit of
3,400 kilogrammes of silver, 10,000
kilogrammes of wheat, 2,000 litres of
wine, 2,000 litres of olive-oil, and as
much salt as necessary. 23 You must
be careful to provide everything
which the God of Heaven requires for
his Temple, and so make sure that
he is never angry with me or with
those who reign after me. 24 You are
forbidden to collect any taxes from
the priests, Levites, musicians,
guards, workmen, or anyone else
connected with this Temple.
25 "You, Ezra, using the wisdom
which your God has given you, are
to appoint administrators and judges
to govern all the people in West
Euphrates who live by the Law of
your God. You must teach that Law to
anyone who does not know it. 26 If
anyone disobeys the laws of your God
or the laws of the empire, he is to
be punished promptly by death or
by exile or by confiscation of his
property or by imprisonment."

Ezra Praises God

27 Ezra said, "Praise the LORD, the God
of our ancestors! He has made the
emperor willing to honour in this way the
Temple of the LORD in Jerusalem. 28 By
God's grace I have won the favour of the
emperor, of his counsellors, and of all his
powerful officials, the LORD my God has

[m] *Verses 12-26 are in Aramaic (see also 4.7).*
[n] *Aramaic has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear.*



I have been able to persuade many to return with me (7 28)

given me courage, and I have been able to persuade many of the heads of the clans of Israel to return with me"

The People Who Returned from Exile

8 This is the list of the heads of the clans who had been in exile in Babylonia and who returned with Ezra to Jerusalem when Artaxerxes was emperor

2-14 Gershom, of the clan of Phinehas
Daniel, of the clan of Ithamar
Hattush son of Shecaniah, of the clan of David
Zechariah, of the clan of Parosh, with 150 men of his clan (there were records of their ancestry)
Eliehoenai son of Zerahiah, of the clan of Pahath Moab, with 200 men
Shecaniah son of Jahaziel, of the clan of Zattu,[o] with 300 men
Ebed son of Jonathan, of the clan of Adin, with 50 men
Jeshaiah son of Athaliah, of the clan of Elam, with 70 men
Zebadiah son of Michael, of the clan of Shephatiah, with 80 men
Obadiah son of Jehiel, of the clan of Joab, with 218 men
Shelomith son of Josiphiah, of the clan of Bani,[p] with 160 men
Zechariah son of Bebai, of the clan of Bebai, with 28 men
Johanan son of Hakkatan, of the clan of Azgad, with 110 men
Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah, of the clan of Adonikam, with 60 men (they returned at a later date)
Uthai and Zaccur, of the clan of Bigvai, with 70 men

Ezra Finds Levites for the Temple

15 I assembled the entire group by the canal that runs to the town of Ahava, and we camped there three days I found that there were priests in the group, but no Levites
16 I sent for nine of the leaders Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah, and Meshullam, and for two teachers, Joiarib and Elnathan
17 I sent them to Iddo, head of the community at Casiphia, to ask him and his associates, the temple workmen, to send us people to serve God in the Temple
18 Through God's grace they sent us Sherebiah, an able man, a Levite from the clan of Mahli, and eighteen[q] of his sons and brothers came with him
19 They also sent Hashabiah and Jeshaiah of the clan of Merari, with twenty of their relatives
20 In addition there were 220 temple workmen whose ancestors had been designated by King David and his officials to assist the Levites They were all listed by name

Ezra Leads the People in Fasting and Prayer

21 There by the Ahava Canal I gave orders for us all to fast and humble

[o] *One ancient translation (see also 2 8)* Zattu, *Hebrew does not have this name*
[p] *One ancient translation (see also 2 10)* Bani, *Hebrew does not have this name*
[q] eighteen, *or* seventeen

ourselves before our God and to ask him
to lead us on our journey and protect
us and our children and all our pos-
sessions 22 I would have been ashamed
to ask the emperor for a troop of cavalry
to guard us from any enemies during our
journey, because I had told him that our
God blesses everyone who trusts him, but
that he is displeased with and punishes
anyone who turns away from him 23 So
we fasted and prayed for God to protect
us, and he answered our prayers

The Gifts for the Temple

24 From among the leading priests I
chose Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten
others 25 Then I weighed out the silver,
the gold, and the utensils which the
emperor, his advisers and officials, and
the people of Israel had given to be used
in the Temple, and I gave it to the priests
26-27 This is what I gave them

- silver – 22 metric tons
- 100 silver utensils – 70 kilogrammes
- gold – 3,400 kilogrammes
- 20 gold bowls – 8 4 kilogrammes
- 2 fine bronze bowls, equal in value to gold bowls

28 I said to them, "You are sacred to
the LORD, the God of your ancestors, and
so are all the silver and gold utensils
brought to him as freewill offerings
29 Guard them carefully until you reach the
Temple There in the priests' room weigh
them and hand them over to the leaders
of the priests and of the Levites, and to
the leaders of the people of Israel in
Jerusalem" 30 So the priests and the
Levites took charge of the silver, the gold,
and the utensils, to take them to the
Temple in Jerusalem

The Return to Jerusalem

31 It was on the twelfth day of the first
month that we left the Ahava Canal to
go to Jerusalem Our God was with us
and protected us from enemy attacks and
from ambush as we travelled 32 When we
reached Jerusalem, we rested for three
days 33 Then on the fourth day we went
to the Temple, weighed the silver, the
gold, and the utensils, and handed them
over to Meremoth the priest, son of Uriah
With him were Eleazar son of Phinehas
and two Levites, Jozabad son of Jeshua
and Noadiah son of Binnui 34 Everything
was counted and weighed, and a complete
record was made at the same time
35 All those who had returned from
exile then brought offerings to be burnt
as sacrifices to the God of Israel They
offered 12 bulls for all Israel, 96 rams,
and 77 lambs, they also offered 12 goats
to purify themselves from sin All these
animals were burnt as sacrifices to the
LORD 36 They also took the document the
emperor had given them and gave it to
the governors and officials of the province
of West Euphrates, who then gave their
support to the people and the temple
worship

Ezra Learns of Intermarriages with Non-Jews

9 After all this had been done, some
of the leaders of the people of Israel
came and told me that the people, the
priests, and the Levites had not kept
themselves separate from the people in
the neighbouring countries of Ammon,
Moab, and Egypt or from the Canaanites,
Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, and
Amorites They were doing the same
disgusting things that those people did
2 Jewish men were marrying foreign
women, and so God's holy people had
become contaminated The leaders and
officials were the chief offenders 3 When
I heard this, I tore my clothes in despair,
tore my hair and my beard, and sat down
crushed with grief 4 I sat there grieving
until the time for the evening sacrifice
to be offered, and people began to gather
round me—all those who were frightened
because of what the God of Israel had
said about the sins of those who had
returned from exile
5 When the time came for the evening
sacrifice, I got up from where I had been
grieving, and still wearing my torn
clothes, I knelt in prayer and stretched
out my hands to the LORD my God 6 I
said, "O God, I am too ashamed to raise
my head in your presence Our sins pile
up, high above our heads, they reach as
high as the heavens 7 From the days of
our ancestors until now, we, your people,
have sinned greatly Because of our sins
we, our kings, and our priests have fallen
into the hands of foreign kings, and we
have been slaughtered, robbed, and
carried away as prisoners We have been
totally disgraced, as we still are today
8 Now for a short time, O LORD our God,
you have been gracious to us and have
let some of us escape from slavery and
live in safety in this holy place You have
given us new life in spite of our slavery
9 We were slaves, but you did not leave
us in slavery You made the emperors of

Persia favour us and permit us to go on
living and to rebuild your Temple, which
was in ruins, and to find safety here in
Judah and Jerusalem
10 "But now, O God, what can we say
after all that has happened? We have
again disobeyed the commands 11 that you
gave us through your servants, the proph-
ets They told us that the land we were
going to occupy was an impure land
because the people who lived in it filled it
from one end to the other with disgusting,
filthy actions 12 They told us that we were
never to intermarry with those people and
never to help them prosper or succeed
if we wanted to enjoy the land and pass
it on to our descendants for ever 13 Even
after everything that has happened to us
in punishment for our sins and wrongs,
we know that you, our God, have pun-
ished us less than we deserve and have
allowed us to survive 14 Then how can
we ignore your commandments again and
intermarry with these wicked people? If
we do, you will be so angry that you will
destroy us completely and let no one
survive 15 LORD God of Israel, you are just,
but you have let us survive We confess
our guilt to you, we have no right to come
into your presence"

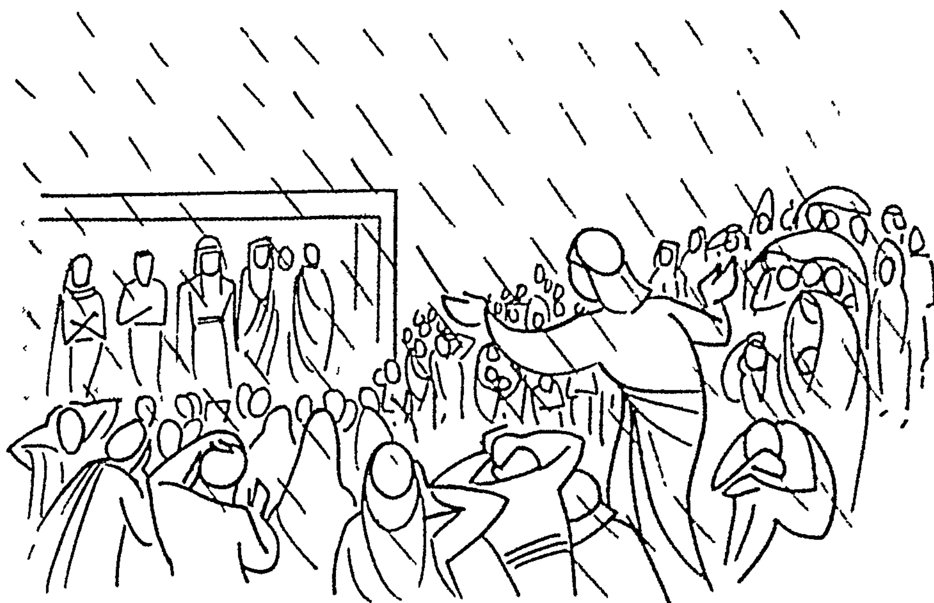
The Plan for Ending Mixed Marriages

10 While Ezra was bowing in prayer
in front of the Temple, weeping
and confessing these sins, a large group
of Israelites—men, women, and children—
gathered round him, weeping bitterly
2 Then Shecaniah son of Jehiel, of the clan
of Elam, said to Ezra, "We have broken
faith with God by marrying foreign
women, but even so there is still hope for
Israel 3 Now we must make a solemn
promise to our God that we will send these
women and their children away We will
do what you and the others who honour
God's commands advise us to do We will
do what God's Law demands 4 It is your
responsibility to act We are behind you,
so go ahead and get it done"
5 So Ezra began by making the leaders
of the priests, of the Levites, and of the
rest of the people take an oath that they
would do what Shecaniah had proposed
6 Then he went from in front of the Temple
into the living-quarters of Jehohanan son
of Eliashib, and spent the night[r] there
grieving over the unfaithfulness of the
exiles He did not eat or drink anything
7 A message was sent throughout
Jerusalem and Judah that all those who
had returned from exile were to meet in
Jerusalem 8 by order of the leaders of the
people If anyone failed to come within
three days, all his property would be
confiscated, and he would lose his right to
be a member of the community 9 Within
the three days, on the twentieth day of
the ninth month, all the men living in the
territory of Judah and Benjamin came to
Jerusalem and assembled in the temple
square It was raining hard, and because
of the weather and the importance of the
meeting everyone was trembling
10 Ezra the priest stood up and spoke
to them He said, "You have been faithless
and have brought guilt on Israel by
marrying foreign women 11 Now then,
confess your sins to the LORD, the God
of your ancestors, and do what pleases
him Separate yourselves from the
foreigners living in our land and get rid
of your foreign wives"
12 The people shouted in answer, "We
will do whatever you say" 13 But they
added, "The crowd is too big, and it's
raining hard We can't stand here in the
open like this This isn't something that
can be done in one or two days, because
so many of us are involved in this sin
14 Let our officials stay in Jerusalem and
take charge of the matter Then let anyone
who has a foreign wife come at a set
time, together with the leaders and the
judges of his city In this way God's anger
over this situation will be turned away"
15 No one was opposed to the plan except
Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son
of Tikvah, who had the support of
Meshullam and of Shabbethai, a Levite
16 The returned exiles accepted the
plan, so Ezra the priest appointed[s] men
from among the heads of the clans and
recorded their names On the first day
of the tenth month they began their
investigation, 17 and within the next three
months they investigated all the cases of
men with foreign wives

The Men Who Had Foreign Wives

18 This is the list of the men who had
foreign wives
Priests, listed by clans
Clan of Joshua and his brothers, sons
of Jehozadak Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib,

[r] *One ancient translation* spent the night, *Hebrew* went
[s] *Some ancient translations* appointed, *Hebrew unclear*
9 12 Ex 34 11-16, Deut 7 1-5



The crowd is too big, and it s raining hard (10 13)

and Gedaliah 19 They promised to divorce
their wives, and they offered a ram as
a sacrifice for their sins
20 Clan of Immer Hanani and Zebadiah
21 Clan of Harim Maaseiah, Elijah,
Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uzziah
22 Clan of Pashhur. Elioenai, Maaseiah,
Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah
23 *Levites*
Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (also called
Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer
24 *Musicians*
Eliashib
Temple guards
Shallum, Telem, and Uri
25 *Others*
Clan of Parosh Ramiah, Izziah
Malchijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malchijah,
and Benaiah
26 Clan of Elam Mattaniah, Zechariah,
Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Elijah
27 Clan of Zattu Elioenai, Eliashib,
Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza
28 Clan of Bebai Jehohanan, Hananiah,
Zabbai, and Athlai
29 Clan of Bani Meshullam, Malluch,
Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Jeremoth
30 Clan of Pahath Moab Adna, Chelal,
Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel,
Binnui, and Manasseh
31-32 Clan of Harim· Eliezer, Isshijah,
Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah
33 Clan of Hashum· Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh,
and Shimei
34-37 Clan of Bani Maadai, Amram,
Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi, Vaniah,
Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai,
and Jaasu
38-42 Clan of Binnui Shimei,
Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah, Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azarel, Shelemiah,
Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph
43 Clan of Nebo. Jeiel, Mattithiah,
Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel, and Benaiah
44 All these men had foreign wives
They divorced them and sent them and
their children away [t]

[t] *Verse 44 in Hebrew is unclear*

THE BOOK OF

NEHEMIAH

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Nehemiah* may be divided into three parts (1) The story of the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem, under the leadership of Nehemiah, who is sent by the Persian emperor to govern Judah Nehemiah also carries out various social and religious reforms (2) The solemn reading of the Law of God by Ezra, and the people's confession of sin (3) Further activities of Nehemiah as governor of Judah

A notable feature of the book is the record of Nehemiah's deep dependence on God and his frequent prayers to him

Outline of Contents

Nehemiah returns to Jerusalem 1 1—2 20
The walls of Jerusalem are rebuilt 3 1—7 73
The Law is read and the covenant is renewed 8 1—10 39
Further activities of Nehemiah 11 1—13 31

---

1 This is the account of what Nehemiah
son of Hacaliah accomplished

Nehemiah's Concern for Jerusalem

In the month of Kislev in the twentieth
year that Artaxerxes was emperor of
Persia, I, Nehemiah, was in Susa, the
capital city 2 Hanani, one of my brothers,
arrived from Judah with a group of other
men, and I asked them about Jerusalem
and about our fellow-Jews who had
returned from exile in[a] Babylonia 3 They
told me that those who had survived and
were back in the homeland[b] were in great
difficulty and that the foreigners who
lived near by looked down on them They
also told me that the walls of Jerusalem
were still broken down and that the gates
had not been restored since the time they
were burnt 4 When I heard all this, I sat
down and wept
For several days I mourned and did not
eat I prayed to God, 5 "LORD God of
Heaven! You are great, and we stand in
fear of you You faithfully keep your
covenant with those who love you and
do what you command 6 Look at me,
LORD, and hear my prayer, as I pray day
and night for your servants, the people
of Israel I confess that we, the people of
Israel, have sinned My ancestors and I
have sinned 7 We have acted wickedly
against you and have not done what you
commanded We have not kept the laws
which you gave us through Moses, your
servant 8 Remember now what you told
Moses 'If you people of Israel are
unfaithful to me, I will scatter you among
the other nations 9 But then if you turn
back to me and do what I have command-
ed you, I will bring you back to the place
where I have chosen to be worshipped,
even though you are scattered to the ends
of the earth '

[a] had returned from exile in, *or* had not been exiled to
[b] had survived and homeland, *or* had remained in the homeland and had not gone into exile
1 8 Lev 26 33 1 9 Deut 30 1-5



Why are you looking so sad? (2 2)

10 "Lord, these are your servants, your
own people You rescued them by your
great power and strength 11 Listen now
to my prayer and to the prayers of all
your other servants who want to honour
you Give me success today and make
the emperor merciful to me"
In those days I was the emperor's wine
steward

Nehemiah Goes to Jerusalem

2 One day four months later, when
Emperor Artaxerxes was dining, I
took the wine to him He had never seen
me look sad before, 2 so he asked "Why
are you looking so sad? You aren't ill,
so it must be that you're unhappy"
I was startled 3 and answered, "May
Your Majesty live for ever! How can I
help looking sad when the city where my
ancestors are buried is in ruins and its
gates have been destroyed by fire?"
4 The emperor asked, "What is it that
you want?"
I prayed to the God of Heaven, 5 and
then I said to the emperor, "If Your
Majesty is pleased with me and is willing
to grant my request, let me go to the
land of Judah, to the city where my
ancestors are buried, so that I can rebuild
the city"
6 The emperor, with the empress sitting
at his side, approved my request He asked
me how long I would be gone and when
I would return, and I told him
7 Then I asked him to grant me the
favour of giving me letters to the gover-
nors of West Euphrates Province,[c]
instructing them to let me travel to Judah
8 I asked also for a letter to Asaph, keeper
of the royal forests, instructing him to
supply me with timber for the gates of
the fort that guards the Temple, for the
city walls, and for the house I was to
live in The emperor gave me all I asked
for, because God was with me
9 The emperor sent some army officers
and a troop of horsemen with me, and
I made the journey to West Euphrates
There I gave the emperor's letters to the
governors 10 But Sanballat, from the town
of Beth Horon, and Tobiah an official in
the province of Ammon, heard that
someone had come to work for the good
of the people of Israel, and they were
highly indignant.
11 I went on to Jerusalem, and for three
days 12 I did not tell anyone what God
had inspired me to do for Jerusalem Then
in the middle of the night I got up and
went out, taking a few of my companions
with me The only animal we took was
the donkey that I rode on 13 It was still
night as I left the city through the Valley
Gate on the west and went south past
Dragon's Fountain to the Rubbish Gate
As I went, I inspected the broken walls
of the city and the gates that had been
destroyed by fire 14 Then on the east side
of the city I went north to the Fountain
Gate and the King's Pool The donkey I
was riding could not find any path through

[c] WEST EUPHRATES PROVINCE *Under Persian rule the land of Israel was part of this large Persian province west of the River Euphrates*
2 3 2 Kgs 25 8-10, 2 Chr 36 19, Jer 52 12-14



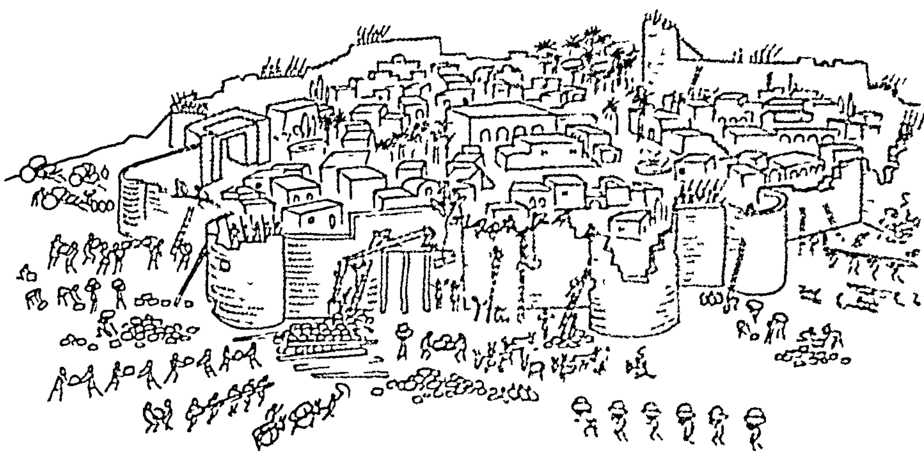
I inspected the broken walls (2 13)

the rubble, 15 so I went down into the
valley of the Kidron and rode along,
looking at the wall Then I returned the
way I had come and *went back into the*
city through the Valley Gate
16 None of the local officials knew
where I had been or what I had been
doing So far I had not said anything to
any of my fellow-Jews—the priests, the
leaders, the officials, or anyone else who
would be taking part in the work 17 But
now I said to them, "See what trouble
we are in because Jerusalem is in ruins
and its gates are destroyed! Let's rebuild
the city walls and put an end to our
disgrace " 18 And I told them how God
had been with me and helped me, and
what the emperor had said to me
They responded, "Let's start rebuild-
ing!" And they got ready to start the work
19 When Sanballat, Tobiah, and an
Arab named Geshem heard what we were
planning to do, they laughed at us and
said, "What do you think you're doing?
Are you going to rebel against the
emperor?"
20 I answered, "The God of Heaven will
give us success We are his servants, and
we are going to start building But you
have no right to any property in Jeru-
salem, and you have no share in its
traditions "

Rebuilding the Wall of Jerusalem

3 This is how the city wall was rebuilt [d]
The High Priest Eliashib and his
fellow-priests rebuilt the Sheep Gate,
dedicated it, and put the gates in place
They dedicated the wall as far as the
Tower of the Hundred and the Tower of
Hananel
2 The men of Jericho built the next
section
Zaccur son of Imri built the next section
3 The clan of Hassenaah built the Fish
Gate They put the beams and the gates
in place, and put in the bolts and bars
for locking the gate
4 Meremoth, the son of Uriah and
grandson of Hakkoz, built the next section
Meshullam, the son of Berechiah and
grandson of Meshezabel, built the next
section
Zadok son of Baana built the next
section
5 The men of Tekoa built the next
section, but the leading men of the town
refused to do the manual labour assigned
to them by the supervisors
6 Joiada son of Paseah and Meshullam
son of Besodeiah rebuilt Jeshanah Gate [e]
They put the beams and the gates in place,
and put in the bolts and bars for locking
the gate

[d] CITY WALL WAS REBUILT *According to the following report, the rebuilding of the wall started at the middle of the north side and proceeded anti clockwise round the city Many of the places mentioned cannot be identified* [e] Jeshanah Gate, *or* the Old Gate



This is how the city wall was rebuilt (3 1)

7 Melatiah from Gibeon, Jadon from Meronoth, and the men of Gibeon and Mizpah built the next section, as far as the residence of the governor of West Euphrates
8 Uzziel son of Harhaiah, a goldsmith, built the next section
Hananiah, a maker of perfumes, built the next section, as far as Broad Wall
9 Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of half the Jerusalem District, built the next section
10 Jedaiah son of Harumaph built the next section, which was near his own house
Hattush son of Hashabneiah built the next section
11 Malchijah son of Harim and Hasshub son of Pahath Moab built both the next section and the Tower of the Ovens
12 Shallum son of Hallohesh, ruler of the other half of the Jerusalem District, built the next section (His daughters helped with the work)
13 Hanun and the inhabitants of the city of Zanoah rebuilt the Valley Gate They put the gates in place, put in the bolts and the bars for locking the gate, and repaired the wall for 440 metres, as far as the Rubbish Gate
14 Malchijah son of Rechab, ruler of the Beth Haccherem District, rebuilt the Rubbish Gate He put the gates in place, and put in the bolts and the bars for locking the gate
15 Shallum son of Colhozeh, ruler of the Mizpah District, rebuilt the Fountain Gate He covered the gateway, put the gates in place, and put in the bolts and the bars At the Pool of Shelah he built the wall next to the royal garden, as far as the steps leading down from David's City
16 Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of half the Bethzur District, built the next section, as far as David's tomb, the pool, and the barracks

Levites Who Worked on the Wall

17 The following Levites rebuilt the next several sections of the wall
Rehum son of Bani built the next section,
Hashabiah, ruler of half the Keilah District, built the next section on behalf of his district,
18 Bavvai son of Henadad, ruler of the other half of the Keilah District, built the next section,
19 Ezer son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, built the next section in front of the armoury, as far as the place where the wall turns,
20 Baruch son of Zabbai built the next section, as far as the entrance to the house of the High Priest Eliashib,
21 Meremoth, the son of Uriah and grandson of Hakkoz, built the next section, up to the far end of Eliashib's house

Priests Who Worked on the Wall

22 The following priests rebuilt the next several sections of the wall·
Priests from the area around Jerusalem built the next section,

23 Benjamin and Hasshub built the next
section, which was in front of their houses,
Azariah, the son of Maaseiah and
grandson of Ananiah, built the next
section, which was in front of his house,
24 Binnui son of Henadad built the next
section, from Azariah's house to the
corner of the wall,
25-26 Palal son of Uzai built the next
section, beginning at the corner of the
wall and the tower of the upper palace
near the court of the guard,
Pedaiah son of Parosh built the next
section, to a point on the east near the
Water Gate and the tower guarding the
Temple (This was near that part of the
city called Ophel, where the temple
workmen lived)

Other Builders

27 The men of Tekoa built the next
section, their second one, from a point
opposite the large tower guarding the
Temple as far as the wall near Ophel
28 A group of priests built the next
section, going north from the Horse Gate,
each one building in front of his own
house
29 Zadok son of Immer built the next
section, which was in front of his house
Shemaiah son of Shecaniah, keeper of
the East Gate, built the next section
30 Hananiah son of Shelemiah and
Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, built the
next section, their second one
Meshullam son of Berechiah built the
next section, which was in front of his
house
31 Malchijah, a goldsmith, built the next
section, as far as the building used by
the temple workmen and the merchants,
which was by the Miphkad[f] Gate, near
the room on top of the north-east corner
of the wall
32 The goldsmiths and the merchants
built the last section, from the room at
the corner as far as the Sheep Gate

Nehemiah Overcomes Opposition to His Work

4 When Sanballat heard that we Jews
had begun rebuilding the wall, he was
furious and began to ridicule us 2 In front
of his companions and the Samaritan
troops he said, "What do these miserable
Jews think they're doing? Do they intend
to rebuild the city? Do they think that by
offering sacrifices they can finish the
work in one day? Can they make building-
stones out of heaps of burnt rubble?"
3 Tobiah was standing there beside him,
and he added, "What kind of wall could
they ever build? Even a fox could knock
it down!"
4 I prayed, "Listen to them mocking us,
O God! Let their ridicule fall on their own
heads Let them be robbed of everything
they have, and let them be taken as
prisoners to a foreign land 5 Don't forgive
the evil they do and don't forget their
sins, for they have insulted us who are
building"
6 So we went on rebuilding the wall,
and soon it was half its full height,
because the people were eager to work
7 Sanballat, Tobiah, and the people of
Arabia, Ammon, and Ashdod heard that
we were making progress in rebuilding
the wall of Jerusalem and that the gaps
in the wall were being closed, and they
were very angry 8 So they all plotted
together to come and attack Jerusalem
and create confusion, 9 but we prayed to
our God and kept men on guard against
them day and night
10 The people of Judah had a song they
sang

"We grow weak carrying burdens,
There's so much rubble to take away
How can we build the wall today?"

11 Our enemies thought we would not
see them or know what was happening
until they were already upon us, killing
us and putting an end to our work 12 But
time after time Jews who were living
among our enemies came to warn us of
the plans our enemies were making
against us [g] 13 So I armed the people with
swords, spears, and bows, and stationed
them by clans behind the wall, wherever
it was still unfinished
14 I saw that the people were worried,
so I said to them and to their leaders
and officials, "Don't be afraid of our
enemies Remember how great and terri-
fying the Lord is, and fight for your fellow-
countrymen, your children, your wives,
and your homes" 15 Our enemies heard
that we had found out what they were
plotting, and they realized that God had
defeated their plans Then all of us went
back to rebuilding the wall
16 From then on half my men worked
and half stood guard, wearing coats of
armour and armed with spears, shields,
and bows And our leaders gave their full

[f] Miphkad, *or* Mustering, *or* Watch
[g] *Probable text* the plans our enemies were making against us, *Hebrew unclear*



Worked with one hand and kept a weapon in the other (4 17)

support to the people 17 who were rebuild-
ing the wall Even those who carried
building materials worked with one hand
and kept a weapon in the other, 18 and
everyone who was building kept a sword
strapped to his waist The man who was
to sound the alarm on the bugle stayed
with me 19 I told the people and their
officials and leaders, "The work is spread
out over such a distance that we are
widely separated from one another on the
wall 20 If you hear the bugle, gather round
me Our God will fight for us " 21 So every
day, from dawn until the stars came out
at night, half of us worked on the wall,
while the other half stood guard with
spears
22 During this time I told the men in
charge that they and all their helpers had
to stay in Jerusalem at night, so that we
could guard the city at night as well as
work in the daytime 23 I didn't take off my
clothes even at night, neither did any of
my companions nor my servants nor my
bodyguard And we all kept our weapons
to hand [h]

Oppression of the Poor

5 Some time later many of the people,
both men and women, began to
complain against their fellow-Jews
2 Some said, "We have large families, we
need corn to keep us alive "
3 Others said, "We have had to mort-
gage our fields and vineyards and houses
to get enough corn to keep us from
starving "
4 Still others said, "We had to borrow
money to pay the royal tax on our fields
and vineyards 5 We are of the same race
as our fellow-Jews Aren't our children
just as good as theirs? But we have to
make slaves of our children Some of our
daughters have already been sold as
slaves We are helpless because our fields
and vineyards have been taken away from
us "
6 When I heard their complaints, I was
angry 7 and decided to act I denounced
the leaders and officials of the people and
told them, "You are oppressing your
brothers!"
I called a public assembly to deal with
the problem 8 and said, "As far as we have
been able, we have been buying back our
Jewish brothers who had to sell them-
selves to foreigners Now you are forcing
your own brothers to sell themselves to
you, their fellow-Jews!" The leaders were
silent and could find nothing to say
9 Then I said, "What you are doing is
wrong! You ought to fear God and do
what's right Then you would not give
our enemies, the Gentiles, any reason to
ridicule us 10 I have let the people borrow
money and corn from me, and so have
my companions and the men who work
for me Now let's give up all our claims
to repayment 11 Cancel all the debts [i] they

[h] *Probable text* weapons to hand *Hebrew unclear*
[i] *One ancient translation* debts, *Hebrew unclear*
5 7 Ex 22 25, Lev 25 35-37, Deut 23 19-20

owe you—money or corn or wine or olive-
oil And give them back their fields,
vineyards, olive-groves, and houses at
once!"
12 The leaders replied, "We'll do as you
say We'll give the property back and not
try to collect the debts"
I called in the priests and made the
leaders swear in front of them to keep
the promise they had just made 13 Then
I took off the sash[j] I was wearing round
my waist and shook it out "This is how
God will shake any of you who don't keep
your promise," I said "God will take away
your houses and everything you own, and
will leave you with nothing"
Everyone who was present said,
"Amen!" and praised the LORD And the
leaders kept their promise

Nehemiah's Unselfishness

14 During all the twelve years that I
was governor of the land of Judah, from
the twentieth year that Artaxerxes was
emperor until his thirty-second year,
neither my relatives nor I ate the food
I was entitled to have as governor 15 Every
governor who had been in office before
me had been a burden to the people and
had demanded forty silver coins a day[k]
for food and wine Even their servants
had oppressed the people But I acted
differently, because I feared God 16 I put
all my energy into rebuilding the wall and
did not acquire any property Everyone
who worked for me joined in the rebuild-
ing 17 I regularly fed at my table a hundred
and fifty of the Jewish people and their
leaders, besides all the people who came
to me from the surrounding nations
18 Every day I served one ox, six of the best
sheep, and many chickens, and every ten
days I provided a fresh supply of wine
But I knew what heavy burdens the people
had to bear, so I did not claim the
allowance that the governor is entitled to
19 I pray you, O God, remember to my
credit everything that I have done for this
people

Plots against Nehemiah

6 Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem, and the
rest of our enemies heard that we
had finished building the wall and that
there were no gaps left in it, although
we still had not set up the gates in the
gateways 2 So Sanballat and Geshem sent
me a message, suggesting that I meet with
them in one of the villages in the Plain
of Ono This was a trick of theirs to try
to harm me 3 I sent messengers to say
to them, "I am doing important work and
can't go down there I am not going to
let the work stop just to go and see you"
4 They sent me the same message four
times, and each time I sent them the same
reply
5 Then Sanballat sent one of his ser-
vants to me with a fifth message, this
one in the form of an unsealed letter[l]
6 It read.

"Geshem tells me that a rumour
is going round among the neighbour-
ing peoples that you and the Jewish
people intend to revolt and that this is
why you are rebuilding the wall He
also says you plan to make yourself
king 7 and that you have arranged for
some prophets to proclaim in Jeru-
salem that you are the king of Judah
His Majesty is certain to hear about
this, so I suggest that you and I meet
to talk the situation over"

8 I sent a reply to him "Nothing of
what you are saying is true You have
made it all up yourself"
9 They were trying to frighten us into
stopping work I prayed, "But now, God,
make me strong!"
10 About this time I went to visit
Shemaiah, the son of Delaiah and grand-
son of Mehetabel, who was unable to
leave his house He said to me, "You and
I must go and hide together in the Holy
Place of the Temple and lock the doors,
because they are coming to kill you Any
night now they will come to kill you"
11 I answered, "I'm not the kind of man
that runs and hides Do you think I would
try to save my life by hiding in the
Temple? I won't do it"
12 When I thought it over, I realized
that God had not spoken to Shemaiah,
but that Tobiah and Sanballat had bribed
him to give me this warning 13 They hired
him to frighten me into sinning, so that
they could ruin my reputation and humili-
ate me
14 I prayed, "God, remember what
Tobiah and Sanballat have done and

[j] SASH *Clothing in those days had no pockets, so small items were tucked into the sash that was worn like a belt round the waist Shaking it out was a symbol of losing everything*
[k] *One ancient translation* a day, *Hebrew unclear*
[l] UNSEALED LETTER *Leaving a letter unsealed was a deliberate way of making certain that its contents would become widely known*

punish them Remember that woman
Nodiah and all the other prophets who
tried to frighten me"

The Conclusion of the Work

15 After fifty-two days of work the
entire wall was finished on the twenty-
fifth day of the month of Elul 16 When
our enemies in the surrounding nations
heard this, they realized that they had
lost face, since everyone knew that the
work had been done with God's help

17 During all this time the Jewish
leaders had been in correspondence with
Tobiah 18 Many people in Judah were on
his side because of his Jewish father-in-
law, Shecaniah son of Arah In addition,
his son Jehohanan had married the
daughter of Meshullam son of Berechiah
19 People would talk in front of me about
all the good deeds Tobiah had done and
would tell him everything I said And he
kept sending me letters to try to frighten
me

7 And now the wall had been rebuilt,
the gates had all been put in place,
and the temple guards, the members of
the sacred choir, and the other Levites
had been assigned their work 2 I put two
men in charge of governing the city of
Jerusalem my brother Hanani and
Hananiah, commanding officer of the
fortress Hananiah was a reliable and God-
fearing man without an equal 3 I told them
not to have the gates of Jerusalem opened
in the morning until well after sunrise
and to have them closed and barred before
the guards went off duty at sunset I also
told them to appoint guards from among
the people who lived in Jerusalem and
to assign some of them to specific posts
and others to patrol the area round their
own houses

The List of Those Who Returned from Exile

(Ezra 2 1-70)

4 Jerusalem was a large city, but not
many people were living in it, and not
many houses had been built yet 5 God
inspired me to assemble the people and
their leaders and officials and to check
their family records I located the records
of those who had first returned from
captivity, and this is the information I
found

6 Many of the exiles left the province
of Babylon and returned to Jerusalem and
Judah, each to his own city Their families
had been living in exile in Babylonia ever
since King Nebuchadnezzar had taken
them there as prisoners 7 Their leaders
were Zerubbabel, Joshua, Nehemiah,
Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai,
Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, and
Baanah

8-25 This is the list of the clans of Israel,
with the number of those from each clan
who returned from exile

Parosh - 2,172
Shephatiah - 372
Arah - 652
Pahath Moab (descendants of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818
Elam - 1,254
Zattu - 845
Zaccai - 760
Binnui - 648
Bebai - 628
Azgad - 2,322
Adonikam - 667
Bigvai - 2,067
Adin - 655
Ater (also called Hezekiah) - 98
Hashum - 328
Bezai - 324
Hariph - 112
Gibeon - 95

26-38 People whose ancestors had lived in
the following towns also returned.

Bethlehem and Netophah - 188
Anathoth - 128
Beth Azmaveth - 42
Kiriath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth - 743
Ramah and Geba - 621
Michmash - 122
Bethel and Ai - 123
The other Nebo - 52
The other Elam - 1,254
Harim - 320
Jericho - 345
Lod, Hadid, and Ono - 721
Senaah - 3,930

39-42 This is the list of the priestly clans
that returned from exile:

Jedaiah (descendants of Jeshua) - 973
Immer - 1,052
Pashhur - 1,247
Harim - 1,017

43-45 Clans of Levites who returned from
exile

Jeshua and Kadmiel (descendants of Hodaviah) - 74
Temple musicians (descendants of Asaph) - 148
Temple guards (descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, and Shobai) - 138

46-56 Clans of temple workmen who re-
turned from exile
Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,
Keros, Sia, Padon,
Lebana, Hagaba, Shalmai,
Hanan, Giddel, Gahar,
Reaiah, Rezin, Nekoda,
Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah,
Besai, Meunim, Nephushesim,
Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,
Bazlith, Mehida, Harsha,
Barkos, Sisera, Temah,
Neziah, and Hatipha
57-59 Clans of Solomon's servants who
returned from exile
Sotai, Sophereth, Perida,
Jaalah, Darkon, Giddel,
Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth
Hazzebaim, and Amon
60 The total number of descendants of
the temple workmen and of Solomon's
servants who returned from exile was 392
61-62 There were 642 belonging to the
clans of Delaiah, Tobiah, and Nekoda who
returned from the towns of Tel Melah,
Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer,
but they could not prove that they were
descendants of Israelites
63-64 The following priestly clans could
find no record to prove their ancestry
Hobaiah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (The
ancestor of the priestly clan of Barzillai
had married a woman from the clan of
Barzillai of Gilead and taken the name
of his father-in-law's clan) Since they
were unable to prove who their ancestors
were, they were not accepted as priests
65 The Jewish governor told them that they
could not eat the food offered to God until
there was a priest who could use the Urim
and Thummim.[m]
66-69 Total number of exiles who
returned - 42,360
Their male and female servants - 7,337
Male and female musicians - 245
Horses - 736
Mules - 245
Camels - 435
Donkeys - 6,720
70-72 Many of the people contributed
to help pay the cost of restoring the
Temple

The governor	8 kilogrammes of gold
	50 ceremonial bowls
	530 robes for priests
Heads of clans	168 kilogrammes of gold
	1,250 kilogrammes of silver
The rest of the people	
	168 kilogrammes of gold
	140 kilogrammes of silver
	67 robes for priests

73 The priests, the Levites, the temple
guards, the musicians, many of the
ordinary people, the temple workmen—all
the people of Israel—settled in the towns
and cities of Judah

Ezra Reads the Law to the People

8 By the seventh month the people of
Israel were all settled in their towns
On the first day of that month they all
assembled in Jerusalem, in the square just
inside the Water Gate They asked Ezra,
the priest and scholar of the Law which
the LORD had given Israel through Moses,
to get the book of the Law 2 So Ezra
brought it to the place where the people
had gathered—men, women, and the
children who were old enough to under-
stand 3 There in the square by the gate
he read the Law to them from dawn until
noon, and they all listened attentively
4 Ezra was standing on a wooden
platform that had been built for the
occasion The following men stood at his
right Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah,
Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, and the following
stood at his left Pedaiah, Mishael,
Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbaddanah,
Zechariah, and Meshullam
5 As Ezra stood there on the platform
high above the people, they all kept their
eyes fixed on him As soon as he opened
the book, they all stood up 6 Ezra said,
"Praise the LORD, the great God!"
All the people raised their arms in the
air and answered, "Amen! Amen!" They
knelt in worship, with their faces to the
ground
7 Then they rose and stood in their
places, and the following Levites ex-
plained the Law to them Jeshua, Bani,
Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai,
Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah,
Jozabad, Hanan, and Pelaiah 8 They gave
an oral translation[n] of God's Law and
explained[o] it so that the people could
understand it

[m] URIM AND THUMMIM Two objects used by the priest to determine God's will, it is not known precisely how they were used
[n] TRANSLATION The Law was written in Hebrew, but in Babylonia the Jews had adopted Aramaic as the language for daily life Because of this a translation was necessary
[o] They gave explained, or They read God's Law and then translated it, explaining.
7 65 Ex 28 30, Deut 33 8 7 73 1 Chr 9 2, Neh 11 3

9 When the people heard what the Law
required, they were so moved that they
began to cry So Nehemiah, who was the
governor, Ezra, the priest and scholar of
the Law, and the Levites who were
explaining the Law told all the people,
"This day is holy to the LORD your God,
so you are not to mourn or cry 10 Now
go home and have a feast Share your
food and wine with those who haven't
enough Today is holy to our Lord, so
don't be sad The joy that the LORD gives
you will make you strong "
11 The Levites went about calming the
people and telling them not to be sad on
such a holy day 12 So all the people went
home and ate and drank joyfully and
shared what they had with others, because they understood what had been
read to them

The Festival of Shelters

13 The next day the heads of the clans,
together with the priests and the Levites,
went to Ezra to study the teachings of
the Law 14 They discovered that the Law,
which the LORD gave through Moses,
ordered the people of Israel to live in
temporary shelters during the Festival of
Shelters 15 So they gave the following
instructions and sent them[p] all through Jerusalem and the other cities and towns
"Go out to the hills and get branches from pines, olives, myrtles, palms, and other trees to make shelters according to the instructions written in the Law "
16 So the people got branches and built
shelters on the flat roofs of their houses,
in their yards, in the temple courtyard,
and in the public squares by the Water
Gate and by the Ephraim Gate 17 All the
people who had come back from captivity
built shelters and lived in them This was
the first time it had been done since the
days of Joshua son of Nun, and everybody
was excited and happy 18 From the first
day of the festival to the last they read a part of God's Law every day They celebrated for seven days, and on the eighth day there was a closing ceremony, as required in the Law

The People Confess Their Sins

9 1-2 On the twenty-fourth day of the
same month the people of Israel assembled to fast in order to show sorrow for their sins They had already separated
themselves from all foreigners They wore
sackcloth and put dust on their heads as
signs of grief Then they stood and began
to confess the sins that they and their
ancestors had committed 3 For about
three hours the Law of the LORD their God was read to them, and for the next three hours they confessed their sins and worshipped the LORD their God
4 There was a platform for the Levites,
and on it stood Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel,
Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and
Chenani They prayed aloud to the LORD
their God
5 The following Levites gave a call to
worship Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah They said

"Stand up and praise the LORD your
God,
praise him for ever and ever!
Let everyone praise his glorious name,
although no human praise is great
enough "

The Prayer of Confession

6 And then the people of Israel prayed
this prayer

"You, LORD, you alone are LORD,
you made the heavens and the stars
of the sky
You made land and sea and everything
in them,
you gave life to all
The heavenly powers bow down and
worship you
7 You, LORD God, chose Abram
and led him out of Ur in Babylonia,
you changed his name to Abraham
8 You found that he was faithful to you,
and you made a covenant with him
You promised to give him the land of
the Canaanites,
the land of the Hittites and the
Amorites,
the land of the Perizzites, the
Jebusites, and the Girgashites,
to be a land where his descendants
would live
You kept your promise, because you
are faithful

9 "You saw how our ancestors suffered
in Egypt,

[p] *Probable text* So they sent them, *Hebrew* It also ordered that the following instructions be sent
8 14-15 Lev 23 33-36,39-43, Deut 16 13-15 9 7 Gen 11 31, 12 1, 17 5 9 8 Gen 15 18-21
9 9 Ex 3 7, 14 10-12

you heard their call for help at the
Sea of Reeds
10 You worked amazing miracles against
the king,
against his officials and the people
of his land,
because you knew how they
oppressed your people
You won then the fame you still have
today
11 Through the sea you made a path for
your people
and led them through on dry ground
Those who pursued them drowned in
deep water,
as a stone sinks in the raging sea
12 With a cloud you led them in day-time,
and at night you lighted their way
with fire
13 At Mount Sinai you came down from
heaven,
you spoke to your people
and gave them good laws and sound
teachings
14 You taught them to keep your
Sabbaths holy,
and through your servant Moses you
gave them your laws

15 "When they were hungry, you gave
them bread from heaven,
and water from a rock when they
were thirsty
You told them to take control of the
land
which you had promised to give them
16 But our ancestors grew proud and
stubborn
and refused to obey your commands
17 They refused to obey, they forgot all
you did,
they forgot the miracles you had
performed
In their pride they chose a leader
to take them back to slavery in Egypt
But you are a God who forgives,
you are gracious and loving, slow to
be angry
Your mercy is great, you did not forsake
them
18 They made an idol in the shape of
a bull
and said it was the god who led them
from Egypt!
How much they insulted you, LORD!
19 But you did not abandon them there
in the desert,
for your mercy is great
You did not take away the cloud or
the fire
that showed them the path by day
and night
20 In your goodness you told them what
they should do,
you fed them with manna and gave
them water to drink
21 Through forty years in the desert
you provided all that they needed,
their clothing never wore out,
and their feet were not swollen with
pain

22 "You let them conquer nations and
kingdoms,
lands that bordered their own
They conquered the land of Heshbon,
where Sihon ruled,
and the land of Bashan, where Og
was king
23 You gave them as many children as
there are stars in the sky,
and let them conquer and live in the
land
that you had promised their ancestors
to give them
24 They conquered the land of Canaan,
you overcame the people living there
You gave your people the power to do
as they pleased
with the people and kings of Canaan
25 Your people captured fortified cities,
fertile land, houses full of wealth,
cisterns already dug,
olive-trees, fruit-trees, and vineyards
They ate all they wanted and grew fat,
they enjoyed all the good things you
gave them

26 "But your people rebelled and
disobeyed you,
they turned their backs on your Law
They killed the prophets who warned
them,
who told them to turn back to you
They insulted you time after time,
27 so you let their enemies conquer and
rule them
In their trouble they called to you for
help,
and you answered them from heaven

9 10 Ex 7 8—12 32 9 11 Ex 14 21-29, 15 4-5 9 12 Ex 13.21-22
9 13-14 Ex 19 18—23 33 9 15 Ex 16 4-15, 17 1-7, Deut 1 21
9 16-17 Num 14 1-4, Deut 1 26-33 9 17 Ex 34 6, Num 14 18 9 18 Ex 32 1-4
9 19-21 Deut 8 2-4 9 22 Num 21 21-35 9.23 Gen 15 5, 22 17, Josh 3 14-17
9.24 Josh 11 23 9 25 Deut 6 10-11 9 26-28 Judg 2 11-16

In your great mercy you sent them
leaders
who rescued them from their foes
28 When peace returned, they sinned
again,
and again you let their enemies
conquer them
Yet when they repented and asked you
to save them,
in heaven you heard, and time after
time
you rescued them in your great mercy
29 You warned them to obey your
teachings,
but in pride they rejected your laws,
although keeping your Law is the way
to life
Obstinate and stubborn, they refused to
obey
30 Year after year you patiently warned
them
You inspired your prophets to speak,
but your people were deaf,
so you let them be conquered by other
nations
31 And yet, because your mercy is great,
you did not forsake or destroy them
You are a gracious and merciful God!

32 "O God, our God, how great you are!
How terrifying, how powerful!
You faithfully keep your covenant
promises
From the time when Assyrian kings
oppressed us,
even till now, how much we have
suffered!
Our kings, our leaders, our priests and
prophets,
our ancestors, and all our people have
suffered
Remember how much we have suffered!
33 You have done right to punish us,
you have been faithful, even though
we have sinned
34 Our ancestors, our kings, leaders, and
priests
have not kept your Law
They did not listen to your commands
and warnings
35 With your blessing, kings ruled your
people
when they lived in the broad, fertile
land you gave them,
but they failed to turn from sin and
serve you
36 And now we are slaves in the land
that you gave us,
this fertile land which gives us food
37 What the land produces goes to the
kings
that you put over us because we
sinned
They do as they please with us and our
cattle,
and we are in deep distress!"

The People Sign an Agreement

38 Because of all that has happened, we, the people of Israel, hereby make a solemn written agreement, and our leaders, our Levites, and our priests put their seals to it

10 The first to sign was the governor, Nehemiah son of Hacaliah, and then Zedekiah signed The following also signed
2-8 *Priests*
Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah
9-13 *Levites*
Jeshua son of Azaniah,
Binnui of the clan of Henadad,
Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Hodiah,
Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,
Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
Hodiah, Bani, and Beninu
14-27 *Leaders of the people*
Parosh, Pahath Moab,
Elam, Zattu, Bani,
Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,
Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,
Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,
Malluch, Harim, and Baanah

The Agreement

28 We, the people of Israel, the priests, the Levites, the temple guards, the temple musicians, the temple workmen, and all others who in obedience to God's Law have separated themselves from the

9 29 Lev 18 5 9 30 2 Kgs 17 13-18, 2 Chr 36 15-16
9 32 2 Kgs 15 19,29, 17 3-6, Ezra 4 2,10

foreigners living in our land, we, together
with our wives and all our children old
enough to understand, 29 do hereby join
with our leaders in an oath, under penalty
of a curse if we break it, that we will
live according to God's Law, which God
gave through his servant Moses, that we
will obey all that the LORD, our Lord,
commands us, and that we will keep all
his laws and requirements
30 We will not intermarry with the
foreigners living in our land
31 If foreigners bring corn or anything
else to sell to us on the Sabbath or on
any other holy day, we will not buy from
them
Every seventh year we will not farm
the land, and we will cancel all debts
32 Every year we will each contribute
five grammes of silver to help pay the
expenses of the Temple
33 We will provide for the temple
worship the following the sacred bread,
the daily grain-offering, the animals to be
burnt each day as sacrifices, the sacred
offerings for Sabbaths, New Moon Festi-
vals, and other festivals, the other sacred
offerings, the offerings to take away the
sins of Israel, and anything else needed
for the Temple
34 We, the people, priests, and Levites,
will draw lots each year to determine
which clans are to provide wood to burn
the sacrifices offered to the LORD our God,
according to the requirements of the Law
35 We will take to the Temple each year
an offering of the first corn we harvest
and of the first fruit that ripens on our
trees
36 The first son born to each of us we
will take to the priests in the Temple and
there, as required by the Law, dedicate
him to God We will also dedicate the
first calf born to each of our cows, and the
first lamb or kid born to each of our sheep
or goats
37 We will take to the priests in the
Temple the dough made from the first
corn harvested each year and our other
offerings of wine, olive-oil, and all kinds
of fruit
We will take to the Levites, who collect
tithes in our farming villages, the tithes
from the crops that grow on our land
38 Priests who are descended from Aaron
are to be with the Levites when tithes
are collected, and for use in the Temple
the Levites are to take to the temple
storerooms one tenth of all the tithes they
collect 39 The people of Israel and the
Levites are to take the contributions of
corn, wine, and olive-oil to the storerooms
where the utensils for the Temple are kept
and where the priests who are on duty,
the temple guards, and the members of
the temple choir have their quarters
We will not neglect the house of our
God

The People Who Lived in Jerusalem

11 The leaders settled in Jerusalem,
and the rest of the people drew lots
to choose one family out of every ten to
go and live in the holy city of Jerusalem,
while the rest were to live in the other
cities and towns. 2 The people praised
anyone else who volunteered to live in
Jerusalem 3 In the other towns and cities
the people of Israel, the priests, the
Levites, the temple workmen, and the
descendants of Solomon's servants lived
on their own property in their own towns
The following is the list of the leading
citizens of the province of Judah who lived
in Jerusalem
4 *Members of the tribe of Judah*
Athaiah, the son of Uzziah and grand-
son of Zechariah His other ancestors
included Amariah, Shephatiah, and
Mahalalel, desendants of Judah's son
Perez
5 Maaseiah, the son of Baruch and
grandson of Colhozeh His other ancestors
included Hazaiah, Adaiah, Joiarib, and
Zechariah, descendants of Judah's son
Shelah
6 Of the descendants of Perez, 468
outstanding men lived in Jerusalem
7 *Members of the tribe of Benjamin*
Sallu, the son of Meshullam and grand-
son of Joed His other ancestors included
Pedaiah, Kolaiah, Maaseiah, Ithiel, and
Jeshaiah
8 Gabbai and Sallai, close relatives[q] of
Sallu
In all, 928 Benjaminites lived in
Jerusalem 9 Joel son of Zichri was their
leader, and Judah son of Hassenuah was
the second senior official in the city
10 *Priests*
Jedaiah son of Joiarib, and Jachin
11 Seraiah, the son of Hilkiah and

[q] *One ancient translation* close relatives, *Hebrew* after him
10.30 Ex 34 16, Deut 7 3 10 31 Ex 23 10–11, Lev 25 1–7, Deut 15 1–2 10 32 Ex 30 11–16
10.35 Ex 23 19, 34 26, Deut 26 2 10 36 Ex 13 2 10.37 Num 18 21 10.38 Num 18.26
11 3 Neh 7 73

grandson of Meshullam His ancestors
included Zadok, Meraioth, and Ahitub,
who was the High Priest 12 In all, 822
members of this clan served in the Temple
Adaiah, the son of Jeroham and grand-
son of Pelaliah His ancestors included
Amzi, Zechariah, Pashhur, and Malchijah
13 In all, 242 members of this clan were
heads of families
Amashsai, the son of Azarel and grand-
son of Ahzai His ancestors included
Meshillemoth and Immer 14 There were
128 members of this clan who were
outstanding soldiers Their leader was
Zabdiel, a member of a leading family [r]

15 *Levites*

Shemaiah, the son of Hasshub and
grandson of Azrikam His ancestors in-
cluded Hashabiah and Bunni
16 Shabbethai and Jozabad, prominent
Levites in charge of the work outside the
Temple
17 Mattaniah, the son of Mica and
grandson of Zabdi, a descendant of Asaph
He led the temple choir in singing the
prayer of thanksgiving
Bakbukiah, who was Mattaniah's assist-
ant
Abda, the son of Shammua and grand-
son of Galal, a descendant of Jeduthun
18 In all, 284 Levites lived in the holy
city of Jerusalem

19 *Temple guards*

Akkub, Talmon, and their relatives, 172
in all
20 The rest of the people of Israel and
the remaining priests and Levites lived
on their own property in the other cities
and towns of Judah 21 The temple work-
men lived in the part of Jerusalem called
Ophel and worked under the supervision
of Ziha and Gishpa
22 The supervisor of the Levites who
lived in Jerusalem was Uzzi, the son of
Bani and grandson of Hashabiah His
ancestors included Mattaniah and Mica,
and he belonged to the clan of Asaph,
the clan that was responsible for the
music in the temple services 23 There were
royal regulations stating how the clans
should take turns in leading the temple
music each day
24 Pethahiah son of Meshezabel, of the
clan of Zerah and the tribe of Judah,
represented the people of Israel at the
Persian court

The People in Other Towns and Cities

25 Many of the people lived in towns
near their farms Those who were of the
tribe of Judah lived in Kiriath Arba,
Dibon, and Jekabzeel, and in the villages
near these cities 26 They also lived in the
cities of Jeshua, Moladah, Bethpelet,
27 and Hazarshual, and in Beersheba and
the villages around it 28 They lived in the
city of Ziklag, in Meconah and its villages,
29 in Enrimmon, in Zorah, in Jarmuth, 30 in
Zanoah, in Adullam, and in the villages
near these towns They lived in Lachish
and on the farms near by, and in Azekah
and its villages That is to say, the people
of Judah lived in the territory between
Beersheba in the south and the Valley
of Hinnom in the north
31 The people of the tribe of Benjamin
lived in Geba, Michmash, Ai, Bethel and
the nearby villages, 32 Anathoth, Nob,
Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and
Ono, and in the Valley of Craftsmen
36 Some groups of Levites that had lived
in the territory of Judah were assigned
to live with the people of Benjamin

List of Priests and Levites

12 The following is a list of the priests
and Levites who returned from
exile with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and
with the High Priest Joshua

2-7 *Priests*

Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,
Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah,
Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, and Jedaiah
These men were leaders among all their
fellow-priests in the days of Joshua

8 *Levites*

The following were in charge of the
singing of hymns of thanksgiving Jeshua,
Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and
Mattaniah
9 The following formed the choir that
sang the responses Bakbukiah, Unno,
and their fellow-Levites

Descendants of the High Priest Joshua

10 Joshua was the father of Joiakim,
Joiakim was the father of Eliashib,
Eliashib was the father of Joiada, 11 Joiada

[r] a member of a leading family, *or* son of Haggedolim

was the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan was the father of Jaddua

Heads of the Priestly Clans

12-21 When Joiakim was High Priest, the following priests were the heads of the priestly clans

Priest	*Clan*
Meraiah	Seraiah
Hananiah	Jeremiah
Meshullam	Ezra
Jehohanan	Amariah
Jonathan	Malluchi
Joseph	Shebaniah
Adna	Harim
Helkai	Meraioth
Zechariah	Iddo
Meshullam	Ginnethon
Zichri	Abijah
[s]	Miniamin
Piltai	Moadiah
Shammua	Bilgah
Jehonathan	Shemaiah
Mattenai	Joiarib
Uzzi	Jedaiah
Kallai	Sallai
Eber	Amok
Hashabiah	Hilkiah
Nethanel	Jedaiah

Record of the Priestly and Levite Families

22 A record was kept of the heads of the Levite families and of the priestly families during the lifetimes of the following High Priests Eliashib, Joiada, Jonathan, and Jaddua This record was finished when Darius was emperor of Persia

23 The heads of the Levite families, however, were recorded in the official records only until the time of Jonathan, the grandson of Eliashib

Assignment of Duties in the Temple

24 Under the direction of Hashabiah, Sherebiah, Jeshua, Binnui,[t] and Kadmiel, the Levites were organized into groups Two groups at a time praised God responsively and gave thanks to him, in accordance with the instructions given by King David, the man of God

25 The following temple guards were in charge of guarding the storerooms by the gates to the Temple Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub

26 These people lived during the time of Joiakim, the son of Joshua and grandson of Jehozadak, and the time of Nehemiah the governor, and the time of Ezra, the priest who was a scholar of the Law

Nehemiah Dedicates the City Wall

27 When the city wall of Jerusalem was dedicated, the Levites were brought in from wherever they were living, so that they could join in celebrating the dedication with songs of thanksgiving and with the music of cymbals and harps 28 The Levite families of singers gathered from the area where they had settled round Jerusalem and from the towns round Netophah, 29 and from Bethgilgal, Geba, and Azmaveth 30 The priests and the Levites performed ritual purification for themselves, the people, the gates, and the city wall

31 I assembled the leaders of Judah on top of the wall and put them in charge of two large groups to march round the city, giving thanks to God

The first group went to the right on top of the wall towards the Rubbish Gate [u] 32 Hoshaiah marched behind the singers, followed by half the leaders of Judah 33-35 The following priests, blowing trumpets, marched next Azariah, Ezra, Meshullam, Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, and Jeremiah Next came Zechariah, the son of Jonathan and grandson of Shemaiah (His ancestors also included Mattaniah, Micaiah, and Zaccur, of the clan of Asaph) 36 He was followed by other members of his clan—Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah, and Hanani—all of whom carried musical instruments of the kind played by King David, the man of God Ezra the scholar led this group in the procession 37 At the Fountain Gate they went up the steps that led to David's City, past David's palace, and back to the wall at the Water Gate, on the east side of the city

38 The other group of those who gave thanks went to the left along the top of the wall, and I followed with half the people We marched past the Tower of the Ovens to the Broad Wall, 39 and from

[s] *In Hebrew a name is missing from the list*
[t] *Probable text (see 10 9 and 12 8)* Binnui, *Hebrew* son of
[u] RUBBISH GATE *The two groups started somewhere on the south-western part of the city wall and went in opposite directions until they met in front of the Temple in the north-eastern part of the city*



The other group went to the left (12 38)

there we went past Ephraim Gate,
Jeshanah Gate,[v] the Fish Gate, the Tower
of Hananel, and the Tower of the Hundred,
to the Sheep Gate. We ended our march
near the gate to the Temple.
40 So both the groups that were giving
thanks to God reached the temple area.
In addition to the leaders who were with
me, 41 my group included the following
priests, blowing trumpets: Eliakim,
Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai,
Zechariah, and Hananiah, 42 and they
were followed by Maaseiah, Shemaiah,
Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah,
Elam, and Ezer. The singers, led by
Jezrahiah, sang at the top of their voices.
43 That day many sacrifices were
offered, and the people were full of joy
because God had made them very happy.
The women and the children joined in the
celebration, and the noise they all made
could be heard far and wide.

Providing for Worship in the Temple

44 At that time men were put in charge
of the storerooms where contributions for
the Temple were kept, including the tithes
and the first corn and fruit that ripened
each year. These men were responsible
for collecting from the farms near the
various cities the contributions for the
priests and the Levites which the Law
required. All the people of Judah were
pleased with the priests and the Levites,
45 because they performed the ceremonies
of purification and the other rituals that
God had commanded. The temple mu-
sicians and the temple guards also per-
formed their duties in accordance with
the regulations made by King David and
his son Solomon. 46 From the time of King
David and the musician Asaph long ago,
the musicians have led songs of praise
and thanksgiving to God. 47 In the time
of Zerubbabel and also in the time of
Nehemiah, all the people of Israel gave
daily gifts for the support of the temple
musicians and the temple guards. The
people gave a sacred offering to the
Levites, and the Levites gave the required
portion to the priests.

Separation from Foreigners

13 When the Law of Moses was being
read aloud to the people, they
came to the passage that said that no
Ammonite or Moabite was ever to be
permitted to join God's people. 2 This was
because the people of Ammon and Moab
did not give food and water to the
Israelites on their way out of Egypt.
Instead they paid money to Balaam to
curse Israel, but our God turned the curse
into a blessing. 3 When the people of Israel
heard this law read, they excluded all
foreigners from the community.

Nehemiah's Reforms

4 The priest Eliashib, who was in charge
of the temple storerooms, had for a long
time been on good terms with Tobiah.
5 He allowed Tobiah to use a large room
that was intended only for storing offer-
ings of corn and incense, the equipment

[v] Ephraim Gate, Jeshanah Gate, *or* Ephraim Gate (also called the Old Gate)
12 45 1 Chr 25 1–8, 26 12 13 1–2 Deut 23 3–5 13.2 Num 22 1–6

used in the Temple, the offerings for the
priests, and the tithes of corn, wine, and
olive-oil given to the Levites, to the temple
musicians, and to the temple guards
6 While this was going on, I was not in
Jerusalem, because in the thirty-second
year that Artaxerxes[w] was king of
Babylon I had gone back to report to him
After some time I received his permission
7 and returned to Jerusalem There I was
shocked to find that Eliashib had allowed
Tobiah to use a room in the Temple 8 I
was furious and threw out all Tobiah's
belongings 9 I gave orders for the rooms
to be ritually purified and for the temple
equipment, grain-offerings, and incense to
be put back

10 I also learnt that the temple mu-
sicians and other Levites had left
Jerusalem and gone back to their farms,
because the people had not been giving
them enough to live on 11 I reprimanded
the officials for letting the Temple be
neglected And I brought the Levites and
musicians back to the Temple and put
them to work again 12 Then all the people
of Israel again started bringing to the
temple storerooms their tithes of corn,
wine, and olive-oil 13 I put the following
men in charge of the storerooms
Shelemiah, a priest, Zadok, a scholar of
the Law, and Pedaiah, a Levite Hanan,
the son of Zaccur and grandson of
Mattaniah, was to be their assistant I
knew I could trust these men to be honest
in distributing the supplies to their fellow-
workers

14 Remember, my God, all these things
that I have done for your Temple and
its worship

15 At that time I saw people in Judah
pressing juice from grapes on the
Sabbath Others were loading corn, wine,
grapes, figs, and other things on their
donkeys and taking them into Jerusalem,
I warned them not to sell anything on
the Sabbath 16 Some men from the city
of Tyre were living in Jerusalem, and they
brought fish and all kinds of goods into
the city to sell to our people on the
Sabbath 17 I reprimanded the Jewish
leaders and said, "Look at the evil you're
doing! You're making the Sabbath un-
holy 18 This is exactly why God punished
your ancestors when he brought destruc-
tion on this city And yet you insist on
bringing more of God's anger down on
Israel by profaning the Sabbath "

19 So I gave orders for the city gates
to be shut at the beginning of every
Sabbath, as soon as evening[x] began to
fall, and not to be opened again until the
Sabbath was over I stationed some of
my men at the gates to make sure that
nothing was brought into the city on the
Sabbath 20 Once or twice merchants who
sold all kinds of goods spent Friday night
outside the city walls 21 I warned them,
"It's no use waiting out there for morning
to come If you try this again, I'll use
force against you " From then on they
did not come back on the Sabbath 22 I
ordered the Levites to purify themselves
and to go and guard the gates to make
sure that the Sabbath was kept holy

Remember me, O God, for this also, and

[w] ARTAXERXES *As emperor of Persia, Artaxerxes also had the title "King of Babylon "*
[x] EVENING *The Jewish day begins at sunset*
13 10 Deut 12 19 **13 12** Mal 3 10 **13 15** Ex 20 8–10, Deut 5 12–14, Jer 17 21–22



You're making the Sabbath unholy (13 17)

spare me because of your great love
23 At that time I also discovered that
many of the Jewish men had married
women from Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab
24 Half their children spoke the language
of Ashdod or some other language and
didn't know how to speak our language
25 I reprimanded the men, called down
curses on them, beat them, and pulled
out their hair Then I made them take an
oath in God's name that never again
would they or their children intermarry
with foreigners 26 I said, "It was foreign
women that made King Solomon sin He
was a man who was greater than any
of the kings of other nations God loved
him and made him king over all Israel,
and yet he fell into this sin 27 Are we
then to follow your example and disobey
our God by marrying foreign women?"

28 Joiada was the son of Eliashib the
High Priest, but one of Joiada's sons
married the daughter of Sanballat, from
the town of Beth Horon, so I made Joiada
leave Jerusalem
29 Remember, O God, how those people
defiled both the office of priest and the
covenant you made with the priests and
the Levites
30 I purified the people from everything
foreign, I prepared regulations for the
priests and the Levites so that each one
would know his duty, 31 I arranged for
the wood used for burning the offerings
to be brought at the proper times, and
for the people to bring their offerings of
the first corn and the first fruits that
ripened
Remember all this, O God, and give me
credit for it

THE BOOK OF

ESTHER

INTRODUCTION

The events of the book of *Esther*, which take place at the winter residence of the Persian emperor, centre round a Jewish heroine named Esther, who by her great courage and devotion to her people saved them from being exterminated by their enemies The book explains the background and meaning of the Jewish festival of Purim

Outline of Contents

Queen Vashti Defies King Xerxes

1 1-2 From his royal throne in Persia's
capital city of Susa, King Xerxes
ruled over 127 provinces, all the way from
India to Sudan
3 In the third year of his reign he gave
a banquet for all his officials and admin-
istrators The armies of Persia and Media
were present, as well as the governors
and noblemen of the provinces 4 For six
whole months he made a show of the

13.23-25 Ex 34 11-16, Deut 7 1-5 13 26 2 Sam 12 24-25, 1 Kgs 11 1-8 13 28 Neh 4 1
1 1 Ezra 4 6

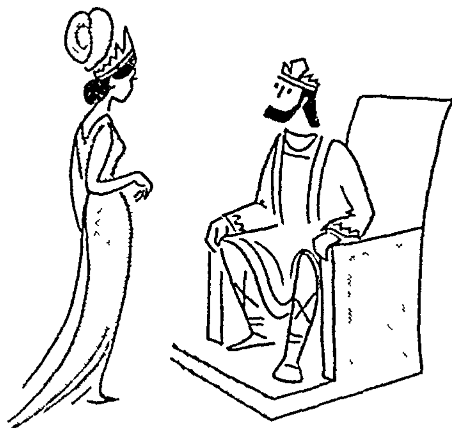
riches of the imperial court with all its
splendour and majesty
5 After that, the king gave a banquet
for all the men in the capital city of Susa,
rich and poor alike It lasted a whole week
and was held in the gardens of the royal
palace 6 The courtyard there was dec-
orated with blue and white cotton cur-
tains, tied by cords of fine purple linen to
silver rings on marble columns Couches
made of gold and silver had been placed
in the courtyard, which was paved with
white marble, red feldspar, shining
mother-of-pearl, and blue turquoise
7 Drinks were served in gold cups, no two
of them alike, and the king was generous
with the royal wine 8 There were no limits
on the drinks, the king had given orders
to the palace servants that everyone could
have as much as he wanted [a]
9 Meanwhile, inside the royal palace
Queen Vashti was giving a banquet for
the women
10 On the seventh day of his banquet
the king was drinking and feeling merry,
so he called in the seven eunuchs who
were his personal servants, Mehuman,
Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar,
and Carkas 11 He ordered them to bring
in Queen Vashti, wearing her royal crown
The queen was a beautiful woman, and
the king wanted to show off her beauty to
the officials and all his guests 12 But when
the servants told Queen Vashti of the
king's command, she refused to come
This made the king furious
13 Now it was the king's custom to ask
for expert opinion on questions of law
and order, so he called for his advisers,
who would know what should be done
14 Those he most often turned to for advice
were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha,
Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memu-
can—seven officials of Persia and Media
who held the highest offices in the
kingdom 15 He said to these men, "I, King
Xerxes, sent my servants to Queen Vashti
with a command, and she refused to obey
it! What does the law say that we should
do with her?"
16 Then Memucan declared to the king
and his officials "Queen Vashti has
insulted not only the king but also his
officials—in fact, every man in the
empire! 17 Every woman in the empire will
begin to look down on her husband as
soon as she hears what the queen has
done They'll say, 'King Xerxes com-
manded Queen Vashti to come to him,
and she refused' 18 When the wives of
the royal officials of Persia and Media
hear about the queen's behaviour they will
be telling their husbands about it before
the day is out Wives everywhere will have
no respect for their husbands, and hus-
bands will be angry with their wives 19 If
it please Your Majesty, issue a royal
proclamation that Vashti may never again
appear before the king Order it to be
written into the laws of Persia and Media,
so that it can never be changed Then
give her place as queen to some better
woman 20 When your proclamation is
made known all over this huge empire,
every woman will treat her husband with
proper respect, whether he's rich or poor"
21 The king and his officials liked this
idea, and the king did what Memucan
suggested 22 To each of the royal prov-
inces he sent a message in the language
and the system of writing of that province,
saying [b] that every husband should be the
master of his home and speak with final
authority

Esther Becomes Queen

2 Later, even after the king's anger had
cooled down, he kept thinking about
what Vashti had done and about his
proclamation against her 2 So some of the
king's advisers who were close to him
suggested, "Why don't you make a search
to find some beautiful young virgins?
3 You can appoint officials in every prov-
ince of the empire and order them to bring
all these beautiful young girls to your
harem here in Susa, the capital city Put
them in the care of Hegai, the eunuch
who is in charge of your women, and let
them be given a beauty treatment 4 Then
take the girl you like best and make her
queen in Vashti's place"
The king thought this was good advice,
so he followed it
5 There in Susa lived a Jew named
Mordecai son of Jair, he was from the
tribe of Benjamin and was a descendant
of Kish and Shimei 6 When King Nebu-
chadnezzar of Babylon took King
Jehoiachin of Judah into exile from
Jerusalem, along with a group of captives,
Mordecai was among them 7 He had a

[a]There were no limits wanted, *or* But no one was forced to drink, the king had given orders to the palace servants that everyone could have as much or as little as he wanted
[b]saying, *or* in order
2 6 2 Kgs 24 10-16 2 Chr 36 10

cousin, Esther, whose Hebrew name was
Hadassah, she was a beautiful girl, and
had a good figure At the death of her
parents, Mordecai had adopted her and
brought her up as his own daughter
8 When the king had issued his new
proclamation and many girls were being
brought to Susa, Esther was among them
She too was put in the royal palace in
the care of Hegai, who had charge of the
harem 9 Hegai liked Esther, and she won
his favour He lost no time in beginning
her beauty treatment of massage and
special diet He gave her the best place
in the harem and assigned seven girls
specially chosen from the royal palace to
serve her
10 Now, on the advice of Mordecai,
Esther had kept it secret that she was
Jewish 11 Every day Mordecai would walk
to and fro in front of the courtyard of
the harem, in order to find out how she
was getting on and what was going to
happen to her
12 The regular beauty treatment for the
women lasted a year—massages with oil
of myrrh for six months and with oil of
balsam for six more After that, each girl
would be taken in turn to King Xerxes
13 When she went from the harem to the
palace, she could wear whatever she
wanted 14 She would go there in the
evening, and the next morning she would
be taken to another harem and put in
the care of Shaashgaz, the eunuch in
charge of the king's concubines She
would not go to the king again unless
he liked her enough to ask for her by
name
15 The time came for Esther to go to
the king Esther—the daughter of Abihail
and the cousin of Mordecai, who had
adopted her as his daughter, Esther—
admired by everyone who saw her When
her turn came, she wore just what Hegai,
the eunuch in charge of the harem,
advised her to wear 16 So in Xerxes'
seventh year as king, in the tenth month,
the month of Tebeth, Esther was brought
to King Xerxes in the royal palace 17 The
king liked her more than any of the other
girls, and more than any of the others
she won his favour and affection He
placed the royal crown on her head and
made her queen in place of Vashti 18 Then
the king gave a great banquet in Esther's
honour and invited all his officials and
administrators He proclaimed a holiday[c]



Esther was brought to King Xerxes (2 16)

for the whole empire and distributed gifts
worthy of a king

Mordecai Saves the King's Life

19 Meanwhile Mordecai had been
appointed by the king to an administrative
position 20 As for Esther, she had still not
let it be known that she was Jewish
Mordecai had told her not to tell anyone,
and she obeyed him in this, just as she
had obeyed him when she was a little
girl under his care
21 During the time that Mordecai held
office in the palace, Bigthana and Teresh,
two of the palace eunuchs who guarded
the entrance to the king's rooms, became
hostile to King Xerxes and plotted to
assassinate him 22 Mordecai learnt about
it and told Queen Esther, who then told the
king what Mordecai had found out
23 There was an investigation, and it was
discovered that the report was true, so
both men were hanged on the gallows
The king ordered an account of this to
be written down in the official records
of the empire

Haman Plots to Destroy the Jews

3 Some time later King Xerxes pro-
moted a man named Haman to the
position of prime minister Haman was
the son of Hammedatha, a descendant of
Agag [d] 2 The king ordered all the officials
in his service to show their respect for
Haman by kneeling and bowing to him

[c] holiday, or remission of taxes
[d] AGAG *An Amalekite king, his people were traditional enemies of the people of Israel*

They all did so, except for Mordecai, who
refused to do it 3 The other officials in
the royal service asked him why he was
disobeying the king's command, 4 day
after day they urged him to give in, but
he would not listen to them "I am a Jew,"
he explained, "and I cannot bow to
Haman" So they told Haman about this,
wondering if he would tolerate Mordecai's
conduct 5 Haman was furious when he
realized that Mordecai was not going to
kneel and bow to him, 6 and when he learnt
that Mordecai was a Jew, he decided to
do more than punish Mordecai alone He
made plans to kill every Jew in the whole
Persian Empire
7 In the twelfth year of King Xerxes'
rule, in the first month, the month of
Nisan, Haman ordered the lots to be cast
("purim," they were called) to find out
the right day and month to carry out his
plot The thirteenth day of the twelfth
month, the month of Adar, was decided on
8 So Haman told the king, "There is
a certain race of people scattered all over
your empire and found in every province
They observe customs that are not like
those of any other people Moreover, they
do not obey the laws of the empire, so
it is not in your best interests to tolerate
them 9 If it please Your Majesty, issue
a decree that they are to be put to death
If you do, I guarantee that I will be able
to put more than 340,000 kilogrammes
of silver into the royal treasury for the
administration of the empire"
10 The king took off his ring, which was
used to stamp proclamations and make
them official, and gave it to the enemy
of the Jewish people, Haman son of
Hammedatha, the descendant of Agag
11 The king told him, "The people and their
money are yours, do as you like with
them"
12 So on the thirteenth day of the first
month Haman called the king's sec-
retaries and dictated a proclamation to
be translated into every language and
system of writing used in the empire and
to be sent to all the rulers, governors,
and officials It was issued in the name of
King Xerxes and stamped with his ring
13 Runners took this proclamation to every
province of the empire It contained the
instructions that on a single day, the
thirteenth day of Adar, all Jews—young
and old, women and children—were to
be killed They were to be slaughtered
without mercy and their belongings were
to be taken 14 The contents of the
proclamation were to be made public in
every province, so that everyone would
be prepared when that day came
15 At the king's command the decree
was made public in the capital city of
Susa, and runners carried the news to
the provinces The king and Haman sat
down and had a drink while the city of
Susa was being thrown into confusion

Mordecai Asks for Esther's Help

4 When Mordecai learnt of all that had
been done, he tore his clothes in
anguish Then he dressed in sackcloth,
covered his head with ashes, and walked
through the city, wailing loudly and
bitterly, 2 until he came to the entrance
of the palace He did not go in because
no one wearing sackcloth was allowed
inside 3 Throughout all the provinces,
wherever the king's proclamation was
made known, there was loud mourning
among the Jews They fasted, wept and
wailed, and most of them put on sackcloth
and lay in ashes
4 When Esther's servant-girls and
eunuchs told her what Mordecai was
doing, she was deeply disturbed She sent
Mordecai some clothes to put on instead
of the sackcloth, but he would not accept
them 5 Then she called Hathach, one of
the palace eunuchs appointed as her
servant by the king, and told him to go
to Mordecai and find out what was
happening and why 6 Hathach went to
Mordecai in the city square at the
entrance of the palace 7 Mordecai told him
everything that had happened to him and
just how much money Haman had prom-
ised to put into the royal treasury if all
the Jews were killed 8 He gave Hathach
a copy of the proclamation that had been
issued in Susa, ordering the destruction of
the Jews Mordecai asked him to take it
to Esther, explain the situation to her,
and ask her to go and plead with the
king and beg him to have mercy on her
people 9 Hathach did this, 10 and Esther
gave him this message to take back to
Mordecai 11 "If anyone, man or woman,
goes to the inner courtyard and sees the
king without being summoned, that per-
son must die That is the law, everyone,
from the king's advisers to the people in
the provinces, knows that There is only
one way to get round this law if the
king holds out his gold sceptre to some-
one, then that person's life is spared But
it has been a month since the king sent
for me"



There was loud mourning among the Jews (4 3)

12 When Mordecai received Esther's
message, 13 *he sent her this warning*
"Don't imagine that you are safer than
any other Jew just because you are in
the royal palace 14 If you keep quiet at
a time like this, help will come from
heaven to the Jews, and they will be saved
but you will die and your father's family
will come to an end Yet who knows—
maybe it was for a time like this that
you were made queen!"
15 Esther sent Mordecai this reply
16 "Go and gather all the Jews in Susa
together, hold a fast and pray for me
Don't eat or drink anything for three days
and nights My servant-girls and I will
be doing the same After that, I will go
to the king, even though it is against the
law If I must die for doing it, I will die"
17 Mordecai then left and did every-
thing that Esther had told him to do

Esther Invites the King and Haman to a Banquet

5 On the third day of her fast Esther
put on her royal robes and went and
stood in the inner courtyard of the palace,
facing the throne room The king was
inside, seated on the royal throne, facing
the entrance 2 When the king saw Queen
Esther standing outside, she won his
favour, and he held out to her the gold
sceptre She then came up and touched
the tip of it 3 "What is it, Queen Esther?"
the king asked "Tell me what you want,
and you shall have it—even if it is half
my empire"
4 Esther replied, "If it please Your
Majesty, I would like you and Haman to
be my guests tonight at a banquet I am
preparing for you"
5 The king then ordered Haman to come
quickly, so that they could be Esther's
guests So the king and Haman went to
Esther's banquet 6 Over the wine the king
asked her, "Tell me what you want, and
you shall have it I will grant your request,
even if you ask for half my empire"
7 Esther replied, 8 "If Your Majesty is
kind enough to grant my request I would
like you and Haman to be my guests
tomorrow at another banquet that I will
prepare for you At that time I will tell
you what I want"

Haman Plots to Kill Mordecai

9 When Haman left the banquet he was
happy and in a good mood But then he
saw Mordecai at the entrance of the
palace, and when Mordecai did not rise
or show any sign of respect as he passed,
Haman was furious with him 10 But he
controlled himself and went home Then
he invited his friends to his house and
asked his wife Zeresh to join them 11 He
boasted to them how rich he was, how
many sons he had, how the king had
promoted him to high office, and how
much more important he was than any
of the king's other officials 12 "What is
more," Haman went on, "Queen Esther
gave a banquet for no one but the king
and me, and we are invited back to-
morrow. 13 But none of this means a thing
to me as long as I see that Jew Mordecai
sitting at the entrance of the palace"
14 So his wife and all his friends
suggested, "Why don't you have a gallows
built, twenty-two metres tall? Tomorrow
morning you can ask the king to have
Mordecai hanged on it, and then you can
go to the banquet happy" Haman
thought this was a good idea, so he had
the gallows built



See how the king rewards a man he wishes to honour! (6 11)

The King Honours Mordecai

6 That same night the king could not
get to sleep, so he ordered the official
records of the empire to be brought and
read to him 2 The part they read included
the account of how Mordecai had un-
covered a plot to assassinate the king—
the plot made by Bigthana and Teresh, the
two palace eunuchs who had guarded the
king's rooms 3 The king asked, "How have
we honoured and rewarded Mordecai for
this?"
His servants answered, "Nothing has
been done for him "
4 "Are any of my officials in the
palace?" the king asked
Now Haman had just entered the
courtyard, he had come to ask the king
to have Mordecai hanged on the gallows
that was now ready 5 So the servants
answered, "Haman is here, waiting to see
you "
"Show him in," said the king
6 So Haman came in, and the king said
to him, "There is someone I wish very
much to honour What should I do for
this man?"
Haman thought to himself, "Now who
could the king want to honour so much?
Me, of course "
7–8 So he answered the king, "Order
royal robes to be brought for this man—
robes that you yourself wear Order a
royal ornament[e] to be put on your own
horse 9 Then get one of your highest
noblemen to dress the man in these robes
and lead him, mounted on the horse,
through the city square Let the nobleman
announce as they go 'See how the king
rewards a man he wishes to honour!' "
10 Then the king said to Haman, "Hurry
and get the robes and the horse, and
provide these honours for Mordecai the
Jew Do everything for him that you have
suggested You will find him sitting at
the entrance of the palace "
11 So Haman got the robes and the
horse, and he put the robes on Mordecai
Mordecai got on the horse, and Haman
led him through the city square, announc-
ing to the people as they went "See how
the king rewards a man he wishes to
honour!"
12 Mordecai then went back to the
palace entrance while Haman hurried
home, covering his face in embarrass-
ment 13 He told his wife and all his friends
everything that had happened to him
Then she and those wise friends of his
said to him, "You are beginning to lose
power to Mordecai He is a Jew, and you
cannot overcome him He will certainly
defeat you "

Haman Is Put to Death

14 While they were still talking, the
palace eunuchs arrived in a hurry to take
7 Haman to Esther's banquet 1 And so
the king and Haman went to eat with
Esther 2 for a second time Over the wine
the king asked her again, "Now, Queen

[e]ORNAMENT *Probably a type of crown*
6.2 Esth 2 21–22

Esther, what do you want? Tell me and
you shall have it I'll even give you half
the empire"
3 Queen Esther answered, "If it please
Your Majesty to grant my humble request,
my wish is that I may live and that my
people may live 4 My people and I have
been sold for slaughter If it were nothing
more serious than being sold into slavery,
I would have kept quiet and not bothered
you about it,[f] but we are about to be
destroyed—exterminated!"
5 Then King Xerxes asked Queen
Esther, "Who dares to do such a thing?
Where is this man?"
6 Esther answered, "Our enemy, our
persecutor, is this evil man Haman!"
Haman stared at the king and queen
in terror 7 The king got up in a fury, left
the room, and went outside to the palace
gardens Haman could see that the king
was determined to punish him for this,
so he stayed behind to beg Queen Esther
for his life 8 He had just thrown himself
down on Esther's couch to beg for mercy,
when the king came back into the room
from the gardens Seeing this, the king
cried out, "Is this man going to rape the
queen right here in front of me, in my own
palace?"
The king had no sooner said this than
the eunuchs covered Haman's head
9 Then one of them, who was named
Harbonah, said, "Haman even went so far
as to build a gallows at his house so that
he could hang Mordecai, who saved Your
Majesty's life And it's twenty-two metres
tall!"
"Hang Haman on it!" the king commanded
10 So Haman was hanged on the
gallows that he had built for Mordecai
Then the king's anger cooled down

The Jews Are Told to Fight Back

8 That same day King Xerxes gave
Queen Esther all the property of
Haman, the enemy of the Jews Esther
told the king that Mordecai was related
to her, and from then on Mordecai was
allowed to enter the king's presence 2 The
king took off his ring with his seal on
it (which he had taken back from Haman)
and gave it to Mordecai Esther put
Mordecai in charge of Haman's property
3 Then Esther spoke to the king again,
throwing herself at his feet and crying
She begged him to do something to stop
the evil plot that Haman, the descendant
of Agag,[g] had made against the Jews
4 The king held out the gold sceptre to
her, so she stood up and said, 5 "If it please
Your Majesty, and if you care about me
and if it seems right to you, please issue
a proclamation to prevent Haman's orders
from being carried out—those orders that
the son of Hammedatha the descendant of
Agag gave for the destruction of all the
Jews in the empire 6 How can I endure
it if this disaster comes on my people,
and my own relatives are killed?"
7 King Xerxes then said to Queen
Esther and Mordecai, the Jew, "Look, I
have hanged Haman for his plot against
the Jews, and I have given Esther his
property 8 But a proclamation issued in
the king's name and stamped with the
royal seal cannot be revoked You may,
however, write to the Jews whatever you
wish, and you may write it in my name
and stamp it with the royal seal"
9 This happened on the twenty-third
day of the third month, the month of
Sivan Mordecai called the king's
secretaries and dictated letters to the Jews
and to the governors, administrators, and
officials of all the 127 provinces from India
to Sudan The letters were written to each
province in its own language and system
of writing and to the Jews in their
language and system of writing 10 Mor-
decai had the letters written in the name
of King Xerxes, and he stamped them with
the royal seal They were delivered by
riders mounted on fast horses from the
royal stables
11 These letters explained that the king
would allow the Jews in every city to
organize themselves for self-defence If
they were attacked by armed men of any
nationality in any province, they could
fight back and destroy them along with
their wives and children, they could
slaughter them to the last man and take
their possessions 12 This decree was to
take effect throughout the Persian Empire
on the day set for the slaughter of the
Jews, the thirteenth of Adar, the twelfth
month 13 It was to be proclaimed as law
and made known to everyone in every
province, so that the Jews would be ready
to take revenge on their enemies when
that day came 14 At the king's command
the riders mounted royal horses and rode
off at top speed The decree was also made
public in Susa, the capital city
15 Mordecai left the palace, wearing
royal robes of blue and white, a cloak

[f] *Probable text* and not it, *Hebrew unclear* [g] AGAG *See 3 1*

of fine purple linen, and a magnificent
gold crown Then the streets of Susa rang
with cheers and joyful shouts 16 For the
Jews there was joy and relief, happiness
and a sense of victory 17 In every city
and province, wherever the king's pro-
clamation was read, the Jews held a joyful
holiday with feasting and happiness In
tact, many other people became Jews,
because they were afraid of them now

The Jews Destroy Their Enemies

9 The thirteenth day of Adar came, the
day on which the royal proclamation
was to take effect, the day when the
enemies of the Jews were hoping to get
them in their power But instead, the Jews
triumphed over them 2 In the Jewish
quarter of every city[h] in the empire the
Jews organized themselves to attack
anyone who tried to harm them People
everywhere were afraid of them, and no
one could stand against them 3 In fact, all
the provincial officials—governors,
administrators, and royal representa-
tives—helped the Jews because they were
all afraid of Mordecai 4 It was well known
throughout the empire that Mordecai was
now a powerful man in the palace and
was growing more powerful 5 So the Jews
could do what they wanted with their
enemies They attacked them with swords
and slaughtered them
6 In Susa, the capital city itself, the
Jews killed five hundred people
7-10 Among them were the ten sons of
Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy
of the Jews Parshandatha, Dalphon,
Aspatha, Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, Par-
mashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vaizatha
However, there was no looting
11 That same day the number of people
killed in Susa was reported to the king
12 He then said to Queen Esther, "In Susa
alone the Jews have killed five hundred
people, including Haman's ten sons What
must they have done out in the provinces!
What do you want now? You shall have
it Tell me what else you want, and you
shall have it"
13 Esther answered, "If it please Your
Majesty, let the Jews in Susa do again
tomorrow what they were allowed to do
today And order the bodies of Haman's
ten sons to be hung from the gallows"
14 The king ordered this to be done, and
the proclamation was issued in Susa The
bodies of Haman's ten sons were publicly
displayed 15 On the fourteenth day of
Adar the Jews of Susa got together again
and killed three hundred more people in
the city But again, they did no looting
16 The Jews in the provinces also
organized and defended themselves They
rid themselves of their enemies by killing
seventy-five thousand people who hated
them But they did no looting 17 This was
on the thirteenth day of Adar On the
next day, the fourteenth, there was no
more killing, and they made it a joyful
day of feasting 18 The Jews of Susa,
however, made the fifteenth a holiday,
since they had slaughtered their enemies
on the thirteenth and fourteenth and then
stopped on the fifteenth 19 This is why
Jews who live in small towns observe the
fourteenth day of the month of Adar as
a joyous holiday, a time for feasting and
giving gifts of food to one another

The Festival of Purim

20 Mordecai had these events written
down and sent letters to all the Jews, near
and far, throughout the Persian Empire,
21 telling them to observe the fourteenth
and fifteenth days of Adar as holidays
every year 22 These were the days on
which the Jews had rid themselves of their
enemies, this was a month that had been
turned from a time of grief and despair
into a time of joy and happiness They
were told to observe these days with
feasts and parties, giving gifts of food to
one another and to the poor 23 So the
Jews followed Mordecai's instructions,
and the celebration became an annual
custom
24 Haman son of Hammedatha—the
descendant of Agag and the enemy of the
Jewish people—had cast lots (or "purim,"
as they were called) to determine the day
for destroying the Jews, he had planned
to wipe them out 25 But Esther went to
the king, and the king issued written
orders with the result that Haman
suffered the fate he had planned for the
Jews—he and his sons were hanged from
the gallows 26 That is why the holidays
are called Purim Because of Mordecai's
letter and because of all that had hap-
pened to them, 27 the Jews made it a rule
for themselves, their descendants, and
anyone who might become a Jew, that
at the proper time each year these two
days would be regularly observed accord-
ing to Mordecai's instructions 28 It was

[h] In the Jewish quarter of every city, *or* In every Jewish city
9 24 Esth 3 7

resolved that every Jewish family of every
future generation in every province and
every city should remember and observe
the days of Purim for all time to come
29 Then Queen Esther, the daughter of
Abihail, along with Mordecai, also wrote
a letter, putting her full authority behind
the letter about Purim, which Mordecai
had written earlier 30 The letter was
addressed to all the Jews, and copies were
sent to all the 127 provinces of the Persian
Empire It wished the Jews peace and
security 31 and directed them and their
descendants to observe the days of Purim
at the proper time, just as they had
adopted rules for the observance of fasts
and times of mourning This was
commanded by both Mordecai and Queen
Esther 32 Esther's command, confirming
the rules for Purim, was written down
on a scroll

The Greatness of Xerxes and Mordecai

10 King Xerxes imposed forced
labour on the people of the coastal
regions of his empire as well as on those
of the interior 2 All the great and wonder-
ful things he did, as well as the whole
story of how he promoted Mordecai to
high office, are recorded in the official
records of the kings of Persia and Media
3 Mordecai the Jew was second in rank
only to King Xerxes himself He was
honoured and well-liked by his fellow-
Jews He worked for the good of his
people and for the security of all their
descendants

THE BOOK OF JOB

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Job* is the story of a good man who suffers total disaster—he loses all his children and property and is afflicted with a repulsive disease Then in three series of poetic dialogues the author shows how Job's friends and Job himself react to these calamities In the end, God himself, whose dealings with mankind have been a prominent part of the discussion, appears to Job

The friends of Job explain his suffering in traditional religious terms Since God, so they assume, always rewards good and punishes evil, the sufferings of Job can only mean that he has sinned But for Job this is too simple, he does not deserve such cruel punishment, because he has been an unusually good and righteous man He cannot understand how God can let so much evil happen to one like himself, and he boldly challenges God Job does not lose his faith, but he does long to be justified before God and to regain his honour as a good man

God does not give an answer to Job's questions, but he does respond to Job's faith by overwhelming him with a poetic picture of his divine power and wisdom Job then humbly acknowledges God as wise and great, and repents of the wild and angry words he had used

The prose conclusion records how Job is restored to his former condition, with even greater prosperity than before God reprimands Job's friends for failing to understand the meaning of Job's suffering Only Job had really sensed that God is greater than traditional religion had depicted him

Outline of Contents

Satan Tests Job

1 There was a man named Job, living
in the land of Uz,[a] who worshipped
God and was faithful to him. He was a
good man, careful not to do anything evil.
2 He had seven sons and three daughters,
3 and owned seven thousand sheep, three
thousand camels, one thousand head of
cattle, and five hundred donkeys. He also
had a large number of servants and was
the richest man in the East.
4 Job's sons used to take it in turns
to give a feast, to which all the others
would come, and they always invited their
three sisters to join them. 5 The morning
after each feast, Job would get up early
and offer sacrifices for each of his children
in order to purify them. He always did
this because he thought that one of them
might have sinned by insulting God
unintentionally.
6 When the day came for the heavenly
beings[b] to appear before the LORD, Satan[c]
was there among them. 7 The LORD asked
him, "What have you been doing?"
Satan answered, "I have been walking
here and there, roaming round the earth."
8 "Did you notice my servant Job?" the
LORD asked. "There is no one on earth
as faithful and good as he is. He worships
me and is careful not to do anything evil."
9 Satan replied, "Would Job worship
you if he got nothing out of it? 10 You
have always protected him and his family
and everything he owns. You bless every-
thing he does, and you have given him
enough cattle to fill the whole country.
11 But now suppose you take away every-
thing he has—he will curse you to your
face!"
12 "All right," the LORD said to Satan,
"everything he has is in your power, but
you must not hurt Job himself." So Satan
left.

Job's Children and Wealth Are Destroyed

13 One day when Job's children were
having a feast at the home of their eldest
brother, 14 a messenger came running to
Job. "We were ploughing the fields with
the oxen," he said, "and the donkeys were
in a nearby pasture. 15 Suddenly the
Sabeans[d] attacked and stole them all.
They killed every one of your servants
except me. I am the only one who escaped
to tell you."
16 Before he had finished speaking,
another servant came and said, "Light-
ning struck the sheep and the shepherds
and killed them all. I am the only one
who escaped to tell you."
17 Before he had finished speaking,
another servant came and said, "Three
bands of Chaldean[e] raiders attacked us,
took away the camels, and killed all your
servants except me. I am the only one
who escaped to tell you."
18 Before he had finished speaking,
another servant came and said, "Your
children were having a feast at the home
of your eldest son, 19 when a storm swept

[a] UZ: *An area whose exact location is unknown.*
[b] HEAVENLY BEINGS: *Supernatural beings who serve God in heaven.*
[c] SATAN: *A supernatural being whose name indicates he was regarded as man's opponent.*
[d] SABEANS: *A tribe of wandering raiders from the south.*
[e] CHALDEANS: *A tribe of wandering raiders from the north.*
1:6 Gen 6:2 1:9-11 Rev 12:10



The LORD gave, and now he has taken away (1 21)

in from the desert It blew the house down
and killed them all I am the only one
who escaped to tell you "
20 Then Job stood up and tore his
clothes in grief He shaved his head and
threw himself face downwards on the
ground [21]He said, "I was born with
nothing, and I will die with nothing The
LORD gave, and now he has taken away
May his name be praised!"
22 In spite of everything that had
happened, Job did not sin by blaming God

Satan Tests Job Again

2 When the day came for the heavenly
beings to appear before the LORD
again, Satan was there among them [2]The
LORD asked him, "Where have you been?"
Satan answered, "I have been walking
here and there, roaming round the earth"
3 "Did you notice my servant Job?" the
LORD asked "There is no one on earth
as faithful and good as he is He worships
me and is careful not to do anything evil
You persuaded me to let you attack him
for no reason at all, but Job is still as
faithful as ever"
4 Satan replied, "A man will give up
everything in order to stay alive [5]But now
suppose you hurt his body—he will curse
you to your face!"
6 So the LORD said to Satan, "All right,
he is in your power, but you are not to
kill him"
7 Then Satan left the LORD's presence
and made sores break out all over Job's
body [8]Job went and sat by the rubbish
heap and took a piece of broken pottery
to scrape his sores [9]His wife said to him,
"You are still as faithful as ever, aren't
you? Why don't you curse God and die?"
10 Job answered, "You are talking
nonsense! When God sends us something
good, we welcome it How can we
complain when he sends us trouble?" In
spite of everything he suffered, Job said
nothing against God

Job's Friends Come

11 Three of Job's friends were Eliphaz,
from the city of Teman, Bildad, from the
land of Shuah, and Zophar, from the land
of Naamah When they heard how much
Job had been suffering, they decided to
go and comfort him [12]While they were
still a long way off they saw Job, but
did not recognize him. When they did,
they began to weep and wail, tearing their



Why don't you curse God and die? (2 9)

clothes in grief and throwing dust into
the air and on their heads [13]Then they
sat there on the ground with him for seven
days and nights without saying a word,
because they saw how much he was
suffering

Job's Complaint to God

3 Finally Job broke the silence and
cursed the day on which he had been
born

Job

2-3 O God, put a curse on the day I was
born,
put a curse on the night when I was
conceived!
4 Turn that day into darkness, God
Never again remember that day,
never again let light shine on it
5 Make it a day of gloom and thick
darkness,
cover it with clouds, and blot out the
sun
6 Blot that night out of the year,
and never let it be counted again,
7 make it a barren, joyless night
8 Tell the sorcerers to curse that day,
those who know how to control
Leviathan [f]
9 Keep the morning star from shining,
give that night no hope of dawn
10 Curse that night for letting me be born,
for exposing me to trouble and grief

11 I wish I had died in my mother's womb
or died the moment I was born
12 Why did my mother hold me on her
knees?
Why did she feed me at her breast?
13 If I had died then, I would be at rest
now,
14 sleeping like the kings and rulers
who rebuilt ancient palaces
15 Then I would be sleeping like princes
who filled their houses with gold and
silver,
16 or sleeping like a still-born child
17 In the grave wicked men stop their
evil,
and tired workmen find rest at last
18 Even prisoners enjoy peace,
free from shouts and harsh
commands
19 Everyone is there, the famous and the
unknown,
and slaves at last are free

20 Why let men go on living in misery?
Why give light to men in grief?
21 They wait for death, but it never
comes,
they prefer a grave to any treasure
22 They are not happy till they are dead
and buried,
23 God keeps their future hidden
and hems them in on every side
24 Instead of eating, I mourn,
and I can never stop groaning
25 Everything I fear and dread comes
true
26 I have no peace, no rest,
and my troubles never end

The First Dialogue
(4 1—14 22)

4 *Eliphaz*
1-2 Job, will you be annoyed if I
speak?
I can't keep quiet any longer
3 You have taught many people
and given strength to feeble hands
4 When someone stumbled, weak and
tired,
your words encouraged him to stand
5 Now it's your turn to be in trouble,
and you are too stunned to face it
6 You worshipped God, and your life was
blameless,
and so you should have confidence
and hope
7 Think back now Name a single case
where a righteous man met with
disaster
8 I have seen people plough fields of evil
and sow wickedness like seed,
now they harvest wickedness and evil
9 Like a storm, God destroys them in his
anger
10 The wicked roar and growl like lions,
but God silences them and breaks
their teeth
11 Like lions with nothing to kill and eat,
they die, and all their children are
scattered

12 Once a message came quietly,
so quietly I could hardly hear it
13 Like a nightmare it disturbed my sleep
14 I trembled and shuddered,
my whole body shook with fear
15 A light breeze touched my face,
and my hair bristled with fright
16 I could see something standing there,
I stared, but couldn't tell what it was
Then I heard a voice out of the silence
17 "Can anyone be righteous in the sight
of[g] God

[f] LEVIATHAN *Some take this to be the crocodile, others a legendary monster Magicians were thought to be able to make him cause eclipses of the sun*
[g] righteous in the sight of, *or* more righteous than
3 1-19 Jer 20 14-18 3 21 Rev 9 6 4 13 Job 33 15

or be pure before[h] his Creator?
18 God does not trust his heavenly
servants,
he finds fault even with his angels
19 Do you think he will trust a creature
of clay,
a thing of dust that can be crushed
like a moth?
20 A man may be alive in the morning,
but die unnoticed before evening
comes
21 All that he has is taken away,
he dies, still lacking wisdom "

5 Call out, Job See if anyone answers
Is there any angel to whom you can
turn?
2 To worry yourself to death with
resentment
would be a foolish, senseless thing
to do
3 I have seen fools who looked secure,
but I called down a sudden curse on
their homes
4 Their sons can never find safety,
no one stands up to defend them in
court
5 Hungry people will eat the fool's crops—
even the grain growing among
thorns[i]—
and thirsty people will envy his
wealth
6 Evil does not grow in the soil,
nor does trouble grow out of the
ground
7 No! Man brings trouble on himself,
as surely as sparks fly up from a fire [j]

8 If I were you, I would turn to God
and present my case to him
9 We cannot understand the great things
he does,
and to his miracles there is no end
10 He sends rain on the land
and he waters the fields
11 Yes, it is God who raises the humble
and gives joy to all who mourn
12-13 He upsets the plans of cunning
men,
and traps wise men in their own
schemes,
so that nothing they do succeeds,
14 even at noon they grope in darkness
15 But God saves the poor[k] from death,
he saves the needy from oppression
16 He gives hope to the poor and silences
the wicked

17 Happy is the person whom God
corrects!
Do not resent it when he rebukes you
18 God bandages the wounds he makes,
his hand hurts you, and his hand heals
19 Time after time he will save you from
harm,
20 when famine comes, he will keep
you alive,
and in war protect you from death
21 God will rescue you from slander,
he will save you when destruction
comes
22 You will laugh at violence and hunger
and not be afraid of wild animals
23 The fields you plough will be free of
rocks,
wild animals will never attack you
24 Then you will live at peace in your
tent,
when you look at your sheep, you
will find them safe
25 You will have as many children
as there are blades of grass in a
pasture
26 Like wheat that ripens till harvest time,
you will live to a ripe old age
27 Job, we have learnt this by long study
It is true, so now accept it

6 *Job*
1-2 If my troubles and griefs were
weighed on scales,
3 they would weigh more than the sands
of the sea,
so my wild words should not surprise
you
4 Almighty God has pierced me with
arrows,
and their poison spreads through my
body
God has lined up his terrors against me

5 A donkey is content when eating grass,
and a cow is quiet when eating hay
6 But who can eat tasteless, unsalted
food?
What flavour is there in the white
of an egg?
7 I have no appetite for food like that,
and everything I eat makes me sick [l]

8 Why won't God give me what I ask?

[h] be pure before, *or* be more pure than
[i] *Probable text* even thorns, *Hebrew unclear*
[j] sparks fly up from a fire, *or* birds fly up to the sky
[k] *Probable text* poor; *Hebrew unclear*
[l] *Probable text* sick, *Hebrew unclear*
5 13 1 Cor 3 19 5 17 Prov 3 11, Heb 12 5-6 5 18 Hos 6 1

Why won't he answer my prayer?
9 If only he would go ahead and kill me!
10 If I knew he would, I would leap for joy,
no matter how great my pain
I know that God is holy,
I have never opposed what he commands
11 What strength have I got to keep on living?
Why go on living when I have no hope?
12 Am I made of stone? Is my body bronze?
13 I have no strength left to save myself,
there is nowhere I can turn for help

14 In trouble[m] like this I need loyal friends—
whether I've forsaken God or not
15 But you, my friends, you deceive me like streams
that go dry when no rain comes
16 The streams are choked with snow and ice,
17 but in the heat they disappear,
and the stream beds lie bare and dry
18 Caravans get lost looking for water,
they wander and die in the desert
19 Caravans from Sheba and Tema search,
20 but their hope dies beside dry streams
21 You are like[n] those streams to me,[o]
you see my fate and draw back in fear
22 Have I asked you to give me a gift
or to bribe someone on my behalf
23 or to save me from some enemy or tyrant?

24 All right, teach me, tell me my faults
I will be quiet and listen to you
25 Honest words are convincing,
but you are talking nonsense
26 You think I am talking nothing but wind,
then why do you answer my words of despair?
27 You would even throw dice for orphan slaves
and make yourselves rich off your closest friends!
28 Look me in the face I won't lie



You think I am talking nothing but wind (6 26)

29 You have gone far enough Stop being unjust
Don't condemn me I'm in the right
30 But you think I am lying—
you think I can't tell right from wrong

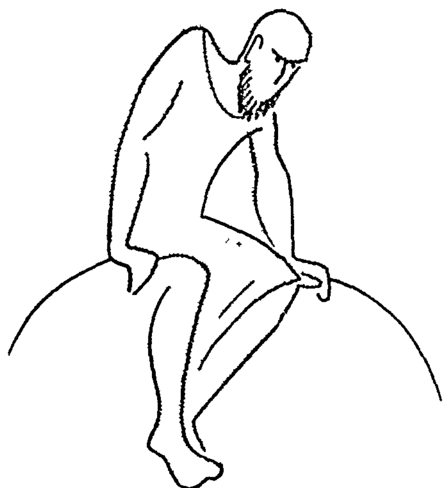
7 Human life is like forced army service,
like a life of hard manual labour,
2 like a slave longing for cool shade,
like a worker waiting for his pay
3 Month after month I have nothing to live for,
night after night brings me grief
4 When I lie down to sleep, the hours drag,
I toss all night and long for dawn
5 My body is full of worms,
it is covered with scabs,
pus runs out of my sores
6 My days pass by without hope,
pass faster than a weaver's shuttle[p]

7 Remember, O God, my life is only a breath,
my happiness has already ended
8 You see me now, but never again
If you look for me, I'll be gone
9-10 Like a cloud that fades and is gone,
a man dies and never returns,
he is forgotten by all who knew him

[m] *Probable text* trouble, *Hebrew unclear* [n] *Probable text* like, *Hebrew* because
[o] *Some ancient translations and one Hebrew manuscript* to me, *most Hebrew manuscripts have two different expressions* nothing *in the text and* to him *in the margin*
[p] WEAVER'S SHUTTLE *A small device in the loom which carries threads to and fro rapidly in weaving cloth*

[11] No! I can't be quiet!
I am angry and bitter
I have to speak

[12] Why do you keep me under guard?
Do you think I am a sea-monster?[q]
[13] I lie down and try to rest,
I look for relief from my pain
[14] But you—you terrify me with dreams,
you send me visions and nightmares
[15] until I would rather be strangled
than live in this miserable body
[16] I give up, I am tired of living



I give up, I am tired of living (7 16)

Leave me alone My life makes no sense

[17] Why is man so important to you?
Why pay attention to what he does?
[18] You inspect him every morning
and test him every minute
[19] Won't you look away long enough
for me to swallow my spittle?
[20] Are you harmed by my sin, you jailer?
Why use me for your target-practice?
Am I so great a burden to you?
[21] Can't you ever forgive my sin?
Can't you pardon the wrong I do?
Soon I will be in my grave,
and I'll be gone when you look for
me

8

Bildad

[1-2] Are you finally through with
your windy speech?
[3] God never twists justice,
he never fails to do what is right
[4] Your children must have sinned against
God,
and so he punished them as they
deserved
[5] But turn now and plead with Almighty
God,
[6] if you are so honest and pure,
then God will come and help you
and restore your household as your
reward
[7] All the wealth you lost will be nothing
compared with what God will give
you then

[8] Look for a moment at ancient wisdom,
consider the truths our fathers learnt
[9] Our life is short, we know nothing at
all,
we pass like shadows across the earth
[10] But let the ancient wise men teach
you,
listen to what they had to say.

[11] "Reeds can't grow where there is no
water,
they are never found outside a swamp
[12] If the water dries up, they are the first
to wither,
while still too small to be cut and
used
[13] Godless men are like those reeds,
their hope is gone, once God is
forgotten
[14] They trust a thread—a spider's web
[15] If they lean on a web, will it hold
them up?
If they grab for a thread, will it help
them stand?"

[16] Evil men sprout like weeds in the sun,
like weeds that spread all through the
garden
[17] Their roots wrap round the stones
and hold fast to[r] every rock
[18] But then pull them up—
no one will ever know they were there
[19] Yes, that's all the joy evil men have,
others now come and take their
places

[20] But God will never abandon the
faithful

[q] SEA MONSTER *A reference to ancient stories in which sea-monsters had to be guarded so that they would not escape and do damage* [r] *Probable text* hold fast to, *Hebrew* see
7 17 Ps 8 4, 144 3

or ever give help to evil men
21 He will let you laugh and shout again,
22 but he will bring disgrace on those
who hate you,
and the homes of the wicked will
vanish

9 *Job*
1-2 Yes, I've heard all that before
But how can a man win his case
against God?
3 How can anyone argue with him?
He can ask a thousand questions
that no one could ever answer [s]
4 God is so wise and powerful,
no man can stand up against him
5 Without warning he moves mountains
and in anger he destroys them
6 God sends earthquakes and shakes the
ground,
he rocks the pillars that support the
earth
7 He can keep the sun from rising,
and the stars from shining at night
8 No one helped God spread out the
heavens
or trample the sea-monster's back [t]
9 God hung the stars in the sky—the
Great Bear,
Orion, the Pleiades, and the stars of
the south
10 We cannot understand the great
things he does,
and of his miracles there is no end

11 God passes by, but I cannot see him
12 He takes what he wants, and no one
can stop him,
no one dares ask him, "What are you
doing?"
13 God's anger is constant He crushed
his enemies
who helped Rahab,[u] the sea-monster,
oppose him
14 So how can I find words to answer
God?
15 Though I am innocent, all I can do
is beg for mercy from God my judge
16 Yet even then, if he lets me speak,
I can't believe he would listen to me
17 He sends storms to batter and bruise
me
without any reason at all
18 He won't let me get my breath,
he has filled my life with bitterness
19 Should I try force? Try force on God?
Should I take him to court? Who would
make him go?[v]
20 I am innocent and faithful, but my
words sound guilty,
and everything I say seems to
condemn me
21-22 I am innocent, but I no longer care
I am sick of living Nothing matters,
innocent or guilty, God will destroy
us
23 When an innocent man suddenly dies,
God laughs
24 God gave the world to the wicked
He made all the judges blind
And if God didn't do it, who did?

25 My days race by, not one of them good
26 My life passes like the swiftest boat,
as fast as an eagle swooping down
on a rabbit
27-28 If I smile and try to forget my
pain,
all my suffering comes back to haunt
me,
I know that God does hold me guilty
29 Since I am held guilty, why should
I bother?
30 No soap can wash away my sins
31 God throws me into a pit with filth,
and even my clothes are ashamed of
me
32 If God were human, I could answer
him,
we could go to court to decide our
quarrel
33 But there is no one to step between
us—
no one to judge both God and me
34 Stop punishing me, God!
Keep your terrors away!
35 I am not afraid I am going to talk
because I know my own heart

10 I am tired of living
Listen to my bitter complaint
2 Don't condemn me, God
Tell me! What is the charge against
me?
3 Is it right for you to be so cruel?
To despise what you yourself have
made?
And then to smile on the schemes
of wicked men?
4 Do you see things as we do?

[s] He can ask answer, *or* A man could ask him a thousand questions, and he would not answer
[t] TRAMPLE THE SEA MONSTER'S BACK *A reference to ancient stories in which a sea-monster was killed and then trampled on (see also 26 13)*
[u] RAHAB *A legendary sea-monster which represented the forces of chaos and evil*
[v] *Probable text* make him go, *Hebrew* make me go
9 2 Job 4 17 9 9 Job 38 31, Amos 5 8

5 Is your life as short as ours?
6 Then why do you track down all my
sins
and hunt down every fault I have?
7 You know that I am not guilty,
that no one can save me from you

8 Your hands formed and shaped me,
and now[w] those same hands destroy
me
9 Remember that you made me from
clay,[x]
are you going to crush me back to
dust?
10 You gave my father strength to beget
me,
you made me grow in my mother's
womb
11 You formed my body with bones and
sinews
and covered the bones with muscles
and skin
12 You have given me life and constant
love,
and your care has kept me alive
13 But now I know that all that time
you were secretly planning to harm
me
14 You were watching to see if I would
sin,
so that you could refuse to forgive
me
15 As soon as I sin, I'm in trouble with
you,
but when I do right, I get no credit
I am miserable and covered with
shame [y]
16 If I have any success at all,
you hunt me down like a lion,
to hurt me you even work miracles
17 You always have some witness against
me,
your anger towards me grows and
grows,
you always plan some new attack

18 Why, God, did you let me be born?
I should have died before anyone saw
me
19 To go from the womb straight to the
grave
would have been as good as never
existing
20 Isn't my life almost over? Leave me
alone!
Let me enjoy the time I have left
21 I am going soon and will never come
back—
going to a land that is dark and
gloomy,
22 a land of darkness, shadows, and
confusion,
where the light itself is darkness

11

Zophar

1-2 Will no one answer all this
nonsense?
Does talking so much put a man in
the right?
3 Job, do you think we can't answer you?
That your mocking words will leave
us speechless?
4 You claim that what you say is true,
you claim you are pure in the sight
of God
5 How I wish God would answer you!
6 He would tell you there are many sides
to wisdom,
there are things too deep for human
knowledge
God is punishing you less than you
deserve

7 Can you discover the limits and bounds
of the greatness and power of God?
8 The sky is no limit for God,
but it lies beyond your reach
God knows the world of the dead,
but you do not know it
9 God's greatness is broader than the
earth,
wider than the sea
10 If God arrests you and brings you to
trial,
who is there to stop him?
11 God knows which men are worthless,
he sees all their evil deeds
12 Stupid men will start being wise
when wild donkeys are born tame

13 Put your heart right, Job Reach out
to God
14 Put away evil and wrong from your
home
15 Then face the world again, firm and
courageous
16 Then all your troubles will fade from
your memory,
like floods that are past and
remembered no more
17 Your life will be brighter than
sunshine at noon,

[w] *Some ancient translations* and now, *Hebrew* together
[x] *One ancient translation* from clay, *Hebrew* like clay
[y] *Probable text* covered with shame, *Hebrew* see my shame

and life's darkest hours will shine like
the dawn
18 You will live secure and full of hope,
God will protect you and give you
rest
19 You won't be afraid of your enemies,
many people will ask you for help
20 But the wicked will look round in
despair
and find that there is no way to escape
Their one hope is that death will come

12 *Job*
1-2 Yes, you are the voice of the
people
When you die, wisdom will die with
you
3 But I have as much sense as you have,
I am in no way inferior to you,
everyone knows all that you have said
4 Even my friends laugh at me now,
they laugh, although I am righteous
and blameless,
but there was a time when God
answered my prayers
5 You have no troubles, and yet you make
fun of me,
you hit a man who is about to fall
6 But thieves and godless men live in
peace,
though their only god is their own
strength

7 Even birds and animals have much they
could teach you,
8 ask the creatures of earth and sea
for their wisdom
9 All of them know that the LORD's hand
made them
10 It is God who directs the lives of his
creatures,
every man's life is in his power
11 But just as your tongue enjoys tasting
food,
your ears enjoy hearing words

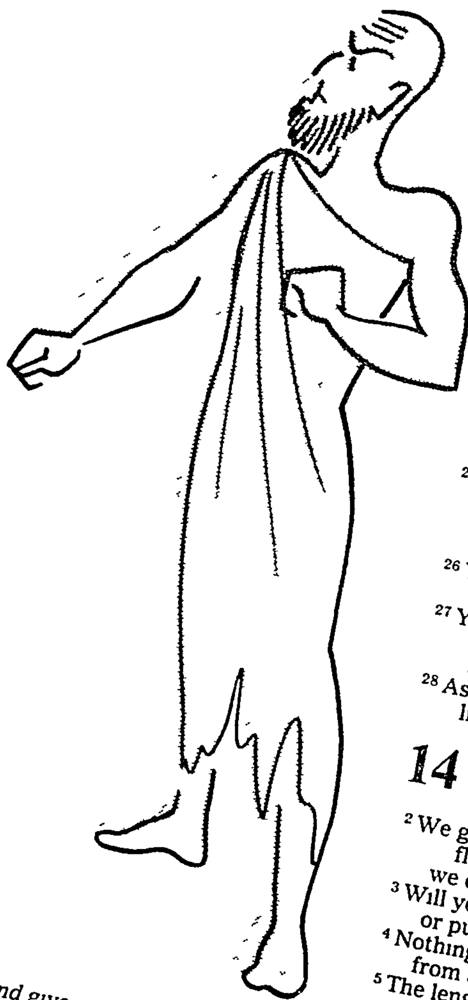
12-13 Old men have wisdom,
but God has wisdom and power
Old men have insight,
God has insight and power to act
14 When God tears down, who can
rebuild,
and who can free the man God
imprisons?
15 Drought comes when God withholds
rain,
floods come when he turns water
loose
16 God is strong and always victorious,
both deceived and deceiver are in his
power
17 He takes away the wisdom of rulers
and makes leaders act like fools
18 He dethrones kings and makes them
prisoners,
19 he humbles priests and men of
power
20 He silences men who are trusted,
and takes the wisdom of old men
away
21 He disgraces those in power
and puts an end to the strength of
rulers
22 He sends light to places dark as death
23 He makes nations strong and great,
but then he defeats and destroys them
24 He makes their leaders foolish
and lets them wander confused and
lost,
25 they grope in the dark and stagger
like drunkards

13 1-2 Everything you say, I have
heard before
I understand it all, I know as much
as you do
I'm not your inferior
3 But my dispute is with God, not you,
I want to argue my case with him
4 You cover up your ignorance with lies,
you are like doctors who can't heal
anyone
5 Say nothing, and someone may think
you are wise!

6 Listen while I state my case
7 Why are you lying?
Do you think your lies will benefit
God?
8 Are you trying to defend him?
Are you going to argue his case in
court?
9 If God looks at you closely, will he find
anything good?
Do you think you can fool God as
you fool men?
10 Even though your prejudice is hidden,
he will reprimand you,
11 and his power will fill you with
terror
12 Your proverbs are as useless as ashes,
your arguments crumble like clay
13 Be quiet and give me a chance to speak,
and let the results be what they will

14 I am[z] ready to risk my life

[z] *One ancient translation* I am *Hebrew* Why am I ?



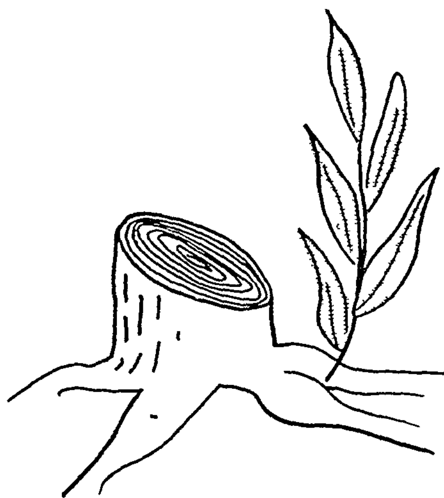
Be quiet and give me a chance to speak (13 13)

[15] I've lost all hope, so what if God kills
me?
I am going to state my case to him
[16] It may even be that my boldness will
save me,
since no wicked man would dare to
face God
[17] Now listen to my words of explanation
[18] I am ready to state my case,
because I know I am in the right
[19] Are you coming to accuse me, God?
If you do, I am ready to be silent
and die
[20] Let me ask for two things, agree to
them,
and I will not try to hide from you,
[21] stop punishing me, and don't crush
me with terror
[22] Speak first, O God, and I will answer
Or let me speak, and you answer me
[23] What are my sins? What wrongs have
I done?
What crimes am I charged with?
[24] Why do you avoid me?
Why do you treat me like an enemy?
[25] Are you trying to frighten me? I'm
nothing but a leaf,
you are attacking a piece of dry straw
[26] You bring bitter charges against me,
even for what I did when I was young
[27] You bind chains on my feet,
you watch every step I take,
and even examine my footprints
[28] As a result, I crumble like rotten wood,
like a moth-eaten coat

14

We are all born weak and helpless
All lead the same short, troubled
life
[2] We grow and wither as quickly as
flowers,
we disappear like shadows
[3] Will you even look at me, God,
or put me on trial and judge me?
[4] Nothing clean can ever come
from anything as unclean as man
[5] The length of his life is decided
beforehand—
the number of months he will live
You have settled it, and it can't be
changed
[6] Look away from him and leave him
alone,[a]
let him enjoy his hard life—if he can[b]
[7] There is hope for a tree that has been
cut down,
it can come back to life and sprout
[8] Even though its roots grow old,
and its stump dies in the ground,
[9] with water it will sprout like a young
plant

[a] One Hebrew manuscript and leave him alone, most Hebrew manuscripts so that he may rest
[b] let him   can, or until he finishes his day of hard work
13 27 Job 33 11



Hope for a tree that has been cut down (14 7)

10 But a man dies, and that is the end
of him,
he dies, and where is he then?

11 Like rivers that stop running,
and lakes that go dry,
12 people die, never to rise
They will never wake up while the sky
endures,
they will never stir from their sleep

13 I wish you would hide me in the world
of the dead,
let me be hidden until your anger is
over,
and then set a time to remember me
14 If a man dies, can he come back to
life?
But I will wait for better times,
wait till this time of trouble is ended
15 Then you will call, and I will answer,
and you will be pleased with me, your
creature
16 Then you will watch every step I take,
but you will not keep track of my
sins
17 You will forgive them and put them
away,
you will wipe out all the wrongs I
have done

18 There comes a time when mountains
fall
and solid cliffs are moved away
19 Water will wear down rocks,
and heavy rain will wash away the
soil,
so you destroy man's hope for life
20 You overpower a man and send him
away for ever,
his face is twisted in death
21 His sons win honour, but he never
knows it,
nor is he told when they are disgraced
22 He feels only the pain of his own body
and the grief of his own mind

The Second Dialogue
(15 1—21 34)

15 *Eliphaz*
1-2 Empty words, Job! Empty
words!
3 No wise man would talk as you do
or defend himself with such
meaningless words
4 If you had your way, no one would fear
God,
no one would pray to him
5 Your wickedness is evident by what you
say,
you are trying to hide behind clever
words
6 There is no need for me to condemn
you,
you are condemned by every word
you speak

7 Do you think you were the first man
born?
Were you there when God made the
mountains?
8 Did you overhear the plans God made?
Does human wisdom belong to you
alone?
9 There is nothing you know that we don't
know
10 We learnt our wisdom from grey-
haired men—
men born before your father

11 God offers you comfort, why still
reject it?
We have spoken for him with calm,
even words
12 But you are excited and glare at us
in anger
13 You are angry with God and denounce
him

14 Can any man be really pure?
Can anyone be right with God?

15 14-16 Job 25 4-6

15 Why, God does not trust even his
angels,
even they are not pure in his sight
16 And man drinks evil as if it were water,
yes, man is corrupt, man is worthless

17 Now listen, Job, to what I know
18 Wise men have taught me truths
which they learnt from their fathers,
and they kept no secrets hidden
19 Their land was free from foreigners,
there was no one to lead them away
from God

20 A wicked man who oppresses others
will be in torment as long as he lives
21 Voices of terror will scream in his ears,
and robbers attack when he thinks
he is safe
22 He has no hope of escaping from
darkness,
for somewhere a sword is waiting to
kill him,
23 and vultures[c] are waiting[d] to eat
his corpse
He knows his future is dark,
24 disaster, like a powerful king,
is waiting to attack him

25 That is the fate of the man
who shakes his fist at God
and defies the Almighty
26-27 That man is proud and rebellious,
he stubbornly holds up his shield
and rushes to fight against God

28 That is the man who captured cities
and seized houses whose owners had
fled,
but war will destroy those cities and
houses
29 He will not remain rich for long,
nothing he owns will last
Even his shadow[e] will vanish,
30 and he will not escape from
darkness
He will be like a tree
whose branches are burnt by fire,
whose blossoms[f] are blown away by
the wind
31 If he is foolish enough to trust in evil,
then evil will be his reward
32 Before his time is up he will wither,[g]
wither like a branch and never be
green again
33 He will be like a vine that loses its
unripe grapes,
like an olive-tree that drops its
blossoms

34 There will be no descendants for
godless men,
and fire will destroy the homes built
by bribery
35 These are the men who plan trouble
and do evil,
their hearts are always full of deceit

16

Job

1-2 I have heard words like that
before,
the comfort you give is only torment
3 Are you going to keep on talking for
ever?
Do you always have to have the last
word?
4 If you were in my place and I in yours,
I could say everything you are saying
I could shake my head wisely
and drown you with a flood of words
5 I could strengthen you with advice
and keep talking to comfort you

6 But nothing I say helps,
and being silent does not calm my
pain
7 You have worn me out, God,
you have let my family be killed
8 You have seized me, you are my
enemy
I am skin and bones,
and people take that as proof of my
guilt[h]
9 In anger God tears me limb from limb,
he glares at me with hate
10 People sneer at me,
they crowd round me and slap my
face
11 God has handed me over to evil men
12 I was living in peace,
but God took me by the throat
and battered me and crushed me
God uses me for target-practice
13 and shoots arrows at me from every
side—
arrows that pierce and wound me,
and even then he shows no pity
14 He wounds me again and again,
he attacks like a soldier gone mad
with hate

[c] *One ancient translation* vultures, *Hebrew* where is he?
[d] *One ancient translation* are waiting, *Hebrew* he wanders
[e] *One ancient translation* shadow, *Hebrew unclear*
[f] *One ancient translation* blossoms, *Hebrew* mouth
[g] *Some ancient translations* wither, *Hebrew* be filled
[h] *Verses 7–8 in Hebrew are unclear*



The comfort you give is only torment (16 1)

15 I mourn and wear clothes made of
sackcloth,
and I sit here in the dust defeated
16 I have cried until my face is red,
and my eyes are swollen and circled
with shadows,
17 but I am not guilty of any violence,
and my prayer to God is sincere

18 O Earth, don't hide the wrongs done
to me!
Don't let my call for justice be silenced!
19 There is someone in heaven
to stand up for me and take my side
20 My friends scorn me,
my eyes pour out tears to God
21 I want someone to plead with God
for me,
as a man pleads for his friend
22 My years are passing now,
and I walk the road of no return

17 The end of my life is near I can
hardly breathe,
there is nothing left for me but the
grave
2 I watch how bitterly everyone mocks
me
3 I am being honest, God Accept my word
There is no one else to support what
I say
4 You have closed their minds to reason,
don't let them triumph over me now
5 In the old proverb a man betrays his
friends for money,
and his children suffer for it [1]
6 And now people use this proverb
against me;
they come and spit in my face
7 My grief has almost made me blind,
my arms and legs are as thin as
shadows
8 Those who claim to be honest are
shocked,
and they all condemn me as godless
9 Those who claim to be respectable
are more and more convinced they
are right.
10 But if all of them came and stood
before me,
I would not find even one of them
wise

11 My days have passed, my plans have
failed,
my hope is gone
12 But my friends say night is daylight,
they say that light is near,

[1] a man.. suffer for it, *or* a man entertains his friends while his children go hungry
16 19 Job 19 25

but I know I remain in darkness
13 My only hope is the world of the dead,
where I will lie down to sleep in the dark
14 I will call the grave my father,
and the worms that eat me
I will call my mother and my sisters
15 Where is there any hope for me?
Who sees any?
16 Hope will not go with me[j]
when I go down to the world of the dead

17 His fame is ended at home and abroad,
no one remembers him any more
18 He will be driven out of the land of the living,
driven from light into darkness
19 He has no descendants, no survivors
20 From east to west, all who hear of his fate
shudder and tremble with fear
21 That is the fate of evil men,
the fate of those who care nothing for God

18

Bildad

1-2 Job, can't people like you ever be quiet?
If you stopped to listen, we could talk to you
3 What makes you think we are as stupid as cattle?
4 You are only hurting yourself with your anger
Will the earth be deserted because you are angry?
Will God move mountains to satisfy you?

5 The wicked man's light will still be put out,
its flame will never burn again
6 The lamp in his tent will be darkened
7 His steps were firm, but now he stumbles,
he falls—a victim of his own advice
8 He walks into a net, and his feet are caught,
9 a trap catches his heels and holds him
10 On the ground a snare is hidden,
a trap has been set in his path

11 All round him terror is waiting,
it follows him at every step
12 He used to be rich, but now he goes hungry,
disaster stands and waits at his side
13 A deadly disease spreads over his body
and causes his arms and legs to rot
14 He is torn from the tent where he lived secure,
and is dragged off to face King Death
15 Now anyone may live in his tent—[k]
after sulphur is sprinkled to disinfect it![l]
16 His roots and branches are withered and dry

19

Job

1-2 Why do you keep tormenting me with words?
3 Time after time you insult me
and show no shame for the way you abuse me
4 Even if I have done wrong,
how does that hurt you?
5 You think you are better than I am,
and regard my troubles as proof of my guilt
6 Can't you see it is God who has done this?
He has set a trap to catch me
7 I protest against his violence,
but no one is listening,
no one hears my cry for justice
8 God has blocked the way, and I can't get through,
he has hidden my path in darkness
9 He has taken away all my wealth
and destroyed my reputation
10 He batters me from every side
He uproots my hope
and leaves me to wither and die
11 God is angry and rages against me,
he treats me like his worst enemy
12 He sends his army to attack me,
they dig trenches and lay siege to my tent

13 God has made my brothers forsake me,
I am a stranger to those who knew me,
14 my relatives and friends are gone
15 Those who were guests in my house have forgotten me,
my servant-girls treat me like a stranger and a foreigner
16 When I call a servant, he doesn't answer—

[j] *One ancient translation* with me, *Hebrew unclear*
[k] Now anyone may live in his tent, *Hebrew unclear*
[l] TO DISINFECT IT *Sulphur was used in the ancient world as a disinfectant and to clean rooms that had contained corpses*
18 5-6 Job 21 17

even when I beg him to help me
17 My wife can't stand the smell of my breath,
and my own brothers won't come near me
18 Children despise me and laugh when they see me
19 My closest friends look at me with disgust,
those I loved most have turned against me
20 My skin hangs loose on my bones,
I have barely escaped with my life [m]

21 You are my friends! Take pity on me!



You are my friends! Take pity on me! (19 21)

The hand of God has struck me down
22 Why must you persecute me as God does?
Haven't you tormented me enough?

23 How I wish that someone would remember my words
and record them in a book!
24 Or with a chisel carve my words in stone
and write them so that they would last for ever [n]
25 But I know there is someone in heaven
who will come at last to my defence
26 Even after my skin is eaten by disease,
while still in this body [o] I will see God [p]
27 I will see him with my own eyes,
and he will not be a stranger

My courage failed because you said,
28 "How can we torment him?"
You looked for some excuse to attack me
29 But now, be afraid of the sword—
the sword that brings God's wrath on sin,
so that you will know there is one who judges [q]

20

Zophar

1-2 Job, you upset me Now I'm impatient to answer
3 What you have said is an insult,
but I know how to reply to you

4 Surely you know that from ancient times,
when man was first placed on earth,
5 no wicked man has been happy for long
6 He may grow great, towering to the sky,
so great that his head reaches the clouds,
7 but he will be blown away like dust
Those who used to know him
will wonder where he has gone
8 He will vanish like a dream, like a vision at night,
and never be seen again
9 He will disappear from the place where he used to live,
10 and his sons will make good what he stole from the poor
11 His body used to be young and vigorous,
but soon it will turn to dust

12-13 Evil tastes so good to him
that he keeps some in his mouth to enjoy its flavour
14 But in his stomach the food turns bitter,
as bitter as any poison could be
15 The wicked man vomits up the wealth he stole,
God takes it back, even out of his stomach
16 What the evil man swallows is like poison,
it kills him like the bite of a deadly snake
17 He will not live to see rivers of olive-oil [r]

[m] *Verse 20 in Hebrew is unclear* [n] last for ever; *or* be on record
[o] while still in this body, *or* although not in this body [p] *Verse 26 in Hebrew is unclear*
[q] one who judges, *or* a judgement [r] *Probable text* He will olive-oil, *Hebrew unclear*

or streams that flow with milk and
honey
18 He will have to give up all he has
worked for,
he will have no chance to enjoy his
wealth,
19 because he oppressed and neglected
the poor
and seized houses someone else had
built
20 His greed is never satisfied
21 When he eats, there is nothing left
over,
but now his prosperity comes to an
end
22 At the height of his success
all the weight of misery will crush
him
23 Let him eat all he wants!
God will punish him in fury and anger
24 When he tries to escape from an iron
sword,
a bronze bow will shoot him down
25 An arrow sticks through his body,
its shiny point drips with his blood,
and terror grips his heart
26 Everything he has saved is destroyed,
a fire not lit by human hands
burns him and all his family
27 Heaven reveals this man's sin,
and the earth gives testimony against
him
28 All his wealth will be destroyed
in the flood of God's anger

29 This is the fate of wicked men,
the fate that God assigns to them

21

Job

1-2 Listen to what I am saying;
that is all the comfort I ask from you
3 Give me a chance to speak and then,
when I am through, sneer if you like

4 My quarrel is not with mortal men,
I have good reason to be impatient
5 Look at me Isn't that enough
to make you stare in shocked silence?
6 When I think of what has happened to
me,
I am stunned, and I tremble and shake

7 Why does God let evil men live,
let them grow old and prosper?
8 They have children and grandchildren,
and live to watch them all grow up
9 God does not bring disaster on their
homes,
they never have to live in terror
10 Yes, all their cattle breed
and give birth without trouble
11 Their children run and play like lambs
12 and dance to the music of harps and
flutes
13 They live out their lives in peace
and quietly die without suffering

14 The wicked tell God to leave them
alone,
they don't want to know his will for
their lives
15 They think there is no need to serve
God
nor any advantage in praying to him
16 They claim they succeed by their own
strength,
but their way of thinking I can't
accept

17 Was a wicked man's light ever put
out?
Did one of them ever meet with
disaster?
Did God ever punish the wicked in anger
18 and blow them away like straw in
the wind,
or like dust carried away in a storm?

19 You claim God punishes a child for
the sins of his father
No! Let God punish the sinners
themselves,
let him show that he does it because
of *their* sins
20 Let sinners bear their own
punishment,
let them feel the wrath of Almighty
God
21 When a man's life is over,
does he really care whether his
children are happy?
22 Can a man teach God,
who judges even those in high places?

23-24 Some men stay healthy till the day
they die,
they die happy and at ease,
their bodies well-nourished
25 Others have no happiness at all,
they live and die with bitter hearts
26 But all alike die and are buried,
they all are covered with worms

27 I know what spiteful thoughts you
have
28 You ask, "Where is the house of the
great man now,
the man who practised evil?"

29 Haven't you talked with people who
travel?
Don't you know the reports they bring
back?
30 On the day God is angry and punishes,
it is the wicked man who is always
spared.
31 There is no one to accuse a wicked
man
or pay him back for all he has done.
32 When he is carried to the graveyard,
to his well-guarded tomb,
33 thousands join the funeral
procession,
and even the earth lies gently on his
body.

34 And you! You try to comfort me with
nonsense!
Every answer you give is a lie!

The Third Dialogue
(22.1—27.23)

22

Eliphaz

1-2 Is there any man, even the
wisest,
who could ever be of use to God?
3 Does your doing right benefit God,
or does your being good help him at
all?
4 It is not because you fear God
that he reprimands you and brings
you to trial.
5 No, it's because you have sinned so
much;
it's because of all the evil you do.
6 To make your brother repay you the
money he owed,
you took away his clothes and left
him nothing to wear.
7 You refused water to those who were
tired,
and refused to feed those who were
hungry.
8 You used your power and your position
to take over the whole land.
9 You not only refused to help widows,
but you also robbed and ill-treated
orphans.
10 So now there are pitfalls all round you,
and suddenly you are full of fear.
11 It has grown so dark that you cannot
see,
and a flood overwhelms you.

12 Doesn't God live in the highest heavens
and look down on the stars, even
though they are high?
13 And yet you ask, "What does God
know?
He is hidden by clouds—how can he
judge us?"
14 You think the thick clouds keep him
from seeing,
as he walks on the boundary between
earth and sky.[s]

15 Are you determined to walk in the
paths
that evil men have always followed?
16 Even before their time had come,
they were washed away by a flood.
17 These are the men who rejected God
and believed that he could do nothing
to them.
18 And yet it was God who made them
prosperous—
I can't understand the thoughts of the
wicked.
19 Good men are glad and innocent men
laugh
when they see the wicked punished.
20 *All that the wicked own is destroyed,*
and fire burns up anything that is left.

21 Now, Job, make peace with God
and stop treating him like an enemy;
if you do, then he will bless you.
22 Accept the teaching he gives;
keep his words in your heart.
23 Yes, you must humbly[t] return to God
and put an end to all the evil
that is done in your house.
24 Throw away your gold;
dump your finest gold in the dry
stream bed.
25 Let Almighty God be your gold,
and let him be silver, piled high for
you.
26 Then you will always trust in God
and find that he is the source of your
joy.
27 When you pray, he will answer you,
and you will keep the vows you made.
28 You will succeed in all you do,
and light will shine on your path.
29 God brings down the proud[u]
and saves the humble.
30 He will rescue you if you are innocent,
if what you do is right.[v]

[s] BOUNDARY BETWEEN EARTH AND SKY: *The horizon was regarded as a great circle where the earth met the sky and where God inspected the earth by walking round it.*
[t] *One ancient translation* humbly; *Hebrew* be built up.
[u] *Probable text* proud; *Hebrew unclear.* [v] *Verse 30 in Hebrew is unclear.*
22.2-3: Job 35.6-8.

23

Job

1-2 I still rebel and complain
against God,
I can't hold back my groaning
3 How I wish I knew where to find him,
and knew how to go where he is
4 I would state my case before him
and present all the arguments in my
favour
5 I want to know what he would say
and how he would answer me
6 Would God use all his strength against
me?
No, he would listen as I spoke
7 I am honest, I could reason with God,
he would declare me innocent[w] once
and for all

8 I have searched in the east, but God
is not there,
I have not found him when I searched
in the west
9 God has been at work in the north and
the south,
but still I have not seen him
10 Yet God knows every step I take,
if he tests me, he will find me pure
11 I follow faithfully the road he chooses,
and never wander to either side
12 I always do what God commands,
I follow his will, not my own desires

13 He never changes No one can oppose
him
or stop him from doing what he wants
to do
14 He will fulfil what he has planned for
me,
that plan is just one of the many he
has,
15 I tremble with fear before him
16-17 Almighty God has destroyed my
courage
It is God, not the dark, that makes me
afraid—
even though the darkness has made
me blind

24

1 Why doesn't God set a time for
judging,
a day of justice for those who serve
him?

2 Men move boundary stones to get more
land,
they steal sheep and put them with
their own flocks



I tremble with fear before him (23 15)

3 They take donkeys that belong to
orphans,
and keep a widow's ox till she pays
her debts
4 They prevent the poor from getting their
rights
and force the needy to run and hide

5 So the poor, like wild donkeys,
search for food in the dry wilderness,
nowhere else can they find food for
their children
6 They have to harvest fields they don't
own,[x]
and gather grapes in wicked men's
vineyards
7 At night they sleep with nothing to
cover them,
nothing to keep them from the cold
8 They are drenched by the rain that falls
on the mountains,
and they huddle beside the rocks for
shelter

9 Evil men make slaves of fatherless
infants
and take the poor man's children in
payment for debts
10 But the poor must go out with no
clothes to protect them,
they must go hungry while harvesting
wheat
11 They press olives for oil, and grapes
for wine,
but they themselves are thirsty

[w] he would declare me innocent, or then my rights would be safe
[x] FIELDS THEY DON'T OWN *Having been cheated out of their own land, the poor are forced to work for others for very small pay*

12 In the cities the wounded and dying
cry out,
but God ignores their prayers

13 There are men who reject the light,
they don't understand it or go where
it leads
14 At dawn the murderer gets up
and goes out to kill the poor,
and at night he steals
15 The adulterer waits for twilight to
come,
he covers his face so that no one can
see him
16 At night thieves break into houses,
but by day they hide and avoid the
light
17 They fear the light of day,
but darkness holds no terror for them

[Zophar][y]
18 The wicked man is swept away by
floods,
and the land he owns is under God's
curse,
he no longer goes to work in his
vineyards
19 As snow vanishes in heat and drought,
so a sinner vanishes from the land
of the living
20 Not even his mother remembers him
now,
he is eaten by worms and destroyed
like a fallen tree
21 That happens because he ill-treated
widows
and showed no kindness to childless
women
22 God, in his strength, destroys the
mighty,
God acts—and the wicked man dies
23 God may let him live secure,
but keeps an eye on him all the time
24 For a while the wicked man prospers,
but then he withers like a weed,
like an ear of corn that has been cut
off
25 Can anyone deny that this is so?
Can anyone prove that my words are
not true?

25

Bildad

1-2 God is powerful, all must
stand in awe of him,
he keeps his heavenly kingdom in
peace
3 Can anyone count the angels who serve
him?
Is there any place where God's light
does not shine?
4 Can anyone be righteous or pure in
God's sight?
5 In his eyes even the moon is not bright,
nor the stars pure
6 Then what about man, that worm, that
insect?
What is man worth in God's eyes?

26

Job

1-2 What a fine help you are to
me—
poor, weak man that I am!
3 You give such good advice
and share your knowledge with a fool
like me!
4 Who do you think will hear all your
words?
Who inspired you to speak like this?

[Bildad][z]
5 The spirits of the dead tremble
in the waters under the earth
6 The world of the dead lies open to God,
no covering shields it from his sight
7 God stretched out the northern sky
and hung the earth in empty space
8 It is God who fills the clouds with water
and keeps them from bursting with
the weight
9 He hides the full moon behind a cloud
10 He divided light from darkness
by a circle drawn on the face of the
sea
11 When he threatens the pillars that hold
up the sky,
they shake and tremble with fear
12 It is his strength that conquered the
sea,[a]
by his skill he destroyed the monster
Rahab[b]
13 It is his breath that made the sky clear,
and his hand that killed the escaping
monster[c]
14 But these are only hints of his power,
only the whispers that we have heard
Who can know how truly great God
is?

27

Job

1-2 I swear by the living Almighty
God,

[y] Zophar *is not named in the text, but this speech is usually assigned to him*
[z] Bildad *is not named in the text, but this speech is usually assigned to him*
[a] CONQUERED THE SEA *A reference to an ancient story in which the sea fought against God*
[b] RAHAB *See 9 13* [c] ESCAPING MONSTER *See 9 8*

who refuses me justice and makes my life bitter—
3 as long as God gives me breath,
4 my lips will never say anything evil,
my tongue will never tell a lie
5 I will never say that you men are right,
I will insist on my innocence to my dying day

6 I will never give up my claim to be right,
my conscience is clear

7 May all who oppose me and fight against me
be punished like wicked, unrighteous *men*
8 What hope is there for godless men
in the hour when God demands their life?
9 When trouble comes, will God hear their cries?
10 They should have desired the joy he gives,
they should have constantly prayed to him

11 Let me teach you how great is God's power,
and explain what Almighty God has planned
12 But no, after all, you have seen for yourselves,
so why do you talk such nonsense?

[*Zophar*][d]
13 This is how Almighty God
punishes wicked, violent men
14 They may have many sons,
but all will be killed in war,
their children never have enough to eat
15 Those who survive will die from disease,
and even their widows will not mourn their death
16 The wicked may have too much silver to count
and more clothes than anyone needs;
17 but some good man will wear the clothes,
and some honest man will get the silver
18 The wicked build houses like a spider's web[e]
or like the hut of a slave guarding the fields
19 One last time[f] they will lie down rich,
and when they wake up, they will find their wealth gone
20 Terror will strike like a sudden flood;
a wind in the night will blow them away,
21 the east wind will sweep them from their homes,
22 it will blow down on them without pity
while they try their best to escape
23 The wind howls at them as they run,
frightening them with destructive power

In Praise of Wisdom[g]

28 There are mines where silver is dug,
There are places where gold is refined
2 Men dig iron out of the ground
And melt copper out of the stones
3 Men explore the deepest darkness
They search the depths of the earth
And dig for rocks in the darkness
4 Far from where anyone lives
Or human feet ever travel,
Men dig the shafts of mines
There they work in loneliness,
Clinging to ropes in the pits
5 Food grows out of the earth,
But underneath the same earth
All is torn up and crushed
6 The stones of the earth contain sapphires,
And its dust contains gold
7 No hawk sees the roads to the mines,
And no vulture ever flies over them
8 No lion or other fierce beast
Ever travels those lonely roads

9 Men dig the hardest rocks,
Dig mountains away at their base
10 As they tunnel through the rocks,
They discover precious stones
11 They dig to the sources of[h] rivers
And bring to light what is hidden
12 But where can wisdom be found?
Where can we learn to understand?

13 Wisdom is not to be found among men,
No one knows its true value
14 The depths of the oceans and seas
Say that wisdom is not found there

[d] Zophar *is not named in the text, but this speech is usually assigned to him*
[e] *Some ancient translations* spider's web, *Hebrew* moth *or* bird's nest
[f] *Some ancient translations* One last time, *Hebrew* They will not be gathered
[g] *The Hebrew text does not indicate who is speaking in this chapter*
[h] *Some ancient translations* dig to the sources of, *Hebrew* bind from trickling

15 It cannot be bought with silver or gold
16 The finest gold and jewels
Cannot equal its value
17 It is worth more than gold,
Than a gold vase or finest glass
18 The value of wisdom is more
Than coral or crystal or rubies
19 The finest topaz and the purest gold
Cannot compare with the value of
wisdom

20 Where, then, is the source of wisdom?
Where can we learn to understand?
21 No living creature can see it,
Not even a bird in flight
22 Even death and destruction
Admit they have heard only rumours

23 God alone knows the way,
Knows the place where wisdom is found,
24 Because he sees the ends of the earth,
Sees everything under the sky
25 When God gave the wind its power
And determined the size of the sea,
26 When God decided where the rain
would fall,
And the path that the thunderclouds
travel,
27 It was then he saw wisdom and tested
its worth—
He gave it his approval

28 God said to men,
"To be wise, you must worship the Lord
To understand, you must turn from
evil"

Job's Final Statement of His Case

29 Job began speaking again

Job
2 If only my life could once again
be as it was when God watched over
me
3 God was always with me then
and gave me light as I walked through
the darkness
4 Those were the days when I was
prosperous,
and the friendship of God protected
my home
5 Almighty God was with me then,
and I was surrounded by all my
children
6 My cows and goats gave plenty of milk,
and my olive-trees grew in the
rockiest soil
7 Whenever the city elders met
and I took my place among them,
8 young men stepped aside as soon as
they saw me,
and old men stood up to show me
respect
9 The leaders of the people would stop
talking,
10 even the most important men kept
silent

11 Everyone who saw me or heard of me
had good things to say about what
I had done
12 When the poor cried out, I helped
them,
I gave help to orphans who had
nowhere to turn
13 Men who were in deepest misery
praised me,
and I helped widows find security
14 I have always acted justly and fairly
15 I was eyes for the blind,
and feet for the lame
16 I was like a father to the poor
and took the side of strangers in
trouble
17 I destroyed the power of cruel men
and rescued their victims

18 I always expected to live a long life
and to die at home in comfort
19 I was like a tree whose roots always
have water
and whose branches are wet with dew
20 Everyone was always praising me,
and my strength never failed me
21 When I gave advice, people were silent
and listened carefully to what I said,
22 they had nothing to add when I had
finished
My words sank in like drops of rain,
23 everyone welcomed them
just as farmers welcome rain in
spring
24 I smiled on them when they had lost
confidence,
my cheerful face encouraged them
25 I took charge and made the decisions,
I led them as a king leads his troops,
and gave them comfort in their
despair

30 But men younger than I am make
fun of me now!
Their fathers have always been so
worthless
that I wouldn't let them help my dogs
guard sheep
2 They were a bunch of worn-out men,
too weak to do any work for me

28.28 Ps 111 10, Prov 1 7, 9 10

3 They were so poor and hungry
that they would gnaw dry roots—
at night, in wild, desolate places
4 They pulled up the plants of the desert
and ate them,
even the tasteless roots of the broom-
tree[i]
5 Everyone drove them away with shouts,
as if they were shouting at thieves
6 They had to live in caves,
in holes dug in the sides of cliffs
7 Out in the wilds they howled like animals
and huddled together under the
bushes
8 A worthless bunch of nameless
nobodies!
They were driven out of the land

9 Now they come and laugh at me,
I am nothing but a joke to them
10 They treat me with disgust,
they think they are too good for me,
and even come and spit in my face
11 Because God has made me weak and
helpless,
they turn against me with all their
fury
12 This mob attacks me head-on,
they send me running, they prepare
their final assault
13 They cut off my escape and try to
destroy me,
and there is no one to stop[i] them
14 They pour through the holes in my
defences
and come crashing down on top of
me,
15 I am overcome with terror,
my dignity is gone like a puff of wind,
and my prosperity like a cloud

16 Now I am about to die,
there is no relief for my suffering
17 At night my bones all ache,
the pain that gnaws me never stops
18 God seizes me by my collar
and twists my clothes out of shape
19 He throws me down in the mud,
I am no better than dirt

20 I call to you, O God, but you never
answer,
and when I pray, you pay no attention
21 You are treating me cruelly,
you persecute me with all your power
22 You let the wind blow me away,
you toss me about in a raging storm
23 I know you are taking me off to my
death,



He throws me down in the mud (30 19)

to the fate in store for everyone
24 Why do you attack a ruined man,
one who can do nothing but beg for
pity?[j]
25 Didn't I weep with people in trouble
and feel sorry for those in need?
26 I hoped for happiness and light,
but trouble and darkness came
instead
27 I am torn apart by worry and pain,
day after day brings more suffering
28 I go about in gloom, without any
sunshine,
I stand up in public and plead for
help
29 My voice is as sad and lonely
as the cries of a jackal or an ostrich
30 My skin has turned dark, I am burning
with fever
31 Where once I heard joyful music,
now I hear only mourning and
weeping

31 I have made a solemn promise
never to look with lust at a girl

2 What does Almighty God do to us?
How does he repay human deeds?
3 He sends disaster and ruin
to those who do wrong
4 God knows everything I do,
he sees every step I take

5 I swear I have never acted wickedly
and never tried to deceive others
6 Let God weigh me on honest scales,

[i] Probable text stop, Hebrew help
[j] Verse 24 in Hebrew is unclear

and he will see how innocent I am
7 If I have turned from the right path
or let myself be attracted to evil,
if my hands are stained with sin,
8 then let my crops be destroyed,
or let others eat the food I grow

9 If I have been attracted to my
neighbour's wife,
and waited, hidden, outside her door,
10 then let my wife cook another man's
food
and sleep in another man's bed
11 Such wickedness should be punished
by death
12 It would be like a destructive, hellish
fire,
consuming everything I have

13 When one of my servants complained
against me,
I would listen and treat him fairly
14 If I did not, how could I then face
God?
What could I say when God came
to judge me?
15 The same God who created me
created my servants also

16 I have never refused to help the poor,
never have I let widows live in despair
17 or let orphans go hungry while I ate
18 All my life I have taken care of them [k]

19 When I found someone in need,
too poor to buy clothes,
20 I would give him clothing made of
wool
that had come from my own flock
of sheep
Then he would praise me with all his
heart

21 If I have ever cheated an orphan,
knowing I could win in court,
22 then may my arms be broken,
may they be torn from my shoulders
23 Because I fear God's punishment,
I could never do such a thing

24 I have never trusted in riches
25 or taken pride in my wealth
26 I have never worshipped the sun in
its brightness
or the moon in all its beauty
27 I have not been led astray to honour
them
by kissing my hand in reverence to
them

[k] *Probable text* All my life them, *Hebrew unclear*

28 Such a sin should be punished by
death,
it denies Almighty God

29 I have never been glad when my
enemies suffered,
or pleased when they met with
disaster,
30 I never sinned by praying for their
death
31 All the men who work for me know
that I have always welcomed
strangers
32 I invited travellers into my home
and never let them sleep in the streets

33 Other men try to hide their sins,
but I have never concealed mine
34 I have never feared what people would
say,
I have never kept quiet or stayed
indoors
because I feared their scorn

35 Will no one listen to what I am saying?
I swear that every word is true
Let Almighty God answer me

If the charges my opponent brings
against me
were written down so that I could
see them,
36 I would wear them proudly on my
shoulder
and place them on my head like a
crown
37 I would tell God everything I have
done,
and hold my head high in his presence

38 If I have stolen the land I farm
and taken it from its rightful owners—
39 if I have eaten the food that grew
there
but let the farmers that grew it
starve—
40 then instead of wheat and barley,
may weeds and thistles grow

The words of Job are ended

Elihu's Speech
(32 1—37 24)

32 Because Job was convinced of his
own innocence, the three men gave
up trying to answer him 2 But a bystander
named Elihu could not control his anger
any longer, because Job was justifying
himself and blaming God (Elihu was the

son of Barakel, a descendant of Buz, and
belonged to the clan of Ram) 3 He was
also angry with Job's three friends They
could find no way to answer Job, and
this made it appear that God was in the
wrong 4 Because Elihu was the youngest
one there, he had waited until everyone
finished speaking 5 When he saw that the
three men could not answer Job, he was
angry 6 and began to speak

Elihu

I am young, and you are old,
so I was afraid to tell you what I think
7 I told myself that you ought to speak,
that you older men should share your wisdom
8 But it is the spirit of Almighty God
that comes to men and gives them wisdom
9 It is not growing old that makes men wise
or helps them to know what is right
10 So now I want you to listen to me,
let me tell you what I think

11 I listened patiently while you were speaking
and waited while you searched for wise phrases
12 I paid close attention and heard you fail,
you have not disproved what Job has said
13 How can you claim you have discovered wisdom?
God must answer Job, for you have failed
14 Job was speaking to you, not to me,
but I would never answer as you did

15 Words have failed them, Job,
they have no answer for you
16 Shall I go on waiting when they are silent?
They stand there with nothing more to say
17 No, I will give my own answer now
and tell you what I think
18 I can hardly wait to speak
I can't hold back the words
19 If I don't get a chance to speak,
I will burst like a wineskin full of new wine
20 I can't stand it, I have to speak
21 I will not take sides in this debate,
I am not going to flatter anyone
22 I don't know how to flatter,
and God would quickly punish me if I did

33 And now, Job, listen carefully
to all that I have to say
2 I am ready to say what's on my mind
3 All my words are sincere,
and I am speaking the truth
4 God's spirit made me and gave me life

5 Answer me if you can Prepare your arguments
6 You and I are the same in God's sight,
both of us were formed from clay
7 So you have no reason to fear me,
I will not overpower you

8 Now this is what I heard you say:
9 "I am not guilty, I have done nothing wrong
I am innocent and free from sin
10 But God finds excuses for attacking me
and treats me like an enemy
11 He binds chains on my feet,
he watches every move I make"

12 But I tell you, Job, you are wrong
God is greater than any man
13 Why do you accuse God
of never answering a man's complaints?
14 Although God speaks again and again,
no one pays attention to what he says
15 At night when men are asleep,
God speaks in dreams and visions
16 He makes them listen to what he says,
and they are frightened at his warnings
17 God speaks to make them stop their sinning
and to save them from becoming proud
18 He will not let them be destroyed;
he saves them from death itself
19 God corrects a man by sending sickness
and filling his body with pain
20 The sick man loses his appetite,
and even the finest food looks revolting
21 His body wastes away to nothing,
you can see all his bones,
22 he is about to go to the world of the dead

23 Perhaps an angel may come to his aid—
one of God's thousands of angels,

33 11 Job 13 27 33 15 Job 4 13

who remind men of their duty
24 In mercy the angel will say, "Release
him!
He is not to go down to the world
of the dead
Here is the ransom to set him free"
25 His body will grow young and strong
again,
26 when he prays, God will answer him,
he will worship God with joy,
God will set things right for him again
27 He will say in public, "I have sinned
I have not done right, but God spared
me
28 He kept me from going to the world
of the dead,
and I am still alive"

29 God does all this again and again,
30 he saves a person's life,
and gives him the joy of living

31 Now, Job, listen to what I am saying,
be quiet and let me speak
32 But if you have something to say, let
me hear it,
I would gladly admit you are in the
right
33 But if not, be quiet and listen to me,
and I will teach you how to be wise

34

1-2 You men are so wise, so
clever,
listen now to what I am saying
3 You know good food when you taste
it,
but not wise words when you hear
them
4 It is up to us to decide the case
5 Job claims that he is innocent,
that God refuses to give him justice
6 He asks, "How could I lie and say I
am wrong?
I am fatally wounded, but I am
sinless"

7 Have you ever seen anyone like this man
Job?
He never shows respect for God
8 He likes the company of evil men
and goes about with sinners
9 He says that it never does any good
to try to follow God's will

10 Listen to me, you men who
understand!
Will Almighty God do what is wrong?
11 He rewards people for what they do
and treats them as they deserve
12 Almighty God does not do evil,
he is never unjust to anyone
13 Did God get his power from someone
else?
Did someone put him in charge of
the world?
14 If God took back the breath of life,
15 then everyone living would die
and turn into dust again

16 Now listen to me, if you are wise
17 Are you condemning the righteous
God?
Do you think that *he* hates justice?
18 God condemns kings and rulers
when they are worthless or wicked
19 He does not take the side of rulers
nor favour the rich against the poor,
for he created everyone
20 A man may suddenly die at night
God strikes men down and they
perish,
he kills the mighty with no effort at
all
21 He watches every step men take
22 There is no darkness dark enough
to hide a sinner from God
23 God does not need to set a time[l]
for men to go and be judged by him
24 He does not need an investigation
to remove leaders and replace them
with others
25 Because he knows what they do,
he overthrows them and crushes them
by night
26 He punishes sinners where all can see
it,
27 because they have stopped
following him
and ignored all his commands
28 They forced the poor to cry out to
God,
and he heard their calls for help

29 If God decided to do nothing at all,
no one could criticize him
If he hid his face, men would be helpless
30 There would be nothing that nations
could do
to keep godless oppressors from
ruling them

31 Job, have you confessed your sins to
God
and promised not to sin again?
32 Have you asked God to show you your
faults,

[l] *Probable text* a time, *Hebrew* yet
34 3 Job 12 11 34 11: Ps 62 12

and have you agreed to stop doing
evil?
33 Since you object to what God does,
can you expect him to do what you
want?
The decision is yours, not mine,
tell us now what you think

34 Any sensible person will surely agree,
any wise man who hears me will say
35 that Job is speaking from ignorance
and that nothing he says makes sense
36 Think through everything that Job
says,
you will see that he talks like an evil
man
37 To his sins he adds rebellion,
in front of us all he mocks God

35 1-2 It is not right, Job, for you
to say
that you are innocent in God's sight,
3 or to ask God, "How does my sin affect
you?
What have I gained by not sinning?"
4 I am going to answer you and your
friends too

5 Look at the sky! See how high the
clouds are!
6 If you sin, that does no harm to God
If you do wrong many times, does
that affect him?
7 Do you help God by being so righteous?
There is nothing God needs from you
8 It is your fellow-man who suffers from
your sins,
and the good you do helps him

9 When men are oppressed, they groan,
they cry for someone to save them
10 But they don't turn to God, their
Creator,
who gives them hope in their darkest
hours
11 They don't turn to God, who makes
us wise,
wiser than any animal or bird
12 They cry for help, but God doesn't
answer,
for they are proud and evil men
13 It is useless for them to cry out,
Almighty God does not see or hear
them

14 Job, you say you can't see God,
but wait patiently—your case is
before him
15 You think that God does not punish,
that he pays little attention to sin
16 It is useless for you to go on talking,
it is clear you don't know what you
are saying

36 1-2 Be patient and listen a little
longer
to what I am saying on God's behalf
3 My knowledge is wide, I will use what
I know
to show that God, my Creator, is just
4 Nothing I say to you is false,
you see before you a truly wise man

5 How strong God is! He despises no one,
there is nothing he doesn't
understand
6 He does not let sinners live on,
and he always treats the poor with
justice
7 He protects those who are righteous,
he allows them to rule like kings
and lets them be honoured for ever
8 But if people are bound in chains,
suffering for what they have done,
9 God shows them their sins and their
pride
10 He makes them listen to his warning
to turn away from evil
11 If they obey God and serve him,
they live out their lives in peace and
prosperity
12 But if not, they will die in ignorance
and cross the stream into the world
of the dead

13 Those who are godless keep on being
angry,
and even when punished, they don't
pray for help
14 They die while they are still young,
worn out by a life of disgrace
15 But God teaches men through suffering
and uses distress to open their eyes

16 God brought you out of trouble,
and let you enjoy security,
your table was piled high with food
17 But now you are being punished as
you deserve
18 Be careful not to let bribes deceive
you,
or riches lead you astray
19 It will do you no good to cry out for
help,
all your strength can't help you now
20 Don't wish for night to come,
the time when nations will perish
21 Be careful not to turn to evil,

35 6-8 Job 22 2-3



Everyone has seen what he has done (36 25)

your suffering was sent to keep you
from it

22 Remember how great is God's power,
he is the greatest teacher of all
23 No one can tell God what to do
or accuse him of doing evil
24 He has always been praised for what
he does,
you also must praise him
25 Everyone has seen what he has done,
but no one understands it all [m]
26 We cannot fully know his greatness
or count the number of his years

27 It is God who takes water from the
earth
and turns it into drops of rain
28 He lets the rain pour from the clouds
in showers for all mankind
29 No one knows how the clouds move
or how the thunder roars
through the sky, where God dwells
30 He sends lightning through all the sky,
but the depths of the sea remain dark
31 This is how he feeds [n] the people
and provides an abundance of food
32 He seizes the lightning with his hands
and commands it to hit the mark
33 Thunder announces the approaching
storm,
and the cattle know it is coming

37 The storm makes my heart beat
wildly
2 Listen, all of you, to the voice of God,
to the thunder that comes from his
mouth
3 He sends the lightning across the sky,
from one end of the earth to the other
4 Then the roar of his voice is heard,
the majestic sound of thunder,
and all the while the lightning flashes
5 At God's command amazing things
happen,
wonderful things that we can't
understand
6 He commands snow to fall on the earth,
and sends torrents of drenching rain
7 He brings the work of men to a stop,
he shows them that he is at work
8 The wild animals go to their dens
9 The storm winds come from the south,
and the biting cold from the north
10 The breath of God freezes the waters,
and turns them to solid ice
11 Lightning flashes from the clouds, [o]
12 as they move at God's will
They do all that God commands,
everywhere throughout the world
13 God sends rain to water the earth;
he may send it to punish men,
or to show them his favour

[m] no one understands it all, *or* we can only watch from a distance
[n] *Probable text* feeds, *Hebrew* judges [o] *Verse 11 in Hebrew is unclear*

14 Pause a moment, Job, and listen,
consider the wonderful things God does
15 Do you know how God gives the command
and makes lightning flash from the clouds?
16 Do you know how clouds float in the sky,
the work of God's amazing skill?
17 No, you can only suffer in the heat
when the south wind oppresses the land
18 Can you help God stretch out the sky
and make it as hard as polished metal?
19 Teach us what to say to God,
our minds are blank, we have nothing to say
20 I won't ask to speak with God,
why should I give him a chance to destroy me?

21 And now the light in the sky is dazzling,
too bright for us to look at it,
and the sky has been swept clean by the wind
22 A golden glow is seen in the north,
and the glory of God fills us with awe
23 God's power is so great that we cannot come near him,
he is righteous and just in his dealings with men
24 No wonder, then, that everyone stands in awe of him
and that he ignores those who claim to be wise

The LORD Answers Job

38 Then out of the storm the LORD spoke to Job

The LORD
2 Who are you to question my wisdom
with your ignorant, empty words?
3 Stand up now like a man
and answer the questions I ask you
4 Were you there when I made the world?
If you know so much, tell me about it
5 Who decided how large it would be?
Who stretched the measuring-line over it?
Do you know all the answers?
6 What holds up the pillars[p] that support the earth?
Who laid the corner-stone of the world?
7 In the dawn of that day the stars sang together,
and the heavenly beings[q] shouted for joy
8 Who closed the gates to hold back the sea[r]
when it burst from the womb of the earth?
9 It was I who covered the sea with clouds
and wrapped it in darkness
10 I marked a boundary for the sea
and kept it behind bolted gates
11 I told it, "So far and no farther!
Here your powerful waves must stop"
12 Job, have you ever in all your life
commanded a day to dawn?
13 Have you ordered the dawn to seize the earth
and shake the wicked from their hiding places?
14 Daylight makes the hills and valleys stand out
like the folds of a garment,
clear as the imprint of a seal on clay
15 The light of day is too bright for the wicked
and restrains them from deeds of violence

16 Have you been to the springs in the depths of the sea?
Have you walked on the floor of the ocean?
17 Has anyone ever shown you the gates
that guard the dark world of the dead?
18 Have you any idea how big the world is?
Answer me if you know

19 Do you know where the light comes from
or what the source of darkness is?
20 Can you show them how far to go,
or send them back again?
21 I am sure you can, because you're so old
and were there when the world was made!

22 Have you ever visited the storerooms,
where I keep the snow and the hail?
23 I keep them ready for times of trouble,
for days of battle and war
24 Have you been to the place where the sun comes up,

[p]PILLARS *See 9 6* [q]HEAVENLY BEINGS *See 1 6* [r]TO HOLD BACK THE SEA *See 26 12*
38 8-11 Jer 5 22

or the place from which the east wind blows?

25 Who dug a channel for the pouring rain
and cleared the way for the thunderstorm?
26 Who makes rain fall where no one lives?
27 Who waters the dry and thirsty land,
so that grass springs up?
28 Does either the rain or the dew have a father?
29 Who is the mother of the ice and the frost,
30 which turn the waters to stone
and freeze the face of the sea?

31 Can you tie the Pleiades together
or loosen the bonds that hold Orion?
32 Can you guide the stars season by season
and direct the Great and the Little Bear?
33 Do you know the laws that govern the skies,
and can you make them apply to the earth?

34 Can you shout orders to the clouds
and make them drench you with rain?
35 And if you command the lightning to flash,
will it come to you and say, "At your service"?
36 Who tells the ibis[s] when the Nile will flood,
or who tells the cock that rain will fall?[t]
37 Who is wise enough to count the clouds
and tilt them over to pour out the rain,
38 rain that hardens the dust into lumps?

39 Do you find food for lions to eat,
and satisfy hungry young lions
40 when they hide in their caves,
or lie in wait in their dens?
41 Who is it that feeds the ravens
when they wander about hungry,
when their young cry to me for food?

39

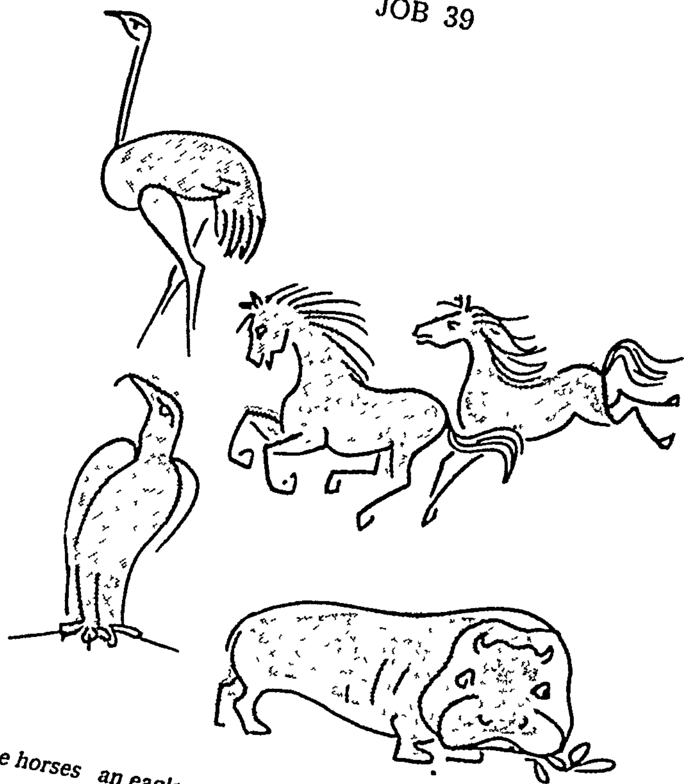
Do you know when mountain-goats are born?
Have you watched wild deer give birth?
2 Do you know how long they carry their young?
Do you know the time for their birth?
3 Do you know when they will crouch down
and bring their young into the world?
4 In the wilds their young grow strong;
they go away and don't come back.

5 Who gave the wild donkeys their freedom?
Who turned them loose and let them roam?
6 I gave them the desert to be their home,
and let them live on the salt plains.
7 They keep far away from the noisy cities,
and no one can tame them and make them work.
8 The mountains are the pastures where they feed,
where they search for anything green to eat.

9 Will a wild ox work for you?
Is he willing to spend the night in your stable?
10 Can you hold one with a rope and make him plough?
Or make him pull a harrow in your fields?
11 Can you rely on his great strength
and expect him to do your heavy work?
12 Do you expect him to bring in your harvest
and gather the grain from your threshing-place?

13 How fast the wings of an ostrich beat!
But no ostrich can fly like a stork.[u]
14 The ostrich leaves her eggs on the ground
for the heat in the soil to warm them.
15 She is unaware that a foot may crush them
or a wild animal break them.
16 She acts as if the eggs were not hers,
and is unconcerned that her efforts were wasted.
17 It was I who made her foolish
and did not give her wisdom.
18 But when she begins to run,[v]
she can laugh at any horse and rider.

[s] IBIS *A bird in ancient Egypt that was believed to announce the flooding of the River Nile.*
[t] *Verse 36 in Hebrew is unclear.* [u] *Verse 13 in Hebrew is unclear.*
[v] *Probable text; Hebrew unclear.*
38.31 Job 9.9; Amos 5.8



The ostrich the horses an eagle the monster (39 14,24,27, 40 15)

19 Was it you, Job, who made horses so
strong
and gave them their flowing manes?
20 Did you make them leap like locusts
and frighten men with their snorting?
21 They eagerly paw the ground in the
valley,
they rush into battle with all their
strength
22 They do not know the meaning of fear,
and no sword can turn them back
23 The weapons which their riders carry
rattle and flash in the sun
24 Trembling with excitement, the horses
race ahead,
when the trumpet blows, they can't
stand still
25 At each blast of the trumpet they
snort,
they can smell a battle before they
get near,
and they hear the officers shouting
commands

26 Does a hawk learn from you how to
fly
when it spreads its wings towards the
south?
27 Does an eagle wait for your command
to build its nest high in the
mountains?
28 It makes its home on the highest rocks
and makes the sharp peaks its
fortress
29 From there it watches near and far
for something to kill and eat.
30 Around dead bodies the eagles gather,
and the young eagles drink the blood

40 1-2 Job, you challenged Almighty
God,
will you give up now, or will you
answer?

Job

3-4 I spoke foolishly, LORD What can I
answer?
I will not try to say anything else

39.30 Mt 24 28, Lk 17 37

[5] I have already said more than I should.

6 Then out of the storm the LORD spoke
to Job once again

The LORD

[7] Stand up now like a man,
and answer my questions
[8] Are you trying to prove that I am unjust—
to put me in the wrong and yourself in the right?
[9] Are you as strong as I am?
Can your voice thunder as loud as mine?
[10] If so, stand up in your honour and pride,
clothe yourself with majesty and glory
[11] Look at those who are proud,
pour out your anger and humble them
[12] Yes, look at them and bring them down,
crush the wicked where they stand
[13] Bury them all in the ground,
bind them in the world of the dead
[14] Then I will be the first to praise you
and admit that you won the victory yourself

[15] Look at the monster Behemoth,[w]
I created him and I created you
He eats grass like a cow,
[16] but what strength there is in his body,
and what power there is in his muscles!
[17] His tail stands up like a cedar,
and the muscles in his legs are strong
[18] His bones are as strong as bronze,
and his legs are like iron bars

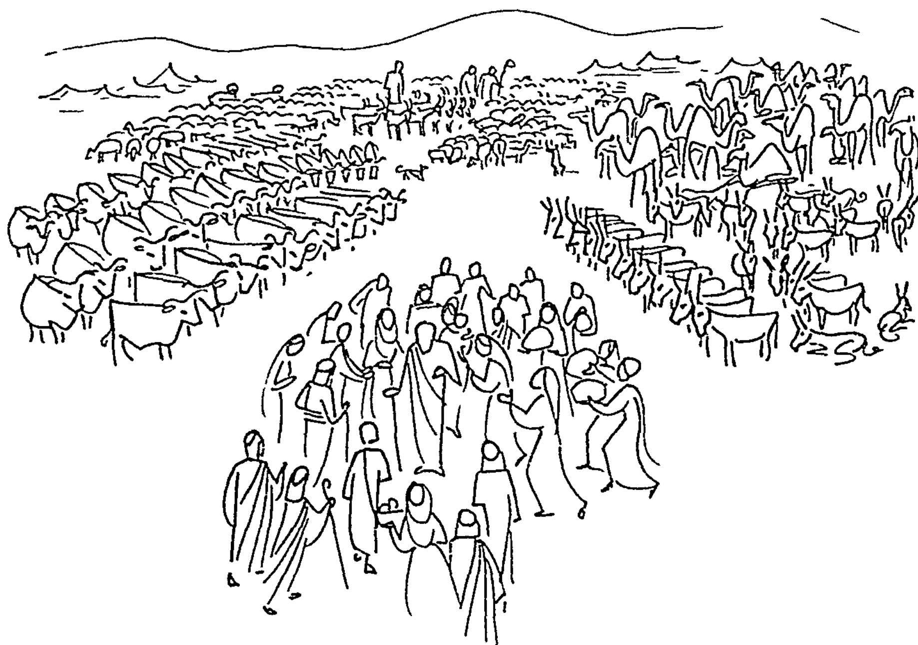
[19] The most amazing of all my creatures!
Only his Creator can defeat him
[20] Grass to feed him grows
on the hills where wild beasts play [x]
[21] He lies down under the thorn-bushes,
and hides among the reeds in the swamp
[22] The thorn-bushes and the willows by the stream
give him shelter in their shade
[23] He is not afraid of a rushing river,
he is calm when the Jordan dashes in his face
[24] Who can blind his eyes and capture him?
Or who can catch his snout in a trap?

41 Can you catch Leviathan[y] with a fish hook
or tie his tongue down with a rope?
[2] Can you put a rope through his snout
or put a hook through his jaws?
[3] Will he beg you to let him go?
Will he plead with you for mercy?
[4] Will he make an agreement with you
and promise to serve you for ever?
[5] Will you tie him up like a pet bird,
like something to amuse your servant-girls?
[6] Will fishermen bargain over him?
Will merchants cut him up to sell?
[7] Can you fill his hide with fishing spears
or pierce his head with a harpoon?
[8] Touch him once and you'll never try it again,
you'll never forget the fight!

[9] Anyone who sees Leviathan
loses courage and falls to the ground
[10] When he is aroused, he is fierce,
no one would dare to stand before him
[11] Who can attack him and still be safe?
No one in all the world can do it [z]

[12] Let me tell you about Leviathan's legs
and describe how great and strong he is
[13] No one can tear off his outer coat
or pierce the armour[a] he wears
[14] Who can make him open his jaws,
ringed with those terrifying teeth?
[15] His back[b] is made of rows of shields,
fastened together and hard as stone
[16] Each one is joined so tight to the next,
not even a breath can come between
[17] They all are fastened so firmly together
that nothing can ever pull them apart
[18] Light flashes when he sneezes,
and his eyes glow like the rising sun
[19] Flames blaze from his mouth
and streams of sparks fly out
[20] Smoke comes pouring out of his nose,
like smoke from weeds burning under a pot
[21] His breath starts fires burning,

[w] BEHEMOTH *Some identify this with the hippopotamus, others with a legendary creature*
[x] *Verse 20 in Hebrew is unclear* [y] LEVIATHAN *See 3.8* [z] *Verse 11 in Hebrew is unclear*
[a] *One ancient translation* armour; *Hebrew* bridle
[b] *Some ancient translations* back; *Hebrew* pride
41.1: Ps 74.14; 104.26; Is 27.1



The LORD made him prosperous again (42 10)

flames leap out of his mouth
22 His neck is so powerful
that all who meet him are terrified
23 There is not a weak spot in his skin,
it is as hard and unyielding as iron
24 His stony heart is without fear,
as unyielding and hard as a millstone
25 When he rises up, even the strongest[c]
are frightened,
they are helpless with fear
26 There is no sword that can wound him,
no spear or arrow or lance that can
harm him
27 For him iron is as flimsy as straw,
and bronze as soft as rotten wood
28 There is no arrow that can make him
run,
rocks thrown at him are like bits of
straw
29 To him a club is a piece of straw,
and he laughs when men throw
spears
30 The scales on his belly are like jagged
pieces of pottery,
they tear up the muddy ground like
a threshing-sledge [d]
31 He churns up the sea like boiling water
and makes it bubble like a pot of oil
32 He leaves a shining path behind him
and turns the sea to white foam
33 There is nothing on earth to compare
with him,
he is a creature that has no fear
34 He looks down on even the proudest
animals,
he is king of all wild beasts

42 Then Job answered the LORD

Job

2 I know, LORD, that you are all-powerful,
that you can do everything you want
3 You ask how I dare question your
wisdom
when I am so very ignorant
I talked about things I did not
understand,
about marvels too great for me to
know

[c] strongest, *or* gods
[d] THRESHING SLEDGES *These had sharp pieces of iron or stone fastened beneath them*
42.3 Job 38 2

4 You told me to listen while you spoke
and to try to answer your questions.
5 Then I knew only what others had told
me,
but now I have seen you with my
own eyes.
6 So I am ashamed of all I have said
and repent in dust and ashes.

Conclusion

7 After the LORD had finished speaking
to Job, he said to Eliphaz, "I am angry
with you and your two friends, because
you did not speak the truth about me,
as my servant Job did. 8 Now take seven
bulls and seven rams to Job and offer
them as a sacrifice for yourselves. Job will
pray for you, and I will answer his prayer
and not disgrace you as you deserve. You
did not speak the truth about me as he
did."
9 Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar did what
the LORD had told them to do, and the
LORD answered Job's prayer.
10 Then, after Job had prayed for his
three friends, the LORD made him prosper-
ous again and gave him twice as much
as he had had before. 11 All Job's brothers
and sisters and former friends came to
visit him and feasted with him in his
house. They expressed their sympathy
and comforted him for all the troubles
the LORD had brought on him. Each of
them gave him some money and a gold
ring.
12 The LORD blessed the last part of
Job's life even more than he had blessed
the first. Job owned fourteen thousand
sheep, six thousand camels, two thousand
head of cattle, and one thousand donkeys.
13 He was the father of seven sons and
three daughters. 14 He called the eldest
daughter Jemimah, the second Keziah,
and the youngest Keren Happuch.[e]
15 There were no other women in the
whole world as beautiful as Job's daugh-
ters. Their father gave them a share of
the inheritance along with their brothers.
16 Job lived a hundred and forty years
after this, long enough to see his grand-
children and great-grandchildren. 17 And
then he died at a very great age.

[e] *In Hebrew the names of Job's daughters suggest beauty, both by their sound and by their meaning. JEMIMAH means "dove"; KEZIAH means "cassia," a variety of cinnamon used as a perfume; and KEREN HAPPUCH means "a small box used for eye makeup."*
42.4 Job 38.3 42.10 Job 1.1-3

THE PSALMS

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Psalms* is the hymn book and prayer book of the Bible Composed by different authors over a long period of time, these hymns and prayers were collected and used by the people of Israel in their worship, and eventually this collection was included in their Scriptures

These religious poems are of many kinds there are hymns of praise and worship of God, prayers for help, protection, and salvation, pleas for forgiveness, songs of thanksgiving for God's blessings, and petitions for the punishment of enemies These prayers are both personal and national, some portray the most intimate feelings of one person, while others represent the needs and feelings of all the people of God

The psalms were used by Jesus, quoted by the writers of the New Testament, and became the treasured book of worship of the Christian Church from its beginning

Outline of Contents

The 150 psalms are grouped into five collections, or books, as follows

Psalms 1—41
Psalms 42—72
Psalms 73—89
Psalms 90—106
Psalms 107—150

BOOK ONE
(Psalms 1-41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
who reject the advice of evil men,
who do not follow the example of
sinners
or join those who have no use for
God
2 Instead, they find joy in obeying the
Law of the LORD,
and they study it day and night
3 They are like trees that grow beside a
stream,
that bear fruit at the right time,
and whose leaves do not dry up
They succeed in everything they do

4 But evil men are not like this at all,
they are like straw that the wind
blows away
5 Sinners will be condemned by God
and kept apart from God's own
people
6 The righteous are guided and protected
by the LORD,

1 3 Jer 17 8

but the evil are on the way to their
doom

God's Chosen King

2 Why do the nations plan rebellion?
Why do people make their useless
plots?
2 Their kings revolt,
their rulers plot together against the
LORD
and against the king he chose
3 "Let us free ourselves from their rule,"
they say,
"let us throw off their control"

4 From his throne in heaven the Lord
laughs
and mocks their feeble plans
5 Then he warns them in anger
and terrifies them with his fury
6 "On Zion,[a] my sacred hill," he says,
"I have installed my king"

7 "I will announce," says the king, "what
the LORD has declared
He said to me 'You are my son,
today I have become your father
8 Ask, and I will give you all the nations,
the whole earth will be yours
9 You will break them with an iron rod,
you will shatter them in pieces like
a clay pot'"

10 Now listen to this warning, you kings,
learn this lesson, you rulers of the
world
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
12 tremble and bow down to him,[b]
or else his anger will be quickly aroused,
and you will suddenly die
Happy are all who go to him for
protection

Morning Prayer for Help[c]

3 I have so many enemies, LORD,
so many who turn against me!
2 They talk about me and say,
"God will not help him"

3 But you, O LORD, are always my shield
from danger,
you give me victory
and restore my courage
4 I call to the LORD for help,
and from his sacred hill[d] he answers
me

5 I lie down and sleep,
and all night long the LORD protects
me
6 I am not afraid of the thousands of
enemies
who surround me on every side

7 Come, LORD! Save me, my God!
You punish all my enemies
and leave them powerless to harm me
8 Victory comes from the LORD—
may he bless his people,

Evening Prayer for Help[e]

4 Answer me when I pray,
O God, my defender!
When I was in trouble, you helped me
Be kind to me now and hear my
prayer

2 How long will you people insult me?
*How long will you love what is
worthless*
and go after what is false?

3 Remember that the LORD has chosen the
righteous for his own,
and he hears me when I call to him

4 Tremble with fear and stop sinning,
think deeply about this,
when you lie in silence on your beds
5 Offer the right sacrifices to the LORD,
and put your trust in him

6 There are many who pray
"Give us more blessings, O LORD
Look on us with kindness!"
7 But the joy that you have given me
is more than they will ever have
with all their corn and wine

8 When I lie down, I go to sleep in peace,
you alone, O LORD, keep me perfectly
safe

A Prayer for Protection[f]

5 Listen to my words, O LORD,
and hear my sighs

[a] ZION *The term "Zion" (originally a designation for "David's City," the Jebusite stronghold captured by King David's forces) was extended in meaning to refer to the Temple*
[b] *Probable text* tremble him *Hebrew unclear*
[c] HEBREW TITLE. *A psalm by David, after he ran away from his son Absalom*
[d] SACRED HILL. *See 2 6* [e] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[f] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
2 1-2 Acts 4 25-26 2 7 Acts 13 33, Heb 1 5, 5 5 2 9 Rev 2 26-27, 12 5, 19 15
3 Title: 2 Sam 15 13—17.22 4 4 Eph 4.26

2 Listen to my cry for help,
my God and king!

I pray to you, O LORD,
3 you hear my voice in the morning,
at sunrise I offer my prayer[g]
and wait for your answer

4 You are not a God who is pleased with wrongdoing,
you allow no evil in your presence
5 You cannot stand the sight of proud men,
you hate all wicked people
6 You destroy all liars
and despise violent, deceitful men

7 But because of your great love
I can come into your house;
I can worship in your holy Temple
and bow down to you in reverence
8 LORD, I have so many enemies!
Lead me to do your will,
make your way plain for me to follow

9 What my enemies say can never be trusted,
they only want to destroy
Their words are flattering and smooth,
but full of deadly deceit
10 Condemn and punish them, O God,
may their own plots cause their ruin
Drive them out of your presence
because of their many sins
and their rebellion against you

11 But all who find safety in you will rejoice,
they can always sing for joy
Protect those who love you,
because of you they are truly happy
12 You bless those who obey you, LORD,
your love protects them like a shield

A Prayer for Help in Time of Trouble[h]

6 LORD, don't be angry and rebuke me!
Don't punish me in your anger!
2 I am worn out, O LORD, have pity on me!
Give me strength, I am completely exhausted
3 and my whole being is deeply troubled
How long, O LORD, will you wait to help me?
4 Come and save me, LORD,
in your mercy rescue me from death
5 In the world of the dead you are not remembered,
no one can praise you there

6 I am worn out with grief,
every night my bed is damp from my weeping,
my pillow is soaked with tears
7 I can hardly see,
my eyes are so swollen
from the weeping caused by my enemies

8 Keep away from me, you evil men!
The LORD hears my weeping,
9 he listens to my cry for help
and will answer my prayer
10 My enemies will know the bitter shame of defeat,
in sudden confusion they will be driven away

A Prayer for Justice[i]

7 O LORD, my God, I come to you for protection,
rescue me and save me from all who pursue me,
2 or else like a lion they will carry me off
where no one can save me,
and there they will tear me to pieces

3-4 O LORD, my God, if I have wronged anyone,
if I have betrayed a friend
or shown mercy to someone who wronged me unjustly[j]—
if I have done any of these things—
5 then let my enemies pursue me and catch me,
let them cut me down and kill me
and leave me lifeless on the ground!

6 Rise in your anger, O LORD!
Stand up against the fury of my enemies,
rouse yourself and help me!
Justice is what you demand,
7 so bring together all the peoples round you,
and rule over them from above [k]
8 You are the judge of all mankind
Judge in my favour, O LORD,

[g] prayer, *or* sacrifice [h] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[i] HEBREW TITLE *A song which David sang to the LORD because of Cush the Benjaminite*
[j] shown mercy unjustly, *or* without cause done violence to my enemy
[k] *Probable text* rule over them from above, *Hebrew* return above over them
5 9 Rom 3 13 6 1 Ps 38 1 6 8 Mt 7 23, Lk 13 27

you know that I am innocent
9 You are a righteous God
and judge our thoughts and desires
Stop the wickedness of evil men
and reward those who are good

10 God is my protector,
he saves those who obey him
11 God is a righteous judge
and always condemns the wicked
12 If they do not change their ways,
God will sharpen his sword
He bends his bow and makes it ready,
13 he takes up his deadly weapons
and aims his burning arrows

14 See how wicked people think up evil,
they plan trouble and practise deception
15 But in the traps they set for others,
they themselves get caught
16 So they are punished by their own evil
and are hurt by their own violence

17 I thank the LORD for his justice,
I sing praises to the LORD, the Most High

God's Glory and Man's Dignity[l]

8 O LORD, our Lord,
your greatness is seen in all the world!
Your praise reaches up to the heavens,
2 it is sung by children and babies
You are safe and secure from all your enemies,
you stop anyone who opposes you

3 When I look at the sky, which you have made,
at the moon and the stars, which you set in their places—
4 what is man, that you think of him,
mere man, that you care for him?

5 Yet you made him inferior only to yourself,[m]
you crowned him with glory and honour
6 You appointed him ruler over everything you made,
you placed him over all creation
7 sheep and cattle, and the wild animals too,
8 the birds and the fish
and the creatures in the seas

9 O LORD, our Lord,
your greatness is seen in all the world!

Thanksgiving to God for His Justice[n]

9 I will praise you, LORD, with all my heart,
I will tell of all the wonderful things you have done
2 I will sing with joy because of you
I will sing praise to you, Almighty God

3 My enemies turn back when you appear,
they fall down and die
4 You are fair and honest in your judgements,
and you have judged in my favour

5 You have condemned the heathen
and destroyed the wicked,
they will be remembered no more
6 Our enemies are finished for ever,
you have destroyed their cities,
and they are completely forgotten

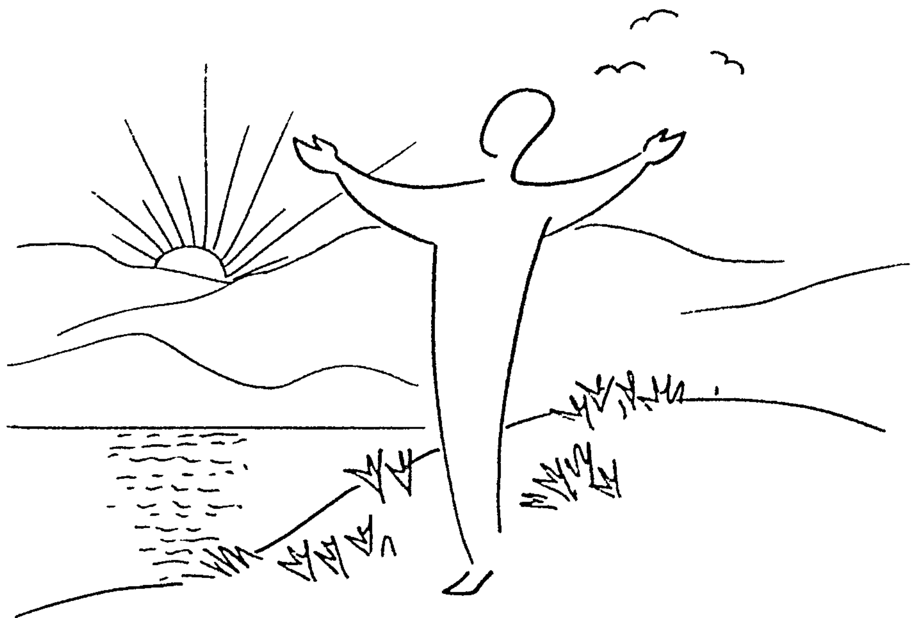
7 But the LORD is king for ever,
he has set up his throne for judgement
8 He rules the world with righteousness,
he judges the nations with justice

9 The LORD is a refuge for the oppressed,
a place of safety in times of trouble
10 Those who know you, LORD, will trust you,
you do not abandon anyone who comes to you

11 Sing praise to the LORD, who rules in Zion!
Tell every nation what he has done!
12 God remembers those who suffer,
he does not forget their cry,
and he punishes those who wrong them

13 Be merciful to me, O LORD!
See the sufferings my enemies cause me!
Rescue me from death, O LORD,
14 that I may stand before the people of Jerusalem
and tell them all the things for which I praise you
I will rejoice because you saved me

[l] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [m] yourself, *or* the gods, *or* the angels
[n] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
7 9 Rev 2 23 8 2 Mt 21 16 8 4 Job 7 17-18, Ps 144 3, Heb 2 6-8
8 6 1 Cor 15 27, Eph 1 22, Heb 2 8



I will praise you, LORD (9 1)

[15] The heathen have dug a pit and fallen in,
they have been caught in their own trap
[16] The LORD has revealed himself by his righteous judgements,
and the wicked are trapped by their own deeds

[17] Death is the destiny of all the wicked,
of all those who reject God
[18] The needy will not always be neglected,
the hope of the poor will not be crushed for ever

[19] Come, LORD! Do not let men defy you!
Bring the heathen before you
and pronounce judgement on them
[20] Make them afraid, O LORD,
make them know that they are only mortal beings

A Prayer for Justice

10 Why are you so far away, O LORD?
Why do you hide yourself when we are in trouble?
[2] The wicked are proud and persecute the poor,
catch them in the traps they have made

[3] The wicked man is proud of his evil desires,
the greedy man curses and rejects the LORD
[4] A wicked man does not care about the LORD,
in his pride he thinks that God doesn't matter

[5] A wicked man succeeds in everything
He cannot understand God's judgements,
he sneers at his enemies
[6] He says to himself, "I will never fail,
I will never be in trouble"
[7] His speech is filled with curses, lies, and threats,
he is quick to speak hateful, evil words

[8] He hides himself in the villages,
waiting to murder innocent people
He spies on his helpless victims,
[9] he waits in his hiding place like a lion
He lies in wait for the poor,

10 7 Rom 3 14

he catches them in his trap and drags
them away

10 The helpless victims lie crushed,
brute strength has defeated them
11 The wicked man says to himself, "God
doesn't care!
He has closed his eyes and will never
see me!"

12 O LORD, punish those wicked men!
Remember those who are suffering!
13 How can a wicked man despise God
and say to himself, "He will not
punish me"?

14 But you do see, you take notice of
trouble and suffering
and are always ready to help
The helpless man commits himself to
you,
you have always helped the needy

15 Break the power of wicked and evil
men,
punish them for the wrong they have
done
until they do it no more

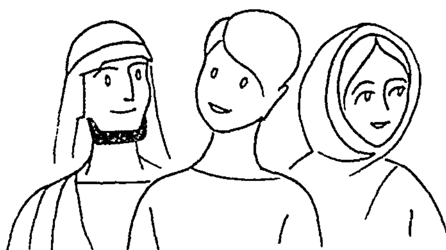
16 The LORD is king for ever and ever
Those who worship other gods
will vanish from his land

17 You will listen, O LORD, to the prayers
of the lowly,
you will give them courage
18 You will hear the cries of the
oppressed and the orphans,
you will judge in their favour,
so that mortal men may cause terror
no more

Confidence in the LORD[o]

11 I trust in the LORD for safety
How foolish of you to say to me,
"Fly away like a bird to the mountains,[p]
2 because the wicked have drawn their
bows and aimed their arrows
to shoot at good men in the darkness
3 There is nothing a good man can do
when everything falls apart"

4 The LORD is in his holy temple,
he has his throne in heaven
He watches people everywhere
and knows what they are doing



Those who do them will live in his presence (11 7)

5 He examines the good and the wicked
alike,
the lawless he hates with all his heart

6 He sends down flaming coals[q] and
burning sulphur on the wicked,
he punishes them with scorching
winds
7 The LORD is righteous and loves good
deeds,
those who do them will live in his
presence

A Prayer for Help[r]

12 Help us, LORD!
There is not a good man left,
honest men can no longer be found
2 All of them lie to one another,
they deceive each other with flattery

3 Silence those flattering tongues, O
LORD!
Close those boastful mouths that say,
4 "With our words we get what we want
We will say what we wish,
and no one can stop us"

5 "But now I will come," says the LORD,
"because the needy are oppressed
and the persecuted groan in pain
I will give them the security they long
for"

6 The promises of the LORD can be trusted,
they are as genuine as silver
refined seven times in the furnace

7–8 Wicked men are everywhere,
and everyone praises what is evil
Keep us always safe, O LORD,

[o] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
[p] *Some ancient translations* like a bird to the mountains, *Hebrew* bird, to your *(plural)* mountains
[q] *One ancient translation* coals, *Hebrew* traps [r] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*

and preserve us from such people

A Prayer for Help[s]

13 How much longer will you forget
me, LORD? For ever?
How much longer will you hide
yourself *from me*?
2 How long must I endure trouble?
How long will sorrow fill my heart
day and night?
How long will my enemies triumph
over me?

3 Look at me, O LORD my God, and answer
me
Restore my strength, don't let me die
4 Don't let my enemies say, "We have
defeated him"
Don't let them gloat over my downfall

5 I rely on your constant love,
I will be glad, because you will rescue
me
6 I will sing to you, O LORD,
because you have been good to me

The Wickedness of Men[t]
(Ps 53)

14 Fools say to themselves,
"There is no God"
They are all corrupt,
and they have done terrible things,
there is no one who does what is right

2 The LORD looks down from heaven at
mankind
to see if there are any who are wise,
any who worship him
3 But they have all gone wrong,
they are all equally bad
Not one of them does what is right,
not a single one

4 "Don't they know?" asks the LORD
"Are all these evildoers ignorant?
They live by robbing my people,
and they never pray to me"

5 But then they will be terrified,
for God is with those who obey him
6 Evildoers frustrate the plans of the
humble man,
but the LORD is his protection

7 How I pray that victory
will come to Israel from Zion
How happy the people of Israel will be
when the LORD makes them
prosperous again!

What God Requires[u]

15 LORD, who may enter your
Temple?
Who may worship on Zion, your
sacred hill?[v]

2 A person who obeys God in everything
and always does what is right,
whose words are true and sincere,
3 and who does not slander others
He does no wrong to his friends
and does not spread rumours about
his neighbours
4 He despises those whom God rejects,
but honours those who obey the LORD
He always does what he promises,
no matter how much it may cost
5 He makes loans without charging
interest
and cannot be bribed to testify against
the innocent

Whoever does these things will always
be secure

A Prayer of Confidence[w]

16 Protect me, O God, I trust in you
for safety
2 I say to the LORD, "You are my Lord,
all the good things I have come from
you"

3 How excellent are the LORD's faithful
people!
My greatest pleasure is to be with
them

4 Those who rush to other gods
bring many troubles on themselves[x]
I will not take part in their sacrifices,
I will not worship their gods

5 You, LORD, are all I have,
and you give me all I need,
my future is in your hands
6 How wonderful are your gifts to me,
how good they are!

7 I praise the LORD, because he guides
me,
and in the night my conscience warns
me

[s] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[u] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[w] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
14 1-3 Rom 3 10-12
[t] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
[v] SACRED HILL *See 2 6*
[x] *Probable text* Those themselves, *Hebrew unclear*

8 I am always aware of the LORD's
presence,
he is near, and nothing can shake me

9 And so I am thankful and glad,
and I feel completely secure,
10 because you protect me from the
power of death,
and the one you love you will not
abandon to the world of the dead

11 You will show me the path that leads
to life,
your presence fills me with joy
and brings me pleasure for ever

The Prayer of an Innocent Man[y]

17 Listen, O LORD, to my plea for
justice,
pay attention to my cry for help!
Listen to my honest prayer
2 You will judge in my favour,
because you know what is right

3 You know my heart
You have come to me at night,
you have examined me completely
and found no evil desire in me
4 I speak no evil as others do,
I have obeyed your command
and have not followed paths of
violence
5 I have always walked in your way
and have never strayed from it

6 I pray to you, O God, because you
answer me,
so turn to me and listen to my words
7 Reveal your wonderful love and save
us,
at your side we are safe from our
enemies

8 Protect me as you would your very eyes,
hide me in the shadow of your wings
9 from the attacks of the wicked

Deadly enemies surround me,
10 they have no pity and speak proudly
11 They are round me now, wherever I
turn,
watching for a chance to pull me
down
12 They are like lions, waiting for me,
wanting to tear me to pieces

13 Come, LORD! Oppose my enemies and
defeat them!
Save me from the wicked by your
sword,
14 save me from those who in this life
have all they want
Punish them with the sufferings you
have stored up for them,
may there be enough for their children
and some left over for their children's
children!

15 But I will see you, because I have done
no wrong,
and when I awake, your presence will
fill me with joy

David's Song of Victory[z]

(2 Sam 22 1-51)

18 How I love you, LORD!
You are my defender

2 The LORD is my protector,
he is my strong fortress
My God is my protection,
and with him I am safe
He protects me like a shield,
he defends me and keeps me safe
3 I call to the LORD,
and he saves me from my enemies
Praise the LORD!

4 The danger of death was all round me,
the waves of destruction rolled over
me
5 The danger of death was round me,
and the grave set its trap for me
6 In my trouble I called to the LORD,
I called to my God for help
In his temple he heard my voice,
he listened to my cry for help

7 Then the earth trembled and shook,
the foundations of the mountains
rocked and quivered,
because God was angry
8 Smoke poured out of his nostrils,
a consuming flame and burning coals
from his mouth
9 He tore the sky apart and came down
with a dark cloud under his feet
10 He flew swiftly on a winged creature,
he travelled on the wings of the wind
11 He covered himself with darkness,

[y] HEBREW TITLE *A prayer by David*
[z] HEBREW TITLE *The words that David, the LORD's servant, sang to the LORD on the day the LORD saved him from Saul and all his other enemies*
16 8-11 Acts 2 25-28 16 10 Acts 13 35

thick clouds, full of water, surrounded
him
12 Hailstones and flashes of fire
came from the lightning before him
and broke through the dark clouds

13 Then the LORD thundered from the sky,
and the voice of the Most High was
heard [a]
14 He shot his arrows and scattered his
enemies,
with flashes of lightning he sent them
running
15 The floor of the ocean was laid bare,
and the foundations of the earth were
uncovered,
when you rebuked your enemies, LORD,
and roared at them in anger

16 The LORD reached down from above
and took hold of me,
he pulled me out of the deep waters
17 He rescued me from my powerful
enemies
and from all those who hate me—
they were too strong for me
18 When I was in trouble, they attacked
me,
but the LORD protected me
19 He helped me out of danger,
he saved me because he was pleased
with me

20 The LORD rewards me because I do
what is right,
he blesses me because I am innocent
21 I have obeyed the law of the LORD,
I have not turned away from my God
22 I have observed all his laws,
I have not disobeyed his commands
23 He knows that I am faultless,
that I have kept myself from doing
wrong
24 And so he rewards me because I do
what is right,
because he knows that I am innocent

25 O LORD, you are faithful to those who
are faithful to you,
completely good to those who are
perfect
26 You are pure to those who are pure,
but hostile to those who are wicked
27 You save those who are humble,
but you humble those who are proud

28 O LORD, you give me light,
you dispel my darkness
29 You give me strength to attack my
enemies
and power to overcome their defences

30 This God—how perfect are his deeds!
How dependable his words!
He is like a shield
for all who seek his protection
31 The LORD alone is God,
God alone is our defence
32 He is the God who makes me strong,
who makes my pathway safe
33 He makes me sure-footed as a deer,
he keeps me safe on the mountains
34 He trains me for battle,
so that I can use the strongest bow

35 O LORD, you protect me and save me,
your care has made me great,
and your power has kept me safe
36 You have kept me from being
captured,
and I have never fallen
37 I pursue my enemies and catch them;
I do not stop until I destroy them
38 I strike them down, and they cannot
rise,
they lie defeated before me
39 You give me strength for the battle
and victory over my enemies
40 You make my enemies run from me,
I destroy those who hate me
41 They cry for help, but no one saves
them,
they call to the LORD, but he does
not answer
42 I crush them, so that they become like
dust
which the wind blows away
I trample on them like mud in the
streets

43 You saved me from a rebellious people
and made me ruler over the nations,
people I did not know have now
become my subjects
44 Foreigners bow before me,
when they hear me, they obey
45 They lose their courage
and come trembling from their
fortresses

46 The LORD lives! Praise my defender!
Proclaim the greatness of the God
who saves me
47 He gives me victory over my enemies,

[a] *One ancient translation (and see 2 Sam 22 14)* was heard, *Hebrew* was heard hailstones and flashes of fire
18.33 Hab 3 19

he subdues the nations under me
48 and saves me from my foes

O LORD, you give me victory over my enemies
and protect me from violent men
49 And so I praise you among the nations,
I sing praises to you

50 God gives great victories to his king,
he shows constant love to the one he has chosen,
to David and his descendants for ever

God's Glory in Creation[b]

19 How clearly the sky reveals God's glory!
How plainly it shows what he has done!
2 Each day announces it to the following day,
each night repeats it to the next
3 No speech or words are used,
no sound is heard;
4 yet their voice[c] goes out to all the world
and is heard to the ends of the earth
God made a home in the sky for the sun,
5 it comes out in the morning like a happy bridegroom,
like an athlete eager to run a race
6 It starts at one end of the sky
and goes across to the other
Nothing can hide from its heat

The Law of the LORD

7 The law of the LORD is perfect,
it gives new strength
The commands of the LORD are trustworthy,
giving wisdom to those who lack it
8 The laws of the LORD are right,
and those who obey them are happy
The commands of the LORD are just
and give understanding to the mind
9 The worship of the LORD is good,
it will continue for ever
The judgements of the LORD are just,
they are always fair
10 They are more desirable than the finest gold,
they are sweeter than the purest honey
11 They give knowledge to me, your servant,
I am rewarded for obeying them

12 No one can see his own errors,
deliver me, LORD, from hidden faults!
13 Keep me safe, also, from wilful sins,
don't let them rule over me
Then I shall be perfect
and free from the evil of sin

14 May my words and my thoughts be acceptable to you,
O LORD, my refuge and my redeemer!

A Prayer for Victory[d]

20 May the LORD answer you when you are in trouble!
May the God of Jacob protect you!
2 May he send you help from his Temple
and give you aid from Mount Zion
3 May he accept all your offerings
and be pleased with all your sacrifices
4 May he give you what you desire
and make all your plans succeed
5 Then we will shout for joy over your victory
and celebrate your triumph by praising our God
May the LORD answer all your requests

6 Now I know that the LORD gives victory to his chosen king,
he answers him from his holy heaven
and by his power gives him great victories
7 Some trust in their war-chariots
and others in their horses,
but we trust in the power of the LORD our God
8 Such people will stumble and fall,
but we will rise and stand firm

9 Give victory to the king, O LORD,
answer[e] us when we call

Praise for Victory[f]

21 The king is glad, O LORD, because you gave him strength,
he rejoices because you made him victorious
2 You have given him his heart's desire,
you have answered his request

3 You came to him with great blessings
and set a crown of gold on his head
4 He asked for life, and you gave it,

[b] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[c] *Some ancient translations* voice, *Hebrew* line
[d] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[e] *Some ancient translations* answer; *Hebrew* he will answer
[f] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
18 49: Rom 15 9 19 4 Rom 10 18

a long and lasting life

5 His glory is great because of your help,
you have given him fame and majesty
6 Your blessings are with him for ever
and your presence fills him with joy

7 The king trusts in the LORD Almighty,
and because of the LORD's constant love
he will always be secure
8 The king will capture all his enemies,
he will capture everyone who hates him
9 He will destroy them like a blazing fire
when he appears

The LORD will devour them in his anger,
and fire will consume them
10 None of their descendants will survive,
the king will kill them all

11 They make their plans, and plot against him,
but they will not succeed
12 He will shoot his arrows at them
and make them turn and run

13 We praise you, LORD, for your great strength!
We will sing and praise your power

A Cry of Anguish and a Song of Praise[g]

22 My God, my God, why have you abandoned me?
I have cried desperately for help,
but still it does not come
2 During the day I call to you, my God,
but you do not answer,
I call at night,
but get no rest
3 But you are enthroned as the Holy One,
the one whom Israel praises
4 Our ancestors put their trust in you,
they trusted you, and you saved them
5 They called to you and escaped from danger,
they trusted you and were not disappointed

6 But I am no longer a man, I am a worm,
despised and scorned by everyone!
7 All who see me jeer at me,
they stick out their tongues and shake their heads
8 "You relied on the LORD," they say
"Why doesn't he save you?
If the LORD likes you,
why doesn't he help you?"

9 It was you who brought me safely through birth,
and when I was a baby, you kept me safe
10 I have relied on you since the day I was born,
and you have always been my God
11 Do not stay away from me!
Trouble is near,
and there is no one to help

12 Many enemies surround me like bulls,
they are all round me,
like fierce bulls from the land of Bashan
13 They open their mouths like lions,
roaring and tearing at me

14 My strength is gone,
gone like water spilt on the ground
All my bones are out of joint,
my heart is like melted wax
15 My throat[h] is as dry as dust,
and my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth
You have left me for dead in the dust

16 A gang of evil men is round me,
like a pack of dogs they close in on me,
they tear at[i] my hands and feet
17 All my bones can be seen
My enemies look at me and stare
18 They gamble for my clothes
and divide them among themselves

19 O LORD, don't stay away from me!
Come quickly to my rescue!
20 Save me from the sword,
save my life from these dogs
21 Rescue me from these lions,
I am helpless[j] before these wild bulls

22 I will tell my people what you have done,
I will praise you in their assembly
23 "Praise him, you servants of the LORD!
Honour him, you descendants of Jacob!
Worship him, you people of Israel!

[g] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [h] *Probable text* throat, *Hebrew* strength
[i] *Some ancient translations* they tear at, *others* they tie, *Hebrew* like a lion
[j] *Some ancient translations* I am helpless, *Hebrew* you answered me
22 1 Mt 27 46, Mk 15 34 22 7 Mt 27 39, Mk 15 29, Lk 23 35 22.8 Mt 27 43
22 18 Mt 27 35, Mk 15 24, Lk 23 34, Jn 19 24 22 22 Heb 2 12

[21] He does not neglect the poor or ignore
their suffering,
he does not turn away from them,
but answers when they call for help."

[25] In the full assembly I will praise you
for what you have done,
in the presence of those who worship
you
I will offer the sacrifices I promised.
[26] The poor will eat as much as they
want,
those who come to the LORD will
praise him.
May they prosper for ever!

[27] All nations will remember the LORD.
From every part of the world they
will turn to him,
all races will worship him.
[28] The LORD is king,
and he rules the nations.

[29] All proud men will bow down to him,[k]
all mortal men will bow down before
him.
[30] Future generations will serve him,
men will speak of the Lord to the
coming generation.
[31] People not yet born will be told:
"The LORD saved his people."

The LORD Our Shepherd[l]

23 The LORD is my shepherd;
I have everything I need.
[2] He lets me rest in fields of green grass
and leads me to quiet pools of fresh
water.
[3] He gives me new strength.
He guides me in the right paths,
as he has promised.
[4] Even if I go through the deepest
darkness,
I will not be afraid, LORD,
for you are with me.
Your shepherd's rod and staff protect
me.

[5] You prepare a banquet for me,
where all my enemies can see me;
you welcome me as an honoured guest
and fill my cup to the brim.
[6] I know that your goodness and love will
be with me all my life;
and your house will be my home as
long as I live.



Even if I go through the deepest darkness (23.4)

The Great King[m]

24 The world and all that is in it
belong to the LORD;
the earth and all who live on it are
his.
[2] He built it on the deep waters beneath
the earth
and laid its foundations in the ocean
depths.

[3] Who has the right to go up the LORD's
hill?[n]
Who may enter his holy Temple?
[4] Those who are pure in act and in
thought,
who do not worship idols
or make false promises.
[5] The LORD will bless them and save them;
God will declare them innocent.
[6] Such are the people who come to God,
who come into the presence of the
God of Jacob.

[7] Fling wide the gates,
open the ancient doors,
and the great king will come in.
[8] Who is this great king?
He is the LORD, strong and mighty,
the LORD, victorious in battle.

[9] Fling wide the gates,
open the ancient doors,
and the great king will come in.

[k] *Probable text* will bow down to him; *Hebrew* will eat and bow down.
[l] HEBREW TITLE: *A psalm by David.* [m] HEBREW TITLE: *A psalm by David.*
[n] THE LORD'S HILL: *The hill in Jerusalem on which the Temple was built.*
23.2: Rev 7.17 24.1: 1 Cor 10.26 24.4: Mt 5.8

10 Who is this great king?
The triumphant LORD—he is the great king!

A Prayer for Guidance and Protection[o]

25 To you, O LORD, I offer my prayer;
2 in you, my God, I trust.
Save me from the shame of defeat;
don't let my enemies gloat over me!
3 Defeat does not come to those who trust in you,
but to those who are quick to rebel against you.

4 Teach me your ways, O LORD;
make them known to me.
5 Teach me to live according to your truth,
for you are my God, who saves me.
I always trust in you.

6 Remember, O LORD, your kindness and constant love
which you have shown from long ago.
7 Forgive the sins and errors of my youth.
In your constant love and goodness,
remember me, LORD!

8 Because the LORD is righteous and good,
he teaches sinners the path they should follow.
9 He leads the humble in the right way
and teaches them his will.
10 With faithfulness and love he leads
all who keep his covenant and obey his commands.

11 Keep your promise, LORD, and forgive my sins,
for they are many.
12 Those who obey the LORD
will learn from him the path they should follow.
13 They will always be prosperous,
and their children will possess the land.
14 The LORD is the friend of those who obey him
and he affirms his covenant with them.

15 I look to the LORD for help at all times,
and he rescues me from danger.
16 Turn to me, LORD, and be merciful to me,
because I am lonely and weak.
17 Relieve me of my worries
and save me from all my troubles.
18 Consider my distress and suffering
and forgive all my sins.

19 See how many enemies I have;
see how much they hate me.
20 Protect me and save me;
keep me from defeat.
I come to you for safety.
21 May my goodness and honesty preserve me,
because I trust in you.

22 From all their troubles, O God,
save your people Israel!

The Prayer of a Good Man[p]

26 Declare me innocent, O LORD,
because I do what is right
and trust you completely.
2 Examine me and test me, LORD;
judge my desires and thoughts.
3 Your constant love is my guide;
your faithfulness always leads me.[q]

4 I do not keep company with worthless people;
I have nothing to do with hypocrites.
5 I hate the company of evil men
and avoid the wicked.

6 LORD, I wash my hands to show that I am innocent
and march in worship round your altar.
7 I sing a hymn of thanksgiving
and tell of all your wonderful deeds.

8 I love the house where you live, O LORD,
the place where your glory dwells.
9 Do not destroy me with the sinners;
spare me from the fate of murderers—
10 men who do evil all the time
and are always ready to take bribes.

11 As for me, I do what is right;
be merciful to me and save me!

12 I am safe from all dangers;
in the assembly of his people I praise the LORD.

A Prayer of Praise[r]

27 The LORD is my light and my salvation;
I will fear no one.
The LORD protects me from all danger;
I will never be afraid.

[o] HEBREW TITLE *By David.* [p] HEBREW TITLE *By David.*
[q] your faithfulness always leads me; *or* I live in loyalty to you. [r] HEBREW TITLE *By David.*

[2] When evil men attack me and try to
kill me,
they stumble and fall
[3] Even if a whole army surrounds me,
I will not be afraid,
even if enemies attack me,
I will still trust God [s]

[4] I have asked the LORD for one thing,
one thing only do I want
to live in the LORD's house all my life,
to marvel there at his goodness,
and to ask for his guidance
[5] In times of trouble he will shelter me,
he will keep me safe in his Temple
and make me secure on a high rock
[6] So I will triumph over my enemies
around me
With shouts of joy I will offer
sacrifices in his Temple,
I will sing, I will praise the LORD

[7] Hear me, LORD, when I call to you!
Be merciful and answer me!
[8] When you said, [r] "Come and worship
me,"
I answered, "I will come, LORD,
[9] don't hide yourself from me!"

Don't be angry with me,
don't turn your servant away
You have been my help,
don't leave me, don't abandon me,
O God, my saviour
[10] My father and mother may abandon
me,
but the LORD will take care of me

[11] Teach me, LORD, what you want me
to do,
and lead me along a safe path,
because I have many enemies
[12] Don't abandon me to my enemies,
who attack me with lies and threats

[13] I know that I will live to see
the LORD's goodness in this present
life
[14] Trust in the LORD
Have faith, do not despair.
Trust in the LORD

A Prayer for Help [t]

28 O LORD, my defender, I call to you
Listen to my cry!
If you do not answer me,
I will be among those who go down
to the world of the dead
[2] Hear me when I cry to you for help,
when I lift my hands towards your
holy Temple
[3] Do not condemn me with the wicked,
with those who do evil—
men whose words are friendly,
but who have hatred in their hearts

[4] Punish them for what they have done,
for the evil they have committed
Punish them for all their deeds,
give them what they deserve!
[5] They take no notice of what the LORD
has done
or of what he has made,
so he will punish them
and destroy them for ever

[6] Give praise to the LORD,
he has heard my cry for help
[7] The LORD protects and defends me,
I trust in him
He gives me help and makes me glad,
I praise him with joyful songs

[8] The LORD protects his people,
he defends and saves his chosen king
[9] Save your people, LORD,
and bless those who are yours
Be their shepherd,
and take care of them for ever

The Voice of the LORD in the Storm [u]

29 Praise the LORD, you heavenly
beings,
praise his glory and power
[2] Praise the LORD's glorious name,
bow down before the Holy One when
he appears [v]

[3] The voice of the LORD is heard on the
seas,
the glorious God thunders,
and his voice echoes over the ocean
[4] The voice of the LORD is heard
in all its might and majesty

[5] The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars,
even the cedars of Lebanon
[6] He makes the mountains of Lebanon
jump like calves

[s] still trust God, *or* not lose courage [r] When you said, *Hebrew* I said
[t] HEBREW TITLE *By David* [u] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[v] when he appears, *or* in garments of worship
28 4 Rev 22 12 29 1-2 Ps 96 7-9

and makes Mount Hermon leap like
a young bull

7 The voice of the LORD makes the
lightning flash
8 His voice makes the desert shake,
he shakes the desert of Kadesh.
9 The LORD's voice shakes the oaks[w]
and strips the leaves from the trees
while everyone in his Temple shouts,
"Glory to God!"

10 The LORD rules over the deep waters,
he rules as king for ever
11 The LORD gives strength to his people
and blesses them with peace

A Prayer of Thanksgiving[x]

30 I praise you, LORD, because you
have saved me
and kept my enemies from gloating
over me
2 I cried to you for help, O LORD my God,
and you healed me,
3 you kept me from the grave
I was on my way to the depths below,[y]
but you restored my life

4 Sing praise to the LORD,
all his faithful people!
Remember what the Holy One has done,
and give him thanks!
5 His anger lasts only a moment,
his goodness for a lifetime
Tears may flow in the night,
but joy comes in the morning

6 I felt secure and said to myself,
"I will never be defeated"
7 You were good to me, LORD;
you protected me like a mountain
fortress
But then you hid yourself from me,
and I was afraid

8 I called to you, LORD,
I begged for your help.
9 "What will you gain from my death?
What profit from my going to the
grave?
Are dead people able to praise you?
Can they proclaim your unfailing
goodness?
10 Hear me, LORD, and be merciful!
Help me, LORD!"
11 You have changed my sadness into
a joyful dance,
you have taken away my sorrow
and surrounded me with joy
12 So I will not be silent,
I will sing praise to you
LORD, you are my God,
I will give you thanks for ever

A Prayer of Trust in God[z]

31 I come to you, LORD, for protection,
never let me be defeated
You are a righteous God,
save me, I pray!
2 Hear me! Save me now!
Be my refuge to protect me,
my defence to save me

3 You are my refuge and defence,
guide me and lead me as you have
promised
4 Keep me safe from the trap that has
been set for me,
shelter me from danger
5 I place myself in your care
You will save me, LORD;
you are a faithful God

6 You hate those who worship false gods,
but I trust in you
7 I will be glad and rejoice
because of your constant love
You see my suffering,
you know my trouble
8 You have not let my enemies capture
me,
you have given me freedom to go
where I wish

9 Be merciful to me, LORD,
for I am in trouble,
my eyes are tired from so much crying;
I am completely worn out
10 I am exhausted by sorrow,
and weeping has shortened my life
I am weak from all my troubles,[a]
even my bones are wasting away

11 All my enemies, and especially my
neighbours,
treat me with contempt,
those who know me are afraid of me,
when they see me in the street, they
run away

[w] *Probable text* shakes the oaks, *Hebrew* makes the deer give birth
[x] HEBREW TITLE *A song for the dedication of the Temple, a psalm by David*
[y] THE DEPTHS BELOW *The world of the dead (see 6 5)*
[z] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[a] *Some ancient translations* troubles, *Hebrew* iniquity
31 5 Lk 23 46

12 Everyone has forgotten me, as though
I were dead,
I am like something thrown away
13 I hear many enemies whispering,
terror is all round me
They are making plans against me,
plotting to kill me

14 But my trust is in you, O LORD,
you are my God
15 I am always in your care,
save me from my enemies,
from those who persecute me
16 Look on your servant with kindness,
save me in your constant love
17 I call to you, LORD,
don't let me be disgraced
May the wicked be disgraced,
may they go silently down to the
world of the dead
18 Silence those liars—
all the proud and arrogant
who speak with contempt about
righteous men

19 How wonderful are the good things
you keep for those who honour you!
Everyone knows how good you are,
how securely you protect those who
trust you
20 You hide them in the safety of your
presence
from the plots of men,
in a safe shelter you hide them
from the insults of their enemies

21 Praise the LORD!
How wonderfully he showed his love
for me
when I was surrounded and attacked!
22 I was afraid and thought
that he had driven me out of his
presence
But he heard my cry,
when I called to him for help

23 Love the LORD, all his faithful people
The LORD protects the faithful,
but punishes the proud as they
deserve
24 Be strong, be courageous,
all you that hope in the LORD

Confession and Forgiveness[b]

32 Happy are those whose sins are
forgiven,
whose wrongs are pardoned
2 Happy is the man whom the LORD does
not accuse of doing wrong
and who is free from all deceit

3 When I did not confess my sins,
I was worn out from crying all day
long
4 Day and night you punished me, LORD,
my strength was completely drained,
as moisture is dried up by the summer
heat

5 Then I confessed my sins to you,
I did not conceal my wrongdoings
I decided to confess them to you,
and you forgave all my sins

6 So all your loyal people should pray to
you in times of need,[c]
when a great flood of trouble comes
rushing in,
it will not reach them
7 You are my hiding place,
you will save me from trouble
I sing aloud of your salvation,
because you protect me

8 The LORD says, "I will teach you the
way you should go,
I will instruct you and advise you
9 Don't be stupid like a horse or a mule,
which must be controlled with a bit
and bridle
to make it submit"

10 The wicked will have to suffer,
but those who trust in the LORD
are protected by his constant love
11 You that are righteous, be glad and
rejoice
because of what the LORD has done
You that obey him, shout for joy!

A Song of Praise

33 All you that are righteous,
shout for joy for what the LORD
has done,
praise him, all you that obey him
2 Give thanks to the LORD with harps,
sing to him with stringed instruments
3 Sing a new song to him,
play the harp with skill, and shout
for joy!

4 The words of the LORD are true
and all his works are dependable
5 The LORD loves what is righteous and
just,
his constant love fills the earth

[b] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by David*
32 1-2 Rom 4 7-8
[c] *Some ancient translations* need, *Hebrew* finding only

6 The LORD created the heavens by his
command,
the sun, moon, and stars by his
spoken word
7 He gathered all the seas into one place,
he shut up the ocean depths in
storerooms

8 Fear the LORD, all the earth!
Honour him, all peoples of the world!
9 When he spoke, the world was created,
at his command everything appeared

10 The LORD frustrates the purposes of
the nations,
he keeps them from carrying out their
plans
11 But his plans endure for ever,
his purposes last eternally
12 Happy is the nation whose God is the
LORD,
happy are the people he has chosen
for his own!

13 The LORD looks down from heaven
and sees all mankind
14 From where he rules, he looks down
on all who live on earth
15 He forms all their thoughts
and knows everything they do

16 A king does not win because of his
powerful army,
a soldier does not triumph because
of his strength
17 War-horses are useless for victory,
their great strength cannot save

18 The LORD watches over those who
obey him,
those who trust in his constant love
19 He saves them from death,
he keeps them alive in times of famine

20 We put our hope in the LORD,
he is our protector and our help
21 We are glad because of him,
we trust in his holy name

22 May your constant love be with us,
LORD,
as we put our hope in you

In Praise of God's Goodness[d]

34 I will always thank the LORD,
I will never stop praising him
2 I will praise him for what he has done,
may all who are oppressed listen and
be glad!
3 Proclaim with me the LORD's greatness,
let us praise his name together!

4 I prayed to the LORD, and he answered
me,
he freed me from all my fears
5 The oppressed look to him and are glad,
they will never be disappointed
6 The helpless call to him, and he answers,
he saves them from all their troubles
7 His angel guards those who obey the
LORD
and rescues them from danger

8 Find out for yourself how good the LORD
is
Happy are those who find safety with
him
9 Obey the LORD, all his people,
those who obey him have all they
need
10 Even lions go hungry for lack of food,
but those who obey the LORD lack
nothing good

11 Come, my young friends, and listen
to me,
and I will teach you to honour the
LORD
12 Would you like to enjoy life?
Do you want long life and happiness?
13 Then hold back from speaking evil
and from telling lies
14 Turn away from evil and do good,
strive for peace with all your heart

15 The LORD watches over the righteous
and listens to their cries,
16 but he opposes those who do evil,
so that when they die, they are soon
forgotten
17 The righteous call to the LORD, and
he listens,
he rescues them from all their
troubles
18 The LORD is near to those who are
discouraged,
he saves those who have lost all hope

19 The good man suffers many troubles,
but the LORD saves him from them
all,
20 the LORD preserves him completely,
not one of his bones is broken
21 Evil will kill the wicked,

[d] HEBREW TITLE *By David, who left the presence of Abimelech after pretending to be mad and being sent away by him*

34 Title 1 Sam 21 13-15 34 8 1 Pet 2 3 34 12-16 1 Pet 3 10-12 34.20 Jn 19 36

those who hate the righteous will be
punished.

22 The LORD will save his people;
those who go to him for protection
will be spared.

A Prayer for Help[e]

35 Oppose those who oppose me,
LORD,
and fight those who fight against me!
2 Take your shield and armour
and come to my rescue.
3 Lift up your spear and your axe
against those who pursue me.
Tell me you will save me.

4 May those who try to kill me
be defeated and disgraced!
May those who plot against me
be turned back and confused!
5 May they be like straw blown by the
wind
as the angel of the LORD pursues
them!
6 May their path be dark and slippery
while the angel of the LORD strikes
them down!

7 Without any reason they laid a trap for
me
and dug a deep hole to catch me.
8 But destruction will catch them before
they know it;
they will be caught in their own trap
and fall to their destruction!

9 Then I will be glad because of the LORD;
I will be happy because he saved me.
10 With all my heart I will say to the
LORD,
"There is no one like you.
You protect the weak from the strong,
the poor from the oppressor."

11 Evil men testify against me
and accuse me of crimes I know
nothing about.
12 They pay me back evil for good,
and I sink in despair.
13 But when they were sick, I dressed
in mourning;
I deprived myself of food;
I prayed with my head bowed low,
14 as I would pray for a friend or a
brother.
I went about bent over in mourning,
as one who mourns for his mother.

15 But when I was in trouble, they were
all glad
and gathered round to mock me;
strangers beat me
and kept striking me.
16 Like men who would mock a cripple,[f]
they glared at me with hate.

17 How much longer, Lord, will you just
look on?
Rescue me from their attacks;
save my life from these lions!
18 Then I will thank you in the assembly
of your people;
I will praise you before them all.

19 Don't let my enemies, those liars,
gloat over my defeat.
Don't let those who hate me for no
reason
smirk with delight over my sorrow.

20 They do not speak in a friendly way;
instead they invent all kinds of lies
about peace-loving people.
21 They accuse me, shouting,
"We saw what you did!"
22 But you, O LORD, have seen this.
So don't be silent, Lord;
don't keep yourself far away!
23 Rouse yourself, O Lord, and defend
me;
rise up, my God, and plead my cause.
24 You are righteous, O LORD, so declare
me innocent;
don't let my enemies gloat over me.
25 Don't let them say to themselves,
"We are rid of him!
That's just what we wanted!"

26 May those who gloat over my suffering
be completely defeated and confused;
may those who claim to be better than
I am
be covered with shame and disgrace.

27 May those who want to see me
acquitted
shout for joy and say again and again,
"How great is the LORD!
He is pleased with the success of his
servant."
28 Then I will proclaim your
righteousness,
and I will praise you all day long.

[e] HEBREW TITLE: *By David.* [f] *Probable text* Like men ... cripple; *Hebrew unclear.*
35.19: Ps 69.4; Jn 15.25

The Wickedness of Man[g]

36 Sin speaks to the wicked man deep
in his heart,
he rejects God and has no reverence
for him
2 Because he thinks so highly of himself,
he thinks that God will not discover
his sin and condemn it.
3 His speech is wicked and full of lies,
he no longer does what is wise and
good
4 He makes evil plans as he lies in bed,
nothing he does is good,
and he never rejects anything evil

The Goodness of God

5 LORD, your constant love reaches the
heavens,
your faithfulness extends to the skies
6 Your righteousness is towering like the
mountains,
your justice is like the depths of the
sea
Men and animals are in your care

7 How precious, O God, is your constant
love!
We find protection under the shadow
of your wings
8 We feast on the abundant food you
provide,
you let us drink from the river of your
goodness
9 You are the source of all life,
and because of your light we see the
light

10 Continue to love those who know you
and to do good to those who are
righteous
11 Do not let proud men attack me
or wicked men make me run away

12 See where evil men have fallen
There they lie, unable to rise

The Destiny of the Wicked and of the Good[h]

37 Don't be worried on account of the
wicked,
don't be jealous of those who do
wrong
2 They will soon disappear like grass that
dries up,
they will die like plants that wither

3 Trust in the LORD and do good,
live in the land and be safe
4 Seek your happiness in the LORD,
and he will give you your heart's
desire

5 Give yourself to the LORD,
trust in him, and he will help you,
6 he will make your righteousness shine
like the noonday sun

7 Be patient and wait for the LORD to act,
don't be worried about those who
prosper
or those who succeed in their evil
plans

8 Don't give in to worry or anger;
it only leads to trouble
9 Those who trust in the LORD will possess
the land,
but the wicked will be driven out

10 Soon the wicked will disappear;
you may look for them, but you won't
find them,
11 the humble will possess the land
and enjoy prosperity and peace

12 The wicked man plots against the good
man
and glares at him with hate
13 But the Lord laughs at wicked men,
because he knows they will soon be
destroyed

14 The wicked draw their swords and
bend their bows
to kill the poor and needy,
to slaughter those who do what is
right,
15 but they will be killed by their own
swords,
and their bows will be smashed

16 The little that a good man owns
is worth more than the wealth of all
the wicked,
17 because the LORD will take away the
strength of the wicked,
but protect those who are good

18 The LORD takes care of those who obey
him,
and the land will be theirs for ever
19 They will not suffer when times are
bad,
they will have enough in time of
famine

[g] HEBREW TITLE *By David, the LORD's servant*
[h] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
36 1 Rom 3 18 37 11 Mt 5 5

20 But the wicked will die,
the enemies of the LORD will vanish
like wild flowers,
they will disappear like smoke

21 The wicked man borrows and never
pays back,
but the good man is generous with
his gifts
22 Those who are blessed by the LORD
will possess the land,
but those who are cursed by him will
be driven out

23 The LORD guides a man in the way
he should go
and protects those who please him
24 If they fall, they will not stay down,
because the LORD will help them up

25 I am an old man now, I have lived
a long time,
but I have never seen a good man
abandoned by the LORD
or his children begging for food
26 At all times he gives freely and lends
to others,
and his children are a blessing

27 Turn away from evil and do good,
and your descendants will always live
in the land,
28 for the LORD loves what is right
and does not abandon his faithful
people
He protects them for ever,
but the descendants of the wicked will
be driven out.
29 The righteous will possess the land
and live in it for ever

30 A good man's words are wise,
and he is always fair
31 He keeps the law of his God in his
heart
and never departs from it

32 A wicked man watches a good man
and tries to kill him,
33 but the LORD will not abandon him
to his enemy's power
or let him be condemned when he
is on trial

34 Put your hope in the LORD and obey
his commands,
he will honour you by giving you the
land,
and you will see the wicked driven
out

35 I once knew a wicked man who was
a tyrant,
he towered over everyone like a cedar
of Lebanon,[i]
36 but later I[j] passed by, and he wasn't
there,
I looked for him, but couldn't find
him

37 Notice the good man, observe the
righteous man,
a peaceful man has descendants,
38 but sinners are completely destroyed,
and their descendants are wiped out

39 The LORD saves righteous men
and protects them in times of trouble
40 He helps them and rescues them,
he saves them from the wicked,
because they go to him for protection

The Prayer of a Suffering Man[k]

38 O LORD, don't punish me in your
anger!
2 You have wounded me with your
arrows,
you have struck me down

3 Because of your anger, I am in great
pain,
my whole body is diseased because
of my sins
4 I am drowning in the flood of my sins,
they are a burden too heavy to bear

5 Because I have been foolish,
my sores stink and rot
6 I am bowed down, I am crushed,
I mourn all day long
7 I am burning with fever
and I am near to death
8 I am worn out and utterly crushed,
my heart is troubled, and I groan with
pain.

9 O Lord, you know what I long for,
you hear all my groans
10 My heart is pounding, my strength is
gone,
and my eyes have lost their brightness
11 My friends and neighbours will not
come near me,
because of my sores,
even my family keeps away from me

[i] *One ancient translation* like a cedar of Lebanon, *Hebrew unclear*
[j] *Some ancient translations* I, *Hebrew* he [k] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, a lament*

12 Those who want to kill me lay traps
for me,
and those who want to hurt me
threaten to ruin me,
they never stop plotting against me

13 I am like a deaf man and cannot hear,
like a dumb man and cannot speak
14 I am like a man who does not answer,
because he cannot hear

15 But I trust in you, O LORD,
and you, O Lord my God, will answer
me
16 Don't let my enemies gloat over my
distress,
don't let them boast about my
downfall!
17 I am about to fall
and am in constant pain

18 I confess my sins,
they fill me with anxiety
19 My enemies are healthy and strong,
there are many who hate me for no
reason
20 Those who pay back evil for good
are against me because I try to do
right

21 Do not abandon me, O LORD,
do not stay away, my God!
22 Help me now, O Lord my saviour!

The Confession of a Suffering Man[l]

39 I said, "I will be careful what I
do
and will not let my tongue make me
sin,
I will not say anything
while evil men are near"
2 I kept quiet, not saying a word,
not even about anything good!
But my suffering only grew worse,
3 and I was overcome with anxiety
The more I thought, the more troubled
I became,
I could not keep from asking
4 "LORD, how long will I live?
When will I die?
Tell me how soon my life will end"

5 How short you have made my life!
In your sight my lifetime seems
nothing
Indeed every living man is no more than
a puff of wind,
6 no more than a shadow
All he does is for nothing,
he gathers wealth, but doesn't know
who will get it.

7 What, then, can I hope for, Lord?
I put my hope in you
8 Save me from all my sins,
and don't let fools laugh at me
9 I will keep quiet, I will not say a word,
for you are the one who made me
suffer like this
10 Don't punish me any more!
I am about to die from your blows
11 You punish a man's sins by your
rebukes,
and like a moth you destroy what he
loves
Indeed a man is no more than a puff
of wind!

12 Hear my prayer, LORD,
and listen to my cry,
come to my aid when I weep
Like all my ancestors
I am only your guest for a little while
13 Leave me alone so that I may have
some happiness
before I go away and am no more

A Song of Praise[m]

40 I waited patiently for the LORD's
help,
then he listened to me and heard my
cry
2 He pulled me out of a dangerous pit,
out of the deadly quicksand
He set me safely on a rock
and made me secure
3 He taught me to sing a new song,
a song of praise to our God
Many who see this will take warning
and will put their trust in the LORD

4 Happy are those who trust the LORD,
who do not turn to idols
or join those who worship false gods
5 You have done many things for us, O
LORD our God,
there is no one like you!
You have made many wonderful
plans for us
I could never speak of them all—
their number is so great!

6 You do not want sacrifices and
offerings,
you do not ask for animals burnt
whole on the altar

[l] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
40 6-8 Heb 10 5-7
[m] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*

or for sacrifices to take away sins
Instead, you have given me ears to hear
you,
7 and so I answered, "Here I am,
your instructions for me are in the
book of the Law [n]
8 How I love to do your will, my God!
I keep your teaching in my heart"

9 In the assembly of all your people, LORD,
I told the good news that you save
us
You know that I will never stop telling
it
10 I have not kept the news of salvation
to myself,
I have always spoken of your
faithfulness and help
In the assembly of all your people I
have not been silent
about your loyalty and constant love

11 LORD, I know you will never stop being
merciful to me
Your love and loyalty will always
keep me safe

A Prayer for Help
(Ps 70)

12 I am surrounded by many troubles—
too many to count!
My sins have caught up with me,
and I can no longer see,
they are more than the hairs of my head,
and I have lost my courage.
13 Save me, LORD! Help me now!
14 May those who try to kill me
be completely defeated and confused
May those who are happy because of
my troubles
be turned back and disgraced
15 May those who jeer at me
be dismayed by their defeat

16 May all who come to you
be glad and joyful
May all who are thankful for your
salvation
always say, "How great is the LORD!"

17 I am weak and poor, O Lord,
but you have not forgotten me
You are my saviour and my God—
hurry to my aid!

The Prayer of a Sick Man [o]

41 Happy are those who are
concerned for the poor,
the LORD will help them when they
are in trouble
2 The LORD will protect them and preserve
their lives,
he will make them happy in the land,
he will not abandon them to the power
of their enemies
3 The LORD will help them when they are
sick
and will restore them to health

4 I said, "I have sinned against you, LORD,
be merciful to me and heal me"
5 My enemies say cruel things about me
They want me to die and be forgotten
6 Those who come to see me are not
sincere,
they gather bad news about me
and then go out and tell it everywhere
7 All who hate me whisper to each other
about me,
they imagine the worst about [p] me
8 They say, "He is fatally ill,
he will never leave his bed again"
9 Even my best friend, the one I trusted
most,
the one who shared my food,
has turned against me

10 Be merciful to me, LORD, and restore
my health,
and I will pay my enemies back
11 They will not triumph over me,
and I will know that you are pleased
with me
12 You will help me, because I do what
is right,
you will keep me in your presence
for ever

13 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel!
Praise him now and for ever!

Amen! Amen!

BOOK TWO
(Psalms 42–72)

The Prayer of a Man in Exile [q]

42 As a deer longs for a stream of
cool water,

[n] your instructions Law, *or* my devotion to you is recorded in your book
[o] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [p] imagine the worst about, *or* make evil plans to harm
[q] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by the sons of Korah*
41 9 Mt 26 23, Mk 14 18 Lk 22 21, Jn 13 18 41.13 Ps 106 48

so I long for you, O God
2 I thirst for you, the living God,
when can I go and worship in your
presence?
3 Day and night I cry,
and tears are my only food,
all the time my enemies ask me,
"Where is your God?"

4 My heart breaks when I remember the
past,
when I went with the crowds to the
house of God
and led them as they walked along,
a happy crowd, singing and shouting
praise to God
5 Why am I so sad?
Why am I so troubled?
I will put my hope in God,
and once again I will praise him,
my saviour and my God

6-7 Here in exile my heart is breaking,
and so I turn my thoughts to him
He has sent waves of sorrow over my
soul,
chaos roars at me like a flood,
like waterfalls thundering down to the
Jordan
from Mount Hermon and Mount
Mizar
8 May the LORD show his constant love
during the day,
so that I may have a song at night,
a prayer to the God of my life

9 To God, my defender, I say,
"Why have you forgotten me?
Why must I go on suffering
from the cruelty of my enemies?"
10 I am crushed by their insults,
as they keep on asking me,
"Where is your God?"

11 Why am I so sad?
Why am I so troubled?
I will put my hope in God,
and once again I will praise him,
my saviour and my God

The Prayer of a Man in Exile
(Continuation of Psalm 42)

43 O God, declare me innocent,
and defend my cause against the
ungodly,
deliver me from lying and evil men!
2 You are my protector,
why have you abandoned me?
Why must I go on suffering
from the cruelty of my enemies?

3 Send your light and your truth,
may they lead me
and bring me back to Zion, your
sacred hill,[r]
and to your Temple, where you live
4 Then I will go to your altar, O God,
you are the source of my happiness
I will play my harp and sing praise to
you,
O God, my God

5 Why am I so sad?
Why am I so troubled?
I will put my hope in God,
and once again I will praise him,
my saviour and my God

A Prayer for Protection[s]

44 With our own ears we have heard
it, O God—
our ancestors have told us about it,
about the great things you did in their
time,
in the days of long ago
2 how you yourself drove out the heathen
and established your people in their
land,
how you punished the other nations
and caused your own to prosper.
3 Your people did not conquer the land
with their swords,
they did not win it by their own
power,
it was by your power and your strength,
by the assurance of your presence,
which showed that you loved them

4 You are my king and my God,
you give[t] victory to your people,
5 and by your power we defeat our
enemies
6 I do not trust in my bow
or in my sword to save me,
7 but you have saved us from our enemies
and defeated those who hate us
8 We will always praise you
and give thanks to you for ever

9 But now you have rejected us and let
us be defeated,
you no longer march out with our
armies
10 You made us run from our enemies,
and they took for themselves what
was ours

[r] SACRED HILL See 2 6 [s] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by the sons of Korah*
[t] *Some ancient translations* and my God, you give, *Hebrew* O God, give

11 You allowed us to be slaughtered like sheep,
you scattered us in foreign countries
12 You sold your own people for a small price
as if you thought of them as having little value [m]

13 Our neighbours see what you did to us,
and they mock us and laugh at us
14 You have made us an object of contempt among the nations,
they shake their heads at us in scorn
15 I am always in disgrace,
I am covered with shame
16 from hearing the sneers and insults
of my enemies and those who hate me

17 All this has happened to us,
even though we have not forgotten you
or broken the covenant you made with us
18 We have not been disloyal to you,
we have not disobeyed your commands
19 Yet you left us helpless among wild animals,
you abandoned us in deepest darkness

20 If we had stopped worshipping our God
and prayed to a foreign god,
21 you would surely have discovered it,
because you know our secret thoughts
22 But it is for your sake that we are being killed all the time,
that we are treated like sheep to be slaughtered

23 Wake up, Lord! Why are you asleep?
Rouse yourself! Don't reject us for ever!
24 Why are you hiding from us?
Don't forget our suffering and trouble!

25 We fall crushed to the ground,
we lie defeated in the dust
26 Come to our aid!
Because of your constant love save us!

A Royal Wedding Song [u]

45 Beautiful words fill my mind,
as I compose this song for the king
Like the pen of a good writer
my tongue is ready with a poem

2 You are the most handsome of men,
you are an eloquent speaker
God has always blessed you
3 Buckle on your sword, mighty king,
you are glorious and majestic

4 Ride on in majesty to victory
for the defence of truth and justice! [v]
Your strength will win you great victories!
5 Your arrows are sharp,
they pierce the hearts of your enemies,
nations fall down at your feet

6 The kingdom that God has given you [w]
will last for ever and ever
You rule over your people with justice,
7 you love what is right and hate what is evil
That is why God, your God, has chosen you
and has poured out more happiness on you
than on any other king
8 The perfume of myrrh and aloes is on your clothes,
musicians entertain you in palaces decorated with ivory
9 Among the ladies of your court are daughters of kings,
and on the right of your throne stands the queen,
wearing ornaments of finest gold

10 Bride of the king, listen to what I say—
forget your people and your relatives
11 Your beauty will make the king desire you,
he is your master, so you must obey him
12 The people of Tyre will bring you gifts,
rich people will try to win your favour

[m] as value, *or* and made no profit from the sale
[u] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by the sons of Korah, a love song*
[v] *Probable text* and justice, *Hebrew* and meekness of justice
[w] The kingdom that God has given you, *or* Your kingdom, O God, *or* Your divine kingdom
44:22 Rom 8 36 45 6–7. Heb 1 8–9

13 The princess is in the palace—how
beautiful she is!
Her gown is made of gold thread
14 In her colourful gown she is led to
the king,
followed by her bridesmaids,
and they also are brought to him
15 With joy and gladness they come
and enter the king's palace

16 You, my king, will have many sons
to succeed your ancestors as kings,
and you will make them rulers over
the whole earth
17 My song will keep your fame alive
for ever,
and everyone will praise you for all
time to come

God Is with Us[x]

46 God is our shelter and strength,
always ready to help in times
of trouble
2 So we will not be afraid, even if the
earth is shaken
and mountains fall into the ocean
depths,
3 even if the seas roar and rage,
and the hills are shaken by the
violence

4 There is a river that brings joy to the
city of God,
to the sacred house of the Most High
5 God is in that city, and it will never
be destroyed,
at early dawn he will come to its aid
6 Nations are terrified, kingdoms are
shaken,
God thunders, and the earth dissolves

7 The LORD Almighty is with us,
the God of Jacob is our refuge

8 Come and see what the LORD has done
See what amazing things he has done
on earth
9 He stops wars all over the world,
he breaks bows, destroys spears,
and sets shields on fire
10 "Stop fighting," he says, "and know
that I am God,
supreme among the nations,
supreme over the world"

11 The LORD Almighty is with us,
the God of Jacob is our refuge

The Supreme Ruler[y]

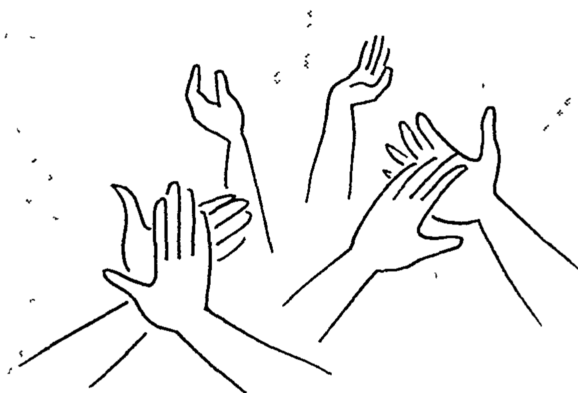
47 Clap your hands for joy, all
peoples!
Praise God with loud songs!
2 The LORD, the Most High, is to be feared,
he is a great king, ruling over all the
world
3 He gave us victory over the peoples,
he made us rule over the nations
4 He chose for us the land where we live,
the proud possession of his people,
whom he loves

5 God goes up to his throne
There are shouts of joy and the blast
of trumpets,

[x] HEBREW TITLE *A song by the sons of Korah*
[y] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah*



We will not be afraid (46 2)



Clap your hands for joy (47 1)

as the LORD goes up
6 Sing praise to God,
sing praise to our king!
7 God is king over all the world,
praise him with songs!

8 God sits on his sacred throne,
he rules over the nations
9 The rulers of the nations assemble
with the people[z] of the God of
Abraham
More powerful than all armies is he,
he rules supreme

Zion, the City of God[a]

48 The LORD is great and is to be
highly praised
in the city of our God, on his sacred
hill [b]
2 Zion, the mountain of God, is high and
beautiful,
the city of the great king brings joy
to all the world
3 God has shown that there is safety with
him
inside the fortresses of the city.

4 The kings gathered together
and came to attack Mount Zion
5 But when they saw it, they were
amazed,
they were afraid and ran away
6 There they were seized with fear and
anguish,
like a woman about to bear a child,
7 like ships tossing in a furious storm

8 We have heard what God has done,
and now we have seen it
in the city of our God, the LORD
Almighty,
he will keep the city safe for ever

9 Inside your Temple, O God,
we think of your constant love
10 You are praised by people everywhere,
and your fame extends over all the
earth
You rule with justice,
11 let the people of Zion be glad!
You give right judgements,
let there be joy in the cities of Judah!

12 People of God, walk round Zion and
count the towers,
13 take notice of the walls and examine
the fortresses,
so that you may tell the next generation
14 "This God is our God for ever and
ever,
he will lead us for all time to come"

The Foolishness of Trusting in Riches[c]

49 Hear this, everyone!
Listen, all people everywhere,

[z] *Probable text* with the people, *Hebrew* the people
[a] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah, a song*
[c] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah*
48.2 Mt 5 35
[b] SACRED HILL *See 2 6*

2 great and small alike,
rich and poor together
3 My thoughts will be deep,
I will speak words of wisdom
4 I will turn my attention to proverbs
and explain their meaning as I play
the harp

5 I am not afraid in times of danger
when I am surrounded by enemies,
6 by evil men who trust in their riches
and boast of their great wealth
7 A person can never redeem himself,
he cannot pay God the price for his
life,
8 because the payment for a human life
is too great
What he could pay would never be
enough
9 to keep him from the grave,
to let him live for ever

10 Anyone can see that even wise men
die,
as well as foolish and stupid men
They all leave their riches to their
descendants
11 Their graves[d] are their homes for ever,
there they stay for all time,
though they once had lands of their
own
12 A man's greatness cannot save him
from death,
he will still die like the animals

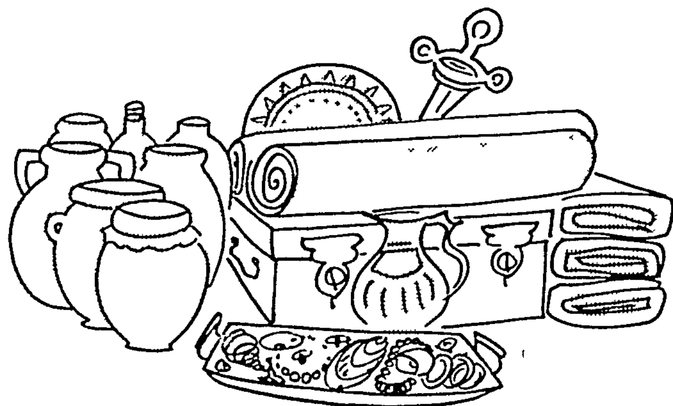
13 See what happens to those who trust
in themselves,
the fate of those[e] who are satisfied
with their wealth—
14 they are doomed to die like sheep,
and Death will be their shepherd
The righteous will triumph over them,
as their bodies quickly decay
in the world of the dead far from their
homes[x]
15 But God will rescue me,
he will save me from the power of
death

16 Don't be upset when a man becomes
rich,
when his wealth grows even greater,
17 he cannot take it with him when he
dies,
his wealth will not go with him to
the grave
18 Even if a man is satisfied with this
life
and is praised because he is
successful,
19 he will join all his ancestors in death,
where the darkness lasts for ever
20 A man's greatness cannot save him
from death,
he will still die like the animals

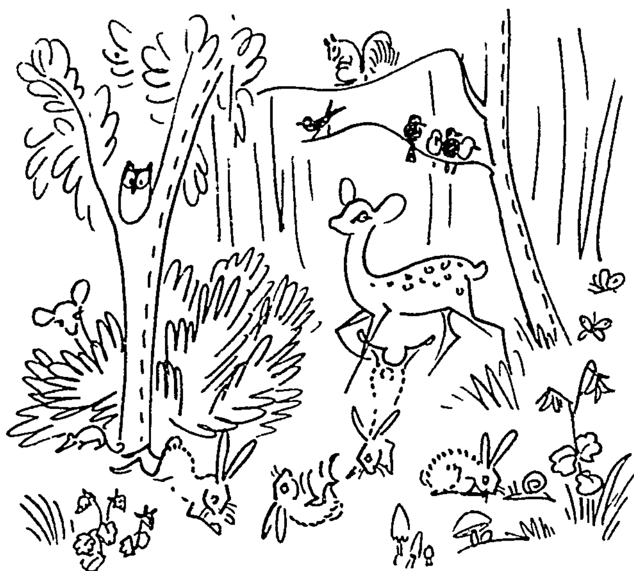
True Worship[f]

50 The Almighty God, the LORD,
speaks,
he calls to the whole earth from east
to west

[d] *Some ancient translations* graves, *Hebrew* inner thoughts
[e] *One ancient translation* the fate of those, *Hebrew* after them
[x] in homes, *Hebrew unclear* [f] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph*



He cannot take it with him when he dies (49 17)



All the animals in the forest are mine (50 10)

[2] God shines from Zion,
the city perfect in its beauty

[3] Our God is coming, but not in silence,
a raging fire is in front of him,
a furious storm is round him
[4] He calls heaven and earth as witnesses
to see him judge his people
[5] He says, "Gather my faithful people to
me,
those who made a covenant with me
by offering a sacrifice"
[6] The heavens proclaim that God is
righteous,
that he himself is judge

[7] "Listen, my people, and I will speak,
I will testify against you, Israel
I am God, your God
[8] I do not reprimand you because of your
sacrifices
and the burnt-offerings you always
bring me
[9] And yet I do not need bulls from your
farms
or goats from your flocks,
[10] all the animals in the forest are mine
and the cattle on thousands of hills
[11] All the wild birds are mine
and all living things in the fields

[12] "If I were hungry, I would not tell
you,
for the world and everything in it is
mine
[13] Do I eat the flesh of bulls
or drink the blood of goats?
[14] Let the giving of thanks be your
sacrifice to God,[g]
and give the Almighty all that you
promised
[15] Call to me when trouble comes,
I will save you,
and you will praise me"

[16] But God says to the wicked,
"Why should you recite my
commandments?
Why should you talk about my
covenant?
[17] You refuse to let me correct you,
you reject my commands
[18] You become the friend of every thief
you see
and you associate with adulterers

[19] "You are al dy il;
you to

[g] Let the giving to C ur thanksgiving sacrifice

20 You are ready to accuse your own
brothers
and to find fault with them
21 You have done all this, and I have
said nothing,
so you thought that I was like you
But now I reprimand you
and make the matter plain to you

22 "Listen to this, you that ignore me,
or I will destroy you,
and there will be no one to save you
23 Giving thanks is the sacrifice that
honours me,
and I will surely save all who obey
me"

A Prayer for Forgiveness[h]

51 Be merciful to me, O God,
because of your constant love
Because of your great mercy
wipe away my sins!
2 Wash away all my evil
and make me clean from my sin!

3 I recognize my faults,
I am always conscious of my sins
4 I have sinned against you—only against
you—
and done what you consider evil
So you are right in judging me,
you are justified in condemning me
5 I have been evil from the time I was
born,
from the day of my birth I have been
sinful

6 Sincerity and truth are what you
require,
fill my mind with your wisdom
7 Remove my sin, and I will be clean,
wash me, and I will be whiter than
snow
8 Let me hear the sounds of joy and
gladness,
and though you have crushed me and
broken me,
I will be happy once again
9 Close your eyes to my sins
and wipe out all my evil

10 Create a pure heart in me, O God,
and put a new and loyal spirit in me
11 Do not banish me from your presence,
do not take your holy spirit away from
me
12 Give me again the joy that comes from
your salvation,
and make me willing to obey you
13 Then I will teach sinners your
commands,
and they will turn back to you

14 Spare my life, O God, and save me,[i]
and I will gladly proclaim your
righteousness
15 Help me to speak, Lord,
and I will praise you

16 You do not want sacrifices,
or I would offer them,
you are not pleased with burnt-offerings
17 My sacrifice is a humble spirit, O God,
you will not reject a humble and
repentant heart

18 O God, be kind to Zion and help her,
rebuild the walls of Jerusalem
19 Then you will be pleased with proper
sacrifices
and with our burnt-offerings,
and bulls will be sacrificed on your
altar

God's Judgement and Grace[j]

52 Why do you boast, great man, of
your evil?
God's love is eternal
2 You make plans to ruin others,
your tongue is like a sharp razor
You are always inventing lies
3 You love evil more than good
and falsehood more than truth
4 You love to hurt people with your
words, you liar!

5 So God will ruin you for ever,
he will take hold of you and snatch
you from your home,
he will remove you from the world
of the living
6 Righteous people will see this and be
afraid,
then they will laugh at you and say,
7 "Look, here is a man who did not depend
on God for safety,
but trusted instead in his great wealth
and looked for security in being
wicked"

[h] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, after the prophet Nathan had spoken to him about his adultery with Bathsheba*
[i] Spare my life me, *or* O God my saviour, keep me from the crime of murder
[j] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by David, after Doeg the Edomite went to Saul and told him that David had gone to the house of Ahimelech*
51 Title 2 Sam 12 1-15 51 4 Rom 3 4 52 Title 1 Sam 22 9-10

8 But I am like an olive-tree growing in
the house of God,
I trust in his constant love for ever
and ever
9 I will always thank you, God, for what
you have done,
in the presence of your people
I will proclaim that you are good

The Wickedness of Men[k]
(Ps 14)

53 Fools say to themselves,
"There is no God"
They are all corrupt,
and they have done terrible things,
there is no one who does what is right

2 God looks down from heaven at
mankind
to see if there are any who are wise,
any who worship him
3 But they have all turned away,
they are all equally bad
Not one of them does what is right,
not a single one

4 "Don't they know?" God asks
"Are these evildoers ignorant?
They live by robbing my people,
and they never pray to me"

5 But then they will be terrified,
as they have never been before,
for God will scatter the bones of the
enemies of his people
God has rejected them,
and so Israel will totally defeat them

6 How I pray that victory
will come to Israel from Zion
How happy the people of Israel will be
when God makes them prosperous
again!

A Prayer for Protection from Enemies[l]

54 Save me by your power, O God,
set me free by your might!
2 Hear my prayer, O God,
listen to my words!
3 Proud men are coming to attack me,
cruel men are trying to kill me—
men who do not care about God

4 But God is my helper
The Lord is my defender
5 May God use their own evil to punish
my enemies
He will destroy them because he is
faithful

6 I will gladly offer you a sacrifice, O
LORD,
I will give you thanks
because you are good
7 You have rescued me from all my
troubles,
and I have seen my enemies defeated

The Prayer of a Man Betrayed by a Friend[m]

55 Hear my prayer, O God;
don't turn away from my plea!
2 Listen to me and answer me,
I am worn out by my worries
3 I am terrified by the threats of my
enemies,
crushed by the oppression of the
wicked
They bring trouble on me,
they are angry with me and hate me

4 I am terrified,
and the terrors of death crush me
5 I am gripped by fear and trembling,
I am overcome with horror
6 I wish I had wings, like a dove
I would fly away and find rest
7 I would fly far away
and make my home in the desert
8 I would quickly find myself a shelter
from the raging wind and the storm
9 Confuse the speech of my enemies, O
Lord!

I see violence and riots in the city,
10 surrounding it day and night,
filling it with crime and trouble
11 There is destruction everywhere,
the streets are full of oppression and
fraud

12 If it were an enemy that mocked me,
I could endure it,
if it were an opponent boasting over
me,
I could hide myself from him
13 But it is you, my companion,
my colleague and close friend
14 We had intimate talks with each other
and worshipped together in the
Temple

[k] HEBREW TITLE. *A poem by David*
[l] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by David, after the men from Ziph went to Saul and told him that David was hiding in their territory*
[m] HEBREW TITLE. *A poem by David*
53 1–3 Rom 3 10–12 54 Title 1 Sam 23 19, 26,1

15 May my enemies die before their time,
may they go down alive into the world of the dead!
Evil is in their homes and in their hearts.

16 But I call to the LORD God for help,
and he will save me
17 Morning, noon, and night
my complaints and groans go up to him,
and he will hear my voice
18 He will bring me safely back
from the battles that I fight
against so many enemies.
19 God, who has ruled from eternity,
will hear me and defeat them,
for they refuse to change,
and they do not fear him

20 My former companion attacked his friends,
he broke his promises
21 His words were smoother than cream,
but there was hatred in his heart;
his words were as soothing as oil,
but they cut like sharp swords

22 Leave your troubles with the LORD,
and he will defend you,
he never lets honest men be defeated

23 But you, O God, will bring those
murderers and liars to their graves
before half their life is over.
As for me, I will trust in you.

A Prayer of Trust in God[n]

56 Be merciful to me, O God,
because I am under attack,
my enemies persecute me all the time.
2 All day long my opponents attack me
There are so many who fight against me
3 When I am afraid, O LORD Almighty,
I put my trust in you
4 I trust in God and am not afraid,
I praise him for what he has promised
What can a mere human being do to me?

5 My enemies make trouble for me all day long;
they are always planning how to hurt me!
6 They gather in hiding-places
and watch everything I do,
hoping to kill me
7 Punish[o] them, O God, for their evil;
defeat those people in your anger!

8 You know how troubled I am;
you have kept a record of my tears
Aren't they listed in your book?
9 The day I call to you,
my enemies will be turned back.
I know this. God[p] is on my side—
10 the LORD, whose promises I praise.
11 In him I trust, and I will not be afraid
What can a mere human being do to me?

12 O God, I will offer you what I have promised;
I will give you my offering of thanksgiving,
13 because you have rescued me from death
and kept me from defeat
And so I walk in the presence of God,
in the light that shines on the living.

A Prayer for Help[q]

57 Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful,
because I come to you for safety
In the shadow of your wings I find protection
until the raging storms are over.

2 I call to God, the Most High,
to God, who supplies my every need.
3 He will answer from heaven and save me,
he will defeat my oppressors
God will show me his constant love and faithfulness

4 I am surrounded by enemies,
who are like man-eating lions
Their teeth are like spears and arrows;
their tongues are like sharp swords.

5 Show your greatness in the sky, O God,
and your glory over all the earth

6 My enemies have spread a net to catch me,
I am overcome with distress.
They dug a pit in my path,
but fell into it themselves.

7 I have complete confidence, O God,

[n] HEBREW TITLE: *A psalm by David, after the Philistines captured him in Gath*
[o] *Probable text* Punish, *Hebrew* Save [p] I know this: God, *or* Because I know that God
[q] HEBREW TITLE: *A psalm by David, after he fled from Saul in the cave*
56 Title: 1 Sam 21.13–15 57 Title: 1 Sam 22.1, 24.3

I will sing and praise you!
[8] Wake up, my soul!
Wake up, my harp and lyre!
I will wake up the sun
[9] I will thank you, O Lord, among the nations
I will praise you among the peoples
[10] Your constant love reaches the heavens,
your faithfulness touches the skies
[11] Show your greatness in the sky, O God,
and your glory over all the earth

A Prayer for God to Punish the Wicked[r]

58 Do you rulers[s] ever give a just decision?
Do you judge all men fairly?
[2] No! You think only of the evil you can do,
and commit crimes of violence in the land

[3] Evil men go wrong all their lives,
they tell lies from the day they are born
[4] They are full of poison like snakes,
they stop up their ears like a deaf cobra,
[5] which does not hear the voice of the snake-charmer,
or the chant of the clever magician

[6] Break the teeth of these fierce lions, O God
[7] May they disappear like water draining away,
may they be crushed like weeds on a path [t]
[8] May they be like snails that dissolve into slime,
may they be like a baby born dead that never sees the light
[9] Before they know it, they are cut down like weeds,
in his fierce anger God will blow them away
while they are still living [u]

[10] The righteous will be glad when they see sinners punished,
they will wade through the blood of the wicked
[11] People will say, "The righteous are indeed rewarded,
there is indeed a God who judges the world"

A Prayer for Safety[v]

59 Save me from my enemies, my God,
protect me from those who attack me!
[2] Save me from those evil men,
rescue me from those murderers!

[3] Look! They are waiting to kill me,
cruel men are gathering against me
It is not because of any sin or wrong I have done,
[4] nor because of any fault of mine, O LORD,
that they hurry to their places

[5] Rise, LORD God Almighty, and come to my aid,
see for yourself, God of Israel!
Wake up and punish the heathen,
show no mercy to evil traitors!

[6] They come back in the evening,
snarling like dogs as they go about the city
[7] Listen to their insults and threats
Their tongues are like swords in their mouths,
yet they think that no one hears them

[8] But you laugh at them, LORD,
you mock all the heathen
[9] I have confidence in your strength,
you are my refuge, O God
[10] My God loves me and will come to me,
he will let me see my enemies defeated

[11] Do not kill them, O God, or my people may forget
Scatter them by your strength and defeat them,
O Lord, our protector
[12] Sin is on their lips, all their words are sinful,
may they be caught in their pride!
Because they curse and lie,
[13] destroy them in your anger,
destroy them completely
Then everyone will know that God rules in Israel,
that his rule extends over all the earth

[r] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [s] rulers, *or* gods
[t] *Probable text* may path, *Hebrew unclear* [u] *Verse 9 in Hebrew is unclear*
[v] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, after Saul sent men to watch his house in order to kill him*
59 Title 1 Sam 19 11

14 My enemies come back in the evening,
snarling like dogs as they go about
the city,
15 like dogs roaming about for food
and growling if they do not find
enough

16 But I will sing about your strength,
every morning I will sing aloud of
your constant love
You have been a refuge for me,
a shelter in my time of trouble
17 I will praise you, my defender
My refuge is God,
the God who loves me

A Prayer for Deliverance[w]

60 You have rejected us, God, and
defeated us,
you have been angry with us—but
now turn back to us [x]
2 You have made the land tremble, and
you have cut it open,
now heal its wounds, because it is
falling apart
3 You have made your people suffer
greatly,
we stagger around as though we were
drunk
4 You have warned those who fear you,
so that they might escape
condemnation
5 Save us by your might, answer our
prayer,
so that the people you love may be
rescued

6 From his sanctuary[y] God has said,
"In triumph I will divide Shechem
and distribute the Valley of Sukkoth
to my people
7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh too,
Ephraim is my helmet
and Judah my royal sceptre
8 But I will use Moab as my wash-basin
and I will throw my sandals on Edom,
as a sign that I own it
Did the Philistines think they would
shout in triumph over me?"

9 Who, O God, will take me into the
fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
10 Have you really rejected us?
Aren't you going to march out with
our armies?
11 Help us against the enemy,
human help is worthless
12 With God on our side we will win,
he will defeat our enemies

A Prayer for Protection[z]

61 Hear my cry, O God,
listen to my prayer!
2 In despair and far from home
I call to you!

Take me to a safe refuge,
3 for you are my protector,
my strong defence against my
enemies

4 Let me live in your sanctuary all my
life,
let me find safety under your wings
5 You have heard my promises, O God,
and you have given me what belongs
to those who honour you

6 Add many years to the king's life,
let him live on and on!
7 May he rule for ever in your presence,
O God,
protect him with your constant love
and faithfulness

8 So I will always sing praises to you,
as I offer you daily what I have
promised

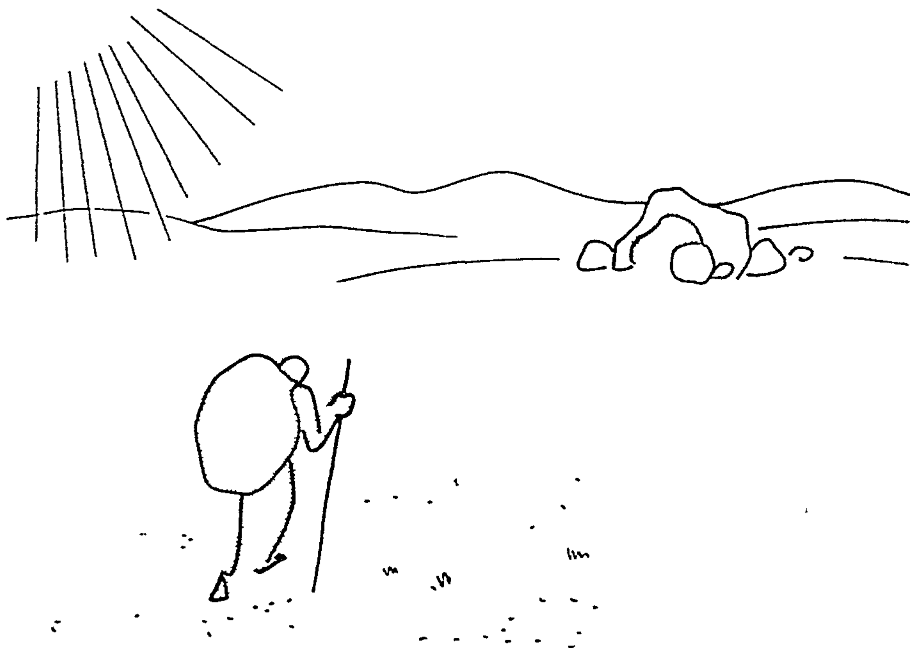
Confidence in God's Protection[a]

62 I wait patiently for God to save
me,
I depend on him alone
2 He alone protects and saves me,
he is my defender,
and I shall never be defeated

3 How much longer will all of you attack
a man
who is no stronger than a broken-
down fence?
4 You only want to bring him down from
his place of honour,
you take pleasure in lies
You speak words of blessing,
but in your heart you curse him

5 I depend on God alone,

[w] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, for teaching, when he fought against the Arameans from Naharaim and from Zobah, and Joab turned back and killed 12,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt*
[x] angry with us us, *or* angry with us and turned your back on us
[y] From his sanctuary, *or* In his holiness [z] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
[a] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
60 Title 2 Sam 8 13, 1 Chr 18 12



Take me to a safe refuge (61 2)

I put my hope in him
6 He alone protects and saves me,
he is my defender,
and I shall never be defeated
7 My salvation and honour depend on God,
he is my strong protector,
he is my shelter

8 Trust in God at all times, my people
Tell him all your troubles,
for he is our refuge

9 Men are all like a puff of breath,
great and small alike are worthless
Put them on the scales, and they weigh nothing,
they are lighter than a mere breath
10 Don't put your trust in violence,
don't hope to gain anything by robbery,
even if your riches increase,
don't depend on them

11 More than once I have heard God say
that power belongs to him
12 and that his love is constant
You yourself, O Lord, reward everyone
according to his deeds

Longing for God[b]

63 O God, you are my God,
and I long for you
My whole being desires you,
like a dry, worn-out, and waterless land,
my soul is thirsty for you
2 Let me see you in the sanctuary,
let me see how mighty and glorious you are
3 Your constant love is better than life itself,
and so I will praise you
4 I will give you thanks as long as I live,
I will raise my hands to you in prayer
5 My soul will feast and be satisfied,
and I will sing glad songs of praise to you

6 As I lie in bed, I remember you,
all night long I think of you,
7 because you have always been my help

[b] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, when he was in the desert of Judaea*

62 12 Job 34 11, Jer 17 10, Mt 16 27, Rom 2 6, Rev 2.23 63 Title. 1 Sam 23 14

In the shadow of your wings I sing for
joy
8 I cling to you,
and your hand keeps me safe

9 Those who are trying to kill me
will go down into the world of the
dead
10 They will be killed in battle,
and their bodies eaten by wolves
11 Because God gives him victory,
the king will rejoice
Those who make promises in God's
name will praise him,
but the mouths of liars will be shut

A Prayer for Protection[c]

64 I am in trouble, God—listen to my
prayer!
I am afraid of my enemies—save my
life!
2 Protect me from the plots of the wicked,
from mobs of evil men
3 They sharpen their tongues like swords
and aim cruel words like arrows
4 They are quick to spread their
shameless lies,
they destroy good men with cowardly
slander
5 They encourage each other in their evil
plots!
they plan where to place their traps
"No one can see them," they say
6 They make evil plans and say,
"We have planned a perfect crime "
The heart and mind of man are a
mystery

7 But God shoots his arrows at them,
and suddenly they are wounded
8 He will destroy them because of those
words,[d]
all who see them will shake their
heads
9 They will all be afraid,
they will think about what God has
done
and tell about his deeds
10 All righteous people will rejoice
because of what the LORD has done
They will find safety in him,
all good people will praise him

Praise and Thanksgiving[e]

65 O God, it is right for us to praise
you in Zion
and keep our promises to you,
2 because you answer prayers
People everywhere will come to you
3 on account of their sins
Our faults defeat us,[f]
but you forgive them
4 Happy are those whom you choose,
whom you bring to live in your
sanctuary
We shall be satisfied with the good
things of your house,
the blessings of your sacred Temple

5 You answer us by giving us victory
and you do wonderful things to save
us
People all over the world
and across the distant seas trust in
you
6 You set the mountains in place by your
strength,
showing your mighty power
7 You calm the roar of the seas
and the noise of the waves,
you calm the uproar of the peoples
8 The whole world stands in awe
of the great things that you have done
Your deeds bring shouts of joy
from one end of the earth to the other

9 You show your care for the land by
sending rain,
you make it rich and fertile
You fill the streams with water,
you provide the earth with crops
This is how you do it
10 you send abundant rain on the
ploughed fields
and soak them with water,
you soften the soil with showers
and cause the young plants to grow
11 What a rich harvest your goodness
provides!
Wherever you go there is plenty.
12 The pastures are filled with flocks;
the hillsides are full of joy.
13 The fields are covered with sheep,
the valleys are full of wheat
Everything shouts and sings for joy

A Song of Praise and Thanksgiving[g]

66 Praise God with shouts of joy, all
people!
2 Sing to the glory of his name,
offer him glorious praise!

[c] HEBREW TITLE. *A psalm by David*
[d] *Probable text* He will destroy them because of those words, *Hebrew* They will destroy him, those words are against them [e] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, a song*
[f] *One ancient translation* us, *Hebrew* me [g] HEBREW TITLE *A song*

3 Say to God, "How wonderful are the
things you do!
Your power is so great
that your enemies bow down in fear
before you
4 Everyone on earth worships you,
they sing praises to you,
they sing praises to your name"

5 Come and see what God has done,
his wonderful acts among men
6 He changed the sea into dry land,
our ancestors crossed the river on
foot
There we rejoiced because of what he
did
7 He rules for ever by his might
and keeps his eyes on the nations
Let no rebels rise against him
8 Praise our God, all nations,
let your praise be heard
9 He has kept us alive
and has not allowed us to fall

10 You have put us to the test, God,
as silver is purified by fire
so you have tested us
11 You let us fall into a trap
and placed heavy burdens on our
backs
12 You let our enemies trample over us,
we went through fire and flood,
but now you have brought us to a
place of safety [h]

13 I will bring burnt-offerings to your
house,
I will offer you what I promised
14 I will give you what I said I would
when I was in trouble
15 I will offer sheep to be burnt on the
altar,
I will sacrifice bulls and goats,
and the smoke will go up to the sky

16 Come and listen, all who honour God,
and I will tell you what he has done
for me
17 I cried to him for help,
I praised him with songs
18 If I had ignored my sins,
the Lord would not have listened to
me
19 But God has indeed heard me,
he has listened to my prayer

20 I praise God,
because he did not reject my prayer
or keep back his constant love from
me

A Song of Thanksgiving[i]

67 God, be merciful to us and bless
us,
look on us with kindness,
2 so that the whole world may know your
will,
so that all nations may know your
salvation

3 May the peoples praise you, O God,
may all the peoples praise you!

4 May the nations be glad and sing for
joy,
because you judge the peoples with
justice
and guide every nation on earth

5 May the peoples praise you, O God,
may all the peoples praise you!

6 The land has produced its harvest,
God, our God, has blessed us
7 God has blessed us,
may all people everywhere honour
him

A National Song of Triumph[j]

68 God rises up and scatters his
enemies
Those who hate him run away in
defeat
2 As smoke is blown away, so he drives
them off,
as wax melts in front of the fire,
so do the wicked perish in God's
presence
3 But the righteous are glad and rejoice
in his presence,
they are happy and shout for joy

4 Sing to God, sing praises to his name,
prepare a way for him who rides on
the clouds [k]
His name is the LORD—be glad in his
presence!

5 God, who lives in his sacred Temple,
cares for orphans and protects
widows
6 He gives the lonely a home to live in
and leads prisoners out into happy
freedom,

[h] *Some ancient translations* safety, *Hebrew* overflowing [i] HEBREW TITLE *A song*
[j] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, a song* [k] on the clouds, *or* across the desert
66 6 Ex 14 21, Josh 3 14-17

but rebels will have to live in a
desolate land

7 O God, when you led your people,
when you marched across the desert,
8 the earth shook, and the sky poured
down rain,
because of the coming of the God of
Sinai,[l]
the coming of the God of Israel
9 You caused abundant rain to fall
and restored your worn-out land,
10 your people made their home there,
in your goodness you provided for the
poor

11 The Lord gave the command,
and many women carried the news
12 "Kings and their armies are running
away!"
The women at home divided what was
captured
13 figures of doves covered with silver,
whose wings glittered with fine gold
(Why did some of you stay among the
sheep pens on the day of battle?)
14 When Almighty God scattered the
kings on Mount Zalmon,
he caused snow to fall there

15 What a mighty mountain is Bashan,
a mountain of many peaks!
16 Why from your mighty peaks do you
look with scorn
on the mountain[m] on which God
chose to live?
The LORD will live there for ever!

17 With his many thousands of mighty
chariots
the Lord comes from Sinai[n] into the
holy place
18 He goes up to the heights,
taking many captives with him,
he receives gifts from rebellious men
The LORD God will live there

19 Praise the Lord,
who carries our burdens day after
day,
he is the God who saves us
20 Our God is a God who saves,
he is the LORD, our Lord,
who rescues us from death

21 God will surely break the heads of his
enemies,
of those who persist in their sinful
ways
22 The Lord has said, "I will bring your
enemies back from Bashan,
I will bring them back from the depths
of the ocean,
23 so that you may wade in their blood,
and your dogs may lap up as much
as they want"

24 O God, your march of triumph is seen
by all,
the procession of God, my king, into
his sanctuary
25 The singers are in front, the musicians
are behind,
in between are the girls beating the
tambourines
26 "Praise God in the meeting of his
people,
praise the LORD, all you descendants
of Jacob!"
27 First comes Benjamin, the smallest
tribe,
then the leaders of Judah with their
group,
followed by the leaders of Zebulun
and Naphtali

28 Show your power, O God,
the power you have used on our behalf
29 from your Temple in Jerusalem,
where kings bring gifts to you
30 Rebuke Egypt, that wild animal in the
reeds,
rebuke the nations, that herd of bulls
with their calves,
until they all bow down and offer you
their silver
Scatter those people who love to make
war![o]
31 Ambassadors[p] will come from Egypt,
the Sudanese will raise their hands
in prayer to God

32 Sing to God, kingdoms of the world,
sing praise to the Lord,
33 to him who rides in the sky,
the ancient sky
Listen to him shout with a mighty roar
34 Proclaim God's power,
his majesty is over Israel,
his might is in the skies

[l] GOD OF SINAI *As the people of Israel went from Egypt to Canaan, God revealed himself to them at Mount Sinai (see Ex 19 16-25)* [m] MOUNTAIN *See 2 6*
[n] *Probable text* comes from Sinai, *Hebrew* in them, Sinai [o] *Verse 30 in Hebrew is unclear*
[p] *Some ancient translations* Ambassadors, *Hebrew unclear*
68 8 Ex 19 18 68 18 Eph 4 8

35 How awesome is God as he comes
from his sanctuary—
the God of Israel!
He gives strength and power to his
people

Praise God!

A Cry for Help[q]

69 Save me, O God!
The water is up to my neck,
2 I am sinking in deep mud,
and there is no solid ground,
I am out in deep water,
and the waves are about to drown
me
3 I am worn out from calling for help,
and my throat is aching
I have strained my eyes,
looking for your help

4 Those who hate me for no reason
are more numerous than the hairs of
my head
My enemies tell lies against me,
they are strong and want to kill me
They made me give back things I did
not steal
5 My sins, O God, are not hidden from
you,
you know how foolish I have been
6 Don't let me bring shame on those who
trust in you,
Sovereign LORD Almighty!
Don't let me bring disgrace to those
who worship you,
O God of Israel!
7 It is for your sake that I have been
insulted
and that I am covered with shame
8 I am like a stranger to my brothers,
like a foreigner to my family

9 My devotion to your Temple burns in
me like a fire,
the insults which are hurled at you
fall on me
10 I humble myself[r] by fasting,
and people insult me,
11 I dress myself in clothes of mourning,
and they laugh at me
12 They talk about me in the streets,
and drunkards make up songs about
me

13 But as for me, I will pray to you, LORD,
answer me, God, at a time you choose
Answer me because of your great love,
because you keep your promise to
save
14 Save me from sinking in the mud,
keep me safe from my enemies,
safe from the deep water
15 Don't let the flood come over me,
don't let me drown in the depths
or sink into the grave

16 Answer me, LORD, in the goodness of
your constant love,
in your great compassion turn to me!
17 Don't hide yourself from your servant,
I am in great trouble—answer me
now!
18 Come to me and save me,
rescue me from my enemies

19 You know how I am insulted,
how I am disgraced and dishonoured,
you see all my enemies
20 Insults have broken my heart,
and I am in despair
I had hoped for sympathy, but there
was none,
for comfort, but I found none
21 When I was hungry, they gave me
poison,
when I was thirsty, they offered me
vinegar
22 May their banquets cause their ruin,
may their sacred feasts cause their
downfall
23 Strike them with blindness!
Make their backs always weak!
24 Pour out your anger on them,
let your indignation overtake them
25 May their camps be left deserted,
may no one be left alive in their tents
26 They persecute those whom you have
punished,
they talk about the sufferings of those
you have wounded
27 Keep a record of all their sins,
don't let them have any part in your
salvation
28 May their names be erased from the
book of the living,
may they not be included in the list
of your people

29 But I am in pain and despair,
lift me up, O God, and save me!

[q] HEBREW TITLE *By David* [r] *Some ancient translations* humble myself, *Hebrew* cry

69 4: Ps 35 19, Jn 15 25 69 9 Jn 2 17, Rom 15 3
69 21: Mt 27 48, Mk 15 36 Lk 23 36 Jn 19 28-29 69.22-23 Rom 11 9-10 69.25 Acts 1 20
69.28 Ex 32 32, Rev 3 5, 13 8, 17 8

30 I will praise God with a song,
I will proclaim his greatness by giving him thanks
31 This will please the LORD more than offering him cattle,
more than sacrificing a full-grown bull
32 When the oppressed see this, they will be glad,
those who worship God will be encouraged
33 The LORD listens to those in need
and does not forget his people in prison

34 Praise God, O heaven and earth,
seas and all creatures in them
35 He will save Jerusalem
and rebuild the towns of Judah
His people will live there and possess the land,
36 the descendants of his servants will inherit it,
and those who love him will live there

A Prayer for Help[s]
(Ps 40 13-17)

70 Save me, O God!
LORD, help me now!
2 May those who try to kill me
be defeated and confused
May those who are happy because of my troubles
be turned back and disgraced
3 May those who jeer at me
be dismayed by their defeat

4 May all who come to you
be glad and joyful
May all who are thankful for your salvation
always say, "How great is God!"

5 I am weak and helpless,
come to me quickly, O God
You are my saviour, O LORD—
hurry to my aid!

An Old Man's Prayer

71 LORD, I have come to you for protection,
never let me be defeated!
2 Because you are righteous, help me and rescue me
Listen to me and save me!
3 Be my secure shelter
and a strong fortress[t] to protect me,
you are my refuge and defence

4 My God, rescue me from wicked men,
from the power of cruel and evil men
5 LORD, I put my hope in you,
I have trusted in you since I was young
6 I have relied on you all my life,
you have protected[u] me since the day I was born
I will always praise you

7 My life has been an example to many,
because you have been my strong defender
8 All day long I praise you
and proclaim your glory
9 Do not reject me now that I am old,
do not abandon me now that I am feeble
10 My enemies want to kill me,
they talk and plot against me
11 They say, "God has abandoned him,
let's go after him and catch him,
there is no one to rescue him"

12 Don't stay so far away, O God,
my God, hurry to my aid!
13 May those who attack me
be defeated and destroyed
May those who try to hurt me
be shamed and disgraced
14 I will always put my hope in you,
I will praise you more and more
15 I will tell of your goodness,
all day long I will speak of your salvation,
though it is more than I can understand
16 I will praise your power, Sovereign LORD,
I will proclaim your goodness, yours alone

17 You have taught me ever since I was young,
and I still tell of your wonderful acts
18 Now that I am old and my hair is grey,
do not abandon me, O God!
Be with me while I proclaim your power and might
to all generations to come

19 Your righteousness, God, reaches the skies
You have done great things,

[s] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, a lament*
[t] *One ancient translation* a strong fortress, *Hebrew* to go always you commanded
[u] *Some ancient translations* protected, *Hebrew unclear*

there is no one like you
20 You have sent troubles and suffering
on me,
but you will restore my strength,
you will keep me from the grave
21 You will make me greater than ever,
you will comfort me again

22 I will indeed praise you with the harp,



Now that I am old (71 18)

I will praise your faithfulness, my God
On my harp I will play hymns to you,
the Holy One of Israel
23 I will shout for joy as I play for you,
with my whole being I will sing
because you have saved me
24 I will speak of your righteousness all
day long,
because those who tried to harm me
have been defeated and disgraced

A Prayer for the King[v]

72 Teach the king to judge with your
righteousness, O God,
share with him your own justice,
2 so that he will rule over your people
with justice
and govern the oppressed with
righteousness
3 May the land enjoy prosperity,
may it experience righteousness
4 May the king judge the poor fairly,
may he help the needy
and defeat their oppressors

5 May your people worship you as long
as the sun shines,
as long as the moon gives light, for
ages to come

6 May the king be like rain on the fields,
like showers falling on the land
7 May righteousness flourish in his
lifetime,
and may prosperity last as long as
the moon gives light

8 His kingdom will reach from sea to sea,
from the Euphrates to the ends of
the earth
9 The peoples of the desert will bow down
before him,
his enemies will throw themselves to
the ground
10 The kings of Spain and of the islands
will offer him gifts,
the kings of Arabia and Ethiopia will
bring him offerings
11 All kings will bow down before him,
all nations will serve him

12 He rescues the poor who call to him,
and those who are needy and
neglected
13 He has pity on the weak and poor,
he saves the lives of those in need
14 He rescues them from oppression and
violence,
their lives are precious to him

15 Long live the king!
May he be given gold from Arabia,
may prayers be said for him at all
times,
may God's blessings be on him
always!
16 May there be plenty of corn in the
land,
may the hills be covered with crops,
as fruitful as those of Lebanon
May the cities be filled with people,
like fields full of grass
17 May the king's name never be
forgotten,
may his fame last as long as the sun
May all nations praise him,
may they ask God to bless them
and may they wish happiness for the
king

18 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel!
He alone does these wonderful things
19 Praise his glorious name for ever!

[v] HEBREW TITLE *By Solomon*
72.8 Zech 9 10

May his glory fill the whole world

Amen! Amen!

20 This is the end of the prayers of David
son of Jesse

BOOK THREE
(Psalms 73-89)

The Justice of God[w]

73 God is indeed good to Israel,
to those who have pure hearts
2 But I had nearly lost confidence,
my faith was almost gone
3 because I was jealous of the proud
when I saw that things go well for
the wicked

4 They do not suffer pain,
they are strong and healthy
5 They do not suffer as other people do,
they do not have the troubles that
others have
6 And so they wear pride like a necklace
and violence like a robe,
7 their hearts pour out evil,[x]
and their minds are busy with wicked
schemes
8 They laugh at other people and speak
of evil things,
they are proud and make plans to
oppress others
9 They speak evil of God in heaven
and give arrogant orders to men on
earth,
10 so that even God's people turn to them
and eagerly believe whatever they
say [y]
11 They say, "God will not know,
the Most High will not find out "
12 That is what the wicked are like
They have plenty and are always
getting more

13 Is it for nothing, then, that I have kept
myself pure
and have not committed sin?
14 O God, you have made me suffer all
day long,
every morning you have punished me

15 If I had said such things,
I would not be acting as one of your
people
16 I tried to think this problem through,
but it was too difficult for me
17 until I went into your Temple
Then I understood what will happen to
the wicked

18 You will put them in slippery places
and make them fall to destruction!
19 They are instantly destroyed,
they go down to a horrible end
20 They are like a dream that goes away
in the morning,
when you rouse yourself, O Lord, they
disappear

21 When my thoughts were bitter
and my feelings were hurt,
22 I was as stupid as an animal;
I did not understand you
23 Yet I always stay close to you,
and you hold me by the hand
24 You guide me with your instruction
and at the end you will receive me
with honour
25 What else have I in heaven but you?
Since I have you, what else could I
want on earth?
26 My mind and my body may grow weak,
but God is my strength,
he is all I ever need

27 Those who abandon you will certainly
perish,
you will destroy those who are
unfaithful to you
28 But as for me, how wonderful to be
near God,
to find protection with the Sovereign
LORD
and to proclaim all that he has done!

A Prayer for National Deliverance[z]

74 Why have you abandoned us like
this, O God?
Will you be angry with your own
people for ever?
2 Remember your people, whom you
chose for yourself long ago,
whom you brought out of slavery to
be your own tribe
Remember Mount Zion, where once
you lived
3 Walk over these total ruins,
our enemies have destroyed
everything in the Temple

[w] HEBREW TITLE *By Asaph*
[x] *Some ancient translations* their hearts pour out evil, *Hebrew unclear*
[y] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear*
[z] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by Asaph*

4 Your enemies have shouted in triumph
in your Temple,
they have placed their flags there as
signs of victory
5 They looked like woodmen
cutting down trees with their axes [a]
6 They smashed all the wooden panels
with their axes and sledge-hammers
7 They wrecked your Temple and set it
on fire,
they desecrated the place where you
are worshipped
8 They wanted to crush us completely,
they burnt down every holy place in
the land

9 All our sacred symbols are gone,
there are no prophets left,
and no one knows how long this will
last
10 How long, O God, will our enemies
laugh at you?
Will they insult your name for ever?
11 Why have you refused to help us?
Why do you keep your hands behind
you?[b]

12 But you have been our king from the
beginning, O God,
you have saved us many times
13 With your mighty strength you divided
the sea
and smashed the heads of the sea-
monsters,
14 you crushed the heads of the monster
Leviathan[c]
and fed his body to desert animals
15 You made springs and fountains flow,
you dried up large rivers
16 You created the day and the night,
you set the sun and the moon in their
places,
17 you set the limits of the earth,
you made summer and winter

18 But remember, O LORD, that your
enemies laugh at you,
that they are godless and despise you
19 Don't abandon your helpless people
to their cruel enemies,
don't forget your persecuted people!
20 Remember the covenant you made
with us
There is violence in every dark corner
of the land
21 Don't let the oppressed be put to
shame,
let those poor and needy people praise
you

22 Rouse yourself, God, and defend your
cause!
Remember that godless people laugh
at you all day long
23 Don't forget the angry shouts of your
enemies,
the continuous noise made by your
foes

God the Judge[e]

75 We give thanks to you, O God,
we give thanks to you!
We proclaim how great you are
and tell of[f] the wonderful things you
have done

2 "I have set a time for judgement," says
God,
"and I will judge with fairness
3 Though every living creature tremble
and the earth itself be shaken,
I will keep its foundations firm
4 I tell the wicked not to be arrogant,
5 I tell them to stop their boasting"

6 Judgement does not come from the east
or from the west,
from the north or from the south,[g]
7 it is God who is the judge,
condemning some and acquitting
others
8 The LORD holds a cup in his hand,
filled with the strong wine of his
anger
He pours it out, and all the wicked drink
it,
they drink it down to the last drop
9 But I will never stop speaking of the
God of Jacob
or singing praises to him
10 He will break the power of the wicked,
but the power of the righteous will
be increased

[a] *Verse 5 in Hebrew is unclear*
[b] *Probable text* Why do you keep your hands behind you, *Hebrew unclear*
[c] LEVIATHAN *A legendary monster which was a symbol of the forces of chaos and evil*
[e] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph, a song*
[f] *Some ancient translations* We proclaim how great you are and tell of, *Hebrew* Your name is near and they tell of
[g] *Probable text* from the north or from the south, *Hebrew* from the wilderness of the mountains
74 13 Ex 14 21 74 14 Job 41 1, Ps 104 26, Is 27 1

God the Victor[h]

76 God is known in Judah,
his name is honoured in Israel
2 He has his home in Jerusalem,
he lives on Mount Zion
3 There he broke the arrows of the enemy,
their shields and swords, yes, all their weapons

4 How glorious you are, O God!
How majestic, as you return from the mountains
where you defeated your foes
5 Their brave soldiers have been stripped of all they had
and now are sleeping the sleep of death,
all their strength and skill was useless
6 When you threatened them, O God of Jacob,
the horses and their riders fell dead

7 But you, LORD, are feared by all
No one can stand in your presence
when you are angry
8 You made your judgement known from heaven,
the world was afraid and kept silent,
9 when you rose up to pronounce judgement,
to save all the oppressed on earth

10 Men's anger only results in more praise for you,
those who survive the wars will keep your festivals [i]

11 Give the LORD your God what you promised him,
bring gifts to him, all you nearby nations
God makes men fear him,
12 he humbles proud princes
and terrifies great kings

Comfort in Time of Distress[j]

77 I cry aloud to God,
I cry aloud, and he hears me
2 In times of trouble I pray to the Lord,
all night long I lift my hands in prayer,
but I cannot find comfort
3 When I think of God, I sigh,
when I meditate, I feel discouraged
4 He keeps me awake all night,
I am so worried that I cannot speak
5 I think of days gone by
and remember years of long ago
6 I spend the night in deep thought,[k]
I meditate, and this is what I ask myself
7 "Will the Lord always reject us?
Will he never again be pleased with us?
8 Has he stopped loving us?
Does his promise no longer stand?
9 Has God forgotten to be merciful?
Has anger taken the place of his compassion?"
10 Then I said, "What hurts me most is this—
that God is no longer powerful"[l]

11 I will remember your great deeds, LORD,
I will recall the wonders you did in the past
12 I will think about all that you have done,
I will meditate on all your mighty acts

13 Everything you do, O God, is holy
No god is as great as you
14 You are the God who works miracles,
you showed your might among the nations
15 By your power you saved your people,
the descendants of Jacob and of Joseph

16 When the waters saw you, O God, they were afraid,
and the depths of the sea trembled
17 The clouds poured down rain,
thunder crashed from the sky,
and lightning flashed in all directions
18 The crash of your thunder rolled out,
and flashes of lightning lit up the world,
the earth trembled and shook
19 You walked through the waves,
you crossed the deep sea,
but your footprints could not be seen
20 You led your people like a shepherd,
with Moses and Aaron in charge

God and His People[m]

78 Listen, my people, to my teaching,
and pay attention to what I say

[h] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph, a song*
[i] *One ancient translation* will keep your festivals, *verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear*
[j] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph*
[k] *Some ancient translations* deep thought, *Hebrew* song
[l] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear*
[m] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by Asaph*

2 I am going to use wise sayings
and explain mysteries from the past,
3 things we have heard and known,
things that our fathers told us
4 We will not keep them from our
children,
we will tell the next generation
about the LORD's power and his great
deeds
and the wonderful things he has done

5 He gave laws to the people of Israel
and commandments to the
descendants of Jacob
He instructed our ancestors
to teach his laws to their children,
6 so that the next generation might learn
them
and in turn should tell their children
7 In this way they also would put their
trust in God
and not forget what he has done,
but always obey his commandments
8 They would not be like their ancestors,
a rebellious and disobedient people,
whose trust in God was never firm
and who did not remain faithful to
him

9 The Ephraimites, armed with bows and
arrows,
ran away on the day of battle
10 They did not keep their covenant with
God,
they refused to obey his law
11 They forgot what he had done,
the miracles they had seen him
perform
12 While their ancestors watched, God
performed miracles
in the plain of Zoan in the land of
Egypt
13 He divided the sea and took them
through it,
he made the waters stand like walls
14 By day he led them with a cloud
and all night long with the light of
a fire
15 He split rocks open in the desert
and gave them water from the depths
16 He caused a stream to come out of
the rock
and made water flow like a river

17 But they continued to sin against God,
and in the desert they rebelled against
the Most High
18 They deliberately put God to the test
by demanding the food they wanted
19 They spoke against God and said,
"Can God supply food in the desert?
20 It is true that he struck the rock,
and water flowed out in a torrent,
but can he also provide us with bread
and give his people meat?"

21 And so the LORD was angry when he
heard them,
he attacked his people with fire,
and his anger against them grew,
22 because they had no faith in him
and did not believe that he would save
them
23 But he spoke to the sky above
and commanded its doors to open,
24 he gave them grain from heaven,
by sending down manna for them to
eat
25 So they ate the food of angels,
and God gave them all they wanted
26 He also caused the east wind to blow,
and by his power he stirred up the
south wind,
27 and to his people he sent down birds,
as many as the grains of sand on the
shore,
28 they fell in the middle of the camp
all round the tents
29 So the people ate and were satisfied;
God gave them what they wanted
30 But they had not yet satisfied their
craving
and were still eating,
31 when God became angry with them
and killed their strongest men,
the best young men of Israel

32 In spite of all this the people kept
sinning,
in spite of his miracles they did not
trust him
33 So he ended their days like a breath
and their lives with sudden disaster
34 Whenever he killed some of them,
the rest would turn to him,
they would repent and pray earnestly
to him
35 They remembered that God was their
protector,
that the Almighty came to their aid
36 But their words were all lies,
nothing they said was sincere
37 They were not loyal to him,

78 2 Mt 13 35 78 12 Ex 7 8—12 32 78 13 Ex 14 21-22 78 14 Ex 13 21-22
78 15-16 Ex 17 1-7, Num 20 2-13 78 18-31 Ex 16 2-15, Num 11 4-23,31-35
78.24 Jn 6 31

they were not faithful to their
covenant with him

38 But God was merciful to his people
He forgave their sin
and did not destroy them
Many times he held back his anger
and restrained his fury
39 He remembered that they were only
mortal beings,
like a wind that blows by and is gone

40 How often they rebelled against him
in the desert,
how many times they made him sad!
41 Again and again they put God to the
test
and brought pain to the Holy God of
Israel
42 They forgot his great power
and the day when he saved them from
their enemies
43 and performed his mighty acts and
miracles
in the plain of Zoan in the land of
Egypt
44 He turned the rivers into blood,
and the Egyptians had no water to
drink
45 He sent flies among them, that
tormented them,
and frogs that ruined their land
46 He sent locusts to eat their crops
and to destroy their fields
47 He killed their grapevines with hail
and their fig-trees with frost
48 He killed their cattle with hail
and their flocks with lightning [n]
49 He caused them great distress
by pouring out his anger and fierce
rage,
which came as messengers of death
50 He did not restrain his anger
or spare their lives,
but killed them with a plague
51 He killed the first-born sons
of all the families of Egypt

52 Then he led his people out like a
shepherd
and guided them through the desert
53 He led them safely, and they were not
afraid,
but the sea came rolling over their
enemies
54 He brought them to his holy land,
to the mountains which he himself
conquered
55 He drove out the inhabitants as his
people advanced,
he divided their land among the tribes
of Israel
and gave their homes to his people

56 But they rebelled against Almighty
God
and put him to the test
They did not obey his commandments,
57 but were rebellious and disloyal like
their fathers,
unreliable as a crooked arrow
58 They angered him with their heathen
places of worship,
and with their idols they made him
furious.
59 God was angry when he saw it,
so he rejected his people completely
60 He abandoned his tent in Shiloh, [o]
the home where he had lived among
us
61 He allowed our enemies to capture the
Covenant Box,
the symbol of his power and glory
62 He was angry with his own people
and let them be killed by their
enemies
63 Young men were killed in war,
and young women had no one to
marry
64 Priests died by violence,
and their widows were not allowed
to mourn.

65 At last the Lord woke up as though
from sleep,
he was like a strong man excited by
wine
66 He drove his enemies back
in lasting and shameful defeat
67 But he rejected the descendants of
Joseph;
he did not select the tribe of Ephraim
68 Instead he chose the tribe of Judah
and Mount Zion, which he dearly
loves
69 There he built his Temple
like his home in heaven,
he made it firm like the earth itself,
secure for all time

[n] hail lightning, *or* terrible disease . deadly plague
[o] SHILOH *The central place of worship for the people of Israel before the time of King David*
78 44 Ex 7 17–21 78 45 Ex 8 1–6,20–24 78 46 Ex 10 12–15 78 47–48 Ex 9 22–25
78.51 Ex 12 29 78 52 Ex 13 17–22 78 53 Ex 14 26–28 78 54 Ex 15 17, Josh 3 14–17
78 55 Josh 11 16–23 78 56 Judg 2 11–15 78 60 Josh 18 1, Jer 7 12–14, 26 6
78 61 1 Sam 4 4–22

70 He chose his servant David,
he took him from the pastures,
71 where he looked after his flocks,
and he made him king of Israel,
the shepherd of the people of God
72 David took care of them with unselfish devotion
and led them with skill

A Prayer for the Nation's Deliverance[p]

79 O God, the heathen have invaded your land
They have desecrated your holy Temple
and left Jerusalem in ruins
2 They left the bodies of your people for the vultures,
the bodies of your servants for wild animals to eat
3 They shed your people's blood like water,
blood flowed like water all through Jerusalem,
and no one was left to bury the dead
4 The surrounding nations insult us,
they laugh at us and mock us

5 LORD, will you be angry with us for ever?
Will your anger continue to burn like fire?
6 Turn your anger on the nations that do not worship you,
on the people who do not pray to you
7 For they have killed your people,
they have ruined your country

8 Do not punish us for the sins of our ancestors
Have mercy on us now,
we have lost all hope
9 Help us, O God, and save us,
rescue us and forgive our sins
for the sake of your own honour
10 Why should the nations ask us,
"Where is your God?"
Let us see you punish the nations
for shedding the blood of your servants

11 Listen to the groans of the prisoners,
and by your great power free those who are condemned to die
12 Lord, pay the other nations back seven times
for all the insults they have hurled at you
13 Then we, your people, the sheep of your flock,
will thank you for ever
and praise you for all time to come

A Prayer for the Nation's Restoration[q]

80 Listen to us, O Shepherd of Israel,
hear us, leader of your flock
Seated on your throne above the winged creatures,
2 reveal yourself to the tribes of Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh
Show us your strength,
come and save us!

3 Bring us back, O God!
Show us your mercy, and we will be saved!

4 How much longer, LORD God Almighty,
will you be angry with your people's prayers?
5 You have given us sorrow to eat,
a large cup of tears to drink
6 You let the surrounding nations fight over our land,
our enemies insult us

7 Bring us back, Almighty God!
Show us your mercy, and we will be saved!

8 You brought a grapevine out of Egypt,
you drove out other nations and planted it in their land
9 You cleared a place for it to grow;
its roots went deep, and it spread out over the whole land
10 It covered the hills with its shade;
its branches overshadowed the giant cedars
11 It extended its branches to the Mediterranean Sea
and as far as the River Euphrates
12 Why did you break down the fences round it?
Now anyone passing by can steal its grapes,
13 wild pigs trample it down,
and wild animals feed on it

14 Turn to us, Almighty God!
Look down from heaven at us,
come and save your people!
15 Come and save this grapevine that you planted,

[p] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph* [q] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph, a testimony*
78 70-71: 1 Sam 16 11-12, 2 Sam 7 8, 1 Chr 17 7
79 1. 2 Kgs 25 8-10, 2 Chr 36 17-19, Jer 52 12-14 80 1. Ex 25.22

this young vine you made grow so
strong!

16 Our enemies have set it on fire and
cut it down,
look at them in anger and destroy
them!
17 Preserve and protect the people you
have chosen,
the nation you made so strong
18 We will never turn away from you
again,
keep us alive, and we will praise you

19 Bring us back, LORD God Almighty
Show us your mercy, and we will be
saved.

A Song for a Festival[r]

81 Shout for joy to God our defender,
sing praise to the God of Jacob!
2 Start the music and beat the
tambourines,
play pleasant music on the harps and
the lyres
3 Blow the trumpet for the festival,
when the moon is new and when the
moon is full
4 This is the law in Israel,
an order from the God of Jacob.
5 He gave it to the people of Israel
when he attacked the land of Egypt

I hear an unknown voice saying,
6 "I took the burdens off your backs,-
I let you put down your loads of bricks
7 When you were in trouble, you called
to me, and I saved you
From my hiding-place in the storm,
I answered you.
I put you to the test at the springs
of Meribah
8 Listen, my people, to my warning,
Israel, how I wish you would listen
to me!
9 You must never worship another god
10 I am the LORD your God,
who brought you out of the land of
Egypt.
Open your mouth, and I will feed you.

11 "But my people would not listen to
me;
Israel would not obey me
12 So I let them go their stubborn ways
and do whatever they wanted
13 How I wish my people would listen
to me,
how I wish they would obey me!
14 I would quickly defeat their enemies
and conquer all their foes.
15 Those who hate me would bow in fear
before me,
their punishment would last for ever.
16 But I would feed you with the finest
wheat
and satisfy you with wild honey."

God the Supreme Ruler[s]

82 God presides in the heavenly
council,
in the assembly of the gods he gives
his decision.
2 "You must stop judging unjustly,
you must no longer be partial to the
wicked!
3 Defend the rights of the poor and the
orphans,
be fair to the needy and the helpless
4 Rescue them from the power of evil men

5 "How ignorant you are! How stupid!
You are completely corrupt,
and justice has disappeared from the
world
6 'You are gods,' I said,
'all of you are sons of the Most High'
7 But you will die like men,
your life will end like that of any
prince"

8 Come, O God, and rule the world,
all the nations are yours

A Prayer for the Defeat of Israel's Enemies[t]

83 O God, do not keep silent;
do not be still, do not be quiet!
2 Look! Your enemies are in revolt,
and those who hate you are rebelling
3 They are making secret plans against
your people,
they are plotting against those you
protect
4 "Come," they say, "let us destroy their
nation,
so that Israel will be forgotten for
ever"

5 They agree on their plan
and form an alliance against you·
6 the people of Edom and the Ishmaelites,

[r] HEBREW TITLE *By Asaph* [s] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph*
[t] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by Asaph, a song*
81.3 Num 10 10 81.7· Ex 17 7, Num 20.13 81 9–10 Ex 20 2–3, Deut 5 6–7
82 6. Jn 10 34

the people of Moab and the Hagrites,
7 the people of Gebal, Ammon, and
Amalek,
and of Philistia and Tyre
8 Assyria has also joined them
as a strong ally of the descendants
of Lot

9 Do to them what you did to the
Midianites,
and to Sisera and Jabin at the River
Kishon
10 You defeated them at Endor,
and their bodies rotted on the ground
11 Do to their leaders what you did to
Oreb and Zeeb,
defeat all their rulers as you did Zebah
and Zalmunna,
12 who said, "We will take for our own
the land that belongs to God"

13 Scatter them like dust, O God,
like straw blown away by the wind
14 As fire burns the forest,
as flames set the hills on fire,
15 chase them away with your storm
and terrify them with your fierce
winds
16 Cover their faces with shame, O LORD,
and make them acknowledge your
power
17 May they be defeated and terrified for
ever,
may they die in complete disgrace
18 May they know that you alone are
the LORD,
supreme ruler over all the earth

Longing for God's House[u]

84 How I love your Temple, Almighty
GOD!
2 How I want to be there!
I long to be in the LORD's Temple
With my whole being I sing for joy
to the living God
3 Even the sparrows have built a nest,
and the swallows have their own
home,
they keep their young near your altars,
LORD Almighty, my king and my God
4 How happy are those who live in your
Temple,
always singing praise to you

5 How happy are those whose strength
comes from you,
who are eager to make the pilgrimage
to Mount Zion
6 As they pass through the valley of Baca,
it becomes a place of springs,
the early rain fills it with pools
7 They grow stronger as they go,
they will see the God of gods on Zion

8 Hear my prayer, LORD God Almighty
Listen, O God of Jacob!
9 Bless our king, O God,
the king you have chosen

10 One day spent in your Temple
is better than a thousand anywhere
else,
I would rather stand at the gate of the
house of my God
than live in the homes of the wicked
11 The LORD is our protector and glorious
king,
blessing us with kindness and honour
He does not refuse any good thing
to those who do what is right
12 Almighty GOD, how happy are those
who trust in you!

A Prayer for the Nation's Welfare[v]

85 LORD, you have been merciful to
your land,
you have made Israel prosperous
again
2 You have forgiven your people's sins
and pardoned all their wrongs
3 You stopped being angry with them
and held back your furious rage

4 Bring us back, O God our saviour,
and stop being displeased with us!
5 Will you be angry with us for ever?
Will your anger never cease?
6 Make us strong again,
and we, your people, will praise you
7 Show us your constant love, O LORD,
and give us your saving help

8 I am listening to what the LORD God
is saying,
he promises peace to us, his own
people,
if we do not go back to our foolish
ways
9 Surely he is ready to save those who
honour him,
and his saving presence will remain
in our land

[u] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah*
[v] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah*
83 9 Judg 4 6-22, 7 1-23 83 11 Judg 7 25, 8 12

10 Love and faithfulness will meet,
righteousness and peace will embrace
11 Man's loyalty will reach up from the earth,
and God's righteousness will look down from heaven
12 The LORD will make us prosperous,
and our land will produce rich harvests
13 Righteousness will go before the LORD
and prepare the path for him

A Prayer for Help[u]

86 Listen to me, LORD, and answer me,
for I am helpless and weak
2 Save me from death, because I am loyal to you,
save me, for I am your servant and I trust in you

3 You are my God, so be merciful to me,
I pray to you all day long
4 Make your servant glad, O Lord,
because my prayers go up to you
5 You are good to us and forgiving,
full of constant love for all who pray to you

6 Listen, LORD, to my prayer,
hear my cries for help
7 I call to you in times of trouble,
because you answer my prayers

8 There is no god like you, O Lord,
not one has done what you have done
9 All the nations that you have created
will come and bow down to you,
they will praise your greatness
10 You are mighty and do wonderful things,
you alone are God

11 Teach me, LORD, what you want me to do,
and I will obey you faithfully,
teach me to serve you with complete devotion
12 I will praise you with all my heart,
O Lord my God,
I will proclaim your greatness for ever
13 How great is your constant love for me!
You have saved me from the grave itself
14 Proud men are coming against me, O God,
a gang of cruel men is trying to kill me—
people who pay no attention to you
15 But you, O Lord, are a merciful and loving God,
always patient, always kind and faithful
16 Turn to me and have mercy on me,
strengthen me and save me,
because I serve you, just as my mother did
17 Show me proof of your goodness, LORD,
those who hate me will be ashamed
when they see that you have given me comfort and help

In Praise of Jerusalem[x]

87 The LORD built his city on the sacred hill,[y]
2 more than any other place in Israel
he loves the city of Jerusalem
3 Listen, city of God,
to the wonderful things he says about you

4 "I will include Egypt and Babylonia
when I list the nations that obey me,
I will number among the inhabitants of Jerusalem
the people of Philistia, Tyre, and Sudan"

5 Of Zion it will be said
that all nations belong there
and that the Almighty will make her strong
6 The LORD will write a list of the peoples
and include them all as citizens of Jerusalem
7 They dance and sing,
"In Zion is the source of all our blessings"

A Cry for Help[z]

88 LORD God, my saviour, I cry out all day,
and at night I come before you
2 Hear my prayer,
listen to my cry for help!

3 So many troubles have fallen on me
that I am close to death

[u] HEBREW TITLE. *A prayer by David* [x] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by the sons of Korah, a song*
[y] SACRED HILL *See 2 6*
[z] HEBREW TITLE. *A psalm by the sons of Korah, a song A poem by Heman the Ezrahite*
86 9 Rev 15 4

4 I am like all others who are about to die,
all my strength is gone [a]
5 I am abandoned among the dead,
I am like the slain lying in their graves,
those you have forgotten completely,
who are beyond your help
6 You have thrown me into the depths of the tomb,
into the darkest and deepest pit
7 Your anger lies heavy on me,
and I am crushed beneath its waves

8 You have caused my friends to abandon me;
you have made me repulsive to them
I am closed in and cannot escape,
9 my eyes are weak from suffering
LORD, every day I call to you
and lift my hands to you in prayer

10 Do you perform miracles for the dead?
Do they rise up and praise you?
11 Is your constant love spoken of in the grave
or your faithfulness in the place of destruction?
12 Are your miracles seen in that place of darkness
or your goodness in the land of the forgotten?

13 LORD, I call to you for help,
every morning I pray to you
14 Why do you reject me, LORD?
Why do you turn away from me?
15 Ever since I was young, I have suffered and been near death,
I am worn out [b] from the burden of your punishments
16 Your furious anger crushes me,
your terrible attacks destroy me
17 All day long they surround me like a flood,
they close in on me from every side
18 You have made even my closest friends abandon me,
and darkness is my only companion

A Hymn in Time of National Trouble [c]

89 O LORD, I will always sing of your constant love,
I will proclaim your faithfulness for ever
2 I know that your love will last for all time,
that your faithfulness is as permanent as the sky.
3 You said, "I have made a covenant with the man I chose,
I have promised my servant David,
4 'A descendant of yours will always be king,
I will preserve your dynasty for ever' "

5 The heavens sing of the wonderful things you do,
they sing of your faithfulness, LORD
6 No one in heaven is like you, LORD;
none of the heavenly beings is your equal
7 You are respected in the council of the holy ones,
and all of them stand in awe of you

8 LORD God Almighty, none is as mighty as you,
in all things you are faithful, O LORD
9 You rule over the powerful sea,
you calm its angry waves
10 You crushed the monster Rahab [d] and killed it,
with your mighty strength you defeated your enemies
11 Heaven is yours, the earth also,
you made the world and everything in it
12 You created the north and the south;
Mount Tabor and Mount Hermon sing to you for joy
13 How powerful you are!
How great is your strength!
14 Your kingdom is founded on righteousness and justice,
love and faithfulness are shown in all you do

15 How happy are the people who worship you with songs,
who live in the light of your kindness!
16 Because of you they rejoice all day long,
and they praise you for your goodness
17 You give us great victories,
in your love you make us triumphant.
18 You, O LORD, chose our protector,
you, the Holy God of Israel, gave us our king

[a] all my strength is gone, *or* there is no help for me
[b] *Probable text* I am worn out, *Hebrew unclear*
[c] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by Ethan the Ezrahite*
[d] RAHAB *A legendary sea-monster which represented the forces of chaos and evil*
89 Title: 1 Kgs 4 31 89 4 2 Sam 7 12-16, 1 Chr 17 11-14, Ps 132 11, Acts 2 30

God's Promise to David

19 In a vision long ago you said to your
faithful servants,
"I have given help to a famous soldier,
I have given the throne to one I chose
from the people
20 I have made my servant David king
by anointing him with holy oil
21 My strength will always be with him,
my power will make him strong
22 His enemies will never succeed against
him;
the wicked will not defeat him
23 I will crush his foes
and kill everyone who hates him
24 I will love him and be loyal to him,
I will make him always victorious
25 I will extend his kingdom
from the Mediterranean to the River
Euphrates
26 He will say to me,
'You are my father and my God,
you are my protector and saviour'
27 I will make him my first-born son,
the greatest of all kings
28 I will always keep my promise to him,
and my covenant with him will last
for ever
29 His dynasty will be as permanent as
the sky,
a descendant of his will always be
king

30 "But if his descendants disobey my
law
and do not live according to my
commands,
31 if they disregard my instructions
and do not keep my commandments,
32 then I will punish them for their sins,
I will make them suffer for their
wrongs
33 But I will not stop loving David
or fail to keep my promise to him
34 I will not break my covenant with him
or take back even one promise I made
him

35 "Once and for all I have promised by
my holy name
I will never lie to David
36 He will always have descendants,
and I will watch over his kingdom
as long as the sun shines
37 It will be as permanent as the moon,
that faithful witness in the sky"

Lament over the Defeat of the King

38 But you are angry with your chosen
king,
you have deserted and rejected him
39 You have broken your covenant with
your servant
and thrown his crown in the mud
40 You have torn down the walls of his
city
and left his forts in ruins
41 All who pass by steal his belongings,
all his neighbours laugh at him
42 You have given the victory to his
enemies,
you have made them all happy
43 You have made his weapons useless
and let him be defeated in battle
44 You have taken away his royal
sceptre[e]
and hurled his throne to the ground
45 You have made him old before his time
and covered him with disgrace

A Prayer for Deliverance

46 LORD, will you hide yourself for ever?
How long will your anger burn like
fire?
47 Remember how short my life is,
remember that you created all of us
mortal!
48 Who can live and never die?
How can man keep himself from the
grave?

49 Lord, where are the former proofs of
your love?
Where are the promises you made to
David?
50 Don't forget how I, your servant, am
insulted,
how I endure all the curses[f] of the
heathen
51 Your enemies insult your chosen king,
O LORD!
They insult him wherever he goes

52 Praise the LORD for ever!

Amen! Amen!

[e] *Probable text* royal sceptre, *Hebrew* purity
89 20 1 Sam 13 14, Acts 13.22, 1 Sam 16 12

[f] *Probable text* curses, *Hebrew* crowds
89 27 Rev 1 5

BOOK FOUR
(Psalms 90–106)

Of God and Man[g]

90 O Lord, you have always been our home
2 Before you created the hills
or brought the world into being,
you were eternally God,
and will be God for ever

3 You tell man to return to what he was,
you change him back to dust
4 A thousand years to you are like one day,
they are like yesterday, already gone,
like a short hour in the night
5 You carry us away like a flood,
we last no longer than a dream
We are like weeds that sprout in the morning,
6 that grow and burst into bloom,
then dry up and die in the evening

7 We are destroyed by your anger,
we are terrified by your fury
8 You place our sins before you,
our secret sins where you can see them

9 Our life is cut short by your anger,
it fades away like a whisper
10 Seventy years is all we have—
eighty years, if we are strong,
yet all they bring us is trouble and sorrow,
life is soon over, and we are gone

11 Who has felt the full power of your anger?
Who knows what fear your fury can bring?
12 Teach us how short our life is,
so that we may become wise

13 How much longer will your anger last?
Have pity, O LORD, on your servants!
14 Fill us each morning with your constant love,
so that we may sing and be glad all our life
15 Give us now as much happiness as the sadness you gave us
during all our years of misery
16 Let us, your servants, see your mighty deeds,
let our descendants see your glorious might
17 LORD our God, may your blessings be with us
Give us success in all we do!

God Our Protector

91 Whoever goes to the LORD for safety,
whoever remains under the protection of the Almighty,
2 can say to him,
"You are my defender and protector
You are my God, in you I trust"
3 He will keep you safe from all hidden dangers
and from all deadly diseases
4 He will cover you with his wings,
you will be safe in his care,
his faithfulness will protect and defend you
5 You need not fear any dangers at night
or sudden attacks during the day
6 or the plagues that strike in the dark
or the evils that kill in daylight

7 A thousand may fall dead beside you,
ten thousand all round you,
but you will not be harmed
8 You will look and see
how the wicked are punished

9 You have made the LORD your defender,
the Most High your protector,
10 and so no disaster will strike you,
no violence will come near your home
11 God will put his angels in charge of you
to protect you wherever you go
12 They will hold you up with their hands
to keep you from hurting your feet on the stones
13 You will trample down lions and snakes,
fierce lions and poisonous snakes

14 God says, "I will save those who love me
and will protect those who know me as LORD
15 When they call to me, I will answer them,
when they are in trouble, I will be with them
I will rescue them and honour them
16 I will reward them with long life,
I will save them"

[g] HEBREW TITLE *A prayer by Moses, the man of God*
90 4 2 Peter 3 8   91 11 Mt 4 6, Lk 4 10   91 12 Mt 4 6, Lk 4 11   91 13 Lk 10 19

A Song of Praise[h]

92 How good it is to give thanks to
you, O LORD,
to sing in your honour, O Most High
God,
2 to proclaim your constant love every
morning
and your faithfulness every night,
3 with the music of stringed instruments
and with melody on the harp
4 Your mighty deeds, O LORD, make me
glad,
because of what you have done, I sing
for joy

5 How great are your actions, LORD!
How deep are your thoughts!
6 This is something a fool cannot know,
a stupid man cannot understand
7 the wicked may grow like weeds,
those who do wrong may prosper,
yet they will be totally destroyed,
8 because you, LORD, are supreme for
ever

9 We know that your enemies will die,
and all the wicked will be defeated
10 You have made me as strong as a wild
ox,
you have blessed me with happiness
11 I have seen the defeat of my enemies
and heard the cries of the wicked

12 The righteous will flourish like palm-
trees,
they will grow like the cedars of
Lebanon
13 They are like trees planted in the house
of the LORD,
that flourish in the Temple of our God,
14 that still bear fruit in old age
and are always green and strong
15 This shows that the LORD is just,
that there is no wrong in my protector

God the King

93 The LORD is king
He is clothed with majesty and
strength.
The earth is set firmly in place
and cannot be moved
2 Your throne, O LORD, has been firm from
the beginning,
and you existed before time began

3 The ocean depths raise their voice, O
LORD,
they raise their voice and roar
4 The LORD rules supreme in heaven,
greater than the roar of the ocean,
more powerful than the waves of the
sea

5 Your laws are eternal, LORD,
and your Temple is holy indeed,
for ever and ever

God the Judge of All

94 LORD, you are a God who punishes,
reveal your anger!
2 You are the judge of all men,
rise and give the proud what they
deserve!
3 How much longer will the wicked be
glad?
How much longer, LORD?
4 How much longer will criminals be
proud
and boast about their crimes?

5 They crush your people, LORD,
they oppress those who belong to you
6 They kill widows and orphans,
and murder the strangers who live
in our land
7 They say, "The LORD does not see us,
the God of Israel does not notice."

8 My people, how can you be such stupid
fools?
When will you ever learn?
9 God made our ears—can't he hear?
He made our eyes—can't he see?
10 He is in charge of the nations—won't
he punish them?
He is the teacher of all men—hasn't
he any knowledge?
11 The LORD knows what they think,
he knows how senseless their
reasoning is

12 LORD, how happy is the person you
instruct,
the one to whom you teach your law!
13 You give him rest from days of trouble
until a pit is dug to trap the wicked
14 The LORD will not abandon his people,
he will not desert those who belong
to him
15 Justice will again be found in the
courts,
and all righteous people will support
it

[h] HEBREW TITLE *A song for the Sabbath*
94 11 1 Cor 3 20



Let us worship him (95 6)

[16] Who stood up for me against the
wicked?
Who took my side against the
evildoers?
[17] If the LORD had not helped me,
I would have gone quickly to the land
of silence [l]
[18] I said, "I am falling",
but your constant love, O LORD, held
me up
[19] Whenever I am anxious and worried,
you comfort me and make me glad

[20] You have nothing to do with corrupt
judges,
who make injustice legal,
[21] who plot against good men
and sentence the innocent to death
[22] But the LORD defends me,
my God protects me
[23] He will punish them for their
wickedness
and destroy them for their sins,
the LORD our God will destroy them

A Song of Praise

95 Come, let us praise the LORD!
Let us sing for joy to God, who
protects us!
[2] Let us come before him with
thanksgiving
and sing joyful songs of praise
[3] For the LORD is a mighty God,
a mighty king over all the gods
[4] He rules over the whole earth,
from the deepest caves to the highest
hills
[5] He rules over the sea, which he made,
the land also, which he himself
formed

[6] Come, let us bow down and worship
him,
let us kneel before the LORD, our
Maker!
[7] He is our God,
we are the people he cares for,
the flock for which he provides

[l] LAND OF SILENCE *The world of the dead*
95 7-8 Heb 3 15, 4 7 95 7-11 Heb 3 7-11

Listen today to what he says
8 "Don't be stubborn, as your ancestors
were at Meribah,
as they were that day in the desert
at Massah
9 There they put me to the test and tried
me,
although they had seen what I did
for them
10 For forty years I was disgusted with
those people
I said, 'How disloyal they are!
They refuse to obey my commands'
11 I was angry and made a solemn
promise
'You will never enter the land
where I would have given you rest'"

God the Supreme King
(1 Chr 16 23-33)

96 Sing a new song to the LORD!
Sing to the LORD, all the world!
2 Sing to the LORD, and praise him!
Proclaim every day the good news
that he has saved us
3 Proclaim his glory to the nations,
his mighty acts to all peoples

4 The LORD is great and is to be highly
praised,
he is to be honoured more than all
the gods
5 The gods of all other nations are only
idols,
but the LORD created the heavens
6 Glory and majesty surround him,
power and beauty fill his Temple

7 Praise the LORD, all people on earth,
praise his glory and might.
8 Praise the LORD's glorious name,
bring an offering and come into his
Temple
9 Bow down before the Holy One when
he appears,[j]
tremble before him, all the earth!

10 Say to all the nations, "The LORD is
king!
The earth is set firmly in place and
cannot be moved,
he will judge the peoples with justice"
11 Be glad, earth and sky!
Roar, sea, and every creature in you,
12 be glad, fields, and everything in
you!



The trees in the woods will shout for joy (96 12)

The trees in the woods will shout for
joy
13 when the LORD comes to rule the
earth
He will rule the peoples of the world
with justice and fairness

God the Supreme Ruler

97 The LORD is king! Earth, be glad!
Rejoice, you islands of the seas!
2 Clouds and darkness surround him,
he rules with righteousness and
justice
3 Fire goes in front of him
and burns up his enemies round him
4 His lightning lights up the world,
the earth sees it and trembles
5 The hills melt like wax before the LORD,
before the Lord of all the earth
6 The heavens proclaim his righteousness,
and all the nations see his glory

[j] when he appears, *or* in garments of worship
95 8-9 Ex 17 1-7, Num 20 2-13   95 11 Num 14 20-23, Deut 1 34-36, 12 9-10, Heb 4 3-5
96 7-9 Ps 29 1-2

7 Everyone who worships idols is put to shame,
all the gods bow down[k] before the LORD
8 The people of Zion are glad,
and the cities of Judah rejoice
because of your judgements, O LORD
9 LORD Almighty, you are ruler of all the earth,
you are much greater than all the gods

10 The LORD loves those who hate evil,[l]
he protects the lives of his people,
he rescues them from the power of the wicked
11 Light shines on the righteous,
and gladness on the good
12 All you that are righteous be glad
because of what the LORD has done!
Remember what the holy God has done,
and give thanks to him

God the Ruler of the World

98 Sing a new song to the LORD,
he has done wonderful things!
By his own power and holy strength
he has won the victory
2 The LORD announced his victory,
he made his saving power known to the nations
3 He kept his promise to the people of Israel
with loyalty and constant love for them
All people everywhere have seen the victory of our God

4 Sing for joy to the LORD, all the earth,
praise him with songs and shouts of joy!
5 Sing praises to the LORD!
Play music on the harps!
6 Blow trumpets and horns,
and shout for joy to the LORD, our king

7 Roar, sea, and every creature in you,
sing, earth, and all who live on you!
8 Clap your hands, you rivers,
you hills, sing together with joy before the LORD,
9 because he comes to rule the earth
He will rule the peoples of the world
with justice and fairness

God the Supreme King

99 The LORD is king,
the people tremble
He sits on his throne above the winged creatures
and the earth shakes
2 The LORD is mighty in Zion,
he is supreme over all the nations
3 Everyone will praise his great and majestic name
Holy is he!

4 Mighty king,[m] you love what is right,
you have established justice in Israel,
you have brought righteousness and fairness
5 Praise the LORD our God,
worship before his throne!
Holy is he!

6 Moses and Aaron were his priests,
and Samuel was one who prayed to him,
they called to the LORD, and he answered them
7 He spoke to them from the pillar of cloud,
they obeyed the laws and commands that he gave them

8 O LORD, my God, you answered your people,
you showed them that you are a God who forgives,
even though you punished them for their sins
9 Praise the LORD our God,
and worship at his sacred hill![n]
The LORD our God is holy

A Hymn of Praise[o]

100 Sing to the LORD, all the world!
2 Worship the LORD with joy,
come before him with happy songs!

3 Never forget that the LORD is God
He made us, and we belong to him,
we are his people, we are his flock

4 Enter the temple gates with thanksgiving,
go into its courts with praise
Give thanks to him and praise him

[k] all the gods bow down, *or* bow down, all gods
[l] *Probable text* The LORD loves those who hate evil, *Hebrew* Hate evil, you who love the LORD
[m] *Probable text* Mighty king, *Hebrew* The might of the king
[n] SACRED HILL *See* 2 6
[o] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm of thanksgiving*
99 1 Ex 25 22 99 7 Ex 33 9



Enter the temple gates with thanksgiving (100 4)

5 The LORD is good,
his love is eternal
and his faithfulness lasts for ever

A King's Promise[p]

101 My song is about loyalty and justice,
and I sing it to you, O LORD
2 My conduct will be faultless
When will you come to me?

I will live a pure life in my house,
3 and will never tolerate evil
I hate the actions of those who turn away from God,
I will have nothing to do with them
4 I will not be dishonest,[q]
and will have no dealings with evil[r]

5 I will get rid of anyone
who whispers evil things about someone else,
I will not tolerate a man
who is proud and arrogant

6 I will approve of those who are faithful to God
and will let them live in my palace
Those who are completely honest
will be allowed to serve me

7 No liar will live in my palace,
no hypocrite will remain in my presence
8 Day after day I will destroy
the wicked in our land,
I will expel all evil men
from the city of the LORD

The Prayer of a Troubled Young Man[s]

102 Listen to my prayer, O LORD,
and hear my cry for help!
2 When I am in trouble,
don't turn away from me!
Listen to me,
and answer me quickly when I call!

3 My life is disappearing like smoke,
my body is burning like fire
4 I am beaten down like dry grass,
I have lost my desire for food
5 I groan aloud,
I am nothing but skin and bones
6 I am like a wild bird in the desert,
like an owl in abandoned ruins
7 I lie awake,
I am like a lonely bird on a house-top
8 All day long my enemies insult me,
those who mock me use my name in cursing

9-10 Because of your anger and fury,
ashes are my food,
and my tears are mixed with my drink
You picked me up and threw me away
11 My life is like the evening shadows,
I am like dry grass

12 But you, O LORD, are king for ever,
all generations will remember you
13 You will rise and take pity on Zion,
the time has come to have mercy on her;
this is the right time
14 Your servants love her,

[p] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [q] not be dishonest *or* stay away from dishonest people
[r] evil, *or* evil men
[s] HEBREW TITLE *A prayer by a weary sufferer who pours out his complaints to the LORD*
100 5 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 106 1, 107 1, 118 1 136 1, Jer 33 11

even though she is destroyed,
they have pity on her,
even though she is in ruins

15 The nations will fear the LORD,
all the kings of the earth will fear his power
16 When the LORD rebuilds Zion,
he will reveal his greatness
17 He will hear his forsaken people
and listen to their prayer

18 Write down for the coming generation
what the LORD has done,
so that people not yet born will praise him
19 The LORD looked down from his holy place on high,
he looked down from heaven to earth
20 He heard the groans of prisoners
and set free those who were condemned to die
21 And so his name will be proclaimed in Zion,
and he will be praised in Jerusalem
22 when nations and kingdoms come together
and worship the LORD

23 The LORD has made me weak while I am still young,
he has shortened my life
24 O God, do not take me away now
before I grow old

O LORD, you live for ever,
25 long ago you created the earth,
and with your own hands you made the heavens
26 They will disappear, but you will remain,
they will all wear out like clothes
You will discard them like clothes,
and they will vanish
27 But you are always the same,
and your life never ends
28 Our children will live in safety,
and under your protection
their descendants will be secure

The Love of God[t]

103

Praise the LORD, my soul!
All my being, praise his holy name!
2 Praise the LORD, my soul,
and do not forget how kind he is
3 He forgives all my sins
and heals all my diseases
4 He keeps me from the grave
and blesses me with love and mercy
5 He fills my life[u] with good things,
so that I stay young and strong like an eagle

6 The LORD judges in favour of the oppressed
and gives them their rights
7 He revealed his plans to Moses
and let the people of Israel see his mighty deeds
8 The LORD is merciful and loving,
slow to become angry and full of constant love
9 He does not keep on rebuking,
he is not angry for ever
10 He does not punish us as we deserve
or repay us for our sins and wrongs
11 As high as the sky is above the earth,
so great is his love for those who honour him
12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far does he remove our sins from us
13 As kind as a father is to his children,
so kind is the LORD to those who honour him
14 He knows what we are made of,
he remembers that we are dust

15 As for us, our life is like grass
We grow and flourish like a wild flower,
16 then the wind blows on it, and it is gone—
no one sees it again
17 But for those who honour the LORD,
his love lasts for ever,
and his goodness endures for all generations
18 of those who are true to his covenant
and who faithfully obey his commands

19 The LORD placed his throne in heaven,
he is king over all
20 Praise the LORD, you strong and mighty angels,
who obey his commands,
who listen to what he says
21 Praise the LORD, all you heavenly powers,
you servants of his, who do his will!
22 Praise the LORD, all his creatures
in all the places he rules
Praise the LORD, my soul!

[t] HEBREW TITLE *By David* [u] *Probable text* my life, *Hebrew unclear*
102.25–27 Heb 1 10-12 103 8 Jas 5 11

In Praise of the Creator

104 Praise the LORD, my soul!
O LORD, my God, how great you are!
You are clothed with majesty and glory,
2 you cover yourself with light
You spread out the heavens like a tent
3 and built your home on the waters above [v]
You use the clouds as your chariot
and ride on the wings of the wind
4 You use the winds as your messengers
and flashes of lightning as your servants

5 You have set the earth firmly on its foundations,
and it will never be moved
6 You placed the ocean over it like a robe,
and the water covered the mountains
7 When you rebuked the waters, they fled,
they rushed away when they heard your shout of command
8 They flowed over the mountains and into the valleys,
to the place you had made for them
9 You set a boundary they can never pass,
to keep them from covering the earth again

10 You make springs flow in the valleys,
and rivers run between the hills
11 They provide water for the wild animals,
there the wild donkeys quench their thirst
12 In the trees near by,
the birds make their nests and sing

13 From the sky you send rain on the hills,
and the earth is filled with your blessings
14 You make grass grow for the cattle
and plants for man to use,
so that he can grow his crops
15 and produce wine to make him happy,
olive-oil to make him cheerful,
and bread to give him strength

16 The cedars of Lebanon get plenty of rain—
the LORD's own trees, which he planted
17 There the birds build their nests,
the storks nest in the fir-trees
18 The wild goats live in the high mountains,
and the badgers hide in the cliffs

19 You created the moon to mark the months,
the sun knows the time to set
20 You made the night, and in the darkness
all the wild animals come out
21 The young lions roar while they hunt,
looking for the food that God provides
22 When the sun rises, they go back
and lie down in their dens
23 Then people go out to do their work
and keep working until evening

24 LORD, you have made so many things!
How wisely you made them all!
The earth is filled with your creatures
25 There is the ocean, large and wide,
where countless creatures live,
large and small alike
26 The ships sail on it, and in it plays Leviathan,
that sea-monster which you made [w]

27 All of them depend on you
to give them food when they need it
28 You give it to them, and they eat it,
you provide food, and they are satisfied
29 When you turn away, they are afraid,
when you take away their breath, they die
and go back to the dust from which they came
30 But when you give them breath, [x] they are created,
you give new life to the earth

31 May the glory of the LORD last for ever!
May the LORD be happy with what he has made!
32 He looks at the earth, and it trembles,
he touches the mountains, and they pour out smoke

33 I will sing to the LORD all my life,
as long as I live I will sing praises to my God
34 May he be pleased with my song,

[v] THE WATERS ABOVE *A reference to the waters above the celestial dome (Gen 1 6–7)*
[w] in it plays made, *or* Leviathan is there, that sea-monster you made to amuse you
[x] give them breath, *or* send out your spirit
104 4 Heb 1 7 104 26 Job 41 1, Ps 74 14, Is 27 1

for my gladness comes from him
35 May sinners be destroyed from the earth,
may the wicked be no more

Praise the LORD, my soul!
Praise the LORD!

God and His People
(1 Chr 16 8-22)

105 Give thanks to the LORD,
proclaim his greatness,
tell the nations what he has done
2 Sing praise to the LORD,
tell of the wonderful things he has done
3 Be glad that we belong to him,
let all who worship him rejoice
4 Go to the LORD for help,
and worship him continually
5-6 You descendants of Abraham, his servant,
you descendants of Jacob, the man he chose
remember the miracles that God performed
and the judgements that he gave

7 The LORD is our God,
his commands are for all the world
8 He will keep his covenant for ever,
his promises for a thousand generations
9 He will keep the agreement he made with Abraham
and his promise to Isaac
10 The LORD made a covenant with Jacob,
one that will last for ever
11 "I will give you the land of Canaan," he said
"It will be your own possession"

12 God's people were few in number,
strangers in the land of Canaan
13 They wandered from country to country,
from one kingdom to another
14 But God let no one oppress them,
to protect them, he warned the kings
15 "Don't harm my chosen servants,
do not touch my prophets"

16 The LORD sent famine to their country
and took away all their food
17 But he sent a man ahead of them,
Joseph, who had been sold as a slave
18 His feet were kept in chains,
and an iron collar was round his neck,
19 until what he had predicted came true
The word of the LORD proved him right
20 Then the king of Egypt had him released,
the ruler of nations set him free
21 He put him in charge of his government
and made him ruler over all the land,
22 with power over the king's officials
and authority to instruct his advisers.

23 Then Jacob went to Egypt
and settled in that country
24 The LORD gave many children to his people
and made them stronger than their enemies
25 He made the Egyptians hate his people
and treat his servants with deceit

26 Then he sent his servant Moses,
and Aaron, whom he had chosen
27 They did God's mighty acts
and performed miracles in Egypt
28 God sent darkness on the country,
but the Egyptians did not obey[j] his command
29 He turned their rivers into blood
and killed all their fish
30 Their country was overrun with frogs,
even the palace was filled with them
31 God commanded, and flies and gnats
swarmed throughout the whole country
32 He sent hail and lightning on their land
instead of rain,
33 he destroyed their grapevines and fig-trees
and broke down all the trees
34 He commanded, and the locusts came,
countless millions of them;
35 they ate all the plants in the land,
they ate all the crops
36 He killed the first-born sons
of all the families of Egypt

37 Then he led the Israelites out,
they carried silver and gold,
and all of them were healthy and strong

[j] *Some ancient translations* did not obey, *Hebrew* obeyed
105 9- Gen 12 7, 17 8, 26 3 105 10-11 Gen 28 13 105 14-15 Gen 20 3-7
105 16 Gen 41 53-57 105 17 Gen 37 28, 45 5 105 18-19- Gen 39.20—40.23
105.20 Gen 41 14 105.21 Gen 41 39-41 105.23 Gen 46 6, 47 11 105.24-25 Ex 1 7-14
105.26 Ex 3 1—4 17 105.28 Ex 10.21-23 105 29 Ex 7 17-21 105.30 Ex 8 1-6
105.31 Ex 8 16-17,20-24 105 32-33 Ex 9 22-25 105.34-35 Ex 10 12-15
105 36 Ex 12.29 105 37-38 Ex 12 33-36

38 The Egyptians were afraid of them
and were glad when they left
39 God put a cloud over his people
and a fire at night to give them light
40 They[z] asked, and he sent quails,
he gave them food from heaven to
satisfy them
41 He opened a rock, and water gushed
out,
flowing through the desert like a river
42 He remembered his sacred promise
to Abraham his servant

43 So he led his chosen people out,
and they sang and shouted for joy
44 He gave them the lands of other
peoples
and let them take over their fields,
45 so that his people would obey his laws
and keep all his commands

Praise the LORD!

The LORD's Goodness to His People

106

Praise the LORD!
Give thanks to the LORD, because he
is good,
his love is eternal
2 Who can tell all the great things he has
done?
Who can praise him enough?
3 Happy are those who obey his
commands,
who always do what is right

4 Remember me, LORD, when you help
your people,
include me when you save them
5 Let me see the prosperity of your people
and share in the happiness of your
nation,
in the glad pride of those who belong
to you

6 We have sinned as our ancestors did,
we have been wicked and evil
7 Our ancestors in Egypt did not
understand God's wonderful acts,
they forgot the many times he showed
them his love,
and they rebelled against the
Almighty[a] at the Red Sea
8 But he saved them, as he had promised,
in order to show his great power
9 He gave a command to the Red Sea,
and it dried up,
he led his people across on dry land
10 He saved them from those who hated
them,
he rescued them from their enemies
11 But the water drowned their enemies,
not one of them was left
12 Then his people believed his promises
and sang praises to him

13 But they quickly forgot what he had
done
and acted without waiting for his
advice
14 They were filled with craving in the
desert
and put God to the test,
15 so he gave them what they asked for,
but also sent a terrible disease among
them

16 There in the desert they were jealous
of Moses
and of Aaron, the LORD's holy servant.
17 Then the earth opened up and
swallowed Dathan
and buried Abiram and his family,
18 fire came down on their followers
and burnt up those wicked people

19 They made a gold bull at Sinai
and worshipped that idol,
20 they exchanged the glory of God
for the image of an animal that eats
grass
21 They forgot the God who had saved
them
by his mighty acts in Egypt
22 What wonderful things he did there!
What amazing things at the Red Sea!
23 When God said that he would destroy
his people,
his chosen servant, Moses, stood up
against God
and prevented his anger from
destroying them

24 Then they rejected the pleasant land,
because they did not believe God's
promise
25 They stayed in their tents and
grumbled

[z] *Some ancient translations* They; *Hebrew* He
[a] *Probable text* the Almighty, *Hebrew* the sea

105 39 Ex 13 21-22 105 40 Ex 16 2-15 105 41 Ex 17 1-7, Num 20.2-13
105 44 Josh 11 16-23
106 1 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3 Ezra 3 11, Ps 11 5 107 1, 118 1, 136 1 Jer 33 11
106 7 Ex 14 10-12 106 9-12 Ex 14 21-31 106 12 Ex 15 1-21 106 14-15 Num 11 4-34
106 16-18 Num 16 1-35 106 19-23 Ex 32 1-14 106 24-26 Num 14 1-35

and would not listen to the LORD
26 So he gave them a solemn warning
that he would make them die in the desert
27 and scatter their descendants among the heathen,
letting them die in foreign countries

28 Then at Peor, God's people joined in the worship of Baal,
and ate sacrifices offered to lifeless gods
29 They stirred up the LORD's anger by their actions,
and a terrible disease broke out among them
30 But Phinehas stood up and punished the guilty,
and the plague was stopped
31 This has been remembered in his favour ever since
and will be for all time to come

32 At the springs of Meribah the people made the LORD angry,
and Moses was in trouble on their account
33 They made him so bitter
that he spoke without stopping to think

34 They did not kill the heathen,
as the LORD had commanded them to do,
35 but they intermarried with them
and adopted their pagan ways
36 God's people worshipped idols,
and this caused their destruction
37 They offered their own sons and daughters
as sacrifices to the idols of Canaan
38 They killed those innocent children,
and the land was defiled by those murders
39 They made themselves impure by their actions
and were unfaithful to God

40 So the LORD was angry with his people,
he was disgusted with them
41 He abandoned them to the power of the heathen,
and their enemies ruled over them
42 They were oppressed by their enemies
and were in complete subjection to them
43 Many times the LORD rescued his people,
but they chose to rebel against him
and sank deeper into sin
44 Yet the LORD heard them when they cried out,
and he took notice of their distress
45 For their sake he remembered his covenant,
and because of his great love he relented
46 He made all their oppressors
feel sorry for them

47 Save us, O LORD our God,
and bring us back from among the nations,
so that we may be thankful
and praise your holy name

48 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel,
praise him now and for ever!
Let everyone say, "Amen!"

Praise the LORD!

BOOK FIVE
(Psalms 107–150)

In Praise of God's Goodness

107 "Give thanks to the LORD,
because he is good,
his love is eternal!"
2 Repeat these words in praise to the LORD,
all you whom he has saved
He has rescued you from your enemies
3 and has brought you back from foreign countries,
from east and west, from north and south [b]

4 Some wandered in the trackless desert
and could not find their way to a city to live in
5 They were hungry and thirsty
and had given up all hope
6 Then in their trouble they called to the LORD,
and he saved them from their distress
7 He led them by a straight road
to a city where they could live

[b] *Probable text* south, *Hebrew* the Mediterranean Sea *(meaning* west *)*
106 27 Lev 26 33 106 28–31 Num 25 1–13 106 32–33 Num 20 2–13
106 34–36 Judg 2 1–3, 3 5–6 106 37. 2 Kgs 17 17 106 38 Num 35 33
106 40–46 Judg 2 14–18 106 47–48 1 Chr 16 35–36
107 1 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 118 1 136 1, Jer 33 11



He brought them safe to the port (107 30)

8 They must thank the LORD for his
constant love,
for the wonderful things he did for
them
9 He satisfies those who are thirsty
and fills the hungry with good things

10 Some were living in gloom and
darkness,
prisoners suffering in chains,
11 because they had rebelled against the
commands of Almighty God
and had rejected his instructions
12 They were worn out from hard work,
they would fall down, and no one
would help
13 Then in their trouble they called to
the LORD,
and he saved them from their distress
14 He brought them out of their gloom
and darkness
and broke their chains in pieces
15 They must thank the LORD for his
constant love,
for the wonderful things he did for
them
16 He breaks down doors of bronze
and smashes iron bars

17 Some were fools, suffering because of
their sins
and because of their evil,
18 they couldn't stand the sight of food
and were close to death
19 Then in their trouble they called to
the LORD,
and he saved them from their distress
20 He healed them with his command
and saved them from the grave
21 They must thank the LORD for his
constant love,
for the wonderful things he did for
them
22 They must thank him with sacrifices,
and with songs of joy must tell all
that he has done

23 Some sailed over the ocean in ships,
earning their living on the seas
24 They saw what the LORD can do,
his wonderful acts on the seas
25 He commanded, and a mighty wind
began to blow
and stirred up the waves
26 The ships were lifted high in the air
and plunged down into the depths
In such danger the men lost their
courage,
27 they stumbled and staggered like
drunken men—
all their skill was useless
28 Then in their trouble they called to
the LORD,
and he saved them from their distress
29 He calmed the raging storm,
and the waves became quiet
30 They were glad because of the calm,
and he brought them safe to the port
they wanted
31 They must thank the LORD for his
constant love,
for the wonderful things he did for
them
32 They must proclaim his greatness in
the assembly of the people

and praise him before the council of
the leaders

33 The LORD made rivers dry up
completely
and stopped springs from flowing
34 He made rich soil become a salty
wilderness
because of the wickedness of those
who lived there
35 He changed deserts into pools of water
and dry land into flowing springs
36 He let hungry people settle there,
and they built a city to live in
37 They sowed the fields and planted
grapevines
and reaped an abundant harvest
38 He blessed his people, and they had
many children,
he kept their herds of cattle from
decreasing

39 When God's people were defeated and
humiliated
by cruel oppression and suffering,
40 he showed contempt for their
oppressors
and made them wander in trackless
deserts
41 But he rescued the needy from their
misery
and made their families increase like
flocks
42 The righteous see this and are glad,
but all the wicked are put to silence

43 May those who are wise think about
these things,
may they acknowledge the LORD's
constant love

A Prayer for Help against Enemies[d]
(Ps 57 7-11, 60 5-12)

108 I have complete confidence, O
God!
I will sing and praise you!
Wake up, my soul!
2 Wake up, my harp and lyre!
I will wake up the sun
3 I will thank you, O LORD, among the
nations
I will praise you among the peoples
4 Your constant love reaches above the
heavens,
your faithfulness touches the skies
5 Show your greatness in the sky, O God,
and your glory over all the earth
6 Save us by your might, answer my
prayer,
so that the people you love may be
rescued

7 From his sanctuary[e] God has said,
"In triumph I will divide Shechem
and distribute the Valley of Sukkoth
to my people
8 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh too,
Ephraim is my helmet
and Judah my royal sceptre
9 But I will use Moab as my wash-basin
and I will throw my sandals on Edom,
as a sign that I own it
I will shout in triumph over the
Philistines"

10 Who, O God, will take me into the
fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
11 Have you really rejected us?
Aren't you going to march out with
our armies?
12 Help us against the enemy,
human help is worthless
13 With God on our side we will win,
he will defeat our enemies

The Complaint of a Man in Trouble[f]

109 I praise you, God, don't remain
silent!
2 Wicked men and liars have attacked me
They tell lies about me
3 and they say evil things about me,
attacking me for no reason
4 They oppose me, even though I love
them
and have prayed for them[g]
5 They pay me back evil for good
and hatred for love

6 Choose some corrupt judge to try my
enemy,
and let one of his own enemies accuse
him
7 May he be tried and found guilty,
may even his prayer be considered
a crime!
8 May his life soon be ended,
may another man take his job!
9 May his children become orphans,
and his wife a widow!
10 May his children be homeless beggars,

[d] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David, a song* [e] From his sanctuary, *or* In his holiness
[f] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [g] *Probable text* have prayed for them, *Hebrew unclear*
109 8 Acts 1 20

may they be driven from[h] the ruins
they live in!
11 May his creditors take away all his
property,
and may strangers get everything he
worked for.
12 May no one ever be kind to him
or care for the orphans he leaves
behind.
13 May all his descendants die,
and may his name be forgotten in the
next generation.
14 May the LORD remember the evil of
his ancestors
and never forgive his mother's sins.
15 May the LORD always remember their
sins,
but may they themselves be
completely forgotten!

16 That man never thought of being kind;
he persecuted and killed
the poor, the needy, and the helpless.
17 He loved to curse—may he be cursed!
He hated to give blessings—may no
one bless him!
18 He cursed as naturally as he dressed
himself;
may his own curses soak into his body
like water
and into his bones like oil!
19 May they cover him like clothes
and always be round him like a belt!

20 LORD, punish my enemies in that
way—
those who say such evil things against
me!
21 But LORD, my God, help me as you
have promised,
and rescue me because of the
goodness of your love.
22 I am poor and needy;
I am hurt to the depths of my heart.
23 Like an evening shadow I am about
to vanish;
I am blown away like an insect.
24 My knees are weak from lack of food;
I am nothing but skin and bones.
25 When people see me, they laugh at
me;
they shake their heads in scorn.

26 Help me, O LORD my God;
because of your constant love, save
me!
27 Make my enemies know
that you are the one who saves me.
28 They may curse me, but you will bless
me.
May my persecutors be defeated,[i]
and may I, your servant, be glad.
29 May my enemies be covered with
disgrace;
may they wear their shame like a robe.

30 I will give loud thanks to the LORD;
I will praise him in the assembly of
the people,
31 because he defends the poor man
and saves him from those who
condemn him to death.

The LORD and His Chosen King[j]

110 The LORD said to my lord, the
king,
"Sit here at my right
until I put your enemies under your
feet."
2 From Zion the LORD will extend your
royal power.
"Rule over your enemies," he says.
3 On the day you fight your enemies,
your people will volunteer.
Like the dew of early morning
your young men will come to you on
the sacred hills.[k]

4 The LORD made a solemn promise and
will not take it back:
"You will be a priest for ever
in the line of succession to
Melchizedek."

5 The Lord is at your right side;
when he becomes angry, he will
defeat kings.
6 He will pass judgement on the nations
and fill the battlefield with corpses;
he will defeat kings all over the earth.
7 The king will drink from the stream by
the road,
and strengthened, he will stand
victorious.

In Praise of the LORD

111 Praise the LORD!
With all my heart I will thank the LORD

[h] *One ancient translation* be driven from; *Hebrew* seek.
[i] *One ancient translation* May my persecutors be defeated; *Hebrew* They persecuted me and were defeated. [j] HEBREW TITLE: *A psalm by David.* [k] *Verse 3 in Hebrew is unclear.*
109 25: Mt 27 39; Mk 15 29
110 1: Mt 22 44; Mk 12 36; Lk 20 42–43; Acts 2 34–35; 1 Cor 15 25; Eph 1 20–22; Col 3 1;
110 1: Heb 1 13; 8 1; 10 12 13 110 4: Heb 5 6; 6 20; 7 17,21

in the assembly of his people
2 How wonderful are the things the LORD does!
All who are delighted with them want to understand them
3 All he does is full of honour and majesty,
his righteousness is eternal

4 The LORD does not let us forget his wonderful actions,
he is kind and merciful
5 He provides food for those who honour him,
he never forgets his covenant
6 He has shown his power to his people
by giving them the lands of foreigners

7 In all he does he is faithful and just,
all his commands are dependable
8 They last for all time,
they were given in truth and righteousness
9 He set his people free
and made an eternal covenant with them
Holy and mighty is he!
10 The way to become wise is to honour the LORD,[m]
he gives sound judgement to all who obey his commands
He is to be praised for ever

The Happiness of a Good Person

112 Praise the LORD!

Happy is the person who honours the LORD,
who takes pleasure in obeying his commands
2 The good man's children will be powerful in the land,
his descendants will be blessed
3 His family will be wealthy and rich,
and he will be prosperous for ever

4 Light shines in the darkness for good men,
for those who are merciful, kind, and just
5 Happy is the person who is generous with his loans,
who runs his business honestly
6 A good person will never fail,
he will always be remembered

7 He is not afraid of receiving bad news,
his faith is strong, and he trusts in the LORD
8 He is not worried or afraid,
he is certain to see his enemies defeated
9 He gives generously to the needy,
and his kindness never fails,
he will be powerful and respected
10 The wicked see this and are angry,
they glare in hate and disappear,
their hopes are gone for ever

In Praise of the LORD's Goodness

113 Praise the LORD!

You servants of the LORD,
praise his name!
2 His name will be praised,
now and for ever
3 From the east to the west
praise the name of the LORD!
4 The LORD rules over all nations,
his glory is above the heavens

5 There is no one like the LORD our God
He lives in the heights above,
6 but he bends down
to see the heavens and the earth
7 He raises the poor from the dust,
he lifts the needy from their misery
8 and makes them companions of princes,
the princes of his people
9 He honours the childless wife in her home,
he makes her happy by giving her children

Praise the LORD!

A Passover Song

114 When the people of Israel left Egypt,
when Jacob's descendants left that foreign land,
2 Judah became the Lord's holy people,
Israel became his own possession

3 The Red Sea looked and ran away,
the River Jordan stopped flowing
4 The mountains skipped like goats,
the hills jumped about like lambs

5 What happened, Sea, to make you run away?
And you, O Jordan, why did you stop flowing?

[m] The way the LORD, *or* The most important part of wisdom is honouring the LORD
111 10 Job 28 28, Prov 1 7, 9 10 112 9 2 Cor 9 9 114 1 Ex 12 51
114 3 Ex 14 21, Josh 3 16

6 You mountains, why did you skip like
goats?
You hills, why did you jump about
like lambs?

7 Tremble, earth, at the Lord's coming,
at the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 who changes rocks into pools of water
and solid cliffs into flowing springs

The One True God

115 To you alone, O LORD, to you
alone,
and not to us, must glory be given
because of your constant love and
faithfulness

2 Why should the nations ask us,
"Where is your God?"
3 Our God is in heaven,
he does whatever he wishes
4 Their gods are made of silver and gold,
formed by human hands
5 They have mouths, but cannot speak,
and eyes, but cannot see.
6 They have ears, but cannot hear,
and noses, but cannot smell
7 They have hands, but cannot feel,
and feet, but cannot walk,
they cannot make a sound
8 May all who made them and who trust
in them
become[n] like the idols they have
made

9 Trust in the LORD, you people of Israel
He helps you and protects you
10 Trust in the LORD, you priests of God
He helps you and protects you
11 Trust in the LORD, all you that worship
him
He helps you and protects you

12 The LORD remembers us and will bless
us,
he will bless the people of Israel
and all the priests of God
13 He will bless everyone who honours
him,
the great and the small alike

14 May the LORD give you children—
you and your descendants!
15 May you be blessed by the LORD,
who made heaven and earth!
16 Heaven belongs to the LORD alone,
but he gave the earth to man
17 The LORD is not praised by the dead,
by any who go down to the land of
silence[o]
18 But we, the living, will give thanks
to him
now and for ever

Praise the LORD!

A Man Saved from Death Praises God

116 I love the LORD, because he
hears me,
he listens to my prayers
2 He listens to me
every time I call to him
3 The danger of death was all round me,
the horrors of the grave closed in on
me,
I was filled with fear and anxiety
4 Then I called to the LORD,
"I beg you, LORD, save me!"

5 The LORD is merciful and good,
our God is compassionate.
6 The LORD protects the helpless,
when I was in danger, he saved me
7 Be confident, my heart,
because the LORD has been good to
me

8 The LORD saved me from death,
he stopped my tears
and kept me from defeat
9 And so I walk in the presence of the
LORD
in the world of the living
10 I kept on believing, even when I said,
"I am completely crushed,"
11 even when I was afraid and said,
"No one can be trusted"

12 What can I offer the LORD
for all his goodness to me?
13 I will bring a wine-offering to the LORD,
to thank him for saving me
14 In the assembly of all his people
I will give him what I have promised

15 How painful it is to the LORD
when one of his people dies!
16 I am your servant, LORD;
I serve you, just as my mother did
You have saved me from death

[n] May all become, *or* All who made them and who trust in them will become
[o] LAND OF SILENCE *The world of the dead*
114 8 Ex 17 1-7, Num 20 2-13 115 4-8 Ps 135 15-18, Rev 9 20 115 13 Rev 11 18 19 5
116 10 2 Cor 4 13



Praise the LORD, all nations! (117 1)

[17] I will give you a sacrifice of
thanksgiving
and offer my prayer to you
[18-19] In the assembly of all your people,
in the sanctuary of your Temple in
Jerusalem,
I will give you what I have promised

Praise the LORD!

In Praise of the LORD

117 Praise the LORD, all nations!
Praise him, all peoples!
[2] His love for us is strong
and his faithfulness is eternal

Praise the LORD!

A Prayer of Thanks for Victory

118 Give thanks to the LORD,
because he is good,
and his love is eternal
[2] Let the people of Israel say,
"His love is eternal"
[3] Let the priests of God say,
"His love is eternal"
[4] Let all who worship him say,
"His love is eternal"

[5] In my distress I called to the LORD;
he answered me and set me free
[6] The LORD is with me, I will not be afraid,
what can anyone do to me?
[7] It is the LORD who helps me,
and I will see my enemies defeated
[8] It is better to trust in the LORD
than to depend on man
[9] It is better to trust in the LORD
than to depend on human leaders

[10] Many enemies were round me,
but I destroyed them by the power
of the LORD!
[11] They were round me on every side,

117 1 Rom 15 11
118 1 1 Chr 16 34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7.3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5 106 1, 107 1 136 1 Jer 33 11
118 6 Heb 13 6

do not hide your commands from me
20 My heart aches with longing,
I want to know your judgements at all times
21 You reprimand the proud,
cursed are those who disobey your commands
22 Free me from their insults and scorn,
because I have kept your laws
23 The rulers meet and plot against me,
but I will study your teachings
24 Your instructions give me pleasure,
they are my advisers

Determination to Obey the Law of the Lord

25 I lie defeated in the dust,
revive me, as you have promised
26 I confessed all I have done, and you answered me,
teach me your ways
27 Help me to understand your laws,
and I will meditate on your wonderful teachings [p]
28 I am overcome by sorrow,
strengthen me, as you have promised
29 Keep me from going the wrong way,
and in your goodness teach me your law
30 I have chosen to be obedient,
I have paid attention to your judgements
31 I have followed your instructions, Lord,
don't let me be put to shame
32 I will eagerly obey your commands,
because you will give me more understanding

A Prayer for Understanding

33 Teach me, Lord, the meaning of your laws,
and I will obey them at all times
34 Explain your law to me, and I will obey it,
I will keep it with all my heart
35 Keep me obedient to your commandments,
because in them I find happiness
36 Give me the desire to obey your laws
rather than to get rich
37 Keep me from paying attention to what is worthless,
be good to me, as you have promised
38 Keep your promise to me, your servant—
the promise you make to those who obey you
39 Save me from the insults I fear,
how wonderful are your judgements!
40 I want to obey your commands,
give me new life, for you are righteous

Trusting the Law of the Lord

41 Show me how much you love me, Lord,
and save me according to your promise
42 Then I can answer those who insult me
because I trust in your word
43 Enable me to speak the truth at all times,
because my hope is in your judgements
44 I will always obey your law,
for ever and ever
45 I will live in perfect freedom,
because I try to obey your teachings
46 I will announce your commands to kings
and I will not be ashamed
47 I find pleasure in obeying your commands,
because I love them
48 I respect and love your commandments,
I will meditate on your instructions

Confidence in the Law of the Lord

49 Remember your promise to me, your servant,
it has given me hope
50 Even in my suffering I was comforted
because your promise gave me life
51 The proud are always scornful of me,
but I have not departed from your law
52 I remember your judgements of long ago,
and they bring me comfort, O Lord
53 When I see the wicked breaking your law,
I am filled with anger
54 During my brief earthly life
I compose songs about your commands
55 In the night I remember you, Lord,
and I think about your law
56 I find my happiness
in obeying your commands

Devotion to the Law of the Lord

57 You are all I want, O Lord,
I promise to obey your laws
58 I ask you with all my heart
to have mercy on me, as you have promised!

[p] teachings, *or* deeds

59 I have considered my conduct,
and I promise to follow your instructions
60 Without delay I hurry
to obey your commands
61 The wicked have laid a trap for me,
but I do not forget your law
62 In the middle of the night I wake up
to praise you for your righteous judgements
63 I am a friend of all who serve you,
of all who obey your laws
64 LORD, the earth is full of your constant love,
teach me your commandments

The Value of the Law of the LORD

65 You have kept your promise, LORD,
and you are good to me, your servant
66 Give me wisdom and knowledge,
because I trust in your commands
67 Before you punished me, I used to go wrong,
but now I obey your word
68 How good you are—how kind!
Teach me your commands
69 Proud men have told lies about me,
but with all my heart I obey your instructions
70 These men have no understanding,
but I find pleasure in your law
71 My punishment was good for me,
because it made me learn your commands
72 The law that you gave means more to me
than all the money in the world

The Justice of the Law of the LORD

73 You created me, and you keep me safe,
give me understanding, so that I may learn your laws
74 Those who honour you will be glad when they see me,
because I trust in your promise
75 I know that your judgements are righteous, LORD,
and that you punished me because you are faithful
76 Let your constant love comfort me,
as you have promised me, your servant
77 Have mercy on me, and I will live
because I take pleasure in your law
78 May the proud be ashamed for falsely accusing me,
as for me, I will meditate on your instructions
79 May those who honour you come to me—
all those who know your commands
80 May I perfectly obey your commandments
and be spared the shame of defeat

A Prayer for Deliverance

81 I am worn out, LORD, waiting for you to save me,
I place my trust in your word
82 My eyes are tired from watching for what you promised,
while I ask, "When will you help me?"
83 I am as useless as a discarded wineskin,
yet I have not forgotten your commands
84 How much longer must I wait?
When will you punish those who persecute me?
85 Proud men, who do not obey your law,
have dug pits to trap me
86 Your commandments are all trustworthy,
men persecute me with lies—help me!
87 They have almost succeeded in killing me,
but I have not neglected your commands
88 Because of your constant love be good to me,
so that I may obey your laws

Faith in the Law of the LORD

89 Your word, O LORD, will last for ever,
it is eternal in heaven
90 Your faithfulness endures through all the ages,
you have set the earth in place, and it remains
91 All things remain to this day because of your command,
because they are all your servants
92 If your law had not been the source of my joy,
I would have died from my sufferings
93 I will never neglect your instructions,
because by them you have kept me alive
94 I am yours—save me!
I have tried to obey your commands
95 Wicked men are waiting to kill me,
but I will meditate on your laws
96 I have learnt that everything has limits,
but your commandment is perfect

Love for the Law of the LORD

97 How I love your law!
I think about it all day long
98 Your commandment is with me all the time

and makes me wiser than my enemies
99 I understand more than all my
teachers,
because I meditate on your
instructions
100 I have greater wisdom than old men,
because I obey your commands
101 I have avoided all evil conduct,
because I want to obey your word
102 I have not neglected your
instructions,
for you yourself are my teacher
103 How sweet is the taste of your
instructions—
sweeter even than honey!
104 I gain wisdom from your laws,
and so I hate all bad conduct

Light from the Law of the Lord

105 Your word is a lamp to guide me
and a light for my path
106 I will keep my solemn promise
to obey your just instructions
107 My sufferings, Lord, are terrible
indeed,
keep me alive, as you have promised
108 Accept my prayer of thanks, O Lord,
and teach me your commands
109 I am always ready to risk my life,
I[q] have not forgotten your law
110 Wicked men lay a trap for me,
but I have not disobeyed your
commands
111 Your commandments are my eternal
possession,
they are the joy of my heart
112 I have decided to obey your laws
until the day I die

Safety in the Law of the Lord

113 I hate those who are not completely
loyal to you,
but I love your law
114 You are my defender and protector,
I put my hope in your promise
115 Go away from me, you sinful people
I will obey the commands of my God
116 Give me strength, as you promised,
and I shall live,
don't let me be disappointed in my
hope!
117 Hold me, and I will be safe,
and I will always pay attention to your
commands
118 You reject everyone who disobeys
your laws,
their deceitful schemes are useless
119 You treat all the wicked like rubbish,
and so I love your instructions
120 Because of you I am afraid,
I am filled with fear because of your
judgements

Obedience to the Law of the Lord

121 I have done what is right and good,
don't abandon me to my enemies!
122 Promise that you will help your
servant,
don't let arrogant men oppress me!
123 My eyes are tired from watching for
your saving help,
for the deliverance you promised
124 Treat me according to your constant
love,
and teach me your commands
125 I am your servant, give me
understanding,
so that I may know your teachings
126 Lord, it is time for you to act,
because people are disobeying your
law,
127 I love your commands more than
gold,
more than the finest gold
128 And so I follow all your instructions,[r]
I hate all wrong ways

Desire to Obey the Law of the Lord

129 Your teachings are wonderful,
I obey them with all my heart
130 The explanation of your teachings
gives light
and brings wisdom to the ignorant
131 In my desire for your commands
I pant with open mouth
132 Turn to me and have mercy on me
as you do on all those who love you
133 As you have promised, keep me from
falling,
don't let me be overcome by evil
134 Save me from those who oppress me,
so that I may obey your commands
135 Bless me with your presence
and teach me your laws
136 My tears pour down like a river,
because people do not obey your law

The Justice of the Law of the Lord

137 You are righteous, Lord,
and your laws are just
138 The rules that you have given
are completely fair and right
139 My anger burns in me like a fire,
because my enemies disregard your
commands

[q] I am always ready to risk my life, I, *or* My life is in constant danger, but I
[r] *Some ancient translations* all your instructions, *Hebrew unclear*

140 How certain your promise is!
How I love it!
141 I am unimportant and despised,
but I do not neglect your teachings
142 Your righteousness will last for ever,
and your law is always true
143 I am filled with trouble and anxiety,
but your commandments bring me joy
144 Your instructions are always just,
give me understanding, and I shall live

A Prayer for Deliverance

145 With all my heart I call to you,
answer me, LORD, and I will obey your commands!
146 I call to you,
save me, and I will keep your laws
147 Before sunrise I call to you for help,
I place my hope in your promise
148 All night long I lie awake,
to meditate on your instructions
149 Because your love is constant, hear me, O LORD,
show your mercy, and preserve my life!
150 My cruel persecutors are coming closer,
people who never keep your law
151 But you are near to me, LORD,
and all your commands are permanent
152 Long ago I learnt about your instructions,
you made them to last for ever

A Plea for Help

153 Look at my suffering, and save me,
because I have not neglected your law
154 Defend my cause, and set me free,
save me, as you have promised
155 The wicked will not be saved,
for they do not obey your laws
156 But your compassion, LORD, is great,
show your mercy and save me!
157 I have many enemies and oppressors,
but I do not fail to obey your laws
158 When I look at those traitors, I am filled with disgust,
because they do not keep your commands
159 See how I love your instructions, LORD
Your love never changes, so save me!
160 The heart of your law is truth,
and all your righteous judgements are eternal

Dedication to the Law of the LORD

161 Powerful men attack me unjustly,
but I respect your law
162 How happy I am because of your promises—
as happy as someone who finds rich treasure
163 I hate and detest all lies,
but I love your law
164 Seven times each day I thank you
for your righteous judgements
165 Those who love your law have perfect security,
and there is nothing that can make them fall
166 I wait for you to save me, LORD,
and I do what you command
167 I obey your teachings,
I love them with all my heart
168 I obey your commands and your instructions,
you see everything I do

A Prayer for Help

169 Let my cry for help reach you, LORD!
Give me understanding, as you have promised
170 Listen to my prayer,
and save me according to your promise!
171 I will always praise you,
because you teach me your laws
172 I will sing about your law,
because your commands are just
173 Always be ready to help me,
because I follow your commands
174 How I long for your saving help, O LORD!
I find happiness in your law
175 Give me life, so that I may praise you,
may your instructions help me
176 I wander about like a lost sheep,
so come and look for me, your servant,
because I have not neglected your laws

A Prayer for Help

120 When I was in trouble, I called to the LORD,
and he answered me
2 Save me, LORD,
from liars and deceivers

3 You liars, what will God do to you?
How will he punish you?
4 With a soldier's sharp arrows,
with red-hot charcoal!

5 Living among you is as bad as living
in Meshech
or among the people of Kedar [s]
6 I have lived too long
with people who hate peace!
7 When I speak of peace,
they are for war

The Lord Our Protector

121 I look to the mountains,
where will my help come
from?
2 My help will come from the Lord,
who made heaven and earth

3 He will not let you fall,
your protector is always awake

4 The protector of Israel
never dozes or sleeps
5 The Lord will guard you,
he is by your side to protect you
6 The sun will not hurt you during the
day,
nor the moon during the night

7 The Lord will protect you from all
danger,
he will keep you safe
8 He will protect you as you come and
go
now and for ever

In Praise of Jerusalem[t]

122 I was glad when they said to
me,
"Let us go to the Lord's house "
2 And now we are here,
standing inside the gates of
Jerusalem!

3 Jerusalem is a city restored
in beautiful order and harmony
4 This is where the tribes come,
the tribes of Israel,
to give thanks to the Lord
according to his command
5 Here the kings of Israel
sat to judge their people

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem
"May those who love you prosper
7 May there be peace inside your walls
and safety in your palaces "
8 For the sake of my relatives and friends
I say to Jerusalem, "Peace be with
you!"



Let us go to the Lord's house (122 1)

9 For the sake of the house of the Lord
our God
I pray for your prosperity

A Prayer for Mercy

123 Lord, I look up to you,
up to heaven, where you rule
2 As a servant depends on his master,
as a maid depends on her mistress,
so we will keep looking to you, O Lord
our God,
until you have mercy on us

3 Be merciful to us, Lord, be merciful,
we have been treated with so much
contempt
4 We have been mocked too long by the
rich
and scorned by proud oppressors

God the Protector of His People[u]

124 What if the Lord had not been
on our side?
Answer, O Israel!

2 "If the Lord had not been on our side
when our enemies attacked us,

[s] MESHECH KEDAR *Two distant regions, whose people were regarded as savages*
[t] HEBREW TITLE *By David* [u] HEBREW TITLE *By David*



Gather the harvest with joy! (126 5)

3 then they would have swallowed us alive
in their furious anger against us,
4 then the flood would have carried us
away,
the water would have covered us,
5 the raging torrent would have
drowned us."

6 Let us thank the LORD,
who has not let our enemies destroy
us.
7 We have escaped like a bird from a
hunter's trap;
the trap is broken, and we are free!
8 Our help comes from the LORD,
who made heaven and earth.

The Security of God's People

125 Those who trust in the LORD are
like Mount Zion,
which can never be shaken, never be
moved.
2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem,
so the LORD surrounds his people
now and for ever.

3 The wicked will not always rule over
the land of the righteous;
if they did, the righteous themselves
might do evil.
4 LORD, do good to those who are good,
to those who obey your commands.
5 But when you punish the wicked,
punish also those who abandon your
ways.

Peace be with Israel!

A Prayer for Deliverance

126 When the LORD brought us back
to Jerusalem,[v]
it was like a dream!
2 How we laughed, how we sang for joy!
Then the other nations said about us,
"The LORD did great things for them."
3 Indeed he did great things for us;
how happy we were!

4 LORD, take us back to our land,
just as the rain brings water back to
dry river-beds.
5 Let those who wept as they sowed their
seed,
gather the harvest with joy!

6 Those who wept as they went out
carrying the seed
will come back singing for joy,
as they bring in the harvest.

In Praise of God's Goodness[w]

127 If the LORD does not build the
house,
the work of the builders is useless;

[v] brought us back to Jerusalem; *or* made Jerusalem prosperous again.
[w] HEBREW TITLE: *By Solomon.*

if the LORD does not protect the city,
it is useless for the sentries to stand guard
2 It is useless to work so hard for a living,
getting up early and going to bed late
For the LORD provides for those he loves,
while they are asleep

3 Children are a gift from the LORD,
they are a real blessing
4 The sons a man has when he is young
are like arrows in a soldier's hand
5 Happy is the man who has many such arrows
He will never be defeated
when he meets his enemies in the place of judgement

The Reward of Obedience to the LORD

128 Happy are those who obey the LORD,
who live by his commands

2 Your work will provide for your needs,
you will be happy and prosperous
3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine
in your home,
and your sons will be like young olive-trees round your table
4 A man who obeys the LORD
will surely be blessed like this

5 May the LORD bless you from Zion!
May you see Jerusalem prosper
all the days of your life!
6 May you live to see your grandchildren!

Peace be with Israel!

A Prayer against Israel's Enemies

129 Israel, tell us how your enemies
have persecuted you
ever since you were young

2 "Ever since I was young,
my enemies have persecuted me cruelly,
but they have not overcome me
3 They cut deep wounds in my back
and made it like a ploughed field
4 But the LORD, the righteous one,
has freed me from slavery"

5 May everyone who hates Zion
be defeated and driven back
6 May they all be like grass growing on the house-tops,
which dries up before it can grow,
7 no one gathers it up
or carries it away in bundles
8 No one who passes by will say to them,
"May the LORD bless you!
We bless you in the name of the LORD"

A Prayer for Help

130 From the depths of my despair
I call to you, LORD
2 Hear my cry, O Lord,
listen to my call for help!
3 If you kept a record of our sins,
who could escape being condemned?
4 But you forgive us,
so that we should stand in awe of you

5 I wait eagerly for the LORD's help,
and in his word I trust
6 I wait for the Lord
more eagerly than watchmen wait for the dawn—
than watchmen wait for the dawn

7 Israel, trust in the LORD,
because his love is constant
and he is always willing to save
8 He will save his people Israel
from all their sins

A Prayer of Humble Trust[x]

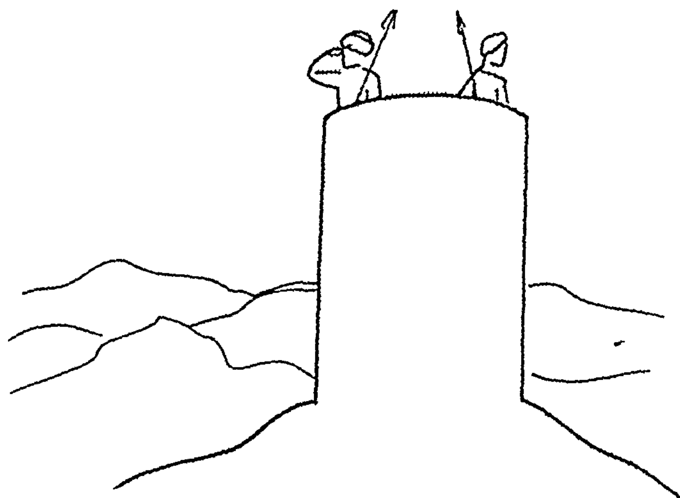
131 LORD, I have given up my pride
and turned away from my arrogance
I am not concerned with great matters
or with subjects too difficult for me
2 Instead, I am content and at peace
As a child lies quietly in its mother's arms,
so my heart is quiet within me
3 Israel, trust in the LORD
now and for ever!

In Praise of the Temple

132 LORD, do not forget David
and all the hardships he endured
2 Remember, LORD, what he promised,
the vow he made to you, the Mighty God of Jacob
3 "I will not go home or go to bed,
4 I will not rest or sleep,
5 until I provide a place for the LORD,
a home for the Mighty God of Jacob"

6 In Bethlehem we heard about the Covenant Box,

[x] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
130 8 Mt 1 21, Tit 2 14 132 6-10 2 Chr 6 41-42



More eagerly than watchmen wait (130 6)

and we found it in the fields of Jearim
7 We said, "Let us go to the LORD's house,
let us worship before his throne "

8 Come to the Temple, LORD, with the
Covenant Box,
the symbol of your power,
and stay here for ever
9 May your priests do always what is
right,
may your people shout for joy!

10 You made a promise to your servant
David,
do not reject your chosen king, LORD
11 You made a solemn promise to
David—
a promise you will not take back
"I will make one of your sons king,
and he will rule after you
12 If your sons are true to my covenant
and to the commands I give them,
their sons, also, will succeed you for
all time as kings "

13 The LORD has chosen Zion,
he wants to make it his home
14 "This is where I will live for ever,
this is where I want to rule
15 I will richly provide Zion with all she
needs,
I will satisfy her poor with food
16 I will bless her priests in all they do,
and her people will sing and shout
for joy
17 Here I will make one of David's
descendants a great king,
here I will preserve the rule of my
chosen king
18 I will cover his enemies with shame,
but his kingdom will prosper and
flourish "

In Praise of Brotherly Love[j]

133 How wonderful it is, how
pleasant,
for God's people to live together in
harmony!
2 It is like the precious anointing oil
running down from Aaron's head and
beard,
down to the collar of his robes
3 It is like the dew on Mount Hermon,
falling on the hills of Zion
That is where the LORD has promised
his blessing—
life that never ends

A Call to Praise God

134 Come, praise the LORD,
all his servants,
all who serve in his Temple at night
2 Raise your hands in prayer in the
Temple,
and praise the LORD!

[j] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
132 11 2 Sam 7 12-16, 1 Chr 17 11-14, Ps 89 3-4, Acts 2 30 132 17 1 Kgs 11 36

3 May the LORD, who made heaven and
earth,
bless you from Zion!

A Hymn of Praise

135 Praise the LORD!

Praise his name, you servants of the
LORD,
2 who stand in the LORD's house,
in the Temple of our God
3 Praise the LORD, because he is good,
sing praises to his name, because he
is kind [z]
4 He chose Jacob for himself,
the people of Israel for his own

5 I know that our LORD is great,
greater than all the gods
6 He does whatever he wishes
in heaven and on earth,
in the seas and in the depths below
7 He brings storm clouds from the ends
of the earth,
he makes lightning for the storms,
and he brings out the wind from his
storeroom

8 In Egypt he killed all the first-born
of men and animals alike
9 There he performed miracles and
wonders
to punish the king and all his officials
10 He destroyed many nations
and killed powerful kings
11 Sihon, king of the Amorites,
Og, king of Bashan,
and all the kings in Canaan
12 He gave their lands to his people,
he gave them to Israel

13 LORD, you will always be proclaimed
as God,
all generations will remember you
14 The LORD will defend his people,
he will take pity on his servants

15 The gods of the nations are made of
silver and gold,
they are formed by human hands
16 They have mouths, but cannot speak,
and eyes, but cannot see
17 They have ears, but cannot hear,
they are not even able to breathe
18 May all who made them and who trust
in them
become [a] like the idols they have
made!

19 Praise the LORD, people of Israel,
praise him, you priests of God!
20 Praise the LORD, you Levites,
praise him, all you that worship him!
21 Praise the LORD in Zion,
in Jerusalem, his home

Praise the LORD!

[z] he is kind, *or* it is pleasant to do so
[a] May all become, *or* All who made them and who trust in them will become
135 15-18 Ps 115 4-8, Rev 9 20



How wonderful for God's people to live together in harmony (133 1)

A Hymn of Thanksgiving

136 Give thanks to the LORD,
because he is good,
his love is eternal
2 Give thanks to the greatest of all gods,
his love is eternal
3 Give thanks to the mightiest of all lords,
his love is eternal

4 He alone performs great miracles,
his love is eternal
5 *By his wisdom he made the heavens*,
his love is eternal,
6 he built the earth on the deep waters,
his love is eternal
7 He made the sun and the moon,
his love is eternal,
8 the sun to rule over the day,
his love is eternal,
9 the moon and the stars to rule over the night,
his love is eternal

10 He killed the first-born sons of the Egyptians,
his love is eternal
11 He led the people of Israel out of Egypt,
his love is eternal,
12 with his strong hand, his powerful arm,
his love is eternal
13 He divided the Red Sea,
his love is eternal,
14 he led his people through it,
his love is eternal,
15 but he drowned the king of Egypt and his army,
his love is eternal

16 He led his people through the desert,
his love is eternal
17 He killed powerful kings,
his love is eternal,
18 he killed famous kings,
his love is eternal,
19 Sihon, king of the Amorites,
his love is eternal,
20 and Og, king of Bashan,
his love is eternal
21 He gave their land[c] to his people,
his love is eternal,
22 he gave them to Israel, his servant,
his love is eternal
23 He did not forget us when we were defeated,
his love is eternal,
24 he freed us from our enemies,
his love is eternal
25 He gives food to every living creature,
his love is eternal

26 Give thanks to the God of heaven,
his love is eternal

A Lament of Israelites in Exile

137 By the rivers of Babylon we sat down,
there we wept when we remembered Zion
2 On the willows near by
we hung up our harps
3 Those who captured us told us to sing,
they told us to entertain them
"Sing us a song about Zion"

4 How can we sing a song to the LORD
in a foreign land?
5 *May I never be able to play the harp again*
if I forget you, Jerusalem!
6 *May I never be able to sing again*
if I do not remember you,
if I do not think of you as my greatest joy!

7 Remember, LORD, what the Edomites did
the day Jerusalem was captured
Remember how they kept saying,
"Tear it down to the ground!"

8 Babylon, you will be destroyed
Happy is the man who pays you back
for what you have done to us—
9 who takes your babies
and smashes them against a rock

A Prayer of Thanksgiving[b]

138 I thank you, LORD, with all my heart,
I sing praise to you before the gods
2 I face your holy Temple,
bow down, and praise your name
because of your constant love and faithfulness,
because you have shown that your name and your commands are supreme[c]

[b] HEBREW TITLE *By David*
[c] *Probable text* your name and your commands are supreme, *Hebrew* your command is greater than all your name

136 1 1 Chr 16 34 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 118 1, Jer 33 11
136 5 Gen 1 1 136 6 Gen 1 2 136 7-9 Gen 1 16 136 10 Ex 12 29 136 11. Ex 12 51
136 13-15 Ex 14 21-29 136 19 Num 21 21-30 136.20: Num 21 31-35 137 8 Rev 18 6

3 You answered me when I called to you,
with your strength you strengthened
me

4 All the kings in the world will praise
you, LORD,
because they have heard your
promises
5 They will sing about what you have done
and about your great glory
6 Even though you are so high above,
you care for the lowly,
and the proud cannot hide from you

7 When I am surrounded by troubles,
you keep me safe
You oppose my angry enemies
and save me by your power
8 You will do everything you have
promised;
LORD, your love is eternal
Complete the work that you have
begun

God's Complete Knowledge and Care[d]

139 LORD, you have examined me
and you know me
2 You know everything I do,
from far away you understand all my
thoughts
3 You see me, whether I am working or
resting,
you know all my actions
4 Even before I speak,
you already know what I will say
5 You are all round me on every side,
you protect me with your power.
6 Your knowledge of me is too deep,
it is beyond my understanding

7 Where could I go to escape from you?
Where could I get away from your
presence?
8 If I went up to heaven, you would be
there,
if I lay down in the world of the dead,
you would be there
9 If I flew away beyond the east
or lived in the farthest place in the
west,
10 you would be there to lead me,
you would be there to help me
11 I could ask the darkness to hide me
or the light round me to turn into
night,
12 but even darkness is not dark for you,
and the night is as bright as the day.
Darkness and light are the same to
you

13 You created every part of me,
you put me together in my mother's
womb
14 I praise you because you are to be
feared,
all you do is strange and wonderful
I know it with all my heart.
15 When my bones were being formed,
carefully put together in my mother's
womb,
when I was growing there in secret,
you knew that I was there—
16 you saw me before I was born
The days allotted to me
had all been recorded in your book,
before any of them ever began
17 O God, how difficult I find your
thoughts,[e]
how many of them there are!
18 If I counted them, they would be more
than the grains of sand
When I awake, I am still with you

19 O God, how I wish you would kill the
wicked!
How I wish violent men would leave
me alone!
20 They say wicked things about you,
they speak evil things against your
name [f]
21 O LORD, how I hate those who hate
you!
How I despise those who rebel against
you!
22 I hate them with a total hatred,
I regard them as my enemies

23 Examine me, O God, and know my
mind,
test me, and discover my thoughts
24 Find out if there is any evil in me
and guide me in the everlasting way [g]

A Prayer for Protection[h]

140 Save me, LORD, from evil men,
keep me safe from violent
men
2 They are always plotting evil,
always stirring up quarrels
3 Their tongues are like deadly snakes,

[d] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
[e] how difficult I find your thoughts, *or* how precious are your thoughts to me
[f] *Probable text* they speak name, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] the everlasting way, *or* the ways of my ancestors
[h] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
140 3 Rom 3 13

their words are like a cobra's poison

4 Protect me, LORD, from the power of
the wicked,
keep me safe from violent men
who plot my downfall
5 Proud men have set a trap for me,
they have laid their snares
and along the path they have set traps
to catch me

6 I say to the LORD, "You are my God"
Hear my cry for help, LORD!
7 LORD, my God, my strong defender,
you have protected me in battle
8 LORD, don't give the wicked what they
want,
don't let their plots succeed

9 Don't let my enemies be victorious,[i]
make their threats against me fall
back on them
10 May red-hot coals fall on them,
may they be thrown into a pit and
never get out
11 May those who accuse others falsely
not succeed,
may evil overtake violent men and
destroy them

12 LORD, I know that you defend the
cause of the poor
and the rights of the needy
13 The righteous will praise you indeed,
they will live in your presence

An Evening Prayer[j]

141 I call to you, LORD, help me now!
Listen to me when I call to
you
2 Receive my prayer as incense,
my uplifted hands as an evening
sacrifice

3 LORD, place a guard at my mouth,
a sentry at the door of my lips
4 Keep me from wanting to do wrong
and from joining evil men in their
wickedness
May I never take part in their feasts

5 A good man may punish me and rebuke
me in kindness,
but I will never accept honour from
evil men,
because I am always praying against
their evil deeds
6 When their rulers are thrown down
from rocky cliffs,
the people will admit that my words
were true
7 Like wood that is split and chopped into
bits,
so their bones are scattered at the
edge of the grave[k]

8 But I keep trusting in you, O LORD my
God
I seek your protection,
don't let me die!
9 Protect me from the traps they have
set for me,
from the snares of those evildoers
10 May the wicked fall into their own
traps
while I go by unharmed

A Prayer for Help[l]

142 I call to the LORD for help,
I plead with him
2 I bring him all my complaints,
I tell him all my troubles
3 When I am ready to give up,
he knows what I should do
In the path where I walk,
my enemies have hidden a trap for
me
4 When I look beside me,
I see that there is no one to help me,
no one to protect me
No one cares for me

5 LORD, I cry to you for help,
you, LORD, are my protector,
you are all I want in this life
6 Listen to my cry for help,
for I am sunk in despair
Save me from my enemies,
they are too strong for me
7 Set me free from my distress,[m]
then in the assembly of your people
I will praise you
because of your goodness to me

A Prayer for Help[n]

143 LORD, hear my prayer!
In your righteousness listen to
my plea,
answer me in your faithfulness!
2 Don't put me, your servant, on trial,

[i] *Probable text* Don't let my enemies be victorious, *Hebrew unclear*
[j] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David* [k] *Verses 5-7 in Hebrew are unclear*
[l] HEBREW TITLE *A poem by David, when he was in the cave, a prayer* [m] distress, *or* prison
[n] HEBREW TITLE *A psalm by David*
141 2 Rev 5 8 142 Title 1 Sam 22 1, 24 3 143 2 Rom 3 20, Gal 2 16

no one is innocent in your sight

3 My enemy has hunted me down
and completely defeated me
He has put me in a dark prison,
and I am like those who died long ago
4 So I am ready to give up,
I am in deep despair

5 I remember the days gone by,
I think about all that you have done,
I bring to mind all your deeds
6 I lift up my hands to you in prayer,
like dry ground my soul is thirsty for you

7 Answer me now, LORD!
I have lost all hope
Don't hide yourself from me,
or I will be among those who go down to the world of the dead
8 Remind me each morning of your constant love,
for I put my trust in you
My prayers go up to you,
show me the way I should go

9 I go to you for protection, LORD,
rescue me from my enemies
10 You are my God,
teach me to do your will
Be good to me, and guide me on a safe path

11 Rescue me, LORD, as you have promised,
in your goodness save me from my troubles!
12 Because of your love for me, kill my enemies
and destroy all my oppressors,
for I am your servant

A King Thanks God for Victory[o]

144 Praise the LORD, my protector!
He trains me for battle
and prepares me for war
2 He is my protector and defender,
my shelter and saviour,
in whom I trust for safety
He subdues the nations under me

3 LORD, what is man, that you notice him,
mere man, that you pay attention to him?
4 He is like a puff of wind,
his days are like a passing shadow

5 O LORD, tear the sky apart and come down,
touch the mountains, and they will pour out smoke
6 Send flashes of lightning and scatter your enemies,
shoot your arrows and send them running
7 Reach down from above,
pull me out of the deep water, and rescue me,
save me from the power of foreigners,
8 who never tell the truth
and lie even under oath

9 I will sing you a new song, O God,
I will play the harp and sing to you
10 You give victory to kings
and rescue your servant David
11 Save me from my cruel enemies,
rescue me from the power of foreigners,
who never tell the truth
and lie even under oath

12 May our sons in their youth
be like plants that grow up strong
May our daughters be like stately pillars
which adorn the corners of a palace
13 May our barns be filled
with crops of every kind
May the sheep in our fields
bear young by the tens of thousands
14 May our cattle reproduce plentifully
without miscarriage or loss
May there be no cries of distress in our streets

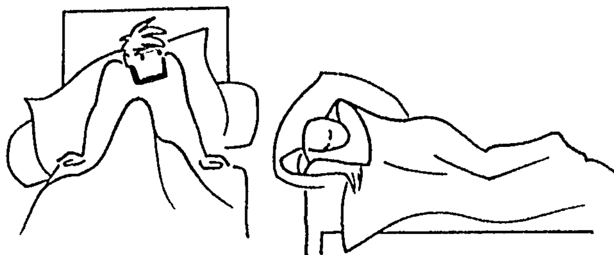
15 Happy is the nation of whom this is true,
happy are the people whose God is the LORD!

A Hymn of Praise[p]

145 I will proclaim your greatness,
my God and king,
I will thank you for ever and ever
2 Every day I will thank you,
I will praise you for ever and ever
3 The LORD is great and is to be highly praised,
his greatness is beyond understanding

4 What you have done will be praised
from one generation to the next,
they will proclaim your mighty acts

[o] HEBREW TITLE *By David* [p] HEBREW TITLE *A song of praise by David*
144 3 Job 7 17-18, Ps 8 4



A rich man, however, has so much that he stays awake worrying (5.12)

Don't Make Rash Promises

5 Be careful about going to the Temple.
It is better to go there to learn than
to offer sacrifices as foolish people do,
people who don't know right from wrong.
2 Think before you speak, and don't make
any rash promises to God. He is in heaven
and you are on earth, so don't say any
more than you have to. 3 The more you
worry, the more likely you are to have
bad dreams, and the more you talk, the
more likely you are to say something
foolish. 4 So when you make a promise
to God, keep it as quickly as possible.
He has no use for a fool. Do what you
promise to do. 5 Better not to promise at
all than to make a promise and not keep
it. 6 Don't let your own words lead you
into sin, so that you have to tell God's
priest that you didn't mean it. Why make
God angry with you? Why let him destroy
what you have worked for? 7 No matter
how much you dream, how much useless
work you do, or how much you talk, you
must still fear God.

Life Is Useless

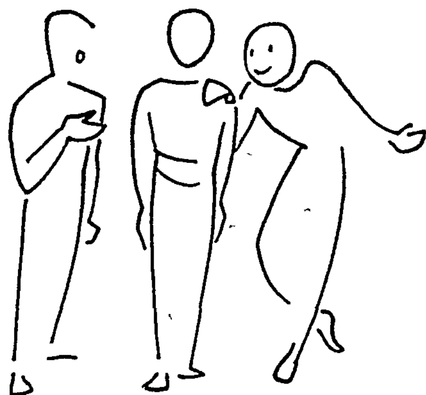
8 Don't be surprised when you see that
the government oppresses the poor and
denies them justice and their rights. Every
official is protected by the one over him,
and both are protected by still higher
officials.
9 Even a king depends on the harvest.[c]
10 If you love money, you will never
be satisfied; if you long to be rich, you
will never get all you want. It is useless.
11 The richer you are, the more mouths
you must feed. All you gain is the
knowledge that you are rich. 12 A working
man may or may not have enough to eat,
but at least he can get a good night's
sleep. A rich man, however, has so much
that he stays awake worrying.
13 Here is a terrible thing that I have
seen in this world: people save up their
money for a time when they may need
it,[d] 14 and then lose it all in some unlucky
deal and end up with nothing left to pass
on to their children. 15 We leave this world
just as we entered it—with nothing. In
spite of all our work there is nothing we
can take with us. 16 It isn't right! We go
just as we came. We labour, trying to
catch the wind, and what do we get? 17 We
have to live our lives in darkness and
grief,[e] worried, angry, and sick.
18 This is what I have found out: the
best thing anyone can do is to eat and
drink and enjoy what he has worked for
during the short life that God has given
him; this is man's fate. 19 If God gives
a man wealth and property and lets him
enjoy them, he should be grateful and
enjoy what he has worked for. It is a
gift from God. 20 Since God has allowed
him to be happy, he will not worry too
much about how short life is.
6 I have noticed that in this world a
serious injustice is done. 2 God will
give someone wealth, honour, and pro-
perty, yes, everything he wants, but then
will not let him enjoy it. Some stranger
will enjoy it instead. It is useless, and
it's all wrong. 3 A man may have a hundred
children and live a long time, but no
matter how long he lives, if he does not
get his share of happiness and does not
receive a decent burial, then I say that
a baby born dead is better off. 4 It does

[c] *Verse 9 in Hebrew is unclear.* [d] for it, *or* to their own hurt.
[e] *Some ancient translations* in darkness and grief; *Hebrew* eating in darkness.
5.4: Ps 66.13-14 5.15: Job 1.21; Ps 49.17; 1 Tim 6.7

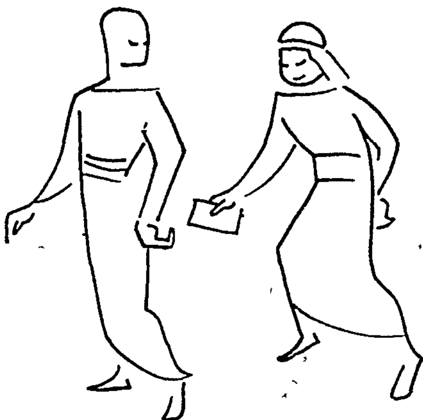
that baby no good to be born, it dis-
appears into darkness, where it is for-
gotten 5 It never sees the light of day or
knows what life is like, but at least it
has found rest—6 more so than the man
who never enjoys life, though he may live
two thousand years After all, both of
them are going to the same place
7 A man does all his work just to get
something to eat, but he never has
enough 8 How is a wise man better off
than a fool? What good does it do a poor
man to know how to face life? 9 It is
useless, it is like chasing the wind It is
better to be satisfied with what you have
than to be always wanting something else
10 Everything that happens was already
determined long ago, and we all know
that a man[f] cannot argue with someone
who is stronger than he 11 The longer you
argue, the more useless it is, and you are
no better off 12 How can anyone know
what is best for a man in this short,
useless life of his—a life that passes like
a shadow? How can anyone know what
will happen in the world after he dies?

Thoughts about Life

7 A good reputation is better than
expensive perfume, and the day you
die is better than the day you are born
2 It is better to go to a home where
there is mourning than to one where there
is a party, because the living should
always remind themselves that death is
waiting for us all
3 Sorrow is better than laughter, it may
sadden your face, but it sharpens your
understanding
4 Someone who is always thinking
about happiness is a fool A wise person
thinks about death
5 It is better to have wise people
reprimand you than to have stupid people
sing your praises
6 When a fool laughs, it is like thorns
crackling in a fire It doesn't mean a thing
7 When a wise man cheats someone,
he is acting like a fool If you take a bribe,
you ruin your character
8 The end of anything is better than
its beginning
Patience is better than pride
9 Keep your temper under control, it
is foolish to harbour a grudge
10 Never ask, "Oh, why were things so



Than to have stupid people sing your praises (7 5)



If you take a bribe (7 7)

much better in the old days?" It's not
an intelligent question
11 Everyone who lives ought to be wise,
it is as good as receiving an inheritance
12 and will give you as much security as
money can Wisdom keeps you safe—this
is the advantage of knowledge
13 Think about what God has done
How can anyone straighten out what God
has made crooked? 14 When things are
going well for you, be glad, and when
trouble comes, just remember God sends
both happiness and trouble, you never

[f]and we man *or* and a man's nature is already known, a man
7 1 Prov 22 1 7 9 Jas 1 19



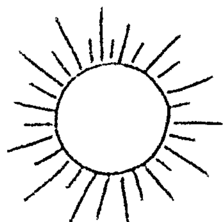
The love she offers you will catch you like a trap (7 26)

know what is going to happen next [g]
15 My life has been useless, but in it
I have seen everything A good man may
die while another man lives on, even
though he is evil 16 So don't be too good
or too wise—why kill yourself? 17 But
don't be too wicked or too foolish, either—
why die before you have to? 18 Avoid both
extremes If you are religious you will be
successful anyway
19 Wisdom does more for a person than
ten rulers can do for a city
20 There is no one on earth who does
what is right all the time and never makes
a mistake
21 Don't pay attention to everything
people say—you may hear your servant
insulting you, 22 and you know yourself
that you have insulted other people many
times
23 I used my wisdom to test all of this
I was determined to be wise, but it was
beyond me 24 How can anyone discover
what life means? It is too deep for us,
too hard to understand 25 But I devoted
myself to knowledge and study; I was
determined to find wisdom and the
answers to my questions, and to learn
how wicked and foolish stupidity is

26 I found something more bitter than
death—woman The love she offers you
will catch you like a trap or like a net,
and her arms round you will hold you
like a chain A man who pleases God can
get away, but she will catch the sinner.
27 Yes, said the Philosopher, I found this
out little by little while I was looking for
answers 28 I have looked for other
answers but have found none I found one
man in a thousand that I could respect,
but not one woman 29 This is all that I
have learnt God made us plain and
simple, but we have made ourselves very
complicated
8 Only a wise man knows what things
really mean Wisdom makes him
smile and makes his frowns disappear

Obey the King

2 Do what the king says,[h] and don't

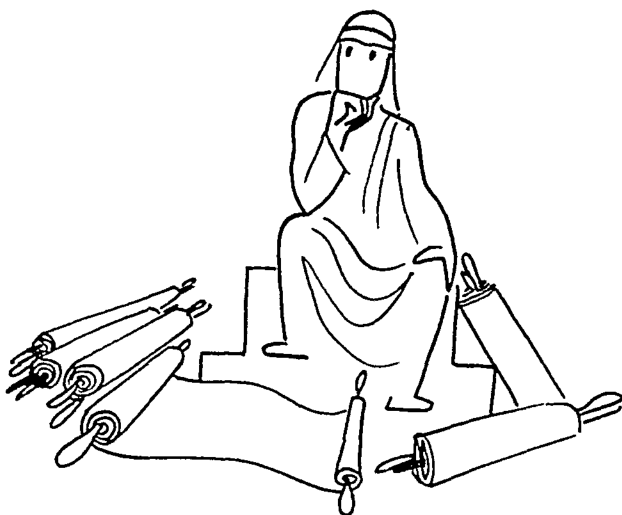




None of us knows what is going to happen (8 7)

make any rash promises to God 3 The king
can do anything he likes, so depart from

[g] you next, *or* you cannot find fault with him
[h] *Some ancient translations* Do what the king says, *Hebrew unclear*



Wise men may claim to know (8 17)

his presence, don't stay in such a danger-
ous place 4 The king acts with authority,
and no one can challenge what he does
5 As long as you obey his commands, you
are safe, and a wise man knows how and
when to do it 6 There is a right time and
a right way to do everything, but we know
so little[i] 7 None of us knows what is going
to happen, and there is no one to tell
us 8 No one can keep himself from dying
or put off the day of his death That is
a battle we cannot escape, we cannot
cheat our way out

The Wicked and the Righteous

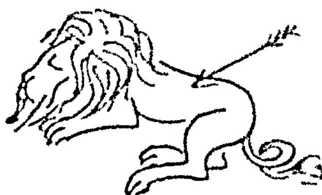
9 I saw all this when I thought about
the things that are done in this world,
a world where some men have power and
others have to suffer under them 10 Yes,
I have seen wicked men buried and in
their graves, but on the way back from
the cemetery people praise them in the
very city where they did their evil It is
useless [i]
11 Why do people commit crimes so
readily? Because crime is not punished
quickly enough 12 A sinner may commit
a hundred crimes and still live Oh yes,
I know what they say "If you obey God,
everything will be all right, 13 but it will
not go well for the wicked Their life is
like a shadow and they will die young,
because they do not obey God" 14 But
this is nonsense Look at what happens
in the world sometimes righteous men
get the punishment of the wicked, and
wicked men get the reward of the
righteous I say it is useless
15 So I am convinced that a man should
enjoy himself, because the only pleasure
he has in this life is eating and drinking
and enjoying himself He can at least do
this as he labours during the life that God
has given him in this world
16 Whenever I tried to become wise and
learn what goes on in the world, I realized
that you could stay awake night and day
17 and never be able to understand what
God is doing However hard you try, you
will never find out Wise men may claim
to know, but they don't
9 I thought long and hard about all this
and saw that God controls the actions
of wise and righteous men, even their love
and their hate No one knows anything
about what lies ahead of him 2 It makes
no difference [j] The same fate comes to
the righteous and the wicked, to the good

[i] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear*
[j] hate No one difference, *or* hate, but no one knows whether it is out of love or hate 2 It makes no difference what lies ahead of us



Better to listen to the quiet words of a wise man (9.17)

and the bad,[k] to those who are religious
and those who are not, to those who offer
sacrifices and those who do not. A good
man is no better off than a sinner; a man
who takes an oath is no better off than
one who does not. 3 One fate comes to
all alike, and this is as wrong as anything
that happens in this world. As long as
people live, their minds are full of evil
and madness, and suddenly they die. 4 But





A live dog is better off than a dead lion (9.4)

anyone who is alive in the world of the
living has some hope; a live dog is better
off than a dead lion. 5 Yes, the living know
they are going to die, but the dead know
nothing. They have no further reward;
they are completely forgotten. 6 Their
loves, their hates, their passions, all died
with them. They will never again take part
in anything that happens in this world.
7 Go ahead—eat your food and be
happy; drink your wine and be cheerful.
It's all right with God. 8 Always look
happy and cheerful. 9 Enjoy life with the
woman you love, as long as you live the
useless life that God has given you in
this world. Enjoy every useless day of
it, because that is all you will get for all
your trouble. 10 Work hard at whatever
you do, because there will be no action,
no thought, no knowledge, no wisdom in
the world of the dead—and that is where
you are going.
11 I realized another thing, that in this
world fast runners do not always win the
race, and the brave do not always win
the battle. Wise men do not always earn
a living, intelligent men do not always get
rich, and capable men do not always rise
to high positions. Bad luck happens to
everyone. 12 You never know when your
time is coming. Like birds suddenly
caught in a trap, like fish caught in a
net, we are trapped at some evil moment
when we least expect it.

Thoughts on Wisdom and Foolishness

13 There is something else I saw, a good
example of how wisdom is regarded in
this world. 14 There was a little town
without many people in it. A powerful
king attacked it. He surrounded it and
prepared to break through the walls. 15 A
man lived there who was poor, but so
clever that he could have saved the town.
But no one thought about him.[l] 16 I have
always said that wisdom is better than

[k] *Some ancient translations* and the bad; *Hebrew does not have these words.*
[l] he could have . . . him; *or* he saved the town. But later on no one remembered him.

strength, but no one thinks of a poor man
as wise or pays any attention to what he
says [17]It is better to listen to the quiet
words of a wise man than to the shouts
of a ruler at a council of fools [18]Wisdom
does more good than weapons, but one
sinner can undo a lot of good

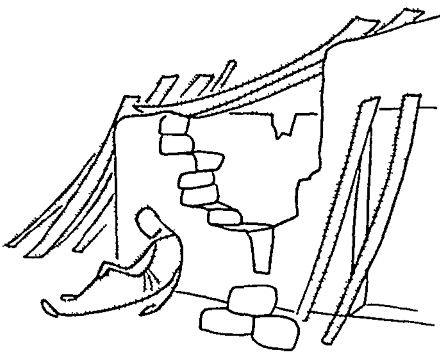
10 Dead flies can make a whole bottle
of perfume stink, and a little
stupidity can cancel out the greatest
wisdom
2 It is natural for a wise man to do
the right thing and for a fool to do the
wrong thing [3]His stupidity will be evident
even to strangers he meets along the way,
he lets everyone know that he is a fool
4 If your ruler becomes angry with you,
do not hand in your resignation, serious
wrongs may be pardoned if you keep
calm [m]
5 Here is an injustice I have seen in
the world—an injustice caused by rulers
[6]Stupid people are given positions of
authority while rich men are ignored [7]I



I have seen slaves on horseback (10 7)

have seen slaves on horseback while
noblemen go on foot like slaves
8 If you dig a pit, you fall in it, if you
break through a wall, a snake bites you
[9]If you work in a stone quarry, you get
hurt by stones If you split wood, you
get hurt doing it [10]If your axe is blunt and
you don't sharpen it, you have to work
harder to use it It is more sensible to
plan ahead [11]Knowing how to charm a
snake is of no use if you let the snake
bite first [12]What a wise man says brings
him honour, but a fool is destroyed by
his own words [13]He starts out with silly
talk and ends up with pure madness [14]A
fool talks on and on

No one knows what is going to happen
next, and no one can tell us what will
happen after we die
15 Only someone too stupid to find his
way home would wear himself out with
work
16 A country is in trouble when its king
is a youth and its leaders feast all night
long [17]But a country is fortunate to have
a king who makes his own decisions and
leaders who eat at the proper time, who
control themselves and don't get drunk
18 When a man is too lazy to repair



When a man is too lazy to repair his roof (10 18)

his roof, it will leak, and the house will
fall in
19 Feasting makes you happy and wine
cheers you up, but you can't have either
without money
20 Don't criticize the king, even silently,
and don't criticize the rich, even in the
privacy of your bedroom A bird might
carry the message and tell them what you
said

What a Wise Man Does

11 Invest your money in foreign trade,
and one of these days you will
make a profit [2]Put your investments in
several places—many places, in fact—be-
cause you never know what kind of bad
luck you are going to have in this world
3 No matter in which direction a tree
falls, it will lie where it fell When the
clouds are full, it rains [4]If you wait until
the wind and the weather are just right,
you will never sow anything and never
harvest anything [5]God made everything,

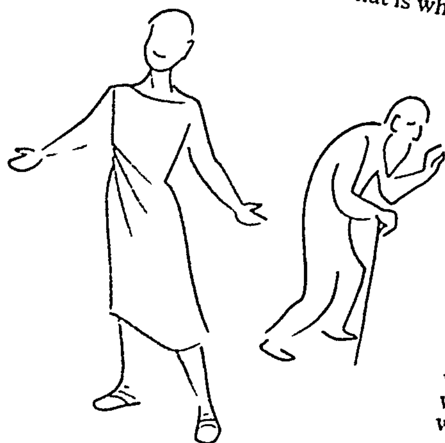
[m]keep calm, *or* submit to him
10 8 Ps 7 15, Prov 26 27

and you can no more understand what
he does than you understand how new
life begins in the womb of a pregnant
woman 6 Do your sowing in the morning
and in the evening, too You never know
whether it will all grow well or whether
one sowing will do better than the other
7 It is good to be able to enjoy the
pleasant light of day 8 Be grateful for
every year you live No matter how long
you live, remember that you will be dead
much longer There is nothing at all to
look forward to

Advice to Young People

9 Young people, enjoy your youth Be
happy while you are still young Do what
you want to do, and follow your heart's
desire But remember that God is going
to judge you for whatever you do
10 Don't let anything worry you or
cause you pain You aren't going to be
young very long

12 So remember your Creator[n] while
you are still young, before those
dismal days and years come when you
will say, "I don't enjoy life" 2 That is when
the light of the sun, the moon, and the
stars will grow dim for you, and the rain
clouds will never pass away 3 Then your
arms, that have protected you, will
tremble, and your legs, now strong, will
grow weak Your teeth will be too few
to chew your food, and your eyes too dim
to see clearly 4 Your ears will be deaf
to the noise of the street You will barely
be able to hear the mill as it grinds or
music as it plays, but even the song of
a bird will wake you from sleep 5 You will
be afraid of high places, and walking will
be dangerous Your hair will turn white,
you will hardly be able to drag yourself
along, and all desire will have gone
We are going to our final resting place,
and then there will be mourning in the
streets 6 The silver chain will snap, and
the golden lamp will fall and break, the
rope at the well will break, and the water
jar will be shattered 7 Our bodies will
return to the dust of the earth, and the
breath of life will go back to God, who
gave it to us
8 Useless, useless, said the Philosopher
It is all useless



Remember your Creator before those dismal days come (12 1)

The Summing Up

9 But because the Philosopher was
wise, he kept on teaching the people what
he knew He studied proverbs and
honestly tested their truth 10 The
Philosopher tried to find comforting
words, but the words he wrote were
honest 11 The sayings of wise men are
like the sharp sticks that shepherds use
to guide sheep, and collected proverbs are
as lasting as firmly driven nails They have
been given by God, the one Shepherd of
us all
12 My son, there is something else to
watch out for There is no end to the
writing of books, and too much study will
wear you out
13 After all this, there is only one thing
to say Fear God, and obey his commands,
because this is all that man was created
for 14 God is going to judge everything
we do, whether good or bad, even things
done in secret

[n] *The Hebrew expression for your Creator sounds like the Hebrew for your grave*

THE SONG OF SONGS

INTRODUCTION

The *Song of Songs* is a collection of love poems, for the most part in the form of songs addressed by a man to a woman, and by the woman to the man In some translations, the book is called *The Song of Solomon*, because it is attributed to Solomon in the Hebrew

These songs have often been interpreted by Jews as a picture of the relationship between God and his people, and by Christians as a picture of the relationship between Christ and the Church

Outline of Contents

---

1 The most beautiful of songs, by Solomon [a]

The First Song

The Woman

[2] Your lips cover me with kisses,
your love is better than wine
[3] There is a fragrance about you,
the sound of your name recalls it
No woman could help loving you
[4] Take me with you, and we'll run away,
be my king and take me to your room
We will be happy together,
drink deep, and lose ourselves in love
No wonder all women love you!
[5] Women of Jerusalem, I am dark but[b]
beautiful,
dark as the desert tents of Kedar,
but beautiful as the curtains in
Solomon's palace
[6] Don't look down on me because of my
colour,
because the sun has tanned me
My brothers were angry with me
and made me work in the vineyard
I had no time to care for myself
[7] Tell me, my love,
Where will you lead your flock to
graze?
Where will they rest from the
noonday sun?
Why should I need to look for you
among the flocks of the other
shepherds?[c]

The Man

[8] Don't you know the place, loveliest of
women?
Go and follow the flock,
find pasture for your goats
near the tents of the shepherds

[a] by Solomon, *or* dedicated to Solomon, *or* about Solomon [b] but, *or* and
[c] *Probable text* Why should I shepherds, *Hebrew unclear*
1 1 1 Kgs 4 32



Loveliest of women (1 8)

[9] You, my love, excite men
as a mare excites the stallions of Pharaoh's chariots
[10] Your hair is beautiful upon your cheeks
and falls along your neck like jewels
[11] But we will make for you a chain of gold
with ornaments of silver

The Woman
[12] My king was lying on his couch,
and my perfume filled the air with fragrance
[13] My lover has the scent of myrrh
as he lies upon my breasts
[14] My lover is like the wild flowers
that bloom in the vineyards at Engedi

The Man
[15] How beautiful you are, my love,
how your eyes shine with love!

The Woman
[16] How handsome you are, my dearest,
how you delight me!
The green grass will be our bed,
[17] the cedars will be the beams of our house,
and the cypress-trees the ceiling

2 I am only a wild flower in Sharon,
a lily in a mountain valley

The Man
[2] Like a lily among thorns
is my darling among women

The Woman
[3] Like an apple-tree among the trees of the forest,
so is my dearest compared with other men
I love to sit in its shadow,
and its fruit is sweet to my taste
[4] He brought me to his banqueting hall
and raised the banner of love over me
[5] Restore my strength with raisins
and refresh me with apples!
I am weak from passion
[6] His left hand is under my head,
and his right hand caresses me
[7] Promise me, women of Jerusalem,
swear by the swift deer and the gazelles



How your eyes shine with love! (1 15)

that you will not interrupt our love

The Second Song

The Woman

8 I hear my lover's voice
He comes running over the mountains,
racing across the hills to me
9 My lover is like a gazelle,



Like a young stag (2 9)

like a young stag
There he stands beside the wall
He looks in through the window
and glances through the lattice
10 My lover speaks to me

The Man

Come then, my love,
my darling, come with me
11 The winter is over, the rains have stopped,
12 in the countryside the flowers are in bloom
This is the time for singing,
the song of doves is heard in the fields
13 Figs are beginning to ripen,
the air is fragrant with blossoming vines
Come then, my love,
my darling, come with me
14 You are like a dove that hides
in the crevice of a rock
Let me see your lovely face
and hear your enchanting voice

15 Catch the foxes, the little foxes,
before they ruin our vineyard in bloom

The Woman

16 My lover is mine, and I am his
He feeds his flock among the lilies
17 until the morning breezes blow
and the darkness disappears
Return, my darling, like a gazelle,
like a stag on the mountains of Bether [d]

3 Asleep on my bed, night after night
I dreamt of the one I love,
I was looking for him, but couldn't find him
2 I went wandering through the city,
through its streets and alleys
I looked for the one I love
I looked, but couldn't find him
3 The watchmen patrolling the city saw me
I asked them, "Have you found my lover?"
4 As soon as I left them, I found him
I held him and wouldn't let him go
until I took him to my mother's house,
to the room where I was born

5 Promise me, women of Jerusalem,
swear by the swift deer and the gazelles
that you will not interrupt our love

The Third Song

The Woman

6 What is this coming from the desert
like a column of smoke,
fragrant with incense and myrrh,
the incense sold by the traders?
7 Solomon is coming, carried on his throne,
sixty soldiers form the bodyguard,
the finest soldiers in Israel
8 All of them are skilful with the sword,
they are battle-hardened veterans
Each of them is armed with a sword,
on guard against a night attack
9 King Solomon is carried on a throne
made of the finest wood
10 Its posts are covered with silver,
over it is cloth embroidered with gold
Its cushions are covered with purple cloth,
lovingly woven by the women of Jerusalem
11 Women of Zion, come and see King Solomon
He is wearing the crown that his mother placed on his head
on his wedding day,
on the day of his gladness and joy

The Man

4 How beautiful you are, my love!

[d] mountains of Bether, *or* rugged mountains

How your eyes shine with love
behind your veil
Your hair dances, like a flock of goats
bounding down the hills of Gilead
2 Your teeth are as white as sheep
that have just been shorn and washed
Not one of them is missing,
they are all perfectly matched
3 Your lips are like a scarlet ribbon,
how lovely they are when you speak
Your cheeks glow behind your veil
4 Your neck is like the tower of David,
round and smooth,[e]
with a necklace like a thousand shields
hung round it
5 Your breasts are like gazelles,
twin deer feeding among lilies
6 I will stay on the hill of myrrh,
the hill of incense,
until the morning breezes blow
and the darkness disappears
7 How beautiful you are, my love,
how perfect you are!

8 Come with me from the Lebanon
Mountains, my bride,
come with me from Lebanon
Come down from the top of Mount
Amana,
from Mount Senir and Mount Hermon,
where the lions and leopards live
9 The look in your eyes, my sweetheart
and bride,
and the necklace you are wearing
have stolen my heart
10 Your love delights me,
my sweetheart and bride
Your love is better than wine,
your perfume more fragrant than any
spice
11 The taste of honey is on your lips,
my darling,
your tongue is milk and honey for
me
Your clothing has all the fragrance of
Lebanon

12 My sweetheart, my bride, is a secret
garden,
a walled garden, a private spring,
13 there the plants flourish
They grow like an orchard of
pomegranate-trees
and bear the finest fruits
There is no lack of henna and nard,
14 of saffron, calamus, and cinnamon,
or incense of every kind
Myrrh and aloes grow there
with all the most fragrant perfumes

[e] round and smooth, *Hebrew unclear*

15 Fountains water the garden,
streams of flowing water,
brooks gushing down from the
Lebanon Mountains

The Woman
16 Wake up, North Wind
South Wind, blow on my garden,
fill the air with fragrance
Let my lover come to his garden
and eat the best of its fruits

The Man
5 I have entered my garden,
my sweetheart, my bride
I am gathering my spices and myrrh,
I am eating my honey and honeycomb,
I am drinking my wine and milk

The Women
Eat, lovers, and drink
until you are drunk with love!

The Fourth Song

The Woman
2 While I slept, my heart was awake
I dreamt my lover knocked at the door

The Man
Let me come in, my darling,
my sweetheart, my dove
My head is wet with dew,
and my hair is damp from the mist

The Woman
3 I have already undressed,
why should I get dressed again?
I have washed my feet,
why should I get them dirty again?

4 My lover put his hand to the door,
and I was thrilled that he was near
5 I was ready to let him come in
My hands were covered with myrrh,
my fingers with liquid myrrh,
as I grasped the handle of the door
6 I opened the door for my lover,
but he had already gone
How I wanted to hear his voice!
I looked for him, but couldn't find him,
I called to him, but heard no answer

7 The watchmen patrolling the city found
me,
they struck me and bruised me,
the guards at the city wall tore off
my cape
8 Promise me, women of Jerusalem,
that if you find my lover,

you will tell him I am weak from
passion

The Women
9 Most beautiful of women,
is your lover different from everyone
else?
What is there so wonderful about him
that we should give you our promise?

The Woman
10 My lover is handsome and strong,
he is one in ten thousand
11 His face is bronzed and smooth,
his hair is wavy,
black as a raven
12 His eyes are as beautiful as doves by
a flowing brook,
doves washed in milk and standing
by the stream [f]
13 His cheeks are as lovely as a garden
that is full of herbs and spices
His lips are like lilies,
wet with liquid myrrh
14 His hands are well-formed,
and he wears rings set with gems
His body is like smooth ivory,[g]
with sapphires set in it
15 His thighs are columns of alabaster
set in sockets of gold
He is majestic, like the Lebanon
Mountains
with their towering cedars
16 His mouth is sweet to kiss,
everything about him enchants me
This is what my lover is like,
women of Jerusalem

The Women
6 Most beautiful of women,
where has your lover gone?
Tell us which way your lover went,
so that we can help you find him

The Woman
2 My lover has gone to his garden,
where the balsam-trees grow
He is feeding his flock in the garden
and gathering lilies
3 My lover is mine, and I am his,
he feeds his flock among the lilies

The Fifth Song

The Man
4 My love, you are as beautiful as
Jerusalem,
as lovely as the city of Tirzah,
as breathtaking as these great cities [h]
5 Turn your eyes away from me,
they are holding me captive
Your hair dances, like a flock of goats
bounding down the hills of Gilead
6 Your teeth are as white as a flock of
sheep
that have just been washed
Not one of them is missing,
they are all perfectly matched
7 Your cheeks glow behind your veil
8 Let the king have sixty queens, eighty
concubines,
young women without number!
9 But I love only one,
and she is as lovely as a dove
She is her mother's only daughter,
her mother's favourite child
All women look at her and praise her,
queens and concubines sing her
praises

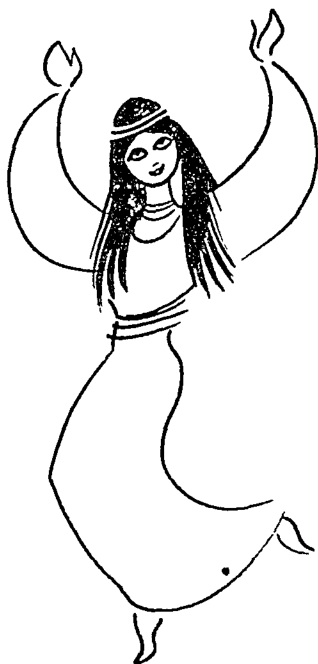
10 Who is this whose glance is like the
dawn?
She is beautiful and bright,
as dazzling as the sun or the moon [i]
11 I have come down among the almond-
trees
to see the young plants in the valley,
to see the new leaves on the vines
and the blossoms on the pomegranate-
trees
12 I am trembling, you have made me
as eager for love
as a chariot driver is for battle [j]

The Women
13 Dance, dance,[k] girl of Shulam
Let us watch you as you dance

The Woman
Why do you want to watch me
as I dance between the rows of
onlookers?

The Man
7 What a wonderful girl you are!
How beautiful are your feet in
sandals
The curve of your thighs
is like the work of an artist
2 A bowl is there,
that never runs out of spiced wine
A sheaf of wheat is there,
surrounded by lilies
3 Your breasts are like twin deer,
like two gazelles

[f]and standing by the stream, *Hebrew unclear* [g]like smooth ivory, *Hebrew unclear*
[h]as breathtaking as cities, *Hebrew unclear* [i]as dazzling as moon, *Hebrew unclear*
[j]*Verse 12 in Hebrew is unclear* [k]Dance, dance, *or* Come back, come back



Let us watch you as you dance (6 13)

4 Your neck is like a tower of ivory
Your eyes are like the pools in the city of Heshbon,
near the gate of that great city
Your nose is as lovely as the tower of Lebanon
that stands guard at Damascus
5 Your head is held high like Mount Carmel
Your braided hair shines like the finest satin,
its beauty[l] could hold a king captive

6 How pretty you are, how beautiful,
how complete the delights of your love
7 You are as graceful as a palm-tree,
and your breasts are clusters of dates
8 I will climb the palm-tree
and pick its fruit
To me your breasts are like bunches of grapes,
your breath like the fragrance of apples,
9 and your mouth like the finest wine

The Woman
Then let the wine flow straight to my lover,
flowing over his lips and teeth [m]
10 I belong to my lover, and he desires me.
11 Come, darling, let's go out to the countryside
and spend the night in the villages [n]
12 We will get up early and look at the vines
to see whether they've started to grow,
whether the blossoms are opening
and the pomegranate-trees are in bloom
There I will give you my love
13 You can smell the scent of mandrakes,
and all the pleasant fruits are near our door
Darling, I have kept for you
the old delights and the new

8 I wish that you were my brother,
that my mother had nursed you at her breast
Then, if I met you in the street,
I could kiss you and no one would mind
2 I would take you to my mother's house,
where you could teach me love
I would give you spiced wine,
my pomegranate wine to drink

3 Your left hand is under my head,
and your right hand caresses me

4 Promise me, women of Jerusalem,
that you will not interrupt our love

The Sixth Song

The Women
5 Who is this coming from the desert,
arm in arm with her lover?

The Woman
Under the apple-tree I woke you,
in the place where you were born
6 Close your heart to every love but mine,
hold no one in your arms but me
Love is as powerful as death,
passion is as strong as death itself
It bursts into flame
and burns like a raging fire
7 Water cannot put it out,
no flood can drown it

[l] beauty, *Hebrew unclear*
[m] *Some ancient translations* lips and teeth, *Hebrew* lips of those who sleep
[n] villages, *or fields*

But if anyone tried to buy love with
his wealth,
contempt is all he would get

The Woman's Brothers
8 We have a young sister,
and her breasts are still small
What will we do for her
when a young man comes courting?
9 If she is a wall,
we will build her a silver tower
But if she is a gate,
we will protect her with panels of
cedar

The Woman
10 I am a wall,
and my breasts are its towers
My lover knows that with him
I find contentment and peace

The Man
11 Solomon has a vineyard
in a place called Baal Hamon
There are farmers who rent it from him,
each one pays a thousand silver coins
12 Solomon is welcome to his thousand
coins,
and the farmers to two hundred as
their share,
I have a vineyard of my own!

13 Let me hear your voice from the
garden, my love,
my companions are waiting to hear
you speak

The Woman
14 Come to me, my lover, like a gazelle,
like a young stag on the mountains
where spices grow

THE BOOK OF

ISAIAH

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Isaiah* is named after a great prophet who lived in Jerusalem in the latter half of the eighth century B C This book may be divided into three sections

1 *Chapters 1–39* come from a time when Judah, the southern kingdom, was threatened by a powerful neighbour, Assyria Isaiah saw that the real threat to the life of Judah was not simply the might of Assyria, but the nation's own sin and disobedience to God, and their lack of trust in him In vivid words and actions the prophet called the people and their leaders to a life of righteousness and justice, and warned that failure to listen to God would bring doom and destruction. Isaiah also foretold a time of world-wide peace and the coming of a descendant of David who would be the ideal king

2 *Chapters 40–55* come from a time when many of the people of Judah were in exile in Babylon, crushed and without hope The prophet proclaimed that God was about to set his people free and take them home to Jerusalem, to begin a new life A notable theme of these chapters is that God is the Lord of history, and his plan for his people includes their mission to all nations, who will be blessed through Israel The passages about "the Servant of the Lord" are among the best-known in the Old Testament

3 *Chapters 56–66* are for the most part addressed to people who were back in Jerusalem, and who needed reassurance that God was going to fulfil his promises to the nation Concern is expressed for righteousness and justice, and also for Sabbath observance, sacrifice, and prayer. A notable passage

is 61 1-2, words used by Jesus at the beginning of his ministry to express his calling

Outline of Contents

---

1 This book contains the messages
about Judah and Jerusalem which
God revealed to Isaiah son of Amoz during
the time when Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and
Hezekiah were kings of Judah

God Reprimands His People

2 The LORD said, "Earth and sky, listen
to what I am saying! The children I
brought up have rebelled against me
3 Cattle know who owns them, and don-
keys know where their master feeds them
But that is more than my people Israel
know They don't understand at all"
4 You are doomed, you sinful nation,
you corrupt and evil people! Your sins
drag you down! You have rejected the
LORD, the holy God of Israel, and have
turned your backs on him 5 Why do you
keep on rebelling? Do you want to be
punished even more? Israel, your head
is already covered with wounds, and your
heart and mind are sick 6 From head to
foot there is not a healthy spot on your
body You are covered with bruises and
sores and open wounds Your wounds
have not been cleaned or bandaged No
ointment has been put on them
7 Your country has been devastated,
and your cities have been burnt to the
ground While you look on, foreigners
take over your land and bring everything
to ruin 8 Jerusalem alone is left, a city
under siege—as defenceless as a watch-
man's hut in a vineyard or a shed in a
cucumber field 9 If the LORD Almighty had
not let some of the people survive,
Jerusalem would have been totally de-
stroyed, just as Sodom and Gomorrah
were



Why do you keep on rebelling? (1 5)

10 Jerusalem, your rulers and your
people are like those of Sodom and
Gomorrah Listen to what the LORD is
saying to you Pay attention to what our
God is teaching you 11 He says, "Do you
think I want all these sacrifices you keep
offering to me? I have had more than
enough of the sheep you burn as sacrifices
and of the fat of your fine animals I am
tired of the blood of bulls and sheep and
goats 12 Who asked you to bring me all
this when you come to worship me? Who
asked you to do all this tramping about
in my Temple? 13 It's useless to bring your

1 1 2 Kgs 15 1-7, 15 32-16 20, 18 1-20 21, 2 Chr 26 1-32 33   1 9 Gen 19 24, Rom 9 29
1 11-14 Amos 5 21-22

offerings I am disgusted with the smell
of the incense you burn I cannot stand
your New Moon Festivals, your Sabbaths,
and your religious gatherings, they are
all corrupted by your sins 14 I hate your
New Moon Festivals and holy days, they
are a burden that I am tired of bearing
15 "When you lift your hands in prayer,



When you lift your hands in prayer (1 15)

I will not look at you No matter how
much you pray, I will not listen, for your
hands are covered with blood 16 Wash
yourselves clean Stop all this evil that
I see you doing Yes, stop doing evil 17 and
learn to do right See that justice is done—
help those who are oppressed, give
orphans their rights, and defend widows "
18 The LORD says, "Now, let's settle the
matter You are stained red with sin, but
I will wash you as clean as snow [a]
Although your stains are deep red, you
will be as white as wool [b] 19 If you will
only obey me, you will eat the good things
the land produces 20 But if you defy me,
you are doomed to die I, the LORD, have
spoken "

The Sinful City

21 The city that once was faithful is
behaving like a whore' At one time it
was filled with righteous men, but now
only murderers remain 22 Jerusalem, you
were once like silver, but now you are
worthless, you were like good wine, but
now you are only water 23 Your leaders
are rebels and friends of thieves, they are
always accepting gifts and bribes They
never defend orphans in court or listen
when widows present their case

24 So now, listen to what the LORD
Almighty, Israel's powerful God, is say-
ing "I will take revenge on you, my
enemies, and you will cause me no more
trouble 25 I will take action against you
I will purify you just as metal is refined,
and will remove all your impurity 26 I will
give you rulers and advisers like those
you had long ago Then Jerusalem will
be called the righteous, faithful city "
27 Because the LORD is righteous, he
will save Jerusalem and everyone there
who repents 28 But he will crush everyone
who sins and rebels against him, he will
kill everyone who forsakes him
29 You will be sorry that you ever
worshipped trees and planted sacred
gardens [c] 30 You will wither like a dying
oak, like a garden that no one waters
31 Just as straw is set on fire by a spark,
so powerful men will be destroyed by their
own evil deeds, and no one will be able to
stop the destruction

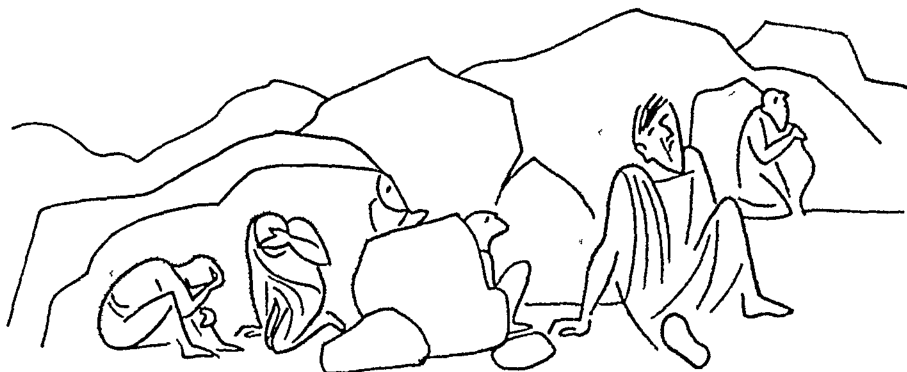
Everlasting Peace
(Mic 4 1-3)

2 This is the message which God gave
to Isaiah son of Amoz about Judah
and Jerusalem

2 In days to come
the mountain where the Temple
stands
will be the highest one of all,
towering above all the hills
Many nations will come streaming to
it,
3 and their people will say,
"Let us go up the hill of the LORD, [d]
to the Temple of Israel's God
He will teach us what he wants us to
do,
we will walk in the paths he has
chosen
For the LORD's teaching comes from
Jerusalem,
from Zion he speaks to his people "

4 He will settle disputes among great
nations
They will hammer their swords into
ploughs
and their spears into pruning-knives
Nations will never again go to war,
never prepare for battle again

[a] sin, but snow, *or* sin, do you think I will wash you as clean as snow?
[b] Although your wool, *or* Your stains are deep red, do you think you will be as white as wool?
[c] SACRED GARDENS *People believed that dedicating a garden to a fertility god would cause him to bless their crops*
[d] HILL OF THE LORD *Mount Zion, the hill in Jerusalem on which the Temple was built*
2 4 Joel 3 10



To escape from the LORD's anger (2 19,21)

5 Now, descendants of Jacob, let us
walk in the light which the LORD gives
us!

Arrogance Will Be Destroyed

6 O God, you have forsaken your
people, the descendants of Jacob! The
land is full of magic practices from the
east and from Philistia [e] The people follow
foreign customs 7 Their land is full of
silver and gold, and there is no end to
their treasures Their land is full of horses,
and there is no end to their chariots
8 Their land is full of idols, and they
worship objects that they have made with
their own hands
9 Everyone will be humiliated and dis-
graced Do not forgive them, LORD!
10 They will hide in caves in the rocky
hills or dig holes in the ground to try
to escape from the LORD's anger and to
hide from his power and glory! 11 A day
is coming when human pride will be ended
and human arrogance destroyed Then the
LORD alone will be exalted 12 On that day
the LORD Almighty will humble everyone
who is powerful, everyone who is proud
and conceited 13 He will destroy the tall
cedars of Lebanon and all the oaks in
the land of Bashan 14 He will level the
high mountains and hills, 15 every high
tower, and the walls of every fortress
16 He will sink even the largest and most
beautiful ships 17-18 Human pride will be
ended, and human arrogance will be
destroyed Idols will completely dis-
appear, and the LORD alone will be exalted
on that day
19 People will hide in caves in the rocky
hills or dig holes in the ground to try
to escape from the LORD's anger and to
hide from his power and glory, when he
comes to shake the earth 20 When that
day comes, they will throw away the gold
and silver idols they have made, and
abandon them to the moles and the bats
21 When the LORD comes to shake the
earth, people will hide in holes and caves
in the rocky hills to try to escape from
his anger and to hide from his power and
glory
22 Put no more confidence in mortal
men What are they worth?

Chaos in Jerusalem

3 Now the Lord, the Almighty LORD,
is about to take away from Jerusalem
and Judah everything and everyone that
the people depend on He is going to take
away their food and their water, 2 their
heroes and their soldiers, their judges and
their prophets, their fortune-tellers and
their statesmen, 3 their military and civil-
ian leaders, their politicians and everyone
who uses magic to control events 4 The
LORD will let the people be governed by
immature boys 5 Everyone will take
advantage of everyone else Young people
will not respect their elders, and worthless
people will not respect their superiors
6 A time will come when the members
of a clan will choose one of their number

[e] *Probable text* The land Philistia, *Hebrew unclear*
2 10 Rev 6 15, 2 Thes 1 9

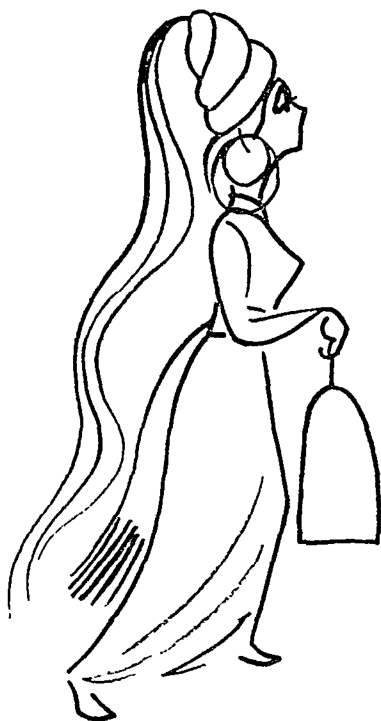
and say to him, "You at least have
something to wear, so be our leader in
this time of trouble."
7 But he will answer, "Not me! I can't
help you. I haven't any food or clothes
either. Don't make me your leader!"
8 Yes, Jerusalem is doomed! Judah is
collapsing! Everything they say and do
is against the LORD; they openly insult
God himself. 9 Their prejudices will be held
against them. They sin as openly as the
people of Sodom did. They are doomed,
and they have brought it on themselves.
10 Righteous men will be happy,[f] and
things will go well for them. They will
be able to enjoy what they have worked
for. 11 But evil men are doomed; what they
have done to others will now be done
to them.
12 Moneylenders oppress my people,
and their creditors cheat them.
My people, your leaders are misleading
you, so that you do not know which way
to turn.

The LORD Judges His People

13 The LORD is ready to state his case;
he is ready to judge his people.[g] 14 The
LORD is bringing the elders and leaders
of his people to judgement. He makes this
accusation: "You have plundered vine-
yards, and your houses are full of what
you have taken from the poor. 15 You have
no right to crush my people and take
advantage of the poor. I, the Sovereign
LORD Almighty, have spoken."

A Warning to the Women of Jerusalem

16 The LORD said, "Look how proud the
women of Jerusalem are! They walk along
with their noses in the air. They are
always flirting. They take dainty little
steps, and the bracelets on their ankles
jingle. 17 But I will punish them—I will
shave their heads and leave them bald."
18 A day is coming when the Lord will
take away from the women of Jerusalem
everything they are so proud of—the
ornaments they wear on their ankles, on
their heads, on their necks, 19 and on their
wrists. He will take away their veils 20 and
their hats; the magic charms they wear
on their arms and at their waists; 21 the
rings they wear on their fingers and in
their noses; 22 all their fine robes, gowns,
cloaks, and purses; 23 their revealing
garments, their linen handkerchiefs, and



With their noses in the air (3.16)

the scarves and long veils they wear on
their heads.
24 Instead of using perfumes, they will
stink; instead of fine belts, they will wear
coarse ropes; instead of having beautiful
hair, they will be bald; instead of fine
clothes, they will be dressed in rags; their
beauty will be turned to shame!
25 The men of the city, yes, even the
strongest men, will be killed in war. 26 The
city gates will mourn and cry, and the
city itself will be like a woman sitting
on the ground, stripped naked.
4 When that time comes, seven women
will grab hold of one man and say,
"We can feed and clothe ourselves, but
please let us say you are our husband,
so that we won't have to endure the shame
of being unmarried."

Jerusalem Will Be Restored

2 The time is coming when the LORD
will make every plant and tree in the land

[f] *Probable text* Righteous men will be happy; *Hebrew* Say to the righteous.
[g] *Some ancient translations* his people; *Hebrew* the peoples.



Dressed in rags (3 24)

grow large and beautiful All the people
of Israel who survive will take delight and
pride in the crops that the land produces
[3]Everyone who is left in Jerusalem, whom
God has chosen for survival, will be called
holy [4]By his power the Lord will judge
and purify the nation and wash away the
guilt of Jerusalem and the blood that has
been shed there [5]Then over Mount Zion
and over all who are gathered there, the
LORD will send a cloud in the daytime
and smoke and a bright flame at night
God's glory will cover and protect the
whole city [6]His glory will shade the city
from the heat of the day and make it
a place of safety, sheltered from the rain
and storm

The Song of the Vineyard

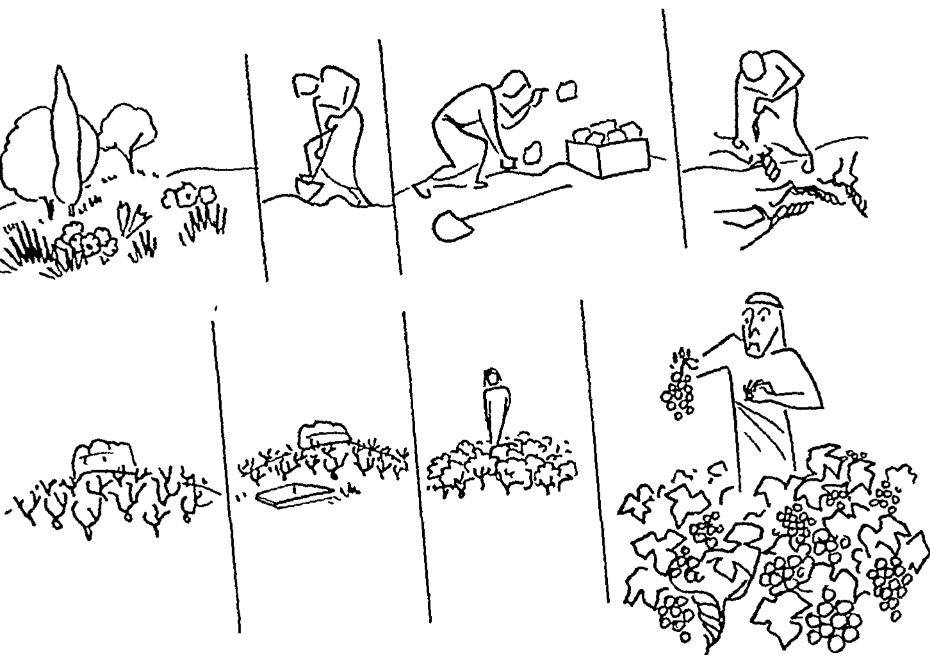
5 Listen while I sing you this song,
a song of my friend and his
vineyard
My friend had a vineyard
on a very fertile hill
[2] He dug the soil and cleared it of stones,
he planted the finest vines
He built a tower to guard them,
dug a pit for treading the grapes
He waited for the grapes to ripen,
but every grape was sour
3 So now my friend says, "You people
who live in Jerusalem and Judah, judge
between my vineyard and me [4]Is there
anything I failed to do for it? Then why
did it produce sour grapes and not the
good grapes I expected?
5 "This is what I am going to do to
my vineyard, I will take away the hedge
round it, break down the wall that
protects it, and let wild animals eat it
and trample it down [6]I will let it be
overgrown with weeds I will not prune
the vines or hoe the ground, instead I
will let briars and thorns cover it I will
even forbid the clouds to let rain fall on
it"

[7] Israel is the vineyard of the LORD
Almighty,
the people of Judah are the vines he
planted
He expected them to do what was good,
but instead they committed murder
He expected them to do what was right,
but their victims cried out for justice

The Evil That Men Do

8 You are doomed! You buy more
houses and fields to add to those you
already have Soon there will be nowhere
for anyone else to live, and you alone
will live in the land [9]I have heard the
LORD Almighty say, "All these big, fine
houses will be empty ruins [10]The grape-
vines growing on ten hectares of land will
yield only eight litres of wine A hundred
and eighty litres of seed will produce only
eighteen litres of corn"
11 You are doomed! You get up early
in the morning to start drinking, and you
spend long evenings getting drunk [12]At
your feasts you have harps and tam-
bourines and flutes—and wine But you
don't understand what the LORD is doing,
[13]and so you will be carried away as
prisoners Your leaders will starve to
death, and the common people will die
of thirst [14]The world of the dead is hungry
for them, and it opens its mouth wide
It gulps down the nobles of Jerusalem
along with the noisy crowd of common
people
15 Everyone will be disgraced, and all
who are proud will be humbled [16]But the
LORD Almighty shows his greatness by
doing what is right, and he reveals his
holiness by judging his people [17]In the

4 5 Ex 13 21, 24 16 5 1-2 Mt 21 33, Mk 12 1, Lk 20 9



A very fertile hill. He dug the soil, cleared it of stones; he planted the finest vines. He built a tower, dug a pit. He waited for the grapes to ripen, but every grape was sour. (5.1-2)

ruins of the cities lambs will eat grass
and young goats will find pasture.[h]
18 You are doomed! You are unable to
break free from your sins. 19 You say, "Let
the LORD hurry up and do what he says
he will, so that we can see it. Let Israel's
holy God carry out his plans; let's see
what he has in mind."
20 You are doomed! You call evil good
and call good evil. You turn darkness into
light and light into darkness. You make
what is bitter sweet, and what is sweet
you make bitter.
21 You are doomed! You think you are
wise, so very clever.
22 You are doomed! Heroes of the wine
bottle! Brave and fearless when it comes
to mixing drinks! 23 But for just a bribe
you let guilty men go free, and you prevent
the innocent from getting justice. 24 So
now, just as straw and dry grass shrivel
and burn in the fire, your roots will rot
and your blossoms will dry up and blow
away, because you have rejected what the
LORD Almighty, Israel's holy God, has
taught us. 25 The LORD is angry with his
people and has stretched out his hand to
punish them. The mountains will shake,
and the bodies of those who die will be
left in the streets like rubbish. Yet even
then the LORD's anger will not be ended,
but his hand will still be stretched out
to punish.
26 The LORD gives a signal to call for
a distant nation.[o] He whistles for them
to come from the ends of the earth. And
here they come, swiftly, quickly! 27 None
of them grows tired, none of them
stumbles. They never doze or sleep. Not
a belt is loose, not a sandal strap is
broken. 28 Their arrows are sharp, and
their bows are ready to shoot. Their
horses' hooves are as hard as flint, and
their chariot-wheels turn like a whirlwind.
29 The soldiers roar like lions that have
killed an animal and are carrying it off
where no one can take it away from them.
30 When that day comes, they will roar
over Israel as loudly as the sea. Look at

[h] *Verse 17 in Hebrew is unclear.*

[o] *Probable text* a distant nation; *Hebrew* distant nations.



In the ruins of the cities (5 17)

this country! Darkness and distress! The
light is swallowed by darkness

God Calls Isaiah to Be a Prophet

6 In the year that King Uzziah died,
I saw the Lord He was sitting on
his throne, high and exalted, and his robe
filled the whole Temple 2Round him
flaming creatures were standing, each of
which had six wings Each creature
covered its face with two wings, and its
body with two, and used the other two
for flying 3They were calling out to each
other

"Holy, holy, holy!
The LORD Almighty is holy!
His glory fills the world"

4 The sound of their voices made the
foundation of the Temple shake, and the
Temple itself was filled with smoke
5 I said, "There is no hope for me! I
am doomed because every word that
passes my lips is sinful, and I live among
a people whose every word is sinful And
yet, with my own eyes, I have seen the
King, the LORD Almighty!"
6 Then one of the creatures flew down
to me, carrying a burning coal that he
had taken from the altar with a pair of
tongs 7He touched my lips with the
burning coal and said, "This has touched
your lips, and now your guilt is gone, and
your sins are forgiven"
8 Then I heard the Lord say, "Whom
shall I send? Who will be our messenger?"
I answered, "I will go! Send me!"
9 So he told me to go and give the people
this message "No matter how much you
listen, you will not understand No matter
how much you look, you will not know
what is happening" 10Then he said to
me, "Make the minds of these people dull,
their ears deaf, and their eyes blind, so
that they cannot see or hear or under-
stand If they did, they might turn to me
and be healed"
11 I asked, "How long will it be like
this, Lord?"
He answered, "Until the cities are
ruined and empty—until the houses are
uninhabited—until the land itself is a
desolate waste. 12I will send the people
far away and make the whole land
desolate 13Even if one person out of ten
remains in the land, he too will be
destroyed, he will be like the stump of
an oak-tree that has been cut down"
(The stump represents a new beginning
for God's people)

A Message for King Ahaz

7 When King Ahaz, the son of Jotham
and grandson of Uzziah, ruled Judah,
war broke out Rezin, king of Syria, and
Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel,
attacked Jerusalem, but were unable to
capture it
2 When word reached the king of Judah
that the armies of Syria were already in
the territory of Israel, he and all his people
were so terrified that they trembled like
trees shaking in the wind
3 The LORD said to Isaiah, "Take your
son Shear Jashub,[i] and go to meet King
Ahaz You will find him on the road where
the cloth makers work, at the end of the
ditch that brings water from the upper
pool 4Tell him to keep alert, to stay calm,

[i]SHEAR JASHUB *This name in Hebrew means "A few will come back" (see also 10 20-22)*
6.1 2 Kgs 15 7, 2 Chr 26 23 6 3 Rev 4 8 6 4 Rev 15 8
6 9-10 Mt 13 14-15, Mk 4 12, Lk 8 10, Jn 12 40, Acts 28 26-27 7 1 2 Kgs 16 5, 2 Chr 28 5-6



Heroes of the wine bottle! (5 22)

and not to be frightened or disturbed The
anger of King Rezin and his Syrians and
of King Pekah is no more dangerous than
the smoke from two smouldering sticks
5 Syria, together with Israel and its king,
has made a plot 6 They intend to invade
Judah, terrify the people into joining their
side, and then put Tabeel's son on the
throne

7 "But I, the LORD, declare that this will
never happen 8 Why? Because Syria is
no stronger than Damascus, its capital
city, and Damascus is no stronger than
King Rezin As for Israel, within sixty-five
years it will be too shattered to survive
as a nation 9 Israel is no stronger than
Samaria, its capital city, and Samaria is
no stronger than King Pekah

"If your faith is not enduring, you will
not endure "

The Sign of Immanuel

10 The LORD sent another message to
Ahaz 11 "Ask the LORD your God to give
you a sign It can be from deep in the
world of the dead or from high up in
heaven "

12 Ahaz answered, "I will not ask for
a sign I refuse to put the LORD to the
test "

13 To that Isaiah replied, "Listen, now,
descendant of King David It's bad enough
for you to wear out the patience of men—
must you wear out God's patience too?
14 Well then, the Lord himself will give
you a sign a young woman[x] who is
pregnant will have a son and will name
him 'Immanuel '[j] 15 By the time he is old
enough to make his own decisions, people
will be drinking milk and eating honey [k]
16 Even before that time comes, the lands
of those two kings who terrify you will
be deserted

17 "The LORD is going to bring on you,
on your people, and on the whole royal
family, days of trouble worse than any
that have come since the kingdom of
Israel separated from Judah—he is going
to bring the king of Assyria

18 "When that time comes, the LORD
will whistle as a signal for the Egyptians
to come like flies from the farthest
branches of the Nile, and for the Assyrians
to come from their land like bees 19 They
will swarm in the rugged valleys and in
the caves in the rocks, and they will cover
every thorn-bush and every pasture

20 "When that time comes, the Lord
will hire a barber from across the
Euphrates—the emperor of Assyria[l]—
and he will shave off your beards, and
the hair on your heads and your bodies

[x] YOUNG WOMAN *The Hebrew word here translated "young woman" is not the specific term for "virgin", but refers to any young woman of marriageable age The use of "virgin" in Mat 1 23 reflects a Greek translation of the Old Testament, made some 500 years after Isaiah*

[j] IMMANUEL *This name in Hebrew means "God is with us "*

[k] MILK AND HONEY *These foods were associated with the earlier days of Israel's history*

7 14 Mt 1 23

21 "When that time comes, even if a
farmer has been able to save only one
young cow and two goats, 22 they will give
so much milk that he will have all he
needs Yes, the few survivors left in the
land will have milk and honey to eat
23 "When that time comes, the fine
vineyards, each with a thousand vines and
each worth a thousand pieces of silver,
will be overgrown with thorn-bushes and
briars 24 People will go hunting there with
bows and arrows Yes, the whole country
will be full of briars and thorn-bushes
25 All the hills where crops used to grow
will be so overgrown with thorns that no
one will go there It will be a place where
cattle and sheep graze"

Isaiah's Son as a Sign to the People

8 The LORD said to me, "Take a large
piece of writing material and write
on it in large letters[l] 'Quick Loot, Fast
Plunder' 2 Get two reliable men, the priest
Uriah and Zechariah son of Jeberechiah,
to serve as witnesses"
3 Some time later my wife became
pregnant When our son was born, the
LORD said to me, "Name him 'Quick-Loot-
Fast-Plunder' 4 Before the boy is old
enough to say 'Mummy' and 'Daddy,' all
the wealth of Damascus and all the loot
of Samaria will be carried off by the king
of Assyria"

The King of Assyria Is Coming

5 The LORD spoke to me again 6 He said,
"Because these people have rejected the
quiet waters from the brook of Shiloah,[m]
and tremble[n] before King Rezin and King
Pekah, 7 I, the Lord, will bring the emperor
of Assyria and all his forces to attack
Judah They will advance like the flood
waters of the River Euphrates, over-
flowing all its banks 8 They will sweep
through Judah in a flood, rising shoulder
high and covering everything"
God is with us! His outspread wings
protect the land[o]
9 Gather together in fear, you nations!
Listen, you distant parts of the earth Get
ready to fight, but be afraid! Yes, get
ready, but be afraid! 10 Make your plans!
But they will never succeed Talk as much
as you like! But it is all useless, because
God is with us

The LORD Warns the Prophet

11 With his great power the LORD
warned me not to follow the path which
the people were following He said, 12 "Do
not join in the schemes of the people and
do not be afraid of the things that they
fear 13 Remember that I, the LORD
Almighty, am holy, I am the one you must
fear 14 Because of my awesome holiness
I am like a stone that people stumble over,
I am like a trap that will catch the people
of the kingdoms of Judah and Israel and
the people of Jerusalem 15 Many will
stumble, they will fall and be crushed.
They will be caught in a trap"

Warning against Consulting the Dead

16 You, my disciples are to guard and
preserve the messages that God has given
me 17 The LORD has hidden himself from
his people, but I trust him and place my
hope in him
18 Here I am with the children the LORD
has given me The LORD Almighty, whose
throne is on Mount Zion, has sent us as
living messages to the people of Israel
19 But people will tell you to ask for
messages from fortune-tellers and
mediums, who chirp and mutter They will
say, "After all, people should ask for
messages from the spirits and consult the
dead on behalf of the living"
20 You are to answer them, "Listen to
what the LORD is teaching you! Don't
listen to mediums—what they tell you will
do you no good"[p]

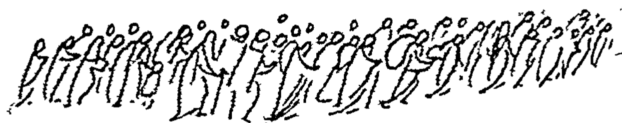
A Time of Trouble

21 The people will wander through the
land, discouraged and hungry In their
hunger and their anger they will curse
their king and their God They may look
up to the sky 22 or stare at the ground,
but they will see nothing but trouble and
darkness, terrifying darkness into which
9 they are being driven 1 There will be
no way for them to escape from this
time of trouble

The Future King

The land of the tribes of Zebulun and

[l] large letters, *or* letters that everyone can read
[m] BROOK OF SHILOAH *A stream which flowed from the large spring on the eastern side of Jerusalem* [n] *Probable text* tremble, *Hebrew* rejoice
[o] everything" God land, *or* everything They will spread out over the land God be with us!"
[p] *Verse 20 in Hebrew is unclear*
8 12–13 1 Pet 3 14–15 8 14–15 1 Pet 2 8 8 17 Heb 2 13 8 18 Heb 2 13 9 1 Mt 4 15



The people who walked in darkness (9 2)

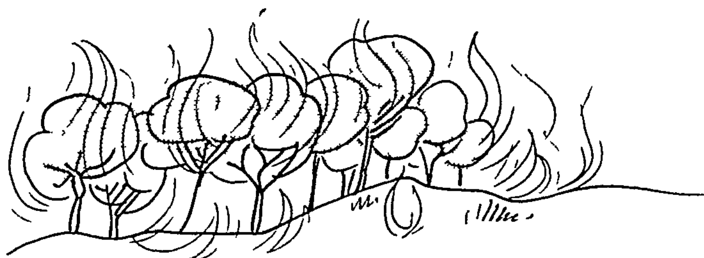
Naphtali was once disgraced, but the future will bring honour to this region, from the Mediterranean eastwards to the land on the other side of the Jordan, and even to Galilee itself, where the foreigners live

2 The people who walked in darkness
have seen a great light
They lived in a land of shadows,
but now light is shining on them
3 You have given them great joy,[q] LORD,
you have made them happy
They rejoice in what you have done,
as people rejoice when they harvest
their corn
or when they divide captured wealth
4 For you have broken the yoke that
burdened them
and the rod that beat their shoulders
You have defeated the nation
that oppressed and exploited your
people,
just as you defeated the army of
Midian long ago
5 The boots of the invading army
and all their bloodstained clothing
will be destroyed by fire
6 A child is born to us!
A son is given to us!
And he will be our ruler
He will be called, "Wonderful[r]
Counsellor,"
"Mighty God," "Eternal Father,"
"Prince of Peace "
7 His royal power will continue to grow,
his kingdom will always be at peace
He will rule as King David's successor,
basing his power on right and justice,
from now until the end of time
The LORD Almighty is determined to do
all this

The LORD Will Punish Israel

8 The Lord has pronounced judgement
on the kingdom of Israel, on the descend-
ants of Jacob
9 All the people of Israel,
everyone who lives in the city of Samaria,
will know that he has done this Now
they are proud and arrogant They say,
10 "The brick buildings have fallen down,
but we will replace them with stone
buildings The beams of sycomore wood
have been cut down, but we will replace
them with the finest cedar "
11 The LORD has stirred up their
enemies[s] to attack them
12 Syria on the
east and Philistia on the west have opened
their mouths to devour Israel Yet even
so the LORD's anger is not ended, his hand
is still stretched out to punish
13 The people of Israel have not re-
pented, even though the LORD Almighty
has punished them, they have not re-
turned to him
14 In a single day the LORD
will punish Israel's leaders and its people,
he will cut them off, head and tail
15 The
old and honourable men are the head—
and the tail is the prophets whose
teachings are lies!
16 Those who lead these
people have misled them and totally
confused them
17 And so the Lord will
not let any of the young men escape, and
he will not show pity to any of the widows
and orphans, because all the people are
godless and wicked and everything they
say is evil Yet even so the LORD's anger
will not be ended, but his hand will still
be stretched out to punish
18 The wickedness of the people burns

[q] *Probable text* You have given them great joy; *Hebrew* You have increased the nation
[r] Wonderful, or Wise [s] *Probable text* their enemies, *Hebrew* the enemies of Rezin
9.2. Mt 4 16, Lk 1 79 9 7. Lk 1 32-33



Like a forest fire (9 18)

like a fire that destroys thorn-bushes and
thistles It burns like a forest fire that
sends up columns of smoke 19 Because
the LORD Almighty is angry, his punish-
ment burns like a fire throughout the land
and destroys the people, and it is every
man for himself 20 Everywhere in the
country people snatch and eat any bit of
food they can find, but their hunger is
never satisfied They even eat their own
children! 21 The people of Manasseh and
the people of Ephraim attack each other,
and together they attack Judah Yet even
so the LORD's anger is not ended, his hand
is still stretched out to punish

10 You are doomed! You make unjust
laws that oppress my people
2 That is how you prevent the poor from
having their rights and from getting
justice That is how you take the property
that belongs to widows and orphans
3 What will you do when God punishes
you? What will you do when he brings
disaster on you from a distant country?
Where will you run to find help? Where
will you hide your wealth? 4 You will be
killed in battle or dragged off as prisoners
Yet even so the LORD's anger will not be
ended, his hand will still be stretched out
to punish

The Emperor of Assyria as the Instrument of God

5 The LORD said, "Assyria! I use
Assyria like a club to punish those with
whom I am angry 6 I sent Assyria to
attack a godless nation, people who have
made me angry I sent them to loot and
steal and trample on the people like dirt
in the streets "

7 But the Assyrian emperor has his own
violent plans in mind He is determined
to destroy many nations 8 He boasts,
"Every one of my commanders is a king!
9 I conquered the cities of Calno and
Carchemish, the cities of Hamath and
Arpad I conquered Samaria and
Damascus 10 I stretched out my hand to
punish those kingdoms that worship idols,
idols more numerous than those of Jeru-
salem and Samaria 11 I have destroyed
Samaria and all its idols, and I will do
the same to Jerusalem and the images
that are worshipped there "

12 But the Lord says, "When I finish
what I am doing on Mount Zion and in
Jerusalem, I will punish the emperor of
Assyria for all his boasting and all his
pride "

13 The emperor of Assyria boasts, "I
have done it all myself I am strong and
wise and clever I wiped out the bound-
aries between nations and took the
supplies they had stored Like a bull I
have trampled on the people who live
there 14 The nations of the world were
like a bird's nest, and I gathered their
wealth as easily as gathering eggs Not
a wing fluttered to scare me off, no beak
opened to scream at me!"

15 But the LORD says, "Can an axe claim
to be greater than the man who uses it?
Is a saw more important than the man
who saws with it? A club doesn't lift up
a man, a man lifts up a club "

16 The LORD Almighty is going to send
disease to punish those who are now well-
fed In their bodies there will be a fire
that burns and burns 17 God, the light of
Israel, will become a fire Israel's holy
God will become a flame, which in a single
day will burn up everything, even the
thorns and thistles 18 The rich forests and
farmlands will be totally destroyed, in the
same way that a fatal sickness destroys a
man 19 There will be so few trees left that
even a child will be able to count them

A Few Will Come Back

20 A time is coming when the people

10 5-34 Is 14 24-27, Nah 1 1-3 19, Zeph 2 13-15

of Israel who have survived will no longer
rely on the nation that almost destroyed
them They will truly put their trust in
the LORD, Israel's holy God 21 A few of the
people of Israel will come back to their
mighty God 22 Even though now there are
as many people of Israel as there are
grains of sand by the sea, only a few
will come back Destruction is in store
for the people, and it is fully deserved
23 Yes, throughout the whole country the
Sovereign LORD Almighty will bring
destruction, as he said he would

The LORD Will Punish Assyria

24 The Sovereign LORD Almighty says
to his people who live in Zion, "Do not
be afraid of the Assyrians, even though
they oppress you as the Egyptians used
to do 25 In only a little while I will finish
punishing you, and then I will destroy
them 26 I, the LORD Almighty, will beat
them with my whip as I beat the people
of Midian at the Rock of Oreb I will
punish Assyria as I punished Egypt
27 When that time comes, I will free you
from the power of Assyria, and their yoke
will no longer be a burden on your
shoulders "[s]

The Invader Attacks

28 The enemy army has captured the
city of Ai![t] They have passed through
Migron! They left their supplies at
Michmash! 29 They have crossed the pass
and are spending the night at Geba! The
people in the town of Ramah are terrified,
and the people in King Saul's town of
Gibeah have run away 30 Shout, people
of Gallim! Listen, people of Laishah!
Answer, people of Anathoth! 31 The
people of Madmenah and Gebim are
running for their lives 32 Today the enemy
are in the town of Nob, and there they
are shaking their fists at Mount Zion, at
the city of Jerusalem
33 The LORD Almighty will bring them
crashing down like branches cut off a tree
The proudest and highest of them will
be cut down and humiliated 34 The LORD
will cut them down as trees in the heart of
the forest are cut down with an axe, as
even the finest trees of Lebanon fall!

The Peaceful Kingdom

11 The royal line of David is like a
tree that has been cut down, but
just as new branches sprout from a stump,
so a new king will arise from among
David's descendants

2 The spirit of the LORD will give him
wisdom,
and the knowledge and skill to rule
his people
He will know the LORD's will and honour
him,
3 and find pleasure in obeying him
He will not judge by appearance or
hearsay,
4 he will judge the poor fairly
and defend the rights of the helpless
At his command the people will be
punished,
and evil persons will die
5 He will rule his people with justice and
integrity

6 Wolves and sheep will live together in
peace,
and leopards will lie down with young
goats
Calves and lion cubs will feed[u] together,
and little children will take care of
them
7 Cows and bears will eat together,
and their calves and cubs will lie down
in peace
Lions will eat straw as cattle do
8 Even a baby will not be harmed
if it plays near a poisonous snake
9 *On Zion, God's sacred hill,*
there will be nothing harmful or evil
The land will be as full of knowledge
of the LORD
as the seas are full of water

The Exiled People Will Return

10 A day is coming when the new king
from the royal line of David will be a
symbol to the nations They will gather
in his royal city and give him honour
11 When that day comes, the Lord will
once again use his power and bring back
home those of his people who are left
in Assyria and Egypt, in the lands of
Pathros, Sudan, Elam, Babylonia, and
Hamath, and in the coastlands and on
the islands of the sea 12 The LORD will

[s] *Hebrew has three additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[t] AI *This and the other places mentioned in verses 28–32 were located near Jerusalem, along the way by which an invader would come to attack from the north*
[u] *Some ancient translations* will feed, *Hebrew* and well-fed cattle
10.22-23 Rom 9.27 11 1 Rev 5 5, 22 16 11 4 2 Thes 2 8 11 5 Eph 6 14
11 6-9 Is 65 25 11 9 Hab 2 14 11 10 Rom 15 12



And little children will take care of them (11 6)

raise a signal flag to show the nations
that he is gathering together again the
scattered people of Israel and Judah and
bringing them back from the four corners
of the earth [13]The kingdom of Israel will
not be jealous of Judah any more, and
Judah will not be the enemy of Israel
[14]Together they will attack the Philistines
on the west and plunder the people who
live to the east They will conquer the
people of Edom and Moab, and the people
of Ammon will obey them [15]The LORD
will dry up the Gulf of Suez, and he will
bring a hot wind to dry up the Euphrates,
leaving only seven tiny streams, so that
anyone will be able to walk across
[16]There will be a highway out of Assyria
for those of his people Israel who have
survived there, just as there was for their
ancestors when they left Egypt.

Hymn of Thanksgiving

12 A day is coming when people will sing,
"I praise you, LORD! You were angry with me,
but now you comfort me and are angry no longer
[2] God is my saviour,
I will trust him and not be afraid
The LORD gives me power and strength,
he is my saviour.
[3] As fresh water brings joy to the thirsty,
so God's people rejoice when he saves them "

[4] A day is coming when people will sing,
"Give thanks to the LORD! Call for him to help you!
Tell all the nations what he has done!
Tell them how great he is!
[5] Sing to the LORD because of the great things he has done
Let the whole world hear the news
[6] Let everyone who lives in Zion shout and sing!
Israel's holy God is great,
and he lives among his people "



Tell them how great he is! (12 4)

11 15 Rev 16 12 12.2 Ex 15 2, Ps 118 14

God Will Punish Babylon

13 This is a message about Babylon,
which Isaiah son of Amoz received
from God
2 On the top of a barren hill raise the
battle flag! Shout to the soldiers and raise
your arm as the signal for them to attack
the gates of the proud city 3 The LORD
has called out his proud and confident
soldiers to fight a holy war and punish
those he is angry with
4 Listen to the noise on the mountains—
the sound of a great crowd of people,
the sound of nations and kingdoms
gathering The LORD of Armies is pre-
paring his troops for battle 5 They are
coming from far-off countries at the ends
of the earth In his anger the LORD is
coming to devastate the whole country
6 Howl in pain! The day of the LORD
is near, the day when the Almighty brings
destruction 7 Everyone's hands will hang
limp, and everyone's courage will fail
8 They will all be terrified and overcome
with pain, like the pain of a woman in
labour They will look at each other in
fear, and their faces will burn with shame
9 The day of the LORD is coming—that
cruel day of his fierce anger and fury
The earth will be made a wilderness, and
every sinner will be destroyed 10 Every
star and every constellation will stop
shining, the sun will be dark when it rises,
and the moon will give no light
11 The LORD says, "I will bring disaster
on the earth and punish all wicked people
for their sins I will humble everyone who
is proud and punish everyone who is
arrogant and cruel 12 Those who survive
will be scarcer than gold 13 I will make
the heavens tremble, and the earth will
be shaken out of its place on that day
when I, the LORD Almighty, show my
anger
14 "The foreigners living in Babylon will
run away to their own countries, scatter-
ing like deer escaping from hunters, like
sheep without a shepherd 15 Anyone who
is caught will be stabbed to death 16 While
they look on helplessly, their babies will
be battered to death, their houses will be
looted, and their wives will be raped "
17 The LORD says, "I am stirring up the
Medes[v] to attack Babylon. They care
nothing for silver and are not tempted
by gold 18 With their bows and arrows
they will kill the young men They will
show no mercy to babies and take no
pity on children 19 Babylonia is the most
beautiful kingdom of all, it is the pride
of its people But I, the LORD, will
overthrow Babylon as I did Sodom and
Gomorrah! 20 No one will ever live there
again No wandering Arab will ever pitch
his tent there, and no shepherd will ever
pasture his flock there 21 It will be a place
where desert animals live and where owls
build their nests Ostriches will live there,
and wild goats will prance through the
ruins 22 The towers and palaces will echo
with the cries of hyenas and jackals
Babylon's time has come! Her days are
almost over."

The Return from Exile

14 The LORD will once again be
merciful to his people Israel and
choose them as his own He will let them
live in their own land again, and foreigners
will come and live there with them 2 Many
nations will help the people of Israel to
return to the land which the LORD gave
them, and there the nations will serve
Israel as slaves Those who once captured
Israel will now be captured by Israel, and
the people of Israel will rule over those
who once oppressed them

The King of Babylonia in the World of the Dead

3 The LORD will give the people of Israel
relief from their pain and suffering, and
from the hard work they were forced to
do 4 When he does this, they are to mock
the king of Babylonia and say
"The cruel king has fallen! He will never
oppress anyone again! 5 The LORD has
ended the power of the evil rulers 6 who
angrily oppressed the peoples and never
stopped persecuting the nations they had
conquered 7 Now at last the whole world
enjoys rest and peace, and everyone sings
for joy 8 The cypress-trees and the cedars
of Lebanon rejoice over the fallen king,
because there is no one to cut them down,
now that he is gone!
9 "The world of the dead is getting
ready to welcome the king of Babylonia
The ghosts of those who were powerful
on earth are stirring about The ghosts
of kings are rising from their thrones

[v] MEDES *People of a nation north-east of Babylonia, which became part of the Persian empire*
13 1–14 23 Is 47 1–15, Jer 50 1–51 64 13 6 Joel 1 15
13 10 Ezek 32 7, Mt 24 29, Mk 13 24–25, Lk 21 25, Rev 6 12–13 13 19 Gen 19 24
13 21 Is 34 14, Zeph 2 14, Rev 18 2



The people of Moab wail in grief (15.2)

10 They all call out to him, 'Now you are
as weak as we are! You are one of us!
11 You used to be honoured with the music
of harps, but now here you are in the
world of the dead. You lie on a bed of
maggots and are covered with a blanket
of worms.'
12 "King of Babylonia, bright morning
star, you have fallen from heaven! In the
past you conquered nations, but now you
have been thrown to the ground. 13 You
were determined to climb up to heaven
and to place your throne above the highest
stars. You thought you would sit like a
king on that mountain in the north where
the gods assemble. 14 You said you would
climb to the tops of the clouds and be
like the Almighty. 15 But instead, you have
been brought down to the deepest part
of the world of the dead.
16 "The dead will stare and gape at you.
They will ask, 'Is this the man who shook
the earth and made kingdoms tremble?
17 Is this the man who destroyed cities
and turned the world into a desert? Is this
the man who never freed his prisoners
or let them go home?' 18 All the kings
of the earth lie in their magnificent tombs,
19 but you have no tomb, and your corpse
is thrown out to rot. It is covered by the
bodies of soldiers killed in battle, thrown
with them into a rocky pit, and trampled
down. 20 Because you ruined your country
and killed your own people, you will not
be buried like other kings. None of your
evil family will survive. 21 Let the
slaughter begin! The sons of this king
will die because of their ancestors' sins.
None of them will ever rule the earth or
cover it with cities."

God Will Destroy Babylon

22 The LORD Almighty says, "I will
attack Babylon and bring it to ruin. I will
leave nothing—no children, no survivors
at all. I, the LORD, have spoken. 23 I will
turn Babylon into a marsh, and owls will
live there. I will sweep Babylon with a
broom that will sweep everything away.
I, the LORD Almighty, have spoken."

God Will Destroy the Assyrians

24 The LORD Almighty has sworn an
oath: "What I have planned will happen.

14.12: Rev 8.10; 9.1. 14.13–15: Mt 11.23; Lk 10.15.
14.24–27: Is 10.5–34; Nah 1.1–3.19; Zeph 2.13–15.



Trying to escape with all their possessions (15 7)

What I have determined to do will be
done 25 I will destroy the Assyrians in
my land of Israel and trample upon them
on my mountains I will free my people
from the Assyrian yoke and from the
burdens they have had to bear 26 This is
my plan for the world, and my arm is
stretched out to punish the nations"
27 The LORD Almighty is determined to do
this, he has stretched out his arm to
punish, and no one can stop him

God Will Destroy the Philistines

28 This is a message that was proclaimed in the year that King Ahaz died

29 People of Philistia, the rod that beat
you is broken, but you have no reason
to be glad When one snake dies, a worse
one comes in its place A snake's egg
hatches a flying dragon 30 The LORD will
be a shepherd to the poor of his people
and will let them live in safety But he
will send a terrible famine on you
Philistines, and it will not leave any of
you alive

31 Howl and cry for help, all you
Philistine cities! Be terrified, all of you!
A cloud of dust is coming from the north—
it is an army with no cowards in its ranks

32 How shall we answer the messengers
that come to us from Philistia? We will
tell them that the LORD has established
Zion and that his suffering people will
find safety there

God Will Destroy Moab

15 This is a message about Moab
The cities of Ar and Kir are
destroyed in a single night, and silence
covers the land of Moab 2 The people of
Dibon[w] climb the hill to weep at the
shrine The people of Moab wail in grief
over the cities of Nebo and Medeba, they
have shaved their heads and their beards
in grief 3 The people in the streets are
dressed in sackcloth, in the city squares
and on the house-tops people mourn and
cry 4 The people of Heshbon and Elealeh
cry out, and their cry can be heard as
far away as Jahaz Even the soldiers
tremble, their courage is gone 5 My heart
cries out for Moab! The people have fled
to the town of Zoar, and to Eglath
Shelishiyah Some climb the road to
Luhith, weeping as they go, some escape
to Horonaim, grieving loudly 6 The brook
of Nimrim is dry, the grass beside it has
withered, and nothing green is left 7 The
people go across the Valley of Willows,
trying to escape with all their possessions
8 Everywhere at Moab's borders the sound
of crying is heard It is heard at the towns
of Eglaim and Beerelim 9 At the town of
Dibon the river is red with blood, and
God has something even worse in store
for the people there Yes, there will be
a bloody slaughter of everyone left in
Moab

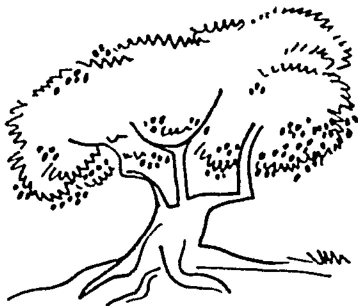
[w] *Probable text* people of Dibon, *Hebrew* people and Dibon
14.28 2 Kgs 16 20, 2 Chr 28 27
14.29-31 Jer 47 1-7, Ezek 25 15-17, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 6-8, Zeph 2 4-7, Zech 9 5-7
15 1-16 14 Is 25 10-12, Jer 48 1-47, Ezek 25 8-11, Amos 2 1-3, Zeph 2 8-11

Moab's Hopeless Situation

16 From the city of Sela in the desert
the people of Moab send a lamb as
a present to the one who rules in
Jerusalem 2 They wait on the banks of
the River Arnon and move aimlessly to
and fro, like birds driven from their nest
3 They say to the people of Judah, "Tell
us what to do Protect us like a tree that
casts a cool shadow in the heat of noon,
and let us rest in your shade We are
refugees, hide us where no one can find
us 4 Let us stay in your land Protect us
from those who want to destroy us "
(Oppression and destruction will end,
and those who are devastating the country
will be gone 5 Then one of David's
descendants will be king, and he will rule
the people with faithfulness and love He
will be quick to do what is right, and
he will see that justice is done)
6 The people of Judah say, "We have
heard how proud the people of Moab are
We know that they are arrogant and
conceited, but their boasts are empty "
7 The people of Moab will weep because
of the troubles they suffer They will all
weep when they remember the fine food
they used to eat in the city of Kir Heres
They will be driven to despair 8 The farms
near Heshbon and the vineyards of
Sibmah are destroyed—those vineyards
whose wine used to make the rulers of
the nations drunk At one time the vines
spread as far as the city of Jazer, and
eastwards into the desert, and westwards
to the other side of the Dead Sea 9 Now
I weep for Sibmah's vines as I weep for
Jazer My tears fall for Heshbon and
Elealeh, because there is no harvest to
make the people glad 10 No one is happy
now in the fertile fields No one shouts
or sings in the vineyards No one tramples
grapes to make wine, the shouts of joy
are ended [y] 11 I groan with sadness for
Moab, with grief for Kir Heres 12 The
people of Moab wear themselves out
going to their mountain shrines and to
their temples to pray, but it will do them
no good
13 That is the message the LORD gave
earlier about Moab 14 And now the LORD
says, "In exactly three years Moab's great
wealth will disappear Of its many people,
only a few will survive, and they will be
weak "

God Will Punish Syria and Israel

17 The LORD said, "Damascus will not
be a city any longer, it will be only
a pile of ruins 2 The cities of Syria will
be deserted for ever [z] They will be a
pasture for sheep and cattle, and no one
will drive them away 3 Israel will be
defenceless, and Damascus will lose its
independence Those Syrians who survive
will be in disgrace like the people of Israel
I, the LORD Almighty, have spoken "
4 The LORD said, "A day is coming when
Israel's greatness will come to an end,
and its wealth will be replaced by poverty
5 Israel will be like a field where the corn
has been cut and harvested, as desolate as
a field in the valley of Rephaim when
it has been picked bare 6 Only a few



Israel will be like an olive-tree (17 6)

people will survive, and Israel will be like
an olive-tree from which all the olives
have been picked except two or three at
the very top, or a few that are left on
the lower branches I, the LORD God of
Israel, have spoken "
7 When that day comes, people will turn
for help to their Creator, the holy God
of Israel 8 They will no longer rely on
the altars they made with their own
hands, or trust in their own handiwork—
symbols of the goddess Asherah and
altars for burning incense
9 When that day comes, well-defended
cities will be deserted and left in ruins
like the cities that the Hivites and the

[y] *One ancient translation* the shouts of joy are ended, *Hebrew* I have ended the shouts of joy
[z] *One ancient translation* The cities for ever, *Hebrew* The cities of Aroer are deserted
17 1–3 Jer 49 23–27, Amos 1 3–5, Zech 9 1

Amorites[a] abandoned as they fled from
the people of Israel
10 Israel, you have forgotten the God
who rescues you and who protects you
like a mighty rock Instead, you plant
sacred gardens[b] in order to worship a
foreign god 11 But even if they sprouted
and blossomed the very morning you
planted them, there would still be no
harvest. There would be only trouble and
incurable pain

Enemy Nations Are Defeated

12 Powerful nations are in commotion
with a sound like the roar of the sea,
like the crashing of huge waves 13 The
nations advance like rushing waves, but
God reprimands them and they retreat,
driven away like dust on a hillside, like
straw in a whirlwind 14 In the evening
they cause terror, but by morning they
are gone That is the fate of everyone
who plunders our land

God Will Punish Sudan

18 Beyond the rivers of Sudan there
is a land where the sound of wings
is heard 2 From that land ambassadors
come down the Nile in boats made of
reeds Go back home, swift messengers!
Take a message back to your land divided
by rivers, to your strong and powerful
nation, to your tall and smooth-skinned
people, who are feared all over the world
3 Listen, everyone who lives on earth!
Look for a signal flag to be raised on
the tops of the mountains! Listen for the
blowing of the bugle! 4 The LORD said to
me, "I will look down from heaven as
quietly as the dew forms in the warm
nights of harvest time, as serenely as the
sun shines in the heat of the day 5 Before
the grapes are gathered, when the
blossoms have all fallen and the grapes
are ripening, the enemy will destroy the
Sudanese as easily as a knife cuts
branches from a vine 6 The corpses of
their soldiers will be left exposed to the
birds and the wild animals In summer
the birds will feed on them, and in winter,
the animals "
7 A time is coming when the LORD
Almighty will receive offerings from this
land divided by rivers, this strong and
powerful nation, this tall and smooth-
skinned people, who are feared all over
the world They will come to Mount Zion,
where the LORD Almighty is worshipped

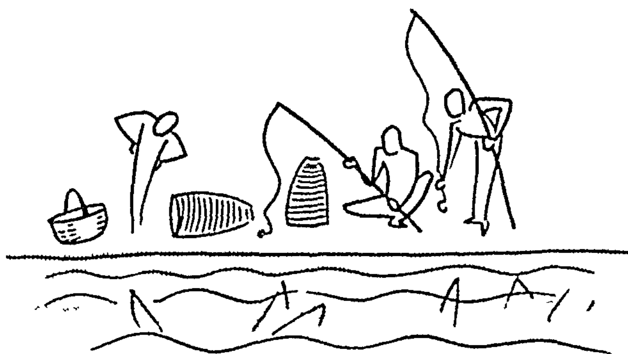
God Will Punish Egypt

19 This is a message about Egypt
The LORD is coming to Egypt,
riding swiftly on a cloud The Egyptian
idols tremble before him, and the people
of Egypt lose their courage 2 The LORD
says, "I will stir up civil war in Egypt
and turn brother against brother and
neighbour against neighbour Rival cities
will fight each other, and rival kings will
struggle for power 3 I am going to
frustrate the plans of the Egyptians and
destroy their morale They will ask their
idols to help them, and they will go and
consult mediums and ask the spirits of
the dead for advice 4 I will hand the
Egyptians over to a tyrant, to a cruel king
who will rule them I, the LORD Almighty,
have spoken "
5 The water will be low in the Nile, and
the river will gradually dry up 6 The
channels of the river will stink as they
slowly go dry Reeds and rushes will
wither, 7 and all the crops sown along the
banks of the Nile will dry up and be blown
away 8 Everyone who earns his living by
fishing in the Nile will groan and cry;
their hooks and their nets will be useless
9 Those who make linen cloth will be in
despair, 10 weavers and skilled workmen
will be broken and depressed
11 The leaders of the city of Zoan are
fools! Egypt's wisest men give stupid
advice! How dare they tell the king that
they are successors to the ancient
scholars and kings? 12 King of Egypt,
where are those clever advisers of yours?
Perhaps they can tell you what plans the
LORD Almighty has for Egypt. 13 The
leaders of Zoan and Memphis are fools
They were supposed to lead the nation,
but they have misled it. 14 The LORD has
made them give confusing advice As a
result, Egypt does everything wrong and
staggers like a drunken man slipping on
his own vomit 15 No one in Egypt, rich
or poor, important or unknown, can offer
help

Egypt Will Worship the LORD

16 A time is coming when the people
of Egypt will be as timid as women. They
will tremble in terror when they see that
the LORD Almighty has stretched out his
hand to punish them 17 The people of
Egypt will be terrified of Judah every time
they are reminded of the fate that the

[a] *One ancient translation* the Hivites and the Amorites, *Hebrew* woodland and hill-country
[b] SACRED GARDENS *See 1.29*
18 1–7 Zeph 2 12 19 1–25 Jer 46 2–26, Ezek 29 1–32 32



Their hooks and their nets will be useless (19 8)

LORD Almighty has prepared for them
18 When that time comes, the Hebrew
language will be spoken in five Egyptian
cities The people there will take their
oaths in the name of the LORD Almighty
One of the cities will be called, "City of
the Sun"
19 When that time comes, there will be
an altar to the LORD in the land of Egypt
and a stone pillar dedicated to him at
the Egyptian border 20 They will be
symbols of the LORD Almighty's presence
in Egypt When the people there are
oppressed and call out to the LORD for
help, he will send someone to rescue them
21 The LORD will reveal himself to the
Egyptian people, and then they will
acknowledge and worship him, and bring
him sacrifices and offerings They will
make solemn promises to him and do
what they promise 22 The LORD will
punish the Egyptians, but then he will
heal them They will turn to him, and he
will hear their prayers and heal them
23 When that time comes, there will be
a highway between Egypt and Assyria.
The people of those two countries will
travel to and fro between them, and the
two nations will worship together
24 When that time comes, Israel will rank
with Egypt and Assyria, and these three
nations will be a blessing to all the world
25 The LORD Almighty will bless them and
say, "I will bless you, Egypt, my people,
you, Assyria, whom I created, and you,
Israel, my chosen people"

The Sign of the Naked Prophet

20 Under the orders of Sargon,
emperor of Assyria, the
commander-in-chief of the Assyrian army
attacked the Philistine city of Ashdod
2 Three years earlier the LORD had told
Isaiah son of Amoz to take off his sandals
and the sackcloth he was wearing He
obeyed and went about naked and bare-
foot 3 When Ashdod was captured, the
LORD said, "My servant Isaiah has been
going about naked and barefoot for three
years This is a sign of what will happen
to Egypt and Sudan 4 The emperor of
Assyria will lead away naked the pris-
oners he captures from those two
countries Young and old, they will walk
barefoot and naked, with their buttocks
exposed, bringing shame on Egypt
5 Those who have put their trust in Sudan
and have boasted about Egypt will be
disillusioned, their hopes shattered
6 When that time comes, the people who
live along the coast of Philistia will say,
'Look at what has happened to the people
we relied on to protect us from the
emperor of Assyria! How will we ever
survive?'"

A Vision of the Fall of Babylon

21 This is a message about Babylonia
Like a whirlwind sweeping
across the desert, disaster will come from
a terrifying land 2 I have seen a vision
of cruel events, a vision of betrayal and
destruction
Army of Elam, attack! Army of Media,
lay siege to the cities! God will put an
end to the suffering which Babylon has
caused
3 What I saw and heard in the vision
has filled me with terror and pain, pain
like that of a woman in labour 4 My head
is spinning, and I am trembling with fear
I had been longing for evening to come,

but it has brought me nothing but terror
5 In the vision a banquet is ready, rugs
are spread for the guests to sit on They
are eating and drinking Suddenly the
command rings out "Officers! Prepare
your shields!"
6 Then the Lord said to me, "Go and
post a sentry, and tell him to report what
he sees 7 If he sees men coming on
horseback, two by two, and men riding
on donkeys and camels, he is to observe
them carefully "
8 The sentry calls out, "Sir, I have been
standing guard at my post day and night "
9 Suddenly, here they come! Men on
horseback, two by two The sentry gives
the news, "Babylon has fallen! All the
idols they worshipped lie shattered on the
ground "
10 My people Israel, you have been
threshed like wheat, but now I have
announced to you the good news that I
have heard from the LORD Almighty, the
God of Israel

A Message about Edom

11 This is a message about Edom
Someone calls to me from Edom,
"Sentry, how soon will the night be over?
Tell me how soon it will end "
12 I answer, "Morning is coming, but
night will come again If you want to ask
again, come back and ask "

A Message about Arabia

13 This is a message about Arabia
You people of Dedan, whose caravans
camp in the barren country of Arabia,
14 give water to the thirsty people who
come to you You people of the land of
Tema, give food to the refugees 15 People
are fleeing to escape from swords that
are ready to kill them, from bows that
are ready to shoot, from all the dangers
of war
16 Then the Lord said to me, "In exactly
one year the greatness of the tribes of
Kedar will be at an end 17 The bowmen
are the bravest men of Kedar, but few
of them will be left I, the LORD God of
Israel, have spoken "

A Message about Jerusalem

22 This is a message about the Valley
of Vision
What is happening? Why are all the
people of the city celebrating on the roofs
of the houses? 2 The whole city is in an
uproar, filled with noise and excitement
Your men who died in this war did not
die fighting 3 All your leaders ran away
and were captured before they shot a
single arrow 4 Now leave me alone to
weep bitterly over all those of my people
who have died Don't try to comfort me
5 This is a time of panic, defeat, and
confusion in the Valley of Vision, and the
Sovereign LORD Almighty has sent it on
us The walls of our city have been
battered down, and cries for help have
echoed among the hills
6 The soldiers from the land of Elam
came riding on horseback, armed with
bows and arrows Soldiers from the land
of Kir had their shields ready 7 The fertile
valleys of Judah were filled with chariots,
soldiers on horseback stood in front of
Jerusalem's gates 8 All Judah's defences
crumbled
When that happened, you brought
weapons out of the arsenal 9-10 You found
the places where the walls of Jerusalem
needed repair You inspected all the
houses in Jerusalem and tore some of
them down to get stones to repair the
city walls In order to store water, 11 you
built a reservoir inside the city to hold
the water flowing down from the old pool
But you paid no attention to God, who
planned all this long ago and who caused
it to happen
12 The Sovereign LORD Almighty was
calling you then to weep and mourn, to
shave your heads and wear sackcloth
13 Instead, you laughed and celebrated
You killed sheep and cattle to eat, and
you drank wine You said, "We might as
well eat and drink! Tomorrow we'll be
dead "
14 The Sovereign LORD Almighty him-
self spoke to me and said, "This evil will
never be forgiven them as long as they
live I, the Sovereign LORD Almighty, have
spoken "

A Warning to Shebna

15 The Sovereign LORD Almighty told
me to go to Shebna, the manager of the
royal household, and say to him, 16 "Who
do you think you are? What right have
you to carve a tomb for yourself out of
the rocky hillside? 17 You may be import-
ant, but the LORD will pick you up and
throw you away 18 He will pick you up
like a ball and throw you into a much
larger country You will die there beside
the chariots you were so proud of You
are a disgrace to your master's household

21 9 Rev 14 8, 18 2   22 13 1 Cor 15 32

19 The LORD will remove you from office
and bring you down from your high
position"
20 The LORD said to Shebna, "When
that happens, I will send for my servant
Eliakim son of Hilkiah 21 I will put your
official robe and belt on him and give
him all the authority you have had He
will be like a father to the people of
Jerusalem and Judah 22 I will give him
complete authority under the king, the
descendant of David He will have the
keys of office, what he opens, no one
will shut, and what he shuts, no one will
open 23 I will fasten him firmly in place
like a peg, and he will be a source of
honour to his whole family
24 "But all his relatives and dependants
will become a burden to him They will
hang on him like pots and bowls hanging
from a peg! 25 When that happens, the
peg that was firmly fastened will work
loose and fall And that will be the end
of everything that was hanging on it"
The LORD has spoken

A Message about Phoenicia

23 This is a message about Tyre
Howl with grief, you sailors out
on the ocean! Your home port of Tyre has
been destroyed, its houses and its harbour
are in ruins As your ships return from
Cyprus, you learn the news 2 Wail, you
merchants of Sidon! You sent men
3 across the sea to buy and sell the corn
that grew in Egypt and to do business
with all the nations
4 City of Sidon, you are disgraced! The
sea and the great ocean depths disown
you and say, "I never had any children
I never brought up sons or daughters"
5 Even the Egyptians will be shocked
and dismayed when they learn that Tyre
has been destroyed
6 Howl with grief, you people of
Phoenicia! Try to escape to Spain! 7 Can
this be the joyful city of Tyre, founded
so long ago? Is this the city that sent
settlers across the sea to establish
colonies? 8 Who was it that planned to
bring all this on Tyre, that imperial city,
whose merchant princes were the most
honoured men on earth? 9 The LORD
Almighty planned it He planned it in
order to put an end to their pride in what
they had done and to humiliate their
honoured men
10 Go and farm the land, you people
in the colonies in Spain! There is no one
to protect you any more [c] 11 The LORD has
stretched out his hand over the sea and
overthrown kingdoms He has ordered the
Phoenician centres of commerce to be
destroyed 12 City of Sidon, your happiness
has ended, and your people are oppressed
Even if they escape to Cyprus, they will
still not be safe
13 (It was the Babylonians, not the
Assyrians, who let the wild animals
overrun Tyre It was the Babylonians who
put up siege-towers, tore down the
fortifications of Tyre, and left the city in
ruins [d])
14 Howl with grief, you sailors out on
the ocean! The city you relied on has
been destroyed
15 A time is coming when Tyre will be
forgotten for seventy years, the lifetime
of a king When those years are over,
Tyre will be like the prostitute in the song
16 Take your harp, go round the town,
you poor forgotten whore!
Play and sing your songs again
to bring men back once more
17 When the seventy years are over,
the LORD will let Tyre go back to her old
trade, and she will hire herself out to all
the kingdoms of the world 18 The money
she earns by commerce will be dedicated
to the LORD She will not store it away,
but those who worship the LORD will use
her money to buy the food and the
clothing they need

The LORD Will Punish the Earth

24 The LORD is going to devastate the
earth and leave it desolate He will
twist the earth's surface and scatter its
people. 2 Everyone will meet the same
fate—the priests and the people, slaves
and masters, buyers and sellers, lenders
and borrowers, rich and poor 3 The earth
will lie shattered and ruined The LORD
has spoken and it will be done
4 The earth dries up and withers, the
whole world grows weak; both earth and
sky decay 5 The people have defiled the
earth by breaking God's laws and by
violating the covenant he made to last
for ever 6 So God has pronounced a curse
on the earth Its people are paying for
what they have done Fewer and fewer
remain alive 7 The grapevines wither, and
wine is becoming scarce Everyone who

[c] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear* [d] *Verse 13 in Hebrew is unclear*
22 22 Rev 3 7
23 1–18 Ezek 26 1–28 19, Joel 3 4–8, Amos 1 9–10, Zech 9 1–4, Mt 11 21–22, Lk 10 13–14

was once happy is now sad, 8 and the
joyful music of their harps and drums has
ceased 9 There is no more happy singing
over wine, no one enjoys its taste any
more 10 In the city everything is in chaos,
and people lock themselves in their houses
for safety 11 People shout in the streets
because there is no more wine Happiness
is gone for ever, it has been banished from
the land 12 The city is in ruins, and its
gates have been broken down 13 This is
what will happen in every nation all over
the world It will be like the end of harvest,
when the olives have been beaten off
every tree and the last grapes picked from
the vines

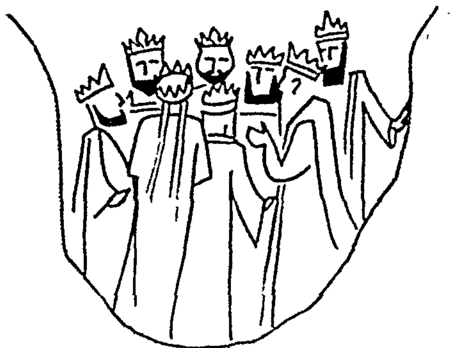
14 Those who survive will sing for joy
Those in the west will tell how great the
LORD is, 15 and those in the east will praise
him The people who live along the sea
will praise the LORD, the God of Israel
16 From the most distant parts of the world
we will hear songs in praise of Israel,
the righteous nation

But there is no hope for me! I am
wasting away! Traitors continue to be-
tray, and their treachery grows worse and
worse 17 Listen to me, everyone! There
are terrors, pits, and traps waiting for you
18 Anyone who tries to escape from the
terror will fall into a pit, and anyone who
escapes from the pit will be caught in
a trap Torrents of rain will pour from
the sky, and earth's foundations will
shake 19 The earth will crack and shatter
and split open 20 The earth itself will
stagger like a drunken man and sway like
a hut in a storm The world is weighed
down by its sins; it will collapse and never
rise again

21 A time is coming when the LORD will
punish the powers above and the rulers
of the earth 22 God will crowd kings
together like prisoners in a pit He will
shut them in prison until the time of their
punishment comes 23 The moon will grow
dark, and the sun will no longer shine,
for the LORD Almighty will be king He
will rule in Jerusalem on Mount Zion, and
the leaders of the people will see his glory

A Hymn of Praise

25 LORD, you are my God,
I will honour you and praise your
name
You have done amazing things,
you have faithfully carried out
the plans you made long ago



Kings like prisoners in a pit (24 22)

2 You have turned cities into ruins
and destroyed their fortifications
The palaces which our enemies built
are gone for ever
3 The people of powerful nations will
praise you,
you will be feared in the cities of cruel
nations
4 The poor and the helpless have fled to
you
and have been safe in times of trouble
You give them shelter from storms
and shade from the burning heat.
Cruel men attack like a winter storm,[e]
5 like drought in a dry land
But you, LORD, have silenced our
enemies,
you silence the shouts of cruel men,
as a cloud cools a hot day.

God Prepares a Banquet

6 Here on Mount Zion the LORD Al-
mighty will prepare a banquet for all the
nations of the world—a banquet of the
richest food and the finest wine 7 Here
he will suddenly remove the cloud of
sorrow that has been hanging over all the
nations 8 The Sovereign LORD will destroy
death for ever! He will wipe away the
tears from everyone's eyes and take away
the disgrace his people have suffered
throughout the world The LORD himself
has spoken!

9 When it happens, everyone will say,
"He is our God! We have put our trust
in him, and he has rescued us He is the
LORD! We have put our trust in him, and

[e] *Probable text* winter storm, *Hebrew* storm against a wall
25 8 1 Cor 15 54, Rev 7 17, 21 4

now we are happy and joyful because he
has saved us "

God Will Punish Moab

10 The LORD will protect Mount Zion,
but the people of Moab will be trampled
down, just as straw is trampled in manure
11 They will stretch out their hands as if
they were trying to swim, but God will
humiliate them, and their hands will sink
helplessly 12 He will destroy the fortresses
of Moab with their high walls and bring
them tumbling down into the dust

God Will Give His People Victory

26 A day is coming when the people will sing this song in the land of Judah

Our city is strong!
God himself defends its walls!
2 Open the city gates
and let the faithful nation enter,
the nation whose people do what is right
3 You, LORD, give perfect peace
to those who keep their purpose firm
and put their trust in you
4 Trust in the LORD for ever,
he will always protect us
5 He has humbled those who were proud,
he destroyed the strong city they lived in,
and sent its walls crashing into the dust
6 Those who were oppressed walk over it now
and trample it under their feet

7 LORD, you make the path smooth for good men,
the road they travel is level
8 We follow your will and put our hope in you,
you are all that we desire
9 At night I long for you with all my heart,
when you judge the earth and its people,
they will all learn what justice is
10 Even though you are kind to wicked men,
they never learn to do what is right
Even here in a land of righteous people
they still do wrong,
they refuse to recognize your greatness
11 Your enemies do not know that you will punish them
LORD, put them to shame and let them suffer,
let them suffer the punishment you have prepared
Show them how much you love your people

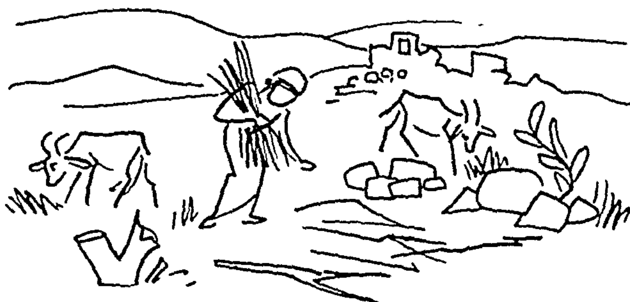
12 You will give us prosperity, LORD,
everything that we achieve
is the result of what you do [f]
13 LORD our God, we have been ruled by others,
but you alone are our LORD
14 Now they are dead and will not live again,
their ghosts will not rise,
for you have punished them and destroyed them
No one remembers them any more
15 LORD, you have made our nation grow,
enlarging its territory on every side,
and this has brought you honour
16 You punished your people, LORD,
and in anguish they prayed to you [g]
17 You, LORD, have made us cry out,
as a woman in labour cries out in pain
18 We were in pain and agony,
but we gave birth to nothing
We have won no victory for our land,
we have accomplished nothing [h]

19 Those of our people who have died will live again!
Their bodies will come back to life
All those sleeping in their graves
will wake up and sing for joy
As the sparkling dew refreshes the earth,
so the LORD will revive those who have long been dead

Judgement and Restoration

20 Go into your houses, my people, and
shut the door behind you Hide yourselves
for a little while until God's anger is over
21 The LORD is coming from his heavenly
dwelling-place to punish the people of the
earth for their sins The murders that were
secretly committed on the earth will be
revealed, and the ground will no longer
hide those who have been killed

[f] everything that do, *or* you treat us according to what we do
[g] *Verse 16 in Hebrew is unclear* [h] *Probable text* We have won nothing, *Hebrew unclear*
25 10–12 Is 15 1–16 14, Jer 48 1–47, Ezek 25 8–11, Amos 2 1–3, Zeph 2 8–11
26 11 Heb 10 27 **26 19** Dan 12 2



The fortified city lies in ruins (27 10)

27 On that day the LORD will use his
powerful and deadly sword to
punish Leviathan, that wriggling, twisting
dragon, and to kill the monster[j] that lives
in the sea
2 On that day the LORD will say of his
pleasant vineyard, 3 "I watch over it and
water it continually I guard it night and
day so that no one will harm it 4 I am
no longer angry with the vineyard If only
there were thorns and briars to fight
against, then I would burn them up
completely 5 But if the enemies of my
people want my protection, let them make
peace with me Yes, let them make peace
with me "
6 In days to come the people of Israel,
the descendants of Jacob, will take root
like a tree, and they will blossom and
bud The earth will be covered with the
fruit they produce
7 Israel has not been punished by the
LORD as severely as its enemies, nor has
she lost as many men 8 The LORD punished
his people by sending them into exile He
took them away with a cruel wind from
the east[k] 9 But Israel's sins will be
forgiven only when the stones of pagan
altars are ground up like chalk, and no
more incense-altars or symbols of the
goddess Asherah are left
10 The fortified city lies in ruins It is
deserted like an empty wilderness It has
become a pasture for cattle, where they
can rest and graze 11 The branches of the
trees are withered and broken, and
women gather them for firewood Because
the people have understood nothing, God
their Creator will not pity them or show
them any mercy
12 On that day, from the Euphrates to
the Egyptian border, the LORD will gather
his people one by one, like someone
separating the wheat from the chaff
13 When that day comes, a trumpet will
be blown to call back from Assyria and
Egypt all the Israelites who are in exile
there They will come and worship the
LORD in Jerusalem, on his sacred hill[l]

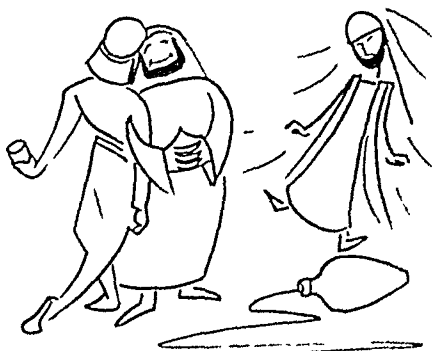
A Warning to the Northern Kingdom

28 The kingdom of Israel is doomed!
Its glory is fading like the crowns
of flowers on the heads of its drunken
leaders Their proud heads are well
perfumed, but there they lie, dead drunk
2 The Lord has someone strong and
powerful ready to attack them, someone
who will come like a hailstorm, like a
torrent of rain, like a rushing, over-
powering flood, and will overwhelm the
land 3 The pride of those drunken leaders
will be trampled underfoot 4 The fading
glory of those proud leaders will disappear
like the first figs of the season, picked
and eaten as soon as they are ripe
5 A day is coming when the LORD
Almighty will be like a glorious crown
of flowers for his people who survive 6 He
will give a sense of justice to those who
serve as judges, and courage to those who
defend the city gates from attack

Isaiah and the Drunken Prophets of Judah

7 Even the prophets and the priests are
so drunk that they stagger They have
drunk so much wine and liquor that they
stumble in confusion The prophets are
too drunk to understand the visions that
God sends, and the priests are too drunk

[j] LEVIATHAN . MONSTER *Legendary monsters which were symbols of the nations oppressing Israel*
[k] *Verse 8 in Hebrew is unclear* [l] SACRED HILL *See 2 3*
27 1 Job 41 1, Ps 74 14, 104 26



So drunk that they stagger (28 7)

to decide the cases that are brought to
them 8 The tables where they sit are all
covered with vomit, and not a clean spot
is left

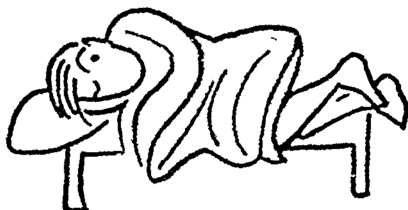
9 They complain about me They say,
"Who does that man think he's teaching?
Who needs his message? It's only good
for babies that have just been weaned!
10 He is trying to teach us letter by letter,
line by line, lesson by lesson "

11 If you won't listen to me, then God
will use foreigners speaking some strange-
sounding language to teach you a lesson
12 He offered rest and comfort to all of
you, but you refused to listen to him
13 That is why the LORD is going to teach
you letter by letter, line by line, lesson
by lesson Then you will stumble with
every step you take You will be wounded,
trapped, and taken prisoner.

A Corner-stone for Zion

14 Now you arrogant men who rule here
in Jerusalem over this people, listen to
what the LORD is saying 15 You boast that
you have made a treaty with death and
reached an agreement with the world of
the dead You are certain that disaster
will spare you when it comes, because you
depend on lies and deceit to keep you
safe 16 This, now, is what the Sovereign
LORD says "I am placing in Zion a
foundation that is firm and strong In it
I am putting a solid corner-stone on which
are written the words, 'Faith that is firm
is also patient' 17 Justice will be the
measuring-line for the foundation, and
honesty will be its plumb-line "

Hailstorms will sweep away all the lies
you depend on, and floods will destroy
your security. 18 The treaty you have made
with death will be abolished, and your
agreement with the world of the dead will
be cancelled When disaster sweeps down,
you will be overcome 19 It will strike you
again and again, morning after morning
You will have to bear it day and night.
Each new message from God will bring
new terror! 20 You will be like the man



A bed too short with a blanket too narrow (28 20)

in the proverb, who tries to sleep in a
bed too short to stretch out on, with a
blanket too narrow to wrap himself in.
21 The LORD will fight as he did at Mount
Perazim and in the valley of Gibeon, in
order to do what he intends to do—
strange as his actions may seem He will
complete his work, his mysterious work.

22 Don't laugh at the warning I am
giving you! If you do, it will be even
harder for you to escape I have heard
the LORD Almighty's decision to destroy
the whole country

God's Wisdom

23 Listen to what I am saying, pay
attention to what I am telling you 24 No
farmer goes on constantly ploughing his
fields and getting them ready for sowing
25 Once he has prepared the soil, he sows
the seeds of herbs such as dill and cumin
He sows rows of wheat and barley,[m] and
at the edges of his fields he sows other
grain 26 He knows how to do his work,
because God has taught him 27 He never
uses a heavy club to beat out dill seeds
or cumin seeds, instead he uses light
sticks of the proper size 28 He does not
ruin the wheat by threshing it endlessly,
and he knows how to thresh it by driving

[m] *Hebrew has an additional word the meaning of which is unclear*
28 11-12 1 Cor 14 21 28 16 Ps 118 22-23, Rom 9 33, 10 11, 1 Pet 2 6
28 21 Josh 10 10-12, 2 Sam 5 20, 1 Chr 14 11

a cart over it without bruising the grains
29 All this wisdom comes from the LORD
Almighty The plans God makes are wise,
and they always succeed!

The Fate of Jerusalem

29 God's altar, Jerusalem itself, is
doomed! The city where David
camped is doomed! Let another year or
two come and go, with its feasts and
festivals, 2 and then God will bring disaster
on the city that is called "God's altar"
There will be weeping and wailing, and the
whole city will be like an altar covered
with blood 3 God will attack the city,
surround it, and besiege it 4 Jerusalem will
be like a ghost struggling to speak from
under the ground, a muffled voice coming
from the dust
5 Jerusalem, all the foreigners who
attack you will be blown away like dust,
and their terrifying armies will fly away
like straw Suddenly and unexpectedly
6 the LORD Almighty will rescue you with
violent thunderstorms and earthquakes
He will send tempests and raging fire,
7 then all the armies of the nations
attacking the city of God's altar, all their
weapons and equipment—everything—
will vanish like a dream, like something
imagined in the night 8 All the nations
that assemble to attack Jerusalem will be
like a starving man who dreams he is
eating and wakes up hungry, or like a
man dying of thirst who dreams he is
drinking and wakes with a dry throat

Disregarded Warnings

9 Go ahead and be stupid! Go ahead
and be blind! Get drunk without any
wine! Stagger without drinking a drop!
10 The LORD has made you drowsy, ready
to fall into a deep sleep The prophets
should be the eyes of the people, but God
has blindfolded them 11 The meaning of
every prophetic vision will be hidden from
you, it will be like a sealed scroll If you
take it to someone who knows how to
read and ask him to read it to you, he
will say he can't because it is sealed 12 If
you give it to someone who can't read
and ask him to read it to you, he will
answer that he doesn't know how
13 The Lord said, "These people claim
to worship me, but their words are
meaningless, and their hearts are some-
where else Their religion is nothing but
human rules and traditions, which they
have simply memorized 14 So I will startle
them with one unexpected blow after
another Those who are wise will turn
out to be fools, and all their cleverness will
be useless"

Hope for the Future

15 Those who try to hide their plans
from the LORD are doomed! They carry
out their schemes in secret and think no
one will see them or know what they are
doing 16 They turn everything upside
down Which is more important, the
potter or the clay? Can something a man
has made say to him, "You didn't make
me"? Or can it say to him, "You don't
know what you are doing"?
17 As the saying goes, before long the
dense forest will become farmland, and
the farmland will go back to forest
18 When that day comes, the deaf will
be able to hear a book being read aloud,
and the blind, who have been living in
darkness, will open their eyes and see
19 Poor and humble people will once again
find the happiness which the LORD, the
holy God of Israel, gives 20 It will be the
end of those who oppress others and show
contempt for God Every sinner will be
destroyed 21 God will destroy those who
slander others, those who prevent the
punishment of criminals, and those who
tell lies to keep honest men from getting
justice
22 So now the LORD, the God of Israel,
who rescued Abraham from trouble, says,
"My people, you will not be disgraced
any longer, and your faces will no longer
be pale with shame 23 When you see the
children that I will give you, then you
will acknowledge that I am the holy God
of Israel You will honour me and stand
in awe of me 24 Foolish people will learn
to understand, and those who are always
grumbling will be glad to be taught"

A Useless Treaty with Egypt

30 The LORD has spoken "Those who
rule Judah are doomed because
they rebel against me They follow plans
that I did not make, and sign treaties
against my will, piling one sin on another
2 They go to Egypt for help without asking
for my advice They want Egypt to protect
them, so they put their trust in Egypt's
king 3 But the king will be powerless to
help them, and Egypt's protection will end
in disaster 4 Although their ambassadors
have already arrived at the Egyptian cities
of Zoan and Hanes, 5 the people of Judah

29 10 Rom 11 8 29 13 Mt 15 8–9, Mk 7 6–7 29 14 1 Cor 1 19 29.16 Is 45 9

will regret that they ever trusted that
unreliable nation, a nation that fails them
when they expect help "
6 This is God's message about the
animals of the southern desert "The
ambassadors travel through dangerous
country, where lions live and where there
are poisonous snakes and flying dragons
They load their donkeys and camels with
expensive gifts for a nation that cannot
give them any help [7]The help that Egypt
gives is useless So I have nicknamed
Egypt, 'The Harmless Dragon '"

The Disobedient People

8 God told me to write down in a book
what the people are like, so that there
would be a permanent record of how evil
they are [9]They are always rebelling
against God, always lying, always re-
fusing to listen to the LORD's teachings
[10]They tell the prophets to keep quiet
They say, "Don't talk to us about what's
right Tell us what we want to hear Let
us keep our illusions [11]Get out of our way
and stop blocking our path We don't want
to hear about your holy God of Israel "
12 But this is what the holy God of
Israel says "You ignore what I tell you
and rely on violence and deceit [13]You
are guilty You are like a high wall with
a crack running down it, suddenly you
will collapse [14]You will be shattered like
a clay pot, so badly broken that there
is no piece big enough to pick up hot
coals with, or to scoop water from a
cistern "
15 The Sovereign LORD, the holy God
of Israel, says to the people, "Come back
and quietly trust in me Then you will
be strong and secure " But you refuse to
do it! [16]Instead, you plan to escape from
your enemies by riding fast horses And
you are right—escape is what you will
have to do! You think your horses are
fast enough, but those who pursue you
will be faster! [17]A thousand of you will
run away when you see one enemy soldier,
and five soldiers will be enough to make
you all run away Nothing will be left
of your army except a lonely flagstaff on
the top of a hill! [18]And yet the LORD is
waiting to be merciful to you He is ready
to take pity on you because he always
does what is right Happy are those who
put their trust in the LORD

God Will Bless His People

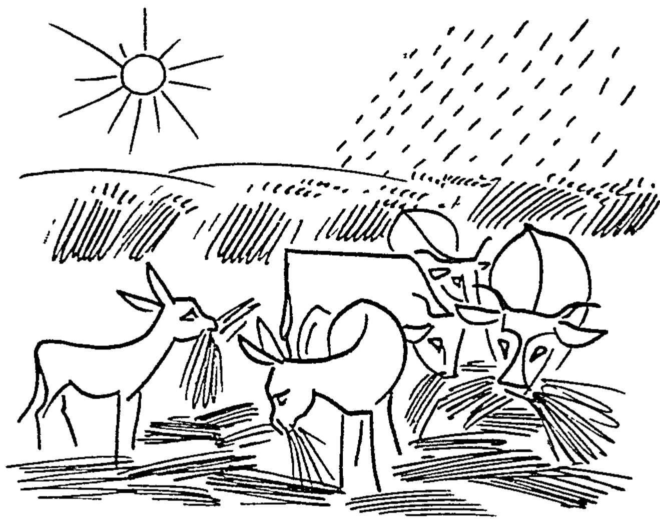
19 You people who live in Jerusalem
will not weep any more The LORD is
compassionate, and when you cry to him
for help, he will answer you [20]The Lord
will make you go through hard times, but
he himself will be there to teach you, and
you will not have to search for him any
more [21]If you wander off the road to
the right or the left, you will hear his
voice behind you saying, "Here is the
road Follow it " [22]You will take your idols
plated with silver and your idols covered
with gold, and will throw them away like
filth, shouting, "Out of my sight!"
[23]Whenever you sow your seeds, the LORD
will send rain to make them grow and
will give you a rich harvest, and your
cattle will have plenty of pasture [24]The
oxen and donkeys that plough your fields
will eat the finest and best fodder [25]On
the day when the forts of your enemies
are captured and their people are killed,
streams of water will flow from every
mountain and every hill [26]The moon will
be as bright as the sun, and the sun will
be seven times brighter than usual, like
the light of seven days in one This will
all happen when the LORD bandages and
heals the wounds he has given his people

God Will Punish Assyria

27 The LORD's power and glory can be
seen in the distance Fire and smoke show
his anger He speaks, and his words burn
like fire [28]He sends the wind in front
of him like a flood that carries everything
away It sweeps nations to destruction
and puts an end to their evil plans [29]But
you, God's people, will be happy and sing
as you do on the night of a sacred festival
You will be as happy as those who walk to
the music of flutes on their way to the
Temple of the LORD, the defender of Israel
30 The LORD will let everyone hear his
majestic voice and feel the force of his
anger. There will be flames, cloudbursts,
hailstones, and torrents of rain [31]The
Assyrians will be terrified when they hear
the LORD's voice and feel the force of his
punishment [32]As the LORD strikes them
again and again, his people will keep time
with the music of drums and harps God
himself will fight against the Assyrians
[33]Long ago a place was prepared where
a huge fire will burn the emperor of
Assyria It is deep and wide, and piled
high with wood The LORD will breathe
out a stream of flame to set it on fire

God Will Protect Jerusalem

31 Those who go to Egypt for help
are doomed! They are relying on

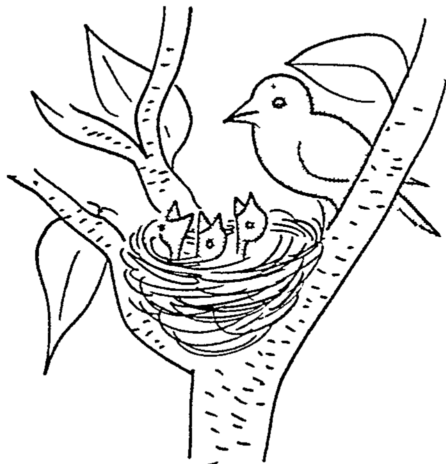


The finest and best fodder (30 24)

Egypt's vast military strength—horses,
chariots, and soldiers But they do not
rely on the LORD, the holy God of Israel,
or ask him for help 2 He knows what he
is doing! He sends disaster He carries
out his threats to punish evil men and
those who protect them 3 The Egyptians
are not gods—they are only human Their
horses are not supernatural When the
LORD acts, the strong nation will crumble,
and the weak nation it helped will fall
Both of them will be destroyed
4 The LORD said to me, "No matter how
shepherds yell and shout, they can't scare
away a lion from an animal that it has
killed, in the same way, there is nothing
that can keep me, the LORD Almighty,
from protecting Mount Zion 5 Just as a
bird hovers over its nest to protect its
young, so I, the LORD Almighty, will
protect Jerusalem and defend it"
6 The LORD said, "People of Israel, you
have sinned against me and opposed me
But now, come back to me! 7 A time is
coming when all of you will throw away
the sinful idols you made out of silver
and gold 8 Assyria will be destroyed in
war, but not by human power The
Assyrians will run from battle, and their
young men will be made slaves 9 Their
emperor will run away in terror, and the
officers will be so frightened that they
will abandon their battle flags" The LORD
has spoken—the LORD who is worshipped
in Jerusalem and whose fire burns there
for sacrifices

A King with Integrity

32 Some day there will be a king who
rules with integrity, and national
leaders who govern with justice 2 Each
of them will be like a shelter from the
wind and a place to hide from storms
They will be like streams flowing in a
desert, like the shadow of a giant rock



As a bird hovers over its nest (31 5)

in a barren land 3Their eyes and ears
will be open to the needs of the people
4They will not be impatient any longer,
but they will act with understanding and
will say what they mean 5No one will
think that a fool is honourable or say that
a scoundrel is honest 6A fool speaks
foolishly and thinks up evil things to do
What he does and what he says are an
insult to the LORD, and he never feeds
the hungry or gives thirsty people any-
thing to drink 7A stupid person is evil
and does evil things, he plots to ruin the
poor with lies and to prevent them getting
their rights 8But an honourable person
acts honestly and stands firm for what is
right

Judgement and Restoration

9 You women who live an easy life, free
from worries, listen to what I am saying
10You may be satisfied now, but this time
next year you will be in despair because
there will be no grapes for you to gather
11You have been living an easy life, free
from worries, but now, tremble with fear!
Strip off your clothes and tie rags round
your waist 12Beat your breasts in grief
because the fertile fields and the vineyards
have been destroyed, 13and thorn-bushes
and briars are growing on my people's
land Weep for all the houses where
people were happy and for the city that
was full of life 14Even the palace will
be abandoned and the capital city totally
deserted Homes and the forts that
guarded them will be in ruins for ever
Wild donkeys will roam there, and sheep
will find pasture there
15 But once more God will send us his
spirit The waste land will become fertile,
and fields will produce rich crops 16Every-
where in the land righteousness and
justice will be done 17Because everyone
will do what is right, there will be peace
and security for ever 18God's people will
be free from worries, and their homes
peaceful and safe (19But hail will fall on
the forests, and the city will be torn
down) 20How happy everyone will be
with plenty of water for the crops and safe
pasture everywhere for the donkeys and
cattle

A Prayer for Help

33 Our enemies are doomed! They
have robbed and betrayed, al-
though no one has robbed them or
betrayed them But their time to rob and
betray will end, and they themselves will
become victims of robbery and treachery
2 LORD, have mercy on us We have put
our hope in you Protect us day by day
and save us in times of trouble 3When
you fight for us, nations run away from
the noise of battle 4Their belongings are
pounced upon and taken as loot
5 How great the LORD is! He rules over
everything He will fill Jerusalem with
justice and integrity 6and give stability
to the nation He always protects his
people and gives them wisdom and
knowledge Their greatest treasure is their
reverence for the LORD
7 Brave men are calling for help The
ambassadors who tried to bring about
peace are crying bitterly 8The highways
are so dangerous that no one travels on
them Treaties are broken and agreements
are violated No one is respected any
more 9The land lies idle and deserted The
forests of Lebanon have withered, the
fertile valley of Sharon is like a desert,
and in Bashan and on Mount Carmel the
leaves are falling from the trees

The LORD Warns His Enemies

10 The LORD says to the nations, "Now
I will act I will show how powerful I
am 11You make worthless plans and
everything you do is useless My spirit
is like a fire that will destroy you[x] 12You
will crumble like rocks burnt to make
lime, like thorns burnt to ashes 13Let
everyone near and far hear what I have
done and acknowledge my power "
14 The sinful people of Zion are
trembling with fright They say, "God's
judgement is like a fire that burns for
ever Can any of us survive a fire like
that?" 15You can survive if you say and
do what is right Don't use your power
to cheat the poor and don't accept bribes
Don't join with those who plan to commit
murder or to do other evil things 16Then
you will be safe, you will be as secure
as if you were in a strong fortress You
will have food to eat and water to drink

The Glorious Future

17 Once again you will see a king ruling
in splendour over a land that stretches
in all directions 18Your old fears of
foreign tax-collectors and spies will be
only a memory 19You will no longer see
any arrogant foreigners who speak a
language that you can't understand
20Look at Zion, the city where we

[x] *One ancient translation* My spirit you, *Hebrew* You are destroying yourselves



Owls and ravens will take over the land (34 11)

celebrate our religious festivals Look at
Jerusalem! What a safe place it will be
to live in! It will be like a tent that is
never moved, whose pegs are never pulled
up and whose ropes never break 21 The
LORD will show us his glory We will live
beside broad rivers and streams, but
hostile ships will not sail on them [n]
22-23 All the rigging on those ships is
useless, the sails cannot be spread! We
will seize all the wealth of enemy armies,
and there will be so much that even lame
men can have a share The LORD himself
will be our king, he will rule over us and
protect us 24 No one who lives in our land
will ever again complain of being ill, and
all sins will be forgiven

God Will Punish His Enemies

34 Come, people of all nations!
Gather round and listen Let the
whole earth and everyone living on it
come here and listen 2 The LORD is angry
with all the nations and all their armies
He has condemned them to destruction
3 Their corpses will not be buried, but will
lie there rotting and stinking, and the
mountains will be red with blood 4 The
sun, moon, and stars will crumble to dust
The sky will disappear like a scroll being
rolled up, and the stars will fall like leaves
dropping from a vine or a fig-tree
5 The LORD has prepared his sword in
heaven, and now it will strike Edom, those
people whom he has condemned to
destruction 6 His sword will be covered
with their blood and fat, like the blood
and fat of lambs and goats that are
sacrificed The LORD will offer this sacri-
fice in the city of Bozrah, he will make
this a great slaughter in the land of Edom
7 The people will fall like wild oxen and
young bulls, and the earth will be red
with blood and covered with fat 8 This
is the time when the LORD will rescue
Zion and take vengeance on her enemies
9 The rivers of Edom will turn into tar,
and the soil will turn into sulphur The
whole country will burn like tar 10 It will
burn day and night, and smoke will rise
from it for ever The land will lie waste age
after age, and no one will ever travel
through it again 11 Owls and ravens will
take over the land The LORD will make
it a barren waste again, as it was before
the creation 12 There will be no king to
rule the country, and the leaders will all
be gone [o] 13 Thorns and thistles will grow
up in all the palaces and walled towns,
and jackals and owls will live in them
14 Wild animals will roam there, and
demons will call to each other The night
monster[p] will come there looking for a
place to rest 15 Owls will build their nests,
lay eggs, hatch their young, and care for
them there Vultures will gather there, one
after another
16 Search in the LORD's book of living
creatures and read what it says Not one
of these creatures will be missing, and
not one will be without its mate The LORD
has commanded it to be so, he himself will

[n] *Verse 21 in Hebrew is unclear*
[o] *Verse 12 in Hebrew begins with a word, the meaning of which is unclear*
[p] NIGHT MONSTER *A female demon, believed to live in desolate places*
34 4 Mt 24 29, Mk 13.25, Lk 21 26, Rev 6 13-14
34.5-17 Is 63 1-6, Jer 49 7-22, Ezek 25 12-14 35 1-15, Amos 1.11-12, Obad 1-14 Mal 1 2-5
34 10 Rev 14 11, 19 3

bring them together 17 It is the LORD who
will divide the land among them and give
each of them a share They will live in
the land age after age, and it will belong
to them for ever

The Road of Holiness

35 The desert will rejoice,
and flowers will bloom in the wilderness
2 The desert will sing and shout for joy,
it will be as beautiful as the Lebanon Mountains
and as fertile as the fields of Carmel and Sharon
Everyone will see the LORD's splendour,
see his greatness and power
3 Give strength to hands that are tired
and to knees that tremble with weakness
4 Tell everyone who is discouraged,
"Be strong and don't be afraid!
God is coming to your rescue,
coming to punish your enemies"

5 The blind will be able to see,
and the deaf will hear
6 The lame will leap and dance,
and those who cannot speak will shout for joy
Streams of water will flow through the desert,
7 the burning sand will become a lake,
and dry land will be filled with springs
Where jackals used to live,
marsh grass and reeds will grow

8 There will be a highway there,
called "The Road of Holiness"
No sinner will ever travel that road,
no fools will mislead those who follow it [q]
9 No lions will be there,
no fierce animals will pass that way
Those whom the LORD has rescued
will travel home by that road
10 They will reach Jerusalem with gladness,
singing and shouting for joy
They will be happy for ever,
for ever free from sorrow and grief

The Assyrians Threaten Jerusalem
(2 Kgs 18 13-27, 2 Chr 32 1-19)

36 In the fourteenth year that
Hezekiah was king of Judah,
Sennacherib, the emperor of Assyria,
attacked the fortified cities of Judah and
captured them 2 Then he ordered his chief
official to go from Lachish to Jerusalem
with a large military force to demand that
King Hezekiah should surrender The
official occupied the road where the
clothmakers work, by the ditch that
brings water from the upper pond 3 Three
Judaeans came out to meet him the
official in charge of the palace, Eliakim
son of Hilkiah, the court secretary,
Shebna, and the official in charge of the
records, Joah son of Asaph 4 The Assyrian
official told them that the emperor wanted
to know what made King Hezekiah so
confident. 5 He demanded, "Do you think
that words can take the place of military
skill and might? Who do you think will
help you rebel against Assyria? 6 You are
expecting Egypt to help you, but that
would be like using a reed as a walking-
stick—it would break and jab your hand
That is what the king of Egypt is like
when anyone relies on him"
7 The Assyrian official went on, "Or will
you tell me that you are relying on the
LORD your God? It was the LORD's shrines
and altars that Hezekiah destroyed when
he told the people of Judah and Jerusalem
to worship at one altar only 8 I will make
a bargain with you in the name of the
emperor I will give you two thousand
horses if you can find that many men
to ride them 9 You are no match for even
the lowest ranking Assyrian official, and
yet you expect the Egyptians to send you
chariots and cavalry 10 Do you think I
have attacked your country and destroyed
it without the LORD's help? The LORD
himself told me to attack it and destroy
it"
11 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah said
to the official, "Speak Aramaic to us We
understand it Don't speak Hebrew, all
the people on the wall are listening"
12 He replied, "Do you think you and
the king are the only ones the emperor
sent me to say all these things to? No,
I am also talking to the people who are
sitting on the wall, who will have to eat
their excrement and drink their urine, just
as you will"
13 Then the official stood up and
shouted in Hebrew, "Listen to what the
emperor of Assyria is telling you 14 He
warns you not to let Hezekiah deceive
you Hezekiah can't save you 15 And don't
let him persuade you to rely on the LORD
Don't think that the LORD will save you

[q] *Probable text* no fools follow it, *Hebrew unclear*
35.3 Heb 12 12 35 5-6 Mt 11 5, Lk 7.22 36 6 Ezek 29 6, 7



The people kept quiet (36 21)

and that he will stop our Assyrian army
from capturing your city 16 Don't listen
to Hezekiah! The emperor of Assyria
commands you to come out of the city
and surrender You will all be allowed to
eat grapes from your own vines and figs
from your own trees, and to drink water
from your own wells—17 until the emperor
resettles you in a country much like your
own, where there are vineyards to give
wine and there is corn for making bread
18 Don't let Hezekiah fool you into think-
ing that the LORD will rescue you Did
the gods of any other nations save their
countries from the emperor of Assyria?
19 Where are they now, the gods of
Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods
of Sepharvaim? Did anyone save
Samaria? 20 When did any of the gods
of all these countries ever save their
country from our emperor? Then what
makes you think the LORD can save
Jerusalem?"
21 The people kept quiet, just as King
Hezekiah had told them to, they did not
say a word 22 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and
Joah tore their clothes in grief and went
and reported to the king what the
Assyrian official had said

The King Asks Isaiah's Advice
(2 Kgs 19 1-7)

37 As soon as King Hezekiah heard
their report, he tore his clothes in
grief, put on sackcloth, and went to the
Temple of the LORD 2 He sent Eliakim,
the official in charge of the palace,
Shebna, the court secretary, and the
senior priests to the prophet Isaiah son
of Amoz They also were wearing sack-
cloth 3 This is the message which he told
them to give to Isaiah "Today is a day
of suffering, we are being punished and
are in disgrace We are like a woman who
is ready to give birth, but is too weak
to do it 4 The Assyrian emperor has sent
his chief official to insult the living God
May the LORD your God hear these insults
and punish those who spoke them So
pray to God for those of our people who
survive"
5 When Isaiah received King Heze-
kiah's message, 6 he sent back this an-
swer "The LORD tells you not to let the
Assyrians frighten you by their claims
that he cannot save you 7 The LORD will
cause the emperor to hear a rumour that
will make him go back to his own country,
and the LORD will have him killed there"

The Assyrians Send Another Threat
(2 Kgs 19 8-19)

8 The Assyrian official learnt that the
emperor had left Lachish and was fighting
against the nearby city of Libnah, so he
went there to consult him 9 Word reached
the Assyrians that the Egyptian army, led
by King Tirhakah of Sudan, was coming
to attack them When the emperor heard
this, he sent a letter to King Hezekiah
10 of Judah to say to him, "The god you
are trusting in has told you that you will
not fall into my hands, but don't let that
deceive you 11 You have heard what an
Assyrian emperor does to any country he
decides to destroy Do you think that you
can escape? 12 My ancestors destroyed the
cities of Gozan, Haran, and Rezeph, and
killed the people of Betheden who lived
in Telassar, and none of their gods could
save them 13 Where are the kings of the
cities of Hamath, Arpad, Sepharvaim,
Hena, and Ivvah?"
14 King Hezekiah took the letter from

the messengers and read it Then he went
to the Temple, placed the letter there in
the presence of the LORD, [15]and prayed,
[16]"Almighty LORD, God of Israel, seated
on your throne above the winged
creatures, you alone are God, ruling all
the kingdoms of the world You created
the earth and the sky [17]Now, LORD, hear
us and look at what is happening to us
Listen to all the things that Sennacherib
is saying to insult you, the living God
[18]We all know, LORD, that the emperors
of Assyria have destroyed many nations,
made their lands desolate, [19]and burnt up
their gods—which were no gods at all,
only images of wood and stone made by
human hands [20]Now, LORD our God,
rescue us from the Assyrians, so that all
the nations of the world will know that
you alone are God "

Isaiah's Message to the King
(2 Kgs 19 20–37)

21 Then Isaiah sent a message telling
King Hezekiah that in answer to the king's
prayer [22]the LORD had said, "The city of
Jerusalem laughs at you, Sennacherib,
and despises you [23]Whom do you think
you have been insulting and ridiculing?
You have been disrespectful to me, the
holy God of Israel [24]You sent your
servants to boast to me that with all your
chariots you had conquered the highest
mountains of Lebanon You boasted that
there you cut down the tallest cedars and
the finest cypress-trees, and that you
reached the deepest parts of the forests
[25]You boasted that you dug wells and
drank water in foreign lands, and that
the feet of your soldiers tramped the River
Nile dry
26 "Have you never heard that I
planned all this long ago? And now I have
carried it out I gave you the power to
turn fortified cities into piles of rubble
[27]The people who lived there were power-
less, they were frightened and stunned
They were like grass in a field or weeds
growing on a roof when the hot east wind
blasts them
28 "But I know everything about you,
what you do and where you go I know
how you rage against me [29]I have
received the report of that rage and that
pride of yours, and now I will put a hook
through your nose and a bit in your mouth
and will take you back by the road on
which you came "
30 Then Isaiah said to King Hezekiah,
"This is a sign of what will happen This
year and next you will have only wild
grain to eat, but the following year you
will be able to sow your corn and harvest
it, and plant vines and eat grapes [31]Those
in Judah who survive will flourish like
plants that send roots deep into the
ground and produce fruit [32]There will be
people in Jerusalem and on Mount Zion
who will survive, because the LORD
Almighty is determined to make this
happen
33 "This is what the LORD has said
about the Assyrian emperor 'He will not
enter this city or shoot a single arrow
against it No soldiers with shields will
come near the city, and no siege-mounds
will be built round it [34]He will go back
by the road on which he came, without
entering this city I, the LORD, have
spoken [35]I will defend this city and
protect it, for the sake of my own honour
and because of the promise I made to
my servant David ' "
36 An angel of the LORD went to the
Assyrian camp and killed 185,000 soldiers
At dawn the next day there they lay, all
dead! [37]Then the Assyrian emperor
Sennacherib withdrew and returned to
Nineveh [38]One day when he was worship-
ping in the temple of his god Nisroch,
two of his sons, Adrammelech and
Sharezer, killed him with their swords and
then escaped to the land of Ararat
Another of his sons, Esarhaddon, suc-
ceeded him as emperor

King Hezekiah's Illness and Recovery
(2 Kgs 20 1–11, 2 Chr 32 24–26)

38 About this time King Hezekiah fell
ill and almost died The prophet
Isaiah son of Amoz went to see him and
said to him, "The LORD tells you that you
are to put everything in order because
you will not recover Get ready to die "
2 Hezekiah turned his face to the wall
and prayed, [3]"Remember, LORD, that I
have served you faithfully and loyally, and
that I have always tried to do what you
wanted me to " And he began to cry
bitterly

37.16 Ex 25 22



An angel of the LORD went to the Assyrian camp (37 36)

4 Then the LORD commanded Isaiah 5 to
go back to Hezekiah and say to him, "I,
the LORD, the God of your ancestor David,
have heard your prayer and seen your
tears, I will let you live fifteen years
longer 6 I will rescue you and this city
of Jerusalem from the emperor of Assyria,
and I will continue to protect the city"
21 [r] Isaiah told the king to put a paste
made of figs on his boil, and he would
get well 22 Then King Hezekiah asked,
"What is the sign to prove that I will
be able to go to the Temple?"
7 Isaiah replied, "The LORD will give you
a sign to prove that he will keep his
promise 8 On the stairway built by King
Ahaz, the LORD will make the shadow go
back ten steps" And the shadow moved
back ten steps [s]
9 After Hezekiah recovered from his
illness, he wrote this song of praise

10 I thought that in the prime of life
I was going to the world of the dead,
Never to live out my life
11 I thought that in this world of the living
I would never again see the LORD
Or any living person
12 My life was cut off and ended,
Like a tent that is taken down,
Like cloth that is cut from a loom
I thought that God was ending my life [t]
13 All night I cried out with pain,
As if a lion were breaking my bones
I thought that God was ending my life [u]
14 My voice was thin and weak,
And I moaned like a dove
My eyes grew tired from looking to heaven
Lord, rescue me from all this trouble
15 What can I say? The LORD has done this
My heart is bitter, and I cannot sleep

16 Lord, I will live for you, for you alone,
Heal me and let me live [v]
17 My bitterness will turn into peace
You save [w] my life from all danger,
You forgive all my sins
18 No one in the world of the dead can praise you,
The dead cannot trust in your faithfulness
19 It is the living who praise you,
As I praise you now
Fathers tell their children how faithful you are
20 LORD, you have healed me
We will play harps and sing your praise,
Sing praise in your Temple as long as we live [y]

Messengers from Babylonia
(2 Kgs 20 12-19)

39 About this time, the king of
Babylonia, Merodach Baladan, son
of Baladan, heard that King Hezekiah had
been ill, so he sent him a letter and a
present 2 Hezekiah welcomed the messen-
gers and showed them his wealth—his
silver and gold, his spices and perfumes,
and all his military equipment There was
nothing in his storerooms or anywhere in
his kingdom that he did not show them

[r] *Verses 21-22 are moved here from the end of the chapter (see 2 Kgs 20 6-9)*
[s] stairway ..ten steps, *or* sundial ten degrees (see 2 Kgs 20 9-11)
[t] *Probable text* I thought my life, *Hebrew unclear* [u] *Verse 13 in Hebrew is unclear*
[v] *Verses 15-16 in Hebrew are unclear* [w] *Some ancient translations* save, *Hebrew* love
[y] *Verses 21-22 are placed after verse 6*

3 Then the prophet Isaiah went to King
Hezekiah and asked, "Where did these
men come from and what did they say
to you?"
Hezekiah answered, "They came from
a very distant country, from Babylonia "
4 "What did they see in the palace?"
"They saw everything There is nothing
in the storerooms that I didn't show them "
5 Isaiah then told the king, "The LORD
Almighty says that 6 a time is coming
when everything in your palace, every-
thing that your ancestors have stored up
to this day, will be carried off to
Babylonia Nothing will be left 7 Some of
your own direct descendants will be taken
away and made eunuchs to serve in the
palace of the king of Babylonia "
8 King Hezekiah understood this to
mean that there would be peace and
security during his lifetime, so he replied,
"The message you have given me from
the LORD is good "

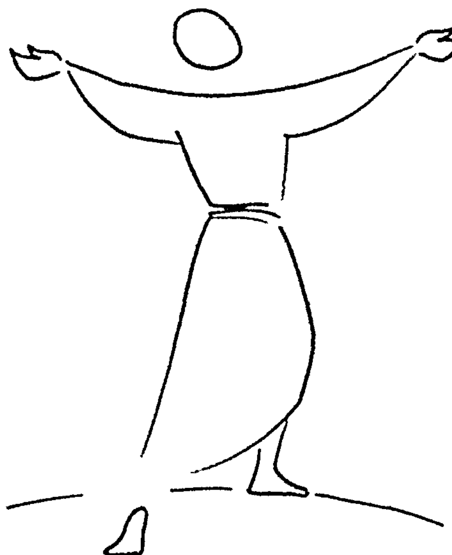
Words of Hope

40 "Comfort my people," says our
God "Comfort them!
2 Encourage the people of Jerusalem
Tell them they have suffered long
enough
and their sins are now forgiven [z]
I have punished them in full for all their
sins "

3 A voice cries out,
"Prepare in the wilderness a road for
the LORD!
Clear the way in the desert for our
God!
4 Fill every valley,
level every mountain
The hills will become a plain,
and the rough country will be made
smooth
5 Then the glory of the LORD will be
revealed,
and all mankind will see it
The LORD himself has promised this "

6 A voice cries out, "Proclaim a message!"
"What message shall I proclaim?" I ask
"Proclaim that all mankind are like
grass,
they last no longer than wild flowers
7 Grass withers and flowers fade,
when the LORD sends the wind
blowing over them
People are no more enduring than
grass
8 Yes, grass withers and flowers fade,
but the word of our God endures for
ever "

9 Jerusalem, go up on a high mountain



Tell that their God is coming! (40 9)

and proclaim the good news! [a]
Call out with a loud voice, Zion,
announce the good news!
Speak out and do not be afraid
Tell the towns of Judah
that their God is coming!

10 The Sovereign LORD is coming to rule
with power,
bringing with him the people he has
rescued [b]
11 He will take care of his flock like a
shepherd,
he will gather the lambs together
and carry them in his arms,
he will gently lead their mothers

[z] and their sins are now forgiven, *or* they have paid for what they did
[a] Jerusalem, go up news!, *or* Go up on a high mountain and proclaim the good news to Jerusalem! Call out with a loud voice and announce the good news to Zion!
[b] the people he has rescued, *or* the rewards he has for his people
39 7 Dan 1 1-7, 2 Kgs 24 10-16, 2 Chr 36 10 40.3 Mt 3 3, Mk 1 3, Jn 1.23
40 3-5 Lk 3 4-6 40 6-8 Jas 1 10-11, 1 Pet 1 24-25 40 10 Is 62 11, Rev 22 12
40 11 Ezek 34 15, Jn 10 11

Israel's Incomparable God

12 Can anyone measure the ocean by
handfuls
or measure the sky with his hands?
Can anyone hold the soil of the earth
in a cup
or weigh the mountains and hills on
scales?
13 Can anyone tell the LORD what to do?
Who can teach him or give him
advice?
14 With whom does God consult
in order to know and understand
and to learn how things should be
done?

15 To the LORD the nations are nothing,
no more than a drop of water,
the distant islands are as light as dust
16 All the animals in the forests of
Lebanon
are not enough for a sacrifice to our
God,
and its trees are too few to kindle
the fire
17 The nations are nothing at all to him

18 To whom can God be compared?
How can you describe what he is like?
19 He is not like an idol that workmen
make,
that metalworkers cover with gold
and set in a base of silver [c]
20 The man who cannot afford silver or
gold [d]
chooses wood that will not rot
He finds a skilful craftsman
to make an image that won't fall
down

21 Do you not know?
Were you not told long ago?
Have you not heard how the world
began?
22 It was made by the one who sits on
his throne
above the earth and beyond the sky,
the people below look as tiny as ants
He stretched out the sky like a curtain,
like a tent in which to live
23 He brings down powerful rulers
and reduces them to nothing
24 They are like young plants,
just set out and barely rooted
When the LORD sends a wind,
they dry up and blow away like straw

25 To whom can the holy God be
compared?
Is there anyone else like him?
26 Look up at the sky!
Who created the stars you see?
The one who leads them out like an
army,
he knows how many there are
and calls each one by name!
His power is so great—
not one of them is ever missing!

27 Israel, why then do you complain
that the LORD doesn't know your
troubles
or care if you suffer injustice?
28 Don't you know? Haven't you heard?
The LORD is the everlasting God,
he created all the world
He never grows tired or weary
No one understands his thoughts
29 He strengthens those who are weak
and tired
30 Even those who are young grow weak,
young men can fall exhausted
31 But those who trust in the LORD for
help
will find their strength renewed
They will rise on wings like eagles,
they will run and not get weary,
they will walk and not grow weak

God's Assurance to Israel

41 God says,
"Be silent and listen to me, you
distant lands!
Get ready to present your case in
court,
you will have your chance to speak
Let us come together to decide who is
right

2 "Who was it that brought the conqueror
from the east, [e]
and makes him triumphant wherever
he goes?
Who gives him victory over kings and
nations?
His sword strikes them down as if
they were dust
His arrows scatter them like straw
before the wind
3 He follows in pursuit and marches
safely on,

[c] *Probable text* and set silver, *Hebrew unclear*
[d] *Probable text* Cannot afford silver or gold *Hebrew unclear*
[e] THE CONQUEROR FROM THE EAST *Cyrus, the emperor of Persia (see 45 1)*
40 13 Rom 11 34, 1 Cor 2 16 40 18-19 Acts 17 29

so fast that he hardly touches the ground!
4 Who was it that made this happen?
Who has determined the course of history?
I, the LORD, was there at the beginning,
and I, the LORD, will be there at the end

5 "The people of distant lands have seen what I have done,
they are frightened and tremble with fear
So they all assemble and come
6 The craftsmen help and encourage one another
7 The carpenter says to the goldsmith, 'Well done!'
The man who beats the idol smooth
encourages the one who nails it together.
They say, 'The soldering is good'—
and they fasten the idol in place with nails

8 "But you, Israel my servant,
you are the people that I have chosen,
the descendants of Abraham, my friend
9 I brought you from the ends of the earth,
I called you from its farthest corners
and said to you, 'You are my servant'
I did not reject you, but chose you
10 Do not be afraid—I am with you!
I am your God—let nothing terrify you!
I will make you strong and help you,
I will protect you and save you
11 "Those who are angry with you
will know the shame of defeat
Those who fight against you will die
12 and will disappear from the earth
13 I am the LORD your God,
I strengthen you and say,
'Do not be afraid, I will help you'"

14 The LORD says,
"Small and weak as you are, Israel,
don't be afraid, I will help you
I, the holy God of Israel, am the one who saves you
15 I will make you like a threshing-board,
with spikes that are new and sharp
You will thresh mountains and destroy them,
hills will crumble into dust
16 You will toss them in the air,
the wind will carry them off,
and they will be scattered by the storm
Then you will be happy because I am your God,
you will praise me, the holy God of Israel

17 "When my people in their need look for water,
when their throats are dry with thirst,
then I, the LORD, will answer their prayer,
I, the God of Israel, will never abandon them
18 I will make rivers flow among barren hills
and springs of water run in the valleys
I will turn the desert into pools of water
and the dry land into flowing springs
19 I will make cedars grow in the desert,
and acacias and myrtles and olive-trees
Forests will grow in barren land,
forests of pine and juniper and cypress
20 People will see this and know
that I, the LORD, have done it
They will come to understand
that Israel's holy God has made it happen"

The LORD's Challenge to False Gods

21 The LORD, the king of Israel, has this to say
"You gods of the nations, present your case
Bring the best arguments you have!
22 Come here and predict what will happen,
so that we will know it when it takes place
Explain to the court the events of the past,
and tell us what they mean
23 Tell us what the future holds—
then we will know that you are gods!
Do something good or bring some disaster,
fill us with fear and awe!
24 You and all you do are nothing,
those who worship you are disgusting!

25 "I have chosen a man who lives in the east,[f]
I will bring him to attack from the north

[f] A MAN WHO LIVES IN THE EAST See 41 2
41 8 2 Chr 20 7, Jas 2 23



I will turn the desert into pools of water (41 18)

He tramples on rulers as if they were mud,
like a potter trampling clay
[26] Which of you predicted that this would happen,
so that we could say that you were right?
None of you said a word about it,
no one heard you say a thing!
[27] I, the LORD, was the first to tell Zion the news,
I sent a messenger to Jerusalem to say,
'Your people are coming! They are coming home!'[g]
[28] When I looked among the gods,
none of them had a thing to say,
not one could answer the questions I asked
[29] All these gods are useless,
they can do nothing at all—
these idols are weak and powerless "

The LORD's Servant

42 The LORD says,
"Here is my servant, whom I strengthen—
the one I have chosen, with whom I am pleased
I have filled him with my spirit,
and he will bring justice to every nation
[2] He will not shout or raise his voice
or make loud speeches in the streets
[3] He will not break off a bent reed
or put out a flickering lamp
He will bring lasting justice to all
[4] He will not lose hope or courage,
he will establish justice on the earth
Distant lands eagerly wait for his teaching "

[5] God created the heavens and stretched them out,
he fashioned the earth and all that lives there,
he gave life and breath to all its people
And now the LORD God says to his servant,
[6] "I, the LORD, have called you and given you power
to see that justice is done on earth
Through you I will make a covenant with all peoples,
through you I will bring light to the nations
[7] You will open the eyes of the blind
and set free those who sit in dark prisons

[8] "I alone am the LORD your God
No other god may share my glory,
I will not let idols share my praise
[9] The things I predicted have now come true
Now I will tell you of new things
even before they begin to happen "

A Song of Praise

[10] Sing a new song to the LORD,

[g] *Verse 27 in Hebrew is unclear*
42 1 Mt 3 17, 17 5, Mk 1 11, Lk 3 22, 9 35 42 1-4 Mt 12 18-21 42 5 Acts 17 24-25
42 6 Is 49 6, Lk 2 32, Acts 13 47, 26 23

sing his praise, all the world!
Praise him, you that sail the sea,
praise him, all creatures of the sea!
Sing, distant lands and all who live
there!
11 Let the desert and its towns praise
God,
let the people of Kedar praise him!
Let those who live in the city of Sela
shout for joy from the tops of the
mountains!
12 Let those who live in distant lands
give praise and glory to the LORD!
13 The LORD goes out to fight like a
warrior,
he is ready and eager for battle.
He gives a war-cry, a battle-shout,
he shows his power against his
enemies.

God Promises to Help His People

14 God says,
"For a long time I kept silent,
I did not answer my people.
But now the time to act has come,
I cry out like a woman in labour.
15 I will destroy the hills and mountains
and dry up the grass and trees.
I will turn the river valleys into deserts[h]
and dry up the pools of water.

16 "I will lead my blind people
by roads they have never travelled.
I will turn their darkness into light
and make rough country smooth
before them.
These are my promises,
and I will keep them without fail.
17 All who trust in idols,
who call images their gods,
will be humiliated and disgraced."

Israel's Failure to Learn

18 The LORD says,
"Listen, you deaf people!
Look closely, you that are blind!
19 Is anyone more blind than my servant,
more deaf than the messenger I send?
20 Israel, you have seen so much,
but what has it meant to you?
You have ears to hear with,
but what have you really heard?"

21 The LORD is a God who is eager to
save,
so he exalted his laws and teachings,
and he wanted his people to honour
them.
22 But now his people have been
plundered,
they are locked up in dungeons
and hidden away in prisons.
They were robbed and plundered,
with no one to come to their rescue.

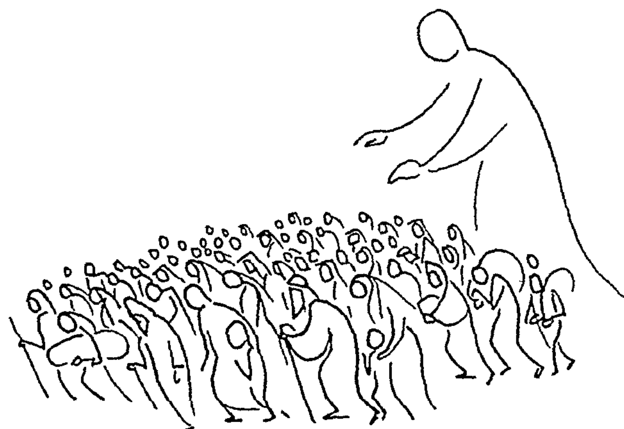
23 Will any of you listen to this?
From now on will you listen with
care?
24 Who gave Israel up to the looters?
It was the LORD himself, against
whom we sinned!
We would not live as he wanted us to
live
or obey the teachings he gave us.
25 So he made us feel the force of his
anger
and suffer the violence of war.
Like fire his anger burned throughout
Israel,
but we never knew what was
happening,
we learnt from it nothing at all.

God Promises to Rescue His People

43 Israel, the LORD who created you
says,
"Do not be afraid—I will save you.
I have called you by name—you are
mine.
2 When you pass through deep waters,
I will be with you;
your troubles will not overwhelm you.
When you pass through fire, you will
not be burnt,
the hard trials that come will not hurt
you.
3 For I am the LORD your God,
the holy God of Israel, who saves you.
I will give up Egypt to set you free,
I will give up Sudan and Seba.
4 I will give up whole nations to save
your life,
because you are precious to me
and because I love you and give you
honour.
5 Do not be afraid—I am with you!

"From the distant east and the farthest
west,
I will bring your people home.
6 I will tell the north to let them go
and the south not to hold them back.
Let my people return from distant lands,
from every part of the world.
7 They are my own people,
and I created them to bring me glory."

[h] *Probable text* deserts, *Hebrew* coastlands



I will bring your people home (43 5)

Israel Is the LORD's Witness

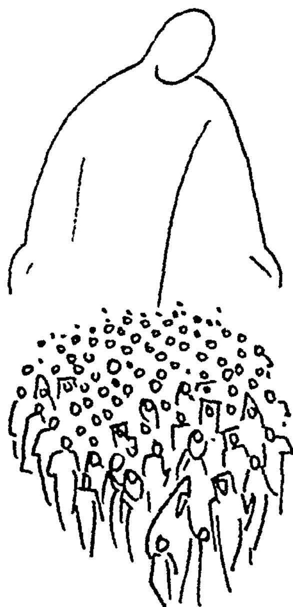
8 God says,
"Summon my people to court
They have eyes, but they are blind,
they have ears, but they are deaf!
9 Summon the nations to come to the trial
Which of their gods can predict the
future?
Which of them foretold what is
happening now?
Let these gods bring in their witnesses
to prove that they are right,
to testify to the truth of their words

10 "People of Israel, you are my
witnesses,
I chose you to be my servant,
so that you would know me and believe
in me
and understand that I am the only
God
Besides me there is no other god,
there never was and never will be

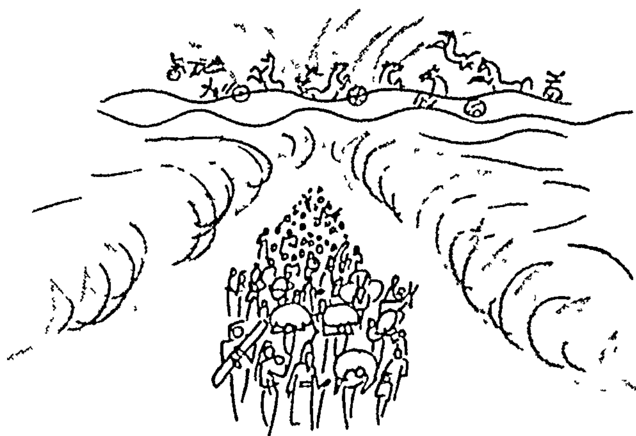
11 "I alone am the LORD,
the only one who can save you
12 I predicted what would happen,
and then I came to your aid
No foreign god has ever done this,
you are my witnesses
13 I am God and always will be
No one can escape from my power,
no one can change what I do"

Escape from Babylon

14 Israel's holy God, the LORD who
saves you, says,
"To save you, I will send an army
against Babylon,
I will break down the city gates,
and the shouts of her people will turn
into crying
15 I am the LORD, your holy God
I created you, Israel, and I am your
king"



I alone am the LORD (43 11)



The LORD *made a road through the sea (43 16)*

16 Long ago the LORD made a road
through the sea,
a path through the swirling waters
17 He led a mighty army to destruction,
an army of chariots and horses
Down they fell, never to rise,
snuffed out like the flame of a candle!

18 But the LORD says,
"Do not cling to events of the past
or dwell on what happened long ago
19 Watch for the new thing I am going
to do
It is happening already—you can see
it now!
I will make a road through the
wilderness
and give you streams of water there
20 Even the wild animals will honour me,
jackals and ostriches will praise me
when I make rivers flow in the desert
to give water to my chosen people
21 They are the people I made for myself,
and they will sing my praises!"

Israel's Sin

22 The LORD says,
"But you were tired of me, Israel,
you did not worship me
23 You did not bring me your burnt-
offerings of sheep,
you did not honour me with your
sacrifices
I did not burden you by demanding
offerings
or wear you out by asking for incense
24 You didn't buy incense for me
or satisfy me with the fat of your
animals
Instead you burdened me with your sins,
you wore me out with the wrongs
you committed
25 And yet, I am the God who forgives
your sins,
and I do this because of who I am
I will not hold your sins against you

26 "Let us go to court, bring your
accusation!
Present your case to prove you are
in the right!
27 Your earliest ancestor[i] sinned,
your leaders sinned against me,
28 and your rulers profaned[j] my
sanctuary
So I brought destruction on Israel,
I let my own people be insulted"

The LORD Is the Only God

44 The LORD says,
"Listen now, Israel, my servant,
my chosen people, the descendants
of Jacob
2 I am the LORD who created you;
from the time you were born, I have
helped you
Do not be afraid, you are my servant,
my chosen people whom I love

3 "I will give water to the thirsty land

[i] YOUR EARLIEST ANCESTOR A reference either to Jacob or to Abraham, or possibly to Adam.
[j] One ancient translation your rulers profaned, *Hebrew* I profaned the rulers of

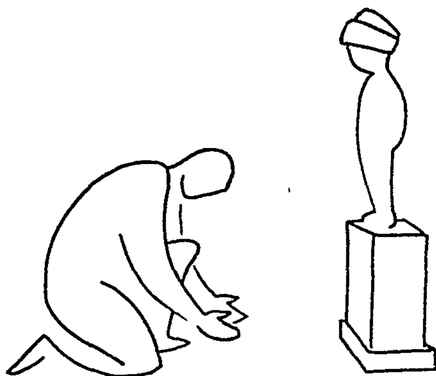
and make streams flow on the dry
ground
I will pour out my power on your
children
and my blessing on your descendants
4 They will thrive like well-watered grass,
like willows by streams of running
water

5 "One by one, people will say, 'I am the
LORD's'
They will come to join the people of
Israel
Each one will mark the name of the
LORD on his arm
and call himself one of God's people"

6 The LORD, who rules and protects Israel,
the LORD Almighty, has this to say
"I am the first, the last, the only God,
there is no other god but me
7 Could anyone else have done what I
did?
Who could have predicted all that
would happen
from the very beginning to the end
of time?[k]
8 Do not be afraid, my people!
You know that from ancient times until
now
I have predicted all that would
happen,
and you are my witnesses
Is there any other god?
Is there some powerful god I never
heard of?"

Idolatry Is Ridiculed

9 All those who make idols are worth-
less, and the gods they prize so highly
are useless Those who worship these
gods are blind and ignorant—and they will
be disgraced 10 It's no good making a
metal image to worship as a god!
11 Everyone who worships it will be
humiliated The people who make idols
are human beings and nothing more Let
them come and stand trial—they will be
terrified and will suffer disgrace
12 The metalworker takes a piece of
metal and works with it over a fire His
strong arm swings a hammer to pound
the metal into shape As he works, he
gets hungry, thirsty, and tired
13 The carpenter measures the wood
He outlines a figure with chalk, carves
it out with his tools, and makes it in the
form of a man, a handsome human figure,
to be placed in his house 14 He might cut
down cedars to use, or choose oak or
cypress wood from the forest Or he might
plant a laurel-tree and wait for the rain
to make it grow 15 A man uses part of
a tree for fuel and part of it for making
an idol With one part he builds a fire
to warm himself and bake bread, with
the other part he makes a god and
worships it 16 With some of the wood he
makes a fire, he roasts meat, eats it, and
is satisfied He warms himself and says,
"How nice and warm! What a beautiful
fire!" 17 The rest of the wood he makes
into an idol, and then he bows down and
worships it He prays to it and says, "You
are my god—save me!"
18 Such people are too stupid to know
what they are doing They close their eyes
and their minds to the truth 19 The maker



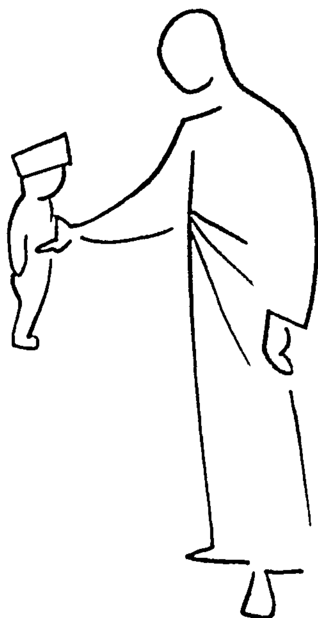
Bowing down to a block of wood (44 19)

of idols hasn't the wit or the sense to
say, "Some of the wood I burnt up I
baked some bread on the embers and I
roasted meat and ate it And the rest of
the wood I made into an idol Here I am
bowing down to a block of wood!"
20 It makes as much sense[l] as eating
ashes His foolish ideas have so misled
him that he is beyond help He won't
admit to himself that the idol he holds
in his hand is not a god at all

The LORD, the Creator and Saviour

21 The LORD says,
"Israel, remember this,
remember that you are my servant
I created you to be my servant,

[k] *Verse 7 in Hebrew is unclear* [l] It makes as much sense, *or* It will do as much good
44 6 Is 48 12, Rev 1 17, 22 13



The idol he holds in his hand is not a god at all (44 20)

and I will never forget you
22 I have swept your sins away like a cloud
Come back to me, I am the one who saves you "

23 Shout for joy, you heavens!
Shout, deep places of the earth!
Shout for joy, mountains, and every tree of the forest!
The LORD has shown his greatness
by saving his people Israel

24 "I am the LORD, your saviour,
I am the one who created you
I am the LORD, the Creator of all things
I alone stretched out the heavens,
when I made the earth, no one helped me
25 I make fools of fortune-tellers
and frustrate the predictions of astrologers
The words of the wise I refute
and show that their wisdom is foolishness
26 But when my servant makes a prediction,
when I send a messenger to reveal my plans,
I make those plans and predictions come true
I tell Jerusalem that people will live there again,
and the cities of Judah that they will be rebuilt
Those cities will rise from the ruins
27 With a word of command I dry up the ocean
28 I say to Cyrus, 'You are the one who will rule for me,
you will do what I want you to do
you will order Jerusalem to be rebuilt
and the Temple foundations to be laid '"

The LORD Appoints Cyrus

45 The LORD has chosen Cyrus to be king!
He has appointed him to conquer nations,
he sends him to strip kings of their power,
the LORD will open the gates of cities for him
To Cyrus the LORD says,
2 "I myself will prepare your way,
levelling mountains and hills
I will break down bronze gates
and smash their iron bars
3 I will give you treasures from dark, secret places,
then you will know that I am the LORD,
and that the God of Israel has called you by name
4 I appoint you to help my servant Israel,
the people that I have chosen
I have given you great honour,
although you do not know me

5 "I am the LORD, there is no other god
I will give you the strength you need,
although you do not know me
6 I do this so that everyone
from one end of the world to the other
may know that I am the LORD
and that there is no other god
7 I create both light and darkness,
I bring both blessing and disaster
I, the LORD, do all these things
8 I will send victory from the sky like rain,
the earth will open to receive it
and will blossom with freedom and justice
I, the LORD, will make this happen "

44 25 1 Cor 1 20 44 28 2 Chr 36 23, Ezra 1 2

The Lord of Creation and History

9 Does a clay pot dare to argue with its
maker,
a pot that is like all the others?
Does the clay ask the potter what he
is doing?
Does the pot complain that its maker
has no skill?
10 Does anyone dare to say to his parents,
"Why did you make me like this?"
11 The LORD, the holy God of Israel,
the one who shapes the future, says
"You have no right to question me
about my children
or to tell me what I ought to do!
12 I am the one who made the earth
and created mankind to live there
By my power I stretched out the
heavens,
I control the sun, the moon, and the
stars
13 I myself have stirred Cyrus to action
to fulfil my purpose and put things
right
I will straighten every road that he
travels
He will rebuild my city, Jerusalem,
and set my captive people free
No one has hired him or bribed him
to do this"
The LORD Almighty has spoken

14 The LORD says to Israel,
"The wealth of Egypt and Sudan will
be yours,
and the tall men of Seba will be your
slaves,
they will follow you in chains
They will bow down to you and confess,
'God is with you—he alone is God
15 The God of Israel, who saves his
people,
is a God who conceals himself
16 Those who make idols will all be
ashamed,
all of them will be disgraced
17 But Israel is saved by the LORD,
and her victory lasts for ever,
her people will never be disgraced'"

18 The LORD created the heavens—
he is the one who is God!
He formed and made the earth—
he made it firm and lasting
He did not make it a desolate waste,
but a place for people to live in
It is he who says, "I am the LORD,
and there is no other god
19 I have not spoken in secret
or kept my purpose hidden
I did not require the people of Israel
to look for me in a desolate waste
I am the LORD, and I speak the truth,
I make known what is right"

The Lord of the World and the Idols of Babylon

20 The LORD says,
"Come together, people of the nations,
all who survive the fall of the empire,
present yourselves for the trial!
The people who parade with their idols
of wood
and pray to gods that cannot save
them—
those people know nothing at all!
21 Come and present your case in court,
let the defendants consult one
another
Who predicted long ago what would
happen?
Was it not I, the LORD, the God who
saves his people?
There is no other god

22 "Turn to me now and be saved,
people all over the world!
I am the only God there is
23 My promise is true,
and it will not be changed
I solemnly promise by all that I am
Everyone will come and kneel before
me
and vow to be loyal to me

24 "They will say that only through me
are victory and strength to be found,
but all who hate me will suffer
disgrace
25 I, the LORD, will rescue all the
descendants of Jacob,
and they will give me praise

46 "This is the end for Babylon's
gods!
Bel and Nebo once were worshipped,
but now they are loaded on donkeys,
a burden for the backs of tired
animals
2 The idols cannot save themselves,
they are captured and carried away
This is the end for Babylon's gods!

3 "Listen to me, descendants of Jacob,
all who are left of my people
I have cared for you from the time you
were born

45 9 Rom 9 20   45.23 Rom 14 11, Phil 2 10-11



The idols cannot save themselves (46 2)

4 I am your God and will take care of you
until you are old and your hair is grey
I made you and will care for you,
I will give you help and rescue you

5 "With whom will you compare me?"
says the LORD
"Is there anyone else like me?
6 People open their purses and pour out gold,
they weigh out silver on the scales
They hire a goldsmith to make a god,
then they bow down and worship it!
7 They lift it to their shoulders and carry it,
they put it in place, and there it stands,
unable to move from where it is
If anyone prays to it, it cannot answer
or save him from disaster

8 "Remember this, you sinners,
consider what I have done
9 Remember what happened long ago,
acknowledge that I alone am God
and that there is no one else like me
10 From the beginning I predicted the outcome,
long ago I foretold what would happen
I said that my plans would never fail,
that I would do everything I intended to do
11 I am calling a man to come from the east,[m]
he will swoop down like a hawk
and accomplish what I have planned
I have spoken, and it will be done

12 "Listen to me, you stubborn people
who think that victory is far away
13 I am bringing the day of victory near—
it is not far away at all
My triumph will not be delayed
I will save Jerusalem
and bring honour to Israel there"

Judgement on Babylon

47 The LORD says,
"Babylon, come down from your throne,
and sit in the dust on the ground
You were once like a virgin, a city unconquered,
but you are soft and delicate no longer!
You are now a slave!
2 Turn the millstone! Grind the flour!
Off with your veil! Strip off your fine clothes!
Lift up your skirts to cross the streams![n]
3 People will see you naked,
they will see you humbled and shamed
I will take vengeance, and no one will stop me"

4 The holy God of Israel sets us free—
his name is the LORD Almighty

5 The LORD says to Babylon,
"Sit in silence and darkness;
no more will they call you the queen of nations!
6 I was angry with my people,
I treated them as no longer mine
I put them in your power,

[m] A MAN TO COME FROM THE EAST *See 41 2*
[n] CROSS THE STREAMS *This probably refers to going into exile*
47 1-15 Is 13 1-14 23, Jer 50 1, 51 64

and you showed them no mercy,
even the aged you treated harshly.
7 You thought you would always be a queen,
and did not take these things to heart
or think how it all would end

8 "Listen to this, you lover of pleasure,
you that think you are safe and secure
You claim you are as great as God—
that there is no one else like you
You thought that you would never be a widow
or suffer the loss of your children
9 But in a moment, in a single day,
both of these things will happen
In spite of all the magic you use,
you will lose your husband and children

10 "You felt sure of yourself in your evil,
you thought that no one could see you
Your wisdom and knowledge led you astray,
and you said to yourself, 'I am God—
there is no one else like me'
11 Disaster will come upon you,
and none of your magic can stop it
Ruin will come on you suddenly—
ruin you never dreamt of!
12 Keep all your magic spells and charms,
you have used them since you were young
Perhaps they will be of some help to you,
perhaps you can frighten your enemies
13 You are powerless in spite of the advice you get.
Let your astrologers come forward and save you—
those people who study the stars,
who map out the zones of the heavens
and tell you from month to month
what[x] is going to happen to you

14 "They will be like bits of straw,
and a fire will burn them up!
They will not even be able to save themselves—
the flames will be too hot for them
not a cosy fire to warm themselves by
15 That is all the good they will do you—
those astrologers you've consulted all your life



Those people who study the stars (47 13)

They all will leave you and go their own way,
and none will be left to save you"

God Is Lord of the Future

48 Listen to this, people of Israel,
you that are descended from Judah
You swear by the name of the LORD
and claim to worship the God of Israel—
but you don't mean a word you say
2 And yet you are proud to say
that you are citizens of the holy city
and that you depend on Israel's God,
whose name is the LORD Almighty

3 The LORD says to Israel,
"Long ago I predicted what would take place,
then suddenly I made it happen
4 I knew that you would prove to be stubborn,
as rigid as iron and unyielding as bronze
5 And so I predicted your future long ago,
announcing events before they took place,
to prevent you from claiming
that your idols and images made them happen

[x] *Some ancient translations* what, *Hebrew* from what.
47.8-9 Rev 18 7-8

6 "All I foretold has now taken place,
you have to admit my predictions
were right
Now I will tell you of new things to
come,
events that I did not reveal before
7 Only now am I making them happen,
nothing like this took place in the past
If it had, you would claim that you knew
all about it
8 I knew that you couldn't be trusted,
that you have always been known as
a rebel
That is why you never heard of this
at all,
why no word of it ever came to your
ears

9 "In order that people will praise my
name,
I am holding my anger in check,
I am keeping it back and will not
destroy you
10 I have tested you in the fire of
suffering,
as silver is refined in a furnace
But I have found that you are worthless
11 What I do is done for my own sake—
I will not let my name be dishonoured
or let anyone else share the glory
that should be mine and mine alone"

Cyrus, the LORD's Chosen Leader

12 The LORD says,
"Listen to me, Israel, the people I have
called!
I am God, the first, the last, the only
God!
13 My hands made the earth's
foundations
and spread the heavens out
When I summon earth and sky,
they come at once and present
themselves

14 "Assemble and listen, all of you!
None of the gods could predict
that the man I have chosen would
attack Babylon,
he will do what I want him to do
15 I am the one who spoke and called
him,
I led him out and gave him success

16 "Now come close to me and hear what
I say
From the beginning I have spoken
openly,
and have always made my words
come true"
(Now the Sovereign LORD has given me
his power and sent me)

The LORD's Plan for His People

17 The holy God of Israel,
the LORD who saves you, says
"I am the LORD your God,
the one who wants to teach you for
your own good
and direct you in the way you should
go

18 "If only you had listened to my
commands!
Then blessings would have flowed for
you
like a stream that never goes dry!
Victory would have come to you
like the waves that roll on the shore
19 Your descendants would be as
numerous as grains of sand,
and I would have made sure they were
never destroyed"

20 Go out from Babylon, go free!
Shout the news gladly, make it known
everywhere.
"The LORD has saved his servant
Israel!"
21 When the LORD led his people through
a hot, dry desert,
they did not suffer from thirst
He made water come from a rock for
them,
he split the rock open, and water
flowed out.

22 "There is no safety for sinners," says
the LORD

Israel, A Light to the Nations

49 Listen to me, distant nations,
you people who live far away!
Before I was born, the LORD chose me
and appointed me to be his servant
2 He made my words as sharp as a sword
With his own hand he protected me [o]
He made me like an arrow,
sharp and ready for use
3 He said to me, "Israel, you are my
servant,
because of you, people will praise
me"

[o] With his own hand me, *or* He kept me hidden in his hand

48 12 Is 44 6, Rev 1 17, 22 13   48.20 Rev 18 4   48.22 Is 57.21   49 1 Jer 1 5
49 2 Heb 4 12, Rev 1 16

4 I said, "I have worked, but how hopeless
it is!
I have used up my strength, but have
accomplished nothing"
Yet I can trust the LORD to defend my
cause,
he will reward me for what I do

5 Before I was born, the LORD appointed
me,
he made me his servant to bring back
his people,
to bring back the scattered people of
Israel
The LORD gives me honour,
he is the source of my strength

6 The LORD said to me,
"I have a greater task for you, my
servant
Not only will you restore to greatness
the people of Israel who have
survived,
but I will also make you a light to the
nations—
so that all the world may be saved"
7 Israel's holy God and saviour says
to the one who is deeply despised,
who is hated by the nations
and is the servant of rulers
"Kings will see you released
and will rise to show their respect,
princes also will see it,
and they will bow low to honour you"

This will happen because the LORD has
chosen his servant,
the holy God of Israel keeps his
promises

The Restoration of Jerusalem

8 The LORD says to his people,
"When the time comes to save you, I
will show you favour
and answer your cries for help
I will guard and protect you
and through you make a covenant
with all peoples
I will let you settle once again
in your land that is now laid waste
9 I will say to the prisoners, 'Go free!'
and to those who are in darkness,
'Come out to the light!'
They will be like sheep that graze on
the hills,
10 they will never be hungry or thirsty
Sun and desert heat will not hurt them,
for they will be led by one who loves
them
He will lead them to springs of water

11 "I will make a highway across the
mountains
and prepare a road for my people to
travel
12 My people will come from far away,
from the north and the west,
and from Aswan[p] in the south"

13 Sing, heavens! Shout for joy, earth!
Let the mountains burst into song!
The LORD will comfort his people,
he will have pity on his suffering
people

14 But the people of Jerusalem said,
"The LORD has abandoned us!
He has forgotten us"
15 So the LORD answers,
"Can a woman forget her own baby
and not love the child she bore?
Even if a mother should forget her child,
I will never forget you
16 Jerusalem, I can never forget you!
I have written your name on the
palms of my hands

17 "Those who will rebuild you are
coming soon,
and those who destroyed you will
leave
18 Look around and see what is
happening!
Your people are assembling—they
are coming home!
As surely as I am the living God,
you will be proud of your people,
as proud as a bride is of her jewels

19 "Your country was ruined and
desolate—
but now it will be too small
for those who are coming to live there
And those who left you in ruins
will be far removed from you
20 Your people who were born in exile
will one day say to you,
'This land is too small—
we need more room to live in!'
21 Then you will say to yourself,
'Who bore all these children for me?
I lost my children and could have no
more
I was exiled and driven away—
who brought these children up?

[p]ASWAN *A city in southern Egypt, where a large Jewish community had settled*
49 6 Is 42 6, Lk 2 32, Acts 13 47, 26 23 49 8 2 Cor 6 2 49 10 Rev 7 16-17

I was left all alone—
where did these children come
from?' "

22 The Sovereign LORD says to his people
"I will signal to the nations,
and they will bring your children
home
23 Kings will be like fathers to you,
queens will be like mothers
They will bow low before you and
honour you,
they will humbly show their respect
for you
Then you will know that I am the LORD,
no one who waits for my help will
be disappointed "

24 Can you take away a soldier's loot?
Can you rescue the prisoners of a
tyrant?

25 The LORD replies,
"That is just what is going to happen
The soldier's prisoners will be taken
away,
and the tyrant's loot will be seized
I will fight against whoever fights you,
and I will rescue your children
26 I will make your oppressors kill each
other,
they will be drunk with murder and
rage
Then all mankind will know that I am
the LORD,
the one who saves you and sets you
free
They will know that I am Israel's
powerful God "

50 The LORD says,
"Do you think I sent my people
away
like a man who divorces his wife?
Where, then, are the papers of
divorce?
Do you think I sold you into captivity
like a man who sells his children as
slaves?
No, you went away captive because of
your sins,
you were sent away because of your
crimes

2 "Why did my people fail to respond
when I went to them to save them?
Why did they not answer when I called?
Am I too weak to save them?
I can dry up the sea with a command
and turn rivers into a desert,
so that the fish in them die for lack
of water
3 I can make the sky turn dark,
as if it were mourning for the dead "

The Obedience of the LORD's Servant

4 The Sovereign LORD has taught me what
to say,
so that I can strengthen the weary
Every morning he makes me eager
to hear what he is going to teach me
5 The LORD has given me understanding,
and I have not rebelled
or turned away from him
6 I bared my back to those who beat me
I did not stop them when they insulted
me,
when they pulled out the hairs of my
beard
and spat in my face

7 But their insults cannot hurt me
because the Sovereign LORD gives me
help
I brace myself to endure them
I know that I will not be disgraced,
8 for God is near,
and he will prove me innocent
Does anyone dare to bring charges
against me?
Let us go to court together!
Let him bring his accusation!
9 The Sovereign LORD himself defends
me—
who, then, can prove me guilty?
All my accusers will disappear,
they will vanish like moth-eaten cloth

10 All of you that honour the LORD
and obey the words of his servant,
the path you walk may be dark indeed,
but trust in the LORD, rely on your
God
11 All of you that plot to destroy others
will be destroyed by your own plots
The LORD himself will make this happen,
you will suffer a miserable fate

Words of Comfort to Jerusalem

51 The LORD says,
"Listen to me, you that want to
be saved,
you that come to me for help
Think of the rock from which you came,
the quarry from which you were dug
2 Think of your ancestor, Abraham,

50 6 Mt 26 67, Mk 14 65 50 8–9 Rom 8 33–34

and of Sarah, from whom you are descended
When I called Abraham, he was childless,
but I blessed him and gave him children,
I made his descendants numerous

3 "I will show compassion to Jerusalem,
to all who live in her ruins
Though her land is a desert, I will make it a garden,
like the garden I planted in Eden
Joy and gladness will be there,
and songs of praise and thanks to me

4 "Listen to me, my people,
listen to what I say
I give my teaching to the nations,
my laws will bring them light
5 I will come quickly and save them,
the time of my victory is near
I myself will rule over the nations
Distant lands wait for me to come,
they wait with hope for me to save them
6 Look up at the heavens, look at the earth!
The heavens will disappear like smoke,
the earth will wear out like old clothing,
and all its people will die like flies
But the deliverance I bring will last for ever,
my victory will be final

7 "Listen to me, you that know what is right,
who have my teaching fixed in your hearts
Do not be afraid when people taunt and insult you,
8 they will vanish like moth-eaten clothing!
But the deliverance I bring will last for ever,
my victory will endure for all time"

9 Wake up, LORD, and help us!
Use your power and save us,
use it as you did in ancient times
It was you that cut the sea-monster Rahab[q] to pieces
10 It was you also who dried up the sea
and made a path through the water,
so that those you were saving could cross
11 Those whom you have rescued
will reach Jerusalem with gladness,
singing and shouting for joy
They will be happy for ever,
for ever free from sorrow and grief

12 The LORD says,
"I am the one who strengthens you
Why should you fear mortal man,
who is no more enduring than grass?
13 Have you forgotten the LORD who made you,
who stretched out the heavens
and laid the earth's foundations?
Why should you live in constant fear
of the fury of those who oppress you,
of those who are ready to destroy you?
Their fury can no longer touch you
14 Those who are prisoners will soon be set free,
they will live a long life
and have all the food they need

15 "I am the LORD your God,
I stir up the sea
and make its waves roar
My name is the LORD Almighty!
16 I stretched out[r] the heavens
and laid the earth's foundations,
I say to Jerusalem, 'You are my people!
I have given you my teaching,
and I protect you with my hand'"

The End of Jerusalem's Suffering

17 Jerusalem, wake up!
Rouse yourself and get up!
You have drunk the cup of punishment
that the LORD in his anger gave you to drink,
you drank it down, and it made you stagger
18 There is no one to lead you,
no one among your people
to take you by the hand

19 A double disaster has fallen on you:
your land has been devastated by war,
and your people have starved
There is no one to show you sympathy
20 At the corner of every street
your people collapse from weakness,
they are like deer caught in a hunter's net.

[q] RAHAB *A legendary sea-monster, which represented the forces of chaos and evil, and was sometimes a symbol of Egypt* [r] *One ancient translation* stretched out, *Hebrew* planted
51 17 Rev 14 10, 16 19

They have felt the force of God's
anger

21 You suffering people of Jerusalem,
you that stagger as though you were
drunk,
22 the LORD your God defends you and
says,
"I am taking away the cup
that I gave you in my anger
You will no longer have to drink
the wine that makes you stagger
23 I will give it to those who oppressed
you,
to those who made you lie down in
the streets
and trampled on you as if you were
dirt"

God Will Rescue Jerusalem

52 Jerusalem, be strong and great
again!
Holy city of God, clothe yourself with
splendour!
The heathen will never enter your gates
again
2 Shake yourself free, Jerusalem!
Rise from the dust and sit on your
throne!
Undo the chains that bind you,
captive people of Zion!

3 The LORD says to his people, "When
you became slaves, no money was paid
for you, in the same way nothing will
be paid to set you free 4 When you went
to live in Egypt as foreigners, you did
so of your own free will, Assyria, how-
ever, took you away by force and paid
nothing for you 5 And now in Babylonia
the same thing has happened you are
captives, and nothing was paid for you
Those who rule over you boast and brag
and constantly show contempt for me 6 In
time to come you will acknowledge that
I am God and that I have spoken to you"

7 How wonderful it is to see
a messenger coming across the
mountains,
bringing good news, the news of
peace!
He announces victory and says to Zion,
"Your God is king!"
8 Those who guard the city are shouting,
shouting together for joy!
They can see with their own eyes
the return of the LORD to Zion!

9 Break into shouts of joy,
you ruins of Jerusalem!
The LORD will rescue his city
and comfort his people
10 The LORD will use his holy power,
he will save his people,
and all the world will see it
11 Make sure you leave Babylonia,
all you that carry the temple
equipment!
Touch no forbidden thing,[s]
keep yourselves holy and leave
12 This time you will not have to leave
in a hurry,
you will not be trying to escape
The LORD your God will lead you
and protect you on every side

The Suffering Servant

13 The LORD says,
"My servant will succeed in his task,
he will be highly honoured[t]
14 Many people were shocked when they
saw him,
he was so disfigured that he hardly
looked human
15 But now many nations will marvel at
him,
and kings will be speechless with
amazement
They will see and understand
something they had never known"



A messenger coming across the mountains (52 7)

[s] FORBIDDEN THING *Any object that was considered ritually unclean*
[t] he will be highly honoured, *or* he will be restored to greatness and honour
52 1 Rev 21 2, 27 52 5 Rom 2 24 52 7 Nah 1 15, Rom 10 15, Eph 6 15
52 11 2 Cor 6 17 52 15 Rom 15 21



He never said a word (53 7)

53 The people reply,
"Who would have believed what
we now report?
Who could have seen the LORD's hand
in this?
2 It was the will of the LORD that his
servant
should grow like a plant taking root
in dry ground
He had no dignity or beauty
to make us take notice of him
There was nothing attractive about him,
nothing that would draw us to him
3 We despised him and rejected him,
he endured suffering and pain
No one would even look at him—
we ignored him as if he were nothing

4 "But he endured the suffering that
should have been ours,
the pain that we should have borne
All the while we thought that his
suffering
was punishment sent by God
5 But because of our sins he was wounded,
beaten because of the evil we did
We are healed by the punishment he
suffered,
made whole by the blows he received
6 All of us were like sheep that were lost,
each of us going his own way
But the LORD made the punishment fall
on him,
the punishment all of us deserved

7 "He was treated harshly, but endured
it humbly,
he never said a word
Like a lamb about to be slaughtered,
like a sheep about to be sheared,
he never said a word
8 He was arrested and sentenced and led
off to die,
and no one cared about his fate
He was put to death for the sins of
our people
9 He was placed in a grave with evil men,
he was buried with the rich,
even though he had never committed
a crime
or ever told a lie"

10 The LORD says,
"It was my will that he should suffer,
his death was a sacrifice to bring
forgiveness
And so he will see his descendants,
he will live a long life,
and through him my purpose will
succeed
11 After a life of suffering, he will again
have joy,
he will know that he did not suffer
in vain
My devoted servant, with whom I am
pleased,
will bear the punishment of many
and for his sake I will forgive them
12 And so I will give him a place of
honour,
a place among great and powerful
men
He willingly gave his life
and shared the fate of evil men

53 1 Jn 12 38, Rom 10 16 53 4 Mt 8 17 53 5 1 Pet 2 24 53 6 1 Pet 2.25
53 7 Rev 5 6 53 7-8 Acts 8 32-33 53 9 1 Pet 2 22 53 12 Mk 15 28, Lk 22 37

He took the place of many sinners
and prayed that they might be
forgiven "[u]

The LORD's Love for Israel

54 Jerusalem, you have been like a
childless woman,
but now you can sing and shout for
joy
Now you will have more children
than a woman whose husband never
left her!
2 Make the tent you live in larger,
lengthen its ropes and strengthen the
pegs!
3 You will extend your boundaries on all
sides,
your people will get back the land
that the other nations now occupy
Cities now deserted will be filled with
people
4 Do not be afraid—you will not be
disgraced again,
you will not be humiliated
You will forget your unfaithfulness as
a young wife,
and your desperate loneliness as a
widow
5 Your Creator will be like a husband to
you—
the LORD Almighty is his name
The holy God of Israel will save you—
he is the ruler of all the world

6 Israel, you are like a young wife,
deserted by her husband and deeply
distressed
But the LORD calls you back to him and
says
7 "For one brief moment I left you,
with deep love I will take you back
8 I turned away angry for only a moment,
but I will show you my love for ever"
So says the LORD who saves you

9 "In the time of Noah I promised
never again to flood the earth
Now I promise not to be angry with
you again,
I will not reprimand or punish you
10 The mountains and hills may crumble,
but my love for you will never end,
I will keep for ever my promise of
peace"
So says the LORD who loves you

The Future Jerusalem

11 The LORD says,
"O Jerusalem, you suffering, helpless
city,
with no one to comfort you,
I will rebuild your foundations with
precious stones
12 I will build your towers with rubies,
your gates with stones that glow like
fire,
and the wall around you with jewels

13 "I myself will teach your people,
and give them prosperity and peace
14 Justice and right will make you strong
You will be safe from oppression and
terror
15 If anyone attacks you,
he does it without my consent,
whoever fights against you will fall

16 "I create the blacksmith,
who builds a fire and forges weapons
I also create the soldier,
who uses the weapons to kill
17 But no weapon will be able to hurt
you,
you will have an answer for all who
accuse you
I will defend my servants
and give them victory"
The LORD has spoken

God's Offer of Mercy

55 The LORD says,
"Come, everyone who is
thirsty—
here is water!
Come, you that have no money—
buy corn and eat!
Come! Buy wine and milk—
it will cost you nothing!
2 Why spend money on what does not
satisfy?
Why spend your wages and still be
hungry?
Listen to me and do what I say,
and you will enjoy the best food of
all

3 "Listen now, my people, and come to
me,
come to me, and you will have life!
I will make a lasting covenant with you
and give you the blessings I promised
to David
4 I made him a leader and commander
of nations,
and through him I showed them my
power

[u]prayed that they might be forgiven, *or* suffered the punishment they deserved
54 1 Gal 4 27 54 9 Gen 9 8-17 54 11-12 Rev 21 18-21 54 13 Jn 6 45
55 1 Rev 21 6, 22 17 55 3 Acts 13 34

5 Now you will summon foreign nations,
at one time they did not know you,
but now they will come running to
join you!
I, the LORD your God, the holy God of
Israel,
will make all this happen,
I will give you honour and glory "

6 Turn to the LORD and pray to him,
now that he is near
7 Let the wicked leave their way of life
and change their way of thinking
Let them turn to the LORD, our God,
he is merciful and quick to forgive
8 "My thoughts," says the LORD, "are not
like yours,
and my ways are different from yours
9 As high as the heavens are above the
earth,
so high are my ways and thoughts
above yours

10 "My word is like the snow and the
rain
that come down from the sky to water
the earth
They make the crops grow
and provide seed for sowing and food
to eat
11 So also will be the word that I speak—
it will not fail to do what I plan for
it,
it will do everything I send it to do

12 "You will leave Babylon with joy,
you will be led out of the city in peace
The mountains and hills will burst into
singing,
and the trees will shout for joy
13 Cypress-trees will grow where now
there are briars,
myrtle-trees will come up in place of
thorns
This will be a sign that will last for
ever,
a reminder of what I, the LORD, have
done "

God's People Will Include All Nations

56 The LORD says to his people, "Do
what is just and right, for soon I
will save you 2 I will bless those who
always observe the Sabbath and do not
misuse it I will bless those who do nothing
evil "
3 A foreigner who has joined the LORD's
people should not say, "The LORD will not
let me worship with his people "
A man who has been castrated should
never think that because he cannot have
children, he can never be part of God's
people 4 The LORD says to such a man,
"If you honour me by observing the
Sabbath and if you do what pleases me
and faithfully keep my covenant, 5 then
your name will be remembered in my
Temple and among my people longer than
if you had sons and daughters You will
never be forgotten "
6 And the LORD says to those foreigners
who become part of his people, who love
him and serve him, who observe the
Sabbath and faithfully keep his covenant
7 "I will bring you to Zion, my sacred hill,[1]
give you joy in my house of prayer, and
accept the sacrifices you offer on my altar
My Temple will be called a house of prayer
for the people of all nations "
8 The Sovereign LORD, who has brought
his people Israel home from exile, has
promised that he will bring still other
people to join them

Israel's Leaders Are Condemned

9 The LORD has told the foreign nations
to come like wild animals and devour his
people 10 He says, "All the leaders, who
are supposed to warn my people, are
blind! They know nothing They are like
watchdogs that don't bark—they only lie
about and dream How they love to sleep!
11 They are like greedy dogs that never
get enough These leaders have no under-
standing Every one of them does as he
pleases and seeks his own advantage
12 'Let's get some wine,' these drunkards
say, 'and drink all we can hold! Tomorrow
will be even better than today!' "

Israel's Idolatry Is Condemned

57 Good people die, and no one
understands or even cares But
when they die, no calamity can hurt them
2 Those who live good lives find peace and
rest in death
3 Come here to be judged, you sinners!
You are no better than sorcerers, adul-
terers, and prostitutes 4 Who are you
making fun of? Who are you liars jeering
at? 5 You worship the fertility gods by
having sex under those sacred trees of
yours You offer your children as sacri-
fices in the rocky caves near the bed of
a stream 6 You take smooth stones from
there and worship them as gods You pour

[1] SACRED HILL. *See* 2 3
55 10 2 Cor 9 10 56 7 Mt 21 13, Mk 11 17, Lk 19 46

out wine as offerings to them and bring
them grain-offerings Do you think I am
pleased with all this? 7 You go to the high
mountains to offer sacrifices and have
sex 8 You set up your obscene idols just
inside your front doors You forsake me,
you take off your clothes and climb into
your large beds with your lovers, whom
you pay to sleep with you And there you
satisfy your lust 9 You put on your
perfumes and ointments and go to wor-
ship the god Molech To find gods to
worship, you send messengers far and
wide, even to the world of the dead 10 You
wear yourselves out looking for other
gods, but you never give up You think
your obscene idols give you strength, and
so you never grow weak
11 The LORD says, "Who are these gods
that make you afraid, so that you tell me
lies and forget me completely? Have you
stopped honouring me because I have
kept silent for so long? 12 You think that
what you do is right, but I will expose
your conduct, and your idols will not be
able to help you 13 When you cry for help,
let those idols of yours save you! A puff
of wind will carry them off! But those
who trust in me will live in the land and
will worship me in my Temple "

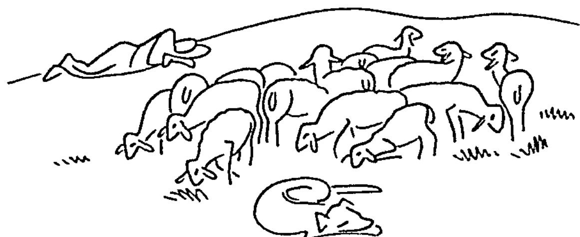
God's Promise of Help and Healing

14 The LORD says, "Let my people
return to me Remove every obstacle from
their path! Build the road, and make it
ready!
15 "I am the high and holy God, who
lives for ever I live in a high and holy
place, but I also live with people who
are humble and repentant, so that I can
restore their confidence and hope 16 I gave
my people life, and I will not continue
to accuse them or be angry with them for
ever [w] 17 I was angry with them because
of their sin and greed, and so I punished
them and abandoned them But they were
stubborn and kept on going their own way
18 "I have seen how they acted, but
I will heal them I will lead them and
help them, and I will comfort those who
mourn 19 I offer peace to all, both near
and far! I will heal my people 20 But evil
men are like the restless sea, whose waves
never stop rolling in, bringing filth and
muck 21 There is no safety for sinners,"
says the LORD.

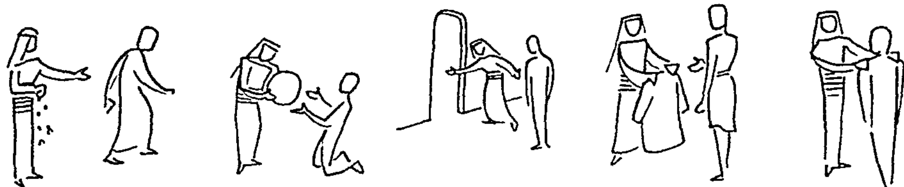
True Fasting

58 The LORD says, "Shout as loud as
you can! Tell my people Israel
about their sins! 2 They worship me every
day, claiming that they are eager to know
my ways and obey my laws They say
they want me to give them just laws and
that they take pleasure in worshipping
me "
3 The people ask, "Why should we fast
if the LORD never notices? Why should
we go without food if he pays no
attention?"
The LORD says to them, "The truth is
that at the same time as you fast, you
pursue your own interests and oppress
your workers 4 Your fasting makes you
violent, and you quarrel and fight. Do you
think this kind of fasting will make me
listen to your prayers? 5 When you fast,
you make yourselves suffer, you bow
your heads low like a blade of grass, and
spread out sackcloth and ashes to lie on
Is that what you call fasting? Do you
think I will be pleased with that?
6 "The kind of fasting I want is this
Remove the chains of oppression and the

[w] I gave my people for ever; *or* I will not continue to accuse them or be angry
with them for ever, for then they would die—the very people to whom I gave life
57 19 Eph 2 17 57 21 Is 48 22



y love to sleep! (56 10)



The kind of fasting I want is this (58 6-7)

yoke of injustice, and let the oppressed
go free 7 Share your food with the hungry
and open your homes to the homeless
poor Give clothes to those who have
nothing to wear, and do not refuse to help
your own relatives
8 "Then my favour will shine on you
like the morning sun, and your wounds
will be quickly healed I will always be
with you to save you, my presence will
protect you on every side 9 When you
pray, I will answer you When you call
to me, I will respond
"If you put an end to oppression, to
every gesture of contempt, and to every
evil word, 10 if you give food to the hungry
and satisfy those who are in need, then
the darkness around you will turn to the
brightness of noon 11 And I will always
guide you and satisfy you with good
things I will keep you strong and well
You will be like a garden that has plenty
of water, like a spring of water that never
runs dry 12 Your people will rebuild what
has long been in ruins, building again on
the old foundations You will be known
as the people who rebuilt the walls, who
restored the ruined houses"

The Reward for Keeping the Sabbath

13 The LORD says, "If you treat the
Sabbath as sacred and do not pursue your
own interests on that day, if you value
my holy day and honour it by not
travelling, working, or talking idly on that
day, 14 then you will find the joy that
comes from serving me I will make you
honoured all over the world, and you will
enjoy the land I gave to your ancestor,
Jacob I, the LORD, have spoken"

The Prophet Condemns the People's Sins

59 Don't think that the LORD is too
weak to save you or too deaf to
hear your call for help! 2 It is because
of your sins that he doesn't hear you
It is your sins that separate you from
God when you try to worship him 3 You
are guilty of lying, violence, and murder
4 You go to court, but you haven't got
justice on your side You depend on lies
to win your case You carry out your plans
to hurt others 5-6 The evil plots you make
are as deadly as the eggs of a poisonous
snake Crush an egg, out comes a snake!
But your plots will do you no good—they
are as useless as clothing made of
cobwebs! 7 You are always planning
something evil, and you can hardly wait
to do it You never hesitate to murder
innocent people You leave ruin and
destruction wherever you go, 8 and no one
is safe when you are about Everything
you do is unjust You follow a crooked
path, and no one who walks that path will
ever be safe

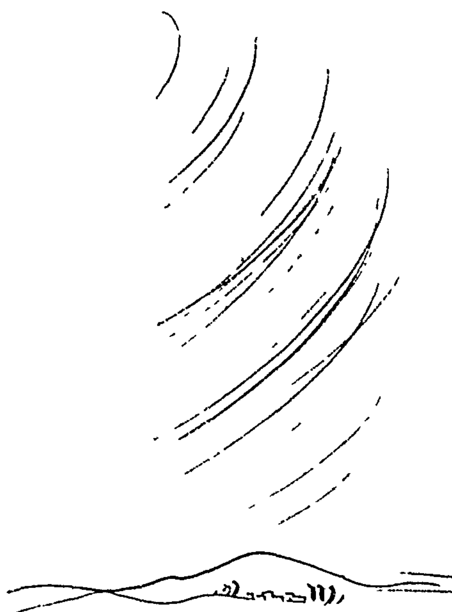
The People Confess Their Sin

9 The people say, "Now we know why
God does not save us from those who
oppress us We hope for light to walk
by, but there is only darkness, 10 and we
grope about like blind people We stumble
at noon, as if it were night, as if we were
in the dark world of the dead 11 We are
frightened and distressed We long for
God to save us from oppression and
wrong, but nothing happens
12 "LORD, our crimes against you are
many Our sins accuse us We are well
aware of them all 13 We have rebelled
against you, rejected you, and refused to
follow you We have oppressed others and
turned away from you Our thoughts are
false, our words are lies 14 Justice is
driven away, and right cannot come near
Truth stumbles in the public square, and
honesty finds no place there 15 There is
so little honesty that anyone who stops
doing evil finds himself the victim of
crime"

The LORD Prepares to Rescue His People

The LORD has seen this, and he is

58 7 Mt 25 35 59 7-8 Rom 3 15-17



Like a strong wind (59 19)

displeased that there is no justice. 16He
is astonished to see that there is no one
to help the oppressed. So he will use his
own power to rescue them and to win
the victory. 17He will wear justice like
a coat of armour and victory like a helmet.
He will clothe himself with the strong
desire to set things right and to punish
and avenge the wrongs that people suffer.
18He will punish his enemies according
to what they have done, even those who
live in distant lands. 19From east to west
everyone will fear him and his great
power. He will come like a rushing river,
like a strong wind.

20 The LORD says to his people, "I will
come to Jerusalem to defend you and to
save all of you that turn from your sins.
21And I make a covenant with you: I have
given you my power and my teachings
to be yours for ever, and from now on
you are to obey me and teach your
children and your descendants to obey me
for all time to come."

The Future Glory of Jerusalem

60 Arise, Jerusalem, and shine like
the sun;
The glory of the LORD is shining on you!
2 Other nations will be covered by
darkness,
But on you the light of the LORD will
shine;
The brightness of his presence will be
with you.
3 Nations will be drawn to your light,
And kings to the dawning of your new
day.

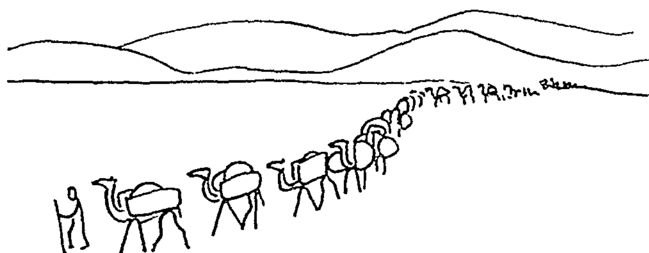
4 Look around you and see what is
happening:
Your people are gathering to come
home!
Your sons will come from far away;
Your daughters will be carried like
children.
5 You will see this and be filled with joy;
You will tremble with excitement.
The wealth of the nations will be
brought to you;
From across the sea their riches will
come.

6 Great caravans of camels will come,
from Midian and Ephah.
They will come from Sheba, bringing
gold and incense.
People will tell the good news of what
the LORD has done!
7 All the sheep of Kedar and Nebaioth
Will be brought to you as sacrifices
And offered on the altar to please the
LORD.
The LORD will make his Temple more
glorious than ever.

8 What are these ships that skim along
like clouds,
Like doves returning home?
9 They are ships coming from distant
lands,
Bringing God's people home.
They bring with them silver and gold
To honour the name of the LORD,
The holy God of Israel,
Who has made all nations honour his
people.

10 The LORD says to Jerusalem,
"Foreigners will rebuild your walls,
And their kings will serve you.
In my anger I punished you,

59.16 Is 63.5 59.17 Eph 6.14, 17; 1 Thes 5.8 59.20 Rom 11.26



Great caravans of camels will come (60 6)

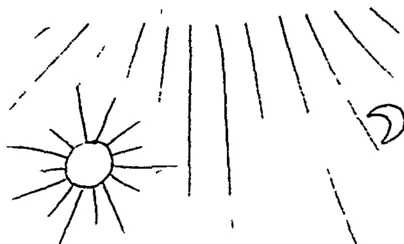
But now I will show you my favour
and mercy
11 Day and night your gates will be open,
So that the kings of the nations
May bring you their wealth
12 But nations that do not serve you
Will be completely destroyed

13 "The wood of the pine, the juniper,
and the cypress,
The finest wood from the forests of
Lebanon,
Will be brought to rebuild you,
Jerusalem,
To make my Temple beautiful,
To make my city glorious
14 The sons of those who oppressed you
will come
And bow low to show their respect
All who once despised you will worship
at your feet
They will call you 'The City of the LORD,'
'Zion, the City of Israel's Holy God'

15 "You will no longer be forsaken and
hated,
A city deserted and desolate
I will make you great and beautiful,
A place of joy for ever and ever
16 Nations and kings will care for you
As a mother nurses her child
You will know that I, the LORD, have
saved you,
That the mighty God of Israel sets you
free

17 "I will bring you gold instead of bronze,
Silver and bronze instead of iron and
wood,
And iron instead of stone
Your rulers will no longer oppress you,
I will make them rule with justice and
peace
18 The sounds of violence will be heard
no more,
Destruction will not shatter your
country again
I will protect and defend you like a wall,
You will praise me because I have saved
you

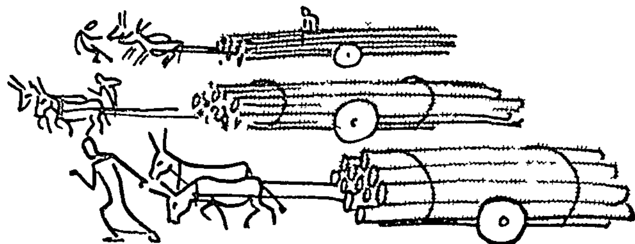
19 "No longer will the sun be your light
by day
Or the moon be your light by night,
I, the LORD, will be your eternal light,
The light of my glory will shine on you



I will be your eternal light (60 19)

20 Your days of grief will come to an
end
I, the LORD, will be your eternal light,
More lasting than the sun and moon
21 Your people will all do what is right,
And will possess the land for ever
I planted them, I made them,
To reveal my greatness to all
22 Even your smallest and humblest
family
Will become as great as a powerful
nation
When the right time comes,
I will make this happen quickly
I am the LORD!"

60 11 Rev 21 25-26 **60 14** Rev 3 9 **60 19** Rev 21 23, 22 5



The finest wood from the forests of Lebanon (60 13)

The Good News of Deliverance

61 The Sovereign LORD has filled me
with his spirit
He has chosen me and sent me
To bring good news to the poor,
To heal the broken-hearted,
To announce release to captives
And freedom to those in prison
2 He has sent me to proclaim
That the time has come
When the LORD will save his people
And defeat their enemies
He has sent me to comfort all who
mourn,
3 To give to those who mourn in Zion
Joy and gladness instead of grief,
A song of praise instead of sorrow
They will be like trees
That the LORD himself has planted
They will all do what is right,
And God will be praised for what he
has done
4 They will rebuild cities that have long
been in ruins

5 My people, foreigners will serve you
They will take care of your flocks
And farm your land and tend your
vineyards
6 And you will be known as the priests
of the LORD,
The servants of our God
You will enjoy the wealth of the nations
And be proud that it is yours
7 Your shame and disgrace are ended
You will live in your own land,
And your wealth will be doubled,
Your joy will last for ever

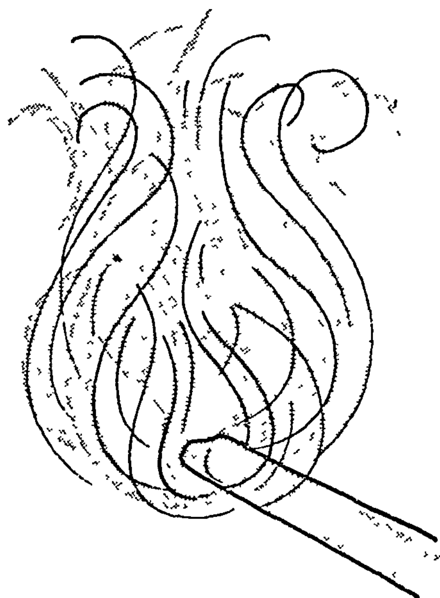
8 The LORD says,
"I love justice and hate oppression and
crime
I will faithfully reward my people
And make an eternal covenant with
them
9 They will be famous among the nations,
Everyone who sees them will know
That they are a people whom I have
blessed"

10 Jerusalem rejoices because of what
the LORD has done
She is like a bride dressed for her
wedding
God has clothed her with salvation and
victory
11 As surely as seeds sprout and grow,
The Sovereign LORD will save his people,
And all the nations will praise him

62 I will speak out to encourage
Jerusalem,
I will not be silent until she is saved,
And her victory shines like a torch in
the night
2 Jerusalem, the nations will see you
victorious!
All their kings will see your glory
You will be called by a new name,
A name given by the LORD himself
3 You will be like a beautiful crown for
the LORD
4 No longer will you be called "Forsaken,"
Or your land be called "The Deserted
Wife"
Your new name will be "God Is Pleased
with Her"
Your land will be called "Happily
Married,"
Because the LORD is pleased with you
And will be like a husband to your land
5 Like a young man taking a virgin as
his bride,
He who formed you will marry you
As a groom is delighted with his bride,
So your God will delight in you

6 On your walls, Jerusalem, I have placed
sentries,
They must never be silent day or night

61 1 Mt 11 5, Lk 7 22 61 1-2 Lk 4 18-19 61 2 Mt 5 4 61 10 Rev 21 2



Like a torch in the night (62 1)

They must remind the LORD of his
promises
And never let him forget them
7 They must give him no rest until he
restores Jerusalem
And makes it a city the whole world
praises.

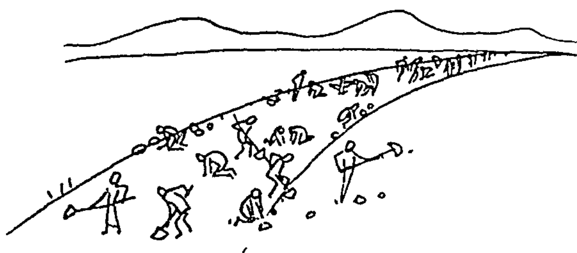
8 The LORD has made a solemn promise,
And by his power he will carry it out
"Your corn will no longer be food for
your enemies,
And foreigners will no longer drink your
wine
9 But you that sowed and harvested the
corn
Will eat the bread and praise the LORD
You that tended and gathered the grapes
Will drink the wine in the courts of
my Temple "

10 People of Jerusalem, go out of the city
And build a road for your returning
people!
Prepare a highway, clear it of stones!
Put up a signal so that the nations can
know
11 That the LORD is announcing to all the
earth
"Tell the people of Jerusalem
That the LORD is coming to save you,
Bringing with him the people he has
rescued "
12 You will be called "God's Holy
People,"
"The People the LORD Has Saved "
Jerusalem will be called "The City That
God Loves,"
"The City That God Did Not Forsake "

The LORD's Victory over the Nations

63 "Who is this coming from the city
of Bozrah in Edom? Who is this so
splendidly dressed in red, marching
along[x] in power and strength?"

[x] *Some ancient translations* marching along, *Hebrew* bowed down
62 11· Is 40 10, Rev 22 12
63 1-6 Is 34 5-17, Jer 49 7-22, Ezek 25 12-14, 35 1-15, Amos1 11-12, Obad 1-14, Mal 1 2-5



Build a road for your returning people! (62 10)

"It is the LORD, powerful to save, coming
to announce his victory"
2 "Why is his clothing so red, like that
of a man who tramples grapes to make
wine?"
3 The LORD answers, "I have trampled
the nations like grapes, and no one came
to help me I trampled them in my anger,
and their blood has stained all my
clothing 4 I decided that the time to save
my people had come, it was time to punish
their enemies 5 I was amazed when I
looked and saw that there was no one
to help me But my anger made me strong,
and I won the victory myself 6 In my anger
I trampled whole nations and shattered
them I poured out their life-blood on the
ground"

The LORD's Goodness to Israel

7 I will tell of the LORD's unfailing love,
I praise him for all he has done for
us
He has richly blessed the people of Israel
because of his mercy and constant
love
8 The LORD said, "They are my people,
they will not deceive me" And so he saved
them 9 from all their suffering It was not
an angel, but the LORD himself who saved
them In his love and compassion he
rescued them He had always taken care
of them in the past, 10 but they rebelled
against him and filled him with sadness
So the LORD became their enemy and
fought against them
11 But then they[y] remembered the past,
the days of Moses, the servant of the LORD,
and they asked, "Where now is the LORD,
who saved the leaders of his people from
the sea? Where is the LORD, who gave
his spirit to Moses? 12-13 Where is the
LORD, who by his power did great things
through Moses, dividing the waters of the
sea and leading his people through the
deep water, to win everlasting fame for
himself?"
Led by the LORD, they were as sure-
footed as wild horses, and never stumbled
14 As cattle are led into a fertile valley,
so the LORD gave his people rest He led
his people and brought honour to his
name

A Prayer for Mercy and Help

15 LORD, look upon us from heaven,
where you live in your holiness and glory
Where is your great concern for us?
Where is your power? Where are your
love and compassion? Do not ignore us
16 You are our father Our ancestors
Abraham and Jacob do not acknowledge
us, but you, LORD, are our father, the one
who has always rescued us 17 Why do
you let us stray from your ways? Why
do you make us so stubborn that we turn
away from you? Come back, for the sake
of those who serve you, for the sake of
the people who have always been yours
18 We, your holy people, were driven
out by our enemies for a time they
trampled down your sanctuary[z] 19 You
treat us as though you had never been
our ruler, as though we had never been
your people
64 Why don't you tear the sky apart
and come down? The mountains
would see you and shake with fear 2 They
would tremble like water boiling over a
hot fire Come and reveal your power to
your enemies, and make the nations
tremble at your presence! 3 There was a
time when you came and did terrifying
things that we did not expect, the
mountains saw you and shook with fear
4 No one has ever seen or heard of a God
like you, who does such deeds for those
who put their hope in him 5 You welcome
those who find joy in doing what is right,
those who remember how you want them
to live You were angry with us, but we
went on sinning, in spite of your great
anger we have continued to do wrong
since ancient times[a] 6 All of us have been
sinful, even our best actions are filthy
through and through Because of our sins
we are like leaves that wither and are
blown away by the wind 7 No one turns
to you in prayer, no one goes to you for
help You have hidden yourself from us
and have abandoned[b] us because of our
sins
8 But you are our father, LORD We are
like clay, and you are like the potter You
created us, 9 so do not be too angry with
us or hold our sins against us for ever
We are your people, be merciful to us
10 Your sacred cities are like a desert,
Jerusalem is a deserted ruin, 11 and our
Temple, the sacred and beautiful place
where our ancestors praised you, has been
destroyed by fire All the places we loved

[y] *Probable text* they, *Hebrew* he [z] *Verse 18 in Hebrew is unclear*
[a] *Probable text* in spite of ancient times, *Hebrew unclear*
[b] *Some ancient translations* abandoned, *Hebrew* melted
63.3 Rev 14 20, 19 13, 15 63.5 Is 59 16 63 12, Ex 14 21 64 4 1 Cor 2 9

are in ruins 12 LORD, are you unmoved
by all this? Are you going to do nothing
and make us suffer more than we can
endure?

God's Punishment of the Rebellious

65 The LORD said, "I was ready to
answer my people's prayers, but
they did not pray I was ready for them
to find me, but they did not even try
The nation did not pray to me, even
though I was always ready to answer,
'Here I am, I will help you' 2 I have always
been ready to welcome my people, who
stubbornly do what is wrong and go their
own way 3 They shamelessly keep on
making me angry They offer pagan
sacrifices in sacred gardens[c] and burn
incense on pagan altars 4 At night they
go to caves and tombs to consult the
spirits of the dead They eat pork and
drink broth made from meat offered in
pagan sacrifices 5 And then they say to
others, 'Keep away from us, we are too
holy for you to touch!' I cannot stand
people like that—my anger against them
is like a fire that never goes out
6 "I have already decided on their
punishment, and their sentence is written
down I will not overlook what they have
done, but will repay them 7 for their sins
and the sins of their ancestors They have
burnt incense at pagan hill shrines and
spoken evil of me So I will punish them
as their past deeds deserve"
8 The LORD says, "No one destroys good
grapes, instead, they make wine with
them Neither will I destroy all my
people—I will save those who serve me
9 I will bless the Israelites who belong to
the tribe of Judah, and their descendants
will possess my land of mountains My
chosen people, who serve me, will live
there 10 They will worship me and will
lead their sheep and cattle to pasture in
the Plain of Sharon in the west and in
the Valley of Trouble in the east
11 "But it will be different for you that
forsake me, who ignore Zion, my sacred
hill,[e] and worship Gad and Meni, the gods
of luck and fate 12 It will be your fate
to die a violent death, because you did
not answer when I called you or listen
when I spoke You chose to disobey me
and do evil 13 And so I tell you that those
who worship and obey me will have plenty
to eat and drink, but you will be hungry
and thirsty They will be happy, but you
will be disgraced 14 They will sing for joy,
but you will cry with a broken heart 15 My
chosen people will use your name as a
curse I, the Sovereign LORD, will put you
to death But I will give a new name to
those who obey me 16 Anyone in the land
who asks for a blessing will ask to be
blessed by the Faithful God Whoever
takes an oath will swear by the name
of the Faithful God The troubles of the
past will be gone and forgotten"

The New Creation

17 The LORD says, "I am making a new
earth and new heavens The events of the
past will be completely forgotten 18 Be
glad and rejoice for ever in what I create
The new Jerusalem I make will be full
of joy, and her people will be happy 19 I
myself will be filled with joy because of
Jerusalem and her people There will be
no weeping there, no calling for help
20 Babies will no longer die in infancy, and
all people will live out their life span
Those who live to be a hundred will be
considered young To die before that
would be a sign that I had punished them
21-22 People will build houses and live in
them themselves—they will not be used
by someone else They will plant vine-
yards and enjoy the wine—it will not be
drunk by others Like trees, my people
will live long lives They will fully enjoy
the things that they have worked for
23 The work they do will be successful, and
their children will not meet with disaster
I will bless them and their descendants
for all time to come 24 Even before they
finish praying to me, I will answer their
prayers 25 Wolves and lambs will eat
together, lions will eat straw, as cattle
do, and snakes will no longer be dan-
gerous On Zion, my sacred hill,[f] there
will be nothing harmful or evil"

The LORD Judges the Nations

66 The LORD says, "Heaven is my
throne, and the earth is my foot-
stool What kind of house, then, could
you build for me, what kind of place for
me to live in? 2 I myself created the whole
universe! I am pleased with those who
are humble and repentant, who fear me
and obey me

[c] SACRED GARDENS *See* 1 29 [e] SACRED HILL *See* 2 3 [f] SACRED HILL see 2 3

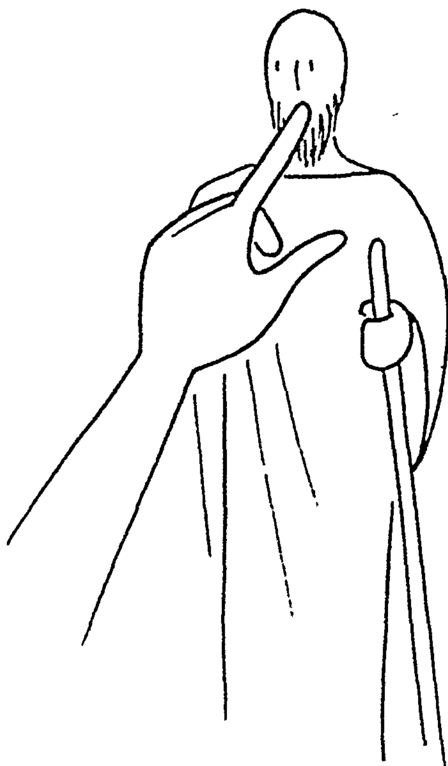
65 1 Rom 10 20 65 2 Rom 10 21 65 10 Josh 7 24-26
65 17 Is 66 22, 2 Pet 3 13, Rev 21 1 65 19 Rev 21 4 65.25 Is 11 6-9
66 1 Mt 5 34, 35, 23 22 66 1-2a Acts 7 49-50

Jeremiah

1 This book is the account of what was
said by Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one
of the priests of the town of Anathoth
in the territory of Benjamin 2 The LORD
spoke to Jeremiah in the thirteenth year
that Josiah son of Amon was king of
Judah, 3 and he spoke to him again when
Josiah's son Jehoiakim was king After
that, the LORD spoke to him many times,
until the eleventh year of the reign of
Zedekiah son of Josiah In the fifth month
of that year the people of Jerusalem were
taken into exile

The Call of Jeremiah

4 The LORD said to me, 5 "I chose you
before I gave you life, and before you
were born I selected you to be a prophet
to the nations "
6 I answered, "Sovereign LORD, I don't
know how to speak, I am too young "
7 But the LORD said to me, "Do not say
that you are too young, but go to the
people I send you to, and tell them
everything I command you to say 8 Do
not be afraid of them, for I will be with
you to protect you I, the LORD, have
spoken!"
9 Then the LORD stretched out his hand,
touched my lips, and said to me, "Listen,
I am giving you the words you must speak
10 Today I give you authority over nations
and kingdoms to uproot and to pull down,
to destroy and to overthrow, to build and
to plant "



I am giving you the words you must speak (1 9)

Two Visions

11 The LORD asked me, "Jeremiah, what
do you see?"
I answered, "A branch of an almond-
tree "
12 "You are right," the LORD said, "and
I am watching[a] to see that my words come
true "
13 Then the LORD spoke to me again
"What else do you see?" he asked
I answered, "I see a pot boiling in the
north, and it is about to tip over this way "
14 He said to me, "Destruction will boil
over from the north on all who live in
this land, 15 because I am calling all the
nations in the north to come Their kings
will set up their thrones at the gates of
Jerusalem and round its walls, and also
round the other cities of Judah 16 I will
punish my people because they have
sinned, they have abandoned me, have
offered sacrifices to other gods, and have
made idols and worshipped them 17 Get
ready, Jeremiah, go and tell them every-
thing I command you to say Do not be
afraid of them now, or I will make you
even more afraid when you are with them
18-19 Listen, Jeremiah! Everyone in this
land—the kings of Judah, the officials, the
priests, and the people—will be against
you But today I am giving you the
strength to resist them, you will be like
a fortified city, an iron pillar, and a bronze
wall They will not defeat you, for I will be
with you to protect you I, the LORD, have
spoken "

[a] WATCHING *This word in Hebrew sounds like the Hebrew for "almond"*
1.2 2 Kgs 22 3—23 27, 2 Chr 34 8—35 19
1 3 2 Kgs 23 36—24 7,18—25 21, 2 Chr 36 5-8, 11.21

God's Care for Israel

2 The LORD told me 2to proclaim this
message to everyone in Jerusalem
"I remember how faithful you were
when you were young,
how you loved me when we were first
married,
you followed me through the desert,
through a land that had not been
sown
3 Israel, you belonged to me alone,
you were my sacred possession
I sent suffering and disaster
on everyone who hurt you
I, the LORD, have spoken "

The Sin of Israel's Ancestors

4 Listen to the LORD's message, you
descendants of Jacob, you tribes of Israel
5 The LORD says
"What accusation did your ancestors
bring against me?
What made them turn away from me?
They worshipped worthless idols
and became worthless themselves
6 They did not care about me,
even though I rescued them from
Egypt
and led them through the wilderness
a land of deserts and sand-dunes,
a dry and dangerous land
where no one lives
and no one will even travel
7 I brought them into a fertile land,
to enjoy its harvests and its other
good things
But instead they ruined my land,
they defiled the country I had given
them
8 The priests did not ask, 'Where is the
LORD?'
My own priests did not know me
The rulers rebelled against me,
the prophets spoke in the name of
Baal
and worshipped useless idols

The LORD's Case against His People

9 "And so I, the LORD, will state my case
against my people again
I will bring charges against their
descendants
10 Go west to the island of Cyprus,
and send someone eastwards to the
land of Kedar
You will see that nothing like this has
ever happened before
11 No other nation has ever changed its
gods,
even though they were not real
But my people have exchanged me,
the God who has brought them
honour,
for gods that can do nothing for them
12 And so I command the sky to shake
with horror,
to be amazed and astonished,
13 for my people have committed two
sins
they have turned away from me,
the spring of fresh water,
and they have dug cisterns,
cracked cisterns that can hold no
water at all

The Results of Israel's Unfaithfulness

14 "Israel is not a slave,
he was not born into slavery
Why then do his enemies hunt him
down?
15 They have roared at him like lions,
they have made his land a desert,
and his towns lie in ruins, completely
abandoned
16 Yes, the men of Memphis and
Tahpanhes
have cracked his skull
17 Israel, you brought this on yourself!
You deserted me, the LORD your God,
while I was leading you along the way
18 What do you think you will gain by
going to Egypt
to drink water from the Nile?
What do you think you will gain by
going to Assyria
to drink water from the Euphrates?
19 Your own evil will punish you,
and your turning from me will
condemn you
You will learn how bitter and wrong
it is
to abandon me, the LORD your God,
and no longer to remain faithful to
me
I, the Sovereign LORD Almighty, have
spoken "

Israel Refuses to Worship the LORD

20 The Sovereign LORD says,
"Israel, long ago you rejected my
authority,
you refused to obey me and worship
me
On every high hill
and under every green tree
you worshipped fertility gods
21 I planted you like a choice vine
from the very best seed
But look what you have become!

You are like a rotten, worthless vine
22 Even if you washed with the strongest
soap,
I would still see the stain of your guilt
23 How can you say you have not defiled
yourself,
that you have never worshipped Baal?
Look how you sinned in the valley,
see what you have done
You are like a wild camel on heat,
running about loose,
24 rushing into the desert [b]
When she is on heat, who can control
her?
No male that wants her has to trouble
himself,
she is always available at mating time
25 Israel, don't wear your feet out,
or let your throat become dry
from chasing after other gods
But you say, 'No! I can't turn back
I have loved foreign gods
and will go after them'"

Israel Deserves to be Punished

26 The LORD says, "Just as a thief is
disgraced when caught, so all you people
of Israel will be disgraced—your kings
and officials, your priests and prophets
27 You will all be disgraced—you that say
that a tree is your father and that a rock
is your mother This will happen because
you turned away from me instead of
turning to me But when you are in
trouble, you ask me to come and save
you
28 "Where are the gods that you made
for yourselves? When you are in trouble,
let them save you—if they can! Judah,
you have as many gods as you have cities
29 What is your complaint? Why have you
rebelled against me? 30 I punished you,
but it did no good, you would not let me
correct you Like a raging lion, you have
murdered your prophets 31 People of
Israel, listen to what I am saying Have
I been like a desert to you, like a dark
and dangerous land? Why, then, do you
say that you will do as you please, that
you will never come back to me? 32 Does
a young woman forget her jewellery, or
a bride her wedding-dress? But my people
have forgotten me for more days than
can be counted 33 You certainly know how
to chase after lovers Even the worst of
women can learn from you 34 Your clothes
are stained with the blood of the poor and
innocent, not with the blood of burglars
"But in spite of all this, 35 you say, 'I
am innocent, surely the LORD is no longer
angry with me' But I, the LORD, will
punish you because you deny that you
have sinned 36 You have cheapened your-
self by turning to the gods of other
nations You will be disappointed by
Egypt, just as you were by Assyria 37 You
will turn away from Egypt, hanging your
head in shame I, the LORD, have rejected
those you trust, you will not gain anything
from them"

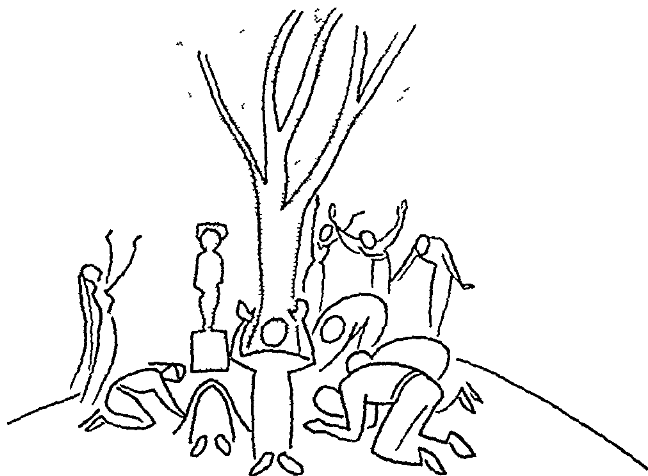
Unfaithful Israel

3 The LORD says, "If a man divorces
his wife, and she leaves him and
becomes another man's wife, he cannot
take her back again This would com-
pletely defile the land But, Israel, you
have had many lovers, and now you want
to return to me! 2 Look up at the hill-tops
Is there any place where you have not
acted like a prostitute? You waited for
lovers along the roadside, as an Arab
waits for victims in the desert You have
defiled the land with your prostitution
3 That is why the rains were held back,
and the spring showers did not come You
even look like a prostitute, you have no
shame
4 "And now you say to me, 'You are
my father, and you have loved me ever
since I was a child 5 You won't always
be angry, you won't be cross with me
for ever.' Israel, that is what you said,
but you did all the evil you could"

Israel and Judah Must Repent

6 When Josiah was king, the LORD said
to me, "Have you seen what Israel, that
unfaithful woman, has done? She has
turned away from me, and on every high
hill and under every green tree she has
acted like a prostitute 7 I thought that
after she had done all this, she would
surely return to me But she did not return,
and her unfaithful sister Judah saw it all
8 Judah also saw that I divorced Israel and
sent her away because she had turned
from me and had become a prostitute
But Judah, Israel's unfaithful sister, was
not afraid She too became a prostitute
9 and was not at all ashamed She defiled
the land, and she committed adultery by
worshipping stones and trees 10 And after
all this, Judah, Israel's unfaithful sister,
only pretended to return to me, she was
not sincere I, the LORD, have spoken"

[b] *Probable text* rushing into the desert, *Hebrew* a wild donkey used to the desert.
3 6 2 Kgs 22 1—23 30, 2 Chr 34 1—35 27



Worshipping stones and trees (3 9)

11 Then the LORD told me that, even
though Israel had turned away from him,
she had proved to be better than unfaith-
ful Judah [12]He told me to go and say
to Israel, "Unfaithful Israel, come back
to me I am merciful and will not be angry,
I will not be angry with you for ever
[13]Only admit that you are guilty and that
you have rebelled against the LORD, your
God Confess that under every green tree
you have given your love to foreign gods
and that you have not obeyed my com-
mands I, the LORD, have spoken
14 "Unfaithful people, come back, you
belong to me I will take one of you from
each town and two from each clan, and
I will bring you back to Mount Zion [15]I
will give you rulers who obey me, and
they will rule you with wisdom and
understanding [16]Then when you have
become numerous in that land, people will
no longer talk about my Covenant Box
They will no longer think about it or
remember it, they will not even need it,
nor will they make another one [17]When
that time comes, Jerusalem will be called
'The Throne of the LORD,' and all nations
will gather there to worship me They will
no longer do what their stubborn and evil
hearts tell them [18]Israel will join with
Judah, and together they will come from
exile in the country in the north and will
return to the land that I gave your
ancestors as a permanent possession"

The Idolatry of God's People

19 The LORD says,
"Israel, I wanted to accept you as my
son
and give you a delightful land,
the most beautiful land in all the
world
I wanted you to call me father,
and never again turn away from me
20 But like an unfaithful wife,
you have not been faithful to me
I, the LORD, have spoken"

21 A noise is heard on the hill-tops
it is the people of Israel crying and
pleading,
because they have lived sinful lives
and have forgotten the LORD their God
22 Return, all of you who have turned
away from the LORD,
he will heal you and make you faithful

You say, "Yes, we are coming to the
LORD, because he is our God [23]We were
not helped at all by our pagan worship
on the hill-tops Help for Israel comes only
from the LORD our God [24]But the worship
of Baal, the god of shame, has made us
lose flocks and herds, sons and daugh-
ters—everything that our ancestors have
worked for since ancient times [25]We
should lie down in shame and let our
disgrace cover us We and our ancestors



The enemy is coming like clouds (4.13)

have always sinned against the LORD our
God; we have never obeyed his commands."

A Call to Repentance

4 The LORD says, "People of Israel, if
you want to turn, then turn back to
me. If you remove the idols I hate and
are faithful to me, 2 it will be right for
you to swear by my name.[c] Then all the
nations will ask me to bless them, and
they will praise me."

3 The LORD says to the people of Judah
and Jerusalem, "Plough up your unploughed fields; do not sow your seeds
among thorns. 4 Keep your covenant with
me, your LORD, and dedicate yourselves
to me, you people of Judah and Jerusalem.
If you don't, my anger will burn like fire
because of the evil things you have done.
It will burn, and there will be no one to
put it out."

Judah Is Threatened with Invasion

5 Blow the trumpet throughout the land!
Shout loud and clear!
Tell the people of Judah and Jerusalem
to run to the fortified cities.
6 Point the way to Zion!
Run for safety! Don't delay!
The LORD is bringing disaster
and great destruction from the north.
7 Like a lion coming from its hiding place,
a destroyer of nations has set out.
He is coming to destroy Judah.
The cities of Judah will be left in ruins,
and no one will live in them.
8 So put on sackcloth, and weep and wail
because the fierce anger of the LORD
has not turned away from Judah.

9 The LORD said, "On that day kings
and officials will lose their courage,
priests will be shocked and prophets will
be astonished."

10 Then I said, "Sovereign LORD, you
have completely deceived the people of
Jerusalem! You have said there would
be peace, but a sword is at their throats."

11 The time is coming when the people
of Jerusalem will be told that a scorching
wind is blowing in from the desert
towards them. It will not be a gentle wind
that only blows away the chaff— 12 the
wind that comes at the LORD's command
will be much stronger than that! It is the
LORD himself who is pronouncing judgement on his people.

Judah Is Surrounded by Enemies

13 Look, the enemy is coming like
clouds. His war-chariots are like a whirlwind, and his horses are faster than
eagles. We are lost! We are doomed!

14 Jerusalem, wash the evil from your
heart, so that you may be saved. How
long will you go on thinking sinful
thoughts?

15 Messengers from the city of Dan and
from the hills of Ephraim announce the
bad news. 16 They have come to warn the
nations and to tell Jerusalem that enemies
are coming from a country far away.
These enemies will shout against the cities
of Judah 17 and will surround Jerusalem
like men guarding a field, because her
people have rebelled against the LORD. The
LORD has spoken.

18 Judah, you have brought this on
yourself by the way you have lived and
by the things you have done. Your sin
has caused this suffering; it has stabbed
you through the heart.

Jeremiah's Sorrow for His People

19 The pain! I can't bear the pain!
My heart! My heart is beating wildly!

[c] it will be right ... name. Then; *or* and if you swear by my name and are truthful, just, and righteous, then.
4.3: Hos 10.12.

I can't keep quiet,
I hear the trumpets
and the shouts of battle
20 One disaster follows another,
the whole country is left in ruins
Suddenly our tents are destroyed,
their curtains are torn to pieces
21 How long must I see the battle raging
and hear the blasts of trumpets?
22 The LORD says, "My people are stupid,
they don't know me
They are like foolish children,
they have no understanding
They are experts at doing what is evil,
but failures at doing what is good "

Jeremiah's Vision of the Coming Destruction

23 I looked at the earth—it was a barren waste,
at the sky—there was no light
24 I looked at the mountains—they were shaking,
and the hills were rocking to and fro
25 I saw that there were no people,
even the birds had flown away
26 The fertile land had become a desert,
its cities were in ruins
because of the LORD's fierce anger
27 (The LORD has said that the whole
earth will become a wilderness, but that
he will not completely destroy it)
28 The earth will mourn,
the sky will grow dark
The LORD has spoken
and will not change his mind
He has made his decision
and will not turn back
29 At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen
everyone will run away
Some will run to the forest,
others will climb up among the rocks
Every town will be left empty,
and no one will live in them again
30 Jerusalem, you are doomed!
Why do you dress in scarlet?
Why do you put on jewellery and paint your eyes?
You are making yourself beautiful for nothing!
Your lovers have rejected you
and want to kill you
31 I heard a cry, like a woman in labour,
a scream like a woman bearing her first child
It was the cry of Jerusalem gasping for breath,
stretching out her hand and saying,
"I am doomed!
They are coming to kill me!"

The Sin of Jerusalem

5 People of Jerusalem, run through your streets!
Look around! See for yourselves!
Search the market-places!
Can you find one person
who does what is right
and tries to be faithful to God?
If you can, the LORD will forgive Jerusalem
2 Even though you claim to worship the LORD,
you do not mean what you say
3 Surely the LORD looks for faithfulness
He struck you, but you paid no attention,
he crushed you, but you refused to learn
You were stubborn and would not turn from your sins
4 Then I thought, "These are only the poor and ignorant
They behave foolishly,
they don't know what their God requires,
what the LORD wants them to do
5 I will go to the people in power,
and talk with them
Surely they know what their God requires,
what the LORD wants them to do "
But all of them have rejected the LORD's authority
and refuse to obey him
6 That is why lions from the forest will kill them,
wolves from the desert will tear them to pieces,
and leopards will prowl through their towns
If those people go out, they will be torn apart
because their sins are numerous
and time after time they have turned from God
7 The LORD asked, "Why should I forgive the sins of my people?
They have abandoned me
and have worshipped gods that are not real
I fed my people until they were full,
but they committed adultery
and spent their time with prostitutes
8 They were like well-fed stallions wild with desire,
each lusting for his neighbour's wife
9 Shouldn't I punish them for these things

and take revenge on a nation such
as this?
10 I will send enemies to cut down my
people's vineyards,
but not to destroy them completely
I will tell them to strip away the
branches,
because those branches are not mine
11 The people of Israel and Judah
have betrayed me completely
I, the LORD, have spoken "

The LORD Rejects Israel

12 The LORD's people have denied him
and have said, "He won't really do
anything [d] We won't have hard times, we
won't have war or famine " 13-14 They
have said that the prophets are nothing
but windbags and that they have no
message from the LORD The LORD God
Almighty said to me, "Jeremiah, because
these people have said such things, I will
make my words like a fire in your mouth
The people will be like wood, and the
fire will burn them up "
15 People of Israel, the LORD is bringing
a nation from afar to attack you It is
a strong and ancient nation, a nation
whose language you do not know 16 Their
bowmen are mighty soldiers who kill
without mercy 17 They will devour your
crops and your food, they will kill your
sons and your daughters They will
slaughter your flocks and your herds and
destroy your vines and fig-trees The
fortified cities in which you trust will be
destroyed by their army
18 The LORD says, "Yet even in those
days I will not completely destroy my
people 19 When they ask why I did all
these things, tell them, Jeremiah, that just
as they turned away from me and served
foreign gods in their own land, so they
will serve strangers in a land that is not
theirs "

God Warns His People

20 The LORD says, "Tell the descendants
of Jacob, tell the people of Judah 21 Pay
attention, you foolish and stupid people,
who have eyes, but cannot see, and have
ears, but cannot hear 22 I am the LORD,
why don't you fear me? Why don't you
tremble before me? I placed the sand as
the boundary of the sea, a permanent
boundary that it cannot cross The sea
may toss, but it cannot go beyond it, the
waves may roar, but they cannot break
through 23 But you people! You are
stubborn and rebellious, you have turned
aside and left me 24 You never thought
to honour me, even though I send the
autumn rains and the spring rains and
give you the harvest season each year
25 Instead, your sins have kept these good
things from you
26 "Evil men live among my people,
they lie in wait like men who spread nets
to catch birds,[e] but they have set their
traps to catch men 27 Just as a hunter
fills his cage with birds, they have filled
their houses with loot That is why they
are powerful and rich, 28 why they are fat
and well fed There is no limit to their
evil deeds They do not give orphans their
rights or show justice to the oppressed
29 "But I, the LORD, will punish them
for these things, I will take revenge on
this nation 30 A terrible and shocking
thing has happened in the land 31 pro-
phets speak nothing but lies, priests rule
as the prophets command, and my people
offer no objections But what will they
do when it all comes to an end?"

Jerusalem Is Surrounded by Enemies

6 People of Benjamin, run for safety!
Escape from Jerusalem! Sound the
trumpet in Tekoa and build a signal fire
in Beth Haccherem Disaster and destruc-
tion are about to come from the north
2 The city of Zion is beautiful, but it will
be destroyed, 3 kings will camp there with
their armies They will pitch their tents
round the city, and each one will camp
wherever he wants 4 They will say,
"Prepare to attack Jerusalem! Get ready!
We'll attack at noon!" But then they will
say, "It's too late, the day is almost over,
and the evening shadows are growing
long 5 We'll attack by night, we'll destroy
the city's fortresses "
6 The LORD Almighty has ordered these
kings to cut down trees and build mounds
in order to besiege Jerusalem He has said,
"I will punish this city because it is full
of oppression 7 As a well keeps its water
fresh, so Jerusalem keeps its evil fresh
I hear violence and destruction in the city,
sickness and wounds are all I see 8 People
of Jerusalem, let these troubles be a
warning to you, or else I will abandon
you, I will turn your city into a desert,
a place where no one lives "

[d] He won't anything *or* We don't want anything to do with him
[e] *Probable text* they birds, *Hebrew unclear*
5.21 Is 6 9-10 Ezek 12 2, Mk 8 18 5.22 Job 38 8-11

Rebellious Israel

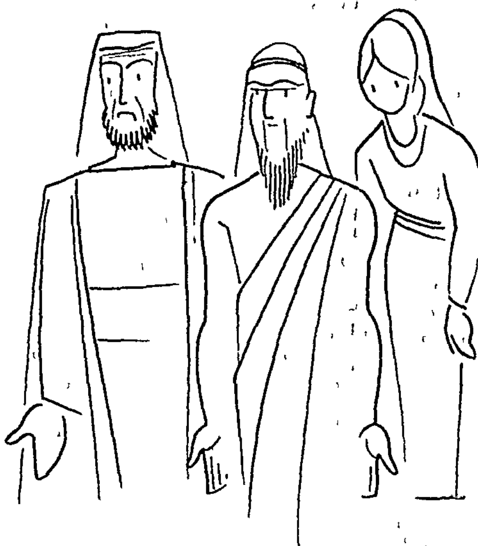
9 The LORD Almighty said to me, "Israel
will be stripped clean like a vineyard from
which every grape has been picked So
you must rescue everyone you can while
there is still time "
10 I answered, "Who would listen to
me if I spoke to them and warned them?
They are stubborn and refuse to listen
to your message, they laugh at what you
tell me to say 11 Your anger against them
burns in me too, LORD, and I can't hold
it in any longer "
Then the LORD said to me, "Pour out
my anger on the children in the streets
and on the gatherings of the young men
Husbands and wives will be taken away,
and even the very old will not be spared
12 Their houses will be given to others,
and so will their fields and their wives I
am going to punish the people of this land
13 Everyone, great and small, tries to make
money dishonestly, even prophets and
priests cheat the people 14 They act as
if my people's wounds were only
scratches 'All is well,' they say, when
all is not well 15 Were they ashamed
because they did these disgusting things?
No, they were not at all ashamed, they
don't even know how to blush And so
they will fall as others have fallen, when
I punish them, that will be the end of
them I, the LORD, have spoken "

Israel Rejects God's Way

16 The LORD said to his people, "Stand
at the crossroads and look Ask for the
ancient paths and where the best road
is Walk on it, and you will live in peace "
But they said, "No, we will not!" 17 Then
the LORD appointed watchmen to listen
for the trumpet's warning But they said,
"We will not listen "
18 So the LORD said, "Listen, you
nations, and learn what is going to happen
to my people 19 Listen, earth! As punish-
ment for all their schemes I am bringing
ruin on these people, because they have
rejected my teaching and have not obeyed
my words 20 What do I care about the
incense they bring me from Sheba, or the
spices from a distant land? I will not
accept their offerings or be pleased with
their sacrifices 21 And so I will make these
people stumble and fall Fathers and sons
will die, and so will friends and neigh-
bours "

Invasion from the North

22 The LORD says, "People are coming
from a country in the north, a mighty
nation far away is preparing for war
23 They have taken up their bows and
swords, they are cruel and merciless
They sound like the roaring sea, as they
ride their horses They are ready for battle
against Jerusalem "
24 "We have heard the news," say the



We have heard the news .and our hands hang limp (6 24)

people of Jerusalem, "and our hands hang
limp, we are seized by anguish and pain
like a woman in labour 25 We dare not
go to the countryside or walk on the roads,
because our enemies are armed and terror
is all round us "
26 The LORD says to his people, "Put
on sackcloth and roll in ashes Mourn with
bitter tears as you would for an only son,
because the one who comes to destroy
you will suddenly attack 27 Jeremiah, test
my people, as you would test metal, and
find out what they are like 28 They are
all stubborn rebels, hard as bronze and
iron They are all corrupt, going round
and spreading gossip 29 The furnace burns
fiercely, but the waste metals do not melt
and run off It is useless to go on refining

6 12–15 Jer 8 10–12 6 14 Ezek 13 10 6 16 Mt 11 29

my people, because those who are evil
are not taken away 30 They will be called
worthless dross, because I, the LORD, have
rejected them "

Jeremiah Preaches in the Temple

7 1-3 The LORD sent me to the gate of
the Temple where the people of Judah
went in to worship He told me to stand
there and announce what the LORD Al-
mighty, the God of Israel, had to say to
them "Change the way you are living
and the things you are doing, and I will
let you go on living here 4 Stop believing
those deceitful words, 'We are safe! This
is the LORD's Temple, this is the LORD's
Temple, this is the LORD's Temple!'
5 "Change the way you are living and
stop doing the things you are doing Be
fair in your treatment of one another
6 Stop taking advantage of aliens, orphans,
and widows Stop killing innocent people
in this land Stop worshipping other gods,
for that will destroy you 7 If you change,
I will let you go on living here in the
land which I gave your ancestors as a
permanent possession
8 "Look, you put your trust in deceitful
words 9 You steal, murder, commit adul-
tery, tell lies under oath, offer sacrifices
to Baal, and worship gods that you had
not known before 10 You do these things I
hate, and then you come and stand in
my presence, in my own Temple, and say,
'We are safe!' 11 Do you think that my
Temple is a hiding place for robbers? I
have seen what you are doing 12 Go to
Shiloh,[f] the first place where I chose to
be worshipped, and see what I did to it
because of the sins of my people Israel
13 You have committed all these sins, and
even though I spoke to you over and over
again, you refused to listen You would
not answer when I called you 14 And so,
what I did to Shiloh I will do to this Temple
of mine, in which you trust Here in this
place that I gave to your ancestors and
to you, I will do the same thing that I
did to Shiloh 15 I will drive you out of
my sight as I drove out your relatives,
the people of Israel I, the LORD, have
spoken "

The People's Disobedience

16 The LORD said, "Jeremiah, do not
pray for these people Do not cry or pray
on their behalf, do not plead with me,
for I will not listen to you 17 Don't you
see what they are doing in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
18 The children gather firewood, the men
build fires, and the women mix dough to
bake cakes for the goddess they call the
Queen of Heaven They also pour out wine-
offerings to other gods, in order to hurt
me 19 But am I really the one they are
hurting? No, they are hurting themselves
and bringing shame on themselves 20 And
so I, the Sovereign LORD, will pour out
my fierce anger on this Temple I will
pour it out on people and animals alike,
and even on the trees and the crops My
anger will be like a fire that no one can
put out
21 "My people, some sacrifices you
burn completely on the altar, and some
you are permitted to eat. But what I, the
LORD, say is that you might as well eat
them all 22 I gave your ancestors no
commands about burnt-offerings or any
other kinds of sacrifices, when I brought
them out of Egypt 23 But I did comand
them to obey me, so that I would be their
God and they would be my people And
I told them to live as I had commanded
them, so that things would go well for
them 24 But they did not obey or pay any
attention Instead, they did whatever their
stubborn and evil hearts told them to do,
and they became worse instead of better
25 From the day that your ancestors came
out of Egypt until this very day, I have
kept on sending my servants, the pro-
phets, to you 26 Yet no one listened or
paid any attention Instead, you became
more stubborn and rebellious than your
ancestors
27 "So, Jeremiah, you will speak all
these words to my people, but they will
not listen to you, you will call them, but
they will not answer 28 You will tell them
that their nation does not obey me, the
LORD their God, or learn from their
punishment. Faithfulness is dead No
longer is it even talked about

Sinful Deeds in the Valley of Hinnom

29 "Mourn, people of Jerusalem,
cut off your hair and throw it away
Sing a funeral song on the hill-tops,
because I, the LORD, am angry,
and have rejected my people

[f] SHILOH *The city where the Covenant Box was kept in the time of Eli (see 1 Sam 1 3) The city was destroyed by the Philistines*

7 11 Mt 21 13, Mk 11 17, Lk 19 46   7 12-14 Josh 18 1, Ps 78 60 Jer 26 6   7.18 Jer 44 7-19

30 "The people of Judah have done an
evil thing They have placed their idols,
which I hate, in my Temple and have
defiled it 31 In the Valley of Hinnom they
have built an altar called Topheth, so that
they can sacrifice their sons and
daughters in the fire I did not command
them to do this—it did not even enter
my mind 32 And so, the time will come
when it will no longer be called Topheth
or the Valley of Hinnom, but the Valley
of Slaughter They will bury people there
because there will be nowhere else to bury
them 33 The corpses will be food for the
birds and wild animals, and there will be
no one to scare them off 34 The land will
become a desert In the cities of Judah
and in the streets of Jerusalem I will put
an end to the sounds of joy and gladness
and to the happy sounds of wedding feasts

8 "At that time the bones of the kings
and of the officials of Judah, as well
as the bones of the priests, of the
prophets, and of the other people who
lived in Jerusalem, will be taken out of
their graves 2 Instead of being gathered
and buried, their bones will be like manure
lying on the ground They will be spread
out before the sun, the moon, and the
stars, which these people have loved and
served, and which they have consulted
and worshipped 3 And the people of this
evil nation who survive, who live in the
places where I have scattered them, will
prefer to die rather than to go on living
I, the LORD Almighty, have spoken"

Sin and Punishment

4 The LORD told me to say to his people,
"When someone falls down, doesn't he
get back up? If someone misses the road,
doesn't he turn back? 5 Why then, my
people, do you turn away from me without
ever turning back? You cling to your idols
and refuse to return to me 6 I listened
carefully, but you did not speak the truth
Not one of you has been sorry for his
wickedness, not one of you has asked,
'What have I done wrong?' Everyone
keeps on going his own way, like a horse
rushing into battle 7 Even storks know
when it is time to return, doves, swallows,
and thrushes know when it is time to
migrate But, my people, you do not know
the laws by which I rule you 8 How can
you say that you are wise, and that you
know my laws? Look, the laws have been
changed by dishonest scribes 9 Your wise
men are put to shame, they are confused
and trapped They have rejected my
words, what wisdom have they got now?
10 So I will give their fields to new owners
and their wives to other men Everyone,
great and small, tries to make money
dishonestly Even prophets and priests
cheat the people 11 They act as if my
people's wounds were only scratches 'All
is well,' they say, when all is not well
12 My people, were you ashamed because
you did these disgusting things? No, you
were not ashamed at all, you don't even
know how to blush! And so you will fall
as others have fallen, when I punish you,
that will be the end of you I, the LORD,
have spoken

13 "I wanted to gather my people, as
a man gathers his harvest, but they are
like a vine with no grapes, like a fig-tree
with no figs, even the leaves have
withered Therefore, I have allowed out-
siders to take over the land"[g]

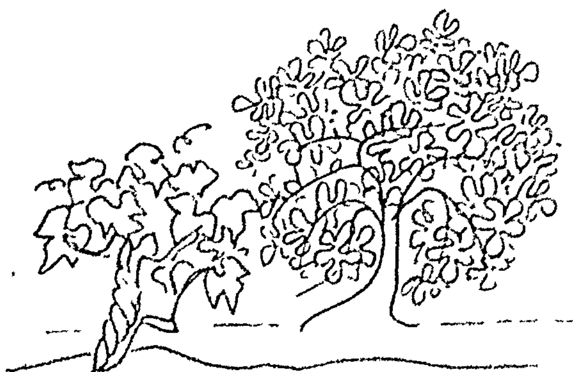
14 "Why are we sitting still?" God's
people ask "Come on, we will run to the
fortified cities, and die there The LORD
our God has condemned us to die, he
has given us poison to drink, because we
have sinned against him 15 We hoped for
peace and a time of healing, but it was
no use, terror came instead 16 Our en-
emies are already in the city of Dan, we
hear the snorting of their horses The
whole land trembles when their horses
neigh Our enemies have come to destroy
our land and everything in it, our city
and all its people"

17 "Watch out!" the LORD says, "I am
sending snakes among you, poisonous
snakes that cannot be charmed, and they
will bite you"

Jeremiah's Sorrow for His People

18 My sorrow cannot be healed,[h]
I am sick at heart
19 Listen! Throughout the land
I hear my people crying out,
"Is the LORD no longer in Zion?
Is Zion's king no longer there?"
The LORD, their king, replies,
"Why have you made me angry by
worshipping your idols
and by bowing down to your useless
foreign gods?"
20 The people cry out,

[g] Therefore land, *Hebrew unclear* [h] *Probable text* My sorrow healed, *Hebrew unclear*
7 31 Lev 18 21; 2 Kgs 23 10, Jer 32 35 7 34 Jer 16 9; 25 10, Rev 18 23
8 10–12 Jer 6 12–15 8.11 Ezek 13 10



Like a vine with no grapes, like a fig-tree with no figs (8 13)

"The summer is gone, the harvest is
over,
but we have not been saved"

21 My heart has been crushed
because my people are crushed,
I mourn, I am completely dismayed
22 Is there no medicine in Gilead?[l]
Are there no doctors there?
Why, then, have my people not been
healed?



I am sick at heart (8 18)

9 I wish my head were a well of water,
and my eyes a fountain of tears,
so that I could cry day and night
for my people who have been killed
2 I wish I had a place to stay in the desert
where I could get away from my
people
They are all unfaithful,
a mob of traitors
3 They are always ready to tell lies,
dishonesty instead of truth rules the
land

The LORD says,
"My people do one evil thing after
another,
and do not acknowledge me as their
God"

4 Everyone must be on guard against his
friend,
and no one can trust his brother,
for every brother is as deceitful as Jacob
and everyone slanders his friends
5-6 They all mislead their friends,
and no one tells the truth;
they have taught their tongues to lie
and will not give up their sinning
They do one violent thing after another,
and one deceitful act follows another

The LORD says that his people reject
him
7 Because of this the LORD Almighty says,
"I will refine my people like metal

[l] GILEAD A region east of the Jordan, famous for plants that were used for medicinal purposes

and put them to the test.
My people have done evil—
what else can I do with them?
8 Their tongues are like deadly arrows,
they always tell lies
Everyone speaks friendly words to his
neighbour,
but is really setting a trap for him
9 Will I not punish them for these things?
Will I not take revenge on a nation
like this?
I, the LORD, have spoken"

10 I said, "I will mourn for the mountains
and weep for the pastures,
because they have dried up,
and no one travels through them
The sound of cattle is no longer heard,
birds and wild animals have fled and
gone"

11 The LORD says, "I will make Jerusalem
a pile of ruins,
a place where jackals live,
the cities of Judah will become a desert,
a place where no one lives"

12 I asked, "LORD, why is the land devastated and dry as a desert, so that no one travels through it? Who is wise enough to understand this? To whom have you explained it so that he can tell others?"

13 The LORD answered, "This has happened because my people have abandoned the teaching that I gave them They have not obeyed me or done what I told them
14 Instead, they have been stubborn and have worshipped the idols of Baal as their fathers taught them to do
15 So then, listen to what I, the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, will do I will give my people bitter plants to eat and poison to drink.
16 I will scatter them among nations that neither they nor their ancestors have heard about, and I will send armies against them until I have completely destroyed them"

The People of Jerusalem Cry Out for Help

17 The LORD Almighty said,
"Think about what is happening!
Call for the mourners to come,
for the women who sing funeral
songs"

18 The people said,
"Tell them to hurry and sing a funeral
song for us,
until our eyes fill with tears,
and our eyelids are wet from crying"

19 Listen to the sound of crying in Zion,
"We are ruined!
We are completely disgraced!
We must leave our land,
our homes have been torn down"

20 I said,
"Listen to the LORD, you women,
and pay attention to his words
Teach your daughters how to mourn,
and your friends how to sing a funeral
song
21 Death has come in through our
windows
and entered our palaces,
it has cut down the children in the
streets
and the young men in the market-
places
22 Dead bodies are scattered everywhere,
like piles of manure on the fields,
like corn cut and left behind by the
reapers,
corn that no one gathers
This is what the LORD has told me to
say"

23 The LORD says,
"Wise men should not boast of their
wisdom,
nor strong men of their strength,
nor rich men of their wealth
24 If anyone wants to boast,
he should boast that he knows and
understands me,
because my love is constant,
and I do what is just and right
These are the things that please me
I, the LORD, have spoken"

25–26 The LORD says, "The time is coming when I will punish the people of Egypt, Judah, Edom, Ammon, Moab, and the desert people, who have their hair cut short[J] All these people are circumcised, but have not kept the covenant it symbolizes None of these people and none of the people of Israel have kept my covenant"

[J] HAIR CUT SHORT *The desert people cut their hair short in honour of their god, a pagan practice forbidden to the Israelites (see Lev 19.27)*

9.24 1 Cor 1 31, 2 Cor 10 17

Idolatry and True Worship

10 People of Israel, listen to the message that the LORD has for you
2 He says,
"Do not follow the ways of other
nations,
do not be disturbed by unusual sights
in the sky,
even though other nations are
terrified
3 The religion of these people is worthless
A tree is cut down in the forest;
it is carved by the tools of the
woodcarver,
4 and decorated with silver and gold
It is fastened down with nails
to keep it from falling over.
5 Such idols are like scarecrows in a field
of melons,



They cannot speak; they have to be carried (10 5)

they cannot speak;
they have to be carried
because they cannot walk
Do not be afraid of them
they can cause you no harm,
and they can do you no good"

6 LORD, there is no one like you,
you are mighty,
and your name is great and powerful
7 Who would not honour you, the king
of all nations?
You deserve to be honoured
There is no one like you
among all the wise men of the nations
or among any of their kings
8 All of them are stupid and foolish
What can they learn from wooden
idols?[k]
9 Their idols are covered with silver from
Spain
and with gold from Uphaz,
all the work of artists,
they are dressed in violet and purple
cloth
woven by skilled weavers
10 But you, LORD, are the true God
you are the living God
and the eternal king.
When you are angry, the world
trembles,
the nations cannot endure your anger.

11 (You people must tell them that the gods who did not make the earth and the sky will be destroyed They will no longer exist anywhere on earth)

A Hymn of Praise to God

12 The LORD made the earth by his power;
by his wisdom he created the world
and stretched out the heavens
13 At his command the waters above the
sky[l] roar,
he brings clouds from the ends of the
earth
He makes lightning flash in the rain
and sends the wind from his
storeroom.
14 At the sight of this, men feel stupid
and senseless,
those who make idols are
disillusioned,
because the gods they make are false
and lifeless
15 They are worthless and should be
despised,
they will be destroyed when the LORD
comes to deal with them
16 The God of Jacob is not like them,
he is the one who made everything,
and he has chosen Israel to be his
very own people.
The LORD Almighty is his name.

The Coming Exile

17 People of Jerusalem, you are under
siege! Gather up your belongings. 18 The
LORD is going to throw you out of this
land, he is going to crush you until not

[k] What can idols?, or What their idols teach is worthless
[l] WATERS ABOVE THE SKY See Gen 1 6–8
10 7 Rev 15 4

one of you is left The LORD has spoken
19 The people of Jerusalem cried out,
"How badly we are hurt!
Our wounds will not heal
And we thought this was something we
could endure!
20 Our tents are ruined,
the ropes that held them have broken
Our children have all gone away,
there is no one left to put up our
tents again,
there is no one to hang their curtains"

21 I answered, "Our leaders are stupid,
they do not ask the LORD for guidance
This is why they have failed,
and our people have been scattered
22 Listen! News has come!
There is a great commotion in a nation
to the north,
its army will turn the cities of Judah
into a desert,
a place where jackals live"

23 LORD, I know that no one is the master
of his own destiny,
no person has control over his own
life
24 Correct your people, LORD,
but do not be too hard on us
or punish us when you are angry,
that would be the end of us
25 Turn your anger on the nations that
do not worship you
and on the people who reject you
They have killed your people,
they have destroyed us completely
and left our country in ruins

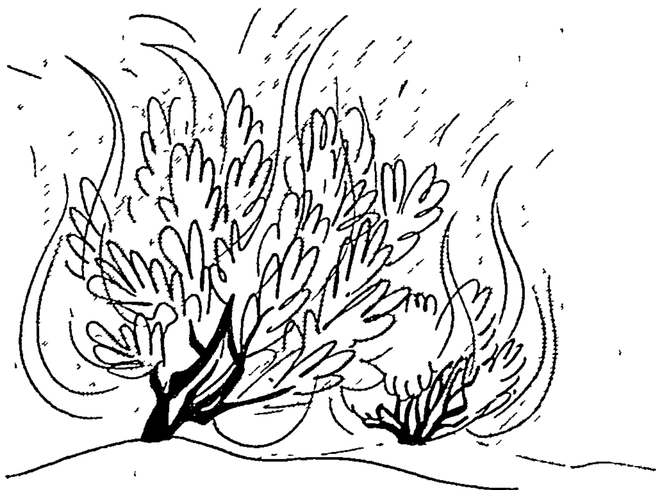
Jeremiah and the Covenant

11 The LORD said to me, 2 "Listen to
the terms of the covenant. Tell the
people of Judah and of Jerusalem 3 that
I, the LORD God of Israel, have placed
a curse on everyone who does not obey
the terms of this covenant. 4 It is the
covenant I made with their ancestors
when I brought them out of Egypt, the
land that was like a blazing furnace to
them I told them to obey me and to do
everything that I had commanded I told
them that if they obeyed, they would be
my people and I would be their God 5 Then
I would keep the promise I made to their
ancestors that I would give them the rich
and fertile land which they now have"
I said, "Yes, LORD"
6 Then the LORD said to me, "Go to
the cities of Judah and to the streets of
Jerusalem Proclaim my message there
and tell the people to listen to the terms
of the covenant and to obey them 7 When
I brought their ancestors out of Egypt,
I solemnly warned them to obey me, and I
have kept on warning the people until
this day 8 But they did not listen or obey
Instead, everyone continued to be as
stubborn and evil as ever. I had com-
manded them to keep the covenant, but
they refused So I brought on them all
the punishments described in it"
9 Then the LORD said to me, "The people
of Judah and of Jerusalem are plotting
against me 10 They have gone back to the
sins of their ancestors, who refused to
do what I said, they have worshipped
other gods Both Israel and Judah have
broken the covenant that I made with
their ancestors 11 So now, I, the LORD,
warn them that I am going to bring
destruction on them, and they will not
escape And when they cry out to me
for help, I will not listen to them 12 Then
the people of Judah and of Jerusalem will
go to the gods to whom they offer
sacrifices and will cry out to them for
help But those gods will not be able to
save them when this destruction comes
13 The people of Judah have as many gods
as they have cities, and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem have set up as many altars
for sacrifices to that disgusting god Baal
as there are streets in the city 14 Jeremiah,
don't pray to me or plead with me on
behalf of these people When they are in
trouble and call to me for help, I will
not listen to them"
15 The LORD says, "The people I love
are doing evil things What right have they
to be in my Temple? Do they think they
can prevent disaster by making pro-
mises[m] and by offering animal sacrifices?
Will that make them happy? 16 I once
called them a leafy olive-tree, full of
beautiful fruit, but now, with a roar like
thunder I will set its leaves on fire and
break its branches
17 "I, the LORD Almighty, planted Israel
and Judah, but now I threaten them with
disaster They have brought this on
themselves because they have done
wrong, they have made me angry by
offering sacrifices to Baal"

A Plot against Jeremiah's Life

18 The LORD informed me of the plots
that my enemies were making against me
19 I was like a trusting lamb taken out

[m] *One ancient translation* promises, *Hebrew* many



I will set its leaves on fire (11 16)

to be killed, and I did not know that it
was against me that they were planning
evil things They were saying, "Let's chop
down the tree while it is still healthy, let's
kill him so that no one will remember
him any more"
20 Then I prayed, "Almighty LORD, you
are a just judge, you test people's
thoughts and feelings I have placed my
cause in your hands, so let me watch
you take revenge on these people"
21 The men of Anathoth wanted me
killed, and they told me that they would
kill me if I kept on proclaiming the LORD's
message 22 So the LORD Almighty said,
"I will punish them! Their young men
will be killed in war, their children will
die of starvation 23 I have set a time for
bringing disaster on the people of
Anathoth, and when that time comes,
none of them will survive"

Jeremiah Questions the Lord

12 LORD, if I argued my case with
you,
you would prove to be right
Yet I must question you about matters
of justice
Why are wicked men so prosperous?
Why do dishonest men succeed?
2 You plant them, and they take root,
they grow and bear fruit
They always speak well of you,
yet they do not really care about you
3 But, LORD, you know me,
you see what I do,
and how I love you
Drag these evil men away like sheep
to be butchered,
guard them until it is time for them
to be slaughtered
4 How long will our land be dry,
and the grass in every field be
withered?
Animals and birds are dying
because of the wickedness of our
people,
people who say, 'God doesn't see
what we are doing'"[n]

5 The LORD said,
"Jeremiah, if you get tired racing
against men,
how can you race against horses?
If you can't even stand up in open
country,
how will you manage in the jungle
by the Jordan?
6 Even your brothers, members of your
own family, have betrayed you,
they join in the attacks against you
Do not trust them, even though they
speak friendly words"

The Lord's Sorrow because of His People

7 The LORD says,
"I have abandoned Israel,
I have rejected my chosen nation

[n] *Some ancient translations* what we are doing, *Hebrew* our latter end

I have given the people I love
into the power of their enemies
8 My chosen people have turned against
me,
like a lion in the forest
they have roared at me,
and so I hate them
9 My chosen people are like a bird
attacked from all sides by hawks
Call the wild animals
to come and join in the feast!
10 Many foreign rulers have destroyed
my vineyard,
they have trampled down my fields,
they have turned my lovely land into
a desert
11 They have made it a wilderness;
it lies desolate before me
The whole land has become a desert,
and no one cares
12 Across all the desert highlands
men have come to plunder
I have sent war to destroy the entire
land,
no one can live in peace
13 My people sowed wheat, but gathered
weeds,
they have worked hard, but got
nothing for it.
Because of my fierce anger
their crops have failed"

The LORD's Promise to Israel's Neighbours

14 The LORD says, "I have something
to say about Israel's neighbours who have
ruined the land I gave to my people Israel
I will take those wicked people away from
their countries like an uprooted plant, and
I will rescue Judah from them 15 But after
I have taken them away, I will have mercy
on them, I will bring each nation back
to its own land and to its own country
16 If with all their hearts they will accept
the religion of my people and will swear,
'As the LORD lives'—as they once taught
my people to swear by Baal—then they
will also be a part of my people and will
prosper 17 But if any nation will not obey,
then I will completely uproot it and
destroy it I, the LORD, have spoken"

The Linen Shorts

13 The LORD told me to go and buy
myself some linen shorts and to
put them on, but he told me not to put
them in water 2 So I bought them and
put them on 3 Then the LORD spoke to
me again, and said, 4 "Go to the River
Euphrates and hide the shorts in a hole
in the rocks" 5 So I went and hid them
near the Euphrates
6 Some time later the LORD told me to
go back to the Euphrates and get the
shorts 7 So I went back, and when I found
the place where I had hidden them, I saw
that they were ruined and were no longer
any good
8 Then the LORD spoke to me again He
said, 9 "This is how I will destroy the pride
of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem
10 These evil people have refused to obey
me They have been as stubborn and
wicked as ever, and have worshipped and
served other gods So then, they will
become like these shorts that are no
longer any good 11 Just as shorts fit tightly
round the waist, so I intended all the
people of Israel and Judah to hold tightly
to me I did this so that they would be
my people and would bring praise and
honour to my name, but they would not
obey me"

The Wine-Jar

12 The LORD God said to me, "Jeremiah,
tell the people of Israel that every wine-jar
should be filled with wine They will
answer that they know every wine-jar
should be filled with wine 13 Then tell
them that I, the LORD, am going to fill
the people in this land with wine until
they are drunk the kings, who are David's
descendants, the priests, the prophets,
and all the people of Jerusalem 14 Then
I will smash them like jars against one
another, old and young alike No pity,
compassion, or mercy will stop me from
killing them"

Jeremiah Warns against Pride

15 People of Israel, the LORD has spoken!
Be humble and listen to him
16 Honour the LORD, your God,
before he brings darkness,
and you stumble on the mountains,
before he turns into deep darkness
the light you hoped for
17 If you will not listen,
I will cry in secret because of your
pride,
I will cry bitterly, and my tears will
flow
because the LORD's people have been
taken away as captives

18 The LORD said to me, "Tell the king
and his mother to come down from their
thrones, because their beautiful crowns



They come back with their jars empty (14.3)

have fallen from their heads.[o] 19 The
towns of southern Judah are under siege;
no one can get through to them. All the
people of Judah have been taken away
into exile."

20 Jerusalem, look! Your enemies are
coming down from the north! Where are
the people entrusted to your care, your
people you were so proud of? 21 What
will you say when people you thought
were your friends conquer you and rule
over you?[p] You will be in pain like a
woman giving birth. 22 If you ask why all
this has happened to you—why your
clothes have been torn off and you have
been raped—it is because your sin is so
terrible. 23 Can a black man change the
colour of his skin, or a leopard remove its
spots? If they could, then you that do
nothing but evil could learn to do what
is right. 24 The LORD will scatter you like
straw that is blown away by the desert
wind. 25 He has said that this will be your
fate. This is what he has decided to do
with you, because you have forgotten him
and have trusted in false gods. 26 The LORD
himself will strip off your clothes and
expose you to shame. 27 He has seen you
do the things he hates. He has seen you
go after pagan gods on the hills and in
the fields, like a man lusting after his
neighbour's wife or like a stallion after
a mare. People of Jerusalem, you are
doomed! When will you ever be pure?

The Terrible Drought

14 The LORD said to me concerning
the drought,

2 "Judah is in mourning;
its cities are dying,
its people lie on the ground in sorrow,
and Jerusalem cries out for help.
3 The rich people send their servants for
water;
they go to the cisterns,
but find no water;
they come back with their jars empty.
Discouraged and confused,
they hide their faces.
4 Because there is no rain
and the ground is dried up,
the farmers are sick at heart;
they hide their faces.
5 In the field the mother deer
abandons her new-born fawn
because there is no grass.
6 The wild donkeys stand on the hill tops
and pant for breath like jackals;
their eyesight fails them
because they have no food.
7 My people cry out to me,
'Even though our sins accuse us,

[o] *Some ancient translations* from their heads; *Hebrew unclear.*
[p] *Probable text* What ... over you; *Hebrew unclear.*

help us, LORD, as you have promised
We have turned away from you many
times,
we have sinned against you
8 You are Israel's only hope,
you are the one who saves us from
disaster
Why are you like a stranger in our land,
like a traveller who stays for only one
night?
9 Why are you like a man taken by
surprise,
like a soldier powerless to help?
Surely, LORD, you are with us!
We are your people;
do not abandon us!'"

10 The LORD says about these people,
"They love to run away from me, and
they will not control themselves So I am
not pleased with them I will remember
the wrongs they have done and punish
them because of their sins"
11 The LORD said to me, "Do not ask
me to help these people 12 Even if they
fast, I will not listen to their cry for help,
and even if they offer me burnt-offerings
and grain-offerings, I will not be pleased
with them Instead, I will kill them in war
and by starvation and disease"
13 Then I said, "Sovereign LORD, you
know that the prophets are telling the
people that there will be no war or
starvation, because you have promised,
they say, that there will be only peace
in our land"
14 But the LORD replied, "The prophets
are telling lies in my name, I did not send
them, nor did I give them any orders or
speak one word to them The visions they
talk about have not come from me, their
predictions are worthless things that they
have imagined 15 I, the LORD, tell you what
I am going to do to those prophets whom
I did not send but who speak in my name
and say war and starvation will not strike
this land—I will kill them in war and by
starvation 16 The people to whom they
have said these things will be killed in
the same way Their bodies will be thrown
out into the streets of Jerusalem, and there
will be no one to bury them This will
happen to all of them—including their
wives, their sons, and their daughters I
will make them pay for their wickedness"
17 The LORD commanded me to tell the
people about my sorrow and to say

"May my eyes flow with tears day and
night,
may I never stop weeping,
for my people are deeply wounded
and are badly hurt
18 When I go out into the fields,
I see the bodies of men killed in war,
when I go into the towns,
I see people starving to death
Prophets and priests carry on their
work,
but they don't know what they are
doing"[q]

The People Plead with the LORD

19 LORD, have you completely rejected
Judah?
Do you hate the people of Zion?
Why have you hurt us so badly
that we cannot be healed?
We looked for peace, but nothing good
happened,
we hoped for healing, but terror came
instead
20 We have sinned against you, LORD,
we confess our own sins
and the sins of our ancestors
21 Remember your promises and do not
despise us,
do not bring disgrace on Jerusalem,
the place of your glorious throne
Do not break the covenant you made
with us
22 None of the idols of the nations can
send rain,
the sky by itself cannot make showers
fall
We have put our hope in you, O LORD
our God,
because you are the one who does
these things

Doom for the People of Judah

15 Then the LORD said to me, "Even
if Moses and Samuel were stand-
ing here pleading with me, I would not
show these people any mercy Make them
go away, make them get out of my sight
2 When they ask you where they should
go, tell them that I have said
Some are doomed to die by disease—
that's where they will go!
Others are doomed to die in war—
that's where they will go!
Some are doomed to die of starvation—
that's where they will go!

[q] Prophets doing, *or* Prophets and priests have been dragged away to a land they know nothing about
15 1: Ex 32 11–14, Num 14 13–19, 1 Sam 7 5–9 15.2 Rev 13 10

Others are doomed to be taken away
as prisoners—
that's where they will go!
3I, the LORD, have decided that four
terrible things will happen to them they
will be killed in war, their bodies will
be dragged off by dogs, birds will eat
them, and wild animals will devour what
is left over 4I will make all the people
of the world horrified at them because
of what Hezekiah's son Manasseh did in
Jerusalem when he was king of Judah "
5 The LORD says,
"Who will pity you, people of Jerusalem,
and who will grieve over you?
Who will stop long enough
to ask how you are?
6 You people have rejected me,
you have turned your backs on me
So I stretched out my hand and crushed
you
because I was tired of controlling my
anger [r]
7 In every town in the land
I threw you to the wind like straw
I destroyed you, my people,
I killed your children
because you did not stop your evil
ways
8 There are more widows in your land
than grains of sand by the sea
I killed your young men in their prime
and made their mothers suffer
I suddenly struck them
with anguish and terror
9 The mother who lost her seven children
has fainted,
gasping for breath
Her daylight has turned to darkness;
she is disgraced and sick at heart
I will let your enemies kill
those of you who are still alive
I, the LORD, have spoken "

Jeremiah Complains to the LORD

10 What an unhappy man I am! Why
did my mother bring me into the world?
I have to quarrel and argue with everyone
in the land I have not lent any money
or borrowed any, yet everyone curses me
11 LORD, may all their curses come true
if I have not served[s] you well, if I have
not pleaded with you on behalf of my
enemies when they were in trouble and
distress 12(No one can break iron, es-
pecially the iron from the north that is
mixed with bronze)

13 The LORD said to me, "I will send
enemies to carry away the wealth and
treasures of my people, in order to punish
them for the sins they have committed
throughout the land. 14I will make them
serve their enemies in a land they know
nothing about, because my anger is like
fire, and it will burn for ever "
15 Then I said, "LORD, you understand
Remember me and help me Let me have
revenge on those who persecute me Do
not be so patient with them that they
succeed in killing me Remember that it
is for your sake that I am insulted. 16You
spoke to me, and I listened to every word
I belong to you, LORD God Almighty, and
so your words filled my heart with joy
and happiness 17I did not spend my time
with other people, laughing and having
a good time In obedience to your orders
I stayed by myself and was filled with
anger. 18Why do I keep on suffering? Why
are my wounds incurable? Why won't
they heal? Do you intend to disappoint
me like a stream that goes dry in the
summer?"
19 To this the LORD replied, "If you
return, I will take you back, and you will
be my servant again If instead of talking
nonsense you proclaim a worthwhile
message, you will be my prophet again
The people will come back to you, and
you will not need to go to them 20I will
make you like a solid bronze wall as far
as they are concerned They will fight
against you, but they will not defeat you
I will be with you to protect you and
keep you safe 21I will rescue you from the
power of wicked and violent men. I, the
LORD, have spoken "

The LORD's Will for Jeremiah's Life

16 Again the LORD spoke to me and
said, 2"Do not marry or have
children in a place like this 3I will tell
you what is going to happen to the
children who are born here and to their
parents 4They will die of terrible diseases,
and no one will mourn for them or bury
them Their bodies will lie like piles of
manure on the ground They will be killed
in war or die of starvation, and their
bodies will be food for the birds and the
wild animals
5 "You must not enter a house where
there is mourning Do not grieve for
anyone I will no longer bless my people

[r]you because anger, or you, I was tired of feeling sorry for you
[s]*Probable text* Lord, served, *Hebrew unclear*
15 4 2 Kgs 21 1-16, 2 Chr 33 1-9

with peace or show them love and mercy
6 The rich and the poor will die in this
land, but no one will bury them or mourn
for them No one will gash himself or
shave his head to show his grief 7 No
one will eat or drink with anyone to
comfort him when a loved one dies No
one will show sympathy, not even for
someone who has lost his father or mother
8 "Do not enter a house where people
are feasting Do not sit down with them
to eat and drink 9 Listen to what I, the
LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, have
to say. I will silence the sounds of joy
and gladness and the happy sounds of
wedding feasts The people here will live
to see this happen
10 "When you tell them all this, they
will ask you why I have decided to punish
them so harshly They will ask what crime
they are guilty of and what sin they have
committed against the LORD their God
11 Then tell them that the LORD has said,
'Your ancestors turned away from me and
worshipped and served other gods They
abandoned me and did not obey my
teachings 12 But you have done even
worse than your ancestors All of you are
stubborn and evil, and you do not obey
me 13 So then, I will throw you out of
this land into a land that neither you nor
your ancestors have ever known And
there you will serve other gods day and
night, and I will show you no mercy'"

The Return from Exile

14 The LORD says, "The time is coming
when people will no longer swear by me
as the living God who brought the people
of Israel out of the land of Egypt
15 Instead, they will swear by me as the
living God who brought the people of
Israel out of a northern land and out of
all the other countries where I had
scattered them I will bring them back
to their own country, to the land that
I gave their ancestors I, the LORD, have
spoken"

The Coming Punishment

16 The LORD says, "I am sending for
many fishermen to come and catch these
people Then I will send for many hunters
to hunt them down on every mountain
and hill and in the caves among the rocks
17 I see everything they do Nothing is
hidden from me; their sins do not escape
my sight 18 I will make them pay double
for their sin and wickedness, because they
have defiled my land with idols that are
as lifeless as corpses, and have filled it
with their false gods"

Jeremiah's Prayer of Confidence in the LORD

19 LORD, you are the one who protects
me and gives me strength, you help me
in times of trouble Nations will come to
you from the ends of the earth and say,
"Our ancestors had nothing but false
gods, nothing but useless idols 20 Can a
man make his own gods? No, if he did,
they would not really be gods"
21 "So then," says the LORD, "once and
for all I will make the nations know my
power and my might, they will know that
I am the LORD"

The Sin and Punishment of Judah

17 The LORD says, "People of Judah,
your sin is written with an iron
pen, it is engraved on your hearts with
a diamond point and carved on the corners
of your altars 2 Your people worship at
the altars and the symbols that have been
set up for the goddess Asherah by every
green tree, on the hill-tops 3 and on the
mountains in the open country I will
make your enemies take away your
wealth and your treasures because of all
the sins you have committed[t] throughout
your land 4 You will have to give up[u]
the land I gave you, and I will make you
serve your enemies in a land you know
nothing about, because my anger is like a
fire, and it will burn for ever"

Various Sayings

5 The LORD says,
"I will condemn the person
who turns away from me
and puts his trust in man,
in the strength of mortal man
6 He is like a bush in the desert,
which grows in the dry wilderness,
on salty ground where nothing else
grows
Nothing good ever happens to him

7 "But I will bless the person
who puts his trust in me
8 He is like a tree growing near a stream
and sending out roots to the water
It is not afraid when hot weather comes,

[t] *Probable text* because of all the sins you have committed, *Hebrew* your high places for sins
[u] *Probable text* You give up, *Hebrew* unclear
16 9 Jer 7 34, 25 10, Rev 18 23 17 8 Ps 1 3

because its leaves stay green,
it has no worries when there is no rain,
it keeps on bearing fruit

9 "Who can understand the human heart?
There is nothing else so deceitful,
it is too sick to be healed
10 I, the LORD, search the minds
and test the hearts of men
I treat each one according to the way
he lives,
according to what he does"

11 The person who gets money
dishonestly
is like a bird that hatches eggs it didn't
lay
In the prime of life he will lose his riches,
and in the end he is nothing but a
fool

12 Our Temple is like a glorious throne,
standing on a high mountain from the
beginning

13 LORD, you are Israel's hope,
all who abandon you will be put to
shame
They will disappear like names written
in the dust,[a]
because they have abandoned you,
the LORD,
the spring of fresh water

Jeremiah Asks the LORD for Help

14 LORD, heal me and I will be com-
pletely well, rescue me and I will be
perfectly safe You are the one I praise!
15 The people say to me, "Where are
those threats the LORD made against us?
Let him carry them out now!"
16 But, LORD, I never urged you to bring
disaster on them,[b] I did not wish a time
of trouble for them LORD, you know this,
you know what I have said 17 Do not be
a terror to me, you are my place of safety
when trouble comes 18 Bring disgrace on
those who persecute me, but spare me,
LORD Fill them with terror, but do not
terrify me Bring disaster on them and
break them to pieces

On Observing the Sabbath

19 The LORD said to me, "Jeremiah, go
and announce my message at the People's
Gate, through which the kings of Judah
enter and leave the city, then go to all
the other gates of Jerusalem 20 Tell the
kings and all the people of Judah and
everyone who lives in Jerusalem and
enters these gates, to listen to what I say
21 Tell them that if they love their lives,
they must not carry any load on the
Sabbath, they must not carry anything
in through the gates of Jerusalem 22 or
carry anything out of their houses on the
Sabbath They must not work on the
Sabbath; they must observe it as a sacred
day, as I commanded their ancestors
23 Their ancestors did not listen to me or
pay any attention Instead, they became
stubborn; they would not obey me or
learn from me
24 "Tell these people that they must
obey all my commands They must not
carry any load in through the gates of
this city on the Sabbath They must
observe the Sabbath as a sacred day and
must not do any work at all 25 Then their
kings and princes will enter the gates of
Jerusalem and have the same royal power
that David had Together with the people
of Judah and of Jerusalem, they will ride
in chariots and on horses, and the city
of Jerusalem will always be filled with
people 26 People will come from the towns
of Judah and from the villages round
Jerusalem, they will come from the
territory of Benjamin, from the foothills,
from the mountains, and from southern
Judah They will bring to my Temple
burnt-offerings and sacrifices, grain-
offerings and incense, as well as thank-
offerings 27 But they must obey me and
observe the Sabbath as a sacred day They
must not carry any load through the gates
of Jerusalem on that day, for if they do,
I will set the gates of Jerusalem on fire
Fire will burn down the palaces of
Jerusalem, and no one will be able to put
it out."

Jeremiah at the Potter's House

18 The LORD said to me, 2 "Go down
to the potter's house, where I will
give you my message" 3 So I went there
and saw the potter working at his wheel
4 Whenever a piece of pottery turned out
imperfect, he would take the clay and
make it into something else
5 Then the LORD said to me, 6 "Haven't
I the right to do with you people of Israel
what the potter did with the clay? You
are in my hands just like clay in the

[a] disappear dust, *or* go to the world of the dead
[b] *Probable text* bring disaster on them, *Hebrew* from being a shepherd after you
17 10 Ps 62 12, Rev 2 23 17.21 Neh 13 15–22 17.22 Ex 20 8–10, Deut 5 12–14

potter's hands [7]If at any time I say that
I am going to uproot, break down, or
destroy any nation or kingdom, [8]but then
that nation turns from its evil, I will not
do what I said I would [9]On the other
hand, if I say that I am going to plant
or build up any nation or kingdom, [10]but
then that nation disobeys me and does
evil, I will not do what I said I would
[11]Now then, tell the people of Judah and
of Jerusalem that I am making plans
against them and getting ready to punish
them Tell them to stop living sinful lives—
to change their ways and the things they
are doing [12]They will answer, 'No, why
should we? We will all be just as stubborn
and evil as we want to be ' "

The People Reject the LORD

13 The LORD says,
"Ask every nation if such a thing
has every happened before
The people of Israel have done a
terrible thing!
[14] Are Lebanon's rocky heights ever
without snow?
Do its cool mountain streams ever run
dry?
[15] Yet my people have forgotten me,
they burn incense to idols
They have stumbled in the way they
should go,
they no longer follow the old ways,
they walk on unmarked paths
[16] They have made this land a thing of
horror,
to be despised for ever
All who pass by will be shocked at what
they see,
they will shake their heads in
amazement
[17] I will scatter my people before their
enemies,
like dust blown by the east wind
I will turn my back on them,
I will not help them when the disaster
comes "

A Plot against Jeremiah

18 Then the people said, "Let's do
something about Jeremiah! There will
always be priests to instruct us, wise men
to give us counsel, and prophets to
proclaim God's message Let's bring
charges against him, and stop listening
to what he says "
19 So I prayed, "LORD, hear what I am
saying and listen to what my enemies are
saying about me [20]Is evil the payment



LORD, hear what I am saying (18 19)

for good? Yet they have dug a pit for
me to fall in Remember how I came to
you and spoke on their behalf, so that
you would not deal with them in anger.
[21]But now, LORD, let their children starve
to death, let them be killed in war Let
the women lose their husbands and
children, let the men die of disease and
the young men be killed in battle [22]Send a
mob to plunder their homes without
warning, make them cry out in terror
They have dug a pit for me to fall in
and have set traps to catch me [23]But,
LORD, you know all their plots to kill me
Do not forgive their evil or pardon their
sin Throw them down in defeat and deal
with them while you are angry "

The Broken Jar

19 The LORD told me to go and buy
a clay jar He also told me to take
some of the elders of the people and some
of the older priests, [2]and to go through
Potsherd Gate out to the Valley of
Hinnom There I was to proclaim the
message that he would give me [3]The
LORD told me to say, "Kings of Judah

19.2 2 Kgs 23 10, Jer 7 30-32, 32 34-35



The LORD told me to break the jar (19 10)

and people of Jerusalem, listen to what
I, the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel,
have to say I am going to bring such
a disaster on this place that everyone who
hears about it will be stunned 4 I am going
to do this because the people have
abandoned me and defiled this place by
offering sacrifices here to other gods—
gods that neither they nor their ancestors
nor the kings of Judah have known
anything about They have filled this place
with the blood of innocent people, 5 and
they have built altars for Baal in order
to burn their children in the fire as
sacrifices I never commanded them to
do this, it never even entered my mind
6 So then, the time will come when this
place will no longer be called Topheth
or the Valley of Hinnom Instead, it will
be known as the Valley of Slaughter 7 In
this place I will frustrate all the plans
of the people of Judah and Jerusalem I
will let their enemies triumph over them
and kill them in battle I will give their
corpses to the birds and the wild animals
as food 8 I will bring such terrible
destruction on this city that everyone who
passes by will be shocked and amazed
9 The enemy will surround the city and
try to kill its people The siege will be
so terrible that the people inside the city
will eat one another and even their own
children "

10 Then the LORD told me to break the
jar in front of the men who had gone
with me 11 and to tell them that the LORD
Almighty had said, "I will break this
people and this city, and it will be like
this broken clay jar that cannot be put
together again People will bury their dead
even in Topheth because there will be
nowhere else to bury them 12 I promise
that I will make this city and its inhabi-
tants like Topheth 13 The houses of
Jerusalem, the houses of the kings of
Judah, and indeed all the houses on whose
roofs incense has been burnt to the stars
and where wine has been poured out as
an offering to other gods—they will all
be as unclean as Topheth "

14 Then I left Topheth, where the LORD
had sent me to proclaim his message I
went and stood in the court of the Temple
and told all the people 15 that the LORD
Almighty, the God of Israel, had said, "I
am going to bring on this city and on
every nearby town all the punishment that
I said I would, because you are stubborn
and will not listen to what I say "

19 5 Lev 18 21

Jeremiah's Conflict with Pashhur the Priest

20 When the priest Pashhur son of
Immer, who was the chief officer
of the Temple, heard me proclaim these
things, 2 he ordered me to be beaten and
placed in chains near the upper Benjamin
Gate in the Temple. 3 The next morning,
after Pashhur had released me from the
chains, I said to him, "The LORD did not
name you Pashhur. The name he has given
you is 'Terror Everywhere.' 4 The LORD
himself has said, 'I am going to make
you a terror to yourself and to your
friends, and you will see them all killed
by the swords of their enemies. I am going
to put all the people of Judah under the
power of the king of Babylonia; he will
take some away as prisoners to his
country and put others to death. 5 I will
also let their enemies plunder all the
wealth of this city and seize all its
possessions and property, even the
treasures of the kings of Judah, and carry
everything off to Babylonia. 6 As for you,
Pashhur, you and all your family will also
be captured and taken off to Babylonia.
There you will die and be buried, along
with all your friends to whom you have
told so many lies.'"

Jeremiah Complains to the LORD

7 LORD, you have deceived me,
and I was deceived.
You are stronger than I am,
and you have overpowered me.
Everyone jeers at me;
they mock me all day long.

8 Whenever I speak, I have to cry out
and shout, "Violence! Destruction!"
LORD, I am ridiculed and scorned all
the time
because I proclaim your message.
9 But when I say, "I will forget the LORD
and no longer speak in his name,"
then your message is like a fire
burning deep within me.
I try my best to hold it in,
but can no longer keep it back.
10 I hear everybody whispering,
"Terror is everywhere!
Let's report him to the authorities!"
Even my close friends wait for my
downfall.
"Perhaps he can be tricked," they say,
"then we can catch him and get
revenge."

11 But you, LORD, are on my side, strong
and mighty,
and those who persecute me will fail.
They will be disgraced for ever,
because they cannot succeed.
Their disgrace will never be forgotten.
12 But, Almighty LORD, you test men
justly;
you know what is in their hearts and
minds.
So let me see you take revenge on my
enemies,
for I have placed my cause in your
hands.
13 Sing to the LORD!
Praise the LORD!
He rescues the oppressed from the
power of evil men.

14 Curse the day I was born!
Forget the day my mother gave me
birth!
15 Curse the man who made my father
glad
when he brought him the news,
"It's a boy! You have a son!"
16 May he be like those cities
that the LORD destroyed without
mercy.
May he hear cries of pain in the morning
and the battle alarm at noon,
17 because he didn't kill me before I
was born.
Then my mother's womb would have
been my grave.
18 Why was I born?
Was it only to have trouble and
sorrow,
to end my life in disgrace?

Jerusalem's Defeat Is Predicted

21 King Zedekiah of Judah sent
Pashhur son of Malchiah and the
priest Zephaniah son of Maaseiah to me
with this request. 2 "Please speak to the
LORD for us, because King Nebuchad-
nezzar of Babylonia and his army are
besieging the city. Maybe the LORD will
perform one of his miracles for us and
force Nebuchadnezzar to retreat."
3 Then the LORD spoke to me, and I
told the men who had been sent to me
4 to tell Zedekiah that the LORD, the God
of Israel, had said, "Zedekiah, I am going
to defeat your army that is fighting
against the king of Babylonia and his
army. I will pile up your soldiers' weapons
in the centre of the city. 5 I will fight
against you with all my might, my anger,

20.14-18 Job 3.1-19 21.2 2 Kgs 25.1-11; 2 Chr 36.17-21

my wrath, and my fury 6 I will kill
everyone living in this city, people and
animals alike will die of a terrible disease
7 But as for you, your officials, and the
people who survive the war, the famine,
and the disease—I will let all of you be
captured by King Nebuchadnezzar and by
your enemies, who want to kill you
Nebuchadnezzar will put you to death
He will not spare any of you or show
mercy or pity to any of you I, the LORD,
have spoken"

8 Then the LORD told me to say to the
people, "Listen! I, the LORD, am giving
you a choice between the way that leads
to life and the way that leads to death
9 Anyone who stays in the city will be
killed in war or by starvation or disease
But whoever goes out and surrenders to
the Babylonians, who are now attacking
the city, will not be killed, he will at least
escape with his life 10 I have made up
my mind not to spare this city, but to
destroy it It will be given over to the king
of Babylonia and he will burn it to the
ground I, the LORD, have spoken"

Judgement on the Royal House of Judah

11-12 The LORD told me to give this
message to the royal house of Judah, the
descendants of David "Listen to what
I, the LORD, am saying See that justice
is done every day Protect the person who
is being cheated from the one who is
cheating him If you don't, the evil you
are doing will make my anger burn like
a fire that cannot be put out 13 You,
Jerusalem, are sitting[c] high above the
valleys, like a rock rising above the plain
But I will fight against you You say that
no one can attack you or break through
your defences 14 But I will punish you
for what you have done I will set your
palace on fire, and the fire will burn down
everything round it I, the LORD, have
spoken"

Jeremiah's Message to the Royal House of Judah

22 1-2 The LORD told me to go to the
palace of the king of Judah, the
descendant of David, and there tell the
king, his officials, and the people of
Jerusalem to listen to what the LORD had
said 3 "I, the LORD, command you to do
what is just and right Protect the person
who is being cheated from the one who
is cheating him Do not ill-treat or oppress
foreigners, orphans, or widows, and do
not kill innocent people in this holy place
4 If you really do as I have commanded,
then David's descendants will continue to
be kings And they, together with their
officials and their people, will continue
to pass through the gates of this palace
in chariots and on horses 5 But if you
do not obey my commands, then I swear
to you that this palace will fall into ruins
I, the LORD, have spoken

6 "To me, Judah's royal palace is as
beautiful as the land of Gilead and as the
Lebanon Mountains, but I will make it
a desolate place where no one lives 7 I
am sending men to destroy it They will
all bring their axes, cut down its beautiful
cedar pillars, and throw them into the
fire

8 "Afterwards many foreigners will
pass by and ask one another why I, the
LORD, have done such a thing to this great
city 9 Then they will answer, that it is
because you have abandoned your
covenant with me, your God and have
worshipped and served other gods"

Jeremiah's Message concerning Joahaz

10 People of Judah, do not weep for King
Josiah,
do not mourn his death
But weep bitterly for Joahaz, his son,
they are taking him away, never to
return,
never again to see the land where he
was born

11 The LORD says concerning Josiah's
son Joahaz, who succeeded his father as
king of Judah, "He has gone away from
here, never to return 12 He will die in the
country where they have taken him, and
he will never again see this land"

Jeremiah's Message concerning Jehoiakim

13 Doomed is the man who builds his
house by injustice
and enlarges it by dishonesty,
who makes his countrymen work for
nothing
and does not pay their wages
14 Doomed is the man who says,
"I will build myself a mansion
with spacious rooms upstairs"
So he puts windows in his house,
panels it with cedar,
and paints it red
15 Does it make you a better king
if you build houses of cedar,
finer than those of others?

[c] You, Jerusalem, are sitting, *or* You are enthroned

22 5 Mt 23 38, Lk 13 35 22 11 2 Kgs 23 31-34, 2 Chr 36 1-4

Your father enjoyed a full life
He was always just and fair,
and he prospered in everything he did
16 He gave the poor a fair trial,
and all went well with him.
That is what it means to know the LORD
17 But you can only see your selfish
interests,
you kill the innocent
and violently oppress your people
The LORD has spoken

18 So then, the LORD says about Josiah's
son Jehoiakim, king of Judah,
"No one will mourn his death or say,
'How terrible, my friend, how
terrible!'
No one will weep for him or cry,
'My lord! My king!'
19 With the funeral honours of a donkey,
he will be dragged away
and thrown outside Jerusalem's
gates"

Jeremiah's Message about the Fate of Jerusalem

20 People of Jerusalem, go to Lebanon
and shout,
go to the land of Bashan and cry,
call out from the mountains of Moab,
because all your allies have been
defeated
21 The LORD spoke to you when you were
prosperous,
but you refused to listen
That is what you've done all your life,
you never would obey the LORD
22 Your leaders will be blown away by
the wind,
your allies taken as prisoners of war,
your city disgraced and put to shame
because of all the evil you have done
23 You rest secure among the cedars
brought from Lebanon,
but how pitiful you'll be when pains
strike you,
pains like those of a woman in labour

God's Judgement on Jehoiachin

24 The LORD said to King Jehoiachin,
son of King Jehoiakim of Judah, "As
surely as I am the living God, even if
you were the signet-ring on my right hand,
I would pull you off
25 and give you to
people you are afraid of, people who want
to kill you I will give you to King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia and his
soldiers
26 I am going to force you and
your mother into exile You will go to
a country where neither of you was born,
and both of you will die there
27 You will
long to see this country again, but you
will never return"
28 I said, "Has King Jehoiachin become
like a broken jar that is thrown away
and that no one wants? Is that why he
and his children have been taken into exile
to a land they know nothing about?"
29 O land, land, land!
Listen to what the LORD has said.
30 "This man is condemned to lose his
children,
to be a man who will never succeed
He will have no descendants
who will rule in Judah
as David's successors
I, the LORD, have spoken"

Hope for the Future

23 How terrible will be the LORD's
judgement on those rulers who
destroy and scatter his people!
2 This is
what the LORD, the God of Israel, says
about the rulers who were supposed to
take care of his people "You have not
taken care of my people, you have
scattered them and driven them away
Now I am going to punish you for the
evil you have done
3 I will gather the rest
of my people from the countries where I
have scattered them, and I will bring them
back to their homeland They will have
many children and increase in number
4 I will appoint rulers to take care of them
My people will no longer be afraid or
terrified, and I will not punish them
again [d] I, the LORD, have spoken"
5 The LORD says, "The time is coming
when I will choose as king a righteous
descendant of David That king will rule
wisely and do what is right and just
throughout the land
6 When he is king,
the people of Judah will be safe, and the
people of Israel will live in peace He will
be called 'The LORD Our Salvation'
7 "The time is coming," says the LORD,
"when people will no longer swear by me
as the living God who brought the people
of Israel out of the land of Egypt
8 Instead,
they will swear by me as the living God
who brought the people of Israel out of
a northern land and out of all the other
countries where I had scattered them
Then they will live in their own land"

[d] I will not punish them again, *or* not one of them will be missing
22 18 2 Kgs 23 36—24 6, 2 Chr 36 5–7 22 24 2 Kgs 24 8–15, 2 Chr 36 9–10
23 5–6 Jer 33 14–16

Jeremiah's Message about the Prophets

9 My heart is crushed,
and I am trembling
Because of the LORD,
because of his holy words,
I am like a man who is drunk,
a man who has had too much wine
10 The land is full of people unfaithful
to the LORD,
they live wicked lives and misuse
their power
Because of the LORD's curse the land
mourns
and the pastures are dry

11 The LORD says,
"The prophets and the priests are
godless,
I have caught them doing evil in the
Temple itself
12 The paths they follow will be slippery
and dark,
I will make them stumble and fall
I am going to bring disaster on them;
the time of their punishment is
coming
I, the LORD, have spoken
13 I have seen the sin of Samaria's
prophets
they have spoken in the name of Baal
and have led my people astray
14 But I have seen the prophets in
Jerusalem do even worse
they commit adultery and tell lies;
they help people to do wrong,
so that no one stops doing what is
evil
To me, they are all as bad
as the people of Sodom and
Gomorrah

15 "So then, this is what I, the LORD
Almighty, say about the prophets of
Jerusalem
I will give them bitter plants to eat
and poison to drink,
because they have spread ungodliness
throughout the land"
16 The LORD Almighty said to the people
of Jerusalem, "Do not listen to what the
prophets say, they are filling you with
false hopes They tell you what they have
imagined and not what I have said 17 To
the people who refuse to listen to what
I have said, they keep saying that all will
go well with them And they tell everyone
who is stubborn that disaster will never
touch him"
18 I said, "None of these prophets has
ever known the LORD's secret thoughts
None of them has ever heard or under-
stood his message, or ever listened or paid
attention to what he said 19 His anger is a
storm, a furious wind that will rage over
the heads of the wicked, 20 and it will not
end until he has done everything he
intends to do In days to come his people
will understand this clearly"
21 The LORD said, "I did not send these
prophets, but even so they went I did
not give them any message, but still they
spoke in my name 22 If they had known
my secret thoughts, then they could have
proclaimed my message to my people and
could have made them give up the evil
lives they live and the wicked things they
do
23 "I am a God who is everywhere and
not in one place only 24 No one can hide
where I cannot see him Do you not know
that I am everywhere in heaven and on
earth? 25 I know what those prophets have
said who speak lies in my name and claim
that I have given them my messages in
their dreams 26 How much longer will
those prophets mislead my people with
the lies they have invented? 27 They think
that the dreams they tell will make my
people forget me, just as their fathers
forgot me and turned to Baal 28 The
prophet who has had a dream should say
it is only a dream, but the prophet who
has heard my message should proclaim
that message faithfully What good is
straw compared with wheat? 29 My
message is like a fire, and like a hammer
that breaks rocks in pieces 30 I am against
those prophets who take each other's
words and proclaim them as my message
31 I am also against those prophets who
speak their own words and claim they
came from me 32 Listen to what I, the
LORD, say! I am against the prophets who
tell their dreams that are full of lies They
tell these dreams and lead my people
astray with their lies and their boasting
I did not send them or order them to go,
and they are of no help at all to the people
I, the LORD, have spoken"

The LORD's Burden

33 The LORD said to me, "Jeremiah,
when one of my people or a prophet or
a priest asks you, 'What is the LORD's

23 14 Gen 18 20, Ezek 16 49

message?' you are to tell him, 'You are
a burden[e] to the LORD, and he is going
to get rid of you.' 34 If one of my people
or a prophet or a priest even uses the
words 'the LORD's burden,' I will punish
him and his family. 35 Instead, each one
should ask his friends and his relatives,
'What answer has the LORD given? What
has the LORD said?' 36 So they must no
longer use the words 'the LORD's burden,'
because if anyone does, I will make my
message a real burden to him. The people
have perverted the words of their God,
the living God, the LORD Almighty.
37 Jeremiah, ask the prophets, 'What an-
swer did the LORD give you? What did
the LORD say?' 38 And if they disobey my
command and use the words 'the LORD's
burden,' then tell them that 39 I will
certainly pick them up[f] and throw them
far away from me, both them and the
city that I gave to them and their
ancestors. 40 I will bring on them ever-
lasting shame and disgrace that will never
be forgotten."

Two Baskets of Figs

24 The LORD showed me two baskets
of figs placed in front of the
Temple. (This was after King Nebuchad-
nezzar of Babylonia had taken away
Jehoiakim's son, King Jehoiachin of
Judah, as a prisoner from Jerusalem to
Babylonia, together with the leaders of
Judah, the craftsmen, and the skilled
workers.) 2 The first basket contained
good figs, those that ripen early, the other
one contained bad figs, too bad to eat.
3 Then the LORD said to me, "Jeremiah,
what do you see?"

I answered, "Figs. The good ones are
very good, and the bad ones are very bad,
too bad to eat."

4 So the LORD said to me, 5 "I, the LORD,
the God of Israel, consider that the people
who were taken away to Babylonia are
like these good figs, and I will treat them
with kindness. 6 I will watch over them
and bring them back to this land. I will
build them up and not tear them down;
I will plant them and not pull them up.
7 I will give them the desire to know that
I am the LORD. Then they will be my
people, and I will be their God, because
they will return to me with all their heart.

8 "As for King Zedekiah of Judah, the
politicians round him, and the rest of the
people of Jerusalem who have stayed in
this land or moved to Egypt—I, the LORD,
will treat them all like these figs that are
too bad to be eaten. 9 I will bring such
a disaster on them that all the nations
of the world will be terrified. People will
mock them, make jokes about them,
ridicule them, and use their name as a
curse everywhere I scatter them. 10 I will
bring war, starvation, and disease on them
until there is not one of them left in the
land that I gave to them and their
ancestors."

The Enemy from the North

25 In the fourth year that Jehoiakim
son of Josiah was king of Judah, I
received a message from the LORD con-
cerning all the people of Judah. (This was
the first year that Nebuchadnezzar was
king of Babylonia.) 2 I said to all the people
of Judah and of Jerusalem, 3 "For twenty-
three years, from the thirteenth year that
Josiah son of Amon was king of Judah
until this very day, the LORD has spoken
to me, and I have never failed to tell you
what he said. But you have paid no
attention. 4 You would not listen or pay
attention, even though the LORD has
continued to send you his servants the
prophets. 5 They told you to turn from
your wicked way of life and from the evil
things you are doing, so that you could
go on living in the land that the LORD
gave you and your ancestors as a per-
manent possession. 6 They told you not
to worship and serve other gods and not
to make the LORD angry by worshipping
the idols you had made. If you had obeyed
the LORD, then he would not have
punished you. 7 But the LORD himself says
that you refused to listen to him. Instead,
you made him angry with your idols and
have brought his punishment on your-
selves.

8 "So then, because you would not
listen to him, the LORD Almighty says,
9 'I am going to send for all the peoples
from the north and for my servant, King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia. I am going
to bring them to fight against Judah and
its inhabitants and against all the
neighbouring nations. I am going to
destroy this nation and its neighbours and
leave them in ruins for ever, a terrible

[e] *The Hebrew word for* message *and* burden *is the same.*
[f] *The Hebrew verb for* pick up *comes from the same root as the Hebrew word for* message *and* burden.

24.1 2 Kgs 24.12–16; 2 Chr 36.10   25.1 2 Kgs 24.1; 2 Chr 36.5–7; Dan 1.1–2

and shocking sight I, the LORD, have
spoken 10 I will silence their shouts of
joy and gladness and the happy sounds
of wedding feasts They will have no oil
for their lamps, and there will be no more
corn 11 This whole land will be left in ruins
and will be a shocking sight, and the
neighbouring nations will serve the king
of Babylonia for seventy years 12 After
that I will punish Babylonia and its king
for their sin I will destroy that country
and leave it in ruins for ever 13 I will
punish Babylonia with all the disasters
that I threatened to bring on the nations
when I spoke through Jeremiah—all the
disasters recorded in this book 14 I will
pay the Babylonians back for what they
have done, and many nations and great
kings will make slaves of them ' "

God's Judgement on the Nations

15 The LORD, the God of Israel, said to
me, "Here is a wine cup filled with my
anger Take it to all the nations to whom
I send you, and make them drink from
it 16 When they drink from it, they will
stagger and go out of their minds because
of the war I am sending against them "
17 So I took the cup from the LORD's
hand, gave it to all the nations to whom
the LORD had sent me, and made them
drink from it. 18 Jerusalem and all the
towns of Judah, together with its kings
and leaders, were made to drink from it,
so that they would become a desert, a
terrible and shocking sight, and so that
people would use their name as a curse—
as they still do
19–26 Here is the list of all the others
who had to drink from the cup

the king of Egypt, his officials and
leaders,
all the Egyptians and all the foreigners
in Egypt,
all the kings of the land of Uz,
all the kings of the Philistine cities of
Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and what
remains of Ashdod,
all the people of Edom, Moab, and
Ammon,
all the kings of Tyre and Sidon;
all the kings of the Mediterranean lands,
the cities of Dedan, Tema, and Buz,
all the people who cut their hair short,
all the kings of Arabia,
all the kings of the desert tribes,
all the kings of Zimri, Elam, and Media,
all the kings of the north, far and near,
one after another

Every nation on the face of the earth
had to drink from it. Last of all, the king
of Babylonia will drink from it
27 Then the LORD said to me, "Tell the
people that I, the LORD Almighty, the God
of Israel, am commanding them to drink
until they are drunk and vomit, until they
fall down and cannot get up, because of
the war that I am sending against them
28 And if they refuse to take the cup from
your hand and drink from it, then tell
them that the LORD Almighty has said
that they will still have to drink from it. 29 I
will begin my work of destruction in my
own city Do they think they will go
unpunished? No, they will be punished,
for I am going to send war on all the
people on earth I, the LORD Almighty,
have spoken
30 "You, Jeremiah, must proclaim
everything I have said You must tell these
people,

'The LORD will roar from heaven
and thunder from the heights of
heaven
He will roar against his people,
he will shout like a man treading
grapes
Everyone on earth will hear him,
31 and the sound will echo to the ends
of the earth
The LORD has a case against the nations
He will bring all people to trial
and put the wicked to death
The LORD has spoken ' "

32 The LORD Almighty says that dis-
aster is coming on one nation after
another, and a great storm is gathering
at the far ends of the earth 33 On that
day the bodies of those whom the LORD
has killed will lie scattered from one end
of the earth to the other No one will
mourn for them, and they will not be taken
away and buried They will lie on the
ground like piles of manure
34 Cry, you leaders, you shepherds of
my people, cry out loud! Mourn and roll
in the dust The time has come for you
to be slaughtered,[g] and you will be
butchered like rams [h] 35 There will be no
way for you to escape 36–37 You moan
and cry out in distress because the LORD

[g] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear*
[h] *One ancient translation* rams, *Hebrew* vessels
25 10: Jer 7.34, 16 9, Rev 18.22-23 25 11 2 Chr 36.21, Jer 29 10, Dan 9.2

in his anger has destroyed your nation
and left your peaceful country in ruins.
38 The LORD has abandoned his people[i] like
a lion that leaves its cave. The horrors
of war and the LORD's fierce anger have
turned the country into a desert.

Jeremiah Is Brought to Trial

26 Soon after Jehoiakim son of Josiah
became king of Judah, 2 the LORD
said to me, "Stand in the court of the
Temple and proclaim all I have com-
manded you to say to the people who
come from the towns of Judah to worship
there. Do not leave out anything. 3 Perhaps
the people will listen and give up their
evil ways. If they do, then I will change my
mind about the destruction I plan to bring
on them for all their wicked deeds."
4 The LORD told me to say to the people,
"I, the LORD, have said that you must
obey me by following the teaching that
I gave you, 5 and by paying attention to
the words of my servants, the prophets,
whom I have kept on sending to you. You
have never obeyed what they said. 6 If you
continue to disobey, then I will do to this
Temple what I did to Shiloh,[j] and all the
nations of the world will use the name of
this city as a curse."
7 The priests, the prophets, and all the
people heard me saying these things in
the Temple, 8 and as soon as I had finished
all that the LORD had commanded me to
speak, they seized me and shouted, "You
ought to be killed for this! 9 Why have
you said in the LORD's name that this
Temple will become like Shiloh and that
this city will be destroyed and no one
will live in it?" Then the people crowded
round me.
10 When the leaders of Judah heard
what had happened, they hurried from
the royal palace to the Temple and took
their places at the New Gate. 11 Then the
priests and the prophets said to the
leaders and to the people, "This man
deserves to be sentenced to death because
he has spoken against our city. You heard
him with your own ears."
12 Then I said, "The LORD sent me to
proclaim everything that you heard me
say against this Temple and against this
city. 13 You must change the way you are
living and the things you are doing, and
must obey the LORD your God. If you do,
he will change his mind about the
destruction that he said he would bring
on you. 14 As for me, I am in your power!
Do with me whatever you think is fair
and right. 15 But be sure of this: if you
kill me, you and the people of this city
will be guilty of killing an innocent man,
because it is the LORD who sent me to
give you this warning."
16 Then the leaders and the people said
to the priests and the prophets, "This man
spoke to us in the name of the LORD our
God; he should not be put to death."
17 After that, some of the elders stood
up and said to the people who had
assembled, 18 "When Hezekiah was king
of Judah, the prophet Micah of Moresheth
told all the people that the LORD Almighty
had said,

'Zion will be ploughed like a field,
Jerusalem will become a pile of ruins,
and the Temple hill will become a
forest.'

19 King Hezekiah and the people of Judah
did not put Micah to death. Instead,
Hezekiah feared the LORD and tried to
win his favour. And the LORD changed
his mind about the disaster that he said
he would bring on them. Now we are
about to bring a terrible disaster on
ourselves."
20 (There was another man, Uriah son
of Shemaiah from Kiriath Jearim, who
spoke in the name of the LORD against
this city and nation just as Jeremiah did.
21 When King Jehoiakim and his soldiers
and officials heard what Uriah had said,
the king tried to have him killed. But Uriah
heard about it, so he fled in terror and
escaped to Egypt. 22 King Jehoiakim,
however, sent Elnathan son of Achbor and
some other men to Egypt to get Uriah.
23 They brought him back to King
Jehoiakim, who had him killed and his
body thrown into the public burial-
ground.)
24 But because I had the support of
Ahikam son of Shaphan, I was not handed
over to the people and killed.

Jeremiah Wears an Ox Yoke

27 Soon after Josiah's son Zedekiah
became king of Judah, the LORD
told me 2 to make myself a yoke out of
leather straps and wooden crossbars and
to put it on my neck. 3 Then the LORD

[i] The Lord ... people, *or* The Lord's people run away. [j] SHILOH: *See* 7.12.
26.1: 2 Kgs 23.36—24.6; 2 Chr 36.5–7. 26.6: Josh 18.1; Ps 78.60; Jer 7.12–14.
26.18: Mic 3.12. 27.1: 2 Kgs 24.18–20; 2 Chr 36.11–13.

told me to send a message[k] to the kings
of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre, and Sidon
through their ambassadors who had come
to Jerusalem to see King Zedekiah 4 The
LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, told
me to command them to tell their kings
that the LORD had said 5 "By my great
power and strength I created the world,
mankind, and all the animals that live on
the earth, and I give it to anyone I choose
6 I am the one who has placed all these
nations under the power of my servant,
King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia, and I
have made even the wild animals serve
him 7 All nations will serve him, and they
will serve his son and his grandson until
the time comes for his own nation to fall
Then his nation will serve powerful
nations and great kings
8 "But if any nation or kingdom will
not submit to his rule, then I will punish
that nation by war, starvation, and disease
until I have let Nebuchadnezzar destroy
it completely 9 Do not listen to your
prophets or to anyone who claims he can
predict the future, either by dreams or
by calling up the spirits of the dead or
by magic They all tell you not to submit
to the king of Babylonia 10 They are
deceiving you and will cause you to be
taken far away from your country I will
drive you out, and you will be destroyed
11 But if any nation submits to the king
of Babylonia and serves him, then I will
let it stay on in its own land, to farm
it and live there I, the LORD, have spoken"
12 I said the same thing to King
Zedekiah of Judah, "Submit to the king
of Babylonia Serve him and his people,
and you will live 13 Why should you and
your people die in war or of starvation
or disease? That is what the LORD has
said will happen to any nation that does
not submit to the king of Babylonia 14 Do
not listen to the prophets who tell you
not to surrender to him They are de-
ceiving you 15 The LORD himself has said
that he did not send them and that they
are lying to you in his name And so he
will drive you out, and you will be killed,
you and the prophets who are telling you
these lies"
16 Then I told the priests and the people
that the LORD had said "Do not listen
to the prophets who say that the temple
treasures will soon be brought back from
Babylonia They are lying to you 17 Don't
listen to them! Submit to the king of
Babylonia and you will live! Why should
this city become a pile of ruins? 18 If they
are really prophets and if they have my
message, let them ask me, the LORD
Almighty, not to allow the treasures that
remain in the Temple and in the royal
palace to be taken to Babylonia"
19-20 (When King Nebuchadnezzar
took away to Babylonia the king of Judah,
Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim, and the
leading men of Judah and Jerusalem, he
left the columns, the bronze tank, the
carts, and some of the other temple
treasures)
21 "Listen to what I, the LORD Almighty,
the God of Israel, say about the treasures
that are left in the Temple and in the
royal palace in Jerusalem 22 They will be
taken to Babylonia and will remain there
until I turn my attention to them Then
I will bring them back and restore them
to this place I, the LORD, have spoken"

Jeremiah and the Prophet Hananiah

28 That same year,[l] in the fifth month
of the fourth year that Zedekiah
was king, Hananiah son of Azzur, a
prophet from the town of Gibeon, spoke
to me in the Temple In the presence of
the priests and of the people he told me
2 that the LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, had said "I have broken the power
of the king of Babylonia 3 Within two
years I will bring back to this place all
the temple treasures that King Nebu-
chadezzar took to Babylonia 4 I will also
bring back the king of Judah, Jehoiachin
son of Jehoiakim, along with all the people
of Judah who went into exile in Babylonia
Yes, I will break the power of the king
of Babylonia I, the LORD, have spoken"
5 Then in the presence of the priests
and of all the people who were standing
in the Temple, I said to Hananiah
6 "Wonderful! I hope the LORD will do
this! I certainly hope he will make your
prophecy come true and will bring back
from Babylonia all the temple treasures
and all the people who were taken away
as prisoners 7 But listen to what I say
to you and to the people 8 The prophets
who spoke long ago, before my time and
yours, predicted that war, starvation, and
disease would come to many nations and
powerful kingdoms 9 But a prophet who
predicts peace can only be recognized as
a prophet whom the LORD has truly sent

[k] *Probable text* a message, *Hebrew* them
[l] *One ancient translation* That same year, *Hebrew* That same year at the beginning of his reign
28 2 Kgs 24 18-20, 2 Chr 36 11-13

when that prophet's predictions come
true"
10 Then Hananiah took the yoke off my
neck, broke it in pieces, 11 and said in the
presence of all the people. "The LORD has
said that this is how he will break the
yoke that King Nebuchadnezzar has put
on the neck of all the nations, and he
will do this within two years" Then I
left
12 Some time after this the LORD told
me 13 to go and say to Hananiah. "The
LORD has said that you may be able to
break a wooden yoke, but he[m] will replace
it with an iron yoke 14 The LORD Almighty,
the God of Israel, has said that he will
put an iron yoke on all these nations and
that they will serve King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylonia The LORD has said that he
will make even the wild animals serve
Nebuchadnezzar"
15 Then I told Hananiah this, and added,
"Listen, Hananiah! The LORD did not send
you, and you are making these people
believe a lie 16 And so the LORD himself
says that he is going to get rid of you
Before this year is over you will die
because you have told the people to rebel
against the LORD"
17 And Hananiah died in the seventh
month of that same year

Jeremiah's Letter to the Jews in Babylonia

29 I wrote a letter to the priests, the
prophets, the leaders of the people,
and to all the others whom Nebuchad-
nezzar had taken away as prisoners from
Jerusalem to Babylonia 2 I wrote it after
King Jehoiachin, his mother, the palace
officials, the leaders of Judah and of
Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the skilled
workmen had been taken into exile 3 I
gave the letter to Elasah son of Shaphan
and to Gemariah son of Hilkiah, whom
King Zedekiah of Judah was sending to
King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia It
said

4 "The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, says to all those people whom
he allowed Nebuchadnezzar to take
away as prisoners from Jerusalem to
Babylonia: 5 'Build houses and settle
down Plant gardens and eat what you
grow in them 6 Marry and have
children Then let your children get
married, so that they also may have
children You must increase in num-
bers and not decrease 7 Work for the
good of the cities where I have made
you go as prisoners Pray to me on
their behalf, because if they are
prosperous, you will be prosperous
too 8 I, the LORD, the God of Israel,
warn you not to let yourselves be
deceived by the prophets who live
among you or by any others who
claim they can predict the future Do
not pay any attention to their dreams
9 They are telling you lies in my name
I did not send them I, the LORD, have
spoken'

10 "The LORD says, 'When
Babylonia's seventy years are over, I
will show my concern for you and
keep my promise to bring you back
home 11 I alone know the plans I have
for you, plans to bring you prosperity
and not disaster, plans to bring about
the future you hope for[n] 12 Then you
will call to me You will come and
pray to me, and I will answer you
13 You will seek me, and you will find
me because you will seek me with
all your heart 14 Yes, I say, you will
find me, and I will restore you to your
land I will gather you from every
country and from every place to
which I have scattered you, and I will
bring you back to the land from which
I had sent you away into exile I, the
LORD, have spoken'

15 "You say that the LORD has given
you prophets in Babylonia 16 Listen
to what the LORD says about the king
who rules the kingdom that David
ruled and about the people of this city,
that is, your relatives who were not
taken away as prisoners with you
17 The LORD Almighty says, 'I am
bringing war, starvation, and disease
on them, and I will make them like
figs that are too rotten to be eaten
18 I will pursue them with war, starva-
tion, and disease, and all the nations
of the world will be horrified at what
they see Everywhere I scatter them,
people will be shocked and terrified
at what has happened to them People
will mock them and use their name
as a curse 19 This will happen to them
because they did not obey the
message that I kept on sending to

[m] *One ancient translation* he, *Hebrew* you
[n] the future you hope for; *or* a future full of hope
29 1-2 2 Kgs 24 12-16, 2 Chr 36 10 **29 10** 2 Chr 36.21, Jer 25 11, Dan 9 2
29 13 Deut 4 29

them through my servants the pro-
phets They refused to listen [20]All of
you whom I sent into exile in
Babylonia, listen to what I, the LORD,
say'
[21]"The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, has spoken about Ahab son
of Kolaiah and Zedekiah son of
Maaseiah, who are telling you lies in
his name He has said that he will
hand them over to the power of King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia, who
will put them to death before your
eyes [22]When the people who were
taken away as prisoners from
Jerusalem to Babylonia want to bring
a curse on someone, they will say,
'May the LORD treat you like Zedekiah
and Ahab, whom the king of
Babylonia roasted alive!' [23]This will
be their fate because they are guilty of
terrible sins—they have committed
adultery and have told lies in the
LORD's name This was against the
LORD's will, he knows what they have
done, and he is a witness against
them [o] The LORD has spoken"

The Letter of Shemaiah

24–25 The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, gave me a message for Shemaiah
of Nehelam, who had sent a letter in his
own name to all the people of Jerusalem
and to the priest Zephaniah son of
Maaseiah and to all the other priests In
this letter, Shemaiah wrote to Zephaniah
[26]"The LORD made you a priest in place
of Jehoiada, and you are now the chief
officer[p] in the Temple It is your duty
to see that every madman who pretends
to be a prophet is placed in chains with an
iron collar round his neck [27]Why haven't
you done this to Jeremiah of Anathoth,
who has been speaking as a prophet to
the people? [28]He must be stopped be-
cause he told the people in Babylonia that
they would be prisoners there a long time
and should build houses, settle down,
plant gardens, and eat what they grow"
29 Zephaniah read the letter to me,
[30]and then the LORD told me [31–32]to send
to all the prisoners in Babylon this
message about Shemaiah "I, the LORD,
will punish Shemaiah and all his descend-
ants I did not send him, but he spoke
to you as if he were a prophet, and he
made you believe lies He will have no
descendants among you He will not live
to see the good things that I am going
to do for my people, because he told them
to rebel against me I, the LORD, have
spoken"

The LORD's Promises to His People

30 The LORD, the God of Israel, [2]said
to me "Write down in a book
everything that I have told you, [3]because
the time is coming when I will restore
my people, Israel and Judah I will bring
them back to the land that I gave their
ancestors, and they will take possession of
it again I, the LORD, have spoken"
4 The LORD says to the people of Israel
and Judah

[5]"I heard a cry of terror,
a cry of fear and not of peace
[6]Now stop and think!
Can a man give birth to a child?
Why then do I see every man with his
hands on his stomach
like a woman in labour?
Why is everyone so pale?
[7]A terrible day is coming,
no other day can compare with it—
a time of distress for my people,
but they will survive"

8 The LORD Almighty says "When that
day comes, I will break the yoke that is
round their necks and remove their
chains, and they will no longer be the
slaves of foreigners [9]Instead, they will
serve me, the LORD their God, and a
descendant of David, whom I will
enthrone as king
[10]"My people, do not be afraid,
people of Israel, do not be terrified
I will rescue you from that distant land,
from the land where you are prisoners
You will come back home and live in
peace,
you will be secure, and no one will
make you afraid
[11]I will come to you and save you
I will destroy all the nations
where I have scattered you,
but I will not destroy you
I will not let you go unpunished,
but when I punish you, I will be fair
I, the LORD, have spoken"

12 The LORD says to his people,
"Your wounds are incurable,
your injuries cannot be healed

[o]done, and he them, *or* done, he saw them do it
[p]*Some ancient translations* officer; *Hebrew* officers
30 10–11 Jer 46 27–28

13 There is no one to take care of you,
no remedy for your sores,
no hope of healing for you
14 All your lovers have forgotten you,
they no longer care about you
I have attacked you like an enemy,
your punishment has been harsh
because your sins are many
and your wickedness is great.
15 Complain no more about your injuries,
there is no cure for you
I punished you like this
because your sins are many
and your wickedness is great.
16 But now, all who devour you will be
devoured,
and all your enemies will be taken
away as prisoners
All who oppress you will be oppressed,
and all who plunder you will be
plundered
17 I will make you well again,
I will heal your wounds,
though your enemies say,
'Zion is an outcast,
no one cares about her'
I, the LORD, have spoken"

18 The LORD says,
"I will restore my people to their land
and have mercy on every family,
Jerusalem will be rebuilt,
and its palace restored
19 The people who live there will sing
praise,
they will shout for joy
By my blessing they will increase in
numbers,
my blessing will bring them honour
20 I will restore the nation's ancient
power
and establish it firmly again,
I will punish all who oppress them
21-22 Their ruler will come from their
own nation,
their prince from their own people
He will approach me when I invite him,
for who would dare come uninvited?
They will be my people,
and I will be their God
I, the LORD, have spoken"

23–24 The LORD's anger is a storm, a
furious wind that will rage over the heads
of the wicked It will not end until he
has done all that he intends to do In
days to come his people will understand
this clearly

[q] *One ancient translation* them, *Hebrew* me

Israel's Return Home

31 The LORD says, "The time is
coming when I will be the God of
all the tribes of Israel, and they will be
my people 2 In the desert I showed mercy
to those people who had escaped death
When the people of Israel longed for rest,
3 I appeared to them[q] from far away
People of Israel, I have always loved you,
so I continue to show you my constant
love 4 Once again I will rebuild you Once
again you will take up your tambourines
and dance joyfully 5 Once again you will
plant vineyards on the hills of Samaria,
and those who plant them will eat what
the vineyards produce 6 Yes, the time is
coming when watchmen will call out on
the hills of Ephraim, 'Let's go up to Zion,
to the LORD our God'"

7 The LORD says,
"Sing with joy for Israel,
the greatest of the nations
Sing your song of praise,
'The LORD has saved his people,
he has rescued all who are left'
8 I will bring them from the north
and gather them from the ends of the
earth
The blind and the lame will come with
them,
pregnant women and those about to
give birth
They will come back a great nation
9 My people will return weeping,
praying as I lead them back
I will guide them to streams of water,
on a smooth road where they will not
stumble
I am like a father to Israel,
and Ephraim is my eldest son"

10 The LORD says,
"Nations, listen to me,
and proclaim my words on the far-off
shores
I scattered my people, but I will gather
them
and guard them as a shepherd guards
his flock
11 I have set Israel's people free
and have saved them from a mighty
nation
12 They will come and sing for joy on
Mount Zion
and be delighted with my gifts—
gifts of corn and wine and olive-oil,
gifts of sheep and cattle
They will be like a well-watered garden,
they will have everything they need



The girls will dance and be happy, and men, young and old, will rejoice (31 13)

[13] Then the girls will dance and be happy,
and men, young and old, will rejoice
I will comfort them and turn their
mourning into joy,
their sorrow into gladness
[14] I will fill the priests with the richest
food
and satisfy all the needs of my people
I, the LORD, have spoken "

The LORD's Mercy on Israel

15 The LORD says,
"A sound is heard in Ramah,
the sound of bitter weeping
Rachel is crying for her children,
they are gone,
and she refuses to be comforted
[16] Stop your crying
and wipe away your tears
All that you have done for your children
will not go unrewarded,
they will return from the enemy's
land
[17] There is hope for your future,
your children will come back home
I, the LORD, have spoken

[18] "I hear the people of Israel say in grief,
'LORD, we were like an untamed animal,
but you taught us to obey
Bring us back;
we are ready to return to you,
the LORD our God
[19] We turned away from you,
but soon we wanted to return
After you had punished us,
we hung our heads in grief,
We were ashamed and disgraced,
because we sinned when we were
young '

[20] "Israel, you are my dearest son,
the child I love best
Whenever I mention your name,
I think[r] of you with love
My heart goes out to you,

[r] I mention I think, *or* I threaten to punish, I still think
31 15 Gen 35 16-19, Mt 2 18

I will be merciful
21 Set up signs and mark the road,
find again the way by which you left
Come back, people of Israel,
come home to the towns you left
22 How long will you hesitate, faithless
people?
I have created something new and
different,
as different as a woman protecting
a man"[s]

The Future Prosperity of God's People

23 The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, says, "When I restore the people
to their land, they will once again say
in the land of Judah and in its towns,
'May the LORD bless the sacred hill[t] of
Jerusalem,
the holy place where he lives'
24 People will live in Judah and in all its
towns, and there will be farmers, and
shepherds with their flocks 25 I will
refresh those who are weary and will
satisfy with food everyone who is weak
from hunger 26 So then, people will say,
'I went to sleep and woke up refreshed'
27 "I, the LORD, say that the time is
coming when I will fill the land of Israel
and Judah with people and animals 28 And
just as I took care to uproot, to pull down,
to overthrow, to destroy, and to demolish
them, so I will take care to plant them
and to build them up 29 When that time
comes, people will no longer say,
'The parents ate the sour grapes,
But the children got the sour taste'
30 Instead, whoever eats sour grapes will
have his own teeth set on edge, and
everyone will die because of his own sin"
31 The LORD says, "The time is coming
when I will make a new covenant with
the people of Israel and with the people
of Judah 32 It will not be like the old
covenant that I made with their ancestors
when I took them by the hand and led
them out of Egypt Although I was like
a husband to them, they did not keep
that covenant 33 The new covenant that
I will make with the people of Israel will
be this I will put my law within them
and write it on their hearts I will be their
God, and they will be my people 34 None
of them will have to teach his fellow-
countryman to know the LORD, because
all will know me, from the least to the
greatest I will forgive their sins and I
will no longer remember their wrongs I,
the LORD, have spoken"

35 The LORD provides the sun for light
by day,
the moon and the stars to shine at
night
He stirs up the sea and makes it roar,
his name is the LORD Almighty
36 He promises that as long as the natural
order lasts,
so long will Israel be a nation
37 If one day the sky could be measured
and the foundations of the earth
explored,
only then would he reject the people
of Israel
because of all they have done
The LORD has spoken

38 "The time is coming," says the LORD,
"when all Jerusalem will be rebuilt as my
city, from Hananel Tower west to the
Corner Gate 39 And the boundary line will
continue from there on the west to the hill
of Gareb and then round to Goah 40 The
entire valley, where the dead are buried
and refuse is thrown, and all the fields
above the brook of Kidron as far as the
Horse Gate to the east, will be sacred
to me The city will never again be torn
down or destroyed"

Jeremiah Buys a Field

32 The LORD spoke to me in the tenth
year that Zedekiah was king of
Judah, which was also the eighteenth year
of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia
2 At that time the army of the king of
Babylonia was attacking Jerusalem, and
I was locked up in the courtyard of the
royal palace 3 King Zedekiah had im-
prisoned me there and had accused me
of announcing that the LORD had said,
"I am going to let the king of Babylonia
capture this city, 4 and King Zedekiah will
not escape He will be handed over to
the king of Babylonia, he will see him
face to face and will speak to him in
person 5 Zedekiah will be taken to
Babylonia, and he will remain there until
I deal with him Even if he fights the
Babylonians, he will not be successful I,
the LORD, have spoken"
6 The LORD told me 7 that Hanamel, my
uncle Shallum's son, would come to me
with the request to buy his field at

[s] as different man, *Hebrew unclear*
[t] SACRED HILL *Mount Zion, the hill in Jerusalem which formed part of the Temple and palace area*
31.29 Ezek 18.2 31 31 Mt 26 28, Mk 14 24, Lk 22 20, 1 Cor 11 25, 2 Cor 3 6
31.31–34 Heb 8 8–12 31 33 Heb 10 16 31 34 Heb 10 17 32 1 2 Kgs 25 1–7

Anathoth in the territory of Benjamin,
because I was his nearest relative and
had the right to buy it for myself 8 Then,
just as the LORD had said, Hanamel came
to me there in the courtyard and asked
me to buy the field So I knew that the
LORD had really spoken to me 9 I bought
the field from Hanamel and weighed out
the money to him, the price came to
seventeen pieces of silver 10 I signed and
sealed the deed, had it witnessed, and
weighed out the money on scales 11 Then
I took both copies of the deed of
purchase—the sealed copy containing the
contract and its conditions, and the open
copy—12 and gave them to Baruch, the son
of Neriah and grandson of Mahseiah I
gave them to him in the presence of
Hanamel and of the witnesses who had
signed the deed of purchase and of the
men who were sitting in the courtyard
13 Before them all I said to Baruch, 14 "The
LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, has
ordered you to take these deeds, both the
sealed deed of purchase and the open
copy, and to place them in a clay jar,
so that they may be preserved for years
to come 15 The LORD Almighty, the God
of Israel, has said that houses, fields, and
vineyards will again be bought in this
land "

Jeremiah's Prayer

16 After I had given the deed of
purchase to Baruch, I prayed,
17 "Sovereign LORD, you made the earth
and the sky by your great power and
might, nothing is too difficult for you
18 You have shown constant love to
thousands, but you also punish people for
the sins of their parents You are a great
and powerful God, you are the LORD
Almighty 19 You make wise plans and do
mighty things, you see everything that
people do, and you reward them according
to their actions 20 Long ago, you per-
formed miracles and wonders in Egypt,
and you have continued to perform them
to this day, both in Israel and among all
the other nations, so that you are now
known everywhere 21 By means of mir-
acles and wonders that terrified our
enemies, you used your power and might
to bring your people Israel out of Egypt.
22 You gave them this rich and fertile land,
as you had promised their ancestors
23 But when they came into this land and
took possession of it, they did not obey
your commands or live according to your
teaching, they did nothing that you had
ordered them to do And so you brought
all this destruction on them

24 "The Babylonians have built siege
mounds round the city to capture it, and
they are attacking War, starvation, and
disease will make the city fall into their
hands You can see that all you have said
has come true. 25 Yet, Sovereign LORD, you
are the one who ordered me to buy the
field in the presence of witnesses, even
though the city is about to be captured
by the Babylonians "

26 Then the LORD said to me, 27 "I am
the LORD, the God of all men Nothing
is too difficult for me 28 I am going to
give this city over to King Nebuchad-
nezzar of Babylonia and his army, they
will capture it 29 and set it on fire They
will burn it down, together with the
houses where people have made me angry
by burning incense to Baal on the roof-
tops and by pouring out wine-offerings
to other gods 30 From the very beginning
of their history the people of Israel and
the people of Judah have displeased me
and made me angry by what they have
done 31 The people of this city have made
me angry and furious from the day it was
built I have decided to destroy it 32 be-
cause of all the evil that has been done
by the people of Judah and Jerusalem,
together with their kings and leaders, their
priests and prophets 33 They turned their
backs on me, and though I kept on
teaching them, they would not listen and
learn 34 They even placed their disgusting
idols in the Temple built for my worship,
and they have defiled it 35 They have built
altars to Baal in the Valley of Hinnom,
to sacrifice their sons and daughters to
the god Molech I did not command them
to do this, and it did not even enter my
mind that they would do such a thing
and make the people of Judah sin "

A Promise of Hope

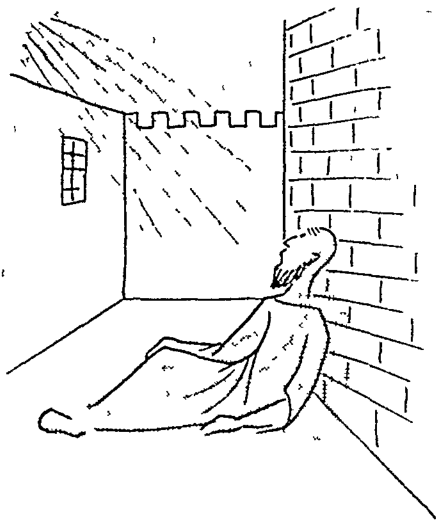
36 The LORD, the God of Israel, said to
me, "Jeremiah, the people are saying that
war, starvation, and disease will make this
city fall into the hands of the king of
Babylonia Now listen to what else I have
to say, 37 I am going to gather the people
from all the countries where I have
scattered them in my anger and fury, and
I am going to bring them back to this
place and let them live here in safety

32.28 2 Kgs 25 1–11, 2 Chr 36 17–21 32 34 2 Kgs 23 10, Jer 7 30–31; 19 1–6
32 35 Lev 18 21, 2 Kgs 23 10, Jer 7 31

[38]Then they will be my people, and I will
be their God [39]I will give them a single
purpose in life to honour me for all time,
for their own good and the good of their
descendants [40]I will make an eternal
covenant with them I will never stop
doing good things for them, and I will
make them fear me with all their heart,
so that they will never turn away from
me [41]I will take pleasure in doing good
things for them, and I will establish them
permanently in this land
42 "Just as I have brought this disaster
on these people, so I am going to give
them all the good things that I have
promised [43]The people are saying that
this land will be like a desert where neither
people nor animals live, and that it will
be given over to the Babylonians But
fields will once again be bought in this
land [44]People will buy them, and the
deeds will be signed, sealed, and witnessed
This will take place in the territory
of Benjamin, in the villages round
Jerusalem, in the towns of Judah, and in
the towns in the hill-country, in the
foothills, and in southern Judah I will
restore the people to their land I, the
LORD, have spoken "

Another Promise of Hope

33 While I was still in prison in the
courtyard, the LORD's message
came to me again [2]The LORD, who made
the earth, who formed it and set it in
place, spoke to me He whose name is
the LORD said, [3]"Call to me, and I will
answer you; I will tell you wonderful and
marvellous things that you know nothing
about [4-5]I, the LORD, the God of Israel,
say that the houses of Jerusalem and the
royal palace of Judah will be torn down
It is useless to go out and fight against
the siege mounds[v] set up by the
Babylonians This would only fill the city[w]
with the corpses of those whom I am
going to strike down in my anger and
fury I have turned away from this city
because of the evil things that its people
have done [6]But I will heal this city and
its people and restore them to health I
will show them abundant peace and
security [7]I will make Judah and Israel
prosperous, and I will rebuild them as
they were before [8]I will purify them from
the sins that they have committed against
me, and I will forgive their sins and their
rebellion [9]Jerusalem will be a source of



The LORD's message came to me again (33 1)

joy, honour, and pride to me, and every
nation in the world will fear and tremble
when they hear about the good things
that I do for the people of Jerusalem and
about the prosperity that I bring to the
city "
10 The LORD said, "People are saying
that this place is like a desert, that it
has no people or animals living in it And
they are right, the towns of Judah and
the streets of Jerusalem are empty, no
people or animals live there But in these
places you will hear again [11]the shouts
of gladness and joy and the happy sounds
of wedding feasts You will hear people
sing as they bring thank-offerings to my
Temple, they will say,

'Give thanks to the LORD Almighty,
because he is good
and his love is eternal

I will make this land as prosperous as
it was before' I, the LORD, have spoken "
12 The LORD Almighty said, "In this
land that is like a desert and where no
people or animals live, there will once
again be pastures where shepherds can
take their sheep [13]In the towns of the
hill-country, in the foothills, and in
southern Judah, in the territory of

[v] *Probable text* It is mounds, *Hebrew unclear* [w] *Probable text* This city, *Hebrew unclear*

33 11 1 Chr 16.34, 2 Chr 5 13, 7 3, Ezra 3 11, Ps 100 5, 106 1, 107 1, 118 1, 136 1

you freedom the freedom to die by war,
disease, and starvation I will make every
nation in the world horrified at what I
do to you 18-19 The officials of Judah and
of Jerusalem, together with the palace
officials, the priests, and all the leaders,
made a covenant with me by walking
between the two halves of a bull that they
had cut in two But they broke the
covenant and did not keep its terms So
I will do to these people what they did to
the bull 20 I will hand them over to their
enemies, who want to kill them, and their
corpses will be eaten by birds and wild
animals 21 I will also hand over King
Zedekiah of Judah and his officials to
those who want to kill them I will hand
them over to the Babylonian army, which
has stopped its attack against you 22 I
will give the order, and they will return
to this city They will attack it, capture
it, and burn it down I will make the towns
of Judah like a desert where no one lives
I, the LORD, have spoken "

Jeremiah and the Rechabites

35 When Jehoiakim son of Josiah was
king of Judah, the LORD said to me,
2 "Go to the members of the Rechabite
clan and talk to them Then bring them
into one of the rooms in the Temple and
offer them some wine " 3 So I took the
entire Rechabite clan—Jaazaniah (the son
of another Jeremiah, who was Hab-
azziniah's son) and all his brothers and
sons—4 and brought them to the Temple
I took them into the room of the disciples
of the prophet Hanan son of Igdaliah This
room was above the room of Maaseiah
son of Shallum, an important official in
the Temple, and near the rooms of the
other officials 5 Then I placed cups and
bowls full of wine before the Rechabites,
and I said to them, "Have some wine "
6 But they answered, "We do not drink
wine Our ancestor Jonadab son of Rechab
told us that neither we nor our descend-
ants were ever to drink any wine 7 He
also told us not to build houses or farm
the land, and not to plant vineyards or
buy them He commanded us always to
live in tents, so that we might remain
in this land where we live like strangers
8 We have obeyed all the instructions that
Jonadab gave us We ourselves never
drink wine, and neither do our wives, our
sons, or our daughters 9-10 We do not
build houses for homes—we live in tents—
and we own no vineyards, fields, or corn
We have fully obeyed everything that our
ancestor Jonadab commanded us 11 But
when King Nebuchadnezzar invaded the
country, we decided to come to Jerusalem
to get away from the Babylonian and
Syrian armies That is why we are living
in Jerusalem "
12-13 Then the LORD Almighty, the God
of Israel, told me to go and say to the
people of Judah and Jerusalem, "I, the
LORD, ask you why you refuse to listen
to me and to obey my instructions
14 Jonadab's descendants have obeyed his
command not to drink wine, and to this
very day none of them drink any But
I have kept on speaking to you, and you
have not obeyed me 15 I have continued
to send you all my servants the prophets,
and they have told you to give up your
evil ways and to do what is right They
warned you not to worship and serve
other gods, so that you could go on living
in the land that I gave you and your
ancestors But you would not listen to
me or pay attention to me 16 Jonadab's
descendants have obeyed the command
that their ancestor gave them, but you
people have not obeyed me 17 So now,
I, the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel,
will bring on you people of Judah and
of Jerusalem all the destruction that I
promised I will do this because you would
not listen when I spoke to you, and you
would not answer when I called you "
18 Then I told the Rechabite clan that
the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, had
said, "You have obeyed the command that
your ancestor Jonadab gave you, you
have followed all his instructions, and you
have done everything he commanded you
19 So I, the LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, promise that Jonadab son of
Rechab will always have a male descend-
ant to serve me "

Baruch Reads the Scroll in the Temple

36 In the fourth year that Jehoiakim
son of Josiah was king of Judah,
the LORD said to me, 2 "Get a scroll and
write on it everything that I have told
you about Israel and Judah and all the
nations Write everything that I have told
you from the time I first spoke to you,
when Josiah was king, up to the present
3 Perhaps when the people of Judah hear
about all the destruction that I intend to
bring on them, they will turn from their
evil ways Then I will forgive their
wickedness and their sins "

35 1 2 Kgs 23 36—24 6, 2 Chr 36 5–7 36 1 2 Kgs 24 1, 2 Chr 36 5–7, Dan 1 1–2



Baruch wrote it all down on a scroll   Baruch read from the scroll   Then the officials sent Jehudi (36 4,10,14)

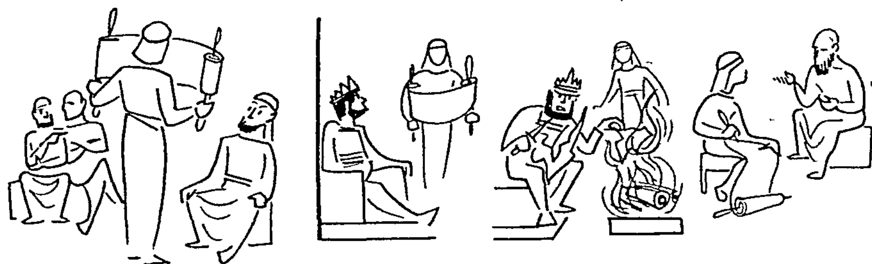
4 So I called Baruch son of Neriah and
dictated to him everything that the LORD
had said to me And Baruch wrote it all
down on a scroll 5 Then I gave Baruch
the following instructions "I am no
longer allowed to go into the Temple 6 But
I want you to go there the next time the
people are fasting You are to read the
scroll aloud, so that they will hear
everything that the LORD has said to me
and that I have dictated to you Do this
where everyone can hear you, including
the people of Judah who have come in
from their towns 7 Perhaps they will pray
to the LORD and turn from their evil ways,
because the LORD has threatened this
people with his terrible anger and fury "
8 *So Baruch read the LORD's words in the*
Temple exactly as I had told him to do
9 In the ninth month of the fifth year
that Jehoiakim was king of Judah, the
people fasted to gain the LORD's favour
The fast was kept by all who lived in
Jerusalem and by all who came there from
the towns of Judah 10 Then, while all the
people were listening, Baruch read from
the scroll everything that I had said He
did this in the Temple, from the room
of Gemariah son of Shaphan, the court
secretary His room was in the upper
court near the entrance of the New Gate
of the Temple

The Scroll Is Read to the Officials

11 Micaiah, the son of Gemariah and
grandson of Shaphan, heard Baruch read
from the scroll what the LORD had said
12 Then he went to the royal palace, to
the room of the court secretary, where
all the officials were in session Elishama,
the court secretary, Delaiah son of
Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Achbor,
Gemariah son of Shaphan, Zedekiah son
of Hananiah, and all the other officials
were there 13 Micaiah told them every-
thing that he had heard Baruch read to
the people 14 Then the officials sent Jehudi
(the son of Nethaniah, grandson of
Shelemiah, and great-grandson of Cushi)
to tell Baruch to bring the scroll that he
had read to the people Baruch brought
them the scroll 15 "Sit down," they said,
"and read the scroll to us " So Baruch
did 16 After he had read it, they turned
to one another in alarm, and said to
Baruch, "We must report this to the king "
17 *Then they asked him, "Tell us, now, how*
did you come to write all this? Did
Jeremiah dictate it to you?"
18 Baruch answered, "Jeremiah dic-
tated every word of it to me, and I wrote
it down in ink on this scroll "
19 Then they said to him, "You and
Jeremiah must go and hide Don't let
anyone know where you are "

The King Burns the Scroll

20 The officials put the scroll in the
room of Elishama, the court secretary, and
went to the king's court, where they
reported everything to the king 21 Then
the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll He
took it from the room of Elishama and
read it to the king and all the officials who
were standing round him 22 It was winter
and the king was sitting in his winter
palace in front of the fire 23 As soon as
Jehudi finished reading three or four



We must report this to the king As soon as Jehudi finished reading three or four columns, the king cut them off Then I took another scroll (36 16,23,32)

columns, the king cut them off with a
small knife and threw them into the fire
He kept doing this until the entire scroll
was burnt up 24 But neither the king nor
any of his officials who heard all this was
afraid or showed any sign of sorrow
25 Although Elnathan, Delaiah, and
Gemariah begged the king not to burn
the scroll, he paid no attention to them
26 Then he ordered Prince Jerahmeel,
together with Seraiah son of Azriel and
Shelemiah son of Abdeel, to arrest me
and my secretary Baruch But the LORD
had hidden us

Jeremiah Writes Another Scroll

27 After King Jehoiakim had burnt the
scroll that I had dictated to Baruch, the
LORD told me 28 to take another scroll and
write on it everything that had been on
the first one 29 The LORD told me to say
to the king, "You have burnt the scroll,
and you have asked Jeremiah why he
wrote that the king of Babylonia would
come and destroy this land and kill its
people and its animals 30 So now, I, the
LORD, say to you, King Jehoiakim, that
no descendant of yours will ever rule over
David's kingdom Your corpse will be
thrown out where it will be exposed to
the sun during the day and to the frost
at night 31 I will punish you, your descend-
ants, and your officials because of the
sins all of you commit Neither you nor
the people of Jerusalem and of Judah have
paid any attention to my warnings, and
so I will bring on all of you the disaster
that I have threatened "

32 Then I took another scroll and gave
it to my secretary Baruch, and he wrote
down everything that I dictated He wrote
everything that had been on the first scroll
and similar messages that I dictated to
him

Zedekiah's Request to Jeremiah

37 King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylo-
nia made Zedekiah son of Josiah
king of Judah in the place of Jehoiachin
son of Jehoiakim 2 But neither Zedekiah
nor his officials nor the people obeyed
the message which the LORD had given
me

3 King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of
Shelemiah and the priest Zephaniah son
of Maaseiah to ask me to pray to the
LORD our God on behalf of our nation
4 I had not yet been put in prison and
was still moving about freely among the
people 5 The Babylonian army had been
besieging Jerusalem, but when they heard
that the Egyptian army had crossed the
Egyptian border, they retreated

6 Then the LORD, the God of Israel, told
me 7 to say to Zedekiah, "The Egyptian
army is on its way to help you, but it
will return home 8 Then the Babylonians
will come back, attack the city, capture
it, and burn it down 9 I, the LORD, warn
you not to deceive yourselves into think-
ing that the Babylonians will not come
back, because they will 10 Even if you
defeat the whole Babylonian army, so that
only wounded men are left, lying in their
tents, those men would still get up and
burn this city to the ground "

37 1 2 Kgs 24 17, 2 Chr 36 10

Jeremiah Is Arrested and Imprisoned

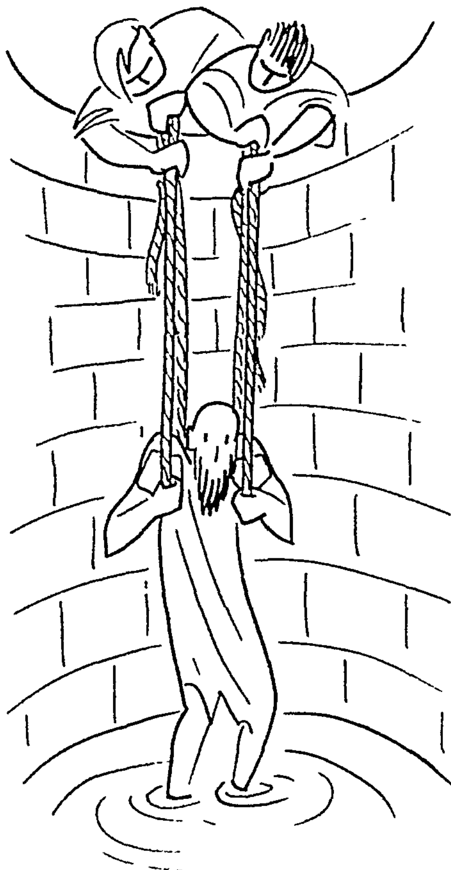
11 The Babylonian army retreated from
Jerusalem because the Egyptian army was
approaching 12 So I started to leave
Jerusalem and go to the territory of
Benjamin to take possession of my share
of the family property 13 But when I
reached the Benjamin Gate, the officer
in charge of the soldiers on duty there,
a man by the name of Irijah, the son of
Shelemiah and grandson of Hananiah,
stopped me and said, "You are deserting
to the Babylonians!"
14 I answered, "That's not so! I'm not
deserting" But Irijah would not listen to
me Instead, he arrested me and took me
to the officials 15 They were furious with
me and ordered me to be beaten and
locked up in the house of Jonathan, the
court secretary, whose house had been
made into a prison 16 I was put in an
underground cell and kept there a long
time
17 Later on King Zedekiah sent for me,
and there in the palace he asked me
privately, "Is there any message from the
LORD?"
"There is," I answered, and added, "You
will be handed over to the king of
Babylonia" 18 Then I asked, "What crime
have I committed against you or your
officials or this people, to make you put
me in prison? 19 What happened to your
prophets who told you that the king of
Babylonia would not attack you or the
country? 20 And now, Your Majesty, I beg
you to listen to me and do what I ask
Please do not send me back to the prison
in Jonathan's house If you do, I will surely
die there"
21 So King Zedekiah ordered me to be
locked up in the palace courtyard I stayed
there, and each day I was given a loaf
of bread from the bakeries until all the
bread in the city was gone

Jeremiah in a Dry Well

38 Shephatiah son of Mattan, Ged-
aliah son of Pashhur, Jehucal son
of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of
Malchiah heard that I was telling the
people that 2 the LORD had said, "Whoever
stays on in the city will die in war or
of starvation or disease But whoever goes
out and surrenders to the Babylonians will
not be killed, he will at least escape with
his life" 3 I was also telling them that
the LORD had said, "I am going to give
the city to the Babylonian army, and they
will capture it"
4 Then the officials went to the king
and said, "This man must be put to death
By talking like this he is making the
soldiers in the city lose their courage, and
he is doing the same thing to everyone else
left in the city He is not trying to help
the people, he only wants to hurt them"
5 King Zedekiah answered, "Very well,
then, do what you wish with him, I can't
stop you" 6 So they took me and let me
down by ropes into Prince Malchiah's
well, which was in the palace courtyard
There was no water in the well, only mud,
and I sank down in it
7 However, Ebedmelech the Sudanese,
a eunuch who worked in the royal palace,
heard that they had put me in the well
At that time the king was holding court
at the Benjamin Gate 8 So Ebedmelech
went there and said to the king, 9 "Your
Majesty, what these men have done is
wrong They have put Jeremiah in the
well, where he is sure to die of starvation,
since there is no more food in the city"
10 Then the king ordered Ebedmelech to
take with him three men and to pull me
out of the well before I died 11 So
Ebedmelech went with the men to the
palace storeroom and got some worn-out
clothing which he let down to me by ropes
12 He told me to put the rags under my
arms, so that the ropes wouldn't hurt me
I did this, 13 and they pulled me up out
of the well After that I was kept in the
courtyard

Zedekiah Asks Jeremiah's Advice

14 On another occasion King Zedekiah
had me brought to him at the third
entrance to the Temple, and he said, "I
am going to ask you a question, and I
want you to tell me the whole truth"
15 I answered, "If I tell you the truth,
you will put me to death, and if I give
you advice, you won't pay any attention"
16 So King Zedekiah promised me in
secret, "I swear by the living God, the
God who gave us life, that I will not put
you to death or hand you over to the
men who want to kill you"
17 Then I told Zedekiah that the LORD
Almighty, the God of Israel, had said, "If
you surrender to the king of Babylonia's
officers, your life will be spared, and this
city will not be burnt down Both you
and your family will be spared 18 But if
you do not surrender, then this city will
be handed over to the Babylonians, who



And they pulled me up out of the well (38 13)

will burn it down, and you will not escape
from them "
19 But the king answered, "I am afraid
of our countrymen who have deserted to
the Babylonians I may be handed over
to them and tortured "
20 I said, "You will not be handed over
to them I beg you to obey the LORD's
message, then all will go well with you,
and your life will be spared 21 But the
LORD has shown me in a vision what will
happen if you refuse to surrender 22 In
it I saw all the women left in Judah's royal
palace being led out to the king of
Babylonia's officers Listen to what they
were saying as they went

'The king's best friends misled him,
they overruled him
And now that his feet have sunk in the
mud,
his friends have left him ' "
23 Then I added, "All your women and
children will be taken out to the
Babylonians, and you yourself will not
escape from them You will be taken
prisoner by the king of Babylonia, and
this city will be burnt to the ground "
24 Zedekiah replied, "Don't let anyone
know about this conversation, and your
life will not be in danger 25 If the officials
hear that I have talked with you, they
will come and ask you what we said They
will promise not to put you to death if
you tell them everything 26 Just tell them
you were begging me not to send you
back to prison to die there " 27 Then all
the officials came and questioned me, and
I told them exactly what the king had
told me to say There was nothing else
they could do, because no one had
overheard the conversation 28 And I was
kept in the palace courtyard until the day
Jerusalem was captured

The Fall of Jerusalem

39 In the tenth month of the ninth
year that Zedekiah was king of
Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Baby-
lonia came with his whole army and
attacked Jerusalem 2 On the ninth day of
the fourth month of Zedekiah's eleventh
year as king, the city walls were broken
through
3 (When Jerusalem was captured,[z] all
the high officials of the king of Babylonia
came and took their places at the Middle
Gate, including Nergal Sarezer, Samgar
Nebo, Sarsechim, and another Nergal
Sarezer)[a]
4 When King Zedekiah and all his
soldiers saw what was happening, they
tried to escape from the city during the
night They left by way of the royal
garden, went through the gateway
connecting the two walls, and escaped in
the direction of the Jordan Valley 5 But
the Babylonian army pursued them and
captured Zedekiah in the plains near
Jericho Then they took him to King
Nebuchadnezzar, who was in the city of
Riblah in the territory of Hamath, and
there Nebuchadnezzar passed sentence
on him 6 At Riblah he put Zedekiah's sons

[z] When Jerusalem was captured, *these words are moved here from the end of chapter 38*
[a] *The names and titles of these men are unclear*
38.28 Ezek 33.21

to death while Zedekiah was looking on,
and he also executed the officials of
Judah 7 After that, he had Zedekiah's eyes
put out and had him placed in chains to be
taken to Babylonia 8 Meanwhile, the
Babylonians burnt down the royal palace
and the houses of the people and tore
down the walls of Jerusalem 9 Finally
Nebuzaradan, the commanding officer,
took away as prisoners to Babylonia the
people who were left in the city, together
with those who had deserted to him 10 He
left in the land of Judah some of the
poorest people, who owned no property,
and he gave them vineyards and fields

Jeremiah's Release

11 But King Nebuchadnezzar com-
manded Nebuzaradan, the commanding
officer, to give the following order 12 "Go
and find Jeremiah and take good care of
him Do not harm him, but do for him
whatever he wants" 13 So Nebuzaradan,
together with the high officials Nebu-
shazban and Nergal Sarezer and all the
other officers of the king of Babylonia,
14 brought me from the palace courtyard
They put me under the care of Gedaliah,
the son of Ahikam and grandson of
Shaphan, who was to see that I got home
safely And so I stayed there among the
people

Hope for Ebedmelech

15 While I was still imprisoned in the
palace courtyard, the LORD told me 16 to
tell Ebedmelech the Sudanese that the
LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, had
said, "Just as I said I would, I am going
to bring upon this city destruction and
not prosperity And when this happens,
you will be there to see it 17 But I, the
LORD, will protect you, and you will not
be handed over to the men you are afraid
of. 18 I will keep you safe, and you will
not be put to death You will escape with
your life because you have put your trust
in me I, the LORD, have spoken"

Jeremiah Stays with Gedaliah

40 The LORD spoke to me after
Nebuzaradan, the commanding of-
ficer, had set me free at Ramah I had
been taken there in chains, along with all
the other people from Jerusalem and
Judah who were being taken away as
prisoners to Babylonia
2 The commanding officer took me
aside and said, "The LORD your God
threatened this land with destruction,
3 and now he has done what he said he
would All this happened because your
people sinned against the LORD and
disobeyed him 4 Now, I am taking the
chains off your wrists and setting you
free If you want to go to Babylonia with
me, you may do so, and I will take care
of you But if you don't want to go, you
don't have to You have the whole country
to choose from, and you may go wherever
you wish"
5 When I did not answer,[c] Nebuzaradan
said, "Go back to Gedaliah, the son of
Ahikam and grandson of Shaphan, whom
the king of Babylonia has made governor
of the towns of Judah You may stay with
him and live among the people, or you
may go anywhere you think you should"
Then he gave me a present and some food
to take with me, and let me go on my
way 6 I went to stay with Gedaliah in
Mizpah and lived among the people who
were left in the land

Gedaliah, Governor of Judah
(2 Kgs 25.22-24)

7 Some of the Judaean officers and
soldiers had not surrendered They heard
that the king of Babylonia had made
Gedaliah governor of the land and had
placed him in charge of all those who
had not been taken away to Babylonia—
the poorest people in the land 8 So
Ishmael son of Nathaniah, Johanan son
of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, the
sons of Ephai from Netophah, and Jez-
aniah from Maacah went with their men
to Gedaliah at Mizpah 9 Gedaliah said to
them, "I give you my word that there
is no need for you to be afraid to surrender
to the Babylonians Settle down in this
land, serve the king of Babylonia, and all
will go well with you 10 I myself will stay
in Mizpah and be your representative
when the Babylonians come here But you
can gather and store up wine, fruit, and
olive-oil, and live in the villages you
occupy" 11 Meanwhile, all the Israelites
who were in Moab, Ammon, Edom, and
other countries, heard that the king of
Babylonia had allowed some Israelites to
stay on in Judah and that he had made
Gedaliah their governor 12 So they left the
places where they had been scattered, and
returned to Judah They came to Gedaliah
at Mizpah, and there they gathered in

[c] When I did not answer; *or* Then, before he left
40 7-9 2 Kgs 25 22-24

large amounts of wine and fruit

Gedaliah Is Murdered
(2 Kgs 25.25-26)

13 After this, Johanan and the leaders
of the soldiers who had not surrendered
came to Gedaliah at Mizpah 14 and said
to him, "Don't you know that King Baalis
of Ammon has sent Ishmael to murder
you?" But Gedaliah did not believe it
15 Then Johanan said privately to him,
"Let me go and kill Ishmael, and no one
will know who did it Why should he be
allowed to murder you? That would cause
all the Jews who have gathered round
you to be scattered, and it would bring
disaster on all the people who are left
in Judah"
16 But Gedaliah answered, "Don't do
it! What you are saying about Ishmael
is not true!"

41 In the seventh month of that year,
Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah and
grandson of Elishama, a member of the
royal family and one of the king's chief
officers, went to Mizpah with ten men
to see Gedaliah While they were all eating
a meal together, 2 Ishmael and the ten men
with him pulled out their swords and
killed Gedaliah 3 Ishmael also killed all
the Israelites who were with Gedaliah at
Mizpah and the Babylonian soldiers who
happened to be there
4 The next day, before anyone knew
about Gedaliah's murder, 5 eighty men
arrived from Shechem, Shiloh, and Samaria.
They had shaved off their beards,
torn their clothes, and gashed themselves
They were taking corn and incense to offer
in the Temple 6 So Ishmael went out from
Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went
When he came to them, he said, "Please
come in to see Gedaliah" 7 As soon as
they were inside the city, Ishmael and
his men killed them and threw their bodies
in a well
8 But there were ten men in the group
who said to Ishmael, "Please don't kill
us! We have wheat, barley, olive-oil, and
honey hidden in the fields" So he spared
them 9 The well into which Ishmael threw
the bodies of the men he had killed was
the large one[e] that King Asa had dug
when he was being attacked by King
Baasha of Israel Ishmael filled the well
with the bodies 10 Then he made prisoners
of the king's daughters and all the rest
of the people in Mizpah, whom
Nebuzaradan the commanding officer had
placed under the care of Gedaliah Ishmael
took them prisoner and started off in the
direction of the territory of Ammon
11 Johanan and all the army leaders
with him heard of the crime that Ishmael
had committed 12 So they went after him
with their men and overtook him near
the large pool at Gibeon 13 When Ishmael's
prisoners saw Johanan and the
leaders of the forces with him, they were
glad, 14 and turned and ran to them 15 But
Ishmael and eight of his men got away
from Johanan and escaped to the land
of Ammon
16 Then Johanan and the leaders of the
forces with him took charge of the people
whom Ishmael had taken away as
prisoners from Mizpah after murdering
Gedaliah—soldiers, women, children, and
eunuchs 17-18 They were afraid of the
Babylonians because Ishmael had murdered
Gedaliah, whom the king of
Babylonia had made governor of the land
So they set out for Egypt, in order to
get away from the Babylonians On the
way, they stopped at Chimham, near
Bethlehem

The People Ask Jeremiah to Pray for Them

42 Then all the army leaders, including
Johanan son of Kareah and
Azariah[f] son of Heshaiah, came with
people of every class 2 and said to me,
"Please do what we ask you! Pray to
the LORD our God for us Pray for all
of us who have survived Once there were
many of us, but now only a few of us
are left, as you can see 3 Pray that the
LORD our God will show us the way we
should go and what we should do"
4 I answered, "Very well, then I will
pray to the LORD our God, just as you
have asked, and whatever he says, I will
tell you I will not keep back anything
from you"
5 Then they said to me, "May the LORD
be a true and faithful witness against us
if we do not obey all the commands that
the LORD our God gives you for us
6 Whether it pleases us or not, we will
obey the LORD our God, to whom we are
asking you to pray All will go well with
us if we obey him"

[e] *One ancient translation* was the large one, *Hebrew* by means of Gedaliah
[f] *One ancient translation (see also 43 2)* Azariah, *Hebrew* Jezaniah
41 1-3 2 Kgs 25.25

They disobeyed the LORD's command and went into Egypt (43.7)

The LORD's Answer to Jeremiah's Prayer

7 Ten days later the LORD spoke to me,
8 so I called together Johanan, all the army
leaders who were with him, and all the
other people. 9 I said to them, "The LORD,
the God of Israel, to whom you sent me
with your request, has said, 10 'If you are
willing to go on living in this land, then
I will build you up and not tear you down;
I will plant you and not pull you up. The
destruction I brought on you has caused
me great sorrow. 11 Stop being afraid of
the king of Babylonia. I am with you, and
I will rescue you from his power. 12 Be-
cause I am merciful, I will make him have
mercy on you and let you go back home.
I, the LORD, have spoken.'
13–15 "But you people who are left in
Judah must not disobey the LORD your
God and refuse to live in this land. You
must not say, 'No, we will go and live
in Egypt, where we won't face war any
more or hear the call to battle or go
hungry.' If you say this, then the LORD
Almighty, the God of Israel, says, 'If you
are determined to go and live in Egypt,
16 then the war that you fear will overtake
you, and the hunger you dread will follow
you, and you will die there in Egypt. 17 All
the people who are determined to go and
live in Egypt will die either in war or
of starvation or disease. Not one of them
will survive, not one will escape the
disaster that I am going to bring on them.'
18 "The LORD, the God of Israel, says,
'Just as my anger and fury were poured
out on the people of Jerusalem, so my
fury will be poured out on you if you
go to Egypt. You will be a horrifying sight;
people will treat you with scorn and use
your name as a curse. You will never see
this place again.'"
19 Then I continued, "The LORD has told
you people who are left in Judah not to
go to Egypt. And so I warn you now 20 that
you are making a fatal mistake. You asked
me to pray to the LORD our God for you,
and you promised that you would do
everything that he commands. 21 And now
I have told you, but you are disobeying
everything that the LORD our God sent
me to tell you. 22 So then, remember this:
you will die in war or of starvation or
disease in the land where you want to
go and live."

Jeremiah Is Taken to Egypt

43 I finished telling the people every-
thing that the LORD their God had
sent me to tell them. 2 Then Azariah son
of Hoshaiah and Johanan son of Kareah
and all the other arrogant men said to
me, "You are lying. The LORD our God
did not send you to tell us not to go and
live in Egypt. 3 Baruch son of Neriah has
stirred you up against us, so that the
Babylonians will gain power over us and
can either kill us or take us away to
Babylonia." 4 So neither Johanan nor any
of the army officers or any of the people
would obey the LORD's command to
remain in the land of Judah. 5 Then
Johanan and all the army officers took
everybody left in Judah away to Egypt,
together with all the people who had
returned from the nations where they had
been scattered: 6 the men, the women, the
children, and the king's daughters. They
took everyone whom Nebuzaradan the
commanding officer had left under the
care of Gedaliah, including Baruch and
me. 7 They disobeyed the LORD's command
and went into Egypt as far as the city
of Tahpanhes.
8 There the LORD said to me, 9 "Get some
large stones and bury them in the mortar
of the pavement[g] in front of the entrance
to the government building here in this
city, and let some of the Israelites see
you do it. 10 Then tell them that I, the
LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, am

[g] *Probable text* bury them ... pavement; *Hebrew unclear.*
43.5–7: 2 Kgs 25.26

going to bring my servant King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia to this
place, and he[h] will put his throne over
these stones that you[i] buried, and will
spread the royal tent over them.
11 Nebuchadnezzar will come and defeat
Egypt. Those people who are doomed to
die of disease will die of disease, those
doomed to be taken away as prisoners
will be taken away as prisoners, and those
doomed to be killed in war will be killed in
war. 12 I will set fire to the temples of
Egypt's gods, and the king of Babylonia
will either burn their gods or carry them
off. As a shepherd picks his clothes clean
of lice, so the king of Babylonia will pick
the land of Egypt clean and then leave
victorious. 13 He will destroy the sacred
stone monuments at Heliopolis in Egypt
and will burn down the temples of the
Egyptian gods."

The LORD's Message to the Israelites in Egypt

44 The LORD spoke to me concerning
all the Israelites living in Egypt, in
the cities of Migdol, Tahpanhes, and
Memphis, and in the southern part of the
country. 2 The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, said, "You yourselves have seen
the destruction I brought on Jerusalem
and all the other cities of Judah. Even
now they are still in ruins, and no one
lives in them 3 because their people had
done evil and had made me angry. They
offered sacrifices to other gods and served
gods that neither they nor you nor your
ancestors ever worshipped. 4 I kept send-
ing you my servants the prophets, who
told you not to do this terrible thing that
I hate. 5 But you would not listen or pay
any attention. You would not give up your
evil practice of sacrificing to other gods.
6 So I poured out my anger and fury on
the towns of Judah and on the streets
of Jerusalem, and I set them on fire. They
were left in ruins and became a horrifying
sight, as they are today.
7 "And so I, the LORD Almighty, the
God of Israel, now ask why you are doing
such an evil thing to yourselves. Do you
want to bring destruction on men and
women, children and babies, so that none
of your people will be left? 8 Why do you
make me angry by worshipping idols and
by sacrificing to other gods here in Egypt,
where you have come to live? Are you
doing this just to destroy yourselves, so
that every nation on earth will treat you
with scorn and use your name as a curse?
9 Have you forgotten all the wicked things
that have been done in the towns of Judah
and in the streets of Jerusalem by your
ancestors, by the kings of Judah and their
wives, and by you and your wives? 10 But
to this day you have not humbled your-
selves. You have not honoured me or lived
according to all the laws that I gave you
and your ancestors.
11 "So then, I, the LORD Almighty, the
God of Israel, will turn against you and
destroy all Judah. 12 As for the people of
Judah who are left and are determined
to go and live in Egypt, I will see to it that
all of them are destroyed. All of them,
great and small, will die in Egypt, either
in war or of starvation. They will be a
horrifying sight; people will treat them
with scorn and use their name as a curse.
13 I will punish those who live in Egypt,
just as I punished Jerusalem—with war,
starvation, and disease. 14 None of the
people of Judah who are left and have
come to Egypt to live will escape or
survive. Not one of them will return to
Judah, where they long to live once again.
No one will return except a few refugees."
15 Then all the men who knew that their
wives offered sacrifices to other gods, and
all the women who were standing there,
including the Israelites who lived in
southern Egypt—a large crowd in all—
said to me, 16 "We refuse to listen to what
you have told us in the name of the LORD.
17 We will do everything that we said we
would. We will offer sacrifices to our
goddess, the Queen of Heaven, and we
will pour out wine-offerings to her, just
as we and our ancestors, our king and
our leaders, used to do in the towns of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem.
Then we had plenty of food, we were
prosperous, and had no troubles. 18 But
ever since we stopped sacrificing to the
Queen of Heaven and stopped pouring out
wine-offerings to her, we have had
nothing, and our people have died in war
and of starvation."
19 And the women added, "When we
baked cakes shaped like the Queen of
Heaven, offered sacrifices to her, and
poured out wine-offerings to her, our
husbands approved of what we were
doing."
20 Then I said to all the men and the
women who had answered me in this way,
21 "As for the sacrifices which you and
your ancestors, your kings and your
leaders, and the people of the land offered
in the towns of Judah and in the streets

[h] *Some ancient translations* he; *Hebrew* I. [i] *Some ancient translations* you; *Hebrew* I.

of Jerusalem—do you think that the LORD
did not know about them or that he forgot
them? 22 This very day your land lies in
ruins and no one lives in it. It has become
a horrifying sight, and people use its name
as a curse because the LORD could no
longer endure your wicked and evil
practices. 23 This present disaster has
come on you because you offered sacri-
fices to other gods and sinned against the
LORD by not obeying all his commands."
24-25 I told all the people, especially
the women, what the LORD Almighty, the
God of Israel, was saying to the people
of Judah living in Egypt. "Both you and
your wives have made solemn promises
to the Queen of Heaven. You promised
that you would offer sacrifices to her and
pour out wine-offerings to her, and you
have kept your promises. Very well, then!
Keep your promises! Carry out your
vows! 26 But now listen to the vow that
I, the LORD, have made in my mighty name
to all you Israelites in Egypt. Never again
will I let any of you use my name to
make a vow by saying, 'I swear by the
living GOD!' 27 I will see to it that you
will not prosper, but will be destroyed.
All of you will die, either in war or of
disease, until not one of you is left. 28 But
a few of you will escape death and return
from Egypt to Judah. Then the survivors
will know whose words have come true,
mine or theirs. 29 I, the LORD, will give
you proof that I will punish you in this
place and that my promise to bring
destruction on you will come true. 30 I will
hand over King Hophra of Egypt to his
enemies who want to kill him, just as
I handed over King Zedekiah of Judah
to King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia,
who was his enemy and wanted to kill
him."

God's Promise to Baruch

45 In the fourth year that Jehoiakim
son of Josiah was king of Judah,
Baruch wrote down what I had dictated
to him. Then I told him 2 that the LORD,
the God of Israel, had said, "Baruch, 3 you
are saying, 'I give up! The LORD has added
sorrow to my troubles. I am worn out from
groaning, and I can't find any rest!'
4 "But I, the LORD, am tearing down
what I have built and pulling up what
I have planted. I will do this to the entire
earth. 5 Are you looking for special treat-
ment for yourself? Don't do it. I am
bringing disaster on all mankind, but you
will at least escape with your life,
wherever you go. I, the LORD, have
spoken."

Egypt's Defeat at Carchemish

46 The LORD spoke to me about the
nations, 2 beginning with Egypt.
This is what he said about the army of
King Neco of Egypt, which King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia defeated at
Carchemish near the River Euphrates in
the fourth year that Jehoiakim was king
of Judah.

3 "The Egyptian officers shout,
'Get your shields ready
and march into battle!
4 Harness your horses and mount them!
Fall in line and put on your helmets!
Sharpen your spears!
Put on your armour!'

5 "But what do I see?" asks the LORD.
"They are turning back in terror.
Their soldiers are beaten back,
overcome with fear, they run as fast
as they can
and do not look back.
6 Those who run fast cannot get away,
the soldiers cannot escape.
In the north, by the Euphrates,
they stumble and fall.
7 Who is this that rises like the Nile,
like a river flooding its banks?
8 It is Egypt, rising like the Nile,
like a river flooding its banks.
Egypt said, 'I will rise and cover the
world,
I will destroy cities and the people
who live there.
9 Command the horses to go
and the chariots to roll!
Send out the soldiers,
men from Sudan and Libya, carrying
shields,
and skilled bowmen from Lydia.'"

10 This is the day of the Sovereign LORD
Almighty,
today he will take revenge;
today he will punish his enemies.
His sword will eat them until it is full,
and drink their blood until it is
satisfied.
Today the Almighty sacrifices his
victims

44.30: 2 Kgs 25.1-7. 45.1: 2 Kgs 24.1; 2 Chr 36.5-7; Dan 1.1-2.
46.2-26: Is 19.1-25; Ezek 29.1—32.32.



Command the horses to go (46 9)

in the north, by the Euphrates
11 People of Egypt, go to Gilead[j]
and look for medicine!
All your medicine has proved useless,
nothing can heal you
12 Nations have heard of your shame,
everyone has heard you cry
One soldier trips over another,
and both of them fall to the ground

The Coming of Nebuchadnezzar

13 When King Nebuchadnezzar of
Babylonia came to attack Egypt, the LORD
spoke to me He said,
14 "Proclaim it in the towns of Egypt,
in Migdol, Memphis, and Tahpanhes
'Get ready to defend yourselves,
all you have will be destroyed in war!
15 Why has your mighty god Apis fallen?
the LORD has struck him down!'
16 Your soldiers have stumbled and
fallen,[k]
each one says to the other,
'Hurry! Let's go home to our people
and escape the enemy's sword!'

17 "Give the king of Egypt a new name—
'Noisy Braggart Who Missed His
Chance'
18 I, the LORD Almighty, am king
I am the living God
As Mount Tabor towers above the
mountains
and Mount Carmel stands high above
the sea,
so will be the strength of the one who
attacks you
19 Get ready to be taken prisoner,
you people of Egypt!
Memphis will be made a desert,
a ruin where no one lives
20 Egypt is like a splendid cow,
attacked by a stinging fly from the
north
21 Even her hired soldiers
are helpless as calves
They did not stand and fight,
all of them turned and ran
The day of their doom had arrived,
the time of their destruction
22 Egypt runs away, hissing like a snake,
as the enemy's army approaches
They attack her with axes,
like men cutting down trees
23 and destroying a thick forest
Their men are too many to count,
their soldiers outnumber the locusts
24 The people of Egypt are put to shame,
they are conquered by the people of
the north
I, the LORD, have spoken"

25 The LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, says, "I am going to punish Amon,
the god of Thebes, together with Egypt
and its gods and kings I am going to
take the king of Egypt and all who put
their trust in him, 26 and hand them over
to those who want to kill them, to King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia and his
army But later on, people will live in
Egypt again, as they did in times past
I, the LORD, have spoken"

The LORD Will Save His People

27 "My people, do not be afraid,
people of Israel, do not be terrified
I will rescue you from that distant land,
from the land where you are prisoners
You will come back home and live in
peace;
you will be secure, and no one will
make you afraid
28 I will come to you and save you

[j] GILEAD *See* 8.22 [k] *Probable text* Your soldiers fallen, *Hebrew unclear*
46 13 Jer 43 10–13 46.27–28 Jer 30 10–11

I will destroy all the nations
where I have scattered you,
but I will not destroy you
I will not let you go unpunished,
but when I punish you, I will be fair
I, the LORD, have spoken "

The LORD's Message about Philistia

47 Before the king of Egypt attacked Gaza, the LORD spoke to me about Philistia [2]He said
"Look! Waters are rising in the north
and will rush like a river in flood
They will cover the land and everything on it,
cities and the people who live there
People will call out for help,
everyone on earth will cry bitterly
3 They will hear the hoof beats of horses,
the clatter of chariots,
the rumble of wheels
Fathers will not turn back for their children,
their hands will hang limp at their sides
4 The time has come to destroy Philistia
to cut off from Tyre and Sidon
all the help that remains
I, the LORD, will destroy the Philistines,
all who came from the shores of Crete
5 Great sorrow has come to the people of Gaza,
and Ashkelon's people are silent
How long will the rest of Philistia mourn?
6 You cry out, 'Sword of the LORD!
How long will you go on slashing?
Go back to your scabbard
stay there and rest!'
7 But how can it rest,
when I have given it work to do?
I have commanded it to attack Ashkelon
and the people who live on the coast "

The Destruction of Moab

48 This is what the LORD Almighty said about Moab
"Pity the people of Nebo—
their town is destroyed!
Kiriathaim is captured,
its mighty fortress torn down,
and its people put to shame,
2 the splendour of Moab is gone
The enemy have captured Heshbon
and plot to destroy the nation of Moab
The town of Madmen will be silenced,
armies will march against it
3 The people of Horonaim cry out,
'Violence! Destruction!'
4 "Moab has been destroyed.
listen to the children crying
5 Hear the sound of their sobs
along the road up to Luhith,
the cries of distress
on the way down to Horonaim
6 'Quick, run for your lives!' they say
'Run like a wild desert donkey!'

7 "Moab, you trusted in your strength and your wealth
but now even you will be conquered,
your god Chemosh will go into exile,
along with his princes and priests
8 Not a town will escape the destruction,
both valley and plain will be ruined
I, the LORD, have spoken
9 Set up a tombstone for Moab,
it will soon be destroyed
Its towns will be left in ruins,
and no one will live there again."
10 (Curse the man who does not do the
LORD's work with all his heart! Curse the
man who does not slash and kill!)

The Cities of Moab Are Destroyed

11 The LORD said "Moab has always
lived secure and has never been taken
into exile Moab is like wine left to settle
undisturbed and never poured from jar
to jar Its flavour has never been ruined,
and it tastes as good as ever
12 "So now, the time is coming when
I will send people to pour Moab out like
wine They will empty its wine-jars and
break them in pieces [13]Then the Moabites
will be disillusioned with their god
Chemosh, just as the Israelites were
disillusioned with Bethel, a god in whom
they trusted
14 "Men of Moab, why do you claim to be heroes,
brave soldiers tested in war?
15 Moab and its cities are destroyed,
its finest young men have been slaughtered
I am the king, the LORD Almighty,
and I have spoken
16 Moab's doom approaches,
its ruin is coming soon

17 "Mourn for that nation, you that live near by,
all of you that know its fame
Say, 'Its powerful rule has been broken,
its glory and might are no more'

47 1-7 Is 14 29-31, Ezek 25 15-17, Joel 3 4-8 Amos 1 6-8, Zeph 2 4-7 Zech 9 5-7
48 1-47 Is 15 1—16 14, 25 10-12, Ezek 25 8-11, Amos 2 1-3, Zeph 2 8-11

18 You that live in Dibon,
come down from your place of honour
and sit on the ground in the dust,
Moab's destroyer is here
and has left its forts in ruins
19 You that live in Aroer,
stand by the road and wait,
ask those who are running away,
find out from them what has
happened
20 'Moab has fallen,' they will answer,
'weep for it, it is disgraced
Announce along the River Arnon
that Moab is destroyed!'

21 "Judgement has come on the cities
of the plateau on Holon, Jahzah, Meph-
ath, 22 Dibon, Nebo, Beth Diblathaim,
23 Kiriathaim, Bethgamul, Bethmeon,
24 Kerioth, and Bozrah Judgement has
come on all the cities of Moab, far and
near 25 Moab's might has been crushed,
its power has been destroyed I, the LORD,
have spoken "

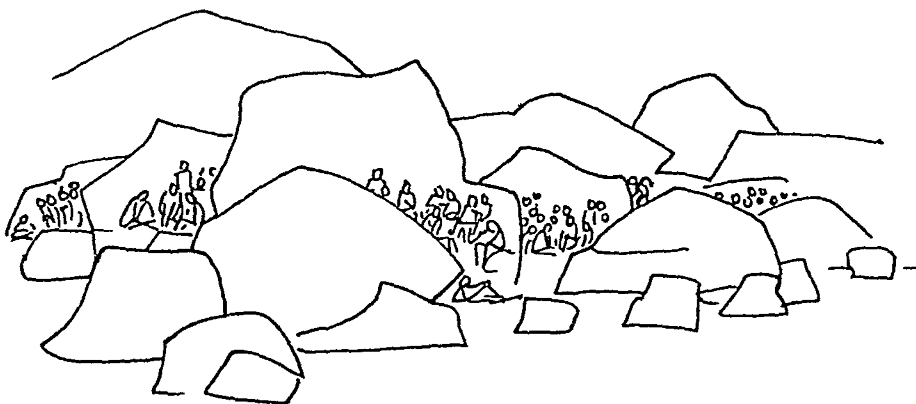
Moab Will Be Humbled

26 The LORD said, "Make Moab drunk,
because it has rebelled against me Moab
will roll in its own vomit, and people will
laugh 27 Moab, remember how you jeered
at the people of Israel? You treated them
as though they had been caught with a
gang of robbers
28 "You people who live in Moab, leave
your towns! Go and live on the cliffs!
Be like the dove that makes its nest in
the sides of a ravine 29 Moab is very
proud! I have heard how proud, arrogant,
and conceited the people are, how much
they think of themselves 30 I, the LORD,
know of their arrogance Their boasts
amount to nothing, and the things they
do will not last 31 And so I will weep
for everyone in Moab and for the people
of Kir Heres 32 I will cry for the people
of Sibmah, even more than for the people
of Jazer City of Sibmah, you are like a
vine whose branches reach across the
Dead Sea and go as far as Jazer But
now your summer fruits and your grapes
have been destroyed 33 Happiness and joy
have been taken away from the fertile
land of Moab I have made the wine stop
flowing from the winepresses, there is no
one to make the wine and shout for joy
34 "The people of Heshbon and Elealeh
cry out,[l] and their cry can be heard as
far as Jahaz, it can be heard by the people
in Zoar, and it is heard as far as Horonaim
and Eglath Shelishiyah Even the brook of
Nimrim has dried up 35 I will stop the
people of Moab from making burnt-
offerings at their places of worship and
from offering sacrifices to their gods I,
the LORD, have spoken
36 "So my heart mourns for Moab and
for the people of Kir Heres, like someone
playing a funeral song on a flute, because
everything they owned is gone 37 All of
them have shaved their heads and cut
off their beards They have all made
gashes on their hands, and everyone is
wearing sackcloth 38 On all the house-tops
of Moab and in all its public squares there
is nothing but mourning, because I have
broken Moab like a jar that no one wants
39 Moab has been shattered! Cry out!
Moab has been disgraced It is in ruins,
and all the surrounding nations jeer at it
I, the LORD, have spoken "

No Escape for Moab

40 The LORD has promised that a nation
will swoop down on Moab like an eagle
with its outspread wings, 41 and the towns
and fortresses will be captured On that
day Moab's soldiers will be as frightened
as a woman in labour 42 Moab will be
destroyed and will no longer be a nation,
because it rebelled against me 43 Terror,
pits, and traps are waiting for the people
of Moab The LORD has spoken 44 Who-
ever tries to escape the terror will fall
into the pits, and whoever climbs out of
the pits will be caught in the traps,
because the LORD has set the time for
Moab's destruction 45 Helpless refugees
try to find protection in Heshbon, the city
that King Sihon once ruled, but it is in
flames [m] Fire has burnt up the frontiers
and the mountain heights of the war-
loving people of Moab 46 Pity the people
of Moab! The people who worshipped
Chemosh have been destroyed, and their
sons and daughters have been taken away
as prisoners
47 But in days to come the LORD will
make Moab prosperous again All of this
is what the LORD has said will happen
to Moab

[l] *Probable text* Heshbon cry out, *Hebrew unclear*
[m] Heshbon, the city flames, *or* the city of Heshbon, but it is in flames and the palace of King Sihon is burning



Hide! (49.8)

The LORD's Judgement on Ammon

49 This is what the LORD said about
Ammon. "Where are the men of
Israel? Is there no one to defend their
land? Why have they let the people who
worship Milcom take the territory of the
tribe of Gad and settle there? 2 But the
time is coming when I will make the
people of the capital city of Rabbah hear
the noise of battle, and it will be left in
ruins and its villages burnt to the ground.
Then Israel will take its land back from
those who took it from them. 3 People of
Heshbon, cry out! Ai is destroyed!
Women of Rabbah, go into mourning! Put
on sackcloth and mourn. Run about in
confusion. Your god Milcom will be taken
into exile, together with his priests and
princes. 4 Why do you unfaithful people
boast? Your strength is failing. Why do
you trust in your power and say that no
one would dare attack you? 5 I will bring
terror on you from every side. You will
all run away. Each one will run for his
life, and there will be no one to bring
your troops together again.
6 "But later on I will make Ammon
prosperous again. I, the LORD, have
spoken."

The LORD's Judgement on Edom

7 This is what the LORD Almighty said
about Edom. "Have the people of Edom
lost their good judgement? Can their
advisers no longer tell them what to do?
Has all their wisdom disappeared?
8 People of Dedan, turn and run! Hide!
I am going to destroy Esau's descendants,
because the time has come for me to
punish them. 9 When men pick grapes,
they leave a few on the vines, and when
robbers come at night, they take only
what they want. 10 But I° have stripped
Esau's descendants completely and un-
covered their hiding places, so that they
can no longer hide. All the people of Edom
are destroyed. Not one of them is left.
11 Leave your orphans with me, and I will
take care of them. Your widows can
depend on me."
12 "If even those who did not deserve
to be punished had to drink from the cup
of punishment, do you think that you will
go unpunished? No, you must drink from
the cup! 13 I myself have sworn that the
city of Bozrah will become a horrifying
sight and a desert; people will jeer at it
and use its name as a curse. All the near-
by villages will be in ruins for ever. I,
the LORD, have spoken."
14 I said, "Edom, I have received a
message from the LORD. He has sent a
messenger to tell the nations to assemble
their armies and to get ready to attack
you. 15 The LORD is going to make you
weak, and no one will respect you. 16 Your
pride has deceived you. No one fears you

°they leave a few... they take only what they want. 10 °But I, *or* they leave nothing... they take everything. 10 And so I ...

49.1-6: Ezek 21.28-32; 25.1-7; Amos 1.13-15; Zeph 2.8-11
49.7-22: Is 34.5-17; 63.1-6; Ezek 25.12-14; 35.1-15; Amos 1.11-12; Obad 1-14; Mal 1.2-5

as much as you think they do You live
on the rocky cliffs, high on top of the
mountain, but even though you live as
high up as an eagle, the LORD will bring
you down The LORD has spoken"
17 The LORD said, "The destruction that
will come on Edom will be so terrible that
everyone who passes by will be shocked
and terrified 18 The same thing will
happen to Edom as happened to Sodom
and Gomorrah, when they and the near-by
towns were destroyed No one will ever
live there again I, the LORD, have spoken
19 Like a lion coming out of the thick
woods along the Jordan up to the green
pasture land, I will come and make the
Edomites run away suddenly from their
country Then the leader I choose will rule
the nation Who can be compared to me?
Who would dare challenge me? What
ruler could oppose me? 20 So listen to the
plan that I have made against the people
of Edom, and to what I intend to do to
the people of the city of Teman Even
their children will be dragged off, and
everyone will be horrified 21 When Edom
falls, there will be such a noise that the
entire earth will shake, and the cries of
alarm will be heard as far away as the
Gulf of Aqaba 22 The enemy will attack
Bozrah like an eagle swooping down with
outspread wings On that day Edom's
soldiers will be as frightened as a woman
in labour"

The LORD's Judgement on Damascus

23 This is what the LORD said about
Damascus "The people in the cities of
Hamath and Arpad are worried and
troubled because they have heard bad
news Anxiety rolls over them like a sea,
and they cannot rest. 24 The people of
Damascus are weak and have fled in
terror They are in pain and misery like
a woman in labour 25 The famous city
that used to be happy[p] is completely
deserted 26 On that day her young men
will be killed in the city streets, and all
her soldiers destroyed 27 I will set the
walls of Damascus on fire and will burn
down King Benhadad's palaces I, the
LORD Almighty, have spoken"

Judgement on the Tribe of Kedar and the City of Hazor

28 This is what the LORD said about the
tribe of Kedar and the districts controlled
by Hazor, which were conquered by King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia "Attack
the people of Kedar and destroy that tribe
of eastern people! 29 Seize their tents and
their flocks, their tent curtains and every-
thing in their tents Take their camels and
tell the people, 'Terror is all round you!'
30 "People of Hazor, I, the LORD, warn
you to run far away and hide King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia has plotted
against you, and this is what he says,
31 'Come on! We'll attack those people
that feel safe and secure! Their city has
no gates or locks and is completely
unprotected'
32 "Take their camels and all their
cattle! I will scatter in every direction
those people who cut their hair short, and
I will bring disaster on them from every
side 33 Hazor will be made a desert for
ever, a place where only jackals live No
one will ever live there again I, the LORD,
have spoken"

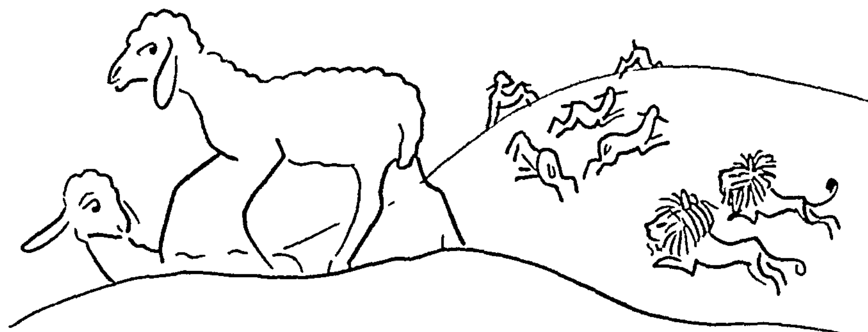
The LORD's Judgement on Elam

34 Soon after Zedekiah became king of
Judah, the LORD Almighty spoke to me
about the country of Elam 35 He said, "I
will kill all the bowmen who have made
Elam so powerful 36 I will make winds
blow against Elam from all directions, and
I will scatter her people everywhere, until
there is no country where her refugees
have not gone 37 I will make the people
of Elam afraid of their enemies, who want
to kill them In my great anger I will
destroy the people of Elam and send
armies against them until I have wiped
them out. 38 I will destroy their kings and
leaders, and set up my throne there 39 But
later on I will make the people of Elam
prosperous again I, the LORD, have
spoken"

Babylon's Capture

50 This is the message that the LORD
gave me about the city of Babylon
and its people
2 "Tell the news to the nations! Proclaim
it!
Give the signal and announce the
news!
Do not keep it a secret!
Babylon has fallen!
Her god Marduk has been shattered!
Babylon's idols are put to shame,
her disgusting images are crushed!

[p] *Some ancient translations* happy, *Hebrew* my happiness
49 18 Gen 19.24–25 49.23–27. Is 17 1–3, Amos 1 3–5, Zech 9 1
50 1–51 64 Is 13 1—14 23, 47 1–15



Like sheep scattered by lions (50.17)

3 "A nation from the north has come
to attack Babylonia and will make it a
desert. Men and animals will run away,
and no one will live there."

Israel's Return

4 The LORD says, "When that time
comes, the people of both Israel and Judah
will come weeping, looking for me, their
God. [5]They will ask the way to Zion and
then go in that direction. They will make
an eternal covenant with me and never
break it.
6 "My people are like sheep whose
shepherds have let them get lost in the
mountains. They have wandered like
sheep from one mountain to another, and
they have forgotten where their home is.
[7]They are attacked by all who find them.
Their enemies say, 'They sinned against
the LORD, and so what we have done is
not wrong. Their ancestors trusted in the
LORD, and they themselves should have
remained faithful to him.'
8 "People of Israel, run away from
Babylonia! Leave the country! Be the first
to leave! [9]I am going to stir up a group
of strong nations in the north and make
them attack Babylonia. They will line up
in battle against the country and conquer
it. They are skilful hunters, shooting
arrows that never miss the mark.
[10]Babylonia will be looted, and those who
loot it will take everything they want. I,
the LORD, have spoken."

Babylon's Fall

11 The LORD says, "People of Babylonia,
you plundered my nation. You are happy
and glad, going about like a cow threshing
corn or like a neighing horse, [12]but your
own great city will be humiliated and
disgraced. Babylonia will be the least
important nation of all; it will become
a dry and waterless desert. [13]Because of
my anger no one will live in Babylon;
it will be left in ruins, and all who pass by
will be shocked and amazed.
14 "Bowmen, line up for battle against
Babylon and surround it. Shoot all your
arrows at Babylon, because it has sinned
against me, the LORD. [15]Raise the war cry
all round the city! Now Babylon has
surrendered. Its walls have been broken
through and torn down.[q] I am taking my
revenge on the Babylonians. So take your
revenge on them, and treat them as they
have treated others. [16]Do not let seeds
be sown in that country or let a harvest
be gathered. Every foreigner living there
will be afraid of the attacking army and
will go back home."

Israel's Return

17 The LORD says, "The people of Israel
are like sheep, chased and scattered by
lions. First, they were attacked by the
emperor of Assyria, and then King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia gnawed
their bones. [18]Because of this, I, the LORD
Almighty, the God of Israel, will punish

[q] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear.*
50.8: Rev 18.4

King Nebuchadnezzar and his country,
just as I punished the emperor of Assyria
19 I will restore the people of Israel to their
land They will eat the food that grows
on Mount Carmel and in the region of
Bashan, and they will eat all they want
of the crops that grow in the territories of
Ephraim and Gilead 20 When that time
comes, no sin will be found in Israel and
no wickedness in Judah, because I will
forgive those people whose lives I have
spared. I, the LORD, have spoken "

God's Judgement on Babylonia

21 The LORD says, "Attack the people
of Merathaim and of Pekod Kill and
destroy them [r] Do everything I command
you I, the LORD, have spoken 22 The noise
of battle is heard in the land, and there is
great destruction 23 Babylonia hammered
the whole world to pieces, and now that
hammer is shattered! All the nations are
shocked at what has happened to that
country 24 Babylonia, you fought against
me, and you have been caught in the trap
I set for you, even though you did not
know it 25 I have opened the place where
my weapons are stored, and in my anger
I have taken them out, because I, the
Sovereign LORD Almighty, have work to
do in Babylonia 26 Attack it from every
side and break open the places where its
grain is stored! Pile up the loot like piles
of grain! Destroy the country! Leave
nothing at all! 27 Kill all their soldiers!
Slaughter them! The people of Babylonia
are doomed! The time has come for them
to be punished!"

28 (Refugees escape from Babylonia
and come to Jerusalem, and they tell how
the LORD our God took revenge for what
the Babylonians had done to his Temple)

29 "Tell the bowmen to attack Babylon
Send out everyone who knows how to
use the bow and arrow Surround the city
and don't let anyone escape Pay it back
for all it has done, and treat it as it has
treated others, because it acted with pride
against me, the Holy One of Israel 30 So
its young men will be killed in the city
streets, and all its soldiers will be de-
stroyed on that day I, the LORD, have
spoken

31 "Babylonia, you are filled with pride,
so I, the Sovereign LORD Almighty, am
against you! The time has come for me
to punish you 32 Your proud nation will
stumble and fall, and no one will help
you up I will set your cities on fire, and
everything around will be destroyed "

33 The LORD Almighty says, "The
people of Israel and of Judah are op-
pressed All who captured them are
guarding them closely and will not let
them go 34 But the one who will rescue
them is strong—his name is the LORD
Almighty He himself will take up their
cause and will bring peace to the earth,
but trouble to the people of Babylonia "

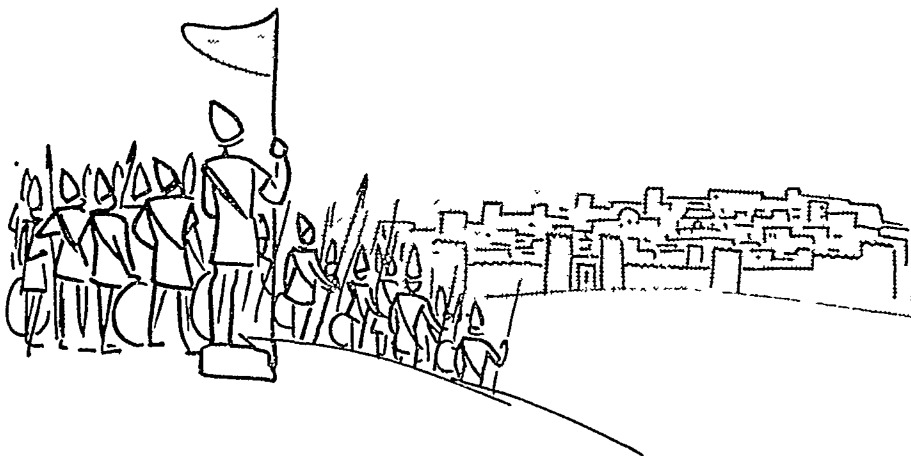
35 The LORD says,
"Death to Babylonia!
Death to its people,
to its rulers, to its men of wisdom
36 Death to its lying prophets—
what fools they are!
Death to its soldiers—
how terrified they are!
37 Destroy its horses and chariots!
Death to its hired soldiers—
how weak they are!
Destroy its treasures,
plunder and loot
38 Bring a drought on its land
and dry up its rivers
Babylonia is a land of terrifying idols,
that have made fools of the people

39 "And so Babylon will be haunted by
demons and evil spirits,[t] and by unclean
birds Never again will people live there,
not for all time to come 40 The same thing
will happen to Babylon as happened to
Sodom and Gomorrah, when I destroyed
them and the near-by towns No one will
ever live there again I, the LORD, have
spoken

41 "People are coming from a country
in the north,
a mighty nation far away,
many kings are preparing for war
42 They have taken their bows and
swords,
they are cruel and merciless
They sound like the roaring sea,
as they ride their horses
They are ready for battle against
Babylonia
43 The king of Babylonia hears the news,
and his hands hang limp
He is seized by anguish,
by pain like a woman in labour

44 "Like a lion coming out of the thick
woods along the Jordan up to the green
pasture land, I, the LORD, will come and

[r] *One ancient translation* them, *Hebrew* after them
[t] demons and evil spirits, *or* wildcats and jackals
50.29 Rev 18 6 50 39 Rev 18 2 50 40 Gen 19.24-25



Give the signal to attack Babylon's walls (51 12)

21 to shatter horses and riders,
to shatter chariots and their drivers,
22 to kill men and women,
to slay old and young,
to kill boys and girls,
23 to slaughter shepherds and their
flocks,
to slaughter ploughmen and their
horses,
to crush rulers and high officials "

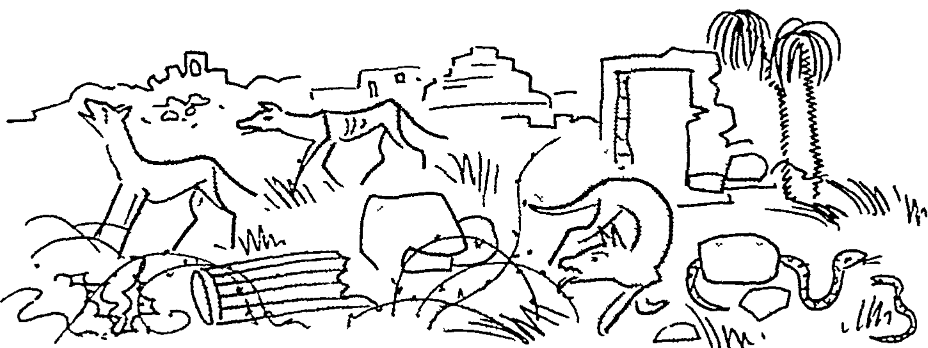
Babylonia's Punishment

24 The LORD says, "You will see me
repay Babylonia and its people for all the
evil they did to Jerusalem 25 Babylonia,
you are like a mountain that destroys the
whole world, but I, the LORD, am your
enemy I will take hold of you, level you
to the ground, and leave you in ashes
26 None of the stones from your ruins will
ever be used again for building You will
be like a desert for ever I, the LORD, have
spoken
27 "Give the signal to attack! Blow the
trumpet so that the nations can hear!
Prepare the nations for war against
Babylonia! Tell the kingdoms of Ararat,
Minni, and Ashkenaz to attack Appoint
an officer to lead the attack Bring up
the horses like a swarm of locusts
28 Prepare the nations for war against
Babylonia Send for the kings of Media,
their leaders and officials, and the armies
of all the countries they control 29 The
earth trembles and shakes because the
LORD is carrying out his plan to make
Babylonia a desert, where no one lives
30 The Babylonian soldiers have stopped
fighting and remain in their forts They
have lost their courage and have become
like women The city gates are broken
down, and the houses are on fire
31 Messenger after messenger runs to tell
the king of Babylonia that his city has
been broken into from every side 32 The
enemy have captured the river-crossing
and have set the fortresses on fire The
Babylonian soldiers have panicked
33 Soon the enemy will cut them down
and trample them like corn on a threshing-
place I, the LORD Almighty, the God of
Israel, have spoken "

31 The king of Babylonia cut Jerusalem
up
and ate it
He emptied the city like a jar,
like a monster he swallowed it
He took what he wanted
and threw the rest away
35 Let the people of Zion say,
"May Babylonia be held responsible
for the violence done to us!"
Let the people of Jerusalem say,
"May Babylonia be held responsible
for what we have suffered!"

The LORD Will Help Israel

36 And so the LORD said to the people
of Jerusalem, "I will take up your cause
and will make your enemies pay for what
they did to you I will dry up the source
of Babylonia's water and make its rivers
go dry 37 That country will become a pile
of ruins where wild animals live It will
be a horrible sight, no one will live there,
and all who see it will be terrified 38 The



That country will become a pile of ruins where wild animals live (51.37).

Babylonians all roar like lions and growl
like lion cubs. 39 Are they greedy? I will
prepare them a feast and make them
drunk and happy. They will go to sleep
and never wake up. 40 I will take them
to be slaughtered, like lambs, goats, and
rams. I, the LORD, have spoken."

Babylon's Fate

41 The LORD says about Babylon: "The
city that the whole world praised has been
captured! What a horrifying sight Baby-
lon has become to the nations! 42 The sea
has rolled over Babylon and covered it
with roaring waves. 43 The towns have
become a horrifying sight and are like
a waterless desert, where no one lives
or even travels. 44 I will punish Bel, the
god of Babylonia, and make him give up
his stolen goods; the nations will not
worship him any more.

"Babylon's walls have fallen. 45 People
of Israel, run away from there! Run for
your life from my fierce anger. 46 Do not
lose courage or be afraid because of the
rumours you hear. Every year a different
rumour spreads—rumours of violence in
the land and of one king fighting another.
47 And so the time is coming when I will
deal with Babylonia's idols. The whole
country will be put to shame, and all its
people will be killed. 48 Everything on
earth and in the sky will shout for joy
when Babylonia falls to the people who
come from the north to destroy it.
49 Babylonia caused the death of people
all over the world, and now Babylonia
will fall because it caused the death of
so many Israelites. I, the LORD, have
spoken."

God's Message to the Israelites in Babylonia

50 The LORD says to his people in
Babylonia: "You have escaped death!
Now go! Don't wait! Though you are far
from home, think about me, your LORD,
and remember Jerusalem. 51 You say,
'We've been disgraced and made
ashamed; we feel completely helpless
because foreigners have taken over the
holy places in the Temple.' 52 So then, I
say that the time is coming when I will
deal with Babylon's idols, and the
wounded will groan throughout the
country. 53 Even if Babylon could climb
to the sky and build a strong fortress
there, I would still send people to destroy
it. I, the LORD, have spoken."

Further Destruction of Babylon

54 The LORD says,
"Listen to the sound of crying in
Babylon,
of mourning for the destruction in the
land.
55 I am destroying Babylon
and putting it to silence.
The armies rush in like roaring waves
and attack with noisy shouts.
56 They have come to destroy Babylon;
its soldiers are captured,
and their bows are broken.
I am a God who punishes evil,
and I will treat Babylon as it deserves.
57 I will make its rulers drunk—
men of wisdom, leaders, and soldiers.

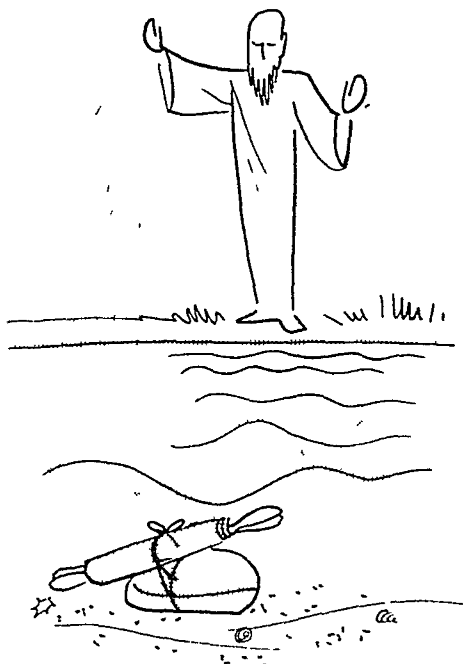
51.48: Rev 18.20. 51.49: Rev 18.24.

They will go to sleep and never wake up
I, the king, have spoken,
I am the LORD Almighty
58 The walls of mighty Babylon will be thrown to the ground,
and its towering gates burnt down
The work of the nations is all for nothing,
their efforts go up in flames
I, the LORD Almighty, have spoken"

Jeremiah's Message Is Sent to Babylonia

59 King Zedekiah's personal attendant was Seraiah, the son of Neriah and grandson of Mahseiah In the fourth year that Zedekiah was king of Judah, Seraiah was going to Babylonia with him, and I gave him some instructions
60 I wrote in a book an account of all the destruction that would come on Babylonia, as well as all these other things about Babylonia
61 I told Seraiah, "When you get to Babylon, be sure to read aloud to the people everything that is written here
62 Then pray, 'LORD, you have said that you would destroy this place, so that there would be no living creature in it, neither man nor animal, and it would be like a desert for ever'
63 Seraiah, when you finish reading this book to the people, then tie it to a stone and throw it into the River Euphrates,
64 and say, 'This is what will happen to Babylonia—it will sink and never rise again, because of the destruction that the LORD is going to bring on it'"[w]

The words of Jeremiah end here

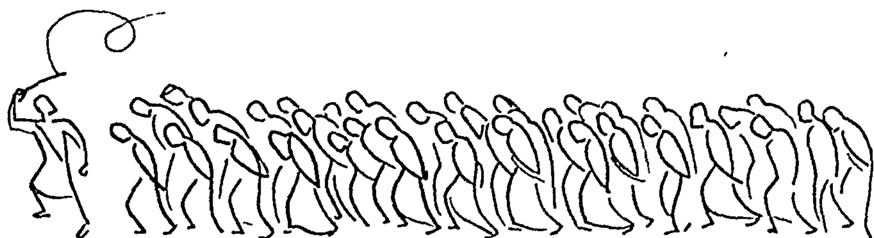


It will sink and never rise again (51 64)

The Fall of Jerusalem
(2 Kgs 24 18—25 7)

52 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king of Judah, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years His mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of the Jeremiah who lived in the city of Libnah
2 King Zedekiah sinned against the LORD, just as King Jehoiakim had done
3 The LORD became so angry with the people of Jerusalem and Judah that he banished them from his sight
Zedekiah rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia,
4 and so Nebuchadnezzar came with all his army and attacked Jerusalem on the tenth day of the tenth month of the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign They set up camp outside the city, built siege walls round it,
5 and kept it under siege until Zedekiah's eleventh year
6 On the ninth day of the fourth month of that same year, when the famine was so bad that the people had nothing left to eat,
7 the city walls were broken through Although the Babylonians were surrounding the city, all the soldiers escaped during the night They left by way of the royal garden, went through the gateway connecting the two walls, and fled in the direction of the Jordan Valley
8 But the Babylonian army pursued King Zedekiah, captured him in the plains near Jericho, and all his soldiers deserted him
9 Zedekiah was taken to King Nebuchadnezzar, who was in the city of Riblah in the territory of Hamath, and there Nebuchadnezzar passed sentence on him
10 At Riblah he put Zedekiah's sons to death while Zedekiah was looking on and he also had the officials of Judah executed
11 After that, he had Zedekiah's eyes put out and had him placed in chains and taken to Babylon Zedekiah remained in prison in Babylon until the day he died

[w] *One ancient translation* on it, *Hebrew* on it and they will become tired out
51 63-64 Rev 18 21   52 4 Ezek 24 2   52 7 Ezek 33 21   52 11 Ezek 12 13



So the people of Judah were carried away (52.27)

The Destruction of the Temple
(2 Kgs 25 8–17)

12 On the tenth day of the fifth month
of the nineteenth year of King Nebu-
chadnezzar of Babylonia, Nebuzaradan,
adviser to the king and commander of
his army, entered Jerusalem 13 He burnt
down the Temple, the palace, and the
houses of all the important people in
Jerusalem, 14 and his soldiers tore down
the city walls 15 Then Nebuzaradan took
away to Babylonia the people who were
left in the city, the remaining skilled
workmen, and those who had deserted
to the Babylonians 16 But he left in Judah
some of the poorest people, who owned
no property, and he put them to work
in the vineyards and fields
17 The Babylonians broke in pieces the
bronze columns and the carts that were
in the Temple, together with the large
bronze tank, and they took all the bronze
to Babylon 18 They also took away the
shovels and the ash containers used in
cleaning the altar, the tools used in
tending the lamps, the bowls used for
catching the blood from the sacrifices, the
bowls used for burning incense, and all
the other bronze articles used in the
temple service 19 They took away every-
thing that was made of gold or silver
the small bowls, the pans used for
carrying live coals, the bowls for holding
the blood from the sacrifices, the ash
containers, the lampstands, the bowls
used for incense, and the bowls used for
pouring out offerings of wine 20 The
bronze objects that King Solomon had
made for the Temple—the two columns,
the carts, the large tank, and the twelve
bulls that supported it—were too heavy to
weigh 21-22 The two columns were identi-
cal each one was 8 metres high and 5 3
metres round They were hollow, and the
metal was 75 millimetres thick. On top
of each column was a bronze capital 2 2
metres high, and all round it was a grating
decorated with pomegranates, all of which
was also made of bronze 23 On the grating
of each column there were a hundred
pomegranates in all, and ninety-six of
these were visible from the ground

The People of Judah Are Taken to Babylonia
(2 Kgs 25 18–21, 27–30)

24 In addition, Nebuzaradan, the com-
manding officer, took away as prisoners
Seraiah the High Priest, Zephaniah the
priest next in rank, and the three other
important temple officials 25 From the city
he took the officer who had been in
command of the troops, seven of the
king's personal advisers who were still
in the city, the commander's assistant,
who was in charge of military records,
and sixty other important men.
26 Nebuzaradan took them to the king of
Babylonia, who was in the city of Riblah
27 in the territory of Hamath There the
king had them tortured and put to death
So the people of Judah were carried
away into exile 28 This is the record of
the people that Nebuchadnezzar took
away as prisoners in his seventh year
as king he carried away 3,023, 29 in his
eighteenth year, 832 from Jerusalem;
30 and in his twenty-third year, 745—taken
away by Nebuzaradan In all, 4,600 people
were taken away
31 In the year that Evilmerodach be-
came king of Babylonia, he showed
kindness to King Jehoiachin of Judah by
releasing him from prison This happened
on the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth
month of the thirty-seventh year after
Jehoiachin had been taken away as a
prisoner 32 Evilmerodach treated him
kindly and gave him a position of greater

52 13 1 Kgs 9 8 52 17–23. 1 Kgs 7 15–47

honour than he gave the other kings who were exiles with him in Babylonia. [33] So Jehoiachin was permitted to change from his prison clothes and to dine at the king's table for the rest of his life [34] Each day for as long as he lived, he was given a regular allowance for his needs.

LAMENTATIONS

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Lamentations* is a collection of five poems lamenting the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 B C., and its aftermath of ruin and exile. In spite of the mournful nature of most of the book, there is also the note of trust in God and hope for the future These poems are used by the Jews in worship on the annual days of fasting and mourning which commemorate the national disaster of 586 B C.

Outline of Contents

The Sorrows of Jerusalem

1 How lonely lies Jerusalem, once so full of people!
Once honoured by the world, she is now like a widow,
The noblest of cities has fallen into slavery

2 All night long she cries, tears run down her cheeks
Of all her former friends, not one is left to comfort her.
Her allies have betrayed her and all are now against her.

3 Judah's people are helpless slaves, forced away from home [a]
They live in other lands, with no place to call their own—
Surrounded by enemies, with no way to escape

4 No one comes to the Temple now to worship on the holy days
The girls who sang there suffer, and the priests can only groan
The city gates stand empty, and Zion is in agony

5 Her enemies succeeded; they hold her in their power.
The LORD has made her suffer for all her many sins;
Her children have been captured and taken away

6 The splendour of Jerusalem is a thing of the past.
Her leaders are like deer that are weak from hunger,

[a] are helpless home, *or* fled from home, from the misery of slavery



Like a widow all night long she cries (1 1,2)

Whose strength is almost gone as
they flee from the hunters

7 A lonely ruin now, Jerusalem recalls her
ancient splendour
When she fell to the enemy, there was
no one to help her,
Her conquerers laughed at her
downfall

8 Her honour is gone, she is naked and
held in contempt
She groans and hides her face in
shame
Jerusalem made herself filthy with
terrible sin

9 Her uncleanness was easily seen, but
she showed no concern for her fate
Her downfall was terrible, no one can
comfort her
Her enemies have won, and she cries
to the LORD for mercy

10 Her enemies robbed her of all her
treasures
She saw them enter the Temple itself,
Where the LORD had forbidden
Gentiles to go

11 Her people groan as they look for
something to eat,
They exchange their treasures for
food to keep themselves alive
"Look at me, LORD," the city cries,
"see me in my misery"

12 "Look at me!" she cries to everyone
who passes by [b]
"No one has ever had pain like mine,
Pain that the LORD brought on me
in the time of his anger

13 "He sent fire from above, a fire that
burnt inside me
He set a trap for me and brought me
to the ground
Then he abandoned me and left me
in constant pain

14 "He took note of all my sins and tied
them all together,
He hung them round my neck, and
I grew weak beneath the weight
The Lord gave me to my foes, and
I was helpless against them

15 "The Lord jeered at all my strongest
soldiers,

[b] Look by, *or* May this not happen to you that pass by, *or* Does this mean nothing to you that pass by?

He sent an army to destroy my young men
He crushed my people like grapes in a winepress

16 "That is why my eyes are overflowing with tears
No one can comfort me, no one can give me courage
The enemy has conquered me, my people have nothing left

17 "I stretch out my hands, but no one will help me
The LORD has called enemies against me from every side,
They treat me like some filthy thing

18 "But the LORD is just, for I have disobeyed him
Listen to me, people everywhere, look at me in my pain
My young men and women have been taken away captive

19 "I called to my allies, but they refused to help me
The priests and the leaders died in the city streets,
Looking for food to keep themselves alive

20 "Look, O LORD, at my agony, at the anguish of my soul!
My heart is broken in sorrow for my sins
There is murder in the streets, even indoors there is death

21 "Listen[c] to my groans, there is no one to comfort me
My enemies are glad that you brought disaster on me
Bring[d] the day you promised, make my enemies suffer as I do

22 "Condemn them for all their wickedness,
Punish them as you punished me for my sins
I groan in misery, and I am sick at heart "

The LORD's Punishment of Jerusalem

2 The Lord in his anger has covered Zion with darkness
Its heavenly splendour he has turned into ruins
On the day of his anger he abandoned even his Temple

2 The Lord destroyed without mercy every village in Judah
And tore down the forts that defended the land
He brought disgrace on the kingdom and its rulers

3 In his fury he shattered the strength of Israel,
He refused to help us when the enemy came
He raged against us like fire, destroying everything

4 He aimed his arrows at us like an enemy,
He killed all those who were our joy and delight
Here in Jerusalem we felt his burning anger

5 Like an enemy, the Lord has destroyed Israel,
He has left her forts and palaces in ruins
He has brought on the people of Judah unending sorrow

6 He smashed to pieces the Temple where we worshipped him,
He has put an end to holy days and Sabbaths
King and priest alike have felt the force of his anger

7 The Lord rejected his altar and deserted his holy Temple,
He allowed the enemy to tear down its walls
They shouted in victory where once we had worshipped in joy

8 The LORD was determined that the walls of Zion should fall,
He measured them off to make sure of total destruction
The towers and walls now lie in ruins together

9 The gates lie buried in rubble, their bars smashed to pieces
The king and the noblemen now are in exile
The Law is no longer taught, and the prophets have no visions from the LORD

[c] *One ancient translation* Listen, *Hebrew* They listened
[d] *One ancient translation* Bring, *Hebrew* You brought



Get up again to cry out to the Lord (2 19)

10 Jerusalem's old men sit on the ground in silence,
With dust on their heads and sackcloth on their bodies
Young girls bow their heads to the ground

11 My eyes are worn out with weeping, my soul is in anguish
I am exhausted with grief at the destruction of my people
Children and babies are fainting in the streets of the city

12 Hungry and thirsty, they cry to their mothers,
They fall in the streets as though they were wounded,
And slowly die in their mothers' arms

13 O Jerusalem, beloved Jerusalem, what can I say?
How can I comfort you? No one has ever suffered like this
Your disaster is boundless as the ocean; there is no possible hope

14 Your prophets had nothing to tell you but lies,
Their preaching deceived you by never exposing your sin
They made you think you did not need to repent.

15 People passing by the city look at you in scorn
They shake their heads and laugh at the ruins of Jerusalem.
"Is this that lovely city?" "Is this the pride of the world?"

16 All your enemies mock you and glare at you with hate
They curl their lips and sneer, "We have destroyed it!
This is the day we have waited for!"

17 The LORD has finally done what he threatened to do
He has destroyed us without mercy, as he warned us long ago
He gave our enemies victory, gave them joy at our downfall

18 O Jerusalem, let your very walls cry out to the Lord![e]
Let your tears flow like rivers night and day;
Wear yourself out with weeping and grief!

19 All through the night get up again and again to cry out to the Lord,
Pour out your heart and beg him for mercy on your children—
Children starving to death on every street corner!

20 Look, O LORD! Look at those you are torturing!
Women are eating the bodies of the children they loved!

[e] *Probable text* O Jerusalem Lord, *Hebrew* Their hearts cried out to the Lord, O wall of Jerusalem.

Priests and prophets are being killed
in the Temple itself!

21 Young and old alike lie dead in the
streets,
Young men and women, killed by
enemy swords
You slaughtered them without mercy
on the day of your anger

22 You invited my enemies to hold a
carnival of terror all round me,
And no one could escape on that day
of your anger.
They murdered my children, whom
I had reared and loved

Punishment, Repentance, and Hope

3 I am one who knows what it is to
be punished by God
2 He drove me deeper and deeper into
darkness
3 And beat me again and again with
merciless blows

4 He has left my flesh open and raw, and
has broken my bones
5 He has shut me in a prison of misery
and anguish
6 He has forced me to live in the
stagnant darkness of death

7 He has bound me in chains, I am a
prisoner with no hope of escape
8 I cry aloud for help, but God refuses
to listen,
9 I stagger as I walk, stone walls block
me wherever I turn

10 He waited for me like a bear, he
pounced on me like a lion
11 He chased me off the road, tore me
to pieces, and left me
12 He drew his bow and made me the
target for his arrows

13 He shot his arrows deep into my body
14 People laugh at me all day long; I
am a joke to them all
15 He forced bitter liquid down my
throat, and filled me with bitter
food and drink.

16 He rubbed my face in the ground and
broke my teeth on the gravel.
17 I have forgotten what health and
peace and happiness are
18 I have not much longer to live, my
hope in the LORD is gone



But God refuses to listen (3 8)

19 The thought of my pain, my
homelessness, is bitter poison,
20 I think of it constantly and my spirit
is depressed
21 Yet hope returns when I remember
this one thing.

22 The LORD's unfailing love and mercy
still continue,
23 Fresh as the morning, as sure as
the sunrise
24 The LORD is all I have, and so I put
my hope in him.

25 The LORD is good to everyone who
trusts in him,
26 So it is best for us to wait in
patience—to wait for him to save
us—
27 And it is best to learn this patience
in our youth

28 When we suffer, we should sit alone
in silent patience,
29 We should bow in submission, for
there may still be hope
30 Though beaten and insulted, we
should accept it all

31 The Lord is merciful and will not reject
us for ever.
32 He may bring us sorrow, but his

love for us is sure and strong
33 He takes no pleasure in causing us
grief or pain

34 The Lord knows when our spirits are
crushed in prison,
35 He knows when we are denied the
rights he gave us,
36 When justice is perverted in court,
he knows

37 The will of the Lord alone is always
carried out [f]
38 Good and evil alike take place at
his command
39 Why should we ever complain when
we are punished for our sin? [g]

40 Let us examine our ways and turn
back to the LORD
41 Let us open our hearts to God in
heaven and pray,
42 "We have sinned and rebelled, and
you, O LORD, have not forgiven us

43 "You pursued us and killed us, your
mercy was hidden by your anger,
44 By a cloud of fury too thick for our
prayers to get through
45 You have made us the refuse heap
of the world

46 "We are insulted and mocked by all
our enemies
47 We have been through disaster and
ruin, we live in danger and fear
48 My eyes flow with rivers of tears
at the destruction of my people

49 "My tears will pour out in a ceaseless
stream
50 Until the LORD looks down from
heaven and sees us
51 My heart is grieved when I see what
has happened to the women of the
city

52 "I was trapped like a bird by enemies
who had no cause to hate me
53 They threw me alive into a pit and
closed the opening with a stone
54 Water began to close over me, and
I thought death was near

55 "From the bottom of the pit, O LORD,
I cried out to you,
56 And when I begged you to listen
to my cry, you heard
57 You answered me and told me not
to be afraid

58 "You came to my rescue, Lord, and
saved my life
59 Judge in my favour, you know the
wrongs done against me
60 You know how my enemies hate me
and how they plot against me

61 "You have heard them insult me, O
LORD, you know all their plots
62 All day long they talk about me and
make their plans
63 From morning till night they jeer at
me

64 "Punish them for what they have
done, O LORD,
65 Curse them and fill them with
despair!
66 Hunt them down and wipe them off
the earth!"

Jerusalem after its Fall

4 Our glittering gold has grown dull,
the stones of the Temple lie
scattered in the streets

2 Zion's young men were as precious to
us as gold,
but now they are treated like common
clay pots

3 Even a mother wolf will nurse her cubs,
but my people are like ostriches, cruel
to their young

4 They let their babies die of hunger and
thirst,
children are begging for food that no
one will give them

5 People who once ate the finest foods
die starving in the streets,
those raised in luxury are pawing
through refuse for food

6 My people have been punished even
more than the inhabitants of
Sodom,
which met with a sudden downfall
at the hands of God

[f] *The will ... out,* or No one can make anything happen unless the Lord is willing
[g] Why should ... sin, or Why should we complain about being punished for sin, as long as we are still alive? [i] princes *or* Nazirites
4 6 Gen 19 24

7 Our princes[i] were undefiled and pure
as snow,
vigorous and strong, glowing with
health

8 Now they lie unknown in the streets,
their faces blackened in death,
their skin, dry as wood, has shrivelled
on their bones

9 Those who died in the war were better
off than those who died later,
who starved slowly to death, with no
food to keep them alive

10 The disaster that came to my people
brought horror,
loving mothers boiled their own
children for food

11 The LORD turned loose the full force
of his fury,
he lit a fire in Zion that burnt it to
the ground

12 No one anywhere, not even rulers of
foreign nations,
believed that any invader could enter
Jerusalem's gates

13 But it happened because her prophets
sinned and her priests were guilty
of causing the death of innocent
people

14 Her leaders wandered through the
streets like blind men,
so stained with blood that no one
would touch them

15 "Go away!" people shouted "You're
defiled! Don't touch me!"
So they wandered from nation to
nation, welcomed by no one

16 The LORD had no more concern for
them, he scattered them himself
He showed no regard for our priests
and leaders

17 We looked until we could look no
longer for help that never came
We kept waiting for help from a
nation that had none to give

18 The enemy was watching for us, we
could not even walk in the streets
Our days were over, the end had
come

19 Swifter than eagles swooping from the
sky, they chased us down
They tracked us down in the hills,
they took us by surprise in the
desert

20 They captured the source of our life,
the king the LORD had chosen,
the one we had trusted to protect us
from every invader

21 Laugh on, people of Edom and Uz,
be glad while you can
Your disaster is coming too, you too
will stagger naked in shame

22 Zion has paid for her sin, the LORD
will not keep us in exile any longer
But Edom, the LORD will punish you,
he will expose your guilt

A Prayer for Mercy

5 Remember, O LORD, what has
happened to us
Look at us, and see our disgrace

2 Our property is in the hands of
strangers,
foreigners are living in our homes

3 Our fathers have been killed by the
enemy,
and now our mothers are widows

4 We must pay for the water we drink,
we must buy the wood we need for
fuel

5 Driven hard like donkeys or camels,
we are tired, but are allowed no rest

6 To get food enough to stay alive,
we went begging to Egypt and
Assyria

7 Our ancestors sinned, but now they are
gone,
and we are suffering for their sins

8 We are ruled by men who are no better
than slaves,
and no one can save us from their
power

9 Murderers roam through the
countryside,

4 10 Deut 28 57, Ezek 5 10

we risk our lives when we look for
food

10 Hunger has made us burn with fever,
until our skin is as hot as an oven

11 Our wives have been raped on Mount
Zion itself,
in every Judaean village our
daughters have been forced to
submit

12 Our leaders have been taken and
hanged,
our old men are shown no respect

13 Our young men are forced to grind
corn like slaves,
boys go staggering under heavy loads
of wood

14 The old people no longer sit at the
city gate,
and the young people no longer make
music

15 Happiness has gone out of our lives,
grief has taken the place of our
dances

16 Nothing is left of all we were proud
of
We sinned, and now we are doomed

17 We are sick at our very hearts
and can hardly see through our tears,

18 because Mount Zion lies lonely and
deserted,
and wild jackals prowl through its
ruins

19 But you, O LORD, are king for ever,
and will rule to the end of time

20 Why have you abandoned us so long?
Will you ever remember us again?

21 Bring us back to you, LORD! Bring us
back!
Restore our ancient glory

22 Or have you rejected us for ever?
Is there no limit to your anger?

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

INTRODUCTION

The prophet Ezekiel lived in exile in Babylon during the period before and after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B C His message was addressed both to the exiles in Babylonia and to the people of Jerusalem The book of *Ezekiel* has four main parts (1) Warnings to the people about God's judgement on them and about the coming fall and destruction of Jerusalem (2) Messages from the Lord regarding his judgement upon the various nations that oppressed and misled his people (3) Comfort for Israel after the fall of Jerusalem and the promise of a brighter future (4) Ezekiel's picture of a restored Temple and nation

Ezekiel was a man of deep faith and great imagination Many of his insights came in the form of visions, and many of his messages were expressed in vivid symbolic actions Ezekiel emphasized the need for inner renewal of the heart and spirit, and the responsibility of each individual for his own sins He also proclaimed his hope for the renewal of the life of the nation As a priest, as well as prophet, he had special interest in the Temple and in the need for holiness

Outline of Contents

EZEKIEL'S FIRST VISION OF GOD
(1.1–7.27)

God's Throne

1 On the fifth day of the fourth month of the thirtieth year,[a] I, Ezekiel the priest, son of Buzi, was living with the Jewish exiles by the River Chebar in Babylonia. The sky opened, and I saw a vision of God. 2 (It was the fifth year since King Jehoiachin had been taken into exile.) 3 There in Babylonia beside the River Chebar, I heard the LORD speak to me and I felt his power.

4 I looked up and saw a storm coming from the north. Lightning was flashing from a huge cloud, and the sky round it was glowing. Where the lightning was flashing, something shone like bronze. 5 At the centre of the storm, I saw what looked like four living creatures in human form, 6 but each of them had four faces and four wings. 7 Their legs were straight, and they had hoofs like those of a bull. They shone like polished bronze. 8 In addition to their four faces and four wings, they each had four human hands, one under each wing. 9 Two wings of each creature were spread out so that they formed a square with their wing tips touching. When they moved, they moved as a group without turning their bodies.

10 Each living creature had four different faces: a human face in front, a lion's face at the right, a bull's face at the left, and an eagle's face at the back. 11 Two wings[b] of each animal were raised so that they touched the tips of the wings of the animals next to it, and their other two wings were folded against their bodies. 12 Each animal faced all four directions, and so the group could go wherever they wished, without having to turn.

13 Among[c] the animals there was something that looked like a blazing torch, constantly moving. The fire would blaze up and shoot out flashes of lightning. 14 The animals themselves darted to and fro with the speed of lightning.

15 As I was looking at the four animals, I saw four wheels touching the ground, one beside each of them.[d] 16 All four wheels were alike; each one shone like a precious stone, and each had another wheel intersecting it at right angles, 17 so that the wheels could move in any of the four directions. 18 The rims of the wheels were covered with eyes.[e] 19 Whenever the animals moved, the wheels moved with them, and if the animals rose up from the earth, so did the wheels. 20 The animals went wherever they wished, and the wheels did exactly what the animals did, because the animals controlled them. 21 So every time the animals moved or stopped or rose in the air, the wheels did exactly the same.

22 Above the heads of the animals there was something that looked like a dome made of dazzling crystal. 23 There under the dome stood the animals, each stretching out two wings towards the ones next to it and covering its body with the other two wings. 24 I heard the noise their wings made in flight; it sounded like the roar of the sea, like the noise of a huge army, like the voice of Almighty God. When they stopped flying, they folded their wings,

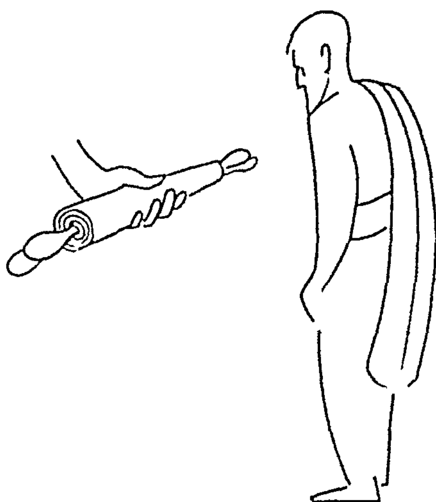
[a] THIRTIETH YEAR: *It is not known to what year this refers.*
[b] *Some ancient translations* Two wings; *Hebrew* Their faces, their wings.
[c] *Some ancient translations* Among; *Hebrew* And the likeness of.
[d] *Some ancient translations* them; *Hebrew* their faces.
[e] *Verse 18 in Hebrew is unclear.*

1.1: Rev 19.11 1.2: 2 Kgs 24.10-16; 2 Chr 36.9-10 1.5: Rev 4.6
1.10: Ezek 10.14; Rev 4.7 1.15-21: Ezek 10.9-13 1.18: Rev 4.8 1.22: Rev 4.6
1.24: Rev 1.15; 19.6

25 but there was still a sound coming from
above the dome over their heads
26 Above the dome there was some-
thing that looked like a throne made of
sapphire, and sitting on the throne was
a figure that looked like a man 27 The
figure seemed to be shining like bronze
in the middle of a fire It shone all over
with a bright light 28 that had in it all
the colours of the rainbow This was the
dazzling light that shows the presence of
the LORD

God Calls Ezekiel to Be a Prophet

When I saw this, I fell face downwards
on the ground Then I heard a voice
2 1 saying, "Mortal man, stand up I
want to talk to you " 2 While the voice
was speaking, God's spirit entered me and
raised me to my feet, and I heard the
voice continue, 3 "Mortal man, I am
sending you to the people of Israel They
have rebelled and turned against me and
are still rebels, just as their ancestors
were 4 They are stubborn and do not
respect me, so I am sending you to tell
them what I, the Sovereign LORD, am
saying to them 5 Whether those rebels
listen to you or not, they will know that
a prophet has been among them
6 "But you, mortal man, must not be
afraid of them or of anything they say
They will defy and despise you, it will
be like living among scorpions Still, don't
be afraid of those rebels or of anything
they say 7 You will tell them whatever
I tell you to say, whether they listen or
not Remember what rebels they are
8 "Mortal man, listen to what I tell you
Don't be rebellious like them Open your
mouth and eat what I am going to give
you " 9 I saw a hand stretched out towards
me, and it was holding a scroll 10 The hand
unrolled the scroll, and I saw that there
was writing on both sides—cries of grief
were written there, and wails and groans
3 God said, "Mortal man, eat this
scroll, then go and speak to the
people of Israel "
2 So I opened my mouth, and he gave
me the scroll to eat 3 He said, "Mortal
man, eat this scroll that I give you, fill
your stomach with it " I ate it, and it
tasted as sweet as honey
4 Then God said, "Mortal man, go to
the people of Israel and say to them
whatever I tell you to say 5 I am not
sending you to a nation that speaks a
difficult foreign language, but to the



I saw a hand stretched out towards me (2 9)

Israelites 6 If I sent you to great nations
that spoke difficult languages you didn't
understand, they would listen to you 7 But
none of the people of Israel will be willing
to listen, they will not even listen to me
All of them are stubborn and defiant
8 Now I will make you as stubborn and
as tough as they are 9 I will make you
as firm as a rock, as hard as a diamond,
don't be afraid of those rebels "
10 God continued, "Mortal man, pay
close attention and remember everything
I tell you. 11 Then go to your countrymen
who are in exile and tell them what I,
the Sovereign LORD, am saying to them,
whether they pay attention to you or not "
12 Then God's spirit lifted me up, and
I heard behind me the loud roar of a voice
that said, "Praise the glory of the LORD
in heaven above!" 13 I heard the wings
of the animals beating together in the air,
and the noise of the wheels as loud as
an earthquake 14 The power of the LORD
came on me with great force, and as his
spirit carried me off, I felt bitter and
angry 15 So I came to Tel Abib beside
the River Chebar, where the exiles were
living, and for seven days I stayed there,
overcome by what I had seen and heard

1 26 Ezek 10 1, Rev 4 2-3 1.27 Ezek 8 2 2 9-10 Rev 5 1 3 1-3 Rev 10 9-10

The LORD Appoints Ezekiel as a Watchman
(Ezek 33 1-9)

16 After the seven days had passed, the
LORD spoke to me 17 "Mortal man," he
said, "I am making you a watchman for
the nation of Israel You will pass on to
them the warnings I give you 18 If I
announce that an evil man is going to
die but you do not warn him to change
his ways so that he can save his life, he
will die, still a sinner, and I will hold you
responsible for his death 19 If you do warn
an evil man and he doesn't stop sinning,
he will die, still a sinner, but your life
will be spared
20 "If a truly good man starts doing
evil and I put him in a dangerous situation,
he will die if you do not warn him He
will die because of his sins—I will not
remember the good he did—and I will
hold you responsible for his death 21 If
you do warn a good man not to sin and
he listens to you and doesn't sin, he will
stay alive, and your life will also be
spared "

Ezekiel Will Be Unable to Talk

22 I felt the powerful presence of the
LORD and heard him say to me, "Get up
and go out into the valley I will talk to
you there "
23 So I went out into the valley, and
there I saw the glory of the LORD, just
as I had seen it beside the River Chebar
I fell face downwards on the ground, 24 but
God's spirit entered me and raised me
to my feet The LORD said to me, "Go
home and shut yourself up in the house
25 You will be tied with ropes, mortal man,
and you will not be able to go out in
public 26 I will paralyse your tongue so
that you won't be able to warn these
rebellious people 27 Then, when I speak
to you again and give you back the power
of speech, you will tell them what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying Some of them
will listen, but some will ignore you, for
they are a nation of rebels "

Ezekiel Acts Out the Siege of Jerusalem

4 God said, "Mortal man, get a brick,
put it in front of you, and scratch
lines on it to represent the city of
Jerusalem 2 Then, to represent a siege,
put trenches, earthworks, camps, and
battering-rams all round it 3 Take an iron



But God's spirit entered me and raised me to my feet (3 24)

pan and set it up like a wall between you
and the city Face the city It is under
siege, and you are the one besieging it
This will be a sign to the nation of Israel
4-5 "Then lie down on your left side,
and I[g] will place on you the guilt of the
nation of Israel For 390 days you will
stay there and suffer because of their
guilt I have sentenced you to one day
for each year their punishment will last
6 When you finish that, turn over on your
right side and suffer for the guilt of Judah
for forty days—one day for each year of
their punishment
7 "Fix your eyes on the siege of
Jerusalem Shake your fist at the city and
prophesy against it 8 I will tie you up so
that you cannot turn from one side to
the other until the siege is over
9 "Now take some wheat, barley, beans,
peas, millet, and spelt Mix them all
together and make bread That is what
you are to eat during the 390 days you
are lying on your left side 10 You will be
allowed 230 grammes of bread a day, and
it will have to last until the next day
11 You will also have a limited amount
of water to drink, two cups a day 12 You
are to build a fire out of dried human
excrement, bake bread on the fire, and
eat it where everyone can see you "
13 The LORD said, "This represents the
way the Israelites will have to eat food

[g] *Probable text* I, *Hebrew* you

which the Law forbids,[h] when I scatter
them to foreign countries "
14 But I replied, "No, Sovereign LORD!
I have never defiled myself From child-
hood on I have never eaten meat from
any animal that died a natural death or
was killed by wild animals I have never
eaten any food considered unclean "
15 So God said, "Very well I will let
you use cow dung instead, and you can
bake your bread on that "
16 And he added, "Mortal man, I am
going to cut off the supply of bread for
Jerusalem The people there will be
distressed and anxious as they measure
out the food they eat and the water they
drink 17 They will run out of bread and
water, they will be in despair, and they
will waste away because of their sins "

Ezekiel Cuts His Hair

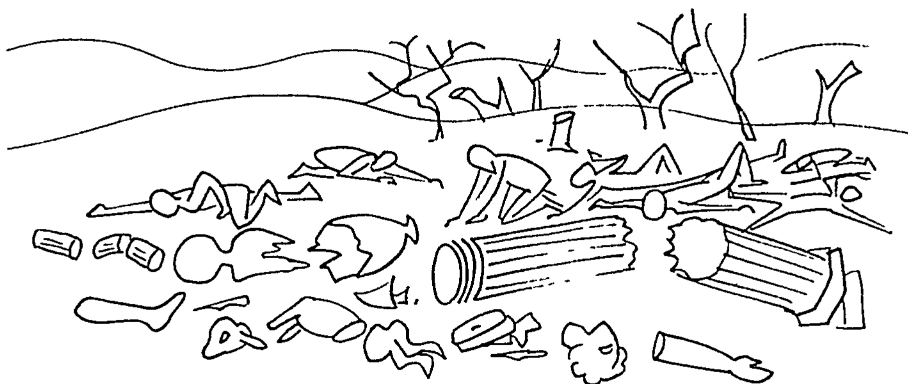
5 The LORD said, "Mortal man, take a
sharp sword and use it to shave off
your beard and all your hair Then weigh
the hair on scales and divide it into three
parts 2 Burn a third of it in the city when
the siege is over Take another third and
chop it up with your sword as you move
about outside the city Scatter the remain-
ing third to the winds, and I will pursue
it with my sword 3 Keep back a few hairs
and wrap them in the hem of your clothes
4 Then take a few of them out again, throw
them in the fire, and let them burn up
From them fire will spread to the whole
nation of Israel "
5 The Sovereign LORD said, "Look at
Jerusalem I put her at the centre of the
world, with other countries all round her
6 But Jerusalem rebelled against my com-
mands and showed that she was more
wicked than the other nations, more
disobedient than the countries around her
Jerusalem rejected my commands and
refused to keep my laws 7 Now listen,
Jerusalem, to what I, the Sovereign LORD,
am saying By not obeying my laws or
keeping my commands, you have caused
more trouble than the nations around you
You have followed the customs of other
nations 8 And so I, the Sovereign LORD,
am telling you that I am your enemy I
will pass judgement on you where all the
nations can see it 9 Because of all the
things you do that I hate, I will punish
Jerusalem as I have never done before
and will never do again 10 As a result,
parents in Jerusalem will eat their chil-
dren, and children will eat their parents
I will punish you and scatter in every
direction any who are left alive
11 "Therefore, as I am the living God—
this is the word of the Sovereign LORD—
because you defiled my Temple with all
the evil, disgusting things you did, I will
cut you down without mercy 12 A third
of your people will die from sickness and
hunger in the city, a third will be cut
down by swords outside the city, and I
will scatter the last third to the winds
and pursue them with a sword
13 "You will feel all the force of my
anger and rage until I am satisfied When
all this happens, you will be convinced
that I, the LORD, have spoken to you
because I am outraged at your unfaithful-
ness 14 Everyone from the nations around
you who passes by will sneer at you and
keep his distance
15 "When I am angry and furious with
you and punish you, all the nations around
you will be terrified They will look at
you with disgust and will mock you 16 I
will cut off your supply of food and let
you starve You[i] will feel the pains of
hunger like sharp arrows sent to destroy
you 17 I will send hunger and wild animals
to kill your children, and will send
sickness, violence, and war to kill you
I, the LORD, have spoken "

The LORD Condemns Idolatry

6 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "look towards the
mountains of Israel and give them my
message 3 Tell the mountains of Israel to
hear the word of the LORD—to hear what
I, the Sovereign LORD, am telling the
mountains, the hills, the gorges, and the
valleys I will send a sword to destroy
the places where people worship idols
4 The altars will be torn down and the
incense-altars broken All the people there
will be killed in front of their idols 5 I
will scatter the corpses of the people of
Israel, I will scatter their bones all round
the altars 6 All the cities of Israel will
be destroyed, so that all their altars and
their idols will be smashed to pieces, their
incense-altars will be shattered, and every-
thing they made will disappear 7 People
will be killed everywhere, and those who
survive will acknowledge that I am the
LORD

[h] FOOD WHICH THE LAW FORBIDS *The Law of Moses prohibited the eating of certain foods as being ritually unclean (see Lev 11)* [i] *Probable text* You *Hebrew* They

5 10 Lam 4 10 5 17 Rev 6 8



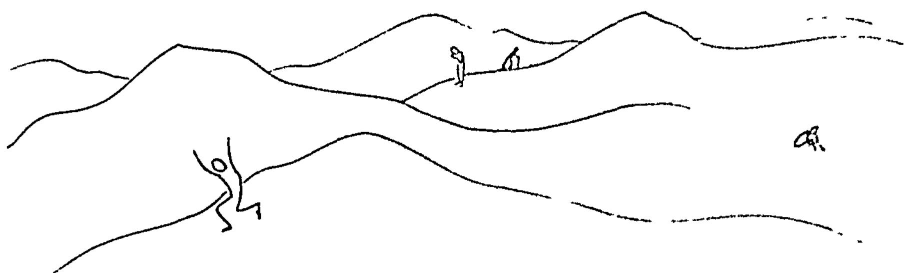
Corpses will be scattered among the idols (6 13)

8 "I will let some escape the slaughter
and be scattered among the nations,
9 where they will live in exile There they
will remember me and know that I have
punished them and disgraced them,[j]
because their faithless hearts deserted me
and they preferred idols to me And they
will be disgusted with themselves because
of the evil and degrading things they have
done 10 They will know that I am the LORD
and that my warnings were not empty
threats "
11 The Sovereign LORD said, "Wring
your hands! Stamp your feet! Cry in
sorrow because of all the evil, disgusting
things the Israelites have done They are
going to die in war, by famine, and by
disease 12 Those far away will fall ill and
die, those near by will be killed in war,
those who survive will starve to death
They will feel all the force of my anger
13 Corpses will be scattered among the
idols and round the altars, scattered on
every high hill, on the top of every
mountain, under every green tree and
every large oak, in every place where they
burnt sacrifices to their idols Then
everyone will know that I am the LORD
14 Yes, I will stretch out my hand and
destroy their country I will make it a
waste from the southern desert to the city
of Riblah in the north, not sparing any
place where the Israelites live Then
everyone will know that I am the LORD "

The End Is Near for Israel

7 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "this is what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying to the land
of Israel This is the end for the whole
land!
3 "Israel, the end has come You will
feel my anger, because I am judging you
for what you have done I will pay you
back for all your disgusting conduct 4 I
will not spare you or show you any mercy
I am going to punish you for the disgusting
things you have done, so that you will
know that I am the LORD "
5 This is what the Sovereign LORD is
saying, "One disaster after another is
coming on you 6 It's all over This is the
end You are finished 7 The end is coming
for you people who live in the land The
time is near when there will be no more
celebrations at the mountain shrines, only
confusion [k]
8 "Very soon now you will feel all the
force of my anger I am judging you for
what you have done, and I will pay you
back for all your disgusting conduct. 9 I
will not spare you or show you any mercy
I am going to punish you for the disgusting
things you have done, so that you will
know that I am the LORD, and that I am
the one who punishes you "
10 The day of disaster is coming for
Israel Violence is flourishing Pride is at
its height 11 Violence produces more

[j] *Some ancient translations* disgraced them, *Hebrew* I am disgraced
[k] *Probable text* celebrations confusion, *Hebrew unclear*

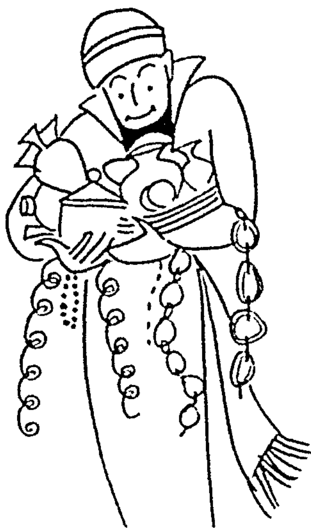


Some will escape to the mountains (7 16)

wickedness Nothing will remain for them,
nothing of their wealth, their splendour,
or their glory [m]
12 The time is coming The day is near
when buying and selling will have no more
meaning, because God's punishment will
fall on everyone alike 13 No merchant will
live long enough to get back what he has
lost, because God's anger is on everyone
Those who are evil cannot survive [n] 14 The
trumpet sounds, and everyone gets ready
But no one goes off to war, for God's
anger will fall on everyone alike

Punishment for Israel's Sins

15 There is fighting in the streets, and
sickness and hunger in the houses Any-
one who is out in the country will die
in the fighting, and anyone in the city
will be a victim of sickness and hunger
16 Some will escape to the mountains like
doves frightened from the valleys All of
them will moan over their sins [o] 17 Every-
one's hands will be weak, and their knees
will shake 18 They will put on sackcloth
and they will tremble all over Their heads
will be shaved, and they will all be
disgraced 19 They will throw their gold
and silver away in the streets like refuse,
because neither silver nor gold can save
them when the LORD pours out his fury
They cannot use it to satisfy their desires
or fill their stomachs Gold and silver led
them into sin 20 Once they were proud
of their beautiful jewels, but they used
them to make disgusting idols That is
why the LORD has made their wealth
repulsive to them
21 "I will let foreigners rob them," says
the LORD, "and law-breakers will take all
their wealth and defile it 22 I will not
interfere when my treasured Temple is
profaned, when robbers break into it and
defile it
23 "Everything is in confusion [q]—the
land is full of murders and the cities are
full of violence 24 I will bring the most
evil nations here and let them have your
homes Your strongest men will lose their
confidence when I let the nations profane
the places where you worship 25 Despair
is coming You will look for peace and
never find it 26 One disaster will follow
another, and a steady stream of bad news



They were proud of their beautiful jewels (7 20)

[m] *Verses 10–11 in Hebrew are unclear* [n] *Verse 13 in Hebrew is unclear*
[o] *Verse 16 in Hebrew is unclear*
[q] *One ancient translation* Everything is in confusion, *Hebrew unclear*

will pour in You will beg the prophets
to reveal what they foresee The priests
will have nothing to teach the people, and
the elders will have no advice to give
27 The king will mourn, the prince will give
up hope, and the people will shake with
fear I will punish you for all you have
done, and will judge you in the same way
as you have judged others This will show
you that I am the LORD "

EZEKIEL'S SECOND VISION OF GOD
(8 1-10 22)

Idolatry in Jerusalem

8 On the fifth day of the sixth month
of the sixth year of our exile, the
leaders of the exiles from Judah were
sitting in my house with me Suddenly
the power of the Sovereign LORD came
on me 2 I looked up and saw a vision
of a fiery human form From the waist
down his body looked like fire, and from
the waist up he was shining like polished
bronze 3 He stretched out what seemed
to be a hand and seized me by the hair
Then in this vision God's spirit lifted me
high in the air and took me to Jerusalem
He took me to the inner entrance of the
north gate of the Temple, where there
was an idol that was an outrage to God
4 There I saw the dazzling light that
shows the presence of Israel's God, just
as I had seen it when I was by the River
Chebar 5 God said to me, "Mortal man,
look towards the north " I looked, and
there near the altar by the entrance of
the gateway I saw the idol that was an
outrage to God
6 God said to me, "Mortal man, do you
see what is happening? Look at the
disgusting things the people of Israel are
doing here, driving me farther and farther
away from my holy place You will see
even more disgraceful things than this "
7 He took me to the entrance of the
outer courtyard and showed me a hole
in the wall 8 He said, "Mortal man, break
through the wall here " I broke through
it and found a door 9 He said to me, "Go
in and look at the evil, disgusting things
they are doing there " 10 So I went in and
looked The walls were covered with
drawings of snakes and other unclean
animals,[r] and of the other things which
the Israelites were worshipping
11 Seventy Israelite leaders were there,
including Jaazaniah son of Shaphan Each
one was holding an incense-burner, and
smoke was rising from the incense 12 God
asked me, "Mortal man, do you see what
the Israelite leaders are doing in secret?
They are all worshipping in a room full
of images Their excuse is 'The LORD
doesn't see us! He has abandoned the
country ' "
13 Then the LORD said to me, "You are
going to see them do even more disgusting
things than that " 14 So he took me to
the north gate of the Temple and showed
me women weeping over the death of the
god Tammuz.[s]
15 He asked, "Mortal man, do you see
that? You will see even more disgusting
things " 16 So he took me to the inner
courtyard of the Temple There near the
entrance of the sanctuary, between the
altar and the passage, were about twenty-
five men They had turned their backs
to the sanctuary and were bowing low
towards the east, worshipping the rising
sun
17 The LORD said to me, "Mortal man,
do you see that? These people of Judah
are not satisfied with merely doing all the
disgusting things you have seen here and
with spreading violence throughout the
country No, they must come and do them
here in the Temple itself and make me
even more angry Look how they insult
me in the most offensive way possible!
18 They will feel all the force of my anger
I will not spare them or show them any
mercy They will shout prayers to me as
loud as they can, but I will not listen
to them "

Jerusalem Is Punished

9 Then I heard God shout, "Come here,
you men who are going to punish the
city Bring your weapons with you " 2 At
once six men came from the outer north
gate of the Temple, each one carrying a
weapon With them was a man dressed
in linen clothes, carrying something to
write with They all came and stood by
the bronze altar

[r] UNCLEAN ANIMALS *The Law of Moses prohibited the eating of certain animals as being ritually unclean (see 4 13, Lev 11)*
[s] TAMMUZ *A god who was thought to die when vegetation died and to come to life the next year Women would mourn his ritual death*
8 2 Ezek 1.27 8 4 Ezek 1 28

3 Then the dazzling light of the presence
of the God of Israel rose up from the
winged creatures,[t] where it had been, and
moved to the entrance of the Temple The
LORD called to the man dressed in linen,
4 "Go through the whole city of Jerusalem
and put a mark on the forehead of
everyone who is distressed and troubled
because of all the disgusting things being
done in the city"
5 And I heard God say to the other men,
"Follow him through the city, and kill
Spare no one, have mercy on no one
6 Kill the old men, young men, young
women, mothers, and children But don't
touch anyone who has the mark on his
forehead Start here at my Temple" So
they began with the leaders who were
standing there at the Temple
7 God said to them, "Defile the Temple
Fill its courtyards with corpses Get to
work!" So they began to kill the people
in the city [u]
8 While the killing was going on, I was
there alone I threw myself face down-
wards on the ground and shouted,
"Sovereign LORD, are you so angry with
Jerusalem that you are going to kill
everyone left in Israel?"
9 God answered, "The people of Israel
and Judah are guilty of terrible sins They
have committed murder all over the land
and have filled Jerusalem with crime
They say that I, the LORD, have abandoned
their country and that I don't see them
10 But I will not have pity on them, I will
do to them what they have done to others"
11 Then the man wearing linen clothes
returned and reported to the LORD, "I have
carried out your orders"

The Glory of the LORD Leaves the Temple

10 I looked at the dome over the heads
of the winged animals[v] and above
them was something that seemed to be
a throne made of sapphire 2 God said to
the man wearing linen clothes, "Go
between the wheels under the animals and
fill your hands with burning coals Then
scatter the coals over the city"
I watched him go 3 The winged animals
were standing to the south of the Temple
when he went in, and a cloud filled the
inner courtyard 4 The dazzling light of the
LORD's presence rose up from the animals
and moved to the entrance of the Temple
Then the cloud filled the Temple, and the
courtyard was blazing with the light 5 The
noise made by the animals' wings was
heard even in the outer courtyard It
sounded like the voice of Almighty God
6 When the LORD commanded the man
wearing linen clothes to take some fire
from between the wheels that were under
the animals, the man went in and stood
by one of the wheels 7 One of the animals
put his hand into the fire that was there
among them, picked up some coals, and
put them in the hands of the man in linen
The man took the coals and left
8 I saw that each animal had what
looked like a human hand under each of
its wings 9-10 I also saw that there were
four wheels, all alike, one beside each
animal The wheels shone like precious
stones, and each one had another wheel
which intersected it at right angles
11 When the animals moved, they could
go in any direction without turning They
all moved together in the direction they
wanted to go, without having to turn
round 12 Their bodies, backs, hands,
wings, and wheels were covered with
eyes 13 These wheels were the same as
those I had seen in my first vision
14 Each animal had four faces The first
was the face of a bull, the second a human
face, the third the face of a lion, and the
fourth the face of an eagle 15 (They were
the same animals that I had seen by the
River Chebar) When the animals rose in
the air 16 and moved, the wheels went with
them Whenever they spread their wings
to fly, the wheels still went with them
17 When the animals stopped, the wheels
stopped, and when the animals flew, the
wheels went with them, because the
animals controlled them
18 Then the dazzling light of the LORD's
presence left the entrance of the Temple
and moved to a place above the animals
19 They spread their wings and flew up
from the earth while I was watching, and
the wheels went with them They paused
at the east gate of the Temple, and the
dazzling light was over them 20 I recog-
nized them as the same creatures which
I had seen beneath the God of Israel at
the River Chebar
21 Each of them had four faces, four

[t] WINGED CREATURES *Animals with four wings and four faces, thought of as guarding God's throne and symbolizing God's majesty (see 1 5-12)*
[u] work!" So they city, *or* work! Go on and start killing the people in the city!"
[v] WINGED ANIMALS *See 9 3*

9 4 Rev 7 3, 9 4, 14 1   10 1 Ezek 1 26, Rev 4 2   10 2 Rev 8 5   10 9-13 Ezek 1 15-21
10 12 Rev 4 8   10 14 Ezek 1 10, Rev 4 7

wings, and what looked like a human hand
under each wing 22 Their faces looked
exactly like the faces[u] I had seen by the
River Chebar Each creature moved
straight ahead

Jerusalem Is Condemned

11 God's spirit lifted me up and took
me to the east gate of the Temple
There near the gate I saw twenty-five
men, including Jaazaniah son of Azzur
and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, two leaders
of the nation
2 God said to me, "Mortal man, these
men make evil plans and give bad advice
in this city 3 They say, 'We will soon be
building houses again[x] The city is like
a cooking-pot, and we are like the meat
in it, but at least it protects us from the
fire' 4 *Now then, denounce them, mortal
man"*
5 The spirit of the LORD took control
of me, and the LORD told me to give the
people this message "People of Israel,
I know what you are saying and what
you are planning 6 You have murdered
so many people here in the city that the
streets are full of corpses
7 "So this is what I, the Sovereign LORD,
am saying to you This city is indeed a
cooking-pot, but what is the meat? The
corpses of those you have killed! You
will not be here—I will throw you out
of the city! 8 Are you afraid of swords?
I will bring men with swords to attack
you 9 I will take you out of the city and
hand you over to foreigners I have
sentenced you to death, 10 and you will
be killed in battle in your own country
Then everyone will know that I am the
LORD 11 This city will not protect you as
a pot protects the meat in it I will punish
you wherever you may be in the land of
Israel 12 You will know that I am the LORD
and that while you were keeping the laws
of the neighbouring nations, you were
breaking *my* laws and disobeying *my*
commands"
13 While I was prophesying, Pelatiah
dropped dead. I threw myself face down-
wards on the ground and shouted, "No,
Sovereign LORD! Are you going to kill
everyone left in Israel?"

God's Promise to the Exiles

14 The LORD spoke to me 15 "Mortal
man," he said, "the people who live in
Jerusalem are talking about you and your
fellow-Israelites who are in exile They
say, 'The exiles are too far away to
worship the LORD He has given us
possession of the land'
16 "Now tell your fellow-exiles what I
am saying I am the one who sent them
to live in far-off nations and scattered
them in other countries Yet, for the time
being I will be present with them in the
lands where they have gone
17 "So tell them what I, the Sovereign
LORD, am saying I will gather them out
of the countries where I scattered them,
and will give the land of Israel back to
them 18 When they return, they are to
get rid of all the filthy, disgusting idols
they find 19 I will give them a new heart
and a new mind I will take away their
stubborn heart of stone and will give them
an obedient heart 20 Then they will keep
my laws and faithfully obey all my
commands They will be my people, and
I will be their God 21 But I will punish
the people who love to worship filthy,
disgusting idols I will punish them for
what they have done" The Sovereign
LORD has spoken

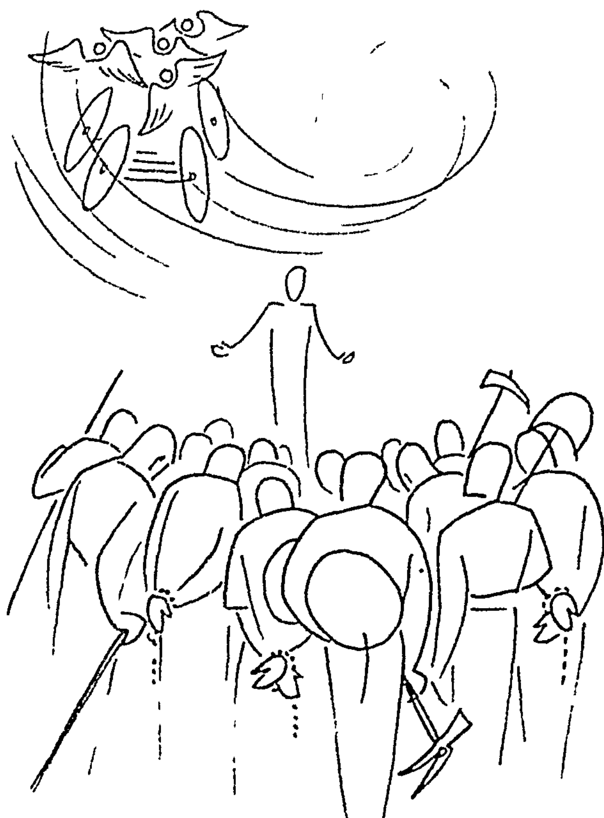
God's Glory Leaves Jerusalem

22 The living creatures began to fly, and
the wheels went with them The dazzling
light of the presence of the God of Israel
was over them 23 Then the dazzling light
left the city and moved to the mountain
east of it 24 In the vision the spirit of
God lifted me up and brought me back
to the exiles in Babylonia Then the vision
faded, 25 and I told the exiles everything
that the LORD had shown me

The Prophet as a Refugee

12 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "you are living
among rebellious people They have eyes,
but they see nothing, they have ears, but
they hear nothing, because they are
rebellious
3 "Now, mortal man, pack a bundle just
as a refugee would, and start out before
nightfall Let everyone see you leaving
and going to another place Maybe those
rebels will notice you[y] 4 While it is still
daylight, pack your bundle for exile, so
that they can see you, and then let them

[u] *Probable text* the faces, *Hebrew* the faces and them
[x] We will again, *or* We won't be building houses for a while
[y] Maybe those you, *or* Maybe they will then realize that they are rebels
11.19-20 Ezek 36.26-28 11.22-23 Ezek 43.2-5 12.2. Is 6 9-10, Jer 5 21, Mk 8 18



In the vision (11 24)

watch you leave in the evening as if you
were going into exile [5]While they are
watching, break a hole through the wall
of your house and take your pack out
through it [6]Let them watch you putting
your pack on your shoulder and going
out into the dark with your eyes covered,
so that you can't see where you are going
What you do will be a warning to the
Israelites "

7 I did what the LORD told me to do
That day I packed a bundle as a refugee
would, and that evening as it was getting
dark I dug a hole in the wall with my
hands and went out While everyone
watched, I put the pack on my shoulder
and left

8 The next morning the LORD spoke to
me [9]"Mortal man," he said, "now that
those Israelite rebels are asking you what
you're doing, [10]tell them what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying to them This
message is for the prince ruling in
Jerusalem and for all the people who live
there [11]Tell them that what you have
done is a sign of what will happen to
them—they will be refugees and captives
[12]The prince who is ruling them will
shoulder his pack in the dark and escape
through a hole that they dig for him in
the wall He will cover his eyes and not
see where he is going [13]But I will spread
out my net and trap him in it Then I
will take him to the city of Babylon, where
he will die without having seen it [14]I will
scatter in every direction all the members
of his court and his advisers and body-
guard, and people will search for them
to kill them

15 "When I scatter them among the

12 13 2 Kgs 25 7, Jer 52 11

other nations and in foreign countries,
they will know that I am the LORD 16 I
will let a few of them survive the war,
the famine, and the diseases, so that there
among the nations they will realize how
disgusting their actions have been and will
acknowledge that I am the LORD "

The Sign of the Trembling Prophet

17 The LORD spoke to me 18 "Mortal
man," he said, "tremble when you eat,
and shake with fear when you drink 19 Tell
the whole nation that this is the message
of the Sovereign LORD to the people of
Jerusalem who are still living in their
land They will tremble when they eat
and shake with fear when they drink
Their land will be stripped bare, because
everyone who lives there is lawless
20 Cities that are now full of people will
be destroyed, and the country will be
made a wilderness Then they will know
that I am the LORD "

A Popular Proverb and an Unpopular Message

21 The LORD spoke to me 22 "Mortal
man," he said, "why do the people of
Israel repeat this proverb 'Time goes by,
and predictions come to nothing'? 23 Now
tell them what I, the Sovereign LORD, have
to say about that I will put an end to
that proverb It won't be repeated in Israel
any more Tell them instead The time
has come, and the predictions are coming
true!
24 "Among the people of Israel there
will be no more false visions or misleading
prophecies 25 I, the Sovereign LORD, will
speak to them, and what I say will be
done There will be no more delay In your
own lifetime, you rebels, I will do what
I have warned you I would do I have
spoken," says the Sovereign LORD
26 The LORD said to me, 27 "Mortal man,
the Israelites think that your visions and
prophecies are about the distant future
28 So tell them that I, the Sovereign LORD,
am saying There will be no more delay
What I have said will be done I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken!"

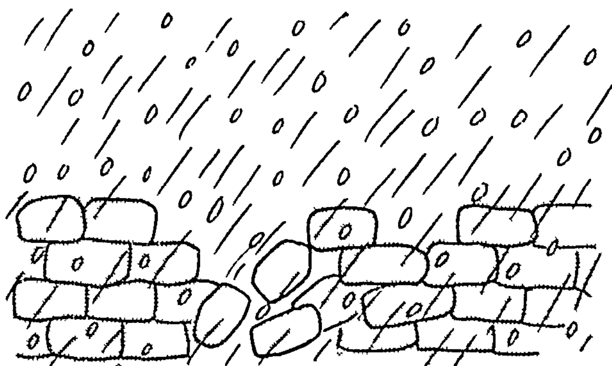
Prophecy against False Male Prophets

13 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "denounce the
prophets of Israel who make up their own
prophecies Tell them to listen to the word
of the LORD "
3 This is what the Sovereign LORD says
"These foolish prophets are doomed!
They provide their own inspiration and
invent their own visions 4 People of Israel,
your prophets are as useless as foxes
living among the ruins of a city 5 They
don't guard the places where the walls
have crumbled, nor do they rebuild the
walls, and so Israel cannot be defended
when war comes on the day of the LORD
6 Their visions are false, and their pre-
dictions are lies They claim that they are
speaking my message, but I have not sent
them Yet they expect their words to come
true! 7 I tell them Those visions you see
are false, and the predictions you make
are lies You say that they are my words,
but I haven't spoken to you!"
8 So the Sovereign LORD says to them,
"Your words are false, and your visions
are lies I am against you 9 I am about
to punish you prophets who have false
visions and make misleading predictions
You will not be there when my people
gather to make decisions, your names will
not be included in the list of the citizens
of Israel, you will never return to your
land Then you will know that I am the
Sovereign LORD
10 "The prophets mislead my people by
saying that all is well All is certainly not
well! My people have put up a wall of
loose stones, and then the prophets have
come and covered it with whitewash
11 Tell the prophets that their wall is going
to fall down I will send a pouring rain
Hailstones will fall on it, and a strong
wind will blow against it 12 The wall will
collapse, and everyone will ask you what
good the whitewash did "
13 Now this is what the Sovereign LORD
says "In my anger I will send a strong
wind, pouring rain, and hailstones to
destroy the wall 14 I intend to break down
the wall they whitewashed, to shatter it,
and to leave the foundation stones bare
It will collapse and kill you all Then
everyone will know that I am the LORD
15 "The wall and those who covered it
with whitewash will feel the force of my
anger Then I will tell you that the wall
is gone and so are those who whitewashed
it— 16 those prophets who assured Jeru-
salem that all was well, when all was
not well!" The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

Prophecy against False Female Prophets

17 The LORD said, "Now, mortal man,
look at the women among your people

13 10 Jer 6 14, 8 11



I will send a strong wind, pouring rain, and hailstones to destroy the wall (13 13)

who make up predictions Denounce them
18 and tell them what the Sovereign LORD
is saying to them
"You women are doomed! You sew
magic wristbands for everyone and make
magic scarves for everyone to wear on
their heads, so that they can have power
over other people's lives You want to
possess the power of life and death over
my people and to use it for your own
benefit 19 You dishonour me in front of
my people in order to get a few handfuls of
barley and a few pieces of bread You
kill people who don't deserve to die, and
you keep people alive who don't deserve
to live So you tell lies to my people, and
they believe you "
20 Now this is what the Sovereign LORD
says "I hate the wristbands that you use
in your attempt to control life and death
I will rip them off your arms and set free
the people that you were controlling [z] 21 I
will rip off your scarves and let my people
escape from your power once and for all
Then you will know that I am the LORD
22 "By your lies you discourage good
people, whom I do not wish to hurt You
prevent evil people from giving up evil
and saving their lives 23 So now your false
visions and misleading predictions are
over I am rescuing my people from your
power, so that you will know that I am
the LORD "

God Condemns Idolatry

14 Some of the leaders of the Israel-
ites came to consult me about the
LORD's will 2 Then the LORD spoke to me
3 "Mortal man," he said, "these men have
given their hearts to idols and are letting
idols lead them into sin Do they think
I will give them an answer?
4 "Now speak to them and tell them
what I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying
to them Every Israelite who has given
his heart to idols and lets them lead him
into sin and who then comes to consult
a prophet, will get an answer from me—
the answer that his many idols deserve!
5 All those idols have turned the Israelites
away from me, but by my answer I hope
to win back their loyalty
6 "Now then, tell the Israelites what I,
the Sovereign LORD, am saying Turn back
and leave your disgusting idols
7 "Whenever one of the Israelites or one
of the foreigners who live in the Israelite
community turns away from me and
worships idols, and then goes to consult
a prophet, I, the LORD, will give him his
answer! 8 I will oppose him I will make
an example of him I will remove him from
the community of my people, so that you
will know that I am the LORD
9 "If a prophet is deceived into giving
a false answer, it is because I, the LORD,
have deceived him I will remove him from
the people of Israel 10 Both the prophet
and the one who consults him will get
the same punishment 11 I will do this to
keep the Israelites from deserting me and
defiling themselves by their sins They are
to be my people, and I will be their God "
The Sovereign LORD has spoken

Noah, Danel, and Job

12 The LORD spoke to me 13 "Mortal
man," he said, "if a country sins and is

[z] *In verse 20 in Hebrew a word occurs twice, the meaning of which is unclear*

unfaithful to me, I will stretch out my
hand and destroy its supply of food I
will send a famine and kill people and
animals alike 14 Even if those three men,
Noah, Danel,[a] and Job, were living there,
their goodness would save only their own
lives " The Sovereign LORD has spoken
15 "Or I might send wild animals to
kill the people, making the land so
dangerous that no one could travel
through it, 16 and even if those three men
lived there—as surely as I, the Sovereign
LORD, am the living God—they would not
be able to save even their own children
They would save only their own lives, and
the land would become a wilderness
17 "Or I might bring war on that
country and send destructive weapons to
wipe out people and animals alike, 18 and
even if those three men lived there—as
surely as I, the Sovereign LORD, am the
living God—they would not be able to
save even their children, but only their
own lives
19 "If I send an epidemic on that
country and in my anger take many lives,
killing people and animals, 20 even if Noah,
Danel, and Job lived there—as surely as
I, the Sovereign LORD, am the living God—
they would not be able to save even their
own children Their goodness would save
only their own lives "
21 This is what the Sovereign LORD is
saying "I will send my four worst
punishments on Jerusalem—war, famine,
wild animals and disease—to destroy
people and animals alike 22 If anyone does
survive and save his children, look at them
when they come to you See how evil they
are, and be convinced that the punishment
I am bringing on Jerusalem is justified,
23 then you will know that there was good
reason for everything I did " The
Sovereign LORD has spoken

A Parable about a Vine

15 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "how does a vine
compare with a tree? What good is a
branch of a grapevine compared with the
trees of the forest? 3 Can you use it to
make anything? Can you even make a
peg out of it to hang things on? 4 It is
only good for building a fire And when
the ends are burnt up and the middle is



Can you make anything out of it? (15 4)

charred, can you make anything out of
it? 5 It was useless even before it was
burnt Now that the fire has burnt it and
charred it, it is even more useless "
6 Now this is what the Sovereign LORD
is saying, "Just as a vine is taken from
the forest and burnt, so I will take the
people who live in Jerusalem 7 and will
punish them They have escaped one fire,
but now fire will burn them up When
I punish them, you will know that I am
the LORD 8 They have been unfaithful to
me, and so I will make the country a
wilderness " The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

Jerusalem the Unfaithful

16 The LORD spoke to me again
2 "Mortal man," he said, "point out
to Jerusalem what disgusting things she
has done 3 Tell Jerusalem what the
Sovereign LORD is saying to her
"You were born in the land of Canaan
Your father was an Amorite, and your
mother was a Hittite [b] 4 When you were
born, no one cut your umbilical cord or
washed you[c] or rubbed you with salt or
wrapped you in cloth 5 No one took
enough pity on you to do any of these
things for you When you were born, no
one loved you You were thrown out in an
open field
6 "Then I passed by and saw you
squirming in your own blood You were
covered with blood, but I wouldn't let you
die 7 I made you grow like a healthy plant
You grew strong and tall and became a
young woman [d] Your breasts were well-
formed, and your hair had grown, but you
were naked
8 "As I passed by again, I saw that the

[a] DANEL *Probably an ancient hero of Canaanite literature, known for his righteous life, and not the hero of the biblical book of Daniel*
[b] AMORITE HITTITE *The Israelites regarded these people as immoral and idolatrous*
[c] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear*
[d] *Probable text* young woman, *Hebrew unclear*
14 21 Rev 6 8

time had come for you to fall in love
I covered your naked body with my coat
and promised to love you Yes, I made
a marriage covenant with you, and you
became mine " This is what the Sovereign
LORD says
9 "Then I took water and washed the
blood off you I rubbed olive-oil on your
skin 10 I dressed you in embroidered
gowns and gave you shoes of the best
leather, a linen headband, and a silk cloak
11 I put jewels on you—bracelets and
necklaces 12 I gave you a nose-ring and
earrings and a beautiful crown to wear
13 You had ornaments of gold and silver,
and you always wore clothes of em-
broidered linen and silk You ate bread
made from the best flour, and had honey
and olive-oil to eat Your beauty was
dazzling, and you became a queen 14 You
became famous in every nation for your
perfect beauty, because I was the one who
made you so lovely" This is what the
Sovereign LORD says
15 "But you took advantage of your
beauty and fame to sleep with everyone
who came along [e] 16 You used some of
your clothes to decorate your places of
worship, and just like a prostitute,[f] you
gave yourself to everyone 17 You took the
silver and gold jewellery that I had given
you, used it to make male images, and
committed adultery with them 18 You
took the embroidered clothes I gave you
and put them on the images, and you
offered to the images the olive-oil and
incense I had given you 19 I gave you
food—the best flour, olive-oil, and
honey—but you offered it as a sacrifice
to win the favour of idols " This is what
the Sovereign LORD says
20 "Then you took the sons and the
daughters you had borne me and offered
them as sacrifices to idols Wasn't it bad
enough to be unfaithful to me, 21 without
taking my children and sacrificing them
to idols? 22 During your disgusting life as
a prostitute you never once remembered
your childhood—when you were naked,
squirming in your own blood "

Jerusalem's Life as a Prostitute

23 The Sovereign LORD said, "You are
doomed! Doomed! You did all that evil,
and then 24 by the side of every road you
built places to worship idols and practise
prostitution 25 You dragged your beauty
through the mud You offered yourself to
everyone who came by, and you were
more of a prostitute every day 26 You let
your lustful neighbours, the Egyptians, go
to bed with you, and you used your
prostitution to make me angry
27 "Now I have raised my hand to
punish you and to take away your share
of my blessing I have handed you over
to the Philistines, who hate you and are
disgusted with your immoral actions
28 "Because you were not satisfied by
the others, you went running after the
Assyrians You were their prostitute, but
they didn't satisfy you either 29 You were
also a prostitute for the Babylonians, that
nation of businessmen, but they didn't
satisfy you either "
30 [g] This is what the Sovereign LORD
is saying "You have done all this like
a shameless prostitute 31 On every street
you built places to worship idols and
practise prostitution But you are not out
for money like a common prostitute
32 You are like a woman who commits
adultery with strangers instead of loving
her husband 33 A prostitute is paid, but
you gave presents to all your lovers and
bribed them to come from everywhere to
sleep with you 34 You are a special kind
of prostitute No one forced you to become
one You didn't get paid, you paid them!
Yes, you are different "

God's Judgement on Jerusalem

35 Now then, Jerusalem, you whore!
Hear what the LORD is saying
36 This is what the Sovereign LORD
says "You stripped off your clothes and,
like a prostitute, you gave yourself to your
lovers and to all your disgusting idols,
and you killed your children as sacrifices
to idols 37 Because of this I will bring
all your former lovers together—the ones
you liked and the ones you hated I will
bring them round you in a circle, and then
I will strip off your clothes and let them
see you naked 38 I will condemn you for
adultery and murder, and in my anger
and fury I will punish you with death
39 I will put you in their power, and they
will tear down the places where you
engage in prostitution and worship idols
They will take away your clothes and
jewels and leave you completely naked
40 "They will stir up a crowd to stone
you, and they will cut you to pieces with

[e] *Hebrew has two additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[f] *Hebrew has four additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[g] *Verse 30 in Hebrew begins with three words, the meaning of which is unclear*

their swords 41They will burn your
houses down and let crowds of women
see your punishment I will make you stop
being a prostitute and make you stop
giving gifts to your lovers 42Then my
anger will be over, and I will be calm
I will not be angry or jealous any more
43You have forgotten how I treated you
when you were young, and you have made
me angry by all the things you did That
is why I have made you pay for them
all Why did you add sexual immorality
to all the other disgusting things you
did?" The Sovereign LORD has spoken

Like Mother, Like Daughter

44 The LORD said, "People will use this
proverb about you, Jerusalem 'Like
mother, like daughter' 45You really are
your mother's daughter She detested her
husband and her children You are like
your sisters, who hated their husbands
and their children You and your sister
cities had a Hittite mother and an
Amorite[h] father
46 "Your elder sister is Samaria, in the
north, with her villages Your younger
sister, with her villages, is Sodom, in the
south 47Were you content to follow in
their footsteps and copy their disgusting
actions? No, in only a little while you
were behaving worse than they were in
everything you did
48 "As sure as I am the living God,"
the Sovereign LORD says, "your sister
Sodom and her villages never did the evil
that you and your villages have done
49She and her daughters were proud
because they had plenty to eat and lived
in peace and quiet, but they did not take
care of the poor and the underprivileged
50They were proud and stubborn and did
the things that I hate, so I destroyed them,
as you well know
51 "Samaria did not sin half as much
as you have You have acted more
disgustingly than she ever did Your
corruption makes your sisters look inno-
cent by comparison 52And now you will
have to endure your disgrace Your sins
are so much worse than those of your
sisters that they look innocent beside you
Now blush and bear your shame, because
you make your sisters look pure"

Sodom and Samaria Will Be Restored

53 The LORD said to Jerusalem, "I will
make them prosperous again—Sodom
and her villages and Samaria and her
villages Yes, I will make you prosperous
too 54You will be ashamed of yourself,
and your disgrace will show your sisters
how well-off they are 55They will become
prosperous again, and you and your
villages will also be restored 56Didn't you
joke about Sodom in those days when
you were proud 57and before the evil you
did had been exposed? Now you are just
like her—a joke to the Edomites, the
Philistines, and your other neighbours
who hate you 58You must suffer for the
obscene, disgusting things you have
done" The LORD has spoken

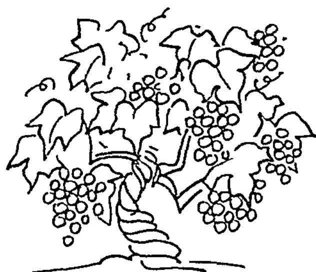
A Covenant That Lasts For Ever

59 The Sovereign LORD says, "I will
treat you as you deserve, because you
ignored your promises and broke the
covenant 60But I will honour the covenant
I made with you when you were young,
and I will make a covenant with you that
will last for ever 61You will remember
how you have acted, and be ashamed of
it when you get your elder sister and your
younger sister back I will let them be
like daughters to you, even though this
was not part of my covenant with you
62I will renew my covenant with you, and
you will know that I am the LORD 63I
will forgive all the wrongs you have done,
but you will remember them and be too
ashamed to open your mouth" The
Sovereign LORD has spoken

The Parable of the Eagles and the Vine

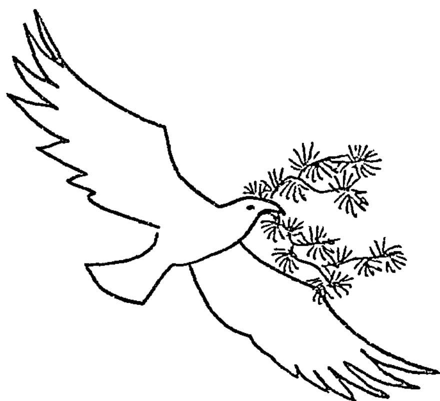
17 The LORD spoke to me 2"Mortal
man," he said, "tell the Israelites a
parable 3to let them know what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying to them There
was a giant eagle with beautiful feathers
and huge wings, spread wide He flew
to the Lebanon Mountains and broke off
the top of a cedar-tree, 4which he carried
to a land of commerce, and placed in a
city of merchants 5Then he took a young
plant from the land of Israel and planted
it in a fertile field,[i] where there was
always water to make it grow 6The plant
sprouted and became a low, wide-spread-
ing grapevine The branches grew upward
towards the eagle, and the roots grew
deep The vine was covered with branches
and leaves
7 "There was another giant eagle with
huge wings and thick plumage And now
the vine sent its roots towards him and

[h] HITTITE AMORITE *See 16 3*
[i] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear*




Yes, it is planted, but will it live and grow? (17 10)

turned its leaves towards him, in the hope
that he would give it more water than
there was in the garden where it was
growing [j] 8But the vine had already been
planted in a fertile, well-watered field so
that it could grow leaves and bear grapes
and be a magnificent vine
9 "So I, the Sovereign LORD, ask Will
this vine live and grow? Won't the first
eagle pull it up by its roots, pull off the
grapes, and break off the branches and
let them wither? It will not take much
strength or a mighty nation to pull it up
10Yes, it is planted, but will it live and
grow? Won't it wither when the east wind
strikes it? Won't it wither there where
it is growing?"



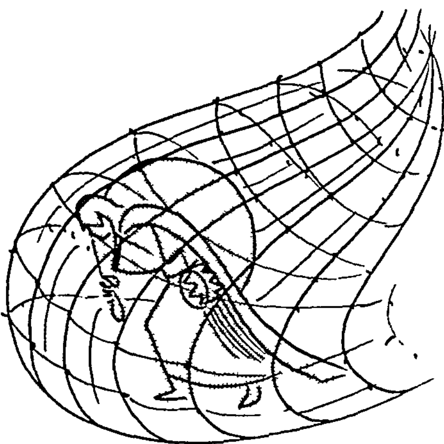
He broke off the top of a cedar-tree (17 3)

The Parable Is Explained

11 The LORD said to me, 12"Ask these
rebels if they know what the parable
means Tell them that the king of Baby-
lonia came to Jerusalem and took the king
and his officials back with him to Baby-
lonia 13He took one of the king's family,
made a treaty with him, and made him
swear to be loyal He took important men
as hostages 14to keep the nation from
rising again and to make sure that the
treaty would be kept 15But the king of
Judah rebelled and sent agents to Egypt
to get horses and a large army Will he
succeed? Can he get away with that? He
cannot break the treaty and go un-
punished!
16 "As surely as I am the living God,"
says the Sovereign LORD, "this king will
die in Babylonia because he broke his oath
and the treaty he had made with the king
of Babylonia, who put him on the throne
17Even the powerful army of the king of
Egypt will not be able to help him fight
when the Babylonians build earthworks
and dig trenches in order to kill many
people 18He broke his oath and the treaty
he had made He did all these things, and
now he will not escape"
19 The Sovereign LORD says, "As surely
as I am the living God, I will punish him
for breaking the treaty which he swore
in my name to keep 20I will spread out
a hunter's net and catch him in it I will
take him to Babylonia and punish him
there, because he was unfaithful to me
21His best soldiers will be killed in battle,
and the survivors will be scattered in

[j] And now the vine growing, *or* And now the vine turned away from the garden where it was growing and sent its roots towards him and turned its leaves towards him, in the hope that he would give it water

17 12-15 2 Kgs 24 15-20, 2 Chr 36 10-13



I will spread out a hunter's net and catch him in it (17 20)

every direction Then you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken "

God's Promise of Hope

22 This is what the Sovereign LORD says

"I will take the top of a tall cedar
and break off a tender sprout,
I will plant it on a high mountain,
23 on Israel's highest mountain
It will grow branches and bear seed
and become a magnificent cedar
Birds of every kind will live there
and find shelter in its shade
24 All the trees in the land will know
that I am the LORD
I cut down the tall trees
and make the low trees grow tall
I wither up the green trees
and make the dry trees become green

I, the LORD, have spoken I will do what I have said I would do "

18 The LORD spoke to me 2 and said, "What is this proverb people keep repeating in the land of Israel?

'The parents ate the sour grapes,
But the children got the sour taste '

3 "As surely as I am the living God," says the Sovereign LORD, "you will not

18.2 Jer 31 29



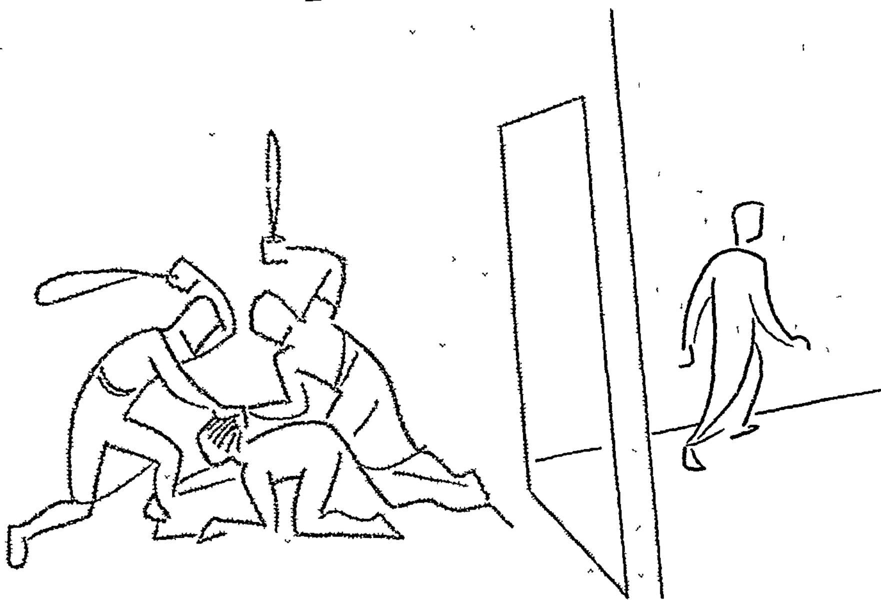
Birds of every kind will live there (17 23)

repeat this proverb in Israel any more
4 The life of every person belongs to me,
the life of the parent as well as that of the
child The person who sins is the one who
will die
5 "Suppose there is a truly good man,
righteous and honest 6 He doesn't
worship the idols of the Israelites or eat
the sacrifices offered at forbidden shrines
He doesn't seduce another man's wife or
have intercourse with a woman during
her period 7 He doesn't cheat or rob
anyone He returns what a borrower gives
him as security, he feeds the hungry and
gives clothing to the naked 8 He doesn't
lend money for profit He refuses to do
evil and gives an honest decision in any
dispute 9 Such a man obeys my com-
mands and carefully keeps my laws He
is righteous, and he will live," says the
Sovereign LORD
10 "Then suppose this man has a son
who robs and kills, who does[k] any of these
things 11 that the father never did He eats
sacrifices offered at forbidden shrines and
seduces other men's wives 12 He cheats
the poor, he robs, he keeps what a
borrower gives him as security He goes
to pagan shrines, worships disgusting
idols, 13 and lends money for profit Will
he live? No, he will not He has done
all these disgusting things, and so he will
die He will be to blame for his own death
14 "Now suppose this second man has
a son He sees all the sins his father
practised, but does not follow his
example 15 He doesn't worship the idols
of the Israelites or eat the sacrifices
offered at forbidden shrines He doesn't
seduce another man's wife 16 or oppress
anyone or rob anyone He returns what
a borrower gives him as security He feeds
the hungry and gives clothing to the
naked 17 He refuses to do evil[l] and doesn't
lend money for profit. He keeps my laws
and obeys my commands He will not die
because of his father's sins, but he will
certainly live 18 His father, on the other
hand, cheated and robbed,[m] and always
did evil to everyone And so he died
because of the sins he himself had
committed
19 "But you ask Why shouldn't the son
suffer because of his father's sins? The
answer is that the son did what was right
and good He kept my laws and followed
them carefully, and so he will certainly
live 20 It is the one who sins who will
die A son is not to suffer because of his
father's sins, nor a father because of the
sins of his son A good man will be
rewarded for doing good, and an evil man
will suffer for the evil he does
21 "If an evil man stops sinning and
keeps my laws, if he does what is right
and good, he will not die, he will certainly
live 22 All his sins will be forgiven, and
he will live, because he did what is right
23 Do you think I enjoy seeing an evil man
die?" asks the Sovereign LORD "No, I
would rather see him repent and live
24 "But if a righteous man stops doing
good and starts doing all the evil, disgust-
ing things that evil men do, will he go
on living? No! None of the good he did
will be remembered He will die because of
his unfaithfulness and his sins
25 "But you say, 'What the Lord does
isn't right' Listen to me, you Israelites
You think my way of doing things isn't
right? It is your way that isn't right
26 When a righteous man stops doing good
and starts doing evil and then dies, he
dies because of the evil he has done
27 When an evil man stops sinning and
does what is right and good, he saves
his life 28 He realizes what he is doing
and stops sinning, so he will certainly not
die, but go on living 29 And you Israelites
say, 'What the Lord does isn't right' You
think my way isn't right, do you? It is
your way that isn't right
30 "Now I, the Sovereign LORD, am
telling you Israelites that I will judge each
of you by what he has done Turn away
from all the evil you are doing, and don't
let your sin destroy you 31 Give up all
the evil you have been doing, and get
yourselves new minds and hearts Why
do you Israelites want to die? 32 I do not
want anyone to die," says the Sovereign
LORD "Turn away from your sins and
live"

A Song of Sorrow

19 God told me to sing this song of
sorrow for two princes of Israel
2 What a lioness your mother was!
She reared her cubs among the fierce
male lions
3 She reared a cub and taught him to
hunt,

[k] *Probable text* who does, *Hebrew unclear*
[l] *Some ancient translations (see also v 8)* to do evil, *Hebrew* from the poor
[m] *Some ancient translations* robbed, *Hebrew unclear*
18 9 Lev 18 5 18 20 Deut 24 16



He realizes what he is doing and stops sinning (18.28)

he became a man-eater.
4 The nations heard about him
and trapped him in a pit.
With hooks they dragged him off to
Egypt.
5 She waited until she saw all hope was
gone.
Then she reared another of her cubs,
and he grew into a fierce lion.
6 When he was full-grown,
he prowled with the other lions.
He too learnt to hunt and became a
man-eater.
7 He wrecked forts,[o] he ruined towns.
The people of the land were terrified
every time he roared.
8 The nations gathered to fight him,
people came from everywhere.
They spread their hunting nets
and caught him in their trap.
9 They put him in a cage
and took him to the king of Babylonia.
They kept him under guard,
so that his roar would never be heard
again
on the hills of Israel.

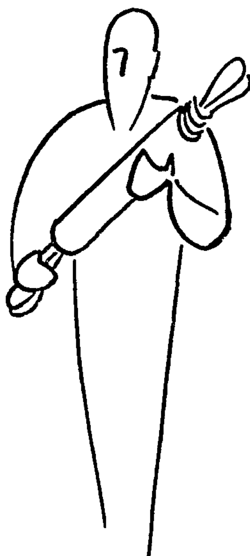
10 Your mother was like a grapevine[p]
planted near a stream.
Because there was plenty of water,
the vine was covered with leaves and
fruit.
11 Its branches were strong,
and grew to be royal sceptres.
The vine grew tall enough to reach the
clouds;
everyone saw how leafy and tall it
was.
12 But angry hands pulled it up by the
roots
and threw it to the ground.
The east wind dried up its fruit.
Its branches were broken off,
they dried up and were burnt.
13 Now it is planted in the desert,
in a dry and waterless land.
14 The stem of the vine caught fire;
fire burnt up its branches and fruit.
The branches will never again be strong,
will never be royal sceptres.
This is a song of sorrow; it has been sung
again and again.

God's Will and Man's Defiance

20 It was the tenth day of the fifth
month of the seventh year of our
exile. Some of the leaders of the Israelite
community came to consult me about the

[o] *One ancient translation* wrecked forts; *Hebrew unclear.*
[p] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear.*

Lord's will, and they sat down in front
of me 2 Then the Lord spoke to me
3 "Mortal man," he said, "speak to these
men and tell them that the Sovereign Lord
is saying You have come to ask my will,
have you? As surely as I am the living
God, I will not let you ask me anything
I, the Sovereign Lord, have spoken
4 "Are you ready to pass sentence on
them, mortal man? Then do so Remind
them of the disgusting things their fathers
did 5 Tell them what I am saying When
I chose Israel, I made them a promise
I revealed myself to them in Egypt and
told them I am the Lord your God 6 It
was then that I promised to take them
out of Egypt and lead them to a land
I had chosen for them, a rich and fertile
land, the finest land of all 7 I told them
to throw away the disgusting idols they
loved and not to make themselves unclean
with the false gods of Egypt, because I
am the Lord their God 8 But they defied
me and refused to listen They did not
throw away their disgusting idols or give
up the Egyptian gods I was ready to let
them feel the full force of my anger there
in Egypt 9 But I did not, since that would
have brought dishonour to my name, for
in the presence of the people among whom
they were living I had announced to Israel
that I was going to lead them out of Egypt
10 "And so I led them out of Egypt into
the desert 11 I gave them my commands
and taught them my laws, which bring
life to anyone who obeys them 12 I made
the keeping of the Sabbath a sign of the
agreement between us, to remind them
that I, the Lord, make them holy 13 But
even in the desert they defied me They
broke my laws and rejected my
commands, which bring life to anyone
who obeys them They completely profaned the Sabbath I was ready to let them
feel the force of my anger there in the
desert and destroy them 14 But I did not,
since that would have brought dishonour
to my name among the nations which had
seen me lead Israel out of Egypt 15 So
I made a promise in the desert that I would
not take them to the land I had given
them, a rich and fertile land, the finest
land of all 16 I made the promise because
they had rejected my commands, broken
my laws, and profaned the Sabbath—they
preferred to worship their idols
17 "But then I took pity on them I
decided not to kill them there in the desert



I gave them my commands (20 11)

18 Instead, I warned the young people
among them: Do not keep the laws your
ancestors made, do not follow their
customs or defile yourselves with their
idols 19 I am the Lord your God Obey
my laws and my commands 20 Make the
Sabbath a holy day, so that it will be
a sign of the covenant we made, and will
remind you that I am the Lord your God
21 "But that generation also defied me
They broke my laws and did not keep
my commands, which bring life to anyone
who obeys them They profaned the
Sabbath I was ready to let them feel the
force of my anger there in the desert and
kill them all 22 But I did not, since that
would have brought dishonour to my
name among the nations which had seen
me bring Israel out of Egypt 23 So I made
another promise in the desert I vowed
that I would scatter them all over the
world 24 I did this because they had
rejected my commands, broken my laws,
profaned the Sabbath, and worshipped
the same idols their ancestors had served
25 "Then I gave them laws that are not
good and commands that do not bring
life 26 I let them defile themselves with
their own offerings, and I let them
sacrifice their first-born sons This was

20 5-6 Ex 6 2-8 20 11, 13 Lev 18 5 20 12. Ex 31 13-17 20 15 Num 14 26-35
20.23 Lev 26 33

to punish them and show them that I am
the LORD
27 "Now then, mortal man, tell the
Israelites what I, the Sovereign LORD, am
saying to them This is another way their
fathers insulted me by their unfaithful-
ness 28 I brought them to the land I had
promised to give them When they saw
the high hills and green trees, they offered
sacrifices at all of them They made me
angry by the sacrifices they burnt and
by the wine they brought as offerings
29 I asked them What are these high
places where you go? So they have been
called 'High Places'[q] ever since 30 Now
tell the Israelites what I, the Sovereign
LORD, am saying Why must you commit
the same sins your fathers did and go
running after their idols? 31 Even today
you offer the same gifts and defile
yourselves with the same idols by sacri-
ficing your children to them in the fire
And then you Israelites still come to ask
what my will is! As surely as I, the
Sovereign LORD, am the living God, I will
not let you ask me anything 32 You have
made up your minds that you want to
be like the other nations, like the people
who live in other countries and worship
trees and rocks But that will never be

God Punishes and Forgives

33 "As surely as I, the Sovereign LORD,
am the living God, I warn you that in
my anger I will rule over you with a strong
hand, with all my power 34 I will show
you my power and my anger when I
gather you together and bring you back
from all the countries where you have
been scattered 35 I will bring you into the
'Desert of the Nations,'[r] and there I will
condemn you to your face 36 I will now
condemn you just as I condemned your
fathers in the Sinai Desert," says the
Sovereign LORD
37 "I will take firm control of you and
make you obey my covenant 38 I will take
away from among you those who are
rebellious and sinful I will take them out
of the lands where they are living now,
but I will not let them return to the land
of Israel Then you will know that I am
the LORD"
39 The Sovereign LORD said, "And now,
all you Israelites, please yourselves! Go
on and serve your idols! But I warn you
that after this you will have to obey me
and stop dishonouring my holy name by
offering gifts to your idols 40 There in the
land, on my holy mountain,[s] the high
mountain of Israel, all you people of Israel
will worship me I will be pleased with
you and will expect you to bring me your
sacrifices, your best offerings, and your
holy gifts 41 After I bring you out of the
countries where you have been scattered
and gather you together, I will accept the
sacrifices that you burn, and the nations
will see that I am holy 42 When I bring
you back to Israel, the land that I
promised I would give to your ancestors,
then you will know that I am the LORD
43 Then you will remember all the disgrace-
ful things you did and how you defiled
yourselves You will be disgusted with
yourselves because of all the evil things
you did 44 When I act to protect my
honour, you Israelites will know that I
am the LORD, because I do not deal with
you as your wicked, evil actions deserve"
The Sovereign LORD has spoken

Fire in the South

45 The LORD spoke to me 46 "Mortal
man," he said, "look towards the south
Speak against the south and prophesy
against the forest of the south 47 Tell the
southern forest to hear what the
Sovereign LORD is saying Look! I am
starting a fire, and it will burn up every
tree in you, whether green or dry Nothing
will be able to put it out It will spread
from south to north, and everyone will
feel the heat of the flames 48 They will
all see that I, the LORD, set it on fire and
that no one can put it out"
49 But I protested, "Sovereign LORD,
don't make me do it! Everyone is already
complaining that I always speak in
riddles"

The LORD's Sword

21 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "denounce Jerusa-
lem Denounce the places where people
worship Warn the land of Israel 3 that
I, the LORD, am saying I am your enemy
I will draw my sword and kill all of you,
good and evil alike 4 I will use my sword
against everyone from north to south

[q] HIGH PLACES *Pagan places of worship which the Hebrews were forbidden to use The Hebrew word translated "High Places" sounds like the Hebrew for "where you go"*
[r] DESERT OF THE NATIONS *Not a definite geographical location, but a symbol of God's punishment of Israel*
[s] HOLY MOUNTAIN *Mount Zion, the hill in Jerusalem which formed part of the Temple and palace area*

5 Everyone will know that I, the LORD,
have drawn my sword and that I will not
put it away
6 "Mortal man, groan as if your heart
is breaking with despair Groan in sorrow
where everyone can watch you 7 When
they ask you why you are groaning, tell
them it is because of the news that is
coming When it comes, their hearts will
be filled with fear, their hands will hang
limp, their courage will fail, and their
knees will tremble The time has come,
it is here" The Sovereign LORD has
spoken
8 The LORD said to me, 9 "Mortal man,
prophesy Tell the people what I, the Lord,
am saying

A sword, a sword is sharpened and
polished
10 It is sharpened to kill,
polished to flash like lightning
There can be no rejoicing,
for my people have disregarded every
warning and punishment [t]
11 The sword is being polished,
to make it ready for use
It is sharpened and polished,
to be put in the hands of a killer
12 Howl in grief, mortal man,
this sword is meant for my people
and for all the leaders of Israel
They are going to be killed
with all the rest of my people
Beat your breast in despair!
13 I am testing my people,
and if they refuse to repent,
all these things will happen to them [u]

14 "Now, mortal man, prophesy Clap
your hands, and the sword will strike
again and again It is a sword that kills,
a sword that terrifies [v] and slaughters 15 It
makes my people lose courage and stum-
ble I am threatening their city with a
sword [w] that flashes like lightning and is
ready to kill 16 Cut to the right and the
left, you sharp sword! Cut wherever you
turn [x] 17 I also will clap my hands, and
my anger will be over I, the LORD, have
spoken"

The Sword of the King of Babylonia

18 The LORD spoke to me 19 "Mortal
man," he said, "mark out two roads by
which the king of Babylonia can come
with his sword Both of them are to start
in the same country Put up signposts
where the roads fork [y] 20 One will show
the king the way to the Ammonite city of
Rabbah, and the other the way to Judah,
to the fortified city, Jerusalem 21 The king
of Babylonia stands by the signpost at
the fork of the road To discover which
way to go, he shakes the arrows, [z] he
consults his idols, he examines the liver
of a sacrificed animal 22 Now! His right
hand holds the arrow marked 'Jeru-
salem'! It tells him to go and set up
battering-rams, to shout the battle-cry, to
place battering-rams against the gates, to
throw up earthworks, and to dig trenches
23 The people of Jerusalem won't believe
this, because of the treaties they have
made But this prediction is to remind
them of their sins and to warn them that
they will be captured 24 This then is what
I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying Your
sins are exposed Everyone knows how
guilty you are You show your sins in
your every action You stand condemned,
and I will hand you over to your enemies
25 "You wicked, unholy ruler of Israel,
your day, the day of your final punish-
ment, is coming 26 I, the Sovereign LORD,
have spoken Take off your crown and
your turban Nothing will be the same
again Raise the poor to power! Bring
down those who are ruling! 27 Ruin, ruin!
Yes, I will make the city a ruin But this
will not happen until the one whom I have
chosen to punish the city has come Then
I will give it to him

A Sword and the Ammonites

28 "Mortal man, prophesy Announce
what I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying
to the Ammonites, who are insulting
Israel Say to them

'A sword is ready to destroy,
it is polished to kill, to flash like
lightning
29 The visions that you see are false, and
the predictions you make are lies You
are wicked and evil, and your day is
coming, the day of your final punishment
The sword is going to fall on your necks

[t] *Probable text* There punishment, *Hebrew unclear* [u] *Verse 13 in Hebrew is unclear*
[v] *Some ancient translations* terrifies, *Hebrew unclear*
[w] *Probable text* threatening sword, *Hebrew unclear* [x] *Verse 16 in Hebrew is unclear*
[y] *Probable text* Put fork, *Hebrew unclear*
[z] SHAKES THE ARROWS *When faced with a decision, people in ancient times would sometimes take a handful of arrows, throw them down, and study the pattern in which they fell, in order to learn what to do*
21 28-32 Jer 49 1-6, Ezek 25 1-7, Amos 1 3-15, Zeph 2 8-11

30 " 'Put up the sword! I will judge
you in the place where you were created,
in the land where you were born 31 You
will feel my anger when I turn it loose
on you like a blazing fire And I will hand
you over to brutal men, experts at
destruction 32 You will be destroyed by
fire Your blood will be shed in your own
country, and no one will remember you
any more ' " The LORD has spoken

The Crimes of Jerusalem

22 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "are you ready to
judge the city that is full of murderers?
Make clear to her all the disgusting things
she has done 3 Tell the city what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying Because you
have murdered so many of your own
people and have defiled yourself by
worshipping idols, your time is coming
4 You are guilty of those murders and are
defiled by the idols you made, and so your
day is coming, your time is up! That is
why I have let the nations mock you and
all the countries sneer at you 5 Countries
near by and countries far away sneer at
you because of your lawlessness 6 All
Israel's leaders trust in their own strength
and commit murder 7 No one in the city
honours his parents You cheat foreigners
and take advantage of widows and
orphans 8 You have no respect for the
holy places, and you don't keep the
Sabbath 9 Some of your people tell lies
about others in order to have them put
to death Some of them eat sacrifices
offered to idols Some are always satis-
fying their lusts 10 Some of them sleep
with their father's wife Some force
women to have intercourse with them
during their period 11 Some commit adul-
tery, and others seduce their daughters-in-
law or their half-sisters 12 Some of your
people murder for pay Some charge
interest on the loans they make to their
fellow-Israelites and get rich by taking
advantage of them They have forgotten
me " The Sovereign LORD has spoken
13 "I will bring my fist down on your
robberies and murders 14 Do you think
you will have any courage left or have
strength enough to lift your hand when
I am finished with you? I, the LORD, have
spoken, and I keep my word 15 I will
scatter your people to every country and
nation and will put an end to your evil
actions 16 And so the other nations will
dishonour you, but you will know that
I am the LORD "

God's Refining Furnace

17 The LORD said to me, 18 "Mortal man,
the Israelites are of no use to me They
are like the waste metal—copper, tin,
iron, and lead—left over after silver has
been refined in a furnace 19 So now I,
the Sovereign LORD, am telling them that
they are just as useless as that I will
bring them all together in Jerusalem 20 in
the same way that the ore of silver,
copper, iron, lead, and tin is put in a
refining furnace My anger and rage will
melt them just as fire melts ore 21 Yes,
I will gather them in Jerusalem, build a
fire under them, and melt them with my
anger 22 They will be melted in Jerusalem
just as silver is melted in a furnace, and
then they will know that they are feeling
the anger of the LORD "

The Sins of Israel's Leaders

23 The LORD spoke to me again
24 "Mortal man," he said, "tell the Israel-
ites that their land is unholy, and so I
am punishing it in my anger 25 The
leaders[a] are like lions roaring over the
animals they have killed They kill the
people, take all the money and property
they can get, and by their murders leave
many widows 26 The priests break my law
and have no respect for what is holy They
make no distinction between what is holy
and what is not They do not teach the
difference between clean and unclean
things, and they ignore the Sabbath As a
result the people of Israel do not respect
me 27 The government officials are like
wolves tearing apart the animals they
have killed They commit murder in order
to get rich 28 The prophets have hidden
these sins like men covering a wall with
whitewash They see false visions and
make false predictions They claim to
speak the word of the Sovereign LORD,
but I, the LORD, have not spoken to them
29 The wealthy cheat and rob They ill-treat
the poor and take advantage of foreigners
30 I looked for someone who could build
a wall, who could stand in the places
where the walls have crumbled and
defend the land when my anger is about
to destroy it, but I could find no one
31 So I will turn my anger loose on them,

[a] *One ancient translation* The leaders, *Hebrew* A conspiracy of her prophets

22 7 Ex 20 12, 22 21–22, Deut 5 16, 24 17 **22 8** Lev 19 30, 26 2 **22 10–11** Lev 18 7–20
22 12 Ex 22 25, 23 8, Lev 25 36–37, Deut 16 19, 23 19 **22 26** Lev 10 10

and like a fire I will destroy them for
what they have done" The Sovereign
LORD has spoken

The Sinful Sisters

23 The LORD spoke to me 2"Mortal
man," he said, "there were once
two sisters 3When they were young,
living in Egypt, they lost their virginity
and became prostitutes 4The older one
was named Oholah (she represents
Samaria), and the younger one was named
Oholibah (she represents Jerusalem) I
married both of them, and they bore me
children 5Although she was mine, Oholah
continued to be a prostitute and was full
of lust for her lovers from Assyria 6They
were soldiers in uniforms of purple,
noblemen and high-ranking officers, all
of them were handsome young cavalry
officers 7She was the whore for all the
Assyrian officers, and her lust led her to
defile herself by worshipping Assyrian
idols 8She continued what she had begun
as a prostitute in Egypt, where she lost
her virginity From the time she was a
girl, men slept with her and treated her
like a prostitute 9So I handed her over
to her Assyrian lovers whom she wanted
so much 10They stripped her naked,
seized her sons and daughters, and then
killed her with a sword Women every-
where gossiped about her fate
11 "Even though her sister Oholibah
saw this, she was wilder and more of a
prostitute than Oholah had ever been
12She too was full of lust for the Assyrian
noblemen and officers—soldiers in bright
uniforms—and for the cavalry officers, all
those handsome young men 13I saw that
she was completely immoral, that the
second sister was as bad as the first
14–15 "She sank deeper and deeper in
her immorality She was attracted by the
images of high Babylonian officials carved
into the wall and painted bright red, with
sashes round their waists and fancy
turbans on their heads 16As soon as she
saw them, she was filled with lust and
sent messengers to them in Babylonia
17The Babylonians came to have sex with
her They used her and defiled her so much
that finally she became disgusted with
them 18She exposed herself publicly and
let everyone know she was a whore I
was as disgusted with her as I had been
with her sister 19She became more of
a prostitute than ever, acting just as she
did as a girl, when she was a prostitute in
Egypt 20She was filled with lust for
oversexed men with large sex organs and
all the lustfulness of stallions"
21(Oholibah, you wanted to repeat the
immorality you were guilty of as a girl
in Egypt, where men played with your
breasts and you lost your virginity)

God's Judgement on the Younger Sister

22 "Now then, Oholibah, this is what
I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying to you
You are tired of those lovers, but I will
make them angry with you and bring them
to surround you 23I will bring all the
Babylonians and Chaldeans, men from
Pekod, Shoa, and Koa, and all the
Assyrians I will gather all those hand-
some young noblemen and officers, all
those important officials and high-ranking
cavalry officers 24They will attack you
from the north,[b] bringing a large army
with chariots and supply wagons Pro-
tected by shields and helmets, they will
surround you I will hand you over to
them, and they will judge you by their
own laws 25Because I am angry with you,
I will let them deal with you in their anger
They will cut off your nose and your ears
and kill your children Yes, they will take
your sons and daughters from you and
burn them alive 26They will tear off your
clothes and take your jewels 27I will put
a stop to your lust and to the obscenities
you have committed ever since you were
in Egypt You won't look at any more
idols or think about Egypt any more"
28 This is what the Sovereign LORD
says "I will hand you over to people you
hate and are disgusted with 29And be-
cause they hate you, they will take away
everything you have worked for and leave
you stripped naked, exposed like a pro
stitute Your lust and your prostitution
30have brought this on you You were a
prostitute for the nations and defiled
yourself with their idols 31You followed
in your sister's footsteps, and so I will
give you the same cup of punishment to
drink"
32 The Sovereign LORD says,
"You will drink from your sister's cup,
it is large and deep
Everyone will scorn and mock you,
the cup is full
33 It will make you miserable and drunk,
that cup of fear and ruin,
your sister Samaria's cup
34 You will drink and drain it dry,
and with its broken pieces

[b] *One ancient translation* north, *Hebrew unclear*

tear your breast.
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken."
35 Now this is what the Sovereign LORD
is saying: "Because you forgot me and
turned your back on me, you will suffer
for your lust and your prostitution."

God's Judgement on Both Sisters

36 The LORD said to me, "Mortal man,
are you ready to judge Oholah and
Oholibah? Accuse them of the disgusting
things they have done. 37 They have
committed adultery and murder—
adultery with idols and murder of the sons
they bore me. They sacrificed my sons
to their idols. 38 And that is not all they
did. They profaned my Temple and broke
the Sabbath, which I had established.
39 The very day that they killed my
children as sacrifices to idols, they came
to my Temple and profaned it!
40 "Again and again they sent mes-
sengers to invite men to come from a
great distance, and the men came. The
two sisters would bathe and put on eye-
shadow and jewellery. 41 They would sit
on a beautiful couch, and in front of them
they would have a table covered with good
things, including the incense and the olive-
oil that I had given them. 42 The sound
of a carefree crowd could be heard, a
group of men brought in from the desert.
They put bracelets on the women's arms
and beautiful crowns on their heads.
43 And I said to myself that they were
using as a prostitute a woman worn out
by adultery.[c] 44 They went back to these
prostitutes again and again. They went
back to Oholah and Oholibah, those
immoral women. 45 Righteous men will
condemn them on the charge of adultery
and murder, because they practise
adultery and their hands are stained with
blood."
46 This is what the Sovereign LORD
says: "Bring a mob to terrorize them and
rob them. 47 Let the mob stone them and
attack them with swords, kill their chil-
dren, and burn down their houses.
48 Throughout the land I will put a stop
to immorality, as a warning to every
woman not to commit adultery as they
did. 49 And you two sisters—I will punish
you for your immorality and your sin of
worshipping idols. Then you will know
that I am the Sovereign LORD."

The Corroded Cooking-Pot

24 On the tenth day of the tenth
month of the ninth year of our
exile, the LORD spoke to me. 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "write down today's date,
because this is the day that the king of
Babylonia is beginning the siege of Jeru-
salem. 3 Tell my rebellious people this
parable that I, the Sovereign LORD, have
for them:

Set the pot on the fire
  and fill it up with water.
4 Put in the best pieces of meat—
  the shoulders and the legs—
  fill it with choice bony pieces too.
5 Use the meat of the finest sheep,
  pile the wood[d] under the pot.
Let the water boil,
  boil the bones and the meat."

6 This is what the Sovereign LORD is
saying: "The city of murderers is
doomed! It is like a corroded pot that
is never cleaned. Piece after piece of meat
is taken out, and not one is left. 7 There
was murder in the city, but the blood was
not spilt on the ground where the dust
could hide it; it was spilt on a bare rock.
8 I have left the blood there, where it
cannot be hidden, where it demands angry
revenge."
9 This is what the Sovereign LORD is
saying: "The city of murderers is
doomed! I myself will pile up the fire-
wood. 10 Bring more wood! Fan the
flames! Cook the meat! Boil away the
broth![e] Burn up the bones! 11 Now set
the empty bronze pot on the coals and
let it get red-hot. Then the pot will be
ritually pure again after the corrosion is
burnt off, 12 although all that corrosion
will not disappear in the flames.[f]
13 Jerusalem, your immoral actions have
defiled you. Although I tried to purify you,
you remained defiled. You will not be pure
again until you have felt the full force
of my anger. 14 I, the Sovereign LORD, have
spoken. The time has come for me to act.
I will not ignore your sins or show pity
or be merciful. You will be punished for
what you have done." The Sovereign LORD
has spoken.

The Death of the Prophet's Wife

15 The LORD spoke to me. 16 "Mortal
man," he said, "with one blow I am going

[c] *Verses 42–43 in Hebrew are unclear.* [d] *Probable text* wood; *Hebrew* bones.
[e] *Some ancient translations* Boil away the broth; *Hebrew unclear.*
[f] *Verse 12 in Hebrew begins with two words, the meaning of which is unclear.*
24.2 2 Kgs 25.1; Jer 52.4



Set the pot on the fire (24 3)

to take away the person you love most
You are not to complain or cry or shed
any tears 17 Don't let your sobbing be
heard Do not go bareheaded or barefoot
as a sign of mourning Don't cover your
face or eat the food that mourners eat "
18 Early in the day I was talking with
the people That evening my wife died,
and the next day I did as I had been told
19 The people asked me, "Why are you
acting like this?"
20 So I said to them, "The LORD spoke
to me and told me 21 to give you Israelites
this message You are proud of the
strength of the Temple You like to look
at it and to visit it, but the LORD is going
to profane it And the younger members
of your families who are left in Jerusalem
will be killed in war 22 Then you will do
what I have done You will not cover your
faces or eat the food that mourners eat
23 You will not go bareheaded or barefoot
or mourn or cry You will waste away
because of your sins, and you will groan to
one another 24 Then I will be a sign to
you, you will do everything I have done
The LORD says that when this happens,
you will know that he is the Sovereign
LORD "
25 The LORD said, "Now, mortal man,
I will take away from them the strong
Temple that was their pride and joy,
which they liked to look at and to visit
And I will take away their sons and
daughters 26 On the day that I do this
someone who escapes the destruction will
come and tell you about it 27 That same
day you will get back the power of speech
which you had lost, and you will talk with
him In this way you will be a sign to
the people, and they will know that I am
the LORD '

Prophecy against Ammon

25 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "denounce the
country of Ammon 3 Tell them to listen
to what I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying'
You were delighted to see my Temple
profaned, to see the land of Israel
devastated, to see the people of Judah
go into exile 4 Because you were glad,
I will let the tribes from the eastern desert
conquer you They will set up their camps
in your country and settle there They will
eat the fruit and drink the milk that should
have been yours 5 I will turn the city of
Rabbah into a place to keep camels, and
the whole country of Ammon into a place
to keep sheep, so that you will know that
I am the LORD
6 "This is what the Sovereign LORD is
saying You clapped your hands and
jumped for joy You despised the land
of Israel 7 Because you did, I will hand
you over to other nations who will rob
you and plunder you I will destroy you
so completely that you will not be a nation

25 1-7 Jer 49 1-6, Ezek 21 28-32, Amos 1 13-15, Zeph 2 8-11

any more or have a country of your own
Then you will know that I am the LORD "

Prophecy against Moab

8 The Sovereign LORD said, "Because
Moab[g] has said that Judah is like all the
other nations, 9 I will let the cities that
defend the border of Moab be attacked,
including even the finest cities—Beth
Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kiriathaim 10 I
will let the tribes of the eastern desert
conquer Moab, together with Ammon, so
that Moab[h] will no longer be a nation
11 I will punish Moab, and they will know
that I am the LORD "

Prophecy against Edom

12 The Sovereign LORD said, "The
people of Edom took cruel revenge on
Judah, and that revenge has brought
lasting guilt on Edom 13 Now I announce
that I will punish Edom and kill every
man and animal there I will make it a
waste, from the city of Teman to the city
of Dedan, and the people will be killed
in battle 14 My people Israel will take
revenge on Edom for me, and they will
make Edom feel my furious anger Edom
will know what it means to be the object
of my revenge " The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

Prophecy against Philistia

15 The Sovereign LORD said, "The
Philistines have taken cruel revenge on
their age-long enemies and destroyed
them in their hate 16 And so I am
announcing that I will attack the Philis-
tines and wipe them out I will destroy
everyone left living there on the Philistine
Plain 17 I will punish them severely and
take full revenge on them They will feel
my anger Then they will know that I am
the LORD "

Prophecy against Tyre

26 On the first day of the month[i]
of the eleventh year of our exile,
the LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal man,"
he said, "this is what the people in the
city of Tyre are cheering about They
shout, 'Jerusalem is shattered! Her
commercial power is gone! She won't be
our rival any more!'
3 "Now then, this is what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying I am your
enemy, city of Tyre I will bring many
nations to attack you, and they will come
like the waves of the sea 4 They will
destroy your city walls and tear down
your towers Then I will sweep away all
the dust and leave only a bare rock.
5 Fishermen will dry their nets on it, there
where it stands in the sea I, the Sovereign
LORD, have spoken The nations will
plunder Tyre, 6 and with their swords they
will kill those who live in her towns on
the mainland Then Tyre will know that
I am the LORD "
7 The Sovereign LORD says, "I am going
to bring the greatest king of all—King
Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia—to attack
Tyre He will come from the north with
a huge army, with horses and chariots
and with cavalry 8 Those who live in the
towns on the mainland will be killed in
the fighting The enemy will dig trenches,
build earthworks, and make a solid wall
of shields against you 9 They will pound
in your walls with battering-rams and tear
down your towers with iron bars 10 The
clouds of dust raised by their horses will
cover you The noise of their horses
pulling wagons and chariots will shake
your walls as they pass through the gates
of the ruined city 11 Their horsemen will
storm through your streets, killing your
people with their swords Your mighty
pillars will be thrown to the ground
12 Your enemies will help themselves to
your wealth and merchandise They will
pull down your walls and shatter your
luxurious houses They will take the
stones and wood and all the rubble, and
dump them into the sea 13 I will put an
end to all your songs, and I will silence
the music of your harps 14 I will leave
only a bare rock where fishermen can dry
their nets The city will never be rebuilt
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken "
15 The Sovereign LORD has this to say
to the city of Tyre "When you are being
conquered, the people who live along the
coast will be terrified at the screams of

[g] *Some ancient translations* Moab, *Hebrew* Moab and Seir
[h] *Probable text* Moab, *Hebrew* Ammon
[i] month, *the Hebrew text does not specify the month*

25.8-11 Is 15 1—16 14 25 10-12, Jer 48 1-47, Amos 2 1-3, Zeph 2 8-11
25 12-14 Is 34 5-17, 63 1-6 Jer 49 7-22, Ezek 35 1-15, Amos 1 11-12, Obad 1-14, Mal 1.2-5
25 15-17 Is 14 29-31, Jer 47 1-7, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 6-8, Zeph 2 4-7, Zech 9 5-7
26 1-28 19 Is 23 1-18, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 9-10, Zech 9 1-4, Mt 11.21-22, Lk 10 13-14
26 13 Rev 18.22



That city which stands at the edge of the sea (27 3)

those who are slaughtered 16 All the kings
of the seafaring nations will come down
from their thrones They will take off their
robes and their embroidered clothes and
sit trembling on the ground They will be
so terrified at your fate that they will not
be able to stop trembling 17 They will sing
this funeral song for you

The famous city is destroyed[i]
Her ships have been swept[j] from the
seas
The people of this city ruled the seas
And terrified all who lived on the coast
18 Now, on the day it has fallen,
The islands are trembling,
And their people are shocked at such
destruction "

19 The Sovereign LORD says "I will
make you as desolate as ruined cities
where no one lives I will cover you with
the water of the ocean depths 20 I will
send you down to the world of the dead
to join the people who lived in ancient
times I will make you stay in that
underground world among eternal ruins,
keeping company with the dead As a
result you will never again be inhabited
and take your place[l] in the land of the
living 21 I will make you a terrifying
example, and that will be the end of you
People may look for you, but you will
never be found " The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

A Funeral Song for Tyre

27 The LORD said to me, 2 "Mortal
man, sing a funeral song for Tyre,
3 that city which stands at the edge of
the sea and does business with the people
living on every seacoast Tell her what
the Sovereign LORD is saying

Tyre, you boasted of your perfect
beauty
4 Your home is the sea
Your builders made you like a beautiful
ship,
5 They used fir-trees from Mount Hermon
for timber
And a cedar from Lebanon for your
mast
6 They took oak-trees from Bashan to
make oars,
They made your deck out of pine from
Cyprus
And inlaid it with ivory
7 Your sails were made of linen,
Embroidered linen from Egypt,
Easily recognized from afar
Your awnings were made of finest cloth,
Of purple from the island of Cyprus
8 Your oarsmen were from the cities of
Sidon and Arvad
Your own skilful men were the sailors

[j] *Some ancient translations* swept, *Hebrew* inhabited
[l] *One ancient translation* and take your place, *Hebrew unclear*
26 16–18 Rev 18 9–10 26 21 Rev 18 21

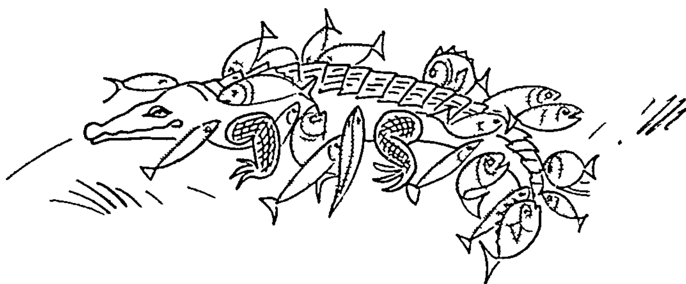
9 The ship's carpenters
Were well-trained men from Byblos
Sailors from every sea-going ship
Did business in your shops
10 "Soldiers from Persia, Lydia, and
Libya served in your army They hung
their shields and their helmets in your
barracks They are the men who won
glory for you 11 Soldiers from Arvad
guarded your walls, and men from Gamad
guarded your towers They hung their
shields on your walls They are the men
who made you beautiful
12 "You did business in Spain and took
silver, iron, tin, and lead in payment for
your abundant goods 13 You did business
in Greece, Tubal, and Meshech and traded
your goods for slaves and for articles of
bronze 14 You sold your goods for draught-
horses, war-horses, and mules from Beth
Togarmah 15 The people of Rhodes[m]
traded with you, people of many coastal
lands gave you ivory and ebony in
exchange for your goods 16 The people
of Syria bought your merchandise and
your many products They gave emeralds,
purple cloth, embroidery, fine linen, coral,
and rubies in payment for your wares
17 Judah and Israel paid for your goods
with wheat,[n] honey, olive-oil, and spices
18-19 The people of Damascus bought your
merchandise and your products, paying
for them with wine from Helbon and wool
from Sahar[o] They exchanged wrought
iron and spices for your goods 20 The
people of Dedan exchanged saddle-cloths
for your goods 21 The Arabians and the
rulers of the land of Kedar paid for your
merchandise with lambs, sheep, and
goats 22 For your goods the merchants
of Sheba and Raamah exchanged jewels,
gold, and the finest spices 23 The cities
of Haran, Canneh, and Eden, the mer-
chants of Sheba, the cities of Asshur and
Chilmad—they all traded with you
24 They sold you luxurious clothing, purple
cloth, and embroidery, brightly coloured
carpets, and well-made cords and ropes
25 Your merchandise was carried in fleets
of the largest cargo ships
You were like a ship at sea
Loaded with heavy cargo
26 When your oarsmen brought you out
to sea,
An east wind wrecked you far from land
27 All your wealth of merchandise,
All the sailors in your crew,
Your ship's carpenters and your
merchants,
Every soldier on board the ship—
All, all were lost at sea
When your ship was wrecked
28 The shouts of the drowning sailors
Echoed on the shore

29 "Every ship is now deserted,
And every sailor has gone ashore
30 They all mourn bitterly for you,
Throwing dust on their heads and
rolling in ashes
31 They shave their heads for you
And dress themselves in sackcloth
Their hearts are bitter as they weep
32 They chant a funeral song for you
'Who can be compared to Tyre,
To Tyre now silent in the sea?
33 When your merchandise went
overseas,
You filled the needs of every nation
Kings were made rich
By the wealth of your goods
34 Now you are wrecked in the sea,
You have sunk to the ocean depths
Your goods and all who worked for you
Have vanished with you in the sea'
35 "Everyone who lives along the coast
is shocked at your fate Even their kings
are terrified, and fear is written on their
faces 36 You are gone, gone for ever, and
merchants all over the world are terrified,
afraid that they will share your fate"

Prophecy against the King of Tyre

28 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "tell the ruler of
Tyre what I, the Sovereign LORD, am
saying to him Puffed up with pride, you
claim to be a god You say that like a
god you sit on a throne, surrounded by
the seas You may pretend to be a god,
but, no, you are mortal, not divine 3 You
think you are wiser than Danel,[p] that no
secret can be kept from you 4 Your
wisdom and skill made you rich with
treasures of gold and silver 5 You made
clever business deals and kept on making
profits How proud you are of your
wealth!
6 "Now then, this is what I, the
Sovereign LORD, am saying Because you
think you are as wise as a god, 7 I will
bring ruthless enemies to attack you They

[m] *One ancient translation* Rhodes, *Hebrew* Dedan
[n] *Hebrew has two additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[o] *Hebrew has three additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[p] DANEL *See 14 14*
27.25-36 Rev 18 11-1



I will pull you up out of the Nile (29 4)

kill your people and your animals 9Egypt
will become an empty waste Then you
will know that I am the LORD
"Because you said that the Nile is yours
and you made it, 10I am your enemy and
the enemy of your Nile I will make all
of Egypt an empty waste, from the city
of Migdol in the north to the city of Aswan
in the south, all the way to the Sudanese
border 11No human being or animal will
walk through it For forty years nothing
will live there 12I will make Egypt the
most desolate country in the world For
forty years the cities of Egypt will lie in
ruins, ruins worse than those of any other
city I will make the Egyptians refugees
They will flee to every country and live
among other peoples "
13 The Sovereign LORD says, "After
forty years I will bring the Egyptians back
from the nations where I have scattered
them, 14and I will let them live in southern
Egypt, their original home There they will
be a weak kingdom, 15the weakest king-
dom of all, and they will never again rule
over other nations I will make them so
unimportant that they will not be able
to bend any other nation to their will
16Israel will never again depend on them
for help Egypt's fate will remind Israel
how wrong it was to rely on them Then
Israel will know that I am the Sovereign
LORD "

King Nebuchadnezzar Will Conquer Egypt

17 On the first day of the first month
of the twenty-seventh year of our exile,
the LORD spoke to me 18"Mortal man,"
he said, "King Nebuchadnezzar of Baby-
lonia launched an attack on Tyre He made
his soldiers carry such heavy loads that
their heads were rubbed bald and their
shoulders were worn raw, but neither the
king nor his army got anything for all
their trouble 19So now this is what I,
the Sovereign LORD, am saying I am
giving the land of Egypt to King
Nebuchadnezzar He will loot and plunder
it and carry off all the wealth of Egypt
as his army's pay 20I am giving him Egypt
in payment for his services, because his
army was working for me I, the Sovereign
LORD, have spoken
21 "When that happens, I will make the
people of Israel strong and let you,
Ezekiel, speak out where everyone can
hear you, so that they will know that I
am the LORD "

The LORD Will Punish Egypt

30 The LORD spoke again 2"Mortal
man," he said, "prophesy and
announce what I, the Sovereign LORD, am
saying You are to shout these words

A day of terror is coming!
3The day is near, the day when the LORD
will act,
A day of clouds and trouble for the
nations
4There will be war in Egypt
And great distress in Sudan
Many in Egypt will be killed,
The country will be plundered
And left in ruins

5 "That war will also kill the soldiers
hired from Sudan, Lydia, Libya, Arabia,
Kub, and even from among my own
people "
6 The Sovereign LORD says, "From
Migdol in the north to Aswan in the south,
all Egypt's defenders will be killed in
battle Egypt's proud army will be destroy-
ed I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken
7The land will be the most desolate in
the world, and its cities will be left totally
in ruins 8When I set fire to Egypt and

all her defenders are killed, then they will
know that I am the LORD.
9 "When that day comes and Egypt is
destroyed, I will send messengers in ships
to arouse the unsuspecting people of
Sudan, and they will be terrified. That
day is coming!"
10 The Sovereign LORD says, "I will use
King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia to put
an end to Egypt's wealth. 11 He and his
ruthless army will come to devastate the
land. They will attack Egypt with swords,
and the land will be full of corpses. 12 I
will dry up the Nile and put Egypt under
the power of evil men. Foreigners will
devastate the whole country. I, the LORD,
have spoken."
13 The Sovereign LORD says, "I will
destroy the idols and the false gods in
Memphis. There will be no one to rule
over Egypt, and I will terrify all the people.
14 I will make southern Egypt desolate and
set fire to the city of Zoan in the north.
I will punish the capital city of Thebes.
15 I will let the city of Pelusium, Egypt's
great fortress, feel my fury. I will destroy
the wealth of Thebes. 16 I will set fire to
Egypt, and Pelusium will be in agony. The
walls of Thebes will be broken down, and
the city will be flooded.[u] 17 The young men
of the cities of Heliopolis and Bubastis
will die in the war, and the other people
will be taken prisoner. 18 Darkness will
fall on Tahpanhes when I break the power
of Egypt and put an end to the strength
they were so proud of. A cloud will cover
Egypt, and the people of all her cities will
be taken prisoner. 19 When I punish Egypt
in this way, they will know that I am
the LORD."

The Broken Power of the King of Egypt

20 On the seventh day of the first month
of the eleventh year of our exile, the LORD
spoke to me. 21 "Mortal man," he said,
"I have broken the arm of the king of
Egypt. No one has bandaged it or put
it in a sling so that it could heal and
be strong enough to hold a sword again.
22 Now then, this is what I, the Sovereign
LORD, say: I am the enemy of the king
of Egypt. I am going to break both his
arms—the good one and the one already
broken—and the sword will fall from his
hand. 23 I am going to scatter the Egyp-
tians throughout the world. 24 Then I will
make the arms of the king of Babylonia
strong and put my sword in his hands.
But I will break the arms of the king of
Egypt, and he will groan and die in front
of his enemy. 25 Yes, I will weaken him
and strengthen the king of Babylonia.
When I give him my sword and he points
it towards Egypt, everyone will know that
I am the LORD. 26 I will scatter the
Egyptians throughout the world. Then
they will know that I am the LORD."

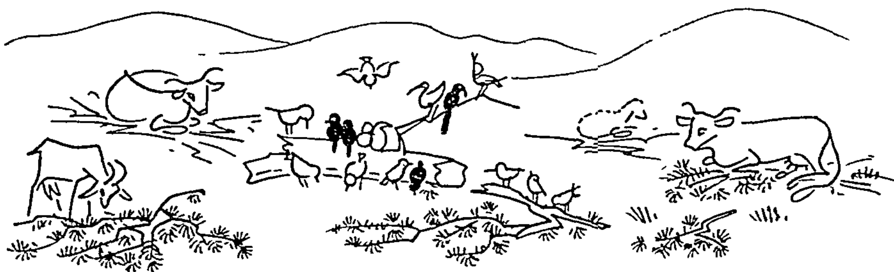
Egypt Is Compared to a Cedar Tree

31 On the first day of the third month
of the eleventh year of our exile,
the LORD spoke to me. 2 "Mortal man,"
he said, "say to the king of Egypt and
all his people:

How powerful you are!
What can I compare you to?
3 You are[v] like a cedar in Lebanon,
With beautiful, shady branches,
A tree so tall it reaches the clouds.
4 There was water to make it grow,
And underground rivers to feed it.
They watered the place where the tree
was growing
And sent streams to all the trees of
the forest.
5 Because it was well-watered,
It grew taller than other trees.
Its branches grew thick and long.
6 Every kind of bird built nests in its
branches;
The wild animals bore their young in
its shelter;
The nations of the world rested in its
shade.
7 How beautiful the tree was—
So tall, with such long branches!
Its roots reached down to the deep-
flowing streams.
8 No cedar in God's garden could compare
with it.
No fir tree ever had such branches,
And no plane tree such boughs.
No tree in God's own garden was so
beautiful.
9 I made it beautiful, with spreading
branches.
It was the envy of every tree in Eden,
the garden of God.

10 "Now then, I, the Sovereign LORD,
will tell you what is going to happen to
that tree that grew until it reached the
clouds. As it grew taller it grew proud,
11 so I have rejected it and will let a foreign

[u] *One ancient translation* flooded; *Hebrew unclear.*
[v] *Probable text* You are; *Hebrew* Assyria is.
31.8: Gen 2.9.



No tree will grow as tall as that again (31 14)

ruler have it. He will give that tree what it deserves for its wickedness 12 Ruthless foreigners will cut it down and leave it Its branches and broken boughs will fall on every mountain and valley in the country All the nations that have been living in its shade will go away 13 The birds will come and perch on the fallen tree, and the wild animals will walk over its branches 14 And so from now on, no tree, no matter how well-watered it is, will grow as tall as that again or push its top through the clouds and reach such a height All of them are doomed to die like mortal men, doomed to join those who go down to the world of the dead "

15 This is what the Sovereign LORD says "On the day when the tree goes to the world of the dead, I will make the underground waters cover it as a sign of mourning I will hold back the rivers and not let the many streams flow out Because the tree has died, I will bring darkness over the Lebanon Mountains and make all the trees of the forest wither 16 When I send it down to the world of the dead, the noise of its downfall will shake the nations All the trees of Eden and all the choice, well-watered trees of Lebanon who have gone to the world below will be pleased at its downfall 17 They will go with it to the world of the dead to join those that have already fallen And all who live under its shadow will be scattered among the nations [y]

18 "The tree is the king of Egypt and all his people Not even the trees in Eden were so tall and impressive But now, like the trees of Eden, it will go down to the world of the dead and join the ungodly and those killed in battle I have spoken," says the Sovereign LORD

The King of Egypt Is Compared to a Crocodile

32 On the first day of the twelfth month of the twelfth year of our exile, the LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal man," he said, "give a solemn warning to the king of Egypt Give him this message from me You act like a lion among the nations, but you are more like a crocodile splashing through a river You muddy the water with your feet and pollute the rivers 3 When many nations gather, I will catch you in my net and let them drag the net ashore 4 I will throw you out on the ground and bring all the birds and animals of the world to feed on you 5 I will cover mountains and valleys with your rotting corpse 6 I will pour out your blood until it spreads over the mountains and fills the streams 7 When I destroy you, I will cover the sky and blot out the stars The sun will hide behind the clouds, and the moon will give no light 8 I will put out all the lights of heaven and plunge your world into darkness I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken

9 "Many nations will be troubled when I spread the news of your destruction through countries you never heard of 10 What I do to you will shock many nations When I swing my sword, kings will shudder with fright On the day you fall, all of them will tremble in fear for their own lives "

11 The Sovereign LORD says to the king of Egypt, "You will face the sword of the king of Babylonia 12 I will let soldiers from cruel nations draw their swords and kill all your people All your people and everything else that you are proud of will be destroyed 13 I will slaughter your cattle

[y] *Probable text* And all nations, *Hebrew unclear*
32 7 Is 13 10, Mt 24 29, Mk 13 24-25, Lk 21 25, Rev 6 12-13, 8 12

at every water-hole There will be no
people or cattle to muddy the water any
more 14 I will let your waters settle and
become clear and let your rivers run calm
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken
15 When I make Egypt a desolate waste
and destroy all who live there, they will
know that I am the LORD 16 This solemn
warning will become a funeral song The
women of the nations will sing it to mourn
for Egypt and all its people I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken "

The World of the Dead

17 On the fifteenth day of the first
month[z] of the twelfth year of our exile,
the LORD spoke to me 18 "Mortal man,"
he said, "mourn for all the many people
of Egypt Send them down with the other
powerful nations to the world of the dead
19 Say to them

"Do you think you are more beautiful
than anyone else?
You will go down to the world of the
dead
and lie there among the ungodly

20 "The people of Egypt will fall with
those who are killed in battle A sword
is ready to kill them all[a] 21 The greatest
heroes and those who fought on the
Egyptian side welcome the Egyptians to
the world of the dead They shout 'The
ungodly who were killed in battle have
come down here, and here they lie!'
22 "Assyria is there, with the graves
of her soldiers all around They were all
killed in battle, 23 and their graves are in
the deepest parts of the world of the dead
All her soldiers fell in battle, and their
graves surround her tomb Yet once they
terrified the land of the living
24 "Elam is there, with the graves of
her soldiers all around They were all
killed in battle, and they went down,
uncircumcised, to the world of the dead
In life they spread terror, but now they
lie dead and disgraced 25 Elam lies down
among those killed in battle, and the
graves of her soldiers are all around her
They are all uncircumcised, all killed in
battle In life they spread terror, but now
they lie dead and disgraced, sharing the
fate of those killed in battle
26 "Meshech and Tubal are there, with
the graves of their soldiers all around
They are all uncircumcised, all killed in
battle Yet once they terrified the living
27 They were not given honourable burial
like the heroes of ancient times,[b] who
went fully armed to the world of the dead,
their swords placed under their heads and
their shields[c] over their bodies These
heroes were once powerful enough to
terrify the living
28 "That is how the Egyptians will lie
crushed among the uncircumcised who
were killed in battle
29 "Edom is there with her kings and
rulers They were powerful soldiers, but
now they lie in the world of the dead
with the uncircumcised who were killed
in battle
30 "All the princes of the north are
there, and so are the Sidonians Their
power once spread terror, but now they
go down in disgrace with those killed in
battle and are laid to rest, uncircumcised
They share the disgrace of those who go
down to the world of the dead
31 "The sight of all these who were
killed in battle will be a comfort to the
king of Egypt and his army," says the
Sovereign LORD
32 "I made the king of Egypt terrorize
the living, but he and all his army will
be killed and laid to rest with all the
uncircumcised who die in battle" The
Sovereign LORD has spoken

God Appoints Ezekiel as a Watchman
(Ezek 3 16-21)

33 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "tell your people
what happens when I bring war to a land
The people of that country choose one
of their number to be a watchman 3 When
he sees the enemy approaching, he sounds
the alarm to warn everyone 4 If someone
hears it but pays no attention and the
enemy comes and kills him, then he is
to blame for his own death 5 His death
is his own fault, because he paid no
attention to the warning If he had paid
attention, he could have escaped 6 If,
however, the watchman sees the enemy
coming and does not sound the alarm,
the enemy will come and kill those
sinners, but I will hold the watchman
responsible for their death
7 "Now, mortal man, I am making you
a watchman for the nation of Israel You
must pass on to them the warnings I give

[z] *One ancient translation* of the first month, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[a] *Probable text* A sword all, *Hebrew unclear*
[b] *Some ancient translations* of ancient times, *Hebrew* of the uncircumcised
[c] *Probable text* shields, *Hebrew* iniquities

you. 8 If I announce that an evil man is
going to die but you do not warn him
to change his ways so that he can save
his life, then he will die, still a sinner, and
I will hold you responsible for his death.
9 If you do warn an evil man and he doesn't
stop sinning, he will die, still a sinner, but
your life will be spared."

Individual Responsibility

10 The LORD spoke to me. "Mortal
man," he said, "repeat to the Israelites
what they are saying: 'We are burdened
with our sins and the wrongs we have
done. We are wasting away. How can we
live?' 11 Tell them that as surely as I, the
Sovereign LORD, am the living God, I do
not enjoy seeing a sinner die. I would
rather see him stop sinning and live.
Israel, stop the evil you are doing. Why
do you want to die?
12 "Now, mortal man, tell the Israelites
that when a good man sins, the good he
has done will not save him. If an evil
man stops doing evil, he won't be pun-
ished, and if a good man starts sinning,
his life will not be spared. 13 I may promise
life to a good man, but if he starts thinking
that his past goodness is enough and
begins to sin, I will not remember any
of the good he did. He will die because
of his sins. 14 I may warn an evil man
that he is going to die, but if he stops
sinning and does what is right and good—
15 for example, if he returns the security
he took for a loan or gives back what
he stole—if he stops sinning and follows
the laws that give life, he will not die,
but live. 16 I will forgive the sins he has
committed, and he will live because he
has done what is right and good.
17 "And your people say that what I
do isn't right! No, it's their way that isn't
right. 18 When a righteous man stops doing
good and starts doing evil, he will die
for it. 19 When an evil man gives up sinning
and does what is right and good, he has
saved his life. 20 But Israel, you say that
what I do isn't right. I am going to judge
you by what you do."

The News of Jerusalem's Fall

21 On the fifth day of the tenth month
of the twelfth year of our exile, a man
who had escaped from Jerusalem came
and told me that the city had fallen. 22 The
evening before he came, I had felt the
powerful presence of the LORD. When the
man arrived the next morning, the LORD
gave me back the power of speech.

The Sins of the People

23 The LORD spoke to me. 24 "Mortal
man," he said, "the people who are living
in the ruined cities of the land of Israel
are saying: 'Abraham was only one man,
and he was given the whole land. There
are many of us, so now the land is ours.'
25 "Tell them what I, the Sovereign
LORD, am saying: You eat meat with the
blood still in it. You worship idols. You
commit murder. What makes you think
that the land belongs to you? 26 You rely
on your swords. Your actions are disgust-
ing. Everyone commits adultery. What
makes you think that the land is yours?
27 "Tell them that I, the Sovereign
LORD, warn them that as surely as I am
the living God, the people who live in
the ruined cities will be killed. Those living
in the country will be eaten by wild
animals. Those hiding in the mountains
and in caves will die of disease. 28 I will
make the country a desolate waste, and
the power they were so proud of will come
to an end. The mountains of Israel will
be so wild that no one will be able to
travel through them. 29 When I punish the
people for their sins and make the country
a waste, then they will know that I am
the LORD."

The Results of the Prophet's Message

30 The LORD said, "Mortal man, your
people are talking about you when they
meet by the city walls or in the doorways
of their houses. They say to one another,
'Let's go and hear what word has come
from the LORD now.' 31 So my people
crowd in to hear what you have to say, but
they don't do what you tell them to do.
They treat your words as simple songs[d]
and continue their greedy ways. 32 To
them you are nothing more than an
entertainer singing love songs or playing
a harp. They listen to all your words and
don't obey a single one of them. 33 But
when all your words come true—and they
will come true—then they will know that
a prophet has been among them."

The Shepherds of Israel

34 The LORD spoke to me. 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "denounce the
rulers of Israel. Prophesy to them, and
tell them what I, the Sovereign LORD, say:

[d] *Probable text* simple songs; *Hebrew unclear*.
33.21 2 Kgs 25.3-10; Jer 39.2-8; 52.4-14



They listen to all your words and don't obey a single one of them (33.32)

to them. You are doomed, you shepherds
of Israel! You take care of yourselves,
but never tend the sheep. 3 You drink the
milk, wear clothes made from the wool,
and kill and eat the finest sheep. But you
never tend the sheep. 4 You have not taken
care of the weak ones, healed those that
are sick, bandaged those that are hurt,
brought back those that wandered off, or
looked for those that were lost. Instead,
you treated them cruelly. 5 Because the
sheep had no shepherd, they were scat-
tered, and wild animals killed and ate
them. 6 So my sheep wandered over the
high hills and the mountains. They were
scattered over the face of the earth, and
no one looked for them or tried to find
them.
7 "Now, you shepherds, listen to what
I, the LORD, am telling you. 8 As surely
as I am the living God, you had better
listen to me. My sheep have been attacked
by wild animals that killed and ate them
because there was no shepherd. My
shepherds did not try to find the sheep.
They were taking care of themselves and
not the sheep. 9 So listen to me, you
shepherds. 10 I, the Sovereign LORD, de-
clare that I am your enemy. I will take
my sheep away from you and never again
let you be their shepherds; never again
will I let you take care only of yourselves.
I will rescue my sheep from you and not
let you eat them.

The Good Shepherd

11 "I, the Sovereign LORD, tell you that
I myself will look for my sheep and take
care of them 12 in the same way as a
shepherd takes care of his sheep that were
scattered and are brought together again.
I will bring them back from all the places
where they were scattered on that dark,
disastrous day. 13 I will take them out of
foreign countries, gather them together,
and bring them back to their own land.
I will lead them back to the mountains
and the streams of Israel and will feed
them in pleasant pastures. 14 I will let them
graze in safety in the mountain meadows
and the valleys and in all the green
pastures of the land of Israel. 15 I myself
will be the shepherd of my sheep, and
I will find them a place to rest. I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken.
16 "I will look for those that are lost,
bring back those that wander off, bandage
those that are hurt, and heal those that
are sick; but those that are fat and strong
I will destroy, because I am a shepherd
who does what is right.
17 "Now then, my flock, I, the
Sovereign LORD, tell you that I will judge
each of you and separate the good from
the bad, the sheep from the goats. 18 Some
of you are not satisfied with eating the
best grass; you even trample down what
you don't eat! You drink the clear water
and muddy what you don't drink! 19 My

34.5 Num 27.17; 1 Kgs 22.17; Mt 9.36; Mk 6.34

other sheep have to eat the grass you
trample down and drink the water you
muddy
20 "So now, I, the Sovereign LORD, tell
you that I will judge between you strong
sheep and the weak sheep [21]You pushed
the sick ones aside and butted them away
from the flock [22]But I will rescue my
sheep and not let them be ill-treated any
more I will judge each of my sheep and
separate the good from the bad [23]I will
give them a king like my servant David
to be their one shepherd, and he will take
care of them [24]I, the LORD, will be their
God, and a king like my servant David
will be their ruler I have spoken [25]I will
make a covenant with them that guaran-
tees their security I will get rid of all
the dangerous animals in the land, so that
my sheep can live safely in the fields and
sleep in the forests
26 "I will bless them and let them live
round my sacred hill [e] There I will bless
them with showers of rain when they need
it [27]The trees will bear fruit, the fields
will produce crops, and everyone will live
in safety on his own land When I break
my people's chains and set them free from
those who made them slaves, then they
will know that I am the LORD [28]The
heathen nations will not plunder them any
more, and the wild animals will not kill
and eat them They will live in safety, and
no one will terrify them [29]I will give them
fertile fields and put an end to hunger
in the land The other nations will not
sneer at them any more [30]Everyone will
know that I protect Israel and that they
are my people I, the Sovereign LORD, have
spoken
31 "You, my sheep, the flock that I feed,
are my people, and I am your God," says
the Sovereign LORD

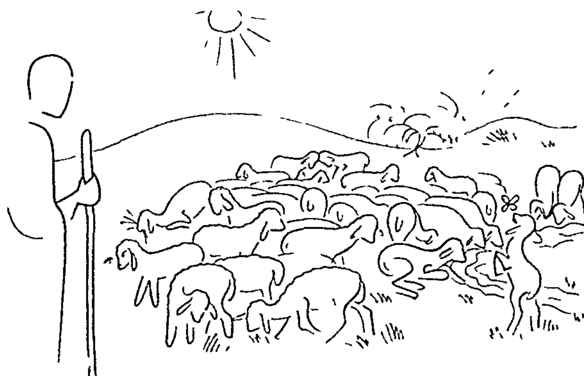
God's Punishment of Edom

35 The LORD spoke to me [2]"Mortal
man," he said, "denounce the
country of Edom [3]Tell the people what
I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying

I am your enemy, mountains of Edom!
I will make you a desolate waste
4 I will leave your cities in ruins
And your land desolate,
Then you will know that I am the LORD

5 "You were Israel's constant enemy
and let her people be slaughtered in the
time of her disaster, the time of final
punishment for her sins [6]So then—as
surely as I, the Sovereign LORD, am the
living God—death is your fate, and you
cannot escape it You are guilty of [f]
murder, and murder will follow you [7]I
will make the hill-country of Edom a
waste and kill everyone who travels
through it [8]I will cover the mountains
with corpses, and the bodies of those who
are killed in battle will cover the hills and
valleys [9]I will make you desolate for ever,
and no one will live in your cities again
Then you will know that I am the LORD

[e]SACRED HILL. *See 20 40* [f]*One ancient translation* are guilty of, *Hebrew* hate
34.23 Rev 7 17 34 24 Ezek 37 24
35 1-15 Is 34 5-17, 63 1-6, Jer 49 7-22, Ezek 25 12-14, Amos 1 11-12, Obad 1-14, Mal 1 2-5



I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep (34 15)

10 "You said that the two nations, Judah and Israel, together with their lands, belonged to you and that you would possess them, even though I, the Lord, was their GOD 11 So then, as surely as I, the Sovereign LORD, am the living God, I will pay you back for your anger, your jealousy, and your hatred towards my people They will know that I am punishing you for what you did to them 12 Then you will know that I, the LORD, heard you say with contempt that the mountains of Israel were desolate and that they were yours to devour 13 I have heard the wild, boastful way you have talked against me "

14 The Sovereign LORD says, "I will make you so desolate that the whole world will rejoice at your downfall, 15 just as you rejoiced at the devastation of Israel, my own possession The mountains of Seir, yes, all the land of Edom, will be desolate Then everyone will know that I am the LORD "

God's Blessing on Israel

36 The LORD said, "Mortal man, speak to the mountains of Israel and tell them to listen to the message which I, 2 the Sovereign LORD, have for them Israel's enemies gloated and said, 'Now those ancient hills are ours!'

3 "Prophesy, then, and announce what I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying When the neighbouring nations captured and plundered the mountains of Israel, all of them insulted Israel 4 So now listen to what I, the Sovereign LORD, say to you mountains and hills, to you brooks and valleys, to you places that were left in ruins, and to you deserted cities which were plundered and mocked by all the surrounding nations

5 "I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken out in the heat of my anger against the surrounding nations, and especially against Edom With glee and contempt, they captured my land and took possession of its pastures

6 "So prophesy to the land of Israel, tell the mountains, hills, brooks, and valleys what I, the Sovereign LORD, am saying in jealous anger because of the way the nations have insulted and humiliated them 7 I, the Sovereign LORD, solemnly promise that the surrounding nations will be humiliated 8 But on the mountains of Israel the trees will again grow leaves and bear fruit for you, my people Israel You are going to come home soon 9 I am on your side, and I will make sure that your land is ploughed again and that seeds are sown there 10 I will make your population grow You will live in the cities and rebuild everything that was left in ruins 11 I will make people and cattle increase in number There will be more of you than ever before, and you will have many children I will let you live there as you used to live, and I will make you more prosperous than ever Then you will know that I am the LORD 12 I will bring you, my people Israel, back to live again in the land It will be your own land, and it will never again let your children starve

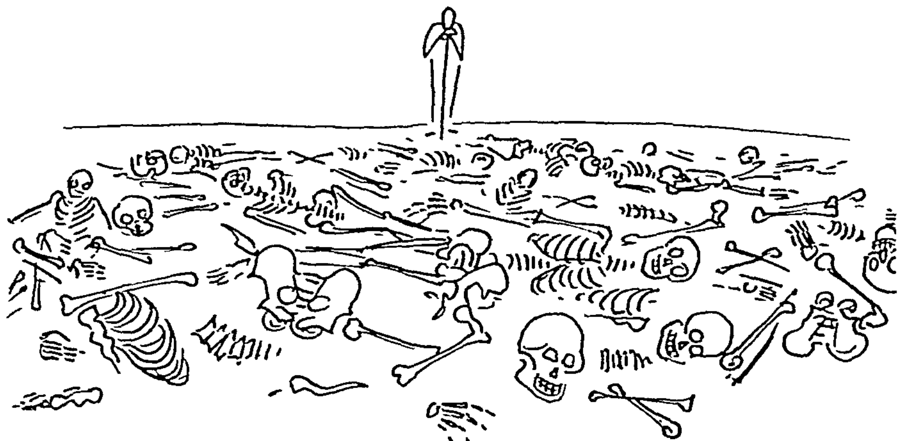
13 "I, the Sovereign LORD, say It is true that people call the land a man-eater, and they say that it robs the nation of its children 14 But from now on it will no longer be a man-eater who robs you of your children I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken 15 The land will no longer have to listen to the nations mocking it or see the peoples sneer at it The land will no longer rob the nation of its children I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken "

Israel's New Life

16 The LORD spoke to me 17 "Mortal man," he said, "when the Israelites were living in their land, they defiled it by the way they lived and acted I regarded their behaviour as being as ritually unclean as a woman is during her monthly period [g] 18 I let them feel the force of my anger because of the murders they had committed in the land and because of the idols by which they had defiled it 19 I condemned them for the way they lived and acted, and I scattered them through foreign countries 20 Wherever they went, they brought disgrace on my holy name, because people would say, 'These people had to leave the land their own God gave them ' 21 That made me concerned for my holy name, since the Israelites brought disgrace on it everywhere they went

22 "Now then, give the Israelites the message that I, the Sovereign LORD, have for them What I am going to do is not for the sake of you Israelites, but for the sake of my holy name, which you have disgraced in every country where you have gone 23 When I demonstrate to the nations the holiness of my great name—the name you disgraced among them—

[g] RITUALLY UNCLEAN PERIOD *This is based on the view of ritual uncleanness expressed in the Law of Moses (see Lev 15 19)*



I could see that there were very many bones (37 2)

then they will know that I am the LORD
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken I will
use you to show the nations that I am
holy 24 I will take you from every nation
and country and bring you back to your
own land 25 I will sprinkle clean water
on you and make you clean from all your
idols and everything else that has defiled
you 26 I will give you a new heart and
a new mind I will take away your
stubborn heart of stone and give you an
obedient heart 27 I will put my spirit in
you and I will see to it that you follow
my laws and keep all the commands I
have given you 28 Then you will live in
the land I gave your ancestors You will
be my people, and I will be your God
29 I will save you from everything that
defiles you I will command the corn to
be plentiful, so that you will not have
any more famines 30 I will increase the
yield of your fruit-trees and your fields,
so that there will be no more famines
to disgrace you among the nations 31 You
will remember your evil conduct and the
wrongs that you committed, and you will
be disgusted with yourselves because of
your sins and your iniquities 32 Israel, I
want you to know that I am not doing all
this for your sake I want you to feel the
shame and disgrace of what you are doing
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken"

33 The Sovereign LORD says, "When I
make you clean from all your sins, I will
let you live in your cities again and let
you rebuild the ruins 34 Everyone who
used to walk by your fields saw how
overgrown and wild they were, but I will
let you farm them again 35 Everyone will
say how this land, which was once a
wilderness, has become like the Garden
of Eden, and how the cities which were
torn down, looted, and left in ruins, are
now inhabited and fortified 36 Then the
neighbouring nations that have survived
will know that I, the LORD, rebuild ruined
cities and replant waste fields I, the LORD,
have promised that I would do this—and
I will"

37 The Sovereign LORD says, "I will
once again let the Israelites ask me for
help, and I will let them increase in
numbers like a flock of sheep 38 The cities
that are now in ruins will then be as full of
people as Jerusalem was once full of the
sheep which were offered as sacrifices at
a festival Then they will know that I am
the LORD"

The Valley of Dry Bones

37 I felt the powerful presence of the
LORD, and his spirit took me and
set me down in a valley where the ground
was covered with bones 2 He led me all
round the valley, and I could see that there
were very many bones and that they were
very dry 3 He said to me, "Mortal man,
can these bones come back to life?"

I replied, "Sovereign LORD, only you can
answer that!"

4 He said, "Prophesy to the bones Tell
these dry bones to listen to the word of
the LORD 5 Tell them that I, the Sovereign
LORD, am saying to them I am going to

36.26-28 Ezek 11 19-20

put breath into you and bring you back
to life 6 I will give you sinews and muscles,
and cover you with skin I will put breath
into you and bring you back to life Then
you will know that I am the LORD"
7 So I prophesied as I had been told
While I was speaking, I heard a rattling
noise, and the bones began to join
together 8 While I watched, the bones
were covered with sinews and muscles,
and then with skin But there was no
breath in the bodies
9 God said to me, "Mortal man, pro-
phesy to the wind [h] Tell the wind that
the Sovereign LORD commands it to come
from every direction, to breathe into these
dead bodies, and to bring them back to
life"
10 So I prophesied as I had been told
Breath entered the bodies, and they came
to life and stood up There were enough
of them to form an army
11 God said to me, "Mortal man, the
people of Israel are like these bones They
say that they are dried up, without any
hope and with no future 12 So prophesy
to my people Israel and tell them that
I, the Sovereign LORD, am going to open
their graves I am going to take them out
and bring them back to the land of Israel
13 When I open the graves where my
people are buried and bring them out, they
will know that I am the LORD 14 I will
put my breath in them, bring them back to
life, and let them live in their own land
Then they will know that I am the LORD
I have promised that I would do this—
and I will I, the LORD, have spoken"

Judah and Israel in One Kingdom

15 The LORD spoke to me again
16 "Mortal man," he said, "take a wooden
stick and write on it the words, 'The
kingdom of Judah' Then take another
stick and write on it the words, 'The
kingdom of Israel' 17 Then hold the two
sticks end to end in your hand so that
they look like one stick 18 When your
people ask you to tell them what this
means, 19 tell them that I, the Sovereign
LORD, am going to take the stick represent-
ing Israel and put it with the one that
represents Judah Out of the two I will
make one stick and hold it in my hand
20 "Hold in your hand the two sticks
and let the people see them 21 Then tell
them that I, the Sovereign LORD, am going
to take all my people out of the nations
where they have gone, gather them
together, and bring them back to their
own land 22 I will unite them into one
nation in the land, on the mountains of
Israel They will have one king to rule
over them, and they will no longer be
divided into two nations or split into two
kingdoms 23 They will not defile them-
selves with disgusting idols any more or
corrupt themselves with sin I will free
them from all the ways in which they
sin and betray me I will purify them,
they will be my people, and I will be their
God 24 A king like my servant David will
be their king They will all be united under
one ruler and will obey my laws faithfully
25 They will live on the land I gave to
my servant Jacob, the land where their
ancestors lived They will live there for
ever, and so will their children and all
their descendants A king like my servant
David will rule over them for ever 26 I
will make a covenant with them that
guarantees their security for ever I will
establish them and increase their popu-
lation, and put my Temple in their land,
where it will stay for ever 27 I will live
there with them, I will be their God, and
they will be my people 28 When I place
my Temple there to be among them for
ever, then the nations will know that I,
the LORD, have chosen Israel to be my
own people"

Gog as the Instrument of God

38 The LORD spoke to me 2 "Mortal
man," he said, "denounce Gog,
chief ruler of the nations of Meshech and
Tubal in the land of Magog Denounce
him, 3 and tell him that I, the Sovereign
LORD, am his enemy 4 I will turn him
round, put hooks in his jaws, and drag
him and all his troops away His army,
with its horses and uniformed riders, is
enormous, and every soldier carries a
shield and is armed with a sword 5 Men
from Persia, Sudan, and Libya are with
him, and all have shields and helmets
6 All the fighting men of the lands of
Gomer and Beth Togarmah in the north
are with him, and so are men from many
other nations 7 Tell him to get ready and
have all his troops ready at his command
8 After many years I will order him to
invade a country where the people were
brought back together from many nations
and have lived without fear of war He
will invade the mountains of Israel, which

[h] wind, *or* spirit *The same Hebrew word may mean* wind, *or* spirit *or* breath
37 10 Rev 11 11 37.24 Ezek 34.24 37.27 2 Cor 6 16, Rev 21 3 38.2 Rev 20 8

were desolate and deserted so long, but
where all the people now live in safety
9 He and his army and the many nations
with him will attack like a storm and cover
the land like a cloud "

10 This is what the Sovereign LORD says
to Gog "When that time comes, you will
start thinking up an evil plan 11 You will
decide to invade a helpless country where
the people live in peace and security in
unwalled towns that have no defences
12 You will plunder and loot the people
who live in cities that were once in ruins
They have been gathered from the
nations, and now they have livestock and
property and live at the crossroads of the
world 13 The people of Sheba and Dedan
and the merchants from the towns of
Spain will ask you, 'Have you assembled
your army and attacked in order to loot
and plunder? Do you intend to get silver
and gold, cattle and property, and to
march off with all those spoils?' "

14 So the Sovereign LORD sent me to
tell Gog what he was saying to him "Now
while my people Israel live in security,
you will set out[j] 15 from your place in
the far north, leading a large, powerful
army of soldiers from many nations, all
of them on horseback 16 You will attack
my people Israel like a storm moving
across the land When the time comes,
I will send you to invade my land in order
to show the nations who I am, to show
my holiness by what I do through you
17 You are the one I was talking about
long ago, when I announced through my
servants, the prophets of Israel, that in
days to come I would bring someone to
attack Israel" The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

God's Punishment of Gog

18 The Sovereign LORD says, "On the
day when Gog invades Israel, I will be
furious 19 I declare in the heat of my anger
that on that day there will be a severe
earthquake in the land of Israel 20 Every
fish and bird, every animal large and
small, and every human being on the face
of the earth will tremble for fear of me
Mountains will fall, cliffs will crumble,
and every wall will collapse 21 I will terrify
Gog with all sorts of calamities[k] I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken His men
will turn their swords against one another
22 I will punish him with disease and
bloodshed Torrents of rain and hail,
together with fire and sulphur, will pour
down on him and his army and on the
many nations that are on his side 23 In
this way I will show all the nations that
I am great and that I am holy They will
know then that I am the LORD"

The Defeat of Gog

39 The Sovereign LORD said, "Mortal
man, denounce Gog, the chief ruler
of the nations of Meshech and Tubal, and
tell him that I am his enemy 2 I will turn
him in a new direction and lead him out
of the far north until he comes to the
mountains of Israel 3 Then I will knock
his bow out of his left hand and his arrows
out of his right hand 4 Gog and his army
and his allies will fall dead on the
mountains of Israel, and I will let their
bodies be food for all the birds and wild
animals 5 They will fall dead in the open
field I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken
6 I will start a fire in the land of Magog
and along all the coasts where people live
undisturbed, and everyone will know that
I am the LORD 7 I will make sure that
my people Israel know my holy name,
and I will not let my name be disgraced
any more Then the nations will know
that I, the LORD, am the Holy God of
Israel"

8 The Sovereign LORD said, "The day
I spoke about is certain to come 9 The
people who live in the cities of Israel will
go out and collect the abandoned weapons
for firewood They will build fires with the
shields, bows, arrows, spears, and clubs,
and will have enough to last for seven
years 10 They will not have to gather
firewood in the fields or cut down trees
in the forest, because they will have the
abandoned weapons to burn They will
loot and plunder those who looted and
plundered them" The Sovereign LORD has
spoken

The Burial of Gog

11 The LORD said, "When all this hap-
pens, I will give Gog a burial-ground there
in Israel, in Travellers' Valley, east of the
Dead Sea[l] Gog and all his army will be
buried there, and the valley will be called
'The Valley of Gog's Army' 12 It will take
the Israelites seven months to bury all

[j] *One ancient translation* set out, *Hebrew* know
[k] *One ancient translation* terrify calamities, *Hebrew unclear*
[l] *Hebrew has four additional words the meaning of which is unclear*

the corpses and make the land clean
again 13 Everyone in the land will help
to bury them, and they will be honoured
for this on the day of my victory I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken 14 After the
seven months are over, men will be chosen
to travel through the land in order to find
and bury those bodies[m] remaining on the
ground, so that they can make the land
clean 15 As they go up and down the
country, every time they find a human
bone, they will put a marker beside it
so that the grave-diggers can come and
bury it in the Valley of Gog's Army
16 (There will be a town near by named
after the army) And so the land will be
made clean again "
17 The Sovereign LORD said to me,
"Mortal man, call all the birds and animals
to come from all round to eat the sacrifice
I am preparing for them It will be a huge
feast on the mountains of Israel, where
they can eat meat and drink blood 18 They
are to eat the bodies of soldiers and drink
the blood of the rulers of the earth, all
of whom will be killed like rams or lambs
or goats or fat bulls 19 When I kill these
people like sacrifices, the birds and
animals are to eat all the fat they can
hold and to drink blood until they are
drunk 20 At my table they will eat all they
can hold of horses and their riders and of
soldiers and fighting men I, the Sovereign
LORD, have spoken "

The Restoration of Israel

21 The LORD said, "I will let the nations
see my glory and show them how I use
my power to carry out my just decisions
22 The Israelites will know from then on
that I am the LORD their God 23 And the
nations will know that the Israelites went
into exile because of the sins which they
committed against me I turned away
from them and let their enemies defeat
them and kill them in battle 24 I gave them
what they deserved for their uncleanness
and their wickedness, and I turned away
from them "
25 The Sovereign LORD said, "But now
I will be merciful to Jacob's descendants,
the people of Israel, and make them
prosperous again I will protect my holy
name 26 When they are once more living
in safety in their own land, with no one
to threaten them, they will be able to
forget how they were disgraced for having
betrayed me 27 In order to show the many
nations that I am holy, I will bring my
people back from all the countries where
their enemies live 28 Then my people will
know that I am the LORD their God They
will know this, because I sent them into
captivity and now gather them and bring
them back into their own land, not leaving
even one of them behind 29 I will pour
out my spirit on the people of Israel and
never again turn away from them I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken "

A VISION OF THE FUTURE TEMPLE
(40 1–48 35)

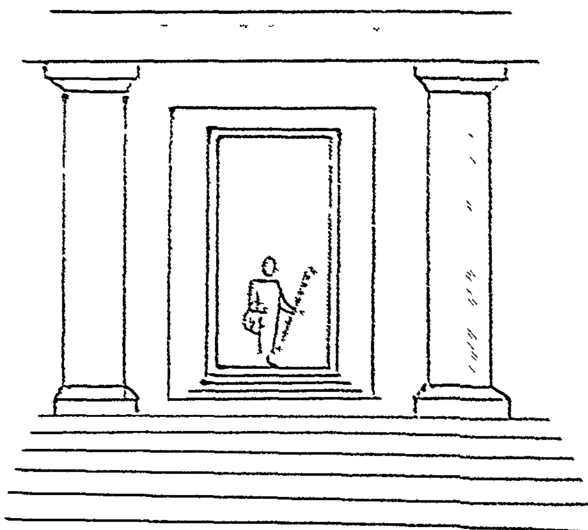
Ezekiel Is Taken to Jerusalem

40 It was the tenth day of the new
year, which was the twenty-fifth
year after we had been taken into exile
and the fourteenth year after Jerusalem
was captured On that day I felt the
powerful presence of the LORD, and he
carried me away 2 In a vision God took
me to the land of Israel and put me on
a high mountain I saw in front of me[n]
a group of buildings that looked like a
city 3 He took me closer, and I saw a
man who shone like bronze He was
holding a linen tape-measure and a
measuring-rod and was standing by a
gateway
4 He said to me, "Watch, mortal man
Listen carefully and pay close attention
to everything I show you, because this
is why you were brought here You are
to tell the people of Israel everything you
see "

The East Gate

5 What I saw was the Temple, and there
was a wall round it The man took his
measuring-rod, which was three metres
long, and measured the wall It was three
metres high and three metres thick 6 Then
he went to the gateway that faced east
He went up the steps, and at the top he
measured the entrance, it was three
metres deep [o] 7 Beyond it there was a
passage, which had three guardrooms on
each side Each of the rooms was square,
three metres on each side, and the walls
between them were two and a half metres

[m] *Some ancient translations* those bodies, *Hebrew* the travellers
[n] *One ancient translation* in front of me, *Hebrew* in the south
[o] *One ancient translation* deep, *Hebrew* deep, one entrance three metres deep
39 17–20 Rev 19 17–18 40 2 Rev 21 10 40 3 Rev 11 1, 21 15
40 5–42 20 1 Kgs 6 1–38, 2 Chr 3 1–9



He was holding a linen tape-measure and a measuring-rod (40 3)

thick. Beyond the guardrooms there was
a passage three metres long that led to
a large room which faced the Temple
8-9 He measured this room, and found it
was four metres deep It formed that end
of the gateway which was nearest the
Temple, and at its far end the walls were
one metre thick 10 (These guardrooms on
each side of the passage were all the same
size, and the walls between them were
all of the same thickness)
11 Next, the man measured the width
of the passage in the gateway It was six
and a half metres altogether, and the
space between the open gates was five
metres 12 In front of each of the guard-
rooms there was a low wall fifty centi-
metres high and fifty centimetres thick
(The rooms were three metres square)
13 Then he measured the distance from the
back wall of one room to the back wall
of the room across the passage from it,
and it was twelve and a half metres 14 The
the rooms There were palm-trees carved
on the inner walls that faced the passage

The Outer Courtyard

17 The man took me through the
gateway into the courtyard. There were
thirty rooms built against the outer wall,
and in front of them there was an area
paved with stones, 18 which extended
round the courtyard This outer courtyard
was at a lower level than the inner
courtyard
19 There was a gateway at a higher level
that led to the inner courtyard The man
measured the distance between the two
gateways, and it was fifty metres.[q]

The North Gate

20 Then the man measured the gateway
on the north side that led into the outer
courtyard 21 The three guardrooms on
each side of the passage, the walls
between them, and the large room all had

courtyard 23 Across the courtyard from
this north gateway was another gateway
leading to the inner courtyard, just as
there was on the east side The man
measured the distance between these two
gateways, and it was fifty metres

The South Gate

24 Next, the man took me to the south
side, and there we saw another gateway
He measured it, and it was the same as
the others 25 There were windows in the
rooms of this gateway just as in the
others The total length of the gateway
was twenty-five metres, and the width
twelve and a half metres 26 Seven steps
led up to it, and its large room was also
at the end facing the courtyard There
were palm-trees carved on the inner walls
that faced the passage 27 Here, too, there
was a gateway leading to the inner
courtyard The man measured the dis-
tance to this second gateway, and it was
fifty metres

The Inner Courtyard. The South Gate

28 The man took me through the south
gateway into the inner courtyard He
measured the gateway, and it was the
same size as the gateways in the outer
wall 29-30 Its guardrooms, its large room,
and its inner walls were the same size
as those in the other gateways There were
also windows in the rooms of this
gateway The total length was twenty-five
metres and the width twelve and a half
metres 31 Its large room faced the other
courtyard, and palm-trees were carved on
the walls along the passage Eight steps
led up to this gate

The Inner Courtyard. The East Gate

32 The man took me through the east
gateway into the inner courtyard He
measured the gateway, and it was the
same size as the others 33 Its guardrooms,
its large room, and its inner walls
measured the same as those in the other
gateways There were windows all round,
and in the large room also The total length
was twenty-five metres and the width
twelve and a half metres 34 The large room
faced the outer courtyard Palm-trees
were carved on the walls along the
passage Eight steps led up to this gate

The Inner Courtyard. The North Gate

35 Then the man took me to the north
gateway He measured it, and it was the
same size as the others 36 Like them, it
also had guardrooms, decorated inner
walls, a large room, and windows all
round Its total length was twenty-five
metres and its width twelve and a half
metres 37 The large room[r] faced the outer
courtyard Palm-trees were carved on the
walls along the passage Eight steps led
up to this gate

Buildings Near the North Gate

38 In the outer courtyard there was an
annexe attached to the inner gateway on
the north side It opened into the large
room that faced the courtyard, and there
they washed the carcasses of the animals
to be burnt whole as sacrifices 39 In this
large room there were four tables, two
on each side of the room It was on these
tables that they killed the animals to be
offered as sacrifices, either to be burnt
whole or to be sacrifices for sin or as
repayment-offerings 40 Outside the room
there were four similar tables, two on
either side of the entrance of the north
gate 41 Altogether there were eight tables
on which the animals to be sacrificed were
killed four inside the room and four out
in the courtyard 42 The four tables in the
annexe, used to prepare the offerings to
be burnt whole, were of cut stone They
were fifty centimetres high, and their tops
were seventy-five centimetres square All
the equipment used in killing the sacri-
ficial animals was kept on these tables
43 Ledges seventy-five millimetres wide
ran round the edge of the tables All the
meat to be offered in sacrifice was placed
on the tables[s]

44 Then he brought me into the inner
courtyard There were two rooms opening
on the inner courtyard, one facing south
beside the north gateway and the other
facing north beside the south gateway[t]
45 The man told me that the room which
faced south was for the priests who served
in the Temple, 46 and the room which faced
north was for the priests who served at
the altar All the priests are descended
from Zadok, they are the only members
of the tribe of Levi who are permitted
to go into the LORD's presence to serve
him

[r] *Some ancient translations* large room, *Hebrew* inner wall [s] *Verse 43 in Hebrew is unclear*
[t] *One ancient translation* Then south gateway, *verse 41 in Hebrew is unclear*

The Inner Courtyard and the Temple Buildıng

47 The man measured the ınner court-
yard, and ıt was fifty metres square The
Temple was on the west sıde, and ın front
of ıt was an altar 48 Then he took me
ınto the entrance room of the Temple
He measured the entrance ıt was two
and a half metres deep and seven metres
wıde,[u] wıth walls one and a half metres
thıck on eıther sıde 49 Steps led up to
the entrance room, whıch was ten metres
wıde and sıx metres deep There were two
columns, one on each sıde of the entrance

41 Next, the man took me ınto the
central room, the Holy Place He
measured the passage leadıng ınto ıt ıt
was three metres deep[v] 2 and five metres
wıde, wıth walls two and a half metres
thıck on eıther sıde He measured the
room ıtself ıt was twenty metres long,
and ten metres wıde
3 Then he went to the ınnermost room
He measured the passage leadıng ınto ıt
ıt was one metre deep and three metres
wıde, wıth walls on eıther sıde three and
a half metres thıck[w] 4 He measured the
room ıtself, and ıt was ten metres square
Then he saıd to me, "Thıs ıs the Most Holy
Place"

The Rooms Buılt agaınst the Temple Walls

5 The man measured the thıckness of
the ınner wall of the temple buıldıng, and
ıt was three metres Agaınst thıs wall,
all round the Temple, was a serıes of small
rooms two metres wıde 6 These rooms
were ın three storeys, wıth thırty rooms
on each floor The Temple's outer wall
on each floor was thınner than on the
floor below, so that the rooms could rest
on the wall wıthout beıng anchored ınto
ıt 7 And so the temple walls, when seen
from the outsıde, seemed to have the same
thıckness all the way to the top Agaınst
the Temple's outer wall, on the outsıde
of the rooms, two wıde staırways were
buılt, so that ıt was possıble to go from
the lower storey to the mıddle and the
upper storeys[x] 8-11 The outsıde wall of
these rooms was two and a half metres
thıck, there was one door ınto the rooms
on the north sıde of the Temple, and one
ınto those on the south sıde I saw that
there was a terrace two and a half metres
wıde all round the Temple, ıt was three
metres above the ground and ıt was level
wıth the foundatıon of the rooms by the
temple walls Between the terrace and the
buıldıngs used by the prıests there was
an open space ten metres across, along
the sıdes of the Temple

The Buıldıng on the West

12 At the far end of the open space
on the west sıde of the Temple there was
a buıldıng forty-five metres long and
thırty-five metres wıde, ıts walls were two
and a half metres thıck all round

The Total Measurements of the Temple Buıldıng

13 The man measured the outsıde of the
Temple, and ıt was fifty metres long And
from the back of the Temple, across the
open space to the far sıde of the buıldıng
to the west, the dıstance was also fifty
metres 14 The dıstance across the front
of the Temple, ıncludıng the open space
on eıther sıde, was also fifty metres 15 He
measured the length of the buıldıng to
the west, ıncludıng ıts corrıdors on both
sıdes, and ıt was also fifty metres

Detaıls of the Temple Buıldıng

The entrance room of the Temple, the
Holy Place, and the Most Holy Place
16 were all panelled wıth wood from the
floor to the wındows These wındows
could be covered[z] 17 The ınsıde walls of
the Temple, up as hıgh as above the doors,
were completely covered wıth carvıngs[a]
18 of palm-trees and wınged anımals Palm-
trees alternated wıth anımals, one follow-
ıng the other, all the way round the room
Each anımal had two faces 19 a human
face that was turned towards the palm-
tree on one sıde, and a lıon's face that
was turned towards the tree on the other
sıde It was lıke thıs all round the wall,
20 from the floor to above the doors 21 The
door-posts of the Holy Place were square

The Wooden Altar

In front of the entrance of the Most
Holy Place there was somethıng that
looked lıke 22 a wooden altar It was one
and a half metres hıgh and one metre
wıde Its corner-posts, ıts base,[c] and ıts

[u] *One ancıent translatıon* and seven metres wıde, *Hebrew does not have these words*
[v] *Hebrew has two addıtıonal words, the meanıng of whıch ıs unclear*
[w] *One ancıent translatıon* wıth walls on eıther sıde three and a half metres thıck, *Hebrew* and three and a half metres thıck
[x] *Verse 7 ın Hebrew ıs unclear*
[z] *Verse 16 ın Hebrew ıs unclear*
[a] *Verse 17 ın Hebrew ıs unclear*
[c] *Some ancıent translatıons* base, *Hebrew* length

sides were all made of wood The man said to me, "This is the table which stands in the presence of the LORD "

The Doors

23 There was a door at the end of the passage leading to the Holy Place and one also at the end of the passage leading to the Most Holy Place [24]They were double doors that swung open in the middle [25]There were palm-trees and winged animals carved on the doors of the Holy Place, just as there were on the walls And there was a wooden covering over the outside of the doorway of the entrance room [26]At the sides of this room there were windows, and the walls were decorated with palm-trees [e]

Two Buildings Near the Temple

42 Then the man took me into the outer courtyard and led me to a building on the north side of the Temple, not far from the building at the west end of the Temple [2]This building was fifty metres long and twenty-five metres wide [3]On one side it faced the space ten metres wide which was alongside the Temple, and on the other side it faced the pavement of the outer court It was built on three levels, each one set further back than the one below it. [4]Along the north side of this building was a passage five metres wide and fifty metres long,[f] with entrances on that side [5]The rooms at the upper level of the building were narrower than those at the middle and lower levels because they were set further back [6]The rooms at all three levels were on terraces and were not supported by columns like the other buildings in the courtyard [7-8]At the lower level the outer wall of the building was solid for twenty-five metres, half its length, and there were rooms in the remaining twenty-five metres At the top level there were rooms in the entire length of the building [9-10]Below these two rooms at the east end of the building, where the wall began, there was an entrance into the outer courtyard

At the south[h] side of the Temple there was an identical building not far from the building at the west end of the Temple [11]In front of the rooms there was a passage just like the one on the north side It had the same measurements, the same design, and the same kind of entrances [12]There was a door under the rooms on the south side of the building, at the east end where the wall began

13 The man said to me, "Both these buildings are holy In them the priests who enter the LORD's presence eat the holiest offerings Because the rooms are holy, the priests will place the holiest offerings there the grain-offerings and the sacrifices offered for sin or as repayment-offerings [14]When priests have been in the Temple and want to go to the outer courtyard, they must leave in these rooms the holy clothing they wore while serving the LORD They must put on other clothes before going out to the area where the people gather "

The Measurements of the Temple Area

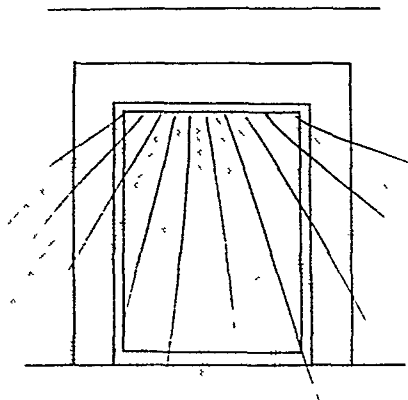
15 When the man had finished measuring inside the temple area, he took me out through the east gate and then measured the outside of the area [16]He took the measuring-rod and measured the east side, and it was 250 metres [17-19]Then he measured the north side, the south side, and the west side, each side had the same length, 250 metres,[i] [20]so that the wall enclosed a square 250 metres on each side The wall served to separate what was holy from what was not

The LORD Returns to the Temple

43 The man took me to the gate that faces east, [2]and there I saw coming from the east the dazzling light of the presence of the God of Israel God's voice sounded like the roar of the sea, and the earth shone with the dazzling light [3]This vision was like the one I had seen when God came to destroy Jerusalem, and the one I saw by the River Chebar Then I threw myself face downwards on the ground [4]The dazzling light passed through the east gate and went into the Temple

5 The LORD's spirit lifted me up and took me into the inner courtyard, where I saw that the Temple was filled with the glory of the LORD [6]The man stood beside me there, and I heard the LORD speak to me out of the Temple [7]"Mortal man, here is my throne I will live here among the

[e] *Hebrew has three additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[f] *Some ancient translations* fifty metres long, *Hebrew* a way of fifty centimetres
[h] *One ancient translation* south, *Hebrew* east [i] *Verses 16–19 in Hebrew are unclear*
43.2 Ezek 10 3–4, 18–19, 11 22–23, Rev 1 15



The dazzling light passed through the east gate (43 4)

people of Israel and rule over them for
ever Neither the people of Israel nor their
kings will ever again disgrace my holy
name by worshipping other gods or by
burying the corpses of their kings in this
place [j] 8 The kings built the thresholds and
door-posts of their palace right against
the thresholds and door-posts of my
Temple, so that there was only a wall
between us They disgraced my holy name
by all the disgusting things they did, and
so in my anger I destroyed them 9 Now
they must stop worshipping other gods
and remove the corpses of their kings [k] If
they do, I will live among them for ever"
10 And the LORD continued, "Mortal
man, tell the people of Israel about the
Temple, and let them study its plan Make
them ashamed of their sinful actions
11 Then if they are ashamed of what they
have done, explain the plan of the Temple
to them its design, its entrances and exits,
its shape, the arrangement of everything,
and all its rules and regulations Write
all this down for them so that they can
see how everything is arranged and can
carry out all the rules 12 This is the law
of the Temple All the area surrounding
it on the top of the mountain is sacred
and holy"

The Altar

13 These are the measurements of the
altar, using the same unit of measurement
as in measuring the Temple All round
the base of the altar there was a gutter
fifty centimetres deep and fifty centi-
metres wide, with a rim at the outside
edge twenty-five centimetres high 14 The
lowest section of the altar, from the top
of the base, was one metre high The next
section was set back from the edge fifty
centimetres all round, and was two metres
high The section after that was also set
back from the edge fifty centimetres all
round 15 This top section, on which the
sacrifices were burnt, was also two metres
high The projections on the four corners
were higher than the rest of the top 16 The
top of the altar was a square, six metres
on each side 17 The middle section was
also a square, seven metres on each side,
with a rim at the outside edge twenty-five
centimetres high (The gutter was fifty
centimetres wide) The steps going up the
altar were on the east side

The Consecration of the Altar

18 The Sovereign LORD said to me,
"Mortal man, listen to what I tell you
When the altar is built, you are to dedicate
it by burning sacrifices on it and by
sprinkling on it the blood of the animals
that were sacrificed 19 Those priests be-
longing to the tribe of Levi who are
descended from Zadok are the only ones
who are to come into my presence to serve
me I, the Sovereign LORD, command this
You will give them a young bull to offer
as a sacrifice for sin 20 You are to take
some of its blood and put it on the
projections on the top corners of the altar,
and on the corners of the middle section
of the altar, and all round its edges In
this way you will purify the altar and
consecrate it 21 You are to take the bull
that is offered as a sacrifice for sin and
burn it at the specified place outside the
temple area 22 The next day you are to
take a male goat without any defects and
offer it as a sacrifice for sin Purify the
altar with its blood in the same way as
you did with the bull 23 When you have
finished doing that, take a young bull and
a young ram, both of them without any
defects, 24 and bring them to me The
priests will sprinkle salt on them and burn
them as an offering to me 25 Each day
for seven days you are to offer a goat,
a bull, and a ram as sacrifices for sin All
of them must be without any defects
26 For seven days the priests are to

[j] by burying the corpses of, *or* putting up monuments to
[k] remove the corpses of, *or* remove the monuments to
43 13-17 Ex 27 1-2, 2 Chr 4 1

consecrate the altar and make it ready
for use 27 When the week is over, the
priests are to begin offering on the altar
the burnt-offerings and the fellowship-
offerings of the people Then I will be
pleased with all of you I, the Sovereign
LORD, have spoken "

The Use of the East Gate

44 The man led me to the outer gate
at the east side of the temple area
The gate was closed, 2 and the LORD said
to me, "This gate will stay closed and
will never be opened No human being
is allowed to use it, because I, the LORD
God of Israel, have entered through it
It is to remain closed 3 The ruling prince,
however, may go there to eat a holy meal
in my presence He is to enter and leave
the gateway through the large room at
the inner end "

Rules for Admission to the Temple

4 Then the man took me through the
north gate to the front of the Temple As
I looked, I saw that the Temple of the
LORD was filled with the dazzling light
of his presence I threw myself face
downwards on the ground, 5 and the LORD
said to me, "Mortal man, pay attention to
everything you see and hear I am going
to tell you the rules and regulations for
the Temple Note carefully which persons
are allowed to go in and out of the Temple
and which persons are not
6 "Tell those rebellious people of Israel
that I, the Sovereign LORD, will no longer
tolerate the disgusting things that they
have been doing 7 They have profaned my
Temple by letting uncircumcised
foreigners, people who do not obey me,
enter the Temple when the fat and the
blood of the sacrifices are being offered
to me So my people have broken my
covenant by all the disgusting things they
have done 8 They have not taken charge
of the sacred rituals in my Temple, but
instead have put foreigners in charge
9 "I, the Sovereign LORD, declare that
no uncircumcised foreigner, no one who
disobeys me, will enter my Temple, not
even a foreigner who lives among the
people of Israel "

The Levites Are Excluded from the Priesthood

10 The LORD said to me, "I am punishing
those Levites who, together with the rest
of the people of Israel, deserted me and
worshipped idols 11 They may serve me
in the Temple by taking charge of the
gates and by performing the work of the
Temple They may kill the animals which
the people offer for burnt-offerings and
for sacrifices, and they are to be on duty
to serve the people 12 But because they
conducted the worship of idols for the
people of Israel and in this way led the
people into sin, I, the Sovereign LORD,
solemnly swear that they must be punish-
ed 13 They are not to serve me as priests
or to go near anything that is holy to
me or to enter the Most Holy Place This
is the punishment for the disgusting
things they have done 14 I am assigning
to them the menial work that is to be
done in the Temple "

The Priests

15 The Sovereign LORD said, "Those
priests belonging to the tribe of Levi who
are descended from Zadok, however,
continued to serve me faithfully in the
Temple when the rest of the people of
Israel turned away from me So now they
are the ones who are to serve me and come
into my presence to offer me the fat and
the blood of the sacrifices 16 They alone
will enter my Temple, serve at my altar,
and conduct the temple worship 17 When
they enter the gateway to the inner
courtyard of the Temple, they are to put
on linen clothing They must not wear
anything made of wool when they are on
duty in the inner courtyard or in the
Temple 18 So that they won't perspire,
they are to wear linen turbans and linen
trousers, but no belt 19 Before they go
to the outer courtyard where the people
are, they must first take off the clothes
they wore on duty in the Temple and leave
them in the holy rooms They are to put
on other clothing in order to keep their
sacred clothing from harming the people [l]
20 "Priests must neither shave their
heads nor let their hair grow long They
are to keep it a proper length 21 Priests
must not drink any wine before going into
the inner courtyard 22 No priest may

[l] HARMING THE PEOPLE *It was believed that ordinary people would be harmed by touching something holy*

43 27 Ex 29 35–37 44 17–18 Ex 28 39–43, Lev 16 4 44 19 Lev 16 23 44 20 Lev 21 5
44.21 Lev 10 9 44.22 Lev 21 7, 13–14

marry a divorced woman, he is to marry
only an Israelite virgin or the widow of
another priest.
23 "The priests are to teach my people
the difference between what is holy and
what is not, and between what is ritually
clean and what is not. 24 When a legal
dispute arises, the priests are to decide the
case according to my laws. They are to
keep the religious festivals according to
my rules and regulations, and they are
to keep the Sabbaths holy.
25 "A priest is not to become ritually
unclean by touching a corpse, unless it
is one of his parents, one of his children
or a brother or an unmarried sister.
26 After he has become clean again, he
must wait seven days 27 and then go into
the inner courtyard of the Temple and
offer a sacrifice for his purification, so
that he can serve in the Temple again.
I, the Sovereign LORD, have spoken.
28 "The priests have the priesthood as
their share of what I have given Israel
to be handed down from one generation
to another. They are not to hold property
in Israel; I am all they need. 29 The grain-
offerings, the sin-offerings and the repay-
ment-offerings will be the priests' food,
and they are to receive everything in Israel
that is set apart for me. 30 The priests are
to have the best of all the first harvest and
of everything else that is offered to me.
Each time the people bake bread, they
are to give the priests the first loaf as
an offering, and my blessing will rest on
their homes. 31 The priests must not eat
any bird or animal that dies a natural
death or is killed by another animal."

The LORD's Portion of the Country

45 When the land is divided to give
each tribe a share, one part is to
be dedicated to the LORD. It is to be twelve
and a half kilometres long by ten
kilometres[m] wide. The entire area will be
holy. 2 In this area there is to be a square
plot of land for the Temple, 250 metres
along each side, entirely surrounded by
an open space twenty-five metres wide.
3 Half of this area, a section twelve and
a half kilometres by five kilometres, is
to be measured off; it will contain the
Temple, the holiest [illegible] 4 It will
be a holy part of the country, set aside
for the priests who serve the LORD in his
Temple. It will contain their houses and
the section of land for the Temple. 5 The
other half of the area is to be set aside
as the possession of the Levites, who do
the work in the Temple. There will be
towns there for them to live in.[n]
6 Next to the holy area, another section,
twelve and a half kilometres long and two
and a half kilometres wide, is to be set
aside for a city where any of the people
of Israel may live.

Land for the Prince

7 Land is also to be set aside for the
ruling prince. From the western boundary
of the holy area it will extend west to
the Mediterranean Sea, and from the
eastern boundary it will extend to the
eastern border of the country, so that its
length will be the same as the length of
one of the areas allotted to the tribes of
Israel. 8 This area will be the share the
ruling prince will have in the land of Israel,
so that he will no longer oppress the
people, but will let the rest of the country
belong to the tribes of Israel.

Rules for the Prince

9 The Sovereign LORD said, "You have
sinned too long, you rulers of Israel! Stop
your violence and oppression. Do what
is right and just. You must never again
drive my people off their land. I, the
Sovereign LORD, am telling you this.
10 "Everyone must use honest weights
and measures.
11 "The *ephah* for dry measure is to
be equal to the *bath* for liquid measure.
The standard is the *homer*.[o] The resulting
measures are as follows:
1 *homer* = 10 *ephahs* = 10 *baths*
12 "Your weights are to be as follows:
20 *gerahs* = 1 *shekel*[p]
60 *shekels* = 1 *mina*
13–15 "This is the basis on which you
are to make your offerings:
Wheat: 1/60th of your harvest
Barley: 1/60th of your harvest
Olive-oil: 1/100th of the yield of
your trees
(Measure it by the *bath*: 10 *baths* = 1
homer = 1 *kor*.)

Sheep 1 sheep out of every 200
"You are to bring grain-offerings,
animals to be burnt whole, and animals
for fellowship-offerings, so that your sins
will be forgiven I, the Sovereign LORD,
command it
16 'All the people of the land must
take[q] these offerings to the ruling prince
of Israel 17 It will be his duty to provide
the animals to be burnt whole, the grain-
offerings, and the wine-offerings for the
whole nation of Israel at the New Moon
Festivals, the Sabbaths, and the other
festivals He is to provide the sin-offer-
ings, the grain-offerings, the offerings to
be burnt whole, and the fellowship-offer-
ings, to take away the sins of the people
of Israel "

The Festivals
(Ex 12 1-20, Lev 23 33-43)

18 The Sovereign LORD said, "On the
first day of the first month you are to
sacrifice a bull without any defects and
purify the Temple 19 The priest will take
some of the blood of this sin-offering and
put it on the door-posts of the Temple,
on the four corners of the altar, and on
the posts of the gateways to the inner
courtyard 20 On the seventh day of the
month you are to do the same thing on
behalf of anyone who sins unintentionally
or through ignorance In this way, you
will keep the Temple holy
21 "On the fourteenth day of the first
month you will begin the celebration of
the Passover Festival For seven days
everyone will eat bread made without
yeast 22 On the first day of the festival the
ruling prince must offer a bull as a
sacrifice for his sins and for those of all
the people 23 On each of the seven days
of the festival he is to sacrifice to the
LORD seven bulls and seven rams without
any defects and burn them whole He is
also to sacrifice a male goat each day
as a sin-offering 24 For each bull and each
ram that is sacrificed, there is to be an
offering of seventeen and a half litres of
corn and three litres of olive-oil
25 "For the Festival of Shelters, which
begins on the fifteenth day of the seventh
month, the prince will offer on each of
the seven days the same sacrifice for sin,
the same offerings to be burnt whole, and
the same offerings of corn and olive-oil "

The Prince and the Festivals

46 The Sovereign LORD says, "The
east gateway to the inner court-
yard must be kept closed during the six
working days, but it is to be opened on
the Sabbath and at the New Moon
Festival 2 The ruling prince will go from
the outer courtyard into the large room
in the gateway and stand beside the posts
of the gate while the priests burn his
sacrifices whole and offer his fellowship-
offerings There at the gate he must
worship and then go out again The gate
must not be shut until evening 3 Each
Sabbath and each New Moon Festival all
the people are also to bow down and
worship the LORD in front of the gate
4 On the Sabbath the prince is to bring
to the LORD, as sacrifices to be burnt
whole, six lambs and one ram, all without
any defects 5 With each ram he is to bring
an offering of seventeen and a half litres
of corn, and with each lamb he is to bring
whatever he wants to give For each such
grain-offering he is to bring three litres
of olive-oil 6 At the New Moon Festival
he will offer a young bull, six lambs, and
a ram, all without any defects 7 With each
bull and each ram the offering is to be
seventeen and a half litres of corn, and
with each lamb the offering is to be
whatever the prince wants to give Three
litres of olive-oil are to be offered with
each such grain-offering of corn 8 The
prince must leave the large room of the
gateway and go out by the same way as
he went in
9 "When the people come to worship
the LORD at any festival, those who enter
by the north gate are to leave by the south
gate after they have worshipped, and
those who enter by the south gate are
to leave by the north gate No one may
go out by the same way as he entered, but
must leave by the opposite gate 10 The
prince is to come in when the people
come, and leave when they leave 11 On
the feast days and at the festivals the
grain-offering will be seventeen and a half
litres with each bull or ram, and whatever
the worshipper wants to give with each
lamb Three litres of olive-oil are to be
offered with each such grain-offering
12 "When the ruling prince wants to
make a voluntary offering to the LORD,
either an offering to be burnt whole or
a fellowship-offering, the east gate to the

[q] *Probable text* must take, *Hebrew unclear*
45 21 Ex 12 1-20, Num 28 16-25 45 25 Lev 23 33-36, Num 29 12-38

inner courtyard will be opened for him
He is to make the offering in the same
way as he does on the Sabbath, and the
gate is to be closed after he goes out
again "

The Daily Offering

13 The LORD says, "Every morning a
one-year-old lamb without any defects is
to be burnt whole as an offering to the
LORD This offering must be made every
day 14 Also an offering of two kilo-
grammes of flour is to be made every
morning, together with one litre of olive-
oil for mixing with the flour The rules
for this offering to the LORD are to be
in force for ever 15 The lamb, the flour,
and the olive-oil are to be offered to the
LORD every morning for ever "

The Prince and the Land

16 The Sovereign LORD commands "If
the ruling prince gives any of the land
he owns to one of his sons as a present,
it will belong to that son as a part of
his family property 17 But if the ruling
prince gives any of his land to anyone
who is in his service, it will become the
prince's property again when the Year of
Restoration[t] comes round It belongs to
him, and only he and his sons can own
it permanently 18 The ruling prince must
not take any of the people's property away
from them Any land he gives to his sons
must be from the land that is assigned
to him, so that he will not oppress any
of my people by taking their land "

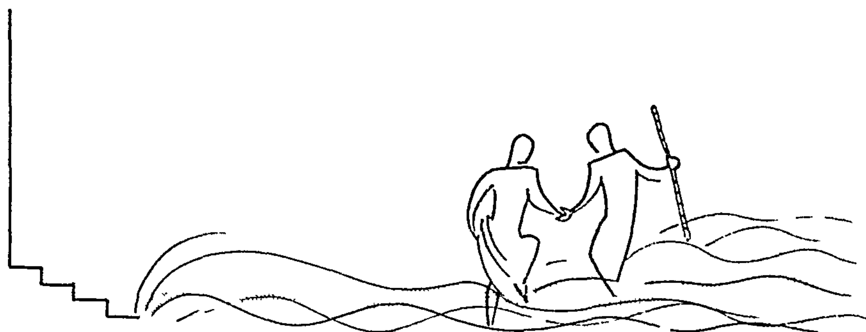
The Temple Kitchens

19 Then the man took me to the
entrance of the rooms facing north near
the gate on the south side of the inner
courtyard These are holy rooms for the
priests He pointed out a place on the
west side of the rooms 20 and said, "This
is the place where the priests are to boil
the meat offered as sacrifices for sin or
as repayment-offerings, and to bake the
offerings of flour, so that nothing holy
is carried to the outer courtyard, where
it might harm the people "[u]
21–22 Then he led me to the outer
courtyard and showed me that in each
of its four corners there was a smaller
courtyard, twenty metres long and fifteen
metres wide 23 Each one had a stone wall
round it, with fireplaces built against the
wall 24 The man told me, "These are the
kitchens where the temple servants are
to boil the sacrifices the people offer "

The Stream Flowing from the Temple

47 The man led me back to the
entrance of the Temple Water was
coming out from under the entrance and
flowing east, the direction the Temple
faced It was flowing down from under
the south part of the temple past the south
side of the altar 2 The man then took me
out of the temple area by way of the north
gate and led me round to the gate that
faces east A small stream of water was
flowing out at the south side of the gate
3 With his measuring-rod the man
measured five hundred metres down-
stream to the east and told me to wade
through the stream there The water came
only to my ankles 4 Then he measured
another five hundred metres, and the
water came up to my knees Another five
hundred metres further down, the water
was up to my waist 5 He measured five
hundred metres more, and there the
stream was so deep I could not wade
through it It was too deep to cross except
by swimming 6 He said to me, "Mortal
man, note all this carefully "
Then the man took me back to the bank
of the river, 7 and when I got there I saw
that there were very many trees on each
bank 8 He said to me, "This water flows
through the land to the east and down
into the Jordan Valley and to the Dead
Sea When it flows into the Dead Sea, it
replaces the salt water of that sea with
fresh water 9 Wherever the stream flows,
there will be all kinds of animals and fish
The stream will make the water of the
Dead Sea fresh, and wherever it flows,
it will bring life 10 From the Springs of
Engedi all the way to the Springs of
Eneglaim, there will be fishermen on the
shore of the sea, and they will spread
out their nets there to dry There will be
as many different kinds of fish there as
there are in the Mediterranean Sea 11 But
the water in the marshes and ponds along
the shore will not be made fresh They
will remain there as a source of salt 12 On
each bank of the stream all kinds of trees

[t] YEAR OF RESTORATION *Every fifty years, all Israelites were required to give freedom to any of their fellow-countrymen who had become slaves because of debts, they were also to give back to the original owner, or his heirs, any ancestral land that had been sold for debt (see Lev 25 8–55)*
[u] HARM THE PEOPLE *See 44 19*
46 17. Lev 25 10 47 1 Zech 14 8, Jn 7 38, Rev 22 1 47 12 Rev 22 2



The man told me to wade through the stream there (47 3)

will grow to provide food Their leaves
will never wither, and they will never stop
bearing fruit They will have fresh fruit
every month, because they are watered
by the stream that flows from the Temple
The trees will provide food, and their
leaves will be used for healing people "

The Boundaries of the Land

13 The Sovereign LORD said, "These are
the boundaries of the land that is to be
divided among the twelve tribes, with the
tribe of Joseph receiving two sections [v]
14 I solemnly promised your ancestors that
I would give them possession of this land,
now divide it equally among you
15 "The northern boundary runs east-
wards from the Mediterranean Sea to the
city of Hethlon, to Hamath Pass, to the
city of Zedad 16 to the cities of Berothah
and Sibraim (they are located between
the territory of the kingdom of Damascus
and that of the kingdom of Hamath), and
to the city of Ticon (located by the border
of the kingdom of Hauran) 17 So the
northern boundary runs from the Medi-
terranean eastwards to the city of Enon,
with the border regions of Damascus and
Hamath to the north of it
18 "The eastern boundary runs south
from a point between the territory of
Damascus and that of Hauran, with the
River Jordan forming the boundary be-
tween the land of Israel on the west and
Gilead on the east, as far as Tamar [w] on
the Dead Sea
19 "The southern boundary runs south-
west from Tamar to the oasis of Kadesh,
and then north-west along the Egyptian
border to the Mediterranean Sea
20 "The western boundary is formed by
the Mediterranean and runs north to a
point west of Hamath Pass
21 "Divide this land among your tribes,
22 it is to be your permanent possession
The foreigners who are living among you
and who have had children born here are
also to receive their share of the land when
you divide it They are to be treated like
full Israelite citizens and are to draw lots
for shares of the land along with the tribes
of Israel 23 Each foreign resident will
receive his share with the people of the
tribe among whom he is living I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken "

The Division of the Land among the Tribes

48 1-7 The northern boundary of the
land runs eastwards from the
Mediterranean Sea to the city of Hethlon,
to Hamath Pass, to the city of Enon, to
the boundary between the kingdoms of
Damascus and Hamath Each tribe is to
receive one section of land extending from
the eastern boundary westwards to the
Mediterranean Sea, in the following order
from north to south

Dan
Asher
Naphtali
Manasseh
Ephraim
Reuben
Judah

The Special Section in the Centre of the Land

8 The next section of the land is to be

[v] TWO SECTIONS *The tribes of Manasseh and Ephraim, the sons of Joseph, were each given one section* [w] *Some ancient translations* Tamar, *Hebrew unclear*

set apart for special use It is to be twelve
and a half kilometres wide from north
to south, and the same length from east
to west as the sections given to the tribes
The Temple will be in this section
9 In the centre of this section, a special
area twelve and a half kilometres by ten
kilometres[x] is to be dedicated to the LORD
10 The priests are to have a portion of this
holy area From east to west their portion
is to measure twelve and a half kilometres,
and from north to south, five kilometres
The Temple of the LORD is to be in the
middle of this area 11 This holy area is
to be for the priests who are descendants
of Zadok They served me faithfully and
did not join the rest of the Israelites in
doing wrong, as the other members of
the tribe of Levi did 12 So they are to
have a special area next to the area
belonging to the Levites, and it will be
the holiest of all 13 The Levites also are
to have a special area, south of that of
the priests It too is to be twelve and
a half kilometres from east to west, by
five kilometres from north to south 14 The
area dedicated to the LORD is the best
part of all the land, and none of it may
be sold or exchanged or transferred to
anyone else It is holy and belongs to the
LORD
15 The part of the special area that is
left, twelve and a half kilometres by two
and a half kilometres, is not holy, but
is for the general use of the people They
may live there and use the land The city
is to be in the centre of it, 16 and it will
be a square, measuring 2,250 metres on
each side 17 All round the city on each
side there will be an open space 125
metres across 18 The land that is left after
the city has been built in the area
immediately to the south of the holy
area—five kilometres by two and a half
kilometres on the east and five kilometres
by two and a half kilometres on the west—
is to be used as farm land by the people
who live in the city 19 Anyone who lives
in the city, no matter which tribe he comes
from, may farm that land
20 And so the total area in the centre
of the section which was set apart will
be a square measuring twelve and a half
kilometres on each side, and it will include
the area occupied by the city
21–22 To the east and to the west of
this area which contains the Temple, the
priests' land, the Levites' land, and the
city, the remaining land belongs to the
ruling prince It extends eastwards to the
eastern boundary and westwards to the
Mediterranean Sea, and is bounded on the
north by the section belonging to Judah
and on the south by the section belonging
to Benjamin

Land for the Other Tribes

23–27 *South of this special section*, each
of the remaining tribes is to receive one
section of land running from the eastern
boundary westwards to the Mediterra-
nean Sea, in the following order from
north to south

Benjamin
Simeon
Issachar
Zebulun
Gad

28 On the south side of the portion given
to the tribe of Gad, the boundary runs
south-west from Tamar to the oasis of
Kadesh, and then north-west along the
Egyptian border to the Mediterranean Sea
29 The Sovereign LORD said, "That is
the way the land is to be divided into
sections for the tribes of Israel to possess "

The Gates of Jerusalem

30–34 There are twelve entrances to the
city of Jerusalem Each of the four walls
measures 2,250 metres and has three
gates in it, each named after one of the
tribes The gates in the north wall are
named after Reuben, Judah, and Levi,
those in the east wall, after Joseph,
Benjamin, and Dan, those in the south
wall, after Simeon, Issachar, and Zebulun,
and those in the west wall are named
after Gad, Asher, and Naphtali 35 The
total length of the wall on all four sides
of the city is nine thousand metres The
name of the city from now on will be,
"The-LORD-Is-Here!"

[x] *Probable text (see 45 1)* ten kilometres, *Hebrew* five kilometres
48 30–34 Rev 21 12–13

THE BOOK OF
DANIEL

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Daniel* was written during a time when the Jews were suffering greatly under the persecution and oppression of a pagan king Using stories and accounts of visions, the writer encourages the people of his time with the hope that God will bring the tyrant down and restore sovereignty to God's people

The book has two main parts (1) Stories about Daniel and some of his fellow-exiles, who through their faith in God and obedience to him triumph over their enemies These stories are set in the time of the Babylonian and Persian Empires (2) A series of visions seen by Daniel, which in the form of symbols present the successive rise and fall of several empires, beginning with Babylonia, and predict the downfall of the pagan oppressor and the victory of God's people

Outline of Contents

THE STORY OF DANIEL AND HIS FRIENDS
(1 1—6 28)

The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court

1 In the third year that Jehoiakim was
king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and
surrounded the city 2 The Lord let him
capture King Jehoiakim and seize some
of the temple treasures He took some
prisoners back with him to the temple of
his gods in Babylon, and put the captured
treasures in the temple storerooms
3 The king ordered Ashpenaz, his chief
official, to select from among the Israelite
exiles some young men of the royal family
and of the noble families 4 They had to
be handsome, intelligent, well-trained,
quick to learn, and free from physical
defects, so that they would be qualified
to serve in the royal court Ashpenaz was
to teach them to read and write the
Babylonian language 5 The king also gave
orders that every day they were to be
given the same food and wine as the
members of the royal court After three
years of this training they were to appear
before the king 6 Among those chosen
were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah, all of whom were from the tribe

1 1 2 Kgs 24 1, 2 Chr 36 5-7 1 2-4 2 Kgs 20 17-18, 24 10-16, 2 Chr 36 10, Is 39 7-8

of Judah 7 The chief official gave them
new names Belteshazzar, Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego
8 Daniel made up his mind not to let
himself become ritually unclean by eating
the food and drinking the wine of the royal
court, so he asked Ashpenaz to help him,
9 and God made Ashpenaz sympathetic to
Daniel 10 Ashpenaz, however, was afraid
of the king, so he said to Daniel, "The
king has decided what you are to eat and
drink, and if you don't look as fit as the
other young men, he may kill me "
11 So Daniel went to the guard whom
Ashpenaz had placed in charge of him
and his three friends 12 "Test us for ten
days," he said "Give us vegetables to eat
and water to drink 13 Then compare us
with the young men who are eating the
food of the royal court, and base your
decision on how we look "
14 He agreed to let them try it for ten
days 15 When the time was up, they
looked healthier and stronger than all
those who had been eating the royal food
16 So from then on the guard let them
continue to eat vegetables instead of what
the king provided
17 God gave the four young men know-
ledge and skill in literature and phil-
osophy In addition, he gave Daniel skill in
interpreting visions and dreams
18 At the end of the three years set
by the king, Ashpenaz took all the young
men to Nebuchadnezzar 19 The king
talked with them all, and Daniel, Hana-
niah, Mishael, and Azariah impressed him
more than any of the others So they
became members of the king's court 20 No
matter what question the king asked, or
what problem he raised, these four knew
ten times more than any fortune-teller or
magician in his whole kingdom 21 Daniel
remained at the royal court until King
Cyrus of Persia conquered Babylonia

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

2 In the second year that Nebuchad-
nezzar was king, he had a dream It
worried him so much that he couldn't
sleep, 2 so he sent for his fortune-tellers,
magicians, sorcerers, and wizards to come
and explain the dream to him When they
came and stood before the king, 3 he said
to them, "I'm worried about a dream I
have had I want to know what it means "
4 They answered the king in Aramaic,[a]
"May Your Majesty live for ever! Tell
us your dream, and we will explain it to
you "
5 The king said to them, "I have made
up my mind that you must tell me the
dream and then tell me what it means
If you can't, I'll have you torn limb from
limb and make your houses a pile of ruins
6 But if you can tell me both the dream
and its meaning, I will reward you with
gifts and great honour Now then, tell me
what the dream was and what it means "
7 They answered the king again, "If
Your Majesty will only tell us what the
dream was, we will explain it "
8 At that, the king exclaimed, "Just as
I thought! You are trying to gain time,
because you see that I have made up my
mind 9 to give all of you the same
punishment if you don't tell me the dream
You have agreed among yourselves to go
on telling me lies because you hope that
in time things will change Tell me what
the dream was, and then I will know that
you can also tell me what it means "
10 The advisers replied, "There is no
one on the face of the earth who can
tell Your Majesty what you want to know
No king, not even the greatest and most
powerful, has ever made such a demand
of his fortune-tellers, magicians, and
wizards 11 What Your Majesty is asking
for is so difficult that no one can do it
for you except the gods, and they do not
live among human beings "
12 At that, the king flew into a rage
and ordered the execution of all the royal
advisers in Babylon 13 So the order was
issued for all of them to be killed,
including Daniel and his friends

God Shows Daniel What the Dream Means

14 Then Daniel went to Arioch, com-
mander of the king's bodyguard, who had
been ordered to carry out the execution
Choosing his words carefully, 15 he asked
Arioch why the king had issued such a
harsh order So Arioch told Daniel what
had happened
16 Daniel went at once and obtained
royal permission for more time, so that
he could tell the king what the dream
meant 17 Then Daniel went home and told
his friends Hananiah, Mishael, and Aza-
riah what had happened 18 He told them
to pray to the God of heaven for mercy
and to ask him to explain the mystery
to them so that they would not be killed
along with the other advisers in Babylon

[a] *From here to the end of Chapter 7, the language used is Aramaic not Hebrew*
2.2 Gen 41 8

CHAPTER 2 v 3



v 10



v 12



v 15



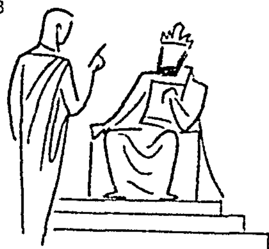
v 17



v 19



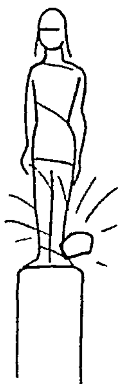
v 28



v 31



v 34



v 35



v 36



v 46



v 47



19 Then that same night the mystery was
revealed to Daniel in a vision, and he
praised the God of heaven.
20 "God is wise and powerful!
praise him for ever and ever.
21 He controls the times and the seasons;
he makes and unmakes kings;
it is he who gives wisdom and
understanding.
22 He reveals things that are deep and
secret;
he knows what is hidden in darkness,
and he himself is surrounded by light.
23 I praise you and honour you, God of
my ancestors.
You have given me wisdom and
strength;
you have answered my prayer
and shown us what to tell the king."

Daniel Tells the King the Dream and Explains It

24 So Daniel went to Arioch, whom the
king had commanded to execute the royal
advisers. He said to him, "Don't put them
to death. Take me to the king, and I will
tell him what his dream means."
25 At once Arioch took Daniel into King
Nebuchadnezzar's presence and told the
king, "I have found one of the Jewish
exiles, who can tell Your Majesty the
meaning of your dream."
26 The king said to Daniel (who was
also called Belteshazzar), "Can you tell
me what I dreamt and what it means?"
27 Daniel replied, "Your Majesty, there
is no wizard, magician, fortune-teller, or
astrologer who can tell you that.
28 But
there is a God in heaven, who reveals
mysteries. He has informed Your Majesty
what will happen in the future. Now I
will tell you the dream, the vision you
had while you were asleep.
29 "While Your Majesty was sleeping,
you dreamt about the future; and God,
who reveals mysteries, showed you what
is going to happen.
30 Now, this mystery
was revealed to me, not because I am
wiser than anyone else, but so that Your
Majesty may learn the meaning of your
dream and understand the thoughts that
have come to you.
31 "Your Majesty, in your vision you
saw standing before you a giant statue,
bright and shining, and terrifying to look
at.
32 Its head was made of the finest gold;
its chest and arms were made of silver;
its waist and hips of bronze,
33 its legs
of iron, and its feet partly of iron and
partly of clay.
34 While you were looking
at it, a great stone broke loose from a
cliff without anyone touching it, struck
the iron and clay feet of the statue, and
shattered them.
35 At once the iron, clay,
bronze, silver, and gold crumbled and
became like the dust on a threshing-place
in summer. The wind carried it all away,
leaving not a trace. But the stone grew
to be a mountain that covered the whole
earth.
36 "This was the dream. Now I will tell
Your Majesty what it means.
37 Your
Majesty, you are the greatest of all kings.
The God of heaven has made you emperor
and given you power, might, and honour;
38 He has made you ruler of all the
inhabited earth and ruler over all the
animals and birds. You are the head of
gold.
39 After you there will be another
empire, not as great as yours, and after
that a third, an empire of bronze, which
will rule the whole earth.
40 And then there
will be a fourth empire, as strong as iron,
which shatters and breaks everything.
And just as iron shatters everything, it
will shatter and crush all the earlier
empires.
41 You also saw that the feet and
the toes were partly clay and partly iron.
This means that it will be a divided empire.
It will have something of the strength of
iron, because there was iron mixed with
the clay.
42 The toes—partly iron and
partly clay—mean that part of the empire
will be strong and part of it weak.
43 You
also saw that the iron was mixed with the
clay. This means that the rulers of that
empire will try to unite their families by
intermarriage, but they will *not* be able
to, any more than iron can mix with clay.
44 At the time of those rulers the God of
heaven will establish a kingdom that will
never end. It will never be conquered, but
will completely destroy all those empires,
and then last for ever.
45 You saw how
a stone broke loose from a cliff without
anyone touching it and how it struck the
statue made of iron, bronze, clay, silver,
and gold. The great God is telling Your
Majesty what will happen in the future.
I have told you exactly what you dreamt,
and have given you its true meaning."

The King Rewards Daniel

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar bowed
to the ground and gave orders for
sacrifices and offerings to be made to
Daniel.
47 The king said, "Your God is the
greatest of all gods, the Lord over kings,
and the one who reveals mysteries. I know
this because you have been able to explain

this mystery." 18 Then he gave Daniel a
high position, presented him with many
splendid gifts, put him in charge of the
province of Babylon, and made him the
head of all the royal advisers. 49 At
Daniel's request the king put Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego in charge of the
affairs of the province of Babylon; Daniel,
however, remained at the royal court.

Nebuchadnezzar Commands Everyone to Worship a Gold Statue

3 King Nebuchadnezzar had a gold
statue made, twenty-seven metres
high and nearly three metres wide, and
he had it set up in the plain of Dura in
the province of Babylon. 2 Then the king
gave orders for all his officials to come
together—the princes, governors, lieu-
tenant-governors, commissioners, treas-
urers, judges, magistrates, and all the
other officials of the provinces. They were
to attend the dedication of the statue
which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.
3 When all these officials gathered for the
dedication and stood in front of the statue,
4 a herald announced in a loud voice,
"People of all nations, races, and
languages! 5 You will hear the sound of
the trumpets, followed by the playing of
oboes, lyres, zithers, and harps; and then
all the other instruments will join in. As
soon as the music starts, you are to bow
down and worship the gold statue that
King Nebuchadnezzar has set up.
6 Anyone who does not bow down and
worship will immediately be thrown into
a blazing furnace." 7 And so, as soon as
they heard the sound of the instruments,
the people of all the nations, races, and
languages bowed down and worshipped
the gold statue which King Nebuchad-
nezzar had set up.

Daniel's Three Friends Are Accused of Disobedience

8 It was then that some Babylonians
took this opportunity to denounce the
Jews. 9 They said to King Nebuchad-
nezzar, "May Your Majesty live for ever!
10 Your Majesty has issued an order that
as soon as the music starts, everyone is
to bow down and worship the gold statue,
11 and that anyone who does not bow
down and worship it is to be thrown into a
blazing furnace. 12 There are some Jews
whom you put in charge of the province
of Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abednego—who are disobeying Your
Majesty's orders. They do not worship
your god or bow down to the statue you
set up."
13 At that, the king flew into a rage
and ordered the three men to be brought
before him. 14 He said to them, "Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego, is it true that
you refuse to worship my god and to bow
down to the gold statue I have set up?
15 Now then, as soon as you hear the sound
of the trumpets, oboes, lyres, zithers,
harps, and all the other instruments, bow
down and worship the statue. If you do
not, you will immediately be thrown into
a blazing furnace. Do you think there is
any god who can save you?"
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego
answered, "Your Majesty, we will not try
to defend ourselves. 17 If the God whom
we serve is able to save us from the
blazing furnace and from your power,
then he will.[d] 18 But even if he doesn't,
Your Majesty may be sure that we will
not worship your god, and we will not
bow down to the gold statue that you
have set up."

Daniel's Three Friends Are Sentenced to Death

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar lost his
temper, and his face turned red with anger
at Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. So
he ordered his men to heat the furnace
seven times hotter than usual. 20 And he
commanded the strongest men in his army
to tie the three men up and throw them
into the blazing furnace. 21 So they tied
them up, fully dressed—shirts, robes,
caps, and all—and threw them into the
blazing furnace. 22 Now because the king
had given strict orders for the furnace
to be made extremely hot, the flames
burnt up the guards who took the men
to the furnace. 23 Then Shadrach, Me-
shach, and Abednego, still tied up, fell
into the heart of the blazing fire.
24 Suddenly Nebuchadnezzar leapt to
his feet in amazement. He asked his
officials, "Didn't we tie up three men and
throw them into the blazing furnace?"
They answered, "Yes, we did, Your
Majesty."
25 "Then why do I see four men walking
about in the fire?" he asked. "They are
not tied up, and they show no sign of

[d] If the God ... will; or If it is true that we refuse to worship your god or bow down to the gold statue you set up, the God whom we serve is able to save us from the blazing furnace and from your power—and he will.



The fourth one looks like a god (3.25)

being hurt—and the fourth one looks like
a god."

The Three Men Are Released and Promoted

26 So Nebuchadnezzar went up to the
door of the blazing furnace and called out,
"Shadrach! Meshach! Abednego! Ser-
vants of the Supreme God! Come out!"
And they came out at once. 27 All the
princes, governors, lieutenant-governors,
and other officials of the king gathered
to look at the three men, who had not
been harmed by the fire. Their hair was
not singed, their clothes were not burnt,
and there was no smell of smoke on them.
28 The king said, "Praise the God of
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego! He
sent his angel and rescued these men who
serve and trust him. They disobeyed my
orders and risked their lives rather than
bow down and worship any god except
their own.
29 "And now I command that if anyone
of any nation, race, or language speaks
disrespectfully of the God of Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego, he is to be torn
limb from limb, and his house is to be
made a pile of ruins. There is no other
god who can rescue like this."
30 And the king promoted Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego to higher pos-
itions in the province of Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar's Second Dream

4 King Nebuchadnezzar sent the
following message to the people of all
nations, races, and languages in the world:
"Greetings! 2 Listen to my account of
the wonders and miracles which the
Supreme God has shown me.
3 "How great are the wonders God shows
us!
How powerful are the miracles he
performs!
God will be king for ever, he will rule
for all time.
4 "I was living comfortably in my
palace, enjoying great prosperity. 5 But I
had a frightening dream and saw terri-
fying visions while I was asleep. 6 I
ordered all the royal advisers in Babylon
to be brought to me so that they could
tell me what the dream meant. 7 Then all
the fortune-tellers, magicians, wizards,
and astrologers were brought in, and I
told them my dream, but they could not
explain it to me. 8 Then Daniel came in.
(He is also called Belteshazzar, after the
name of my god.) The spirit of the holy
gods[e] is in him, so I told him what I
had dreamt. I said to him, 9 'Belteshazzar,
chief of the fortune-tellers, I know that
the spirit of the holy gods[f] is in you, and

[e] gods, *or* God [f] gods, *or* God

that you understand all mysteries. This
is[g] my dream. Tell me what it means.
10 "While I was asleep, I had a vision
of a huge tree in the middle of the earth.
11 It grew bigger and bigger until it reached
the sky and could be seen by everyone
in the world. 12 Its leaves were beautiful,
and it was loaded down with fruit—
enough for the whole world to eat. Wild
animals rested in its shade, birds built
nests in its branches, and every kind of
living being ate its fruit.
13 "While I was thinking about the
vision, I saw coming down from heaven
an angel, alert and watchful. 14 He pro-
claimed in a loud voice, 'Cut the tree down
and chop off its branches; strip off its
leaves and scatter its fruit. Drive the
animals from under it and the birds out
of its branches. 15 But leave the stump
in the ground with a band of iron and
bronze round it. Leave it there in the field
with the grass.
"'Now let the dew fall on this man,
and let him live with the animals and the
plants. 16 For seven years he will not have
a human mind, but the mind of an animal.
17 This is the decision of the alert and
watchful angels. So then, let all people
everywhere know that the Supreme God
has power over human kingdoms and that
he can give them to anyone he chooses—
even to the least important of men.'
18 "This is the dream I had," said King
Nebuchadnezzar. "Now, Belteshazzar,
tell me what it means. None of my royal
advisers could tell me, but you can,
because the spirit of the holy gods[h] is
in you."



So tall that it reached the sky (4.20)



Leave the stump in the ground (4.23)

Daniel Explains the Dream

19 At this, Daniel, who is also called
Belteshazzar, was so alarmed that he
could not say anything. The king said to
him, "Belteshazzar, don't let the dream
and its message alarm you."
Belteshazzar replied, "Your Majesty, I
wish that the dream and its explanation
applied to your enemies and not to you.
20 The tree, so tall that it reached the sky,
could be seen by everyone in the world.
21 Its leaves were beautiful, and it had
enough fruit on it to feed the whole world.
Wild animals rested under it, and birds
made their nests in its branches.
22 "Your Majesty, you are the tree, tall
and strong. You have grown so great that
you reach the sky, and your power
extends over the whole world. 23 While
Your Majesty was watching, an angel
came down from heaven and said, 'Cut
the tree down and destroy it, but leave
the stump in the ground. Wrap a band
of iron and bronze round it, and leave
it there in the field with the grass. Let
the dew fall on this man, and let him
live there with the animals for seven
years.'
24 "This, then, is what it means, Your
Majesty, and this is what the Supreme

[g] *Probable text* This is; *Aramaic* Visions of. [h] gods; *or* God.

God has declared will happen to you
25 You will be driven away from human
society and will live with wild animals
For seven years you will eat grass like
an ox, and sleep in the open air, where
the dew will fall on you Then you will
admit that the Supreme God controls all
human kingdoms, and that he can give
them to anyone he chooses 26 The angels
ordered the stump to be left in the ground
This means that you will become king
again when you acknowledge that God
rules all the world 27 So then, Your
Majesty, follow my advice Stop sinning,
do what is right, and be merciful to the
poor [i] Then you will continue to be
prosperous"
28 All this did happen to King
Nebuchadnezzar 29 Only twelve months
later, while he was walking about on the
roof of his royal palace in Babylon, 30 he
said, "Look how great Babylon is! I built it
as my capital city to display my power
and might, my glory and majesty"
31 Before the words were out of his
mouth, a voice spoke from heaven, "King
Nebuchadnezzar, listen to what I say!
Your royal power is now taken away from
you 32 You will be driven away from
human society, live with wild animals, and
eat grass like an ox for seven years Then
you will acknowledge that the Supreme
God has power over human kingdoms and
that he can give them to anyone he
chooses"
33 The words came true immediately
Nebuchadnezzar was driven out of human
society and ate grass like an ox The dew
fell on his body, and his hair grew as
long as eagles' feathers and his nails as
long as birds' claws

Nebuchadnezzar Praises God

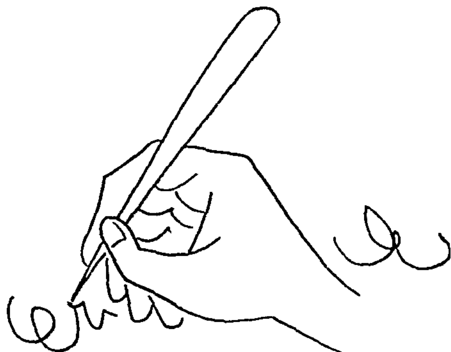
34 "When the seven years had passed,"
said the king, "I looked up at the sky,
and my sanity returned I praised the
Supreme God and gave honour and glory
to the one who lives for ever

"He will rule for ever,
  and his kingdom will last for all time
35 He looks on the people of the earth
    as nothing,
  angels in heaven and people on earth
  are under his control
No one can oppose his will
  or question what he does

36 "When my sanity returned, my
honour, my majesty, and the glory of my
kingdom were given back to me My
officials and my noblemen welcomed me,
and I was given back my royal power,
with even greater honour than before
37 "And now, I, Nebuchadnezzar,
praise, honour, and glorify the King of
Heaven Everything he does is right and
just, and he can humble anyone who acts
proudly"

Belshazzar's Banquet

5 One night King Belshazzar invited a
thousand noblemen to a great
banquet, and they drank wine together
2 While they were drinking, Belshazzar
gave orders to bring in the gold and silver
cups and bowls which his father
Nebuchadnezzar had carried off from the
Temple in Jerusalem The king sent for
them so that he, his noblemen, his wives,
and his concubines could drink out of
them 3 At once the gold cups and bowls
were brought in, and they all drank wine
out of them 4 and praised gods made of
gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone
5 Suddenly a human hand appeared and



Suddenly a human hand appeared (5 5)

began writing on the plaster wall of the
palace, where the light from the lamps
was shining most brightly And the king
saw the hand as it was writing 6 He turned
pale and was so frightened that his knees
began to shake 7 He shouted for someone
to bring in the magicians, wizards, and
astrologers When they came in, the king
said to them, "Anyone who can read this
writing and tell me what it means will
be dressed in robes of royal purple, wear
a gold chain of honour round his neck, and
be the third in power in the kingdom"

[i] Stop sinning to the poor; *or* Make up for your sins by doing what is right and by being merciful to the poor

8The royal advisers came forward, but
none of them could read the writing or
tell the king what it meant. 9In his distress
King Belshazzar grew even paler, and his
noblemen had no idea what to do.
10 The queen mother heard the noise
made by the king and his noblemen and
entered the banqueting hall. She said,
"May Your Majesty live for ever! Please
do not be so disturbed and look so pale.
11There is a man in your kingdom who
has the spirit of the holy gods[k] in him.
When your father was king, this man
showed good sense, knowledge, and
wisdom like the wisdom of the gods. And
King Nebuchadnezzar, your father, made
him chief of the fortune-tellers, magicians,
wizards, and astrologers. 12He has
unusual ability and is wise and skilful in
interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and
explaining mysteries; so send for this man
Daniel, whom the king named Belte-
shazzar, and he will tell you what all this
means."

Daniel Explains the Writing

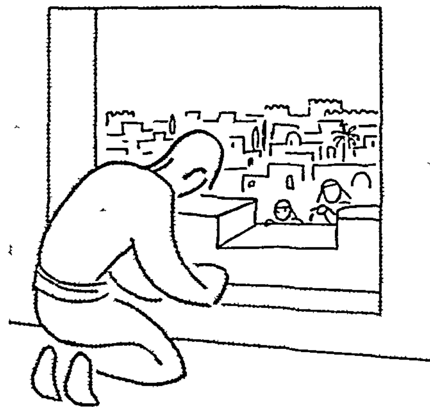
13 Daniel was brought at once into the
king's presence, and the king said to him,
"Are you Daniel, that Jewish exile whom
my father the king brought here from
Judah? 14I have heard that the spirit of
the holy gods[k] is in you and that you
are skilful and have knowledge and
wisdom. 15The advisers and magicians
were brought in to read this writing and
tell me what it means, but they could not
discover the meaning. 16Now I have heard
that you can find hidden meanings and
explain mysteries. If you can read this
writing and tell me what it means, you
will be dressed in robes of royal purple,
wear a gold chain of honour round your
neck, and be the third in power in the
kingdom."
17 Daniel replied, "Keep your gifts for
yourself or give them to someone else.
I will read for Your Majesty what has
been written and tell you what it means.
18 "The Supreme God made your father
Nebuchadnezzar a great king and gave
him dignity and majesty. 19He was so
great that people of all nations, races, and
languages were afraid of him and
trembled. If he wanted to kill someone,
he did; if he wanted to keep someone
alive, he did. He honoured or disgraced
anyone he wanted to. 20But because he
became proud, stubborn, and cruel, he
was removed from his royal throne and
lost his place of honour. 21He was driven
away from human society, and his mind
became like that of an animal. He lived
with wild donkeys, ate grass like an ox,
and slept in the open air with nothing
to protect him from the dew. Finally he
admitted that the Supreme God controls
all human kingdoms and can give them to
anyone he chooses.
22 "But you, his son, have not humbled
yourself, even though you knew all this.
23You acted against the Lord of heaven
and brought in the cups and bowls taken
from his Temple. You, your noblemen,
your wives, and your concubines drank
wine out of them and praised gods made
of gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, and
stone—gods that cannot see or hear and
that do not know anything. But you did
not honour the God who determines
whether you live or die and who controls
everything you do. 24That is why God has
sent the hand to write these words.
25 "This is what was written: 'Number,
number, weight, divisions.' 26And this is
what it means: *number*, God has num-
bered the days of your kingdom and
brought it to an end; 27*weight*, you have
been weighed on the scales and found to
be too light; 28*divisions*, your kingdom
is divided up and given to the Medes and
Persians."[l]
29 Immediately Belshazzar ordered his
servants to dress Daniel in a robe of royal
purple and to hang a gold chain of honour
round his neck. And he made him the
third in power in the kingdom. 30That
same night Belshazzar, the king of Baby-
lonia, was killed; 31and Darius the Mede,
who was then sixty-two years old, seized
the royal power.

Daniel in the Pit of Lions

6 Darius decided to appoint a hundred
and twenty governors to hold office
throughout his empire. 2In addition, he
chose Daniel and two others to supervise
the governors and to look after the king's
interests. 3Daniel soon showed that he
could do better work than the other
supervisors or the governors. Because he
was so outstanding, the king considered
putting him in charge of the whole empire.
4Then the other supervisors and the
governors tried to find something wrong

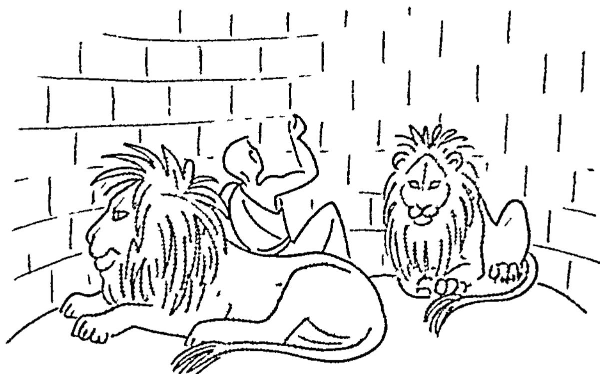
[k] gods; *or* God.
[l] PERSIANS: *In Aramaic the word for "Persians" sounds like the word for "divisions."*
5.29: Gen 41.42

with the way Daniel administered the
empire, but they couldn't, because Daniel
was reliable and did not do anything
wrong or dishonest 5 They said to one
another, "We are not going to find
anything of which to accuse Daniel unless
it is something in connection with his
religion "
6 So they went to see the king and said,
"King Darius, may Your Majesty live for
ever! 7 All of us who administer your
empire—the supervisors, the governors,
the lieutenant-governors, and the other
officials—have agreed that Your Majesty
should issue an order and enforce it
strictly Give orders that for thirty days
no one be permitted to request anything
from any god or from any man except
from Your Majesty Anyone who violates
this order is to be thrown into a pit filled
with lions 8 So let Your Majesty issue this
order and sign it, and it will be in force,
a law of the Medes and Persians, which
cannot be changed " 9 And so King Darius
signed the order 10 When Daniel learnt



He knelt down at the open windows (6 10)

that the order had been signed, he went
home In an upstairs room of his house
there were windows that faced towards
Jerusalem There, just as he had always
done, he knelt down at the open windows
and prayed to God three times a day
11 When Daniel's enemies observed
him praying to God, 12 all of them went
together to the king to accuse Daniel
They said, "Your Majesty, you signed an
order that for the next thirty days anyone
who requested anything from any god or
from any man except you, would be
thrown into a pit filled with lions "
The king replied, "Yes, a strict order,
a law of the Medes and Persians, which
cannot be changed "
13 Then they said to the king, "Daniel,
one of the exiles from Judah, does not
respect Your Majesty or obey the order
you issued He prays regularly three times
a day "
14 When the king heard this, he was
upset and did his best to find some way
to rescue Daniel He kept trying until
sunset 15 Then the men came back to the
king and said to him, "Your Majesty
knows that according to the laws of the
Medes and Persians no order which the
king issues can be changed "
16 So the king gave orders for Daniel
to be arrested and he was thrown into
the pit filled with lions He said to Daniel,
"May your God, whom you serve so
loyally, rescue you " 17 A stone was put
over the mouth of the pit, and the king
placed his own royal seal and the seal
of his noblemen on the stone, so that no
one could rescue Daniel 18 Then the king
returned to the palace and spent a
sleepless night, without food or any form
of entertainment
19 At dawn the king got up and hurried
to the pit 20 When he got there, he called
out anxiously, "Daniel, servant of the
living God! Was the God you serve so
loyally able to save you from the lions?"
21 Daniel answered, "May Your Maj-
esty live for ever! 22 God sent his angel
to shut the mouths of the lions so that
they would not hurt me He did this
because he knew that I was innocent and
because I have not wronged you, Your
Majesty "
23 The king was overjoyed and gave
orders for Daniel to be pulled up out of
the pit So they pulled him up and saw
that he had not been hurt at all, for he
trusted God 24 Then the king gave orders
to arrest all the men who had accused
Daniel, and they were thrown, together
with their wives and their children, into
the pit filled with lions Before they even
reached the bottom of the pit, the lions
pounced on them and broke all their bones
25 Then King Darius wrote to the
people of all nations, races, and languages
on earth



He knew that I was innocent (6 22)

"Greetings! [26]I command that through-
out my empire everyone should fear and
respect Daniel's God

"He is a living God,
and he will rule for ever
His kingdom will never be destroyed,
and his power will never come to an
end
27 He saves and rescues,
he performs wonders and miracles
in heaven and on earth
He saved Daniel from being killed by
the lions"

28 Daniel prospered during the reign of
Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian

DANIEL DESCRIBES HIS VISIONS
(7 1—12 13)

Daniel's Vision of the Four Beasts

7 In the first year that Belshazzar was
king of Babylon, I had a dream and
saw a vision in the night I wrote the
dream down, and this is the record [2]of
what I saw that night

Winds were blowing from all directions
and lashing the surface of the ocean
[3]Four huge beasts came up out of the
ocean, each one different from the others
[4]The first one looked like a lion, but had
wings like an eagle While I was watching,
the wings were torn off The beast was
lifted up and made to stand like a man
And then a human mind was given to
it

5 The second beast looked like a bear
standing on its hind legs It was holding
three ribs between its teeth, and a voice
said to it, "Go on, eat as much meat as
you can!"

6 While I was watching, another beast
appeared It looked like a leopard, but
on its back there were four wings, like
the wings of a bird, and it had four heads
It had a look of authority about it

7 As I was watching, a fourth beast
appeared It was powerful, horrible, terri-
fying With its huge iron teeth it crushed
its victims, and then it trampled on them
Unlike the other beasts, it had ten horns
[8]While I was staring at the horns, I saw
a little horn coming up among the others
It tore out three of the horns that were
already there This horn had human eyes
and a mouth that was boasting proudly

The Vision of the One Who Has Been Living For Ever

9 While I was looking, thrones were put
in place One who had been living for
ever sat down on one of the thrones His
clothes were white as snow, and his hair
was like pure wool His throne, mounted
on fiery wheels, was blazing with fire,
[10]and a stream of fire was pouring out
from it There were many thousands of
people there to serve him, and millions
of people stood before him The court
began its session, and the books were
opened

11 While I was looking, I could still hear
the little horn bragging and boasting As
I watched, the fourth beast was killed,

7.3 Rev 13 1, 17 8 7 4-6 Rev 13 2 7.7 Rev 12 3, 13 1 7 8 Rev 13 5-6
7 9 Rev 20 4, 1 14 7 10 Rev 5 11, 20 12

and its body was thrown into the flames
and destroyed [12]The other beasts had
their power taken away, but they were
permitted to go on living for a limited
time
13 During this vision in the night, I saw
what looked like a human being He was
approaching me, surrounded by clouds,
and he went to the one who had been
living for ever and was presented to him
[14]He was given authority, honour, and
royal power, so that the people of all
nations, races, and languages would serve
him His authority would last for ever,
and his kingdom would never end

The Visions Are Explained

15 The visions I saw alarmed me, and
I was deeply disturbed [m] [16]I went up to
one of those standing there and asked
him to explain it all So he told me the
meaning [17]He said, "These four huge
beasts are four empires which will arise
on earth [18]And the people of the Supreme
God will receive royal power and keep
it for ever and ever "
19 Then I wanted to know more about
the fourth beast, which was not like any
of the others—the terrifying beast which
crushed its victims with its bronze claws
and iron teeth and then trampled on them
[20]And I wanted to know about the ten
horns on its head and the horn that had
come up afterwards and had made three
of the horns fall It had eyes and a mouth
and was boasting proudly It was more
terrifying than any of the others
21 While I was looking, that horn made
war on God's people and conquered them
[22]Then the one who had been living for
ever came and pronounced judgement in
favour of[n] the people of the Supreme God
The time had arrived for God's people
to receive royal power
23 This is the explanation I was given
"The fourth beast is a fourth empire that
will be on the earth and will be different
from all other empires It will crush the
whole earth and trample it down [24]The
ten horns are ten kings who will rule that
empire Then another king will appear,
he will be very different from the earlier
ones and will overthrow three kings [25]He
will speak against the Supreme God and
oppress God's people He will try to
change their religious laws and festivals,
and God's people will be under his power
for three and a half years [26]Then the
heavenly court will sit in judgement, take
away his power, and destroy him com-
pletely [27]The power and greatness of all
the kingdoms on earth will be given to
the people of the Supreme God Their
royal power will never end and all rulers
on earth will serve and obey them "
28 This is the end of the account I was
so frightened that I turned pale, and I
kept everything to myself

Daniel's Vision of a Ram and a Goat

8 In the third year that Belshazzar was
king, I saw a second vision [o] [2]In the
vision I suddenly found myself in the
walled city of Susa in the province of
Elam I was standing by the River Ulai,
[3]and there beside the river I saw a ram
that had two long horns, one of which
was longer and newer than the other [4]I
watched the ram butting with his horns
to the west, the north, and the south No
animal could stop him or escape his
power He did as he pleased and grew
arrogant
5 While I was wondering what this
meant, a goat came rushing out of the
west, moving so fast that his feet didn't
touch the ground He had one prominent
horn between his eyes [6]He came towards
the ram, which I had seen standing beside
the river, and rushed at him with all his
force [7]I watched him attack the ram He
was so angry that he smashed into him
and broke the two horns The ram had
no strength to resist He was thrown to
the ground and trampled on, and there
was no one who could save him
8 The goat grew more and more
arrogant, but at the height of his power
his horn was broken In its place four
prominent horns came up, each pointing
in a different direction [9]Out of one of
these four horns grew a little horn, whose
power extended towards the south and
the east and towards the Promised Land
[10]It grew strong enough to attack the
army of heaven, the stars themselves, and
it threw some of them to the ground and
trampled on them [11]It even defied the

[m] *Aramaic has two additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
[n] pronounced judgement in favour of, *or* gave the right to judge to
[o] *Beginning at 8 1, the rest of this book is in Hebrew (see 2 4)*
7 13 Mt 24 30, 26 64 Mk 13 26 14 62, Lk 21 27, Rev 1 7,13, 14 14 **7 14** Rev 11 15
7 18 Rev 22 5 **7 21** Rev 13 7 **7.22** Rev 20 4 **7 24** Rev 17 12 **7 25** Rev 12 14, 13 5-6
7.27 Rev 20 4, 22 5 **8 10** Rev 12 4

commander of the heavenly army,
stopped the daily sacrifices offered to him,
and desecrated the Temple 12 People
sinned there instead of offering the proper
daily sacrifices,[p] and true religion was
thrown to the ground The horn was
successful in everything it did
13 Then I heard one angel ask another,
"How long will these things that were
seen in the vision continue? How long
will an awful sin replace the daily
sacrifices? How long will the army of
heaven and the Temple be trampled on?"
14 I heard the other angel answer, "It
will continue for 1,150 days, during which
evening and morning sacrifices will not
be offered Then the Temple will be
restored"

The Angel Gabriel Explains the Vision

15 I was trying to understand what the
vision meant, when suddenly someone
was standing in front of me 16 I heard
a voice call out over the River Ulai,
"Gabriel, explain to him the meaning of
what he saw" 17 Gabriel came and stood
beside me, and I was so terrified that I
fell to the ground
He said to me, "Mortal man, understand
the meaning The vision has to do with
the end of the world" 18 While he was
talking, I fell to the ground unconscious
But he took hold of me, raised me to my
feet, 19 and said, "I am showing you what
the result of God's anger will be The
vision refers to the time of the end
20 "The ram you saw that had two
horns represents the kingdoms of Media
and Persia 21 The goat represents the
kingdom of Greece, and the prominent
horn between his eyes is the first king
22 The four horns that came up when the
first horn was broken represent the four
kingdoms into which that nation will be
divided and which will not be as strong
as the first kingdom
23 "When the end of those kingdoms
is near and they have become so wicked
that they must be punished, there will
be a stubborn, vicious, and deceitful king
24 He will grow strong—but not by his
own power He will cause terrible destruction
and be successful in everything he
does He will bring destruction on
powerful men and on God's own people
25 Because he is cunning, he will succeed in
his deceitful ways He will be proud of
himself and destroy many people without
warning He will even defy the greatest
King of all, but he will be destroyed
without the use of any human power
26 This vision about the evening and
morning sacrifices which has been
explained to you will come true But keep
it secret now, because it will be a long
time before it does come true"
27 I was depressed and ill for several
days Then I got up and went back to
the work that the king had assigned to
me, but I was puzzled by the vision and
could not understand it

Daniel Prays for His People

9 Darius the Mede, who was the son
of Xerxes, ruled over the kingdom
of Babylonia 2 In the first year of his reign,
I was studying the sacred books and
thinking about the seventy years that
Jerusalem would be in ruins, according
to what the LORD had told the prophet
Jeremiah 3 And I prayed earnestly to the
Lord God, pleading with him, fasting,
wearing sackcloth, and sitting in ashes
4 I prayed to the LORD my God and
confessed the sins of my people
I said, "Lord God, you are great, and
we honour you You are faithful to your
covenant and show constant love to those
who love you and do what you command
5 "We have sinned, we have been evil,
we have done wrong We have rejected
what you commanded us to do and have
turned away from what you showed us
was right 6 We have not listened to your
servants the prophets, who spoke in your
name to our kings, our rulers, our
ancestors, and our whole nation 7 You,
Lord, always do what is right, but we
have always brought disgrace on ourselves
This is true to all of us who live
in Judaea and in Jerusalem and of all the
Israelites whom you scattered in countries
near and far because they were unfaithful
to you 8 Our kings, our rulers, and our
ancestors have acted shamefully and
sinned against you, Lord 9 You are
merciful and forgiving, although we have
rebelled against you 10 We did not listen
to you, O LORD our God, when you told
us to live according to the laws which
you gave us through your servants the
prophets 11 All Israel broke your laws and
refused to listen to what you said We
sinned against you, and so you brought
on us the curses that are written in the
Law of Moses, your servant 12 You did

[p] People , sacrifices, *Hebrew unclear*
8 16 Lk 1 19 26 9 2 Jer 25 11, 29 10

what you said you would do to us and
our rulers You punished Jerusalem more
severely than any other city on earth,
13giving us all the punishment described
in the Law of Moses But even now, O
LORD our God, we have not tried to please
you by turning from our sins or by
following your truth 14You, O LORD our
God, were prepared to punish us, and you
did, because you always do what is right,
and we did not listen to you
15 "O Lord our God, you showed your
power by bringing your people out of
Egypt, and your power is still remem-
bered We have sinned, we have done
wrong 16You have defended us in the
past, so do not be angry with Jerusalem
any longer It is your city, your sacred
hill[q] All the people in the neighbouring
countries look down on Jerusalem and on
your people because of our sins and the
evil our ancestors did 17O God, hear my
prayer and pleading Restore your
Temple, which has been destroyed,
restore it so that everyone will know that
you are God 18Listen to us, O God, look
at us, and see the trouble we are in and
the suffering of the city that bears your
name We are praying to you because you
are merciful, not because we have done
right 19Lord, hear us Lord, forgive us
Lord, listen to us, and act! In order that
everyone will know that you are God, do
not delay! This city and these people are
yours "

Gabriel Explains the Prophecy

20 I went on praying, confessing my
sins and the sins of my people Israel, and
pleading with the LORD my God to restore
his holy Temple 21While I was praying,
Gabriel, whom I had seen in the earlier
vision, came flying down to where I was
It was the time for the evening sacrifice
to be offered 22He explained, "Daniel, I
have come here to help you understand
the prophecy 23When you began to plead
with God, he answered you He loves you,
and so I have come to tell you the answer
Now pay attention while I explain the
vision
24 "Seven times seventy years is the
length of time God has set for freeing
your people and your holy city from sin
and evil Sin will be forgiven and eternal



God, do not delay! (9 19)

justice established, so that the vision and
the prophecy will come true, and the holy
Temple[r] will be rededicated 25Note this
and understand it From the time the
command is given to rebuild Jerusalem,
until God's chosen leader comes, seven
times seven years will pass Jerusalem
will be rebuilt with streets and strong
defences, and will stand for seven times
sixty-two years, but this will be a time
of troubles 26And at the end of that time
God's chosen leader will be killed
unjustly[s] The city and the Temple will
be destroyed by the invading army of a
powerful ruler The end will come like
a flood, bringing the war and destruction
which God has prepared 27That ruler will
have a firm agreement with many people
for seven years, and when half this time is
past, he will put an end to sacrifices and
offerings The Awful Horror[t] will be
placed on the highest point of the Temple
and will remain there until the one who
put it there meets the end which God has
prepared for him "

[q] SACRED HILL *Mount Zion (see Word List)* [r] Temple, *or* altar
[s] *One ancient translation* unjustly, *Hebrew unclear*
[t] THE AWFUL HORROR *A pagan image set up in the Jerusalem Temple by foreign conquerors (see 1 Macc 1 54-61)*
9.21 Lk 1 19,26 9 27 Dan 11 31, 12 11, Mt 24 15, Mk 13 14

Daniel's Vision by the River Tigris

10 (In the third year that Cyrus was
king of Persia, a message was
revealed to Daniel, who is also called
Belteshazzar The message was true but
extremely hard to understand [u] It was
explained to him in a vision)
2 At that time, I was mourning for three
weeks 3I did not eat any rich food or
any meat, drink any wine, or comb my
hair until the three weeks were past
4 On the twenty-fourth day of the first
month of the year, I was standing on the
bank of the mighty River Tigris 5I looked
up and saw someone who was wearing
linen clothes and a belt of fine gold 6His
body shone like a jewel His face was
as bright as a flash of lightning, and his
eyes blazed like fire His arms and legs
shone like polished bronze, and his voice
sounded like the roar of a great crowd
7 I was the only one who saw the vision
The men who were with me did not see
anything, but they were terrified and ran
and hid 8I was left there alone, watching
this amazing vision I had no strength left,
and my face was so changed that no one
could have recognized me 9When I heard
his voice, I fell to the ground unconscious
and lay there face downwards 10Then a
hand took hold of me and raised me to
my hands and knees, I was still trembling
11 The angel said to me, "Daniel, God
loves you Stand up and listen carefully
to what I am going to say I have been
sent to you" When he had said this, I
stood up, still trembling
12 Then he said, "Daniel, don't be
afraid God has heard your prayers ever
since the first day you decided to humble
yourself in order to gain understanding
I have come in answer to your prayer
13The guardian angel of the kingdom of
Persia opposed me for twenty-one days
Then Michael, one of the chief angels,
came to help me, because I had been left
there alone in Persia 14I have come to
make you understand what will happen
to your people in the future This is a
vision about the future"
15 When he said this, I stared at the
ground, speechless 16Then the angel, who
looked like a man, stretched out his hand
and touched my lips I said to him, "Sir,
this vision makes me so weak that I can't
stop trembling 17I am like a slave
standing before his master How can I
talk to you? I have no strength or breath
left in me"
18 Once more he took hold of me, and
I felt stronger 19He said, "God loves you,
so don't let anything worry you or frighten
you"
When he had said this, I felt even
stronger and said, "Sir, tell me what you
have to say You have made me feel
better"
20–21 He said, "Do you know why I
came to you? It is to reveal to you what
is written in the Book of Truth Now I
have to go back and fight the guardian
angel of Persia After that, the guardian
angel of Greece will appear There is no
one to help me except Michael, Israel's
11 guardian angel [v] 1He is[w] respon-
sible for helping and defending me
2And what I am now going to tell you
is true"

The Kingdoms of Egypt and Syria

The angel said, "Three more kings will
rule over Persia, followed by a fourth, who
will be richer than all the others At the
height of his power and wealth he will
challenge the kingdom of Greece
3 "Then a heroic king will appear He
will rule over a huge empire and do
whatever he wants 4But at the height
of his power his empire will break up
and be divided into four parts Kings not
descended from him will rule in his place,
but they will not have the power that
he had
5 "The king of Egypt will be strong One
of his generals, however, will be even
stronger and rule a greater kingdom
6After a number of years the king of Egypt
will make an alliance with the king of
Syria and give him his daughter in
marriage But the alliance will not last,
and she, her husband, her child,[x] and the
servants who went with her will all be
killed 7Soon afterwards, one of her
relatives will become king He will attack
the army of the king of Syria, enter their
fortress, and defeat them 8He will carry
back to Egypt the images of their gods
and the articles of gold and silver dedi-
cated to those gods After several years

[u] but extremely hard to understand, *or* and it was about a great war
[v] *Probable text* guardian angel, *Hebrew* guardian angel And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede
[w] *One ancient translation* He is, *Hebrew* I am
[x] *Some ancient translations* her child, *Hebrew* her father
10 5–6 Rev 1 13–15, 2 18, 19 12 10 13,21 Rev 12 7

of peace 9 the king of Syria will invade
Egypt, but he will be forced to retreat
10 "The sons of the king of Syria will
prepare for war and gather a large army
One of them will sweep on like a flood
and attack an enemy fortress 11 In his
anger the king of Egypt will go to war
against the king of Syria and capture his
huge army 12 He will be proud of his
victory and of the many soldiers he has
killed, but he will not continue to be
victorious
13 "The king of Syria will go back and
gather a larger army than he had before
When the proper time comes, he will
return with a large, well-equipped army
14 Then many people will rebel against the
king of Egypt. And some violent men from
your nation, Daniel, will rebel because of
a vision they have seen, but they will be
defeated 15 So the king of Syria will lay
siege to a fortified city and capture it
The soldiers of Egypt will not continue
to fight, even the best of them will not
have enough strength 16 The Syrian
invader will do with them as he pleases,
without opposition He will stand in the
Promised Land and have it completely in
his power
17 "The king of Syria will plan an
expedition, using his whole army Then,
in order to destroy his enemy's kingdom,
he will make an alliance with him and
offer him his daughter[y] in marriage; but
his plan will not succeed 18 After that he
will attack the nations by the sea and
conquer many of them But a foreign
leader will defeat him and put an end
to his arrogance, indeed he will turn the
arrogance of Syria's king back on him [z]
19 The king will return to the fortresses
of his own land, but he will be defeated,
and that will be the end of him
20 "He will be followed by another king,
who will send an officer to oppress the
people with taxes in order to increase the
wealth of his kingdom In a short time
that king will be killed, but not publicly
and not in battle"

The Evil King of Syria

21 The angel went on to explain "The
next king of Syria will be an evil man
who has no right to be king, but he will
come unexpectedly and seize power by
trickery 22 Anyone who opposes him,
even God's High Priest, will be swept
away and wiped out 23 By making treaties,
he will deceive other nations, and he will
grow stronger and stronger, even though
he rules only a small nation 24 He will
invade a wealthy province without
warning and will do things that none of
his ancestors ever did Then he will divide
among his followers the goods and
property he has captured in war He will
make plans to attack fortresses, but his
time will soon run out
25 "He will boldly raise a large army
to attack the king of Egypt, who will
prepare to fight back with a huge and
powerful army But the king of Egypt will
be deceived and will not be successful
26 His closest advisers will ruin him Many
of his soldiers will be killed, and his army
will be wiped out 27 Then the two kings
will sit down to eat at the same table,
but their motives will be evil, and they will
lie to each other They will not get what
they want, because the time for it has
not yet come 28 The king of Syria will
return home with all the loot he has
captured, determined to destroy the
religion of God's people He will do as
he pleases and then return to his own
land
29 "Later on he will invade Egypt again,
but this time things will turn out
differently 30 The Romans will come in
ships and oppose him, and he will be
frightened
"Then he will turn back in a rage and
try to destroy the religion of God's people
He will follow the advice of those who
have abandoned that religion 31 Some of
his soldiers will desecrate the Temple
They will stop the daily sacrifices and set
up The Awful Horror [a] 32 By deceit the
king will win the support of those who
have already abandoned their religion, but
those who follow God will fight back
33 Wise leaders of the people will share
their wisdom with many others But for
a while some of them will be killed in
battle or be burnt to death, and some will
be robbed and made prisoners 34 While
the killing is going on, God's people will
receive a little help, even though many
who join them will do so for selfish
reasons 35 Some of those wise leaders will
be killed, but as a result of this the people
will be purified This will continue until
the end comes, the time that God has
set.

[y] his daughter; *or* a young woman [z] *Probable text* his arrogance on him *Hebrew unclear*
[a] THE AWFUL HORROR *See 9.27*
11.31 Dan 9.27, 12 11, Mt 24 15, Mk 13 14

36 "The king of Syria will do as he
pleases. He will boast that he is greater
than any god, superior even to the
Supreme God. He will be able to do this
until the time when God punishes him.
God will do exactly what he has planned.
37 The king will ignore the god his ances-
tors served, and also the god that women
love. In fact, he will ignore every god,
because he will think he is greater than
any of them. 38 Instead, he will honour
the god who protects fortresses. He will
offer gold, silver, jewels, and other rich
gifts to a god his ancestors never
worshipped. 39 To defend his fortresses,
he will use people who worship a foreign
god. He will give great honour to those
who accept him as ruler, put them into
high offices, and give them land as a
reward.
40 "When the king of Syria's final hour
has almost come, the king of Egypt will
attack him, and the king of Syria will
fight back with all his power, using
chariots, horses, and many ships. He will
invade many countries, like the waters
of a flood. 41 He will even invade the
Promised Land and kill tens of thousands,
but the countries of Edom, Moab, and
what is left of Ammon will escape.
42 When he invades all those countries,
even Egypt will not be spared. 43 He will
take away Egypt's hidden treasures of
gold and silver and its other prized
possessions. He will conquer Libya and
Sudan. 44 Then news that comes from the
east and the north will frighten him, and
he will fight furiously, killing many
people. 45 He will even set up his huge
royal tents between the sea and the
mountain on which the Temple stands.
But he will die, with no one there to help
him."

The Time of the End

12 The angel wearing linen clothes
said, "At that time the great angel
Michael, who guards your people, will
appear. Then there will be a time of
troubles, the worst since nations first
came into existence. When that time
comes, all the people of your nation whose
names are written in God's book will be
saved. 2 Many of those who have already
died will live again: some will enjoy
eternal life, and some will suffer eternal
disgrace. 3 The wise leaders will shine with
all the brightness of the sky. And those
who have taught many people to do what
is right will shine like the stars for ever."
4 He said to me, "And now, Daniel,



Daniel, close the book (12.4)

close the book and put a seal on it until
the end of the world. Meanwhile, many
people will waste their efforts trying to
understand what is happening."
5 Then I saw two men standing by a
river, one on each bank. 6 One of them
asked the angel who was standing further
upstream, "How long will it be until these
amazing events come to an end?"
7 The angel raised both hands towards
the sky and made a solemn promise in
the name of the Eternal God. I heard him
say, "It will be three and a half years.
When the persecution of God's people
ends, all these things will have happened."
8 I heard what he said, but I did not
understand it. So I asked, "But, sir, how
will it all end?"
9 He answered, "You must go now,
Daniel, because these words are to be kept
secret and hidden until the end comes.
10 Many people will be purified. Those who
are wicked will not understand but will
go on being wicked; only those who are
wise will understand.
11 "From the time the daily sacrifices
are stopped, that is, from the time of The
Awful Horror,[b] 1,290 days will pass.
12 Happy are those who remain faithful
until 1,335 days are over!
13 "And you, Daniel, be faithful to the
end. Then you will die, but you will rise
to receive your reward at the end of time."

[b] THE AWFUL HORROR: *See* 9.27.
11.36: 2 Thes 2.3–4; Rev 13.5–6. 12.1: Mt 24.21; Mk 13.19; Rev 7.14; 12.7.
12.2: Is 26.19; Mt 25.46; Jn 5.29. 12.4: Rev 22.10. 12.7: Rev 10.5; 12.14. 12.10: Rev 22.11.
12.11: Dan 9.27; 11.31; Mt 24.15; Mk 13.14.

THE BOOK OF

HOSEA

INTRODUCTION

The prophet Hosea preached in the northern kingdom of Israel, after the prophet Amos, during the troubled times before the fall of Samaria in 721 B C He was especially concerned about the idolatry of the people and their faithlessness towards God Hosea boldly pictured this faithlessness in terms of his own disastrous marriage to an unfaithful woman Just as his wife Gomer turned out to be unfaithful to him, so God's people had deserted the Lord For this, judgement would fall on Israel Yet in the end God's constant love for his people would prevail, and he would win the nation back to himself and restore the relationship This love is expressed in the moving words "How can I give you up, Israel? How can I abandon you? My heart will not let me do it! My love for you is too strong" (11 8)

Outline of Contents

---

1 This is the message which the LORD
gave Hosea son of Beeri during the
time that Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and
Hezekiah were kings of Judah, and
Jeroboam son of Jehoash was king of
Israel

Hosea's Wife and Children

2 When the LORD first spoke to Israel
through Hosea, he said to Hosea, "Go and
get married, your wife will be unfaithful,
and your children will be just like her [a]
In the same way, my people have left
me and become unfaithful"
3 So Hosea married a woman named
Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim After the
birth of their first child, a son,
4 the LORD
said to Hosea, "Name him 'Jezreel,'
because it will not be long before I punish
the king of Israel for the murders that
his ancestor Jehu committed at Jezreel [b]
I am going to put an end to Jehu's
dynasty [x]
5 And in the Valley of Jezreel
I will at that time destroy Israel's military
power"
6 Gomer had a second child—this time
it was a girl The LORD said to Hosea,
"Name her 'Unloved,' because I will no
longer show love to the people of Israel
or forgive them
7 But to the people of
Judah I will show love I, the LORD their
God, will save them, but I will not do

[a] get married, your wife her; *or* marry a prostitute, and have children by her who will be just as bad as she is
[b] JEZREEL. *At this city Jehu assassinated the king of Israel and all the rest of the royal family, and became the first king of a new dynasty (see 2 Kgs 9—10)*
[x] Jehu's dynasty, *or* the kingdom of Israel
1 1 2 Kgs 14 23—15 7, 15 32—16 20, 18 1—20 21, 2 Chr 26 1—27 8, 28 1—32 33
1 4 2 Kgs 10 11

it by war—with swords or bows and
arrows or with horses and horsemen "
8 After Gomer had weaned her
daughter, she became pregnant again and
had another son [9]The LORD said to Hosea,
"Name him 'Not-My-People,' because the
people of Israel are not my people, and I
am not their God "

Israel Is to Be Restored

10 The people of Israel will become like
the sand of the sea, more than can be
counted or measured Now God says to
them, "You are not my people," but the
day is coming when he will say to them,
"You are the children of the living God!"
[11]The people of Judah and the people of
Israel will be reunited They will choose
for themselves a single leader, and once
again they will grow and prosper in their
land Yes, the day of Jezreel[c] will be a
2 great day! [1]So call your fellow-Israel-
ites "God's People" and "Loved-by-
the-Lord "

Unfaithful Gomer—Unfaithful Israel

2 My children, plead with your
mother—though she is no longer a wife
to me, and I am no longer her husband
Plead with her to stop her adultery and
prostitution [3]If she does not, I will strip
her as naked as she was on the day she
was born I will make her like a dry and
barren land, and she will die of thirst
[4-5]I will not show mercy to her children,
they are the children of a shameless
prostitute[d] She herself said, "I will go
to my lovers—they give me food and
water, wool and linen, olive-oil and wine "
6 So I am going to fence her in with
thorn-bushes and build a wall to block
her way [7]She will run after her lovers
but will not catch them She will look
for them but will not find them Then
she will say, "I am going back to my
first husband—I was better off then than
I am now "
8 She would never acknowledge that I
am the one who gave her the corn, the
wine, the olive-oil, and all the silver and
gold that she used in the worship of Baal
[9]So at harvest time I will take back my
gifts of corn and wine, and will take away
the wool and the linen I gave her for
clothing [10]I will strip her naked in front
of her lovers, and no one will be able
to save her from my power [11]I will put
an end to all her festivities—her annual
and monthly festivals and her Sabbath
celebrations—all her religious meetings
[12]I will destroy her grapevines and her
fig trees, which she said her lovers gave
her for serving them I will turn her
vineyards and orchards into a wilderness,
wild animals will destroy them [13]I will
punish her for the times that she forgot
me when she burnt incense to Baal and
put on her jewellery to go chasing after
her lovers The LORD has spoken

The LORD's Love for His People

14 So I am going to take her into the
desert again, there I will win her back
with words of love [15]I will give back to
her the vineyards she had and make
Trouble Valley a door of hope She will
respond to me there as she did when she
was young, when she came from Egypt.
[16]Then once again she will call me her
husband—she will no longer call me her
Baal[e] [17]I will never let her speak the
name of Baal again
18 At that time I will make a covenant
with all the wild animals and birds, so
that they will not harm my people I will
also remove all weapons of war from the
land, all swords and bows, and will let
my people live in peace and safety

[19]Israel, I will make you my wife,
I will be true and faithful,
I will show you constant love and
mercy
and make you mine for ever
[20]I will keep my promise and make you
mine,
and you will acknowledge me as LORD
[21-22]At that time I will answer the
prayers of my people Israel[f]
I will make rain fall on the earth,
and the earth will produce corn and
grapes and olives
[23]I will establish my people in the land
and make them prosper
I will show love to those who were
called "Unloved,"
and to those who were called "Not-
My-People"

[c]JEZREEL *This name in Hebrew means "God sows" and suggests growth and prosperity*
[d]the children of a shameless prostitute, *or* as shameless as their mother, a prostitute
[e]BAAL *This title of the Canaanite god means "Lord", another meaning of the word is "husband"*
[f]ISRAEL *The Hebrew text here refers to Israel as Jezreel (see 1 4 11)*
1 10 Rom 9 26 2 15 Josh 7 24-26 2.23 Rom 9.25, 1 Pet 2 10



Let my people live in peace (2.18)

I will say, “You are my people,”
and they will answer, “You are our
God.”

Hosea and the Unfaithful Woman

3 The LORD said to me, “Go again and
show your love for a woman who
is committing adultery with a lover. You
must love her just as I still love the people
of Israel, even though they turn to other
gods and like to take offerings of raisins
to idols.”[g]
2 So I paid fifteen pieces of silver and
150 kilogrammes of barley to buy her.
3 I told her that for a long time she would
have to wait for me without being a
prostitute or committing adultery, and
during this time I would wait for her. 4 In
just this way the people of Israel will have
to live for a long time without kings or
leaders, without sacrifices or sacred stone
pillars, without idols or images to use for
divination. 5 But the time will come when
the people of Israel will once again turn
to the LORD their God, and to a descendant
of David their king. Then they will fear
the LORD and will receive his good gifts.

The LORD's Accusation against Israel

4 The LORD has an accusation to bring
against the people who live in this
land. Listen, Israel, to what he says:
“There is no faithfulness or love in the
land, and the people do not acknowledge
me as God. 2 They make promises and
break them; they lie, murder, steal, and
commit adultery. Crimes increase, and
there is one murder after another. 3 And
so the land will dry up, and everything
that lives on it will die. All the animals
and birds, and even the fish, will die.”

The LORD Accuses the Priests

4 The LORD says, “Let no one accuse
the people or reprimand them—my
complaint is against you priests.[h] 5 Night
and day you blunder on, and the prophets
do no better than you. I am going to
destroy Israel, your mother. 6 My people
are doomed because they do not acknow-
ledge me. You priests have refused to
acknowledge me and have rejected my
teaching, and so I reject you and will not
acknowledge your sons as my priests.
7 “The more of you priests there are,

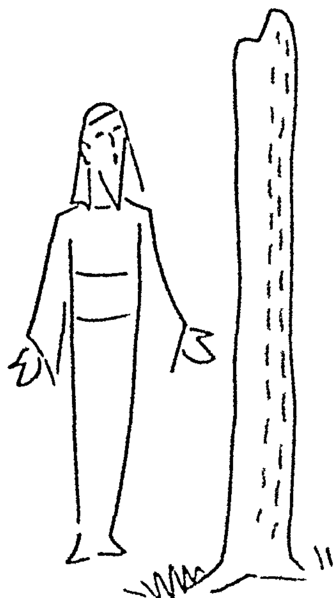
[g] OFFERINGS OF RAISINS TO IDOLS: *Dried grapes were used in the worship of fertility gods, who were believed to give abundant harvests to their worshippers.*

[h] *Probable text* my complaint is against you priests; *Hebrew* your people are like those with a complaint against the priests.

the more you sin against me, and so I
will turn your honour into disgrace. 8 You
grow rich from the sins of my people,
and so you want them to sin more and
more. 9 You will suffer the same punish-
ment as the people! I will punish you
and make you pay for the evil you do.
10 You will eat your share of the sacrifices,
but still be hungry. You will worship the
fertility gods, but still have no children,
because you have turned away from me
to follow other gods."

The LORD Condemns Pagan Worship

11 The LORD says, "Wine, both old and
new, is robbing my people of their senses!
12 They ask for revelations from a piece



They ask for revelations from a piece of wood (4.12)

of wood! A stick tells them what they
want to know! They have left me. Like
a woman who becomes a prostitute, they
have given themselves to other gods. 13 At
sacred places on the mountain-tops they
offer sacrifices, and on the hills they burn
incense under tall, spreading trees,
because the shade is so pleasant!
"As a result, your daughters serve as
prostitutes, and your daughters-in-law
commit adultery. 14 Yet I will not punish
them for this, because you yourselves go
off with temple prostitutes,[i] and together
with them you offer pagan sacrifices. As
the proverb says, 'A people without sense
will be ruined.'
15 "Even though you people of Israel
are unfaithful to me, may Judah not be
guilty of the same thing. Don't worship
at Gilgal or Bethel,[j] or make promises
there in the name of the living LORD. 16 The
people of Israel are as stubborn as mules.
How can I feed them like lambs in a
meadow? 17 The people of Israel are under
the spell of idols. Let them go their own
way. 18 After drinking much wine, they
delight in their prostitution, preferring
disgrace to honour. 19 They will be carried
away as by the wind, and they will be
ashamed of their pagan sacrifices.[k]

5 "Listen to this, you priests! Pay
attention, people of Israel! Listen,
you that belong to the royal family! You
are supposed to judge with justice—so
judgement will fall on you! You have
become a trap at Mizpah, a net spread
on Mount Tabor, 2 a deep pit at Acacia
City,[l] and I will punish all of you. 3 I know
what Israel is like—she cannot hide from
me. She has been unfaithful, and her
people are unfit to worship me."

Hosea Warns against Idolatry

4 The evil that the people have done
prevents them from returning to their
God. Idolatry has a powerful hold on
them, and they do not acknowledge the
LORD. 5 The arrogance of the people of
Israel cries out against them. Their sins
make them stumble and fall, and the
people of Judah fall with them. 6 They take
their sheep and cattle to offer as sacrifices
to the LORD, but it does them no good.
They cannot find him, for he has left them.
7 They have been unfaithful to the LORD;
their children do not belong to him. So
now they and their lands will soon be
destroyed.

War between Judah and Israel

8 Blow the war trumpets in Gibeah!

[i] TEMPLE PROSTITUTES: *These women were found in Canaanite temples, where fertility gods were worshipped. It was believed that intercourse with these prostitutes assured fertile fields and herds.*
[j] BETHEL: *This name in Hebrew means "house of God". The Hebrew text here refers to Bethel as Bethaven, "house of evil" or "house of idolatry".* [k] *Verses 17-19 in Hebrew are unclear.*
[l] *Probable text* a deep pit at Acacia City; *Hebrew unclear.*

Sound the alarm in Ramah! Raise the war-
cry at Bethel! Into battle, men of Benja-
min! 9 The day of punishment is coming,
and Israel will be ruined People of Israel,
this will surely happen!
10 The LORD says, "I am angry because
the leaders of Judah have invaded Israel
and stolen land from her So I will pour
out punishment on them like a flood
11 Israel is suffering oppression, she has
lost land that was rightfully hers, because
she insisted on going for help to those
who had none to give [m] 12 I will bring
destruction on Israel and ruin on the
people of Judah
13 "When Israel saw how sick she was
and when Judah saw her own wounds,
then Israel went to Assyria to ask the
great emperor for help, but he could not
cure them or heal their wounds 14 I will
attack the people of Israel and Judah like
a lion I myself will tear them to pieces
and then leave them When I drag them
off, no one will be able to save them
15 "I will abandon my people until they
have suffered enough for their sins and
come looking for me Perhaps in their
suffering they will try to find me"

The People's Insincere Repentance

6 The people say, "Let's return to the
LORD! He has hurt us, but he will
be sure to heal us, he has wounded us,
but he will bandage our wounds, won't
he? 2 In two or three days he will revive
us, and we will live in his presence 3 Let
us try to know the LORD He will come
to us as surely as the day dawns, as surely
as the spring rains that water the earth"
4 But the LORD says, "Israel and Judah,
what am I going to do with you? Your
love for me disappears as quickly as
morning mist, it is like dew, that vanishes
early in the day 5 That is why I have sent
my prophets to you with my message of
judgement and destruction What I want
from you is plain and clear 6 I want your
constant love, not your animal sacrifices
I would rather have my people know me
than burn offerings to me
7 "But as soon as they entered the land
at Adam,[n] they broke the covenant I had
made with them 8 Gilead is a city full
of evil men and murderers 9 The priests
are like a gang of robbers who wait in
ambush for a man Even on the road to
the holy place at Shechem they commit
murder And they do all this evil
deliberately! 10 I have seen a horrible thing
in Israel my people have defiled them-
selves by worshipping idols
11 "And as for you, people of Judah,
I have set a time to punish you also for
what you are doing
7 "Whenever I want to heal my people
Israel and make them prosperous
again, all I can see is their wickedness
and the evil they do They cheat one
another, they break into houses and steal,
they rob people in the streets 2 It never
enters their heads that I will remember
all this evil, but their sins surround them,
and I cannot avoid seeing them"

Conspiracy in the Palace

3 The LORD says, "People deceive the
king and his officers by their evil plots
4 They are all treacherous and disloyal
Their hatred smoulders like the fire in
an oven, which is not stirred by the baker
until the dough is ready to bake 5 On the
day of the king's celebration they made
the king and his officials drunk and foolish
with wine 6 Yes, they burned[o] like an
oven with their plotting All night their
anger smouldered, and in the morning it
burst into flames
7 "In the heat of their anger they
murdered their rulers Their kings have
been assassinated one after another, but
no one prays to me for help"

Israel and the Nations

8 The LORD says, "The people of Israel
are like a half-baked loaf of bread They
rely on the nations around them 9 and do
not realize that this reliance on foreigners
has robbed them of their strength Their
days are numbered, but they don't even
know it 10 The arrogance of the people
of Israel cries out against them In spite
of everything that has happened, they
have not returned to me, the LORD their
God 11 Israel flits about like a silly pigeon,
first her people call on Egypt for help,
and then they run to Assyria! 12 But I
will spread out a net and catch them like
birds as they go by I will punish them
for the evil they have done [p]
13 "They are doomed! They have left
me and rebelled against me They will be
destroyed I wanted to save them, but

[m] *Probable text* those who had none to give, *Hebrew* command
[n] But at Adam, *or* But like Adam [o] *One ancient translation* burned, *Hebrew* drew near
[p] *Probable text* the evil they have done, *Hebrew* the report to their congregation
6 6 Mt 9 13, 12 7

their worship of me was false 14 They
have not prayed to me sincerely, but
instead they throw themselves down and
wail as the heathen do When they pray
for corn and wine, they gash themselves
like pagans What rebels they are! 15 Even
though I was the one who brought them
up and made them strong, they plotted
against me 16 They keep on turning away
from me to a god that is powerless [q] They
are as unreliable as a crooked bow
Because their leaders talk arrogantly, they
will die a violent death, and the Egyptians
will laugh"

they have for sinning! 12 I write down
countless teachings for the people, but
they reject them as strange and foreign
13 They offer sacrifices to me and eat the
meat of the sacrifices [r] But I, the LORD,
am not pleased with them, and now I will
remember their sin and punish them for
it, I will send them back to Egypt!
14 "The people of Israel have built
palaces, but they have forgotten their own
Maker The people of Judah have built
fortified cities But I will send fire that
will burn down their palaces and their
cities"

The LORD Condemns Israel for Idol Worship

8 The LORD says, "Sound the alarm!
Enemies are swooping down on my
land like eagles! My people have broken
the covenant I made with them and have
rebelled against my teaching 2 Even
though they call me their God and claim
that they are my people and that they
know me, 3 they have rejected what is
good Because of this their enemies will
pursue them
4 "My people chose kings, but they did
it on their own They appointed leaders,
but without my approval They took their
silver and gold and made idols—for their
own destruction 5 I hate the gold bull
worshipped by the people of the city of
Samaria I am furious with them How
long will it be before they give up their
idolatry? 6 An Israelite craftsman made
the idol, and it is not a god at all! The
gold bull worshipped in Samaria will be
smashed to pieces! 7 When they sow the
wind, they will reap a storm! A field of
corn that doesn't ripen can never produce
any bread But even if it did, foreigners
would eat it up 8 Israel has become like
any other nation and is as useless as a
broken pot 9 Stubborn as wild donkeys,
the people of Israel go their own way
They have gone off to seek help from
Assyria, and have paid other nations to
protect them 10 But now I am going to
gather them together and punish them
Soon they will writhe in pain, when the
emperor of Assyria oppresses them
11 "The more altars the people of Israel
build for removing sin, the more places

Hosea Announces Punishment for Israel

9 People of Israel, stop celebrating your
festivals like pagans You have
turned away from your God and have been
unfaithful to him All over the land you
have sold yourselves like prostitutes to
the god Baal and have loved the corn you
thought he paid you with! 2 But soon you
will not have enough corn and olive-oil,
and there will be no wine 3 The people
of Israel will not remain in the LORD's
land, but will have to go back to Egypt
and will have to eat forbidden food[s] in
Assyria 4 In those foreign lands they will
not be able to make offerings of wine
to the LORD, or bring their sacrifices to
him Their food will defile everyone who
eats it, like food eaten at funerals It will
be used only to satisfy their hunger, none
of it will be taken as an offering to the
LORD's Temple 5 And when the time
comes for the appointed festivals in
honour of the LORD, what will they do
then? 6 When the disaster comes and the
people are scattered, the Egyptians will
gather them up—gather them for burial
there at Memphis! Their treasures of
silver and the places where their homes
once stood will be overgrown with weeds
and thorn-bushes
7 The time for punishment has come,
the time when people will get what they
deserve When that happens, Israel will
know it! "This prophet," you say, "is a
fool This inspired man is insane" You
people hate me so much because your
sin is so great. 8 God has sent me as a
prophet to warn his people Israel Yet
wherever I go, you try to trap me like

[q] *Probable text* god powerless, *Hebrew unclear*
[r] They offer the sacrifices, *Hebrew unclear*
[s] FORBIDDEN FOOD *The Law of Moses prohibited the eating of certain foods as being ritually unclean (see Lev 11)*
9 7 Lk 21 22

a bird In God's own land the people are the prophet's enemies [9]They are hopelessly evil in what they do, just as they were at Gibeah [t] God will remember their sin and punish them for it

Israel's Sin and Its Consequences

10 The LORD says, "When I first found Israel, it was like finding grapes growing in the desert When I first saw your ancestors, it was like seeing the first ripe figs of the season But when they came to Mount Peor, they began to worship Baal, and soon became as disgusting as the gods they loved [11]Israel's greatness will fly away like a bird, and there will be no more children born to them, no more women pregnant, no more children conceived [12]But even if they did bring up children, I would take them away and not leave one alive When I abandon these people, terrible things will happen to them "

13 LORD, I can see their children being hunted down[u] and killed [14]What shall I ask you to do to these people? Make their women barren! Make them unable to nurse their babies!

The LORD's Judgement on Israel

15 The LORD says, "All their evil-doing began in Gilgal It was there that I began to hate them And because of the evil they have done, I will drive them out of my land I will not love them any more, all their leaders have rebelled against me [16]The people of Israel are like a plant whose roots have dried up and which bears no fruit They will have no children, but even if they did, I would kill the children so dear to them "

The Prophet Speaks about Israel

17 The God I serve will reject his people, because they have not listened to him They will become wanderers among the nations

10 [1]The people of Israel were like a grapevine that was full of grapes The more prosperous they were, the more altars they built The more productive their land was, the more beautiful they made the sacred stone pillars they worship [2]The people whose hearts are deceitful must now suffer for their sins God will break down their altars and destroy their sacred pillars

3 These people will soon be saying, "We have no king because we did not fear the LORD But what could a king do for us anyway?" [4]They utter empty words and make false promises and useless treaties Justice has become injustice, growing like poisonous weeds in a ploughed field

5 The people who live in the city of Samaria will be afraid and will mourn the loss of the gold bull at Bethel They and the priests who serve the idol will weep over it They will wail when it is stripped of its golden splendour [6]The idol will be carried off to Assyria as tribute to the great emperor Israel will be disgraced and put to shame because of the advice she followed [7]Her king will be carried off, like a chip of wood on water [8]The hilltop shrines of Aven,[a] where the people of Israel worship idols, will be destroyed Thorns and weeds will grow up over their altars The people will call out to the mountains, "Hide us!" and to the hills, "Cover us!"

The LORD Pronounces Judgement on Israel

9 The LORD says, "The people of Israel have not stopped sinning against me since the time of their sin at Gibeah [v] So at Gibeah war will catch up with them [10]I will attack[w] this sinful people and punish them Nations will join together against them, and they will be punished for their many sins

11 "Israel was once like a well-trained young cow, ready and willing to thresh grain But I decided to put a yoke[x] on her beautiful neck and to harness her for harder work I made Judah pull the plough and Israel pull the harrow [12]I said, 'Plough new ground for yourselves, plant righteousness, and reap the blessings that your devotion to me will produce It is time for you to turn to me, your LORD, and I will come and pour out blessings upon you ' [13]But instead you planted evil and reaped its harvest You have eaten the fruit produced by your lies

"Because you trusted in your chariots[y] and in the large number of your soldiers,

[t]GIBEAH *At this city some Israelites of the tribe of Benjamin raped a Levite's concubine, this caused a civil war that almost wiped out the Benjaminites (see Judg 19—21)*
[u]*Probable text* being hunted down, *Hebrew unclear*
[a]shrines of Aven, *or* shrines of Bethel *(the Hebrew text here refers to Bethel as Aven, see 4 15)*
[v]GIBEAH *See 9 9* [w]*One ancient translation* I will attack, *Hebrew* In my desire
[x]*Probable text* put a yoke, *Hebrew* spare [y]*One ancient translation* chariots, [w]

9 9 Judg 19 1-30 9 10 Num 25 1-5 10 8 Lk 23 30, Rev 6 16 [illegible]dg 19 1-[illegible]
10 12 Jer 4 3



Thorns and weeds will grow up over their altars (10 8)

[14]war will come to your people, and all
your fortresses will be destroyed It will
be like the day when King Shalman
destroyed the city of Betharbel in battle,
and mothers and their children were
crushed to death [15]That is what will
happen to you, people of Bethel, because
of the terrible evil that you have done
As soon as the battle begins, the king
of Israel will die"

God's Love for His Rebellious People

11 The LORD says,
"When Israel was a child, I loved him
and called him out of Egypt as my son [z]
[2] But the more I[a] called to him,
the more he turned away from me [b]
My people sacrificed to Baal,
they burnt incense to idols
[3] Yet I was the one who taught Israel to walk
I took my people up in my arms,[c]
but they did not acknowledge that I took care of them
[4] I drew them to me with affection and love
I picked them up and held them to my cheek,
I bent down to them and fed them [d]

5 "They refuse to return to me, and so
they must return to Egypt, and Assyria
will rule them [6]War will sweep through
their cities and break down the city gates
It will destroy my people because they
do what they themselves think best. [7]They
insist on turning away from me They will
cry out because of the yoke that is on
them, but no one will lift it from them [e]

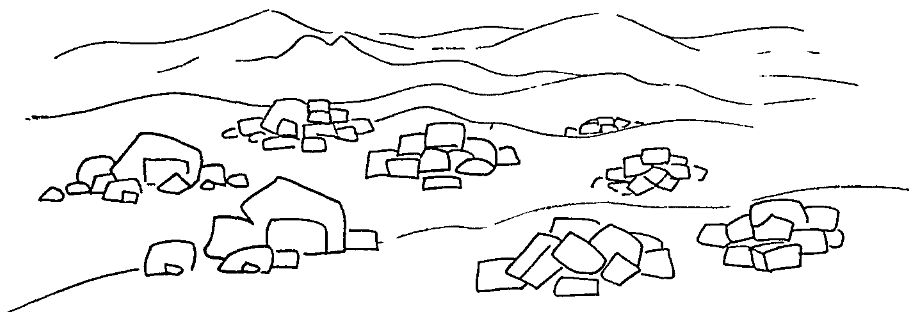
[8] "How can I give you up, Israel?
How can I abandon you?
Could I ever destroy you as I did Admah,
or treat you as I did Zeboiim?
My heart will not let me do it!
My love for you is too strong
[9] I will not punish you in my anger,
I will not destroy Israel again
For I am God and not man
I, the Holy One, am with you
I will not come to you in anger

10 "My people will follow me when I
roar like a lion at their enemies They
will hurry to me from the west [11]They
will come from Egypt, as swiftly as birds,
and from Assyria, like doves I will bring
them to their homes again I, the LORD,
have spoken"

Israel and Judah Are Condemned

12 The LORD says, "The people of Israel
have surrounded me with lies and deceit,
and the people of Judah are still rebelling
against me, the faithful and holy God
12 [1]Everything that the people of
Israel do from morning to night
is useless and destructive Treachery and
acts of violence increase among them

[z]him, and called him son, *or* him from the time he left Egypt I have called him my son
[a]*One ancient translation* I *Hebrew* they [b]*One ancient translation* me *Hebrew* them
[c]*One ancient translation* I my arms, *Hebrew* He his arms [d]*Verse 4 in Hebrew is unclear*
[e]*Verse 7 in Hebrew is unclear*
11 1 Ex 4.22 Mt 2 15 11 8 Deut 29 23



The altars there will become piles of stone (12 11)

They make treaties with Assyria and do
business with Egypt "
2 The LORD has an accusation to bring
against the people of Judah, he is also
going to punish Israel for the way her
people act He will pay them back for
what they have done 3 Their ancestor
Jacob struggled with his twin brother
Esau while the two of them were still in
their mother's womb, when Jacob grew
up, he fought against God—4 he fought
against an angel and won He wept and
asked for a blessing And at Bethel God
came to our ancestor Jacob and spoke
with him [f] 5 This was the LORD God
Almighty—the LORD is the name by which
he is to be worshipped 6 So now, descend-
ants of Jacob, trust in your God and return
to him Be loyal and just, and wait
patiently for your God to act

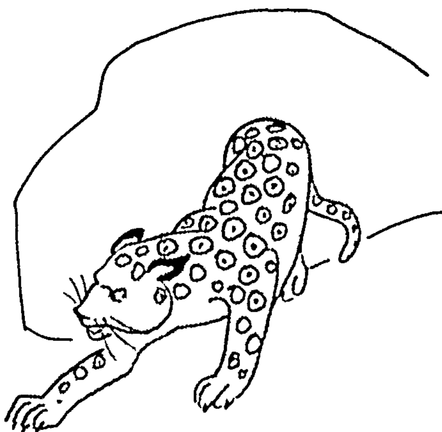
Further Words of Judgement

7 The LORD says, "The people of Israel
are as dishonest as the Canaanites, they
love to cheat their customers with false
scales 8 'We are rich,' they say 'We've
made a fortune And no one can accuse
us of getting rich dishonestly ' 9 But I, the
LORD your God who led you out of Egypt,
I will make you live in tents again, as you
did when I came to you in the desert
10 "I spoke to the prophets and gave
them many visions, and through the
prophets I gave my people warnings
11 Yet idols are worshipped in Gilead, and
those who worship them will die Bulls
are sacrificed in Gilgal, and the altars
there will become piles of stone in the
open fields "
12 Our ancestor Jacob had to flee to
Mesopotamia, where, in order to get a
wife, he worked for another man and took
care of his sheep 13 The LORD sent a
prophet to rescue the people of Israel from
slavery in Egypt and to take care of them
14 The people of Israel have made the LORD
bitterly angry, they deserve death for
their crimes The LORD will punish them
for the disgrace they have brought on him

Final Judgement on Israel

13 In the past, when the tribe of
Ephraim spoke, the other tribes of
Israel were afraid, they looked up to
Ephraim But the people sinned by wor-
shipping Baal, and for this they will die
2 They still keep on sinning by making
metal images to worship—idols of silver,
designed by human minds, made by
human hands And then they say, "Offer
sacrifices to them!" How can men kiss
those idols—idols in the shape of bulls![g]
3 And so these people will disappear like
morning mist, like the dew that vanishes
early in the day They will be like straw
which the wind blows from the threshing-
place, like smoke from a chimney
4 The LORD says, "I am the LORD your
God, who led you out of Egypt You have
no God but me I alone am your saviour
5 I took care of you in a dry, desert land
6 But when you entered the good land, you
became full and satisfied, and then you
grew proud and forgot me 7 So I will

[f] *Some ancient translations* him, *Hebrew* us
[g] *Probable text* And then they bulls, *Hebrew unclear*
12.3 Gen 25 26 12 3-4 Gen 32 24-26 12 4 Gen 28 10-22 12 9 Lev 23 42-43
12 12 Gen 29 1-20 12 13 Ex 12 50-51 13 5-6 Deut 8 11-17



Like a leopard I will lie in wait (13.7)

attack you like a lion. Like a leopard I
will lie in wait along your path. 8 I will
attack you like a bear that has lost her
cubs, and I will tear you open. Like a
lion I will devour you on the spot, and
will tear you to pieces like a wild animal.
9 "I will destroy you, people of Israel!
Then who can help you?[h] 10 You asked
for a king and for leaders, but how can
they save the nation?[i] 11 In my anger I
have given you kings, and in my fury I
have taken them away.
12 "Israel's sin and guilt are on record,
and the records are safely stored away.
13 Israel has a chance to live, but is too
foolish to take it—like a child about to
be born, who refuses to come out of the
womb. 14 I will not save this people from
the world of the dead or rescue them from
the power of death. Bring on[k] your
plagues, death! Bring on[k] your destruc-
tion, world of the dead! I will no longer
have pity for this people. 15 Even though
Israel flourishes like weeds,[l] I will send
a hot east wind from the desert, and it
will dry up their springs and wells. It will
take away everything of value. 16 Samaria
must be punished for rebelling against me.
Her people will die in war, babies will
be dashed to the ground, and pregnant
women will be ripped open."

Hosea's Plea to Israel

14 Return to the LORD your God,
people of Israel. Your sin has made
you stumble and fall. 2 Return to the LORD,
and let this prayer be your offering to
him: "Forgive all our sins and accept our
prayer, and we will praise you as we have
promised. 3 Assyria can never save us, and
war-horses cannot protect us. We will
never again say to our idols that they
are our God. O LORD, you show mercy
to those who have no one else to turn
to."

The LORD Promises New Life for Israel

4 The LORD says,
"I will bring my people back to me.
I will love them with all my heart;
no longer am I angry with them.
5 I will be to the people of Israel
like rain in a dry land.
They will blossom like flowers;
they will be firmly rooted
like the trees of Lebanon.
6 They will be alive with new growth,
and beautiful like olive trees.
They will be fragrant
like the cedars of Lebanon.
7 Once again they will live under my
protection.
They will flourish like a garden[m]
and be fruitful like a vineyard.
They will be as famous as the wine
of Lebanon.
8 The people of Israel[n] will have nothing
more to do with idols;
I will answer their prayers and take
care of them.
Like an evergreen tree I will shelter
them;
I am the source of all their blessings."

Conclusion

9 May those who are wise understand
what is written here, and may they take it
to heart. The LORD's ways are right, and
righteous people live by following them,
but sinners stumble and fall because they
ignore them.

[h] *One ancient translation* who can help you?; *Hebrew* in me is your help.
[i] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear.* [k] *Some ancient translations* Bring on; *Hebrew* I will be.
[l] *Probable text* like weeds; *Hebrew* among brothers.
[m] *Probable text* flourish like a garden; *Hebrew* grow corn.
[n] *One ancient translation* The people of Israel; *Hebrew* Israel, I.
13.10: 1 Sam 8.5-6 13.11: 1 Sam 10.17-24; 15.26 13.14: 1 Cor 15.55

THE BOOK OF

JOEL

INTRODUCTION

Little is known about the prophet Joel, and it is not clear just when he lived But it seems likely that the book comes from the fifth or fourth century B C during the time of the Persian Empire Joel describes a terrible invasion of locusts and a devastating drought in Palestine In these events he sees a sign of the coming Day of the Lord, a time when the Lord will punish those who oppose his righteous will The prophet conveys the Lord's call to the people to repent, and his promise of restoration and blessing for his people Noteworthy is the promise that God will send his spirit upon all the people men and women, young and old alike

Outline of Contents

---

1 This is the LORD's message to Joel son of Pethuel

The People Mourn the Destruction of the Crops

2 Pay attention, you older people,
everyone in Judah, listen
Has anything like this ever happened
in your time or the time of your fathers?
3 Tell your children about it,
they will tell their children,
who in turn will tell the next generation

4 Swarm after swarm of locusts settled on the crops,
what one swarm left, the next swarm devoured
5 Wake up and weep, you drunkards,
cry, you wine-drinkers,
the grapes for making new wine have been destroyed
6 An army of locusts has attacked our land,
they are powerful and too many to count,
their teeth are as sharp as those of a lion
7 They have destroyed our grapevines
and chewed up our fig-trees
They have stripped off the bark,
till the branches are white

8 Cry, you people, like a girl who mourns the death
of the man she was going to marry

9 There is no corn or wine to offer in the Temple,
the priests mourn because they have no offerings for the LORD

10 The fields are bare,
the ground mourns
because the corn is destroyed,
the grapes are dried up,

1 6 Rev 9 8



The ground mourns (1 10)

and the olive-trees are withered

11 Grieve, you farmers,
cry, you that take care of the vineyards,
because the wheat, the barley,
yes all the crops are destroyed
12 The grapevines and fig-trees have withered,
all the fruit-trees have wilted and died
The joy of the people is gone
13 Put on sackcloth and weep,
you priests who serve at the altar!
Go into the Temple and mourn all night!
There is no corn or wine to offer your God
14 Give orders for a fast,
call an assembly!
Gather the leaders
and all the people of Judah
into the Temple of the LORD your God
and cry out to him
15 The day of the LORD is near,
the day when the Almighty brings destruction
What terror that day will bring!

16 We look on helpless as our crops are destroyed
There is no joy in the Temple of our God
17 The seeds die in the dry earth
There is no grain to be stored,
and so the empty granaries are in ruins
18 The cattle are bellowing in distress
because there is no pasture for them,
the flocks of sheep also suffer
19 I cry out to you, LORD,
because the pastures and trees are dried up,
as though a fire had burnt them
20 Even the wild animals cry out to you
because the streams have become dry

The Locusts as a Warning of the Day of the LORD

2 Blow the trumpet, sound the alarm
on Zion, God's sacred hill [a]
Tremble, people of Judah!
The day of the LORD is coming soon
2 It will be a dark and gloomy day,
a black and cloudy day
The great army of locusts advances
like darkness spreading over the mountains
There has never been anything like it,
and there never will be again

3 Like fire they eat up the plants
In front of them the land is like the Garden of Eden,
but behind them it is a barren desert.
Nothing escapes them
4 They look like horses,
they run like war-horses
5 As they leap on the tops of the mountains,
they rattle like chariots,

[a] SACRED HILL *Mount Zion (see Word List)*
1 15 Is 13 6 2 4-5 Rev 9 7-9

they crackle like dry grass on fire
They are lined up like a great army
ready for battle
6 As they approach, everyone is terrified,
every face turns pale
7 They attack like warriors,
they climb the walls like soldiers
They all keep marching straight ahead
and do not change direction
8 or get in each other's way
They swarm through defences,
and nothing can stop them
9 They rush against the city,
they run over the walls,
they climb up the houses
and go in through the windows like
thieves

10 The earth shakes as they advance,
the sky trembles
The sun and the moon grow dark,
and the stars no longer shine
11 The LORD thunders commands to his
army
The troops that obey him
are many and mighty
How terrible is the day of the LORD!
Who will survive it?

A Call to Repentance

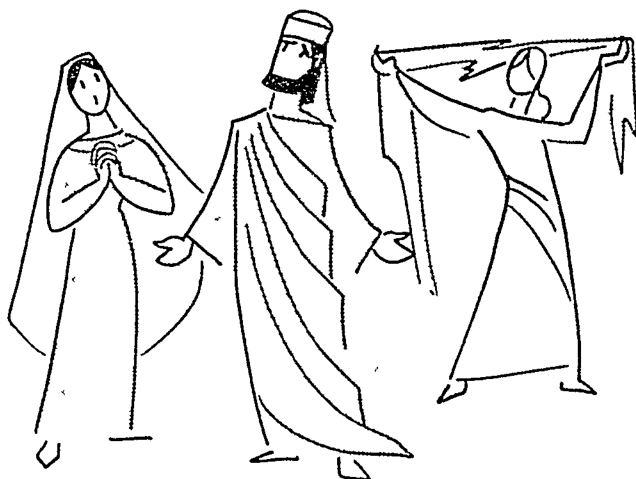
12 "But even now," says the LORD,
"repent sincerely and return to me
with fasting and weeping and
mourning

13 Let your broken heart show your
sorrow,
tearing your clothes is not enough"

Come back to the LORD your God
He is kind and full of mercy,
he is patient and keeps his promise,
he is always ready to forgive and not
punish
14 Perhaps the LORD your God will
change his mind
and bless you with abundant crops
Then you can offer him corn and wine

15 Blow the trumpet on Mount Zion,
give orders for a fast and call an
assembly!
16 Gather the people together,
prepare them for a sacred meeting,
bring the old people,
gather the children
and the babies too
Even newly married couples
must leave their room and come
17 The priests, serving the LORD
between the altar and the entrance
of the Temple,
must weep and pray
"Have pity on your people, LORD
Do not let other nations despise us
and mock us
by saying, 'Where is your God?'"

2 10 Rev 8 12   2 11 Rev 6 17



Let your broken heart show your sorrow (2 13)

God Restores Fertility to the Land

18 Then the LORD showed concern for his
land,
he had mercy on his people
19 He answered them
"Now I am going to give you
corn and wine and olive-oil,
and you will be satisfied
Other nations will no longer despise
you
20 I will remove the locust army that
came from the north
and will drive some of them into the
desert
Their front ranks will be driven into
the Dead Sea,
their rear ranks into the
Mediterranean
Their dead bodies will stink
I will destroy them because of all they
have done to you

21 "Fields, don't be afraid,
but be joyful and glad
because of all the LORD has done for
you
22 Animals, don't be afraid
The pastures are green,
the trees bear their fruit,
and there are plenty of figs and grapes

23 "Be glad, people of Zion,
rejoice at what the LORD your God
has done for you
He has given you the right amount
of autumn rain,[b]
he has poured down the winter rain
for you
and the spring rain as before
24 The threshing-places will be full of
corn,
the pits beside the presses will
overflow with wine and olive-oil
25 I will give you back what you lost
in the years when swarms of locusts
ate your crops
It was I who sent this army against
you
26 Now you will have plenty to eat, and
be satisfied
You will praise the LORD your God,
who has done wonderful things for
you
My people will never be despised
again
27 Then, Israel, you will know that I am
among you,
and that I, the LORD, am your God
and there is no other
My people will never be despised
again

The Day of the LORD

28 "Afterwards I will pour out my spirit
on everyone
your sons and daughters will proclaim
my message,
your old men will have dreams,
and your young men will see visions
29 At that time I will pour out my spirit
even on servants, both men and
women

30 "I will give warnings of that day
in the sky and on the earth,
there will be bloodshed, fire, and
clouds of smoke
31 The sun will be darkened,
and the moon will turn red as blood
before the great and terrible day of
the LORD comes
32 But all who ask the LORD for help will
be saved
As the LORD has said,
'Some in *Jerusalem* will escape,
those whom I choose will survive'"

God Will Judge the Nations

3 The LORD says,
"At that time I will restore
the prosperity of Judah and
Jerusalem
2 I will gather all the nations
and bring them to the Valley of
Judgement.
There I will judge them
for all they have done to my people
They have scattered the Israelites in
foreign countries
and divided up Israel, my land
3 They threw dice to decide
who would get the captives
They sold boys and girls into slavery
to pay for prostitutes and wine
4 "What are you trying to do to me,
Tyre, Sidon, and all the regions of
Philistia? Are you trying to pay me back
for something? If you are, I will quickly

[b]right amount of autumn rain, *or* autumn rain because he is just
2 28–32 Acts 2 17–21 2 31 Mt 24 29, Mk 13 24–25, Lk 21 25, Rev 6 12–13
2 32 Rom 10 13
3 4–8 Is 14 29–31, 23 1–18, Jer 47 1–7, Ezek 25 15—28 26, Amos 1 6–10, Zeph 2 4–7, Zech 9 1–7,
Mt 11 21–22, Lk 10 13–14

pay you back! [5] You have taken my silver
and gold and carried my rich treasures
into your temples [6] You have taken the
people of Judah and Jerusalem far from
their own country and sold them to the
Greeks [7] Now I am going to bring them
out of the places to which you have sold
them I will do to you what you have
done to them [8] I will let your sons and
daughters be sold to the people of Judah,
they will sell them to the far-off Sabeans
I, the LORD, have spoken

[9] "Make this announcement among the
nations
'Prepare for war,
call your warriors,
gather all your soldiers and march!
[10] Hammer the points of your ploughs
into swords
and your pruning-knives into spears
Even the weak must fight
[11] Hurry[c] and come,
all you surrounding nations,
and gather in the valley'"

Send down, O LORD, your army to attack
them

[12] "The nations must get ready
and come to the Valley of Judgement
There I, the LORD, will sit to judge
all the surrounding nations
[13] They are very wicked,
cut them down like corn
at harvest time,
crush them as grapes are crushed
in a full winepress
until the wine runs over"

[14] Thousands and thousands
are in the Valley of Judgement
It is there that the day of the LORD
will soon come
[15] The sun and the moon grow dark,
and the stars no longer shine

God Will Bless His People

[16] The LORD roars from Mount Zion,
his voice thunders from Jerusalem,
earth and sky tremble
But he will defend his people
[17] "Then, Israel, you will know that I
am the LORD your God
I live on Zion, my sacred hill
Jerusalem will be a sacred city,
foreigners will never conquer it again

[18] At that time the mountains will be
covered with vineyards,
and cattle will be found on every hill,
there will be plenty of water for all
the streams of Judah
A stream will flow from the Temple of
the LORD,
and it will water the Valley of Acacia

[19] "Egypt will become a desert,
and Edom a ruined waste,
because they attacked the land of Judah
and killed its innocent people
[20-21] I will avenge[e] those who were
killed,
I will not spare the guilty
But Judah and Jerusalem will be
inhabited for ever,
and I the LORD, will live on Mount
Zion"

[c] *Probable text* Hurry, *Hebrew* Help
[e] *Some ancient translations* avenge, *Hebrew* declare innocent
3 10 Is 2 4, Mic 4 3 3 13 Rev 14 14-16,19-20, 19 15 3 16 Amos 1.2

THE BOOK OF
AMOS

INTRODUCTION

Amos was the first prophet in the Bible whose message was recorded at length Although he came from a town in Judah, he preached to the people of the northern kingdom of Israel, about the middle of the eighth century B C It was a time of great prosperity, notable religious piety, and apparent security But Amos saw that prosperity was limited to the wealthy, and that it fed on injustice and on oppression of the poor Religious observance was insincere, and security more apparent than real With passion and courage he preached that God would punish the nation He called for justice to "flow like a stream," and said, "Perhaps the Lord will be merciful to the people of this nation who are still left alive" (5 15)

Outline of Contents

---

1 These are the words of Amos, a
shepherd from the town of Tekoa
Two years before the earthquake, when
Uzziah was king of Judah and Jeroboam
son of Jehoash was king of Israel, God
revealed to Amos all these things about
Israel
2 Amos said,

"The LORD roars from Mount Zion,
his voice thunders from Jerusalem
The pastures dry up,
and the grass on Mount Carmel turns
brown "

God's Judgement on Israel's Neighbours

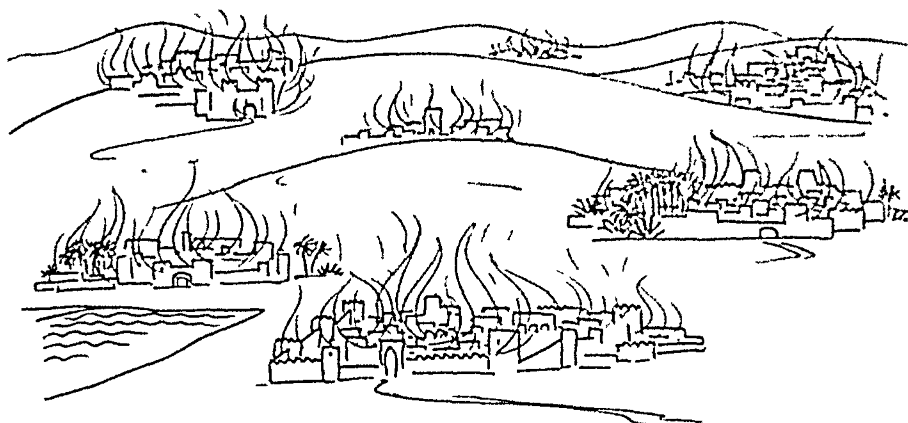
Syria

3 The LORD says, "The people of
Damascus have sinned again and again,
and for this I will certainly punish them
They treated the people of Gilead with
savage cruelty 4 So I will send fire upon
the palace built by King Hazael and I will
burn down the fortresses of King
Benhadad 5 I will smash the city gates
of Damascus and remove the inhabitants
of the Valley of Aven and the ruler of
Betheden The people of Syria will be
taken away as prisoners to the land of
Kir "

Philistia

6 The LORD says, "The people of Gaza
have sinned again and again, and for this
I will certainly punish them They carried
off a whole nation and sold them as slaves
to the people of Edom 7 So I will send
fire upon the city walls of Gaza and burn
down its fortresses 8 I will remove the
rulers of the cities of Ashdod and

1 1 2 Kgs 15 1-7, 2 Chr 26 1-23, 2 Kgs 14 23-29 1 2 Joel 3 16
1 3-5 Is 17 1-3, Jer 49 23-27, Zech 9 1
1 6-8 Is 14 29-31, Jer 47 1-7, Ezek 25 15-17, Joel 3 4-8, Zeph 2 4-7, Zech 9 5-7



I will send fire (1 4—2 5)

Ashkelon I will punish the city of Ekron, and all the Philistines who are left will die"

Tyre

9 The LORD says, "The people of Tyre have sinned again and again, and for this I will certainly punish them They carried off a whole nation into exile in the land of Edom, and did not keep the treaty of
friendship they had made [10] So I will send
fire upon the city walls of Tyre and burn down its fortresses"

Edom

11 The LORD says, "The people of Edom have sinned again and again, and for this I will certainly punish them They hunted down their brothers,[b] the Israelites, and showed them no mercy Their anger had
no limits, and they never let it die [12] So
I will send fire upon the city of Teman and burn down the fortresses of Bozrah"

Ammon

13 The LORD says, "The people of Ammon have sinned again and again, and for this I will certainly punish them In their wars for more territory they even ripped open pregnant women in Gilead
[14] So I will send fire upon the city walls of Rabbah and burn down its fortresses
Then there will be shouts on the day of battle, and the fighting will rage like a
storm [15] Their king and his officers will
go into exile"

Moab

2 The LORD says, "The people of Moab have sinned again and again, and for this I will certainly punish them They dishonoured the bones of the king of
Edom by burning them to ashes [2] I will
send fire upon the land of Moab and burn down the fortresses of Kerioth The people of Moab will die in the noise of battle while soldiers are shouting and trumpets
are sounding [3] I will kill the ruler of Moab
and all the leaders of the land"

Judah

4 The LORD says, "The people of Judah have sinned again and again, and for this I will certainly punish them They have despised my teachings and have not kept my commands They have been led astray by the same false gods that their ancestors
served [5] So I will send fire upon Judah
and burn down the fortresses of Jerusalem"

God's Judgement on Israel

6 The LORD says, "The people of Israel have sinned again and again, and for this

[b] THEIR BROTHERS *The Israelites were descended from Jacob who was the brother of Esau the ancestor of the Edomites*

1.9-10 Is 23 1-18, Ezek 26 1—28 19 Joel 3 4-8, Zech 9 1-4 Mt 11 21-22 Lk 10 13-14
1 11-12 Is 34 5-17, 63 1-6, Jer 49 7-22 Ezek 25 12-14, 35 1-15, Obad 1-14, Mal 1 2-5
1 13-15 Jer 49 1-6, Ezek 21 28-32, 25 1-7, Zeph 2 8-11
2.1-3 Is 15 1—16 14, 25 10-12, Jer 48 1-47, Ezek 25 8-11, Zeph 2 8-11

I will certainly punish them They sell into
slavery honest men who cannot pay their
debts, poor men who cannot repay even
the price of a pair of sandals 7 They
trample[c] down the weak and helpless and
push the poor out of the way A man
and his father have intercourse with the
same slave-girl, and so profane my holy
name 8 At every place of worship men
sleep on clothing that they have taken
from the poor as security for debts In
the temple of their God they drink wine
which they have taken from those who
owe them money
9 "And yet, my people, it was for your
sake that I totally destroyed the Amorites,
men who were as tall as cedar-trees and
as strong as oaks 10 I brought you out
of Egypt, led you through the desert for
forty years, and gave you the land of the
Amorites to be your own 11 I chose some
of your sons to be prophets, and some
of your young men to be Nazirites [e] Isn't
this true, people of Israel? I, the LORD,
have spoken 12 But you made the
Nazirites drink wine, and ordered the
prophets not to speak my message 13 And
now I will crush you to the ground, and
you will groan like a cart loaded with
corn 14 Not even fast runners will escape,
strong men will lose their strength, and
soldiers will not be able to save their own
lives 15 Bowmen will not stand their
ground, fast runners will not get away,
and men on horses will not escape with
their lives 16 On that day even the bravest
soldiers will drop their weapons and run "
The LORD has spoken

3 People of Israel, listen to this
message which the LORD has spoken
about you, the whole nation that he
brought out of Egypt 2 "Of all the nations
on earth, you are the only one I have
known and cared for That is what makes
your sins so terrible, and that is why I
must punish you for them "

The Prophet's Task

3 Do two men start travelling together
without arranging to meet?
4 Does a lion roar in the forest unless
he has found a victim?
Does a young lion growl in his den
unless he has caught something?
5 Does a bird get caught in a trap if
the trap has not been baited?
Does a trap spring unless something
sets it off?
6 Does the war trumpet sound in a city
without making the people afraid?
Does disaster strike a city unless the
LORD sends it?
7 The Sovereign LORD never does
anything without revealing his plan to his
servants, the prophets
8 When a lion roars, who can avoid
being afraid?
When the Sovereign LORD speaks, who
can avoid proclaiming his message?

The Doom of Samaria

9 Announce to those who live in the
palaces of Egypt and Ashdod "Gather
together in the hills surrounding Samaria
and see the great disorder and the crimes
being committed there "
10 The LORD says, "These people fill
their mansions with things taken by crime
and violence They don't even know how
to be honest 11 And so an enemy will
surround their land, destroy their
defences, and plunder their mansions "
12 The LORD says, "As a shepherd
recovers only two legs or an ear of a
sheep that a lion has eaten, so only a
few will survive of Samaria's people, who
now recline on luxurious couches [f]
13 Listen now, and warn the descendants
of Jacob," says the Sovereign LORD
Almighty 14 "On the day when I punish
the people of Israel for their sins, I will
destroy the altars of Bethel The corners
of every altar will be broken off and will
fall to the ground 15 I will destroy winter
houses and summer houses The houses
decorated with ivory will fall in ruins,
every large house will be destroyed "

4 Listen to this, you women of Samaria,
who grow fat like the well-fed cows
of Bashan, who ill-treat the weak, oppress
the poor, and demand that your husbands
keep you supplied with liquor! 2 As the
Sovereign LORD is holy, he has promised,
"The days will come when they will drag
you away with hooks, every one of you
will be like a fish on a hook 3 You will
be dragged to the nearest break in the
wall and thrown out "[g]

[c] *Probable text* trample, *Hebrew unclear*
[e] NAZIRITES *Israelites who showed their devotion to God by taking vows not to drink wine or beer or cut their hair or touch corpses (See Num 6 1–8)* [f] luxurious couches, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] *Hebrew has an additional word, the meaning of which is unclear*
2 9 Deut 3 8–11 2 11 Num 6 1–8 3 14 2 Kgs 23 15



Still you did not come back to me (4 9)

Israel's Failure to Learn

4 The Sovereign LORD says, "People of
Israel, go to the holy place in Bethel and
sin, if you must! Go to Gilgal and sin
with all your might! Go ahead and bring
animals to be sacrificed morning after
morning, and bring your tithes every third
day 5 Go ahead and offer your bread in
thanksgiving to God, and boast about the
extra offerings you bring! This is the kind
of thing you love to do
6 "I was the one who brought famine
to all your cities, yet you did not come
back to me 7 I held back the rain when
your crops needed it most I sent rain
on one city, but not on another Rain fell
on one field, but another field dried up
8 Weak with thirst, the people of several
cities went to a city where they hoped
to find water, but there was not enough
to drink Still you did not come back to
me
9 "I sent a scorching wind to dry up
your crops The locusts ate up all your
gardens and vineyards, your fig-trees and
olive-trees Still you did not come back
to me
10 "I sent a plague on you like the one
I sent on Egypt I killed your young men
in battle and took your horses away I
filled your nostrils with the stink of dead
bodies in your camps Still you did not
come back to me
11 "I destroyed some of you as I
destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah Those
of you who survived were like a burning
stick saved from a fire Still you did not
come back to me," says the LORD 12 "So
then, people of Israel, I am going to punish
you And because I am going to do this,
get ready to face my judgement!"

13 God is the one who made the
mountains
and created the winds
He makes his thoughts known to man,
he changes day into night
He walks on the heights of the earth
This is his name the LORD God
Almighty!

A Call to Repentance

5 Listen, people of Israel, to this funeral
song which I sing over you

2 Virgin Israel has fallen,
Never to rise again!
She lies abandoned on the ground,
And no one helps her up

3 The Sovereign LORD says, "A city in
Israel sends out a thousand soldiers, but
only a hundred return, another city sends
out a hundred, but only ten come back "
4 The LORD says to the people of Israel,
"Come to me, and you will live 5 Do not
go to Beersheba to worship Do not try
to find me at Bethel—Bethel will come
to nothing Do not go to Gilgal—her
people are doomed to exile "
6 Go to the LORD, and you will live
If you do not go, he will sweep down
like fire on the people of Israel The fire
will burn up the people of Bethel, and
no one will be able to put it out 7 You
are doomed, you that twist justice and
cheat people out of their rights!

8 The LORD made the stars,
the Pleiades and Orion
He turns darkness into daylight,

4 11 Gen 19 24 5 8 Job 9 9, 38 31

and day into night
He calls for the waters of the sea
and pours them out on the earth
His name is the LORD
9 He brings destruction on the mighty and
their strongholds

10 You people hate anyone who
challenges injustice and speaks the whole
truth in court [11]You have oppressed the
poor and robbed them of their grain And
so you will not live in the fine stone houses
you build or drink wine from the beautiful
vineyards you plant [12]I know how terrible
your sins are and how many crimes you
have committed You persecute good men,
take bribes, and prevent the poor from
getting justice in the courts [13]And so,
keeping quiet in such evil times is the
clever thing to do!
14 Make it your aim to do what is right,
not what is evil, so that you may live
Then the LORD God Almighty really will
be with you, as you claim he is [15]Hate
what is evil, love what is right, and see
that justice prevails in the courts Perhaps
the LORD will be merciful to the people
of this nation who are still left alive
16 And so the LORD God Almighty says,
"There will be wailing and cries of sorrow
in the city streets Even farmers will be
called to mourn the dead along with those
who are paid to mourn [17]There will be
wailing in all the vineyards All this will
take place because I am coming to punish
you " The LORD has spoken
18 How terrible it will be for you who
long for the day of the LORD! What good
will that day do you? For you it will be
a day of darkness and not of light [19]It
will be like a man who runs from a lion
and meets a bear! Or like a man who
comes home and puts his hand on the
wall—only to be bitten by a snake! [20]The
day of the LORD will bring darkness and
not light, it will be a day of gloom, without
any brightness
21 The LORD says, "I hate your religious
festivals, I cannot stand them! [22]When
you bring me burnt-offerings and grain-
offerings, I will not accept them, I will
not accept the animals you have fattened
to bring me as offerings [23]Stop your noisy
songs, I do not want to listen to your
harps [24]Instead, let justice flow like a
stream, and righteousness like a river that
never goes dry
25 "People of Israel, I did not demand
sacrifices and offerings during those forty
years that I led you through the desert
[26]But now, because you have worshipped
images of Sakkuth, your king god, and
of Kaiwan, your star god, you will have
to carry those images [27]when I take you
into exile in a land beyond Damascus,"
says the LORD, whose name is Almighty
God

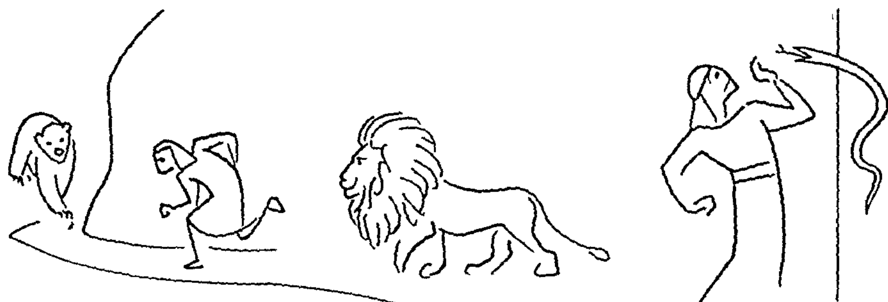
The Destruction of Israel

6 How terrible it will be for you that
have such an easy life in Zion and
for you that feel safe in Samaria—you

5 21-22 Is 1 11-14 **5 25-27** Acts 7 42-43



There will be wailing and cries of sorrow (5 16)



Like a man who runs from a lion (5 19)

great men of this great nation Israel, you
to whom the people go for help! [2]Go and
look at the city of Calneh Then go on
to the great city of Hamath and on down
to the Philistine city of Gath Were they
any better than the kingdoms of Judah
and Israel? Was their territory larger than
yours? [3]You refuse to admit that a day
of disaster is coming, but what you do
only brings that day closer [4]How terrible
it will be for you that stretch out on your
luxurious couches, feasting on veal and
lamb! [5]You like to compose songs, as
David did, and play them on harps [6]You
drink wine by the bowlful and use the
finest perfumes, but you do not mourn
over the ruin of Israel [7]So you will be
the first to go into exile Your feasts and
banquets will come to an end
8 The Sovereign LORD Almighty has
given this solemn warning "I hate the
pride of the people of Israel, I despise
their luxurious mansions I will give their
capital city and everything in it to the
enemy"
9 If there are ten men left in a family,
they will die [10]The dead man's relative,
the one in charge of the funeral, will take
the body out of the house The relative
will call to whoever is still left in the
house, "Is anyone else there with you?"
A voice will answer, "No!"
Then the relative will say, "Be quiet!
We must be careful not even to mention
the LORD's name"[h]
11 When the LORD gives the command,
houses large and small will be smashed
to pieces [12]Do horses gallop on rocks?
Do men plough the sea with oxen? Yet
you have turned justice into poison, and
right into wrong
13 You boast about capturing the town
of Lodebar[i] You boast, "We were strong
enough to take Karnaim"[j]
14 The LORD God Almighty himself
says, "People of Israel, I am going to send
a foreign army to occupy your country
It will oppress you from Hamath Pass
in the north to the valley of the Arabah
in the south"

A Vision of Locusts

7 I had a vision from the Sovereign
LORD In it I saw him create a swarm
of locusts just after the king's share of
the hay had been cut and the grass was
starting to grow again [2]In my vision I
saw the locusts eat up every green thing
in the land, and then I said, "Sovereign
LORD, forgive your people! How can they
survive? They are so small and weak!"
3 The LORD changed his mind and said,
"What you saw will not take place"

A Vision of Fire

4 I had another vision from the
Sovereign LORD In it I saw him preparing
to punish his people with fire The fire
burnt up the great ocean under the earth,
and started to burn up the land [5]Then
I said, "Stop, Lord GOD! How can your
people survive? They are so small and
weak!"
6 The LORD changed his mind again and
said, "This will not take place either"

A Vision of a Plumb-Line

7 I had another vision from the Lord
In it I saw him standing beside a wall

[h] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear*
[i] LODEBAR *This name sounds like the Hebrew for "nothing"*
[j] KARNAIM *The name of this small town means "horns," a symbol of strength*

that had been built with the help of a
plumb-line, and there was a plumb-line
in his hand 8 He asked me, "Amos, what
do you see?"
"A plumb-line," I answered
Then he said, "I am using it to show
that my people are like a wall that is
out of line I will not change my mind
again about punishing them 9 The places
where Isaac's descendants worship will
be destroyed The holy places of Israel
will be left in ruins I will bring the dynasty
of King Jeroboam to an end"

Amos and Amaziah

10 Amaziah, the priest of Bethel, then
sent a report to King Jeroboam of Israel
"Amos is plotting against you among the
people His speeches will destroy the
country 11 This is what he says 'Jero
boam will die in battle, and the people
of Israel will be taken away from their
land into exile'"
12 Amaziah then said to Amos, "That's
enough, prophet! Go on back to Judah
and do your preaching there Let *them*
pay you for it 13 Don't prophesy here at
Bethel any more This is the king's place of
worship, the national temple"
14 Amos answered, "I am not the kind
of prophet who prophesies for pay I am
a herdsman, and I take care of fig-trees
15 But the LORD took me from my work
as a shepherd and ordered me to go and
prophesy to his people Israel 16 So now
listen to what the LORD says You tell
me to stop prophesying, to stop raving
against the people of Israel 17 And so,
Amaziah, the LORD says to you, 'Your wife
will become a prostitute on the streets,
and your children will be killed in war
Your land will be divided up and given
to others, and you yourself will die in
a heathen country And the people of
Israel will certainly be taken away from
their own land into exile'"

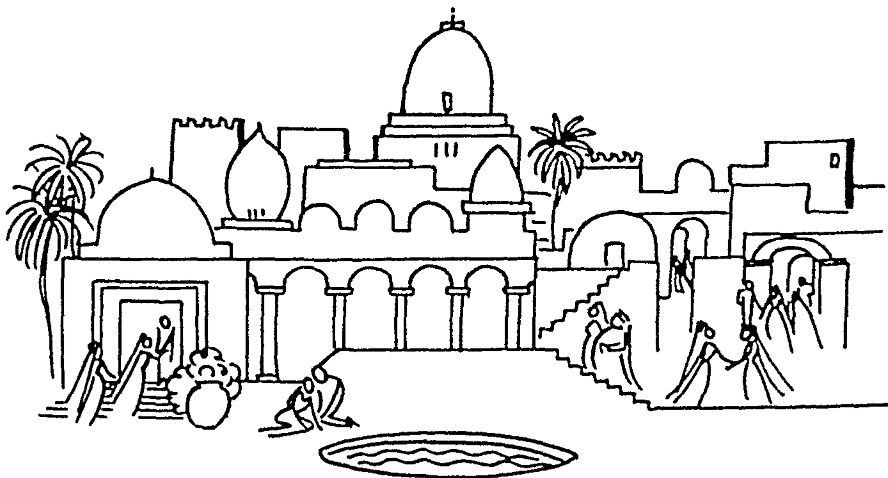
A Vision of a Basket of Fruit

8 I had another vision from the
Sovereign LORD. In it I saw a basket
of fruit The LORD asked, "Amos, what
do you see?"
"A basket of fruit," I answered
The LORD said to me, "The end[l] has
come for my people Israel I will not
change my mind again about punishing
them 3 On that day the songs in the palace
will become cries of mourning There will
be dead bodies everywhere They will be
thrown out in silence"[m]

Israel's Doom

4 Listen to this, you that trample on
the needy and try to destroy the poor
of the country 5 You say to yourselves,
"We can hardly wait for the holy days
to be over so that we can sell our corn
When will the Sabbath end, so that we

[l] END *The Hebrew words for "end" and "fruit" sound alike* [m] out in silence, *or* out Silence!



I hate the pride of the people of Israel (6 8)

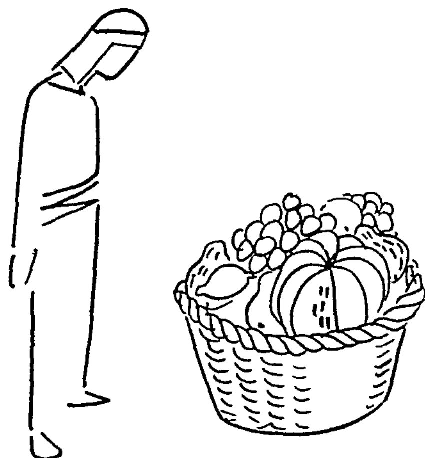


Stop, Lord God (7 5)

can start sellıng again? Then we can
overcharge, use false measures, and
tamper with the scales to cheat our
customers 6 We can sell worthless wheat
at a hıgh price We'll find a poor man
who can't pay hıs debts, not even the
price of a pair of sandals, and we'll buy
him as a slave"
7 The LORD, the God of Israel, has
sworn, "I will never forget their evil deeds
8 And so the earth will quake, and
everyone in the land will be in distress
The whole country will be shaken, it will
rise and fall like the River Nile 9 The time
is coming when I will make the sun go
down at noon and the earth grow dark
in daytime I, the Sovereign LORD, have
spoken 10 I will turn your festivals into
funerals and change your glad songs into
cries of grief I will make you shave your
heads and wear sackcloth, and you will
be like parents mourning for their only
son That day will be bitter to the end
11 "The time is coming when I will send
famine on the land People will be hungry,
but not for bread, they will be thirsty,
but not for water They will hunger and
thirst for a message from the LORD I, the
Sovereign LORD, have spoken 12 People
will wander from north to south and from
east to west They will look everywhere
for a message from the LORD, but they
will not find it 13 On that day even healthy
young men and women will collapse from
thirst 14 Those who swear by the idols
of Samaria, who say, 'By the god of Dan,'
or, 'By the god of Beersheba'—those
people will fall and not rise again"

The Lord's Judgements

9 I saw the Lord standing by the altar
He gave the command "Strike the
tops of the temple columns so hard that
the whole porch will shake Break them
off and let them fall on the heads of the
people I will kill the rest of the people
in war No one will get away, not one will
escape 2 Even if they dig their way down
to the world of the dead, I will catch them
Even if they climb up to heaven, I will
bring them down 3 If they hide on the
top of Mount Carmel, I will search for
them and catch them If they hide from
me at the bottom of the sea, I will
command the sea-monster[o] to bite them
4 If they are taken away into captivity by
their enemies, I will order them to be put
to death I am determined to destroy them,
not to help them"



Amos, what do you see? (8 2)

[o]SEA MONSTER *It was believed that the sea was inhabited by a great monster This creature, like all others was regarded as under God's control*

5 The Sovereign LORD Almighty touches
the earth,
and it quakes,
all who live there mourn
The whole world rises and falls like the
River Nile

6 The LORD builds his home in the heavens,
and over the earth he puts the dome
of the sky
He calls for the waters of the sea
and pours them out on the earth
His name is the LORD!

7 The LORD says, "People of Israel, I
think as much of the people of Sudan
as I do of you I brought the Philistines
from Crete and the Syrians from Kir, just
as I brought you from Egypt
8 I, the
Sovereign LORD, am watching this sinful
kingdom of Israel, and I will destroy it
from the face of the earth But I will not
destroy all the descendants of Jacob
9 "I will give the command and shake
the people of Israel like corn in a sieve
I will shake them among the nations to
remove all who are worthless
10 The
sinners among my people will be killed
in war—all those who say, 'God will not
let any harm come near us' "

The Future Restoration of Israel

11 The LORD says, "A day is coming
when I will restore the kingdom of David,
which is like a house fallen into ruins
I will repair its walls and restore it I
will rebuild it and make it as it was long
ago
12 And so the people of Israel will
conquer what is left of the land of Edom
and all the nations that were once mine,"
says the LORD, who will cause this to
happen
13 "The days are coming," says the LORD,
"when corn will grow faster than it
can be harvested,
and grapes will grow faster than the
wine can be made
The mountains will drip with sweet
wine,
and the hills will flow with it.
14 I will bring my people back to their
land
They will rebuild their ruined cities
and live there,
they will plant vineyards and drink
the wine,
they will plant gardens and eat what
they grow
15 I will plant my people on the land I
gave them,
and they will not be pulled up again"
The LORD your God has spoken

9 11–12 Acts 15 16–18

THE BOOK OF

OBADIAH

INTRODUCTION

This short book comes from some undetermined time after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B C , when Edom, Judah's age-old enemy to the south-east, not only rejoiced over the fall of Jerusalem, but took advantage of Judah's plight to loot the city and help the invader Obadiah prophesied that Edom would be punished and defeated, along with other nations that were the enemies of Israel

Outline of Contents

---

1 This is the prophecy of Obadiah
it is what the Sovereign LORD said about
the nation of Edom

The Lord Will Punish Edom

The LORD has sent his messenger to the nations,
and we have heard his message
"Get ready! Let us go to war against Edom!"
2 The LORD says to Edom,
"I will make you weak,
everyone will despise you
3 Your pride has deceived you
Your capital is a fortress of solid rock,
your home is high in the mountains,
and so you say to yourself,
'Who can ever pull me down?'
4 Even though you make your home
as high as an eagle's nest,
so that it seems to be among the stars,
yet I will pull you down

5 "When thieves come at night,
they take only what they want
When people gather grapes,
they always leave a few
But your enemies have wiped you out completely
6 Descendants of Esau, your treasures have been looted
7 Your allies have deceived you,
they have driven you from your country
People who were at peace with you have now conquered you
Those friends who ate with you have laid a trap for you,
they say of you, 'Where is all that cleverness he had?'

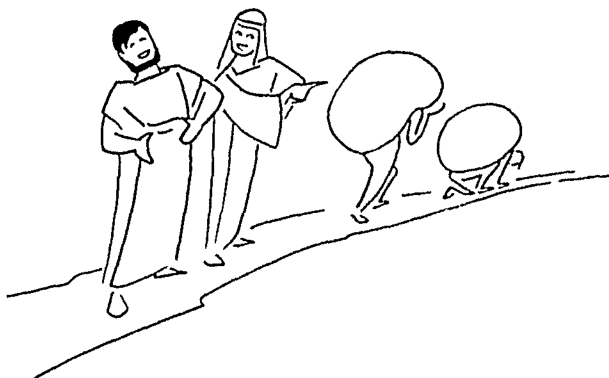
8 "On the day I punish Edom,
I will destroy their clever men
and wipe out all their wisdom
9 The fighting men of Teman will be terrified,
and every soldier in Edom will be killed

Reasons for Edom's Punishment

10 "Because you robbed and killed
your brothers,[a] the descendants of Jacob,

[a] YOUR BROTHERS *The Israelites were descended from Jacob, who was the brother of Esau, the ancestor of the Edomites*

1–14 Is 34 5–17, 63 1–6, Jer 49 7–22, Ezek 25 12–14, 35 1–15 Amos 1 11–12, Mal 1 2–5



You should not have gloated (v 12)

you will be destroyed and
dishonoured for ever
11 You stood aside on that day
when enemies broke down their gates
You were as bad as those strangers
who carried off Jerusalem's wealth
and divided it among themselves
12 You should not have gloated
over the misfortune of your brothers
in Judah
You should not have been glad
on the day of their ruin
You should not have laughed at them
in their distress
13 You should not have entered the city
of my people
to gloat over their suffering
and to seize their riches
on the day of their disaster
14 You should not have stood at the cross-
roads
to catch those trying to escape
You should not have handed them over
to the enemy
on the day of their distress

God Will Judge the Nations

15 "The day is near when I, the LORD,
will judge all nations
Edom, what you have done
will be done to you
You will get back what you have
given
16 My people have drunk a bitter cup
of punishment
on my sacred hill [b]
But all the surrounding nations will
drink
a still more bitter cup of punishment,
they will drink it all and vanish away

The Victory of Israel

17 "But on Mount Zion some will escape,
and it will be a sacred place
The people of Jacob will possess
the land that is theirs by right.

18 The people of Jacob and Joseph will
be like fire,
they will destroy the people of Esau
as fire burns stubble
No descendant of Esau will survive
I, the LORD, have spoken

19 "People from southern Judah will
occupy Edom,
those from the western foothills will
capture Philistia,
Israelites will possess the territory of
Ephraim and Samaria,
the people of Benjamin will take
Gilead
20 The army of exiles from northern Israel
will return and conquer Phoenicia
as far north as Zarephath
The exiles from Jerusalem who are in
Sardis
will capture the towns of southern
Judah
21 The victorious men of Jerusalem
will attack Edom and rule over it
And the LORD himself will be King"

[b] SACRED HILL *Mount Zion (see Word List)*

THE BOOK OF

JONAH

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Jonah* is unlike other prophetic books of the Bible in that it is a narrative, describing the adventures of a prophet who tried to disobey God's command God told him to go to Nineveh, the capital of the great empire of Assyria, Israel's deadly enemy But Jonah did not want to go there with God's message, because he was convinced that God would not carry out his threat to destroy the city After a series of dramatic events, he reluctantly obeyed, and finally sulked when his message of doom did not come true

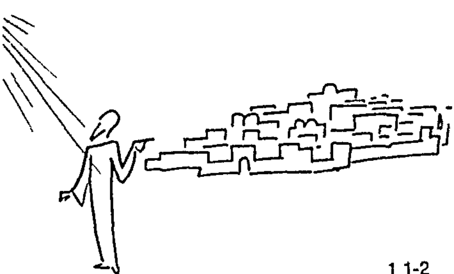
The book portrays God's absolute sovereignty over his creation But above all it portrays God as a God of love and mercy, who would rather forgive and save even the enemies of his people, than punish and destroy them

Outline of Contents

Jonah Disobeys the LORD

1 One day, the LORD spoke to Jonah
son of Amittai 2 He said, "Go to
Nineveh, that great city, and speak out
against it, I am aware how wicked its
people are " 3 Jonah, however, set out in
the opposite direction in order to get away
from the LORD He went to Joppa, he found
a ship about to go to Spain He paid his
fare and went aboard with the crew to
sail to Spain, where he would be away
from the LORD 4 But the LORD sent a
strong wind on the sea, and the storm
was so violent that the ship was in danger
of breaking up 5 The sailors were terrified
and cried out for help, each one to his
own god Then, in order to lessen the
danger[a], they threw the cargo[b] over-
board Meanwhile, Jonah had gone below
and was lying in the ship's hold, sound
asleep
6 The captain found him there and said
to him, "What are you doing asleep? Get
up and pray to your god for help Maybe
he will feel sorry for us and spare our
lives "
7 The sailors said to one another, "Let's
draw lots and find out who is to blame
for getting us into this danger " They did
so, and Jonah's name was drawn 8 So they
said to him "Now then, tell us! Are you
to blame for this? What are you doing
here? What country do you come from?
What is your nationality?"
9 "I am a Hebrew," Jonah answered
"I worship the LORD, the God of heaven,
who made land and sea " 10 Jonah went

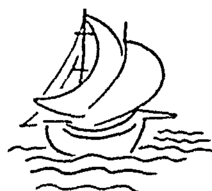
[a]lessen the danger; *or* lighten the ship [b]cargo, *or* equipment
1 1 2 Kgs 14 25



1 1-2



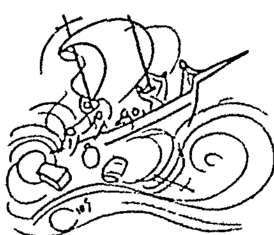
1 3



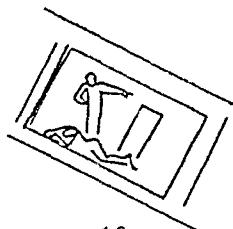
1 3



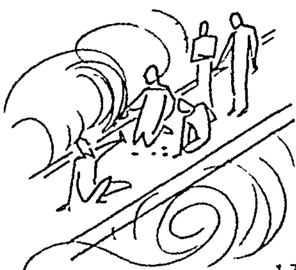
1 4



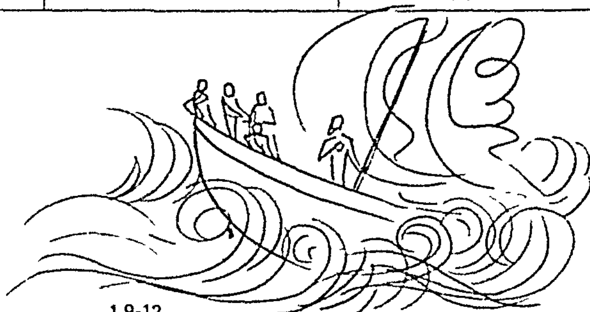
1 5



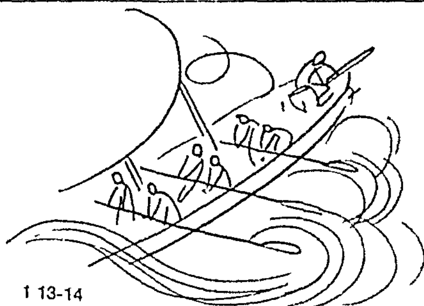
1 6



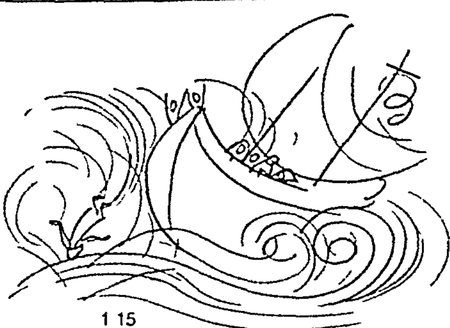
1 7-8



1 9-12



1 13-14



1 15

on to tell them that he was running away
from the LORD.
The sailors were terrified, and said to
him, "That was an awful thing to do!"[c]
11 The storm was getting worse all the
time, so the sailors asked him, "What
should we do to you to stop the storm?"
12 Jonah answered, "Throw me into the
sea, and it will calm down. I know it is
my fault that you are caught in this violent
storm."
13 Instead, the sailors tried to get the
ship to shore, rowing with all their might.
But the storm was getting worse and
worse, and they got nowhere. 14 So they
cried out to the LORD, "O LORD, we pray,
don't punish us with death for taking this
man's life! You, O LORD, are responsible
for all this; it is your doing." 15 Then they
picked Jonah up and threw him into the
sea, and it calmed down at once. 16 This
made the sailors so afraid of the LORD
that they offered a sacrifice and promised
to serve him.
17 At the LORD's command a large fish
swallowed Jonah, and he was inside the
fish for three days and nights.

Jonah's Prayer

2 From deep inside the fish Jonah
prayed to the LORD his God:
2 "In my distress, O LORD, I called to you,
and you answered me.
From deep in the world of the dead
I cried for help, and you heard me.
3 You threw me down into the depths,
to the very bottom of the sea,
where the waters were all round me,
and all your mighty waves rolled over
me.
4 I thought I had been banished from your
presence
and would never see your holy
Temple again.
5 The water came over me and choked
me;
the sea covered me completely,
and seaweed was wrapped round my
head.
6 I went down to the very roots of the
mountains,
into the land whose gates lock shut
for ever.[e]
But you, O LORD my God,
brought me back from the depths
alive.
7 When I felt my life slipping away,
then, O LORD, I prayed to you,
and in your holy Temple you heard
me.
8 Those who worship worthless idols
have abandoned their loyalty to you.
9 But I will sing praises to you;
I will offer you a sacrifice
and do what I have promised.
Salvation comes from the LORD!"
10 Then the LORD ordered the fish to
spew Jonah up on the beach, and it did.

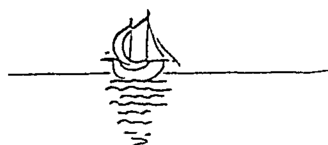
Jonah Obeys the LORD

3 Once again the LORD spoke to Jonah.
2 He said, "Go to Nineveh, that great
city, and proclaim to the people the
message I have given you." 3 So Jonah
obeyed the LORD and went to Nineveh,
a city so large that it took three days
to walk through it. 4 Jonah started through
the city, and after walking a whole day,
he proclaimed, "In forty days Nineveh will
be destroyed!"
5 The people of Nineveh believed God's
message. So they decided that everyone
should fast, and all the people, from the
greatest to the least, put on sackcloth to
show that they had repented.
6 When the king of Nineveh heard
about it, he got up from his throne, took
off his robe, put on sackcloth, and sat
down in ashes. 7 He sent out a proclama-
tion to the people of Nineveh: "This is
an order from the king and his officials:
No one is to eat anything; all persons,
cattle, and sheep are forbidden to eat or
drink. 8 All persons and animals must
wear sackcloth. Everyone must pray
earnestly to God and must give up his
wicked behaviour and his evil actions.
9 Perhaps God will change his mind;
perhaps he will stop being angry, and we
will not die!"
10 God saw what they did; he saw that
they had given up their wicked behaviour.
So he changed his mind and did not punish
them as he had said he would.

Jonah's Anger and God's Mercy

4 Jonah was very unhappy about this
and became angry. 2 So he prayed,
"LORD, didn't I say before I left home that
this is just what you would do? That's
why I did my best to run away to Spain!
I knew that you are a loving and merciful
God, always patient, always kind, and
always ready to change your mind and

[c] and said ... to do, *or* and asked him, "Why did you have to run away like that?"
[e] THE LAND WHOSE GATES LOCK SHUT FOR EVER: *A reference to the world of the dead (see Word list).*
1.17: Mt 12.40 3.4-5: Mt 12.41; Lk 11.32 4.2: Ex 34.6



1 15



2 10





3 3



3 4

3 5



4 1





4 5



4 6



4 7



4 8



4 9-11

not punish 3 Now, LORD, let me die I am
better off dead than alive "
4 The LORD answered, "What right have
you to be angry?"
5 Jonah went out east of the city and
sat down He made a shelter for himself
and sat in its shade, waiting to see what
would happen to Nineveh 6 Then the LORD
God made a plant grow up over Jonah
to give him some shade, so that he would
be more comfortable Jonah was ex-
tremely pleased with the plant 7 But at
dawn the next day, at God's command, a
worm attacked the plant, and it died
8 After the sun had risen, God sent a hot
east wind, and Jonah was about to faint
from the heat of the sun beating down
on his head So he wished he were dead [f]
"I am better off dead than alive," he said
9 But God said to him, "What right have
you to be angry about the plant?"
Jonah replied, "I have every right to
be angry—angry enough to die!"
10 The LORD said to him, "This plant
grew up in one night and disappeared the
next, you didn't do anything for it, and
you didn't make it grow—yet you feel
sorry for it! 11 How much more, then,
should I have pity on Nineveh, that great
city After all, it has more than 120,000
innocent children in it, as well as many
animals!"

THE BOOK OF

MICAH

INTRODUCTION

The prophet Micah, a contemporary of Isaiah, was from a country town in Judah, the southern kingdom He was convinced that Judah was about to face the same kind of national catastrophe that Amos had predicted for the northern kingdom, and for the same reason—God would punish the hateful injustice of the people Micah's message, however, contains more clear and notable signs of hope for the future

Passages especially worth noting are the picture of universal peace under God (4 1-4), the prediction of a great king who would come from the family line of David and bring peace to the nation (5 2-4), and, in a single verse (6 8), the summary of much that the prophets of Israel had to say "What *he requires of us is this to do what is just, to show constant love, and* to live in humble fellowship with our God "

Outline of Contents

---

1 During the time that Jotham, Ahaz,
and Hezekiah were kings of Judah,
the LORD gave this message to Micah, who
was from the town of Moresheth The
LORD revealed to Micah all these things
about Samaria and Jerusalem

[f] wished he were dead, *or* prayed that he would die
4 3 1 Kgs 19 4 1 1 2 Kgs 15 32—16 20, 18 1—20 21, 2 Chr 27 1-7, 28 1—32 33

A Lament for Samaria and Jerusalem

2 Hear this, all you nations,
listen to this, all who live on earth!
The Sovereign LORD will testify against
you
Listen! He speaks from his heavenly
temple
3 The LORD is coming from his holy place,
he will come down and walk on the
tops of the mountains
4 Then the mountains will melt under him
like wax in a fire,
they will pour down into the valleys
like water pouring down a hill

5 All this will happen because the
people of Israel have sinned and rebelled
against God Who is to blame for Israel's
rebellion? Samaria, the capital city itself!
Who is guilty of idolatry in Judah?
Jerusalem itself! 6 So the LORD says, "I
will make Samaria a pile of ruins in the
open country, a place for planting grape-
vines I will pour the rubble of the city
down into the valley, and will lay bare
the city's foundations 7 All its precious
idols will be smashed to pieces, everything
given to its temple prostitutes will be
destroyed by fire, and all its images will
become a desolate heap Samaria acquired
these things for its fertility rites, and now
her enemies will carry them off for
worship elsewhere."
8 Then Micah said, "Because of this I
will mourn and lament To show my
sorrow, I will walk about barefoot and
naked I will howl like a jackal and wail
like an ostrich 9 Samaria's wounds cannot
be healed, and Judah is about to suffer
in the same way, destruction has reached
the gates of Jerusalem itself, where my
people live"

The Enemy Approaches Jerusalem

10 Don't tell our enemies in Gath about
our defeat, don't let them see you
weeping People of Beth Leaphrah,[a] show
your despair by rolling in the dust! 11 You
people of Shaphir, go into exile, naked
and ashamed Those who live in Zaanan
dare not come out of their city When
you hear the people of Bethezel mourn,
you will know that there is no refuge
there 12 The people of Maroth wait
anxiously for relief, because the LORD has
brought disaster close to Jerusalem
13 You that live in Lachish, hitch the
horses to the chariots You imitated the
sins of Israel and so caused Jerusalem
to sin 14 And now, people of Judah, say
good-bye to the town of Moresheth Gath
The kings of Israel will get no help from
the town of Achzib
15 People of Mareshah, the LORD will
hand you over to an enemy, who is going
to capture your town The glorious leaders
of Israel will go and hide in the cave at
Adullam 16 People of Judah, cut off your
hair in mourning for the children you love
Make yourselves as bald as vultures,
because your children will be taken away
from you into exile

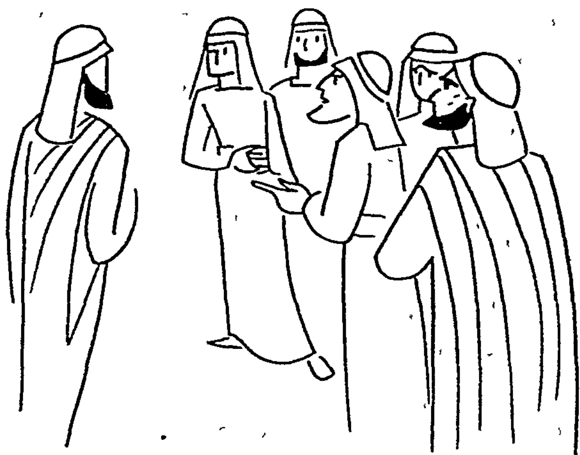
The Fate of Those Who Oppress the Poor

2 How terrible it will be for those who
lie awake and plan evil! When
morning comes, as soon as they have the
chance, they do the evil they planned
2 When they want fields, they seize them,
when they want houses, they take them
No man's family or property is safe
3 And so the LORD says, "I am planning
to bring disaster on you, and you will
not be able to escape it You are going
to find yourselves in trouble, and then
you will not walk so proudly any more
4 When that time comes, people will use
your story as an example of disaster, and
they will sing this song of despair about
your experience

We are completely ruined!
The LORD has taken our land away
And given it to those who took us
captive".[b]

5 So then, when the time comes for the
land to be given back to the LORD's people,
there will be no share for any of you
6 The people preach at me and say,
"Don't preach at us Don't preach about
all that God is not going to disgrace us
7 Do you think the people of Israel are
under a curse?[c] Has the LORD lost his
patience? Would he really do such
things? Doesn't he[d] speak kindly to those
who do right?"
8 The LORD replies, "You attack my
people like enemies Men return from

[a] BETH LEAPHRAH *The prophet speaks of outlying towns (verses 10-14) which an enemy army approaching Jerusalem would attack*
[b] *Probable text* those who took us captive, *Hebrew* rebels
[c] *Probable text* under a curse, *Hebrew* unclear [d] *Probable text* Doesn't he, *Hebrew* Don't I



Don't preach at us (2 6)

battle, thinking they are safe at home,
but there you are, waiting to steal the
coats off their backs [e] 9 You drive the
women of my people out of the homes
they love, and you have robbed their
children of my blessings for ever 10 Get
up and go, there is no safety here any
more Your sins have doomed this place
to destruction
11 "These people want the kind of
prophet who goes about full of lies and
deceit and says, 'I prophesy that wine and
liquor will flow for you '
12 "But I will gather you together, all
you people of Israel that are left I will
bring you together like sheep returning
to the fold Like a pasture full of sheep,
your land will once again be filled with
many people "
13 God will open the way for them and
lead them out of exile They will break
out of the city gates and go free Their
king, the LORD himself, will lead them out.

Micah Denounces Israel's Leaders

3 Listen you rulers of Israel! You are
supposed to be concerned about
justice, 2 yet you hate what is good and
love what is evil You skin my people
alive and tear the flesh off their bones
3 You eat my people up You strip off their
skin, break their bones, and chop them up
like meat for the pot. 4 The time is coming
when you will cry out to the LORD, but
he will not answer you He will not listen
to your prayers, for you have done evil
5 My people are deceived by prophets
who promise peace to those who pay
them, but threaten war for those who
don't To these prophets the LORD says,
6 "Prophets, your day is almost over, the
sun is going down on you. Because you
mislead my people, you will have no more
prophetic visions, and you will not be able
to predict anything." 7 Those who predict
the future will be disgraced by their
failure They will all be humiliated be-
cause God does not answer them
8 But as for me, the LORD fills me with
his spirit and power, and gives me a sense
of justice and the courage to tell the
people of Israel what their sins are
9 Listen to me, you rulers of Israel, you
that hate justice and turn right into wrong
10 You are building God's city, Jerusalem,
on a foundation of murder and injustice
11 The city's rulers govern for bribes, the
priests interpret the Law for pay, the
prophets give their revelations for
money—and they all claim that the LORD
is with them "No harm will come to us,"
they say "The LORD is with us "
12 And so, because of you, Zion will
be ploughed like a field, Jerusalem will
become a pile of ruins, and the Temple
hill will become a forest.

[e] *Verse 8 in Hebrew is unclear*
3 12 Jer 26 18



The prophets give their revelations for money (3 11)

The Lord's Universal Reign of Peace

(Is 2 1-4)

4 In days to come
the mountain where the Temple stands
will be the highest one of all,
towering above all the hills
Many nations will come streaming to it,
2 and their people will say,
"Let us go up the hill of the Lord,[f]
to the Temple of Israel's God
For he will teach us what he wants us to do,
we will walk in the paths he has chosen
For the Lord's teaching comes from Jerusalem,
from Zion he speaks to his people"

3 He will settle disputes among the nations,
among the great powers near and far
They will hammer their swords into ploughs
and their spears into pruning-knives
Nations will never again go to war,
never prepare for battle again
4 Everyone will live in peace
among his own vineyards and fig-trees,
and no one will make him afraid
The Lord Almighty has promised this

5 Each nation worships and obeys its
own god, but we will worship and obey
the Lord our God for ever and ever

Israel Will Return from Exile

6 "The time is coming," says the Lord,
"when I will gather together the people
I punished, those who have suffered in
exile 7 They are crippled and far from
home, but I will make a new beginning
with those who are left, and they will
become a great nation I will rule over
them on Mount Zion from that time on
and for ever"
8 And you, Jerusalem, where God, like
a shepherd, watches over his people, will
once again be the capital of the kingdom
that was yours 9 Why do you cry out so
loudly? Why are you suffering like a
woman in labour? Is it because you have
no king, and your counsellors are dead?
10 Twist and groan,[g] people of Jerusalem,
like a woman giving birth, for now you
will have to leave the city and live in
the open country You will have to go
to Babylon, but there the Lord will save
you from your enemies 11 Many nations
have gathered to attack you They say,
"Jerusalem must be destroyed! We will
see this city in ruins!" 12 But these nations
do not know what is in the Lord's mind
They do not realize that they have been
gathered together to be punished in the
same way that corn is brought in to be
threshed
13 The Lord says, "People of Jerusalem,
go and punish your enemies! I will make
you as strong as a bull with iron horns
and bronze hoofs You will crush many
nations, and the wealth they got by
violence you will present to me, the Lord
of the whole world"

5 People of Jerusalem, gather your
forces![h] We are besieged! They are
attacking the leader of Israel!

God Promises a Ruler from Bethlehem

2 The Lord says, "Bethlehem Ephra-

[f] HILL OF THE LORD *Mount Zion (see Word List)*
[h] *Probable text* People forces, *Hebrew unclear*
[g] *Probable text* groan, *Hebrew* bring forth

4 3 Joel 3 10 4 4 Zech 3 10 5.2 Mt 2 6, Jn 7 42

thah, you are one of the smallest towns
in Judah, but out of you I will bring a
ruler for Israel, whose family line goes
back to ancient times "
3 So the LORD will abandon his people
to their enemies until the one who is to
give birth has her son Then his fellow-
countrymen who are in exile will be
reunited with their own people 4 When
he comes, he will rule his people with
the strength that comes from the LORD and
with the majesty of the LORD God himself
His people will live in safety because
people all over the earth will acknowledge
his greatness, 5 and he will bring peace

Deliverance and Punishment

When the Assyrians invade our country
and break through our defences, we will
send our strongest leaders to fight them
6 By *force of arms they will conquer*
Assyria, and they[i] will save us from the
Assyrians when they invade our territory
7 The people of Israel who survive will
be like refreshing dew sent by the LORD
for many nations, like showers on growing
plants They will depend on God, not man
8 Those who are left among the nations
will be like a lion hunting for food in
a forest or a pasture he gets in among
the sheep, pounces on them, and tears
them to pieces—and there is no hope of
rescue 9 Israel will conquer her enemies
and destroy them all
10 The LORD says, "At that time I will
take away your horses and destroy your
chariots 11 I will destroy the cities in your
land and tear down all your defences 12 I
will destroy the magic charms you use
and leave you without any fortune-tellers
13 I will destroy your idols and sacred
stone pillars, no longer will you worship
the things that you yourselves have made
14 I will pull down the images of the
goddess Asherah in your land and destroy
your cities 15 And in my great anger I
will take revenge on all nations that have
not obeyed me "

The LORD's Case Against Israel

6 Listen to the LORD's case against
Israel
Arise, O LORD, and present your case,
let the mountains and the hills hear what
you say
2 You mountains, you everlasting
foundations of the earth, listen to the
LORD's case! The LORD has a case against
his people He is going to bring an
accusation against Israel
3 The LORD says, "My people, what
have I done to you? How have I been
a burden to you? Answer me 4 I brought
you out of Egypt, I rescued you from
slavery, I sent Moses, Aaron, and Miriam
to lead you 5 My people, remember what
King Balak of Moab planned to do to you
and how Balaam son of Beor answered
him Remember the things that happened
on the way from the camp at Acacia to
Gilgal Remember these things and you
will realize what I did in order to save
you "

What the LORD Requires

6 What shall I bring to the LORD, the
God of heaven, when I come to worship
him? Shall I bring the best calves to burn
as offerings to him? 7 Will the LORD be
pleased if I bring him thousands of sheep
or endless streams of olive-oil? Shall I
offer him my first-born child to pay for
my sins? 8 No, the LORD has told us what
is good What he requires of us is this
to do what is just, to show constant love,
and to live in humble fellowship with our
God
9 It is wise to fear the LORD He calls
to the city, "Listen, you people who
assemble in the city![j] 10 In the houses of
evil men are treasures which they got
dishonestly They use false measures, a
thing that I hate [k] 11 How can I forgive
men who use false scales and weights?
12 Your rich men exploit the poor, and all
of you are liars 13 So I have already begun[l]
your ruin and destruction because of your
sins 14 You will eat, but not be satisfied—
in fact you will still be hungry You will
carry things off, but you will not be able
to save them, anything you do save I will
destroy in war 15 You will sow corn, but
not harvest the crop You will press oil
from olives, but never be able to use it
You will make wine, but never drink it
16 This will happen because you have
followed the evil practices of King Omri

[i] *Probable text* they; *Hebrew* he
[j] *Probable text* who assemble in the city, *Hebrew* and who appointed it Yet
[k] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear* [l] *Some ancient translations* begun, *Hebrew* made ill
5 6 Gen 10 8-11 6 4 Ex 4 10-16 12 50-51 15.20
6 5 Num 22 2—24 25, Josh 3 1—4 19 6 16 1 Kgs 16.23-34, 21 25-26



How can I forgive men who use false scales and weights? (6.11)

and of his son, King Ahab. You have
continued their policies, and so I will bring
you to ruin, and everyone will despise
you. People[m] everywhere will treat you
with contempt."[n]

Israel's Moral Corruption

7 It's hopeless! I am like a hungry man
who finds no fruit left on the trees
and no grapes on the vines. All the grapes
and all the tasty figs have been picked.
2 There is not an honest person left in
the land, no one loyal to God. Everyone
is waiting for a chance to commit murder.
Everyone hunts down his fellow-
countryman. 3 They are all experts at
doing evil. Officials and judges ask for
bribes. The influential man tells them
what he wants, and so they scheme
together.[o] 4 Even the best and most honest
of them are as worthless as weeds.

The day has come when God will punish
the people, as he warned them through
the prophets. Now they are in confusion.
5 Don't believe your neighbour or trust
your friend. Be careful what you say even
to your wife. 6 In these times sons treat
their fathers like fools, daughters oppose
their mothers, and young women quarrel
with their mothers-in-law; a man's
enemies are the members of his own
family.

7 But I will watch for the LORD; I will
wait confidently for God, who will save
me. My God will hear me.

The LORD Brings Salvation

8 Our enemies have no reason to gloat
over us. We have fallen, but we will rise
again. We are in darkness now, but the
LORD will give us light. 9 We have sinned
against the LORD, so now we must endure
his anger for a while. But in the end he
will defend us and right the wrongs that
have been done to us. He will bring us
out to the light; we will live to see him
save us. 10 Then our enemies will see this
and be disgraced—the same enemies who
taunted us by asking, "Where is the LORD
your God?" We will see them defeated,
trampled[p] down like mud in the streets.

11 People of Jerusalem, the time to
rebuild the city walls is coming. At that
time your territory will be enlarged.
12 Your people will return to you from
everywhere—from Assyria in the east,
from Egypt in the south, from the region
of the Euphrates, from distant seas and
far-off mountains. 13 But the earth will
become a desert because of the wicked-
ness of those who live on it.

[m] *One ancient translation* People; *Hebrew* My people.
[n] People ... contempt; *or* As my people you will everywhere be treated with contempt.
[o] and so they scheme together; *Hebrew unclear.*
[p] We will see ... trampled; *or* We will gloat over them as they lie trampled.
7.6: Mt 10.35-36; Lk 12.53.

The LORD's Compassion on Israel

14 Be a shepherd to your people, LORD,
the people you have chosen Although
they live apart in the wilderness, there
is fertile land around them Let them go
and feed in the rich pastures of Bashan
and Gilead, as they did long ago
15 Work miracles for us,[q] LORD, as you
did in the days when you brought us out
of Egypt 16 The nations will see this and
be frustrated in spite of all their strength
In dismay they will close their mouths and
cover their ears 17 They will crawl in the
dust like snakes, they will come from their
fortresses, trembling and afraid They will
turn in fear to the LORD our God

18 There is no other god like you, O
LORD, you forgive the sins of your people
who have survived You do not stay angry
for ever, but you take pleasure in showing
us your constant love 19 You will be
merciful to us once again You will
trample our sins underfoot and send them
to the bottom of the sea! 20 You will show
your faithfulness and constant love to
your people, the descendants of Abraham
and of Jacob, as you promised our
ancestors long ago

[q] *Probable text* Work miracles for us, *Hebrew* I will work miracles for him



Your people will return to you from everywhere (7 12)

THE BOOK OF

NAHUM

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Nahum* is a poem celebrating the fall of Nineveh, the capital city of Israel's ancient and oppressive enemy, the Assyrians. The fall of Nineveh, near the end of the seventh century B.C., is seen as the judgement of God upon a cruel and arrogant nation.

Outline of Contents

Judgement on Nineveh 1.1-15
The fall of Nineveh 2.1—3.19

---

1 This is a message about Nineveh, the account of a vision seen by Nahum, who was from Elkosh.

The LORD's Anger against Nineveh

2 The LORD God tolerates no rivals;
he punishes those who oppose him.
In his anger he pays them back.
3 The LORD does not easily become angry,
but he is powerful
and never lets the guilty go unpunished.

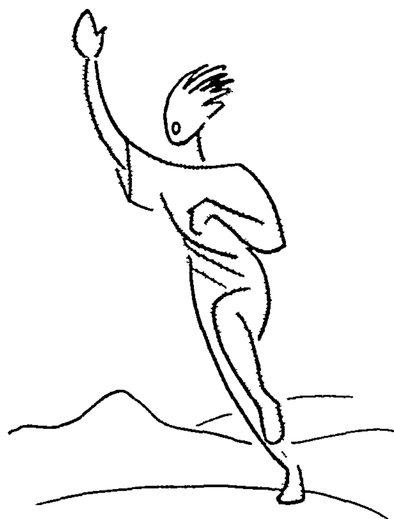
Where the LORD walks, storms arise;
the clouds are the dust raised by his feet!
4 He commands the sea, and it dries up!
He makes the rivers go dry.
The fields of Bashan wither,
Mount Carmel turns brown,
and the flowers of Lebanon fade.
5 Mountains quake in the presence of the LORD;
hills melt before him.
The earth shakes when the LORD appears;
the world and all its people tremble.
6 When he is angry, who can survive?
Who can survive his terrible fury?
He pours out his flaming anger;
rocks crumble to dust before him.

7 The LORD is good;
he protects his people in times of trouble;
he takes care of those who turn to him.
8 Like a great rushing flood he completely destroys his enemies;[a]
he sends to their death those who oppose him.
9 What are you plotting against the LORD?
He will destroy you.
No one opposes him more than once.
10 Like tangled thorns and dry straw,
you will be burnt up![b]

11 From you, Nineveh, there came a
man full of wicked schemes, who plotted
against the LORD. 12 This is what the LORD
says to his people Israel: "Even though
the Assyrians are strong and numerous,
they will be destroyed and disappear. My
people, I made you suffer, but I will not
do it again. 13 I will now end Assyria's
power over you and break the chains that
bind you."
14 This is what the LORD has decreed
about the Assyrians: "They will have no
descendants to carry on their name. I will

[a] *Some ancient translations* his enemies; *Hebrew* its place. [b] *Verse 10 in Hebrew is unclear.*
1.1—3.19: Is 10.5-34; 14.24-27; Zeph 2.13-15.

destroy the idols that are in the temples
of their gods I am preparing a grave for
the Assyrians—they don't deserve to
live!"
15 Look, a messenger is coming over



Look, a messenger is coming (1 15)

the mountains with good news! He is on
his way to announce the victory! People
of Judah, celebrate your festivals and give
God what you solemnly promised him
The wicked will never invade your land
again They have been totally destroyed!

The Fall of Nineveh

2 Nineveh, you are under attack!
The power that will shatter you has
come
Man the defences!
Guard the road!
Prepare for battle!
2 (The LORD is about to restore the glory
of Israel, as it was before her enemies
plundered her)
3 The enemy soldiers carry red shields
and wear uniforms of red
They are preparing to attack!
Their chariots flash like fire!
Their horses[c] prance!

4 Chariots dash wildly through the streets,
rushing to and fro through the city
squares
They flash like torches
and dart about like lightning
5 The officers are summoned,
they stumble as they press forward [d]

The attackers rush to the wall
and set up the shield for the battering-
ram
6 The gates by the river burst open,
the palace is filled with terror
7 The queen is taken captive,
her servants moan like doves
and beat their breasts in sorrow
8 Like water from a broken dam
the people rush from Nineveh! [e]
"Stop! Stop!" the cry rings out—
but no one turns back

9 Plunder the silver!
Plunder the gold!
The city is full of treasure!

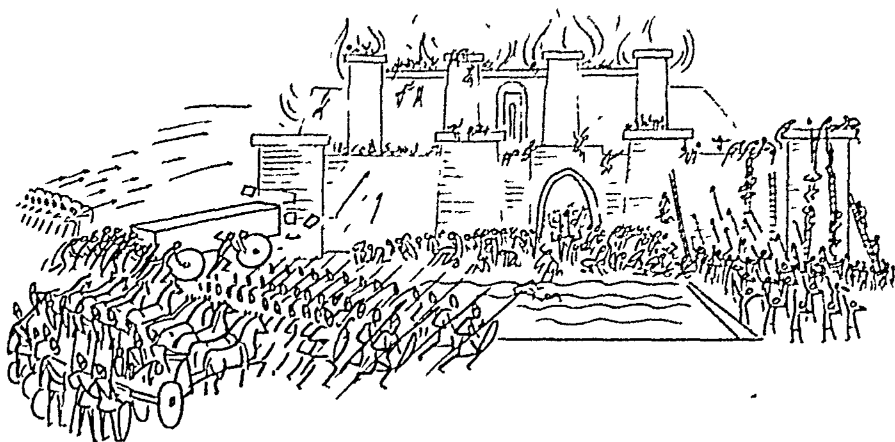
10 Nineveh is destroyed, deserted,
desolate!
Hearts melt with fear,
knees tremble, strength is gone,
faces grow pale

11 Where now is the city
that was like a den of lions,
the place where young lions were fed,
where the lion and the lioness would
go
and their cubs would be safe?
12 The lion killed his prey
and tore it to pieces for his mate and
her cubs,
he filled his den with torn flesh

13 "I am your enemy!" says the LORD
Almighty "I will burn up your chariots
Your soldiers will be killed in war, and
I will take away everything that you took
from others Your power in the world will
no longer be heard "

3 Doomed is the lying, murderous city,
full of wealth to be looted and
plundered!
2 Listen! The crack of the whip,
the rattle of wheels,
the gallop of horses,
the jolting of chariots!
3 Horsemen charge,
swords flash, spears gleam!
Corpses are piled high,
dead bodies without number—

[c] *Probable text* horses *Hebrew* cypresses [d] The officers forward, *Hebrew unclear*
[e] *Probable text* Like water Nineveh, *Hebrew unclear*
1 15 Is 52 7



The fall of Nineveh (chapter 2)

men stumble over them!
[4] Nineveh the whore is being punished
Attractive and full of deadly charms,
she enchanted nations and enslaved[f]
them

5 The LORD Almighty says,
"I will punish you, Nineveh!
I will strip you naked
and let the nations see you,
see you in all your shame
[6] I will treat you with contempt
and cover you with filth
People will stare at you in horror
[7] All who see you will shrink back
They will say, 'Nineveh lies in ruins!
Who has any sympathy for her?
Who will want to comfort her?' "

8 Nineveh, are you any better than
Thebes, the capital of Egypt? She too had
a river to protect her like a wall—the
Nile was her defence [9] She ruled Sudan
and Egypt, there was no limit to her
power, Libya was her ally [10] Yet the
people of Thebes were carried off into
exile At every street corner their children
were beaten to death Their leading men
were carried off in chains and divided
among their captors
11 Nineveh, you too will fall into a
drunken stupor! You too will try to escape
from your enemies [12] All your fortresses
will be like fig-trees with ripe figs shake
the trees, and the fruit falls right into your
mouth! [13] Your soldiers are like women,
and your country stands defenceless
before your enemies Fire will destroy the
bars across your gates [14] Draw water to
prepare for a siege, and strengthen your
fortresses! Trample the clay to make
bricks, and get the brick moulds ready!
[15] No matter what you do, you will still
be burnt to death or killed in battle You
will be wiped out like crops eaten up by
locusts
You multiplied like locusts! [16] You
produced more merchants than there are
stars in the sky! But now they are gone,
like locusts that spread their wings and
fly away [17] Your officials are like a swarm
of locusts that stay in the walls on a cold
day But when the sun comes out, they
fly away, and no one knows where they
have gone!

18 Emperor of Assyria, your governors
are dead, and your noblemen are asleep
for ever! Your people are scattered on
the mountains, and there is no one to
bring them home again [19] There is no
remedy for your injuries, and your
wounds cannot be healed All those who
hear the news of your destruction clap
their hands for joy Did anyone escape
your endless cruelty?

[f] enslaved, *or* seduced

THE BOOK OF

HABAKKUK

INTRODUCTION

The words of the prophet Habakkuk come from near the end of the seventh century B C, at a time when the Babylonians were in power He was deeply disturbed by the violence of these cruel people, and asked the Lord, "So why are you silent while they destroy people who are more righteous than they are?" (1 13) The Lord's answer was that he would take action in his own good time, and meanwhile "those who are righteous will live because they are faithful to God" (2 4)

The rest of the book is a prophecy of doom on the unrighteous, with a concluding psalm celebrating the greatness of God and expressing the undying faith of the poet

Outline of Contents

---

1 This is the message that the LORD
revealed to the prophet Habakkuk

Habakkuk Complains of Injustice

2 O LORD, how long must I call for help
before you listen, before you save us from
violence? [3]Why do you make me see such
trouble? How can you endure to look on
such wrongdoing? Destruction and
violence are all round me, and there is
fighting and quarrelling everywhere [4]The
law is weak and useless, and justice is
never done Evil men get the better of
the righteous, and so justice is perverted

The LORD's Reply

5 Then the LORD said to his people,
"Keep watching the nations round you,
and you will be astonished at what you
see I am going to do something that you
will not believe when you hear about it
[6]I am bringing the Babylonians to power,
those fierce, restless people They are
marching out across the world to conquer
other lands [7]They spread fear and terror,
and in their pride they are a law to
themselves
8 "Their horses are faster than leopards,
fiercer than hungry wolves Their horse-
men come riding from distant lands, their
horses paw the ground They come
swooping down like eagles attacking their
prey
9 "Their armies advance in violent
conquest, and everyone is terrified as they
approach [b] Their captives are as
numerous as grains of sand [10]They treat
kings with contempt and laugh at high
officials No fortress can stop them—they
pile up earth against it and capture it.

[b] *Probable text* and everyone approach, *Hebrew unclear*
1 5 Acts 13 41   1 6 2 Kgs 24 2



Lord how can you stand these treacherous, evil men? (1 12,13)

[11]Then they sweep on like the wind and
are gone, these men whose power is their
god."

Habakkuk Complains to the LORD Again

12 LORD, from the very beginning you
are God You are my God, holy and
eternal LORD, my God and protector, you
have chosen the Babylonians and made
them strong so that they can punish us
[13]But how can you stand these treacher-
ous, evil men? Your eyes are too holy
to look at evil, and you cannot stand the
sight of people doing wrong So why are
you silent while they destroy people who
are more righteous than they are?
14 How can you treat people like fish
or like a swarm of insects that have no
ruler to direct them? [15]The Babylonians
catch people with hooks, as though they
were fish They drag them off in nets and
shout for joy over their catch! [16]They
even worship their nets and offer sacri-
fices to them, because their nets provide
them with the best of everything
17 Are they going to use their swords
for ever and keep on destroying nations
without mercy?

The LORD's Answer to Habakkuk

2 I will climb my watch-tower and wait
to see what the LORD will tell me
to say and what answer he will give to
my complaint
2 The LORD gave me this answer
"Write down clearly on clay tablets what
I reveal to you, so that it can be read
at a glance [3]Put it in writing, because
it is not yet time for it to come true
But the time is coming quickly, and what
I show you will come true It may seem
slow in coming, but wait for it, it will
certainly take place, and it will not be
delayed [4]And this is the message 'Those
who are evil will not survive,[c] but those
who are righteous will live because they
are faithful to God.'"

Doom on the Unrighteous

5 Wealth is deceitful Greedy men are
proud and restless—like death itself they
are never satisfied That is why they
conquer nation after nation for them-
selves [6]The conquered people will taunt
their conquerors and show their scorn for
them They will say, "You take what isn't
yours, but you are doomed! How long
will you go on getting rich by forcing your
debtors to pay up?"
7 But before you know it, you that have
conquered others will be in debt your-
selves and be forced to pay interest
Enemies will come and make you tremble
They will plunder you! [8]You have plun-
dered the people of many nations, but now
those who have survived will plunder you

[c] *Probable text* will not survive, *Hebrew unclear*
2 3 Heb 10 37 2 4 Rom 1 17, Gal 3 11, Heb 10 38

because of the murders you have com-
mitted and because of your violence
against the people of the world and its
cities [d]
9 You are doomed! You have made
your family rich with what you took by
violence, and have tried to make your own
home safe from harm and danger! 10 But
your schemes have brought shame on
your family, by destroying many nations
you have only brought ruin on yourself
11 Even the stones of the walls cry out
against you, and the rafters echo the cry
12 You are doomed! You founded a city
on crime and built it up by murder 13 The
nations you conquered wore themselves
out in useless labour, and all they have
built goes up in flames The LORD Al-
mighty has done this 14 But the earth will
be as full of the knowledge of the LORD's
glory as the seas are full of water
15 You are doomed! In your fury you
humiliated and disgraced your neigh-
bours, you made them stagger as though
they were drunk 16 You in turn will be
covered with shame instead of honour
You yourself will drink and stagger The
LORD will make you drink your own cup of
punishment, and your honour will be
turned to disgrace 17 You have cut down
the forests of Lebanon, now you will be
cut down You killed its animals, now
animals will terrify you This will happen
because of the murders you have com-
mitted and because of your violence
against the people of the world and its
cities [d]
18 What's the use of an idol? It is only
something that a man has made, and it
tells you nothing but lies What good does
it do for its maker to trust it—a god that
can't even talk! 19 You are doomed! You
say to a piece of wood, "Wake up!" or
to a block of stone, "Get up!" Can an
idol reveal anything to you? It may be
covered with silver and gold, but there
is no life in it.
20 The LORD is in his holy Temple, let
everyone on earth be silent in his presence

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk [e]

2 O LORD, I have heard of what you have
done,
and I am filled with awe
Now do again in our times
the great deeds you used to do
Be merciful, even when you are angry

3 God is coming again from Edom,
the holy God is coming from the hills
of Paran
His splendour covers the heavens,
and the earth is full of his praise
4 He comes with the brightness of
lightning,
light flashes from his hand,
there where his power is hidden
5 He sends disease before him
and commands death to follow him
6 When he stops, the earth shakes,
at his glance the nations tremble
The eternal mountains are shattered,
the everlasting hills sink down,
the hills where he walked in ancient
times

7 I saw the people of Cushan afraid
and the people of Midian tremble
8 Was it the rivers that made you angry,
LORD?
Was it the sea that made you furious?
You rode upon the clouds,
the storm cloud was your chariot,
as you brought victory to your people
9 You got ready to use your bow,
ready to shoot your arrows [f]
Your lightning split open the earth
10 When the mountains saw you, they
trembled,
water poured down from the skies
The waters under the earth roared,
and their waves rose high
11 At the flash of your speeding arrows
and the gleam of your shining spear,
the sun and the moon stood still
12 You marched across the earth in
anger,
in fury you trampled the nations
13 You went out to save your people,
to save your chosen king
You struck down the leader of the
wicked
and completely destroyed his
followers [h]
14 Your arrows pierced the commander
of his army

[d] the people cities or the land the city, and those who live in it
[e] *Hebrew has an additional phrase, the meaning of which is unclear*
[f] *Probable text* ready to shoot your arrows, *Hebrew unclear*
[h] *Probable text* completely followers, *Hebrew unclear*
2 14 Is 11 9

when it came like a storm to scatter
us,
gloating like those who secretly
oppress the poor [i]
15 You trampled the sea with your horses,
and the mighty waters foamed

16 I hear all this, and I tremble,
my lips quiver with fear
My body goes limp,
and my feet stumble[j] beneath me

I will quietly wait for the time to come
when God will punish those who
attack us

17 Even though the fig-trees have no fruit
and no grapes grow on the vines,
even though the olive-crop fails
and the fields produce no corn,
even though the sheep all die
and the cattle-stalls are empty,
18 I will still be joyful and glad,
because the LORD God is my saviour
19 The LORD gives me strength
He makes me sure-footed as a deer,
and keeps me safe on the mountains

THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

INTRODUCTION

The prophet Zephaniah preached in the latter part of the seventh century B C, probably in the decade before King Josiah's religious reforms of 621 B C The book contains the familiar prophetic themes A day of doom and destruction is threatened, when Judah will be punished for her worship of other gods The Lord will punish other nations also Although Jerusalem is doomed, in time the city will be restored, with a humble and righteous people living there

Outline of Contents

---

1 This is the message that the LORD
gave to Zephaniah during the time
that Josiah son of Amon was king of
Judah (Zephaniah was descended from
King Hezekiah through Amariah, Geda-
liah, and Cushi)

The Day of the LORD's Judgement

2 The LORD said, "I am going to destroy
everything on earth, 3 all human beings
and animals, birds and fish I will bring
about the downfall of[a] the wicked I will
destroy all mankind, and no survivors will
be left I, the LORD, have spoken
4 "I will punish the people of Jerusalem
and of all Judah I will destroy the last
trace of the worship of Baal there, and
no one will even remember the pagan
priests who serve him 5 I will destroy
anyone who goes up on the roof and

[i] *Verse 14 in Hebrew is unclear* [j] *Probable text* my feet stumble, *Hebrew* I am excited, because
[a] *Probable text* I will bring about the downfall of, *Hebrew* the stumbling blocks
3 19 2 Sam 22 34, Ps 18 33
1 1 2 Kgs 22 1—23 30, 2 Chr 34 1—35 27

worships the sun, the moon, and the stars
I will also destroy those who worship me
and swear loyalty to me, but then take
oaths in the name of the god Milcom
[6]I will destroy those who have turned
back and no longer follow me, those who
do not come to me or ask me to guide
them "
7 The day of the LORD is near, the day
when God will act, so be silent in his
presence The LORD is preparing to
slaughter his people like a sacrifice [8]'On
that day of slaughter," says the LORD, "I
will punish the officials, the king's sons,
and all who practise foreign customs [9]I
will punish all who worship like pagans
and who steal and kill in order to fill their
master's house[b] with loot
10 "On that day," says the LORD, "you
will hear the sound of crying at the Fish
Gate in Jerusalem You will hear wailing
in the newer part of the city and a great
crashing sound in the hills [11]Wail and
cry when you hear this, you that live in
the lower part of the city, because all the
merchants will be dead!
12 "At that time I will take a lamp and
search Jerusalem I will punish the people
who are self-satisfied and confident, who
say to themselves, 'The LORD never does
anything, one way or the other' [13]Their
wealth will be looted and their houses
destroyed They will never live in the
houses they are building or drink wine
from the vineyards they are planting "
14 The great day of the LORD is near—
very near and coming fast! That will be
a bitter day, for even[c] the bravest soldiers
will cry out in despair! [15]It will be a day
of fury a day of trouble and distress, a
day of ruin and destruction, a day of
darkness and gloom, a black and cloudy
day, [16]a day filled with the sound of war-
trumpets and the battle-cry of soldiers
attacking fortified cities and high towers
17 The LORD says, "I will bring such
disasters on mankind that everyone will
grope about like a blind man They have
sinned against me, and now their blood
will be poured out like water, and their
dead bodies will lie rotting on the ground "
18 On the day when the LORD shows
his fury, not even all their silver and gold
will save them The whole earth will be
destroyed by the fire of his anger He will
put an end—a sudden end—to everyone
who lives on earth



The Lord never does anything, one way or the other (1 12)

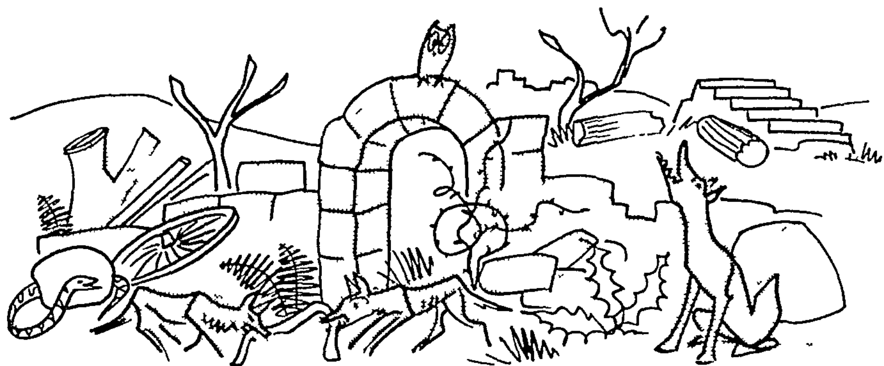
A Plea for Repentance

2 Shameless nation, come to your
senses [2]before you wither and die like
a flower,[d] before the burning anger of
the LORD comes upon you, before the day
when he shows his fury [3]Turn to the
LORD, all you humble people of the land,
who obey his commands Do what is right,
and humble yourselves before the LORD
Perhaps you will escape punishment on
the day when the LORD shows his anger

The Doom of the Nations round Israel

4 No one will be left in the city of Gaza
Ashkelon will be deserted The people of
Ashdod will be driven out in half a day,
and the people of Ekron will be driven
from their city [5]You Philistines are
doomed, you people who live along the
coast The LORD has passed sentence on
you He will destroy you, and not one
of you will be left [6]Your land by the
sea will become open fields with shep-
herds' huts and sheep pens [7]The people
of Judah who survive will occupy your

[b]their master s house, *or* the temple of their god
[c]That even, *or* Listen! That terrible day is coming when even
[d]*One ancient translation* before you wither and die like a flower, *Hebrew unclear*
2 4–7 Is 14 29–31, Jer 47 1–7 Ezek 25 15–17 Joel 3 4–8, Amos 1 6–8, Zech 9 5–7



Everyone who passes by will shrink back in horror (2 15)

land They will pasture their flocks there
and sleep in the houses of Ashkelon The
LORD their God will be with them and
make them prosper again
8 The LORD Almighty says, "I have
heard the people of Moab and Ammon
insulting and taunting my people, and
boasting that they would seize their land
9 As surely as I am the living God of Israel,
I swear that Moab and Ammon are going
to be destroyed like Sodom and Gomor-
rah They will become a place of salt pits
and everlasting ruin, overgrown with
weeds Those of my people who survive
will plunder them and take their land"
10 That is how the people of Moab and
Ammon will be punished for their pride
and arrogance and for insulting the people
of the LORD Almighty 11 The LORD will
terrify them He will reduce the gods of
the earth to nothing, and then every nation
will worship him, each in its own land
12 The LORD will also put the people
of Sudan to death
13 The LORD will use his power to
destroy Assyria He will make the city
of Nineveh a deserted ruin, a waterless
desert 14 It will be a place where flocks,
herds, and animals of every kind will lie
down Owls will live among its ruins and
hoot from the windows Crows[e] will caw
on the doorsteps The cedar-wood of her
buildings will be stripped away 15 That
is what will happen to the city that is
so proud of its own power and thinks
it is safe Its people think that their city
is the greatest in the world What a
desolate place it will become, a place
where wild animals will rest! Everyone
who passes by will shrink back in horror

Jerusalem's Sin and Redemption

3 Jerusalem is doomed, that corrupt,
rebellious city that oppresses its own
people 2 It has not listened to the LORD
or accepted his discipline It has not put
its trust in the LORD or asked for his help
3 Its officials are like roaring lions, its
judges are like hungry wolves, too greedy
to leave a bone until morning 4 The
prophets are irresponsible and trea-
cherous, the priests defile what is sacred,
and twist the law of God to their own
advantage 5 But the LORD is still in the
city, he does what is right and never what
is wrong Every morning without fail, he
brings justice to his people And yet the
unrighteous people there keep on doing
wrong and are not ashamed
6 The LORD says, "I have wiped out
whole nations, I have destroyed their
cities and left their walls and towers in
ruins The cities are deserted, the streets
are empty—no one is left 7 I thought that
then my people would have reverence for
me and accept my discipline, that they
would never forget[f] the lesson I taught
them But soon they were behaving as
badly as ever
8 "Just wait," the LORD says "Wait for

[e] *Some ancient translations* crows, *Hebrew* desolation
[f] *Some ancient translations* they would never forget, *Hebrew* their dwelling would not be cut off
2 8-11 Is 15 1—16 14, 25 10-12, Jer 48 1—49 6, Ezek 21 28-32, 25 1-11, Amos 1 13-15
2 9 Gen 19 24 **2 12** Is 18 1-7 **2 13-15** Is 10 5-34, 14 24-27, Nah 1 1—3 19

the day when I rise to accuse the nations
I have made up my mind to gather nations
and kingdoms, in order to let them feel
the force of my anger The whole earth
will be destroyed by the fire of my fury
9 "Then I will change the people of the
nations, and they will pray to me alone
and not to other gods They will all obey
me [10]Even from distant Sudan my scat-
tered people will bring offerings to me
[11]At that time you, my people, will no
longer need to be ashamed that you
rebelled against me I will remove every-
one who is proud and arrogant, and you
will never again rebel against me on my
sacred hill [g] [12]I will leave there a humble
and lowly people, who will come to me
for help [13]The people of Israel who
survive will do no wrong to anyone, tell no
lies, nor try to deceive They will be
prosperous and secure, afraid of no one"

A Song of Joy

[14] Sing and shout for joy, people of
Israel!
Rejoice with all your heart,
Jerusalem!
[15] The LORD has ended your punishment,
he has removed all your enemies
The LORD, the king of Israel, is with
you,
there is no reason now to be afraid
[16] The time is coming when they will
say to Jerusalem,
"Do not be afraid, city of Zion!
Do not let your hands hang limp!
[17] The LORD your God is with you,
his power gives you victory
The LORD will take delight in you,
and in his love he will give you new
life [h]
He will sing and be joyful over you,
[18] as joyful as people at a festival"
The LORD says,
"I have ended the threat of doom
and taken away your disgrace [i]
[19] The time is coming!
I will punish your oppressors,
I will rescue all the lame
and bring the exiles home
I will turn their shame to honour,
and all the world will praise them
[20] The time is coming!
I will bring your scattered people home,
I will make you famous throughout
the world
and make you prosperous once
again"
The LORD has spoken

[g] SACRED HILL *Mount Zion (see Word List)*
[h] *Some ancient translations* give you new life, *Hebrew* be silent
[i] *Verse 18 in Hebrew is unclear*
3 13 Rev 14 5

THE BOOK OF

HAGGAI

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Haggai* is a collection of brief messages that came from the Lord through the prophet Haggai in 520 B C The people had returned from exile and had lived in Jerusalem for some years, but the Temple still lay in ruins The messages urge the leaders of the people to rebuild the Temple, and the Lord promises prosperity and peace in the future for a renewed and purified people

Outline of Contents

The LORD's Command to Rebuild the Temple

1 During the second year that Darius
was emperor of Persia, on the first
day of the sixth month, the LORD spoke
through the prophet Haggai The message
was for the governor of Judah, Zerubbabel
son of Shealtiel, and for the High Priest,
Joshua son of Jehozadak
2 The LORD Almighty said to Haggai,
"These people say that this is not the right
time to rebuild the Temple " 3 The LORD
then gave this message to the people
through the prophet Haggai 4 "My
people, why should you be living in well-
built houses while my Temple lies in
ruins? 5 Don't you see what is happening
to you? 6 You have sown much corn, but
have harvested very little You have food
to eat, but not enough to make you full
You have wine to drink, but not enough
to get drunk on! You have clothing, but
not enough to keep you warm And the
working man cannot earn enough to live
on 7 Can't you see why this has
happened? 8 Now go up into the hills, get
timber, and rebuild the Temple, then I
will be pleased and will be worshipped
as I should be
9 "You hoped for large harvests, but
they turned out to be small And when
you brought the harvest home, I blew it
away.[a] Why did I do that? Because my
Temple lies in ruins while every one of
you is busy working on his own house
10 That is why there is no rain and nothing
can grow 11 I have brought drought on
the land—on its hills, cornfields, vine-
yards, and olive orchards—on every crop
the ground produces, on men and animals,
on everything you try to grow "

The People Obey the LORD's Command

12 Then Zerubbabel and Joshua and all
the people who had returned from the
exile[b] in Babylonia, did what the LORD
their God told them to do They were
afraid and obeyed the prophet Haggai, the
LORD's messenger 13 Then Haggai gave
the LORD's message to the people "I will
be with you—that is my promise " 14 The

[a] I blew it away, *or* I spoilt it
[b] who had returned from the exile, *or* who had not gone into exile
1 1 Ezra 4 24—5 2, 6 14



Why should you be living in well-built houses while my Temple lies in ruins? (1 4)

LORD inspired everyone to work on the
Temple Zerubbabel, the governor of
Judah, Joshua, the High Priest, and all
the people who had returned from the
exile [b] They began working on the Temple
of the LORD Almighty, their God, [15] on the
twenty-fourth day of the sixth month of
the second year that Darius was emperor

The Splendour of the New Temple

2 On the twenty-first day of the seventh
month of that same year, the LORD
spoke again through the prophet Haggai
[2] He told Haggai to speak to Zerubbabel,
the governor of Judah, to Joshua, the High
Priest, and to the people, and to say to
them, [3] "Is there anyone among you who
can still remember how splendid the
Temple used to be? How does it look
to you now? It must seem like nothing
at all [4] But now don't be discouraged, any
of you Do the work, for I am with you
[5] When you came out of Egypt, I promised
that I would always be with you I am
still with you, so do not be afraid
6 "Before long I will shake heaven and
earth, land and sea [7] I will overthrow all
the nations, and their treasures will be
brought here, and the Temple will be filled
with wealth [8] All the silver and gold of
the world is mine [9] The new Temple will
be more splendid than the old one, and
there I will give my people prosperity and
peace " The LORD Almighty has spoken

The Prophet Consults the Priests

10 On the twenty-fourth day of the
ninth month of the second year that
Darius was emperor, the LORD Almighty
spoke again to the prophet Haggai [11] He
said, "Ask the priests for a ruling on this
question [12] Suppose someone takes a
piece of consecrated meat from a sacrifice
and carries it in a fold of his robe If
he then lets his robe touch any bread,
cooked food, wine, olive-oil, or any kind
of food at all, will it make that food
consecrated also?"

When the question was asked, the
priests answered, "No "
13 Then Haggai asked, "Suppose a man
is defiled because he has touched a dead
body If he then touches any of these
foods, will that make them defiled too?"
The priests answered, "Yes "
14 Then Haggai said, "The LORD says
that the same thing applies to the people
of this nation and to everything they
produce, and so everything they offer on
the altar is defiled "

2 3 Ezra 3 12   2 5 Ex 29 45-46   2 6 Heb 12 26   2 13 Num 19 11-22

The LORD Promises His Blessing

15 The LORD says, "Can't you see what
has happened to you? Before you started
to rebuild the Temple, 16 you would go
to a heap of corn expecting to find two
hundred kilogrammes, but there would be
only a hundred You would go to draw
a hundred litres of wine from a vat, but
find only forty 17 I sent scorching winds
and hail to ruin everything you tried to
grow, but still you did not repent 18 Today
is the twenty-fourth day of the ninth
month, the day that the foundation of the
Temple has been completed See what is
going to happen from now on 19 Although
there is no corn left, and the grapevines,
fig-trees, pomegranates, and olive-trees
have not yet produced, yet from now on
I will bless you "

The LORD's Promise to Zerubbabel

20 On that same day, the twenty-fourth
of the month, the LORD gave Haggai a
second message 21 for Zerubbabel, the
governor of Judah "I am about to shake
heaven and earth 22 and overthrow king-
doms and end their power I will overturn
chariots and their drivers, the horses will
die, and their riders will kill one another
23 On that day I will take you, Zerubbabel
my servant, and I will appoint you to rule
in my name You are the one I have
chosen " The LORD Almighty has spoken

THE BOOK OF
ZECHARIAH

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Zechariah* has two distinct parts (1) *Chapters 1–8* Prophecies from the prophet Zechariah, dated at various times in the years from 520 to 518 B C These are largely in the form of visions, and deal with the restoration of Jerusalem, the rebuilding of the Temple, the purification of God's people, and the messianic age to come (2) *Chapters 9–14* A collection of messages from later times, about the expected Messiah and the final judgement

Outline of Contents

The LORD Calls His People to Return to Him

1 In the eighth month of the second
year that Darius was emperor of
Persia, the LORD gave this message to the
prophet Zechariah, the son of Berechiah
and grandson of Iddo 2 The LORD Al-
mighty told Zechariah to say to the
people, "I, the LORD, was very angry with
your ancestors, 3 but now I say to you,
'Return to me, and I will return to you
4 Do not be like your ancestors Long ago
the prophets gave them my message,
telling them not to live evil, sinful lives
any longer But they would not listen to
me or obey me 5 Your ancestors and those
prophets are no longer alive 6 Through
my servants the prophets I gave your
ancestors commands and warnings, but

1 1 Ezra 4.24—5 1 6 14

they disregarded them and suffered the
consequences Then they repented and
acknowledged that I, the LORD Almighty,
had punished them as they deserved and
as I had determined to do "

The Prophet's Vision of the Horses

7 In the second year that Darius was
emperor, on the twenty-fourth day of the
eleventh month (the month of Shebat),
the LORD gave me a message in a vision
at night 8 I saw an angel of the LORD
riding a red horse He had stopped among
some myrtle-trees in a valley, and behind
him were other horses—red, dappled, and
white 9 I asked him, "Sir, what do these
horses mean?"
He answered, "I will show you what
they mean 10 The LORD sent them to go
and inspect the earth "
11 They reported to the angel "We
have been all over the world and have
found that the whole world lies helpless
and subdued "
12 Then the angel said, "Almighty LORD,
you have been angry with Jerusalem and
the cities of Judah for seventy years now
How much longer will it be before you
show them mercy?"
13 The LORD answered the angel with
comforting words, 14 and the angel told
me to proclaim what the LORD Almighty
had said "I have a deep love and concern
for Jerusalem, my holy city, 15 and I am
very angry with the nations that enjoy
quiet and peace For while I was holding
back my anger against my people, those
nations made the sufferings of my people
worse 16 So I have come back to Jeru-
salem to show mercy to the city My
Temple will be restored, and the city will
be rebuilt "
17 The angel also told me to proclaim
"The LORD Almighty says that his cities
will be prosperous again and that he will
once again help Jerusalem and claim the
city as his own "

The Vision of the Horns

18 In another vision I saw four ox horns
19 I asked the angel that had been speaking
to me, "What do these horns mean?"
He answered, "They stand for the world
powers that have scattered the people of
Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem "
20 Then the LORD showed me four
workmen with hammers 21 I asked,
"What have these men come to do?"
He answered, "They have come to
terrify and overthrow the nations that
completely crushed the land of Judah and
scattered its people "

The Vision of the Measuring-Line

2 In another vision I saw a man with
a measuring-line in his hand
2 "Where are you going?" I asked
"To measure Jerusalem," he answered,
"to see how long and how wide it is "
3 Then I saw the angel who had been
speaking to me step forward, and another
angel came to meet him 4 The first one
said to the other, "Run and tell that young
man with the measuring-line that there
are going to be so many people and cattle
in Jerusalem that it will be too big to
have walls 5 The LORD has promised that
he himself will be a wall of fire round
the city to protect it and that he will live
there in all his glory "

The Exiles Are Called to Come Home

6–7 The LORD said to his people, "I
scattered you in all directions But now,
you exiles, escape from Babylonia and
return to Jerusalem 8 Anyone who strikes
you strikes what is most precious to me "
So the LORD Almighty[a] sent me with
this message for the nations that had
plundered his people 9 "The LORD himself
will fight against you, and you will be
plundered by the people who were once
your servants "
When this happens, everyone will know
that the LORD Almighty sent me
10 The LORD said, "Sing for joy, people
of Jerusalem! I am coming to live among
you!"
11 At that time many nations will come
to the LORD and become his people He
will live among you, and you will know
that he has sent me to you 12 Once again
Judah will be the special possession of
the LORD in his sacred land, and Jerusalem
will be the city he loves most of all
13 Be silent, everyone, in the presence
of the LORD, for he is coming from his
holy dwelling-place

The Prophet's Vision of the High Priest

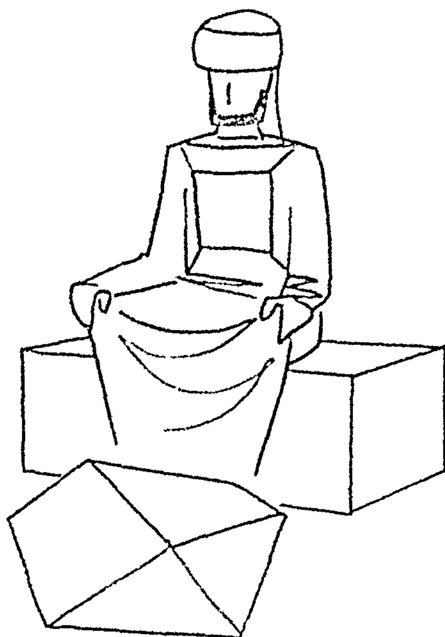
3 In another vision the LORD showed
me the High Priest Joshua standing

[a] *Hebrew has two additional words, the meaning of which is unclear*
1 8 Rev 6 2–8 3 1 Ezra 5 2 Rev 12 10

before the angel of the LORD. And there
beside Joshua stood Satan,[b] ready to
bring an accusation against him. 2 The
angel of the LORD[c] said to Satan, "May
the LORD condemn you, Satan! May the
LORD, who loves Jerusalem, condemn you!
This man is like a stick snatched from
the fire."
3 Joshua was standing there, wearing
filthy clothes. 4 The angel said to his
heavenly attendants, "Take away the
filthy clothes this man is wearing." Then
he said to Joshua, "I have taken away
your sin and will give you new clothes
to wear."
5 He commanded the attendants to put[d]
a clean turban on Joshua's head. They
did so, and then they put the new clothes
on him while the angel of the LORD stood
there.
6 Then the angel told Joshua that 7 the
LORD Almighty had said: "If you obey
my laws and perform the duties I have
assigned to you, then you will continue
to be in charge of my Temple and its
courts, and I will hear your prayers, just
as I hear the prayers of the angels who
are in my presence. 8 Listen then, Joshua,
you who are the High Priest, and listen,
you fellow-priests of his, you that are the
sign of a good future: I will reveal my
servant, who is called The Branch! 9 I am
placing in front of Joshua a single stone
with seven facets. I will engrave an
inscription on it, and in a single day I
will take away the sin of this land. 10 When
that day comes, each of you will invite
his neighbour to come and enjoy peace
and security, surrounded by your vine-
yards and fig-trees."

The Vision of the Lamp-stand

4 The angel who had been speaking to
me came again and roused me as if
I had been sleeping. 2 "What do you see?"
he asked.
"A lamp-stand made of gold," I
answered. "At the top is a bowl for the
oil. On the lamp-stand are seven lamps,
each one with places for seven wicks.
3 There are two olive-trees beside the lamp-
stand, one on each side of it." 4 Then I
asked the angel, "What do these things
stand for, sir?"
5 "Don't you know?" he asked me.



In front of Joshua (3.9)

"No, I don't, sir," I replied.[e]
10b The angel said to me, "The seven
lamps are the seven eyes of the LORD,
which see all over the earth."
11 Then I asked him, "What do the two
olive-trees on either side of the lamp-stand
mean? 12 And what is the meaning of the
two olive branches beside the two gold
pipes from which the olive oil pours?"
13 He asked me, "Don't you know?"
"No, I don't, sir," I answered.
14 Then he said, "These are the two
men whom God has chosen and anointed
to serve him, the Lord of the whole earth."

God's Promise to Zerubbabel

6 The angel told me to give Zerubbabel
this message from the LORD: "You will
succeed, not by military might or by your
own strength, but by my spirit. 7 Obstacles
as great as mountains will disappear
before you. You will rebuild the Temple,
and as you put the last stone in place, the

[b] SATAN: *A supernatural being whose name indicates he was regarded as man's opponent.*
[c] *One ancient translation* The angel of the LORD; *Hebrew* The LORD.
[d] *Some ancient translations* He commanded the attendants to put; *Hebrew* I said, 'Let them put.
[e] *Verses 10b–14 are moved here from the end of the chapter in order to retain the natural order of the narrative.*

3.2: Jude 9 3.8: Jer 23.5; 33.15; Zech 6.12 3.10: Mic 4.4 4.3: Rev 11.4 4.6: Ezra 5.2
4.10: Rev 5.6 4.11: Rev 11.4

people will shout, 'Beautiful, beautiful!'"
8 Another message came to me from
the LORD 9 He said, "Zerubbabel has laid
the foundation of the Temple, and he will
finish the building When this happens,
my people will know that it is I who sent
you to them 10 They are disappointed
because so little progress is being made
But they will see Zerubbabel continuing
to build the Temple, and they will be glad"

The Vision of the Flying Scroll

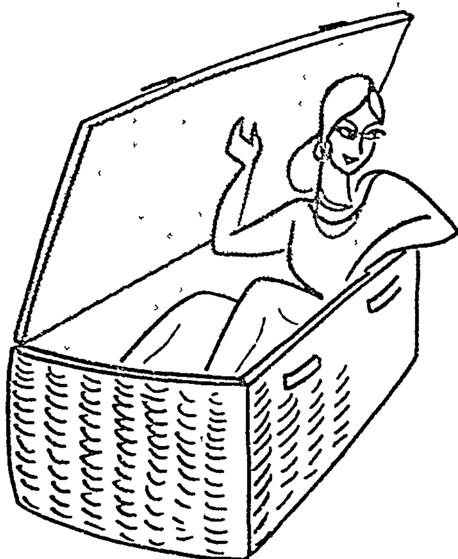
5 I looked again, and this time I saw
a scroll flying through the air 2 The
angel asked me what I saw I answered,
"A scroll flying through the air it is nine
metres long and four and a half metres
wide"
3 Then he said to me, "On it is written
the curse that is to go out over the whole
land On one side of the scroll it says
that every thief will be removed from the
land, and on the other side it says that
everyone who tells lies under oath will
also be taken away 4 The LORD Almighty
says that he will send this curse out, and
it will enter the house of every thief and
the house of everyone who tells lies under
oath It will remain in their houses and
leave them in ruins"

The Vision of the Woman in the Basket

5 The angel appeared again and said,
"Look! Something else is coming!"
6 "What is it?" I asked
He replied, "It is a basket, and it stands
for the sin [f] of the whole land"
7 The basket had a lid made of lead
As I watched, the lid was raised, and there
in the basket sat a woman!
8 The angel said, "This woman repre-
sents wickedness" Then he pushed her
down into the basket and put the lid back
down 9 I looked up and saw two women
flying towards me with powerful wings
like those of a stork They picked up the
basket and flew off with it
10 I asked the angel, "Where are they
taking it?"
11 He answered, "To Babylonia, where
they will build a temple for it When the
temple is finished, the basket will be
placed there to be worshipped"

The Vision of the Four Chariots

6 I had another vision This time I saw
four chariots coming out from be-
tween two bronze mountains 2 The first



There in the basket sat a woman! (5 7)

chariot was pulled by red horses, the
second by black horses, 3 the third by
white horses, and the fourth by dappled
horses 4 Then I asked the angel, "Sir, what
do these chariots mean?"
5 He answered, "These are the four
winds, they have just come from the
presence of the Lord of all the earth"
6 The chariot pulled by the black horses
was going north to Babylonia, the white
horses were going to the west, and the
dappled horses were going to the country
in the south 7 As the dappled horses came
out, they were impatient to go and inspect
the earth The angel said, "Go and inspect
the earth!"—and they did 8 Then the
angel cried out to me, "The horses that
went north to Babylonia have calmed
down the LORD's anger."

The Command to Crown Joshua

9 The LORD gave me this message 10 He
said, "Take the gifts given by the exiles
Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, and go at
once to the home of Josiah son of
Zephaniah All these men have returned
from exile in Babylonia 11 Make a crown
out of the silver and gold they have given,
and put it on the head of the High Priest,

[f] *Some ancient translations* sin, *Hebrew* eye
6.2 Rev 6 4,5 6 3 Rev 6 2 6 5 Rev 7 1

Joshua son of Jehozadak 12 Tell him that
the LORD Almighty says, 'The man who
is called The Branch will flourish where
he is and rebuild the LORD's Temple 13 He
is the one who will build it and receive
the honour due to a king, and he will
rule his people A priest will stand by
his throne, and they will work together
in peace and harmony' 14 The crown will
be a memorial in the LORD's Temple in
honour of Heldai,[g] Tobijah, Jedaiah, and
Josiah"[h]

15 Men who live far away will come
and help to rebuild the Temple of the
LORD And when it is rebuilt, you will
know that the LORD Almighty sent me
to you This will all happen if you fully
obey the commands of the LORD your God

The LORD Condemns Insincere Fasting

7 In the fourth year that Darius was
emperor, on the fourth day of the
ninth month (the month of Kislev), the
LORD gave me a message

2 The people of Bethel had sent Shar-
ezer and Regemmelech and their men to
the Temple of the LORD Almighty to pray
for the LORD's blessing 3 and to ask the
priests and the prophets this question
"Should we continue to mourn because
of the destruction of the Temple, by
fasting in the fifth month as we have done
for so many years now?"

4 This is the message of the LORD that
came to me 5 He said, "Tell the people
of the land and the priests that when they
fasted and mourned in the fifth and
seventh months during these seventy
years, it was not in honour of me 6 And
when they ate and drank, it was for their
own satisfaction"

7 This is what the LORD said through
the earlier prophets at the time when
Jerusalem was prosperous and filled with
people and when there were many people
living not only in the towns round the
city but also in the southern region and
in the western foothills

Disobedience, the Cause of Exile

8 The LORD gave this message to Zecha-
riah 9 "Long ago I gave these commands
to my people 'You must see that justice
is done, and must show kindness and
mercy to one another 10 Do not oppress
widows, orphans, foreigners who live
among you, or anyone else in need And do
not plan ways of harming one another'

11 "But my people stubbornly refused
to listen They closed their minds 12 and
made their hearts as hard as rock
Because they would not listen to the
teaching which I sent through the pro-
phets who lived long ago, I became very
angry 13 Because they did not listen when
I spoke, I did not answer when they
prayed 14 Like a storm I swept them away
to live in foreign countries This good land
was left a desolate place, with no one
living in it"

The LORD Promises to Restore Jerusalem

8 The LORD Almighty gave this
message to Zechariah. 2 "I have
longed to help Jerusalem because of my
deep love for her people, a love which
has made me angry with her enemies 3 I
will return to Jerusalem, my holy city,
and live there It will be known as the
faithful city, and the hill of the LORD
Almighty[i] will be called the sacred hill
4 Once again old men and women, so old
that they use a stick when they walk,
will be sitting in the city squares 5 And
the streets will again be full of boys and
girls playing

6 "This may seem impossible to those
of the nation who are now left, but it's
not impossible for me 7 I will rescue my
people from the lands where they have
been taken, 8 and will bring them back
from east and west to live in Jerusalem
They will be my people, and I will be their
God, ruling over them faithfully and justly

9 "Have courage! You are now hearing
the same words the prophets spoke at
the time the foundation was being laid
for rebuilding my Temple 10 Before that
time no one could afford to hire either
men or animals, and no one was safe from
his enemies I turned people against one
another 11 But now I am treating the
survivors of this nation differently 12 They
will sow their crops in peace Their vines
will bear grapes, the earth will produce
crops, and there will be plenty of rain
I will give all these blessings to the people
of my nation who survive 13 People of
Judah and Israel! In the past foreigners
have cursed one another by saying, 'May
the same disasters fall on you that fell
on Judah and Israel!' But I will save you,

[g] *One ancient translation* Heldai, *Hebrew* Helem
[h] *One ancient translation* Josiah *Hebrew* Hen
[i] HILL OF THE LORD ALMIGHTY *Mount Zion (see Word List)*
6.12 Jer 23 5, 33 15, Zech 3 8



May you receive the same blessings that came to Judah and Israel (8 13)

and then those foreigners will say to one
another, 'May you receive the same
blessings that came to Judah and Israel!'
So have courage and don't be afraid"
14 The LORD Almighty says, "When
your ancestors made me angry, I planned
disaster for them and did not change my
mind, but carried out my plans 15 But now
I am planning to bless the people of
Jerusalem and Judah So don't be afraid
16 These are the things you should do
Speak the truth to one another In the
courts, give real justice—the kind that
brings peace 17 Do not plan ways of
harming one another Do not give false
testimony under oath I hate lying, in-
justice, and violence"
18 The LORD Almighty gave this
message to Zechariah 19 "The fasts held
in the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth
months will become festivals of joy and
gladness for the people of Judah You
must love truth and peace"
20 The LORD Almighty says, "The time
is coming when people from many[x] cities
will come to Jerusalem 21 Those from one
city will say to those from another, 'We
are going to worship the LORD Almighty
and pray for his blessing Come with us!'
22 Many[x] peoples and powerful nations
will come to Jerusalem to worship the
LORD Almighty, and to pray for his
blessing 23 In those days ten foreigners
will come to one Jew and say, 'We want
to share in your destiny, because we have
heard that God is with you'"

Judgement on Neighbouring Nations

9 This is the LORD's message
He has decreed punishment for the
land of Hadrach and for the city of
Damascus Not only the tribes of Israel,
but also the capital of Syria belong to
the LORD 2 Hamath, which borders on
Hadrach, also belongs to him, and so do
the cities of Tyre and Sidon, with all their
skill 3 Tyre has built fortifications for
herself and has piled up so much silver
and gold that it is as common as dirt!
4 But the Lord will take away everything
she has He will throw her wealth into
the sea, and the city will be burnt to the
ground
5 The city of Ashkelon will see this and
be afraid The city of Gaza will see it
and suffer great pain So will Ekron, and
her hopes will be shattered Gaza will lose
her king, and Ashkelon will be left

[x]many, or great
8 16 Eph 4 25 9 1 Is 17 1-3, Jer 49 23-27, Amos 1 3-5
9 1-4 Is 23 1-18, Ezek 26 1—28 26, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 9-10, Mt 11 21-22, Lk 10 13-14
9 5-7 Is 14.29-31, Jer 47 1-7, Ezek 25 15-17, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 6-8, Zeph 2 4-7

deserted [6]People of mixed race will live
in Ashdod The LORD says, "I will humble
all these proud Philistines [7]They will no
longer eat meat with blood in it, or other
forbidden food All the survivors will
become part of my people and be like
a clan in the tribe of Judah Ekron will
become part of my people, as the Jebu-
sites[j] did [8]I will guard my land and keep
armies from passing through it I will not
allow tyrants to oppress my people any
more I have seen how my people have
suffered"

The Future King

[9] Rejoice, rejoice, people of Zion!



Look, your king is coming to you! (9 9)

Shout for joy, you people of
Jerusalem!
Look, your king is coming to you!
He comes triumphant and victorious,
but humble and riding on a donkey—
on a colt, the foal of a donkey
10 The LORD says,
"I will remove the war-chariots from
Israel
and take the horses from Jerusalem,
the bows used in battle will be
destroyed
Your king will make peace among the
nations,
he will rule from sea to sea,
from the River Euphrates to the ends
of the earth"

The Restoration of God's People

11 The LORD says,
"Because of my covenant with you
that was sealed by the blood of
sacrifices,
I will set your people free—
free from the waterless pit of exile
12 Return, you exiles who now have hope,
return to your place of safety
I tell you now, I will repay you twice
over
with blessing for all you have suffered
13 I will use Judah like a soldier's bow
and Israel like the arrows
I will use the men of Zion like a sword,
to fight the men of Greece"

14 The LORD will appear above his people,
he will shoot his arrows like lightning
The Sovereign LORD will sound the
trumpet,
he will march in the storms from the
south
15 The LORD Almighty will protect his
people,
and they will destroy their enemies
They will shout in battle like drunken
men
and will shed the blood of their
enemies,
it will flow like the blood of a sacrifice
poured on the altar from a bowl [k]

16 When that day comes, the LORD will
save his people,
as a shepherd saves his flock from
danger
They will shine in his land
like the jewels of a crown
17 How good and beautiful the land will
be!
The young people will grow strong
on its corn and wine

The LORD Promises Deliverance

10 Ask the LORD for rain in the spring
of the year It is the LORD who
sends rain clouds and showers, making
the fields green for everyone [2]People
consult idols and fortune-tellers, but the
answers they get are lies and nonsense
Some interpret dreams, but only mislead
you, the comfort they give is useless So
the people wander about like lost sheep

[j] JEBUSITES The original inhabitants of Jerusalem who became David's subjects after he captured the city [k] Verse 15 in Hebrew is unclear
9 9 Mt 21 5, Jn 12 15 9 10 Ps 72 8 9 11 Ex 24 8

They are in trouble because they have
no leader
3 The LORD says, "I am angry with those
foreigners who rule my people, and I am
going to punish them The people of Judah
are mine, and I, the LORD Almighty, will
take care of them They will be my
powerful war-horses 4 From among them
will come rulers, leaders, and com-
manders to govern my people [l] 5 The
people of Judah will be victorious like
soldiers who trample their enemies into
the mud of the streets They will fight
because the LORD is with them, and they
will defeat even the enemy horsemen

6 "I will make the people of Judah strong,
I will rescue the people of Israel
I will have compassion on them
and bring them all back home
They will be as though I had never
rejected them
I am the LORD their God, I will answer
their prayers
7 The people of Israel will be strong like
soldiers,
happy like men who have been
drinking wine
Their descendants will remember this
victory
and be glad because of what the LORD
has done

8 "I will call my people
and gather them together
I will rescue them
and make them as numerous as they
used to be
9 Though I have scattered them among
the nations,
yet in far-off places they will
remember me
They and their children will survive
and return home together
10 From Egypt and Assyria I will bring
them home
and settle them in their own country
I will settle them in Gilead and Lebanon
also;
the whole land will be filled with
people
11 When they pass through their sea of
trouble,
I, the LORD, will strike the waves,
and the depths of the Nile will go
dry
Proud Assyria will be humbled,
and mighty Egypt will lose her power
12 I will make my people strong,
they will worship and obey me"
The LORD has spoken

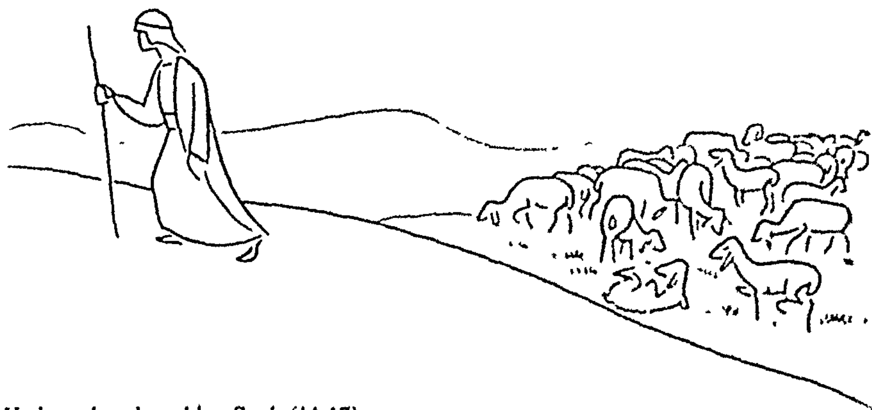
The Fall of the Tyrants

11 Open your doors, Lebanon,
so that fire can burn down your
cedar-trees! [m]
2 Weep and wail, cypress-trees—
the cedars have fallen,
those glorious trees have been
destroyed!
Weep and wail, oaks of Bashan—
the dense forest has been cut down!
3 The rulers cry out in grief,
their glory is gone!
Listen to the roaring of the lions,
their forest home along the Jordan is
destroyed!

The Two Shepherds

4 The LORD my God said to me, "Act
the part of the shepherd [n] of a flock of
sheep that are going to be butchered
5 Their owners kill them and go unpun-
ished They sell the meat and say, 'Praise
the LORD! We are rich!' Even their own
shepherds have no pity on them"
6 (The LORD said, "I will no longer pity
anyone on earth I myself will put all the
people in the power of their rulers Those
rulers will devastate the earth, and I will
not save it from their power")
7 Those who bought and sold the sheep
hired me, and I became the shepherd of
the sheep that were going to be butchered
I took two sticks one I called "Favour,"
and the other "Unity" And I took care
of the flock 8 I lost patience with three
other shepherds, who hated me, and I got
rid of them all in a single month 9 Then
I said to the flock, "I will not be your
shepherd any longer Let those who are
to die, die Let those who are to be
destroyed, be destroyed Those who are
left will destroy one another" 10 Then I
took the stick called "Favour" and broke
it, to cancel the covenant which the LORD
had made with all the nations 11 So the
covenant was cancelled on that day

[l] From among people, *or* All oppressors—rulers, leaders, and commanders—will depart together from Judah
[m] CEDAR TREES *Trees are used here as symbols of powerful nations or their kings*
[n] SHEPHERD *Shepherd is used here as a symbol of a king or leader, and sheep as symbols of his people or followers*



He has abandoned his flock (11.17)

Those who bought and sold the sheep
were watching me, and they knew that
the LORD was speaking through what I
did. 12 I said to them, "If you are willing,
give me my wages. But if not, keep them."
So they paid me thirty pieces of silver
as my wages.
13 The LORD said to me, "Put them in
the temple treasury."[o] So I took the thirty
pieces of silver—the magnificent sum
they thought I was worth—and put them
in the temple treasury. 14 Then I broke
the second stick, the one called "Unity,"
and the unity of Judah and Israel was
shattered.
15 Then the LORD said to me, "Once
again act the part of a shepherd, this time
a worthless one. 16 I have put a shepherd
in charge of my flock, but he does not
help the sheep that are threatened by
destruction, nor does he look for the lost,
or heal those that are hurt, or feed the
survivors. Instead, he eats the meat of
the fattest sheep and tears off their hoofs.
17 That worthless shepherd is doomed! He
has abandoned his flock. War will totally
destroy his power. His arm will wither,
and his right eye will go blind."

The Future Deliverance of Jerusalem

12 This is a message about Israel from
the LORD, the LORD who spread out
the skies, created the earth, and gave life
to man. He says, 2 "I will make Jerusalem
like a cup of wine; the nations round her
will drink and stagger like drunken men.
And when they besiege Jerusalem, the
cities of the rest of Judah will also be
besieged. 3 But when that time comes, I
will make Jerusalem like a heavy stone—
any nation that tries to lift it will be hurt.
All the nations of the world will join forces
to attack her. 4 At that time I will terrify
all their horses and make all their riders
go mad. I will watch over the people of
Judah, but I will make the horses of their
enemies blind. 5 Then the clans of Judah
will say to themselves, 'The LORD God
Almighty gives strength to his people who
live in Jerusalem.'
6 "At that time I will make the clans
of Judah like a fire in a forest or in a
field of ripe corn—they will destroy all
the surrounding nations. The people of
Jerusalem will remain safe in the city.
7 "I, the LORD, will give victory to the
armies of Judah first, so that the honour
which the descendants of David and the
people of Jerusalem will receive will be
no greater than that of the rest of Judah.
8 At that time the LORD will protect those
who live in Jerusalem, and even the
weakest among them will become as
strong as David was. The descendants of
David will lead them like the angel of
the LORD, like God himself. 9 At that time
I will destroy every nation that tries to
attack Jerusalem.
10 "I will fill the descendants of David
and the other people of Jerusalem with

[o] *Some ancient translations* Put them in the temple treasury; *Hebrew* Give them to the potter.
11.12: Mt 26.15 11.12-13: Mt 27.9-10 12.10: Jn 19.37; Rev 1.7
12.10-14: Mt 24.30; Rev 1.7

the spirit of mercy and the spirit of prayer They will look at the one whom they stabbed to death, and they will mourn for him like those who mourn for an only child They will mourn bitterly, like those who have lost their first-born son 11 At that time the mourning in Jerusalem will be as great as the mourning for Hadad-rimmon[p] in the plain of Megiddo 12-14 Each family in the land will mourn by itself the family descended from David, the family descended from Nathan, the family descended from Levi, the family descended from Shimei, and all the other families Each family will mourn by itself, and the men of each family will mourn separately from the women

13 "When that time comes," says the LORD Almighty, "a fountain will be opened to purify the descendants of David and the people of Jerusalem from their sin and idolatry 2 At that time I will remove the names of the idols from the land, and no one will remember them any more I will get rid of anyone who claims to be a prophet and will take away the desire to worship idols 3 Then if anyone still insists on prophesying, his own father and mother will tell him that he must be put to death, because he claimed to speak the LORD's word, but spoke lies instead When he prophesies, his own father and mother will stab him to death 4 When that time comes, no prophet will be proud of his visions, or act like a prophet, or wear a prophet's coarse garment in order to deceive people 5 Instead, he will say, 'I am not a prophet I am a farmer—I have farmed the land all my life' 6 Then if someone asks him, 'What are those wounds on your chest?' he will answer, 'I got them at a friend's house'"

The Command to Kill God's Shepherd

7 The LORD Almighty says, "Wake up, sword, and attack the shepherd[q] who works for me! Kill him, and the sheep will be scattered I will attack my people 8 and throughout the land two-thirds of the people will die 9 And I will test the third that survives and will purify them as silver is purified by fire I will test them as gold is tested Then they will pray to me, and I will answer them I will tell them that they are my people, and they will confess that I am their God"

Jerusalem and the Nations

14 The day when the LORD will sit in judgement is near Then Jerusalem will be looted, and the loot will be divided up before your eyes 2 The LORD will bring all the nations together to make war on Jerusalem The city will be taken, the houses looted, and the women raped Half the people will go into exile, but the rest of them will not be taken away from the city 3 Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he has fought in times past 4 At that time he will stand on the Mount of Olives, to the east of Jerusalem Then the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west by a large valley Half the mountain will move northwards and half of it southwards 5 You will escape through this valley that divides the mountain in two[r] You will flee as your ancestors did when the earthquake struck in the time of King Uzziah of Judah The LORD my God will come, bringing all the angels with him

6 When that time comes, there will no longer be cold or frost,[s] 7 nor any darkness There will always be daylight, even at night-time When this will happen is known only to the LORD

8 When that day comes, fresh water will flow from Jerusalem, half of it to the Dead Sea and the other half to the Mediterranean It will flow all the year round, in the dry season as well as the wet 9 Then the LORD will be king over all the earth, everyone will worship him as God and know him by the same name

10 The whole region, from Geba in the north to Rimmon in the south, will be made level Jerusalem will tower above the land round it, the city will reach from the Benjamin Gate to the Corner Gate, where there had been an earlier gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the royal winepresses 11 The people will live there in safety, no longer threatened by destruction

12 The LORD will bring a terrible disease on all the nations that make war on Jerusalem Their flesh will rot away while they are still alive, their eyes and their tongues will rot away

13 At that time the LORD will make them

[p] HADAD RIMMON *Probably a name for Baal, the god of vegetation in Canaan and Syria When the vegetation died each year, the worshippers thought that the god had died too, and they mourned his death* [q] SHEPHERD *see 11 4*
[r] *Probable text* You will escape in two, *Hebrew unclear*
[s] *Probable text* cold or frost, *Hebrew unclear*
13 7 Mt 26 31, Mk 14 27 14 8 Ezek 47 1, Jn 7 38, Rev 22 1 14 11 Rev 22 3

so confused and afraid that everyone will
seize the man next to him and attack him.
[14]The men of Judah will fight to defend
Jerusalem. They will take as loot the
wealth of all the nations—gold, silver, and
clothing in great abundance.
15 A terrible disease will also fall on
the horses, the mules, the camels, and
the donkeys—on all the animals in the
camps of the enemy.
16 Then all the survivors from the
nations that have attacked Jerusalem will
go there each year to worship the LORD
Almighty as king, and to celebrate the
Festival of Shelters. [17]If any nation
refuses to go and worship the LORD
Almighty as king, then rain will not fall on
their land. [18]If the Egyptians refuse to
celebrate the Festival of Shelters, then
they will be struck by the same disease
that the LORD will send on every nation
that refuses to go. [19]This will be the
punishment that will fall on Egypt and
on all the other nations if they do not
celebrate the Festival of Shelters.
20 At that time even the harness bells
of the horses will be inscribed with the
words "Dedicated to the LORD." The
cooking pots in the Temple will be as
sacred as the bowls before the altar.
[21]Every cooking pot in Jerusalem and in
all Judah will be set apart for use in the
worship of the LORD Almighty. The people
who offer sacrifices will use them for
boiling the meat of the sacrifices. When
that time comes, there will no longer be
any merchant in the Temple of the LORD
Almighty.

14.16 Lev 23.39-43

THE BOOK OF

MALACHI

INTRODUCTION

The book of *Malachi* comes from some time in the fifth century B.C. after the Temple in Jerusalem was rebuilt. The prophet's main concern is to call priests and people to renew their faithfulness to their covenant with God. It is clear that there is laxity and corruption in the life and worship of God's people. Priests and people are cheating God by not giving him the offerings that are rightly due to him, and by not living according to his teaching. But the Lord will come to judge and purify his people, sending ahead of him his messenger to prepare the way and to proclaim his covenant.

Outline of Contents

1 This is the message that the LORD
gave Malachi to tell the people of
Israel.

The LORD's Love for Israel

2 The LORD says to his people, "I have
always loved you."
But they reply, "How have you shown
your love for us?"
The LORD answers, "Esau and Jacob
were brothers, but I have loved Jacob and
his descendants, 3 and have hated Esau
and his descendants. I have devastated
Esau's hill-country and abandoned the
land to wild animals."
4 If Esau's descendants, the Edomites,
say, "Our towns have been destroyed, but
we will rebuild them," then the LORD will
reply, "Let them rebuild—I will tear them
down again. People will call them 'The
evil country' and 'The nation with whom
the LORD is angry for ever.'"
5 The people of Israel are going to see
this with their own eyes, and they will
say, "The LORD is mighty even outside
the land of Israel!"

The LORD Reprimands the Priests

6 The LORD Almighty says to the priests,
"A son honours his father, and a servant
honours his master. I am your father—
why don't you honour me? I am your
master—why don't you respect me? You
despise me, and yet you ask, 'How have
we despised you?' 7 This is how—by
offering worthless food on my altar. Then
you ask, 'How have we failed to respect
you?' I will tell you—by showing con-
tempt for my altar. 8 When you bring a
blind or sick or lame animal to sacrifice
to me, do you think there's nothing wrong
with that? Try giving an animal like that
to the governor! Would he be pleased
with you or grant you any favours?"
9 Now, you priests, try asking God to
be good to us. He will not answer your
prayer, and it will be your fault. 10 The
LORD Almighty says, "I wish one of you
would close the temple doors so as to
prevent you from lighting useless fires on
my altar. I am not pleased with you, I
will not accept the offerings you bring
me. 11 People from one end of the world
to the other honour me. Everywhere they
burn incense to me and offer acceptable
sacrifices. All of them honour me! 12 But
you dishonour me when you say that my
altar is worthless and when you offer on
it food that you despise. 13 You say, 'How
tired we are of all this!' and you turn
up your nose at me. As your offering to
me you bring a stolen animal or one that
is lame or sick. Do you think I will accept
that from you? 14 A curse on the cheat
who sacrifices a worthless animal to me,
when he has in his flock a good animal
that he promised to give me! For I am
a great king, and people of all nations
fear me."

2 The LORD Almighty says to the
priests, "This command is for you:
2 You must honour me by what you do.
If you will not listen to what I say, then
I will bring a curse on you. I will put
a curse on the things you receive for your
support. In fact, I have already put a curse
on them, because you do not take my
command seriously. 3 I will punish your
children and rub your faces in the dung
of the animals you sacrifice—and you will
be taken out to the dunghill. 4 Then you
will know that I have given you this
command, so that my covenant with the
priests, the descendants of Levi, will not
be broken.
5 "In my covenant I promised them life
and well-being, and this is what I gave
them, so that they might respect me. In
those days they did respect and fear me.
6 They taught what was right, not what
was wrong. They lived in harmony with
me; they not only did what was right
themselves, but they also helped many
others to stop doing evil. 7 It is the duty
of priests to teach the true knowledge
of God. People should go to them to learn
my will, because they are the messengers
of the LORD Almighty.
8 "But now you priests have turned
away from the right path. Your teaching
has led many to do wrong. You have
broken the covenant I made with you. 9 So
I, in turn, will make the people of Israel
despise you because you do not obey my
will, and when you teach my people, you
do not treat everyone alike."

The People's Unfaithfulness to God

10 Don't we all have the same father?
Didn't the same God create us all? Then
why do we break our promises to one
another, and why do we despise the

1.2-3: Rom 9.13
1.2-5: Is 34.5-17; 63.1-6; Jer 49.7-22; Ezek 25.12-14; 35.1-15; Amos 1.11-12; Obad 1-14
1.8: Deut 15.21 2.4: Num 3.11-13 2.5: Num 25.12

covenant that God made with our ances-
tors? 11 The people of Judah have broken
their promise to God and done a horrible
thing in Jerusalem and all over the
country They have defiled the Temple
which the LORD loves Men have married
women who worship foreign gods 12 May
the LORD remove from the community of
Israel whoever does this, and never again
let him participate in the offerings our
nation brings to the LORD Almighty [a]
13 This is another thing you do You
drown the LORD's altar with tears, weep-
ing and wailing because he no longer
accepts the offerings you bring him 14 You
ask why he no longer accepts them It
is because he knows you have broken your
promise to the wife you married when
you were young She was your partner,
and you have broken your promise to her,
although you promised before God that
you would be faithful to her 15 Didn't God
make you one body and spirit with her? [b]
What was his purpose in this? It was
that you should have children who are
truly God's people So make sure that
none of you breaks his promise to his
wife 16 "I hate divorce," says the LORD
God of Israel "I hate it when one of you
does such a cruel thing to his wife Make
sure that you do not break your promise
to be faithful to your wife"

The Day of Judgement Is Near

17 You have tired the LORD out with
your talk But you ask, "How have we
tired him?" By saying, "The LORD Al-
mighty thinks all evildoers are good, in
fact he likes them." Or by asking, "Where
is the God who is supposed to be just?"

3 The LORD Almighty answers, "I will
send my messenger to prepare the
way for me Then the Lord you are looking
for will suddenly come to his Temple The
messenger you long to see will come and
proclaim my covenant"
2 But who will be able to endure the
day when he comes? Who will be able
to survive when he appears? He will be
like strong soap, like a fire that refines
metal 3 He will come to judge like one
who refines and purifies silver As a metal-
worker refines silver and gold, so the
LORD's messenger will purify the priests,
so that they will bring to the LORD the
right kind of offerings 4 Then the offerings
which the people of Judah and Jerusalem
bring to the LORD will be pleasing to him,
as they used to be in the past
5 The LORD Almighty says, "I will
appear among you to judge, and I will
testify at once against those who practise
magic, against adulterers, against those
who give false testimony, those who cheat
employees out of their wages, and those
who take advantage of widows, orphans,
and foreigners—against all who do not
respect me

The Payment of Tithes

6 "I am the LORD, and I do not change

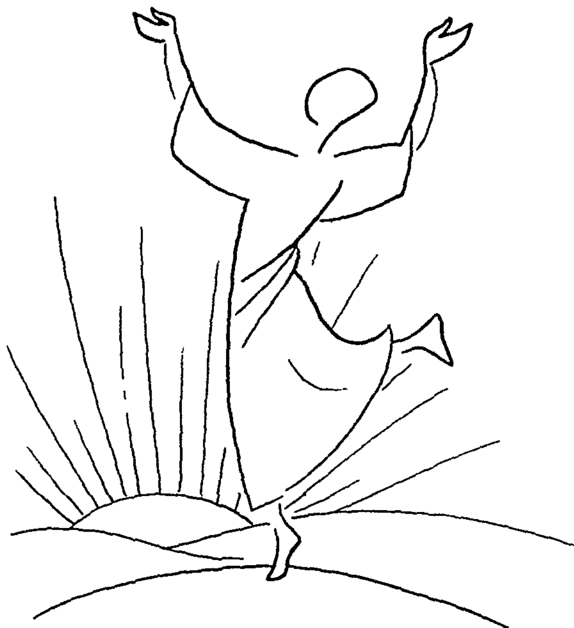




I am the Lord, and I do not change (3 6)

And so you, the descendants of Jacob,
are not yet completely lost 7 You, like
your ancestors before you, have turned
away from my laws and have not kept
them Turn back to me, and I will turn
to you But you ask, 'What must we do
to turn back to you?' 8 I ask you, is it
right for a person to cheat God? Of course
not, yet you are cheating me 'How?' you
ask In the matter of tithes and offerings
9 A curse is on all of you because the
whole nation is cheating me 10 Bring the
full amount of your tithes to the Temple,
so that there will be plenty of food there
Put me to the test and you will see that

[a] *One ancient translation* May Almighty, *Hebrew unclear*
[b] *Probable text* Didn't God her, *Hebrew unclear*
3 1 Mt 11 10, Mk 1 2, Lk 1 76, 7 27 3.2 Joel 2 11, Rev 6 17
3 10 Lev 27 30, Num 18 21-24, Deut 12 6, 14.22-29, Neh 13 12



My saving power will rise on you like the sun (4 2)

I will open the windows of heaven and
pour out on you in abundance all kinds
of good things 11 I will not let insects
destroy your crops, and your grapevines
will be loaded with grapes 12 Then the
people of all nations will call you happy,
because your land will be a good place
to live in

God's Promise of Mercy

13 "You have said terrible things about
me," says the LORD "But you ask, 'What
have we said about you?' 14 You have said,
'It's useless to serve God What's the use
of doing what he says or of trying to show
the LORD Almighty that we are sorry for
what we have done? 15 As we see it, proud
people are the ones who are happy Evil
men not only prosper, but they test God's
patience with their evil deeds and get
away with it'"

16 Then the people who feared the LORD
spoke to one another, and the LORD
listened and heard what they said In his
presence, there was written down in a
book a record of those who feared the
LORD and respected him 17 "They will be
my people," says the LORD Almighty "On
the day when I act, they will be my very
own I will be merciful to them, as a father
is merciful to the son who serves him
18 Once again my people will see the
difference between what happens to the
righteous and to the wicked, to the person
who serves me and the one who does
not"

The Day of the LORD Is Coming

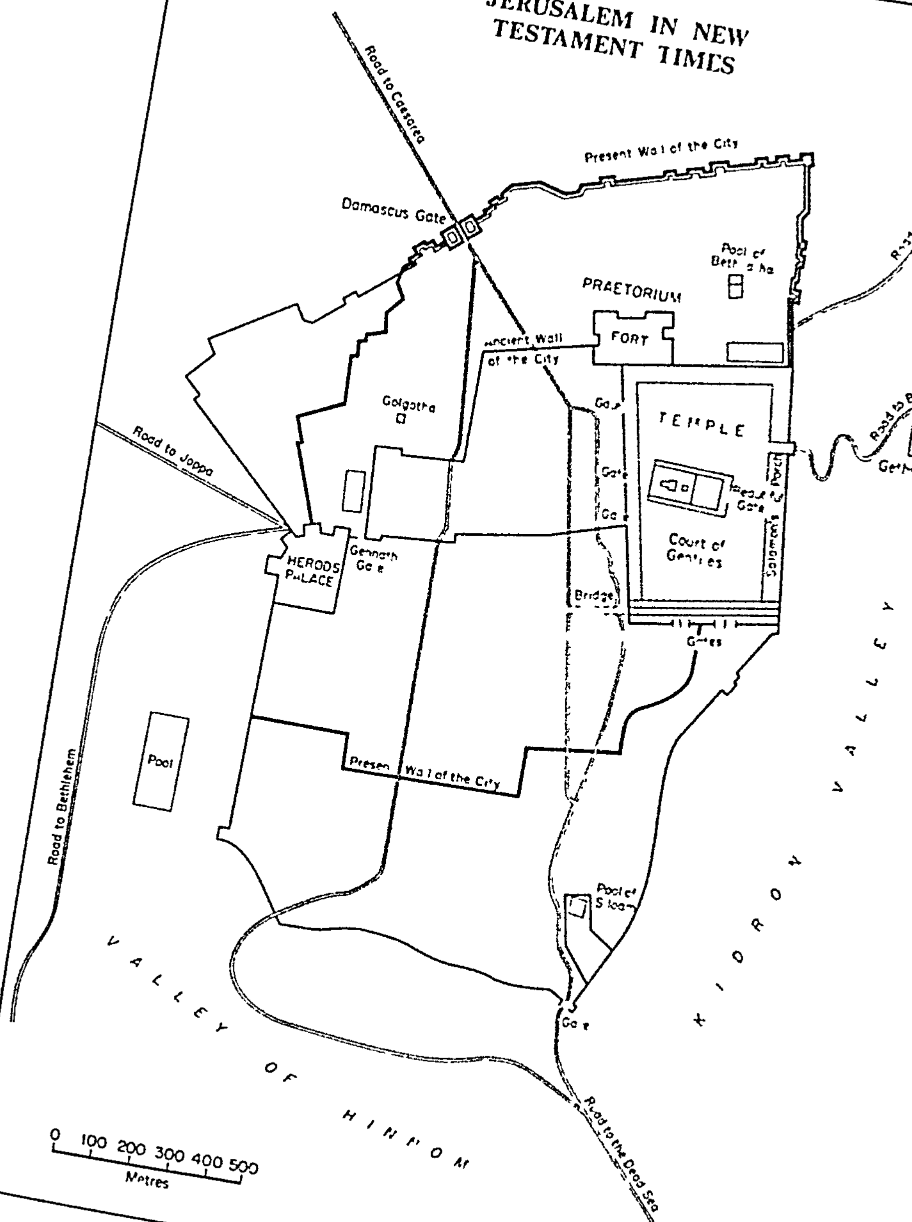
4 The LORD Almighty says, "The day
is coming when all proud and evil
people will burn like straw On that day
they will burn up, and there will be
nothing left of them 2 But for you who
obey me, my saving power will rise on
you like the sun and bring healing like
the sun's rays You will be as free and
happy as calves let out of a stall 3 On the
day when I act, you will overcome the
wicked, and they will be like dust under
your feet

4 "Remember the teachings of my ser-
vant Moses, the laws and commands
which I gave him at Mount Sinai for all
the people of Israel to obey

5 "But before the great and terrible day
of the LORD comes, I will send you the
prophet Elijah 6 He will bring fathers and
children together again, otherwise I
would have to come and destroy your
country"

4 5 Mt 11 14, 17 10–13, Mk 9 11–13, Lk 1 17, Jn 1 21

THE
NEW TESTAMENT


JERUSALEM IN NEW TESTAMENT TIMES
Road to Caesarea
Present Wall of the City
Damascus Gate
Pool of
PRAETORIUM
FORT
Ancient Wall of the City
Golgotha
TEMPLE
Road to Joppa
Gate
Court of Gentiles
HERODS PALACE
Gennath Gate
Bridge
Gates
Pool
Road to Bethlehem
Wall of the City
Pool of Siloam
Gate
VALLEY OF HINNOM
Road to the Dead Sea
0 100 200 300 400 500
Metres

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW

INTRODUCTION

The Gospel of Matthew tells the good news that Jesus is the promised Saviour, the one through whom God fulfilled the promises he made to his people in the Old Testament This good news is not only for the Jewish people, among whom Jesus was born and lived, but for the whole world

Matthew is carefully arranged It begins with the birth of Jesus, describes his baptism and temptation, and then takes up his ministry of preaching, teaching, and healing in Galilee After this the Gospel records Jesus' journey from Galilee to Jerusalem and the events of Jesus' last week, culminating in his crucifixion and resurrection

This Gospel presents Jesus as the great Teacher, who has the authority to interpret the Law of God, and who teaches about God's kingdom Much of his teaching is gathered by subject matter into five collections (1) the Sermon on the Mount, which concerns the character, duties, privileges, and destiny of the citizens of the Kingdom of heaven (chapters 5-7), (2) instructions to the twelve disciples for their mission (chapter 10), (3) parables about the Kingdom of heaven (chapter 13), (4) teaching on the meaning of discipleship (chapter 18); and (5) teaching about the end of the present age and the coming of the Kingdom of heaven (chapters 24-25)

Outline of Contents

The Ancestors of Jesus Christ
(Luke 3 23-38)

1 This is the list of the ancestors of
Jesus Christ, a descendant of David,
who was a descendant of Abraham
2-6a From Abraham to King David, the
following ancestors are listed Abraham,
Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers, then
Perez and Zerah (their mother was
Tamar), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was
Rahab), Obed, Jesse, and King David
6b-11 From David to the time when the
people of Israel were taken into exile in
Babylon, the following ancestors are
listed David, Solomon (his mother was
the woman who had been Uriah's wife),
Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat,

1 11 2 Kgs 24 14-15, 2 Chr 36 10, Jer 27 20

Jehoram, Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Heze-
kiah, Manasseh, Amon, Josiah, and
Jehoiachin and his brothers
12–16 From the time after the exile in
Babylon to the birth of Jesus, the
following ancestors are listed Jehoiachin,
Shealtiel, Zerubbabel, Abiud, Eliakim,
Azor, Zadok, Achim, Eliud, Eleazar,
Matthan, Jacob, and Joseph, who married
Mary, the mother of Jesus, who was called
the Messiah
17 So then, there were fourteen genera-
tions from Abraham to David, and
fourteen from David to the exile in
Babylon, and fourteen from then to the
birth of the Messiah

The Birth of Jesus Christ
(Luke 2 1-7)

18 This was how the birth of Jesus
Christ took place His mother Mary was
engaged to Joseph, but before they were
married, she found out that she was going
to have a baby by the Holy Spirit 19 Joseph
was a man who always did what was
right, but he did not want to disgrace Mary
publicly; so he made plans to break the
engagement privately 20 While he was
thinking about this, an angel of the Lord
appeared to him in a dream and said,
"Joseph, descendant of David, do not be
afraid to take Mary to be your wife For
it is by the Holy Spirit that she has
conceived 21 She will have a son, and you
will name him Jesus—because he will
save his people from their sins "
22 Now all this happened in order to
make what the Lord had said through the
prophet come true, 23 "A virgin will
become pregnant and have a son, and he
will be called Immanuel" (which means,
"God is with us")
24 So when Joseph woke up, he married
Mary, as the angel of the Lord had told
him to do 25 But he had no sexual relations
with her before she gave birth to her son.
And Joseph named him Jesus.

Visitors from the East

2 Jesus was born in the town of
Bethlehem in Judaea, during the time
when Herod was king Soon afterwards,
some men who studied the stars came
from the east to Jerusalem 2 and asked,
"Where is the baby born to be the king
of the Jews? We saw his star when it
came up in the east, and we have come
to worship him."
3 When King Herod heard about this,
he was very upset, and so was everyone
else in Jerusalem. 4 He called together all
the chief priests and the teachers of the
Law and asked them, "Where will the
Messiah be born?"
5 "In the town of Bethlehem in Judaea,"
they answered "For this is what the
prophet wrote·
6 'Bethlehem in the land of Judah,
you are by no means the least of the
leading cities of Judah,
for from you will come a leader
who will guide my people Israel.' "
7 So Herod called the visitors from the
east to a secret meeting and found out
from them the exact time the star had
appeared 8 Then he sent them to
Bethlehem with these instructions: "Go
and make a careful search for the child,
and when you find him, let me know, so
that I too may go and worship him."
9–10 And so they left, and on their way
they saw the same star they had seen
in the east When they saw it, how happy
they were, what joy was theirs! It went
ahead of them until it stopped over the
place where the child was. 11 They went
into the house, and when they saw the
child with his mother Mary, they knelt
down and worshipped him. They brought
out their gifts of gold, frankincense, and
myrrh, and presented them to him
12 Then they returned to their country
by another road, since God had warned
them in a dream not to go back to Herod.

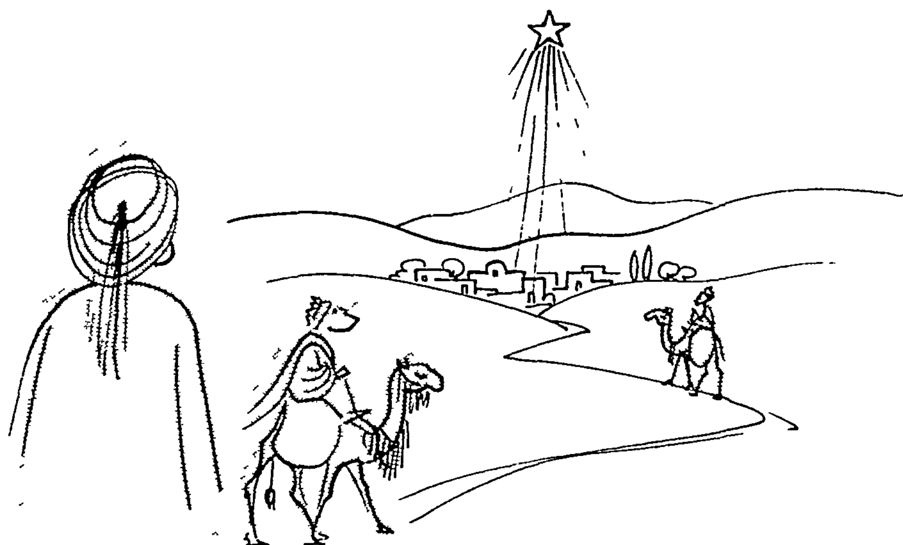
The Escape to Egypt

13 After they had left, an angel of the
Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph and
said, "Herod will be looking for the child
in order to kill him So get up, take the
child and his mother and escape to Egypt,
and stay there until I tell you to leave."
14 Joseph got up, took the child and
his mother, and left during the night for
Egypt, 15 where he stayed until Herod died.
This was done to make what the Lord
had said through the prophet come true,
"I called my Son out of Egypt."

The Killing of the Children

16 When Herod realized that the
visitors from the east had tricked him,
he was furious He gave orders to kill
all the boys in Bethlehem and its
neighbourhood who were two years old
and younger—this was done in accord-
ance with what he had learned from the

8 Lk 1.27 1.21: Lk 1.31 1.23: Is 7.14 1.25: Lk 2.21 2.6. Mic 5.2 2.15: Hos 11 1



The same star went ahead of them (2 9–10)

visitors about the time when the star had
appeared
17 In this way what the prophet
Jeremiah had said came true
18 "A sound is heard in Ramah,
the sound of bitter weeping
Rachel is crying for her children,
she refuses to be comforted,
for they are dead "

The Return from Egypt

19 After Herod died, an angel of the
Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in
Egypt 20 and said, "Get up, take the child
and his mother, and go back to the land
of Israel, because those who tried to kill
the child are dead " 21 So Joseph got up,
took the child and his mother, and went
back to Israel
22 But when Joseph heard that Ar-
chelaus had succeeded his father Herod
as king of Judaea, he was afraid to go
there He was given more instructions in
a dream, so he went to the province of
Galilee 23 and made his home in a town
named Nazareth And so what the
prophets had said came true "He will
be called a Nazarene "

The Preaching of John the Baptist
(Mark 1 1–8, Luke 3 1–18, John 1 19–28)

3 At that time John the Baptist came
to the desert of Judaea and started
preaching 2 "Turn away from your sins,"
he said, "because the Kingdom of heaven
is near!" 3 John was the man the prophet
Isaiah was talking about when he said,
"Someone is shouting in the desert,
'Prepare a road for the Lord,
make a straight path for him to
travel!'"
4 John's clothes were made of camel's
hair, he wore a leather belt round his
waist, and his food was locusts and wild
honey 5 People came to him from
Jerusalem, from the whole province of
Judaea, and from all the country near the
River Jordan 6 They confessed their sins,
and he baptized them in the Jordan
7 When John saw many Pharisees and
Sadducees coming to him to be baptized,
he said to them, "You snakes—who told
you that you could escape from the
punishment God is about to send? 8 Do
those things that will show that you have
turned from your sins 9 And don't think
you can escape punishment by saying that

2 18 Jer 31 15 2.23 Mk 1 24, Lk 2 39, Jn 1 45 3.2 Mt 4 17, Mk 1 15 3 3 Is 40 3
3 4 2 Kgs 1 8 3 7 Mt 12 34, 23 33 3 9 Jn 8 33



Order these stones to turn into bread (4 3)

Abraham is your ancestor I tell you that
God can take these stones and make
descendants for Abraham! 10 The axe is
ready to cut down the trees at the roots,
every tree that does not bear good fruit
will be cut down and thrown in the fire
11 I baptize you with water to show that
you have repented, but the one who will
come after me will baptize you with the
Holy Spirit and fire He is much greater
than I am, and I am not good enough
even to carry his sandals 12 He has his
winnowing shovel with him to thresh out
all the grain He will gather his wheat
into his barn, but he will burn the chaff
in a fire that never goes out"

The Baptism of Jesus
(Mark 1 9–11, Luke 3 21–22)

13 At that time Jesus arrived from
Galilee and came to John at the Jordan
to be baptized by him 14 But John tried
to make him change his mind "I ought
to be baptized by you," John said, "and
yet you have come to me!"
15 But Jesus answered him, "Let it be
so for now For in this way we shall do
all that God requires" So John agreed.
16 As soon as Jesus was baptized, he
came up out of the water Then heaven
was opened to him, and he saw the Spirit
of God coming down like a dove and
alighting on him 17 Then a voice said from
heaven, "This is my own dear Son, with
whom I am pleased"

The Temptation of Jesus
(Mark 1 12–13, Luke 4 1–13)

4 Then the Spirit led Jesus into the
desert to be tempted by the Devil
2 After spending forty days and nights
without food, Jesus was hungry 3 Then
the Devil came to him and said, "If you
are God's Son, order these stones to turn
into bread"
4 But Jesus answered, "The scripture
says, 'Man cannot live on bread alone,
but needs every word that God speaks'"
5 Then the Devil took Jesus to
Jerusalem, the Holy City, set him on the
highest point of the Temple, 6 and said
to him, "If you are God's Son, throw
yourself down, for the scripture says,
'God will give orders to his angels about
you,
they will hold you up with their hands,
so that not even your feet will be hurt
on the stones.'"
7 Jesus answered, "But the scripture
also says, 'Do not put the Lord your God
to the test'"
8 Then the Devil took Jesus to a very

3 10 Mt 7 19 3 17. Gen 22 2, Ps 2 7, Is 42,1, Mt 12 18, 17 5, Mk 1,11; Lk 9 35
4 1. Heb 2 18, 4 15 4 4 Deut 8 3 4 6 Ps 91,11–12 4 7. Deut 6 16

high mountain and showed him all the
kingdoms of the world in all their
greatness 9 "All this I will give you," the
Devil said, "if you kneel down and
worship me"
10 Then Jesus answered, "Go away,
Satan! The scripture says, 'Worship the
Lord your God and serve only him!'"
11 Then the Devil left Jesus, and angels
came and helped him

Jesus Begins His Work in Galilee
(Mark 1 14–15, Luke 4 14–15)

12 When Jesus heard that John had
been put in prison, he went away to
Galilee 13 He did not stay in Nazareth,
but went to live in Capernaum, a town
by Lake Galilee, in the territory of Zebulun
and Naphtali 14 This was done to make
what the prophet Isaiah had said come
true,

15 "Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali,
on the road to the sea, on the other
side of the Jordan,
Galilee, land of the Gentiles!
16 The people who live in darkness
will see a great light
On those who live in the dark land of
death
the light will shine"

17 From that time Jesus began to
preach his message "Turn away from
your sins, because the Kingdom of heaven
is near!"

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen
(Mark 1 16–20, Luke 5 1–11)

18 As Jesus walked along the shore of
Lake Galilee, he saw two brothers who
were fishermen, Simon (called Peter) and
his brother Andrew, catching fish in the
lake with a net 19 Jesus said to them,
"Come with me, and I will teach you to
catch men" 20 At once they left their nets
and went with him
21 He went on and saw two other
brothers, James and John, the sons of
Zebedee They were in their boat with
their father Zebedee, getting their nets
ready Jesus called them, 22 and at once
they left the boat and their father, and
went with him

Jesus Teaches, Preaches, and Heals
(Luke 6 17–19)

23 Jesus went all over Galilee, teaching
in the synagogues, preaching the Good
News about the Kingdom, and healing
people who had all kinds of disease and
sickness 24 The news about him spread
through the whole country of Syria, so
that people brought to him all those who
were sick, suffering from all kinds of
diseases and disorders people with
demons, and epileptics, and paralytics—
and Jesus healed them all 25 Large crowds
followed him from Galilee and the Ten
Towns, from Jerusalem, Judaea, and the
land on the other side of the Jordan

The Sermon on the Mount

5 Jesus saw the crowds and went up
a hill, where he sat down His
disciples gathered round him, 2 and he
began to teach them

True Happiness
(Luke 6 20–23)

3 "Happy are those who know they are
spiritually poor,
the Kingdom of heaven belongs to
them!
4 "Happy are those who mourn,
God will comfort them!
5 "Happy are those who are humble,
they will receive what God has
promised!
6 "Happy are those whose greatest desire
is to do what God requires,
God will satisfy them fully!
7 "Happy are those who are merciful to
others,
God will be merciful to them!
8 "Happy are the pure in heart,
they will see God!
9 "Happy are those who work for peace,
God will call them his children!
10 "Happy are those who are persecuted
because they do what God
requires,
the Kingdom of heaven belongs to
them!

11 "Happy are you when people insult
you and persecute you and tell all kinds
of evil lies against you because you are
my followers 12 Be happy and glad, for
a great reward is kept for you in heaven
This is how the prophets who lived before
you were persecuted

4 10 Deut 6 13 4 12 Mt 14 3, Mk 6 17, Lk 3 19–20 4 13 Jn 2 12 4 15–16 Is 9 1–2
4 17 Mt 3 2 4.23 Mt 9 35, Mk 1 39 5 4 Is 61 2 5 5 Ps 37 11 5 6 Is 55 1–2
5 8 Ps 24 3–4 5 10 1 Pet 3 14 5 11 1 Pet 4 14 5 12 2 Chr 36 16, Acts 7 52

Salt and Light
(Mark 9 50, Luke 14 34–35)

13 "You are like salt for all mankind
But if salt loses its saltiness, there is no
way to make it salty again It has become
worthless, so it is thrown out and people
trample on it
14 "You are like light for the whole
world A city built on a hill cannot be
hidden 15 No one lights a lamp and puts
it under a bowl, instead he puts it on
the lampstand, where it gives light for
everyone in the house 16 In the same way
your light must shine before people, so
that they will see the good things you
do and praise your Father in heaven

Teaching about the Law

17 "Do not think that I have come to
do away with the Law of Moses and the
teachings of the prophets I have not come
to do away with them, but to make their
teachings come true 18 Remember that as
long as heaven and earth last, not the
least point nor the smallest detail of the
Law will be done away with—not until
the end of all things [a] 19 So then, whoever
disobeys even the least important of the
commandments and teaches others to do
the same, will be least in the Kingdom
of heaven On the other hand, whoever
obeys the Law and teaches others to do
the same, will be great in the Kingdom
of heaven 20 I tell you, then, that you will
be able to enter the Kingdom of heaven
only if you are more faithful than the
teachers of the Law and the Pharisees
in doing what God requires

Teaching about Anger

21 "You have heard that people were
told in the past, 'Do not commit murder;
anyone who does will be brought to trial'
22 But now I tell you whoever is angry [b]
with his brother will be brought to trial,
whoever calls his brother 'You good-for-
nothing!' will be brought before the
Council, and whoever calls his brother a
worthless fool will be in danger of going
to the fire of hell 23 So if you are about
to offer your gift to God at the altar and
there you remember that your brother has
something against you, 24 leave your gift
there in front of the altar, go at once
and make peace with your brother, and
then come back and offer your gift to
God
25 "If someone brings a lawsuit against
you and takes you to court, settle the
dispute with him while there is time,
before you get to court Once you are
there, he will hand you over to the judge,
who will hand you over to the police, and
you will be put in jail 26 There you will
stay, I tell you, until you pay the last
penny of your fine

Teaching about Adultery

27 "You have heard that it was said,
'Do not commit adultery' 28 But now I
tell you anyone who looks at a woman
and wants to possess her is guilty of
committing adultery with her in his heart
29 So if your right eye causes you to sin,
take it out and throw it away! It is much
better for you to lose a part of your body
than to have your whole body thrown into
hell 30 If your right hand causes you to
sin, cut it off and throw it away! It is
much better for you to lose one of your
limbs than for your whole body to go to
hell

Teaching about Divorce
(Matt 19 9, Mark 10 11–12, Luke 16 18)

31 "It was also said, 'Anyone who
divorces his wife must give her a written
notice of divorce' 32 But now I tell you
if a man divorces his wife, even though
she has not been unfaithful, then he is
guilty of making her commit adultery if
she marries again, and the man who
marries her commits adultery also

Teaching about Vows

33 "You have also heard that people
were told in the past, 'Do not break your
promise, but do what you have vowed
to the Lord to do' 34 But now I tell you
do not use any vow when you make a
promise Do not swear by heaven, because
it is God's throne, 35 nor by earth, because
it is the resting place for his feet, not
by Jerusalem, because it is the city of
the great King 36 Do not even swear by

[a] the end of all things, *or* all its teachings come true
[b] whoever is angry, *some manuscripts have* whoever without cause is angry

5 13 Mt 9 50 Lk 14 34–35 **5 14** Jn 8 12, 9 5 **5 15** Mk 4 21, Lk 8 16, 11 33
5 16 1 Pet 2 12 **5 18** Lk 16 17 **5.21** Ex 20 13, Deut 5 17 **5.27.** Ex 20 14, Deut 5 18
5 29 Mt 18 9, Mk 9 47 **5 30** Mt 18 8, Mk 9 43 **5 31** Deut 24 1–4, Mt 19 7, Mk 10 4
5 32 Mt 19 9, Mk 10 11–12, Lk 16 18, 1 Cor 7 10–11 **5 33** Lev 19 12, Num 30 2, Deut 23 21
5 34 Jas 5 12, Is 66 1, Mt 23 22 **5 35** Is 66 1 Ps 48 2

your head, because you cannot make a
single hair white or black 37 Just say ‘Yes’
or ‘No’—anything else you say comes
from the Evil One

Teaching about Revenge
(Luke 6 29-30)

38 “You have heard that it was said,
‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a
tooth’ 39 But now I tell you do not take
revenge on someone who wrongs you If
anyone slaps you on the right cheek, let
him slap your left cheek too 40 And if
someone takes you to court to sue you for
your shirt, let him have your coat as well
41 And if one of the occupation troops
forces you to carry his pack one kilometre,
carry it two kilometres 42 When someone
asks you for something, give it to him,
when someone wants to borrow some-
thing, lend it to him

Love for Enemies
(Luke 6 27-28, 32-36)

43 “You have heard that it was said,
‘Love your friends, hate your enemies’
44 But now I tell you love your enemies
and pray for those who persecute you,
45 so that you may become the sons of
your Father in heaven For he makes his
sun to shine on bad and good people alike,
and gives rain to those who do good and
to those who do evil 46 Why should God
reward you if you love only the people
who love you? Even the tax collectors
do that! 47 And if you speak only to your
friends, have you done anything out of
the ordinary? Even the pagans do that!
48 You must be perfect—just as your
Father in heaven is perfect!

Teaching about Charity

6 “Make certain you do not perform
your religious duties in public so that
people will see what you do If you do
these things publicly, you will not have
any reward from your Father in heaven
2 “So when you give something to a
needy person, do not make a big show
of it, as the hypocrites do in the houses
of worship and on the streets They do
it so that people will praise them I assure
you, they have already been paid in full
3 But when you help a needy person, do
it in such a way that even your closest
friend will not know about it 4 Then it
will be a private matter And your Father,



Do not make a big show of it (6 2)

who sees what you do in private, will
reward you

Teaching about Prayer
(Luke 11 2-4)

5 “When you pray, do not be like the
hypocrites! They love to stand up and
pray in the houses of worship and on the
street corners, so that everyone will see
them I assure you, they have already been
paid in full 6 But when you pray, go to
your room, close the door, and pray to
your Father, who is unseen And your
Father, who sees what you do in private,
will reward you
7 “When you pray, do not use a lot
of meaningless words, as the pagans do,
who think that God will hear them
because their prayers are long 8 Do not
be like them Your Father already knows
what you need before you ask him 9 This,
then, is how you should pray

‘Our Father in heaven
May your holy name be honoured,
10 may your Kingdom come,
may your will be done on earth as
it is in heaven
11 Give us today the food we need [c]
12 Forgive us the wrongs we have done,
as we forgive the wrongs that
others have done to us
13 Do not bring us to hard testing,

[c] we need, *or* for today, *or* for tomorrow
5 38 Ex 21 24, Lev 24 20, Deut 19 21   5 43 Lev 19 18   5 48 Lev 19 2, Deut 18 13
6 1 Mt 23.5   6 5 Lk 18 10-14

but keep us safe from the Evil One.'
14 "If you forgive others the wrongs
they have done to you, your Father in
heaven will also forgive you. 15 But if you
do not forgive others, then your Father
will not forgive the wrongs you have done.

Teaching about Fasting

16 "And when you fast, do not put on
a sad face as the hypocrites do. They
neglect their appearance so that everyone
will see that they are fasting. I assure
you, they have already been paid in full.
17 When you go without food, wash your
face and comb your hair, 18 so that others
cannot know that you are fasting—only
your Father, who is unseen, will know.
And your Father, who sees what you do
in private, will reward you.

Riches in Heaven
(Luke 12.33-34)

19 "Do not store up riches for your-
selves here on earth, where moths and
rust destroy, and robbers break in and
steal. 20 Instead, store up riches for
yourselves in heaven, where moths and
rust cannot destroy, and robbers cannot
break in and steal. 21 For your heart will
always be where your riches are.

The Light of the Body
(Luke 11.34-36)

22 "The eyes are like a lamp for the
body. If your eyes are sound, your whole
body will be full of light; 23 but if your
eyes are no good, your body will be in
darkness. So if the light in you is darkness,
how terribly dark it will be!

God and Possessions
(Luke 16.13; 12.22-31)

24 "No one can be a slave of two
masters; he will hate one and love the
other; he will be loyal to one and despise
the other. You cannot serve both God and
money.
25 "This is why I tell you not to be
worried about the food and drink you need
in order to stay alive, or about clothes
for your body. After all, isn't life worth
more than food? And isn't the body worth
more than clothes? 26 Look at the birds
flying around: they do not sow seeds,
gather a harvest and put it in barns; yet
your Father in heaven takes care of them!
Aren't you worth much more than birds?
27 Can any of you live a bit longer[d] by
worrying about it?
28 "And why worry about clothes?
Look how the wild flowers grow: they do
not work or make clothes for themselves.
29 But I tell you that not even King
Solomon with all his wealth had clothes
as beautiful as one of these flowers. 30 It
is God who clothes the wild grass—grass
that is here today and gone tomorrow,
burnt up in the oven. Won't he be all
the more sure to clothe you? How little
faith you have!
31 "So do not start worrying: 'Where
will my food come from? or my drink?
or my clothes?' 32 (These are the things
the pagans are always concerned about.)
Your Father in heaven knows that you
need all these things. 33 Instead, be
concerned above everything else with the
Kingdom of God and with what he
requires of you, and he will provide you
with all these other things. 34 So do not
worry about tomorrow; it will have
enough worries of its own. There is no
need to add to the troubles each day
brings.

Judging Others
(Luke 6.37-38, 41-42)

7 "Do not judge others, so that God
will not judge you, 2 for God will judge
you in the same way as you judge others,
and he will apply to you the same rules
you apply to others. 3 Why, then, do you
look at the speck in your brother's eye,
and pay no attention to the log in your
own eye? 4 How dare you say to your
brother, 'Please, let me take that speck
out of your eye,' when you have a log
in your own eye? 5 You hypocrite! First
take the log out of your own eye, and
then you will be able to see clearly to
take the speck out of your brother's eye.
6 "Do not give what is holy to dogs—
they will only turn and attack you. Do
not throw your pearls in front of pigs—
they will only trample them underfoot.

Ask, Seek, Knock
(Luke 11.9-13)

7 "Ask, and you will receive; seek, and
you will find; knock, and the door will
be opened to you. 8 For everyone who asks
will receive, and anyone who seeks will
find, and the door will be opened to him
who knocks. 9 Would any of you who are
fathers give your son a stone when he

[d] live a bit longer; or grow a bit taller.

6.14-15: Mk 11.25-26 6.19: Jas 5.2-3 6.29: 1 Kgs 10.4-7; 2 Chr 9.3-6 7.2: Mk 4.24



Aren't you worth much more than birds? (6 26)

asks for bread? 10 Or would you give him
a snake when he asks for a fish? 11 Bad
as you are, you know how to give good
things to your children How much more,
then, will your Father in heaven give good
things to those who ask him!

12 "Do for others what you want them
to do for you this is the meaning of the
Law of Moses and of the teachings of
the prophets

The Narrow Gate
(Luke 13 24)

13 "Go in through the narrow gate,
because the gate to hell is wide and the
road that leads to it is easy, and there
are many who travel it 14 But the gate
to life is narrow and the way that leads
to it is hard, and there are few people
who find it

A Tree and Its Fruit
(Luke 6 43–44)

15 "Be on your guard against false
prophets, they come to you looking like
sheep on the outside, but on the inside
they are really like wild wolves 16 You
will know them by what they do Thorn
bushes do not bear grapes, and briars do
not bear figs 17 A healthy tree bears good
fruit, but a poor tree bears bad fruit 18 A
healthy tree cannot bear bad fruit, and
a poor tree cannot bear good fruit 19 And
any tree that does not bear good fruit
is cut down and thrown in the fire 20 So
then, you will know the false prophets
by what they do

I Never Knew You
(Luke 13 25–27)

21 "Not everyone who calls me 'Lord,
Lord' will enter the Kingdom of heaven,
but only those who do what my Father
in heaven wants them to do 22 When
Judgement Day comes, many will say to
me, 'Lord, Lord! In your name we spoke
God's message, by your name we drove
out many demons and performed many
miracles!' 23 Then I will say to them, 'I
never knew you Get away from me, you
wicked people!'

7 12 Lk 6 31 7 19 Mt 3 10, Lk 3 9 7 20 Mt 12 33 7 23 Ps 6 8

The Two House Builders
(Luke 6 47-49)

24 "So then, anyone who hears these
words of mine and obeys them is like
a wise man who built his house on rock
25 The rain poured down, the rivers
overflowed, and the wind blew hard
against that house But it did not fall,
because it was built on rock
26 "But anyone who hears these words
of mine and does not obey them is like
a foolish man who built his house on sand
27 The rain poured down, the rivers
overflowed, the wind blew hard against
that house, and it fell And what a terrible
fall that was!"

The Authority of Jesus

28 When Jesus finished saying these
things, the crowd was amazed at the way
he taught 29 He wasn't like the teachers
of the Law, instead, he taught with
authority

Jesus Heals a Man
(Mark 1 40-45, Luke 5 12-16)

8 When Jesus came down from the hill,
large crowds followed him 2 Then a
man suffering from a dreaded skin-disease
came to him, knelt down before him, and
said, "Sir, if you want to, you can make
me clean"[e]
3 Jesus stretched out his hand and
touched him "I do want to," he answered
"Be clean!" At once the man was healed
of his disease 4 Then Jesus said to him,
"Listen! Don't tell anyone, but go straight
to the priest and let him examine you,
then in order to prove to everyone that
you are cured, offer the sacrifice that
Moses ordered"

Jesus Heals a Roman Officer's Servant
(Luke 7 1-10)

5 When Jesus entered Capernaum, a
Roman officer met him and begged for
help 6 "Sir, my servant is sick in bed at
home, unable to move and suffering
terribly"
7 "I will go and make him well," Jesus
said
8 "Oh no, sir," answered the officer "I
do not deserve to have you come into
my house Just give the order, and my
servant will get well 9 I, too, am a man
under the authority of superior officers,
and I have soldiers under me I order this
one, 'Go!' and he goes, and I order that
one, 'Come!' and he comes, and I order
my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it"
10 When Jesus heard this, he was
surprised and said to the people following
him, "I tell you, I have never found anyone
in Israel with faith like this 11 I assure
you that many will come from the east
and the west and sit down with Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob at the feast in the
Kingdom of heaven 12 But those who
should be in the Kingdom will be thrown
out into the darkness, where they will cry
and grind their teeth" 13 Then Jesus said
to the officer, "Go home, and what you
believe will be done for you"
And the officer's servant was healed
that very moment

Jesus Heals Many People
(Mark 1 29-34 Luke 4 38-41)

14 Jesus went to Peter's home, and
there he saw Peter's mother-in-law sick
in bed with a fever 15 He touched her
hand, the fever left her, and she got up
and began to wait on him
16 When evening came, people brought
to Jesus many who had demons in them
Jesus drove out the evil spirits with a
word and healed all who were sick 17 He
did this to make what the prophet Isaiah
had said come true, "He himself took our
sickness and carried away our diseases"

The Would-be Followers of Jesus
(Luke 9 57-62)

18 When Jesus noticed the crowd round
him, he ordered his disciples to go to the
other side of the lake 19 A teacher of the
Law came to him "Teacher," he said, "I
am ready to go with you wherever you
go"
20 Jesus answered him, "Foxes have
holes, and birds have nests, but the Son
of Man has nowhere to lie down and rest"
21 Another man, who was a disciple,
said, "Sir, first let me go back and bury
my father"
22 "Follow me," Jesus answered, "and
let the dead bury their own dead"

Jesus Calms a Storm
(Mark 4 35-41, Luke 8 22-25)

23 Jesus got into a boat, and his
disciples went with him 24 Suddenly a
fierce storm hit the lake, and the boat

[e] MAKE ME CLEAN *This disease was considered to make a person ritually unclean*
7 28-29 Mk 1 22 Lk 4 32   8 4 Lev 14 1-32   8 11 Lk 13 29
8 12 Mt 22 13, 25 30, Lk 13 28   8 17 Is 53 4

was in danger of sinking But Jesus was
asleep 25 The disciples went to him and
woke him up "Save us, Lord!" they said
"We are about to die!"
26 "Why are you so frightened?" Jesus
answered "How little faith you have!"
Then he got up and ordered the winds
and the waves to stop, and there was
a great calm
27 Everyone was amazed "What kind
of man is this?" they said "Even the
winds and the waves obey him!"

Jesus Heals Two Men with Demons
(Mark 5 1–20, Luke 8 26–39)

28 When Jesus came to the territory of
Gadara on the other side of the lake, he
was met by two men who came out of
the burial caves there These men had
demons in them and were so fierce that
no one dared travel on that road 29 At
once they screamed, "What do you want
with us, you Son of God? Have you come
to punish us before the right time?"
30 Not far away there was a large herd
of pigs feeding 31 So the demons begged
Jesus, "If you are going to drive us out,
send us into that herd of pigs"
32 "Go," Jesus told them, so they left
and went off into the pigs The whole
herd rushed down the side of the cliff
into the lake and was drowned
33 The men who had been taking care
of the pigs ran away and went into the
town, where they told the whole story
and what had happened to the men with
the demons 34 So everyone from the town
went out to meet Jesus, and when they
saw him, they begged him to leave their
territory

Jesus Heals a Paralysed Man
(Mark 2 1–12, Luke 5 17–26)

9 Jesus got into the boat and went back
across the lake to his own town,[f]
2 where some people brought to him a
paralysed man, lying on a bed When
Jesus saw how much faith they had, he
said to the paralysed man, "Courage, my
son! Your sins are forgiven"
3 Then some teachers of the Law said
to themselves, "This man is speaking
blasphemy!"
4 Jesus perceived what they were
thinking, so he said, "Why are you
thinking such evil things? 5 Is it easier
to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say,
'Get up and walk'? 6 I will prove to you,
then, that the Son of Man has authority
on earth to forgive sins" So he said to
the paralysed man, "Get up, pick up your
bed, and go home!"
7 The man got up and went home
8 When the people saw it, they were afraid,
and praised God for giving such authority
to men

Jesus Calls Matthew
(Mark 2 13–17, Luke 5 27–32)

9 Jesus left that place, and as he walked
along, he saw a tax collector, named
Matthew, sitting in his office He said to
him, "Follow me"
Matthew got up and followed him
10 While Jesus was having a meal in
Matthew's house,[g] many tax collectors
and other outcasts came and joined Jesus
and his disciples at the table 11 Some
Pharisees saw this and asked his disciples,
"Why does your teacher eat with such
people?"
12 Jesus heard them and answered,
"People who are well do not need a doctor,
but only those who are sick 13 Go and
find out what is meant by the scripture
that says 'It is kindness that I want, not
animal sacrifices' I have not come to call
respectable people, but outcasts"

The Question about Fasting
(Mark 2 18–22, Luke 5 33–39)

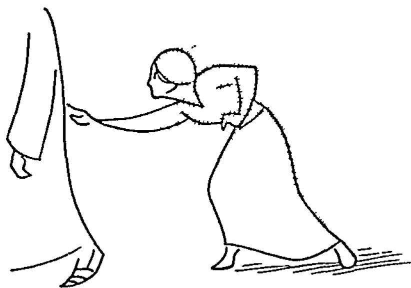
14 Then the followers of John the
Baptist came to Jesus, asking, "Why is
it that we and the Pharisees fast often,
but your disciples don't fast at all?"
15 Jesus answered, "Do you expect the
guests at a wedding party to be sad as
long as the bridegroom is with them? Of
course not! But the day will come when
the bridegroom will be taken away from
them, and then they will fast
16 "No one patches up an old coat with
a piece of new cloth, for the new patch
will shrink and make an even bigger hole
in the coat 17 Nor does anyone pour new
wine into used wineskins, for the skins
will burst, the wine will pour out, and
the skins will be ruined Instead, new wine
is poured into fresh wineskins, and both
will keep in good condition"

The Official's Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Cloak
(Mark 5 21–43, Luke 8 40–56)

18 While Jesus was saying this, a
Jewish official came to him, knelt down

[f] HIS OWN TOWN *Capernaum (see 4 13)* [g] in Matthew's house, *or* in his *(that is,* Jesus') house
9 10–11 Lk 15 1–2 9 13 Mt 12 7, Hos 6 6

before him, and said, "My daughter has
just died, but come and place your hands
on her, and she will live "
19 So Jesus got up and followed him,
and his disciples went along with him
20 A woman who had suffered from
severe bleeding for twelve years came up
behind Jesus and touched the edge of his
cloak 21 She said to herself, "If I only



If I only touch his cloak (9 21)

touch his cloak, I will get well "
22 Jesus turned round and saw her, and
said, "Courage, my daughter! Your faith
has made you well " At that very moment
the woman became well
23 Then Jesus went into the official's
house When he saw the musicians for
the funeral and the people all stirred up,
24 he said, "Get out, everybody! The little
girl is not dead—she is only sleeping!"
Then they all laughed at him 25 But as
soon as the people had been put out, Jesus
went into the girl's room and took hold
of her hand, and she got up 26 The news
about this spread all over that part of
the country

Jesus Heals Two Blind Men

27 Jesus left that place, and as he
walked along, two blind men started
following him "Take pity on us, Son of
David!" they shouted
28 When Jesus had gone indoors, the
two blind men came to him, and he asked
them, "Do you believe that I can heal
you?"
"Yes, sir!" they answered
29 Then Jesus touched their eyes and
said, "Let it happen, then, just as you
believe!"—30 and their sight was restored
Jesus spoke sternly to them, "Don't tell
this to anyone!"
31 But they left and spread the news
about Jesus all over that part of the
country

Jesus Heals a Dumb Man

32 As the men were leaving, some
people brought to Jesus a man who could
not talk because he had a demon 33 But
as soon as the demon was driven out,
the man started talking, and everyone was
amazed "We have never seen anything
like this in Israel!" they exclaimed
34 But the Pharisees said, "It is the chief
of the demons who gives him the power
to drive out demons "

Jesus Has Pity for the People

35 Jesus went round visiting all the
towns and villages He taught in the
synagogues, preached the Good News
about the Kingdom, and healed people
with every kind of disease and sickness
36 As he saw the crowds, his heart was
filled with pity for them, because they
were worried and helpless, like sheep
without a shepherd 37 So he said to his
disciples, "The harvest is large, but there
are few workers to gather it in 38 Pray to
the owner of the harvest that he will send
out workers to gather in his harvest "

The Twelve Apostles
(Mark 3 13-19, Luke 6 12-16)

10 Jesus called his twelve disciples
together and gave them authority
to drive out evil spirits and to heal every
disease and every sickness 2 These are
the names of the twelve apostles first,
Simon (called Peter) and his brother
Andrew, James and his brother John, the
sons of Zebedee, 3 Philip and
Bartholomew, Thomas and Matthew, the
tax collector, James son of Alphaeus, and
Thaddaeus, 4 Simon the Patriot, and Judas
Iscariot, who betrayed Jesus

The Mission of the Twelve
(Mark 6 7-13, Luke 9 1-6)

5 These twelve men were sent out by
Jesus with the following instructions "Do
not go to any Gentile territory or any
Samaritan towns 6 Instead, you are to go
to those lost sheep, the people of Israel
7 Go and preach, 'The Kingdom of heaven

9 34 Mt 10 25, 12 24, Mk 3 22, Lk 11 15 **9 35** Mt 4 23, Mk 1 39, Lk 4 44
9 36 Num 27 17, 1 Kgs 22 17, 2 Chr 18 16, Ezek 34 5, Mk 6 34 **9 37-38** Lk 10 2
10 7-15 Lk 10 4-12

is near!' 8 Heal the sick, bring the dead
back to life, heal those who suffer from
dreaded skin-diseases, and drive out
demons You have received without
paying, so give without being paid 9 Do
not carry any gold, silver, or copper
money in your pockets, 10 do not carry
a beggar's bag for the journey or an extra
shirt or shoes or a stick A worker should
be given what he needs
11 "When you come to a town or
village, go in and look for someone who
is willing to welcome you, and stay with
him until you leave that place 12 When
you go into a house, say, 'Peace be with
you' 13 If the people in that house
welcome you, let your greeting of peace
remain, but if they do not welcome you,
then take back your greeting 14 And if
some home or town will not welcome you
or listen to you, then leave that place and
shake the dust off your feet 15 I assure
you that on the Judgement Day God will
show more mercy to the people of Sodom
and Gomorrah than to the people of that
town!

Coming Persecutions
(Mark 13 9–13, Luke 21 12–17)

16 "Listen! I am sending you out just
like sheep to a pack of wolves You must
be as cautious as snakes and as gentle
as doves 17 Watch out, for there will be
men who will arrest you and take you
to court, and they will whip you in the
synagogues 18 For my sake you will be
brought to trial before rulers and kings,
to tell the Good News to them and to
the Gentiles 19 When they bring you to
trial, do not worry about what you are
going to say or how you will say it, when
the time comes, you will be given what
you will say 20 For the words you will
speak will not be yours, they will come
from the Spirit of your Father speaking
through you
21 "Men will hand over their own
brothers to be put to death, and fathers
will do the same to their children, children
will turn against their parents and have
them put to death 22 Everyone will hate
you because of me But whoever holds
out to the end will be saved 23 When they
persecute you in one town, run away to
another one I assure you that you will
not finish your work in all the towns of
Israel before the Son of Man comes
24 "No pupil is greater than his teacher,
no slave is greater than his master 25 So
a pupil should be satisfied to become like
his teacher, and a slave like his master
If the head of the family is called
Beelzebul, the members of the family will
be called even worse names!

Whom to Fear
(Luke 12 2–7)

26 "So do not be afraid of people
Whatever is now covered up will be
uncovered, and every secret will be made
known 27 What I am telling you in the
dark you must repeat in broad daylight,
and what you have heard in private you
must announce from the housetops 28 Do
not be afraid of those who kill the body
but cannot kill the soul, rather be afraid
of God, who can destroy both body and
soul in hell 29 For only a penny you can
buy two sparrows, yet not one sparrow
falls to the ground without your Father's
consent 30 As for you, even the hairs of
your head have all been counted 31 So
do not be afraid, you are worth much
more than many sparrows!

Confessing and Rejecting Christ
(Luke 12 8–9)

32 "If anyone declares publicly that he
belongs to me, I will do the same for him
before my Father in heaven 33 But if
anyone rejects me publicly, I will reject
him before my Father in heaven

Not Peace, but a Sword
(Luke 12 51–53, 14 26–27)

34 "Do not think that I have come to
bring peace to the world No, I did not
come to bring peace, but a sword 35 I came
to set sons against their fathers, daughters
against their mothers, daughters-in-law
against their mothers-in-law, 36 a man's
worst enemies will be the members of
his own family
37 "Whoever loves his father or mother
more than me is not fit to be my disciple,
whoever loves his son or daughter more
than me is not fit to be my disciple
38 Whoever does not take up his cross and
follow in my steps is not fit to be my
disciple 39 Whoever tries to gain his own

10 10 1 Cor 9 14, 1 Tim 5 18 10 14 Acts 13 51 10 15 Mt 11 24, Gen 19 24–28
10 16 Lk 10 3 10 17–20 Mk 13 9–11, Lk 12 11–12, 21 12–15 10 21 Mk 13 12 Lk 21 16
10 22 Mt 24 9,13, Mk 13 13, Lk 21 17 10 24 Lk 6 40, Jn 13 16 15 20
10.25 Mt 9 34, 12 24, Mk 3 22, Lk 11 15 10.26 Mk 4 22, Lk 8 17 10 33 2 Tim 2 12
10 35–36 Mic 7 6 10 38 Mt 16 24 Mk 8 34, Lk 9 23
10.39 Mt 16 25, Mk 8 35, Lk 9 24, 17 33, Jn 12 25

life will lose it, but whoever loses his
life for my sake will gain it

Rewards
(Mark 9 41)

40 "Whoever welcomes you welcomes
me, and whoever welcomes me welcomes
the one who sent me [41]Whoever wel-
comes God's messenger because he is
God's messenger, will share in his reward
And whoever welcomes a good man
because he is good, will share in his
reward [42]You can be sure that whoever
gives even a drink of cold water to one
of the least of these my followers because
he is my follower, will certainly receive
a reward"

The Messengers from John the Baptist
(Luke 7 18-35)

11 When Jesus finished giving these
instructions to his twelve disciples,
he left that place and went off to teach
and preach in the towns near there

2 When John the Baptist heard in prison
about the things that Christ was doing,
he sent some of his disciples to him [3]"Tell
us," they asked Jesus, "are you the one
John said was going to come, or should we
expect someone else?"

4 Jesus answered, "Go back and tell
John what you are hearing and seeing
[5]the blind can see, the lame can walk,
those who suffer from dreaded skin-
diseases are made clean,[h] the deaf hear,
the dead are brought back to life, and
the Good News is preached to the poor
[6]How happy are those who have no
doubts about me!"

7 While John's disciples were leaving,
Jesus spoke about him to the crowds
"When you went out to John in the desert,
what did you expect to see? A blade of
grass bending in the wind? [8]What did
you go out to see? A man dressed up
in fancy clothes? People who dress like
that live in palaces! [9]Tell me, what did
you go out to see? A prophet? Yes indeed,
but you saw much more than a prophet
[10]For John is the one of whom the
scripture says 'God said, I will send my
messenger ahead of you to open the way
for you' [11]I assure you that John the
Baptist is greater than any man who has
ever lived But he who is least in the
Kingdom of heaven is greater than John
[12]From the time John preached his
message until this very day the Kingdom
of heaven has suffered violent attacks,[i]
and violent men try to seize it [13]Until
the time of John all the prophets and the
Law of Moses spoke about the Kingdom,
[14]and if you are willing to believe their
message, John is Elijah, whose coming
was predicted [15]Listen, then, if you have
ears!

16 "Now, to what can I compare the
people of this day? They are like children
sitting in the market-place One group
shouts to the other, [17]'We played wedding
music for you, but you wouldn't dance!
We sang funeral songs, but you wouldn't
cry!' [18]When John came, he fasted and
drank no wine, and everyone said, 'He
has a demon in him!' [19]When the Son
of Man came, he ate and drank, and
everyone said, 'Look at this man! He is
a glutton and a drinker, a friend of tax
collectors and other outcasts!' God's
wisdom, however, is shown to be true
by its results"

The Unbelieving Towns
(Luke 10 13-15)

20 The people in the towns where Jesus
had performed most of his miracles did
not turn from their sins, so he reproached
those towns [21]"How terrible it will be
for you, Chorazin! How terrible for you
too, Bethsaida! If the miracles which were
performed in you had been performed in
Tyre and Sidon, the people there would
long ago have put on sackcloth and
sprinkled ashes on themselves, to show
that they had turned from their sins! [22]I
assure you that on the Judgement Day
God will show more mercy to the people
of Tyre and Sidon than to you! [23]And
as for you, Capernaum! Did you want
to lift yourself up to heaven? You will
be thrown down to hell! If the miracles
which were performed in you had been
performed in Sodom, it would still be in
existence today! [24]You can be sure that
on the Judgement Day God will show
more mercy to Sodom than to you!"

Come to Me and Rest
(Luke 10 21-22)

25 At that time Jesus said, "Father,

[h]MADE CLEAN See 8 2 [i]has suffered violent attacks, *or* has been coming violently
10 40 Mk 9 37, Lk 9 48, 10 16, Jn 13 20 **11 5** Is 35 5-6, 61 1 **11 10** Mal 3 1
11 12-13 Lk 16 16 **11 14** Mal 4 5, Mt 17 10-13, Mk 9 11-13
11 21 Is 23 1-18, Ezek 26 1-28 26, Joel 3 4-8, Amos 1 9-10, Zech 9 2-4
11 23 Is 14 13-15, Gen 19 24-28 **11 24** Mt 10 15, Lk 10 12



Come to me, all of you who are tired (11 28)

Lord of heaven and earth! I thank you
because you have shown to the unlearned
what you have hidden from the wise and
learned 26 Yes, Father, this was how you
wanted it to happen

27 "My Father has given me all things
No one knows the Son except the Father,
and no one knows the Father except the
Son and those to whom the Son chooses
to reveal him

28 "Come to me, all of you who are
tired from carrying heavy loads, and I will
give you rest 29 Take my yoke and put
it on you, and learn from me, because
I am gentle and humble in spirit, and you
will find rest 30 For the yoke I will give
you is easy, and the load I will put on
you is light "

The Question about the Sabbath
(Mark 2 23–28, Luke 6 1–5)

12 Not long afterwards Jesus was
walking through some cornfields
on the Sabbath His disciples were
hungry, so they began to pick ears of corn
and eat the grain 2 When the Pharisees
saw this, they said to Jesus, "Look, it
is against our Law for your disciples to
do this on the Sabbath!"

3 Jesus answered, "Have you never
read what David did that time when he
and his men were hungry? 4 He went into
the house of God, and he and his men
ate the bread offered to God, even though
it was against the Law for them to eat
it—only the priests were allowed to eat
that bread 5 Or have you not read in the
Law of Moses that every Sabbath the
priests in the Temple actually break the
Sabbath law, yet they are not guilty? 6 I
tell you that there is something here
greater than the Temple 7 The scripture
says, 'It is kindness that I want, not animal
sacrifices' If you really knew what this
means, you would not condemn people
who are not guilty, 8 for the Son of Man
is Lord of the Sabbath "

The Man with a Paralysed Hand
(Mark 3 1–6, Luke 6 6–11)

9 Jesus left that place and went to a
synagogue, 10 where there was a man who
had a paralysed hand Some people were
there who wanted to accuse Jesus of doing
wrong, so they asked him, "Is it against
our Law to heal on the Sabbath?"

11 Jesus answered, "What if one of you
has a sheep and it falls into a deep hole
on the Sabbath? Will he not take hold
of it and lift it out? 12 And a man is worth
much more than a sheep! So then, our
Law does allow us to help someone on
the Sabbath " 13 Then he said to the man
with the paralysed hand, "Stretch out
your hand "

He stretched it out, and it became well
again, just like the other one 14 Then the
Pharisees left and made plans to kill Jesus

God's Chosen Servant

15 When Jesus heard about the plot
against him, he went away from that
place, and large crowds followed him He
healed all those who were ill 16 and gave
them orders not to tell others about him
17 He did this so as to make what God

11 27 Jn 3 35, 1 18, 10 15 11 29 Jer 6 16 12 1 Deut 23 25 12 3–4 1 Sam 21 1–6
12 4 Lev 24 9 12 5 Num 28 9–10 12 7 Mt 9 13, Hos 6 6 12 11 Lk 14 5

had said through the prophet Isaiah come
true
18 "Here is my servant, whom I have
chosen,
the one I love, and with whom I am
pleased
I will send my Spirit upon him,
and he will announce my judgement
to the nations
19 He will not argue or shout,
or make loud speeches in the streets
20 He will be gentle to those who are
weak,
and kind to those who are helpless
He will persist until he causes justice
to triumph,
21 and on him all peoples will put their
hope"

Jesus and Beelzebul
(Mark 3 20-30, Luke 11 14-23)

22 Then some people brought to Jesus
a man who was blind and could not talk
because he had a demon Jesus healed
the man, so that he was able to talk and
see 23 The crowds were all amazed at
what Jesus had done "Could he be the
Son of David?" they asked
24 When the Pharisees heard this, they
replied, "He drives out demons only
because their ruler Beelzebul gives him
power to do so"
25 Jesus knew what they were thinking,
so he said to them, "Any country that
divides itself into groups which fight each
other will not last very long And any
town or family that divides itself into
groups which fight each other will fall
apart 26 So if one group is fighting another
in Satan's kingdom, this means that it
is already divided into groups and will
soon fall apart! 27 You say that I drive
out demons because Beelzebul gives me
the power to do so Well, then, who gives
your followers the power to drive them
out? What your own followers do proves
that you are wrong! 28 No, it is not
Beelzebul, but God's Spirit, who gives me
the power to drive out demons, which
proves that the Kingdom of God has
already come upon you
29 "No one can break into a strong
man's house and take away his belongings
unless he first ties up the strong man,
then he can plunder his house
30 "Anyone who is not for me is really
against me, anyone who does not help
me gather is really scattering 31 And so
I tell you that people can be forgiven any
sin and any evil thing they say,[j] but
whoever says evil things against the Holy
Spirit will not be forgiven 32 Anyone who
says something against the Son of Man
can be forgiven, but whoever says
something against the Holy Spirit will not
be forgiven—now or ever

A Tree and Its Fruit
(Luke 6 43-45)

33 "To have good fruit you must have
a healthy tree, if you have a poor tree,
you will have bad fruit A tree is known
by the kind of fruit it bears 34 You
snakes—how can you say good things
when you are evil? For the mouth speaks
what the heart is full of 35 A good person
brings good things out of his treasure of
good things, a bad person brings bad
things out of his treasure of bad things
36 "You can be sure that on Judgement
Day everyone will have to give account
of every useless word he has ever spoken
37 Your words will be used to judge you—
to declare you either innocent or guilty"

The Demand for a Miracle
(Mark 8 11-12, Luke 11 29-32)

38 Then some teachers of the Law and
some Pharisees spoke up "Teacher," they
said, "we want to see you perform a
miracle"
39 "How evil and godless are the people
of this day!" Jesus exclaimed "You ask
me for a miracle? No! The only miracle
you will be given is the miracle of the
prophet Jonah 40 In the same way that
Jonah spent three days and nights in the
big fish, so will the Son of Man spend
three days and nights in the depths of
the earth 41 On Judgement Day the people
of Nineveh will stand up and accuse you,
because they turned from their sins when
they heard Jonah preach, and I tell you
that there is something here greater than
Jonah! 42 On Judgement Day the Queen of
Sheba will stand up and accuse you,
because she travelled all the way from
her country to listen to King Solomon's
wise teaching, and I assure you that there
is something here greater than Solomon!

[j] evil thing they say, *or* evil thing they say against God

12 18-21 Is 42 1-4 12.24 Mt 9 34, 10 25 12 30 Mk 9 40 12 32 Lk 12 10
12.33 Mt 7 20, Lk 6 44 12 34 Mt 3 7, 23 33, 15 18, Lk 3 7, 6 45
12 38 Mt 16 1, Mk 8 11, Lk 11 16 12 39 Mt 16 4, Mk 8 12 12 40 Jon 1 17
12 41 Jon 3 5 12 42 1 Kgs 10 1-10, 2 Chr 9 1-12

The Return of the Evil Spirit
(Luke 11 24-26)

43 "When an evil spirit goes out of a
person, it travels over dry country looking
for a place to rest If it can't find one,
44 it says to itself, 'I will go back to my
house ' So it goes back and finds the house
empty, clean, and all tidy 45 Then it goes
out and brings along seven other spirits
even worse than itself, and they come and
live there So when it is all over, that
person is in a worse state than he was at
the beginning This is what will happen
to the evil people of this day "

Jesus' Mother and Brothers
(Mark 3 31-35, Luke 8 19-21)

46 Jesus was still talking to the people
when his mother and brothers arrived
They stood outside, asking to speak with
him 47 So one of the people there said
to him, "Look, your mother and brothers
are standing outside, and they want to
speak with you "[k]
48 Jesus answered, "Who is my
mother? Who are my brothers?" 49 Then
he pointed to his disciples and said,
"Look! Here are my mother and my
brothers! 50 Whoever does what my
Father in heaven wants him to do is my
brother, my sister, and my mother "

The Parable of the Sower
(Mark 4 1-9, Luke 8 4-8)

13 That same day Jesus left the house
and went to the lake-side, where he
sat down to teach 2 The crowd that
gathered round him was so large that he
got into a boat and sat in it, while the
crowd stood on the shore 3 He used
parables to tell them many things
"Once there was a man who went out
to sow corn 4 As he scattered the seed
in the field, some of it fell along the path,
and the birds came and ate it up 5 Some
of it fell on rocky ground, where there
was little soil The seeds soon sprouted,
because the soil wasn't deep 6 But when
the sun came up, it burnt the young
plants, and because the roots had not
grown deep enough, the plants soon dried
up 7 Some of the seed fell among thorn
bushes, which grew up and choked the
plants 8 But some seeds fell in good soil,
and the plants produced corn, some
produced a hundred grains, others sixty,
and others thirty "
9 And Jesus concluded, "Listen, then,
if you have ears!"

The Purpose of the Parables
(Mark 4 10-12, Luke 8 9-10)

10 Then the disciples came to Jesus and
asked him, "Why do you use parables
when you talk to the people?"
11 Jesus answered, "The knowledge
about the secrets of the Kingdom of
heaven has been given to you, but not
to them 12 For the person who has
something will be given more, so that he
will have more than enough, but the
person who has nothing will have taken
away from him even the little he has
13 The reason I use parables in talking to
them is that they look, but do not see,
and they listen, but do not hear or
understand 14 So the prophecy of Isaiah
applies to them

'This people will listen and listen, but
not understand,
they will look and look, but not see,
15 because their minds are dull,
and they have stopped up their ears
and have closed their eyes
Otherwise, their eyes would see,
their ears would hear,
their minds would understand,
and they would turn to me, says God,
and I would heal them '

16 "As for you, how fortunate you are!
Your eyes see and your ears hear 17 I
assure you that many prophets and many
of God's people wanted very much to see
what you see, but they could not, and
to hear what you hear, but they did not

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Sower
(Mark 4 13-20, Luke 8 11-15)

18 "Listen, then, and learn what the
parable of the sower means 19 Those who
hear the message about the Kingdom but
do not understand it are like the seeds
that fell along the path The Evil One
comes and snatches away what was sown
in them 20 The seeds that fell on rocky
ground stand for those who receive the
message gladly as soon as they hear it
21 But it does not sink deep into them,
and they don't last long So when trouble
or persecution comes because of the
message, they give up at once 22 The seeds
that fell among thorn bushes stand for

[k] *Some manuscripts do not have verse 47*

13 2 Lk 5 1-3 13 12 Mt 25 29, Mk 4 25, Lk 8 18, 19 26 13 14-15 Is 6 9-10
13 16-17 Lk 10 23-24

those who hear the message, but the
worries about this life and the love for
riches choke the message, and they don't
bear fruit [23]And the seeds sown in the
good soil stand for those who hear the
message and understand it they bear
fruit, some as much as a hundred, others
sixty, and others thirty "

The Parable of the Weeds

24 Jesus told them another parable
"The Kingdom of heaven is like this A
man sowed good seed in his field [25]One
night, when everyone was asleep, an
enemy came and sowed weeds among the
wheat and went away [26]When the plants
grew and the ears of corn began to form,
then the weeds showed up [27]The man's
servants came to him and said, 'Sir, it
was good seed you sowed in your field,
where did the weeds come from?' [28]'It
was some enemy who did this,' he
answered 'Do you want us to go and pull
up the weeds?' they asked him [29]'No,'
he answered, 'because as you gather the
weeds you might pull up some of the
wheat along with them [30]Let the wheat
and the weeds both grow together until
harvest Then I will tell the harvest
workers to pull up the weeds first, tie
them in bundles and burn them, and then
to gather in the wheat and put it in my
barn '"

The Parable of the Mustard Seed
(Mark 4 30–32, Luke 13 18–19)

31 Jesus told them another parable
"The Kingdom of heaven is like this A
man takes a mustard seed and sows it
in his field [32]It is the smallest of all seeds,
but when it grows up, it is the biggest of
all plants It becomes a tree, so that birds
come and make their nests in its
branches "

The Parable of the Yeast
(Luke 13 20–21)

33 Jesus told them still another parable
"The Kingdom of heaven is like this A
woman takes some yeast and mixes it
with forty litres of flour until the whole
batch of dough rises "

Jesus' Use of Parables
(Mark 4 33–34)

34 Jesus used parables to tell all these
things to the crowds, he would not say
a thing to them without using a parable
[35]He did this to make what the prophet
had said come true,

"I will use parables when I speak to
them,
I will tell them things unknown since
the creation of the world "

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Weeds

36 When Jesus had left the crowd and
gone indoors, his disciples came to him
and said, "Tell us what the parable about
the weeds in the field means "
37 Jesus answered, "The man who
sowed the good seed is the Son of Man,
[38]the field is the world, the good seed
is the people who belong to the Kingdom,
the weeds are the people who belong to
the Evil One, [39]and the enemy who sowed
the weeds is the Devil The harvest is
the end of the age, and the harvest
workers are angels [40]Just as the weeds
are gathered up and burnt in the fire, so
the same thing will happen at the end
of the age [41]the Son of Man will send
out his angels to gather up out of his
Kingdom all those who cause people to
sin and all others who do evil things, [42]and
they will throw them into the fiery
furnace, where they will cry and grind
their teeth [43]Then God's people will shine
like the sun in their Father's Kingdom
Listen, then, if you have ears!

The Parable of the Hidden Treasure

44 "The Kingdom of heaven is like this
A man happens to find a treasure hidden
in a field He covers it up again, and is
so happy that he goes and sells everything
he has, and then goes back and buys that
field

The Parable of the Pearl

45 "Also, the Kingdom of heaven is like
this A man is looking for fine pearls,
[46]and when he finds one that is unusually
fine, he goes and sells everything he has,
and buys that pearl

The Parable of the Net

47 "Also, the Kingdom of heaven is like
this Some fishermen throw their net out
in the lake and catch all kinds of fish
[48]When the net is full, they pull it to shore
and sit down to divide the fish the good
ones go into their buckets, the worthless
ones are thrown away [49]It will be like
this at the end of the age the angels
will go out and gather up the evil people
from among the good [50]and will throw

13 35 Ps 78 2

them into the fiery furnace, where they
will cry and grind their teeth.

New Truths and Old

51 "Do you understand these things?"
Jesus asked them.
"Yes," they answered.
52 So he replied, "This means, then,
that every teacher of the Law who
becomes a disciple in the Kingdom of
heaven is like the owner of a house who
takes new and old things out of his
storeroom."

Jesus is Rejected at Nazareth
(Mark 6.1–6; Luke 4.16–30)

53 When Jesus finished telling these
parables, he left that place 54 and went
back to his home town. He taught in the
synagogue, and those who heard him were
amazed. "Where did he get such wis-
dom?" they asked. "And what about his
miracles? 55 Isn't he the carpenter's son?
Isn't Mary his mother, and aren't James,
Joseph, Simon, and Judas his brothers?
56 Aren't all his sisters living here? Where
did he get all this?" 57 And so they rejected
him.
Jesus said to them, "A prophet is
respected everywhere except in his home
town and by his own family." 58 Because
they did not have faith, he did not perform
many miracles there.

The Death of John the Baptist
(Mark 6.14–29; Luke 9.7–9)

14 At that time Herod, the ruler of
Galilee, heard about Jesus. 2 "He is
really John the Baptist, who has come
back to life," he told his officials. "That
is why he has this power to perform
miracles."
3 For Herod had earlier ordered John's
arrest, and he had him chained and put
in prison. He had done this because of
Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For
some time John the Baptist had told
Herod, "It isn't right for you to be married
to Herodias!" 5 Herod wanted to kill him,
but he was afraid of the Jewish people,
because they considered John to be a
prophet.
6 On Herod's birthday the daughter of
Herodias danced in front of the whole
group. Herod was so pleased 7 that he
promised her, "I swear that I will give
you anything you ask for!"
8 At her mother's suggestion she asked
him, "Give me here and now the head
of John the Baptist on a dish!"
9 The king was sad, but because of the
promise he had made in front of all his
guests he gave orders that her wish be
granted. 10 So he had John beheaded in
prison. 11 The head was brought in on a
dish and given to the girl, who took it
to her mother. 12 John's disciples came,
carried away his body, and buried it; then
they went and told Jesus.

Jesus Feeds Five Thousand Men
(Mark 6.30–44; Luke 9.10–17; John 6.1–14)

13 When Jesus heard the news about
John, he left there in a boat and went
to a lonely place by himself. The people
heard about it, so they left their towns
and followed him by land. 14 Jesus got out
of the boat, and when he saw the large
crowd, his heart was filled with pity for
them, and he healed those who were ill.
15 That evening his disciples came to
him and said, "It is already very late, and
this is a lonely place. Send the people
away and let them go to the villages to
buy food for themselves."
16 "They don't have to leave," an-
swered Jesus. "You yourselves give them
something to eat!"
17 "All we have here are five loaves
and two fish," they replied.
18 "Then bring them here to me," Jesus
said. 19 He ordered the people to sit down
on the grass; then he took the five loaves
and the two fish, looked up to heaven,
and gave thanks to God. He broke the
loaves and gave them to the disciples, and
the disciples gave them to the people.
20 Everyone ate and had enough. Then the
disciples took up twelve baskets full of
what was left over. 21 The number of men
who ate was about five thousand, not
counting the women and children.

Jesus Walks on the Water
(Mark 6.45–52; John 6.15–21)

22 Then Jesus made the disciples get
into the boat and go on ahead to the other
side of the lake, while he sent the people
away. 23 After sending the people away,
he went up a hill by himself to pray. When
evening came, Jesus was there alone;
24 and by this time the boat was far out
in the lake, tossed about by the waves,
because the wind was blowing against it.
25 Between three and six o'clock in the
morning Jesus came to the disciples,
walking on the water. 26 When they saw

13.57 Jn 4.44   14.3–4 Lk 3.19–20   14.4 Lev 18.16; 20.21

them walking on the water, they were
terrified. "It's a ghost!" they said, and
screamed with fear.
27 Jesus spoke to them at once.
"Courage!" he said. "It is I. Don't be
afraid!"
28 Then Peter spoke up. "Lord, if it is
really you, order me to come out on the
water to you."
29 "Come!" answered Jesus. So Peter
got out of the boat and started walking
on the water to Jesus. 30 But when he
noticed the strong wind, he was afraid
and started to sink down in the water.
"Save me, Lord!" he cried.
31 At once Jesus reached out and
grabbed hold of him and said, "How little
faith you have! Why did you doubt?"
32 They both got into the boat, and the
wind died down. 33 Then the disciples in
the boat worshipped Jesus. "Truly you
are the Son of God!" they exclaimed.

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret
(Mark 6.53-56)

34 They crossed the lake and came to
land at Gennesaret, 35 where the people
recognized Jesus. So they sent for the sick
people in all the surrounding country and
brought them to Jesus. 36 They begged him
to let those who were ill at least touch
the edge of his cloak; and all who touched
it were made well.

The Teaching of the Ancestors
(Mark 7.1-13)

15 Then some Pharisees and teachers
of the Law came from Jerusalem to
Jesus and asked him, 2 "Why is it that
your disciples disobey the teaching
handed down by our ancestors? They
don't wash their hands in the proper way
before they eat!"
3 Jesus answered, "And why do you
disobey God's command and follow your
own teaching? 4 For God said, 'Respect
your father and your mother,' and
'Whoever curses his father or his mother
is to be put to death.' 5 But you teach
that if a person has something he could
use to help his father or mother, but says,
'This belongs to God,' 6 he does not need
to honour his father.[a] In this way you
disregard God's command, in order to
follow your own teaching. 7 You hypo-
crites! How right Isaiah was when he
prophesied about you!
8 'These people, says God, honour me
with their words,
but their heart is really far away from
me.
9 It is no use for them to worship me,
because they teach man-made rules
as though they were my laws!' "

The Things That Make a Person Unclean
(Mark 7.14-23)

10 Then Jesus called the crowd to him
and said to them, "Listen and understand!
11 It is not what goes into a person's mouth
that makes him ritually unclean; rather,
what comes out of it makes him unclean."
12 Then the disciples came to him and
said, "Do you know that the Pharisees
had their feelings hurt by what you said?"
13 "Every plant which my Father in
heaven did not plant will be pulled up,"
answered Jesus. 14 "Don't worry about



They are blind leaders of the blind (15.14)

them! They are blind leaders of the blind;
and when one blind man leads another,
both fall into a ditch."
15 Peter spoke up, "Explain this saying
to us."
16 Jesus said to them, "You are still
no more intelligent than the others.
17 Don't you understand? Anything that
goes into a person's mouth goes into his
stomach and then on out of his body.
18 But the things that come out of the
mouth come from the heart, and these

[a] 15.6 Some manuscripts have his father or mother.
15.4 Ex 20.12; 21.17; Deut 5.16; Lev 20.9. 15.8-9 Is 29.13. 15.14 Lk 6.39.
15.18 Mt 12.34.

are the things that make a person ritually
unclean 19 For from his heart come the
evil ideas which lead him to kill, commit
adultery, and do other immoral things,
to rob, lie, and slander others 20 These
are the things that make a person unclean
But to eat without washing your hands
as they say you should—this doesn't make
a person unclean "

A Woman's Faith
(Mark 7 24–30)

21 Jesus left that place and went off
to the territory near the cities of Tyre
and Sidon 22 A Canaanite woman who
lived in that region came to him "Son
of David!" she cried out "Have mercy
on me! My daughter has a demon and
is in a terrible condition "
23 But Jesus did not say a word to her
His disciples came to him and begged him,
"Send her away! She is following us and
making all this noise!"
24 Then Jesus replied, "I have been sent
only to those lost sheep, the people of
Israel "
25 At this the woman came and fell at
his feet "Help me, sir!" she said
26 Jesus answered, "It isn't right to take
the children's food and throw it to the
dogs "
27 "That's true, sir," she answered,
"but even the dogs eat the leftovers that
fall from their masters' table "
28 So Jesus answered her, "You are a
woman of great faith! What you want
will be done for you" And at that very
moment her daughter was healed

Jesus Heals Many People

29 Jesus left there and went along by
Lake Galilee He climbed a hill and sat
down 30 Large crowds came to him,
bringing with them the lame, the blind,
the crippled, the dumb, and many other
sick people, whom they placed at Jesus'
feet, and he healed them 31 The people
were amazed as they saw the dumb
speaking, the crippled made whole, the
lame walking, and the blind seeing, and
they praised the God of Israel

Jesus Feeds Four Thousand Men
(Mark 8 1–10)

32 Jesus called his disciples to him and
said, "I feel sorry for these people,
because they have been with me for three
days and now have nothing to eat I don't
want to send them away without feeding
them, for they might faint on their way
home "
33 The disciples asked him, "Where will
we find enough food in this desert to feed
this crowd?"
34 "How much bread have you?" Jesus
asked
"Seven loaves," they answered, "and a
few small fish "
35 So Jesus ordered the crowd to sit
down on the ground 36 Then he took the
seven loaves and the fish, gave thanks
to God, broke them, and gave them to
the disciples, and the disciples gave them
to the people 37 They all ate and had
enough Then the disciples took up seven
baskets full of pieces left over 38 The
number of men who ate was four
thousand, not counting the women and
children
39 Then Jesus sent the people away, got
into a boat, and went to the territory of
Magadan

The Demand for a Miracle
(Mark 8 11–13, Luke 12 54–56)

16 Some Pharisees and Sadducees
who came to Jesus wanted to trap
him, so they asked him to perform a
miracle for them, to show that God
approved of him 2 But Jesus answered,
"When the sun is setting, you say, 'We are
going to have fine weather, because the
sky is red' 3 And early in the morning
you say, 'It is going to rain, because the
sky is red and dark' You can predict the
weather by looking at the sky, but you
cannot interpret the signs concerning
these times![m] 4 How evil and godless are
the people of this day! You ask me for
a miracle? No! The only miracle you will
be given is the miracle of Jonah "
So he left them and went away

The Yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees
(Mark 8 14–21)

5 When the disciples crossed over to
the other side of the lake, they forgot to
take any bread 6 Jesus said to them, "Take
care, be on your guard against the yeast
of the Pharisees and Sadducees "
7 They started discussing among them-
selves, "He says this because we didn't
bring any bread "
8 Jesus knew what they were saying,
so he asked them, "Why are you
discussing among yourselves about not

[m] *Some manuscripts do not have the words of Jesus in verses 2 and 3*
16 1: Mt 12 38, Lk 11 16   16 4 Mt 12 39, Lk 11 29   16 6 Lk 12 1

having any bread? How little faith you
have! 9 Don't you understand yet? Don't
you remember when I broke the five
loaves for the five thousand men? How
many baskets did you fill? 10 And what
about the seven loaves for the four
thousand men? How many baskets did
you fill? 11 How is it that you don't
understand that I was not talking to you
about bread? Guard yourselves from the
yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees!"
12 Then the disciples understood that
he was not warning them to guard
themselves from the yeast used in bread
but from the teaching of the Pharisees
and Sadducees

Peter's Declaration about Jesus
(Mark 8 27-30, Luke 9 18-21)

13 Jesus went to the territory near the
town of Caesarea Philippi, where he asked
his disciples, "Who do people say the Son
of Man is?"
14 "Some say John the Baptist," they
answered "Others say Elijah, while
others say Jeremiah or some other
prophet"
15 "What about you?" he asked them
"Who do you say I am?"
16 Simon Peter answered, "You are the
Messiah, the Son of the living God"
17 "Good for you, Simon son of John!"
answered Jesus "For this truth did not
come to you from any human being, but
it was given to you directly by my Father
in heaven 18 And so I tell you, Peter you
are a rock, and on this rock foundation
I will build my church, and not even death
will ever be able to overcome it 19 I will
give you the keys of the Kingdom of
heaven, what you prohibit on earth will
be prohibited in heaven, and what you
permit on earth will be permitted in
heaven"
20 Then Jesus ordered his disciples not
to tell anyone that he was the Messiah

Jesus Speaks about His Suffering and Death
(Mark 8 31-9 1, Luke 9 22-27)

21 From that time on Jesus began to
say plainly to his disciples, "I must go
to Jerusalem and suffer much from the
elders, the chief priests, and the teachers
of the Law I will be put to death, but
three days later I will be raised to life"
22 Peter took him aside and began to
rebuke him "God forbid it, Lord!" he
said "That must never happen to you!"
23 Jesus turned around and said to
Peter, "Get away from me, Satan! You
are an obstacle in my way, because these
thoughts of yours don't come from God,
but from man"
24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If
anyone wants to come with me, he must
forget self, carry his cross, and follow me
25 For whoever wants to save his own life
will lose it, but whoever loses his life for
my sake will find it 26 Will a person gain
anything if he wins the whole world but
loses his life? Of course not! There is
nothing he can give to regain his life 27 For
the Son of Man is about to come in the
glory of his Father with his angels, and
then he will repay everyone according to
his deeds 28 I assure you that there are
some here who will not die until they have
seen the Son of Man come as King"

The Transfiguration
(Mark 9 2-13, Luke 9 28-36)

17 Six days later Jesus took with him
Peter and the brothers James and
John and led them up a high mountain
where they were alone 2 As they looked
on, a change came over Jesus his face
was shining like the sun, and his clothes
were dazzling white 3 Then the three
disciples saw Moses and Elijah talking
with Jesus 4 So Peter spoke up and said
to Jesus, "Lord, how good it is that we
are here! If you wish, I will make three
tents here, one for you, one for Moses,
and one for Elijah"
5 While he was talking, a shining cloud
came over them, and a voice from the
cloud said, "This is my own dear Son,
with whom I am pleased—listen to him!"
6 When the disciples heard the voice,
they were so terrified that they threw
themselves face downwards on the
ground 7 Jesus came to them and touched
them "Get up," he said "Don't be
afraid!" 8 So they looked up and saw no
one there but Jesus
9 As they came down the mountain,
Jesus ordered them, "Don't tell anyone
about this vision you have seen until the
Son of Man has been raised from death"

16 9 Mt 14 17-21 **16 10** Mt 15 34-38 **16 14** Mt 14 1-2, Mk 6 14-15, Lk 9 7-8
16 16 Jn 6 68-69 **16 19** Mt 18 18, Jn 20 23 **16 24** Mt 10 38, Lk 14 27
16 25 Mt 10 39, Lk 17 33, Jn 12 25 **16.27** Mt 25 31, Ps 62 12, Rom 2 6
17 1-5 2 Pet 1 17-18
17 5 Gen 22 2, Deut 18 15, Ps 2 7, Is 42 1, Mt 3 17, 12 18, Mk 1 11, Lk 3 22

10 Then the disciples asked Jesus,
"Why do the teachers of the Law say
that Elijah has to come first?"
11 "Elijah is indeed coming first,"
answered Jesus, "and he will get every-
thing ready [12]But I tell you that Elijah
has already come and people did not
recognize him, but treated him just as
they pleased In the same way they will
also ill-treat the Son of Man"
13 Then the disciples understood that
he was talking to them about John the
Baptist

Jesus Heals a Boy with a Demon
(Mark 9 14–29, Luke 9 37–43a)

14 When they returned to the crowd,
a man came to Jesus, knelt before him,
[15]and said, "Sir, have mercy on my son!
He is an epileptic and has such terrible
fits that he often falls in the fire or into
water [16]I brought him to your disciples,
but they could not heal him"
17 Jesus answered, "How unbelieving
and wrong you people are! How long
must I stay with you? How long do I
have to put up with you? Bring the boy
here to me!" [18]Jesus gave a command
to the demon, and it went out of the boy,
and at that very moment he was healed
19 Then the disciples came to Jesus in
private and asked him, "Why couldn't we
drive the demon out?"
20 "It was because you haven't enough
faith," answered Jesus "I assure you that
if you have faith as big as a mustard seed,
you can say to this hill, 'Go from here
to there!' and it will go You could do
anything!"[n]

Jesus Speaks Again about His Death
(Mark 9 30–32, Luke 9 43b–45)

22 When the disciples all came together
in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son
of Man is about to be handed over to
men [23]who will kill him, but three days
later he will be raised to life"
The disciples became very sad

Payment of the Temple-Tax

24 When Jesus and his disciples came
to Capernaum, the collectors of the
temple-tax came to Peter and asked,
"Does your teacher pay the temple-tax?"
25 "Of course," Peter answered
When Peter went into the house, Jesus
spoke up first, "Simon, what is your
opinion? Who pays duties or taxes to the
kings of this world? The citizens of the
country or the foreigners?"
26 "The foreigners," answered Peter
"Well, then," replied Jesus, "that means
that the citizens don't have to pay [27]But
we don't want to offend these people So
go to the lake and drop in a line Pull
up the first fish you hook, and in its mouth
you will find a coin worth enough for
my temple-tax and yours Take it and pay
them our taxes"

Who Is the Greatest?
(Mark 9 33–37, Luke 9 46–48)

18 At that time the disciples came to
Jesus, asking, "Who is the greatest
in the Kingdom of heaven?"
2 So Jesus called a child, made him
stand in front of them, [3]and said, "I assure
you that unless you change and become
like children, you will never enter the
Kingdom of heaven [4]The greatest in the
Kingdom of heaven is the one who
humbles himself and becomes like this
child [5]And whoever welcomes in my
name one such child as this, welcomes me

Temptations to Sin
(Mark 9 42–48, Luke 17 1–2)

6 "If anyone should cause one of these
little ones to lose his faith in me, it would
be better for that person to have a large
millstone tied round his neck and be
drowned in the deep sea [7]How terrible
for the world that there are things that
make people lose their faith! Such things
will always happen—but how terrible for
the one who causes them!
8 "If your hand or your foot makes you
lose your faith, cut it off and throw it
away! It is better for you to enter life
without a hand or a foot than to keep
both hands and both feet and be thrown
into the eternal fire [9]And if your eye
makes you lose your faith, take it out and
throw it away! It is better for you to
enter life with only one eye than to keep
both eyes and be thrown into the fire of
hell

[n] *Some manuscripts add verse 21* But only prayer and fasting can drive this kind out,
nothing else can (see Mk 9 29)

17 10 Mal 4 5 **17 12** Mt 11 14 **17 20** Mt 21 21, Mk 11 23, 1 Cor 13 2
17 24 Ex 30 13, 38 26 **18 1** Lk 22 24 **18 3** Mk 10 15, Lk 18 17 **18 8** Mt 5 30
18 9 Mt 5 29



Unless you change and become like children (18 3)

The Parable of the Lost Sheep
(Luke 15 3-7)

10 "See that you don't despise any of
these little ones Their angels in heaven,
I tell you, are always in the presence of
my Father in heaven [o]
12 "What do you think a man does who
has a hundred sheep and one of them
gets lost? He will leave the other ninety-
nine grazing on the hillside and go and
look for the lost sheep 13 When he finds
it, I tell you, he feels far happier over
this one sheep than over the ninety-nine
that did not get lost 14 In just the same
way your[p] Father in heaven does not want
any of these little ones to be lost

A Brother Who Sins

15 "If your brother sins against you,[q]
go to him and show him his fault But
do it privately, just between yourselves
If he listens to you, you have won your
brother back 16 But if he will not listen to
you, take one or two other persons with
you, so that 'every accusation may be
upheld by the testimony of two or more
witnesses,' as the scripture says 17 And
if he will not listen to them, then tell the
whole thing to the church Finally, if he
will not listen to the church, treat him as
though he were a pagan or a tax collector

Prohibiting and Permitting

18 "And so I tell all of you· what you
prohibit on earth will be prohibited in
heaven, and what you permit on earth
will be permitted in heaven
19 "And I tell you more whenever two
of you on earth agree about anything you
pray for, it will be done for you by my
Father in heaven 20 For where two or
three come together in my name, I am
there with them "

The Parable of the Unforgiving Servant

21 Then Peter came to Jesus and asked,
"Lord, if my brother keeps on sinning

[o] *Some manuscripts add verse 11* For the Son of Man came to save the lost (see Lk 19 10)
[p] your, *some manuscripts have* my [q] *Some manuscripts do not have* against you
18 11 Lk 19 10 18 15 Lk 17 3 18 16 Deut 19 15 18 18 Mt 16 19, Jn 20 23
18 21-22 Lk 17 3-4

against me, how many times do I have
to forgive him? Seven times?"
22 "No, not seven times," answered
Jesus, "but seventy times seven,[r] 23 be-
cause the Kingdom of heaven is like this
Once there was a king who decided to
check on his servants' accounts 24 He had
just begun to do so when one of them
was brought in who owed him millions
of pounds 25 The servant did not have
enough to pay his debt, so the king
ordered him to be sold as a slave, with
his wife and his children and all that he
had, in order to pay the debt 26 The
servant fell on his knees before the king
'Be patient with me,' he begged, 'and I
will pay you everything!' 27 The king felt
sorry for him, so he forgave him the debt
and let him go

28 "Then the man went out and met
one of his fellow-servants who owed him
a few pounds He grabbed him and started
choking him 'Pay back what you owe
me!' he said 29 His fellow-servant fell
down and begged him, 'Be patient with
me, and I will pay you back!' 30 But he
refused, instead, he had him thrown into
jail until he should pay the debt 31 When
the other servants saw what had hap-
pened, they were very upset and went
to the king and told him everything 32 So
he called the servant in 'You worthless
slave!' he said 'I forgave you the whole
amount you owed me, just because you
asked me to 33 You should have had
mercy on your fellow-servant, just as I
had mercy on you' 34 The king was very
angry, and he sent the servant to jail to

[r] *seventy times seven, or seventy-seven times*
18 22 Gen 4 24



He will go and look for the lost sheep (18 12)

be punished until he should pay back the
whole amount "
35 And Jesus concluded, "That is how
my Father in heaven will treat every one
of you unless you forgive your brother
from your heart "

Jesus Teaches About Divorce
(Mark 10 1-12)

19 When Jesus finished saying these
things, he left Galilee and went to
the territory of Judaea on the other side
of the River Jordan 2 Large crowds
followed him, and he healed them there
3 Some Pharisees came to him and tried
to trap him by asking, "Does our Law
allow a man to divorce his wife for
whatever reason he wishes?"
4 Jesus answered, "Haven't you read
the scripture that says that in the
beginning the Creator made people male
and female? 5 And God said, 'For this
reason a man will leave his father and
mother and unite with his wife, and the
two will become one ' 6 So they are no
longer two, but one Man must not
separate, then, what God has joined
together "
7 The Pharisees asked him, "Why, then,
did Moses give the law for a man to hand
his wife a divorce notice and send her
away?"
8 Jesus answered, "Moses gave you
permission to divorce your wives because
you are so hard to teach But it was not
like that at the time of creation 9 I tell
you, then, that any man who divorces his
wife, even though she has not been
unfaithful, commits adultery if he marries
some other woman "
10 His disciples said to him, "If this is
how it is between a man and his wife,
it is better not to marry "
11 Jesus answered, "This teaching does
not apply to everyone, but only to those
to whom God has given it 12 For there
are different reasons why men cannot
marry some, because they were born that
way, others, because men made them that
way, and others do not marry for the
sake of the Kingdom of heaven Let him
who can accept this teaching do so "

Jesus Blesses Little Children
(Mark 10 13-16, Luke 18 15-17)

13 Some people brought children to
Jesus for him to place his hands on them
and to pray for them, but the disciples
scolded the people 14 Jesus said, "Let the
children come to me and do not stop them,
because the Kingdom of heaven belongs
to such as these "
15 He placed his hands on them and
then went away

The Rich Young Man
(Mark 10 17-31, Luke 18 18-30)

16 Once a man came to Jesus
"Teacher," he asked, "what good thing
must I do to receive eternal life?"
17 "Why do you ask me concerning
what is good?" answered Jesus "There
is only One who is good Keep the
commandments if you want to enter life "
18 "What commandments?" he asked
Jesus answered, "Do not commit
murder, do not commit adultery, do not
steal, do not accuse anyone falsely,
19 respect your father and your mother,
and love your neighbour as you love
yourself "
20 "I have obeyed all these command-
ments," the young man replied "What
else do I need to do?"
21 Jesus said to him, "If you want to
be perfect, go and sell all you have and
give the money to the poor, and you will
have riches in heaven, then come and
follow me "
22 When the young man heard this, he
went away sad, because he was very rich
23 Jesus then said to his disciples, "I
assure you, it will be very hard for rich
people to enter the Kingdom of heaven.
24 I repeat it is much harder for a rich
person to enter the Kingdom of God than
for a camel to go through the eye of a
needle "
25 When the disciples heard this, they
were completely amazed "Who, then, can
be saved?" they asked
26 Jesus looked straight at them and
answered, "This is impossible for man,
but for God everything is possible "
27 Then Peter spoke up "Look," he
said, "we have left everything and
followed you What will we have?"
28 Jesus said to them, "You can be sure
that when the Son of Man sits on his
glorious throne in the New Age, then you
twelve followers of mine will also sit on
thrones, to rule the twelve tribes of Israel
29 And everyone who has left houses or
brothers or sisters or father or mother

19 4 Gen 1 27, 5 2   19 5 Gen 2 24   19 7 Deut 24 1-4, Mt 5 31
19 9 Mt 5 32, 1 Cor 7 10-11   19 18 Ex 20 13-16, Deut 5 17-20
19 19 Ex 20 12, Deut 5 16, Lev 19 18   19.28 Mt 25 31, Lk 22 30

or children or fields for my sake, will
receive a hundred times more and will
be given eternal life 30 But many who now
are first will be last, and many who now
are last will be first

The Workers in the Vineyard

20 "The Kingdom of heaven is like
this Once there was a man who
went out early in the morning to hire some
men to work in his vineyard 2 He agreed
to pay them the regular wage, a silver
coin a day, and sent them to work in
his vineyard 3 He went out again to the
market place at nine o'clock and saw
some men standing there doing nothing,
4 so he told them, 'You also go and work
in the vineyard, and I will pay you a fair
wage' 5 So they went Then at twelve
o'clock and again at three o'clock he did
the same thing 6 It was nearly five o'clock
when he went to the market place and
saw some other men still standing there
'Why are you wasting the whole day here
doing nothing?' he asked them 7 'No one
hired us,' they answered 'Well, then, you
also go and work in the vineyard,' he told
them
8 "When evening came, the owner told
his foreman, 'Call the workers and pay
them their wages, starting with those who
were hired last and ending with those who
were hired first' 9 The men who had begun
to work at five o'clock were paid a silver
coin each 10 So when the men who were
the first to be hired came to be paid, they
thought they would get more, but they
too were given a silver coin each 11 They
took their money and started grumbling
against the employer 12 'These men who
were hired last worked only one hour,'
they said, 'while we put up with a whole
day's work in the hot sun—yet you paid
them the same as you paid us!'
13 'Listen, friend,' the owner answered
one of them, 'I have not cheated you After
all, you agreed to do a day's work for
one silver coin 14 Now take your pay and
go home I want to give this man who
was hired last as much as I have given
you 15 Don't I have the right to do as
I wish with my own money? Or are you
jealous because I am generous?'"
16 And Jesus concluded, "So those who
are last will be first, and those who are
first will be last"

Jesus Speaks a Third Time about His Death

(Mark 10 32-34, Luke 18 31-34)

17 As Jesus was going up to Jerusalem,
he took the twelve disciples aside and
spoke to them privately, as they walked
along 18 "Listen," he told them, "we are
going up to Jerusalem, where the Son of
Man will be handed over to the chief
priests and the teachers of the Law They
will condemn him to death 19 and then
hand him over to the Gentiles, who will
mock him, whip him, and crucify him,
but three days later he will be raised to
life"

A Mother's Request

(Mark 10 35-45)

20 Then the wife of Zebedee came to
Jesus with her two sons, bowed before
him, and asked him a favour
21 "What do you want?" Jesus asked
her
She answered, "Promise me that these
two sons of mine will sit at your right
and your left when you are King"
22 "You don't know what you are
asking for," Jesus answered the sons
"Can you drink the cup of suffering that
I am about to drink?"
"We can," they answered
23 "You will indeed drink from my
cup," Jesus told them, "but I do not have
the right to choose who will sit at my
right and my left These places belong
to those for whom my Father has
prepared them"
24 When the other ten disciples heard
about this, they became angry with the
two brothers 25 So Jesus called them all
together and said, "You know that the
rulers of the heathen have power over
them, and the leaders have complete
authority 26 This, however, is not the way
it shall be among you If one of you wants
to be great, he must be the servant of
the rest, 27 and if one of you wants to
be first, he must be your slave—28 like
the Son of Man, who did not come to
be served, but to serve and to give his
life to redeem many people"

Jesus Heals Two Blind Men

(Mark 10 46-52, Luke 18 35-43)

29 As Jesus and his disciples were
leaving Jericho, a large crowd was
following 30 Two blind men who were

19 30 Mt 20 16 Lk 13 30 20 8 Lev 19 13 Deut 24 15 20 16 Mt 19 30, Mk 10 31, Lk 13 30
20 25-26 Lk 22 25-26 20 26-27 Mt 23 11, Mk 9 35, Lk 22 26



God bless him who comes in the name of the Lord! (21 9)

sitting by the road heard that Jesus was
passing by, so they began to shout, "Son
of David! Take pity on us!"
31 The crowd scolded them and told
them to be quiet But they shouted even
more loudly, "Son of David! Take pity
on us!"
32 Jesus stopped and called them
"What do you want me to do for you?" he
asked them
33 "Sir," they answered, "we want you
to give us our sight!"
34 Jesus had pity on them and touched
their eyes, at once they were able to see,
and they followed him

The Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem
(Mark 11 1-11, Luke 19 28-40,
John 12 12-19)

21 As Jesus and his disciples ap-
proached Jerusalem, they came to
Bethphage at the Mount of Olives There
Jesus sent two of the disciples on ahead
2with these instructions "Go to the
village there ahead of you, and at once
you will find a donkey tied up with her
colt beside her Untie them and bring them
to me 3And if anyone says anything, tell
him, 'The Master[s] needs them', and then
he will let them go at once"
4 This happened in order to make what
the prophet had said come true
5 "Tell the city of Zion,
Look, your king is coming to you!
He is humble and rides on a donkey
and on a colt, the foal of a donkey"
6 So the disciples went and did what
Jesus had told them to do 7they brought
the donkey and the colt, threw their cloaks
over them, and Jesus got on 8A large
crowd of people spread their cloaks on
the road while others cut branches from
the trees and spread them on the road
9The crowds walking in front of Jesus
and those walking behind began to shout,
"Praise to David's Son! God bless him
who comes in the name of the Lord!
Praise God!"
10 When Jesus entered Jerusalem, the
whole city was thrown into an uproar
"Who is he?" the people asked
11 "This is the prophet Jesus, from
Nazareth in Galilee," the crowds an-
swered

Jesus Goes to the Temple
(Mark 11 15-19, Luke 19 45-48,
John 2 13-22)

12 Jesus went into the Temple and
drove out all those who were buying and
selling there He overturned the tables of
the money-changers and the stools of
those who sold pigeons, 13and said to
them, "It is written in the Scriptures that
God said, 'My Temple will be called a
house of prayer' But you are making it
a hideout for thieves!"
14 The blind and the crippled came to
him in the Temple, and he healed them
15The chief priests and the teachers of
the Law became angry when they saw
the wonderful things he was doing and
the children shouting in the Temple,
"Praise to David's Son!" 16So they asked
Jesus, "Do you hear what they are
saying?"
"Indeed I do," answered Jesus
"Haven't you ever read this scripture?
'You have trained children and babies to
offer perfect praise'"
17 Jesus left them and went out of the
city to Bethany, where he spent the night

Jesus Curses the Fig-Tree
(Mark 11 12-14, 20-24)

18 On his way back to the city early
next morning, Jesus was hungry 19He
saw a fig-tree by the side of the road
and went to it, but found nothing on it
except leaves So he said to the tree, "You
will never again bear fruit!" At once the
fig-tree dried up
20 The disciples saw this and were
astounded "How did the fig-tree dry up
so quickly?" they asked
21 Jesus answered, "I assure you that
if you believe and do not doubt, you will
be able to do what I have done to this
fig-tree And not only this, but you will
even be able to say to this hill, 'Get up and
throw yourself in the sea,' and it will
22If you believe, you will receive whatever
you ask for in prayer"

The Question about Jesus' Authority
(Mark 11 27-33, Luke 20 1-8)

23 Jesus came back to the Temple, and
as he taught, the chief priests and the
elders came to him and asked, "What
right have you to do these things? Who
gave you this right?"

[s]The Master; *or* Their owner
21 5 Zech 9 9 21 9 Ps 118 25,26 21 13 Is 56 7, Jer 7 11 21.16 Ps 8 2
21.21 Mt 17 20, 1 Cor 13.2

24 Jesus answered them, "I will ask you
just one question, and if you give me an
answer, I will tell you what right I have
to do these things 25 Where did John's
right to baptize come from was it from
God or from man?"
They started to argue among them-
selves, "What shall we say? If we answer,
'From God,' he will say to us, 'Why, then,
did you not believe John?' 26 But if we
say, 'From man,' we are afraid of what
the people might do, because they are all
convinced that John was a prophet " 27 So
they answered Jesus, "We don't know "
And he said to them, "Neither will I
tell you, then, by what right I do these
things

The Parable of the Two Sons

28 "Now, what do you think? There
was once a man who had two sons He
went to the elder one and said, 'Son, go
and work in the vineyard today ' 29 'I don't
want to,' he answered, but later he
changed his mind and went 30 Then the
father went to the other son and said the
same thing 'Yes, sir,' he answered, but
he did not go 31 Which one of the two
did what his father wanted?"
"The elder one," they answered
So Jesus said to them, "I tell you the
tax collectors and the prostitutes are
going into the Kingdom of God ahead of
you 32 For John the Baptist came to you
showing you the right path to take, and
you would not believe him, but the tax
collectors and the prostitutes believed
him Even when you saw this, you did
not later change your minds and believe
him

The Parable of the Tenants in the Vineyard
(Mark 12 1–12, Luke 20 9–19)

33 "Listen to another parable," Jesus
said "There was once a landowner who
planted a vineyard, put a fence around
it, dug a hole for the winepress, and built
a watch-tower Then he let out the
vineyard to tenants and went on a
journey 34 When the time came to gather
the grapes, he sent his slaves to the
tenants to receive his share of the harvest
35 The tenants seized his slaves, beat one,
killed another, and stoned another
36 Again the man sent other slaves, more
than the first time, and the tenants treated
them the same way 36 Last of all he sent
his son to them 'Surely they will respect
my son,' he said 38 But when the tenants
saw the son, they said to themselves, 'This
is the owner's son Come on, let's kill
him, and we will get his property!' 39 So
they seized him, threw him out of the
vineyard, and killed him
40 "Now, when the owner of the
vineyard comes, what will he do to those
tenants?" Jesus asked
41 "He will certainly kill those evil
men," they answered, "and let the
vineyard out to other tenants, who will
give him his share of the harvest at the
right time "
42 Jesus said to them, "Haven't you
ever read what the Scriptures say?

'The stone which the builders rejected
as worthless
turned out to be the most important
of all
This was done by the Lord,
what a wonderful sight it is!'

43 "And so I tell you," added Jesus, "the
Kingdom of God will be taken away from
you and given to a people who will
produce the proper fruits "[t]
45 The chief priests and the Pharisees
heard Jesus' parables and knew that he
was talking about them, 46 so they tried
to arrest him But they were afraid of
the crowds, who considered Jesus to be
a prophet

The Parable of the Wedding Feast
(Luke 14 15–24)

22 Jesus again used parables in
talking to the people 2 "The
Kingdom of heaven is like this Once there
was a king who prepared a wedding feast
for his son 3 He sent his servants to tell
the invited guests to come to the feast,
but they did not want to come 4 So he
sent other servants with this message for
the guests 'My feast is ready now, my
bullocks and prize calves have been
butchered, and everything is ready Come
to the wedding feast!' 5 But the invited
guests paid no attention and went about
their business one went to his farm,
another to his shop, 6 while others grabbed
the servants, beat them, and killed them
7 The king was very angry, so he sent
his soldiers, who killed those murderers
and burnt down their city 8 Then he called
his servants and said to them, 'My
wedding feast is ready, but the people

[t] *Some manuscripts add verse 44* Whoever falls on this stone will be cut to pieces, and if the
stone falls on someone, it will crush him to dust (see Lk 20 18)
21 32 Lk 3 12, 7 29–30 21 33 Is 5 1–2 21 42 Ps 118 22–23

I invited did not deserve it 9 Now go to
the main streets and invite to the feast as
many people as you find' 10 So the
servants went out into the streets and
gathered all the people they could find,
good and bad alike, and the wedding hall
was filled with people
11 "The king went in to look at the
guests and saw a man who was not
wearing wedding clothes 12 'Friend, how
did you get in here without wedding
clothes?' the king asked him But the man
said nothing 13 Then the king told the
servants, 'Tie him up hand and foot, and
throw him outside in the dark There he
will cry and grind his teeth'"
14 And Jesus concluded, "Many are
invited, but few are chosen"

The Question about Paying Taxes
(Mark 12 13–17, Luke 20 20–26)

15 The Pharisees went off and made a
plan to trap Jesus with questions 16 Then
they sent to him some of their disciples
and some members of Herod's party
"Teacher," they said, "we know that you
tell the truth You teach the truth about
God's will for man, without worrying
about what people think, because you pay
no attention to a man's status 17 Tell us,
then, what do you think? Is it against
our Law to pay taxes to the Roman
Emperor, or not?"
18 Jesus, however, was aware of their
evil plan, and so he said, "You hypocrites!
Why are you trying to trap me? 19 Show
me the coin for paying the tax!"
They brought him the coin, 20 and he
asked them, "Whose face and name are
these?"
21 "The Emperor's," they answered
So Jesus said to them, "Well, then, pay
the Emperor what belongs to the Emperor,
and pay God what belongs to God"
22 When they heard this, they were
amazed, and they left him and went away

The Question about Rising from Death
(Mark 12 18–27, Luke 20.27–40)

23 That same day some Sadducees
came to Jesus and claimed that people will
not rise from death 24 "Teacher," they
said, "Moses said that if a man who has
no children dies, his brother must marry
the widow so that they can have children
who will be considered the dead man's
children 25 Now, there were seven
brothers who used to live here The eldest
got married and died without having
children, so he left his widow to his
brother 26 The same thing happened to
the second brother, to the third, and
finally to all seven 27 Last of all, the
woman died 28 Now, on the day when the
dead rise to life, whose wife will she be?
All of them had married her."
29 Jesus answered them, "How wrong
you are! It is because you don't know
the Scriptures or God's power 30 For when
the dead rise to life, they will be like the
angels in heaven and will not marry
31 Now, as for the dead rising to life,
haven't you ever read what God has told
you? He said, 32 'I am the God of Abraham,
the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'
He is the God of the living, not of the
dead"
33 When the crowds heard this, they
were amazed at his teaching

The Great Commandment
(Mark 12.28–34, Luke 10.25–28)

34 When the Pharisees heard that Jesus
had silenced the Sadducees, they came
together, 35 and one of them, a teacher
of the Law, tried to trap him with a
question 36 "Teacher," he asked, "which
is the greatest commandment in the
Law?"
37 Jesus answered, " 'Love the Lord
your God with all your heart, with all
your soul, and with all your mind' 38 This
is the greatest and the most important
commandment. 39 The second most
important commandment is like it: 'Love
your neighbour as you love yourself'
40 The whole Law of Moses and the
teachings of the prophets depend on these
two commandments"

The Question about the Messiah
(Mark 12 35–37, Luke 20 41–44)

41 When some Pharisees gathered
together, Jesus asked them, 42 "What do
you think about the Messiah? Whose
descendant is he?"
"He is David's descendant," they
answered
43 "Why, then," Jesus asked, "did the
Spirit inspire David to call him 'Lord'?
David said,
44 'The Lord said to my Lord:
Sit here on my right
until I put your enemies under your
feet'
45 If, then, David called him 'Lord,' how

22 13 Mt 8 12, 25 30, Lk 13 28 22.23 Acts 23 8 22.24 Deut 25 5 22.32 Ex 3 6
22.35–40 Lk 10 25–28 22.37 Deut 6 5 22 39 Lev 19 18 22 44 Ps 110 1

can the Messiah be David's descendant?"
46 No one was able to give Jesus any
answer, and from that day on no one dared
to ask him any more questions

Jesus Warns against the Teachers of the Law and the Pharisees
(Mark 12 38-39, Luke 11 43, 46, 20 45-46)

23 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds
and to his disciples 2 "The teachers
of the Law and the Pharisees are the
authorized interpreters of Moses' Law
3 So you must obey and follow everything
they tell you to do, do not, however,
imitate their actions, because they don't
practise what they preach 4 They tie on



They aren't willing to help them (23 4)

to people's backs loads that are heavy
and hard to carry, yet they aren't willing
even to lift a finger to help them carry
those loads 5 They do everything so that
people will see them Look at the straps
with scripture verses on them which they
wear on their foreheads and arms, and
notice how large they are! Notice also
how long are the tassels on their cloaks! u
6 They love the best places at feasts and
the reserved seats in the synagogues,
7 they love to be greeted with respect in
the market-places and to be called
'Teacher' 8 You must not be called
'Teacher', because you are all brothers
of one another and have only one Teacher
9 And you must not call anyone here on
earth 'Father', because you have only the
one Father in heaven 10 Nor should you
be called 'Leader', because your one and
only leader is the Messiah 11 The greatest
one among you must be your servant
12 Whoever makes himself great will be
humbled, and whoever humbles himself
will be made great

Jesus Condemns Their Hypocrisy
(Mark 12 40, Luke 11 39-42, 44, 52, 20 47)

13 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You lock the door to the Kingdom of
heaven in people's faces, and you
yourselves don't go in, nor do you allow
in those who are trying to enter! v
15 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You sail the seas and cross whole
countries to win one convert, and when
you succeed, you make him twice as
deserving of going to hell as you
yourselves are!
16 "How terrible for you, blind guides!



How terrible for you, blind guides! (23 16)

You teach, 'If someone swears by the
Temple, he isn't bound by his vow, but
if he swears by the gold in the Temple,
he is bound' 17 Blind fools! Which is more
important, the gold or the Temple which

u TASSELS ON THEIR CLOAKS *These tassels were worn as a sign of devotion to God* (see Num 15 37 41)

v *Some manuscripts add verse 14* How terrible for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites! You take advantage of widows and rob them of their homes, and then make a show of saying long prayers! Because of this your punishment will be all the worse! (see Mk 12 40)

23 5 Mt 6 1, Num 15 38, Deut 6 8 23 11 Mt 20 26-27, Mk 9 35, 10 43-44, Lk 22 26
23 12 Lk 14 11, 18 14

makes the gold holy? 18 You also teach, 'If
someone swears by the altar, he isn't
bound by his vow, but if he swears by
the gift on the altar, he is bound.' 19 How
blind you are! Which is the more
important, the gift or the altar which
makes the gift holy? 20 So then, when a
person swears by the altar, he is swearing
by it and by all the gifts on it, 21 and
when he swears by the Temple, he is
swearing by it and by God, who lives
there, 22 and when someone swears by
heaven, he is swearing by God's throne
and by him who sits on it.

23 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You give to God a tenth even of the
seasoning herbs, such as mint, dill, and
cumin, but you neglect to obey the really
important teachings of the Law, such as
justice and mercy and honesty. These you
should practice, without neglecting the
others. 24 Blind guides! You strain a fly
out of your drink, but swallow a camel!

25 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You clean the outside of your cup and
plate, while the inside is full of what you
have obtained by violence and selfishness.
26 Blind Pharisee! Clean what is inside the
cup first, and then the outside will be
clean too!

27 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You are like whitewashed tombs, which
look fine on the outside but are full of
bones and decaying corpses on the inside.
28 In the same way, on the outside you
appear good to everybody, but inside you
are full of hypocrisy and sins.

Jesus Predicts Their Punishment
(Luke 11.47-51)

29 "How terrible for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees! You hypocrites!
You make fine tombs for the prophets
and decorate the monuments of those who
lived good lives, 30 and you claim that if
you had lived during the time of your
ancestors, you would not have done what
they did and killed the prophets. 31 So you
actually admit that you are the descend-
ants of those who murdered the prophets!
32 Go on, then, and finish what your
ancestors started! 33 You snakes and sons
of snakes! How do you expect to escape
from being condemned to hell? 34 And so
I tell you that I will send you prophets
and wise men and teachers, you will kill
some of them, crucify others, and whip
others in the synagogues and chase them
from town to town. 35 As a result, the
punishment for the murder of all innocent
men will fall on you, from the murder
of innocent Abel to the murder of
Zachariah son of Berachiah, whom you
murdered between the Temple and the
altar. 36 I tell you indeed: the punishment
for all these murders will fall on the people
of this day!

Jesus' Love for Jerusalem
(Luke 13.34-35)

37 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem! You kill the
prophets and stone the messengers God
has sent you! How many times have I
wanted to put my arms round all your
people, just as a hen gathers her chicks
under her wings, but you would not let
me! 38 And so your Temple will be
abandoned and empty. 39 From now on,
I tell you, you will never see me again
until you say, 'God bless him who comes
in the name of the Lord.'"

Jesus Speaks of the Destruction of the Temple
(Mark 13.1-2; Luke 21.5-6)

24 Jesus left and was going away
from the Temple when his dis-
ciples came to him to call his attention
to its buildings. 2 "Yes," he said, "you may
well look at all these. I tell you this: not
a single stone here will be left in its place;
every one of them will be thrown down."

Troubles and Persecutions
(Mark 13.3-13; Luke 21.7-19)

3 As Jesus sat on the Mount of Olives,
the disciples came to him in private. "Tell
us when all this will be," they asked, "and
what will happen to show that it is the
time for your coming and the end of the
age."

4 Jesus answered, "Be on your guard,
and do not let anyone deceive you. 5 Many
men, claiming to speak for me, will come
and say, 'I am the Messiah!' and they
will deceive many people. 6 You are going
to hear the noise of battles close by and
the news of battles far away; but do not
be troubled. Such things must happen, but
they do not mean that the end has come.
7 Countries will fight each other; kingdoms
will attack one another. There will be
famines and earthquakes everywhere.

23.22 Is 66.1; Mt 5.34 23.23 Lev 27.30 23.27 Acts 23.3 23.33 Mt 3.7; 12.34; Lk 3.7
23.35 Gen 4.8; 2 Chr 24.20-21 23.38 Jer 22.5 23.39 Ps 118.26

8 All these things are like the first pains
of childbirth
9 "Then you will be arrested and handed
over to be punished and be put to death
All mankind will hate you because of me
10 Many will give up their faith at that
time, they will betray one another and
hate one another 11 Then many false
prophets will appear and deceive many
people 12 Such will be the spread of evil
that many people's love will grow cold
13 But whoever holds out to the end will
be saved 14 And this Good News about
the Kingdom will be preached through all
the world for a witness to all mankind,
and then the end will come

The Awful Horror
(Mark 13 14-23, Luke 21 20-24)

15 "You will see 'The Awful Horror' of
which the prophet Daniel spoke It will
be standing in the holy place" (Note to
the reader understand what this means!)
16 "Then those who are in Judaea must run
away to the hills 17 A man who is on
the roof of his house must not take the
time to go down and get his belongings
from the house 18 A man who is in the
field must not go back to get his cloak
19 How terrible it will be in those days
for women who are pregnant and for
mothers with little babies! 20 Pray to God
that you will not have to run away during
the winter or on a Sabbath! 21 For the
trouble at that time will be far more
terrible than any there has ever been, from
the beginning of the world to this very
day Nor will there ever be anything like
it again 22 But God has already reduced
the number of days, had he not done so,
nobody would survive For the sake of
his chosen people, however, God will
reduce the days
23 "Then, if anyone says to you, 'Look,
here is the Messiah!' or 'There he is!'—do
not believe him 24 For false Messiahs and
false prophets will appear, they will
perform great miracles and wonders in
order to deceive even God's chosen
people, if possible 25 Listen! I have told
you this before the time comes
26 "Or, if people should tell you, 'Look,
he is out in the desert!'—don't go there,
or if they say, 'Look, he is hiding here!'—
don't believe it 27 For the Son of Man
will come like the lightning which flashes
across the whole sky from the east to
the west
28 "Wherever there is a dead body, the
vultures will gather

The Coming of the Son of Man
(Mark 13 24-27, Luke 21 25-28)

29 "Soon after the trouble of those days,
the sun will grow dark, the moon will
no longer shine, the stars will fall from
heaven, and the powers in space will be
driven from their courses 30 Then the sign
of the Son of Man will appear in the sky,
and all the peoples of earth will weep
as they see the Son of Man coming on
the clouds of heaven with power and great
glory 31 The great trumpet will sound, and
he will send out his angels to the four
corners of the earth, and they will gather
his chosen people from one end of the
world to the other

The Lesson of the Fig-Tree
(Mark 13 28-31, Luke 21 29-33)

32 "Let the fig-tree teach you a lesson
When its branches become green and
tender and it starts putting out leaves,
you know that summer is near 33 In the
same way, when you see all these things,
you will know that the time is near, ready
to begin [w] 34 Remember that all these
things will happen before the people now
living have all died 35 Heaven and earth
will pass away, but my words will never
pass away

No One Knows the Day and Hour
(Mark 13 32-37, Luke 17.26-30, 34-36)

36 "No one knows, however, when that
day and hour will come—neither the
angels in heaven nor the Son,[x] the Father
alone knows 37 The coming of the Son
of Man will be like what happened in the
time of Noah 38 In the days before the
flood people ate and drank, men and
women married, up to the very day Noah
went into the boat, 39 yet they did not
realize what was happening until the flood
came and swept them all away That is
how it will be when the Son of Man comes
40 At that time two men will be working
in a field one will be taken away, the
other will be left behind 41 Two women
will be at a mill grinding meal one will

[w] the time is near, ready to begin, *or* he is near, ready to come
[x] *Some manuscripts do not have* nor the Son

24 9 Mt 10 22   24 13 Mt 10.22   24 15 Dan 9 27, 11 31, 12 11   24 17-18 Lk 17 31
24.21 Dan 12 1, Rev 7 14   24.26-27 Lk 17.23-24   24.28 Lk 17 37
24.29 Is 13 10, 34 4, Ezek 32 7, Joel 2 10,31, 3 15, Rev 6 12-13
24.30 Dan 7 13, Zech 12 10-14, Rev 1 7   24 37 Gen 6 5-8   24.39 Gen 7 6-24

be taken away, the other will be left
behind
42 Be on your guard, then, because you
do not know what day your Lord will
come 43 If the owner of a house knew
the time when the thief would come, you
can be sure that he would stay awake
and not let the thief break into his house
44 So then, you also must always be ready,
because the Son of Man will come at an
hour when you are not expecting him

The Faithful or the Unfaithful Servant
(Luke 12 41–48)

45 "Who, then, is a faithful and wise
servant? He is the one that his master
has placed in charge of the other servants
to give them their food at the proper time
46 How happy that servant is if his master
finds him doing this when he comes
home! 47 Indeed, I tell you, the master will
put that servant in charge of all his
property 48 But if he is a bad servant,
he will tell himself that his master will
not come back for a long time, 49 and he
will begin to beat his fellow-servants and
to eat and drink with drunkards 50 Then
that servant's master will come back one
day when the servant does not expect him
and at a time he does not know 51 The
master will cut him in pieces[y] and make
him share the fate of the hypocrites There
he will cry and grind his teeth

The Parable of the Ten Girls

25 "At that time the Kingdom of
heaven will be like this Once there
were ten girls who took their oil lamps
and went out to meet the bridegroom
2 Five of them were foolish, and the other
five were wise 3 The foolish ones took
their lamps but did not take any extra
oil with them, 4 while the wise ones took
containers full of oil for their lamps 5 The
bridegroom was late in coming, so the
girls began to nod and fall asleep
6 "It was already midnight when the
cry rang out, 'Here is the bridegroom!
Come and meet him!' 7 The ten girls woke
up and trimmed their lamps 8 Then the
foolish ones said to the wise ones, 'Let
us have some of your oil, because our
lamps are going out' 9 'No, indeed,' the
wise ones answered, 'there is not enough
for you and for us Go to the shop and
buy some for yourselves' 10 So the foolish
girls went off to buy some oil, and while
they were gone, the bridegroom arrived
The five girls who were ready went in
with him to the wedding feast, and the
door was closed
11 "Later the other girls arrived 'Sir,
sir! Let us in!' they cried out 12 'Certainly
not! I don't know you,' the bridegroom
answered"
13 And Jesus concluded, "Be on your
guard, then, because you do not know
the day or the hour

The Parable of the Three Servants
(Luke 19 11–27)

14 "At that time the Kingdom of heaven
will be like this Once there was a man
who was about to go on a journey; he
called his servants and put them in charge
of his property 15 He gave to each one
according to his ability to one he gave
five thousand silver coins, to another he
gave two thousand, and to another he
gave one thousand Then he left on his
journey 16 The servant who had received
five thousand coins went at once and
invested his money and earned another
five thousand 17 In the same way the
servant who had received two thousand
coins earned another two thousand 18 But
the servant who had received one
thousand coins went off, dug a hole in
the ground, and hid his master's money
19 "After a long time the master of
those servants came back and settled
accounts with them 20 The servant who
had received five thousand coins came
in and handed over the other five
thousand 'You gave me five thousand
coins, sir,' he said 'Look! Here are
another five thousand that I have earned'
21 'Well done, you good and faithful
servant!' said his master 'You have been
faithful in managing small amounts, so
I will put you in charge of large amounts
Come on in and share my happiness!'
22 Then the servant who had been given
two thousand coins came in and said, 'You
gave me two thousand coins, sir Look!
Here are another two thousand that I have
earned' 23 'Well done, you good and
faithful servant!' said his master 'You
have been faithful in managing small
amounts, so I will put you in charge of
large amounts Come on in and share my
happiness!'
24 Then the servant who had received
one thousand coins came in and said, 'Sir,
I know you are a hard man, you reap
harvests where you did not sow, and you

[y] cut him in pieces *or* throw him out
24 43–44 Lk 12 39–40 25 1: Lk 12 35 25 11–12 Lk 13 25 25 14–30 Lk 19 11–27

gather crops where you did not scatter
seed 25 I was afraid, so I went off and
hid your money in the ground Look! Here
is what belongs to you'
26 'You bad and lazy servant!' his
master said 'You knew, did you, that I
reap harvests where I did not sow, and
gather crops where I did not scatter seed?
27 Well, then, you should have deposited
my money in the bank, and I would have
received it all back with interest when I
returned 28 Now, take the money away
from him and give it back to the one who
has ten thousand coins 29 For to every
person who has something, even more will
be given, and he will have more than
enough, but the person who has nothing,
even the little that he has will be taken
away from him 30 As for this useless
servant—throw him outside in the dark-
ness, there he will cry and grind his teeth'

The Final Judgement

31 "When the Son of Man comes as
King and all the angels with him, he will
sit on his royal throne, 32 and the people
of all the nations will be gathered before
him Then he will divide them into two
groups, just as a shepherd separates the
sheep from the goats 33 He will put the
righteous people on his right and the
others on his left 34 Then the King will
say to the people on his right, 'Come,
you that are blessed by my Father! Come
and possess the kingdom which has been
prepared for you ever since the creation
of the world 35 I was hungry and you fed
me, thirsty and you gave me a drink, I
was a stranger and you received me in
your homes, 36 naked and you clothed me,
I was sick and you took care of me, in
prison and you visited me'
37 The righteous will then answer him,
'When, Lord, did we ever see you hungry
and feed you, or thirsty and give you a
drink? 38 When did we ever see you a
stranger and welcome you in our homes,
or naked and clothe you? 39 When did we
ever see you sick or in prison, and visit
you?' 40 The King will reply, 'I tell you,
whenever you did this for one of the least
important of these brothers of mine, you
did it for me!'
41 "Then he will say to those on his
left, 'Away from me, you that are under
God's curse! Away to the eternal fire
which has been prepared for the Devil
and his angels! 42 I was hungry but you
would not feed me, thirsty but you would
not give me a drink, 43 I was a stranger
but you would not welcome me in your
homes, naked but you would not clothe
me, I was sick and in prison but you
would not take care of me'
44 Then they will answer him, 'When,
Lord, did we ever see you hungry or
thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or
in prison, and would not help you?' 45 The
King will reply, 'I tell you, whenever you
refused to help one of these least
important ones, you refused to help me'
46 These, then, will be sent off to eternal
punishment, but the righteous will go to
eternal life"

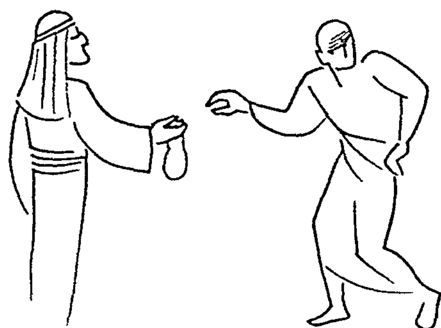
The Plot against Jesus
(Mark 14 1-2, Luke 22 1-2, John 11 45-53)

26 When Jesus had finished teaching
all these things, he said to his
disciples, 2 "In two days, as you know,
it will be the Passover Festival, and the
Son of Man will be handed over to be
crucified"
3 Then the chief priests and the elders
met together in the palace of Caiaphas,
the High Priest, 4 and made plans to arrest
Jesus secretly and put him to death 5 "We
must not do it during the festival," they
said, "or the people will riot"

Jesus Is Anointed at Bethany
(Mark 14 3-9; John 12 1-8)

6 Jesus was in Bethany at the house
of Simon, a man who had suffered from
a dreaded skin-disease 7 While Jesus was
eating, a woman came to him with an
alabaster jar filled with an expensive
perfume, which she poured on his head
8 The disciples saw this and became angry
"Why all this waste?" they asked 9 "This
perfume could have been sold for a large
amount and the money given to the poor!"
10 Jesus knew what they were saying,
so he said to them, "Why are you
bothering this woman? It is a fine and
beautiful thing that she has done for me
11 You will always have poor people with
you, but you will not always have me
12 What she did was to pour this perfume
on my body to get me ready for burial
13 Now, I assure you that wherever this
gospel is preached all over the world, what
she has done will be told in memory of
her"

25.29 Mt 13 12, Mk 4 25, Lk 8 18 25 30 Mt 8 12, 22 13, Lk 13.28 25 31 Mt 16.27, 19.28
25 46 Dan 12 2 26 2 Ex 12 1-27 26 7 Lk 7 37-38 26 11 Deut 15 11



Thirty silver coins (26 15)

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus
(Mark 14 10–11, Luke 22 3–6)

14 Then one of the twelve disciples—
the one named Judas Iscariot—went to
the chief priests [15]and asked, "What will
you give me if I betray Jesus to you?"
They counted out thirty silver coins and
gave them to him [16]From then on Judas
was looking for a good chance to hand
Jesus over to them

Jesus Eats the Passover Meal with His Disciples
(Mark 14 12–21, Luke 22 7–14, 21–23; John 13.21–30)

17 On the first day of the Festival of
Unleavened Bread the disciples came to
Jesus and asked him, "Where do you want
us to get the Passover meal ready for
you?"
18 "Go to a certain man in the city,"
he said to them, "and tell him 'The
Teacher says, My hour has come, my
disciples and I will celebrate the Passover
at your house'"
19 The disciples did as Jesus had told
them and prepared the Passover meal
20 When it was evening, Jesus and the
twelve disciples sat down to eat [21]During
the meal Jesus said, "I tell you, one of
you will betray me"
22 The disciples were very upset and
began to ask him, one after the other,
"Surely, Lord, you don't mean me?"
23 Jesus answered, "One who dips his
bread in the dish with me will betray me
[24]The Son of Man will die as the
Scriptures say he will, but how terrible
for that man who betrays the Son of Man!
It would have been better for that man
if he had never been born!"
25 Judas, the traitor, spoke up "Surely,
Teacher, you don't mean me?" he asked
Jesus answered, "So you say."

The Lord's Supper
(Mark 14 22–26, Luke 22 14–20, 1 Cor 11 23–25)

26 While they were eating, Jesus took
a piece of bread, gave a prayer of thanks,
broke it, and gave it to his disciples "Take
and eat it," he said, "this is my body"
27 Then he took a cup, gave thanks to
God, and gave it to them "Drink it, all
of you," he said, [28]"this is my blood,
which seals God's covenant, my blood
poured out for many for the forgiveness
of sins [29]I tell you, I will never again
drink this wine until the day I drink the
new wine with you in my Father's
Kingdom"
30 Then they sang a hymn and went
out to the Mount of Olives

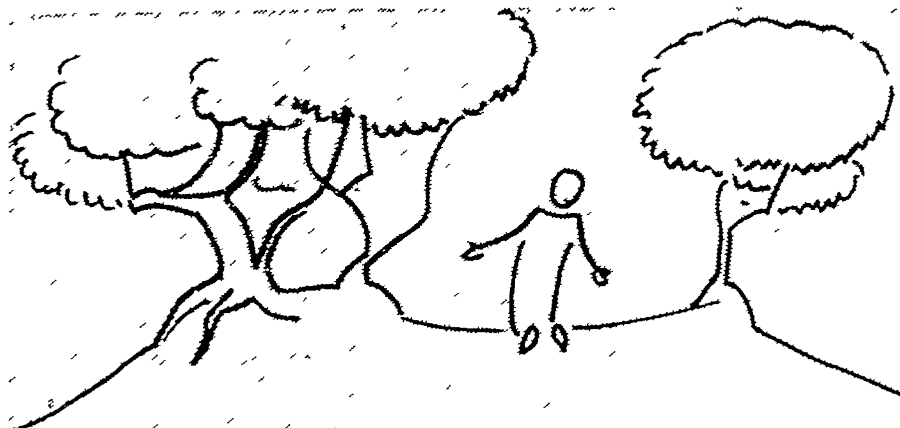
Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial
(Mark 14 27–31, Luke 22 31–34, John 13 36–38)

31 Then Jesus said to them, "This very
night all of you will run away and leave
me, for the scripture says, 'God will kill
the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock
will be scattered' [32]But after I am raised
to life, I will go to Galilee ahead of you"
33 Peter spoke up and said to Jesus,
"I will never leave you, even though all
the rest do!"
34 Jesus said to Peter, "I tell you that
before the cock crows tonight, you will
say three times that you do not know
me"
35 Peter answered, "I will never say
that, even if I have to die with you!"
And all the other disciples said the same
thing

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane
(Mark 14 32–42, Luke 22 39–46)

36 Then Jesus went with his disciples
to a place called Gethsemane, and he said
to them, "Sit here while I go over there
and pray" [37]He took with him Peter and
the two sons of Zebedee Grief and
anguish came over him, [38]and he said to
them, "The sorrow in my heart is so great
that it almost crushes me Stay here and
keep watch with me"

26 15 Zech 11 12 26.23 Ps 41 9 26.28 Ex 24 8, Jer 31 31–34 26 31 Zech 13 7
26 32 Mt 28 16



Take this cup of suffering from me! (26.39)

39 He went a little farther on, threw
himself face downwards on the ground,
and prayed, "My Father, if it is possible,
take this cup of suffering from me! Yet
not what I want, but what you want."
40 Then he returned to the three
disciples and found them asleep, and he
said to Peter, "How is it that you three
were not able to keep watch with me even
for one hour?
41 Keep watch and pray that
you will not fall into temptation. The spirit
is willing, but the flesh is weak."
42 Once more Jesus went away and
prayed, "My Father, if this cup of
suffering cannot be taken away unless I
drink it, your will be done."
43 He returned
once more and found the disciples asleep;
they could not keep their eyes open.
44 Again Jesus left them, went away,
and prayed the third time, saying the same
words.
45 Then he returned to the disciples
and said, "Are you still sleeping and
resting? Look! The hour has come for
the Son of Man to be handed over to
the power of sinful men.
46 Get up, let us
go. Look, here is the man who is betraying
me!"

The Arrest of Jesus

(Mark 14.43–50; Luke 22.47–53;
John 18.3–12)

47 Jesus was still speaking when Judas,
one of the twelve disciples, arrived. With
him was a large crowd armed with swords
and clubs and sent by the chief priests
and the elders.
48 The traitor had given
the crowd a signal: "The man I kiss is
the one you want. Arrest him!"
49 Judas went straight to Jesus and
said, "Peace be with you, Teacher," and
kissed him.
50 Jesus answered, "Be quick about it,
friend!"[z]
Then they came up, arrested Jesus, and
held him tight.
51 One of those who were
with Jesus drew his sword and struck at
the High Priest's slave, cutting off his ear.
52 "Put your sword back in its place,"
Jesus said to him. "All who take the sword
will die by the sword.
53 Don't you know
that I could call on my Father for help,
and at once he would send me more than
twelve armies of angels?
54 But in that
case, how could the Scriptures come true
which say that this is what must happen?"
55 Then Jesus spoke to the crowd, "Did
you have to come with swords and clubs
to capture me, as though I were an
outlaw? Every day I sat down and taught
in the Temple, and you did not arrest me.
56 But all this has happened in order to
make what the prophets wrote in the
Scriptures come true."
Then all the disciples left him and ran
away.

Jesus Before the Council

(Mark 14.53–65; Luke 22.54–55, 63–71;
John 18.13–14, 19–24)

57 Those who had arrested Jesus took
him to the house of Caiaphas, the High
Priest, where the teachers of the Law and
the elders had gathered together.
58 Peter
followed from a distance, as far as the

[z] Be quick about it, friend! *or* Why are you here, friend?
26.55 Lk 19.47; 21.37

courtyard of the High Priest's house He
went into the courtyard and sat down with
the guards to see how it would all come
out 59 The chief priests and the whole
Council tried to find some false evidence
against Jesus to put him to death, 60 but
they could not find any, even though many
people came forward and told lies about
him Finally two men stepped up 61 and
said, "This man said, 'I am able to tear
down God's Temple and three days later
build it up again'"
62 The High Priest stood up and said
to Jesus, "Have you no answer to give
to this accusation against you?" 63 But
Jesus kept quiet Again the High Priest
spoke to him, "In the name of the living
God I now put you on oath tell us if
you are the Messiah, the Son of God"
64 Jesus answered him, "So you say
But I tell all of you from this time on
you will see the Son of Man sitting on
the right of the Almighty and coming on
the clouds of heaven!"
65 At this the High Priest tore his
clothes and said, "Blasphemy! We don't
need any more witnesses! You have just
heard his blasphemy! 66 What do you
think?"
They answered, "He is guilty and must
die"
67 Then they spat in his face and beat
him, and those who slapped him 68 said,
"Prophesy for us, Messiah! Guess who
hit you!"

Peter Denies Jesus
(Mark 14 66–72, Luke 22 56–62,
John 18 15–18, 25–27)

69 Peter was sitting outside in the
courtyard when one of the High Priest's
servant-girls came to him and said, "You,
too, were with Jesus of Galilee"
70 But he denied it in front of them
all "I don't know what you are talking
about," he answered, 71 and went on out
to the entrance of the courtyard Another
servant-girl saw him and said to the men
there, "He was with Jesus of Nazareth"
72 Again Peter denied it and answered,
"I swear that I don't know that man!"
73 After a little while the men standing
there came to Peter "Of course you are
one of them," they said "After all, the
way you speak gives you away!"
74 Then Peter said, "I swear that I am
telling the truth! May God punish me if
I am not! I do not know that man!"
Just then a cock crowed, 75 and Peter
remembered what Jesus had told him
"Before the cock crows, you will say three
times that you do not know me" He went
out and wept bitterly

Jesus Is Taken to Pilate
(Mark 15 1, Luke 23 1–2, John 18 28–32)

27 Early in the morning all the chief
priests and the elders made their
plans against Jesus to put him to death
2 They put him in chains, led him off, and
handed him over to Pilate, the Roman
governor

The Death of Judas
(Acts 1 18–19)

3 When Judas, the traitor, learnt that
Jesus had been condemned, he repented
and took back the thirty silver coins to
the chief priests and the elders 4 "I have
sinned by betraying an innocent man to
death!" he said
"What do we care about that?" they
answered "That is your business!"
5 Judas threw the coins down in the
Temple and left, then he went off and
hanged himself
6 The chief priests picked up the coins
and said, "This is blood money, and it
is against our Law to put it in the temple
treasury" 7 After reaching an agreement
about it, they used the money to buy
Potter's Field, as a cemetery for
foreigners 8 That is why that field is called
"Field of Blood" to this very day
9 Then what the prophet Jeremiah had
said came true "They took the thirty
silver coins, the amount the people of
Israel had agreed to pay for him, 10 and
used the money to buy the potter's field,
as the Lord had commanded me"

Pilate Questions Jesus
(Mark 15 2–5, Luke 23 3–5, John 18 33–38)

11 Jesus stood before the Roman
governor, who questioned him "Are you
the king of the Jews?" he asked
"So you say," answered Jesus 12 But
he said nothing in response to the
accusations of the chief priests and elders
13 So Pilate said to him, "Don't you
hear all these things they accuse you of?"
14 But Jesus refused to answer a single
word, with the result that the Governor
was greatly surprised

26 61 Jn 2 19 26 64 Dan 7 13 26 65–66 Lev 24 16 26 67 Is 50 6
27.3–8 Acts 1 18–19 27 9–10 Zech 11 12–13

Jesus Is Sentenced to Death
(Mark 15 6-15, Luke 23 13-25,
John 18 39-19 16)

15 At every Passover Festival the
Roman governor was in the habit of
setting free any one prisoner the crowd
asked for 16 At that time there was a well-
known prisoner named Jesus Barabbas
17 So when the crowd gathered, Pilate
asked them, "Which one do you want me
to set free for you? Jesus Barabbas or
Jesus called the Messiah?" 18 He knew
very well that the Jewish authorities had
handed Jesus over to him because they
were jealous
19 While Pilate was sitting in the
judgement hall, his wife sent him a
message "Have nothing to do with that
innocent man, because in a dream last
night I suffered much on account of him"
20 The chief priests and the elders
persuaded the crowd to ask Pilate to set
Barabbas free and have Jesus put to
death 21 But Pilate asked the crowd,
"Which one of these two do you want
me to set free for you?"
"Barabbas!" they answered
22 "What, then, shall I do with Jesus
called the Messiah?" Pilate asked them
"Crucify him!" they all answered
23 But Pilate asked, "What crime has
he committed?"
Then they started shouting at the top
of their voices "Crucify him!"
24 When Pilate saw that it was no use
to go on, but that a riot might break out,
he took some water, washed his hands
in front of the crowd, and said, "I am
not responsible for the death of this man!
This is your doing!"
25 The whole crowd answered, "Let the
punishment for his death fall on us and
our children!"
26 Then Pilate set Barabbas free for
them, and after he had Jesus whipped, he
handed him over to be crucified

The Soldiers Mock Jesus
(Mark 15 16-20, John 19 2-3)

27 Then Pilate's soldiers took Jesus into
the governor's palace, and the whole
company gathered round him 28 They
stripped off his clothes and put a scarlet
robe on him 29 Then they made a crown
out of thorny branches and placed it on
his head, and put a stick in his right hand,
then they knelt before him and mocked
him "Long live the King of the Jews!"
they said 30 They spat on him, and took
the stick and hit him over the head
31 When they had finished mocking him,
they took the robe off and put his own
clothes back on him Then they led him
out to crucify him

Jesus Is Crucified
(Mark 15 21-32, Luke 23 26-43,
John 19 17-27)

32 As they were going out, they met
a man from Cyrene named Simon, and
the soldiers forced him to carry Jesus'
cross 33 They came to a place called
Golgotha, which means, "The Place of the
Skull" 34 There they offered Jesus wine
mixed with a bitter substance, but after
tasting it, he would not drink it
35 They crucified him and then divided
his clothes among them by throwing dice
36 After that they sat there and watched
him 37 Above his head they put the written
notice of the accusation against him
"This is Jesus, the King of the Jews"
38 Then they crucified two bandits with
Jesus, one on his right and the other on
his left
39 People passing by shook their heads
and hurled insults at Jesus 40 "You were
going to tear down the Temple and build
it up again in three days! Save yourself
if you are God's Son! Come on down from
the cross!"
41 In the same way the chief priests
and the teachers of the Law and the elders
jeered at him 42 "He saved others, but
he cannot save himself! Isn't he the king
of Israel? If he comes down off the cross
now, we will believe in him! 43 He trusts
in God and claims to be God's Son Well,
then, let us see if God wants to save him
now!"
44 Even the bandits who had been
crucified with him insulted him in the
same way

The Death of Jesus
(Mark 15 33-41, Luke 23 44-49,
John 19 28-30)

45 At noon the whole country was
covered with darkness, which lasted for
three hours 46 At about three o'clock
Jesus cried out with a loud shout, "*Eli,
Eli, lema sabachthani*?" which means,
"My God, my God, why did you abandon
me?"
47 Some of the people standing there

27 24 Deut 21 6-9 27 34 Ps 69 21 27 35 Ps 22 18 27.39 Ps 22 7, 109 25
27 40 Mt 26 61, Jn 2 19 27 43 Ps 22 8 27 46 Ps 22 1

heard him and said, "He is calling for
Elijah!" 48 One of them ran up at once,
took a sponge, soaked it in cheap wine,
put it on the end of a stick, and tried
to make him drink it
49 But the others said, "Wait, let us
see if Elijah is coming to save him!"
50 Jesus again gave a loud cry and
breathed his last
51 Then the curtain hanging in the
Temple was torn in two from top to
bottom The earth shook, the rocks split
apart, 52 the graves broke open, and many
of God's people who had died were raised
to life 53 They left the graves, and after
Jesus rose from death, they went into the
Holy City, where many people saw them
54 When the army officer and the
soldiers with him who were watching
Jesus saw the earthquake and everything
else that happened, they were terrified
and said, "He really was the Son of God!"
55 There were many women there,
looking on from a distance, who had
followed Jesus from Galilee and helped
him 56 Among them were Mary
Magdalene, Mary the mother of James
and Joseph, and the wife of Zebedee

The Burial of Jesus

(Mark 15 42–47, Luke 23 50–56,
John 19 38–42)

57 When it was evening, a rich man
from Arimathea arrived, his name was
Joseph, and he also was a disciple of
Jesus 58 He went into the presence of
Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus
Pilate gave orders for the body to be given
to Joseph 59 So Joseph took it, wrapped it
in a new linen sheet, 60 and placed it in
his own tomb, which he had just recently
dug out of solid rock Then he rolled a
large stone across the entrance to the
tomb and went away 61 Mary Magdalene
and the other Mary were sitting there,
facing the tomb

The Guard at the Tomb

62 The next day, which was a Sabbath,
the chief priests and the Pharisees met
with Pilate 63 and said, "Sir, we remember
that while that liar was still alive he said,
'I will be raised to life three days later'
64 Give orders, then, for his tomb to be
carefully guarded until the third day, so
that his disciples will not be able to go
and steal the body, and then tell the people
that he was raised from death This last lie
would be even worse than the first one"
65 "Take a guard," Pilate told them, "go
and make the tomb as secure as you can"
66 So they left and made the tomb
secure by putting a seal on the stone and
leaving the guard on watch

The Resurrection

(Mark 16 1–10, Luke 24 1–12, John 20 1–10)

28 After the Sabbath, as Sunday
morning was dawning, Mary
Magdalene and the other Mary went to
look at the tomb 2 Suddenly there was
a violent earthquake, an angel of the Lord
came down from heaven, rolled the stone
away, and sat on it 3 His appearance was
like lightning, and his clothes were white
as snow 4 The guards were so afraid that
they trembled and became like dead men
5 The angel spoke to the women "You
must not be afraid," he said "I know you
are looking for Jesus, who was crucified
6 He is not here, he has been raised, just
as he said Come here and see the place
where he was lying 7 Go quickly, now,
and tell his disciples, 'He has been raised
from death, and now he is going to Galilee
ahead of you, there you will see him!'
Remember what I have told you"
8 So they left the tomb in a hurry, afraid
and yet filled with joy, and ran to tell
his disciples
9 Suddenly Jesus met them and said,
"Peace be with you" They came up to
him, took hold of his feet, and worshipped
him 10 "Do not be afraid," Jesus said to
them "Go and tell my brothers to go to
Galilee, and there they will see me"

The Report of the Guard

11 While the women went on their way,
some of the soldiers guarding the tomb
went back to the city and told the chief
priests everything that had happened
12 The chief priests met with the elders
and made their plan, they gave a large
sum of money to the soldiers 13 and said,
"You are to say that his disciples came
during the night and stole his body while
you were asleep 14 And if the Governor
should hear of this, we will convince him
that you are innocent, and that you will
have nothing to worry about"
15 The guards took the money and did
what they were told to do And so that

27 48 Ps 69 21 27 51 Ex 26 31–33 27 55–56 Lk 8 2–3
27 63 Mt 16 21, 17 23, 20 19, Mk 8 31, 9 31, 10 33–34, Lk 9 22, 18 31–33

ıs the report spread round by the Jews
to thıs very day

Jesus Appears to Hıs Disciples
(Mark 16 14-18, Luke 24 36-49,
John 20 19-23, Acts 1 6-8)

16 The eleven dısciples went to the hıll
ın Galılee where Jesus had told them to
go [17]When they saw hım, they wor-
shipped hım, even though some of them
doubted [18]Jesus drew near and saıd to
them, "I have been gıven all authorıty
ın heaven and on earth [19]Go, then, to
all peoples everywhere and make them
my dısciples baptıze them ın the name
of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spırıt,
[20]and teach them to obey everythıng I
have commanded you And I wıll be wıth
you always, to the end of the age"

28 16 Mt 26 32, Mk 14 28 28 19 Acts 1 8

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK

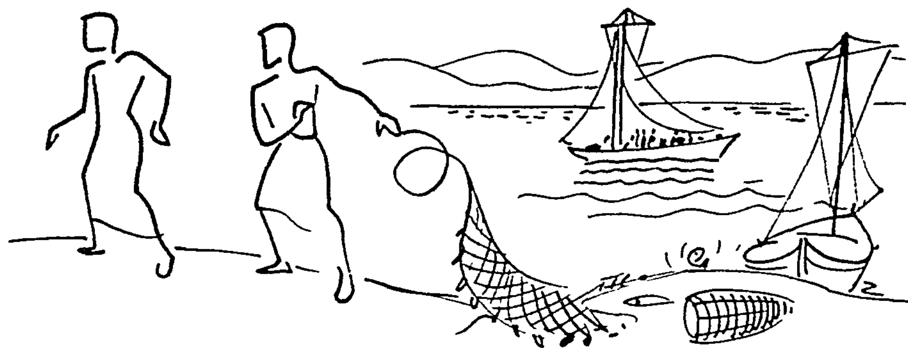
INTRODUCTION

The Gospel of Mark begıns wıth the statement that ıt ıs "the Good News about Jesus Chrıst, the Son of God" Jesus ıs pıctured as a man of actıon and authorıty Hıs authorıty ıs seen ın hıs teachıng, ın hıs power over demons, and ın forgıvıng people's sıns Jesus speaks of hımself as the Son of Man, who came to gıve hıs lıfe to set people free from sın

Mark presents the story of Jesus ın a straıghtforward, vıgorous way, wıth emphasıs on what Jesus dıd, rather than on hıs words and teachıngs After a brıef prologue about John the Baptıst and the baptısm and temptation of Jesus, the wrıter ımmedıately takes up Jesus' mınıstry of healıng and teachıng As tıme goes on, the followers of Jesus come to understand hım better, but Jesus' opponents become more hostıle The closıng chapters report the events of Jesus' last week of earthly lıfe, especıally hıs crucıfıxıon and resurrectıon

The two endıngs to the Gospel, whıch are enclosed ın brackets, are generally regarded as wrıtten by someone other than the author of *Mark*

Outlıne of Contents



At once they left their nets (1 18)

The Preaching of John the Baptist
(Matt 3 1-12, Luke 3 1-18, John 1 19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God [a] 2 It began
as the prophet Isaiah had written
"God said, 'I will send my messenger
ahead of you
to clear the way for you '
3 Someone is shouting in the desert,
'Get the road ready for the Lord,
make a straight path for him to
travel!' "
4 So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching [b] "Turn away
from your sins and be baptized," he told
the people, "and God will forgive your
sins " 5 Many people from the province
of Judaea and the city of Jerusalem went
out to hear John They confessed their
sins, and he baptized them in the River
Jordan
6 John wore clothes made of camel's
hair, with a leather belt round his waist,
and his food was locusts and wild honey
7 He announced to the people, "The man
who will come after me is much greater
than I am I am not good enough even
to bend down and untie his sandals 8 I
baptize you with water, but he will baptize
you with the Holy Spirit "

The Baptism and Temptation of Jesus
(Matt. 3 13-4 11, Luke 3 21-22, 4 1-13)

9 Not long afterwards Jesus came from
Nazareth in the province of Galilee, and
was baptized by John in the Jordan 10 As
soon as Jesus came up out of the water,
he saw heaven opening and the Spirit
coming down on him like a dove 11 And
a voice came from heaven, "You are my
own dear Son I am pleased with you "
12 At once the Spirit made him go into
the desert, 13 where he stayed forty days,
being tempted by Satan Wild animals
were there also, but angels came and
helped him

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen
(Matt 4 12-22, Luke 4 14-15, 5 1-11)

14 After John had been put in prison,
Jesus went to Galilee and preached the
Good News from God 15 "The right time
has come," he said, "and the Kingdom
of God is near! Turn away from your
sins and believe the Good News!"
16 As Jesus walked along the shore of
Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen,
Simon and his brother Andrew, catching
fish with a net 17 Jesus said to them,
"Come with me, and I will teach you to
catch men " 18 At once they left their nets
and went with him
19 He went a little farther on and saw
two other brothers, James and John, the
sons of Zebedee They were in their boat
getting their nets ready 20 As soon as
Jesus saw them, he called them, they left
their father Zebedee in the boat with the
hired men and went with Jesus

A Man with an Evil Spirit
(Luke 4 31-37)

21 Jesus and his disciples came to the

[a] *Some manuscripts do not have* the Son of God
[b] John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching, *some manuscripts have* John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching
1.2 Mal 3 1 1.3 Is 40 3 1 6 2 Kgs 1 8
1 11 Gen 22.2, Ps 2 7, Is 42 1, Mt 3 17, 12 18, Mk 9 7, Lk 3 22 1 15 Mt 3 2



Took her by the hand, and the fever left her (1 31)

town of Capernaum, and on the next
Sabbath Jesus went to the synagogue and
began to teach 22 The people who heard
him were amazed at the way he taught,
for he wasn't like the teachers of the Law,
instead, he taught with authority
23 Just then a man with an evil spirit
in him came into the synagogue and
screamed, 24 "What do you want with us,
Jesus of Nazareth? Are you here to
destroy us? I know who you are—you
are God's holy messenger!"
25 Jesus ordered the spirit, "Be quiet,
and come out of the man!"
26 The evil spirit shook the man hard,
gave a loud scream, and came out of him
27 The people were all so amazed that they
started saying to one another, "What is
this? Is it some kind of new teaching?
This man has authority to give orders to
the evil spirits, and they obey him!"
28 And so the news about Jesus spread
quickly everywhere in the province of
Galilee

Jesus Heals Many People
(Matt 8 14-17, Luke 4 38-41)

29 Jesus and his disciples, including
James and John, left the synagogue and
went straight to the home of Simon and
Andrew 30 Simon's mother-in-law was
sick in bed with a fever, and as soon as
Jesus arrived, he was told about her 31 He
went to her, took her by the hand, and
helped her up The fever left her, and she
began to wait on them

32 After the sun had set and evening
had come, people brought to Jesus all the
sick and those who had demons 33 All
the people of the town gathered in front
of the house 34 Jesus healed many who
were sick with all kinds of diseases and
drove out many demons He would not
let the demons say anything, because they
knew who he was

Jesus Preaches in Galilee
(Luke 4 42-44)

35 Very early the next morning, long
before daylight, Jesus got up and left the
house He went out of the town to a lonely
place, where he prayed 36 But Simon and
his companions went out searching for
him, 37 and when they found him, they
said, "Everyone is looking for you"
38 But Jesus answered, "We must go
on to the other villages round here I have
to preach in them also, because that is
why I came"
39 So he travelled all over Galilee,
preaching in the synagogues and driving
out demons

Jesus Heals a Man
(Matt 8 1-4, Luke 5 12-16)

40 A man suffering from a dreaded skin-
disease came to Jesus, knelt down, and
begged him for help "If you want to,"
he said, "you can make me clean"[c]
41 Jesus was filled with pity,[d] and
stretched out his hand and touched him
"I do want to," he answered "Be clean!"

[c] MAKE ME CLEAN *This disease was considered to make a person ritually unclean*
[d] pity, *some manuscripts have* anger
1 22 Mt 7 28-29 1 39 Mt 4 23, 9 35

42 At once the disease left the man, and
he was clean 43 Then Jesus spoke sternly
to him and sent him away at once, 44 after
saying to him, "Listen, don't tell anyone
about this But go straight to the priest
and let him examine you, then in order
to prove to everyone that you are cured,
offer the sacrifice that Moses ordered"
45 But the man went away and began
to spread the news everywhere Indeed,
he talked so much that Jesus could not
go into a town publicly Instead, he stayed
out in lonely places, and people came to
him from everywhere

Jesus Heals a Paralysed Man
(Matt. 9 1-8, Luke 5 17-26)

2 A few days later Jesus went back
to Capernaum, and the news spread
that he was at home 2 So many people
came together that there was no room
left, not even out in front of the door
Jesus was preaching the message to them
3 when four men arrived, carrying a
paralysed man to Jesus 4 Because of the
crowd, however, they could not get the
man to him So they made a hole in the
roof right above the place where Jesus
was When they had made an opening,
they let the man down, lying on his mat
5 Seeing how much faith they had, Jesus
said to the paralysed man, "My son, your
sins are forgiven"
6 Some teachers of the Law who were
sitting there thought to themselves,
7 "How does he dare to talk like this?
This is blasphemy! God is the only one
who can forgive sins!"
8 At once Jesus knew what they were
thinking, so he said to them, "Why do
you think such things? 9 Is it easier to
say to this paralysed man, 'Your sins are
forgiven', or to say, 'Get up, pick up your
mat, and walk'? 10 I will prove to you,
then, that the Son of Man has authority on
earth to forgive sins" So he said to the
paralysed man, 11 "I tell you, get up, pick
up your mat, and go home!"
12 While they all watched, the man got
up, picked up his mat, and hurried away
They were all completely amazed and
praised God, saying, "We have never seen
anything like this!"

Jesus Calls Levi
(Matt 9 9-13, Luke 5 27-32)

13 Jesus went back again to the shore
of Lake Galilee A crowd came to him,
and he started teaching them 14 As he
walked along, he saw a tax collector, Levi
son of Alphaeus, sitting in his office Jesus
said to him, "Follow me" Levi got up
and followed him
15 Later on Jesus was having a meal
in Levi's house [e] A large number of tax
collectors and other outcasts was follow-
ing Jesus, and many of them joined him
and his disciples at the table 16 Some
teachers of the Law, who were Pharisees,
saw that Jesus was eating with these
outcasts and tax collectors, so they asked
his disciples, "Why does he eat with such
people?"
17 Jesus heard them and answered,
"People who are well do not need a doctor,
but only those who are sick I have not
come to call respectable people, but
outcasts"

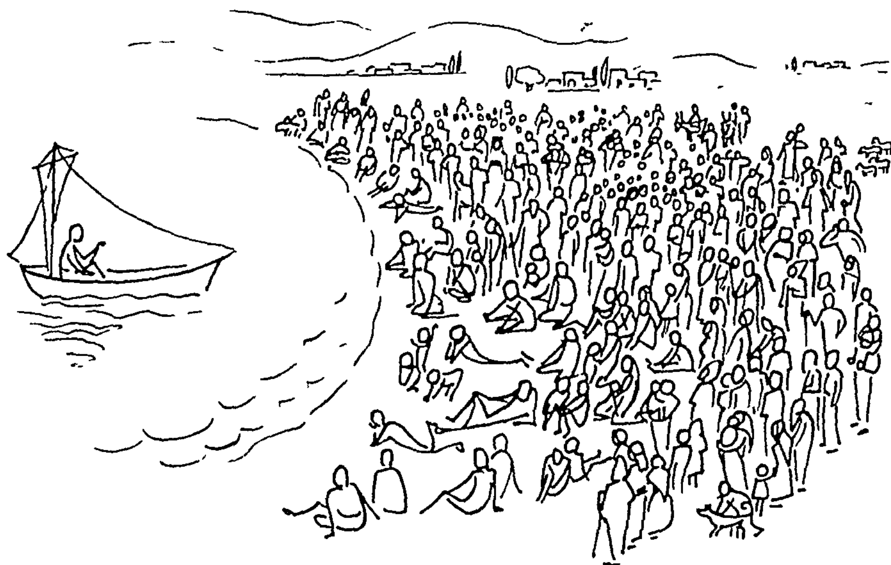
The Question about Fasting
(Matt 9 14-17, Luke 5 33-39)

18 On one occasion the followers of
John the Baptist and the Pharisees were
fasting Some people came to Jesus and
asked him, "Why is it that the disciples
of John the Baptist and the disciples of
the Pharisees fast, but yours do not?"
19 Jesus answered, "Do you expect the
guests at a wedding party to go without
food? Of course not! As long as the
bridegroom is with them, they will not
do that 20 But the day will come when
the bridegroom will be taken away from
them, and then they will fast
21 "No one uses a piece of new cloth
to patch up an old coat, because the new
patch will shrink and tear off some of
the old cloth, making an even bigger hole
22 Nor does anyone pour new wine into
used wineskins, because the wine will
burst the skins, and both the wine and
the skins will be ruined Instead, new wine
must be poured into fresh wineskins"

The Question about the Sabbath
(Matt 12 1-8, Luke 6 1-5)

23 Jesus was walking through some
cornfields on the Sabbath As his disciples
walked along with him, they began to pick
the ears of corn 24 So the Pharisees said
to Jesus, "Look, it is against our Law
for your disciples to do that on the
Sabbath!"
25 Jesus answered, "Have you never
read what David did that time when he
needed something to eat? He and his men

[e] in Levi's house, *or* in his (*that is* Jesus') house
1 44 Lev 14 1-32   2 23 Deut 23 25   2 25-26 1 Sam 21 1-6



The crowd was so large (3 9)

were hungry, 26 so he went into the house
of God and ate the bread offered to God
This happened when Abiathar was the
High Priest According to our Law only
the priests may eat this bread—but David
ate it and even gave it to his men "
27 And Jesus concluded, "The Sabbath
was made for the good of man, man was
not made for the Sabbath 28 So the Son
of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath "

The Man with a Paralysed Hand
(Matt 12 9-14, Luke 6 6-11)

3 Then Jesus went back to the syna-
gogue, where there was a man who
had a paralysed hand 2 Some people were
there who wanted to accuse Jesus of doing
wrong, so they watched him closely to
see whether he would heal the man on
the Sabbath 3 Jesus said to the man,
"Come up here to the front " 4 Then he
asked the people, "What does our Law
allow us to do on the Sabbath? To help
or to harm? To save a man's life or to
destroy it?"
But they did not say a thing 5 Jesus
was angry as he looked round at them,
but at the same time he felt sorry for
them, because they were so stubborn and
wrong Then he said to the man, "Stretch
out your hand " He stretched it out, and
it became well again 6 So the Pharisees
left the synagogue and met at once with
some members of Herod's party, and they
made plans to kill Jesus

A Crowd by the Lake

7 Jesus and his disciples went away to
Lake Galilee, and a large crowd followed
him They had come from Galilee, from
Judaea, 8 from Jerusalem, from the terri-
tory of Idumea, from the territory on the
east side of the Jordan, and from the
region round the cities of Tyre and Sidon
All these people came to Jesus because
they had heard of the things he was doing
9 The crowd was so large that Jesus told
his disciples to get a boat ready for him,
so that the people would not crush him
10 He had healed many people, and all
those who were ill kept pushing their way
to him in order to touch him 11 And
whenever the people who had evil spirits
in them saw him, they would fall down
before him and scream, "You are the Son
of God!"
12 Jesus sternly ordered the evil spirits
not to tell anyone who he was

2 26 Lev 24 9 3 9-10 Mk 4 1, Lk 5 1-3

Jesus Chooses the Twelve Apostles
(Matt 10 1-4, Luke 6 12-16)

13 Then Jesus went up a hill and called
to himself the men he wanted They came
to him, 14 and he chose twelve, whom he
named apostles "I have chosen you to
be with me," he told them "I will also
send you out to preach, 15 and you will
have authority to drive out demons "
16 These are the twelve he chose
Simon (Jesus gave him the name Peter),
17 James and his brother John, the sons
of Zebedee (Jesus gave them the name
Boanerges, which means "Men of Thun-
der"), 18 Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew,
Matthew, Thomas, James son of
Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Patriot,
19 and Judas Iscariot, who betrayed Jesus

Jesus and Beelzebul
(Matt 12 22-32, Luke 11 14-23, 12 10)

20 Then Jesus went home Again such
a large crowd gathered that Jesus and
his disciples had no time to eat 21 When
his family heard about it, they set out
to take charge of him, because people
were saying, "He's gone mad!"
22 Some teachers of the Law who had
come from Jerusalem were saying, "He
has Beelzebul in him! It is the chief of
the demons who gives him the power to
drive them out "
23 So Jesus called them to him and
spoke to them in parables "How can
Satan drive out Satan? 24 If a country
divides itself into groups which fight each
other, that country will fall apart 25 If a
family divides itself into groups which
fight each other, that family will fall apart
26 So if Satan's kingdom divides into
groups, it cannot last, but will fall apart
and come to an end
27 "No one can break into a strong
man's house and take away his belongings
unless he first ties up the strong man,
then he can plunder his house
28 "I assure you that people can be
forgiven all their sins and all the evil
things they may say [f] 29 But whoever says
evil things against the Holy Spirit will
never be forgiven, because he has
committed an eternal sin " (30 Jesus said
this because some people were saying,
"He has an evil spirit in him ")

Jesus' Mother and Brothers
(Matt 12 46-50, Luke 8 19-21)

31 Then Jesus' mother and brothers
arrived They stood outside the house and
sent in a message, asking for him 32 A
crowd was sitting round Jesus, and they
said to him, "Look, your mother and your
brothers and sisters are outside, and they
want you "
33 Jesus answered, "Who is my
mother? Who are my brothers?" 34 He
looked at the people sitting round him
and said, "Look! Here are my mother and
my brothers! 35 Whoever does what God
wants him to do is my brother, my sister,
my mother "

The Parable of the Sower
(Matt 13 1-9, Luke 8 4-8)

4 Again Jesus began to teach beside
Lake Galilee The crowd that
gathered round him was so large that he
got into a boat and sat in it The boat
was out in the water, and the crowd stood
on the shore at the water's edge 2 He used
parables to teach them many things,
saying to them
3 "Listen! Once there was a man who
went out to sow corn 4 As he scattered the
seed in the field, some of it fell along
the path, and the birds came and ate it
up 5 Some of it fell on rocky ground,
where there was little soil The seeds soon
sprouted, because the soil wasn't deep
6 Then, when the sun came up, it burnt
the young plants, and because the roots
had not grown deep enough, the plants
soon dried up 7 Some of the seed fell
among thorn bushes, which grew up and
choked the plants, and they didn't produce
any corn 8 But some seeds fell in good
soil, and the plants sprouted, grew, and
produced corn some had thirty grains,
others sixty, and others a hundred "
9 And Jesus concluded, "Listen, then,
if you have ears!"

The Purpose of the Parables
(Matt 13 10-17, Luke 8 9-10)

10 When Jesus was alone, some of those
who had heard him came to him with
the twelve disciples and asked him to
explain the parables 11 "You have been
given the secret of the Kingdom of God,"
Jesus answered "But the others, who are
on the outside, hear all things by means
of parables, 12 so that,

[f] evil things they may say, *or* evil things they may say against God
3.22 Mt 9 34, 10 25   3.29 Lk 12 10   4 1 Lk 5 1-3   4 12 Is 6 9-10

'They may look and look,
yet not see;
they may listen and listen,
yet not understand.
For if they did, they would turn to God,
and he would forgive them.'"

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Sower
(Matt 13.18-23; Luke 8.11-15)

13 Then Jesus asked them, "Don't you
understand this parable? How, then, will
you ever understand any parable? 14 The
sower sows God's message. 15 Some
people are like the seeds that fall along
the path; as soon as they hear the
message, Satan comes and takes it away.
16 Other people are like the seeds that fall
on rocky ground. As soon as they hear
the message, they receive it gladly. 17 But
it does not sink deep into them, and they
don't last long. So when trouble or
persecution comes because of the mes-
sage, they give up at once. 18 Other people
are like the seeds sown among the thorn
bushes. These are the ones who hear the
message, 19 but the worries about this life,
the love for riches, and all other kinds
of desires crowd in and choke the
message, and they don't bear fruit. 20 But
other people are like the seeds sown in
good soil. They hear the message, accept
it, and bear fruit: some thirty, some sixty,
and some a hundred."

A Lamp under a Bowl
(Luke 8.16-18)

21 Jesus continued, "Does anyone ever
bring in a lamp and put it under a bowl
or under the bed? Doesn't he put it on
the lampstand? 22 Whatever is hidden
away will be brought out into the open,
and whatever is covered up will be
uncovered. 23 Listen, then, if you have
ears!"

24 He also said to them, "Pay attention
to what you hear! The same rules you
use to judge others will be used by God
to judge you—but with even greater
severity. 25 The person who has something
will be given more, and the person who
has nothing will have taken away from
him even the little he has."

The Parable of the Growing Seed

26 Jesus went on to say, "The Kingdom
of God is like this. A man scatters seed
in his field. 27 He sleeps at night, is up
and about during the day, and all the while
the seeds are sprouting and growing. Yet
he does not know how it happens. 28 The
soil itself makes the plants grow and bear
fruit; first the tender stalk appears, then
the ear, and finally the ear full of corn.
29 When the corn is ripe, the man starts
cutting it with his sickle, because harvest
time has come.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed
(Matt 13.31-32, 34; Luke 13.18-19)

30 "What shall we say the Kingdom of
God is like?" asked Jesus. "What parable
shall we use to explain it? 31 It is like
this. A man takes a mustard seed, the
smallest seed in the world, and plants it in
the ground. 32 After a while it grows up
and becomes the biggest of all plants. It
puts out such large branches that the birds
come and make their nests in its shade."

33 Jesus preached his message to the
people, using many other parables like
these; he told them as much as they could
understand. 34 He would not speak to them
without using parables, but when he was
alone with his disciples, he would explain
everything to them.

Jesus Calms a Storm
(Matt 8.23-27; Luke 8.22-25)

35 On the evening of that same day
Jesus said to his disciples, "Let us go
across to the other side of the lake." 36 So
they left the crowd; the disciples got into
the boat in which Jesus was already
sitting, and they took him with them.
Other boats were there too. 37 Suddenly a
strong wind blew up, and the waves began
to spill over into the boat, so that it was
about to fill with water. 38 Jesus was in
the back of the boat, sleeping with his
head on a pillow. The disciples woke him
up and said, "Teacher, don't you care that
we are about to die?"

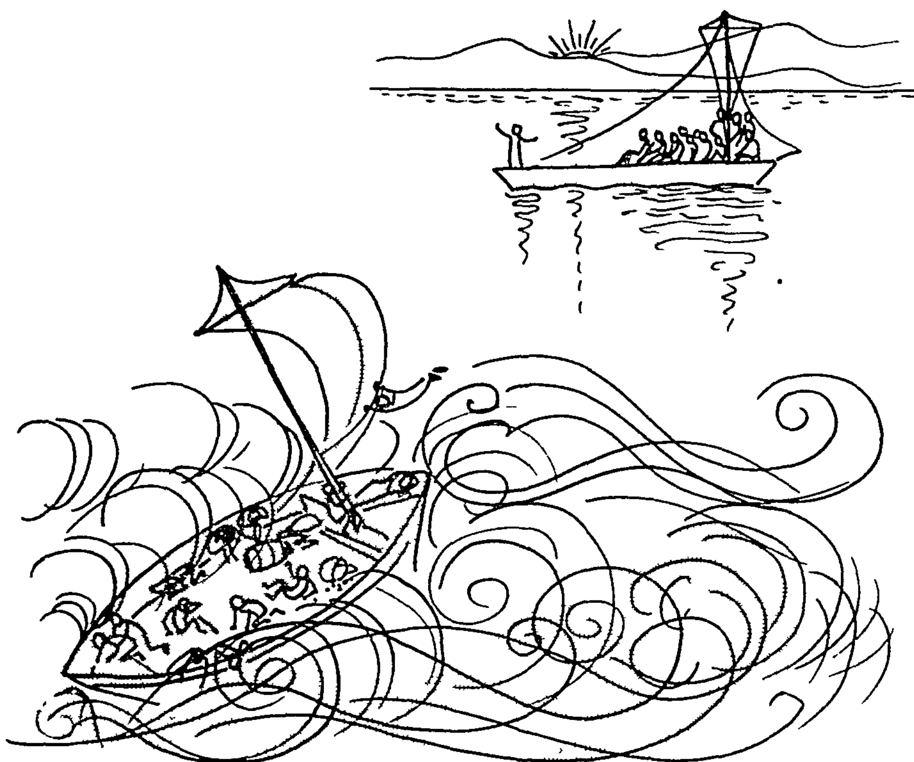
39 Jesus stood up and commanded the
wind, "Be quiet!" and he said to the
waves, "Be still!" The wind died down,
and there was a great calm. 40 Then Jesus
said to his disciples, "Why are you
frightened? Have you still no faith?"

41 But they were terribly afraid and said
to one another, "Who is this man? Even
the wind and the waves obey him!"

Jesus Heals a Man with Evil Spirits
(Matt 8.28-34; Luke 8.26-39)

5 Jesus and his disciples arrived on the
other side of Lake Galilee, in the

4.21 Mt 5.15; Lk 11.33 4.22 Mt 10.26; Lk 12.2 4.24 Mt 7.2; Lk 6.38
4.25 Mt 13.12; 25.29; Lk 19.26 4.29 Joel 3.13



Waves began to spill over into the boat (4 37) *and there was a great calm (4 39)*

territory of Gerasa 2As soon as Jesus
got out of the boat, he was met by a
man who came out of the burial caves
there This man had an evil spirit in him
3and lived among the tombs Nobody
could keep him chained up any more,
4many times his feet and hands had been
chained, but every time he broke the
chains and smashed the irons on his feet
He was too strong for anyone to control
him 5Day and night he wandered among
the tombs and through the hills, scream-
ing and cutting himself with stones
6 He was some distance away when he
saw Jesus, so he ran, fell on his knees
before him, 7and screamed in a loud voice,
"Jesus, Son of the Most High God! What
do you want with me? For God's sake,
I beg you, don't punish me!" (8He said
this because Jesus was saying, "Evil
spirit, come out of this man!")
9 So Jesus asked him, "What is your
name?"
The man answered, "My name is
'Mob'—there are so many of us!" 10And
he kept begging Jesus not to send the
evil spirits out of that region
11 There was a large herd of pigs near
by, feeding on a hillside 12So the spirits
begged Jesus, "Send us to the pigs, and
let us go into them" 13He let them go,
and the evil spirits went out of the man
and entered the pigs The whole herd—
about two thousand pigs in all—rushed
down the side of the cliff into the lake
and was drowned
14 The men who had been taking care
of the pigs ran away and spread the news
in the town and among the farms People
went out to see what had happened, 15and
when they came to Jesus, they saw the
man who used to have the mob of demons

in him. He was sitting there, clothed and
in his right mind; and they were all afraid.
16 Those who had seen it told the people
what had happened to the man with the
demons, and about the pigs.

17 So they asked Jesus to leave their
territory.

18 As Jesus was getting into the boat,
the man who had had the demons begged
him, "Let me go with you!"

19 But Jesus would not let him. Instead,
he told him, "Go back home to your family
and tell them how much the Lord has
done for you and how kind he has been
to you."

20 So the man left and went all through
the Ten Towns, telling what Jesus had
done for him. And all who heard it were
amazed.

Jairus' Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Cloak
(Matt. 9.18-26; Luke 8.40-56)

21 Jesus went back across to the other
side of the lake. There at the lakeside
a large crowd gathered round him.
22 Jairus, an official of the local synagogue,
arrived, and when he saw Jesus, he threw
himself down at his feet 23 and begged him
earnestly, "My little daughter is very ill.
Please come and place your hands on her,
so that she will get well and live!"

24 Then Jesus started off with him. So
many people were going along with Jesus
that they were crowding him from every
side.

25 There was a woman who had
suffered terribly from severe bleeding for
twelve years, 26 even though she had been
treated by many doctors. She had spent
all her money, but instead of getting better
she got worse all the time. 27 She had
heard about Jesus, so she came in the
crowd behind him, 28 saying to herself, "If
I just touch his clothes, I will get well."

29 She touched his cloak, and her
bleeding stopped at once; and she had
the feeling inside herself that she was
healed of her trouble. 30 At once Jesus
knew that power had gone out of him,
so he turned round in the crowd and
asked, "Who touched my clothes?"

31 His disciples answered, "You see
how the people are crowding you; why
do you ask who touched you?"

32 But Jesus kept looking round to see
who had done it. 33 The woman realized
what had happened to her, so she came,
trembling with fear, knelt at his feet, and
told him the whole truth. 34 Jesus said to
her, "My daughter, your faith has made
you well. Go in peace, and be healed of
your trouble."

35 While Jesus was saying this, some
messengers came from Jairus' house and
told him, "Your daughter has died. Why
bother the Teacher any longer?"

36 Jesus paid no attention to[k] what they
said, but told him, "Don't be afraid, only
believe." 37 Then he did not let anyone
else go on with him except Peter and
James and his brother John. 38 They
arrived at Jairus' house, where Jesus saw
the confusion and heard all the loud crying
and wailing. 39 He went in and said to
them, "Why all this confusion? Why are
you crying? The child is not dead—she
is only sleeping!"

40 They laughed at him, so he put them
all out, took the child's father and mother
and his three disciples, and went into the
room where the child was lying. 41 He took
her by the hand and said to her, "*Talitha,
koum,*" which means, "Little girl, I tell
you to get up!"

42 She got up at once and started
walking around. (She was twelve years
old.) When this happened, they were
completely amazed. 43 But Jesus gave
them strict orders not to tell anyone, and
he said, "Give her something to eat."

Jesus Is Rejected at Nazareth
(Matt. 13.53-58; Luke 4.16-30)

6 Jesus left that place and went back
to his home town, followed by his
disciples. 2 On the Sabbath he began to
teach in the synagogue. Many people were
there; and when they heard him, they
were all amazed. "Where did he get all
this?" they asked. "What wisdom is this
that has been given him? How does he
perform miracles? 3 Isn't he the carpenter,
the son of Mary, and the brother of James,
Joseph, Judas, and Simon? Aren't his
sisters living here?" And so they rejected
him.

4 Jesus said to them, "A prophet is
respected everywhere except in his own
home town and by his relatives and his
family."

5 He was not able to perform any
miracles there, except that he placed his
hands on a few sick people and healed
them. 6 He was greatly surprised, because
the people did not have faith.

[k] paid no attention to; *or* overheard.
6.4: Jn 4.44.

Jesus Sends out the Twelve Disciples
(Matt. 10 5-15, Luke 9 1-6)

Then Jesus went to the villages round there, teaching the people 7 He called the twelve disciples together and sent them out two by two He gave them authority over the evil spirits 8 and ordered them, "Don't take anything with you on your journey except a stick—no bread, no beggar's bag, no money in your pockets 9 Wear sandals, but don't carry an extra shirt" 10 He also said, "Wherever you are welcomed, stay in the same house until you leave that place 11 If you come to a town where people do not welcome you or will not listen to you, leave it and shake the dust off your feet That will be a warning to them!"

12 So they went out and preached that people should turn away from their sins 13 They drove out many demons, and rubbed olive-oil on many sick people and healed them

The Death of John the Baptist
(Matt 14 1-12, Luke 9 7-9)

14 Now King Herod[h] heard about all this, because Jesus' reputation had spread everywhere Some people were saying, "John the Baptist has come back to life! That is why he has this power to perform miracles"

15 Others, however, said, "He is Elijah" Others said, "He is a prophet, like one of the prophets of long ago"

16 When Herod heard it, he said, "He is John the Baptist! I had his head cut off, but he has come back to life!" 17 Herod himself had ordered John's arrest, and he had him chained and put in prison Herod did this because of Herodias, whom he had married, even though she was the wife of his brother Philip 18 John the Baptist kept telling Herod, "It isn't right for you to be married to your brother's wife!"

19 So Herodias held a grudge against John and wanted to kill him, but she could not because of Herod 20 Herod was afraid of John because he knew that John was a good and holy man, and so he kept him safe He liked to listen to him, even though he became greatly disturbed every time he heard him

21 Finally Herodias got her chance It was on Herod's birthday, when he gave a feast for all the chief government officials, the military commanders, and the leading citizens of Galilee 22 The daughter of Herodias[i] came in and danced, and pleased Herod and his guests So the king said to the girl, "What would you like to have? I will give you anything you want" 23 With many vows he said to her, "I swear that I will give you anything you ask for, even as much as half my kingdom!"

24 So the girl went out and asked her mother, "What shall I ask for?"

"The head of John the Baptist," she answered

25 The girl hurried back at once to the king and demanded, "I want you to give me here and now the head of John the Baptist on a dish!"

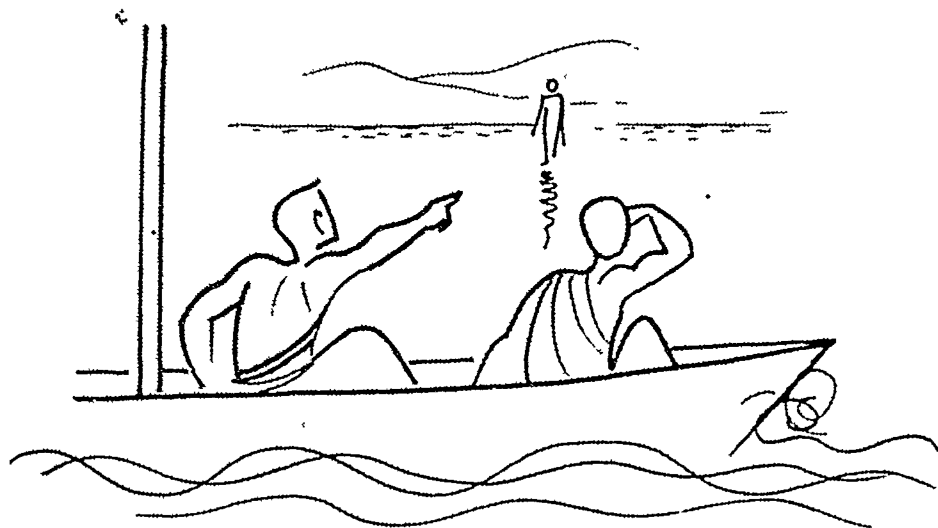
26 This made the king very sad, but he could not refuse her because of the vows he had made in front of all his guests 27 So he sent off a guard at once with orders to bring John's head The guard left, went to the prison, and cut John's head off, 28 then he brought it on a dish and gave it to the girl, who gave it to her mother 29 When John's disciples heard about this, they came and took away his body, and buried it

Jesus Feeds Five Thousand Men
(Matt 14 13-21, Luke 9 10-17, John 6 1-14)

30 The apostles returned and met with Jesus, and told him all they had done and taught 31 There were so many people coming and going that Jesus and his disciples didn't even have time to eat So he said to them, "Let us go off by ourselves to some place where we will be alone and you can rest for a while" 32 So they started out in a boat by themselves for a lonely place

33 Many people, however, saw them leave and knew at once who they were, so they went from all the towns and ran ahead by land and arrived at the place ahead of Jesus and his disciples 34 When Jesus got out of the boat, he saw this large crowd, and his heart was filled with pity for them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd So he began to teach them many things 35 When it was

[h] KING HEROD *Herod Antipas, ruler of Galilee*
[i] The daughter of Herodias, *some manuscripts have* His daughter Herodias
6 8-11 Lk 10 4-11 6 11 Acts 13 51 6 13 Jas 5 14 6 14-15 Mt 16 14, Mk 8 28, Lk 9 19
6 17-18 Lk 3 19-20 6.34 Num 27 17, 1 Kgs 22 17, 2 Chr 18 16, Ezek 34 5, Mt 9 36



It's a ghost! (6.49)

getting late, his disciples came to him and
said, "It is already very late, and this is
a lonely place. 36 Send the people away,
and let them go to the nearby farms and
villages in order to buy themselves
something to eat."
37 "You yourselves give them some-
thing to eat," Jesus answered.
They asked, "Do you want us to go
and spend two hundred silver coins[j] on
bread in order to feed them?"
38 So Jesus asked them, "How much
bread have you got? Go and see."
When they found out, they told him,
"Five loaves and also two fish."
39 Jesus then told his disciples to make
all the people divide into groups and sit
down on the green grass. 40 So the people
sat down in rows, in groups of a hundred
and groups of fifty. 41 Then Jesus took the
five loaves and the two fish, looked up
to heaven, and gave thanks to God. He
broke the loaves and gave them to his
disciples to distribute to the people. He
also divided the two fish among them all.
42 Everyone ate and had enough. 43 Then
the disciples took up twelve baskets full of
what was left of the bread and the fish.
44 The number of men who were fed was
five thousand.

Jesus Walks on the Water
(Matt. 14.22-33; John 6.15-21)

45 At once Jesus made his disciples get
into the boat and go ahead of him to
Bethsaida, on the other side of the lake,
while he sent the crowd away. 46 After
saying good-bye to the people he went
away to a hill to pray. 47 When evening
came, the boat was in the middle of the
lake, while Jesus was alone on land. 48 He
saw that his disciples were straining at
the oars, because they were rowing
against the wind; so some time between
three and six o'clock in the morning he
came to them, walking on the water. He
was going to pass them by,[k] 49 but they
saw him walking on the water. "It's a
ghost!" they thought, and screamed.
50 They were all terrified when they saw
him.
Jesus spoke to them at once,
"Courage!" he said. "It is I. Don't be
afraid!" 51 Then he got into the boat with
them, and the wind died down. The
disciples were completely amazed, 52 be-
cause they had not understood the real
meaning of the feeding of the five
thousand; their minds could not grasp it.

[j] SILVER COINS: *A silver coin was the daily wage of a rural worker (see Mt 20.2).*
[k] pass them by; *or* join them

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret
(Matt 14 34-36)

53 They crossed the lake and came to
land at Gennesaret, where they tied up
the boat 54 As they left the boat, people
recognized Jesus at once 55 So they ran
throughout the whole region, and
wherever they heard he was, they brought
to him sick people lying on their mats
56 And everywhere Jesus went, to villages,
towns, or farms, people would take those
who were ill to the market places and
beg him to let them at least touch the
edge of his cloak, and all who touched
it were made well

The Teaching of the Ancestors
(Matt 15 1-9)

7 Some Pharisees and teachers of the
Law who had come from Jerusalem
gathered round Jesus 2 They noticed that
some of his disciples were eating their
food with hands that were ritually
unclean—that is, they had not washed
them in the way the Pharisees said people
should

(3 For the Pharisees, as well as the rest
of the Jews, follow the teaching they
received from their ancestors they do not
eat unless they wash their hands in the
proper way, 4 nor do they eat anything
that comes from the market unless they
wash it first [l] And they follow many other
rules which they have received, such as
the proper way to wash cups, pots, copper
bowls, and beds [m])

5 So the Pharisees and the teachers of
the Law asked Jesus, "Why is it that your
disciples do not follow the teaching
handed down by our ancestors, but
instead eat with ritually unclean hands?"

6 Jesus answered them, "How right
Isaiah was when he prophesied about
you! You are hypocrites, just as he wrote

'These people, says God, honour me
with their words,
but their heart is really far away from
me
7 It is no use for them to worship me,
because they teach man-made rules
as though they were God's laws!'

8 "You put aside God's command and
obey the teachings of men"

9 And Jesus continued, "You have a
clever way of rejecting God's law in order
to uphold your own teaching 10 For Moses
commanded, 'Respect your father and
your mother,' and, 'Whoever curses his
father or his mother is to be put to death'
11 But you teach that if a person has
something he could use to help his father
or mother, but says, 'This is Corban'
(which means, it belongs to God), 12 he
is excused from helping his father or
mother 13 In this way the teaching you
pass on to others cancels out the word
of God And there are many other things
like this that you do"

The Things that Make a Person Unclean
(Matt 15 10-20)

14 Then Jesus called the crowd to him
once more and said to them, "Listen to
me, all of you, and understand 15 There
is nothing that goes into a person from
the outside which can make him ritually
unclean Rather, it is what comes out of
a person that makes him unclean" [n]

17 When he left the crowd and went
into the house, his disciples asked him
to explain this saying 18 "You are no more
intelligent than the others," Jesus said to
them "Don't you understand? Nothing
that goes into a person from the outside
can really make him unclean, 19 because
it does not go into his heart but into his
stomach and then goes on out of the
body" (In saying this, Jesus declared that
all foods are fit to be eaten)

20 And he went on to say, "It is what
comes out of a person that makes him
unclean 21 For from the inside, from a
person's heart, come the evil ideas which
lead him to do immoral things, to rob,
kill, 22 commit adultery, be greedy, and do
all sorts of evil things, deceit, indecency,
jealousy, slander, pride, and folly—23 all
these evil things come from inside a
person and make him unclean"

A Woman's Faith
(Matt 15 21-28)

24 Then Jesus left and went away to
the territory near the city of Tyre He
went into a house and did not want
anyone to know he was there, but he could
not stay hidden 25 A woman, whose
daughter had an evil spirit in her, heard
about Jesus and came to him at once and

[l] anything that comes from the market unless they wash it first, *or* anything after they come from the market unless they wash themselves first
[m] *Some manuscripts do not have* and beds
[n] *Some manuscripts add verse 16* Listen, then, if you have ears! *(see 4 23)*

7 6-7 Is 29 13 7 10 Ex 20 12, 21 17, Lev 20 9, Deut 5 16

fell at his feet 26 The woman was a
Gentile, born in the region of Phoenicia in
Syria She begged Jesus to drive the
demon out of her daughter 27 But Jesus
answered, "Let us first feed the children
It isn't right to take the children's food
and throw it to the dogs "
28 "Sir," she answered, "even the dogs
under the table eat the children's left-
overs!"
29 So Jesus said to her, "Because of
that answer, go back home, where you
will find that the demon has gone out
of your daughter!"
30 She went home and found her child
lying on the bed, the demon had indeed
gone out of her

Jesus Heals a Deaf-Mute

31 Jesus then left the neighbourhood of
Tyre and went on through Sidon to Lake
Galilee, going by way of the territory of
the Ten Towns 32 Some people brought
him a man who was deaf and could hardly
speak, and they begged Jesus to place
his hands on him 33 So Jesus took him off
alone, away from the crowd, put his
fingers in the man's ears, spat, and
touched the man's tongue 34 Then Jesus
looked up to heaven, gave a deep groan,
and said to the man, "*Ephphatha*," which
means, "Open up!"
35 At once the man was able to hear,
his speech impediment was removed, and
he began to talk without any trouble
36 Then Jesus ordered the people not to
speak of it to anyone, but the more he
ordered them not to, the more they spoke
37 And all who heard were completely
amazed "How well he does everything!"
they exclaimed "He even causes the deaf
to hear and the dumb to speak!"

Jesus Feeds Four Thousand People
(Matt 15 32-39)

8 Not long afterwards another large
crowd came together When the
people had nothing left to eat, Jesus called
the disciples to him and said, 2 "I feel sorry
for these people, because they have been
with me for three days and now have
nothing to eat 3 If I send them home
without feeding them, they will faint as
they go, because some of them have come
a long way "
4 His disciples asked him, "Where in
this desert can anyone find enough food
to feed all these people?"
5 "How much bread have you got?"
Jesus asked
"Seven loaves," they answered
6 He ordered the crowd to sit down on
the ground Then he took the seven loaves,
gave thanks to God, broke them, and gave
them to his disciples to distribute to the
crowd, and the disciples did so 7 They
also had a few small fish Jesus gave
thanks for these and told the disciples to
distribute them too 8-9 Everybody ate and
had enough—there were about four
thousand people Then the disciples took
up seven baskets full of pieces left over
Jesus sent the people away 10 and at once
got into a boat with his disciples and went
to the district of Dalmanutha

The Pharisees Ask for a Miracle
(Matt 16 1-4)

11 Some Pharisees came to Jesus and
started to argue with him They wanted
to trap him, so they asked him to perform
a miracle to show that God approved of
him 12 But Jesus gave a deep groan and
said, "Why do the people of this day ask
for a miracle? No, I tell you! No such
proof will be given to these people!"
13 He left them, got back into the boat,
and started across to the other side of
the lake

The Yeast of the Pharisees and of Herod
(Matt. 16 5-12)

14 The disciples had forgotten to bring
enough bread and had only one loaf with
them in the boat 15 "Take care," Jesus
warned them, "and be on your guard
against the yeast of the Pharisees and the
yeast of Herod."
16 They started discussing among them-
selves. "He says this because we haven't
any bread "
17 Jesus knew what they were saying,
so he asked them, "Why are you
discussing about not having any bread?
Don't you know or understand yet? Are
your minds so dull? 18 You have eyes—
can't you see? You have ears—can't you
hear? Don't you remember 19 when I
broke the five loaves for the five thousand
people? How many baskets full of leftover
pieces did you take up?"
"Twelve," they answered
20 "And when I broke the seven loaves
for the four thousand people," asked
Jesus, "how many baskets full of leftover
pieces did you take up?"

8 11 Mt 12 38, Lk 11 16 8 12 Mt 12 39, Lk 11 29 8 15 Lk 12 1
8 18 Jer 5 21, Ezek 12 2, Mk 4 12

"Seven," they answered
21 "And you still don't understand?"
he asked them

Jesus Heals a Blind Man at Bethsaida

22 They came to Bethsaida, where some
people brought a blind man to Jesus and
begged him to touch him 23 Jesus took
the blind man by the hand and led him
out of the village After spitting on the
man's eyes, Jesus placed his hands on
him and asked him, "Can you see
anything?"
24 The man looked up and said, "Yes,
I can see people, but they look like trees
walking about "
25 Jesus again placed his hands on the
man's eyes This time the man looked
intently, his eyesight returned, and he saw
everything clearly 26 Jesus then sent him
home with the order, "Don't go back into
the village "

Peter's Declaration about Jesus
(Matt 16 13-20, Luke 9 18-21)

27 Then Jesus and his disciples went
away to the villages near Caesarea
Philippi On the way he asked them "Tell
me, who do people say I am?"
28 "Some say that you are John the
Baptist," they answered, "others say that
you are Elijah, while others say that you
are one of the prophets "
29 "What about you?" he asked them
"Who do you say I am?"
Peter answered, "You are the Messiah "
30 Then Jesus ordered them, "Do not
tell anyone about me "

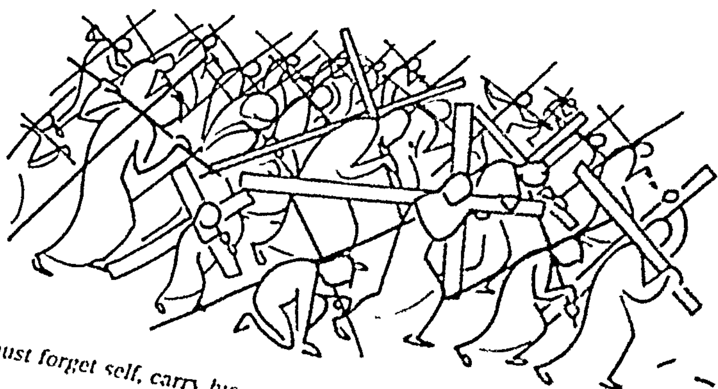
Jesus Speaks about His Suffering and Death
(Matt 16 21-28, Luke 9 22-27)

31 Then Jesus began to teach his
disciples "The Son of Man must suffer
much and be rejected by the elders, the
chief priests, and the teachers of the Law
He will be put to death, but three days
later he will rise to life " 32 He made this
very clear to them So Peter took him
aside and began to rebuke him 33 But
Jesus turned round, looked at his dis-
ciples, and rebuked Peter "Get away from
me, Satan," he said "Your thoughts don't
come from God but from man!"
34 Then Jesus called the crowd and his
disciples to him "If anyone wants to come
with me," he told them, "he must forget
self, carry his cross, and follow me 35 For
whoever wants to save his own life will
lose it, but whoever loses his life for me
and for the gospel will save it 36 Does
a person gain anything if he wins the
whole world but loses his life? Of course
not! 37 There is nothing he can give to
regain his life 38 If a person is ashamed
of me and of my teaching in this godless
and wicked day, then the Son of Man
will be ashamed of him when he comes
in the glory of his Father with the holy
angels "
9 And he went on to say, "I tell you,
there are some here who will not die
until they have seen the Kingdom of God
come with power "

The Transfiguration
(Matt 17 1-13, Luke 9 28-36)

2 Six days later Jesus took with him
Peter, James, and John, and led them up
a high mountain, where they were alone
As they looked on, a change came over
Jesus, 3 and his clothes became shining
white—whiter than anyone in the world
could wash them 4 Then the three
disciples saw Elijah and Moses talking
with Jesus 5 Peter spoke up and said to
Jesus, "Teacher, how good it is that we
are here! We will make three tents, one
for you, one for Moses, and one for
Elijah " 6 He and the others were so
frightened that he did not know what to
say
7 Then a cloud appeared and covered
them with its shadow, and a voice came
from the cloud, "This is my own dear
Son—listen to him!" 8 They took a quick
look round but did not see anyone else,
only Jesus was with them
9 As they came down the mountain,
Jesus ordered them, "Don't tell anyone
what you have seen, until the Son of Man
has risen from death "
10 They obeyed his order, but among
themselves they started discussing the
matter, "What does this 'rising from
death' mean?" 11 And they asked Jesus,
"Why do the teachers of the Law say
that Elijah has to come first?"
12 His answer was, "Elijah is indeed
coming first in order to get everything
ready Yet why do the Scriptures say that
the Son of Man will suffer much and be
rejected? 13 I tell you, however, that Elijah
has already come and that people treated

8.28 Mk 6 14-15, Lk 9 7-8   8 29 Jn 6 68-69   8 34 Mt 10 38, Lk 14 27
8 35 Mt 10 39, Lk 17 33, Jn 12 25   9 2-7 2 Pet 1 17-18   9 7 Mt 3 17, Mk 1 11, Lk 3 22
9 11 Mal 4 5, Mt 11 14



He must forget self, carry his cross, and follow me (8.34)

him just as they pleased, as the Scriptures
say about him."

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Evil Spirit
(Matt 17.14-21; Luke 9.37-43a)

14 When they joined the rest of the
disciples, they saw a large crowd round
them and some teachers of the Law
arguing with them. 15 When the people
saw Jesus, they were greatly surprised,
and ran to him and greeted him. 16 Jesus
asked his disciples, "What are you
arguing with them about?"
17 A man in the crowd answered,
"Teacher, I brought my son to you,
because he has an evil spirit in him and
cannot talk. 18 Whenever the spirit attacks
him, it throws him to the ground, and
he foams at the mouth, grits his teeth,
and becomes stiff all over. I asked your
disciples to drive the spirit out, but they
could not."
19 Jesus said to them, "How un-
believing you people are! How long must
I stay with you? How long do I have
to put up with you? Bring the boy to
me!" 20 They brought him to Jesus.
As soon as the spirit saw Jesus, it threw
the boy into a fit, so that he fell on the
ground and rolled round, foaming at the
mouth. 21 "How long has he been like
this?" Jesus asked the father.
"Ever since he was a child," he replied.
22 "Many times the evil spirit has tried
to kill him by throwing him in the fire
and into water. Have pity on us and help
us, if you possibly can!"
23 "Yes," said Jesus, "if you yourself
can! Everything is possible for the person
who has faith."
24 The father at once cried out, "I do
have faith, but not enough. Help me to
have more!"
25 Jesus noticed that the crowd was
closing in on them, so he gave a command
to the evil spirit. "Deaf and dumb spirit,"
he said, "I order you to come out of the
boy and never go into him again!"
26 The spirit screamed, threw the boy
into a bad fit, and came out. The boy
looked like a corpse, and everyone said,
"He is dead!" 27 But Jesus took the boy
by the hand and helped him to rise, and
he stood up.
28 After Jesus had gone indoors, his
disciples asked him privately, "Why
couldn't we drive the spirit out?"
29 "Only prayer can drive this kind
out," answered Jesus; "nothing else can."

Jesus Speaks Again about His Death
(Matt 17.22-23; Luke 9.43b-45)

30 Jesus and his disciples left that place
and went on through Galilee. Jesus did
not want anyone to know where he was,
31 because he was teaching his disciples:
"The Son of Man will be handed over
to men who will kill him. Three days later,
however, he will rise to life."
32 But they did not understand what
this teaching meant, and they were afraid
to ask him.

Who Is the Greatest?
(Matt 18.1-5; Luke 9.46-48)

33 They came to Capernaum, and after
going indoors Jesus asked his disciples,
"What were you arguing about on the
road?"

34 But they would not answer him,
because on the road they had been arguing
among themselves about who was the
greatest 35 Jesus sat down, called the
twelve disciples, and said to them,
"Whoever wants to be first must place
himself last of all and be the servant of
all" 36 Then he took a child and made
him stand in front of them He put his
arms round him and said to them,
37 "Whoever welcomes in my name one
of these children, welcomes me, and
whoever welcomes me, welcomes not only
me but also the one who sent me"

Whoever Is Not against Us Is for Us
(Luke 9 49-50)

38 John said to him, "Teacher, we saw
a man who was driving out demons in
your name, and we told him to stop,
because he doesn't belong to our group"
39 "Do not try to stop him," Jesus told
them, "because no one who performs a
miracle in my name will be able soon
afterwards to say evil things about me
40 For whoever is not against us is for
us 41 I assure you that anyone who gives
you a drink of water because you belong
to me will certainly receive his reward

Temptations to Sin
(Matt 18 6-9, Luke 17 1-2)

42 "If anyone should cause one of these
little ones to lose his faith in me, it would
be better for that person to have a large
millstone tied round his neck and be
thrown into the sea 43 So if your hand
makes you lose your faith, cut it off! It
is better for you to enter life without a
hand than to keep both hands and go off
to hell, to the fire that never goes out [o]
45 And if your foot makes you lose your
faith, cut it off! It is better for you to
enter life without a foot than to keep both
feet and be thrown into hell [p] 47 And if
your eye makes you lose your faith, take
it out! It is better for you to enter the
Kingdom of God with only one eye than
to keep both eyes and be thrown into
hell 48 There 'the worms that eat them
never die, and the fire that burns them
is never put out'
49 "Everyone will be purified by fire as
a sacrifice is purified by salt
50 "Salt is good, but if it loses its
saltiness, how can you make it salty
again?
"Have the salt of friendship among
yourselves, and live in peace with one
another"

Jesus Teaches about Divorce
(Matt 19 1-12, Luke 16 18)

10 Then Jesus left that place, went
to the province of Judaea, and
crossed the River Jordan Crowds came
flocking to him again, and he taught them,
as he always did
2 Some Pharisees came to him and tried
to trap him "Tell us," they asked, "does
our Law allow a man to divorce his wife?"

[o] *Some manuscripts add verse 44* There 'the worms that eat them never die, and the fire that burns them is never put out' *(see verse 48)*
[p] *Some manuscripts add verse 46* There 'the worms that eat them never die, and the fire that burns them is never put out' *(see verse 48)*
9.34 Lk 22.24 9 35 Mt 20 26-27, 23 11, Mk 10 43-44, Lk 22 26
9 37 Mt 10 40, Lk 10 16, Jn 13 20 9 40 Mt 12 30, Lk 11 23 9 41 Mt 10 42
9 43 Mt 5 30 9 47 Mt 5 29 9 48 Is 66 24 9 50 Mt 5 13, Lk 14 34-35

3 Jesus answered with a question,
"What law did Moses give you?"
4 Their answer was, "Moses gave
permission for a man to write a divorce
notice and send his wife away"
5 Jesus said to them, "Moses wrote this
law for you because you are so hard to
teach [6]But in the beginning, at the time
of creation, 'God made them male and
female,' as the scripture says [7]'And for
this reason a man will leave his father
and mother and unite with his wife,[q] [8]and
the two will become one' So they are
no longer two, but one [9]Man must not
separate, then, what God has joined
together"
10 When they went back into the house,
the disciples asked Jesus about this
matter [11]He said to them, "A man who
divorces his wife and marries another
woman commits adultery against his wife
[12]In the same way, a woman who divorces
her husband and marries another man
commits adultery"

Jesus Blesses Little Children
(Matt 19 13-15, Luke 18 15-17)

13 Some people brought children to
Jesus for him to place his hands on them,
but the disciples scolded the people
[14]When Jesus noticed this, he was angry
and said to his disciples, "Let the children
come to me, and do not stop them,
because the Kingdom of God belongs to
such as these [15]I assure you that whoever
does not receive the Kingdom of God like
a child will never enter it" [16]Then he
took the children in his arms, placed his
hands on each of them, and blessed them

The Rich Man
(Matt 19 16-30, Luke 18 18-30)

17 As Jesus was starting on his way
again, a man ran up, knelt before him,
and asked him, "Good Teacher, what must
I do to receive eternal life?"
18 "Why do you call me good?" Jesus
asked him "No one is good except God
alone [19]You know the commandments
'Do not commit murder, do not commit
adultery, do not steal, do not accuse
anyone falsely, do not cheat, respect your
father and your mother'"
20 "Teacher," the man said, "ever since
I was young, I have obeyed all these
commandments"
21 Jesus looked straight at him with
love and said, "You need only one thing
Go and sell all you have and give the
money to the poor, and you will have
riches in heaven then come and follow
me' [22]When the man heard this, gloom
spread over his face, and he went away
sad, because he was very rich
23 Jesus looked round at his disciples
and said to them "How hard it will be
for rich people to enter the Kingdom of
God!"
24 The disciples were shocked at these
words, but Jesus went on to say, "My
children, how hard it is to enter the
Kingdom of God! [25]It is much harder for
a rich person to enter the Kingdom of
God than for a camel to go through the
eye of a needle'
26 At this the disciples were completely
amazed and asked one another, "Who,
then, can be saved?"
27 Jesus looked straight at them and
answered, "This is impossible for man,
but not for God, everything is possible
for God"
28 Then Peter spoke up, "Look, we have
left everything and followed you"
29 "Yes," Jesus said to them, "and I
tell you that anyone who leaves home or
brothers or sisters or mother or father
or children or fields for me and for the
gospel, [30]will receive much more in this
present age He will receive a hundred
times more houses brothers, sisters,
mothers, children and fields—and per-
secutions as well, and in the age to come
he will receive eternal life [31]But many
who now are first will be last, and many
who now are last will be first

Jesus Speaks a Third Time about His Death
(Matt 20 17-19, Luke 18 31-34)

32 Jesus and his disciples were now on
the road going up to Jerusalem Jesus was
going ahead of the disciples who were
filled with alarm, the people who followed
behind were afraid Once again Jesus took
the twelve disciples aside and spoke of
the things that were going to happen to
him [33]"Listen," he told them, "we are
going up to Jerusalem where the Son of
Man will be handed over to the chief
priests and the teachers of the Law They
will condemn him to death and then hand

[q] *Some manuscripts do not have* and unite with his wife
10 4 Deut 24 1-4 Mt 5 31   10 6 Gen 1 27, 5 2   10 7-8 Gen 2 24
10 11-12 Mt 5 32, 1 Cor 7 10-11   10 15 Mt 18 3   10 19 Ex 20 12-16, Deut 5 16-20
10.31 Mt 20 16, Lk 13 30

him over to the Gentiles, 34 who will mock
him, spit on him, whip him, and kill him,
but three days later he will rise to life."

The Request of James and John
(Matt. 20.20-28)

35 Then James and John, the sons of
Zebedee, came to Jesus. "Teacher," they
said, "there is something we want you
to do for us."
36 "What is it?" Jesus asked them.
37 They answered, "When you sit on
your throne in your glorious Kingdom, we
want you to let us sit with you, one at
your right and one at your left."
38 Jesus said to them, "You don't know
what you are asking for. Can you drink
the cup of suffering that I must drink?
Can you be baptized in the way I must
be baptized?"
39 "We can," they answered.
Jesus said to them, "You will indeed
drink the cup I must drink and be baptized
in the way I must be baptized. 40 But I
do not have the right to choose who will
sit at my right and my left. It is God
who will give these places to those for
whom he has prepared them."
41 When the other ten disciples heard
about it, they became angry with James
and John. 42 So Jesus called them all
together to him and said, "You know that
the men who are considered rulers of the
heathen have power over them, and the
leaders have complete authority. 43 This,
however, is not the way it is among you.
If one of you wants to be great, he must
be the servant of the rest; 44 and if one
of you wants to be first, he must be the
slave of all. 45 For even the Son of Man
did not come to be served; he came to
serve and to give his life to redeem many
people."

Jesus Heals Blind Bartimaeus
(Matt. 20.29-34; Luke 18.35-43)

46 They came to Jericho, and as Jesus
was leaving with his disciples and a large
crowd, a blind beggar named Bartimaeus
son of Timaeus was sitting by the road.
47 When he heard that it was Jesus of
Nazareth, he began to shout, "Jesus! Son
of David! Take pity on me!"
48 Many of the people scolded him and
told him to be quiet. But he shouted even
more loudly, "Son of David, take pity on
me!"
49 Jesus stopped and said, "Call him."
So they called the blind man. "Cheer
up!" they said. "Get up, he is calling you."
50 He threw off his cloak, jumped up,
and came to Jesus.
51 "What do you want me to do for
you?" Jesus asked him.
"Teacher," the blind man answered, "I
want to see again."
52 "Go," Jesus told him, "your faith has
made you well."
At once he was able to see and followed
Jesus on the road.

The Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem
(Matt. 21.1-11; Luke 19.28-40; John 12.12-19)

11 As they approached Jerusalem,
near the towns of Bethphage and
Bethany, they came to the Mount of
Olives. Jesus sent two of his disciples on
ahead 2 with these instructions: "Go to
the village there ahead of you. As soon
as you get there, you will find a colt tied
up that has never been ridden. Untie it
and bring it here. 3 And if someone asks
you why you are doing that, tell him that
the Master[r] needs it and will send it back
at once."
4 So they went and found a colt out
in the street, tied to the door of a house.
As they were untying it, 5 some of the
bystanders asked them, "What are you
doing, untying that colt?"
6 They answered just as Jesus had told
them, and the men let them go. 7 They
brought the colt to Jesus, threw their
cloaks over the animal, and Jesus got on.
8 Many people spread their cloaks on the
road, while others cut branches in the
fields and spread them on the road. 9 The
people who were in front and those who
followed behind began to shout, "Praise
God! God bless him who comes in the
name of the Lord! 10 God bless the coming
kingdom of King David, our father! Praise
God!"
11 Jesus entered Jerusalem, went into
the Temple, and looked round at every-
thing. But since it was already late in the
day, he went out to Bethany with the
twelve disciples.

Jesus Curses the Fig-Tree
(Matt. 21.18-19)

12 The next day, as they were coming
back from Bethany, Jesus was hungry.
13 He saw in the distance a fig-tree covered

[r] the Master; *or* its owner.
10.38 Lk 12.50 10.42-43 Lk 22.25-26 10.43-44 Mt 23.11; Mk 9.35; Lk 22.26
11.9 Ps 118.25-26

with leaves, so he went to see if he could
find any figs on it. But when he came
to it, he found only leaves, because it was
not the right time for figs. 14 Jesus said
to the fig-tree, "No one shall ever eat figs
from you again!"
And his disciples heard him.

Jesus Goes to the Temple
(Matt 21.12-17; Luke 19.45-48; John 2.13-22)

15 When they arrived in Jerusalem,
Jesus went to the Temple and began to
drive out all those who were buying and
selling. He overturned the tables of the
money-changers and the stools of those
who sold pigeons, 16 and he would not let
anyone carry anything through the temple
courtyards. 17 He then taught the people:
"It is written in the Scriptures that God
said, 'My Temple will be called a house
of prayer for the people of all nations.'
But you have turned it into a hideout for
thieves!"
18 The chief priests and the teachers
of the Law heard of this, so they began
looking for some way to kill Jesus. They
were afraid of him, because the whole
crowd was amazed at his teaching.
19 When evening came, Jesus and his
disciples left the city.

The Lesson from the Fig-Tree
(Matt 21.20-22)

20 Early next morning, as they walked
along the road, they saw the fig-tree. It
was dead all the way down to its roots.
21 Peter remembered what had happened
and said to Jesus, "Look, Teacher, the
fig-tree you cursed has died!"
22 Jesus answered them, "Have faith
in God. 23 I assure you that whoever tells
this hill to get up and throw itself in the
sea and does not doubt in his heart, but
believes that what he says will happen, it
will be done for him. 24 For this reason
I tell you: When you pray and ask for
something, believe that you have received
it, and you will be given whatever you
ask for. 25 And when you stand and pray,
forgive anything you may have against
anyone, so that your Father in heaven
will forgive the wrongs you have done."[s]

The Question about Jesus' Authority
(Matt 21.23-27; Luke 20.1-8)

27 They arrived once again in Jeru-
salem. As Jesus was walking in the
Temple, the chief priests, the teachers of
the Law, and the elders came to him 28 and
asked him, "What right have you to do
these things? Who gave you this right?"
29 Jesus answered them, "I will ask you
just one question, and if you give me an
answer, I will tell you what right I have
to do these things. 30 Tell me, where did
John's right to baptize come from: was it
from God or from man?"
31 They started to argue among them-
selves: "What shall we say? If we answer,
'From God,' he will say, 'Why, then, did
you not believe John?' 32 But if we say,
'From man . . .' " (They were afraid of
the people, because everyone was con-
vinced that John had been a prophet.) 33 So
their answer to Jesus was, "We don't
know."
Jesus said to them, "Neither will I tell
you, then, by what right I do these things."

The Parable of the Tenants in the Vineyard
(Matt 21.33-46; Luke 20.9-19)

12 Then Jesus spoke to them in
parables: "Once there was a man
who planted a vineyard, put a fence round
it, dug a hole for the winepress, and built
a watch-tower. Then he let out the
vineyard to tenants and left home on a
journey. 2 When the time came to gather
the grapes, he sent a slave to the tenants
to receive from them his share of the
harvest. 3 The tenants seized the slave,
beat him, and sent him back without a
thing. 4 Then the owner sent another
slave; the tenants beat him over the head
and treated him shamefully. 5 The owner
sent another slave, and they killed him;
and they treated many others the same
way, beating some and killing others. 6 The
only one left to send was the man's own
dear son. Last of all, then, he sent his
son to the tenants. 'I am sure they will
respect my son,' he said. 7 But those
tenants said to one another, 'This is the
owner's son. Come on, let's kill him, and
his property will be ours!' 8 So they seized
the son and killed him and threw his body
out of the vineyard.
9 "What, then, will the owner of the
vineyard do?" asked Jesus. "He will come
and kill those men and hand the vineyard
over to other tenants. 10 Surely you have
read this scripture?

[s] *Some manuscripts add verse 26:* If you do not forgive others, your Father in heaven will not forgive the wrongs you have done *(see Mt 6.15).*

11.17 Is 56.7; Jer 7.11 11.23 Mt 17.20; 1 Cor 13.2 11.25-26 Mt 6.14-15 12.1 Is 5.1-2

'The stone which the builders rejected
as worthless
turned out to be the most important
of all
11 This was done by the Lord,
what a wonderful sight it is!'"
12 The Jewish leaders tried to arrest
Jesus, because they knew that he had told
this parable against them But they were
afraid of the crowd, so they left him and
went away

The Question about Paying Taxes
(Matt. 22 15-22, Luke 20.20-26)

13 Some Pharisees and some members
of Herod's party were sent to Jesus to
trap him with questions 14 They came to
him and said, "Teacher, we know that
you tell the truth, without worrying about
what people think You pay no attention
to a man's status, but teach the truth
about God's will for man Tell us, is it
against our Law to pay taxes to the
Roman Emperor? Should we pay them
or not?"
15 But Jesus saw through their trick
and answered, "Why are you trying to
trap me? Bring a silver coin, and let me
see it"
16 They brought him one, and he asked,
"Whose face and name are these?"
"The Emperor's," they answered
17 So Jesus said, "Well, then, pay the
Emperor what belongs to the Emperor,
and pay God what belongs to God"
And they were amazed at Jesus

The Question about Rising from Death
(Matt. 22 23-33, Luke 20 27-40)

18 Then some Sadducees, who say that
people will not rise from death, came to
Jesus and said, 19 "Teacher, Moses wrote
this law for us 'If a man dies and leaves
a wife but no children, that man's brother
must marry the widow so that they can
have children who will be considered the
dead man's children' 20 Once there were
seven brothers, the eldest got married and
died without having children 21 Then the
second one married the woman, and he
also died without having children The
same thing happened to the third brother,
22 and then to the rest all seven brothers
married the woman and died without
having children Last of all, the woman
died 23 Now, when all the dead rise to
life on the day of resurrection, whose wife
will she be? All seven of them had married
her"
24 Jesus answered them, "How wrong
you are! And do you know why? It is
because you don't know the Scriptures
or God's power 25 For when the dead rise
to life, they will be like the angels in
heaven and will not marry 26 Now, as for
the dead being raised haven't you ever
read in the Book of Moses the passage
about the burning bush? There it is
written that God said to Moses, 'I am
the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob' 27 He is the God
of the living, not of the dead You are
completely wrong!"

The Great Commandment
(Matt. 22 34-40, Luke 10 25-28)

28 A teacher of the Law was there who
heard the discussion He saw that Jesus
had given the Sadducees a good answer,
so he came to him with a question
"Which commandment is the most
important of all?"
29 Jesus replied, "The most important
one is this, 'Listen, Israel! The Lord our
God is the only Lord[t] 30 Love the Lord
your God with all your heart, with all
your soul, with all your mind, and with
all your strength' 31 The second most
important commandment is this 'Love
your neighbour as you love yourself'
There is no other commandment more
important than these two"
32 The teacher of the Law said to Jesus,
"Well done, Teacher! It is true, as you
say, that only the Lord is God and that
there is no other god but he 33 And man
must love God with all his heart and with
all his mind and with all his strength,
and he must love his neighbour as he loves
himself It is more important to obey these
two commandments than to offer animals
and other sacrifices to God"
34 Jesus noticed how wise his answer
was, and so he told him, "You are not
far from the Kingdom of God"
After this nobody dared to ask Jesus
any more questions

The Question about the Messiah
(Matt 22 41-46, Luke 20 41-44)

35 As Jesus was teaching in the Temple,
he asked the question, "How can the

[t]The Lord our God is the only Lord, *or* The Lord is our God, the Lord alone
12 10-11 Ps 118 22-23 12.18 Acts 23 8 12 19. Deut 25 5 12.26 Ex 3 6
12.28-34 Lk 10 25-28 12.29-30 Deut 6 4-5 12 31 Lev 19 18 12 32 Deut 4 35
12.33 Hos 6 6



A poor widow came along (12 42)

teachers of the Law say that the Messiah
will be the descendant of David? 36 The
Holy Spirit inspired David to say
'The Lord said to my Lord
Sit here on my right
until I put your enemies under your
feet '
37 David himself called him 'Lord', so
how can the Messiah be David's de-
scendant?"

Jesus Warns against the Teachers of the Law
(Matt 23 1-36 Luke 20 45-47)

A large crowd was listening to Jesus
gladly 38 As he taught them, he said,
"Watch out for the teachers of the Law,
who like to walk around in their long
robes and be greeted with respect in the
market-place, 39 who choose the reserved
seats in the synagogues and the best
places at feasts 40 They take advantage
of widows and rob them of their homes,
and then make a show of saying long
prayers Their punishment will be all the
worse!"

The Widow's Offering
(Luke 21 1-4)

41 As Jesus sat near the temple
treasury, he watched the people as they
dropped in their money Many rich men
dropped in a lot of money, 42 then a poor
widow came along and dropped in two
little copper coins, worth about a penny
43 He called his disciples together and said
to them, "I tell you that this poor widow
put more in the offering box than all the
others 44 For the others put in what they
had to spare of their riches, but she, poor
as she is, put in all she had—she gave all
she had to live on "

Jesus Speaks of the Destruction of the Temple
(Matt 24 1-2, Luke 21 5-6)

13 As Jesus was leaving the Temple,
one of his disciples said, "Look,
Teacher! What wonderful stones and
buildings!"
2 Jesus answered, "You see these great
buildings? Not a single stone here will
be left in its place, every one of them
will be thrown down "

Troubles and Persecutions
(Matt 24 3-14, Luke 21 7-19)

3 Jesus was sitting on the Mount of
Olives, across from the Temple, when
Peter, James, John, and Andrew came to
him in private 4 "Tell us when this will
be," they said, "and tell us what will
happen to show that the time has come
for all these things to take place "
5 Jesus said to them, "Be on guard, and
don't let anyone deceive you 6 Many men,
claiming to speak for me, will come and
say, 'I am he!' and they will deceive many
people 7 And don't be troubled when you
hear the noise of battles close by and news
of battles far away Such things must
happen, but they do not mean that the

12 36 Ps 110 1

end has come 8 Countries will fight each
other, kingdoms will attack one another
There will be earthquakes everywhere,
and there will be famines These things
are like the first pains of childbirth
9 "You yourselves must be on guard
You will be arrested and taken to court
You will be beaten in the synagogues,
you will stand before rulers and kings for
my sake to tell them the Good News 10 But
before the end comes, the gospel must
be preached to all peoples 11 And when
you are arrested and taken to court, do
not worry beforehand about what you are
going to say, when the time comes, say
whatever is then given to you For the
words you speak will not be yours, they
will come from the Holy Spirit 12 Men
will hand over their own brothers to be
put to death, and fathers will do the same
to their children Children will turn
against their parents and have them put
to death 13 Everyone will hate you
because of me But whoever holds out
to the end will be saved

The Awful Horror
(Matt 24 15-28, Luke 21 20-24)

14 "You will see 'The Awful Horror'
standing in the place where he should not
be" (Note to the reader be sure to
understand what this means!) "Then
those who are in Judaea must run away
to the hills 15 A man who is on the roof
of his house must not lose time by going
down into the house to get anything to
take with him 16 A man who is in the
field must not go back to the house for
his cloak 17 How terrible it will be in those
days for women who are pregnant and
for mothers with little babies! 18 Pray to
God that these things will not happen in
the winter! 19 For the trouble of those days
will be far worse than any the world has
ever known from the very beginning when
God created the world until the present
time Nor will there ever be anything like
it again 20 But the Lord has reduced the
number of those days, if he had not,
nobody would survive For the sake of
his chosen people, however, he has
reduced those days
21 "Then, if anyone says to you, 'Look,
here is the Messiah!' or, 'Look, there he
is!'—do not believe him 22 For false
Messiahs and false prophets will appear
They will perform miracles and wonders
in order to deceive even God's chosen
people, if possible 23 Be on your guard!
I have told you everything before the time
comes

The Coming of the Son of Man
(Matt 24 29-31, Luke 21 25-28)

24 "In the days after that time of trouble
the sun will grow dark, the moon will
no longer shine, 25 the stars will fall from
heaven, and the powers in space will be
driven from their courses 26 Then the Son
of Man will appear, coming in the clouds
with great power and glory 27 He will send
the angels out to the four corners of the
earth to gather God's chosen people from
one end of the world to the other

The Lesson of the Fig-Tree
(Matt 24 32-35, Luke 21 29-33)

28 "Let the fig-tree teach you a lesson
When its branches become green and
tender and it starts putting out leaves,
you know that summer is near 29 In the
same way, when you see these things
happening, you will know that the time
is near, ready to begin [u] 30 Remember that
all these things will happen before the
people now living have all died 31 Heaven
and earth will pass away, but my words
will never pass away

No One Knows the Day or Hour
(Matt 24 36-44)

32 "No one knows, however, when that
day or hour will come—neither the angels
in heaven, nor the Son, only the Father
knows 33 Be on watch, be alert, for you
do not know when the time will come
34 It will be like a man who goes away
from home on a journey and leaves his
servants in charge, after giving to each
one his own work to do and after telling
the doorkeeper to keep watch 35 Be on
guard, then, because you do not know
when the master of the house is coming—
it might be in the evening or at midnight
or before dawn or at sunrise 36 If he comes
suddenly, he must not find you asleep
37 What I say to you, then, I say to all
Watch!"

[u] the time is near, ready to begin, *or* he is near, ready to come
13 9-11 Mt 10 17-20, Lk 12 11-12 13 13 Mt 10.22 13 14 Dan 9 27, 11 31, 12 11
13 15-16 Lk 17 31 13 19 Dan 12 1, Rev 7 14
13.24 Is 13 10, Ezek 32 7, Joel 2 10, 31, 3 15, Rev 6 12 13.25 Is 34 4, Joel 2 10, Rev 6 13
13.26 Dan 7 13, Rev 1 7 13 32 Mt 24 36 13.34 Lk 12 36-38

The Plot against Jesus
(Matt 26 1-5, Luke 22 1-2, John 11 45-53)

14 It was now two days before the Festival of Passover and Unleavened Bread The chief priests and the teachers of the Law were looking for a way to arrest Jesus secretly and put him to death 2 "We must not do it during the festival," they said, "or the people might riot "

Jesus Is Anointed at Bethany
(Matt 26 6-13, John 12 1-8)

3 Jesus was in Bethany at the house of Simon, a man who had suffered from a dreaded skin-disease While Jesus was eating, a woman came in with an alabaster jar full of a very expensive perfume made of pure nard She broke the jar and poured the perfume on Jesus' head 4 Some of the people there became angry and said to one another, "What was the use of wasting the perfume? 5 It could have been sold for more than three hundred silver coins* and the money given to the poor!" And they criticized her harshly

6 But Jesus said, "Leave her alone! Why are you bothering her? She has done a fine and beautiful thing for me 7 You will always have poor people with you, and any time you want to, you can help them But you will not always have me 8 She did what she could, she poured perfume on my body to prepare it ahead of time for burial 9 Now, I assure you that wherever the gospel is preached all over the world, what she has done will be told in memory of her "

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus
(Matt 26 14-16, Luke 22 3-6)

10 Then Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve disciples, went off to the chief priests in order to betray Jesus to them 11 They were pleased to hear what he had to say, and promised to give him money So Judas started looking for a good chance to hand Jesus over to them

Jesus Eats the Passover Meal with His Disciples
(Matt 26 17-25, Luke 22 7-14, 21-23, John 13 21-30)

12 On the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread, the day the lambs for the Passover meal were killed, Jesus' disciples asked him, "Where do you want us to go and get the Passover meal ready for you?"

13 Then Jesus sent two of them with these instructions "Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you Follow him 14 to the house he enters, and say to the owner of the house 'The Teacher says, Where is the room where my disciples and I will eat the Passover meal? 15 Then he will show you a large upstairs room, prepared and furnished, where you will get everything ready for us "

16 The disciples left, went to the city, and found everything just as Jesus had told them, and they prepared the Passover meal

17 When it was evening, Jesus came with the twelve disciples 18 While they were at the table eating, Jesus said, "I tell you that one of you will betray me—one who is eating with me "

19 The disciples were upset and began to ask him, one after the other, "Surely you don't mean me, do you?"

20 Jesus answered, "It will be one of you twelve, one who dips his bread in the dish with me 21 The Son of Man will die as the Scriptures say he will, but how terrible for that man who betrays the Son of Man! It would have been better for that man if he had never been born!"

The Lord's Supper
(Matt 26 26-30, Luke 22 14-20, I Cor 11 23-25)

22 While they were eating, Jesus took a piece of bread, gave a prayer of thanks, broke it, and gave it to his disciples "Take it," he said, "this is my body "

23 Then he took a cup, gave thanks to God, and handed it to them, and they all drank from it 24 Jesus said, "This is my blood which is poured out for many, my blood which seals God's covenant 25 I tell you, I will never again drink this wine until the day I drink the new wine in the Kingdom of God "

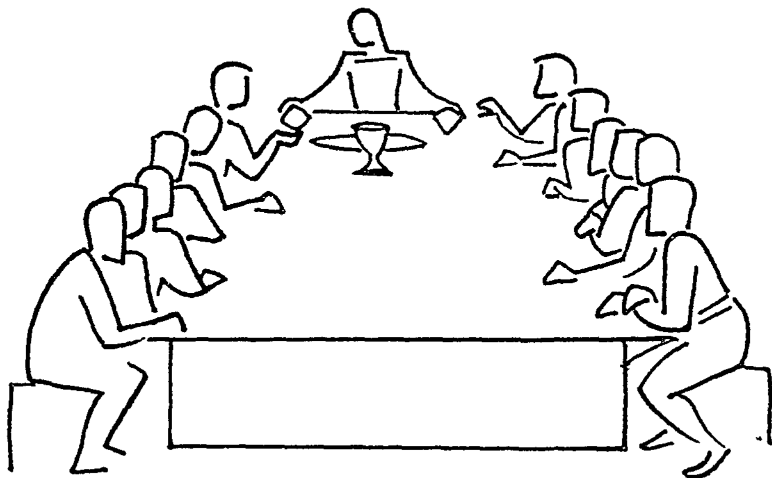
26 Then they sang a hymn and went out to the Mount of Olives

Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial
(Matt 26 31-35, Luke 22 31-34, John 13 36-38)

27 Jesus said to them, "All of you will run away and leave me, for the scripture says, 'God will kill the shepherd, and the

* SILVER COINS see 6 37

14 1 Ex 12 1-27 14 3 Lk 7 37-38 14 7 Deut 15 11 14 18 Ps 41 9
14.24 Ex 24 8, Jer 31 31-34 14.27 Zech 13 7



This is my body (14 22)

sheep will all be scattered' 28 But after
I am raised to life, I will go to Galilee
ahead of you"
29 Peter answered, "I will never leave
you, even though all the rest do!"
30 Jesus said to Peter, "I tell you that
before the cock crows twice tonight, you
will say three times that you do not know
me"
31 Peter answered even more strongly,
"I will never say that, even if I have to
die with you!"
And all the other disciples said the same
thing

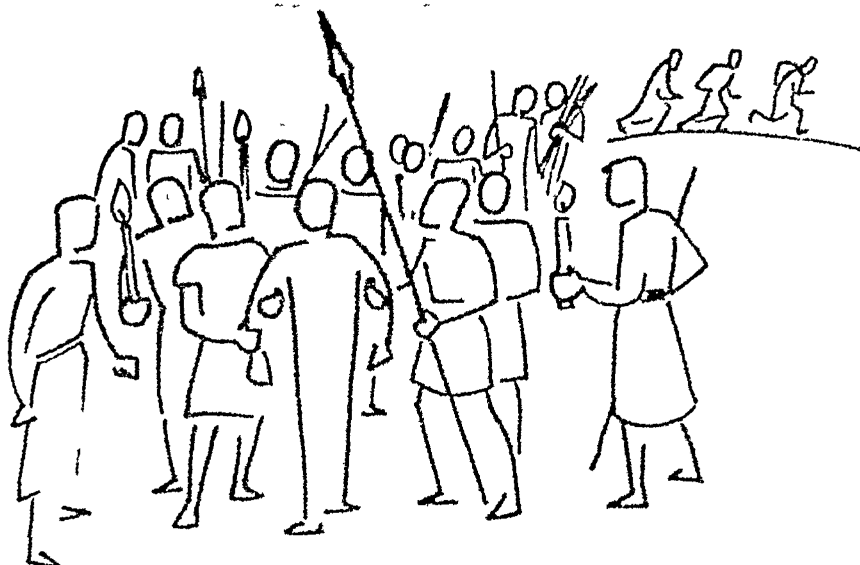
Jesus Prays in Gethsemane
(Matt 26 36–46, Luke 22 39–46)

32 They came to a place called Geth-
semane, and Jesus said to his disciples,
"Sit here while I pray" 33 He took Peter,
James, and John with him Distress and
anguish came over him, 34 and he said to
them, "The sorrow in my heart is so great
that it almost crushes me Stay here and
keep watch"
35 He went a little farther on, threw
himself on the ground, and prayed that,
if possible, he might not have to go
through that time of suffering 36 "Father,"
he prayed, "my Father! All things are
possible for you Take this cup of suffering
away from me Yet not what I want, but
what you want"
37 Then he returned and found the three
disciples asleep He said to Peter, "Simon,
are you asleep? Weren't you able to stay
awake even for one hour?" 38 And he said
to them, "Keep watch, and pray that you
will not fall into temptation The spirit
is willing, but the flesh is weak"
39 He went away once more and
prayed, saying the same words 40 Then he
came back to the disciples and found them
asleep, they could not keep their eyes
open And they did not know what to
say to him
41 When he came back the third time,
he said to them, "Are you still sleeping
and resting? Enough! The hour has
come! Look, the Son of Man is now being
handed over to the power of sinful men
42 Get up, let us go Look, here is the man
who is betraying me!"

The Arrest of Jesus
(Matt 26 47–56, Luke 22 47–53, John 18 3–12)

43 Jesus was still speaking when Judas,
one of the twelve disciples, arrived With
him was a crowd armed with swords and
clubs, and sent by the chief priests, the
teachers of the Law, and the elders 44 The
traitor had given the crowd a signal "The
man I kiss is the one you want Arrest
him and take him away under guard"
45 As soon as Judas arrived, he went
up to Jesus and said, "Teacher!" and
kissed him 46 So they arrested Jesus and
held him tight 47 But one of those standing
there drew his sword and struck at the
High Priest's slave, cutting off his ear
48 Then Jesus spoke up and said to them,
"Did you have to come with swords and

14.28 Mt 28 16



So they arrested Jesus and held him tight (14 46)

clubs to capture me, as though I were
an outlaw? [49]Day after day I was with
you teaching in the Temple, and you did
not arrest me But the Scriptures must
come true "
50 Then all the disciples left him and
ran away
51 A certain young man, dressed only
in a linen cloth, was following Jesus They
tried to arrest him, [52]but he ran away
naked, leaving the cloth behind

Jesus before the Council
(Matt 26 57-68, Luke 22 54-55 63-71, John 18 13-14, 19-24)

53 Then Jesus was taken to the High
Priest's house, where all the chief priests
the elders, and the teachers of the Law
were gathering. [54]Peter followed from a
distance and went into the courtyard of
the High Priest's house. There he sat down
with the guards, keeping himself warm
by the fire. [55]The chief priests and the
whole Council tried to find some evidence
against Jesus in order to put him to death,
but they could not find any [56]Many
witnesses told lies against Jesus but their
stories did not agree
57 Then some men stood up and told
this lie against Jesus [58]"We heard him
say, 'I will tear down this Temple which
men have made, and after three days I
will build one that is not made by men'"
[59]Not even they, however, could make
their stories agree
60 The High Priest stood up in front
of them all and questioned Jesus, "Have
you no answer to the accusation they
bring against you?"
61 But Jesus kept quiet and would not
say a word Again the High Priest
questioned him 'Are you the Messiah
the Son of the Blessed God?'
62 "I am," answered Jesus, "and you
will all see the Son of Man seated on
the right of the Almighty and coming with
the clouds of heaven!"
63 The High Priest tore his robes and
said, "We don't need any more witnesses!
[64]You heard his blasphemy What is your
decision?"
They all voted against him he was
guilty and should be put to death

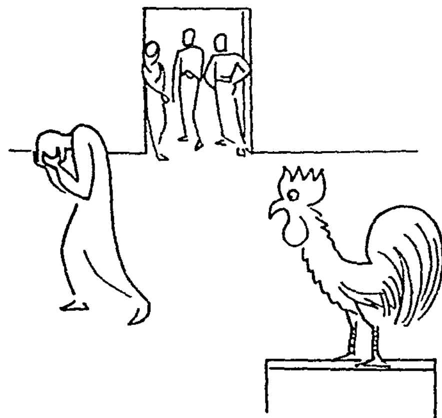
14 49 Lk 19 47, 21 37   14 58 Jn 2 19   14 62: Dan 7 13   14 64 Lev 24 16

65 Some of them began to spit on Jesus,
and they blindfolded him and hit him
"Guess who hit you!" they said And the
guards took him and slapped him

Peter Denies Jesus

(Matt 26 69-75, Luke 22 56-62,
John 18 15-18, 25-27)

66 Peter was still down in the courtyard
when one of the High Priest's servant-girls
came by 67 When she saw Peter warming
himself, she looked straight at him and
said, "You, too, were with Jesus of
Nazareth"
68 But he denied it "I don't know I
don't understand what you are talking
about," he answered, and went out into
the passage Just then a cock crowed [w]
69 The servant-girl saw him there and
began to repeat to the bystanders, "He
is one of them!" 70 But Peter denied it
again
A little while later the bystanders
accused Peter again, "You can't deny that
you are one of them, because you, too,
are from Galilee"
71 Then Peter said, "I swear that I am
telling the truth! May God punish me if
I am not! I do not know the man you
are talking about!"
72 Just then a cock crowed a second



A cock crowed and Peter remembered (14 72)

time, and Peter remembered how Jesus
had said to him, "Before the cock crows
twice, you will say three times that you
do not know me" And he broke down
and cried

Jesus Is Brought before Pilate

(Matt. 27 1-2, 11-14, Luke 23 1-5,
John 18 28-38)

15 Early in the morning the chief
priests met hurriedly with the
elders, the teachers of the Law, and the
whole Council, and made their plans They
put Jesus in chains, led him away, and
handed him over to Pilate 2 Pilate
questioned him, "Are you the king of the
Jews?"
Jesus answered, "So you say"
3 The chief priests were accusing Jesus
of many things, 4 so Pilate questioned him
again, "Aren't you going to answer?
Listen to all their accusations!"
5 Again Jesus refused to say a word,
and Pilate was amazed

Jesus Is Sentenced to Death

(Matt 27 15-26, Luke 23 13-25,
John 18 39-19 16)

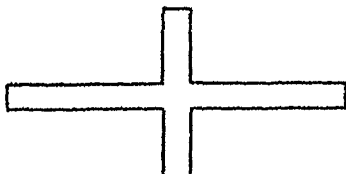
6 At every Passover Festival Pilate was
in the habit of setting free any one
prisoner the people asked for 7 At that
time a man named Barabbas was in prison
with the rebels who had committed
murder in the riot 8 When the crowd
gathered and began to ask Pilate for the
usual favour, 9 he asked them, "Do you
want me to set free for you the king of
the Jews?" 10 He knew very well that the
chief priests had handed Jesus over to
him because they were jealous
11 But the chief priests stirred up the
crowd to ask, instead, for Pilate to set
Barabbas free for them 12 Pilate spoke
again to the crowd, "What, then, do you
want me to do with the one you call the
king of the Jews?"
13 They shouted back, "Crucify him!"
14 "But what crime has he com-
mitted?" Pilate asked
They shouted all the louder, "Crucify
him!"
15 Pilate wanted to please the crowd,
so he set Barabbas free for them Then
he had Jesus whipped and handed him
over to be crucified

The Soldiers Mock Jesus

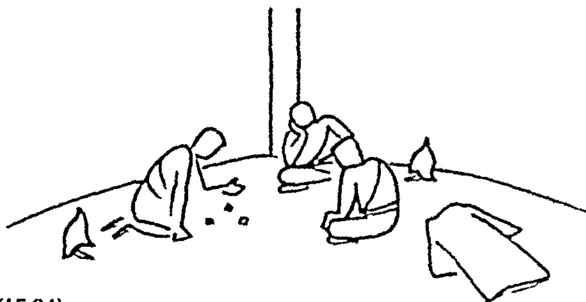
(Matt 27 27-31, John 19 2-3)

16 The soldiers took Jesus inside to the
courtyard of the governor's palace and
called together the rest of the company
17 They put a purple robe on Jesus, made
a crown out of thorny branches, and put
it on his head 18 Then they began to salute

[w] *Some manuscripts do not have* Just then a cock crowed



him "Long live the King of the Jews!"
19They beat him over the head with a
stick, spat on him, fell on their knees,
and bowed down to him 20When they
had finished mocking him, they took off
the purple robe and put his own clothes
back on him Then they led him out to
crucify him



Throwing dice (15 24)

Jesus Is Crucified
(Matt 27 32-44, Luke 23 26-43, John 19 17-27)

21 On the way they met a man named
Simon, who was coming into the city from
the country, and the soldiers forced him
to carry Jesus' cross (Simon was from
Cyrene and was the father of Alexander
and Rufus) 22They took Jesus to a place
called Golgotha, which means "The Place
of the Skull" 23There they tried to give
him wine mixed with a drug called myrrh,
but Jesus would not drink it 24Then they
crucified him and divided his clothes
among themselves, throwing dice to see
who would get which piece of clothing
25It was nine o'clock in the morning when
they crucified him 26The notice of the
accusation against him said "The King
of the Jews" 27They also crucified two
bandits with Jesus, one on his right and
the other on his left [x]

29 People passing by shook their heads
and hurled insults at Jesus "Aha! You
were going to tear down the Temple and
build it up again in three days! 30Now
come down from the cross and save
yourself!"

31 In the same way the chief priests
and the teachers of the Law jeered at
Jesus, saying to each other, "He saved
others, but he cannot save himself! 32Let
us see the Messiah, the king of Israel,
come down from the cross now, and we
will believe in him!"

And the two who were crucified with
Jesus insulted him also

The Death of Jesus
(Matt 27 45-56, Luke 23 44-49, John 19 28-30)

33 At noon the whole country was
covered with darkness, which lasted for
three hours 34At three o'clock Jesus cried
out with a loud shout, "*Eloi, Eloi, lema
sabachthani?*" which means, "My God,
my God, why did you abandon me?"

35 Some of the people there heard him
and said, "Listen, he is calling for Elijah!"

[x] *Some manuscripts add verse 28* In this way the scripture came true which says, "He shared the fate of criminals" *(see Lk 22 37)*

15.21 Rom 16 13 15.24 Ps 22 18 15.28 Is 53 12
15.29 Ps 22 7, 109 25, Mk 14 58, Jn 2 19 15.34 Ps 22 1

36 One of them ran up with a sponge,
soaked it in cheap wine, and put it on
the end of a stick Then he held it up
to Jesus' lips and said, "Wait! Let us see
if Elijah is coming to bring him down from
the cross!"
37 With a loud cry Jesus died
38 The curtain hanging in the Temple
was torn in two, from top to bottom 39 The
army officer who was standing there in
front of the cross saw how Jesus had
died ʲ "This man was really the Son of
God!" he said
40 Some women were there, looking on
from a distance Among them were Mary
Magdalene, Mary the mother of the
younger James and of Joseph, and
Salome 41 They had followed Jesus while
he was in Galilee and had helped him
Many other women who had come to
Jerusalem with him were there also

The Burial of Jesus

(Matt 27 57–61, Luke 23 50–56, John 19 38–42)

42–43 It was towards evening when
Joseph of Arimathea arrived He was a
respected member of the Council, who
was waiting for the coming of the
Kingdom of God It was Preparation day
(that is, the day before the Sabbath), so
Joseph went boldly into the presence of
Pilate and asked him for the body of Jesus
44 Pilate was surprised to hear that Jesus
was already dead He called the army
officer and asked him if Jesus had been
dead a long time 45 After hearing the
officer's report, Pilate told Joseph he
could have the body 46 Joseph bought a
linen sheet, took the body down, wrapped
it in the sheet, and placed it in a tomb

ʲ had died, *some manuscripts have* had cried out and died
15.36 Ps 69 21 15 38 Ex 26 31–33 15 40–41 Lk 8 2–3



Aha! come down from the cross (15 29, 30)

which had been dug out of solid rock
Then he rolled a large stone across the
entrance to the tomb 47 Mary Magdalene
and Mary the mother of Joseph were
watching and saw where the body of Jesus
was placed

The Resurrection
(Matt. 28 1-8, Luke 24 1-12, John 20 1-10)

16 *After the Sabbath was over, Mary*
Magdalene, Mary the mother of
James, and Salome bought spices to go
and anoint the body of Jesus 2 Very early
on Sunday morning, at sunrise, they went
to the tomb 3-4 On the way they said to
one another, "Who will roll away the
stone for us from the entrance to the
tomb?" (It was a very large stone) Then
they looked up and saw that the stone
had already been rolled back 5 So they
entered the tomb, where they saw a young
man sitting on the right, wearing a white
robe—and they were alarmed
6 "Don't be alarmed," he said "I know
you are looking for Jesus of Nazareth,
who was crucified He is not here—he
has been raised! Look, here is the place
where they put him 7 Now go and give
this message to his disciples, including
Peter 'He is going to Galilee ahead of you,
there you will see him, just as he told
you'"
8 So they went out and ran from the



So they went out and ran (16 8)

tomb, distressed and terrified They said
nothing to anyone, because they were
afraid

AN OLD ENDING TO THE GOSPEL[z]

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene
(Matt. 28 9-10, John 20 11-18)

[9 After Jesus rose from death early on
Sunday, he appeared first to Mary
Magdalene, from whom he had driven out
seven demons 10 *She went and told his*
companions They were mourning and
crying, 11 and when they heard her say
that Jesus was alive and that she had
seen him, they did not believe her

Jesus Appears to Two Disciples
(Luke 24 13-35)

12 After this, Jesus appeared in a
different manner to two of them while
they were on their way to the country
13 They returned and told the others, but
they would not believe it

Jesus Appears to the Eleven
(Matt 28 16-20, Luke 24 36-49,
John 20 19-23, Acts 1 6-8)

14 Last of all, Jesus appeared to the
eleven disciples as they were eating He
scolded them, because they did not have
faith and because they were too stubborn
to believe those who had seen him alive
15 He said to them, "Go throughout the
whole world and preach the gospel to all
mankind 16 Whoever believes and is
baptized will be saved, whoever does not
believe will be condemned 17 Believers
will be given the power to perform
miracles they will drive out demons in my
name, they will speak in strange tongues,
18 if they pick up snakes or drink any
poison, they will not be harmed, they will
place their hands on sick people, who will
get well"

Jesus Is Taken up to Heaven
(Luke 24 50-53, Acts 1 9-11)

19 After the Lord Jesus had talked with
them, he was taken up to heaven and
sat at the right side of God 20 The disciples
went and preached everywhere, and the
Lord worked with them and proved that
their preaching was true by the miracles
that were performed]

[z] *Some manuscripts and ancient translations do not have this ending to the Gospel (verses 9-20)*
16 7 Mt 26 32, Mk 14 28 16.15 Acts 1 8 16 19 Acts 1 9-11

ANOTHER OLD ENDING[a]

[9The women went to Peter and his friends and gave them a brief account of all they had been told 10After this, Jesus himself sent out through his disciples from the east to the west the sacred and ever-living message of eternal salvation]

[a]Some manuscripts and ancient translations have this shorter ending to the Gospel in addition to the longer ending (verses 9-20)

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE

INTRODUCTION

The Gospel of Luke presents Jesus as both the promised Saviour of Israel and as the Saviour of all mankind *Luke* records that Jesus was called by the Spirit of the Lord to "preach the Good News to the poor," and this Gospel is filled with a concern for people with all kinds of need The note of joy is also prominent in *Luke,* especially in the opening chapters that announce the coming of Jesus, and again at the conclusion, when Jesus ascends to heaven The story of the growth and spread of the Christian faith after the ascension of Jesus is told by the same writer in the book of *Acts*

Parts 2 and 6 (see the outline below) contain much material that is found only in this Gospel, such as the stories about the song of the angels and the shepherds' visit at the birth of Jesus, Jesus in the Temple as a boy, and the parables of the Good Samaritan and the Lost Son Throughout the Gospel great emphasis is placed on prayer, the Holy Spirit, the role of women in the ministry of Jesus, and God's forgiveness of sins

Outline of Contents

---

1 Dear Theophilus
Many people have done their best to write a report of the things that have taken place among us 2They wrote what we have been told by those who saw these things from the beginning and who proclaimed the message 3And so, your Excellency, because I have carefully studied all these matters from their beginning, I thought it would be good to write an orderly account for you 4I do this so that you will know the full truth about everything which you have been taught

The Birth of John the Baptist Is Announced

5 During the time when Herod was king
of Judaea,[a] there was a priest named
Zechariah, who belonged to the priestly
order of Abijah His wife's name was
Elizabeth, she also belonged to a priestly
family 6 They both lived good lives in
God's sight and obeyed fully all the Lord's
laws and commands 7 They had no
children because Elizabeth could not have
any, and she and Zechariah were both
very old
8 One day Zechariah was doing his
work as a priest in the Temple, taking his
turn in the daily service 9 According to
the custom followed by the priests, he
was chosen by lot to burn incense on the
altar So he went into the Temple of the
Lord, 10 while the crowd of people outside
prayed during the hour when the incense
was burnt
11 An angel of the Lord appeared to
him, standing on the right of the altar
where the incense was burnt 12 When
Zechariah saw him, he was alarmed and
felt afraid 13 But the angel said to him,
"Don't be afraid, Zechariah! God has
heard your prayer, and your wife Eliza-
beth will bear you a son You are to name
him John 14 How glad and happy you will
be, and how happy many others will be
when he is born! 15 He will be a great
man in the Lord's sight He must not drink
any wine or strong drink From his very
birth he will be filled with the Holy Spirit,
16 and he will bring back many of the
people of Israel to the Lord their God
17 He will go ahead of the Lord, strong
and mighty like the prophet Elijah He
will bring fathers and children together
again, he will turn disobedient people
back to the way of thinking of the
righteous, he will get the Lord's people
ready for him "
18 Zechariah said to the angel, "How
shall I know if this is so? I am an old
man, and my wife is old also "
19 "I am Gabriel," the angel answered
"I stand in the presence of God, who sent
me to speak to you and tell you this good
news 20 But you have not believed my
message, which will come true at the right
time Because you have not believed, you
will be unable to speak, you will remain
silent until the day my promise to you
comes true "
21 In the meantime the people were
waiting for Zechariah and wondering why
he was spending such a long time in the
Temple 22 When he came out, he could
not speak to them, and so they knew that
he had seen a vision in the Temple Unable
to say a word, he made signs to them
with his hands
23 When his period of service in the
Temple was over, Zechariah went back
home 24 Some time later his wife Eliza-
beth became pregnant and did not leave
the house for five months 25 "Now at last
the Lord has helped me," she said "He
has taken away my public disgrace!"

The Birth of Jesus Is Announced

26 In the sixth month of Elizabeth's
pregnancy God sent the angel Gabriel to
a town in Galilee named Nazareth 27 He
had a message for a girl promised in
marriage to a man named Joseph, who
was a descendant of King David The girl's
name was Mary 28 The angel came to her
and said, "Peace be with you! The Lord
is with you and has greatly blessed you!"
29 Mary was deeply troubled by the
angel's message, and she wondered what
his words meant 30 The angel said to her,
"Don't be afraid, Mary, God has been
gracious to you 31 You will become
pregnant and give birth to a son, and you
will name him Jesus 32 He will be great
and will be called the Son of the Most
High God The Lord God will make him a
king, as his ancestor David was, 33 and
he will be the king of the descendants
of Jacob for ever, his kingdom will never
end!"
34 Mary said to the angel, "I am a
virgin How, then, can this be?"
35 The angel answered, "The Holy
Spirit will come on you, and God's power
will rest upon you For this reason the
holy child will be called the Son of God
36 Remember your relative Elizabeth It is
said that she cannot have children, but
she herself is now six months pregnant,
even though she is very old 37 For there
is nothing that God cannot do "
38 "I am the Lord's servant," said
Mary, "may it happen to me as you have
said " And the angel left her

Mary Visits Elizabeth

39 Soon afterwards Mary got ready and
hurried off to a town in the hill-country

[a] JUDAEA *The term here refers to the whole land of Palestine*

1 5 1 Chr 24 10   1 15 Num 6 3   1 17 Mal 4 5–6   1 19 Dan 8 16, 9 21   1.27 Mt 1 18
1 31 Mt 1 21   1 32–33 2 Sam 7 12,13,16, Is 9 7   1 37 Gen 18 14

of Judaea [40]She went into Zechariah's
house and greeted Elizabeth [41]When
Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby
moved within her Elizabeth was filled
with the Holy Spirit [42]and said in a loud
voice, "You are the most blessed of all
women, and blessed is the child you will
bear! [43]Why should this great thing
happen to me, that my Lord's mother
comes to visit me? [44]For as soon as I
heard your greeting, the baby within me
jumped with gladness [45]How happy you
are to believe that the Lord's message
to you will come true!"

Mary's Song of Praise

46 Mary said,
"My heart praises the Lord,
47 my soul is glad because of God my Saviour,
48 for he has remembered me, his lowly servant!
From now on all people will call me happy,
49 because of the great things the Mighty God has done for me
His name is holy,
50 from one generation to another
he shows mercy to those who honour him
51 He has stretched out his mighty arm
and scattered the proud with all their plans
52 He has brought down mighty kings from their thrones,
and lifted up the lowly
53 He has filled the hungry with good things,
and sent the rich away with empty hands
54 He has kept the promise he made to our ancestors,
and has come to the help of his servant Israel
55 He has remembered to show mercy to Abraham
and to all his descendants for ever!"

56 Mary stayed about three months
with Elizabeth and then went back home

The Birth of John the Baptist

57 The time came for Elizabeth to have
her baby, and she gave birth to a son
[58]Her neighbours and relatives heard how
wonderfully good the Lord had been to
going to name him Zechariah, after his
father [60]But his mother said, "No! His
name is to be John"

61 They said to her, "But you have no
relatives with that name!" [62]Then they
made signs to his father, asking him what
name he would like the boy to have

63 Zechariah asked for a writing tablet
and wrote, "His name is John" How
surprised they all were! [64]At that moment
Zechariah was able to speak again, and
he started praising God [65]The neighbours
were all filled with fear, and the news
about these things spread through all the
hill-country of Judaea [66]Everyone who
heard of it thought about it and asked,
"What is this child going to be?" For
it was plain that the Lord's power was
upon him

Zechariah's Prophecy

67 John's father Zechariah was filled
with the Holy Spirit, and he spoke God's
message

68 "Let us praise the Lord, the God of Israel!
He has come to the help of his people and has set them free
69 He has provided for us a mighty Saviour,
a descendant of his servant David
70 He promised through his holy prophets long ago
71 that he would save us from our enemies,
from the power of all those who hate us
72 He said he would show mercy to our ancestors
and remember his sacred covenant
73-74 With a solemn oath to our ancestor Abraham
he promised to rescue us from our enemies
and allow us to serve him without fear,
75 so that we might be holy and righteous before him
all the days of our life

76 "You, my child, will be called a prophet of the Most High God
You will go ahead of the Lord
to prepare his road for him,

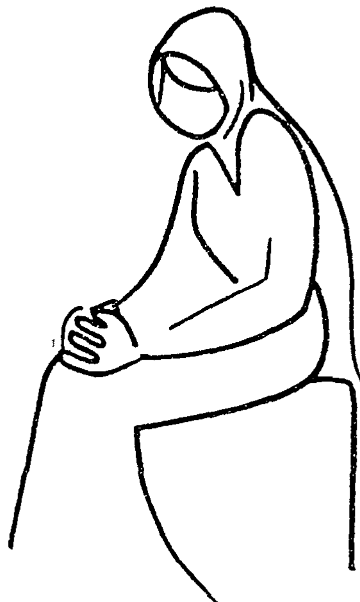
He will cause the bright dawn of
salvation to rise on us
79 and to shine from heaven on all
those who live in the dark shadow
of death,
to guide our steps into the path of
peace"
80 The child grew and developed in
body and spirit He lived in the desert
until the day when he appeared publicly
to the people of Israel

The Birth of Jesus
(Matt 1 18-25)

2 At that time the Emperor Augustus
ordered a census to be taken through-
out the Roman Empire 2 When this first
census took place, Quirinius was the
governor of Syria 3 Everyone, then, went
to register himself, each to his own town
4 Joseph went from the town of
Nazareth in Galilee to the town of
Bethlehem in Judaea, the birthplace of
King David Joseph went there because
he was a descendant of David 5 He went
to register with Mary, who was promised
in marriage to him She was pregnant,
6 and while they were in Bethlehem, the
time came for her to have her baby 7 She
gave birth to her first son, wrapped him
in strips of cloth and laid him in a
manger—there was no room for them to
stay in the inn

The Shepherds and the Angels

8 There were some shepherds in that
part of the country who were spending the
night in the fields, taking care of their
flocks 9 An angel of the Lord appeared
to them, and the glory of the Lord shone
over them They were terribly afraid, 10 but
the angel said to them, "Don't be afraid!
I am here with good news for you, which
will bring great joy to all the people 11 This
very day in David's town your Saviour
was born—Christ the Lord! 12 And this
is what will prove it to you you will find
a baby wrapped in strips of cloth and
lying in a manger"
13 Suddenly a great army of heaven's
angels appeared with the angel, singing
praises to God
14 "Glory to God in the highest heaven,
and peace on earth to those with
whom he is pleased!"
15 When the angels went away from
them back into heaven, the shepherds said
to one another, "Let's go to Bethlehem
and see this thing that has happened,
which the Lord has told us"
16 So they hurried off and found Mary
and Joseph and saw the baby lying in
the manger 17 When the shepherds saw
him, they told them what the angel had
said about the child 18 All who heard it
were amazed at what the shepherds said
19 Mary remembered all these things and



Mary remembered all these things (2 19)

thought deeply about them 20 The shep-
herds went back, singing praises to God
for all they had heard and seen, it had
been just as the angel had told them

Jesus Is Named

21 A week later, when the time came
for the baby to be circumcised, he was
named Jesus, the name which the angel
had given him before he had been
conceived

Jesus Is Presented in the Temple

22 The time came for Joseph and Mary
to perform the ceremony of purification,
as the Law of Moses commanded So they
took the child to Jerusalem to present him
to the Lord, 23 as it is written in the law
of the Lord "Every first-born male is to
be dedicated to the Lord" 24 They also

1 79 Is 9 2 2 21 Lev 12 3, Lk 1 31 2 22-24 Lev 12 6-8 2 23 Ex 13 2,12



Sitting with the Jewish teachers (2 46)

went to offer a sacrifice of a pair of doves
or two young pigeons, as required by the
law of the Lord
25 At that time there was a man named
Simeon living in Jerusalem He was a
good, devout man and was waiting for
Israel to be saved The Holy Spirit was
with him 26 and had assured him that he
would not die before he had seen the
Lord's promised Messiah 27 Led by the
Spirit, Simeon went into the Temple
When the parents brought the child Jesus
into the Temple to do for him what the
Law required, 28 Simeon took the child in
his arms and gave thanks to God
29 "Now, Lord, you have kept your
promise,
and you may let your servant go in
peace
30 With my own eyes I have seen your
salvation,
31 which you have prepared in the
presence of all peoples
32 A light to reveal your will to the
Gentiles
and bring glory to your people Israel"
33 The child's father and mother were
amazed at the things Simeon said about
him 34 Simeon blessed them and said to
Mary, his mother, "This child is chosen
by God for the destruction and the
salvation of many in Israel He will be
a sign from God which many people will
speak against 35 and so reveal their secret
thoughts And sorrow, like a sharp sword,
will break your own heart"
36-37 There was a very old prophetess,
a widow named Anna, daughter of
Phanuel of the tribe of Asher She had
been married for only seven years and
was now eighty-four years old [b] She never
left the Temple, day and night she
worshipped God, fasting and praying
38 That very same hour she arrived and
gave thanks to God and spoke about the
child to all who were waiting for God
to set Jerusalem free

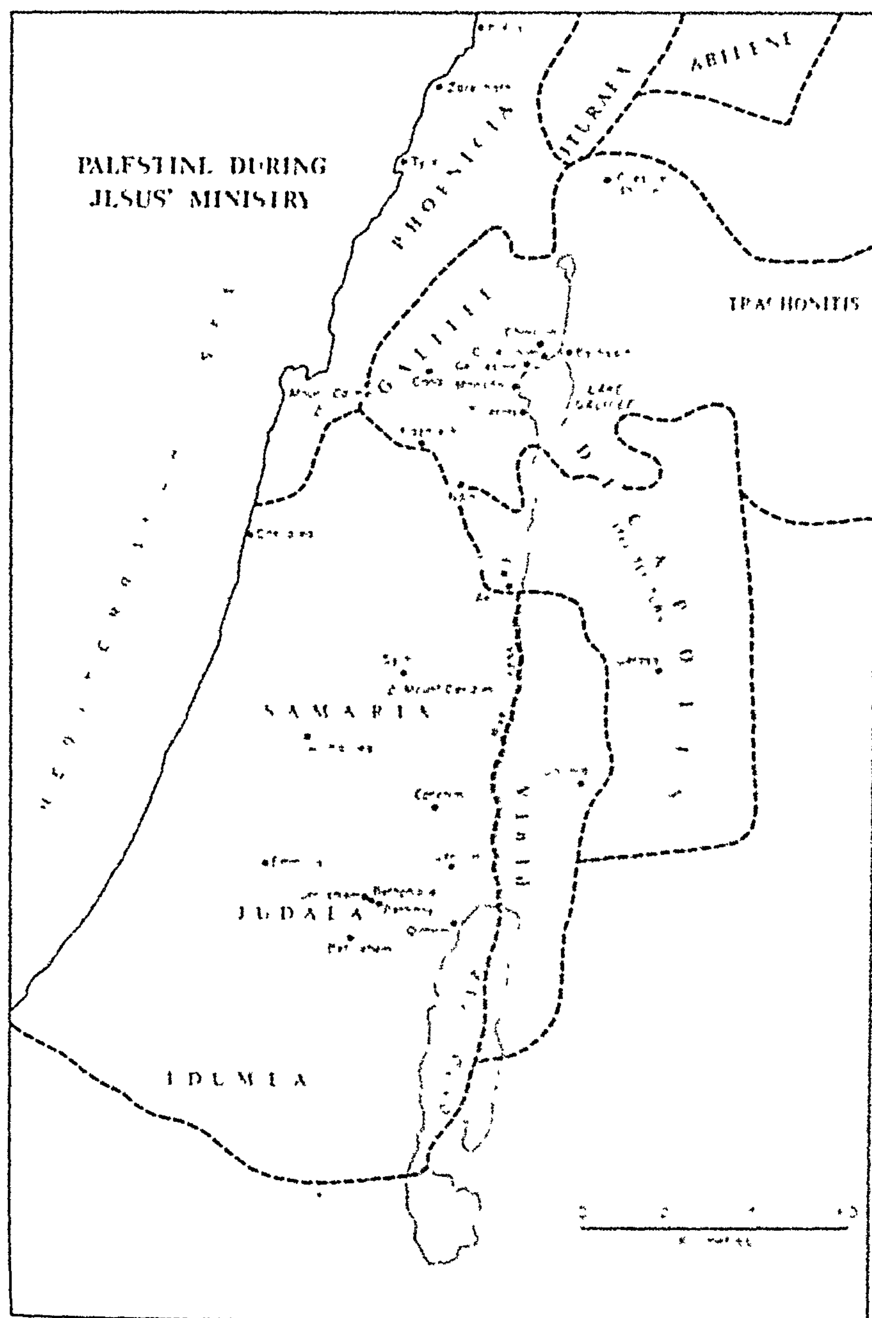
The Return to Nazareth

39 When Joseph and Mary had finished
doing all that was required by the law
of the Lord, they returned to their home
town of Nazareth in Galilee 40 The child
grew and became strong, he was full of
wisdom, and God's blessings were upon
him

The Boy Jesus in the Temple

41 Every year the parents of Jesus went
to Jerusalem for the Passover Festival
42 When Jesus was twelve years old, they
went to the festival as usual 43 When the
festival was over, they started back home,
but the boy Jesus stayed in Jerusalem
His parents did not know this, 44 they
thought that he was with the group, so
they travelled a whole day and then
started looking for him among their
relatives and friends 45 They did not find
him, so they went back to *Jerusalem*
looking for him 46 On the third day they
found him in the Temple, sitting with the
Jewish teachers, listening to them and
asking questions 47 All who heard him
were amazed at his intelligent answers
48 His parents were astonished when they

[b] was now eighty four years old, *or* had been a widow eighty four years
2 32 Is 42 6, 49 6, 52 10 2 39 Mt 2 23 2 41 Ex 12 1-27, Deut 16 1-8


PALESTINE DURING
JESUS' MINISTRY
PHOENICIA
ITURAEA
ABILENE
TRACHONITIS
GALILEE
SAMARIA
JUDAEA
IDUMEA

saw him and his mother said to him, "My
son, why have you done this to us? Your
father and I have been terribly worried
trying to find you."
49 He answered them, "Why did you
have to look for me? Didn't you know
that I had to be in my Father's house?"
50 But they did not understand his answer.
51 So Jesus went back with them to
Nazareth, where he was obedient to them.
His mother treasured all these things in
her heart. 52 Jesus grew both in body and
in wisdom, gaining favour with God and
men.

The Preaching of John the Baptist
(Matt 3.1-12; Mark 1.1-8; John 1.19-28)

3 1 It was the fifteenth year of the rule
of the Emperor Tiberius; Pontius
Pilate was governor of Judaea, Herod was
ruler of Galilee, and his brother Philip was
ruler of the territory of Iturea and
Trachonitis; Lysanias was ruler of
Abilene, 2 and Annas and Caiaphas were
high priests. At that time the word of
God came to John son of Zechariah in
the desert. 3 So John went throughout the
whole territory of the River Jordan,
preaching, "Turn away from your sins and
be baptized, and God will forgive your
sins." 4 As it is written in the book of
the prophet Isaiah:

"Someone is shouting in the desert:
'Get the road ready for the Lord;
make a straight path for him to travel!
5 Every valley must be filled up,
every hill and mountain levelled off.
The winding roads must be made
straight,
and the rough paths made smooth.
6 All mankind will see God's salvation!' "

7 Crowds of people came out to John
to be baptized by him. "You snakes!" he
said to them. "Who told you that you
could escape from the punishment God
is about to send? 8 Do those things that
will show that you have turned from your
sins. And don't start saying among
yourselves that Abraham is your ancestor.
I tell you that God can take these stones
and make descendants for Abraham!
9 The axe is ready to cut down the trees
at the roots; every tree that does not bear
good fruit will be cut down and thrown
in the fire."
10 The people asked him, "What are
we to do, then?"
11 He answered, "Whoever has two
shirts must give one to the man who has
none, and whoever has food must share
it."
12 Some tax collectors came to be
baptized, and they asked him, "Teacher,
what are we to do?"
13 "Don't collect more than is legal,"
he told them.
14 Some soldiers also asked him, "What
about us? What are we to do?"
He said to them, "Don't take money
from anyone by force or accuse anyone
falsely. Be content with your pay."
15 People's hopes began to rise, and
they began to wonder whether John
perhaps might be the Messiah. 16 So John
said to all of them, "I baptize you with
water, but someone is coming who is
much greater than I am. I am not good
enough even to untie his sandals. He will
baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.
17 He has his winnowing shovel with him,
to thresh out all the grain and gather the
wheat into his barn; but he will burn the
chaff in a fire that never goes out."
18 In many different ways John prea-
ched the Good News to the people and
urged them to change their ways. 19 But
John reprimanded Herod, the governor,
because he had married Herodias, his
brother's wife, and had done many other
evil things. 20 Then Herod did an even
worse thing by putting John in prison.

The Baptism of Jesus
(Matt 3.13-17; Mark 1.9-11)

21 After all the people had been
baptized, Jesus also was baptized. While
he was praying, heaven was opened, 22 and
the Holy Spirit came down upon him in
bodily form like a dove. And a voice came
from heaven, "You are my own dear Son.
I am pleased with you."

The Ancestors of Jesus
(Matt 1.1-17)

23 When Jesus began his work, he was
about thirty years old. He was the son,
so people thought, of Joseph, who was
the son of Heli, 24 the son of Matthat, the
son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son
of Jannai, the son of Joseph, 25 the son
of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son
of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of
Naggai, 26 the son of Maath, the son of
Mattathias, the son of Semein, the son

2.52 1 Sam 2.26; Prov 3.4 3.4-6 Is 40.3-5 3.7 Mt 12.34; 23.33 3.8 Jn 8.33
3.9 Mt 7.19 3.12 Lk 7.29 3.19-20 Mt 14.3-4; Mk 6.17-18
3.22 Gen 22.2; Ps 2.7; Is 42.1; Mt 3.17; Mk 1.11; Lk 9.35

of Josech, the son of Joda, 27 the son of
Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of
Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son
of Neri, 28 the son of Melchi, the son of
Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of
Elmadam, the son of Er, 29 the son of
Joshua, the son of Eliezer, the son of
Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi,
30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah,
the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the
son of Eliakim, 31 the son of Melea, the
son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the
son of Nathan, the son of David, 32 the
son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son
of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of
Nahshon, 33 the son of Amminadab, the
son of Admin, the son of Arni, the son
of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of
Judah, 34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac,
the son of Abraham, the son of Terah,
the son of Nahor, 35 the son of Serug, the
son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of
Eber, the son of Shelah, 36 the son of
Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of
Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,
37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch,
the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel,
the son of Kenan, 38 the son of Enosh,
the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the
son of God

The Temptation of Jesus
(Matt 4 1-11, Mark 1 12-13)

4 Jesus returned from the Jordan full
of the Holy Spirit and was led by
the Spirit into the desert, 2 where he was
tempted by the Devil for forty days In
all that time he ate nothing, so that he
was hungry when it was over
3 The Devil said to him, "If you are
God's Son, order this stone to turn into
bread "
4 But Jesus answered, "The scripture
says, 'Man cannot live on bread alone' "
5 Then the Devil took him up and
showed him in a second all the kingdoms
of the world 6 "I will give you all this
power and all this wealth," the Devil told
him "It has all been handed over to me,
and I can give it to anyone I choose 7 All
this will be yours, then, if you worship
me "
8 Jesus answered, "The scripture says,
'Worship the Lord your God and serve
only him!' "
9 Then the Devil took him to Jerusalem
and set him on the highest point of the
Temple, and said to him, "If you are God's
Son, throw yourself down from here
10 For the scripture says, 'God will order
his angels to take good care of you' 11 It
also says, 'They will hold you up with their
hands so that not even your feet will be
hurt on the stones' "
12 But Jesus answered, "The scripture
says, 'Do not put the Lord your God to
the test' "
13 When the Devil finished tempting
Jesus in every way, he left him for a while

Jesus Begins His Work in Galilee
(Matt 4 12-17, Mark 1 14-15)

14 Then Jesus returned to Galilee, and
the power of the Holy Spirit was with
him The news about him spread through-
out all that territory 15 He taught in the
synagogues and was praised by everyone

Jesus Is Rejected at Nazareth
(Matt 13 53-58 Mark 6 1-6)

16 Then Jesus went to Nazareth, where
he had been brought up, and on the
Sabbath he went as usual to the
synagogue He stood up to read the
Scriptures 17 and was handed the book of
the prophet Isaiah He unrolled the scroll
and found the place where it is written,
18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me,
because he has chosen me to bring
good news to the poor
He has sent me to proclaim liberty to
the captives
and recovery of sight to the blind,
to set free the oppressed
19 and announce that the time has come
when the Lord will save his people "
20 Jesus rolled up the scroll, gave it
back to the attendant, and sat down All
the people in the synagogue had their eyes
fixed on him, 21 as he said to them, "This
passage of scripture has come true today,
as you heard it being read "
22 They were all well impressed with
him and marvelled at the eloquent words
that he spoke They said, "Isn't he the
son of Joseph?"
23 He said to them, "I am sure that
you will quote this proverb to me, 'Doctor,
heal yourself' You will also tell me to
do here in my home town the same things
you heard were done in Capernaum 24 I
tell you this," Jesus added, "a prophet
is never welcomed in his home town
25 "Listen to me it is true that there
were many widows in Israel during the
time of Elijah, when there was no rain

4 4 Deut 8 3 4 8 Deut 6 13 4 10 Ps 91 11 4 11 Ps 91 12 4 12 Deut 6 16
4 18-19 Is 61 1-2 4 24 Jn 4 44 4 25 1 Kgs 17 1

for three and a half years and a severe
famine spread throughout the whole land
26 Yet Elijah was not sent to anyone in
Israel, but only to a widow living in
Zarephath in the territory of Sidon 27 And
there were many people suffering from
a dreaded skin-disease who lived in Israel
during the time of the prophet Elisha, yet
not one of them was healed, but only
Naaman the Syrian"
28 When the people in the synagogue
heard this, they were filled with anger
29 They rose up, dragged Jesus out of the
town, and took him to the top of the hill
on which their town was built They
meant to throw him over the cliff, 30 but
he walked through the middle of the
crowd and went his way

A Man with an Evil Spirit
(Mark 1 21-28)

31 Then Jesus went to Capernaum, a
town in Galilee, where he taught the
people on the Sabbath 32 They were all
amazed at the way he taught, because
he spoke with authority 33 In the syna-
gogue was a man who had the spirit of
an evil demon in him, he screamed out
in a loud voice, 34 "Ah! What do you want
with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Are you here
to destroy us? I know who you are you
are God's holy messenger!"
35 Jesus ordered the spirit, "Be quiet
and come out of the man!" The demon
threw the man down in front of them
and went out of him without doing him
any harm
36 The people were all amazed and said
to one another, "What kind of words are
these? With authority and power this man
gives orders to the evil spirits, and they
come out!" 37 And the report about Jesus
spread everywhere in that region

Jesus Heals Many People
(Matt 8 14-17, Mark 1 29-34)

38 Jesus left the synagogue and went
to Simon's house Simon's mother-in-law
was sick with a high fever, and they spoke
to Jesus about her 39 He went and stood
at her bedside and ordered the fever to
leave her The fever left her, and she got
up at once and began to wait on them
40 After sunset all who had friends who
were sick with various diseases brought
them to Jesus, he placed his hands on
every one of them and healed them all
41 Demons also went out from many
people, screaming, "You are the Son of
God!"
Jesus gave the demons an order and
would not let them speak, because they
knew that he was the Messiah

Jesus Preaches in the Synagogues
(Mark 1 35-39)

42 At daybreak Jesus left the town and
went off to a lonely place The people
started looking for him, and when they
found him, they tried to keep him from
leaving 43 But he said to them, "I must
preach the Good News of the Kingdom
of God in other towns also, because that
is what God sent me to do"
44 So he preached in the synagogues
throughout the country

Jesus Calls the First Disciples
(Matt 4 18-22, Mark 1 16-20)

5 One day Jesus was standing on the
shore of Lake Gennesaret while the
people pushed their way up to him to
listen to the word of God 2 He saw two
boats pulled up on the beach, the
fishermen had left them and were washing
the nets 3 Jesus got into one of the boats—
it belonged to Simon—and asked him to
push off a little from the shore Jesus
sat in the boat and taught the crowd
4 When he finished speaking, he said
to Simon, "Push the boat out further to
the deep water, and you and your partners
let down your nets for a catch"
5 "Master," Simon answered, "we
worked hard all night long and caught
nothing But if you say so, I will let down
the nets" 6 They let them down and
caught such a large number of fish that
the nets were about to break 7 So they
motioned to their partners in the other
boat to come and help them They came
and filled both boats so full of fish that the
boats were about to sink 8 When Simon
Peter saw what had happened, he fell on
his knees before Jesus and said, "Go away
from me, Lord! I am a sinful man!"
9 He and the others with him were all
amazed at the large number of fish they
had caught 10 The same was true of
Simon's partners, James and John, the
sons of Zebedee Jesus said to Simon,
"Don't be afraid, from now on you will
be catching men"
11 They pulled the boats up on the

4.26 1 Kgs 17 8-16 4 27 2 Kgs 5 1-14 4 32 Mt 7 28-29
5 1-3 Mt 13 1-2, Mk 3 9-10, 4 1 5 5 Jn 21 3 5 6 Jn 21 6

beach, left everything, and followed Jesus

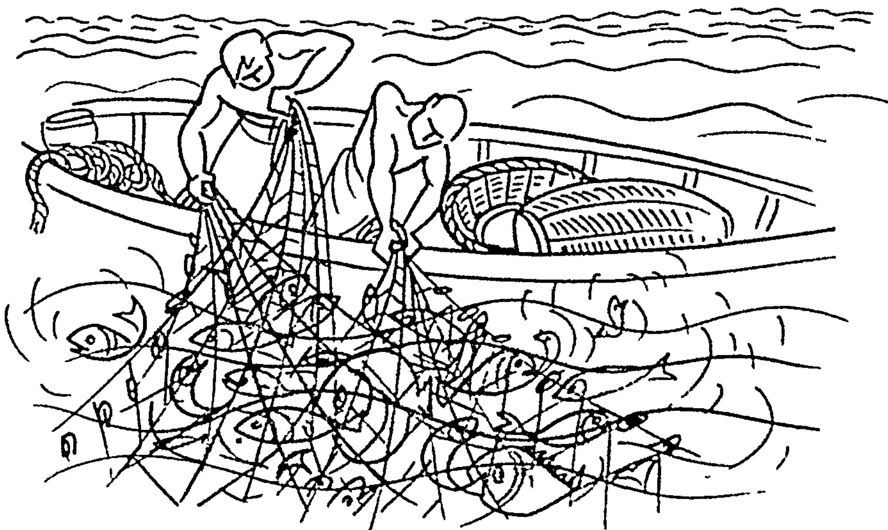
Jesus Heals a Man
(Matt 8 1-4, Mark 1 40-45)

12 Once Jesus was in a town where
there was a man who was suffering from
a dreaded skin-disease When he saw
Jesus, he threw himself down and begged
him, "Sir, if you want to, you can make
me clean!"[c]
13 Jesus stretched out his hand and
touched him. "I do want to," he answered
"Be clean!" At once the disease left the
man 14 Jesus ordered him, "Don't tell
anyone, but go straight to the priest and
let him examine you, then to prove to
everyone that you are cured, offer the
sacrifice as Moses ordered"
15 But the news about Jesus spread all
the more widely, and crowds of people
came to hear him and be healed from
their diseases 16 But he would go away
to lonely places, where he prayed

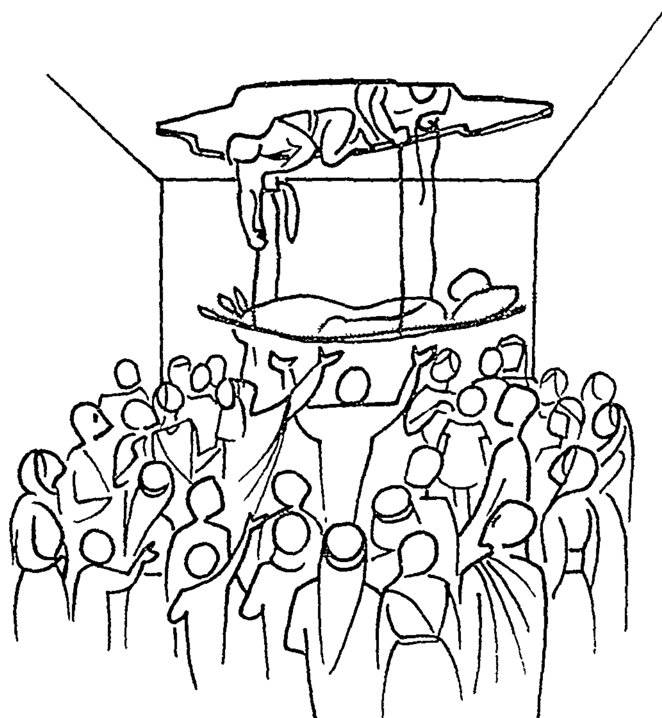
Jesus Heals a Paralysed Man
(Matt 9 1-8, Mark 2 1-12)

17 One day when Jesus was teaching,
some Pharisees and teachers of the Law
were sitting there who had come from
every town in Galilee and Judaea and from
Jerusalem The power of the Lord was
present for Jesus to heal the sick 18 Some
men came carrying a paralysed man on
a bed, and they tried to take him into
the house and put him in front of Jesus
19 Because of the crowd, however, they
could find no way to take him in So they
carried him up on the roof, made an
opening in the tiles, and let him down
on his bed into the middle of the group in
front of Jesus 20 When Jesus saw how
much faith they had, he said to the man,
"Your sins are forgiven, my friend"
21 The teachers of the Law and the
Pharisees began to say to themselves,
"Who is this man who speaks such
blasphemy! God is the only one who can
forgive sins!"
22 Jesus knew their thoughts and said
to them, "Why do you think such things?
23 Is it easier to say, 'Your sins are forgiven
you,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'? 24 I
will prove to you, then, that the Son of
Man has authority on earth to forgive
sins" So he said to the paralysed man,
"I tell you, get up, pick up your bed, and
go home!"
25 At once the man got up in front of
them all, took the bed he had been lying
on, and went home, praising God 26 They
were all completely amazed! Full of fear,

[c] MAKE ME CLEAN *This disease was considered to make a person ritually unclean*
5 14 Lev 14 1-32



The nets were about to break (5 6)



Let him down on his bed into the middle of the group (5 19)

they praised God, saying, "What mar-
vellous things we have seen today!"

Jesus Calls Levi
(Matt 9 9-13, Mark 2 13-17)

27 After this, Jesus went out and saw
a tax collector named Levi, sitting in his
office Jesus said to him, "Follow me"
28 Levi got up, left everything, and
followed him
29 Then Levi had a big feast in his house
for Jesus, and among the guests was a
large number of tax collectors and other
people 30 Some Pharisees and some
teachers of the Law who belonged to their
group complained to Jesus' disciples
"Why do you eat and drink with tax
collectors and other outcasts?" they
asked
31 Jesus answered them, "People who
are well do not need a doctor, but only
those who are sick 32 I have not come
to call respectable people to repent, but
outcasts"

The Question about Fasting
(Matt 9 14-17, Mark 2 18-22)

33 Some people said to Jesus, "The
disciples of John fast frequently and offer
prayers, and the disciples of the Pharisees
do the same, but your disciples eat and
drink"
34 Jesus answered, "Do you think you
can make the guests at a wedding party
go without food as long as the bridegroom
is with them? Of course not! 35 But the
day will come when the bridegroom will
be taken away from them, and then they
will fast"
36 Jesus also told them this parable
"No one tears a piece off a new coat to
patch up an old coat If he does, he will
have torn the new coat, and the piece
of new cloth will not match the old 37 Nor
does anyone pour new wine into used
wineskins, because the new wine will
burst the skins, the wine will pour out,
and the skins will be ruined 38 Instead,
new wine must be poured into fresh

5 30 Lk 15 1-2

wineskins! 39 And no one wants new wine
after drinking old wine 'The old is better,'
he says "

The Question about the Sabbath
(Matt 12 1-8 Mark 2 23-28)

6 Jesus was walking through some
cornfields on the Sabbath His
disciples began to pick the ears of corn,
rub them in their hands, and eat the grain
2 Some Pharisees asked, "Why are you
doing what our Law says you cannot do
on the Sabbath?"
3 Jesus answered them, "Haven't you
read what David did when he and his
men were hungry? 4 He went into the
house of God, took the bread offered to
God, ate it, and gave it also to his men
Yet it is against our Law for anyone
except the priests to eat that bread "
5 And Jesus concluded, "The Son of
Man is Lord of the Sabbath "

The Man with a Paralysed Hand
(Matt 12 9-14, Mark 3 1-6)

6 On another Sabbath Jesus went into
a synagogue and taught A man was there
whose right hand was paralysed 7 Some
teachers of the Law and some Pharisees
wanted a reason to accuse Jesus of doing
wrong, so they watched him closely to
see if he would heal on the Sabbath 8 But
Jesus knew their thoughts and said to the
man, "Stand up and come here to the
front " The man got up and stood there
9 Then Jesus said to them, "I ask you
What does our Law allow us to do on
the Sabbath? To help or to harm? To
save a man's life or destroy it?" 10 He
looked around at them all, then he said[d]
to the man, "Stretch out your hand " He
did so, and his hand became well again
11 They were filled with rage and began
to discuss among themselves what they
could do to Jesus

Jesus Chooses the Twelve Apostles
(Matt 10 1-4, Mark 3 13-19)

12 At that time Jesus went up a hill
to pray and spent the whole night there
praying to God 13 When day came, he
called his disciples to him and chose
twelve of them, whom he named apostles
14 Simon (whom he named Peter) and his
brother Andrew, James and John, Philip
and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and
Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, and
Simon (who was called the Patriot),
16 Judas son of James, and Judas Iscariot,
who became the traitor

Jesus Teaches and Heals
(Matt 4 23-25)

17 When Jesus had come down from
the hill with the apostles, he stood on
a level place with a large number of his
disciples A large crowd of people was
there from all over Judaea and from
Jerusalem and from the coastal cities of
Tyre and Sidon, 18 they had come to hear
him and to be healed of their diseases
Those who were troubled by evil spirits
also came and were healed 19 All the
people tried to touch him, for power was
going out from him and healing them all

Happiness and Sorrow
(Matt 5 1-12)

20 Jesus looked at his disciples and said,
"Happy are you poor,
the Kingdom of God is yours!
21 "Happy are you who are hungry now,
you will be filled!
"Happy are you who weep now,
you will laugh!
22 "Happy are you when people hate
you, reject you, insult you, and say that
you are evil, all because of the Son of
Man! 23 Be glad when that happens, and
dance for joy, because a great reward is
kept for you in heaven For their ancestors
did the very same things to the prophets
24 "But how terrible for you who are rich
now,
you have had your easy life!
25 "How terrible for you who are full
now,
you will go hungry!
"How terrible for you who laugh now,
you will mourn and weep!
26 "How terrible when all people speak
well of you, their ancestors said the very
same things about the false prophets

Love for Enemies
(Matt 5 38-48, 7 12a)

27 "But I tell you who hear me Love
your enemies, do good to those who hate
you, 28 bless those who curse you, and
pray for those who ill-treat you 29 If
anyone hits you on one cheek, let him
hit the other one too, if someone takes
your coat, let him have your shirt as well
30 Give to everyone who asks you for

[d] said *some manuscripts have* said angrily
6 1 Deut 23 25 6 3-4 1 Sam 21 1-6 6 4 Lev 24 9 6 22 1 Pet 4 14
6 23 2 Chr 36 16 Acts 7 52

something, and when someone takes what
is yours, do not ask for it back. 31 Do
for others just what you want them to
do for you.
32 "If you love only the people who love
you, why should you receive a blessing?
Even sinners love those who love them!
33 And if you do good only to those who
do good to you, why should you receive
a blessing? Even sinners do that! 34 And
if you lend only to those from whom you
hope to get it back, why should you
receive a blessing? Even sinners lend to
sinners, to get back the same amount!
35 No! Love your enemies and do good
to them; lend and expect nothing back.
You will then have a great reward, and
you will be sons of the Most High God.
For he is good to the ungrateful and the
wicked. 36 Be merciful just as your Father
is merciful.

Judging Others
(Matt. 7.1-5)

37 "Do not judge others, and God will
not judge you; do not condemn others,
and God will not condemn you; forgive
others, and God will forgive you. 38 Give
to others, and God will give to you. Indeed,
you will receive a full measure, a generous
helping, poured into your hands—all that
you can hold. The measure you use for
others is the one that God will use for
you."
39 And Jesus told them this parable:
"One blind man cannot lead another one;
if he does, both will fall into a ditch. 40 No
pupil is greater than his teacher; but every
pupil, when he has completed his training,
will be like his teacher.
41 "Why do you look at the speck in
your brother's eye, but pay no attention
to the log in your own eye? 42 How can
you say to your brother, 'Please, brother,
let me take that speck out of your eye,'
yet cannot even see the log in your own
eye? You hypocrite! First take the log out
of your own eye, and then you will be
able to see clearly to take the speck out
of your brother's eye.

A Tree and Its Fruit
(Matt. 7.16-20; 12.33-35)

43 "A healthy tree does not bear bad
fruit, nor does a poor tree bear good fruit.
44 Every tree is known by the fruit it bears;
you do not pick figs from thorn bushes
or gather grapes from bramble bushes.
45 A good person brings good out of the
treasure of good things in his heart; a
bad person brings bad out of his treasure
of bad things. For the mouth speaks what
the heart is full of.

The Two House Builders
(Matt. 7.24-27)

46 "Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,'
and yet don't do what I tell you? 47 Anyone
who comes to me and listens to my words
and obeys them—I will show you what
he is like. 48 He is like a man who, in
building his house, dug deep and laid the
foundation on rock. The river overflowed
and hit that house but could not shake
it, because it was well built. 49 But anyone
who hears my words and does not obey
them is like a man who built his house
without laying a foundation; when the
flood hit that house it fell at once—and
what a terrible crash that was!"

Jesus Heals a Roman Officer's Servant
(Matt. 8.5-13)

7 When Jesus had finished saying all
these things to the people, he went
to Capernaum. 2 A Roman officer there
had a servant who was very dear to him;
the man was sick and about to die. 3 When
the officer heard about Jesus, he sent
some Jewish elders to ask him to come
and heal his servant. 4 They came to Jesus
and begged him earnestly, "This man
really deserves your help. 5 He loves our
people and he himself built a synagogue
for us."
6 So Jesus went with them. He was not
far from the house when the officer sent
friends to tell him, "Sir, don't trouble
yourself. I do not deserve to have you
come into my house, 7 neither do I
consider myself worthy to come to you
in person. Just give the order, and my
servant will get well. 8 I, too, am a man
placed under the authority of superior
officers, and I have soldiers under me.
I order this one, 'Go!' and he goes; I order
that one, 'Come!' and he comes; and I
order my slave, 'Do this!' and he does
it."
9 Jesus was surprised when he heard
this; he turned round and said to the
crowd following him, "I tell you, I have
never found faith like this, not even in
Israel!"

6.31 Mt 7.12 6.39 Mt 15.14 6.40 Mt 10.24-25; Jn 13.16; 15.20 6.44 Mt 12.33
6.45 Mt 12.34

10 The messengers went back to the
officer's house and found his servant well

Jesus Raises a Widow's Son

11 Soon afterwards[e] Jesus went to a
town called Nain, accompanied by his
disciples and a large crowd 12 Just as he
arrived at the gate of the town, a funeral
procession was coming out The dead man
was the only son of a woman who was
a widow, and a large crowd from the town
was with her 13 When the Lord saw her,
his heart was filled with pity for her, and
he said to her, "Don't cry" 14 Then he
walked over and touched the coffin, and
the men carrying it stopped Jesus said,
"Young man! Get up, I tell you!" 15 The
dead man sat up and began to talk, and
Jesus gave him back to his mother
16 They all were filled with fear and
praised God "A great prophet has
appeared among us!" they said, "God has
come to save his people!"
17 This news about Jesus went out
through all the country and the surround-
ing territory

The Messengers from John the Baptist
(Matt 11.2-19)

18 When John's disciples told him about
all these things, he called two of them
19 and sent them to the Lord to ask him,
"Are you the one John said was going
to come, or should we expect someone
else?"
20 When they came to Jesus, they said,
"John the Baptist sent us to ask if you
are the one he said was going to come,
or should we expect someone else?"
21 At that very time Jesus cured many
people of their sicknesses, diseases, and
evil spirits, and gave sight to many blind
people 22 He answered John's messen-
gers, "Go back and tell John what you
have seen and heard: the blind can see,
the lame can walk, those who suffer from
dreaded skin-diseases are made clean,[f]
the deaf can hear, the dead are raised
to life, and the Good News is preached
to the poor 23 How happy are those who
have no doubts about me!"
24 After John's messengers had left,
Jesus began to speak about him to the
crowds "When you went out to John in
the desert, what did you expect to see?
A blade of grass bending in the wind?
25 What did you go out to see? A man
dressed up in fancy clothes? People who
dress like that and live in luxury are found
in palaces! 26 Tell me, what did you go
out to see? A prophet? Yes indeed, but
you saw much more than a prophet 27 For
John is the one of whom the scripture
says 'God said, I will send my messenger
ahead of you to open the way for you'
28 I tell you," Jesus added, "John is greater
than any man who has ever lived But
he who is least in the Kingdom of God
is greater than John"
29 All the people heard him, they and
especially the tax collectors were the ones
who had obeyed God's righteous demands
and had been baptized by John 30 But the
Pharisees and the teachers of the Law
rejected God's purpose for themselves and
refused to be baptized by John
31 Jesus continued, "Now to what can
I compare the people of this day? What
are they like? 32 They are like children
sitting in the market-place One group
shouts to the other, 'We played wedding
music for you, but you wouldn't dance!
We sang funeral songs, but you wouldn't
cry!' 33 John the Baptist came, and he
fasted and drank no wine, and you said,
'He has a demon in him!' 34 The Son of
Man came, and he ate and drank, and
you said, 'Look at this man! He is a
glutton and a drinker, a friend of tax
collectors and other outcasts!' 35 God's
wisdom, however, is shown to be true
by all who accept it"

Jesus at the Home of Simon the Pharisee

36 A Pharisee invited Jesus to have
dinner with him, and Jesus went to his
house and sat down to eat 37 In that town
was a woman who lived a sinful life She
heard that Jesus was eating in the
Pharisee's house, so she brought an
alabaster jar full of perfume 38 and stood
behind Jesus, by his feet, crying and
wetting his feet with her tears Then she
dried his feet with her hair, kissed them,
and poured the perfume on them 39 When
the Pharisee saw this, he said to himself,
"If this man really were a prophet, he
would know who this woman is who is
touching him, he would know what kind
of sinful life she lives!"
40 Jesus spoke up and said to him,
"Simon, I have something to tell you"
"Yes, Teacher," he said, "tell me"
41 "There were two men who owed

[e] Soon afterwards, *some manuscripts have* The next day [f] MADE CLEAN *See 5 12*
7.22 Is 35 5-6, 61 1 7.27. Mal 3 1 7.29-30 Mt 21 32, Lk 3 12
7.37-38 Mt 26 7, Mk 14 3, Jn 12 3

money to a moneylender," Jesus began
"One owed him five hundred silver coins,
and the other one fifty 42 Neither of them
could pay him back, so he cancelled the
debts of both Which one, then, will love
him more?"
43 "I suppose," answered Simon, "that
it would be the one who was forgiven
more"
"You are right," said Jesus 44 Then he
turned to the woman and said to Simon,
"Do you see this woman? I came into
your home, and you gave me no water
for my feet, but she has washed my feet
with her tears and dried them with her
hair 45 You did not welcome me with a
kiss, but she has not stopped kissing my
feet since I came 46 You provided no olive-
oil for my head, but she has covered my
feet with perfume 47 I tell you, then, the
great love she has shown proves that her
many sins have been forgiven But
whoever has been forgiven little shows
only a little love"
48 Then Jesus said to the woman, "Your
sins are forgiven"
49 The others sitting at the table began
to say to themselves, "Who is this, who
even forgives sins?"
50 But Jesus said to the woman, "Your
faith has saved you, go in peace"

Women Who Accompanied Jesus

8 Some time later Jesus travelled
through towns and villages, preach-
ing the Good News about the Kingdom
of God The twelve disciples went with
him, 2 and so did some women who had
been healed of evil spirits and diseases
Mary (who was called Magdalene), from
whom seven demons had been driven out,
3 Joanna, whose husband Chuza was an
officer in Herod's court, and Susanna, and
many other women who used their own
resources to help Jesus and his disciples

The Parable of the Sower

(Matt 13 1-9, Mark 4 1-9)

4 People kept coming to Jesus from one
town after another, and when a great
crowd gathered, Jesus told this parable
5 "Once there was a man who went
out to sow corn As he scattered the seed
in the field, some of it fell along the path,
where it was stepped on, and the birds
ate it up 6 Some of it fell on rocky ground,
and when the plants sprouted, they dried
up because the soil had no moisture
7 Some of the seed fell among thorn
bushes, which grew up with the plants and
choked them 8 And some seeds fell in
good soil, the plants grew and produced
corn, a hundred grains each"
And Jesus concluded, "Listen, then, if
you have ears!"

The Purpose of the Parables

(Matt 13 10-17, Mark 4 10-12)

9 His disciples asked Jesus what this
parable meant, 10 and he answered, "The
knowledge of the secrets of the Kingdom
of God has been given to you, but to the
rest it comes by means of parables, so
that they may look but not see, and listen
but not understand

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Sower

(Matt 13 18-23, Mark 4 13-20)

11 "This is what the parable means the
seed is the word of God 12 The seeds that
fell along the path stand for those who
hear, but the Devil comes and takes the
message away from their hearts in order
to keep them from believing and being
saved 13 The seeds that fell on rocky
ground stand for those who hear the
message and receive it gladly But it does
not sink deep into them, they believe only
for a while but when the time of testing
comes, they fall away 14 The seeds that
fell among thorn bushes stand for those
who hear, but the worries and riches and
pleasures of this life crowd in and choke
them, and their fruit never ripens 15 The
seeds that fell in good soil stand for those
who hear the message and retain it in
a good and obedient heart, and they
persist until they bear fruit

A Lamp under a Bowl

(Mark 4 21-25)

16 "No one lights a lamp and covers
it with a bowl or puts it under a bed
Instead, he puts it on the lampstand, so
that people will see the light as they come
in
17 "Whatever is hidden away will be
brought out into the open, and whatever
is covered up will be found and brought
to light
18 "Be careful, then, how you listen,
because whoever has something will be
given more, but whoever has nothing will
have taken away from him even the little
he thinks he has"

8.2-3 Mt 27 55-56, Mk 15 40-41, Lk 23 49 8 10 Is 6 9-10 8 16 Mt 5 15 Lk 11 33
8 17 Mt 10 26, Lk 12 2 8 18 Mt 25 29, Lk 19 26

Jesus' Mother and Brothers
(Matt 12 46-50, Mark 3 31-35)

19 Jesus' mother and brothers came to him, but were unable to join him because of the crowd 20 Someone said to Jesus, "Your mother and brothers are standing outside and want to see you "

21 Jesus said to them all, "My mother and brothers are those who hear the word of God and obey it "

Jesus Calms a Storm
(Matt 8 23-27, Mark 4 35-41)

22 One day Jesus got into a boat with his disciples and said to them, "Let us go across to the other side of the lake " So they started out 23 As they were sailing, Jesus fell asleep Suddenly a strong wind blew down on the lake, and the boat began to fill with water, so that they were all in great danger 24 The disciples went to Jesus and woke him up, saying, "Master, Master! We are about to die!"

Jesus got up and gave an order to the wind and the stormy water, they died down, and there was a great calm 25 Then he said to the disciples, "Where is your faith?"

But they were amazed and afraid, and said to one another, "Who is this man? He gives orders to the winds and waves, and they obey him!"

Jesus Heals a Man with Demons
(Matt 8 28-34, Mark 5 1-20)

26 Jesus and his disciples sailed on over to the territory of Gerasa,[g] which is across the lake from Galilee 27 As Jesus stepped ashore, he was met by a man from the town who had demons in him For a long time this man had gone without clothes and would not stay at home, but spent his time in the burial caves 28 When he saw Jesus, he gave a loud cry, threw himself down at his feet, and shouted, "Jesus, Son of the Most High God! What do you want with me? I beg you, don't punish me!" 29 He said this because Jesus had ordered the evil spirit to go out of him Many times it had seized him, and even though he was kept a prisoner, his hands and feet fastened with chains, he would break the chains and be driven by the demon out into the desert

30 Jesus asked him, "What is your name?"

"My name is 'Mob,'" he answered—because many demons had gone into him 31 The demons begged Jesus not to send them into the abyss [h]

32 There was a large herd of pigs near by, feeding on a hillside So the demons begged Jesus to let them go into the pigs, and he let them 33 They went out of the man and into the pigs The whole herd rushed down the side of the cliff into the lake and was drowned

34 The men who had been taking care of the pigs saw what happened, so they ran off and spread the news in the town and among the farms 35 People went out to see what had happened, and when they came to Jesus, they found the man from whom the demons had gone out sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed and in his right mind, and they were all afraid 36 Those who had seen it told the people how the man had been cured 37 Then all the people from that territory asked Jesus to go away, because they were terribly afraid So Jesus got into the boat and left 38 The man from whom the demons had gone out begged Jesus, "Let me go with you "

But Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 "Go back home and tell what God has done for you "

The man went through the town, telling what Jesus had done for him

Jairus' Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Cloak
(Matt 9 18-26, Mark 5 21-43)

40 When Jesus returned to the other side of the lake, the people welcomed him, because they had all been waiting for him 41 Then a man named Jairus arrived, he was an official in the local synagogue He threw himself down at Jesus' feet and begged him to go to his home, 42 because his only daughter, who was twelve years old, was dying

As Jesus went along, the people were crowding him from every side 43 Among them was a woman who had suffered from severe bleeding for twelve years, she had spent all she had on doctors,[i] but no one had been able to cure her 44 She came up in the crowd behind Jesus and touched the edge of his cloak, and her bleeding

[g] Gerasa, *some manuscripts have* Gadara (*see Mt 8 28*), *others have* Gergesa
[h] ABYSS *It was thought that the demons were to be imprisoned in the depths of the earth until their final punishment*
[i] *Some manuscripts do not have* she had spent all she had on doctors

stopped at once 45 Jesus asked, "Who
touched me?"
Everyone denied it, and Peter said,
"Master, the people are all round you and
crowding in on you"
46 But Jesus said, "Someone touched
me, for I knew it when power went out
of me" 47 The woman saw that she had
been found out, so she came trembling
and threw herself at Jesus' feet There
in front of everybody, she told him why
she had touched him and how she had
been healed at once 48 Jesus said to her,
"My daughter, your faith has made you
well Go in peace"
49 While Jesus was saying this, a
messenger came from the official's house
"Your daughter has died," he told Jairus,
"don't bother the Teacher any longer"
50 But Jesus heard it and said to Jairus,
"Don't be afraid, only believe, and she
will be well"
51 When he arrived at the house, he
would not let anyone go in with him
except Peter, John, and James, and the
child's father and mother 52 Everyone
there was crying and mourning for the
child Jesus said, "Don't cry, the child
is not dead—she is only sleeping!"
53 They all laughed at him, because
they knew that she was dead 54 But Jesus
took her by the hand and called out, "Get
up, my child!" 55 Her life returned, and
she got up at once, and Jesus ordered
them to give her something to eat 56 Her
parents were astounded, but Jesus com-
manded them not to tell anyone what had
happened

Jesus Sends Out the Twelve Disciples
(Matt 10 5–15, Mark 6 7–13)

9 Jesus called the twelve disciples
together and gave them power and
authority to drive out all demons and to
cure diseases 2 Then he sent them out
to preach the Kingdom of God and to
heal the sick, 3 after saying to them, "Take
nothing with you for the journey no stick,
no beggar's bag, no food, no money, not
even an extra shirt 4 Wherever you are
welcomed, stay in the same house until
you leave that town, 5 wherever people
don't welcome you, leave that town and
shake the dust off your feet as a warning
to them"
6 The disciples left and travelled
through all the villages, preaching the
Good News and healing people every-
where

Herod's Confusion
(Matt 14 1–12, Mark 6 14–29)

7 When Herod, the ruler of Galilee,
heard about all the things that were
happening, he was very confused, because
some people were saying that John the
Baptist had come back to life 8 Others
were saying that Elijah had appeared, and
still others that one of the prophets of
long ago had come back to life 9 Herod
said, "I had John's head cut off, but who
is this man I hear these things about?"
And he kept trying to see Jesus

Jesus Feeds Five Thousand Men
(Matt 14 13–21, Mark 6 30–44, John 6 1–14)

10 The apostles came back and told
Jesus everything they had done He took
them with him, and they went off by
themselves to a town called Bethsaida
11 When the crowds heard about it, they
followed him. He welcomed them, spoke
to them about the Kingdom of God, and
healed those who needed it
12 When the sun was beginning to set,
the twelve disciples came to him and said,
"Send the people away so that they can
go to the villages and farms round here
and find food and lodging, because this
is a lonely place"
13 But Jesus said to them, "You
yourselves give them something to eat"
They answered, "All we have are five
loaves and two fish Do you want us to
go and buy food for this whole crowd?"
14 (There were about five thousand men
there)
Jesus said to his disciples, "Make the
people sit down in groups of about fifty
each"
15 After the disciples had done so,
16 Jesus took the five loaves and two fish,
looked up to heaven, thanked God for
them, broke them, and gave them to the
disciples to distribute to the people
17 They all ate and had enough, and the
disciples took up twelve baskets of what
was left over

Peter's Declaration about Jesus
(Matt 16 13–19, Mark 8 27–29)

18 One day when Jesus was praying
alone, the disciples came to him "Who
do the crowds say I am?" he asked them
19 "Some say that you are John the

9 3–5 Lk 10 4–11, Acts 13 51 9 7–8 Mt 16 14, Mk 8 28, Lk 9 19
9 19 Mt 14 1–2, Mk 6 14–15, Lk 9 7–8



They all ate and had enough (9 17)

Baptist," they answered "Others say that
you are Elijah, while others say that one
of the prophets of long ago has come back
to life "
20 "What about you?" he asked them
"Who do you say I am?"
Peter answered, "You are God's
Messiah "

Jesus Speaks about His Suffering and Death
(Matt 16 20-28, Mark 8 30-9 1)

21 Then Jesus gave them strict orders
not to tell this to anyone [22] He also said
to them, "The Son of Man must suffer
much and be rejected by the elders, the
chief priests, and the teachers of the Law
He will be put to death, but three days
later he will be raised to life "
23 And he said to them all, "If anyone
wants to come with me, he must forget
self, take up his cross every day, and
follow me [24] For whoever wants to save
his own life will lose it, but whoever loses
his life for my sake will save it [25] Will
a person gain anything if he wins the
whole world but is himself lost or
defeated? Of course not! [26] If a person
is ashamed of me and of my teaching,
then the Son of Man will be ashamed
of him when he comes in his glory and
in the glory of the Father and of the holy
angels [27] I assure you that there are some
here who will not die until they have seen
the Kingdom of God "

The Transfiguration
(Matt 17 1-8, Mark 9.2-8)

28 About a week after he had said these
things, Jesus took Peter, John, and James
with him and went up a hill to pray
[29] While he was praying, his face changed
its appearance, and his clothes became
dazzling white [30] Suddenly two men were
there talking with him They were Moses
and Elijah, [31] who appeared in heavenly
glory and talked with Jesus about the way
in which he would soon fulfil God's

9 20 Jn 6 68-69 9 23 Mt 10 38 Lk 14 27 9 24 Mt 10 39, Lk 17 33, Jn 12 25
9 28-35 2 Pet 1 17-18

purpose by dying in Jerusalem 32 Peter
and his companions were sound asleep,
but they woke up and saw Jesus' glory
and the two men who were standing with
him 33 As the men were leaving Jesus,
Peter said to him, "Master, how good it
is that we are here! We will make three
tents, one for you, one for Moses, and
one for Elijah" (He did not really know
what he was saying)
34 While he was still speaking, a cloud
appeared and covered them with its
shadow, and the disciples were afraid as
the cloud came over them 35 A voice said
from the cloud, "This is my Son, whom
I have chosen—listen to him!"
36 When the voice stopped, there was
Jesus all alone The disciples kept quiet
about all this, and told no one at that
time anything they had seen

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Evil Spirit
(Matt 17 14–18, Mark 9 14–27)

37 The next day Jesus and the three
disciples went down from the hill, and
a large crowd met Jesus 38 A man shouted
from the crowd, "Teacher! I beg you, look
at my son—my only son! 39 A spirit
attacks him with a sudden shout and
throws him into a fit, so that he foams at
the mouth; it keeps on hurting him and
will hardly let him go! 40 I begged your
disciples to drive it out, but they couldn't"
41 Jesus answered, "How unbelieving
and wrong you people are! How long
must I stay with you? How long do I
have to put up with you?" Then he said
to the man, "Bring your son here"
42 As the boy was coming, the demon
knocked him to the ground and threw him
into a fit Jesus gave a command to the
evil spirit, healed the boy, and gave him
back to his father 43 All the people were
amazed at the mighty power of God

Jesus Speaks Again about His Death
(Matt. 17 22–23, Mark 9 30–32)

The people were still marvelling at
everything Jesus was doing, when he said
to his disciples, 44 "Don't forget what I
am about to tell you! The Son of Man
is going to be handed over to the power
of men" 45 But the disciples did not know
what this meant. It had been hidden from
them so that they could not understand
it, and they were afraid to ask him about
the matter

Who Is the Greatest?
(Matt 18 1–5, Mark 9 33–37)

46 An argument broke out among the
disciples as to which one of them was
the greatest 47 Jesus knew what they were
thinking, so he took a child, stood him
by his side, 48 and said to them, "Whoever
welcomes this child in my name, wel-
comes me, and whoever welcomes me,
also welcomes the one who sent me For
he who is least among you all is the
greatest"

Whoever Is Not against You Is for You
(Mark 9 38–40)

49 John spoke up, "Master, we saw a
man driving out demons in your name,
and we told him to stop, because he
doesn't belong to our group"
50 "Do not try to stop him," Jesus said
to him and to the other disciples, "because
whoever is not against you is for you"

A Samaritan Village Refuses to Receive Jesus

51 As the time drew near when Jesus
would be taken up to heaven, he made
up his mind and set out on his way to
Jerusalem 52 He sent messengers ahead
of him, who went into a village in Samaria
to get everything ready for him 53 But
the people there would not receive him,
because it was clear that he was on his
way to Jerusalem 54 When the disciples
James and John saw this, they said, "Lord,
do you want us to call fire down from
heaven to destroy them?"[j]
55 Jesus turned and rebuked them [k]
56 Then Jesus and his disciples went on
to another village

The Would-be Followers of Jesus
(Matt 8 19–22)

57 As they went on their way, a man
said to Jesus, "I will follow you wherever
you go"
58 Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes,
and birds have nests, but the Son of Man
has nowhere to lie down and rest"
59 He said to another man, "Follow me"
But that man said, "Sir, first let me
go back and bury my father"

[j] *Some manuscripts add* as Elijah did
[k] *Some manuscripts add* and said, "You don't know what kind of a Spirit you belong to, for the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them"
9.35 Is 42 1, Mt 3 17, 12 18, Mk 1 11, Lk 3 22   9 46 Lk 22 24
9 48 Mt 10 40, Lk 10 16, Jn 13 20   9 54 2 Kgs 1 9–16

60 Jesus answered, "Let the dead bury
their own dead You go and proclaim the
Kingdom of God "
61 Another man said, "I will follow you,
sir, but first let me go and say good-bye
to my family "
62 Jesus said to him, "Anyone who
starts to plough and then keeps looking
back is of no use to the Kingdom of God "

Jesus Sends Out the Seventy-two

10 After this the Lord chose another
seventy-two[l] men and sent them
out two by two, to go ahead of him to
every town and place where he himself
was about to go 2 He said to them, "There
is a large harvest, but few workers to
gather it in Pray to the owner of the
harvest that he will send out workers to
gather in his harvest 3 Go! I am sending
you like lambs among wolves 4 Don't take
a purse or a beggar's bag or shoes, don't
stop to greet anyone on the road
5 Whenever you go into a house, first say,
'Peace be with this house' 6 If a peace-
loving man lives there, let your greeting
of peace remain on him, if not, take back
your greeting of peace 7 Stay in that same
house, eating and drinking whatever they
offer you, for a worker should be given
his pay Don't move round from one house
to another 8 Whenever you go into a town
and are made welcome, eat what is set
before you, 9 heal the sick in that town,
and say to the people there, 'The Kingdom
of God has come near you' 10 But
whenever you go into a town and are
not welcomed, go out in the streets and
say, 11 'Even the dust from your town that
sticks to our feet we wipe off against you
But remember that the Kingdom of God
has come near you!' 12 I assure you that
on Judgement Day God will show more
mercy to Sodom than to that town!

The Unbelieving Towns
(Matt 11 20-24)

13 "How terrible it will be for you,
Chorazin! How terrible for you too,
Bethsaida! If the miracles which were
performed in you had been performed in
Tyre and Sidon, the people there would
long ago have sat down, put on sackcloth,
and sprinkled ashes on themselves, to
show that they had turned from their sins!
14 God will show more mercy on Judge-
ment Day to Tyre and Sidon than to you
15 And as for you, Capernaum! Did you
want to lift yourself up to heaven? You
will be thrown down to hell!"
16 Jesus said to his disciples, "Whoever
listens to you listens to me, whoever
rejects you rejects me, and whoever
rejects me rejects the one who sent me "

The Return of the Seventy-two

17 The seventy-two[m] men came back
in great joy "Lord," they said, "even the
demons obeyed us when we gave them
a command in your name!"
18 Jesus answered them, "I saw Satan
fall like lightning from heaven 19 Listen!
I have given you authority, so that you
can walk on snakes and scorpions and
overcome all the power of the Enemy,
and nothing will hurt you 20 But don't be
glad because the evil spirits obey you,
rather be glad because your names are
written in heaven "

Jesus Rejoices
(Matt 11 25-27 13 16-17)

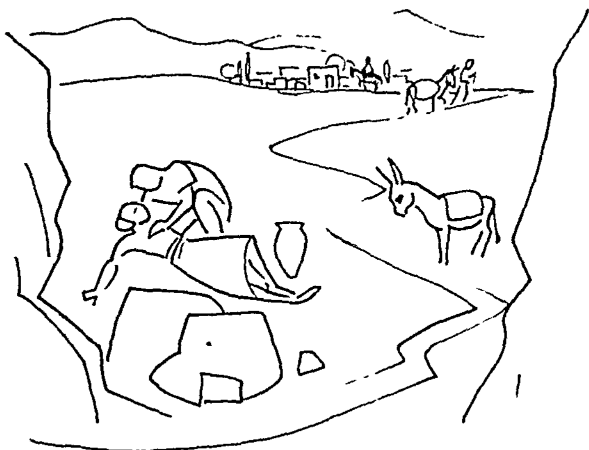
21 At that time Jesus was filled with
joy by the Holy Spirit[n] and said, "Father,
Lord of heaven and earth! I thank you
because you have shown to the unlearned
what you have hidden from the wise and
learned Yes, Father, this was how you
wanted it to happen
22 "My Father has given me all things
No one knows who the Son is except the
Father, and no one knows who the Father
is except the Son and those to whom the
Son chooses to reveal him "
23 Then Jesus turned to the disciples
and said to them privately, "How
fortunate you are to see the things you
see! 24 I tell you that many prophets and
kings wanted to see what you see, but
they could not, and to hear what you hear,
but they did not "

The Parable of the Good Samaritan

25 A teacher of the Law came up and

[l] seventy-two, *some manuscripts have* seventy
[m] seventy-two, *some manuscripts have* seventy (see verse 1)
[n] by the Holy Spirit *some manuscripts have* by the Spirit, *others have* in his spirit

9 61 1 Kgs 19 20 10 2 Mt 9 37-38 10 3 Mt 10 16
10 4-11 Mt 10 7-14 Mk 6 8-11, Lk 9 3-5 10 7 1 Cor 9 14 1 Tim 5 18
10 10-11 Acts 13 51 10 12 Gen 19 24-28, Mt 11 24 10 15
10 13 Is 23 1-18, Ezek 26 1-28 26, Joel 3 4-8 Amos 1 9-10 Zech 9 2-4 10 15 Is 14 13-15
10 16 Mt 10 40 Mk 9 37 Lk 9 48, Jn 13 20 10 19 Ps 91 13 10 22 Jn 3 35 10 15
10 25-28 Mt 22 35-40, Mk 12 28-34



His heart was filled with pity (10 33)

tried to trap Jesus "Teacher," he asked,
"what must I do to receive eternal life?"
26 Jesus answered him, "What do the
Scriptures say? How do you interpret
them?"
27 The man answered, " 'Love the Lord
your God with all your heart, with all
your soul, with all your strength, and with
all your mind', and 'Love your neighbour
as you love yourself' "
28 "You are right," Jesus replied, "do
this and you will live "
29 But the teacher of the Law wanted
to justify himself, so he asked Jesus,
"Who is my neighbour?"
30 Jesus answered, "There was once a
man who was going down from Jerusalem
to Jericho when robbers attacked him,
stripped him, and beat him up, leaving
him half dead 31 It so happened that a
priest was going down that road, but
when he saw the man, he walked on by,
on the other side 32 In the same way a
Levite also came along, went over and
looked at the man, and then walked on
by, on the other side 33 But a Samaritan
who was travelling that way came upon
the man, and when he saw him, his heart
was filled with pity 34 He went over to
him, poured oil and wine on his wounds
and bandaged them, then he put the man
on his own animal and took him to an
inn, where he took care of him 35 The
next day he took out two silver coins and
gave them to the innkeeper 'Take care
of him,' he told the innkeeper, 'and when
I come back this way, I will pay you
whatever else you spend on him' "
36 And Jesus concluded, "In your
opinion, which one of these three acted
like a neighbour towards the man
attacked by the robbers?"
37 The teacher of the Law answered,
"The one who was kind to him "
Jesus replied, "You go, then, and do
the same "

Jesus Visits Martha and Mary

38 As Jesus and his disciples went on
their way, he came to a village where
a woman named Martha welcomed him
in her home 39 She had a sister named
Mary, who sat down at the feet of the
Lord and listened to his teaching
40 Martha was upset over all the work she
had to do, so she came and said, "Lord,
don't you care that my sister has left me to
do all the work by myself? Tell her to
come and help me!"
41 The Lord answered her, "Martha,
Martha! You are worried and troubled
over so many things, 42 but just one is
needed Mary has chosen the right thing,
and it will not be taken away from her "

[o]the food we need *or* food for the next day
10 27 Lev 19 18, Deut 6 5 10 28 Lev 18 5
10 33-34 2 Chr 28 15 10 38-39 Jn 11 1

Jesus' Teaching on Prayer
(Matt 6 9-13, 7 7-11)

11 One day Jesus was praying in a
certain place When he had fin-
ished, one of his disciples said to him,
"Lord, teach us to pray, just as John
taught his disciples"
2 Jesus said to them, "When you pray,
say this
'Father
May your holy name be honoured,
may your Kingdom come
3 Give us day by day the food we need
4 Forgive us our sins,
for we forgive everyone who does
us wrong
And do not bring us to hard testing'"
5 And Jesus said to his disciples,
"Suppose one of you should go to a
friend's house at midnight and say to him,
'Friend, let me borrow three loaves of
bread [6]A friend of mine who is on a
journey has just come to my house, and
I haven't got any food for him!' [7]And
suppose your friend should answer from
inside, 'Don't bother me! The door is
already locked, and my children and I are
in bed I can't get up and give you
anything' [8]Well, what then? I tell you
that even if he will not get up and give
you the bread because you are his friend,
yet he will get up and give you everything
you need because you are not ashamed to
keep on asking
9 "And so I say to you Ask, and you
will receive, seek, and you will find,
knock, and the door will be opened to
you [10]For everyone who asks will receive,
and he who seeks will find, and the door
will be opened to anyone who knocks
[11]Would any of you who are fathers give
your son a snake when he asks for fish?
[12]Or would you give him a scorpion when
he asks for an egg? [13]Bad as you are,
you know how to give good things to your
children How much more, then, will the
Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to
those who ask him!"

Jesus and Beelzebul
(Matt 12 22-30, Mark 3 20-27)

14 Jesus was driving out a demon that
could not talk, and when the demon went
out, the man began to talk The crowds
were amazed, [15]but some of the people
said, "It is Beelzebul, the chief of the
demons, who gives him the power to drive
them out"
16 Others wanted to trap Jesus, so they
asked him to perform a miracle to show
that God approved of him [17]But Jesus
knew what they were thinking, so he said
to them, "Any country that divides itself
into groups which fight each other will
not last very long, a family divided against
itself falls apart [18]So if Satan's kingdom
has groups fighting each other, how can
it last? You say that I drive out demons
because Beelzebul gives me the power to
do so [19]If this is how I drive them out,
how do your followers drive them out?
Your own followers prove that you are
wrong! [20]No, it is rather by means of
God's power that I drive out demons, and
this proves that the Kingdom of God has
already come to you
21 "When a strong man, with all his
weapons ready, guards his own house,
all his belongings are safe [22]But when
a stronger man attacks him and defeats
him, he carries away all the weapons the
owner was depending on and divides up
what he stole
23 "Anyone who is not for me is really
against me, anyone who does not help
me gather is really scattering

The Return of the Evil Spirit
(Matt 12 43-45)

24 "When an evil spirit goes out of a
person, it travels over dry country looking
for a place to rest If it can't find one,
it says to itself, 'I will go back to my
house' [25]So it goes back and finds the
house clean and tidy [26]Then it goes out
and brings seven other spirits even worse
than itself, and they come and live there
So when it is all over, that person is in
a worse state than he was at the
beginning"

True Happiness

27 When Jesus had said this, a woman
spoke up from the crowd and said to him,
"How happy is the woman who bore you
and nursed you!"
28 But Jesus answered, "Rather, how
happy are those who hear the word of
God and obey it!"

The Demand for a Miracle
(Matt 12 38-42)

29 As the people crowded round Jesus,
he went on to say, "How evil are the
people of this day! They ask for a miracle,

11 15 Mt 9 34, 10 25 11 16 Mt 12 38, 16 1, Mk 8 11 11 23 Mk 9 40
11 29 Mt 16 4, Mk 8 12

but none will be given them except the
miracle of Jonah 30 In the same way that
the prophet Jonah was a sign for the
people of Nineveh, so the Son of Man will
be a sign for the people of this day 31 On
Judgement Day the Queen of Sheba will
stand up and accuse the people of today,
because she travelled all the way from
her country to listen to King Solomon's
wise teaching, and I tell you there is
something here greater than Solomon
32 On Judgement Day the people of
Nineveh will stand up and accuse you,
because they turned from their sins when
they heard Jonah preach, and I assure
you that there is something here greater
than Jonah!

The Light of the Body
(Matt 5 15, 6 22-23)

33 "No one lights a lamp and then hides
it or puts it under a bowl,[p] instead, he
puts it on the lampstand, so that people
may see the light as they come in 34 Your
eyes are like a lamp for the body When
your eyes are sound, your whole body
is full of light, but when your eyes are
no good, your whole body will be in
darkness 35 Make certain, then, that the
light in you is not darkness 36 If your
whole body is full of light, with no part
of it in darkness, it will be bright all over,
as when a lamp shines on you with its
brightness"

Jesus Accuses the Pharisees and the Teachers of the Law
(Matt 23 1-36, Mark 12 38-40)

37 When Jesus finished speaking, a
Pharisee invited him to eat with him, so
he went in and sat down to eat 38 The
Pharisee was surprised when he noticed
that Jesus had not washed before eating
39 So the Lord said to him, "Now then,
you Pharisees clean the outside of your
cup and plate, but inside you are full of
violence and evil 40 Fools! Did not God,
who made the outside, also make the
inside? 41 But give what is in your cups
and plates to the poor, and everything
will be ritually clean for you
42 "How terrible for you Pharisees!
You give God a tenth of the seasoning
herbs, such as mint and rue and all the
other herbs, but you neglect justice and
love for God These you should practise,
without neglecting the others
43 "How terrible for you Pharisees!
You love the reserved seats in the
synagogues and to be greeted with respect
in the market-places. 44 How terrible for
you! You are like unmarked graves which
people walk on without knowing it"
45 One of the teachers of the Law said
to him, "Teacher, when you say this, you
insult us too!"
46 Jesus answered, "How terrible also
for you teachers of the Law! You put
loads on people's backs which are hard
to carry, but you yourselves will not
stretch out a finger to help them carry
those loads 47 How terrible for you! You
make fine tombs for the prophets—the
very prophets your ancestors murdered
48 You yourselves admit, then, that you
approve of what your ancestors did, they
murdered the prophets, and you build
their tombs 49 For this reason the Wisdom
of God said, 'I will send them prophets
and messengers, they will kill some of
them and persecute others' 50 So the
people of this time will be punished for
the murder of all the prophets killed since
the creation of the world, 51 from the
murder of Abel to the murder of
Zechariah, who was killed between the
altar and the Holy Place Yes, I tell you,
the people of this time will be punished
for them all!
52 "How terrible for you teachers of the
Law! You have kept the key that opens
the door to the house of knowledge, you
yourselves will not go in, and you stop
those who are trying to go in!"
53 When Jesus left that place, the
teachers of the Law and the Pharisees
began to criticize him bitterly and ask
him questions about many things, 54 trying
to lay traps for him and catch him saying
something wrong

A Warning against Hypocrisy
(Matt 10 26-27)

12 As thousands of people crowded
together, so that they were step-
ping on each other, Jesus said first to
his disciples, "Be on guard against the
yeast of the Pharisees—I mean their
hypocrisy 2 Whatever is covered up will
be uncovered, and every secret will be
made known 3 So then, whatever you

[p] *Some manuscripts do not have* or puts it under a bowl
11.30 Jon 3 4 11.31 1 Kgs 10 1-10, 2 Chr 9 1-12 11 32 Jon 3 5
11.33 Mt 5 15, Mk 4 21, Lk 8 16 11 42 Lev 27 30 11 51 Gen 4 8, 2 Chr 24 20-21
12 1 Mt 16 6, Mk 8 15 12 2 Mk 4 22, Lk 8 17

have said in the dark will be heard in
broad daylight, and whatever you have
whispered in private in a closed room will
be shouted from the housetops

Whom to Fear
(Matt 10 28-31)

4 "I tell you, my friends, do not be afraid
of those who kill the body but cannot
afterwards do anything worse 5 I will
show you whom to fear: fear God, who,
after killing, has the authority to throw
into hell Believe me, he is the one you
must fear!
6 "Aren't five sparrows sold for two
pennies? Yet not one sparrow is forgotten
by God 7 Even the hairs of your head have
all been counted So do not be afraid,
you are worth much more than many
sparrows!

Confessing and Rejecting Christ
(Matt 10 32-33, 12 32, 10 19-20)

8 "I assure you that whoever declares
publicly that he belongs to me, the Son
of Man will do the same for him before
the angels of God 9 But whoever rejects
me publicly, the Son of Man will also
reject him before the angels of God
10 "Anyone who says a word against
the Son of Man can be forgiven, but
whoever says evil things against the Holy
Spirit will not be forgiven
11 "When they bring you to be tried
in the synagogues or before governors or
rulers, do not be worried about how you
will defend yourself or what you will say
12 For the Holy Spirit will teach you at
that time what you should say"

The Parable of the Rich Fool

13 A man in the crowd said to Jesus,
"Teacher, tell my brother to divide with
me the property our father left us"
14 Jesus answered him, "My friend,
who gave me the right to judge or to
divide the property between you two?"
15 And he went on to say to them all,
"Watch out and guard yourselves from
every kind of greed, because a person's
true life is not made up of the things he
owns, no matter how rich he may be"
16 Then Jesus told them this parable
"There was once a rich man who had
land which bore good crops 17 He began
to think to himself, 'I haven't anywhere
to keep all my crops What can I do?
18 This is what I will do,' he told himself,
'I will tear down my barns and build
bigger ones, where I will store my corn
and all my other goods 19 Then I will say
to myself, Lucky man! You have all the
good things you need for many years
Take life easy, eat, drink, and enjoy
yourself!' 20 But God said to him, 'You
fool! This very night you will have to
give up your life, then who will get all
these things you have kept for yourself?'"
21 And Jesus concluded, "This is how
it is with those who pile up riches for
themselves but are not rich in God's
sight"

Trust in God
(Matt 6 25-34)

22 Then Jesus said to the disciples,



And so I tell you not to worry (12 22)

"And so I tell you not to worry about
the food you need to stay alive or about
the clothes you need for your body. 23 Life
is much more important than food, and
the body much more important than
clothes 24 Look at the crows they don't
sow seeds or gather a harvest, they don't
have store-rooms or barns, God feeds
them! You are worth so much more than
birds! 25 Can any of you live a bit longer[q]
by worrying about it? 26 If you can't
manage even such a small thing, why
worry about the other things? 27 Look how
the wild flowers grow they don't work
or make clothes for themselves But I tell
you that not even King Solomon with all
his wealth had clothes as beautiful as one
of these flowers 28 It is God who clothes
the wild grass—grass that is here today
and gone tomorrow, burnt up in the oven
Won't he be all the more sure to clothe
you? How little faith you have!
29 "So don't be all upset, always
concerned about what you will eat and
drink 30 (For the pagans of this world are

[q] live a bit longer; or grow a bit taller
12 10 Mt 12 32, Mk 3 29 12 11-12 Mt 10 19-20, Mk 13 11, Lk 21 14-15
12 27 1 Kgs 10 4-7, 2 Chr 9 3-6

always concerned about all these things)
Your Father knows that you need these
things 31 Instead, be concerned with his
Kingdom, and he will provide you with
these things

Riches in Heaven
(Matt 6 19-21)

32 "Do not be afraid, little flock, for
your Father is pleased to give you the
Kingdom 33 Sell all your belongings and
give the money to the poor Provide for
yourselves purses that don't wear out, and
save your riches in heaven, where they
will never decrease, because no thief can
get to them, and no moth can destroy
them 34 For your heart will always be
where your riches are

Watchful Servants

35 "Be ready for whatever comes,
dressed for action and with your lamps
lit, 36 like servants who are waiting for
their master to come back from a wedding
feast When he comes and knocks, they
will open the door for him at once 37 How
happy are those servants whose master
finds them awake and ready when he
returns! I tell you, he will take off his
coat, ask them to sit down, and will wait
on them 38 How happy they are if he finds
them ready, even if he should come at
midnight or even later! 39 And you can
be sure that if the owner of a house knew
the time when the thief would come, he
would not let the thief break into his
house 40 And you, too, must be ready,
because the Son of Man will come at an
hour when you are not expecting him "

The Faithful or the Unfaithful Servant
(Matt 24 45-51)

41 Peter said, "Lord does this parable
apply to us, or do you mean it for
everyone?"
42 The Lord answered, "Who, then, is
the faithful and wise servant? He is the
one that his master will put in charge,
to run the household and give the other
servants their share of the food at the
proper time 43 How happy that servant
is if his master finds him doing this when
he comes home! 44 Indeed, I tell you, the
master will put that servant in charge of
all his property 45 But if that servant says
to himself that his master is taking a long
time to come back and if he begins to
beat the other servants, both the men and
the women, and eats and drinks and gets
drunk, 46 then the master will come back
one day when the servant does not expect
him and at a time he does not know The
master will cut him in pieces[r] and make
him share the fate of the disobedient
47 "The servant who knows what his
master wants him to do, but does not
get himself ready and do it, will be
punished with a heavy whipping 48 But
the servant who does not know what his
master wants, and yet does something for
which he deserves a whipping, will be
punished with a light whipping Much is
required from the person to whom much is
given, much more is required from the
person to whom much more is given

Jesus the Cause of Division
(Matt 10 34-36)

49 "I came to set the earth on fire, and
how I wish it were already kindled! 50 I
have a baptism to receive, and how
distressed I am until it is over! 51 Do you
suppose that I came to bring peace to the
world? No, not peace, but division
52 From now on a family of five will be
divided, three against two and two against
three 53 Fathers will be against their sons,
and sons against their fathers, mothers
will be against their daughters, and
daughters against their mothers, mothers-
in-law will be against their daughters-in-
law, and daughters-in-law against their
mothers-in-law "

Understanding the Time
(Matt 16 2-3)

54 Jesus said also to the people, "When
you see a cloud coming up in the west,
at once you say that it is going to rain—
and it does 55 And when you feel the south
wind blowing, you say that it is going
to get hot—and it does 56 Hypocrites! You
can look at the earth and the sky and
predict the weather, why, then, don't you
know the meaning of this present time?

Settle with Your Opponent
(Matt 5 25-26)

57 "Why do you not judge for your-
selves the right thing to do? 58 If someone
brings a lawsuit against you and takes
you to court, do your best to settle the
dispute with him before you get to court
If you don't, he will drag you before the

[r] cut him in pieces, *or* throw him out

12 35 Mt 25 1-13 12 36 Mk 13 34-36 12 39-40 Mt 24 43-44 12 50 Mk 10 38
12 53 Mic 7 6

judge, who will hand you over to the
police, and you will be put in jail 59 There
you will stay, I tell you, until you pay
the last penny of your fine"

Turn from Your Sins or Die

13 At that time some people were
there who told Jesus about the
Galileans whom Pilate had killed while
they were offering sacrifices to God
2 Jesus answered them, "Because those
Galileans were killed in that way, do you
think it proves that they were worse
sinners than all the other Galileans? 3 No,
indeed! And I tell you that if you do not
turn from your sins, you will all die as
they did 4 What about those eighteen
people in Siloam who were killed when
the tower fell on them? Do you suppose
this proves that they were worse than
all the other people living in Jerusalem?
5 No indeed! And I tell you that if you
do not turn from your sins, you will all
die as they did"

The Parable of the Unfruitful Fig-Tree

6 Then Jesus told them this parable:
"There was once a man who had a fig-tree
growing in his vineyard He went looking
for figs on it but found none 7 So he said
to his gardener, 'Look, for three years I
have been coming here looking for figs
on this fig-tree, and I haven't found any
Cut it down! Why should it go on using
up the soil?' 8 But the gardener answered,
'Leave it alone, sir, just one more year,
I will dig round it and put in some manure
9 Then if the tree bears figs next year,
so much the better, if not, then you can
have it cut down'"

Jesus Heals a Crippled Woman on the Sabbath

10 One Sabbath Jesus was teaching in
a synagogue 11 A woman there had an
evil spirit that had made her ill for
eighteen years, she was bent over and
could not straighten up at all 12 When
Jesus saw her, he called out to her,
"Woman, you are free from your illness!"
13 He placed his hands on her, and at once
she straightened herself up and praised
God
14 The official of the synagogue was
angry that Jesus had healed on the
Sabbath, so he spoke up and said to the
people, "There are six days in which we
should work, so come during those days
and be healed, but not on the Sabbath!"
15 The Lord answered him, "You
hypocrites! Any one of you would untie
his ox or his donkey from the stall and
take it out to give it water on the Sabbath
16 Now here is this descendant of Abraham
whom Satan has kept bound up for
eighteen years, should she not be released
on the Sabbath?" 17 His answer made his
enemies ashamed of themselves, while the
people rejoiced over all the wonderful
things that he did

The Parable of the Mustard Seed
(Matt 13 31-32, Mark 4 30-32)

18 Jesus asked, "What is the Kingdom
of God like? What shall I compare it
with? 19 It is like this A man takes a
mustard seed and sows it in his field The
plant grows and becomes a tree, and the
birds make their nests in its branches"

The Parable of the Yeast
(Matt 13.33)

20 Again Jesus asked, "What shall I
compare the Kingdom of God with? 21 It
is like this A woman takes some yeast
and mixes it with forty litres of flour until
the whole batch of dough rises"

The Narrow Door
(Matt 7 13-14, 21-23)

22 Jesus went through towns and
villages, teaching the people and making
his way towards Jerusalem 23 Someone
asked him, "Sir, will just a few people
be saved?"
Jesus answered them, 24 "Do your best
to go in through the narrow door, because
many people will surely try to go in but
will not be able 25 The master of the house
will get up and close the door, then when
you stand outside and begin to knock on
the door and say, 'Open the door for us,
sir!' he will answer you, 'I don't know
where you come from!' 26 Then you will
answer, 'We ate and drank with you, you
taught in our town!' 27 But he will say
again, 'I don't know where you come
from Get away from me, all you wicked
people!' 28 How you will cry and grind
your teeth when you see Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, and all the prophets in the
Kingdom of God, while you are thrown
out! 29 People will come from the east and
the west, from the north and the south,
and sit down at the feast in the Kingdom
of God 30 Then those who are now last

13 14. Ex 20 9-10, Deut 5 13-14 13.27 Ps 6 8 13.28 Mt 22 13, 25 30
13.28-29 Mt 8 11-12 13 30 Mt 19 30, 20 16 Mk 10 31

will be first, and those who are now first
will be last "

Jesus' Love for Jerusalem
(Matt 23 37-39)

31 At that same time some Pharisees
came to Jesus and said to him, "You must
get out of here and go somewhere else,
because Herod wants to kill you "
32 Jesus answered them, "Go and tell
that fox 'I am driving out demons and
performing cures today and tomorrow,
and on the third day I shall finish my
work ' 33 Yet I must be on my way today,
tomorrow, and the next day, it is not right
for a prophet to be killed anywhere except
in Jerusalem
34 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem! You kill the
prophets, you stone the messengers God
has sent you! How many times have I
wanted to put my arms round all your
people, just as a hen gathers her chicks
under her wings, but you would not let
me! 35 And so your Temple will be
abandoned I assure you that you will not
see me until the time comes when you
say, 'God bless him who comes in the
name of the Lord ' "

Jesus Heals a Sick Man

14 One Sabbath Jesus went to eat a
meal at the home of one of the
leading Pharisees, and people were
watching Jesus closely 2 A man whose
legs and arms were swollen came to Jesus,
3 and Jesus asked the teachers of the Law
and the Pharisees, "Does our Law allow
healing on the Sabbath or not?"
4 But they would not say anything
Jesus took the man, healed him, and sent
him away 5 Then he said to them, "If any
one of you had a son or an ox that
happened to fall in a well on a Sabbath,
would you not pull him out at once on
the Sabbath itself?"
6 But they were not able to answer him
about this

Humility and Hospitality

7 Jesus noticed how some of the guests
were choosing the best places, so he told
this parable to all of them 8 "When
someone invites you to a wedding feast,
do not sit down in the best place It could
happen that someone more important
than you has been invited, 9 and your host,
who invited both of you, would have to
come and say to you, 'Let him have this
place ' Then you would be embarrassed
and have to sit in the lowest place
10 Instead, when you are invited, go and
sit in the lowest place, so that your host
will come to you and say, 'Come on up,
my friend, to a better place ' This will
bring you honour in the presence of all
the other guests 11 For everyone who
makes himself great will be humbled, and
everyone who humbles himself will be
made great "
12 Then Jesus said to his host, "When
you give a lunch or a dinner, do not invite
your friends or your brothers or your
relatives or your rich neighbours—for
they will invite you back, and in this way
you will be paid for what you did 13 When
you give a feast, invite the poor, the
crippled, the lame, and the blind, 14 and
you will be blessed, because they are not
able to pay you back God will repay you
on the day the good people rise from
death "

The Parable of the Great Feast
(Matt 22 1-10)

15 When one of the men sitting at table
heard this, he said to Jesus, "How happy
are those who will sit down at the feast
in the Kingdom of God!"
16 Jesus said to him, "There was once
a man who was giving a great feast to
which he invited many people 17 When
it was time for the feast, he sent his
servant to tell his guests, 'Come, every-
thing is ready!' 18 But they all began, one
after another, to make excuses The first
one told the servant, 'I have bought a
field and must go and look at it, please
accept my apologies ' 19 Another one said,
'I have bought five pairs of oxen and am
on my way to try them out, please accept
my apologies ' 20 Another one said, 'I have
just got married, and for that reason I
cannot come '
21 The servant went back and told all
this to his master The master was furious
and said to his servant, 'Hurry out to the
streets and alleys of the town, and bring
back the poor, the crippled, the blind, and
the lame ' 22 Soon the servant said, 'Your
order has been carried out, sir, but there
is room for more ' 23 So the master said
to the servant, 'Go out to the country
roads and lanes and make people come in,
so that my house will be full 24 I tell you
all that none of those men who were
invited will taste my dinner!' "

13 35 Ps 118 26, Jer 22 5 14 5 Mt 12 11
14 8-10 Prov 25 6-7 14 11 Mt 23 12, Lk 18 14

The Cost of Being a Disciple
(Matt 10 37-38)

25 Once when large crowds of people
were going along with Jesus, he turned
and said to them, 26 "Whoever comes to
me cannot be my disciple unless he loves
me more than he loves his father and his
mother, his wife and his children, his
brothers and his sisters, and himself as
well 27 Whoever does not carry his own
cross and come after me cannot be my
disciple
28 If one of you is planning to build
a tower, he sits down first and works
out what it will cost, to see if he has
enough money to finish the job 29 If he
doesn't, he will not be able to finish the
tower after laying the foundation, and all
who see what happened will laugh at him
30 'This man began to build but can't finish
the job!' they will say
31 If a king goes out with ten thousand
men to fight another king who comes
against him with twenty thousand men,
he will sit down first and decide if he
is strong enough to face that other king
32 If he isn't, he will send messengers to
meet the other king, to ask for terms of
peace while he is still a long way off
33 In the same way," concluded Jesus,
"none of you can be my disciple unless
he gives up everything he has

Worthless Salt
(Matt 5 13, Mark 9 50)

34 "Salt is good, but if it loses its
saltiness, there is no way to make it salty
again 35 It is no good for the soil or for
the manure heap, it is thrown away
Listen, then, if you have ears!"

The Lost Sheep
(Matt 18 12-14)

15 One day when many tax collectors
and other outcasts came to listen
to Jesus, 2 the Pharisees and the teachers
of the Law started grumbling, "This man
welcomes outcasts and even eats with
them!" 3 So Jesus told them this parable
4 "Suppose one of you has a hundred
sheep and loses one of them—what does
he do? He leaves the other ninety-nine
sheep in the pasture and goes looking for
the one that got lost until he finds it
5 When he finds it, he is so happy that
he puts it on his shoulders 6 and carries it
back home Then he calls his friends and
neighbours together and says to them, 'I
am so happy I found my lost sheep Let
us celebrate!' 7 In the same way, I tell
you, there will be more joy in heaven over
one sinner who repents than over ninety-
nine respectable people who do not need
to repent

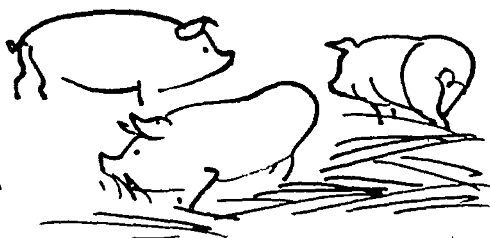
The Lost Coin

8 "Or suppose a woman who has ten
silver coins loses one of them—what does
she do? She lights a lamp, sweeps her
house, and looks carefully everywhere
until she finds it 9 When she finds it, she
calls her friends and neighbours together,
and says to them, 'I am so happy I found
the coin I lost Let us celebrate!' 10 In the
same way, I tell you, the angels of God
rejoice over one sinner who repents"

The Lost Son

11 Jesus went on to say, "There was
once a man who had two sons 12 The
younger one said to him, 'Father, give me
my share of the property now' So the
man divided his property between his two
sons 13 After a few days the younger son
sold his part of the property and left home
with the money He went to a country
far away, where he wasted his money in
reckless living 14 He spent everything he
had Then a severe famine spread over
that country, and he was left without a
thing 15 So he went to work for one of
the citizens of that country, who sent him
out to his farm to take care of the pigs
16 He wished he could fill himself with the
bean pods the pigs ate, but no one gave
him anything to eat 17 At last he came
to his senses and said, 'All my father's
hired workers have more than they can
eat, and here I am about to starve! 18 I
will get up and go to my father and say,
Father, I have sinned against God and
against you 19 I am no longer fit to be
called your son, treat me as one of your
hired workers' 20 So he got up and started
back to his father
"He was still a long way from home
when his father saw him, his heart was
filled with pity, and he ran, threw his arms
round his son, and kissed him 21 'Father,'
the son said, 'I have sinned against God
and against you I am no longer fit to
be called your son' 22 But the father called
his servants 'Hurry!' he said 'Bring the
best robe and put it on him Put a ring
on his finger and shoes on his feet 23 Then
go and get the prize calf and kill it, and
let us celebrate with a feast! 24 For this son

14.26 Mt 10 37 14.27 Mt 10 38, 16.24, Mk 8 34, Lk 9.23 15 1-2 Lk 5 29-30

Here I am about to starve! (15 17)

of mine was dead, but now he is alive,
he was lost, but now he has been found'
And so the feasting began
25 "In the meantime the elder son was
out in the field On his way back, when
he came close to the house, he heard the
music and dancing [26] So he called one
of the servants and asked him, 'What's
going on?' [27] 'Your brother has come back
home,' the servant answered, 'and your
father has killed the prize calf, because
he got him back safe and sound'
28 The elder brother was so angry that
he would not go into the house, so his
father came out and begged him to come
in [29] But he answered his father, 'Look,
all these years I have worked for you like
a slave, and I have never disobeyed your
orders What have you given me? Not
even a goat for me to have a feast with
my friends! [30] But this son of yours wasted
all your property on prostitutes, and when
he comes back home, you kill the prize
calf for him!' [31] 'My son,' the father
answered, 'you are always here with me,
and everything I have is yours [32] But we
had to celebrate and be happy, because
your brother was dead, but now he is
alive, he was lost, but now he has been
found'"

The Shrewd Manager

16 Jesus said to his disciples, "There
was once a rich man who had a
servant who managed his property The
rich man was told that the manager was
wasting his master's money, [2] so he called
him in and said, 'What is this I hear about
you? Hand in a complete account of your
handling of my property, because you
cannot be my manager any longer' [3] The
servant said to himself, 'My Master is
going to dismiss me from my job What
shall I do? I am not strong enough to
dig ditches, and I am ashamed to beg,
[4] Now I know what I will do! Then when
my job is gone, I shall have friends who
will welcome me in their homes'
5 So he called in all the people who
were in debt to his master He asked the
first one, 'How much do you owe my
master?' [6] 'One hundred barrels of olive-
oil,' he answered 'Here is your account,'
the manager told him, 'sit down and write
fifty' [7] Then he asked another one, 'And
you—how much do you owe?' 'A



But now he is alive (15 32)

thousand sacks of wheat,' he answered.
'Here is your account,' the manager told
him, 'write eight hundred.'
8 As a result the master of this
dishonest manager praised him for doing
such a shrewd thing; because the people
of this world are much more shrewd in
handling their affairs than the people who
belong to the light."
9 And Jesus went on to say, "And so
I tell you: make friends for yourselves
with worldly wealth, so that when it gives
out, you will be welcomed in the eternal
home. 10 Whoever is faithful in small
matters will be faithful in large ones;
whoever is dishonest in small matters will
be dishonest in large ones. 11 If, then, you
have not been faithful in handling worldly
wealth, how can you be trusted with true
wealth? 12 And if you have not been
faithful with what belongs to someone
else, who will give you what belongs to
you?
13 "No servant can be the slave of two
masters; he will hate one and love the
other; he will be loyal to one and despise
the other. You cannot serve both God and
money."

Some Sayings of Jesus

(Matt. 11.12-13; 5.31-32; Mark 10.11-12)

14 When the Pharisees heard all this,
they sneered at Jesus, because they loved
money. 15 Jesus said to them, "You are
the ones who make yourselves look right
in other people's sight, but God knows
your hearts. For the things that are
considered of great value by man are
worth nothing in God's sight.
16 "The Law of Moses and the writings
of the prophets were in effect up to the
time of John the Baptist; since then the
Good News about the Kingdom of God
is being told, and everyone forces his way
in. 17 But it is easier for heaven and earth
to disappear than for the smallest detail
of the Law to be done away with.
18 "Any man who divorces his wife and
marries another woman commits adul-
tery; and the man who marries a divorced
woman commits adultery.

The Rich Man and Lazarus

19 "There was once a rich man who
dressed in the most expensive clothes and
lived in great luxury every day. 20 There
was also a poor man named Lazarus,
covered with sores, who used to be
brought to the rich man's door, 21 hoping
to eat the bits of food that fell from the
rich man's table. Even the dogs would
come and lick his sores.
22 The poor man died and was carried
by the angels to sit beside Abraham at
the feast in heaven. The rich man died
and was buried, 23 and in Hades,[s] where
he was in great pain, he looked up and
saw Abraham, far away, with Lazarus at
his side. 24 So he called out, 'Father
Abraham! Take pity on me, and send
Lazarus to dip his finger in some water
and cool my tongue, because I am in great
pain in this fire!'
25 But Abraham said, 'Remember, my
son, that in your lifetime you were given
all the good things, while Lazarus got all
the bad things. But now he is enjoying
himself here, while you are in pain.
26 Besides all that, there is a deep pit lying
between us, so that those who want to
cross over from here to you cannot do
so, nor can anyone cross over to us from
where you are.' 27 The rich man said, 'Then
I beg you, father Abraham, send Lazarus
to my father's house, 28 where I have five
brothers. Let him go and warn them so
that they, at least, will not come to this
place of pain.'
29 Abraham said, 'Your brothers have
Moses and the prophets to warn them;
your brothers should listen to what they
say.' 30 The rich man answered, 'That is
not enough, father Abraham! But if
someone were to rise from death and go
to them, then they would turn from their
sins.' 31 But Abraham said, 'If they will
not listen to Moses and the prophets, they
will not be convinced even if someone
were to rise from death.'"

Sin

(Matt. 18.6-7, 21-22; Mark 9.42)

17 Jesus said to his disciples, "Things
that make people fall into sin are
bound to happen, but how terrible for the
one who makes them happen! 2 It would
be better for him if a large millstone were
tied round his neck and he were thrown
into the sea than for him to cause one
of these little ones to sin. 3 So watch what
you do!
"If your brother sins, rebuke him, and
if he repents, forgive him. 4 If he sins
against you seven times in one day, and

[s]HADES: The world of the dead.

16.13: Mt 6.24 16.16: Mt 11.12-13 16.17: Mt 5.18 16.18: Mt 5.32; 1 Cor 7.10-11
17.3: Mt 18.15

each time he comes to you saying, 'I
repent,' you must forgive him "

Faith

5 The apostles said to the Lord, "Make
our faith greater "
6 The Lord answered, "If you had faith
as big as a mustard seed, you could say
to this mulberry tree, 'Pull yourself up
by the roots and plant yourself in the sea!'
and it would obey you

A Servant's Duty

7 "Suppose one of you has a servant
who is ploughing or looking after the
sheep When he comes in from the field,
do you tell him to hurry and eat his meal?
8 Of course not! Instead, you say to him,
'Get my supper ready, then put on your
apron and wait on me while I eat and
drink, after that you may have your meal '
9 The servant does not deserve thanks for
obeying orders, does he? 10 It is the same
with you, when you have done all you
have been told to do, say, 'We are ordinary
servants, we have only done our duty ' "

Jesus Heals Ten Men

11 As Jesus made his way to Jerusalem,
he went along the border between
Samaria and Galilee 12 He was going into
a village when he was met by ten men
suffering from a dreaded skin-disease
They stood at a distance 13 and shouted,
"Jesus! Master! Take pity on us!"
14 Jesus saw them and said to them,
"Go and let the priests examine you "
On the way they were made clean [t]
15 When one of them saw that he was
healed, he came back, praising God in
a loud voice 16 He threw himself to the
ground at Jesus' feet and thanked him
The man was a Samaritan 17 Jesus said,
"There were ten men who were healed,
where are the other nine? 18 Why is this
foreigner the only one who came back to
give thanks to God?" 19 And Jesus said
to him, "Get up and go, your faith has
made you well."

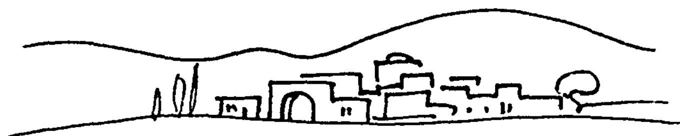
The Coming of the Kingdom
(Matt. 24.23-28, 37-41)

20 Some Pharisees asked Jesus when
the Kingdom of God would come His
answer was, "The Kingdom of God does
not come in such a way as to be seen
21 No one will say, 'Look, here it is!' or,
'There it is!', because the Kingdom of
God is within you " [u]
22 Then he said to the disciples, "The
time will come when you will wish you
could see one of the days of the Son of
Man, but you will not see it 23 There will
be those who will say to you, 'Look, over
there!' or, 'Look, over here!' But don't
go out looking for it 24 As the lightning
flashes across the sky and lights it up
from one side to the other, so will the
Son of Man be in his day 25 But first he
must suffer much and be rejected by the
people of this day 26 As it was in the
time of Noah so shall it be in the days
of the Son of Man 27 Everybody kept on
eating and drinking, and men and women
married, up to the very day Noah went
into the boat and the flood came and killed
them all 28 It will be as it was in the
time of Lot Everybody kept on eating and
drinking, buying and selling, planting and
building 29 On the day Lot left Sodom,
fire and sulphur rained down from heaven
and killed them all 30 That is how it will
be on the day the Son of Man is revealed
31 "On that day the man who is on the
roof of his house must not go down into
the house to get his belongings, in the
same way the man who is out in the field
must not go back to the house 32 Remember
Lot's wife! 33 Whoever tries to save
his own life will lose it, whoever loses
his life will save it. 34 On that night, I
tell you, there will be two people sleeping
in the same bed: one will be taken away,
the other will be left behind 35 Two
women will be grinding corn together. one
will be taken away, the other will be left
behind " [v]
37 The disciples asked him, "Where,
Lord?"
Jesus answered, "Wherever there is a
dead body, the vultures will gather "

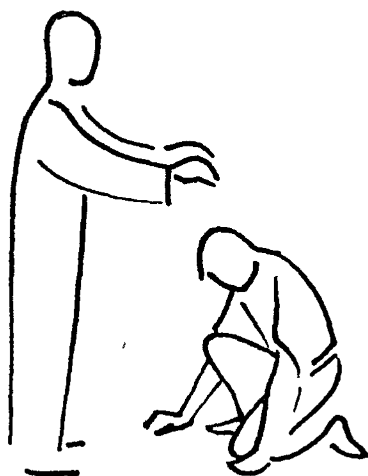
The Parable of the Widow and the Judge

18 Then Jesus told his disciples a
parable to teach them that they
should always pray and never become
discouraged 2 "In a certain town there
was a judge who neither feared God nor
respected man 3 And there was a widow
in that same town who kept coming to

[t] MADE CLEAN See 5 12 [u] within you, or among you, or will suddenly appear among you
[v] Some manuscripts add verse 36 Two men will be working in a field one will be taken away,
the other will be left behind (see Mt 24 40)
17 14 Lev 14 1-32 17.26 Gen 6 5-8 17.27 Gen 7 6-24 17.28-29 Gen 18 20-19.25
17.31. Mt 24 17-18, Mk 13 15-16 17.32 Gen 19.26
17.33 Mt 10.39, 16.25, Mk 8 35, Lk 9.24, Jn 12.25







Where are the other nine? (17 17)

him and pleading for her rights, saying,
'Help me against my opponent!' [4]For a
long time the judge refused to act, but
at last he said to himself, 'Even though
I don't fear God or respect man, [5]yet
because of all the trouble this widow is
giving me, I will see to it that she gets
her rights If I don't, she will keep on
coming and finally wear me out!'"
6 And the Lord continued, "Listen to
what that corrupt judge said [7]Now, will
God not judge in favour of his own people
who cry to him day and night for help?
Will he be slow to help them? [8]I tell you,
he will judge in their favour and do it
quickly But will the Son of Man find faith
on earth when he comes?"

The Parable of the Pharisee and the Tax Collector

9 Jesus also told this parable to people
who were sure of their own goodness and
despised everybody else [10]"Once there
were two men who went up to the Temple
to pray one was a Pharisee, the other
a tax collector
11 The Pharisee stood apart by himself
and prayed,[w] 'I thank you, God, that I
am not greedy, dishonest, or an adulterer,
like everybody else I thank you that I
am not like that tax collector over there
[12]I fast two days a week, and I give you
a tenth of all my income '
13 But the tax collector stood at a
distance and would not even raise his face
to heaven, but beat on his breast and said,
'God, have pity on me, a sinner!' [14]I tell
you," said Jesus, "the tax collector, and
not the Pharisee, was in the right with
God when he went home For everyone
who makes himself great will be humbled,

[w] stood apart by himself and prayed, *some manuscripts have* stood up and prayed to himself
18 14 Mt 23 12, Lk 14 11

and everyone who humbles himself will
be made great."

Jesus Blesses Little Children
(Matt. 19.13-15; Mark 10.13-16)

15 Some people brought their babies to
Jesus for him to place his hands on them.
The disciples saw them and scolded them
for doing so, 16 but Jesus called the
children to him and said, "Let the children
come to me and do not stop them, because
the Kingdom of God belongs to such as
these. 17 Remember this! Whoever does
not receive the Kingdom of God like a
child will never enter it."

The Rich Man
(Matt. 19.16-30; Mark 10.17-31)

18 A Jewish leader asked Jesus, "Good
Teacher, what must I do to receive eternal
life?"
19 "Why do you call me good?" Jesus
asked him. "No one is good except God
alone. 20 You know the commandments:
'Do not commit adultery; do not commit
murder; do not steal; do not accuse
anyone falsely; respect your father and
your mother.'"
21 The man replied, "Ever since I was
young, I have obeyed all these command-
ments."
22 When Jesus heard this, he said to
him, "There is still one more thing you
need to do. Sell all you have and give
the money to the poor, and you will have
riches in heaven; then come and follow
me." 23 But when the man heard this, he
became very sad, because he was very
rich.
24 Jesus saw that he was sad and said,
"How hard it is for rich people to enter
the Kingdom of God! 25 It is much harder
for a rich person to enter the Kingdom
of God than for a camel to go through
the eye of a needle."
26 The people who heard him asked,
"Who, then, can be saved?"
27 Jesus answered, "What is impossible
for man is possible for God."
28 Then Peter said, "Look! We have
left our homes to follow you."
29 "Yes," Jesus said to them, "and I
assure you that anyone who leaves home
or wife or brothers or parents or children
for the sake of the Kingdom of God 30 will
receive much more in this present age and
eternal life in the age to come."

18.20 Ex 20.12-16; Deut 5.16-20

Jesus Speaks a Third Time about His Death
(Matt. 20.17-19; Mark 10.32-34)

31 Jesus took the twelve disciples aside
and said to them, "Listen! We are going
to Jerusalem where everything the pro-
phets wrote about the Son of Man will
come true. 32 He will be handed over to
the Gentiles, who will mock him, insult
him, and spit on him. 33 They will whip
him and kill him, but three days later he
will rise to life."
34 But the disciples did not understand
any of these things; the meaning of the
words was hidden from them, and they
did not know what Jesus was talking
about.

Jesus Heals a Blind Beggar
(Matt. 20.29-34; Mark 10.46-52)

35 As Jesus was coming near Jericho,
there was a blind man sitting by the road,
begging. 36 When he heard the crowd
passing by, he asked, "What is this?"
37 "Jesus of Nazareth is passing by,"
they told him.
38 He cried out, "Jesus! Son of David!
Take pity on me!"
39 The people in front scolded him and
told him to be quiet. But he shouted even
more loudly, "Son of David! Take pity
on me!"
40 So Jesus stopped and ordered the
blind man to be brought to him. When
he came near, Jesus asked him, 41 "What
do you want me to do for you?"
"Sir," he answered, "I want to see
again."
42 Jesus said to him, "Then see! Your
faith has made you well."
43 At once he was able to see, and he
followed Jesus, giving thanks to God.
When the crowd saw it, they all praised
God.

Jesus and Zacchaeus

19 Jesus went on into Jericho and was
passing through. 2 There was a
chief tax collector there named
Zacchaeus, who was rich. 3 He was trying
to see who Jesus was, but he was a little
man and could not see Jesus because of
the crowd. 4 So he ran ahead of the crowd
and climbed a sycomore tree to see Jesus,
who was going to pass that way. 5 When
Jesus came to that place, he looked up
and said to Zacchaeus, "Hurry down,



He could not see Jesus because of the crowd (19 3)

Zacchaeus, because I must stay in your
house today "
6 Zacchaeus hurried down and wel-
comed him with great joy 7 All the people
who saw it started grumbling, "This man
has gone as a guest to the home of a
sinner!"
8 Zacchaeus stood up and said to the
Lord, "Listen, sir! I will give half my
belongings to the poor, and if I have
cheated anyone, I will pay him back four
times as much "
9 Jesus said to him, "Salvation has
come to this house today, for this man,
also, is a descendant of Abraham 10 The
Son of Man came to seek and to save
the lost "

The Parable of the Gold Coins
(Matt. 25 14-30)

11 While the people were listening to
this, Jesus continued and told them a
parable He was now almost at Jerusalem,
and they supposed that the Kingdom of
God was just about to appear 12 So he
said, "There was once a man of high rank
who was going to a country far away
to be made king, after which he planned
to come back home 13 Before he left, he
called his ten servants and gave them each
a gold coin and told them, 'See what you
can earn with this while I am gone'
14 Now, his countrymen hated him, and
so they sent messengers after him to say,
'We don't want this man to be our king'
15 "The man was made king and came
back At once he ordered his servants to
appear before him, in order to find out
how much they had earned 16 The first
one came and said, 'Sir, I have earned
ten gold coins with the one you gave me'
17 'Well done,' he said, 'you are a good
servant! Since you were faithful in small
matters, I will put you in charge of ten
cities' 18 The second servant came and
said, 'Sir, I have earned five gold coins
with the one you gave me' 19 To this one

19 10 Mt 18 11 **19 11-27** Mt 25 14-30

he said, 'You will be in charge of five
cities.'
20 Another servant came and said, 'Sir,
here is your gold coin; I kept it hidden
in a handkerchief. [21]I was afraid of you,
because you are a hard man. You take
what is not yours and reap what you did
not sow.' [22]He said to him, 'You bad
servant! I will use your own words to
condemn you! You know that I am a hard
man, taking what is not mine and reaping
what I have not sown. [23]Well, then, why
didn't you put my money in the bank?
Then I would have received it back with
interest when I returned.'
24 Then he said to those who were
standing there, 'Take the gold coin away
from him and give it to the servant who
has ten coins.' [25]But they said to him,
'Sir, he already has ten coins!' [26]'I tell
you,' he replied, 'that to every person who
has something, even more will be given;
but the person who has nothing, even the
little that he has will be taken away from
him. [27]Now, as for those enemies of mine
who did not want me to be their king,
bring them here and kill them in my
presence!'"

The Triumphant Approach to Jerusalem
(Matt. 21.1-11; Mark 11.1-11; John 12.12-19)

28 Jesus said this and then went on to
Jerusalem ahead of them. [29]As he came
near Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount
of Olives, he sent two disciples ahead
[30]with these instructions: "Go to the
village there ahead of you; as you go in,
you will find a colt tied up that has never
been ridden. Untie it and bring it here.
[31]If someone asks you why you are
untying it, tell him that the Master[v] needs
it."
32 They went on their way and found
everything just as Jesus had told them.
[33]As they were untying the colt, its
owners said to them, "Why are you
untying it?"
34 "The Master needs it," they an-
swered, [35]and they took the colt to Jesus.
Then they threw their cloaks over the
animal and helped Jesus get on. [36]As he
rode on, people spread their cloaks on
the road.
37 When he came near Jerusalem, at
the place where the road went down the
Mount of Olives, the large crowd of his
disciples began to thank God and praise
him in loud voices for all the great things
that they had seen: [38]"God bless the king
who comes in the name of the Lord! Peace
in heaven and glory to God!"
39 Then some of the Pharisees in the
crowd spoke to Jesus. "Teacher," they
said, "command your disciples to be
quiet!"
40 Jesus answered, "I tell you that if
they keep quiet, the stones themselves
will start shouting."

Jesus Weeps over Jerusalem

41 He came closer to the city, and when
he saw it, he wept over it, [42]saying, "If
you only knew today what is needed for
peace! But now you cannot see it! [43]The
time will come when your enemies will
surround you with barricades, blockade
you, and close in on you from every side.
[44]They will completely destroy you and
the people within your walls; not a single
stone will they leave in its place, because
you did not recognize the time when God
came to save you!"

Jesus Goes to the Temple
(Matt. 21.12-17; Mark 11.15-19; John 2.13-22)

45 Then Jesus went into the Temple and
began to drive out the merchants, [46]saying
to them, "It is written in the Scriptures
that God said, 'My Temple will be called
a house of prayer.' But you have turned
it into a hideout for thieves!"
47 Every day Jesus taught in the
Temple. The chief priests, the teachers of
the Law, and the leaders of the people
wanted to kill him, [48]but they could not
find a way to do it, because all the people
kept listening to him, not wanting to miss
a single word.

The Question about Jesus' Authority
(Matt. 21.23-27; Mark 11.27-33)

20 One day when Jesus was in the
Temple teaching the people and
preaching the Good News, the chief
priests and the teachers of the Law,
together with the elders, came [2]and said
to him, "Tell us, what right have you to
do these things? Who gave you this
right?"
3 Jesus answered them, "Now let me
ask you a question. Tell me, [4]did John's
right to baptize come from God or from
man?"

[v]the Master; *or* its owner.
19.26 Mt 13.12; Mk 4.25; Lk 8.18 19.38 Ps 118.26 19.46 Is 56.7; Jer 7.11
19.47 Lk 21.37

5 They started to argue among them-
selves, "What shall we say? If we say,
'From God,' he will say, 'Why, then, did
you not believe John?' 6 But if we say
'From man,' this whole crowd here will
stone us, because they are convinced that
John was a prophet" 7 So they answered,
"We don't know where it came from"
8 And Jesus said to them, "Neither will
I tell you, then, by what right I do these
things"

The Parable of the Tenants in the Vineyard
(Matt 21 33-46, Mark 12 1-12)

9 Then Jesus told the people this
parable "There was once a man who
planted a vineyard, let it out to tenants,
and then left home for a long time 10 When
the time came to gather the grapes, he
sent a slave to the tenants to receive from
them his share of the harvest But the
tenants beat the slave and sent him back
without a thing 11 So he sent another
slave, but the tenants beat him also,
treated him shamefully, and sent him back
without a thing 12 Then he sent a third
slave, the tenants wounded him, too, and
threw him out 13 Then the owner of the
vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will
send my own dear son, surely they will
respect him!' 14 But when the tenants saw
him, they said to one another, 'This is
the owner's son Let's kill him, and his
property will be ours!' 15 So they threw
him out of the vineyard and killed him
"What, then, will the owner of the
vineyard do to the tenants?" Jesus asked
16 "He will come and kill those men, and
hand the vineyard over to other tenants"
When the people heard this, they said,
"Surely not!"
17 Jesus looked at them and asked,
"What, then, does this scripture mean?

'The stone which the builders rejected
as worthless
turned out to be the most important
of all'

18 Everyone who falls on that stone will
be cut to pieces, and if that stone falls
on someone, it will crush him to dust"

The Question about Paying Taxes
(Matt 22 15-22, Mark 12 13-17)

19 The teachers of the Law and the chief
priests tried to arrest Jesus on the spot,
because they knew that he had told this
parable against them, but they were
afraid of the people 20 So they looked for
an opportunity They bribed some men
to pretend they were sincere, and they
sent them to trap Jesus with questions,
so that they could hand him over to the
authority and power of the Roman
Governor 21 These spies said to Jesus,
"Teacher, we know that what you say
and teach is right We know that you pay
no attention to a man's status, but teach
the truth about God's will for man 22 Tell
us, is it against our Law for us to pay
taxes to the Roman Emperor, or not?"
23 But Jesus saw through their trick
and said to them, 24 "Show me a silver
coin Whose face and name are these on
it?"
"The Emperor's," they answered
25 So Jesus said, "Well, then, pay the
Emperor what belongs to the Emperor,
and pay God what belongs to God"
26 There before the people they could
not catch him out in anything, so they
kept quiet, amazed at his answer

The Question about Rising from Death
(Matt 22 23-33, Mark 12 18-27)

27 Then some Sadducees, who say that
people will not rise from death, came to
Jesus and said, 28 "Teacher, Moses wrote
this law for us 'If a man dies and leaves
a wife but no children, that man's brother
must marry the widow so that they can
have children who will be considered the
dead man's children' 29 Once there were
seven brothers, the eldest got married and
died without having children 30 Then the
second one married the woman, 31 and
then the third The same thing happened
to all seven—they died without having
children 32 Last of all, the woman died
33 Now, on the day when the dead rise
to life, whose wife will she be? All seven
of them had married her"
34 Jesus answered them, "The men and
women of this age marry, 35 but the men
and women who are worthy to rise from
death and live in the age to come will
not then marry 36 They will be like angels
and cannot die They are the sons of God,
because they have risen from death
37 And Moses clearly proves that the dead
are raised to life In the passage about
the burning bush he speaks of the Lord
as 'the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob' 38 He is the God
of the living, not of the dead, for to him
all are alive"
39 Some of the teachers of the Law

20 9 Is 5 1 20.17 Ps 118 22 20 27 Acts 23 8 20 28 Deut 25 5 20 37 Ex 3 6

spoke up, "A good answer, Teacher!"
40 For they did not dare ask him any more
questions

The Question about the Messiah
(Matt 22 41-46, Mark 12 35-37)

41 Jesus asked them, "How can it be
said that the Messiah will be the
descendant of David? 42 For David himself
says in the book of Psalms,

'The Lord said to my Lord
Sit here on my right
43 until I put your enemies as a footstool
under your feet '
44 David called him 'Lord', how, then, can
the Messiah be David's descendant?"

Jesus Warns against the Teachers of the Law
(Matt 23 1-36, Mark 12 38-40)

45 As all the people listened to him,
Jesus said to his disciples, 46 "Be on your
guard against the teachers of the Law,
who like to walk about in their long robes
and love to be greeted with respect in
the market-place, who choose the reserved seats in the synagogues and the
best places at feasts, 47 who take advantage of widows and rob them of their
homes, and then make a show of saying
long prayers! Their punishment will be
all the worse!"

The Widow's Offering
(Mark 12 41-44)

21 Jesus looked round and saw rich
men dropping their gifts in the
temple treasury, 2 and he also saw a very
poor widow dropping in two little copper
coins 3 He said, "I tell you that this poor
widow put in more than all the others
4 For the others offered their gifts from
what they had to spare of their riches,
but she, poor as she is, gave all she had
to live on "

Jesus Speaks of the Destruction of the Temple
(Matt 24 1-2, Mark 13 1-2)

5 Some of the disciples were talking
about the Temple, how beautiful it looked
with its fine stones and the gifts offered
to God Jesus said, 6 "All this you see—the
time will come when not a single stone
here will be left in its place, every one
will be thrown down "

Troubles and Persecutions
(Matt 24 3-14, Mark 13 3-13)

7 "Teacher," they asked, "when will
this be? And what will happen in order
to show that the time has come for it
to take place?"
8 Jesus said, "Be on guard, don't be
deceived Many men, claiming to speak
for me, will come and say, 'I am he!'
and, 'The time has come!' But don't follow
them 9 Don't be afraid when you hear of
wars and revolutions, such things must
happen first, but they do not mean that
the end is near "
10 He went on to say, "Countries will
fight each other, kingdoms will attack one
another 11 There will be terrible earthquakes, famines, and plagues everywhere, there will be strange and terrifying
things coming from the sky 12 Before all
these things take place, however, you will
be arrested and persecuted, you will be
handed over to be tried in synagogues
and be put in prison, you will be brought
before kings and rulers for my sake 13 This
will be your chance to tell the Good News
14 Make up your minds beforehand not to
worry about how you will defend yourselves, 15 because I will give you such
words and wisdom that none of your
enemies will be able to refute or contradict
what you say 16 You will be handed over
by your parents, your brothers, your
relatives, and your friends, and some of
you will be put to death 17 Everyone will
hate you because of me 18 But not a single
hair from your heads will be lost 19 Stand
firm, and you will save yourselves

Jesus Speaks of the Destruction of Jerusalem
(Matt 24 15-21, Mark 13 14-19)

20 "When you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then you will know
that she will soon be destroyed 21 Then
those who are in Judaea must run away
to the hills, those who are in the city
must leave, and those who are out in the
country must not go into the city 22 For
those will be 'The Days of Punishment,'
to make all that the Scriptures say come
true 23 How terrible it will be in those
days for women who are pregnant and
for mothers with little babies! Terrible
distress will come upon this land, and
God's punishment will fall on this people
24 Some will be killed by the sword, and
others will be taken as prisoners to all

20 42-43 Ps 110 1 21 14-15 Lk 12 11-12 21 22 Hos 9 7

countries, and the heathen will trample
over Jerusalem until their time is up

The Coming of the Son of Man
(Matt 24 29-31, Mark 13 24-27)

25 "There will be strange things happen-
ing to the sun, the moon, and the stars
On earth whole countries will be in
despair, afraid of the roar of the sea and
the raging tides 26 People will faint from
fear as they wait for what is coming over
the whole earth, for the powers in space
will be driven from their courses 27 Then
the Son of Man will appear, coming in
a cloud with great power and glory
28 When these things begin to happen,
stand up and raise your heads, because
your salvation is near "

The Lesson of the Fig-Tree
(Matt 24 32-35, Mark 13 28-31)

29 Then Jesus told them this parable
"Think of the fig-tree and all the other
trees 30 When you see their leaves
beginning to appear, you know that
summer is near 31 In the same way, when
you see these things happening, you will
know that the Kingdom of God is about
to come

32 "Remember that all these things will
take place before the people now living
have all died 33 Heaven and earth will pass
away, but my words will never pass away

The Need to Watch

34 "Be on your guard! Don't let
yourselves become occupied with too
much feasting and drinking and with the
worries of this life, or that Day may
suddenly catch you 35 like a trap For it
will come upon all people everywhere on
earth 36 Be on the alert and pray always
that you will have the strength to go safely
through all those things that will happen
and to stand before the Son of Man "

37 Jesus spent those days teaching in
the Temple, and when evening came, he
would go out and spend the night on the
Mount of Olives 38 Early each morning
all the people went to the Temple to listen
to him

The Plot against Jesus
(Matt 26 1-5, Mark 14 1-2, John 11 45-53)

22 The time was near for the Festival
of Unleavened Bread, which is
called the Passover 2 The chief priests and
the teachers of the Law were afraid of
the people, and so they were trying to
find a way of putting Jesus to death
secretly

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus
(Matt 26 14-16, Mark 14 10-11)

3 Then Satan entered Judas, called
Iscariot, who was one of the twelve
disciples 4 So Judas went off and spoke
with the chief priests and the officers of
the temple guard about how he could
betray Jesus to them 5 They were pleased
and offered to pay him money 6 Judas
agreed to it and started looking for a good
chance to hand Jesus over to them
without the people knowing about it

Jesus Prepares to Eat the Passover Meal
(Matt 26 17-25, Mark 14 12-21, John 13 21-30)

7 The day came during the Festival of
Unleavened Bread when the lambs for the
Passover meal were to be killed 8 Jesus
sent off Peter and John with these
instructions "Go and get the Passover
meal ready for us to eat "

9 "Where do you want us to get it
ready?" they asked him

10 He answered, "As you go into the
city, a man carrying a jar of water will
meet you Follow him into the house that
he enters, 11 and say to the owner of the
house 'The Teacher says to you, Where
is the room where my disciples and I will
eat the Passover meal?' 12 He will show
you a large furnished room upstairs,
where you will get everything ready "

13 They went off and found everything
just as Jesus had told them, and they
prepared the Passover meal

The Lord's Supper
(Matt 26 26-30, Mark 14 22-26,
1 Cor 11 23-25)

14 When the hour came, Jesus took his
place at the table with the apostles 15 He
said to them, "I have wanted so much
to eat this Passover meal with you before
I suffer! 16 For I tell you, I will never eat it
until it is given its full meaning in the
Kingdom of God "

17 Then Jesus took a cup, gave thanks
to God, and said, "Take this and share
it among yourselves 18 I tell you that from

21 25 Is 13 10, Ezek 32 7, Joel 2 31, Rev 6 12-13 21 27 Dan 7 13, Rev 1 7 21 37 Lk 19 47
22 1 Ex 12 1-27

now on I will not drink this wine until
the Kingdom of God comes "
19 Then he took a piece of bread, gave
thanks to God, broke it, and gave it to
them, saying, "This is my body, which
is given for you Do this in memory of
me" 20 In the same way, he gave them
the cup after the supper, saying, "This
cup is God's new covenant sealed with my
blood, which is poured out for you [y]
21 "But, look! The one who betrays me
is here at the table with me! 22 The Son
of Man will die as God has decided, but
how terrible for that man who betrays
him!"
23 Then they began to ask among
themselves which one of them it could be
who was going to do this

The Argument about Greatness

24 An argument broke out among the
disciples as to which one of them should
be thought of as the greatest 25 Jesus said
to them, "The kings of the pagans have
power over their people, and the rulers
are called 'Friends of the People' 26 But
this is not the way it is with you, rather,
the greatest one among you must be like
the youngest, and the leader must be like
the servant 27 Who is greater, the one who
sits down to eat or the one who serves
him? The one who sits down, of course
But I am among you as one who serves
28 "You have stayed with me all
through my trials, 29 and just as my Father
has given me the right to rule, so I will
give you the same right 30 You will eat
and drink at my table in my Kingdom,
and you will sit on thrones to rule over
the twelve tribes of Israel

Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial

(Matt 26 31–35, Mark 14 27–31, John 13 36–38)

31 "Simon, Simon! Listen! Satan has
received permission to test all of you, to
separate the good from the bad, as a
farmer separates the wheat from the
chaff 32 But I have prayed for you, Simon,
that your faith will not fail And when
you turn back to me, you must strengthen
your brothers"
33 Peter answered, "Lord, I am ready
to go to prison with you and to die with
you!"
34 "I tell you, Peter," Jesus said, "the
cock will not crow tonight until you have
said three times that you do not know
me"

Purse, Bag, and Sword

35 Then Jesus asked his disciples,
"When I sent you out that time without
purse, bag, or shoes, did you lack
anything?"
"Not a thing," they answered
36 "But now," Jesus said, "whoever has
a purse or a bag must take it, and whoever
has no sword must sell his coat and buy
one 37 For I tell you that the scripture
which says, 'He shared the fate of
criminals,' must come true about me,
because what was written about me is
coming true"
38 The disciples said, "Look! Here are
two swords, Lord!"
"That is enough!" [z] he replied

Jesus Prays on the Mount of Olives

(Matt 26 36–46, Mark 14 32–42)

39 Jesus left the city and went, as he
usually did, to the Mount of Olives, and
the disciples went with him 40 When he
arrived at the place, he said to them, "Pray
that you will not fall into temptation"
41 Then he went off from them about
the distance of a stone's throw and knelt
down and prayed 42 "Father," he said, "if
you will, take this cup of suffering away
from me Not my will, however, but your
will be done" 43 An angel from heaven
appeared to him and strengthened him
44 In great anguish he prayed even more
fervently, his sweat was like drops of
blood falling to the ground [a]
45 Rising from his prayer, he went back
to the disciples and found them asleep,
worn out by their grief 46 He said to them,
"Why are you sleeping? Get up and pray
that you will not fall into temptation"

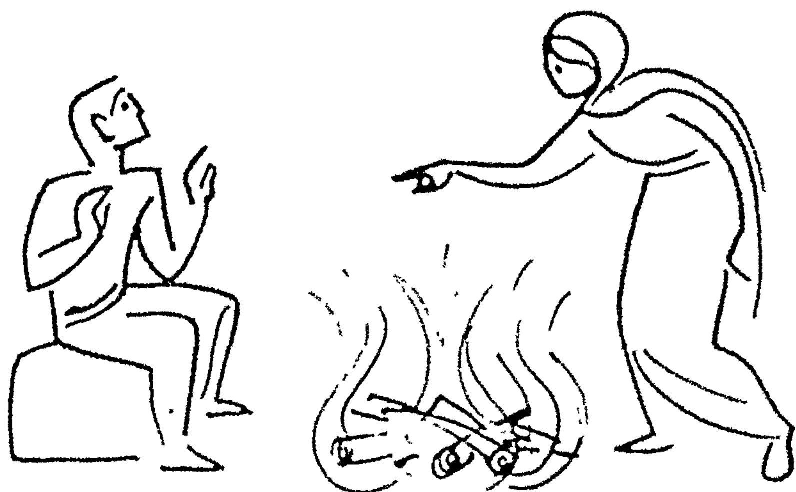
The Arrest of Jesus

(Matt 26 47–56, Mark 14 43–50, John 18 3–11)

47 Jesus was still speaking when a
crowd arrived, led by Judas, one of the
twelve disciples He came up to Jesus to
kiss him 48 But Jesus said, "Judas, is it
with a kiss that you betray the Son of
Man?"
49 When the disciples who were with
Jesus saw what was going to happen, they

[y] *Some manuscripts do not have the words of Jesus after* This is my body *in verse 19, and all of verse 20* [z] That is enough, *or* Enough of this
[a] *Some manuscripts do not have verses 43–44*

22.20 Jer 31 31–34 22.21 Ps 41 9 22.24 Mt 18 1, Mk 9 34, Lk 9 46
22.25–26 Mt 20 25–27, 10 42–44 22.26 Mt 23 11, Mk 9 35 22 27 Jn 13 12–15
22.30 Mt 19.28 22.35 Mt 10 9–10, Mk 6 8–9, Lk 9 3, 10 4 22 37 Is 53 12



This man too was with Jesus! (22.56)

asked, "Shall we use our swords, Lord?"
50 And one of them struck the High Priest's
slave and cut off his right ear.
51 But Jesus said, "Enough of this!"
He touched the man's ear and healed him.
52 Then Jesus said to the chief priests
and the officers of the temple guard and
the elders who had come there to get him,
"Did you have to come with swords and
clubs, as though I were an outlaw? 53 I
was with you in the Temple every day,
and you did not try to arrest me. But
this is your hour to act, when the power
of darkness rules."

Peter Denies Jesus

(Matt 26.57-58, 69-75; Mark 14.53-54, 66-72; John 18.12-18, 25-27)

54 They arrested Jesus and took him
away into the house of the High Priest;
and Peter followed at a distance. 55 A fire
had been lit in the centre of the courtyard,
and Peter joined those who were sitting
round it. 56 When one of the servant girls
saw him sitting there at the fire, she
looked straight at him and said, "This man
too was with Jesus!"
57 But Peter denied it. "Woman, I don't
even know him!"
58 After a little while a man noticed
Peter and said, "You are one of them,
too!"
But Peter answered, "Man, I am not!"
59 And about an hour later another man
insisted strongly, "There isn't any doubt
that this man was with Jesus, because
he also is a Galilean!"
60 But Peter answered, "Man, I don't
know what you are talking about!"
At once, while he was still speaking,
a cock crowed. 61 The Lord turned round
and looked straight at Peter, and Peter
remembered that the Lord had said to
him, "Before the cock crows tonight, you
will say three times that you do not know
me." 62 Peter went out and wept bitterly.

Jesus Is Mocked and Beaten

(Matt 26.67-68; Mark 14.65)

63 The men who were guarding Jesus
mocked him and beat him. 64 They
blindfolded him and asked him, "Who hit
you? Guess!" 65 And they said many other
insulting things to him.

Jesus Is Brought Before the Council

(Matt 26.59-66; Mark 14.55-64; John 18.19-24)

66 When day came, the elders, the chief
priests, and the teachers of the Law met
together, and Jesus was brought before

22.53 Lk 19.47; 21.37

the Council. 67 "Tell us," they said, "are
you the Messiah?"
He answered, "If I tell you, you will
not believe me, 68 and if I ask you a
question, you will not answer. 69 But from
now on the Son of Man will be seated
on the right of Almighty God."
70 They all said, "Are you, then, the
Son of God?"
He answered them, "You say that I am."
71 And they said, "We don't need any
witnesses! We ourselves have heard what
he said!"

Jesus Is Brought Before Pilate
(Matt. 27.1-2, 11-14; Mark 15.1-5;
John 18.28-38)

23 The whole group rose up and took
Jesus before Pilate, 2 where they
began to accuse him: "We caught this
man misleading our people, telling them
not to pay taxes to the Emperor and
claiming that he himself is the Messiah,
a king."
3 Pilate asked him, "Are you the king
of the Jews?"
"So you say," answered Jesus.
4 Then Pilate said to the chief priests
and the crowds, "I find no reason to
condemn this man."
5 But they insisted even more strongly,
"With his teaching he is starting a riot
among the people all through Judaea. He
began in Galilee and now has come here."

Jesus Is Sent to Herod

6 When Pilate heard this, he asked, "Is
this man a Galilean?" 7 When he learnt
that Jesus was from the region ruled by
Herod, he sent him to Herod, who was
also in Jerusalem at that time. 8 Herod
was very pleased when he saw Jesus,
because he had heard about him and had
been wanting to see him for a long time.
He was hoping to see Jesus perform some
miracle. 9 So Herod asked Jesus many
questions, but Jesus made no answer.
10 The chief priests and the teachers of
the Law stepped forward and made strong
accusations against Jesus. 11 Herod and
his soldiers mocked Jesus and treated him
with contempt; then they put a fine robe
on him and sent him back to Pilate. 12 On
that very day Herod and Pilate became
friends; before this they had been enemies.

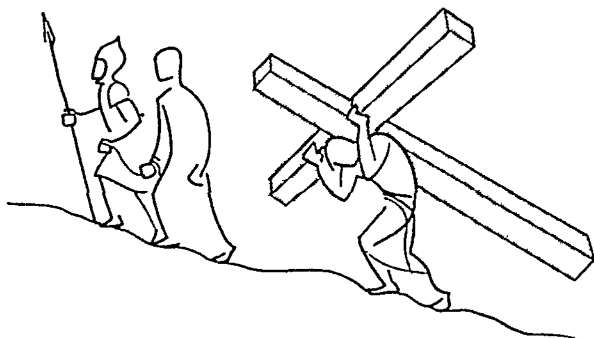
Jesus Is Sentenced to Death
(Matt. 27.15-26; Mark 15.6-15;
John 18.39-19.16)

13 Pilate called together the chief
priests, the leaders, and the people, 14 and
said to them, "You brought this man to
me and said that he was misleading the
people. Now, I have examined him here
in your presence, and I have not found
him guilty of any of the crimes you accuse
him of. 15 Nor did Herod find him guilty,
for he sent him back to us. There is
nothing this man has done to deserve
death. 16 So I will have him whipped and
let him go."[b]
18 The whole crowd cried out, "Kill
him! Set Barabbas free for us!" (19 Bar-
abbas had been put in prison for a riot
that had taken place in the city, and for
murder.)
20 Pilate wanted to set Jesus free, so
he appealed to the crowd again. 21 But
they shouted back, "Crucify him! Crucify
him!"
22 Pilate said to them the third time,
"But what crime has he committed? I
cannot find he has done anything to
deserve death! I will have him whipped
and set him free."
23 But they kept on shouting at the top
of their voices that Jesus should be
crucified, and finally their shouting
succeeded. 24 So Pilate passed the sen-
tence on Jesus that they were asking for.
25 He set free the man they wanted, the
one who had been put in prison for riot
and murder, and he handed Jesus over
for them to do as they wished.

Jesus Is Crucified
(Matt. 27.32-44; Mark 15.21-32; John 19.17-27)

26 The soldiers led Jesus away, and as
they were going, they met a man from
Cyrene named Simon who was coming
into the city from the country. They seized
him, put the cross on him, and made him
carry it behind Jesus.
27 A large crowd of people followed
him; among them were some women who
were weeping and wailing for him. 28 Jesus
turned to them and said, "Women of
Jerusalem! Don't cry for me, but for
yourselves and your children. 29 For the
days are coming when people will say,
'How lucky are the women who never
had children, who never bore babies, who

[b] *Some manuscripts add verse 17:* At every Passover Festival Pilate had to set free
one prisoner for them (see Mk 15.6).



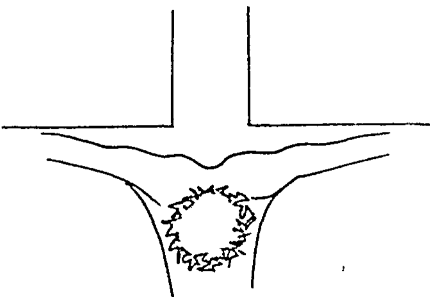
They put the cross on him, and made him carry it (23 26)

never nursed them!' 30 That will be the
time when people will say to the
mountains, 'Fall on us!' and to the hills,
'Hide us!' 31 For if such things as these
are done when the wood is green, what
will happen when it is dry?"
32 Two other men, both of them
criminals, were also led out to be put to
death with Jesus 33 When they came to
the place called "The Skull," they
crucified Jesus there, and the two
criminals, one on his right and the other
on his left 34 Jesus said, "Forgive them,
Father! They don't know what they are
doing "[c]
They divided his clothes among them-
selves by throwing dice 35 The people
stood there watching while the Jewish
leaders jeered at him "He saved others,
let him save himself if he is the Messiah
whom God has chosen!"
36 The soldiers also mocked him they
came up to him and offered him cheap
wine, 37 and said, "Save yourself if you
are the king of the Jews!"
38 Above him were written these
words "This is the King of the Jews "
39 One of the criminals hanging there
hurled insults at him "Aren't you the
Messiah? Save yourself and us!"
40 The other one, however, rebuked
him, saying "Don't you fear God? You
received the same sentence he did 41 Ours,
however, is only right, because we are
getting what we deserve for what we did,
but he has done no wrong " 42 And he
said to Jesus, "Remember me, Jesus,
when you come as King!"
43 Jesus said to him, "I promise you
that today you will be in Paradise with
me "

The Death of Jesus

(Matt 27 45-56, Mark 15 33-41, John 19 28-30)

44 It was about twelve o'clock when
the sun stopped shining and darkness
covered the whole country until three
o'clock, 45 and the curtain hanging in the
Temple was torn in two 46 Jesus cried out



Father! In your hands I place my spirit! (23 46)

in a loud voice, "Father! In your hands
I place my spirit!" He said this and died
47 The army officer saw what had
happened, and he praised God, saying,

[c] *Some manuscripts do not have* Jesus said, "Forgive them, Father! They don't know what they are doing "

23.30 Hos 10 8, Rev 6 16 23 34 Ps 22 18 23 35 Ps 22 7 23 36 Ps 69.21
23 45 Ex 26 31-33 23 46 Ps 31 5

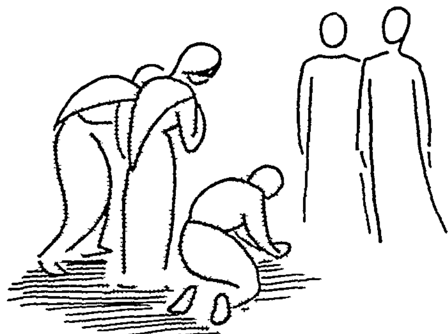
"Certainly he was a good man!"
48 When the people who had gathered
there to watch the spectacle saw what
happened, they all went back home,
beating their breasts in sorrow 49 All
those who knew Jesus personally, includ-
ing the women who had followed him
from Galilee, stood at a distance to watch

The Burial of Jesus
(Matt 27 57–61, Mark 15 42–47, John 10 38–42)

50–51 There was a man named Joseph
from Arimathea, a town in Judaea He
was a good and honourable man, who
was waiting for the coming of the
Kingdom of God Although he was a
member of the Council, he had not agreed
with their decision and action 52 He went
into the presence of Pilate and asked for
the body of Jesus 53 Then he took the
body down, wrapped it in a linen sheet,
and placed it in a tomb which had been
dug out of solid rock and which had never
been used 54 It was Friday, and the
Sabbath was about to begin
55 The women who had followed Jesus
from Galilee went with Joseph and saw
the tomb and how Jesus' body was placed
in it 56 Then they went back home and
prepared the spices and perfumes for the
body
*On the Sabbath they rested, as the Law
commanded*

The Resurrection
(Matt. 28 1–10, Mark 16 1–8, John 20 1–10)

24 Very early on Sunday morning the
women went to the tomb, carrying
the spices they had prepared 2 They found
the stone rolled away from the entrance
to the tomb, 3 so they went in, but they
did not find the body of the Lord Jesus
4 They stood there puzzled about this,
when suddenly two men in bright shining
clothes stood by them 5 Full of fear, the
women bowed down to the ground, as
the men said to them, "Why are you
looking among the dead for one who is
alive? 6 He is not here, he has been raised
Remember what he said to you while he
was in Galilee 7 'The Son of Man must
be handed over to sinful men, be crucified,
and three days later rise to life'"
8 Then the women remembered his
words, 9 returned from the tomb, and told
all these things to the eleven disciples and
all the rest 10 The women were Mary



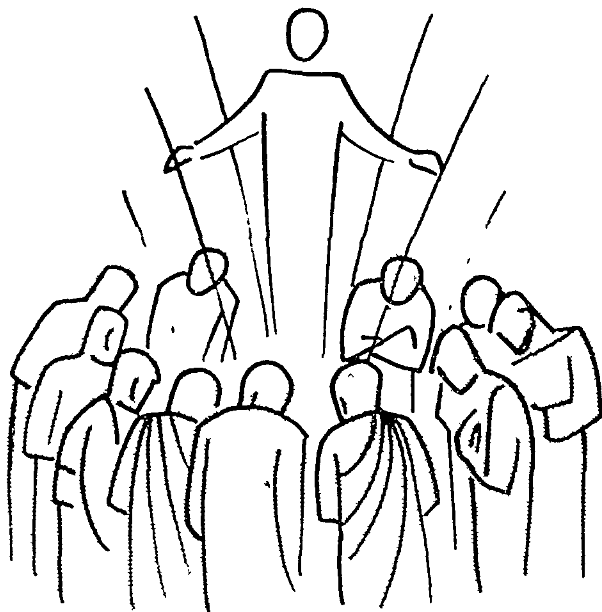
He is not here, he has been raised (24 6)

Magdalene, Joanna, and Mary the mother
of James, they and the other women with
them told these things to the apostles
11 But the apostles thought that what the
women said was nonsense, and they did
not believe them 12 But Peter got up and
ran to the tomb, he bent down and saw
the linen wrappings but nothing else Then
he went back home amazed at what had
happened [d]

The Walk to Emmaus
(Mark 16 12–13)

13 On that same day two of Jesus'
followers were going to a village named
Emmaus, about eleven kilometres from
Jerusalem, 14 and they were talking to
each other about all the things that had
happened 15 As they talked and discussed,
Jesus himself drew near and walked along
with them, 16 they saw him, but somehow
did not recognize him 17 Jesus said to
them, "What are you talking about to each
other, as you walk along?"
They stood still, with sad faces 18 One
of them, named Cleopas, asked him, "Are
you the only visitor in Jerusalem who
doesn't know the things that have been
happening there these last few days?"
19 "What things?" he asked
"The things that happened to Jesus of
Nazareth," they answered "This man was
a prophet and was considered by God and
by all the people to be powerful in
everything he said and did 20 Our chief
priests and rulers handed him over to be
sentenced to death, and he was crucified

[d] *Some manuscripts do not have verse 12*
23 49 Lk 8 2–3 23 56 Ex 20 10, Deut 5 14
24 6–7 Mt 16.21, 17 22–23, 20 18–19, Mk 8 31, 9 31, 10 33–34, Lk 9 22, 18 31–33



As he was blessing them (24 51)

[21]And we had hoped that he would be
the one who was going to set Israel free!
Besides all that, this is now the third day
since it happened [22]Some of the women
of our group surprised us, they went at
dawn to the tomb, [23]but could not find
his body They came back saying they had
seen a vision of angels who told them
that he is alive [24]Some of our group went
to the tomb and found it exactly as the
women had said, but they did not see
him"
25 Then Jesus said to them, "How
foolish you are, how slow you are to
believe everything the prophets said!
[26]Was it not necessary for the Messiah
to suffer these things and then to enter
his glory?" [27]And Jesus explained to them
what was said about himself in all the
Scriptures, beginning with the books of
Moses and the writings of all the prophets
28 As they came near the village to
which they were going, Jesus acted as
if he were going farther, [29]but they held
him back, saying, "Stay with us, the day
is almost over and it is getting dark"
So he went in to stay with them [30]He
sat down to eat with them, took the bread,
and said the blessing, then he broke the
bread and gave it to them [31]Then their
eyes were opened and they recognized
him, but he disappeared from their sight
[32]They said to each other, "Wasn't it like
a fire burning in us when he talked to
us on the road and explained the
Scriptures to us?"
33 They got up at once and went back
to Jerusalem, where they found the eleven
disciples gathered together with the
others [34]and saying, "The Lord is risen
indeed! He has appeared to Simon!"
35 The two then explained to them what
had happened on the road, and how they
had recognized the Lord when he broke
the bread

Jesus Appears to His Disciples
(Matt 28 16-20, Mark 16 14-18,
John 20 19-23, Acts 1 6-8)

36 While the two were telling them this,
suddenly the Lord himself stood among
them and said to them, "Peace be with
you"[e]
37 They were terrified, thinking that
they were seeing a ghost [38]But he said
to them, "Why are you alarmed? Why

[e] *Some manuscripts do not have* and said to them, "Peace be with you"

are these doubts coming up in your
minds? 39 Look at my hands and my feet,
and see that it is I myself Feel me, and
you will know, for a ghost doesn't have
flesh and bones, as you can see I have "
40 He said this and showed them his
hands and his feet [f] 41 They still could not
believe, they were so full of joy and
wonder, so he asked them, "Have you
anything here to eat?" 42 They gave him
a piece of cooked fish, 43 which he took
and ate in their presence
44 Then he said to them, "These are
the very things I told you about while
I was still with you everything written
about me in the Law of Moses, the
writings of the prophets, and the Psalms
had to come true "
45 Then he opened their minds to
understand the Scriptures, 46 and said to
them, "This is what is written the
Messiah must suffer and must rise from
death three days later, 47 and in his name
the message about repentance and the
forgiveness of sins must be preached to all
nations, beginning in Jerusalem 48 You
are witnesses of these things 49 And I
myself will send upon you what my Father
has promised But you must wait in the
city until the power from above comes
down upon you "

Jesus Is Taken up to Heaven
(Mark 16 19-20, Acts 1 9-11)

50 Then he led them out of the city as
far as Bethany, where he raised his hands
and blessed them 51 As he was blessing
them, he departed from them and was
taken up into heaven [g] 52 They worshipped
him and went back into Jerusalem, filled
with great joy, 53 and spent all their time
in the Temple giving thanks to God

[f] *Some manuscripts do not have verse 40*
[g] *Some manuscripts do not have* and was taken up into heaven
24 49 Acts 1 4 **24 50-51** Acts 1 9-11

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

JOHN

INTRODUCTION

The Gospel of John presents Jesus as the eternal Word of God, who "became a human being and lived among us" As the book itself says, this Gospel was written so that its readers might believe that Jesus is the promised Saviour, the Son of God, and that through their faith in him they might have life (20 31)

After an introduction that identifies the eternal Word of God with Jesus, the first part of the Gospel presents various miracles which show that Jesus is the promised Saviour, the Son of God These are followed by discourses that explain what is revealed by the miracles This part of the book tells how some people believed in Jesus and became his followers, while others opposed him and refused to believe Chapters 13–17 record at length the close fellowship of Jesus with his disciples on the night of his arrest, and his words of preparation and encouragement to them on the eve of his crucifixion The closing chapters tell of Jesus' arrest and trial, his crucifixion and resurrection, and his appearances to his disciples after the resurrection

The story of the woman caught in adultery (8 1–11) is placed in brackets because many manuscripts and early translations omit it, while others include it in other places

John emphasizes the gift of eternal life through Christ, a gift which begins now and which comes to those who respond to Jesus as the way, the truth, and the life A striking feature of *John* is the symbolic use of common things from everyday life to point to spiritual realities, such as water, bread, light, the shepherd and his sheep, and the grapevine and its fruit

Outline of Contents

The Word of Life

1 Before the world was created, the
Word already existed, he was with
God, and he was the same as God [2]From
the very beginning the Word was with
God [3]Through him God made all things,
not one thing in all creation was made
without him [4]The Word was the source
of life,[a] and this life brought light to
mankind [5]The light shines in the dark-
ness, and the darkness has never put it
out
6 God sent his messenger, a man named
John, [7]who came to tell people about the
light, so that all should hear the message
and believe [8]He himself was not the light,
he came to tell about the light [9]This was
the real light—the light that comes into
the world and shines on all mankind
10 The Word was in the world, and
though God made the world through him,
yet the world did not recognize him [11]He
came to his own country, but his own
people did not receive him [12]Some,
however, did receive him and believed in
him, so he gave them the right to become
God's children [13]They did not become
God's children by natural means, that is,
by being born as the children of a human
father, God himself was their Father
14 The Word became a human being
and, full of grace and truth, lived among
us We saw his glory, the glory which
he received as the Father's only Son
15 John spoke about him He cried out,
"This is the one I was talking about when
I said, 'He comes after me, but he is
greater than I am, because he existed
before I was born' "
16 Out of the fullness of his grace he
has blessed us all, giving us one blessing
after another [17]God gave the Law
through Moses, but grace and truth came
through Jesus Christ. [18]No one has ever
seen God The only Son, who is the same
as God and is at the Father's side, he has
made him known

John the Baptist's Message

(Matt 3 1-12, Mark 1 1-8, Luke 3 1-18)

19 The Jewish authorities in Jerusalem
sent some priests and Levites to John,
to ask him, "Who are you?"
20 John did not refuse to answer, but
spoke out openly and clearly, saying "I
am not the Messiah"
21 "Who are you, then?" they asked
"Are you Elijah?"
"No, I am not," John answered
"Are you the Prophet?"[b] they asked
"No," he replied
22 "Then tell us who you are," they
said "We have to take an answer back
to those who sent us What do you say
about yourself?"
23 John answered by quoting the
prophet Isaiah
" 'I am the voice of someone shouting
in the desert
Make a straight path for the Lord to
travel!' "
24 The messengers, who had been sent

[a]The Word was the source of life, *or* What was made had life in union with the Word
[b]THE PROPHET *The one who was expected to appear and announce the coming of the Messiah*
1 6 Mt 3 1, Mk 1 4, Lk 3 1-2 1 21 Deut 18 15,18, Mal 4 5 1.23 Is 40 3

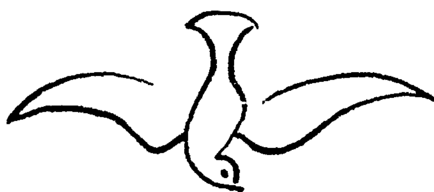
by the Pharisees, 25 then[c] asked John, "If
you are not the Messiah nor Elijah nor
the Prophet, why do you baptize?"
26 John answered, "I baptize with
water, but among you stands the one you
do not know 27 He is coming after me,
but I am not good enough even to untie
his sandals "
28 All this happened in Bethany on the
east side of the River Jordan, where John
was baptizing

The Lamb of God

29 The next day John saw Jesus coming
to him, and said, "There is the Lamb of
God, who takes away the sin of the world!
30 This is the one I was talking about when
I said, 'A man is coming after me, but he
is greater than I am, because he existed
before I was born ' 31 I did not know who
he would be, but I came baptizing with
water in order to make him known to
the people of Israel "
32 And John gave this testimony "I
saw the Spirit come down like a dove
from heaven and stay on him 33 I still
did not know that he was the one, but
God, who sent me to baptize with water,
had said to me, 'You will see the Spirit
come down and stay on a man, he is
the one who baptizes with the Holy Spirit '
34 I have seen it," said John, "and I tell
you that he is the Son of God"

The First Disciples of Jesus

35 The next day John was standing
there again with two of his disciples,
36 when he saw Jesus walking by "There
is the Lamb of God!" he said
37 The two disciples heard him say this
and went with Jesus 38 Jesus turned, saw
them following him, and asked, "What
are you looking for?"
They answered, "Where do you live,
Rabbi?" (This word means "Teacher ")
39 "Come and see," he answered (It
was then about four o'clock in the
afternoon) So they went with him and
saw where he lived, and spent the rest
of that day with him
40 One of them was Andrew, Simon
Peter's brother 41 At once he found his
brother Simon and told him, "We have
found the Messiah " (This word means
"Christ ") 42 Then he took Simon to Jesus
Jesus looked at him and said, "Your
name is Simon son of John, but you will





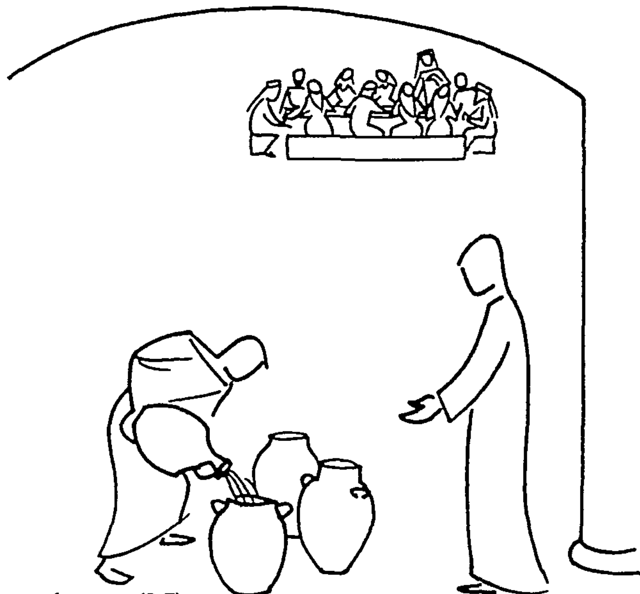
I saw the Spirit come down like a dove (1 32)

be called Cephas " (This is the same as
Peter and means "a rock ")

Jesus Calls Philip and Nathanael

43 The next day Jesus decided to go
to Galilee He found Philip and said to
him, "Come with me!" (44 Philip was from
Bethsaida, the town where Andrew and
Peter lived) 45 Philip found Nathanael and
told him, "We have found the one whom
Moses wrote about in the book of the
Law and whom the prophets also wrote
about He is Jesus son of Joseph, from
Nazareth "
46 "Can anything good come from
Nazareth?" Nathanael asked
"Come and see," answered Philip
47 When Jesus saw Nathanael coming
to him, he said about him, "Here is a
real Israelite, there is nothing false in
him!"

[c] The messengers, who had been sent by the Pharisees then, *or* Those who had been sent were Pharisees, they



Fill these jars with water (2 7)

48 Nathanael asked him, "How do you
know me?"
Jesus answered, "I saw you when you
were under the fig-tree before Philip called
you "
49 "Teacher," answered Nathanael,
"you are the Son of God! You are the
King of Israel!"
50 Jesus said, "Do you believe just
because I told you I saw you when you
were under the fig-tree? You will see
much greater things than this!" [51]And
he said to them, "I am telling you the
truth you will see heaven open and God's
angels going up and coming down on the
Son of Man "

The Wedding in Cana

2 Two days later there was a wedding
in the town of Cana in Galilee Jesus'
mother was there, [2]and Jesus and his
disciples had also been invited to the
wedding [3]When the wine had given out,
Jesus' mother said to him, "They have
no wine left "
4 "You must not tell me what to do,"
Jesus replied "My time has not yet come "
5 Jesus' mother then told the servants,
"Do whatever he tells you "
6 The Jews have rules about ritual
washing, and for this purpose six stone
water jars were there, each one large
enough to hold about a hundred litres
[7]Jesus said to the servants, "Fill these
jars with water " They filled them to the
brim, [8]and then he told them, "Now draw
some water out and take it to the man
in charge of the feast " They took him
the water, [9]which now had turned into
wine, and he tasted it He did not know
where this wine had come from (but, of
course, the servants who had drawn out
the water knew), so he called the
bridegroom [10]and said to him, "Everyone
else serves the best wine first, and after
the guests have had plenty to drink, he
serves the ordinary wine But you have
kept the best wine until now!"
11 Jesus performed this first miracle in
Cana in Galilee, there he revealed his
glory, and his disciples believed in him
12 After this, Jesus and his mother,
brothers, and disciples went to Caper-
naum and stayed there a few days

Jesus Goes to the Temple

(Matt 21 12-13, Mark 11 15-17, Luke 19 45-46)

13 It was almost time for the Passover
Festival, so Jesus went to Jerusalem
[14]There in the Temple he found men
selling cattle, sheep, and pigeons, and also
the money-changers sitting at their tables

1 6 Gen 28 12 2 12 Mt 4 13 2 13 Ex 12 1-27

15 So he made a whip from cords and drove
all the animals out of the Temple, both
the sheep and the cattle, he overturned
the tables of the money-changers and
scattered their coins, 16 and he ordered
the men who sold the pigeons, "Take them
out of here! Stop making my Father's
house a market-place!" 17 His disciples
remembered that the scripture says, "My
devotion to your house, O God, burns in
me like a fire"
18 The Jewish authorities replied with
a question, "What miracle can you
perform to show us that you have the
right to do this?"
19 Jesus answered, "Tear down this
Temple, and in three days I will build it
again"
20 "Are you going to build it again in
three days?" they asked him "It has
taken forty-six years to build this
Temple!"
21 But the temple Jesus was speaking
about was his body 22 So when he was
raised from death, his disciples remem-
bered that he had said this, and they
believed the scripture and what Jesus had
said

Jesus' Knowledge of Human Nature

23 While Jesus was in Jerusalem during
the Passover Festival, many believed in
him as they saw the miracles he
performed 24 But Jesus did not trust
himself to them, because he knew them
all 25 There was no need for anyone to
tell him about them, because he himself
knew what was in their hearts

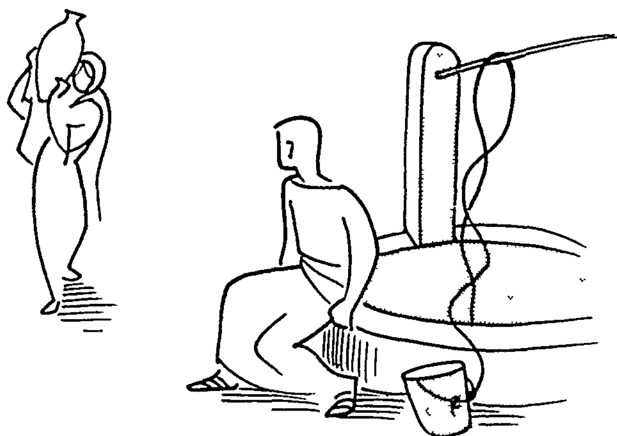
Jesus and Nicodemus

3 There was a Jewish leader named
Nicodemus, who belonged to the
party of the Pharisees 2 One night he went
to Jesus and said to him, "Rabbi, we know
that you are a teacher sent by God No
one could perform the miracles you are
doing unless God were with him"
3 Jesus answered, "I am telling you the
truth no one can see the Kingdom of
God unless he is born again"[d]
4 "How can a grown man be born
again?" Nicodemus asked "He certainly
cannot enter his mother's womb and be
born a second time!"
5 "I am telling you the truth," replied
Jesus "No one can enter the Kingdom
of God unless he is born of water and
the Spirit 6 A person is born physically
of human parents, but he is born
spiritually of the Spirit 7 Do not be
surprised because I tell you that you must
all be born again[e] 8 The wind blows
wherever it wishes, you hear the sound
it makes, but you do not know where
it comes from or where it is going It
is like that with everyone who is born
of the Spirit"
9 "How can this be?" asked Nicodemus
10 Jesus answered, "You are a great
teacher in Israel, and you don't know
this? 11 I am telling you the truth we
speak of what we know and report what
we have seen, yet none of you is willing
to accept our message 12 You do not
believe me when I tell you about the things
of this world, how will you ever believe
me, then, when I tell you about the things
of heaven? 13 And no one has ever gone
up to heaven except the Son of Man, who
came down from heaven"
14 As Moses lifted up the bronze snake
on a pole in the desert, in the same way
the Son of Man must be lifted up, 15 so
that everyone who believes in him may
have eternal life 16 For God loved the
world so much that he gave his only Son,
so that everyone who believes in him may
not die but have eternal life 17 For God
did not send his Son into the world to
be its judge, but to be its saviour
18 Whoever believes in the Son is not
judged, but whoever does not believe has
already been judged, because he has not
believed in God's only Son 19 This is how
the judgement works the light has come
into the world, but people love the
darkness rather than the light, because
their deeds are evil 20 Anyone who does
evil things hates the light and will not
come to the light, because he does not
want his evil deeds to be shown up 21 But
whoever does what is true comes to the
light in order that the light may show
that what he did was in obedience to God

Jesus and John

22 After this, Jesus and his disciples
went to the province of Judaea, where
he spent some time with them and
baptized 23 John also was baptizing in
Aenon, not far from Salim, because there
was plenty of water in that place People

[d]again, *or* from above [e]again, *or* from above
2 17 Ps 69 9 2 19 Mt 26 61, 27 40, Mk 14 58, 15 29 3 14 Num 21 9



Give me a drink of water (4 7)

were going to him, and he was baptizing
them (24 This was before John had been
put in prison)
25 Some of John's disciples began
arguing with a Jew[f] about the matter of
ritual washing 26 So they went to John
and said, "Teacher, you remember the
man who was with you on the east side
of the Jordan, the one you spoke about?
Well, he is baptizing now, and everyone
is going to him!"
27 John answered, "No one can have
anything unless God gives it to him 28 You
yourselves are my witnesses that I said,
'I am not the Messiah, but I have been
sent ahead of him ' 29 The bridegroom is
the one to whom the bride belongs, but
the bridegroom's friend, who stands by
and listens, is glad when he hears the
bridegroom's voice This is how my own
happiness is made complete 30 He must
become more important while I become
less important "

He Who Comes from Heaven

31 He who comes from above is greater
than all He who is from the earth belongs
to the earth and speaks about earthly
matters, but he who comes from heaven
is above all 32 He tells what he has seen
and heard, yet no one accepts his
message 33 But whoever accepts his
message confirms by this that God is
truthful 34 The one whom God has sent
speaks God's words, because God gives
him the fullness of his Spirit 35 The Father
loves his Son and has put everything in
his power 36 Whoever believes in the Son
has eternal life, whoever disobeys the Son
will not have life, but will remain under
God's punishment

Jesus and the Samaritan Woman

4 The Pharisees heard that Jesus was
winning and baptizing more disciples
than John (2 Actually, Jesus himself did
not baptize anyone, only his disciples did)
3 So when Jesus heard what was being
said, he left Judaea and went back to
Galilee, 4 on his way there he had to go
through Samaria
5 In Samaria he came to a town named
Sychar, which was not far from the field
that Jacob had given to his son Joseph
6 Jacob's well was there, and Jesus, tired
out by the journey, sat down by the well
It was about noon
7 A Samaritan woman came to draw
some water, and Jesus said to her, "Give
me a drink of water " (8 His disciples had
gone into town to buy food)
9 The woman answered, "You are a
Jew, and I am a Samaritan—so how can
you ask me for a drink?" (Jews will not
use the same cups and bowls that
Samaritans use)[g]

[f] a Jew, *some manuscripts have* some Jews
[g] Jews will not use the same cups and bowls that Samaritans use, *or* Jews will have nothing to do with Samaritans

3 24 Mt 14 3, Mk 6 17, Lk 3 19–20 3 28 Jn 1 20 3 35 Mt 11 27, Lk 10 22
4 5 Gen 33 19, Josh 24 32 4 9 Ezra 4 1–5, Neh 4 1–2

10 Jesus answered, "If only you knew
what God gives and who it is that is asking
you for a drink, you would ask him, and
he would give you life-giving water "
11 "Sir," the woman said, "you haven't
got a bucket, and the well is deep Where
would you get that life-giving water? 12 It
was our ancestor Jacob who gave us this
well, he and his sons and his flocks all
drank from it You don't claim to be
greater than Jacob, do you?"
13 Jesus answered, "Whoever drinks
this water will be thirsty again, 14 but
whoever drinks the water that I will give
him will never be thirsty again The water
that I will give him will become in him
a spring which will provide him with life-
giving water and give him eternal life "
15 "Sir," the woman said, "give me that
water! Then I will never be thirsty again,
nor will I have to come here to draw
water "
16 "Go and call your husband," Jesus
told her, "and come back "
17 "I haven't got a husband," she
answered
Jesus replied, "You are right when you
say you haven't got a husband 18 You
have been married to five men, and the
man you live with now is not really your
husband You have told me the truth "
19 "I see you are a prophet, sir," the
woman said 20 "My Samaritan ancestors
worshipped God on this mountain, but
you Jews say that Jerusalem is the place
where we should worship God "
21 Jesus said to her, "Believe me,
woman, the time will come when people
will not worship the Father either on this
mountain or in Jerusalem 22 You Samari-
tans do not really know whom you
worship, but we Jews know whom we
worship, because it is from the Jews that
salvation comes 23 But the time is coming
and is already here, when by the power
of God's Spirit people will worship the
Father as he really is, offering him the
true worship that he wants 24 God is
Spirit, and only by the power of his Spirit
can people worship him as he really is "
25 The woman said to him, "I know
that the Messiah will come, and when he
comes, he will tell us everything "
26 Jesus answered, "I am he, I who am
talking with you "
27 At that moment Jesus' disciples
returned, and they were greatly surprised
to find him talking with a woman But
none of them said to her, "What do you
want?" or asked him, "Why are you
talking with her?"
28 Then the woman left her water jar,
went back to the town, and said to the
people there, 29 "Come and see the man
who told me everything I have ever done
Could he be the Messiah?" 30 So they left
the town and went to Jesus
31 In the meantime the disciples were
begging Jesus, "Teacher, have something
to eat!"
32 But he answered, "I have food to
eat that you know nothing about "
33 So the disciples started asking
among themselves, "Could somebody
have brought him food?"
34 "My food," Jesus said to them, "is
to obey the will of the one who sent me
and to finish the work he gave me to
do 35 You have a saying, 'Four more
months and then the harvest ' But I tell
you, take a good look at the fields, the
crops are now ripe and ready to be
harvested! 36 The man who reaps the
harvest is being paid and gathers the
crops for eternal life, so the man who
sows and the man who reaps will be glad
together 37 The saying is true, 'One man
sows, another man reaps ' 38 I have sent
you to reap a harvest in a field where
you did not work, others worked there,
and you profit from their work "
39 Many of the Samaritans in that town
believed in Jesus because the woman had
said, "He told me everything I have ever
done " 40 So when the Samaritans came
to him, they begged him to stay with them,
and Jesus stayed there two days
41 Many more believed because of his
message, 42 and they said to the woman,
"We believe now, not because of what
you said, but because we ourselves have
heard him, and we know that he really
is the Saviour of the world "

Jesus Heals an Official's Son

43 After spending two days there, Jesus
left and went to Galilee 44 For he himself
had said, "A prophet is not respected in
his own country " 45 When he arrived in
Galilee, the people there welcomed him,
because they had gone to the Passover
Festival in Jerusalem and had seen
everything that he had done during the
festival
46 Then Jesus went back to Cana in
Galilee, where he had turned the water
into wine A government official was there
whose son was ill in Capernaum 47 When

4 44 Mt 13 57, Mk 6 4, Lk 4 24 4 45 Jn 2 23 4 46 Jn 2 1-11

he heard that Jesus had come from Judaea
to Galilee, he went to him and asked him
to go to Capernaum and heal his son
who was about to die 48 Jesus said to
him, "None of you will ever believe unless
you see miracles and wonders"
49 "Sir," replied the official, "come with
me before my child dies"
50 Jesus said to him, "Go, your son will
live!"
The man believed Jesus' words and
went 51 On his way home his servants met
him with the news "Your boy is going
to live!"
52 He asked them what time it was
when his son got better, and they
answered, "It was one o'clock yesterday
afternoon when the fever left him"
53 Then the father remembered that it was
at that very hour when Jesus had told
him, "Your son will live" So he and all
his family believed
54 This was the second miracle that
Jesus performed after coming from
Judaea to Galilee

The Healing at the Pool

5 After this, Jesus went to Jerusalem
for a religious festival 2 Near the
Sheep Gate in Jerusalem there is a pool[h]
with five porches, in Hebrew it is called
Bethzatha[i] 3 A large crowd of sick people
were lying in the porches—the blind, the
lame, and the paralysed[j] 5 A man was
there who had been ill for thirty eight
years 6 Jesus saw him lying there, and
he knew that the man had been ill for
such a long time, so he asked him "Do
you want to get well?"
7 The sick man answered "Sir, I have
no one here to put me in the pool when
the water is stirred up, while I am trying
to get in, somebody else gets there first"
8 Jesus said to him, "Get up pick up
your mat, and walk" 9 Immediately the
man got well, he picked up his mat and
started walking
The day this happened was a Sabbath,
10 so the Jewish authorities told the man
who had been healed, "This is a Sabbath,
and it is against our Law for you to carry
your mat"
11 He answered, "The man who made
me well told me to pick up my mat and
walk"
12 They asked him, "Who is the man
who told you to do this?"
13 But the man who had been healed
did not know who Jesus was, for there
was a crowd in that place, and Jesus had
slipped away
14 Afterwards Jesus found him in the
Temple and said, "Listen, you are well
now; so stop sinning or something worse
may happen to you"
15 Then the man left and told the Jewish
authorities that it was Jesus who had
healed him 16 So they began to persecute
Jesus because he had done this healing
on a Sabbath 17 Jesus answered them,
"My Father is always working, and I too
must work"
18 This saying made the Jewish authorities all the more determined to kill him,
not only had he broken the Sabbath law,
but he had said that God was his own
Father and in this way had made himself
equal with God

The Authority of the Son

19 So Jesus answered them, "I am
telling you the truth the Son can do
nothing on his own, he does only what
he sees his Father doing What the Father
does, the Son also does 20 For the Father
loves the Son and shows him all that he
himself is doing He will show him even
greater things to do than this, and you
will all be amazed 21 Just as the Father
raises the dead and gives them life in
the same way the Son gives life to those
he wants to 22 Nor does the Father himself
judge anyone He has given his Son the
full right to judge, 23 so that all will honour
the Son in the same way as they honour
the Father Whoever does not honour the
Son does not honour the Father who sent
him
24 "I am telling you the truth whoever
hears my words and believes in him who
sent me has eternal life He will not be
judged, but has already passed from death
to life 25 I am telling you the truth the
time is coming—the time has already
come—when the dead will hear the voice
of the Son of God, and those who hear
it will come to life 26 Just as the Father
is himself the source of life, in the same
way he has made his Son to be the source
of life 27 And he has given the Son the

[h] Near the Sheep Gate a pool or Near the Sheep Pool a place
[i] Bethzatha, *some manuscripts have* Bethesda
[j] *Some manuscripts add verses 3b-4* They were waiting for the water to move 4 because every now and then an angel of the Lord went down into the pool and stirred up the water The first sick person to go into the pool after the water was stirred up was healed from whatever disease he had.
5 10 Neh 13 19 Jer 17 21

right to judge, because he is the Son of
Man 28 Do not be surprised at this, the
time is coming when all the dead will
hear his voice 29 and come out of their
graves those who have done good will
rise and live, and those who have done
evil will rise and be condemned

Witnesses to Jesus

30 "I can do nothing on my own
authority, I judge only as God tells me,
so my judgement is right, because I am
not trying to do what I want, but only
what he who sent me wants
31 "If I testify on my own behalf, what
I say is not to be accepted as real proof
32 But there is someone else who testifies
on my behalf, and I know that what he
says about me is true 33 John is the one
to whom you sent your messengers, and
he spoke on behalf of the truth 34 It is
not that I must have a man's witness,
I say this only in order that you may
be saved 35 John was like a lamp, burning
and shining, and you were willing for a
while to enjoy his light 36 But I have a
witness on my behalf which is even
greater than the witness that John gave
what I do, that is, the deeds my Father
gave me to do, these speak on my behalf
and show that the Father has sent me
37 And the Father, who sent me, also
testifies on my behalf You have never
heard his voice or seen his face, 38 and
you do not keep his message in your
hearts, for you do not believe in the one
whom he sent 39 You study the Scriptures,
because you think that in them you will
find eternal life And these very Scriptures
speak about me! 40 Yet you are not willing
to come to me in order to have life
41 "I am not looking for human praise
42 But I know what kind of people you
are, and I know that you have no love
for God in your hearts 43 I have come
with my Father's authority, but you have
not received me, when, however, some-
one comes with his own authority, you
will receive him 44 You like to receive
praise from one another, but you do not
try to win praise from the one who alone
is God, how, then, can you believe me?
45 Do not think, however, that I am the
one who will accuse you to my Father
Moses, in whom you have put your hope,
is the very one who will accuse you 46 If
you had really believed Moses, you would
have believed me, because he wrote about
me 47 But since you do not believe what
he wrote, how can you believe what I
say?"

Jesus Feeds Five Thousand Men

(Matt 14 13-21, Mark 6 30-44, Luke 9 10-17)

6 After this, Jesus went across Lake
Galilee (or, Lake Tiberias, as it is also
called) 2 A large crowd followed him,
because they had seen his miracles of
healing those who were ill 3 Jesus went
up a hill and sat down with his disciples
4 The time for the Passover Festival was
near 5 Jesus looked round and saw that
a large crowd was coming to him, so he
asked Philip, "Where can we buy enough
food to feed all these people?" (6 He said
this to test Philip, actually he already
knew what he would do)
7 Philip answered, "For everyone to
have even a little, it would take more than
two hundred silver coins[k] to buy enough
bread "
8 Another of his disciples, Andrew, who
was Simon Peter's brother, said, 9 "There
is a boy here who has five loaves of barley
bread and two fish But they will certainly
not be enough for all these people "
10 "Make the people sit down," Jesus
told them (There was a lot of grass there)
So all the people sat down, there were
about five thousand men 11 Jesus took the
bread, gave thanks to God, and distributed
it to the people who were sitting there
He did the same with the fish, and they
all had as much as they wanted 12 When
they were all full, he said to his disciples,
"Gather the pieces left over, let us not
waste any " 13 So they gathered them all
up and filled twelve baskets with the
pieces left over from the five barley loaves
which the people had eaten
14 Seeing this miracle that Jesus had
performed, the people there said, "Surely
this is the Prophet[l] who was to come into
the world!" 15 Jesus knew that they were
about to come and seize him in order to
make him king by force, so he went off
again to the hills by himself

Jesus Walks on the Water

(Matt 14 22-33, Mark 6 45-52)

16 When evening came, Jesus' disciples
went down to the lake, 17 got into a boat,
and went back across the lake towards
Capernaum Night came on, and Jesus still

[k] SILVER COINS *A silver coin was the daily wage of a rural worker (see Mt 20 2)*
[l] THE PROPHET *See 1 21*
5 29 Dan 12 2   5 33 Jn 1 19-27, 3 27-30   5 37 Mt 3 17, Mk 1 11, Lk 3 22

had not come to them 18 By then a strong
wind was blowing and stirring up the
water 19 The disciples had rowed about
five or six kilometres when they saw Jesus
walking on the water, coming near the
boat, and they were terrified 20 "Don't be
afraid," Jesus told them, "It is I!" 21 Then
they willingly took him into the boat, and
immediately the boat reached land at the
place they were heading for

The People Seek Jesus

22 Next day the crowd which had
stayed on the other side of the lake
realized that there had been only one boat
there They knew that Jesus had not gone
in it with his disciples, but that they had
left without him 23 Other boats, which
were from Tiberias, came to shore near
the place where the crowd had eaten the
bread after the Lord had given thanks
24 When the crowd saw that Jesus was
not there, nor his disciples, they got into
those boats and went to Capernaum,
looking for him

Jesus the Bread of Life

25 When the people found Jesus on the
other side of the lake, they said to him,
"Teacher, when did you get here?"
26 Jesus answered, "I am telling you
the truth you are looking for me because
you ate the bread and had all you wanted,
not because you understood my miracles
27 Do not work for food that goes bad,
instead, work for the food that lasts for
eternal life This is the food which the
Son of Man will give you, because God,
the Father, has put his mark of approval
on him "
28 So they asked him, "What can we
do in order to do what God wants us
to do?"
29 Jesus answered, "What God wants
you to do is to believe in the one he sent "
30 They replied, "What miracle will you
perform so that we may see it and believe
you? What will you do? 31 Our ancestors
ate manna in the desert, just as the
scripture says, 'He gave them bread from
heaven to eat' "
32 "I am telling you the truth," Jesus
said "What Moses gave you was not[m]
the bread from heaven, it is my Father
who gives you the real bread from heaven
33 For the bread that God gives is he who
comes down from heaven and gives life
to the world "
34 "Sir," they asked him, "give us this
bread always "
35 "I am the bread of life," Jesus told
them "He who comes to me will never
be hungry, he who believes in me will
never be thirsty 36 Now, I told you that
you have seen me but will not believe
37 Everyone whom my Father gives me
will come to me I will never turn away
anyone who comes to me, 38 because I
have come down from heaven to do not
my own will but the will of him who sent
me 39 And it is the will of him who sent
me that I should not lose any of all those
he has given me, but that I should raise
them all to life on the last day 40 For what
my Father wants is that all who see the
Son and believe in him should have eternal
life And I will raise them to life on the
last day "
41 The people started grumbling about
him, because he said, "I am the bread
that came down from heaven " 42 So they
said, "This man is Jesus son of Joseph,
isn't he? We know his father and mother
How, then, does he now say he came down
from heaven?"
43 Jesus answered, "Stop grumbling
among yourselves 44 No one can come to
me unless the Father who sent me draws
him to me, and I will raise him to life
on the last day 45 The prophets wrote,
'Everyone will be taught by God' Anyone
who hears the Father and learns from him
comes to me 46 This does not mean that
anyone has seen the Father, he who is
from God is the only one who has seen
the Father 47 I am telling you the truth
he who believes has eternal life 48 I am
the bread of life 49 Your ancestors ate
manna in the desert, but they died 50 But
the bread that comes down from heaven
is of such a kind that whoever eats it
will not die 51 I am the living bread that
came down from heaven If anyone eats
this bread, he will live for ever The bread
that I will give him is my flesh, which
I give so that the world may live "
52 This started an angry argument
among them "How can this man give us
his flesh to eat?" they asked
53 Jesus said to them, "I am telling you
the truth if you do not eat the flesh of
the Son of Man and drink his blood, you
will not have life in yourselves 54 Whoever
eats my flesh and drinks my blood has
eternal life, and I will raise him to life
on the last day 55 For my flesh is the

[m] What Moses gave you was not, *or* It was not Moses who gave you
6 31 Ex 16 4 15, Ps 78.24 6 45 Is 54 13

real food, my blood is the real drink
56 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my
blood lives in me, and I live in him 57 The
living Father sent me, and because of him
I live also In the same way whoever eats
me will live because of me 58 This, then,
is the bread that came down from heaven,
it is not like the bread that your ancestors
ate, but then later died The one who eats
this bread will live for ever"
59 Jesus said this as he taught in the
synagogue in Capernaum

The Words of Eternal Life

60 Many of his followers heard this and
said, "This teaching is too hard Who can
listen to it?"
61 Without being told, Jesus knew that
they were grumbling about this, so he said
to them, "Does this make you want to
give up? 62 Suppose, then, that you should
see the Son of Man go back up to the
place where he was before? 63 What gives
life is God's Spirit, man's power is of no
use at all The words I have spoken to
you bring God's life-giving Spirit 64 Yet
some of you do not believe" (Jesus knew
from the very beginning who were the
ones that would not believe and which
one would betray him) 65 And he added,
"This is the very reason I told you that no
one can come to me unless the Father
makes it possible for him to do so"
66 Because of this, many of Jesus'
followers turned back and would not go
with him any more 67 So he asked the
twelve disciples, "And you—would you
also like to leave?"
68 Simon Peter answered him, "Lord,
to whom would we go? You have the
words that give eternal life 69 And now
we believe and know that you are the
Holy One who has come from God"
70 Jesus replied, "I chose the twelve of
you, didn't I? Yet one of you is a devil!"
71 He was talking about Judas, the son
of Simon Iscariot For Judas, even though
he was one of the twelve disciples, was
going to betray him

Jesus and His Brothers

7 After this, Jesus travelled in Galilee,
he did not want to travel in Judaea,
because the Jewish authorities there were
wanting to kill him 2 The time for the
Festival of Shelters was near, 3 so Jesus'
brothers said to him, "Leave this place
and go to Judaea, so that your followers
will see the things that you are doing
4 No one hides what he is doing if he wants
to be well known Since you are doing
these things, let the whole world know
about you!" (5 Not even his brothers
believed in him)
6 Jesus said to them, "The right time
for me has not yet come Any time is
right for you 7 The world cannot hate you,
but it hates me, because I keep telling
it that its ways are bad 8 You go on to
the festival I am not going[n] to this
festival, because the right time has not
come for me" 9 He said this, and then
stayed on in Galilee

Jesus at the Festival of Shelters

10 After his brothers had gone to the
festival, Jesus also went, however, he did
not go openly, but secretly 11 The Jewish
authorities were looking for him at the
festival "Where is he?" they asked
12 There was much whispering about
him in the crowd "He is a good man,"
some people said "No," others said, "he
is misleading the people" 13 But no one
talked about him openly, because they
were afraid of the Jewish authorities
14 The festival was nearly half over
when Jesus went to the Temple and began
teaching 15 The Jewish authorities were
greatly surprised and said, "How does this
man know so much when he has never
had any training?"
16 Jesus answered, "What I teach is not
my own teaching, but it comes from God,
who sent me 17 Whoever is willing to do
what God wants will know whether what
I teach comes from God or whether I
speak on my own authority 18 A person
who speaks on his own authority is trying
to gain glory for himself But he who
wants glory for the one who sent him
is honest, and there is nothing false in
him 19 Moses gave you the Law, didn't
he? But not one of you obeys the Law
Why are you trying to kill me?"
20 "You have a demon in you!" the
crowd answered "Who is trying to kill
you?"
21 Jesus answered, "I performed one
miracle, and you were all surprised
22 Moses ordered you to circumcise your
sons (although it was not Moses but your
ancestors who started it), and so you
circumcise a boy on the Sabbath 23 If a

[n] I am not going *some manuscripts have* I am not yet going
6 68–69 Mt 16 16, Mk 8 29, Lk 9 20 7 2 Lev 23 34 Deut 16 13 7 22 Gen 17 10, Lev 12 3
7 23 Jn 5 9

boy is circumcised on the Sabbath so that
Moses' Law is not broken, why are you
angry with me because I made a man
completely well on the Sabbath? 24 Stop
judging by external standards, and judge
by true standards."

Is He the Messiah?

25 Some of the people of Jerusalem
said, "Isn't this the man the authorities
are trying to kill? 26 Look! He is talking
in public, and they say nothing against
him! Can it be that they really know that
he is the Messiah? 27 But when the
Messiah comes, no one will know where
he is from. And we all know where this
man comes from."
28 As Jesus taught in the Temple, he
said in a loud voice, "Do you really know
me and know where I am from? I have
not come on my own authority. He who
sent me, however, is truthful. You do not
know him, 29 but I know him, because I
come from him and he sent me."
30 Then they tried to seize him, but no
one laid a hand on him, because his hour
had not yet come. 31 But many in the
crowd believed in him and said, "When
the Messiah comes, will he perform more
miracles than this man has?"

Guards Are Sent to Arrest Jesus

32 The Pharisees heard the crowd
whispering these things about Jesus, so
they and the chief priests sent some
guards to arrest him. 33 Jesus said, "I shall
be with you a little while longer, and then
I shall go away to him who sent me. 34 You
will look for me, but you will not find me,
because you cannot go where I will be."
35 The Jewish authorities said among
themselves, "Where is he about to go so
that we shall not find him? Will he go
to the Greek cities where our people live,
and teach the Greeks? 36 He says that we
will look for him but will not find him,
and that we cannot go where he will be.
What does he mean?"

Streams of Life-Giving Water

37 On the last and most important day
of the festival Jesus stood up and said
in a loud voice, "Whoever is thirsty should
come to me and drink. 38 As the scripture
says, 'Whoever believes in me, streams of
life-giving water will pour out from his
heart.'"[o] 39 Jesus said this about the
Spirit, which those who believed in him
were going to receive. At that time the
Spirit had not yet been given, because
Jesus had not been raised to glory.

Division among the People

40 Some of the people in the crowd
heard him say this and said, "This man
is really the Prophet!"[p]
41 Others said, "He is the Messiah!"
But others said, "The Messiah will not
come from Galilee! 42 The scripture says
that the Messiah will be a descendant of
King David and will be born in Bethlehem,
the town where David lived." 43 So there
was a division in the crowd because of
Jesus. 44 Some wanted to seize him, but
no one laid a hand on him.

The Unbelief of the Jewish Authorities

45 When the guards went back, the
chief priests and Pharisees asked them,
"Why did you not bring him?"
46 The guards answered, "Nobody has
ever talked like this man!"
47 "Did he fool you, too?" the Pharisees
asked them. 48 "Have you ever known one
of the authorities or one Pharisee to
believe in him? 49 This crowd does not
know the Law of Moses, so they are under
God's curse!"
50 One of the Pharisees there was
Nicodemus, the man who had gone to see
Jesus before. He said to the others,
51 "According to our Law we cannot
condemn a man before hearing him and
finding out what he has done."
52 "Well," they answered, "are you also
from Galilee? Study the Scriptures and
you will learn that no prophet ever comes[q]
from Galilee."

The Woman Caught in Adultery

8 [Then everyone went home, but Jesus
went to the Mount of Olives. 2 Early
the next morning he went back to the
Temple. All the people gathered round
him, and he sat down and began to teach
them. 3 The teachers of the Law and the
Pharisees brought in a woman who had
been caught committing adultery, and
they made her stand before them all.
4 "Teacher," they said to Jesus, "this

[o] *Jesus' words in verses 37-38 may be translated* "Whoever is thirsty should come to me, and whoever believes in me should drink. 38 As the scripture says, 'Streams of life-giving water will pour out from his heart.'" [p] THE PROPHET: *See* 1.21. [q] no prophet ever comes: *one manuscript has* the Prophet will not come.

7.37. Lev 23.36 7.38 Ezek 47.1, Zech 14.8 7.42 2 Sam 7.12, Mic 5.2 7.50 Jn 3.1-2

woman was caught in the very act of
committing adultery 5 In our Law Moses
commanded that such a woman must be
stoned to death Now, what do you say?"
6 They said this to trap Jesus, so that they
could accuse him But he bent over and
wrote on the ground with his finger
7 As they stood there asking him
questions, he straightened himself up and
said to them, "Whichever one of you has
committed no sin may throw the first
stone at her" 8 Then he bent over again
and wrote on the ground 9 When they
heard this, they all left, one by one, the
older ones first Jesus was left alone, with
the woman still standing there 10 He
straightened himself up and said to her,
"Where are they? Is there no one left
to condemn you?"
11 "No one, sir," she answered
"Well, then," Jesus said, "I do not
condemn you either Go, but do not sin
again"][r]

Jesus the Light of the World

12 Jesus spoke to the Pharisees again
"I am the light of the world," he said
"Whoever follows me will have the light
of life and will never walk in darkness"
13 The Pharisees said to him, "Now you
are testifying on your own behalf, what
you say proves nothing"
14 "No," Jesus answered, "even though
I do testify on my own behalf, what I
say is true, because I know where I came
from and where I am going You do not
know where I came from or where I am
going 15 You make judgements in a purely
human way, I pass judgement on no one
16 But if I were to do so, my judgement
would be true, because I am not alone
in this, the Father who sent me is with
me 17 It is written in your Law that when
two witnesses agree, what they say is
true 18 I testify on my own behalf, and
the Father who sent me also testifies on
my behalf"
19 "Where is your father?" they asked
him
"You know neither me nor my Father,"
Jesus answered "If you knew me, you
would know my Father also"
20 Jesus said all this as he taught in
the Temple, in the room where the
offering boxes were placed And no one
arrested him, because his hour had not
come

You Cannot Go Where I Am Going

21 Again Jesus said to them, "I will go
away, you will look for me, but you will
die in your sins You cannot go where
I am going"
22 So the Jewish authorities said, "He
says that we cannot go where he is going
Does this mean that he will kill himself?"
23 Jesus answered, "You belong to this
world here below, but I come from above
You are from this world, but I am not
from this world 24 That is why I told you
that you will die in your sins And you
will die in your sins if you do not believe
that 'I Am Who I Am'"
25 "Who are you?" they asked him
Jesus answered, "What I have told you
from the very beginning [s] 26 I have much
to say about you, much to condemn you
for The one who sent me, however, is
truthful, and I tell the world only what
I have heard from him"
27 They did not understand that Jesus
was talking to them about the Father 28 So
he said to them, "When you lift up the
Son of Man, you will know that 'I Am
Who I Am', then you will know that I
do nothing on my own authority, but I
say only what the Father has instructed
me to say 29 And he who sent me is with
me, he has not left me alone, because
I always do what pleases him"
30 Many who heard Jesus say these
things believed in him

Free Men and Slaves

31 So Jesus said to those who believed
in him, "If you obey my teaching, you
are really my disciples, 32 you will know
the truth, and the truth will set you free"
33 "We are the descendants of Abra-
ham," they answered, "and we have never
been anybody's slaves What do you
mean, then, by saying, 'You will be free'?"
34 Jesus said to them, "I am telling you
the truth everyone who sins is a slave
of sin 35 A slave does not belong to a
family permanently, but a son belongs
there for ever 36 If the Son sets you free,
then you will be really free 37 I know you
are Abraham's descendants Yet you are
trying to kill me, because you will not

[r] *Many manuscripts and early translations do not have this passage (8 1-11), others have it after Jn 21 24, others have it after Lk 21 38, one manuscript has it after Jn 7 36*
[s] What I have told you from the very beginning, *or* Why should I speak to you at all?
8 5 Lev 20 10, Deut 22 22-24   8 12 Mt 5 14, Jn 9 5   8 13 Jn 5 31   8 33 Mt 3 9, Lk 3 8

accept my teaching 38 I talk about what
my Father has shown me, but you do
what your father has told you "
39 They answered him, "Our father is
Abraham "
"If you really were Abraham's chil-
dren," Jesus replied, "you would do[t] the
same things that he did 40 All I have ever
done is to tell you the truth I heard from
God, yet you are trying to kill me
Abraham did nothing like this! 41 You are
doing what your father did "
"God himself is the only Father we
have," they answered, "and we are his
true sons "
42 Jesus said to them, "If God really
were your Father, you would love me,
because I came from God and now I am
here I did not come on my own authority,
but he sent me 43 Why do you not
understand what I say? It is because you
cannot bear to listen to my message
44 You are the children of your father, the
Devil, and you want to follow your
father's desires From the very beginning
he was a murderer and has never been
on the side of truth, because there is no
truth in him When he tells a lie, he is
only doing what is natural to him, because
he is a liar and the father of all lies 45 But
I tell the truth, and that is why you do
not believe me 46 Which one of you can
prove that I am guilty of sin? If I tell
the truth, then why do you not believe
me? 47 He who comes from God listens
to God's words You, however, are not
from God, and that is why you will not
listen "

Jesus and Abraham

48 They asked Jesus, "Were we not
right in saying that you are a Samaritan
and have a demon in you?"
49 "I have no demon," Jesus answered
"I honour my Father, but you dishonour
me 50 I am not seeking honour for myself
But there is one who is seeking it and
who judges in my favour 51 I am telling
you the truth whoever obeys my teaching
will never die "
52 They said to him, "Now we are
certain that you have a demon! Abraham
died, and the prophets died, yet you say
that whoever obeys your teaching will
never die 53 Our father Abraham died, you
do not claim to be greater than Abraham,
do you? And the prophets also died Who
do you think you are?"
54 Jesus answered, "If I were to honour
myself, that honour would be worth
nothing The one who honours me is my
Father—the very one you say is your God
55 You have never known him, but I know
him If I were to say that I do not know
him, I would be a liar like you But I
do know him, and I obey his word 56 Your
father Abraham rejoiced that he was to
see the time of my coming, he saw it
and was glad "
57 They said to him, "You are not even
fifty years old—and you have seen
Abraham?"[u]
58 "I am telling you the truth," Jesus
replied "Before Abraham was born, 'I
Am' "
59 Then they picked up stones to throw
at him, but Jesus hid himself and left the
Temple

Jesus Heals a Man Born Blind

9 As Jesus was walking along, he saw
a man who had been born blind 2 His
disciples asked him, "Teacher, whose sin
caused him to be born blind? Was it his
own or his parents' sin?"
3 Jesus answered, "His blindness has
nothing to do with his sins or his parents'
sins He is blind so that God's power might
be seen at work in him 4 As long as it
is day, we must keep on doing the work
of him who sent me, night is coming when
no one can work 5 While I am in the world,
I am the light for the world "
6 After he said this, Jesus spat on the
ground and made some mud with the
spittle, he rubbed the mud on the man's
eyes 7 and said, "Go and wash your face
in the Pool of Siloam " (This name means
"Sent ") So the man went, washed his
face, and came back seeing
8 His neighbours, then, and the people
who had seen him begging before this,
asked, "Isn't this the man who used to
sit and beg?"
9 Some said, "He is the one," but others
said, "No he isn't, he just looks like him "
So the man himself said, "I am the man "
10 "How is it that you can now see?"
they asked him
11 He answered, "The man called Jesus
made some mud, rubbed it on my eyes,
and told me to go to Siloam and wash

[t]If you really were you would do, *some manuscripts have* If you are do
[u]you have seen Abraham?, *some manuscripts have* has Abraham seen you?
9 5 Mt 5 14, Jn 8 12

my face So I went, and as soon as I
washed, I could see "
12 "Where is he?" they asked
"I don't know," he answered

The Pharisees Investigate the Healing

13 Then they took to the Pharisees the
man who had been blind 14 The day that
Jesus made the mud and cured him of
his blindness was a Sabbath 15 The
Pharisees, then, asked the man again how
he had received his sight He told them,
"He put some mud on my eyes, I washed
my face, and now I can see "
16 Some of the Pharisees said, "The
man who did this cannot be from God,
for he does not obey the Sabbath law "
Others, however, said, "How could a
man who is a sinner perform such
miracles as these?" And there was a
division among them
17 So the Pharisees asked the man once
more, "You say he cured you of your
blindness—well, what do you say about
him?"
"He is a prophet," the man answered
18 The Jewish authorities, however,
were not willing to believe that he had
been blind and could now see, until they
called his parents 19 and asked them, "Is
this your son? You say that he was born
blind, how is it, then, that he can now
see?"
20 His parents answered, "We know
that he is our son, and we know that
he was born blind 21 But we do not know
how it is that he is now able to see, nor
do we know who cured him of his
blindness Ask him, he is old enough, and
he can answer for himself!" 22 His parents
said this because they were afraid of the
Jewish authorities, who had already
agreed that anyone who said he believed
that Jesus was the Messiah would be
expelled from the synagogue 23 That is
why his parents said, "He is old enough,
ask him!"
24 A second time they called back the
man who had been born blind, and said
to him, "Promise before God that you will
tell the truth! We know that this man
who cured you is a sinner "
25 "I do not know if he is a sinner or
not," the man replied "One thing I do
know I was blind, and now I see "
26 "What did he do to you?" they
asked "How did he cure you of your
blindness?"
27 "I have already told you," he
answered, "and you would not listen Why
do you want to hear it again? Maybe you,
too, would like to be his disciples?"
28 They cursed him and said, "You are
that fellow's disciple; but we are Moses'
disciples 29 We know that God spoke to
Moses, as for that fellow, however, we
do not even know where he comes from!"
30 The man answered, "What a strange
thing that is! You do not know where
he comes from, but he cured me of my
blindness! 31 We know that God does not
listen to sinners, he does listen to people
who respect him and do what he wants
them to do 32 Since the beginning of the
world nobody has ever heard of anyone
giving sight to a blind person 33 Unless
this man came from God, he would not
be able to do a thing "
34 They answered, "You were born and
brought up in sin—and you are trying
to teach us?" And they expelled him from
the synagogue

Spiritual Blindness

35 When Jesus heard what had hap-
pened, he found the man and asked him,
"Do you believe in the Son of Man?"
36 The man answered, "Tell me who
he is, sir, so that I can believe in him!"
37 Jesus said to him, "You have already
seen him, and he is the one who is talking
with you now "
38 "I believe, Lord!" the man said, and
knelt down before Jesus
39 Jesus said, "I came to this world to
judge, so that the blind should see and
those who see should become blind "
40 Some Pharisees who were there with
him heard him say this and asked him,
"Surely you don't mean that we are blind,
too?"
41 Jesus answered, "If you were blind,
then you would not be guilty, but since
you claim that you can see, this means
that you are still guilty "

The Parable of the Shepherd

10 Jesus said, "I am telling you the
truth the man who does not enter
the sheepfold by the gate, but climbs in
some other way, is a thief and a robber
2 The man who goes in through the gate
is the shepherd of the sheep 3 The
gatekeeper opens the gate for him, the
sheep hear his voice as he calls his own
sheep by name, and he leads them out
4 When he has brought them out, he goes
ahead of them, and the sheep follow him,
because they know his voice 5 They will
not follow someone else, instead, they will

run away from such a person, because
they do not know his voice "
6 Jesus told them this parable, but they
did not understand what he meant

Jesus the Good Shepherd

7 So Jesus said again, "I am telling you
the truth I am the gate for the sheep
8 All others who came before me are
thieves and robbers, but the sheep did
not listen to them 9 I am the gate
Whoever comes in by me will be saved,
he will come in and go out and find
pasture 10 The thief comes only in order
to steal, kill, and destroy I have come
in order that you might have life—life in
all its fullness
11 "I am the good shepherd, who is
willing to die for the sheep 12 When the
hired man, who is not a shepherd and
does not own the sheep, sees a wolf
coming, he leaves the sheep and runs
away, so the wolf snatches the sheep and
scatters them 13 The hired man runs away
because he is only a hired man and does
not care about the sheep 14–15 I am the
good shepherd As the Father knows me
and I know the Father, in the same way
I know my sheep and they know me And
I am willing to die for them 16 There are
other sheep which belong to me that are
not in this sheepfold I must bring them,
too, they will listen to my voice, and they
will become[v] one flock with one shepherd
17 "The Father loves me because I am
willing to give up my life, in order that
I may receive it back again 18 No one
takes my life away from me I give it
up of my own free will I have the right
to give it up, and I have the right to take
it back This is what my Father has
commanded me to do "
19 Again there was a division among
the people because of these words
20 Many of them were saying, "He has a
demon! He is mad! Why do you listen
to him?"
21 But others were saying, "A man with
a demon could not talk like this! How
could a demon give sight to blind people?"

Jesus Is Rejected

22 It was winter, and the Festival of
the Dedication of the Temple was being
celebrated in Jerusalem 23 Jesus was
walking in Solomon's Porch in the
Temple, 24 when the people gathered
round him and asked, "How long are you
going to keep us in suspense? Tell us
the plain truth are you the Messiah?"
25 Jesus answered, "I have already told
you, but you would not believe me The
things I do by my Father's authority speak
on my behalf, 26 but you will not believe,
for you are not my sheep 27 My sheep
listen to my voice, I know them, and they
follow me 28 I give them eternal life, and
they shall never die No one can snatch
them away from me 29 What my Father
has given me is greater[w] than everything,
and no one can snatch them away from
the Father's care 30 The Father and I are
one "
31 Then the people again picked up
stones to throw at him 32 Jesus said to
them, "I have done many good deeds in
your presence which the Father gave me
to do, for which one of these do you want
to stone me?"
33 They replied, "We do not want to
stone you because of any good deeds, but
because of your blasphemy! You are only
a man, but you are trying to make yourself
God!"
34 Jesus answered, "It is written in your
own Law that God said, *'You are gods'*
35 We know that what the scripture says
is true for ever, and God called those
people gods, the people to whom his
message was given 36 As for me, the
Father chose me and sent me into the
world How, then, can you say that I
blaspheme because I said that I am the
Son of God? 37 Do not believe me, then,
if I am not doing the things my Father
wants me to do 38 But if I do them, even
though you do not believe me, you should
at least believe my deeds, in order that
you may know once and for all that the
Father is in me and that I am in the
Father "
39 Once more they tried to seize Jesus,
but he slipped out of their hands
40 Jesus then went back again across
the River Jordan to the place where John
had been baptizing, and he stayed there
41 Many people came to him "John
performed no miracles," they said, "but
everything he said about this man was

[v] they will become, *some manuscripts have* there will be
[w] What my Father has given me is greater, *some manuscripts have* My Father, who gave them to me, is greater

10 15 Mt 11 27 Lk 10 22 **10 33** Lev 24 16 **10 34** Ps 82 6 **10 40** Jn 1 28

true" 42 And many people there believed
in him

The Death of Lazarus

11 1 A man named Lazarus, who lived
in Bethany, was ill Bethany was
the town where Mary and her sister
Martha lived (2 This Mary was the one
who poured the perfume on the Lord's
feet and wiped them with her hair, it was
her brother Lazarus who was ill) 3 The
sisters sent Jesus a message "Lord, your
dear friend is ill "
4 When Jesus heard it, he said, "The
final result of this illness will not be the
death of Lazarus, this has happened in
order to bring glory to God, and it will
be the means by which the Son of God
will receive glory "
5 Jesus loved Martha and her sister and
Lazarus 6 Yet when he received the news
that Lazarus was ill, he stayed where he
was for two more days 7 Then he said
to the disciples, "Let us go back to
Judaea "
8 "Teacher," the disciples answered,
"just a short time ago the people there
wanted to stone you, and are you planning
to go back?"
9 Jesus said, "A day has twelve hours,
hasn't it? So whoever walks in broad
daylight does not stumble, for he sees the
light of this world 10 But if he walks during
the night he stumbles, because he has no
light." 11 Jesus said this and then added,
"Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep, but
I will go and wake him up "
12 The disciples answered, "If he is
asleep, Lord, he will get well "
13 Jesus meant that Lazarus had died,
but they thought he meant natural sleep
14 So Jesus told them plainly, "Lazarus is
dead, 15 but for your sake I am glad that
I was not with him, so that you will
believe Let us go to him "
16 Thomas (called the Twin) said to his
fellow-disciples, "Let us all go with the
Teacher, so that we may die with him!"

Jesus the Resurrection and the Life

17 When Jesus arrived, he found that
Lazarus had been buried four days before
18 Bethany was less than three kilometres
from Jerusalem, 19 and many Judaeans
had come to see Martha and Mary to
comfort them over their brother's death
20 When Martha heard that Jesus was
coming, she went out to meet him, but
Mary stayed in the house 21 Martha said
to Jesus, "If you had been here, Lord,
my brother would not have died! 22 But
I know that even now God will give you
whatever you ask him for "
23 "Your brother will rise to life," Jesus
told her
24 "I know," she replied, "that he will
rise to life on the last day "
25 Jesus said to her, "I am the
resurrection and the life Whoever
believes in me will live, even though he
dies, 26 and whoever lives and believes in
me will never die Do you believe this?"
27 "Yes, Lord!" she answered "I do
believe that you are the Messiah, the Son
of God, who was to come into the world "

Jesus Weeps

28 After Martha said this, she went
back and called her sister Mary privately
"The Teacher is here," she told her, "and
is asking for you " 29 When Mary heard
this, she got up and hurried out to meet
him (30 Jesus had not yet arrived in the
village, but was still in the place where
Martha had met him) 31 The people who
were in the house with Mary, comforting
her, followed her when they saw her get
up and hurry out They thought that she
was going to the grave to weep there
32 Mary arrived where Jesus was, and
as soon as she saw him, she fell at his
feet "Lord," she said, "if you had been
here, my brother would not have died!"
33 Jesus saw her weeping, and he saw
how the people who were with her were
weeping also, his heart was touched, and
he was deeply moved 34 "Where have you
buried him?" he asked them
"Come and see, Lord," they answered
35 Jesus wept 36 "See how much he
loved him!" the people said
37 But some of them said, "He gave
sight to the blind man, didn't he? Could
he not have kept Lazarus from dying?"

Lazarus Is Brought to Life

38 Deeply moved once more, Jesus
went to the tomb, which was a cave with
a stone placed at the entrance 39 "Take
the stone away!" Jesus ordered
Martha, the dead man's sister,
answered, "There will be a bad smell,
Lord He has been buried four days!"
40 Jesus said to her, "Didn't I tell you
that you would see God's glory if you
believed?" 41 They took the stone away
Jesus looked up and said, "I thank you,
Father, that you listen to me 42 I know

11 1 Lk 10 38-39 11 2 Jn 12 3



Lazarus, come out! (11 43)

that you always listen to me, but I say
this for the sake of the people here, so
that they will believe that you sent me"
43 After he had said this, he called out
in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!"
44 He came out, his hands and feet
wrapped in grave clothes, and with a cloth
round his face "Untie him," Jesus told
them, "and let him go"

The Plot against Jesus
(Matt 26 1-5, Mark 14 1-2, Luke 22 1-2)

45 Many of the people who had come
to visit Mary saw what Jesus did, and
they believed in him 46 But some of them
returned to the Pharisees and told them
what Jesus had done 47 So the Pharisees
and the chief priests met with the Council
and said, "What shall we do? Look at
all the miracles this man is performing!
48 If we let him go on in this way, everyone
will believe in him, and the Roman
authorities will take action and destroy
our Temple and our nation!"
49 One of them, named Caiaphas, who
was High Priest that year, said, "What
fools you are! 50 Don't you realize that
it is better for you to let one man die
for the people, instead of having the whole
nation destroyed?" 51 Actually, he did not
say this of his own accord, rather, as
he was High Priest that year, he was
prophesying that Jesus was going to die
for the Jewish people, 52 and not only for
them, but also to bring together into one
body all the scattered people of God
53 From that day on the Jewish
authorities made plans to kill Jesus 54 So
Jesus did not travel openly in Judaea, but
left and went to a place near the desert,
to a town named Ephraim, where he
stayed with the disciples
55 The time for the Passover Festival
was near, and many people went up from
the country to Jerusalem to perform the
ritual of purification before the festival
56 They were looking for Jesus, and as they
gathered in the Temple, they asked one
another, "What do you think? Surely he
will not come to the festival, will he?"
57 The chief priests and the Pharisees had
given orders that if anyone knew where
Jesus was, he must report it, so that they
could arrest him

Jesus Is Anointed at Bethany
(Matt 26 6-13, Mark 14 3-9)

12 Six days before the Passover,
Jesus went to Bethany, the home
of Lazarus, the man he had raised from
death 2 They prepared a dinner for him
there, which Martha helped to serve,
Lazarus was one of those who were sitting
at the table with Jesus 3 Then Mary took
half a litre of a very expensive perfume
made of pure nard, poured it on Jesus'

12 3 Lk 7 37-38

feet, and wiped them with her hair The
sweet smell of the perfume filled the
whole house 4 One of Jesus' disciples,
Judas Iscariot—the one who was going
to betray him—said, 5 "Why wasn't this
perfume sold for three hundred silver
coins[x] and the money given to the poor?"
6 He said this, not because he cared about
the poor, but because he was a thief He
carried the money bag and would help
himself from it
7 But Jesus said, "Leave her alone! Let
her keep what she has for the day of
my burial 8 You will always have poor
people with you, but you will not always
have me"

The Plot against Lazarus

9 A large number of people heard that
Jesus was in Bethany, so they went there,
not only because of Jesus but also to see
Lazarus, whom Jesus had raised from
death 10 So the chief priests made plans
to kill Lazarus too, 11 because on his
account many Jews were rejecting them
and believing in Jesus

The Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem
(Matt 21 1-11, Mark 11 1-11, Luke 19 28-40)

12 The next day the large crowd that
had come to the Passover Festival heard
that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem 13 So
they took branches of palm-trees and
went out to meet him, shouting, "Praise
God! God bless him who comes in the
name of the Lord! God bless the King
of Israel!"
14 Jesus found a donkey and rode on
it, just as the scripture says,
15 "Do not be afraid, city of Zion!
Here comes your king,
riding on a young donkey"
16 His disciples did not understand this
at the time, but when Jesus had been
raised to glory, they remembered that the
scripture said this about him and that they
had done this for him
17 The people who had been with Jesus
when he called Lazarus out of the grave
and raised him from death had reported
what had happened 18 That was why the
crowd met him—because they heard that
he had performed this miracle 19 The
Pharisees then said to one another, "You
see, we are not succeeding at all! Look,
the whole world is following him!"

Some Greeks Seek Jesus

20 Some Greeks were among those who
had gone to Jerusalem to worship during
the festival 21 They went to Philip (he was
from Bethsaida in Galilee) and said, "Sir,
we want to see Jesus"
22 Philip went and told Andrew, and
the two of them went and told Jesus
23 Jesus answered them, "The hour has
now come for the Son of Man to receive
great glory 24 I am telling you the truth
a grain of wheat remains no more than
a single grain unless it is dropped into the
ground and dies If it does die, then it
produces many grains 25 Whoever loves
his own life will lose it, whoever hates
his own life in this world will keep it
for life eternal 26 Whoever wants to serve
me must follow me, so that my servant
will be with me where I am And my
Father will honour anyone who serves me

Jesus Speaks about His Death

27 "Now my heart is troubled—and
what shall I say? Shall I say, 'Father, do
not let this hour come upon me'? But
that is why I came—so that I might go
through this hour of suffering 28 Father,
bring glory to your name!"
Then a voice spoke from heaven, "I have
brought glory to it, and I will do so again"
29 The crowd standing there heard the
voice, and some of them said it was
thunder, while others said, "An angel
spoke to him!"
30 But Jesus said to them, "It was not
for my sake that this voice spoke, but
for yours 31 Now is the time for this world
to be judged, now the ruler of this world
will be overthrown 32 When I am lifted up
from the earth, I will draw everyone to
me" (33 In saying this he indicated the
kind of death he was going to suffer)
34 The crowd answered, "Our Law tells
us that the Messiah will live for ever How,
then, can you say that the Son of Man
must be lifted up? Who is this Son of
Man?"
35 Jesus answered, "The light will be
among you a little longer Continue on
your way while you have the light, so
that the darkness will not come upon you,
for the one who walks in the dark does
not know where he is going 36 Believe
in the light, then, while you have it, so

[x] SILVER COINS *See 6 7*
12 8 Deut 15 11 12 13 Ps 118 25,26 12 15 Zech 9 9
12 25 Mt 10 39, 16 25, Mk 8 35, Lk 9 24, 17 33 12 34 Ps 110 4, Is 9 7, Ezek 37 25, Dan 7 14

that you will be the people of the light"

The Unbelief of the People

After Jesus said this, he went off and
hid himself from them 37 Even though he
had performed all these miracles in their
presence, they did not believe in him, 38 so
that what the prophet Isaiah had said
might come true

"Lord, who believed the message we
told?
To whom did the Lord reveal his
power?"

39 And so they were not able to believe,
because Isaiah also said,

40 "God has blinded their eyes
and closed their minds,
so that their eyes would not see,
and their minds would not understand,
and they would not turn to me, says
God,
for me to heal them"

41 Isaiah said this because he saw
Jesus' glory and spoke about him
42 Even then, many of the Jewish
authorities believed in Jesus, but because
of the Pharisees they did not talk about
it openly, so as not to be expelled from
the synagogue 43 They loved the approval
of men rather than the approval of God

Judgement by Jesus' Words

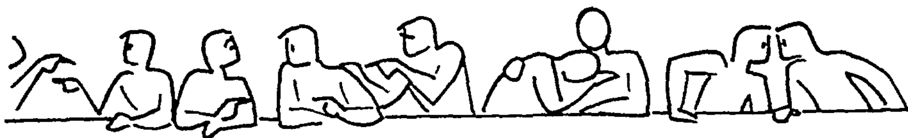
44 Jesus said in a loud voice, "Whoever
believes in me believes not only in me
but also in him who sent me 45 Whoever
sees me sees also him who sent me 46 I
have come into the world as light, so that
everyone who believes in me should not
remain in the darkness 47 If anyone hears
my message and does not obey it, I will
not judge him I came, not to judge the
world, but to save it 48 Whoever rejects
me and does not accept my message has
one who will judge him The words I have
spoken will be his judge on the last day!
49 This is true, because I have not spoken
on my own authority, but the Father who
sent me has commanded me what I must
say and speak 50 And I know that his
command brings eternal life What I say,
then, is what the Father has told me to
say"

Jesus Washes His Disciples' Feet

13 It was now the day before the
Passover Festival Jesus knew that
the hour had come for him to leave this
world and go to the Father He had always
loved those in the world who were his
own, and he loved them to the very end
2 Jesus and his disciples were at supper
The Devil had already put the thought
of betraying Jesus into the heart of Judas,
the son of Simon Iscariot [y] 3 Jesus knew
that the Father had given him complete
power, he knew that he had come from
God and was going to God 4 So he rose
from the table, took off his outer garment,
and tied a towel round his waist 5 Then
he poured some water into a basin and
began to wash the disciples' feet and dry
them with the towel round his waist 6 He
came to Simon Peter, who said to him,
"Are you going to wash my feet, Lord?"
7 Jesus answered him, "You do not
understand now what I am doing, but you
will understand later"
8 Peter declared, "Never at any time
will you wash my feet!"
"If I do not wash your feet," Jesus
answered, "you will no longer be my
disciple"
9 Simon Peter answered, "Lord, do not
wash only my feet, then! Wash my hands
and head, too!"
10 Jesus said, "Anyone who has had
a bath is completely clean and does not
have to wash himself, except for his feet [z]
All of you are clean—all except one"
(11 Jesus already knew who was going to
betray him, that is why he said, "All of
you, except one, are clean")
12 After Jesus had washed their feet,
he put his outer garment back on and
returned to his place at the table "Do
you understand what I have just done
to you?" he asked 13 "You call me
Teacher and Lord, and it is right that you
do so, because that is what I am 14 I,
your Lord and Teacher, have just washed
your feet You, then, should wash one
another's feet. 15 I have set an example
for you, so that you will do just what
I have done for you 16 I am telling you
the truth no slave is greater than his
master, and no messenger is greater than
the one who sent him 17 Now that you

[y] The Devil Simon Iscariot, *or* The Devil had already decided that Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot would betray Jesus [z] *Some manuscripts do not have* except for his feet

12 38 Is 53 1 12 40 Is 6 10 13.12-15 Lk 22 27 13 16 Mt 10 24, Lk 6 40, Jn 15.20



The disciples looked at one another (13 22)

know this truth, how happy you will be
if you put it into practice!
18 "I am not talking about all of you,
I know those I have chosen But the
scripture must come true that says, 'The
man who shared my food turned against
me' 19 I tell you this now before it
happens, so that when it does happen,
you will believe that 'I Am Who I Am'
20 I am telling you the truth whoever
receives anyone I send receives me also,
and whoever receives me receives him
who sent me"

Jesus Predicts His Betrayal
(Matt 26 20-25, Mark 14 17-21, Luke 22 21-23)

21 After Jesus had said this, he was
deeply troubled and declared openly, "I
am telling you the truth one of you is
going to betray me"
22 The disciples looked at one another,
completely puzzled about whom he
meant 23 One of the disciples, the one
whom Jesus loved, was sitting next to
Jesus 24 Simon Peter motioned to him and
said, "Ask him whom he is talking about"
25 So that disciple moved closer to
Jesus' side and asked, "Who is it, Lord?"
26 Jesus answered, "I will dip some
bread in the sauce and give it to him,
he is the man" So he took a piece of
bread, dipped it, and gave it to Judas,
the son of Simon Iscariot 27 As soon as
Judas took the bread, Satan entered him
Jesus said to him, "Be quick about what
you are doing!" 28 None of the others at
the table understood why Jesus said this
to him 29 Since Judas was in charge of
the money bag, some of the disciples
thought that Jesus had told him to go
and buy what they needed for the festival,
or to give something to the poor

The New Commandment

30 Judas accepted the bread and went
out at once It was night
31 After Judas had left, Jesus said,
"Now the Son of Man's glory is revealed,
now God's glory is revealed through him
32 And if God's glory is revealed through
him, then God will reveal the glory of
the Son of Man in himself, and he will
do so at once 33 My children, I shall not
be with you very much longer You will
look for me, but I tell you now what I
told the Jewish authorities, 'You cannot
go where I am going' 34 And now I give
you a new commandment love one
another As I have loved you, so you must
love one another 35 If you have love for
one another, then everyone will know that
you are my disciples"

Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial
(Matt 26 31-35, Mark 14 27-31, Luke 22 31-34)

36 "Where are you going, Lord?"
Simon Peter asked him
"You cannot follow me now where I
am going," answered Jesus, "but later you
will follow me"
37 "Lord, why can't I follow you now?"
asked Peter "I am ready to die for you!"
38 Jesus answered, "Are you really
ready to die for me? I am telling you
the truth before the cock crows you will
say three times that you do not know
me

Jesus the Way to the Father

14 "Do not be worried and upset,"
Jesus told them "Believe[a] in God
and believe also in me 2 There are many
rooms in my Father's house, and I am
going to prepare a place for you I would
not tell you this if it were not so [b] 3 And
after I go and prepare a place for you, I
will come back and take you to myself,
so that you will be where I am 4 You
know the way that leads to the place
where I am going"

[a] Believe, *or* You believe
[b] There are were not so, *or* There are many rooms in my Father's house, if it were not so, would I tell you that I am going to prepare a place for you?
13 18 Ps 41 9 **13 20** Mt 10 40, Mk 9 37, Lk 9 48, 10 16 **13 33** Jn 7 34
13 34 Jn 15 12,17, 1 Jn 3 23, 2 Jn 5

5 Thomas said to him, "Lord, we do
not know where you are going, so how
can we know the way to get there?"
6 Jesus answered him, "I am the way,
the truth, and the life, no one goes to
the Father except by me 7 Now that you
have known me," he said to them, "you
will know[c] my Father also, and from now
on you do know him and you have seen
him"
8 Philip said to him, "Lord, show us
the Father, that is all we need"
9 Jesus answered, "For a long time I
have been with you all, yet you do not
know me, Philip? Whoever has seen me
has seen the Father Why, then, do you
say, 'Show us the Father'? 10 Do you not
believe, Philip, that I am in the Father
and the Father is in me? The words that
I have spoken to you," Jesus said to his
disciples, "do not come from me The
Father, who remains in me, does his own
work 11 Believe me when I say that I am
in the Father and the Father is in me
If not, believe because of the things I do
12 I am telling you the truth whoever
believes in me will do what I do—yes,
he will do even greater things, because
I am going to the Father 13 And I will
do whatever you ask for in my name,
so that the Father's glory will be shown
through the Son 14 If you ask me[d] for
anything in my name, I will do it

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

15 "If you love me, you will obey my
commandments 16 I will ask the Father,
and he will give you another Helper, who
will stay with you for ever 17 He is the
Spirit who reveals the truth about God
The world cannot receive him, because
it cannot see him or know him But you
know him, because he remains with you
and is[e] in you
18 "When I go, you will not be left all
alone, I will come back to you 19 In a
little while the world will see me no more,
but you will see me, and because I live,
you also will live 20 When that day comes,
you will know that I am in my Father
and that you are in me, just as I am in
you
21 "Whoever accepts my command-
ments and obeys them is the one who
loves me My Father will love whoever
loves me, I too will love him and reveal
myself to him"
22 Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said,
"Lord, how can it be that you will reveal
yourself to us and not to the world?"
23 Jesus answered him, "Whoever
loves me will obey my teaching My
Father will love him, and my Father and
I will come to him and live with him
24 Whoever does not love me does not obey
my teaching And the teaching you have
heard is not mine, but comes from the
Father, who sent me
25 "I have told you this while I am still
with you 26 The Helper, the Holy Spirit,
whom the Father will send in my name,
will teach you everything and make you
remember all that I have told you
27 "Peace is what I leave with you, it
is my own peace that I give you I do
not give it as the world does Do not be
worried and upset, do not be afraid 28 You
heard me say to you, 'I am leaving, but
I will come back to you' If you loved
me, you would be glad that I am going to
the Father, for he is greater than I 29 I
have told you this now before it all
happens, so that when it does happen,
you will believe 30 I cannot talk with you
much longer, because the ruler of this
world is coming. He has no power over
me, 31 but the world must know that I
love the Father, that is why I do
everything as he commands me
"Come, let us go from this place

Jesus the Real Vine

15 "I am the real vine, and my Father
is the gardener 2 He breaks off
every branch in me that does not bear
fruit, and he prunes every branch that
does bear fruit, so that it will be clean
and bear more fruit 3 You have been made
clean already by the teaching I have given
you 4 Remain united to me, and I will
remain united to you A branch cannot
bear fruit by itself, it can do so only if
it remains in the vine In the same way
you cannot bear fruit unless you remain
in me
5 "I am the vine, and you are the
branches Whoever remains in me, and
I in him, will bear much fruit, for you
can do nothing without me 6 Whoever
does not remain in me is thrown out like
a branch and dries up, such branches are
gathered up and thrown into the fire,
where they are burnt 7 If you remain in
me and my words remain in you, then

[c] Now that you have known me you will know, *some manuscripts have* If you had known me you would know [d] *Some manuscripts do not have* me
[e] is, *some manuscripts have* will be

you will ask for anything you wish, and
you shall have it 8 My Father's glory is
shown by your bearing much fruit, and
in this way you become my disciples 9 I
love you just as the Father loves me,
remain in my love 10 If you obey my
commands, you will remain in my love,
just as I have obeyed my Father's
commands and remain in his love

11 "I have told you this so that my joy
may be in you and that your joy may
be complete 12 My commandment is this
love one another, just as I love you 13 The
greatest love a person can have for his
friends is to give his life for them 14 And
you are my friends if you do what I
command you 15 I do not call you servants
any longer, because a servant does not
know what his master is doing Instead, I
call you friends, because I have told you
everything I have heard from my Father
16 You did not choose me, I chose you
and appointed you to go and bear much
fruit, the kind of fruit that endures And
so the Father will give you whatever you
ask of him in my name 17 This, then, is
what I command you love one another

The World's Hatred

18 "If the world hates you, just
remember that it has hated me first 19 If
you belonged to the world, then the world
would love you as its own But I chose
you from this world, and you do not
belong to it, that is why the world hates
you 20 Remember what I told you 'No
slave is greater than his master' If they
persecuted me, they will persecute you
too, if they obeyed my teaching, they will
obey yours too 21 But they will do all this
to you because you are mine, for they
do not know the one who sent me 22 They
would not have been guilty of sin if I
had not come and spoken to them, as
it is, they no longer have any excuse for
their sin 23 Whoever hates me hates my
Father also 24 They would not have been
guilty of sin if I had not done among them
the things that no one else ever did, as
it is, they have seen what I did, and they
hate both me and my Father 25 This,
however, was bound to happen so that
what is written in their Law may come
true 'They hated me for no reason at
all'

26 "The Helper will come—the Spirit,
who reveals the truth about God and who
comes from the Father I will send him
to you from the Father, and he will speak
about me 27 And you, too, will speak
about me, because you have been with
me from the very beginning

16 "I have told you this, so that you
will not give up your faith 2 You
will be expelled from the synagogues, and
the time will come when anyone who kills
you will think that by doing this he is
serving God 3 People will do these things
to you because they have not known
either the Father or me 4 But I have told
you this, so that when the time comes
for them to do these things, you will
remember that I told you

The Work of the Holy Spirit

"I did not tell you these things at the
beginning, for I was with you 5 But now
I am going to him who sent me, yet none
of you asks me where I am going 6 And
now that I have told you, your hearts
are full of sadness 7 But I am telling you
the truth it is better for you that I go
away, because if I do not go, the Helper
will not come to you But if I do go away,
then I will send him to you 8 And when
he comes, he will prove to the people of
the world that they are wrong about sin
and about what is right and about God's
judgement 9 They are wrong about sin,
because they do not believe in me, 10 they
are wrong about what is right, because
I am going to the Father and you will
not see me any more, 11 and they are
wrong about judgement, because the ruler
of this world has already been judged

12 "I have much more to tell you, but
now it would be too much for you to
bear 13 When, however, the Spirit comes,
who reveals the truth about God, he will
lead you into all the truth He will not
speak on his own authority, but he will
speak of what he hears, and will tell you
of things to come 14 He will give me glory,
because he will take what I say and tell
it to you 15 All that my Father has is mine,
that is why I said that the Spirit will take
what I give him and tell it to you

Sadness and Gladness

16 "In a little while you will not see
me any more, and then a little while later
you will see me"

17 Some of his disciples asked among
themselves, "What does this mean? He
tells us that in a little while we will not
see him, and then a little while later we

15 12 Jn 13 34, 15 17, 1 Jn 3 23, 2 Jn 5 15.20 Mt 10 24, Lk 6 40, Jn 13 16
15.25 Ps 35 19, 69 4

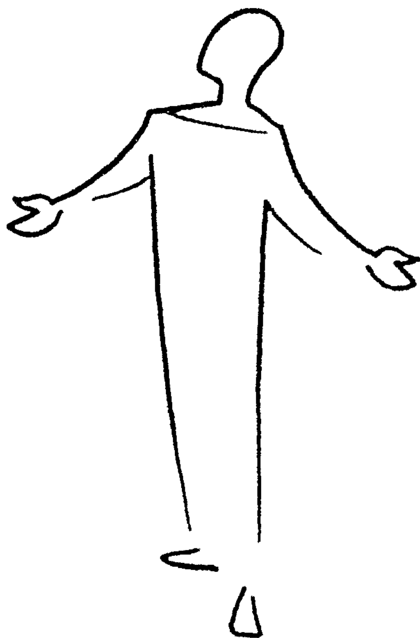
will see him, and he also says, 'It is
because I am going to the Father' [18]What
does this 'a little while' mean? We don't
know what he is talking about!"
19 Jesus knew that they wanted to
question him, so he said to them, "I said,
'In a little while you will not see me, and
then a little while later you will see me'
Is this what you are asking about among
yourselves? [20]I am telling you the truth
you will cry and weep, but the world will
be glad, you will be sad, but your sadness
will turn into gladness [21]When a woman
is about to give birth, she is sad because
her hour of suffering has come, but when
the baby is born, she forgets her suffering,
because she is happy that a baby has been
born into the world [22]That is how it is
with you now you are sad, but I will
see you again, and your hearts will be
filled with gladness, the kind of gladness
that no one can take away from you
23 "When that day comes, you will not
ask me for anything I am telling you the
truth the Father will give you whatever
you ask him for in my name[f] [24]Until now
you have not asked for anything in my
name, ask and you will receive, so that
your happiness may be complete

Victory over the World

25 "I have used figures of speech to
tell you these things But the time will
come when I will not use figures of speech,
but will speak to you plainly about the
Father [26]When that day comes, you will
ask him in my name, and I do not say
that I will ask him on your behalf, [27]for
the Father himself loves you He loves
you because you love me and have
believed that I came from God [28]I did
come from the Father, and I came into
the world, and now I am leaving the world
and going to the Father"
29 Then his disciples said to him, "Now
you are speaking plainly, without using
figures of speech [30]We know now that
you know everything, you do not need
someone to ask you questions This makes
us believe that you came from God"
31 Jesus answered them, "Do you
believe now? [32]The time is coming, and
is already here, when all of you will be
scattered, each one to his own home, and
I will be left all alone But I am not really
alone because the Father is with me [33]I
have told you this so that you will have
peace by being united to me The world
will make you suffer But be brave! I have
defeated the world!"

Jesus Prays for His Disciples

17 After Jesus finished saying this, he
looked up to heaven and said,
"Father, the hour has come Give glory
to your Son, so that the Son may give
glory to you [2]For you gave him authority



Father, the hour has come (17 1)

over all mankind, so that he might give
eternal life to all those you gave him [3]And
eternal life means knowing you, the only
true God, and knowing Jesus Christ,
whom you sent [4]I have shown your glory
on earth, I have finished the work you
gave me to do [5]Father! Give me glory
in your presence now, the same glory I
had with you before the world was made
6 "I have made you known to those you
gave me out of the world They belonged
to you, and you gave them to me They
have obeyed your word, [7]and now they
know that everything you gave me comes
from you [8]I gave them the message that
you gave me, and they received it, they
know that it is true that I came from

[f]the Father will give you whatever you ask him for in my name *some manuscripts have* if you ask the Father for anything, he will give it to you in my name

you, and they believe that you sent me
9 "I pray for them I do not pray for
the world but for those you gave me, for
they belong to you 10 All I have is yours,
and all you have is mine, and my glory
is shown through them 11 And now I am
coming to you, I am no longer in the
world, but they are in the world Holy
Father! Keep them safe by the power of
your name, the name you gave me,[g] so
that they may be one just as you and
I are one 12 While I was with them, I
kept them safe by the power of your name,
the name you gave me [h] I protected them,
and not one of them was lost, except the
man who was bound to be lost—so that
the scripture might come true 13 And now
I am coming to you, and I say these things
in the world so that they might have my
joy in their hearts in all its fullness 14 I
gave them your message, and the world
hated them, because they do not belong to
the world, just as I do not belong to the
world 15 I do not ask you to take them
out of the world, but I do ask you to
keep them safe from the Evil One 16 Just
as I do not belong to the world, they do not
belong to the world 17 Dedicate them to
yourself by means of the truth, your word
is truth 18 I sent them into the world, just
as you sent me into the world 19 And for
their sake I dedicate myself to you, in
order that they, too, may be truly
dedicated to you
20 "I pray not only for them, but also
for those who believe in me because of
their message 21 I pray that they may all
be one Father! May they be in us, just
as you are in me and I am in you May
they be one, so that the world will believe
that you sent me 22 I gave them the same
glory you gave me, so that they may be
one, just as you and I are one 23 I in
them and you in me, so that they may
be completely one, in order that the world
may know that you sent me and that you
love them as you love me
24 "Father! You have given them to me,
and I want them to be with me where
I am, so that they may see my glory, the
glory you gave me, for you loved me
before the world was made 25 Righteous
Father! The world does not know you,
but I know you, and these know that you
sent me 26 I made you known to them,
and I will continue to do so, in order that
the love you have for me may be in them,
and so that I also may be in them"

The Arrest of Jesus

(Matt 26 47-56, Mark 14 43-50, Luke 22 47-53)

18 After Jesus had said this prayer,
he left with his disciples and went
across the brook called Kidron There was
a garden in that place, and Jesus and his
disciples went in 2 Judas, the traitor, knew
where it was, because many times Jesus
had met there with his disciples 3 So
Judas went to the garden, taking with
him a group of Roman soldiers, and some
temple guards sent by the chief priests
and the Pharisees, they were armed and
carried lanterns and torches 4 Jesus knew
everything that was going to happen to
him, so he stepped forward and asked
them, "Who is it you are looking for?"
5 "Jesus of Nazareth," they answered
"I am he," he said
Judas, the traitor, was standing there
with them 6 When Jesus said to them,
"I am he," they moved back and fell to
the ground 7 Again Jesus asked them,
"Who is it you are looking for?"
"Jesus of Nazareth," they said
8 "I have already told you that I am
he," Jesus said "If, then, you are looking
for me, let these others go" (9 He said
this so that what he had said might come
true "Father, I have not lost even one of
those you gave me")
10 Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew
it and struck the High Priest's slave,
cutting off his right ear The name of the
slave was Malchus 11 Jesus said to Peter,
"Put your sword back in its place! Do
you think that I will not drink the cup
of suffering which my Father has given
me?"

Jesus before Annas

12 Then the Roman soldiers with their
commanding officer and the Jewish
guards arrested Jesus, bound him, 13 and
took him first to Annas He was the father-
in-law of Caiaphas, who was High Priest
that year 14 It was Caiaphas who had
advised the Jewish authorities that it was
better that one man should die for all
the people

[g] Keep them safe by the power of your name, the name you gave me, *some manuscripts have* By the power of your name keep safe those you have given me

[h] I kept them safe by the power of your name, the name you gave me, *some m[illegible] have* By the power of your name I kept safe those you have given me

17 12 Ps 41 9, Jn 13 18   18 11 Mt 26 39, Mk 14 36, Lk   18 14 Jn 1

Peter Denies Jesus
(Matt 26 69-70, Mark 14 66-68, Luke 22 55-57)

15 Simon Peter and another disciple
followed Jesus That other disciple was
well known to the High Priest, so he went
with Jesus into the courtyard of the High
Priest's house, 16 while Peter stayed
outside by the gate Then the other
disciple went back out, spoke to the girl
at the gate, and brought Peter inside
17 The girl at the gate said to Peter, "Aren't
you also one of the disciples of that man?"
"No, I am not," answered Peter
18 It was cold, so the servants and
guards had built a charcoal fire and were
standing round it, warming themselves
So Peter went over and stood with them,
warming himself

The High Priest Questions Jesus
(Matt 26 59-66, Mark 14 55-61, Luke 22 66-71)

19 The High Priest questioned Jesus
about his disciples and about his teaching
20 Jesus answered, "I have always spoken
publicly to everyone, all my teaching was
done in the synagogues and in the Temple,
where all the people come together I have
never said anything in secret 21 Why,
then, do you question me? Question the
people who heard me Ask them what
I told them—they know what I said"
22 When Jesus said this, one of the
guards there slapped him and said, "How
dare you talk like that to the High Priest!"
23 Jesus answered him, "If I have said
anything wrong, tell everyone here what
it was But if I am right in what I have
said, why do you hit me?"
24 Then Annas sent him, still bound
to Caiaphas the High Priest

Peter Denies Jesus Again
(Matt 26 71-75, Mark 14 69-72 Luke 22.58-62)

25 Peter was still standing there keep-
ing himself warm So the others said to
him, "Aren't you also one of the disciples
of that man?"
But Peter denied it "No, I am not,"
he said
26 One of the High Priest's slaves, a
relative of the man whose ear Peter had
cut off, spoke up "Didn't I see you with
him in the garden?" he asked
27 Again Peter said "No"—and at once
a cock crowed

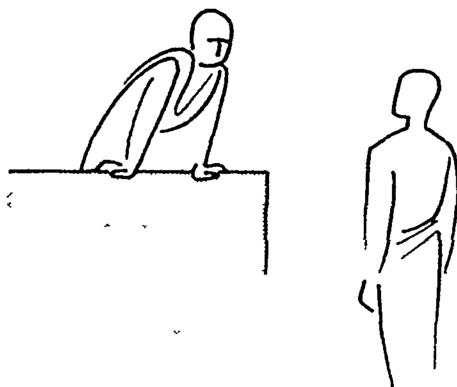
Jesus Before Pilate
(Matt 27 1-2, 11-14, Mark 15 1-5 Luke 23 1-5)

28 Early in the morning Jesus was taken
from Caiaphas' house to the governor's
palace The Jewish authorities did not go
inside the palace, for they wanted to keep
themselves ritually clean, in order to be
able to eat the Passover meal 29 So Pilate
went outside to them and asked, "What
do you accuse this man of?"
30 Their answer was, "We would not
have brought him to you if he had not
committed a crime"
31 Pilate said to them, "Then you
yourselves take him and try him according
to your own law"
They replied, "We are not allowed to
put anyone to death" (32 This happened
in order to make the words of Jesus come
true, the words he used when he indicated
the kind of death he would die)
33 Pilate went back into the palace and
called Jesus "Are you the King of the
Jews?" he asked him
34 Jesus answered, "Does this question
come from you or have others told you
about me?"
35 Pilate replied, "Do you think I am
a Jew? It was your own people and the
chief priests who handed you over to me
What have you done?"
36 Jesus said, "My kingdom does not
belong to this world, if my kingdom
belonged to this world, my followers
would fight to keep me from being handed
over to the Jewish authorities No, my
kingdom does not belong here!"
37 So Pilate asked him, "Are you a king,
then?"
Jesus answered, "You say that I am
a king I was born and came into the
world for this one purpose, to speak about
the truth Whoever belongs to the truth
listens to me"
38 "And what is truth?" Pilate asked

Jesus Is Sentenced to Death
(Matt 27 15-31 Mark 15 6-20, Luke 23 13-25)

Then Pilate went back outside to the
people and said to them, "I cannot find
any reason to condemn him 39 But
according to the custom you have, I
always set free a prisoner for you during
the Passover Do you want me to set free
for you the King of the Jews?"
40 They answered him with a shout,

18 32 Jn 3 14 12 32



And what is truth? (18 38)

"No, not him! We want Barabbas!"
(Barabbas was a bandit)
19 Then Pilate took Jesus and had him
whipped ²The soldiers made a
crown out of thorny branches and put
it on his head, then they put a purple
robe on him ³and came to him and said,
"Long live the King of the Jews!" And
they went up and slapped him
4 Pilate went out once more and said
to the crowd, "Look, I will bring him out
here to you to let you see that I cannot
find any reason to condemn him " ⁵So
Jesus came out, wearing the crown of
thorns and the purple robe Pilate said
to them, "Look! Here is the man!"
6 When the chief priests and the temple
guards saw him, they shouted, "Crucify
him! Crucify him!"
Pilate said to them, "You take him, then,
and crucify him I find no reason to
condemn him "
7 The crowd answered back, "We have
a law that says he ought to die, because
he claimed to be the Son of God "
8 When Pilate heard this, he was even
more afraid ⁹He went back into the
palace and asked Jesus, "Where do you
come from?"
But Jesus did not answer ¹⁰Pilate said
to him, "You will not speak to me?
Remember, I have the authority to set
you free and also to have you crucified "
11 Jesus answered, "You have author-
ity over me only because it was given
to you by God So the man who handed
me over to you is guilty of a worse sin "
12 When Pilate heard this, he tried to
find a way to set Jesus free But the crowd
shouted back, "If you set him free, that
means that you are not the Emperor's
friend! Anyone who claims to be a king
is a rebel against the Emperor!"
13 When Pilate heard these words, he
took Jesus outside and sat down on the
judge's seat in the place called "The Stone
Pavement " (In Hebrew the name is
"Gabbatha ") ¹⁴It was then almost noon



No, not him! We want Barabbas! (18 40)

of the day before the Passover. Pilate said
to the people, "Here is your king!"
15 They shouted back, "Kill him! Kill
him! Crucify him!"
Pilate asked them, "Do you want me
to crucify your king?"
The chief priests answered, "The only
king we have is the Emperor!"
16 Then Pilate handed Jesus over to
them to be crucified.

Jesus Is Crucified
(Matt 27.32-44; Mark 15.21-32; Luke 23.26-43)

So they took charge of Jesus. 17 He went
out, carrying his cross, and came to "The
Place of the Skull," as it is called. (In
Hebrew it is called "Golgotha.") 18 There
they crucified him; and they also crucified
two other men, one on each side, with
Jesus between them. 19 Pilate wrote a
notice and had it put on the cross. "Jesus
of Nazareth, the King of the Jews," is
what he wrote. 20 Many people read it,
because the place where Jesus was
crucified was not far from the city. The
notice was written in Hebrew, Latin, and
Greek. 21 The chief priests said to Pilate,
"Do not write 'The King of the Jews,'
but rather, 'This man said, I am the King
of the Jews.'"
22 Pilate answered, "What I have
written stays written."
23 After the soldiers had crucified
Jesus, they took his clothes and divided
them into four parts, one part for each
soldier. They also took the robe which
was made of one piece of woven cloth
without any seams in it. 24 The soldiers
said to one another, "Let's not tear it;
let's throw dice to see who will get it."
This happened in order to make the
scripture come true:

"They divided my clothes among
themselves
and gambled for my robe."

And this is what the soldiers did.
25 Standing close to Jesus' cross were
his mother, his mother's sister, Mary the
wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.
26 Jesus saw his mother and the disciple
he loved standing there; so he said to
his mother, "He is your son."
27 Then he said to the disciple, "She
is your mother." From that time the
disciple took her to live in his home.

The Death of Jesus
(Matt 27.45-56; Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49)

28 Jesus knew that by now everything
had been completed; and in order to make
the scripture come true, he said, "I am
thirsty."
29 A bowl was there, full of cheap wine;
so a sponge was soaked in the wine, put
on a stalk of hyssop, and lifted up to
his lips. 30 Jesus drank the wine and said,
"It is finished!"
Then he bowed his head and died.

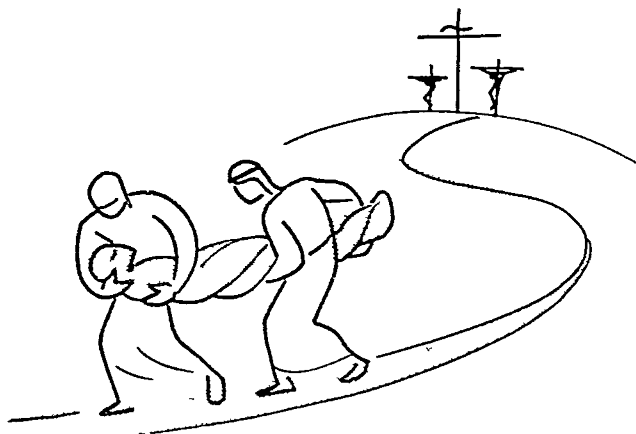
Jesus' Side Is Pierced

31 Then the Jewish authorities asked
Pilate to allow them to break the legs
of the men who had been crucified, and
to take the bodies down from the crosses.
They requested this because it was Friday,
and they did not want the bodies to stay
on the crosses on the Sabbath, since the
coming Sabbath was especially holy. 32 So
the soldiers went and broke the legs of
the first man and then of the other man
who had been crucified with Jesus. 33 But
when they came to Jesus, they saw that he
was already dead, so they did not break
his legs. 34 One of the soldiers, however,
plunged his spear into Jesus' side, and
at once blood and water poured out.
(35 The one who saw this happen has
spoken of it, so that you also may believe.[t]
What he said is true, and he knows that
he speaks the truth.) 36 This was done to
make the scripture come true: "Not one
of his bones will be broken." 37 And there
is another scripture that says, "People will
look at him whom they pierced."

The Burial of Jesus
(Matt 27.57-61; Mark 15.42-47; Luke 23.50-56)

38 After this, Joseph, who was from the
town of Arimathea, asked Pilate if he
could take Jesus' body. (Joseph was a
follower of Jesus, but in secret, because
he was afraid of the Jewish authorities.)
Pilate told him he could have the body,
so Joseph went and took it away.
39 Nicodemus, who at first had gone to
see Jesus at night, went with Joseph,
taking with him about thirty kilogrammes
of spices, a mixture of myrrh and aloes.
40 The two men took Jesus' body and
wrapped it in linen with the spices
according to the Jewish custom of
preparing a body for burial. 41 There was

[t]believe: *some manuscripts have* continue to believe.
19.24 Ps 22.18 19.28 Ps 69.21; 22.15 19.36 Ex 12.46; Num 9.12; Ps 34.20
19.37 Zech 12.10; Rev 1.7 19.39 Jn 3.1-2



The two men took Jesus' body (19 40)

a garden in the place where Jesus had
been put to death, and in it there was
a new tomb where no one had ever been
buried 42 Since it was the day before the
Sabbath and because the tomb was close
by, they placed Jesus' body there

The Empty Tomb
(Matt 28 1-8, Mark 16 1-8, Luke 24 1-12)

20 Early on Sunday morning, while
it was still dark, Mary Magdalene
went to the tomb and saw that the stone
had been taken away from the entrance
2 She went running to Simon Peter and
the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and
told them, "They have taken the Lord
from the tomb, and we don't know where
they have put him!"
3 Then Peter and the other disciple went
to the tomb 4 The two of them were
running, but the other disciple ran faster
than Peter and reached the tomb first
5 He bent over and saw the linen
wrappings, but he did not go in 6 Behind
him came Simon Peter, and he went
straight into the tomb He saw the linen
wrappings lying there 7 and the cloth
which had been round Jesus' head It was
not lying with the linen wrappings but
was rolled up by itself 8 Then the other
disciple, who had reached the tomb first,
also went in, he saw and believed (9 They
still did not understand the scripture
which said that he must rise from death)
10 Then the disciples went back home

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene
(Matt 28 9-10, Mark 16 9-11)

11 Mary stood crying outside the tomb
While she was still crying, she bent over
and looked in the tomb 12 and saw two
angels there dressed in white, sitting
where the body of Jesus had been, one
at the head and the other at the feet
13 "Woman, why are you crying?" they
asked her
She answered, "They have taken my
Lord away, and I do not know where they
have put him!"
14 Then she turned round and saw
Jesus standing there, but she did not
know that it was Jesus 15 "Woman, why
are you crying?" Jesus asked her "Who
is it that you are looking for?"
She thought he was the gardener, so
she said to him, "If you took him away,
sir, tell me where you have put him, and
I will go and get him "
16 Jesus said to her, "Mary!"
She turned towards him and said in
Hebrew, "Rabboni!" (This means
"Teacher ")
17 "Do not hold on to me," Jesus told
her, "because I have not yet gone back
up to the Father But go to my brothers
and tell them that I am returning to him
who is my Father and their Father, my
God and their God "
18 So Mary Magdalene went and told
the disciples that she had seen the Lord
and related to them what he had told her



Look at my hands. Stop your doubting, and believe! (20.27)

Jesus Appears to His Disciples
(Matt 28.16–20; Mark 16.14–18; Luke 24.36–49)

19 It was late that Sunday evening, and
the disciples were gathered together
behind locked doors, because they were
afraid of the Jewish authorities. Then
Jesus came and stood among them.
"Peace be with you," he said. 20 After
saying this, he showed them his hands
and his side. The disciples were filled with
joy at seeing the Lord. 21 Jesus said to
them again, "Peace be with you. As the
Father sent me, so I send you." 22 Then
he breathed on them and said, "Receive
the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive people's
sins, they are forgiven; if you do not
forgive them, they are not forgiven."

Jesus and Thomas

24 One of the twelve disciples, Thomas
(called the Twin), was not with them
when Jesus came. 25 So the other disciples
told him, "We have seen the Lord!"

Thomas said to them, "Unless I see the
scars of the nails in his hands and put
my finger on those scars and my hand
in his side, I will not believe."

26 A week later the disciples were
together again indoors, and Thomas was
with them. The doors were locked, but
Jesus came and stood among them and
said, "Peace be with you." 27 Then he said
to Thomas, "Put your finger here, and
look at my hands; then stretch out your
hand and put it in my side. Stop your
doubting, and believe!"

28 Thomas answered him, "My Lord
and my God!"

29 Jesus said to him, "Do you believe
because you see me? How happy are
those who believe without seeing me!"

The Purpose of This Book

30 In his disciples' presence Jesus
performed many other miracles which are
not written down in this book. 31 But these
have been written in order that you may
believe[j] that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son
of God, and that through your faith in
him you may have life.

Jesus Appears to Seven Disciples

21 After this, Jesus appeared once
more to his disciples at Lake
Tiberias. This is how it happened. 2 Simon
Peter, Thomas (called the Twin),
Nathanael (the one from Cana in Galilee),
the sons of Zebedee, and two other
disciples of Jesus were all together.
3 Simon Peter said to the others, "I am
going fishing."

"We will come with you," they told him.
So they went out in a boat, but all that
night they did not catch a thing. 4 As the
sun was rising, Jesus stood at the water's
edge, but the disciples did not know that it
was Jesus. 5 Then he asked them, "Young
men, haven't you caught anything?"

"Not a thing," they answered.

6 He said to them, "Throw your net out
on the right side of the boat, and you
will catch some." So they threw the net

[j] believe; *some manuscripts have* continue to believe.

20.23 Mt 16.19; 18.18   21.3 Lk 5.5   21.6 Lk 5.6

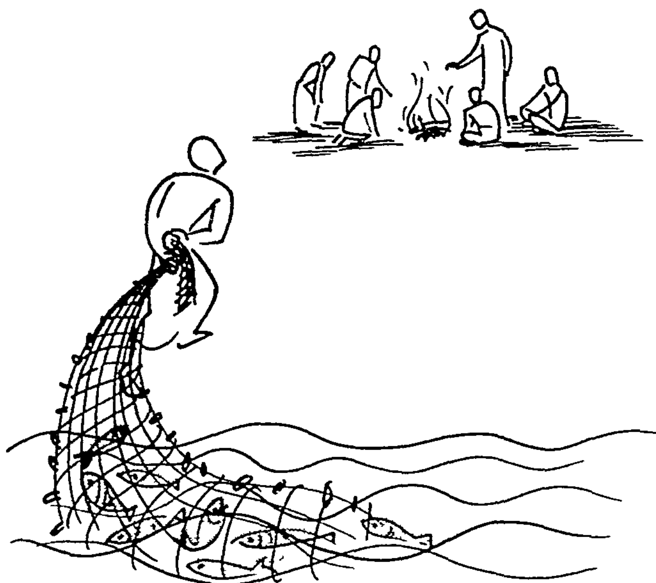
out and could not pull it back in, because
they had caught so many fish
7 The disciple whom Jesus loved said
to Peter, "It is the Lord!" When Peter
heard that it was the Lord, he wrapped
his outer garment round him (for he had
taken his clothes off) and jumped into
the water 8 The other disciples came to
shore in the boat, pulling the net full of
fish They were not very far from land,
about a hundred metres away 9 When
they stepped ashore, they saw a charcoal
fire there with fish on it and some bread
10 Then Jesus said to them, "Bring some
of the fish you have just caught "
11 Simon Peter went aboard and
dragged the net ashore full of big fish, a
hundred and fifty-three in all, even though
there were so many, still the net did not
tear 12 Jesus said to them, "Come and
eat " None of the disciples dared ask him,
"Who are you?" because they knew it
was the Lord 13 So Jesus went over, took
the bread, and gave it to them, he did
the same with the fish
14 This, then, was the third time Jesus
appeared to the disciples after he was
raised from death

Jesus and Peter

15 After they had eaten, Jesus said to
Simon Peter, "Simon son of John, do you
love me more than these others do?"
"Yes, Lord," he answered, "you know
that I love you "
Jesus said to him, "Take care of my
lambs " 16 A second time Jesus said to
him, "Simon son of John, do you love
me?"
"Yes, Lord," he answered, "you know
that I love you "
Jesus said to him, "Take care of my
sheep " 17 A third time Jesus said, "Simon
son of John, do you love me?"
Peter was sad because Jesus asked him
the third time, "Do you love me?" so he
said to him, "Lord, you know everything,
you know that I love you!"
Jesus said to him, "Take care of my
sheep 18 I am telling you the truth when
you were young, you used to get ready
and go anywhere you wanted to, but when
you are old, you will stretch out your
hands and someone else will bind you and
take you where you don't want to go "
19 (In saying this, Jesus was indicating the
way in which Peter would die and bring
glory to God) Then Jesus said to him,
"Follow me!"

Jesus and the Other Disciple

20 Peter turned round and saw behind



Simon Peter dragged the net ashore (21 11)

him that other disciple, whom Jesus
loved—the one who had leaned close to
Jesus at the meal and had asked, "Lord,
who is going to betray you?" 21 When
Peter saw him, he asked Jesus, "Lord,
what about this man?"
22 Jesus answered him, "If I want him
to live until I come, what is that to you?
Follow me!"
23 So a report spread among the
followers of Jesus that this disciple would
not die But Jesus did not say that he
would not die, he said, "If I want him
to live until I come, what is that to you?"
24 He is the disciple who spoke of these
things, the one who also wrote them
down, and we know that what he said
is true

Conclusion

25 Now, there are many other things
that Jesus did If they were all written
down one by one, I suppose that the whole
world could not hold the books that would
be written

THE ACTS

OF THE APOSTLES

INTRODUCTION

The Acts of the Apostles is a continuation of *The Gospel of Luke* Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him "in Jerusalem, in all Judaea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth" (1 8) It is the story of the Christian movement as it began among the Jewish people and went on to become a faith for the whole world The writer was also concerned to reassure his readers that the Christians were not a subversive political threat to the Roman Empire, and that the Christian faith was the fulfilment of the Jewish religion

Acts may be divided into three parts, reflecting the ever widening area in which the Good News about Jesus was proclaimed and the church established (1) the beginning of the Christian movement in Jerusalem following the ascension of Jesus, (2) expansion into other parts of Palestine, and (3) further expansion, into the Mediterranean world as far as Rome

An important feature of *Acts* is the activity of the Holy Spirit, who comes with power upon the believers in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost and continues to guide and strengthen the church and its leaders throughout the events reported in the book The early Christian message is summarized in a number of sermons, and the events recorded in *Acts* show the power of this message in the lives of the believers and in the fellowship of the church

Outline of Contents

Preparation for the witness 1 1–26
- a Jesus' last command and promise 1 1–14
- b The successor of Judas 1 15–26

The witness in Jerusalem 2 1—8 3

The witness in Judaea and Samaria 8 4—12 25

---

1 Dear Theophilus·
In my first book I wrote about all
the things that Jesus did and taught from
the time he began his work 2 until the
day he was taken up to heaven Before
he was taken up, he gave instructions by
the power of the Holy Spirit to the men
he had chosen as his apostles 3 For forty
days after his death he appeared to them
many times in ways that proved beyond
doubt that he was alive They saw him,
and he talked with them about the
Kingdom of God 4 And when they came
together,[a] he gave them this order "Do
not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift
I told you about, the gift my Father
promised 5 John baptized with water, but
in a few days you will be baptized with
the Holy Spirit "

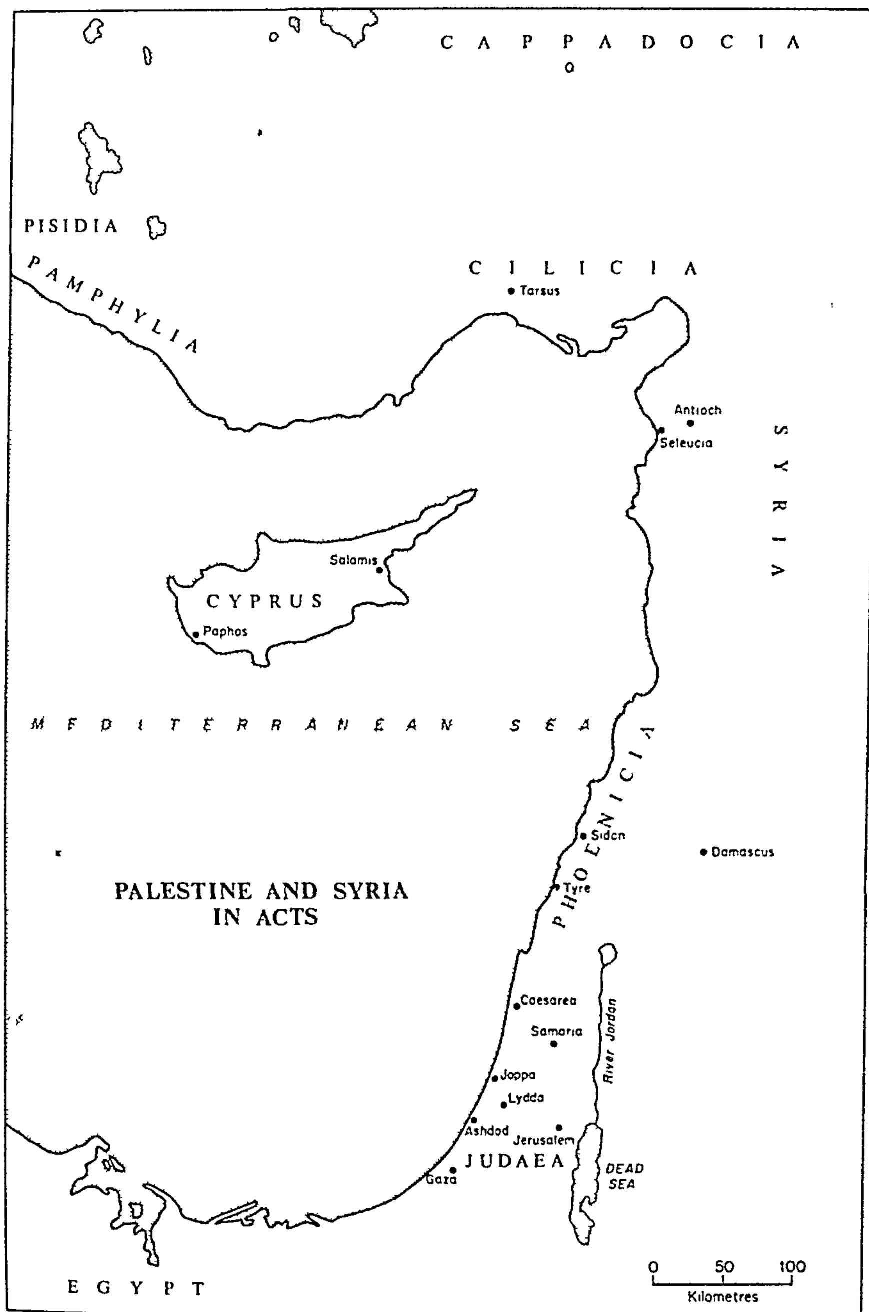
Jesus Is Taken up to Heaven

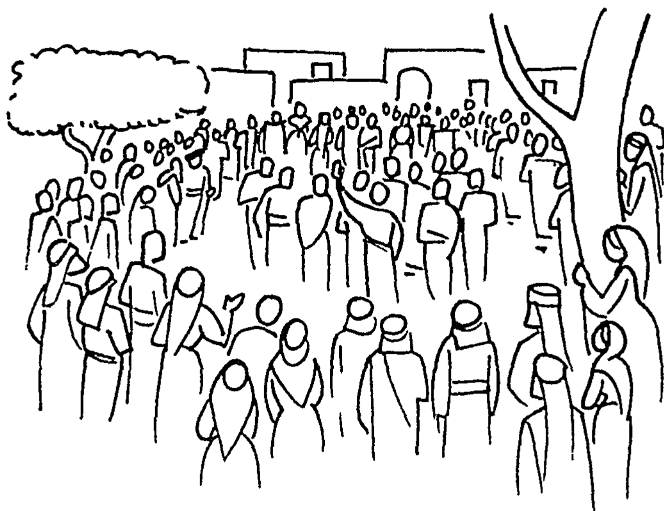
6 When the apostles met together with
Jesus, they asked him, "Lord, will you
at this time give the Kingdom back to
Israel?"
7 Jesus said to them, "The times and
occasions are set by my Father's own
authority, and it is not for you to know
when they will be 8 But when the Holy
Spirit comes upon you, you will be filled
with power, and you will be witnesses
for me in Jerusalem, in all Judaea and
Samaria, and to the ends of the earth "
9 After saying this, he was taken up to
heaven as they watched him, and a cloud
hid him from their sight
10 They still had their eyes fixed on the
sky as he went away, when two men
dressed in white suddenly stood beside
them 11 and said, "Galileans, why are you
standing there looking up at the sky? This
Jesus, who was taken from you into
heaven, will come back in the same way
that you saw him go to heaven "

Judas' Successor

12 Then the apostles went back to
Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives,
which is about a kilometre away from
the city 13 They entered the city and went
up to the room where they were staying
Peter, John, James and Andrew, Philip
and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew,
James son of Alphaeus, Simon the Patriot,
and Judas son of James 14 They gathered
frequently to pray as a group, together
with the women and with Mary the
mother of Jesus and with his brothers
15 A few days later there was a meeting
of the believers, about a hundred and
twenty in all, and Peter stood up to speak
16 "My brothers," he said, "the scripture
had to come true in which the Holy Spirit,
speaking through David, made a pre-
diction about Judas, who was the guide
for those who arrested Jesus 17 Judas was
a member of our group, for he had been
chosen to have a part in our work "
18 (With the money that Judas got for
his evil act he bought a field, where he
fell to his death, he burst open and all
his bowels spilt out 19 All the people living
in Jerusalem heard about it, and so in
their own language they call that field
Akeldama, which means "Field of Blood ")
20 "For it is written in the book of
Psalms,
'May his house become empty,
may no one live in it '
It is also written,
'May someone else take his place of
service '
21-22 "So then, someone must join us
as a witness to the resurrection of the

[a] when they came together, *or* while he was staying with them, *or* while he was eating with them
1 1 Lk 1 1-4 1 4 Lk 24 49 1 5 Mt 3 11, Mk 1 8, Lk 3 16, Jn 1 33
1 8 Mt 28 19, Mk 16 15, Lk 24 47-48 1 9 Mk 16 19, Lk 24 50-51
1 13 Mt 10.2-4, Mk 3 16-19, Lk 6 14-16 1 18-19 Mt 27 3-8 1.20 Ps 69 25, 109 8
1 22 Mt 3 16, Mk 1 9, 16 19, Lk 3 21, 24 51


CAPPADOCIA
PISIDIA
PAMPHYLIA
CILICIA
Tarsus
Antioch
Seleucia
SYRIA
Salamis
CYPRUS
Paphos
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
PHOENICIA
Sidon
Damascus
Tyre
PALESTINE AND SYRIA IN ACTS
Caesarea
Samaria
River Jordan
Joppa
Lydda
Ashdod
Jerusalem
JUDAEA
Gaza
DEAD SEA
EGYPT
0 50 100
Kilometres



Fellow-Jews listen to me! (2 14)

Lord Jesus He must be one of the men
who were in our group during the whole
time that the Lord Jesus travelled about
with us, beginning from the time John
preached his message of baptism[b] until
the day Jesus was taken up from us to
heaven"
23 So they proposed two men Joseph,
who was called Barsabbas (also known
as Justus), and Matthias 24 Then they
prayed, "Lord, you know the thoughts of
everyone, so show us which of these two
you have chosen 25 to serve as an apostle
in the place of Judas, who left to go to
the place where he belongs" 26 Then they
drew lots to choose between the two men,
and the one chosen was Matthias, who
was added to the group of eleven apostles

The Coming of the Holy Spirit

2 When the day of Pentecost came, all
the believers were gathered together
in one place 2 Suddenly there was a noise
from the sky which sounded like a strong
wind blowing, and it filled the whole house
where they were sitting 3 Then they saw
what looked like tongues of fire which
spread out and touched each person there
4 They were all filled with the Holy Spirit
and began to talk in other
the Spirit enabled them to
5 There were Jews living
religious men who had com
country in the world 6 Wh

this noise, a large crowd gathered They
were all excited, because each one of them
heard the believers speaking in his own
language 7 In amazement and wonder
they exclaimed, "These people who are
talking like this are Galileans! 8 How is
it, then, that all of us hear them speaking
in our own native languages? 9 We are
from Parthia, Media, and Elam, from
Mesopotamia, Judaea, and Cappadocia,
from Pontus and Asia, 10 from Phrygia and
Pamphylia, from Egypt and the regions
of Libya near Cyrene Some of us are
from Rome, 11 both Jews and Gentiles
converted to Judaism, and some of us are
from Crete and Arabia—yet all of us hear
them speaking in our own languages
about the great things that God has
done!" 12 Amazed and confused, they kept
asking each other, "What does this
mean?"
13 But others made fun of the believers,
saying, "These people are drunk!"

Peter's Message

14 Then Peter stood up with the other
eleven apostles and in a loud voice began
to speak to the crowd. "Fellow-Jews and
all of you who live in Jerusalem, listen
to me and let me tell you
15 These people are n
suppose, it is only
morning 16
prophet Joel spoke

[b] John preached his message
2.1. Lev 23 15-21, Deut 16

him

17 ‘This is what I will do in the last days,
God says
I will pour out my Spirit on everyone
Your sons and daughters will proclaim
my message,
your young men will see visions,
and your old men will have dreams
18 Yes, even on my servants, both men
and women,
I will pour out my Spirit in those days,
and they will proclaim my message
19 I will perform miracles in the sky above
and wonders on the earth below
There will be blood, fire, and thick
smoke,
20 the sun will be darkened,
and the moon will turn red as blood,
before the great and glorious Day of
the Lord comes
21 And then, whoever calls out to the
Lord for help will be saved’

22 “Listen to these words, fellow-
Israelites! Jesus of Nazareth was a man
whose divine authority was clearly proven
to you by all the miracles and wonders
which God performed through him You
yourselves know this, for it happened here
among you 23 In accordance with his own
plan God had already decided that Jesus
would be handed over to you, and you
killed him by letting sinful men crucify
him 24 But God raised him from death,
setting him free from its power, because
it was impossible that death should hold
him prisoner 25 For David said about him,
‘I saw the Lord before me at all times,
he is near me, and I will not be
troubled
26 And so I am filled with gladness,
and my words are full of joy
And I, mortal though I am,
will rest assured in hope,
27 because you will not abandon me in
the world of the dead,[c]
you will not allow your faithful
servant to rot in the grave
28 You have shown me the paths that
lead to life,
and your presence will fill me with
joy’

29 “My brothers, I must speak to you
plainly about our famous ancestor King
David He died and was buried, and his
grave is here with us to this very day
30 He was a prophet, and he knew what
God had promised him God had made
a vow that he would make one of David’s
descendants a king, just as David was
31 David saw what God was going to do
in the future, and so he spoke about the
resurrection of the Messiah when he said,
‘He was not abandoned in the world
of the dead,
his body did not rot in the grave’
32 God has raised this very Jesus from
death, and we are all witnesses to this
fact 33 He has been raised to the right-
hand side of God, his Father, and has
received from him the Holy Spirit, as he
had promised What you now see and hear
is his gift that he has poured out on us
34 For it was not David who went up into
heaven, rather he said,
‘The Lord said to my Lord
Sit here at my right
35 until I put your enemies as a footstool
under your feet’

36 “All the people of Israel, then, are
to know for sure that this Jesus, whom
you crucified, is the one that God has
made Lord and Messiah!”

37 When the people heard this, they
were deeply troubled and said to Peter
and the other apostles, “What shall we
do, brothers?”

38 Peter said to them, “Each one of you
must turn away from his sins and be
baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, so
that your sins will be forgiven, and you
will receive God’s gift, the Holy Spirit
39 For God’s promise was made to you
and your children, and to all who are far
away—all whom the Lord our God calls
to himself”

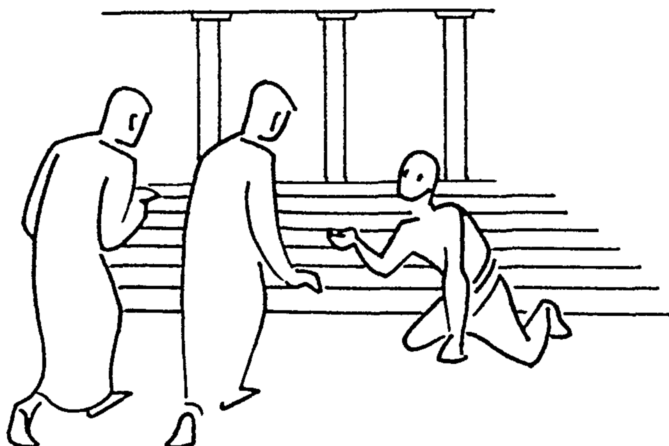
40 Peter made his appeal to them and
with many other words he urged them,
saying, “Save yourselves from the punish-
ment coming on this wicked people!”
41 Many of them believed his message and
were baptized, and about three thousand
people were added to the group that day
42 They spent their time in learning from
the apostles, taking part in the fellowship,
and sharing in the fellowship meals and
the prayers

Life among the Believers

43 Many miracles and wonders were
being done through the apostles, and
everyone was filled with awe 44 All the

[c] WORLD OF THE DEAD *It was thought that the dead continued to exist in a dark world under the ground*

2 17–21 Joel 2 28–32 **2 23** Mt 27 35, Mk 15 24, Lk 23 33, Jn 19 18
2 24 Mt 28 5–6, Mk 16 6, Lk 24 5 **2 25–28** Ps 16 8–11 **2 30** Ps 132 11, 2 Sam 7 12–13
2 34–35 Ps 110 1 **2 44** Acts 4 32–35



I give you what I have (3 6)

believers continued together in close
fellowship and shared their belongings
with one another 45 They would sell their
property and possessions, and distribute
the money among all, according to what
each one needed 46 Day after day they
met as a group in the Temple, and they
had their meals together in their homes,
eating with glad and humble hearts,
47 praising God, and enjoying the good will
of all the people And every day the Lord
added to their group those who were being
saved

A Lame Man Is Healed

3 One day Peter and John went to the
Temple at three o'clock in the after-
noon, the hour for prayer 2 There at the
Beautiful Gate, as it was called, was a
man who had been lame all his life Every
day he was carried to the gate to beg
for money from the people who were
going into the Temple 3 When he saw
Peter and John going in, he begged them
to give him something 4 They looked
straight at him, and Peter said, "Look at
us!" 5 So he looked at them, expecting
to get something from them 6 But Peter
said to him, "I have no money at all, but
I give you what I have in the name of
Jesus Christ of Nazareth I order you to
get up and walk!" 7 Then he took him
by his right hand and helped him up At
once the man's feet and ankles became
strong, 8 he jumped up, stood on his feet,
and started walking around Then he went
into the Temple with them, walking and
jumping and praising God 9 The people
there saw him walking and praising God,
10 and when they recognized him as the
beggar who had sat at the Beautiful Gate,
they were all surprised and amazed at
what had happened to him

Peter's Message in the Temple

11 As the man held on to Peter and
John in Solomon's Porch, as it was called,
the people were amazed and ran to them
12 When Peter saw the people, he said to
them, "Fellow-Israelites, why are you
surprised at this, and why do you stare
at us? Do you think that it was by means
of our own power or godliness that we
made this man walk? 13 The God of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of
our ancestors, has given divine glory to
his Servant Jesus But you handed him
over to the authorities, and you rejected
him in Pilate's presence, even after Pilate
had decided to set him free 14 He was
holy and good, but you rejected him, and
instead you asked Pilate to do you the
favour of turning loose a murderer 15 You
killed the one who leads to life, but God
raised him from death—and we are
witnesses to this 16 It was the power of
his name that gave strength to this lame
man What you see and know was done
by faith in his name, it was faith in Jesus
that has made him well, as you can all see

17 "And now, my brothers, I know that
what you and your leaders did to Jesus
was due to your ignorance 18 God an-
nounced long ago through all the prophets

3 13 Ex 3 15 3 14 Mt 27 15-23, Mk 15 6-14, Lk 23 13-23, Jn 19 12-15

that his Messiah had to suffer, and he
made it come true in this way 19 Repent,
then, and turn to God, so that he will
forgive your sins If you do, 20 times of
spiritual strength will come from the Lord,
and he will send Jesus, who is the Messiah
he has already chosen for you 21 He must
remain in heaven until the time comes
for all things to be made new, as God
announced through his holy prophets who
lived long ago 22 For Moses said, 'The
Lord your God will send you a prophet,
just as he sent me,[d] and he will be one
of your own people You are to obey
everything that he tells you to do
23 Anyone who does not obey that prophet
shall be separated from God's people and
destroyed' 24 And all the prophets who
had a message, including Samuel and
those who came after him, also announced
what has been happening these days
25 The promises of God through his pro-
phets are for you, and you share in the
covenant which God made with your
ancestors As he said to Abraham,
'Through your descendants I will bless all
the people on earth' 26 And so God chose
his Servant and sent him first to you, to
bless you by making every one of you
turn away from his wicked ways"

Peter and John before the Council

4 Peter and John were still speaking
to the people when some priests,[e] the
officer in charge of the temple guards,
and some Sadducees arrived 2 They were
annoyed because the two apostles were
teaching the people that Jesus had risen
from death, which proved that the dead
will rise to life 3 So they arrested them
and put them in jail until the next day,
since it was already late 4 But many who
heard the message believed, and the
number of men grew to about five
thousand

5 The next day the Jewish leaders, the
elders, and the teachers of the Law
gathered in Jerusalem 6 They met with
the High Priest Annas and with Caiaphas,
John, Alexander, and the others who
belonged to the High Priest's family
7 They made the apostles stand before
them and asked them, "How did you do
this? What power have you got or whose
name did you use?"

8 Peter, full of the Holy Spirit, answered
them, "Leaders of the people and elders
9 if we are being questioned today about
the good deed done to the lame man and
how he was healed, 10 then you should
all know, and all the people of Israel
should know, that this man stands here
before you completely well through the
power of the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth—whom you crucified and
whom God raised from death 11 Jesus is
the one of whom the scripture says,

'The stone that you the builders despised
turned out to be the most important
of all'

12 Salvation is to be found through him
alone, in all the world there is no one
else whom God has given who can save
us"

13 The members of the Council were
amazed to see how bold Peter and John
were and to learn that they were ordinary
men of no education They realized then
that they had been companions of Jesus
14 But there was nothing that they could
say, because they saw the man who had
been healed standing there with Peter and
John 15 So they told them to leave the
Council room, and then they started
discussing among themselves 16 "What
shall we do with these men?" they asked
"Everyone in Jerusalem knows that this
extraordinary miracle has been performed
by them, and we cannot deny it 17 But
to keep this matter from spreading any
further among the people, let us warn
these men never again to speak to anyone
in the name of Jesus"

18 So they called them back in and told
them that on no condition were they to
speak or to teach in the name of Jesus
19 But Peter and John answered them,
"You yourselves judge which is right in
God's sight—to obey you or to obey God
20 For we cannot stop speaking of what
we ourselves have seen and heard" 21 So
the Council warned them even more
strongly and then set them free They saw
that it was impossible to punish them,
because the people were all praising God
for what had happened 22 The man on
whom this miracle of healing had been
performed was over forty years old

The Believers Pray for Boldness

23 As soon as Peter and John were set
free, they returned to their group and told
them what the chief priests and the elders
had said 24 When the believers heard it,

[d] just as he sent me, *or* like me [e] priests, *some manuscripts have* chief priests
3 22 Deut 18 15,18 3 23 Deut 18 19 3 25 Gen 22 18 4 11. Ps 118.22
4 24 Ex 20 11, Neh 9 6, Ps 146 6

they all joined together in prayer to God
"Master and Creator of heaven, earth, and
sea, and all that is in them! 25 By means
of the Holy Spirit you spoke through our
ancestor David, your servant, when he
said,

'Why were the Gentiles furious,
why did people make their useless
plots?
26 The kings of the earth prepared
themselves,
and the rulers met together
against the Lord and his Messiah'
27 For indeed Herod and Pontius Pilate met
together in this city with the Gentiles and
the people of Israel against Jesus, your
holy Servant, whom you made Messiah
28 They gathered to do everything that you
by your power and will had already
decided would happen 29 And now, Lord,
take notice of the threats they have made,
and allow us, your servants, to speak your
message with all boldness 30 Stretch out
your hand to heal, and grant that wonders
and miracles may be performed through
the name of your holy Servant Jesus"
31 When they finished praying, the
place where they were meeting was
shaken They were all filled with the Holy
Spirit and began to proclaim God's message
with boldness

The Believers Share Their Possessions

32 The group of believers was one in
mind and heart No one said that any of
his belongings was his own, but they all
shared with one another everything they
had 33 With great power the apostles gave
witness to the resurrection of the Lord
Jesus, and God poured rich blessings on
them all 34 There was no one in the group
who was in need Those who owned fields
or houses would sell them, bring the
money received from the sale, 35 and hand
it over to the apostles, and the money
was distributed to each one according to
his need
36 And so it was that Joseph, a Levite
born in Cyprus, whom the apostles called
Barnabas (which means "One who Encourages"),
37 sold a field he owned,
brought the money, and handed it over
to the apostles

Ananias and Sapphira

5 But there was a man named Ananias,
who with his wife Sapphira sold some
property that belonged to them 2 But with
his wife's agreement he kept part of the
money for himself and handed the rest
over to the apostles 3 Peter said to him,
"Ananias, why did you let Satan take
control of you and make you lie to the
Holy Spirit by keeping part of the money
you received for the property? 4 Before
you sold the property, it belonged to you,
and after you sold it, the money was
yours Why, then, did you decide to do
such a thing? You have not lied to men—
you have lied to God!" 5 As soon as
Ananias heard this, he fell down dead,
and all who heard about it were terrified
6 The young men came in, wrapped up
his body, carried him out, and buried him
7 About three hours later his wife, not
knowing what had happened, came in
8 Peter asked her, "Tell me, was this the
full amount you and your husband received
for your property?"
"Yes," she answered, "the full amount"
9 So Peter said to her, "Why did you
and your husband decide to put the Lord's
Spirit to the test? The men who buried
your husband are now at the door, and
they will carry you out too!" 10 At once
she fell down at his feet and died The
young men came in and saw that she was
dead, so they carried her out and buried
her beside her husband 11 The whole
church and all the others who heard of
this were terrified

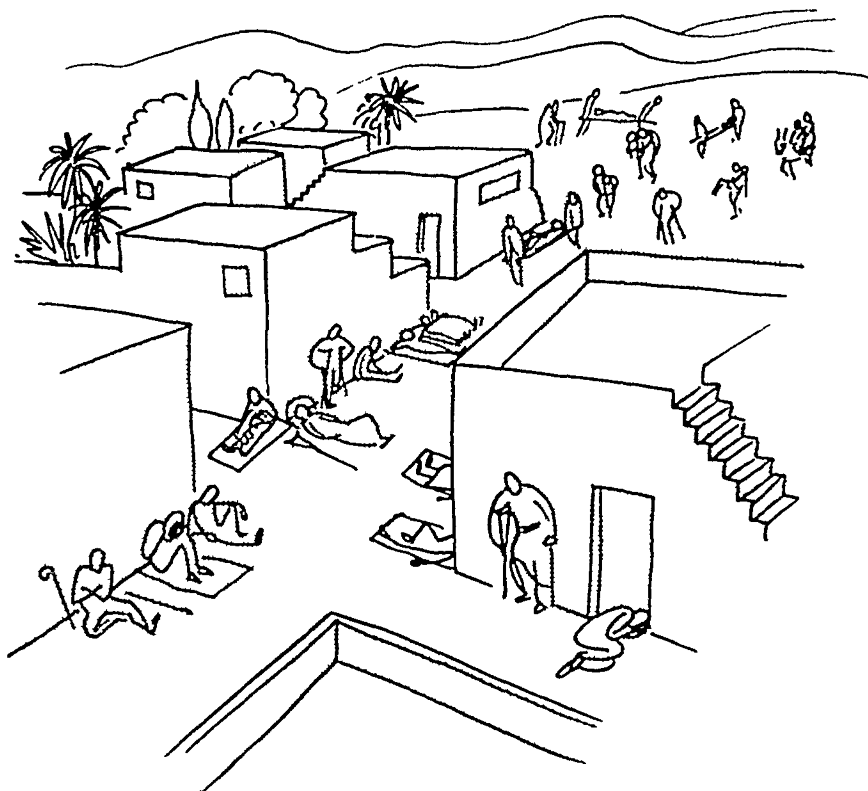
Miracles and Wonders

12 Many miracles and wonders were
being performed among the people by the
apostles All the believers met together
in Solomon's Porch 13 Nobody outside the
group dared to join them, even though
the people spoke highly of them 14 But
more and more people were added to the
group—a crowd of men and women who
believed in the Lord 15 As a result of what
the apostles were doing, sick people were
carried out into the streets and placed
on beds and mats so that at least Peter's
shadow might fall on some of them as
he passed by 16 And crowds of people
came in from the towns around Jerusalem,
bringing those who were ill or who had
evil spirits in them, and they were all
healed

The Apostles Are Persecuted

17 Then the High Priest and all his
companions, members of the local party
of the Sadducees, became extremely
jealous of the apostles, so they decided
to take action 18 They arrested the

4 25–26 Ps 2 1–2 4 27 Mt 27 1–2, Mk 15 1, Lk 23 1, 7–11, Jn 18 28–29 4 32 Acts 2 44–45



So that at least Peter's shadow might fall on some of them (5 15)

apostles and put them in the public jail
19 But that night an angel of the Lord
opened the prison gates, led the apostles
out, and said to them, 20 "Go and stand
in the Temple, and tell the people all about
this new life" 21 The apostles obeyed, and
at dawn they entered the Temple and
started teaching

The High Priest and his companions
called together all the Jewish elders for
a full meeting of the Council, then they
sent orders to the prison to have the
apostles brought before them 22 But when
the officials arrived, they did not find the
apostles in prison, so they returned to
the Council and reported, 23 "When we
arrived at the jail, we found it locked up
tight and all the guards on watch at the
gates, but when we opened the gates, we
found no one inside!" 24 When the chief
priests and the officer in charge of the
temple guards heard this, they wondered
what had happened to the apostles
25 Then a man came in and said to them,
"Listen! The men you put in prison are
in the Temple teaching the people!" 26 So
the officer went off with his men and
brought the apostles back They did not
use force, however, because they were
afraid that the people might stone them

27 They brought the apostles in, made
them stand before the Council, and the
High Priest questioned them 28 "We gave
you strict orders not to teach in the name
of this man," he said, "but see what you
have done! You have spread your teach-
ing all over Jerusalem, and you want to
make us responsible for his death!"

5 28 Mt 27 25

29 Peter and the other apostles replied, "We must obey God, not men. 30 The God of our ancestors raised Jesus from death, after you had killed him by nailing him to a cross. 31 God raised him to his right-hand side as Leader and Saviour, to give the people of Israel the opportunity to repent and have their sins forgiven. 32 We are witnesses to these things—we and the Holy Spirit, who is God's gift to those who obey him."

33 When the members of the Council heard this, they were so furious that they wanted to have the apostles put to death. 34 But one of them, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, who was a teacher of the Law and was highly respected by all the people, stood up in the Council. He ordered the apostles to be taken out, 35 and then he said to the Council, "Fellow-Israelites, be careful what you do to these men. 36 You remember that Theudas appeared some time ago, claiming to be somebody great, and about four hundred men joined him. But he was killed, all his followers were scattered, and his movement died out. 37 After that, Judas the Galilean appeared during the time of the census; he drew a crowd after him, but he also was killed, and all his followers were scattered. 38 And so in this case, I tell you, do not take any action against these men. Leave them alone! If what they have planned and done is of human origin, it will disappear, 39 but if it comes from God, you cannot possibly defeat them. You could find yourselves fighting against God!"

The Council followed Gamaliel's advice. 40 They called the apostles in, had them whipped, and ordered them never again to speak in the name of Jesus; and then they set them free. 41 As the apostles left the Council, they were happy, because God had considered them worthy to suffer disgrace for the sake of Jesus. 42 And every day in the Temple and in people's homes they continued to teach and preach the Good News about Jesus the Messiah.

The Seven Helpers

6 Some time later, as the number of disciples kept growing, there was a quarrel between the Greek-speaking Jews and the native Jews. The Greek-speaking Jews claimed that their widows were being neglected in the daily distribution of funds. 2 So the twelve apostles called the whole group of believers together and said, "It is not right for us to neglect the preaching of God's word in order to handle finances. 3 So then, brothers, choose seven men among you who are known to be full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, and we will put them in charge of this matter. 4 We ourselves, then, will give our full time to prayer and the work of preaching."

5 The whole group was pleased with the apostles' proposal, so they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a Gentile from Antioch who had earlier been converted to Judaism. 6 The group presented them to the apostles, who prayed and placed their hands on them.

7 And so the word of God continued to spread. The number of disciples in Jerusalem grew larger and larger, and a great number of priests accepted the faith.

The Arrest of Stephen

8 Stephen, a man richly blessed by God and full of power, performed great miracles and wonders among the people. 9 But he was opposed by some men who were members of the synagogue of the Freedmen[f] (as it was called), which included Jews from Cyrene and Alexandria. They and other Jews from the provinces of Cilicia and Asia started arguing with Stephen. 10 But the Spirit gave Stephen such wisdom that when he spoke, they could not refute him. 11 So they bribed some men to say, "We heard him speaking against Moses and against God!" 12 In this way they stirred up the people, the elders, and the teachers of the Law. They seized Stephen and took him before the Council. 13 Then they brought in some men to tell lies about him. "This man," they said, "is always talking against our sacred Temple and the Law of Moses. 14 We heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth will tear down the Temple and change all the customs which have come down to us from Moses!" 15 All those sitting in the Council fixed their eyes on Stephen and saw that his face looked like the face of an angel.

Stephen's Speech

7 The High Priest asked Stephen, "Is this true?"

2 Stephen answered, "Brothers and

[f]FREEDMEN: *These were Jews who had been slaves, but had bought or been given their freedom.*
7.2-3 Gen 12.1

fathers, listen to me! Before our ancestor
Abraham had gone to live in Haran, the
God of glory appeared to him in
Mesopotamia [3]and said to him, 'Leave
your family and country and go to the
land that I will show you' [4]And so he
left his country and went to live in Haran
After Abraham's father died, God made
him move to this land where you now
live [5]God did not then give Abraham any
part of it as his own, not even a square
metre of ground, but God promised to
give it to him, and that it would belong
to him and to his descendants At the
time God made this promise, Abraham
had no children [6]This is what God said
to him 'Your descendants will live in a
foreign country, where they will be slaves
and will be badly treated for four hundred
years [7]But I will pass judgement on the
people that they will serve, and after-
wards they will come out of that country
and will worship me in this place' [8]Then
God gave Abraham the ceremony of
circumcision as a sign of the covenant
So Abraham circumcised Isaac a week
after he was born, Isaac circumcised his
son Jacob, and Jacob circumcised his
twelve sons, the famous ancestors of our
race

9 "Jacob's sons became jealous of their
brother Joseph and sold him to be a slave
in Egypt But God was with him [10]and
brought him safely through all his
troubles When Joseph appeared before
the king of Egypt, God gave him a pleasing
manner and wisdom, and the king made
Joseph governor over the country and the
royal household [11]Then there was a
famine all over Egypt and Canaan, which
caused much suffering Our ancestors
could not find any food, [12]and when Jacob
heard that there was corn in Egypt, he
sent his sons, our ancestors, on their first
visit there [13]On the second visit Joseph
made himself known to his brothers, and
the king of Egypt came to know about
Joseph's family [14]So Joseph sent a
message to his father Jacob, telling him
and the whole family, seventy-five people
in all, to come to Egypt [15]Then Jacob
went to Egypt, where he and his sons
died [16]Their bodies were taken to
Shechem, where they were buried in the
grave which Abraham had bought from
the clan of Hamor for a sum of money

17 "When the time drew near for God
to keep the promise he had made to
Abraham, the number of our people in
Egypt had grown much larger [18]At last
a king who did not know about Joseph
began to rule in Egypt [19]He tricked our
ancestors and was cruel to them, forcing
them to put their babies out of their
homes, so that they would die [20]It was at
this time that Moses was born, a very
beautiful child He was cared for at home
for three months, [21]and when he was put
out of his home, the king's daughter
adopted him and brought him up as her
own son [22]He was taught all the wisdom
of the Egyptians and became a great man
in words and deeds

23 "When Moses was forty years old,
he decided to find out how his fellow-
Israelites were being treated [24]He saw
one of them being ill-treated by an
Egyptian, so he went to his help and took
revenge on the Egyptian by killing him
[25](He thought that his own people would
understand that God was going to use
him to set them free, but they did not
understand) [26]The next day he saw two
Israelites fighting, and he tried to make
peace between them 'Listen, men,' he
said, 'you are fellow-Israelites, why are
you fighting like this?' [27]But the one who
was ill-treating the other pushed Moses
aside 'Who made you ruler and judge
over us?' he asked [28]'Do you want to
kill me, just as you killed that Egyptian
yesterday?' [29]When Moses heard this, he
fled from Egypt and went to live in the
land of Midian There he had two sons.

30 "After forty years had passed, an
angel appeared to Moses in the flames
of a burning bush in the desert near Mount
Sinai [31]Moses was amazed by what he
saw, and went near the bush to get a
better look But he heard the Lord's voice
[32]'I am the God of your ancestors, the God
of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob' Moses
trembled with fear and dared not look
[33]The Lord said to him, 'Take your sandals
off, for the place where you are standing
is holy ground [34]I have seen the cruel
suffering of my people in Egypt I have
heard their groans, and I have come down

7 4 Gen 11 31 12 4 7 5 Gen 12 7, 13 15, 15 18, 17 8
7 6-7 Gen 15 13-14 7 7 Ex 3 12 7 8 Gen 17 10-14, 21 2-4, 25 26, 29 31—35 18
7 9 Gen 37 11,28, 39 2 21 7 10 Gen 41 39-41 7 11 Gen 42 1-2 7 13 Gen 45 1,16
7 14 Gen 45 9-10,17-18, 46 27 7 15 Gen 46 1-7, 49 33
7 16 Gen 23 3-16 33 19, 50 7-13, Josh 24 32 7 17-18 Ex 1 7-8 7 19 Ex 1 10-11,22
7.20 Ex 2 2 7 21 Ex 2 3-10 7 23-29 Ex 2 11-15 7 29 Ex 18 3-4 7.30-34 Ex 3 1-10

to set them free Come now, I will send
you to Egypt'
35 "Moses is the one who was rejected
by the people of Israel 'Who made you
ruler and judge over us?' they asked He
is the one whom God sent to rule the
people and set them free with the help
of the angel who appeared to him in the
burning bush 36 He led the people out of
Egypt, performing miracles and wonders
in Egypt and at the Red Sea and for forty
years in the desert 37 Moses is the one
who said to the people of Israel, 'God
will send you a prophet, just as he sent
me,[g] and he will be one of your own
people' 38 He is the one who was with the
people of Israel assembled in the desert,
he was there with our ancestors and with
the angel who spoke to him on Mount
Sinai, and he received God's living mess-
ages to pass on to us
39 "But our ancestors refused to obey
him, they pushed him aside and wished
that they could go back to Egypt 40 So
they said to Aaron, 'Make us some gods
who will lead us We do not know what
has happened to that man Moses, who
brought us out of Egypt' 41 It was then
that they made an idol in the shape of
a bull, offered sacrifice to it, and had a
feast in honour of what they themselves
had made 42 So God turned away from
them and gave them over to worship the
stars of heaven, as it is written in the
book of the prophets

'People of Israel! It was not to me
that you slaughtered and sacrificed
animals
for forty years in the desert
43 It was the tent of the god Molech that
you carried,
and the image of Rephan, your star
god,
they were idols that you had made
to worship
And so I will send you into exile beyond
Babylon'

44 "Our ancestors had the Tent of God's
presence with them in the desert It had
been made as God had told Moses to make
it, according to the pattern that Moses
had been shown 45 Later on, our ancestors
who received the tent from their fathers
carried it with them when they went with
Joshua and took over the land from the
nations that God drove out as they
advanced And it stayed there until the
time of David 46 He won God's favour
and asked God to allow him to provide
a dwelling place for the God of Jacob[h]
47 But it was Solomon who built him a
house
48 "But the Most High God does not
live in houses built by men, as the prophet
says,

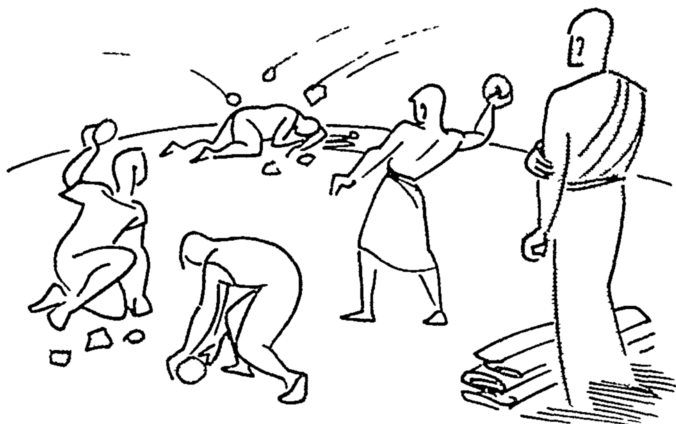
49 'Heaven is my throne, says the Lord,
and the earth is my footstool
What kind of house would you build
for me?
Where is the place for me to live in?
50 Did not I myself make all these
things?'

51 "How stubborn you are!" Stephen
went on to say "How heathen your
hearts, how deaf you are to God's
message! You are just like your ances-
tors you too have always resisted the
Holy Spirit! 52 Was there any prophet that
your ancestors did not persecute? They
killed God's messengers, who long ago
announced the coming of his righteous
Servant And now you have betrayed and
murdered him 53 You are the ones who
received God's law, that was handed down
by angels—yet you have not obeyed it!"

The Stoning of Stephen

54 As the members of the Council
listened to Stephen, they became furious
and ground their teeth at him in anger
55 But Stephen, full of the Holy Spirit,
looked up to heaven and saw God's glory
and Jesus standing at the right-hand side
of God 56 "Look!" he said "I see heaven
opened and the Son of Man standing at
the right-hand side of God!"
57 With a loud cry the members of the
Council covered their ears with their
hands Then they all rushed at him at
once, 58 threw him out of the city, and
stoned him The witnesses left their cloaks
in the care of a young man named Saul
59 They kept on stoning Stephen as he
called out to the Lord, "Lord Jesus,
receive my spirit!" 60 He knelt down and
cried out in a loud voice, "Lord! Do not
remember this sin against them!" He said
this and died
8 And Saul approved of his murder

[g] just as he sent me, *or* like me
[h] the God of Jacob, *some manuscripts have* the people of Israel
7 35 Ex 2 14 7 36 Ex 7 5 14 21, Num 14 33 7 37 Deut 18 15 18
7 38 Ex 19 1—20 17, Deut 5 1-33 7 40 Ex 32 1 7 41 Ex 32 2-6 7 42-43 Amos 5 25-27
7 44 Ex 25 9 40 7 45 Josh 3 14-17 7 46 2 Sam 7 1-16, 1 Chr 17 1-14
7 47 1 Kgs 6 1-38, 2 Chr 3 1-17 7 49-50 Is 66 1-2 7 51 Is 63 10



And Saul approved of his murder (8 1)

Saul Persecutes the Church

That very day the church in Jerusalem
began to suffer cruel persecution All the
believers, except the apostles, were scat-
tered throughout the provinces of Judaea
and Samaria 2 Some devout men buried
Stephen, mourning for him with loud cries
3 But Saul tried to destroy the church,
going from house to house, he dragged
out the believers, both men and women,
and threw them into jail

The Gospel Is Preached in Samaria

4 The believers who were scattered
went everywhere, preaching the message
5 Philip went to the principal city[i] in
Samaria and preached the Messiah to the
people there 6 The crowds paid close
attention to what Philip said, as they
listened to him and saw the miracles that
he performed 7 Evil spirits came out from
many people with a loud cry, and many
paralysed and lame people were healed
8 So there was great joy in that city
9 A man named Simon lived there, who
for some time had astounded the
Samaritans with his magic He claimed
that he was someone great, 10 and every-
one in the city, from all classes of society,
paid close attention to him "He is that
power of God known as 'The Great
Power'," they said 11 They paid this
attention to him because for such a long
time he had astonished them with his
magic 12 But when they believed Philip's
message about the good news of the
Kingdom of God and about Jesus Christ,
they were baptized, both men and women
13 Simon himself also believed, and after
being baptized, he stayed close to Philip
and was astounded when he saw the great
wonders and miracles that were being
performed
14 The apostles in Jerusalem heard that
the people of Samaria had received the
word of God, so they sent Peter and John
to them 15 When they arrived, they prayed
for the believers that they might receive
the Holy Spirit 16 For the Holy Spirit had
not yet come down on any of them, they
had only been baptized in the name of
the Lord Jesus 17 Then Peter and John
placed their hands on them, and they
received the Holy Spirit
18 Simon saw that the Spirit had been
given to the believers when the apostles
placed their hands on them So he offered
money to Peter and John, 19 and said,
"Give this power to me too, so that anyone
I place my hands on will receive the Holy
Spirit"
20 But Peter answered him, "May you
and your money go to hell, for thinking
that you can buy God's gift with money!
21 You have no part or share in our work,
because your heart is not right in God's
sight 22 Repent, then, of this evil plan of
yours, and pray to the Lord that he will
forgive you for thinking such a thing as
this 23 For I see that you are full of bitter
envy and are a prisoner of sin"

[i] the principal city; *some manuscripts have* a city
8 3 Acts 22 4-5, 26 9-11

24 Simon said to Peter and John,
"Please pray to the Lord for me, so that
none of these things you spoke of will
happen to me "
25 After they had given their testimony
and proclaimed the Lord's message, Peter
and John went back to Jerusalem On their
way they preached the Good News in
many villages of Samaria

Philip and the Ethiopian Official

26 An angel of the Lord said to Philip,
"Get ready and go south[j] to the road that
goes from Jerusalem to Gaza " (This road
is not used nowadays)[k] 27-28 So Philip got
ready and went Now an Ethiopian
eunuch, who was an important official in
charge of the treasury of the queen of
Ethiopia, was on his way home He had
been to Jerusalem to worship God and
was going back home in his carriage As
he rode along, he was reading from the
book of the prophet Isaiah 29 The Holy
Spirit said to Philip, "Go over to that
carriage and stay close to it " 30 Philip ran
over and heard him reading from the book
of the prophet Isaiah He asked him, "Do
you understand what you are reading?"
31 The official replied, "How can I
understand unless someone explains it to
me?" And he invited Philip to climb up
and sit in the carriage with him 32 The
passage of scripture which he was reading
was this

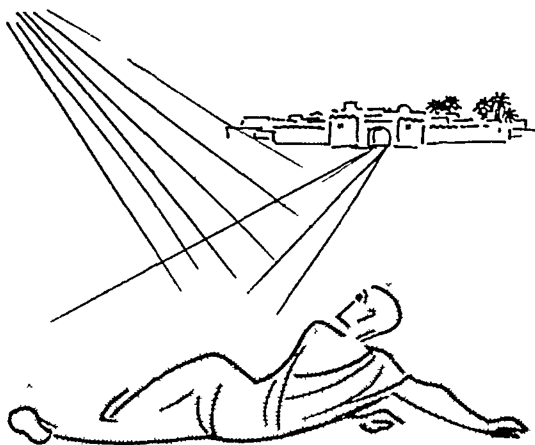
"Like a sheep that is taken to be
slaughtered,
like a lamb that makes no sound when
its wool is cut off,
he did not say a word
33 He was humiliated, and justice was
denied him
No one will be able to tell about his
descendants,
because his life on earth has come
to an end "

34 The official asked Philip, "Tell me,
of whom is the prophet saying this? Of
himself or of someone else?" 35 Then
Philip began to speak, starting from this
passage of scripture, he told him the Good
News about Jesus 36 As they travelled
down the road, they came to a place where
there was some water, and the official
said, "Here is some water What is to
keep me from being baptized?"[l]
38 The official ordered the carriage to
stop, and both Philip and the official went
down into the water, and Philip baptized
him 39 When they came up out of the
water, the Spirit of the Lord took Philip
away The official did not see him again,
but continued on his way, full of joy
40 Philip found himself in Ashdod, he went
on to Caesarea, and on the way he
preached the Good News in every town

The Conversion of Saul
(Acts 22 6-16, 26 12-18)

9 In the meantime Saul kept up his
violent threats of murder against the
followers of the Lord He went to the High
Priest 2 and asked for letters of intro-
duction to the synagogues in Damascus,
so that if he should find there any
followers of the Way of the Lord, he would
be able to arrest them, both men and
women, and bring them back to Jerusalem
3 As Saul was coming near the city of
Damascus, suddenly a light from the sky
flashed round him 4 He fell to the ground
and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul,
Saul! Why do you persecute me?"
5 "Who are you, Lord?" he asked
"I am Jesus, whom you persecute," the
voice said 6 "But get up and go into the
city, where you will be told what you must
do "
7 The men who were travelling with
Saul had stopped, not saying a word, they
heard the voice but could not see anyone
8 Saul got up from the ground and opened
his eyes, but could not see a thing So
they took him by the hand and led him
into Damascus 9 For three days he was
not able to see, and during that time he
did not eat or drink anything
10 There was a Christian in Damascus
named Ananias He had a vision, in which
the Lord said to him, "Ananias!"
"Here I am, Lord," he answered
11 The Lord said to him, "Get ready
and go to Straight Street, and at the house
of Judas ask for a man from Tarsus named
Saul He is praying, 12 and in a vision he
has seen a man named Ananias come in
and place his hands on him so that he
might see again "
13 Ananias answered, "Lord, many
people have told me about this man and
about all the terrible things he has done
to your people in Jerusalem 14 And he
has come to Damascus with authority

[j] south, *or* at midday [k] This road is not used nowadays, *or* This is the desert road
[l] *Some manuscripts add verse 37* Philip said to him, "You may be baptized if you believe with all your heart " "I do," he answered, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God "
8 32-33 Is 53 7-8



Who are you, Lord? (9 5)

from the chief priests to arrest all who
worship you "
15 The Lord said to him, "Go, because
I have chosen him to serve me, to make
my name known to Gentiles and kings
and to the people of Israel 16 And I myself
will show him all that he must suffer for
my sake "
17 So Ananias went, entered the house
where Saul was, and placed his hands
on him "Brother Saul," he said, "the Lord
has sent me—Jesus himself, who
appeared to you on the road as you were
coming here He sent me so that you might
see again and be filled with the Holy
Spirit " 18 At once something like fish
scales fell from Saul's eyes, and he was
able to see again He stood up and was
baptized, 19 and after he had eaten, his
strength came back

Saul Preaches in Damascus

Saul stayed for a few days with the
believers in Damascus 20 He went straight
to the synagogues and began to preach
that Jesus was the Son of God
21 All who heard him were amazed and
asked, "Isn't he the one who in Jerusalem
was killing those who worship that man
Jesus? And didn't he come here for the
very purpose of arresting those people
and taking them back to the chief
priests?"
22 But Saul's preaching became even
more powerful, and his proofs that Jesus
was the Messiah were so convincing that
the Jews who lived in Damascus could
not answer him
23 After many days had gone by, the
Jews met together and made plans to kill
Saul, 24 but he was told of their plan Day
and night they watched the city gates in
order to kill him 25 But one night Saul's
followers took him and let him down
through an opening in the wall, lowering
him in a basket

Saul in Jerusalem

26 Saul went to Jerusalem and tried to
join the disciples But they would not
believe that he was a disciple, and they
were all afraid of him 27 Then Barnabas
came to his help and took him to the
apostles He explained to them how Saul
had seen the Lord on the road and that the
Lord had spoken to him He also told them
how boldly Saul had preached in the name
of Jesus in Damascus 28 And so Saul
stayed with them and went all over
Jerusalem, preaching boldly in the name
of the Lord 29 He also talked and disputed
with the Greek-speaking Jews, but they
tried to kill him 30 When the believers
found out about this, they took Saul to
Caesarea and sent him away to Tarsus
31 And so it was that the church

9.23–25 2 Cor 11 32–33

throughout Judaea, Galilee, and Samaria
had a time of peace. Through the help
of the Holy Spirit it was strengthened and
grew in numbers, as it lived in reverence
for the Lord.

Peter in Lydda and Joppa

32 Peter travelled everywhere, and on
one occasion he went to visit God's people
who lived in Lydda. 33 There he met a man
named Aeneas, who was paralysed and
had not been able to get out of bed for
eight years. 34 "Aeneas," Peter said to him,
"Jesus Christ makes you well. Get up and
make your bed." At once Aeneas got up.
35 All the people living in Lydda and
Sharon saw him, and they turned to the
Lord.
36 In Joppa there was a woman named
Tabitha, who was a believer. (Her name
in Greek is Dorcas, meaning "a deer".)
She spent all her time doing good and
helping the poor. 37 At that time she
became ill and died. Her body was washed
and laid in a room upstairs. 38 Joppa was
not very far from Lydda, and when the
believers in Joppa heard that Peter was
in Lydda, they sent two men to him with
the message, "Please hurry and come to
us." 39 So Peter got ready and went with
them. When he arrived, he was taken to
the room upstairs, where all the widows
crowded round him, crying and showing
him all the shirts and coats that Dorcas
had made while she was alive. 40 Peter
put them all out of the room, and knelt
down and prayed; then he turned to the
body and said, "Tabitha, get up!" She
opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter,
she sat up. 41 Peter reached over and
helped her get up. Then he called all the
believers, including the widows, and pre-
sented her alive to them. 42 The news
about this spread all over Joppa, and
many people believed in the Lord. 43 Peter
stayed on in Joppa for many days with a
leather-worker named Simon.

Peter and Cornelius

10 There was a man in Caesarea
named Cornelius, who was a cap-
tain in the Roman regiment called "The
Italian Regiment." 2 He was a religious
man; he and his whole family worshipped
God. He also did much to help the Jewish
poor people and was constantly praying
to God. 3 It was about three o'clock one
afternoon when he had a vision, in which
he clearly saw an angel of God come in
and say to him, "Cornelius!"
4 He stared at the angel in fear and
said, "What is it, sir?"
The angel answered, "God is pleased
with your prayers and works of charity,
and is ready to answer you. 5 And now
send some men to Joppa for a certain
man whose full name is Simon Peter. 6 He
is a guest in the home of a leather-worker
named Simon, who lives by the sea."
7 Then the angel went away, and Cornelius
called two of his house servants and a
soldier, a religious man who was one of
his personal attendants. 8 He told them
what had happened and sent them off to
Joppa.
9 The next day, as they were on their
way and coming near Joppa, Peter went
up on the roof of the house about noon
in order to pray. 10 He became hungry and
wanted something to eat; while the food
was being prepared, he had a vision. 11 He
saw heaven opened and something
coming down that looked like a large sheet
being lowered by its four corners to the
earth. 12 In it were all kinds of animals,
reptiles, and wild birds. 13 A voice said
to him, "Get up, Peter; kill and eat!"
14 But Peter said, "Certainly not, Lord!
I have never eaten anything ritually
unclean or defiled."
15 The voice spoke to him again, "Do
not consider anything unclean that God
has declared clean." 16 This happened
three times, and then the thing was taken
back up into heaven.
17 While Peter was wondering about
the meaning of this vision, the men sent
by Cornelius had learnt where Simon's
house was, and they were now standing
in front of the gate. 18 They called out
and asked, "Is there a guest here by the
name of Simon Peter?"
19 Peter was still trying to understand
what the vision meant, when the Spirit
said, "Listen! Three[m] men are here
looking for you. 20 So get ready and go
down, and do not hesitate to go with them,
for I have sent them." 21 So Peter went
down and said to the men, "I am the
man you are looking for. Why have you
come?"
22 "Captain Cornelius sent us," they
answered. "He is a good man who
worships God and is highly respected by
all the Jewish people. An angel of God
told him to invite you to his house, so
that he could hear what you have to say."

[m] Three; *some manuscripts have* Some; *one manuscript has* Two.

23Peter invited the men in and persuaded
them to spend the night there
The next day he got ready and went
with them, and some of the believers from
Joppa went along with him 24The follow-
ing day he arrived in Caesarea, where
Cornelius was waiting for him, together
with relatives and close friends that he
had invited 25As Peter was about to go in,
Cornelius met him, fell at his feet, and
bowed down before him 26But Peter made
him rise "Stand up," he said, "I myself
am only a man" 27Peter kept on talking
to Cornelius as he went into the house,
where he found many people gathered
28He said to them, "You yourselves know
very well that a Jew is not allowed by
his religion to visit or associate with
Gentiles But God has shown me that I
must not consider any person ritually
unclean or defiled 29And so when you
sent for me, I came without any objection
I ask you, then, why did you send for
me?"
30 Cornelius said, "It was about this
time three days ago that I was praying[n]
in my house at three o'clock in the
afternoon Suddenly a man dressed in
shining clothes stood in front of me 31and
said 'Cornelius! God has heard your
prayer and has taken notice of your works
of charity 32Send someone to Joppa for
a man whose full name is Simon Peter He
is a guest in the home of Simon the leather-
worker, who lives by the sea' 33And so
I sent for you at once, and you have been
good enough to come Now we are all
here in the presence of God, waiting to
hear anything that the Lord has instructed
you to say"

Peter's Speech

34 Peter began to speak "I now realize
that it is true that God treats everyone
on the same basis 35Whoever worships
him and does what is right is acceptable
to him, no matter what race he belongs to
36You know the message he sent to the
people of Israel, proclaiming the Good
News of peace through Jesus Christ, who
is Lord of all 37You know of the great
event that took place throughout the land
of Israel, beginning in Galilee after John
preached his message of baptism 38You
know about Jesus of Nazareth and how
God poured out on him the Holy Spirit and
power He went everywhere, doing good
and healing all who were under the power
of the Devil, for God was with him 39We
are witnesses of everything that he did
in the land of Israel and in Jerusalem
Then they put him to death by nailing
him to a cross 40But God raised him from
death three days later and caused him
to appear, 41not to everyone, but only to
the witnesses that God had already
chosen, that is, to us who ate and drank
with him after he rose from death 42And
he commanded us to preach the gospel
to the people and to testify that he is
the one whom God has appointed judge
of the living and the dead 43All the
prophets spoke about him, saying that
everyone who believes in him will have
his sins forgiven through the power of
his name"

The Gentiles Receive the Holy Spirit

44 While Peter was still speaking, the
Holy Spirit came down on all those who
were listening to his message 45The
Jewish believers who had come from
Joppa with Peter were amazed that God
had poured out his gift of the Holy Spirit
on the Gentiles also 46For they heard
them speaking in strange tongues and
praising God's greatness Peter spoke up
47"These people have received the Holy
Spirit, just as we also did Can anyone,
then, stop them from being baptized with
water?" 48So he ordered them to be
baptized in the name of Jesus Christ Then
they asked him to stay with them for a
few days

Peter's Report to the Church at Jerusalem

11 The apostles and the other be-
lievers throughout Judaea heard
that the Gentiles also had received the
word of God 2When Peter went to
Jerusalem, those who were in favour of
circumcising Gentiles criticized him, say-
ing, 3"You were a guest in the home of
uncircumcised Gentiles, and you even ate
with them!" 4So Peter gave them a
complete account of what had happened
from the very beginning
5 "While I was praying in the city of
Joppa, I had a vision I saw something
coming down that looked like a large sheet
being lowered by its four corners from
heaven, and it stopped next to me 6I
looked closely inside and saw domesti-
cated and wild animals, reptiles, and wild
birds 7Then I heard a voice saying to
me, 'Get up, Peter, kill and eat!' 8But

[n]praying *some manuscripts have* praying and fasting
10 34 Deut 10 17

I said, 'Certainly not, Lord! No ritually unclean or defiled food has ever entered my mouth' 9 The voice spoke again from heaven, 'Do not consider anything unclean that God has declared clean' 10 This happened three times, and finally the whole thing was drawn back up into heaven 11 At that very moment three men who had been sent to me from Caesarea arrived at the house where I was[o] staying 12 The Spirit told me to go with them without hesitation These six fellow-believers from Joppa accompanied me to Caesarea, and we all went into the house of Cornelius 13 He told us how he had seen an angel standing in his house, who said to him, 'Send someone to Joppa for a man whose full name is Simon Peter 14 He will speak words to you by which you and all your family will be saved' 15 And when I began to speak, the Holy Spirit came down on them just as on us at the beginning 16 Then I remembered what the Lord had said 'John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit' 17 It is clear that God gave those Gentiles the same gift that he gave us when we believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, then, to try to stop God!"

18 When they heard this, they stopped their criticism and praised God, saying, "Then God has given to the Gentiles also the opportunity to repent and live!"

The Church at Antioch

19 Some of the believers who were scattered by the persecution which took place when Stephen was killed went as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, telling the message to Jews only 20 But other believers, men from Cyprus and Cyrene, went to Antioch and proclaimed the message to Gentiles[p] also, telling them the Good News about the Lord Jesus 21 The Lord's power was with them, and a great number of people believed and turned to the Lord

22 The news about this reached the church in Jerusalem, so they sent Barnabas to Antioch 23 When he arrived and saw how God had blessed the people, he was glad and urged them all to be faithful and true to the Lord with all their hearts 24 Barnabas was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and faith, and many people were brought to the Lord

25 Then Barnabas went to Tarsus to look for Saul 26 When he found him, he took him to Antioch, and for a whole year the two met with the people of the church and taught a large group It was at Antioch that the believers were first called Christians

27 About that time some prophets went from Jerusalem to Antioch 28 One of them, named Agabus, stood up and by the power of the Spirit predicted that a severe famine was about to come over all the earth (It came when Claudius was emperor) 29 The disciples decided that each of them would send as much as he could to help their fellow-believers who lived in Judaea 30 They did this, then, and sent the money to the church elders by Barnabas and Saul

More Persecution

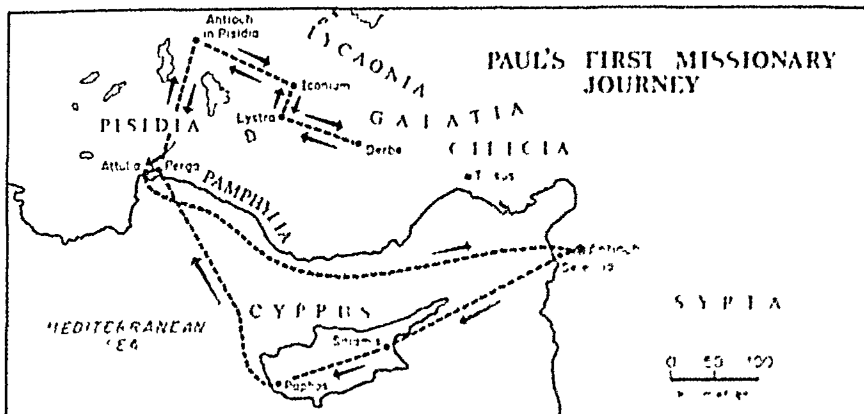
12 About this time King Herod[q] began to persecute some members of the church 2 He had James, the brother of John, put to death by the sword 3 When he saw that this pleased the Jews, he went on to arrest Peter (This happened during the time of the Festival of Unleavened Bread) 4 After his arrest Peter was put in jail, where he was handed over to be guarded by four groups of four soldiers each Herod planned to put him on trial in public after Passover 5 So Peter was kept in jail, but the people of the church were praying earnestly to God for him

Peter Is Set Free from Prison

6 The night before Herod was going to bring him out to the people, Peter was sleeping between two guards He was tied with two chains, and there were guards on duty at the prison gate 7 Suddenly an angel of the Lord stood there, and a light shone in the cell The angel shook Peter by the shoulder, woke him up, and said, "Hurry! Get up!" At once the chains fell off Peter's hands 8 Then the angel said, "Fasten your belt and put on your sandals" Peter did so, and the angel said, "Put your cloak round you and come with me" 9 Peter followed him out of the prison, not knowing, however, if what the angel was doing was real, he thought he was seeing a vision 10 They passed by the first guard post and then the second, and

[o] I was, *some manuscripts have* we were
[p] Gentiles, *some manuscripts have* Greek-speaking Jews *or* Greek-speaking people
[q] KING HEROD *Herod Agrippa I, ruler of all Palestine*

11 16 Acts 1 5 11 19 Acts 8 1–4 11 28 Acts 21 10 12 4 Ex 12 1–27



came at last to the iron gate leading into
the city. The gate opened for them by
itself, and they went out. They walked
down a street, and suddenly the angel left
Peter.
11 Then Peter realized what had hap-
pened to him, and said, "Now I know
that it is really true! The Lord sent his
angel to rescue me from Herod's power
and from everything the Jewish people
expected to happen."
12 Aware of his situation, he went to
the home of Mary, the mother of John
Mark, where many people had gathered
and were praying. 13 Peter knocked at the
outside door, and a servant-girl named
Rhoda came to answer it. 14 She recog-
nized Peter's voice and was so happy that
she ran back in without opening the door,
and announced that Peter was standing
outside. 15 "You are mad!" they told her.
But she insisted that it was true. So they
answered, "It is his angel."
16 Meanwhile Peter kept on knocking.
At last they opened the door, and when
they saw him, they were amazed. 17 He
motioned with his hand for them to be
quiet, and he explained to them how the
Lord had brought him out of prison. "Tell
this to James and the rest of the
believers," he said; then he left and went
somewhere else.
18 When morning came, there was a
tremendous confusion among the
guards—what had happened to Peter?
19 Herod gave orders to search for him,
but they could not find him. So he had
the guards questioned and ordered them
to be put to death.
After this, Herod left Judaea and spent
some time in Caesarea.

The Death of Herod

20 Herod was very angry with the
people of Tyre and Sidon; so they went
in a group to see him. First they convinced
Blastus, the man in charge of the palace,
that he should help them. Then they went
to Herod and asked him for peace,
because their country got its food supplies
from the king's country.
21 On a chosen day Herod put on his
royal robes, sat on his throne, and made
a speech to the people. 22 "It isn't a man
speaking, but a god!" they shouted. 23 At
once the angel of the Lord struck Herod
down, because he did not give honour to
God. He was eaten by worms and died.
24 Meanwhile the word of God con-
tinued to spread and grow.
25 Barnabas and Saul finished their
mission and returned from[r] Jerusalem,
taking John Mark with them.

Barnabas and Saul Are Chosen and Sent

13 In the church at Antioch there
were some prophets and teachers:
Barnabas, Simeon (called the Black),
Lucius (from Cyrene), Manaen (who had
been brought up with Herod[s] the gover-
nor), and Saul. 2 While they were serving
the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said
to them, "Set apart for me Barnabas and

[r] from: some manuscripts have to.   [s] HEROD: Herod Antipas, ruler of Galilee (see Lk 3.2).

Saul, to do the work to which I have called
them"
3 They fasted and prayed, placed their
hands on them, and sent them off

In Cyprus

4 Having been sent by the Holy Spirit,
Barnabas and Saul went to Seleucia and
sailed from there to the island of Cyprus
5 When they arrived at Salamis, they
preached the word of God in the syna-
gogues They had John Mark with them
to help in the work
6 They went all the way across the
island to Paphos, where they met a certain
magician named Bar-Jesus, a Jew who
claimed to be a prophet 7 He was a friend
of the governor of the island, Sergius
Paulus, who was an intelligent man The
governor called Barnabas and Saul before
him because he wanted to hear the word
of God 8 But they were opposed by the
magician Elymas (that is his name in
Greek), who tried to turn the governor
away from the faith 9 Then Saul—also
known as Paul—was filled with the Holy
Spirit, he looked straight at the magician
10 and said, "You son of the Devil! You
are the enemy of everything that is good
You are full of all kinds of evil tricks,
and you always keep trying to turn the
Lord's truths into lies! 11 The Lord's hand
will come down on you now, you will
be blind and will not see the light of day
for a time"
At once Elymas felt a dark mist cover
his eyes, and he walked about trying to
find someone to lead him by the hand
12 When the governor saw what had
happened, he believed, for he was greatly
amazed at the teaching about the Lord

In Antioch in Pisidia

13 Paul and his companions sailed from
Paphos and came to Perga, a city in
Pamphylia, where John Mark left them
and went back to Jerusalem 14 They went
on from Perga and arrived in Antioch in
Pisidia, and on the Sabbath they went
into the synagogue and sat down 15 After
the reading from the Law of Moses and
from the writings of the prophets, the
officials of the synagogue sent them a
message "Brothers, we want you to
speak to the people if you have a message
of encouragement for them" 16 Paul stood
up, motioned with his hand, and began
to speak
"Fellow-Israelites and all Gentiles here
who worship God hear me! 17 The God
of the people of Israel chose our ancestors
and made the people a great nation during
the time they lived as foreigners in Egypt
God brought them out of Egypt by his
great power, 18 and for forty years he
endured[t] them in the desert 19 He des-
troyed seven nations in the land of Canaan
and made his people the owners of the
land 20 All this took about four hundred
and fifty years
"After this[u] he gave them judges until
the time of the prophet Samuel 21 And
when they asked for a king, God gave
them Saul son of Kish from the tribe of
Benjamin, to be their king for forty years
22 After removing him, God made David
their king This is what God said about
him 'I have found that David son of Jesse
is the kind of man I like, a man who
will do all I want him to do' 23 It was
Jesus, a descendant of David, whom God
made the Saviour of the people of Israel,
as he had promised 24 Before Jesus began
his work, John preached to all the people
of Israel that they should turn from their
sins and be baptized 25 And as John was
about to finish his mission, he said to
the people, 'Who do you think I am? I
am not the one you are waiting for But
listen! He is coming after me, and I am
not good enough to take his sandals off
his feet'
26 "My fellow-Israelites, descendants of
Abraham, and all Gentiles here who
worship God it is to us that this message
of salvation has been sent! 27 For the
people who live in Jerusalem and their
leaders did not know that he is the
Saviour, nor did they understand the
words of the prophets that are read every
Sabbath Yet they made the prophets'
words come true by condemning Jesus
28 And even though they could find no
reason to pass the death sentence on him,
they asked Pilate to have him put to death
29 And after they had done everything that

[t] he endured, *some manuscripts have* he took care of
[u] All this took about four hundred and fifty years After this, *or* Some four hundred and fifty years later

13 17 Ex 1 7, 12 51 13 18 Num 14 34, Deut 1 31 13 19 Deut 7 1, Josh 14 1
13 20 Judg 2 16, 1 Sam 3 20 13 21 1 Sam 8 5 10 21 13.22 1 Sam 13 14 16 12, Ps 89 20
13.24 Mk 1 4, Lk 3 3 13 25 Mt 3 11, Mk 1 7, Lk 3 16, Jn 1 20,27
13 28 Mt 27 22–23 Mk 15 13–14, Lk 23 21–23, Jn 19 15
13 29 Mt 27 57–61, Mk 15 42–47, Lk 23 50–56, Jn 19 38–42

the Scriptures say about him, they took
him down from the cross and placed him
in a tomb 30 But God raised him from
death, 31 and for many days he appeared
to those who had travelled with him from
Galilee to Jerusalem They are now
witnesses for him to the people of Israel
32-33 And we are here to bring the Good
News to you what God promised our
ancestors he would do, he has now done
for us, who are their descendants, by
raising Jesus to life As it is written in
the second Psalm,

'You are my Son,
today I have become your Father'

34 And this is what God said about raising
him from death, never to rot away in the
grave

'I will give you the sacred and sure
blessings
that I promised to David'

35 As indeed he says in another passage,

'You will not allow your devoted
servant to rot in the grave'

36 For David served God's purposes in his
own time, and then he died was buried
with his ancestors, and his body rotted
in the grave 37 But this did not happen
to the one whom God raised from death
38-39 We want you to know, my fellow-
Israelites, that it is through Jesus that the
message about forgiveness of sins is
preached to you, and that everyone who
believes in him is set free from all the
sins from which the Law of Moses could
not set you free 40 Take care then, so
that what the prophets said may not
happen to you [1]
41 'Look, you scoffers! Be astonished and
die!
For what I am doing today
is something that you will not believe,
even when someone explains it to
you!'"

42 As Paul and Barnabas were leaving
the synagogue, the people invited them
to come back the next Sabbath and tell
them more about these things 43 After the
people had left the meeting, Paul and
Barnabas were followed by many Jews
and by many Gentiles who had been
converted to Judaism The apostles spoke
to them and encouraged them to keep
on living in the grace of God

44 The next Sabbath nearly everyone
in the town came to hear the word of
the Lord 45 When the Jews saw the
crowds, they were filled with jealousy,
they disputed what Paul was saying and
insulted him 46 But Paul and Barnabas
spoke out even more boldly "It was
necessary that the word of God should
be spoken first to you But since you reject
it and do not consider yourselves worthy
of eternal life, we will leave you and go
to the Gentiles 47 For this is the command-
ment that the Lord has given us

'I have made you a light for the Gentiles,
so that all the world may be saved'"

48 When the Gentiles heard this, they
were glad and praised the Lord's message;
and those who had been chosen for eternal
life became believers

49 The word of the Lord spread every-
where in that region 50 But the Jews
stirred up the leading men of the city and
the Gentile women of high social standing
who worshipped God They started a
persecution against Paul and Barnabas
and threw them out of their region 51 The
apostles shook the dust off their feet in
protest against them and went on to
Iconium 52 The believers in Antioch were
full of joy and the Holy Spirit

In Iconium

14 The same thing happened in
Iconium Paul and Barnabas went
to the synagogue and spoke in such a
way that a great number of Jews and
Gentiles became believers 2 But the Jews
who would not believe stirred up the
Gentiles and turned them against the
believers 3 The apostles stayed there for
a long time, speaking boldly about the
Lord, who proved that their message
about his grace was true by giving them
the power to perform miracles and won-
ders 4 The people of the city were divided
some were for the Jews, others for the
apostles

5 Then some Gentiles and Jews, to-
gether with their leaders, decided to ill-
treat the apostles and stone them 6 When
the apostles learnt about it they fled to
the cities of Lystra and Derbe in Lycaonia
and to the surrounding territory 7 There
they preached the Good News

In Lystra and Derbe

8 In Lystra there was a man who had
been lame from birth and had never been
able to walk 9 He sat there and listened
to Paul's words Paul saw that he believed

[1] *Some manuscripts do not have* to you

13 31 Acts 1 3   13.33 Ps 2 7   13 34 Is 55 3   13.35 Ps 16 10   13 41 Hab 1 5
13 47 Is 42 6, 49 6   13 51 Mt 10 14, Mk 6 11, Lk 9 5, 10 11

and could be healed, so he looked straight
at him 10 and said in a loud voice, "Stand
up straight on your feet!" The man
jumped up and started walking around
11 When the crowds saw what Paul had
done, they started shouting in their own
Lycaonian language, "The gods have
become like men and have come down
to us!" 12 They gave Barnabas the name
Zeus, and Paul the name Hermes, because
he was the chief speaker 13 The priest
of the god Zeus, whose temple stood just
outside the town, brought bulls and
flowers to the gate, for he and the crowds
wanted to offer sacrifice to the apostles

14 When Barnabas and Paul heard what
they were about to do, they tore their
clothes and ran into the middle of the
crowd, shouting, 15 "Why are you doing
this? We ourselves are only human beings
like you! We are here to announce the
Good News, to turn you away from these
worthless things to the living God, who
made heaven, earth, sea, and all that is in
them 16 In the past he allowed all people
to go their own way 17 But he has always
given evidence of his existence by the
good things he does he gives you rain
from heaven and crops at the right times
he gives you food and fills your hearts
with happiness " 18 Even with these words
the apostles could hardly keep the crowd
from offering a sacrifice to them

19 Some Jews came from Antioch in
Pisidia and from Iconium, they won the
crowd over to their side, stoned Paul and
dragged him out of the town, thinking
that he was dead 20 But when the be-
lievers gathered round him, he got up and
went back into the town The next day
he and Barnabas went to Derbe

The Return to Antioch in Syria

21 Paul and Barnabas preached the
Good News in Derbe and won many
disciples Then they went back to Lystra,
to Iconium, and on to Antioch in Pisidia
22 They strengthened the believers and
encouraged them to remain true to the
faith "We must pass through many
troubles to enter the Kingdom of God,"
they taught 23 In each church they ap-
pointed elders, and with prayers and
fasting they commended them to the Lord,
in whom they had put their trust

24 After going through the territory of
Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia 25 There
they prea[illegible] age in Perga and
then [illegible] and from there
they sailed back to Antioch, the place
where they had been commended to the
care of God's grace for the work they
had now completed

27 When they arrived in Antioch, they
gathered the people of the church together
and told them about all that God had done
with them and how he had opened the
way for the Gentiles to believe 28 And they
stayed a long time there with the believers

The Meeting at Jerusalem

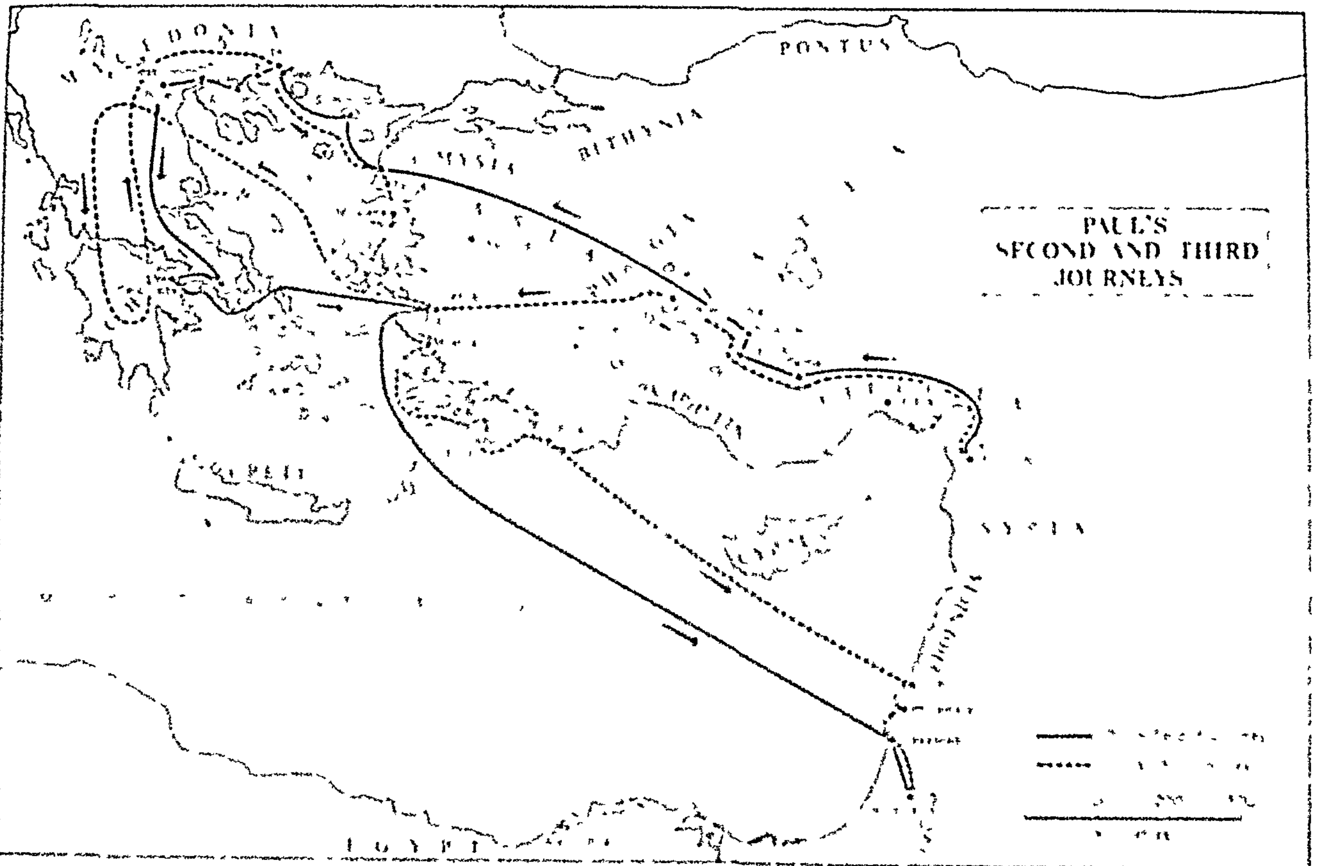
15 Some men came from Judaea to
Antioch and started teaching the
believers, "You cannot be saved unless
you are circumcised as the Law of Moses
requires " 2 Paul and Barnabas got into
a fierce argument with them about this,
so it was decided that Paul and Barnabas
and some of the others in Antioch should
go to Jerusalem and see the apostles and
elders about this matter

3 They were sent on their way by the
church, and as they went through
Phoenicia and Samaria, they reported
how the Gentiles had turned to God, this
news brought great joy to all the believers
4 When they arrived in Jerusalem, they
were welcomed by the church, the
apostles, and the elders, to whom they
told all that God had done through them
5 But some of the believers who belonged
to the party of the Pharisees stood up
and said, "The Gentiles must be circum-
cised and told to obey the Law of Moses "

6 The apostles and the elders met
together to consider this question 7 After
a long debate Peter stood up and said,
"My brothers, you know that a long time
ago God chose me from among you to
preach the Good News to the Gentiles,
so that they could hear and believe 8 And
God, who knows the thoughts of every-
one, showed his approval of the Gentiles
by giving the Holy Spirit to them, just
as he had to us 9 He made no difference
between us and them, he forgave their
sins because they believed 10 So then, why
do you now want to put God to the test
by laying a load on the backs of the
believers which neither our ancestors nor
we ourselves were able to carry? 11 No!
We believe and are saved by the grace
of the Lord Jesus, just as they are "

12 The whole group was silent as they
heard Barnabas and Paul report all the
miracles and wonders that [illegible] ad
performed thr[illegible] n-
tiles 13 When [illegible] g,

14 15 Ex [illegible] 5 1 Lev 12 3 15 7 Acts 10 1–43


PAUL'S
SECOND AND THIRD
JOURNEYS
PONTUS
BITHYNIA
EGYPT

James spoke up "Listen to me, my
brothers! 14 Simon has just explained how
God first showed his care for the Gentiles
by taking from among them a people to
belong to him 15 The words of the
prophets agree completely with this As
the scripture says,

16 'After this I will return, says the Lord,
and restore the kingdom of David
I will rebuild its ruins
and make it strong again
17 And so all the rest of mankind will
come to me,
all the Gentiles whom I have called
to be my own
18 So says the Lord, who made this
known long ago'

19 "It is my opinion," James went on,
"that we should not trouble the Gentiles
who are turning to God 20 Instead, we
should write a letter telling them not to
eat any food that is ritually unclean
because it has been offered to idols, to
keep themselves from sexual immorality,
and not to eat any animal that has been
strangled, or any blood 21 For the Law
of Moses has been read for a very long
time in the synagogues every Sabbath,
and his words are preached in every
town"

The Letter to the Gentile Believers

22 Then the apostles and the elders,
together with the whole church, decided
to choose some men from the group and
send them to Antioch with Paul and
Barnabas They chose two men who were
highly respected by the believers, Judas,
called Barsabbas, and Silas, 23 and they
sent the following letter by them

"We, the apostles and the elders,
your brothers, send greetings to all
our brothers of Gentile birth who live
in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia 24 We
have heard that some men who went
from our group have troubled and
upset you by what they said, they
had not, however, received any
instruction from us 25 And so we have
met together and have all agreed to
choose some messengers and send
them to you They will go with our
dear friends Barnabas and Paul,
26 who have risked their lives in the
service of our Lord Jesus Christ 27 We
send you, then, Judas and Silas, who
will tell you in person the same things
we are writing 28 The Holy Spirit and
we have agreed not to put any other
burden on you besides these
necessary rules 29 eat no food that
has been offered to idols, eat no
blood, eat no animal that has been
strangled, and keep yourselves from
sexual immorality. You will do well
if you take care not to do these things
With our best wishes"

30 The messengers were sent off and
went to Antioch, where they gathered the
whole group of believers and gave them
the letter 31 When the people read it, they
were filled with joy by the message of
encouragement 32 Judas and Silas, who
were themselves prophets, spoke a long
time with them, giving them courage and
strength 33 After spending some time
there, they were sent off in peace by the
believers and went back to those who had
sent them [u]

35 Paul and Barnabas spent some time
in Antioch, and together with many others
they taught and preached the word of the
Lord

Paul and Barnabas Separate

36 Some time later Paul said to
Barnabas, "Let us go back and visit our
brothers in every town where we
preached the word of the Lord, and let
us find out how they are getting on"
37 Barnabas wanted to take John Mark
with them, 38 but Paul did not think it
was right to take him, because he had
not stayed with them to the end of their
mission, but had turned back and left
them in Pamphylia 39 There was a sharp
argument, and they separated Barnabas
took Mark and sailed off for Cyprus,
40 while Paul chose Silas and left, com-
mended by the believers to the care of
the Lord's grace 41 He went through Syria
and Cilicia, strengthening the churches

Timothy Goes with Paul and Silas

16 Paul travelled on to Derbe and
Lystra, where a Christian named
Timothy lived His mother, who was also
a Christian, was Jewish, but his father
was a Greek 2 All the believers in Lystra
and Iconium spoke well of Timothy 3 Paul
wanted to take Timothy along with him,
so he circumcised him He did so because
all the Jews who lived in those places
knew that Timothy's father was Greek
4 As they went through the towns, they
delivered to the believers the rules decided

[u] *Some manuscripts add verse 34* But Silas decided to stay there
15 16-18 Amos 9 11-12 15.20 Ex 34 15-17, Lev 17 10-16 18 6-23 15 38 Acts 13 13

upon by the apostles and elders in
Jerusalem, and told them to obey those
rules 5 So the churches were made
stronger in the faith and grew in numbers
every day

In Troas: Paul's Vision

6 They travelled through the region of
Phrygia and Galatia because the Holy
Spirit did not let them preach the message
in the province of Asia 7 When they
reached the border of Mysia, they tried
to go into the province of Bithynia, but
the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them 8 So
they travelled right on through[v] Mysia
and went to Troas 9 That night Paul had
a vision in which he saw a Macedonian
standing and begging him, "Come over
to Macedonia and help us!" 10 As soon
as Paul had this vision, we got ready to
leave for Macedonia, because we decided
that God had called us to preach the Good
News to the people there

In Philippi: the Conversion of Lydia

11 We left by ship from Troas and sailed
straight across to Samothrace, and the
next day to Neapolis 12 From there we
went inland to Philippi, a city of the first
district of Macedonia,[x] it is also a Roman
colony We spent several days there 13 On
the Sabbath we went out of the city to
the river-side, where we thought there
would be a place where Jews gathered
for prayer We sat down and talked to
the women who gathered there 14 One of
those who heard us was Lydia from
Thyatira, who was a dealer in purple cloth
She was a woman who worshipped God,
and the Lord opened her mind to pay
attention to what Paul was saying 15 After
she and the people of her house had been
baptized, she invited us, "Come and stay
in my house if you have decided that I
am a true believer in the Lord" And she
persuaded us to go

In Prison at Philippi

16 One day as we were going to the
place of prayer, we were met by a slave-
girl who had an evil spirit that enabled
her to predict the future She earned a
lot of money for her owners by telling
fortunes 17 She followed Paul and us,
shouting, "These men are servants of the
Most High God! They announce to you
how you can be saved!" 18 She did this
for many days, until Paul became so upset
that he turned round and said to the spirit,
"In the name of Jesus Christ I order you to
come out of her!" The spirit went out
of her that very moment

19 When her owners realized that their
chance of making money was gone, they
seized Paul and Silas and dragged them
to the authorities in the public square
20 They brought them before the Roman
officials and said, "These men are Jews,
and they are causing trouble in our city
21 They are teaching customs that are
against our law, we are Roman citizens,
and we cannot accept these customs or
practise them" 22 And the crowd joined
in the attack against Paul and Silas

Then the officials tore the clothes off
Paul and Silas and ordered them to be
whipped 23 After a severe beating, they
were thrown into jail, and the jailer was
ordered to lock them up tight 24 Upon
receiving this order, the jailer threw them
into the inner cell and fastened their feet
between heavy blocks of wood

25 About midnight Paul and Silas were
praying and singing hymns to God, and
the other prisoners were listening to them
26 Suddenly there was a violent earth-
quake, which shook the prison to its
foundations At once all the doors opened,
and the chains fell off all the prisoners
27 The jailer woke up, and when he saw
the prison doors open, he thought that
the prisoners had escaped, so he pulled
out his sword and was about to kill
himself 28 But Paul shouted at the top of
his voice, "Don't harm yourself! We are
all here!"

29 The jailer called for a light rushed
in, and fell trembling at the feet of Paul
and Silas 30 Then he led them out and
asked, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

31 They answered, "Believe in the Lord
Jesus, and you will be saved—you and
your family" 32 Then they preached the
word of the Lord to him and to all the
others in his house 33 At that very hour
of the night the jailer took them and
washed their wounds, and he and all his
family were baptized at once 34 Then he
took Paul and Silas up into his house and
gave them some food to eat He and his
family were filled with joy, because they
now believed in God

35 The next morning the Roman

v travelled right on through *or* passed by
x a city of the first district of Macedonia, *some manuscripts have* a leading city of the district of
Macedonia, *or* a leading city of that district in Macedonia



Sirs, what must I do to be saved? (16.30)

authorities sent police officers with the
order, "Let those men go."
36 So the jailer told Paul, "The officials
have sent an order for you and Silas to
be released. You may leave, then, and go
in peace."
37 But Paul said to the police officers,
"We were not found guilty of any crime,
yet they whipped us in public—and we
are Roman citizens! Then they threw us
in prison. And now they want to send
us away secretly. Not likely! The Roman
officials themselves must come here and
let us out."
38 The police officers reported these
words to the Roman officials, and when
they heard that Paul and Silas were
Roman citizens, they were afraid. 39 So
they went and apologized to them; then
they led them out of the prison and asked
them to leave the city. 40 Paul and Silas left
the prison and went to Lydia's house.
There they met the believers, spoke words
of encouragement to them, and left.

In Thessalonica

17 Paul and Silas travelled on through
Amphipolis and Apollonia and
came to Thessalonica, where there was
a synagogue. 2 According to his usual
habit Paul went to the synagogue. There
during three Sabbaths he held discussions
with the people, quoting 3 and explaining
the Scriptures and proving from them that
the Messiah had to suffer and rise from
death. "This Jesus whom I announce to
you," Paul said, "is the Messiah." 4 Some
of them were convinced and joined Paul
and Silas; so did many of the leading
women and a large group of Greeks who
worshipped God.
5 But the Jews were jealous and
gathered some of the worthless loafers
from the streets and formed a mob. They
set the whole city in an uproar and
attacked the home of a man called Jason,
in an attempt to find Paul and Silas and
bring them out to the people. 6 But when
they did not find them, they dragged Jason
and some other believers before the city
authorities and shouted, "These men have
caused trouble everywhere! Now they
have come to our city, 7 and Jason has
kept them in his house. They are all
breaking the laws of the Emperor, saying
that there is another king, whose name
is Jesus." 8 With these words they threw
the crowd and the city authorities into
an uproar. 9 The authorities made Jason
and the others pay the required amount
of money to be released, and then let them
go.

In Berea

10 As soon as night came, the believers
sent Paul and Silas to Berea When they
arrived, they went to the synagogue
11 The people there were more open-
minded than the people in Thessalonica
They listened to the message with great
eagerness, and every day they studied the
Scriptures to see if what Paul said was
really true 12 Many of them believed, and
many Greek women of high social stand-
ing and many Greek men also believed
13 But when the Jews in Thessalonica
heard that Paul had preached the word
of God in Berea also, they came there
and started exciting and stirring up the
mob 14 At once the believers sent Paul
away to the coast, but both Silas and
Timothy stayed in Berea 15 The men who
were taking Paul went with him as far
as Athens and then returned to Berea with
instructions from Paul that Silas and
Timothy should join him as soon as
possible

In Athens

16 While Paul was waiting in Athens
for Silas and Timothy, he was greatly
upset when he noticed how full of idols
the city was 17 So he held discussions in
the synagogue with the Jews and with
the Gentiles who worshipped God, and
also in the public square every day with
the people who happened to pass by
18 Certain Epicurean and Stoic teachers
also debated with him Some of them
asked, "What is this ignorant show-off
trying to say?"

Others answered, "He seems to be
talking about foreign gods" They said this
because Paul was preaching about Jesus
and the resurrection[z] 19 So they took
Paul, brought him before the city council,
the Areopagus, and said, "We would like
to know what this new teaching is that
you are talking about 20 Some of the
things we hear you say sound strange to
us, and we would like to know what they
mean" 21 (For all the citizens of Athens
and the foreigners who lived there liked
to spend all their time telling and hearing
the latest new thing)

22 Paul stood up in front of the city
council and said, "I see that in every way
you Athenians are very religious 23 For
as I walked through your city and looked
at the places where you worship, I found
an altar on which is written, 'To an
Unknown God' That which you worship,
then, even though you do not know it,
is what I now proclaim to you 24 God,
who made the world and everything in
it, is Lord of heaven and earth and does
not live in man-made temples 25 Nor does
he need anything that we can supply by
working for him, since it is he himself who
gives life and breath and everything else
to everyone 26 From one man he created
all races of mankind and made them live
throughout the whole earth He himself
fixed beforehand the exact times and the
limits of the places where they would live
27 He did this so that they would look for
him, and perhaps find him as they felt
about for him Yet God is actually not
far from any one of us, 28 as someone
has said,

'In him we live and move and exist'
It is as some of your poets have said,
'We too are his children'

29 Since we are God's children, we should
not suppose that his nature is anything
like an image of gold or silver or stone,
shaped by the art and skill of man 30 God
has overlooked the times when people did
not know him, but now he commands all
of them everywhere to turn away from
their evil ways 31 For he has fixed a day
in which he will judge the whole world
with justice by means of a man he has
chosen He has given proof of this to
everyone by raising that man from death!"

32 When they heard Paul speak about
a raising from death, some of them made
fun of him, but others said, "We want
to hear you speak about this again"
33 And so Paul left the meeting 34 Some
men joined him and believed, among
whom was Dionysius, a member of the
council, there was also a woman named
Damaris, and some other people

In Corinth

18 After this, Paul left Athens and
went on to Corinth 2 There he met
a Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, who
had recently come from Italy with his wife
Priscilla, for the Emperor Claudius had
ordered all the Jews to leave Rome Paul
went to see them, 3 and stayed and worked
with them, because he earned his living
by making tents, just as they did 4 He
held discussions in the synagogue every

[z] JESUS AND THE RESURRECTION *In Greek, the feminine noun "resurrection" could be understood to be the name of a goddess*

17 24–25 1 Kgs 8 27, Is 42 5, Acts 8 47

Sabbath, trying to convince both Jews and
Greeks
5 When Silas and Timothy arrived from
Macedonia, Paul gave his whole time to
preaching the message, testifying to the
Jews that Jesus is the Messiah 6 When
they opposed him and said evil things
about him, he protested by shaking the
dust from his clothes and saying to them,
"If you are lost, you yourselves must take
the blame for it! I am not responsible
From now on I will go to the Gentiles"
7 So he left them and went to live in the
house of a Gentile named Titius Justus,
who worshipped God, his house was next
to the synagogue 8 Crispus, who was the
leader of the synagogue, believed in the
Lord, together with all his family, and
many other people in Corinth heard the
message, believed, and were baptized
9 One night Paul had a vision in which
the Lord said to him, "Do not be afraid,
but keep on speaking and do not give
up, 10 for I am with you No one will be
able to harm you, for many in this city
are my people" 11 So Paul stayed there
for a year and a half, teaching the people
the word of God
12 When Gallio was made the Roman
governor of Achaia, the Jews got together,
seized Paul, and took him into court
13 "This man," they said, "is trying to
persuade people to worship God in a way
that is against the law!"
14 Paul was about to speak when Gallio
said to the Jews, "If this were a matter
of some evil crime or wrong that has been
committed, it would be reasonable for me
to be patient with you Jews 15 But since it
is an argument about words and names
and your own law, you yourselves must
settle it I will not be the judge of such
things!" 16 And he drove them out of the
court 17 They all seized Sosthenes, the
leader of the synagogue, and beat him
in front of the court But that did not
bother Gallio a bit

The Return to Antioch

18 Paul stayed on with the believers in
Corinth for many days, then left them
and sailed off with Priscilla and Aquila
for Syria Before sailing from Cenchreae
he had his head shaved because of a vow
he had taken [a] 19 They arrived in Ephesus,
where Paul left Priscilla and Aquila. He
went into the synagogue and held dis-
cussions with the Jews 20 The people
asked him to stay longer, but he would
not consent 21 Instead, he told them as
he left, "If it is the will of God, I will
come back to you" And so he sailed from
Ephesus
22 When he arrived at Caesarea, he
went to Jerusalem and greeted the church,
and then went to Antioch 23 After spend-
ing some time there, he left and went
through the region of Galatia and Phrygia,
strengthening all the believers

Apollos in Ephesus and Corinth

24 At that time a Jew named Apollos,
who had been born in Alexandria, came
to Ephesus He was an eloquent speaker
and had a thorough knowledge of the
Scriptures 25 He had been instructed in
the Way of the Lord, and with great
enthusiasm he proclaimed and taught
correctly the facts about Jesus However,
he knew only the baptism of John 26 He
began to speak boldly in the synagogue
When Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they
took him home with them and explained
to him more correctly the Way of God
27 Apollos then decided to go to Achaia,
so the believers in Ephesus helped him
by writing to the believers in Achaia,
urging them to welcome him When he
arrived, he was a great help to those who
through God's grace had become be-
lievers 28 For with his strong arguments
he defeated the Jews in public debates
by proving from the Scriptures that Jesus
is the Messiah

Paul in Ephesus

19 While Apollos was in Corinth, Paul
travelled through the interior of
the province and arrived in Ephesus
There he found some disciples 2 and asked
them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit
when you became believers?"
"We have not even heard that there
is a Holy Spirit," they answered
3 "Well, then, what kind of baptism did
you receive?" Paul asked
"The baptism of John," they answered
4 Paul said, "The baptism of John was
for those who turned from their sins, and
he told the people of Israel to believe in
the one who was coming after him—that
is, in Jesus"
5 When they heard this, they were
baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus

[a] A VOW HE HAD TAKEN *This refers to the Jewish custom of shaving the head as a sign that a vow has been kept*

18 18 Num 6 18 19 4 Mt 3 11, Mk 1 4,7–8, Lk 3 4,16, Jn 1 26–27

6 Paul placed his hands on them, and the
Holy Spirit came upon them, they spoke
in strange tongues and also proclaimed
God's message 7 They were about twelve
men in all
8 Paul went into the synagogue and
during three months spoke boldly with
the people, holding discussions with them
and trying to convince them about the
Kingdom of God 9 But some of them were
stubborn and would not believe, and
before the whole group they said evil
things about the Way of the Lord So Paul
left them and took the believers with him,
and every day[b] he held discussions in the
lecture hall of Tyrannus 10 This went on
for two years, so that all the people who
lived in the province of Asia, both Jews
and Gentiles, heard the word of the Lord

The Sons of Sceva

11 God was performing unusual
miracles through Paul 12 Even hand-
kerchiefs and aprons he had used were
taken to those who were ill, and their
diseases were driven away, and the evil
spirits would go out of them 13 Some Jews
who travelled round and drove out evil
spirits also tried to use the name of the
Lord Jesus to do this They said to the
evil spirits, "I command you in the name
of Jesus, whom Paul preaches" 14 Seven
brothers, who were the sons of a Jewish
High Priest named Sceva, were doing this
15 But the evil spirit said to them, "I
know Jesus, and I know about Paul, but
you—who are you?"
16 The man who had the evil spirit in
him attacked them with such violence that
he overpowered them all They ran away
from his house, wounded and with their
clothes torn off 17 All the Jews and
Gentiles who lived in Ephesus heard about
this, they were all filled with fear, and
the name of the Lord Jesus was given
greater honour 18 Many of the believers
came, publicly admitting and revealing
what they had done 19 Many of those who
had practised magic brought their books
together and burnt them in public They
added up the price of the books, and the
total came to fifty thousand silver coins[c]
20 In this powerful way the word of the
Lord[d] kept spreading and growing
stronger

The Riot in Ephesus

21 After these things had happened,
Paul made up his mind[e] to travel through
Macedonia and Achaia and go on to
Jerusalem "After I go there," he said,
"I must also see Rome" 22 So he sent
Timothy and Erastus, two of his helpers,
to Macedonia, while he spent more time
in the province of Asia
23 It was at this time that there was
serious trouble in Ephesus because of the
Way of the Lord 24 A certain silversmith
named Demetrius made silver models of
the temple of the goddess Artemis, and
his business brought a great deal of profit
to the workers 25 So he called them all
together with others whose work was like
theirs and said to them, "Men, you know
that our prosperity comes from this work
26 Now, you can see and hear for your-
selves what this fellow Paul is doing He
says that man-made gods are not gods
at all, and he has succeeded in convincing
many people, both here in Ephesus and
in nearly the whole province of Asia
27 There is the danger, then, that this
business of ours will get a bad name Not
only that, but there is also the danger that
the temple of the great goddess Artemis
will come to mean nothing and that her
greatness will be destroyed—the goddess
worshipped by everyone in Asia and in
all the world!"
28 As the crowd heard these words,
they became furious and started shouting,
"Great is Artemis of Ephesus!" 29 The
uproar spread throughout the whole city
The mob seized Gaius and Aristarchus,
two Macedonians who were travelling
with Paul, and rushed with them to the
theatre 30 Paul himself wanted to go
before the crowd but the believers would
not let him 31 Some of the provincial
authorities, who were his friends, also
sent him a message begging him not to
show himself in the theatre 32 Meanwhile
the whole meeting was in an uproar, some
people were shouting one thing, others
were shouting something else, because
most of them did not even know why
they had come together 33 Some of the
people concluded that Alexander was
responsible, since the Jews made him go
up to the front. Then Alexander motioned
with his hand for the people to be silent,

[b] *Some manuscripts add* from 11 a m until 4 p m
[c] SILVER COINS *A silver coin was the daily wage of a rural worker (see Mt 20.2)*
[d] In this Lord, *or* And so by the power of the Lord the message
[e] Paul made up his mind, *or* Paul, led by the Spirit, decided

and he tried to make a speech of defence
34 But when they recognized that he was
a Jew, they all shouted together the same
thing for two hours "Great is Artemis
of Ephesus!"
35 At last the town clerk was able to
calm the crowd "Fellow-Ephesians!" he
said "Everyone knows that the city of
Ephesus is the keeper of the temple of
the great Artemis and of the sacred stone
that fell down from heaven 36 Nobody can
deny these things So then, you must calm
down and not do anything reckless 37 You
have brought these men here even though
they have not robbed temples or said evil
things about our goddess 38 If Demetrius
and his workers have an accusation
against anyone, we have the authorities
and the regular days for court, charges
can be made there 39 But if there is
something more that you want, it will
have to be settled in a legal meeting of
citizens 40 For after what has happened
today, there is the danger that we will
be accused of a riot There is no excuse
for all this uproar, and we would not be
able to give a good reason for it" 41 After
saying this, he dismissed the meeting

To Macedonia and Achaia

20 After the uproar died down, Paul
called together the believers and
with words of encouragement said good-
bye to them Then he left and went on
to Macedonia 2 He went through those
regions and encouraged the people with
many messages Then he came to Achaia,
3 where he stayed three months He was
getting ready to go to Syria when he
discovered that the Jews were plotting
against him, so he decided to go back
through Macedonia 4 Sopater son of
Pyrrhus, from Berea, went with him, so
did Aristarchus and Secundus, from
Thessalonica, Gaius, from Derbe,
Tychicus and Trophimus, from the prov-
ince of Asia, and Timothy 5 They went
ahead and waited for us in Troas 6 We
sailed from Philippi after the Festival of
Unleavened Bread, and five days later we
joined them in Troas, where we spent a
week

Paul's Last Visit to Troas

7 On Saturday[f] evening we gathered
together for the fellowship meal Paul
spoke to the people and kept on speaking
until midnight, since he was going to leave
the next day 8 Many lamps were burning
in the upstairs room where we were
meeting 9 A young man named Eutychus
was sitting in the window, and as Paul
kept on talking, Eutychus got sleepier and
sleepier, until he finally went sound asleep
and fell from the third storey to the
ground When they picked him up, he was
dead 10 But Paul went down and threw
himself on him and hugged him "Don't
worry," he said, "he is still alive!" 11 Then
he went back upstairs, broke bread, and
ate After talking with them for a long
time, even until sunrise, Paul left 12 They
took the young man home alive and were
greatly comforted

From Troas to Miletus

13 We went on ahead to the ship and
sailed off to Assos, where we were going
to take Paul aboard He had told us to
do this, because he was going there by
land 14 When he met us in Assos, we took
him aboard and went on to Mitylene 15 We
sailed from there and arrived off Chios
the next day A day later we came to
Samos, and the following day we reached
Miletus 16 Paul had decided to sail on past
Ephesus, so as not to lose any time in
the province of Asia He was in a hurry to
arrive in Jerusalem by the day of
Pentecost, if at all possible

Paul's Farewell Speech to the Elders of Ephesus

17 From Miletus Paul sent a message
to Ephesus, asking the elders of the
church to meet him 18 When they arrived,
he said to them, "You know how I spent
the whole time I was with you, from the
first day I arrived in the province of Asia
19 With all humility and many tears I did
my work as the Lord's servant during the
hard times that came to me because of
the plots of the Jews 20 You know that
I did not hold back anything that would
be of help to you as I preached and taught
in public and in your homes 21 To Jews
and Gentiles alike I gave solemn warning
that they should turn from their sins to
God and believe in our Lord Jesus 22 And
now, in obedience to the Holy Spirit I
am going to Jerusalem, not knowing what
will happen to me there 23 I only know
that in every city the Holy Spirit has
warned me that prison and troubles wait
for me 24 But I reckon my own life to
be worth nothing to me, I only want to

[f]Saturday, *or* Sunday
20 24 2 Tim 4 7

complete my mission and finish the work
that the Lord Jesus gave me to do, which
is to declare the Good News about the
grace of God.
25 "I have gone about among all of you,
preaching the Kingdom of God. And now
I know that none of you will ever see
me again. 26 So I solemnly declare to you
this very day: if any of you should be
lost, I am not responsible. 27 For I have
not held back from announcing to you
the whole purpose of God. 28 So keep
watch over yourselves and over all the
flock which the Holy Spirit has placed
in your care. Be shepherds of the church
of God,[g] which he made his own through
the death of his Son.[h] 29 I know that after
I leave, fierce wolves will come among
you, and they will not spare the flock.
30 The time will come when some men
from your own group will tell lies to lead
the believers away after them. 31 Watch,
then, and remember that with many tears,
day and night, I taught every one of you
for three years.
32 "And now I commend you to the
care of God and to the message of his
grace, which is able to build you up and
give you the blessings God has for all
his people. 33 I have not wanted anyone's
silver or gold or clothing. 34 You your-
selves know that I have worked with these
hands of mine to provide everything that
my companions and I have needed. 35 I
have shown you in all things that by
working hard in this way we must help
the weak, remembering the words that
the Lord Jesus himself said, 'There is more
happiness in giving than in receiving.'"
36 When Paul finished, he knelt down
with them and prayed. 37 They were all
crying as they hugged him and kissed him
good-bye. 38 They were especially sad
because he had said that they would never
see him again. And so they went with
him to the ship.

Paul Goes to Jerusalem

21 We said good-bye to them and left.
After sailing straight across, we
came to Cos; the next day we reached
Rhodes, and from there we went on to
Patara. 2 There we found a ship that was
going to Phoenicia, so we went aboard
and sailed away. 3 We came to where we
could see Cyprus, and then sailed south
of it on to Syria. We went ashore at Tyre,
where the ship was going to unload its
cargo. 4 There we found some believers
and stayed with them a week. By the
power of the Spirit they told Paul not
to go to Jerusalem. 5 But when our time
with them was over, we left and went
on our way. All of them, together with
their wives and children, went with us
out of the city to the beach, where we
all knelt and prayed. 6 Then we said good-
bye to one another, and we went on board
the ship while they went back home.
7 We continued our voyage, sailing
from Tyre to Ptolemais, where we greeted
the believers and stayed with them for
a day. 8 On the following day we left and
arrived in Caesarea. There we stayed at
the house of Philip the evangelist, one
of the seven men who had been chosen
as helpers in Jerusalem. 9 He had four
unmarried daughters who proclaimed
God's message. 10 We had been there for
several days when a prophet named
Agabus arrived from Judaea. 11 He came
to us, took Paul's belt, tied up his own
feet and hands with it, and said, "This
is what the Holy Spirit says: The owner
of this belt will be tied up in this way
by the Jews in Jerusalem and they will
hand him over to the Gentiles."
12 When we heard this, we and the
others there begged Paul not to go to
Jerusalem. 13 But he answered, "What are
you doing, crying like this and breaking
my heart? I am ready not only to be tied
up in Jerusalem but even to die there for
the sake of the Lord Jesus."
14 We could not convince him, so we
gave up and said, "May the Lord's will
be done."
15 After spending some time there, we
got our things ready and left for
Jerusalem. 16 Some of the disciples from
Caesarea also went with us and took us
to the house of the man we were going
to stay with[i]—Mnason, from Cyprus,
who had been a believer since the early
days.

Paul Visits James

17 When we arrived in Jerusalem, the
believers welcomed us warmly. 18 The
next day Paul went with us to see James,
and all the church elders were present.
19 Paul greeted them and gave a complete

[g] God: *some manuscripts have* the Lord. [h] the death of his Son: *or* his own death.
[i] and took us to the house of the man we were going to stay with: *or* bringing with them the man at whose house we were going to stay.
21.8: Acts 6.5; 8.5 21.10: Acts 11.28

report of everything that God had done
among the Gentiles through his work
[20]After hearing him, they all praised God
Then they said, "Brother Paul, you can
see how many thousands of Jews have
become believers, and how devoted they
all are to the Law [21]They have been told
that you have been teaching all the Jews
who live in Gentile countries to abandon
the Law of Moses, telling them not to
circumcise their children or follow the
Jewish customs [22]They are sure to hear
that you have arrived What should be
done, then? [23]This is what we want you
to do There are four men here who have
taken a vow [24]Go along with them and
join them in the ceremony of purification
and pay their expenses, then they will
be able to shave their heads [j] In this way
everyone will know that there is no truth
in any of the things that they have been
told about you, but that you yourself live
in accordance with the Law of Moses
[25]But as for the Gentiles who have become
believers, we have sent them a letter
telling them we decided that they must
not eat any food that has been offered
to idols, or any blood, or any animal that
has been strangled, and that they must
keep themselves from sexual immorality"
26 So Paul took the men and the next
day performed the ceremony of purifi-
cation with them Then he went into the
Temple and gave notice of how many days
it would be until the end of the period
of purification, when a sacrifice would be
offered for each one of them

Paul Is Arrested in the Temple

27 But just when the seven days were
about to come to an end, some Jews from
the province of Asia saw Paul in the
Temple They stirred up the whole crowd
and seized Paul [28]"Men of Israel!" they
shouted "Help! This is the man who goes
everywhere teaching everyone against the
people of Israel, the Law of Moses, and
this Temple And now he has even brought
some Gentiles into the Temple and defiled
this holy place!" [29](They said this because
they had seen Trophimus from Ephesus
with Paul in the city, and they thought
that Paul had taken him into the Temple)
30 Confusion spread through the whole
city, and the people all ran together, seized
Paul, and dragged him out of the Temple
At once the Temple doors were closed
[31]The mob was trying to kill Paul, when a
report was sent up to the commander of
the Roman troops that all Jerusalem was
rioting [32]At once the commander took
some officers and soldiers and rushed
down to the crowd When the people saw
him with the soldiers, they stopped
beating Paul [33]The commander went over
to Paul, arrested him, and ordered him
to be bound with two chains Then he
asked, "Who is this man, and what has
he done?" [34]Some in the crowd shouted
one thing, others something else There
was such confusion that the commander
could not find out exactly what had
happened, so he ordered his men to take
Paul up into the fort [35]They got as far as
the steps with him, and then the soldiers
had to carry him because the mob was
so wild [36]They were all coming after him
and screaming, "Kill him!"

Paul Defends Himself

37 As the soldiers were about to take
Paul into the fort, he spoke to the
commander "May I say something to
you?"
"You speak Greek, do you?" the com-
mander asked [38]"Then you are not that
Egyptian fellow who some time ago
started a revolution and led four thousand
armed terrorists out into the desert?"
39 Paul answered, "I am a Jew, born
in Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of an
important city Please let me speak to the
people"
40 The commander gave him per-
mission, so Paul stood on the steps and
motioned with his hand for the people
to be silent When they were quiet, Paul
spoke to them in Hebrew
22 "Brothers and fathers, listen to me
as I make my defence before you!"
[2]When they heard him speaking to them
in Hebrew, they became even quieter, and
Paul went on
3 "I am a Jew, born in Tarsus in Cilicia,
but brought up here in Jerusalem as a
student of Gamaliel I received strict
instruction in the Law of our ancestors
and was just as dedicated to God as are
all of you who are here today [4]I
persecuted to the death the people who
followed this Way I arrested men and
women and threw them into prison [5]The
High Priest and the whole Council can
prove that I am telling the truth I received

[j]SHAVE THEIR HEADS *See 18 18*
21.23–24 Num 6 13–21 21 25 Acts 15 29 21 29 Acts 20 4 22 3 Acts 5 34–39
22 4–5 Acts 8 3, 26 9–11

from them letters written to fellow-Jews
in Damascus, so I went there to arrest
these people and bring them back in
chains to Jerusalem to be punished.

Paul Tells of His Conversion
(Acts 9.1-19; 26.12-18)

6 "As I was travelling and coming near
Damascus, about midday a bright light
from the sky flashed suddenly round me.
7 I fell to the ground and heard a voice
saying to me, 'Saul, Saul! Why do you
persecute me?' 8 'Who are you, Lord?' I
asked. 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom
you persecute,' he said to me. 9 The men
with me saw the light, but did not hear
the voice of the one who was speaking
to me. 10 I asked, 'What shall I do, Lord?'
and the Lord said to me, 'Get up and
go into Damascus, and there you will be
told everything that God has determined
for you to do.' 11 I was blind because of
the bright light, and so my companions
took me by the hand and led me into
Damascus.

12 "In that city was a man named
Ananias, a religious man who obeyed our
Law and was highly respected by all the
Jews living there. 13 He came to me, stood
by me, and said, 'Brother Saul, see again!'
At that very moment I saw again and
looked at him. 14 He said, 'The God of our
ancestors has chosen you to know his
will, to see his righteous Servant, and to
hear him speaking with his own voice.
15 For you will be a witness for him to
tell everyone what you have seen and
heard. 16 And now, why wait any longer?
Get up and be baptized and have your
sins washed away by praying to him.'

Paul's Call to Preach to the Gentiles

17 "I went back to Jerusalem, and while
I was praying in the Temple, I had a vision,
18 in which I saw the Lord, as he said
to me, 'Hurry and leave Jerusalem
quickly, because the people here will not
accept your witness about me.' 19 'Lord,'
I answered, 'they know very well that I
went to the synagogues and arrested and
beat those who believe in you. 20 And
when your witness Stephen was put to
death, I myself was there, approving of
his murder and taking care of the cloaks
of his murderers.' 21 'Go,' the Lord said
to me, 'for I will send you far away to
the Gentiles.'"

22 The people listened to Paul until he
said this, but then they started shouting
at the top of their voices, "Away with
him! Kill him! He's not fit to live!" 23 They
were screaming, waving their clothes, and
throwing dust up in the air. 24 The Roman
commander ordered his men to take Paul
into the fort, and he told them to whip
him in order to find out why the Jews
were screaming like this against him.
25 But when they had tied him up to be
whipped, Paul said to the officer standing
there, "Is it lawful for you to whip a
Roman citizen who hasn't even been tried
for any crime?"

26 When the officer heard this, he went
to the commander and asked him, "What
are you doing? That man is a Roman
citizen!"

27 So the commander went to Paul and
asked him, "Tell me, are you a Roman
citizen?"

"Yes," answered Paul.

28 The commander said, "I became one
by paying a large amount of money."

"But I am one by birth," Paul answered.

29 At once the men who were going
to question Paul drew back from him,
and the commander was frightened when
he realized that Paul was a Roman citizen
and that he had put him in chains.

Paul before the Council

30 The commander wanted to find out
for certain what the Jews were accusing
Paul of, so the next day he had Paul's
chains taken off and ordered the chief
priests and the whole Council to meet.
Then he took Paul and made him stand
before them.

23 Paul looked straight at the Council
and said, "My fellow-Israelites!
My conscience is perfectly clear about the
way in which I have lived before God
to this very day." 2 The High Priest
Ananias ordered those who were standing
close to Paul to strike him on the mouth.
3 Paul said to him, "God will certainly
strike you—you whitewashed wall! You
sit there to judge me according to the
Law, yet you break the Law by ordering
them to strike me!"

4 The men close to Paul said to him,
"You are insulting God's High Priest!"

5 Paul answered, "My fellow-Israelites,
I did not know that he was the High Priest.
The scripture says, 'You must not speak
evil of the ruler of your people.'"

6 When Paul saw that some of the group
were Sadducees and the others were
Pharisees, he called out in the Council,

22.20 Acts 7.58 23.3 Mt 23.27-28 23.5 Ex 22.28 23.6 Acts 26.5; Phil 3.5

"Fellow-Israelites! I am a Pharisee, the
son of Pharisees I am on trial here
because of the hope I have that the dead
will rise to life!"
7 As soon as he said this, the Pharisees
and Sadducees started to quarrel, and the
group was divided 8(For the Sadducees
say that people will not rise from death
and that there are no angels or spirits,
but the Pharisees believe in all three)
9The shouting became louder, and some
of the teachers of the Law who belonged
to the party of the Pharisees stood up
and protested strongly. "We cannot find
anything wrong with this man! Perhaps
a spirit or an angel really did speak to
him!"
10 The argument became so violent that
the commander was afraid that Paul
would be torn to pieces So he ordered
his soldiers to go down into the group,
get Paul away from them, and take him
into the fort
11 That night the Lord stood by Paul
and said, "Don't be afraid! You have
given your witness for me here in
Jerusalem, and you must also do the same
in Rome"

The Plot against Paul's Life

12 The next morning some Jews met
together and made a plan They took a
vow that they would not eat or drink
anything until they had killed Paul
13There were more than forty who
planned this together. 14Then they went
to the chief priests and elders and said,
"We have taken a solemn vow together
not to eat a thing until we have killed Paul
15Now then, you and the Council send
word to the Roman commander to bring
Paul down to you, pretending that you
want to get more accurate information
about him But we will be ready to kill
him before he ever gets here"
16 But the son of Paul's sister heard
about the plot, so he went to the fort
and told Paul 17Then Paul called one of
the officers and said to him, "Take this
young man to the commander, he has
something to tell him" 18The officer took
him, led him to the commander, and said,
"The prisoner Paul called me and asked
me to bring this young man to you,
because he has something to say to you"
19 The commander took him by the
hand, led him off by himself, and asked
him, "What have you got to tell me?"
20 He said, "The Jewish authorities
have agreed to ask you tomorrow to take
Paul down to the Council, pretending that
the Council wants to get more accurate
information about him 21But don't listen
to them, because there are more than forty
men who will be hiding and waiting for
him They have taken a vow not to eat
or drink until they have killed him They
are now ready to do it and are waiting
for your decision"
22 The commander said, "Don't tell
anyone that you have reported this to
me" And he sent the young man away

Paul Is Sent to Governor Felix

23 Then the commander called two of
his officers and said, "Get two hundred
soldiers ready to go to Caesarea, together
with seventy horsemen and two hundred
spearmen, and be ready to leave by nine
o'clock tonight 24Provide some horses for
Paul to ride and get him safely through
to the governor Felix" 25Then the com-
mander wrote a letter that went like this

> 26"Claudius Lysias to His Ex-
> cellency, the governor Felix Greet-
> ings 27The Jews seized this man and
> were about to kill him I learnt that he
> was a Roman citizen, so I went with
> my soldiers and rescued him 28I
> wanted to know what they were
> accusing him of, so I took him down to
> their Council 29I found out that he
> had not done anything for which he
> deserved to die or be put in prison,
> the accusation against him had to do
> with questions about their own law
> 30And when I was informed that there
> was a plot against him, at once I
> decided to send him to you I have
> told his accusers to make their
> charges against him before you"

31 The soldiers carried out their orders
They got Paul and took him that night
as far as Antipatris 32The next day the
foot-soldiers returned to the fort and left
the horsemen to go on with him 33They
took him to Caesarea, delivered the letter
to the governor, and handed Paul over
to him 34The governor read the letter and
asked Paul what province he was from
When he found out that he was from
Cilicia, 35he said, "I will hear you when
your accusers arrive" Then he gave
orders for Paul to be kept under guard
in the governor's headquarters

23 8 Mt 22 23, Mk 12 18, Lk 20.27

Paul Is Accused by the Jews

24 Five days later the High Priest Ananias went to Caesarea with some elders and a lawyer named Tertullus They appeared before Felix and made their charges against Paul 2 Then Paul was called in, and Tertullus began to make his accusation, as follows

"Your Excellency! Your wise leadership has brought us a long period of peace, and many necessary reforms are being made for the good of our country 3 We welcome this everywhere and at all times, and we are deeply grateful to you 4 I do not want to take up too much of your time, however, so I beg you to be kind and listen to our brief account 5 We found this man to be a dangerous nuisance, he starts riots among the Jews all over the world and is a leader of the party of the Nazarenes 6 He also tried to defile the Temple, and we arrested him [h] 8 If you question this man, you yourself will be able to learn from him all the things that we are accusing him of " 9 The Jews joined in the accusation and said that all this was true

Paul's Defence before Felix

10 The governor then motioned to Paul to speak, and Paul said,

"I know that you have been a judge over this nation for many years, and so I am happy to defend myself before you 11 As you can find out for yourself, it was no more than twelve days ago that I went to Jerusalem to worship 12 The Jews did not find me arguing with anyone in the Temple, nor did they find me stirring up the people, either in the synagogues or anywhere else in the city 13 Nor can they give you proof of the accusations they now bring against me 14 I do admit this to you I worship the God of our ancestors by following that Way which they say is false But I also believe in everything written in the Law of Moses and the books of the prophets 15 I have the same hope in God that these themselves have, namely, that all people, both the good and the bad, will rise from death 16 And so I do my best always to have a clear conscience before God and man

17 "After being away from Jerusalem for several years, I went there to take some money to my own people and to offer sacrifices 18 It was while I was doing this that they found me in the Temple after I had completed the ceremony of purification There was no crowd with me and no disorder 19 But some Jews from the province of Asia were there, they themselves ought to come before you and make their accusations if they have anything against me 20 Or let these men here tell what crime they found me guilty of when I stood before the Council—21 except for the one thing I called out when I stood before them: 'I am being tried by you today for believing that the dead will rise to life'"

22 Then Felix, who was well informed about the Way, brought the hearing to a close "When Lysias the commander arrives," he told them, "I will decide your case" 23 He ordered the officer in charge of Paul to keep him under guard, but to give him some freedom and allow his friends to provide for his needs

Paul before Felix and Drusilla

24 After some days Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish He sent for Paul and listened to him as he talked about faith in Christ Jesus 25 But as Paul went on discussing about goodness, self-control, and the coming Day of Judgement, Felix was afraid and said, "You may leave now I will call you again when I get the chance" 26 At the same time he was hoping that Paul would give him some money, and for this reason he would often send for him and talk with him

27 After two years had passed, Porcius Festus succeeded Felix as governor Felix wanted to gain favour with the Jews so he left Paul in prison

Paul Appeals to the Emperor

25 Three days after Festus arrived in the province, he went from Caesarea to Jerusalem, 2 where the chief priests and the Jewish leaders brought their charges against Paul They begged Festus 3 to do them the favour of bringing Paul to Jerusalem, for they had made a plot to kill him on the way 4 Festus answered, "Paul is being kept a prisoner in Caesarea, and I myself will be going back there soon 5 Let your leaders go to Caesarea with me and accuse the man

[h] *Some manuscripts add verses 6b-8a* We planned to judge him according to our own Law 7 but Lysias the commander came, and with great violence took him from us 8 Then Lysias gave orders that his accusers should come before you

24 17-18 Acts 21 17-28 24 21 Acts 23 6

if he has done anything wrong."
6 Festus spent another eight or ten days
with them and then went to Caesarea.
On the next day he sat down in the court
of judgement and ordered Paul to be
brought in. 7 When Paul arrived, the Jews
who had come from Jerusalem stood
round him and started making many
serious charges against him, which they
were not able to prove. 8 But Paul de-
fended himself: "I have done nothing
wrong against the Law of the Jews or
against the Temple or against the Roman
Emperor."
9 But Festus wanted to gain favour with
the Jews, so he asked Paul, "Would you
be willing to go to Jerusalem and be tried
on these charges before me there?"
10 Paul said, "I am standing before the
Emperor's own court of judgement, where
I should be tried. I have done no wrong
to the Jews, as you yourself well know.
11 If I have broken the law and done
something for which I deserve the death
penalty, I do not ask to escape it. But if
there is no truth in the charges they bring
against me, no one can hand me over
to them. I appeal to the Emperor."
12 Then Festus, after conferring with
his advisers, answered, "You have
appealed to the Emperor, so to the
Emperor you will go."

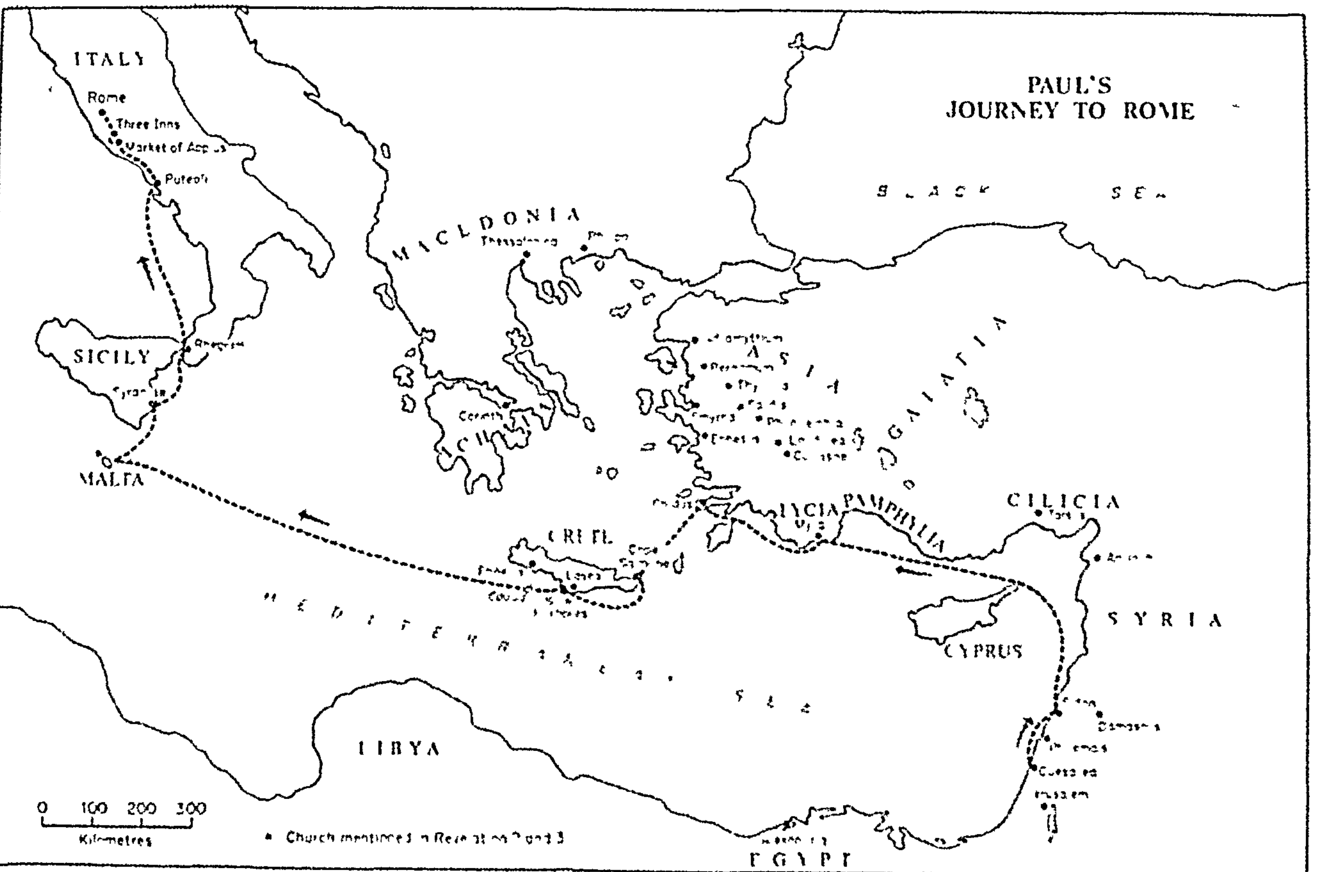
Paul before Agrippa and Bernice

13 Some time later King Agrippa and
Bernice came to Caesarea to pay a visit
of welcome to Festus. 14 After they had
been there several days, Festus explained
Paul's situation to the king: "There is a
man here who was left a prisoner by Felix,
15 and when I went to Jerusalem, the
Jewish chief priests and elders brought
charges against him and asked me to
condemn him. 16 But I told them that we
Romans are not in the habit of handing
over any man accused of a crime before
he has met his accusers face to face and
has had the chance of defending himself
against the accusation. 17 When they came
here, then, I lost no time, but on the very
next day I sat in the court and ordered
the man to be brought in. 18 His opponents
stood up, but they did not accuse him of
any of the evil crimes that I thought they
would. 19 All they had were some argu-
ments with him about their own religion
and about a man named Jesus, who has
died, but Paul claims that he is alive. 20 I
was undecided about how I could get
information on these matters, so I asked
Paul if he would be willing to go to
Jerusalem and be tried there on these
charges. 21 But Paul appealed; he asked
to be kept under guard and to let the
Emperor decide his case. So I gave orders
for him to be kept under guard until I
could send him to the Emperor."
22 Agrippa said to Festus, "I would like
to hear this man myself."
"You will hear him tomorrow," Festus
answered.
23 The next day Agrippa and Bernice
came with great pomp and ceremony and
entered the audience hall with the military
chiefs and the leading men of the city.
Festus gave the order, and Paul was
brought in. 24 Festus said, "King Agrippa
and all who are here with us: You see
this man against whom all the Jewish
people, both here and in Jerusalem, have
brought complaints to me. They scream
that he should not live any longer. 25 But I
could not find that he had done anything
for which he deserved the death sentence.
And since he himself made an appeal to
the Emperor, I have decided to send him.
26 But I have nothing definite about him to
write to the Emperor. So I have brought
him here before you—and especially
before you, King Agrippa!—so that, after
investigating his case, I may have some-
thing to write. 27 For it seems unreason-
able to me to send a prisoner without
clearly indicating the charges against
him."

Paul Defends Himself before Agrippa

26 Agrippa said to Paul, "You have
permission to speak on your own
behalf." Paul stretched out his hand and
defended himself as follows:
2 "King Agrippa! I consider myself
fortunate that today I am to defend myself
before you from all the things the Jews
accuse me of, 3 particularly since you
know so well all the Jewish customs and
disputes. I ask you, then, to listen to me
with patience.
4 "All the Jews know how I have lived
ever since I was young. They know how
I have spent my whole life, at first in
my own country and then in Jerusalem.
5 They have always known, if they are
willing to testify, that from the very first
I have lived as a member of the strictest
party of our religion, the Pharisees. 6 And
now I stand here to be tried because of
the hope I have in the promise that God

26.5 Acts 23.6; Phil 3.5


PAUL'S
JOURNEY TO ROME
ITALY
Rome
Three Inns
Puteoli
SICILY
MALTA
CILICIA
PAMPHYLIA
SYRIA
CYPRUS
LIBYA
0 100 200 300
Kilometres

made to our ancestors—7 the very thing
that the twelve tribes of our people hope
to receive, as they worship God day and
night. And it is because of this hope, Your
Majesty, that I am being accused by the
Jews! 8 Why do you who are here find
it impossible to believe that God raises
the dead?
9 "I myself thought that I should do
everything I could against the cause of
Jesus of Nazareth. 10 That is what I did
in Jerusalem. I received authority from
the chief priests and put many of God's
people in prison, and when they were
sentenced to death, I also voted against
them. 11 Many times I had them punished
in the synagogues and tried to make them
deny their faith. I was so furious with
them that I even went to foreign cities
to persecute them.

Paul Tells of His Conversion
(Acts 9.1-19; 22.6-16)

12 "It was for this purpose that I went
to Damascus with authority and orders
from the chief priests. 13 It was on the
road at midday, Your Majesty, that I saw
a light much brighter than the sun, coming
from the sky and shining round me and
the men travelling with me. 14 All of us
fell to the ground, and I heard a voice
say to me in Hebrew, 'Saul, Saul! Why
are you persecuting me? You are hurting
yourself by hitting back, like an ox kicking
against its owner's stick.' 15 'Who are you,
Lord?' I asked. And the Lord answered,
'I am Jesus, whom you persecute. 16 But
get up and stand on your feet. I have
appeared to you to appoint you as my
servant. You are to tell others what you
have seen of me[l] today and what I will
show you in the future. 17 I will rescue
you from the people of Israel and from
the Gentiles to whom I will send you.
18 You are to open their eyes and turn
them from the darkness to the light and
from the power of Satan to God, so that
through their faith in me they will have
their sins forgiven and receive their place
among God's chosen people.'

Paul Tells of His Work

19 "And so, King Agrippa, I did not
disobey the vision I had from heaven.
20 First in Damascus and in Jerusalem and
then in all Judaea and among the Gentiles,
I preached that they must repent of their
sins and turn to God and do the things
that would show they had repented. 21 It
was for this reason that the Jews seized
me while I was in the Temple, and they
tried to kill me. 22 But to this very day
I have been helped by God, and so I stand
here giving my witness to all, to small and
great alike. What I say is the very same
thing which the prophets and Moses said
was going to happen: 23 that the Messiah
must suffer and be the first one to rise
from death, to announce the light of
salvation to the Jews and to the Gentiles."
24 As Paul defended himself in this way,
Festus shouted at him, "You are mad,
Paul! Your great learning is driving you
mad!"
25 Paul answered, "I am not mad, Your
Excellency! I am speaking the sober truth.
26 King Agrippa! I can speak to you with
all boldness, because you know about
these things. I am sure that you have
taken notice of every one of them, for
this thing has not happened hidden away
in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, do you
believe the prophets? I know that you
do!"
28 Agrippa said to Paul, "In this short
time do you think you will make me a
Christian?"
29 "Whether a short time or a long
time," Paul answered, "my prayer to God
is that you and all the rest of you who
are listening to me today might become
what I am—except, of course, for these
chains!"
30 Then the king, the governor, Bernice,
and all the others got up, 31 and after
leaving they said to each other, "This man
has not done anything for which he should
die or be put in prison." 32 And Agrippa
said to Festus, "This man could have been
released if he had not appealed to the
Emperor."

Paul Sails for Rome

27 When it was decided that we
should sail to Italy, they handed
Paul and some other prisoners over to
Julius, an officer in the Roman regiment
called "The Emperor's Regiment." 2 We
went aboard a ship from Adramyttium,
which was ready to leave for the seaports
of the province of Asia, and we sailed
away. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from
Thessalonica, was with us. 3 The next day
we arrived at Sidon. Julius was kind to
Paul and allowed him to go and see his
friends, to be given what he needed. 4 We

[l] *Some manuscripts do not have* of me
26.9-11: Acts 8.3; 22.4-5 26.20: Acts 9.20,28-29 26.23: Is 42.6; 49.6; 1 Cor 15.20

went on from there, and because the
winds were blowing against us, we sailed
on the sheltered side of the island of
Cyprus 5 We crossed over the sea off
Cilicia and Pamphylia and came to Myra
in Lycia 6 There the officer found a ship
from Alexandria that was going to sail
for Italy, so he put us aboard
7 We sailed slowly for several days and
with great difficulty finally arrived off the
town of Cnidus The wind would not let
us go any further in that direction, so
we sailed down the sheltered side of the
island of Crete, passing by Cape Salmone
8 We kept close to the coast and with great
difficulty came to a place called Safe
Harbours, not far from the town of Lasea
9 We spent a long time there, until it
became dangerous to continue the voyage,
for by now the Day of Atonement[m] was
already past So Paul gave them this
advice 10 "Men, I see that our voyage
from here on will be dangerous, there will
be great damage to the cargo and to the
ship, and loss of life as well" 11 But the
army officer was convinced by what the
captain and the owner of the ship said,
and not by what Paul said 12 The harbour
was not a good one to spend the winter
in, so most of the men were in favour
of putting out to sea and trying to reach
Phoenix, if possible, in order to spend the
winter there Phoenix is a harbour in Crete
that faces south-west and north-west [n]

The Storm at Sea

13 A soft wind from the south began
to blow, and the men thought that they
could carry out their plan, so they pulled
up the anchor and sailed as close as
possible along the coast of Crete 14 But
soon a very strong wind—the one called
"North-easter"—blew down from the
island 15 It hit the ship, and since it was
impossible to keep the ship headed into
the wind, we gave up trying and let it
be carried along by the wind 16 We got
some shelter when we passed to the south
of the little island of Cauda There, with
some difficulty, we managed to make the
ship's boat secure 17 They pulled it aboard
and then fastened some ropes tight round
the ship They were afraid that they might
run into the sandbanks off the coast of
Libya, so they lowered the sail and let the
ship be carried by the wind 18 The violent
storm continued, so on the next day they
began to throw some of the ship's cargo
overboard, 19 and on the following day
they threw part of the ship's equipment
overboard 20 For many days we could not
see the sun or the stars, and the wind
kept on blowing very hard We finally
gave up all hope of being saved
21 After the men had gone a long time
without food, Paul stood before them and
said, "Men, you should have listened to
me and not have sailed from Crete, then
we would have avoided all this damage
and loss 22 But now I beg you, take heart!
Not one of you will lose his life, only
the ship will be lost 23 For last night an
angel of the God to whom I belong and
whom I worship came to me 24 and said,
'Don't be afraid, Paul! You must stand
before the Emperor And God in his
goodness to you has spared the lives of
all those who are sailing with you' 25 So
take heart, men! For I trust in God that
it will be just as I was told 26 But we
will be driven ashore on some island"
27 It was the fourteenth night, and we
were being driven about in the
Mediterranean by the storm About mid-
night the sailors suspected that we were
getting close to land 28 So they dropped
a line with a weight tied to it and found
that the water was forty metres deep,
a little later they did the same and found
that it was thirty metres deep 29 They
were afraid that the ship would go on
the rocks, so they lowered four anchors
from the back of the ship and prayed for
daylight 30 Then the sailors tried to escape
from the ship, they lowered the boat into
the water and pretended that they were
going to put out some anchors from the
front of the ship 31 But Paul said to the
army officer and soldiers, "If the sailors
don't stay on board, you have no hope
of being saved" 32 So the soldiers cut the
ropes that held the boat and let it go
33 Just before dawn, Paul begged them
all to eat some food "You have been
waiting for fourteen days now, and all
this time you have not eaten anything
34 I beg you, then, eat some food, you
need it in order to survive Not even a
hair of your heads will be lost" 35 After
saying this, Paul took some bread, gave
thanks to God before them all, broke it,
and began to eat 36 They took heart, and

[m] DAY OF ATONEMENT *This was celebrated towards the end of September or beginning of October, at which time bad weather made sailing dangerous*

[n] south west and north west, *or* north east and south east



But the ship hit a sandbank (27 41)

every one of them also ate some food
37 There was a total of 276[p] of us on board
38 After everyone had eaten enough, they
lightened the ship by throwing all the
wheat into the sea

The Shipwreck

39 When day came, the sailors did not
recognize the coast, but they noticed a
bay with a beach and decided that, if
possible, they would run the ship aground
there 40 So they cut off the anchors and
let them sink in the sea, and at the same
time they untied the ropes that held the
steering oars Then they raised the sail
at the front of the ship so that the wind
would blow the ship forward, and we
headed for shore 41 But the ship hit a
sandbank and went aground, the front
part of the ship got stuck and could not
move, while the back part was being
broken to pieces by the violence of the
waves
42 The soldiers made a plan to kill all
the prisoners, in order to keep them from
swimming ashore and escaping 43 But the
army officer wanted to save Paul, so he
stopped them from doing this Instead,
he ordered all the men who could swim
to jump overboard first and swim ashore,
44 the rest were to follow, holding on to
the planks or to some broken pieces of
the ship And this was how we all got
safely ashore

In Malta

28 When we were safely ashore, we
learnt that the island was called
Malta 2 The natives there were very
friendly to us It had started to rain and
was cold, so they lit a fire and made us
all welcome 3 Paul gathered up a bundle
of sticks and was putting them on the
fire when a snake came out on account
of the heat and fastened itself to his hand
4 The natives saw the snake hanging on
Paul's hand and said to one another, "This
man must be a murderer, but Fate will
not let him live, even though he escaped
from the sea " 5 But Paul shook the snake
off into the fire without being harmed at
all 6 They were waiting for him to swell
up or suddenly fall down dead But after
waiting for a long time and not seeing
anything unusual happening to him, they
changed their minds and said, "He is a
god!"
7 Not far from that place were some
fields that belonged to Publius, the chief
official of the island He welcomed us
kindly and for three days we were his
guests 8 Publius' father was in bed, sick

[p] *276, some manuscripts have* 275, *others have* about 76

with fever and dysentery. Paul went into
his room, prayed, placed his hands on him
and healed him. 9 When this happened,
all the other sick people on the island
came and were healed. 10 They gave us
many gifts, and when we sailed, they put
on board what we needed for the voyage.

From Malta to Rome

11 After three months we sailed away
on a ship from Alexandria, called "The
Twin Gods," which had spent the winter
in the island. 12 We arrived in the city
of Syracuse and stayed there for three
days. 13 From there we sailed on and
arrived in the city of Rhegium. The next
day a wind began to blow from the south,
and in two days we came to the town
of Puteoli. 14 We found some believers
there who asked us to stay with them
a week. And so we came to Rome. 15 The
believers in Rome heard about us and
came as far as the towns of Market of
Appius and Three Inns to meet us. When
Paul saw them, he thanked God and was
greatly encouraged.

In Rome

16 When we arrived in Rome, Paul was
allowed to live by himself with a soldier
guarding him.
17 After three days Paul called the local
Jewish leaders to a meeting. When they
had gathered, he said to them, "My fellow
Israelites, even though I did nothing
against our people or the customs that
we received from our ancestors, I was
made a prisoner in Jerusalem and handed
over to the Romans. 18 After questioning
me, the Romans wanted to release me,
because they found that I had done
nothing for which I deserved to die. 19 But
when the Jews opposed this, I was forced
to appeal to the Emperor, even though
I had no accusation to make against my
own people. 20 That is why I asked to see
you and talk with you. As a matter of
fact, I am bound in chains like this for
the sake of him for whom the people of
Israel hope."
21 They said to him, "We have not
received any letters from Judaea about
you, nor have any of our people come
from there with any news or anything
bad to say about you. 22 But we would
like to hear your ideas, because we know
that everywhere people speak against this
party to which you belong."
23 So they fixed a date with Paul, and
a large number of them came that day
to the place where Paul was staying. From
morning till night he explained to them
his message about the Kingdom of God,
and he tried to convince them about Jesus
by quoting from the Law of Moses and
the writings of the prophets. 24 Some of
them were convinced by his words, but
others would not believe. 25 So they left,
disagreeing among themselves, after Paul
had said this one thing: "How well the
Holy Spirit spoke through the prophet
Isaiah to your ancestors! 26 For he said,
'Go and say to this people:
You will listen and listen, but not
understand;
you will look and look, but not see,
27 because this people's minds are dull,
and they have stopped up their ears
and closed their eyes.
Otherwise, their eyes would see,
their ears would hear,
their minds would understand,
and they would turn to me, says God,
and I would heal them.'"
28 And Paul concluded: "You are to
know, then, that God's message of salvation has been sent to the Gentiles. They
will listen!"[q]
30 For two years Paul lived in a place
he rented for himself, and there he
welcomed all who came to see him. 31 He
preached about the Kingdom of God and
taught about the Lord Jesus Christ,
speaking with all boldness and freedom.

[q] *Some manuscripts add verse 29:* After Paul said this, the Jews left, arguing violently among themselves.

28.19: Acts 25.11   28.26-27: Is 6.9-10

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE

ROMANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's Letter to the Romans was written to prepare the way for a visit Paul planned to make to the church at Rome His plan was to work among the Christians there for a while and then, with their support, to go on to Spain He wrote to explain his understanding of the Christian faith and its practical implications for the lives of Christians The book contains Paul's most complete statement of his message

After greeting the people of the church at Rome and telling them of his prayers for them, Paul states the theme of the letter "The gospel reveals how God puts people right with himself it is through faith, from beginning to end" (1 17)

Paul then develops this theme All mankind, both Jews and Gentiles, needs to be put right with God, for all alike are under the power of sin People are put right with God through faith in Jesus Christ Next Paul describes the new life in union with Christ that results from this new relation with God The believer has peace with God and is set free by God's Spirit from the power of sin and death In chapters 5—8 Paul also discusses the purpose of the Law of God and the power of God's Spirit in the believer's life Then the apostle wrestles with the question of how Jews and Gentiles fit into the plan of God for mankind He concludes that the Jewish rejection of Jesus is part of God's plan for bringing all mankind within the reach of God's grace in Jesus Christ, and he believes that the Jews will not always reject Jesus Finally Paul writes about how the Christian life should be lived, especially about the way of love in relations with others He takes up such themes as service to God, the duty of Christians to the state and to one another, and questions of conscience He ends the letter with personal messages and with words of praise to God

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus
and an apostle chosen and called by
God to preach his Good News
2 The Good News was promised long
ago by God through his prophets, as
written in the Holy Scriptures 3 It is about
his Son, our Lord Jesus Christ as to his
humanity, he was born a descendant of
David; 4 as to his divine holiness, he was
shown with great power to be the Son of
God by being raised from death 5 Through
him God gave me the privilege of being
an apostle for the sake of Christ, in order
to lead people of all nations to believe
and obey 6 This also includes you who
are in Rome, whom God has called to
belong to Jesus Christ
7 And so I write to all of you in Rome
whom God loves and has called to be his
own people.
May God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ give you grace and peace

Prayer of Thanksgiving

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus
Christ for all of you, because the whole
world is hearing about your faith 9 God
is my witness that what I say is true—the
God whom I serve with all my heart by
preaching the Good News about his Son
God knows that I remember you 10 every
time I pray I ask that God in his good
will may at last make it possible for me
to visit you now 11 For I want very much
to see you, in order to share a spiritual
blessing with you to make you strong
12 What I mean is that both you and I
will be helped at the same time, you by my
faith and I by yours
13 You must remember, my brothers,
that many times I have planned to visit
you, but something has always kept me
from doing so I want to win converts
among you also, as I have among other
Gentiles 14 For I have an obligation to all
peoples, to the civilized and to the savage,
to the educated and to the ignorant 15 So
then, I am eager to preach the Good News
to you also who live in Rome

The Power of the Gospel

16 I have complete confidence in the
gospel, it is God's power to save all who
believe, first the Jews and also the
Gentiles 17 For the gospel reveals how
God puts people right with himself it is
through faith from beginning to end As
the scripture says, "The person who is
put right with God through faith shall
live "[a]

The Guilt of Mankind

18 God's anger is revealed from heaven
against all the sin and evil of the people
whose evil ways prevent the truth from
being known 19 God punishes them, be-
cause what can be known about God is
plain to them, for God himself made it
plain 20 Ever since God created the world,
his invisible qualities, both his eternal
power and his divine nature, have been
clearly seen, they are perceived in the
things that God has made So those people
have no excuse at all! 21 They know God,
but they do not give him the honour that
belongs to him, nor do they thank him
Instead, their thoughts have become com-
plete nonsense, and their empty minds are
filled with darkness 22 They say they are
wise, but they are fools, 23 instead of
worshipping the immortal God, they wor-
ship images made to look like mortal man
or birds or animals or reptiles
24 And so God has given those people
over to do the filthy things their hearts
desire, and they do shameful things with
each other 25 They exchange the truth
about God for a lie, they worship and
serve what God has created instead of
the Creator himself, who is to be praised
for ever! Amen
26 Because they do this, God has given
them over to shameful passions Even the
women pervert the natural use of their
sex by unnatural acts 27 In the same way
the men give up natural sexual relations
with women and burn with passion for
each other Men do shameful things with
each other, and as a result they bring
upon themselves the punishment they
deserve for their wrongdoing
28 Because those people refuse to keep
in mind the true knowledge about God,
he has given them over to corrupted
minds, so that they do the things that
they should not do 29 They are filled with
all kinds of wickedness, evil, greed, and
vice, they are full of jealousy, murder,
fighting, deceit, and malice They gossip
30 and speak evil of one another, they are
hateful to God, insolent,[b] proud, and
boastful, they think of more ways to do
evil, they disobey their parents, 31 they
have no conscience, they do not keep their

[a] put right with God through faith shall live, *or* put right with God shall live through faith
[b] are hateful to God, insolent, *or* hate God, and are insolent

1 13 Acts 19 21   1 16 Mk 8 38   1 17 Hab 2 4   1 21 Eph 4 17–18   1 23 Deut 4 16–18



Instead of worshipping God, they worship images (1 23)

promises, and they show no kindness or
pity for others 32 They know that God's
law says that people who live in this way
deserve death Yet, not only do they
continue to do these very things, but they
even approve of others who do them

God's Judgement

2 Do you, my friend, pass judgement
on others? You have no excuse at
all, whoever you are For when you judge
others and then do the same things which
they do, you condemn yourself 2 We know
that God is right when he judges the
people who do such things as these 3 But
you, my friend, do those very things for
which you pass judgement on others! Do
you think you will escape God's judge-
ment? 4 Or perhaps you despise his great
kindness, tolerance, and patience Surely
you know that God is kind, because he
is trying to lead you to repent 5 But you
have a hard and stubborn heart, and so
you are making your own punishment
even greater on the Day when God's anger
and righteous judgements will be re-
vealed 6 For God will reward every person
according to what he has done 7 Some
people keep on doing good, and seek
glory, honour, and immortal life, to them
God will give eternal life 8 Other people
are selfish and reject what is right, in
order to follow what is wrong, on them
God will pour out his anger and fury
9 There will be suffering and pain for all
those who do what is evil, for the Jews
first and also for the Gentiles 10 But God
will give glory, honour, and peace to all
who do what is good, to the Jews first
and also to the Gentiles 11 For God judges
everyone by the same standard
12 The Gentiles do not have the Law
of Moses, they sin and are lost apart from
the Law The Jews have the Law, they
sin and are judged by the Law 13 For it
is not by hearing the Law that people
are put right with God, but by doing what
the Law commands 14 The Gentiles do not
have the Law, but whenever they do by
instinct what the Law commands, they
are their own law, even though they do
not have the Law 15 Their conduct shows
that what the Law commands is written
in their hearts Their consciences also
show that this is true, since their thoughts
sometimes accuse them and sometimes
defend them 16 And so, according to the
Good News I preach, this is how it will
be on that Day when God through Jesus
Christ will judge the secret thoughts of
all

The Jews and the Law

17 What about you? You call yourself
a Jew, you depend on the Law and boast
about God, 18 you know what God wants
you to do, and you have learnt from the
Law to choose what is right, 19 you are
sure that you are a guide for the blind,
a light for those who are in darkness,
20 an instructor for the foolish, and a
teacher for the ignorant You are certain
that in the Law you have the full content
of knowledge and of truth 21 You teach

2 1 Mt 7 1, Lk 6 37 2 6 Ps 62 12, Prov 24 12 2 11 Deut 10 17

others—why don't you teach yourself? You preach, "Do not steal"—but do you yourself steal? 22 You say, "Do not commit adultery"—but do you commit adultery? You detest idols—but do you rob temples? 23 You boast about having God's law—but do you bring shame on God by breaking his law? 24 The scripture says, "Because of you Jews, the Gentiles speak evil of God."

25 If you obey the Law, your circumcision is of value; but if you disobey the Law, you might as well never have been circumcised. 26 If the Gentile, who is not circumcised, obeys the commands of the Law, will God not regard him as though he were circumcised? 27 And so you Jews will be condemned by the Gentiles because you break the Law, even though you have it written down and are circumcised; but they obey the Law, even though they are not physically circumcised. 28 After all, who is a real Jew, truly circumcised? It is not the man who is a Jew on the outside, whose circumcision is a physical thing. 29 Rather, the real Jew is the person who is a Jew on the inside, that is, whose heart has been circumcised, and this is the work of God's Spirit, not of the written Law. Such a person receives his praise from God, not from man.

3 Have the Jews then any advantage over the Gentiles? Or is there any value in being circumcised? 2 Much, indeed, in every way! In the first place, God trusted his message to the Jews. 3 But what if some of them were not faithful? Does this mean that God will not be faithful? 4 Certainly not! God must be true, even though every man is a liar. As the scripture says,

"You must be shown to be right when
you speak;
you must win your case when you
are being tried."

5 But what if our doing wrong serves to show up more clearly God's doing right? Can we say that God does wrong when he punishes us? (This would be the natural question to ask.) 6 By no means! If God is not just, how can he judge the world?

7 But what if my untruth serves God's glory by making his truth stand out more clearly? Why should I still be condemned as a sinner? 8 Why not say, then, "Let us do evil so that good may come"? Some people, indeed, have insulted me by accusing me of saying this very thing! They will be condemned, as they should be.

No One Is Righteous

9 Well then, are we Jews in any better condition than the Gentiles? Not at all![c] I have already shown that Jews and Gentiles alike are all under the power of sin. 10 As the Scriptures say:

"There is no one who is righteous,
11 no one who is wise
or who worships God.
12 All have turned away from God;
they have all gone wrong;
no one does what is right, not even
one.
13 Their words are full of deadly deceit;
wicked lies roll off their tongues,
and dangerous threats, like snake's
poison, from their lips;
14 their speech is filled with bitter
curses.
15 They are quick to hurt and kill;
16 they leave ruin and destruction
wherever they go.
17 They have not known the path of
peace,
18 nor have they learnt to fear God."

19 Now we know that everything in the Law applies to those who live under the Law, in order to stop all human excuses and bring the whole world under God's judgement. 20 For no one is put right in God's sight by doing what the Law requires; what the Law does is to make man know that he has sinned.

How God Puts Us Right with Him

21 But now God's way of putting people right with himself has been revealed. It has nothing to do with law, even though the Law of Moses and the prophets gave their witness to it. 22 God puts people right through their faith in Jesus Christ. God does this to all who believe in Christ, because there is no difference at all: 23 everyone has sinned and is far away from God's saving presence. 24 But by the free gift of God's grace all are put right with him through Christ Jesus, who sets them free. 25-26 God offered him, so that

[c] any better condition than the Gentiles? Not at all!; *or* any worse condition than the Gentiles? Not altogether.

2.24 Is 52.5 2.29 Deut 30.6 3.4 Ps 51.4 3.10–12 Ps 14.1–3; 53.1–3
3.13 Ps 5.9; 140.3 3.14 Ps 10.7 3.15–17 Is 59.7–8 3.18 Ps 36.1
3.20 Ps 143.2; Gal 2.16 3.22 Gal 2.16

by his death he should become the means
by which people's sins are forgiven
through their faith in him God did this
in order to demonstrate that he is
righteous In the past he was patient and
overlooked people's sins, but in the
present time he deals with their sins, in
order to demonstrate his righteousness
In this way God shows that he himself
is righteous and that he puts right
everyone who believes in Jesus
27 What, then, can we boast about?
Nothing! And what is the reason for this?
Is it that we obey the Law? No, but that
we believe 28 For we conclude that a
person is put right with God only through
faith, and not by doing what the Law
commands 29 Or is God the God of the
Jews only? Is he not the God of the
Gentiles also? Of course he is 30 God is
one, and he will put the Jews right with
himself on the basis of their faith, and
will put the Gentiles right through their
faith 31 Does this mean that by this faith
we do away with the Law? No, not at
all, instead, we uphold the Law

The Example of Abraham

4 What shall we say, then, of Abraham,
the father of our race? What was
his experience? 2 If he was put right with
God by the things he did, he would have
something to boast about—but not in
God's sight 3 The scripture says,
"Abraham believed God, and because of
his faith God accepted him as righteous"
4 A person who works is paid his wages,
but they are not regarded as a gift, they
are something that he has earned 5 But
the person who depends on his faith, not
on his deeds, and who believes in the God
who declares the guilty to be innocent, it
is his faith that God takes into account
in order to put him right with himself
6 This is what David meant when he spoke
of the happiness of the person whom God
accepts as righteous, apart from anything
that person does

7 "Happy are those whose wrongs are
forgiven,
whose sins are pardoned!
8 Happy is the person whose sins the Lord
will not keep account of!"

9 Does this happiness that David spoke
of belong only to those who are circum-
cised? No indeed! It belongs also to those
who are not circumcised For we have
quoted the scripture, "Abraham believed
God, and because of his faith God
accepted him as righteous" 10 When did
this take place? Was it before or after
Abraham was circumcised? It was before,
not after 11 He was circumcised later, and
his circumcision was a sign to show that
because of his faith God had accepted
him as righteous before he had been
circumcised And so Abraham is the
spiritual father of all who believe in God
and are accepted as righteous by him,
even though they are not circumcised
12 He is also the father of those who are
circumcised, that is, of those who, in
addition to being circumcised, also live
the same life of faith that our father
Abraham lived before he was circumcised

God's Promise Is Received through Faith

13 When God promised Abraham and
his descendants that the world would
belong to him, he did so, not because
Abraham obeyed the Law, but because
he believed and was accepted as righteous
by God 14 For if what God promises is
to be given to those who obey the Law,
then man's faith means nothing and God's
promise is worthless 15 The Law brings
down God's anger, but where there is no
law, there is no disobeying of the law
16 And so the promise was based on
faith, in order that the promise should
be guaranteed as God's free gift to all
of Abraham's descendants—not just to
those who obey the Law, but also to those
who believe as Abraham did For
Abraham is the spiritual father of us all,
17 as the scripture says, "I have made you
father of many nations" So the promise
is good in the sight of God, in whom
Abraham believed—the God who brings
the dead to life and whose command
brings into being what did not exist.
18 Abraham believed and hoped, even
when there was no reason for hoping, and
so became "the father of many nations"
Just as the scripture says, "Your descend-
ants will be as many as the stars" 19 He
was then almost one hundred years old,
but his faith did not weaken when he
thought of his body, which was already
practically dead, or of the fact that Sarah
could not have children 20 His faith did not
leave him, and he did not doubt God's
promise, his faith filled him with power,
and he gave praise to God 21 He was

3 30 Deut 6 4, Gal 3 20 4 3 Gen 15 6, Gal 3 6 4 7-8 Ps 32 1-2 4 11. Gen 17 10
4 13 Gen 17 4-6, 22 17-18, Gal 3 29 4 14 Gal 3 18 4 16 Gal 3 7 4 17 Gen 17 5
4 18 Gen 15 5 4 19 Gen 17 17

absolutely sure that God would be able
to do what he had promised 22 That is
why Abraham, through faith, "was
accepted as righteous by God" 23 The
words "he was accepted as righteous"
were not written for him alone 24 They
were written also for us who are to be
accepted as righteous, who believe in him
who raised Jesus our Lord from death
25 Because of our sins he was handed over
to die, and he was raised to life in order
to put us right with God

Right with God

5 Now that we have been put right with
God through faith, we have[d] peace
with God through our Lord Jesus Christ
2 He has brought us by faith into this
experience of God's grace, in which we
now live. And so we boast[e] of the hope
we have of sharing God's glory! 3 We also
boast[f] of our troubles, because we know
that trouble produces endurance, 4 en-
durance brings God's approval, and his
approval creates hope 5 This hope does
not disappoint us, for God has poured out
his love into our hearts by means of the
Holy Spirit, who is God's gift to us
6 For when we were still helpless,
Christ died for the wicked at the time
that God chose 7 It is a difficult thing
for someone to die for a righteous person
It may even be that someone might dare
to die for a good person 8 But God has
shown us how much he loves us—it was
while we were still sinners that Christ
died for us! 9 By his death we are now
put right with God, how much more, then,
will we be saved by him from God's
anger! 10 We were God's enemies, but he
made us his friends through the death
of his Son Now that we are God's friends,
how much more will we be saved by
Christ's life! 11 But that is not all, we
rejoice because of what God has done
through our Lord Jesus Christ, who has
now made us God's friends

Adam and Christ

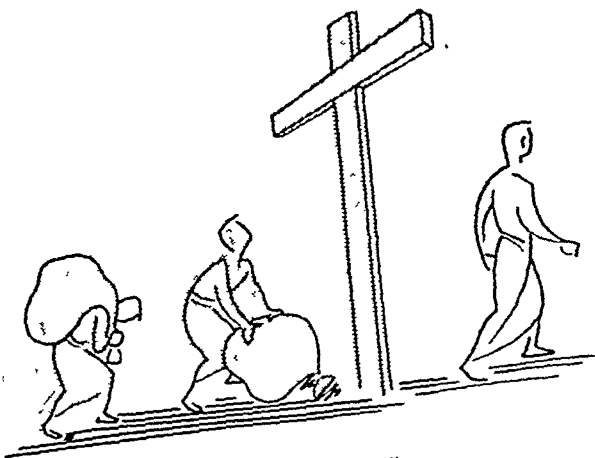
12 Sin came into the world through one
man, and his sin brought death with it
As a result, death has spread to the whole
human race because everyone has sinned
13 There was sin in the world before the
Law was given, but where there is no
law, no account is kept of sins 14 But from
the time of Adam to the time of Moses
death ruled over all mankind, even over
those who did not sin in the same way
that Adam did when he disobeyed God's
command
Adam was a figure of the one who was
to come 15 But the two are not the same,
because God's free gift is not like Adam's
sin It is true that many people died
because of the sin of that one man But
God's grace is much greater, and so is
his free gift to so many people through the
grace of the one man, Jesus Christ 16 And
there is a difference between God's gift
and the sin of one man After the one
sin, came the judgement of "Guilty", but
after so many sins, comes the undeserved
gift of "Not guilty!" 17 It is true that
through the sin of one man death began
to rule because of that one man But how
much greater is the result of what was
done by the one man, Jesus Christ! All
who receive God's abundant grace and
are freely put right with him will rule
in life through Christ
18 So then, as the one sin condemned
all mankind, in the same way the one
righteous act sets all mankind free and
gives them life 19 And just as all people
were made sinners as the result of the
disobedience of one man, in the same way
they will all be put right with God as
the result of the obedience of the one man
20 Law was introduced in order to
increase wrongdoing, but where sin in-
creased, God's grace increased much
more 21 So then, just as sin ruled by means
of death, so also God's grace rules by
means of righteousness, leading us to
eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord

Dead to Sin but Alive in Union with Christ

6 What shall we say, then? Should we
continue to live in sin so that God's
grace will increase? 2 Certainly not! We
have died to sin—how then can we go
on living in it? 3 For surely you know that
when we were baptized into union with
Christ Jesus, we were baptized into union
with his death 4 By our baptism, then,
we were buried with him and shared his
death, in order that, just as Christ was
raised from death by the glorious power
of the Father, so also we might live a
new life
5 For since we have become one with
him in dying as he did, in the same way

[d] we have *some manuscripts have* let us have
[f] We also boast, *or* Let us also boast
4 25 Is 53 4-5 5 12 Gen 3 6 6 4 Col 2 12

[e] we boast *or* let us boast



So that we should no longer be the slaves of sin (6 6)

we shall be one with him by being raised
to life as he was 6 And we know that
our old being has been put to death with
Christ on his cross, in order that the power
of the sinful self might be destroyed, so
that we should no longer be the slaves
of sin 7 For when a person dies, he is
set free from the power of sin 8 Since
we have died with Christ, we believe that
we will also live with him 9 For we know
that Christ has been raised from death
and will never die again—death will no
longer rule over him 10 And so, because
he died, sin has no power over him, and
now he lives his life in fellowship with
God 11 In the same way you are to think
of yourselves as dead, so far as sin is
concerned, but living in fellowship with
God through Christ Jesus
12 Sin must no longer rule in your
mortal bodies, so that you obey the desires
of your natural self. 13 Nor must you
surrender any part of yourselves to sin
to be used for wicked purposes Instead,
give yourselves to God, as those who have
been brought from death to life, and
surrender your whole being to him to be
used for righteous purposes 14 Sin must
not be your master, for you do not live
under law but under God's grace

Slaves of Righteousness

15 What, then? Shall we sin, because
we are not under law but under God's
grace? By no means! 16 Surely you know
that when you surrender yourselves as
slaves to obey someone, you are in fact
the slaves of the master you obey—either
of sin, which results in death, or of
obedience, which results in being put right
with God 17 But thanks be to God! For
though at one time you were slaves to
sin, you have obeyed with all your heart
the truths found in the teaching you
received 18 You were set free from sin
and became the slaves of righteousness
19 (I use everyday language because of the
weakness of your natural selves) At one
time you surrendered yourselves entirely
as slaves to impurity and wickedness for
wicked purposes In the same way you
must now surrender yourselves entirely
as slaves of righteousness for holy pur-
poses
20 When you were the slaves of sin,
you were free from righteousness 21 What
did you gain from doing the things that
you are now ashamed of? The result of
those things is death! 22 But now you have
been set free from sin and are the slaves
of God Your gain is a life fully dedicated
to him, and the result is eternal life 23 For
sin pays its wage—death, but God's free
gift is eternal life in union with Christ
Jesus our Lord

An Illustration from Marriage

7 Certainly you will understand what
I am about to say, my brothers,
because all of you know about law The
law rules over people only as long as they
live 2 A married woman, for example, is
bound by the law to her husband as long
as he lives, but if he dies, then she is
free from the law that bound her to him
3 So then, if she lives with another man

while her husband is alive, she will be
called an adulteress, but if her husband
dies, she is legally a free woman and does
not commit adultery if she marries
another man 4 That is how it is with you,
my brothers As far as the Law is
concerned, you also have died because
you are part of the body of Christ, and
now you belong to him who was raised
from death in order that we might be
useful in the service of God 5 For when
we lived according to our human nature,
the sinful desires stirred up by the Law
were at work in our bodies, and we were
useful in the service of death 6 Now,
however, we are free from the Law,
because we died to that which once held
us prisoners No longer do we serve in
the old way of a written law, but in the
new way of the Spirit

Law and Sin

7 Shall we say, then, that the Law itself
is sinful? Of course not! But it was the
Law that made me know what sin is If
the Law had not said, "Do not desire what
belongs to someone else," I would not
have known such a desire 8 But by means
of that commandment sin found its chance
to stir up all kinds of selfish desires in
me Apart from law, sin is a dead thing
9 I myself was once alive apart from law,
but when the commandment came, sin
sprang to life, 10 and I died And the
commandment which was meant to bring
life, in my case brought death 11 Sin found
its chance, and by means of the command-
ment it deceived me and killed me
12 So then, the Law itself is holy, and
the commandment is holy, right, and
good 13 But does this mean that what is
good caused my death? By no means!
It was sin that did it, by using what is
good, sin brought death to me, in order
that its true nature as sin might be
revealed And so, by means of the
commandment sin is shown to be even
more terribly sinful

The Conflict in Man

14 We know that the Law is spiritual,
but I am a mortal man, sold as a slave
to sin 15 I do not understand what I do,
for I don't do what I would like to do,
but instead I do what I hate 16 Since what I
do is what I don't want to do, this shows
that I agree that the Law is right. 17 So
I am not really the one who does this
thing, rather it is the sin that lives in
me 18 I know that good does not live in
me—that is, in my human nature For
even though the desire to do good is in
me, I am not able to do it 19 I don't do
the good I want to do, instead, I do the
evil that I do not want to do 20 If I do
what I don't want to do, this means that
I am no longer the one who does it,
instead, it is the sin that lives in me
21 So I find that this law is at work
when I want to do what is good, what
is evil is the only choice I have 22 My
inner being delights in the law of God
23 But I see a different law at work in
my body—a law that fights against the
law which my mind approves of It makes
me a prisoner to the law of sin which
is at work in my body 24 What an unhappy
man I am! Who will rescue me from this
body that is taking me to death? 25 Thanks
be to God, who does this through our
Lord Jesus Christ!
This, then, is my condition on my own
I can serve God's law only with my mind,
while my human nature serves the law
of sin

Life in the Spirit

8 There is no condemnation now for
those who live in union with Christ
Jesus 2 For the law of the Spirit, which
brings us life in union with Christ Jesus,
has set me[g] free from the law of sin and
death 3 What the Law could not do,
because human nature was weak, God
did He condemned sin in human nature
by sending his own Son, who came with
a nature like man's sinful nature, to do
away with sin 4 God did this so that the
righteous demands of the Law might be
fully satisfied in us who live according
to the Spirit, and not according to human
nature 5 Those who live as their human
nature tells them to, have their minds
controlled by what human nature wants
Those who live as the Spirit tells them
to, have their minds controlled by what
the Spirit wants 6 To be controlled by
human nature results in death, to be
controlled by the Spirit results in life and
peace 7 And so a person becomes an
enemy of God when he is controlled by
his human nature, for he does not obey
God's law, and in fact he cannot obey
it 8 Those who obey their human nature
cannot please God
9 But you do not live as your human

[g] me, *some manuscripts have* you *others have* us
7 7 Ex 20 17, Deut 5.21 7 11 Gen 3 13 7 15 Gal 5 17

nature tells you to; instead, you live as the Spirit tells you to—if, in fact, God's Spirit lives in you. Whoever does not have the Spirit of Christ does not belong to him. [10] But if Christ lives in you, the Spirit is life for you[h] because you have been put right with God, even though your bodies are going to die because of sin. [11] If the Spirit of God, who raised Jesus from death, lives in you, then he who raised Christ from death will also give life to your mortal bodies by the presence of his Spirit in you.

12 So then, my brothers, we have an obligation, but it is not to live as our human nature wants us to. [13] For if you live according to your human nature, you are going to die; but if by the Spirit you put to death your sinful actions, you will live. [14] Those who are led by God's Spirit are God's sons. [15] For the Spirit that God has given you does not make you slaves and cause you to be afraid; instead, the Spirit makes you God's children, and by the Spirit's power we cry out to God, "Father! my Father!" [16] God's Spirit joins himself to our spirits to declare that we are God's children. [17] Since we are his children, we will possess the blessings he keeps for his people, and we will also possess with Christ what God has kept for him; for if we share Christ's suffering, we will also share his glory.

The Future Glory

18 I consider that what we suffer at this present time cannot be compared at all with the glory that is going to be revealed to us. [19] All of creation waits with eager longing for God to reveal his sons. [20] For creation was condemned to lose its purpose, not of its own will, but because God willed it to be so. Yet there was the hope [21] that creation itself would one day be set free from its slavery to decay and would share the glorious freedom of the children of God. [22] For we know that up to the present time all of creation groans with pain, like the pain of childbirth. [23] But it is not just creation alone which groans; we who have the Spirit as the first of God's gifts also groan within ourselves, as we wait for God to make us his sons and[i] set our whole being free. [24] For it was by hope that we were saved; but if we see what we hope for, then it is not really hope. For who hopes for something he sees? [25] But if we hope for what we do not see, we wait for it with patience.

26 In the same way the Spirit also comes to help us, weak as we are. For we do not know how we ought to pray; the Spirit himself pleads with God for us in groans that words cannot express. [27] And God, who sees into our hearts, knows what the thought of the Spirit is; because the Spirit pleads with God on behalf of his people and in accordance with his will.

28 We know that in all things God works for good with those who love him,[j] those whom he has called according to his purpose. [29] Those whom God had already chosen he also set apart to become like his Son, so that the Son would be the first among many brothers. [30] And so those whom God set apart, he called; and those he called, he put right with himself, and he shared his glory with them.

God's Love in Christ Jesus

31 In view of all this, what can we say? If God is for us, who can be against us? [32] Certainly not God, who did not even keep back his own Son, but offered him for us all! He gave us his Son—will he not also freely give us all things? [33] Who will accuse God's chosen people? God himself declares them not guilty! [34] Who, then, will condemn them? Not Christ Jesus, who died, or rather, who was raised to life and is at the right-hand side of God, pleading with him for us! [35] Who, then, can separate us from the love of Christ? Can trouble do it, or hardship or persecution or hunger or poverty or danger or death? [36] As the scripture says,

"For your sake we are in danger of
  death at all times;
we are treated like sheep that are
  going to be slaughtered."

[37] No, in all these things we have complete victory through him who loved us! [38] For I am certain that nothing can separate us from his love: neither death nor life, neither angels nor other heavenly rulers or powers, neither the present nor the future, [39] neither the world above nor the world below—there is nothing in all creation

[h] the Spirit is life for you; *or* your spirit is alive.
[i] *Some manuscripts do not have* make us his sons and.
[j] in all things God works for good with those who love him; *some manuscripts have* all things work for good for those who love God.

8.11: 1 Cor 3.16 8.15: Mk 14.36; Gal 4.6 8.15–17: Gal 4.5–7 8.20: Gen 3.17–19
8.23: 2 Cor 5.2–4 8.36: Ps 44.22

that will ever be able to separate us from
the love of God which is ours through
Christ Jesus our Lord.

God and His People

9 I am speaking the truth; I belong to
Christ and I do not lie. My conscience,
ruled by the Holy Spirit, also assures me
that I am not lying 2 when I say how great
is my sorrow, how endless the pain in
my heart 3 for my people, my own flesh
and blood! For their sake I could wish
that I myself were under God's curse and
separated from Christ. 4 They are God's
people; he made them his sons and
revealed his glory to them; he made his
covenants[k] with them and gave them the
Law; they have the true worship; they
have received God's promises; 5 they are
descended from the famous Hebrew ances-
tors; and Christ, as a human being,
belongs to their race. May God, who rules
over all, be praised for ever![l] Amen.
6 I am not saying that the promise of
God has failed; for not all the people of
Israel are the people of God. 7 Nor are
all Abraham's descendants the children
of God. God said to Abraham, "It is
through Isaac that you will have the
descendants I promised you." 8 This
means that the children born in the usual
way[m] are not the children of God; instead,
the children born as a result of God's
promise are regarded as the true descend-
ants. 9 For God's promise was made in
these words: "At the right time[n] I will
come back, and Sarah will have a son."
10 And this is not all. For Rebecca's
two sons had the same father, our
ancestor Isaac. 11-12 But in order that the
choice of one son might be completely
the result of God's own purpose, God said
to her, "The elder will serve the younger."
He said this before they were born, before
they had done anything either good or
bad; so God's choice was based on his
call, and not on anything they had done.
13 As the scripture says, "I loved Jacob,
but I hated Esau."
14 Shall we say, then, that God is
unjust? Not at all. 15 For he said to Moses,
"I will have mercy on anyone I wish; I
will take pity on anyone I wish." 16 So
then, everything depends, not on what
man wants or does, but only on God's
mercy. 17 For the scripture says to the king
of Egypt, "I made you king in order to
use you to show my power and to spread
my fame over the whole world." 18 So
then, God has mercy on anyone he wishes,
and he makes stubborn anyone he wishes.

God's Anger and Mercy

19 But one of you will say to me, "If
this is so, how can God find fault with
anyone? Who can resist God's will?"
20 But who are you, my friend, to answer
God back? A clay pot does not ask the
man who made it, "Why did you make
me like this?" 21 After all, the man who
makes the pots has the right to use the
clay as he wishes, and to make two pots
from the same lump of clay, one for
special occasions and the other for
ordinary use.
22 And the same is true of what God
has done. He wanted to show his anger
and to make his power known. But he
was very patient in enduring those who
were the objects of his anger, who were
doomed to destruction. 23 And he also
wanted to reveal his abundant glory,
which was poured out on us who are the
objects of his mercy, those of us whom
he has prepared to receive his glory. 24 For
we are the people he called, not only from
among the Jews but also from among the
Gentiles. 25 This is what he says in the
book of Hosea:

"The people who were not mine
  I will call 'My People.'
The nation that I did not love
  I will call 'My Beloved.'
26 And in the very place where they were
    told, 'You are not my people,'
  there they will be called the sons of
    the living God."

27 And Isaiah exclaims about Israel: "Even
if the people of Israel are as many as
the grains of sand by the sea, yet only
a few of them will be saved; 28 for the
Lord will quickly settle his full account
with the world." 29 It is as Isaiah had said
before, "If the Lord Almighty had not left
us some descendants, we would have

[k] covenants; *some manuscripts have* covenant.
[l] May God, who rules over all, be praised for ever!; *or* And may he, who is God ruling over all, be praised for ever!
[m] CHILDREN BORN IN THE USUAL WAY: *This refers to the descendants Abraham had through Ishmael, his son by Hagar (see Gal 3.22-23).* [n] At the right time; *or* At this time next year.
9.4: Ex 9.4 9.7: Gen 21.12 9.9: Gen 18.10 9.12: Gen 25.23 9.13: Mal 1.2-3
9.15: Ex 33.19 9.17: Ex 9.16 9.20: Is 29.16; 45.9 9.25: Hos 2.23 9.26: Hos 1.10
9.27-28: Is 10.22-23 9.29: Is 1.9

become like Sodom, we would have been
like Gomorrah"

Paul's Prayer for Israel

30 So we say that the Gentiles, who
were not trying to put themselves right
with God, were put right with him through
faith, 31 while God's people, who were
seeking a law that would put them right
with God, did not find it 32 And why not?
Because they did not depend on faith but
on what they did And so they stumbled
over the "stumbling stone" 33 that the
scripture speaks of

"Look, I place in Zion a stone
that will make people stumble,
a rock that will make them fall
But whoever believes in him will not
be disappointed"

10 My brothers, how I wish with all
my heart that my own people
might be saved! How I pray to God for
them! 2 I can assure you that they are
deeply devoted to God, but their devotion
is not based on true knowledge 3 They
have not known the way in which God
puts people right with himself, and in-
stead, they have tried to set up their own
way, and so they did not submit them-
selves to God's way of putting people
right 4 For Christ has brought the Law
to an end, so that everyone who believes is
put right with God

Salvation Is for All

5 Moses wrote this about being put
right with God by obeying the Law
"Whoever obeys the commands of the
Law will live" 6 But what the scripture
says about being put right with God
through faith is this "You are not to ask
yourself, Who will go up into heaven?"
(that is, to bring Christ down) 7 "Nor are
you to ask, Who will go down into the
world below?" (that is, to bring Christ
up from death) 8 What it says is this
"God's message is near you, on your lips
and in your heart"—that is, the message
of faith that we preach 9 If you confess
that Jesus is Lord and believe that God
raised him from death, you will be saved
10 For it is by our faith that we are put
right with God, it is by our confession
that we are saved 11 The scripture says,
"Whoever believes in him will not be
disappointed" 12 This includes everyone,
because there is no difference between
Jews and Gentiles, God is the same Lord
of all and richly blesses all who call to
him 13 As the scripture says, "Everyone
who calls out to the Lord for help will be
saved"

14 But how can they call to him for
help if they have not believed? And how
can they believe if they have not heard
the message? And how can they hear if
the message is not proclaimed? 15 And
how can the message be proclaimed if
the messengers are not sent out? As the
scripture says, "How wonderful is the
coming of messengers who bring good
news!" 16 But not all have accepted the
Good News Isaiah himself said, "Lord,
who believed our message?" 17 So then,
faith comes from hearing the message,
and the message comes through preach-
ing Christ

18 But I ask Is it true that they did
not hear the message? Of course they
did—for as the scripture says:

"The sound of their voice went out to
all the world,
their words reached the ends of the
earth"

19 Again I ask Did the people of Israel
not understand? Moses himself is the first
one to answer

"I will use a so-called nation
to make my people jealous,
and by means of a nation of fools
I will make my people angry"

20 And Isaiah is even bolder when he says,

"I was found by those who were not
looking for me,
I appeared to those who were not
asking for me"

21 But concerning Israel he says, "All day
long I held out my hands to welcome a
disobedient and rebellious people"

God's Mercy on Israel

11 I ask, then Did God reject his own
people? Certainly not! I myself am
an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham,
a member of the tribe of Benjamin 2 God
has not rejected his people, whom he
chose from the beginning You know what
the scripture says in the passage where
Elijah pleads with God against Israel
3 "Lord, they have killed your prophets
and torn down your altars, I am the only
one left, and they are trying to kill me"
4 What answer did God give him? "I have
kept for myself seven thousand men who

9 33 Is 28 16 10 5 Lev 18 5 10 6-8 Deut 30 12-14 10 11: Is 28 16 10 13 Joel 2 32
10 15 Is 52 7 10 16 Is 53 1 10 18 Ps 19 4 10 19 Deut 32 21 10.20 Is 65 1
10.21 Is 65 2 11 1. Phil 3 5 11 3 1 Kgs 19 10,14 11 4 1 Kgs 19 18

have not worshipped the false god Baal."
5 It is the same way now: there is a small
number left of those whom God has
chosen because of his grace. 6 His choice
is based on his grace, not on what they
have done. For if God's choice were based
on what people do, then his grace would
not be real grace.
7 What then? The people of Israel did
not find what they were looking for. It
was only the small group that God chose
who found it; the rest grew deaf to God's
call. 8 As the scripture says, "God made
their minds and hearts dull; to this very
day they cannot see or hear." 9 And David
says,

"May they be caught and trapped at
their feasts;
may they fall, may they be punished!
10 May their eyes be blinded so that they
cannot see;
and make them bend under their
troubles at all times."

11 I ask, then: When the Jews stum-
bled, did they fall to their ruin? By no
means! Because they sinned, salvation
has come to the Gentiles, to make the
Jews jealous of them. 12 The sin of the
Jews brought rich blessings to the world,
and their spiritual poverty brought rich
blessings to the Gentiles. Then how much
greater the blessings will be when the
complete number of Jews is included!

The Salvation of the Gentiles

13 I am speaking now to you Gentiles:
As long as I am an apostle to the Gentiles,
I will take pride in my work. 14 Perhaps
I can make the people of my own race
jealous, and so be able to save some of
them. 15 For when they were rejected,
mankind was changed from God's
enemies into his friends. What will it be,
then, when they are accepted? It will be
life for the dead!
16 If the first piece of bread is given
to God, then the whole loaf is his also;
and if the roots of a tree are offered to
God, the branches are his also. 17 Some
of the branches of the cultivated olive tree
have been broken off, and a branch of
a wild olive tree has been joined to it.
You Gentiles are like that wild olive tree,
and now you share the strong spiritual
life of the Jews. 18 So then, you must not
despise those who were broken off like
branches. How can you be proud? You
are just a branch; you don't support the
roots—the roots support you.
19 But you will say, "Yes, but the
branches were broken off to make room
for me." 20 That is true. They were broken
off because they did not believe, while
you remain in place because you do
believe. But do not be proud of it; instead,
be afraid. 21 God did not spare the Jews,
who are like natural branches; do you
think he will spare you? 22 Here we see
how kind and how severe God is. He is
severe towards those who have fallen, but
kind to you—if you continue in his
kindness. But if you do not, you too will
be broken off. 23 And if the Jews abandon
their unbelief, they will be put back in
the place where they were; for God is
able to do that. 24 You Gentiles are like
the branch of a wild olive tree that is
broken off and then, contrary to nature,
is joined to a cultivated olive tree. The
Jews are like this cultivated tree, and it
will be much easier for God to join these
broken-off branches to their own tree
again.

God's Mercy on All

25 There is a secret truth, my brothers,
which I want you to know, for it will
keep you from thinking how wise you are.
It is that the stubbornness of the people
of Israel is not permanent, but will last
only until the complete number of Gen-
tiles comes to God. 26 And this is how
all Israel will be saved. As the scripture
says,

"The Saviour will come from Zion
and remove all wickedness from the
descendants of Jacob.
27 I will make this covenant with them
when I take away their sins."

28 Because they reject the Good News, the
Jews are God's enemies for the sake of
you Gentiles. But because of God's choice,
they are his friends because of their
ancestors. 29 For God does not change his
mind about whom he chooses and blesses.
30 As for you Gentiles, you disobeyed God
in the past; but now you have received
God's mercy because the Jews were
disobedient. 31 In the same way, because
of the mercy that you have received, the
Jews now disobey God, in order that they
also may now [o] receive God's mercy. 32 For
God has made all people prisoners of

[o] *Some manuscripts do not have* now.

11.8: Deut 29.4; Is 29.10 11.9-10: Ps 69.22-23 11.26: Is 59.20 11.27: Jer 31.33-34

disobedience, so that he might show
mercy to them all

Praise to God

33 How great are God's riches! How
deep are his wisdom and knowledge! Who
can explain his decisions? Who can
understand his ways? [34]As the scripture
says,

"Who knows the mind of the Lord?
Who is able to give him advice?
[35]Who has ever given him anything,
so that he had to pay it back?"

[36]For all things were created by him, and
all things exist through him and for him
To God be the glory for ever! Amen.

Life in God's Service

12 So then, my brothers, because of
God's great mercy to us I appeal to
you Offer yourselves as a living sacrifice
to God, dedicated to his service and
pleasing to him This is the true worship
that you should offer [2]Do not conform
yourselves to the standards of this world,
but let God transform you inwardly by
a complete change of your mind Then
you will be able to know the will of God—
what is good and is pleasing to him and
is perfect.

3 And because of God's gracious gift
to me I say to every one of you Do not
think of yourself more highly than you
should Instead, be modest in your think-
ing, and judge yourself according to the
amount of faith that God has given you
[4]We have many parts in the one body,
and all these parts have different func-
tions [5]In the same way, though we are
many, we are one body in union with
Christ, and we are all joined to each other
as different parts of one body [6]So we
are to use our different gifts in accordance
with the grace that God has given us If
our gift is to speak God's message, we
should do it according to the faith that
we have, [7]if it is to serve, we should
serve, if it is to teach, we should teach;
[8]if it is to encourage others, we should do
so Whoever shares with others should
do it generously, whoever has authority
should work hard, whoever shows kind-
ness to others should do it cheerfully

9 Love must be completely sincere
Hate what is evil, hold on to what is good
[10]Love one another warmly as Christian
brothers, and be eager to show respect
for one another [11]Work hard and do not
be lazy Serve the Lord with a heart full
of devotion [12]Let your hope keep you
joyful, be patient in your troubles, and
pray at all times [13]Share your belongings
with your needy fellow-Christians, and
open your homes to strangers

14 Ask God to bless those who per-
secute you—yes, ask him to bless, not
to curse [15]Be happy with those who are
happy, weep with those who weep
[16]Have the same concern for everyone
Do not be proud, but accept humble
duties [p] Do not think of yourselves as
wise

17 If someone has done you wrong, do
not repay him with a wrong Try to do
what everyone considers to be good [18]Do
everything possible on your part to live
in peace with everybody [19]Never take
revenge, my friends, but instead let God's
anger do it For the scripture says, "I will
take revenge, I will pay back, says the
Lord" [20]Instead, as the scripture says
"If your enemy is hungry, feed him, if
he is thirsty, give him a drink, for by
doing this you will make him burn with
shame" [21]Do not let evil defeat you,
instead, conquer evil with good

Duties towards the State Authorities

13 Everyone must obey the state
authorities, because no authority
exists without God's permission, and the
existing authorities have been put there
by God [2]Whoever opposes the existing
authority opposes what God has ordered,
and anyone who does so will bring
judgement on himself [3]For rulers are not
to be feared by those who do good, but by
those who do evil Would you like to be
unafraid of the man in authority? Then
do what is good, and he will praise you,
[4]because he is God's servant working for
your own good But if you do evil, then
be afraid of him, because his power to
punish is real He is God's servant and
carries out God's punishment on those
who do evil [5]For this reason you must
obey the authorities—not just because of
God's punishment, but also as a matter
of conscience

6 That is also why you pay taxes,
because the authorities are working for
God when they fulfil their duties [7]Pay,

[p] accept humble duties, *or* make friends with humble people

11.33 Is 55 8 11 34 Is 40 13 11 35 Job 41 11 11 36 1 Cor 8 6 12 4–5 1 Cor 12 12
12 6–8 1 Cor 12 4–11 12 14 Mt 5 44, Lk 6 28 12 16 Prov 3 7 12 19 Deut 32 35
12.20 Prov 25 21–22 13 6–7 Mt 22 21, Mk 12 17, Lk 20 25

about Christ 20 My ambition has always
been to proclaim the Good News in places
where Christ has not been heard of, so
as not to build on a foundation laid by
someone else 21 As the scripture says,

"Those who were not told about him
will see,
and those who have not heard will
understand"

Paul's Plan to Visit Rome

22 And so I have been prevented many
times from coming to you 23 But now that
I have finished my work in these regions
and since I have been wanting for so many
years to come to see you, 24 I hope to
do so now I would like to see you on
my way to Spain, and be helped by you
to go there, after I have enjoyed visiting
you for a while 25 Just now, however, I
am going to Jerusalem in the service of
God's people there 26 For the churches
in Macedonia and Achaia have freely
decided to give an offering to help the
poor among God's people in Jerusalem
27 That decision was their own, but, as
a matter of fact, they have an obligation to
help them Since the Jews shared their
spiritual blessings with the Gentiles, the
Gentiles ought to use their material
blessings to help the Jews 28 When I have
finished this task and have handed over
to them all the money that has been raised
for them, I shall leave for Spain and visit
you on my way there 29 When I come
to you, I know that I shall come with
a full measure of the blessing of Christ
30 I urge you, brothers, by our Lord
Jesus Christ and by the love that the Spirit
gives join me in praying fervently to God
for me 31 Pray that I may be kept safe
from the unbelievers in Judaea and that
my service in Jerusalem may be accept-
able to God's people there 32 And so I
will come to you full of joy, if it is God's
will, and enjoy a refreshing visit to you
33 May God, our source of peace, be with
all of you Amen

Personal Greetings

16 I recommend to you our sister
Phoebe, who serves the church at
Cenchreae 2 Receive her in the Lord's
name, as God's people should, and give
her any help she may need from you,
for she herself has been a good friend to
many people and also to me

3 I send greetings to Priscilla and
Aquila, my fellow-workers in the service
of Christ Jesus, 4 they risked their lives
for me I am grateful to them—not only
I, but all the Gentile churches as well
5 Greetings also to the church that meets
in their house

Greetings to my dear friend Epaenetus,
who was the first man in the province
of Asia to believe in Christ 6 Greetings
to Mary, who has worked so hard for
you 7 Greetings also to Andronicus and
Junias,[r] fellow-Jews who were in prison
with me, they are well known among the
apostles, and they became Christians
before I did

8 My greetings to Ampliatus, my dear
friend in the fellowship of the Lord
9 Greetings also to Urbanus, our fellow-
worker in Christ's service, and to Stachys,
my dear friend 10 Greetings to Apelles,
whose loyalty to Christ has been proved
Greetings to those who belong to the
family of Aristobulus 11 Greetings to
Herodion, a fellow-Jew, and to the
Christian brothers in the family of
Narcissus

12 My greetings to Tryphaena and
Tryphosa, who work in the Lord's service,
and to my dear friend Persis, who has
done so much work for the Lord 13 I send
greetings to Rufus, that outstanding
worker in the Lord's service, and to his
mother, who has always treated me like
a son 14 My greetings to Asyncritus,
Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and
all the other Christian brothers with them
15 Greetings to Philologus and Julia, to
Nereus and his sister, to Olympas and
to all of God's people who are with them

16 Greet one another with a brotherly
kiss All the churches of Christ send you
their greetings

Final Instructions

17 I urge you, my brothers: watch out
for those who cause divisions and upset
people's faith and go against the teaching
which you have received Keep away from
them! 18 For those who do such things
are not serving Christ our Lord, but their
own appetites By their fine words and
flattering speech they deceive innocent
people 19 Everyone has heard of your
loyalty to the gospel, and for this reason
I am happy about you I want you to

[r] Junias, *or* June, *some manuscripts have* Julia

15 21 Is 53 15 15 22 Rom 1 13 15 25-26 1 Cor 16 1-4 15.27 1 Cor 9 11
16 3 Acts 18 2 16 13 Mk 15 21

be wise about what is good, but innocent
in what is evil
20 And God, our source
of peace, will soon crush Satan under your
feet
The grace of our Lord Jesus be with
you [s]
21 Timothy, my fellow-worker, sends
you his greetings, and so do Lucius, Jason,
and Sosipater, fellow-Jews
22 I, Tertius, the writer of this letter,
send you Christian greetings
23 My host Gaius, in whose house the
church meets, sends you his greetings,
Erastus, the city treasurer, and our
brother Quartus send you their greetings [t]

Concluding Prayer of Praise

25 Let us give glory to God! He is able
to make you stand firm in your faith,
according to the Good News I preach
about Jesus Christ and according to the
revelation of the secret truth which was
hidden for long ages in the past
26 Now,
however, that truth has been brought out
into the open through the writings of the
prophets, and by the command of the
eternal God it is made known to all
nations, so that all may believe and obey
27 To the only God, who alone is all-
wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for
ever! Amen [u]

[s] *Some manuscripts omit this sentence*
[t] *Some manuscripts add verse 24* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all Amen, *others add this after verse 27*
[u] *Some manuscripts have verses 25–27 here and after 14 23, others have them only after 14 23, one has them after 15 33*
16.21 Acts 16 1 16 23 Acts 19 29, 1 Cor 1 14, 2 Tim 4 20

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's First Letter to the Corinthians was written to deal with problems of Christian life and faith that had arisen in the church which Paul had established at Corinth At that time Corinth was a great cosmopolitan Greek city, the capital of the Roman province of Achaia It was noted for its thriving commerce, proud culture, widespread immorality, and variety of religions

The apostle's chief concerns are with problems such as divisions and immorality in the church, and with questions about sex and marriage, matters of conscience, church order, gifts of the Holy Spirit, and the resurrection With deep insight he shows how the Good News speaks to these questions

Chapter 13, which presents love as the best of God's gifts to his people, is probably the most widely known passage in the book

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, who was called by the
will of God to be an apostle of Christ
Jesus, and from our brother Sosthenes—
2 To the church of God which is in
Corinth, to all who are called to be God's
holy people, who belong to him in union
with Christ Jesus, together with all people
everywhere who worship our Lord Jesus
Christ, their Lord and ours:
3 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Blessings in Christ

4 I always give thanks to my God for
you because of the grace he has given
you through Christ Jesus. 5 For in union
with Christ you have become rich in all
things, including all speech and all know-
ledge. 6 The message about Christ has
become so firmly established in you 7 that
you have not failed to receive a single
blessing, as you wait for our Lord Jesus
Christ to be revealed. 8 He will also keep
you firm to the end, so that you will be
faultless on the Day of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 9 God is to be trusted, the God
who called you to have fellowship with
his Son Jesus Christ, our Lord.

Divisions in the Church

10 By the authority of our Lord Jesus
Christ I appeal to all of you, my brothers,
to agree in what you say, so that there
will be no divisions among you. Be
completely united, with only one thought
and one purpose. 11 For some people from
Chloe's family have told me quite plainly,
my brothers, that there are quarrels
among you. 12 Let me put it this way: each
one of you says something different. One
says, "I follow Paul", another, "I follow
Apollos", another, "I follow Peter"; and
another, "I follow Christ." 13 Christ has
been divided[a] into groups! Was it Paul
who died on the cross for you? Were you
baptized as Paul's disciples?
14 I thank God that I did not baptize
any of you except Crispus and Gaius. 15 No
one can say, then, that you were baptized
as my disciples. 16 (Oh yes, I also baptized
Stephanas and his family, but I can't
remember whether I baptized anyone
else.) 17 Christ did not send me to baptize.
He sent me to tell the Good News, and
to tell it without using the language of
human wisdom, in order to make sure
that Christ's death on the cross is not
robbed of its power.

Christ the Power and the Wisdom of God

18 For the message about Christ's death
on the cross is nonsense to those who
are being lost; but for us who are being
saved it is God's power. 19 The scripture
says,

"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise
and set aside the understanding of the
scholars."

20 So then, where does that leave the wise?
or the scholars? or the skilful debaters
of this world? God has shown that this
world's wisdom is foolishness!
21 For God in his wisdom made it
impossible for people to know him by
means of their own wisdom. Instead, by
means of the so-called "foolish" message
we preach, God decided to save those who
believe. 22 Jews want miracles for proof,
and Greeks look for wisdom. 23 As for us,
we proclaim the crucified Christ, a mess-
age that is offensive to the Jews and
nonsense to the Gentiles; 24 but for those
whom God has called, both Jews and
Gentiles, this message is Christ, who is
the power of God and the wisdom of God.
25 For what seems to be God's foolishness
is wiser than human wisdom, and what
seems to be God's weakness is stronger
than human strength.
26 Now remember what you were, my
brothers, when God called you. From the
human point of view few of you were
wise or powerful or of high social
standing. 27 God purposely chose what the
world considers nonsense in order to
shame the wise, and he chose what the
world considers weak in order to shame
the powerful. 28 He chose what the world
looks down on and despises, and thinks
is nothing, in order to destroy what the
world thinks is important. 29 This means
that no one can boast in God's presence.
30 But God has brought you into union
with Christ Jesus, and God has made
Christ to be our wisdom. By him we are
put right with God; we become God's holy
people and are set free. 31 So then, as the
scripture says, "Whoever wants to boast
must boast of what the Lord has done."

[a] Christ has been divided; *some manuscripts have* Christ cannot be divided.
1.2 Acts 18.1 1.12 Acts 18.24 1.14 Acts 18.8; 19.29; Rom 16.23 1.16 1 Cor 16.15
1.19 Is 29.14 1.20 Job 12.17; Is 19.12; 33.18; 44.25 1.31 Jer 9.24

ce of his theocratic p on.

The Message about the Crucified Christ

2 When I came to you, my brothers,
to preach God's secret truth,[b] I did
not use big words and great learning 2 For
while I was with you, I made up my mind
to forget everything except Jesus Christ
and especially his death on the cross 3 So
when I came to you, I was weak and
trembled all over with fear, 4 and my
teaching and message were not delivered
with skilful words of human wisdom, but
with convincing proof of the power of
God's Spirit 5 Your faith, then, does not
rest on human wisdom but on God's
power

God's Wisdom

6 Yet I do proclaim a message of
wisdom to those who are spiritually
mature But it is not the wisdom that
belongs to this world or to the powers
that rule this world—powers that are
losing their power 7 The wisdom I pro-
claim is God's secret wisdom, which is
hidden from mankind, but which he had
already chosen for our glory even before
the world was made 8 None of the rulers
of this world knew this wisdom If they
had known it, they would not have
crucified the Lord of glory 9 However, as
the scripture says,

"What no one ever saw or heard,
what no one ever thought could
happen,
is the very thing God prepared for
those who love him "

10 But[c] it was to us that God made known
his secret by means of his Spirit. The
Spirit searches everything, even the hid-
den depths of God's purposes 11 It is only
a person's own spirit within him that
knows all about him, in the same way,
only God's Spirit knows all about God
12 We have not received this world's spirit,
instead, we have received the Spirit sent
by God, so that we may know all that
God has given us

13 So then, we do not speak in words
taught by human wisdom, but in words
taught by the Spirit, as we explain
spiritual truths to those who have the
Spirit.[d] 14 Whoever does not have the
Spirit cannot receive the gifts that come
from God's Spirit Such a person really
does not understand them, they are
nonsense to him, because their value can
be judged only on a spiritual basis
15 Whoever has the Spirit, however, is able
to judge the value of everything, but no
one is able to judge him 16 As the scripture
says,

"Who knows the mind of the Lord?
Who is able to give him advice?"

We, however, have the mind of Christ

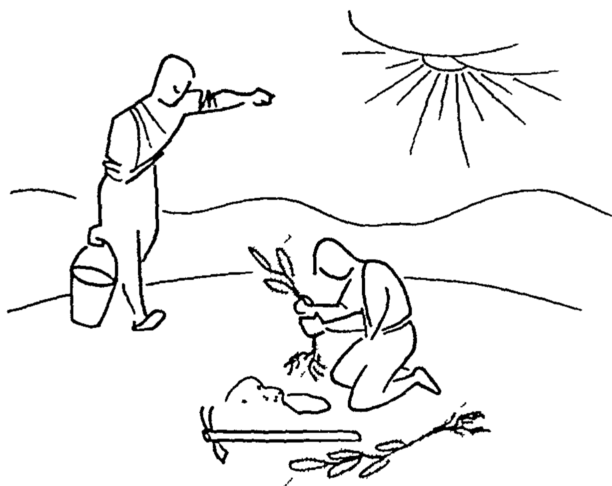
Servants of God

3 As a matter of fact, my brothers, I
could not talk to you as I talk to
people who have the Spirit, I had to talk
to you as though you belonged to this
world, as children in the Christian faith
2 I had to feed you with milk, not solid
food, because you were not ready for it
And even now you are not ready for it,
3 because you still live as the people of
this world live When there is jealousy
among you and you quarrel with one
another, doesn't this prove that you
belong to this world, living by its stand-
ards? 4 When one of you says, "I follow
Paul," and another, "I follow Apollos"—
aren't you acting like worldly people?

5 After all, who is Apollos? And who
is Paul? We are simply God's servants, by
whom you were led to believe Each one
of us does the work which the Lord gave
him to do 6 I sowed the seed, Apollos
watered the plant, but it was God who
made the plant grow 7 The one who sows
and the one who waters really do not
matter It is God who matters, because
he makes the plant grow 8 There is no
difference between the man who sows and
the man who waters, God will reward
each one according to the work he has
done 9 For we are partners working
together for God, and you are God's field

You are also God's building 10 Using the
gift that God gave me, I did the work
of an expert builder and laid the founda-
tion, and another man is building on it
But each one must be careful how he
builds 11 For God has already placed Jesus
Christ as the one and only foundation, and
no other foundation can be laid 12 Some
will use gold or silver or precious stones
in building on the foundation, others will
use wood or grass or straw 13 And the
quality of each person's work will be seen

[b] God's secret truth *some manuscripts have* the testimony about God
[c] But *some manuscripts have* For
[d] to those who have the Spirit *or* with words given by the Spirit
2 3 Acts 18 9 2 9 Is 64 4 2 16 Is 40 13 3 2 Heb 5 12–13 3 4 1 Cor 1 12
3 6 Acts 18 4–11,24–28



God made the plant grow (3 6)

when the Day of Christ exposes it For
on that Day fire will reveal everyone's
work, the fire will test it and show its
real quality 14 If what was built on the
foundation survives the fire, the builder
will receive a reward 15 But if anyone's
work is burnt up, then he will lose it,
but he himself will be saved, as if he had
escaped through the fire

16 Surely you know that you are God's
temple and that God's Spirit lives in you!
17 So if anyone destroys God's temple, God
will destroy him For God's temple is holy,
and you yourselves are his temple

18 No one should fool himself If anyone
among you thinks that he is wise by this
world's standards, he should become a
fool, in order to be really wise 19 For what
this world considers to be wisdom is
nonsense in God's sight As the scripture
says, "God traps the wise in their clever-
ness", 20 and another scripture says, "The
Lord knows that the thoughts of the wise
are worthless" 21 No one, then, should
boast about what men can do Actually
everything belongs to you 22 Paul,
Apollos, and Peter, this world, life and
death, the present and the future—all
these are yours, 23 and you belong to
Christ, and Christ belongs to God

Apostles of Christ

4 You should think of us as Christ's
servants, who have been put in
charge of God's secret truths 2 The one
thing required of such a servant is that
he be faithful to his master 3 Now, I am
not at all concerned about being judged
by you or by any human standard, I don't
even pass judgement on myself 4 My
conscience is clear, but that does not
prove that I am really innocent The Lord
is the one who passes judgement on me
5 So you should not pass judgement on
anyone before the right time comes Final
judgement must wait until the Lord
comes, he will bring to light the dark
secrets and expose the hidden purposes
of people's minds And then everyone will
receive from God the praise he deserves

6 For your sake, my brothers, I have
applied all this to Apollos and me, using
the two of us as an example, so that you
may learn what the saying means, "Ob-
serve the proper rules" None of you
should be proud of one person and despise
another 7 Who made you superior to
others? Didn't God give you everything
you have? Well, then, how can you boast,
as if what you have were not a gift?

8 Do you already have everything you

3 16 1 Cor 6 19, 2 Cor 6 16 3 19 Job 5 13 3 20 Ps 94 11

of his theocra

need? Are you already rich? Have you
become kings, even though we are not?
Well, I wish you really were kings, so
that we could be kings together with you.
9 For it seems to me that God has given
the very last place to us apostles, like
men *condemned to die in public* as a
spectacle for the whole world of angels
and of mankind. 10 For Christ's sake we
are fools, but you are wise in union with
Christ! We are weak, but you are strong!
We are despised, but you are honoured!
11 To this very moment we go hungry and
thirsty, we are clothed in rags, we are
beaten, we wander from place to place,
12 we wear ourselves out with hard work.
When we are cursed, we bless, when we
are persecuted, we endure, 13 when we
are insulted, we answer with kind words.
We are no more than this world's refuse,
we are the scum of the earth to this very
moment!

14 I write this to you, not because I
want to make you feel ashamed, but to
instruct you as my own dear children.
15 For even if you have ten thousand
guardians in your Christian life, you have
only one father. For in your life in union
with Christ Jesus I have become your
father by bringing the Good News to you.
16 I beg you, then, to follow my example.
17 For this purpose I am sending to you
Timothy, who is my own dear and faithful
son in the Christian life. He will remind
you of the principles which I follow in
the new life in union with Christ Jesus
and which I teach in all the churches
everywhere.

18 Some of you have become proud
because you have thought that I would
not be coming to visit you. 19 If the Lord
is willing, however, I will come to you
soon, and then I will find out for myself
the power which these proud people have,
and not just what they say. 20 For the
Kingdom of God is not a matter of words
but of power. 21 Which do you prefer?
Shall I come to you with a whip, or in
a spirit of love and gentleness?

Immorality in the Church

5 Now, it is actually being said that
there is sexual immorality among you
so terrible that not even the heathen
would be guilty of it. I am told that a
man is sleeping with his stepmother!
2 How, then, can you be proud? On the
contrary, you should be filled with sad-
ness, and the man who has done such
a thing should be expelled from your
fellowship. 3–4 And even though I am far
away from you in body, still I am there
with you in spirit, and as though I were
there with you, I have in the name of
our Lord Jesus already passed judgement
on the man who has done this terrible
thing. As you meet together, and I meet
with you in my spirit, by the power of
our Lord Jesus present with us, 5 you are
to hand this man over to Satan for his
body to be destroyed, so that his spirit
may be saved in the Day of the Lord.

6 It is not right for you to be proud!
You know the saying, "A little bit of yeast
makes the whole batch of dough rise."
7 You must remove the old yeast of sin
so that you will be entirely pure. Then
you will be like a new batch of dough
without any yeast, as indeed I know you
actually are. For our Passover Festival is
ready, now that Christ, our Passover
lamb, has been sacrificed. 8 Let us
celebrate our Passover, then, not with
bread having the old yeast of sin and
wickedness, but with the bread that has
no yeast, the bread of purity and truth.

9 In the letter that I wrote you I told
you not to associate with immoral people.
10 Now I did not mean pagans who are
immoral or greedy or are thieves or who
worship idols. To avoid them you would
have to get out of the world completely.
11 What I meant was that you should not
associate with a person who calls himself
a brother but is immoral or greedy or
worships idols or is a slanderer or a
drunkard or a thief. Don't even sit down
to eat with such a person.

12–13 After all, it is none of my business
to judge outsiders. God will judge them.
But should you not judge the members
of your own fellowship? As the scripture
says, "Remove the evil man from your
group."

Lawsuits against Fellow-Christians

6 If one of you has a dispute with a
fellow-Christian, how dare he go
before heathen judges instead of letting
God's people settle the matter? 2 Don't
you know that God's people will judge
the world? Well, then, if you are to judge
the world, aren't you capable of judging
small matters? 3 Do you not know that
we shall judge the angels? How much
more, then, the things of this life! 4 If such

4.12 Acts 18.3 4.16 1 Cor 11.1; Phil 3.17 5.1 Deut 22.30 5.6 Gal 5.9 5.7 Ex 12.5
5.8 Ex 13.7; Deut 16.3 5.13 Deut 13.5; 17.7

matters come up, are you going to take
them to be settled by people who have
no standing in the church? 5 Shame on
you! Surely there is at least one wise
person in your fellowship who can settle
a dispute between fellow-Christians 6 In-
stead, one Christian goes to court against
another and lets unbelievers judge the
case!
7 The very fact that you have legal
disputes among yourselves shows that
you have failed completely Would it not
be better for you to be wronged? Would
it not be better for you to be robbed?
8 Instead, you yourselves wrong one
another and rob one another, even your
own brothers! 9 Surely you know that the
wicked will not possess God's Kingdom
Do not fool yourselves, people who are
immoral or who worship idols or are
adulterers or homosexual perverts 10 or
who steal or are greedy or are drunkards
or who slander others or are thieves—
none of these will possess God's Kingdom
11 Some of you were like that But you
have been purified from sin, you have
been dedicated to God, you have been
put right with God by the Lord Jesus
Christ and by the Spirit of our God

Use Your Bodies for God's Glory

12 Someone will say, "I am allowed to
do anything" Yes, but not everything is
good for you I could say that I am allowed
to do anything, but I am not going to
let anything make me its slave 13 Someone
else will say, "Food is for the stomach,
and the stomach is for food" Yes, but
God will put an end to both The body
is not to be used for sexual immorality,
but to serve the Lord, and the Lord
provides for the body 14 God raised the
Lord from death, and he will also raise us
by his power
15 You know that your bodies are parts
of the body of Christ Shall I take a part
of Christ's body and make it part of the
body of a prostitute? Impossible! 16 Or
perhaps you don't know that the man who
joins his body to a prostitute becomes
physically one with her? The scripture
says quite plainly, "The two will become
one body" 17 But he who joins himself
to the Lord becomes spiritually one with
him
18 Avoid immorality Any other sin a
man commits does not affect his body,
but the man who is guilty of sexual
immorality sins against his own body
19 Don't you know that your body is the
temple of the Holy Spirit, who lives in
you and who was given to you by God?
You do not belong to yourselves but to
God, 20 he bought you for a price So use
your bodies for God's glory

Questions about Marriage

7 Now, to deal with the matters you
wrote about
A man does well not to marry [e] 2 But
because there is so much immorality,
every man should have his own wife, and
every woman should have her own
husband 3 A man should fulfil his duty
as a husband, and a woman should fulfil
her duty as a wife, and each should satisfy
the other's needs 4 A wife is not the
master of her own body, but her husband
is, in the same way a husband is not
the master of his own body, but his wife
is 5 Do not deny yourselves to each other,
unless you first agree to do so for a while
in order to spend your time in prayer,
but then resume normal marital relations
In this way you will be kept from giving
in to Satan's temptation because of your
lack of self-control
6 I tell you this not as an order, but
simply as a concession 7 Actually I would
prefer that all of you were as I am, but
each one has a special gift from God, one
person this gift, another one that gift
8 Now, to the unmarried and to the
widows I say that it would be better for
you to continue to live alone as I do 9 But
if you cannot restrain your desires, go
ahead and marry—it is better to marry
than to burn with passion
10 For married people I have a com-
mand which is not my own but the Lord's
a wife must not leave her husband, 11 but
if she does, she must remain single or
else be reconciled to her husband, and
a husband must not divorce his wife
12 To the others I say (I, myself, not
the Lord) if a Christian man has a wife
who is an unbeliever and she agrees to
go on living with him, he must not divorce
her 13 And if a Christian woman is
married to a man who is an unbeliever
and he agrees to go on living with her, she
must not divorce him 14 For the un-
believing husband is made acceptable to
God by being united to his wife, and the

[e] A man does well not to marry, *or* You say that a man does well not to marry
6 12 1 Cor 10 23 6 16 Gen 2 24 6 19 1 Cor 3 16, 2 Cor 6 16
7 10–11 Mt 5 32 19 9, Mk 10 11–12, Lk 16 18

unbelieving wife is made acceptable to
God by being united to her Christian
husband If this were not so, their children
would be like pagan children, but as it is,
they are acceptable to God 15 However,
if the one who is not a believer wishes
to leave the Christian partner, let it be
so In such cases the Christian partner,
whether husband or wife, is free to act.
God has called you to live in peace 16 How
can you be sure, Christian wife, that you
will not save[f] your husband? Or how can
you be sure, Christian husband, that you
will not save[f] your wife?

Live as God Called You

17 Each one should go on living accord-
ing to the Lord's gift to him, and as he
was when God called him This is the
rule I teach in all the churches 18 If a
circumcised man has accepted God's call,
he should not try to remove the marks
of circumcision, if an uncircumcised man
has accepted God's call, he should not
get circumcised 19 For whether or not a
man is circumcised means nothing, what
matters is to obey God's commandments
20 Everyone should remain as he was when
he accepted God's call 21 Were you a slave
when God called you? Well, never mind,
but if you have a chance to become a
free man, use it [g] 22 For a slave who has
been called by the Lord is the Lord's free
man, in the same way a free man who
has been called by Christ is his slave
23 God bought you for a price, so do not
become slaves of men 24 My brothers,
each one should remain in fellowship with
God in the same condition as he was when
he was called.

Questions about the Unmarried and the Widows

25 Now, concerning what you wrote
about unmarried people I do not have
a command from the Lord, but I give my
opinion as one who by the Lord's mercy
is worthy of trust.
26 Considering the present distress, I
think it is better for a man to stay as
he is 27 Have you got a wife? Then don't
try to get rid of her Are you unmarried?
Then don't look for a wife 28 But if you do
marry, you haven't committed a sin, and
if an unmarried woman marries, she
hasn't committed a sin But I would rather
spare you the everyday troubles that
married people will have
29 What I mean, my brothers, is this
there is not much time left, and from now
on married men should live as though they
were not married, 30 those who weep, as
though they were not sad, those who
laugh, as though they were not happy,
those who buy, as though they did not
own what they bought, 31 those who deal
in material goods, as though they were
not fully occupied with them For this
world, as it is now, will not last much
longer
32 I would like you to be free from
worry An unmarried man concerns him-
self with the Lord's work, because he is
trying to please the Lord 33 But a married
man concerns himself with worldly mat-
ters, because he wants to please his wife,
34 and so he is pulled in two directions An
unmarried woman or a virgin concerns
herself with the Lord's work, because she
wants to be dedicated both in body and
spirit, but a married woman concerns
herself with worldly matters, because she
wants to please her husband
35 I am saying this because I want to
help you I am not trying to put restric-
tions on you Instead, I want you to do
what is right and proper, and to give
yourselves completely to the Lord's ser-
vice without any reservation
36 In the case of an engaged couple who
have decided not to marry if the man
feels that he is not acting properly
towards the girl and if his passions are
too strong and he feels that they ought
to marry, then they should get married,
as he wants to [h] There is no sin in this
37 But if a man, without being forced to
do so, has firmly made up his mind not
to marry,[i] and if he has his will under
complete control and has already decided
in his own mind what to do—then he does
well not to marry the girl [j] 38 So the man
who marries [k] does well, but the one who
doesn't marry [l] does even better
39 A married woman is not free as long
as her husband lives, but if her husband

[f] How can you be sure that you will not save, *or* How do you know that you will save
[g] but if you have a chance to become a free man, use it, *or* but even if you have a chance to become a free man, choose rather to make the best of your condition as a slave
[h] an engaged couple as he wants to, *or* a man and his unmarried daughter if he feels that he is not acting properly towards her, and if she is at the right age to marry, then he should do as he wishes and let her get married [i] not to marry, *or* not to let his daughter get married
[j] marry the girl, *or* let her get married [k] marries, *or* lets his daughter get married
[l] doesn't marry, *or* doesn't let her get married

dies, then she is free to be married to
any man she wishes, but only if he is
a Christian 40 She will be happier, how-
ever, if she stays as she is That is my
opinion, and I think that I too have God's
Spirit

The Question about Food Offered to Idols

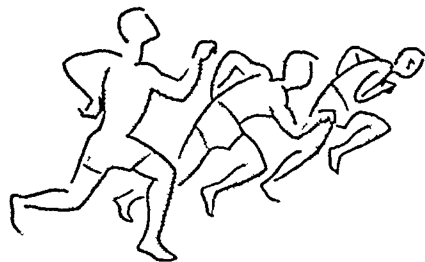
8 Now, concerning what you wrote
about food offered to idols
It is true, of course, that "all of us have
knowledge," as they say Such knowledge,
however, puffs a person up with pride,
but love builds up 2 Whoever thinks he
knows something really doesn't know as
he ought to know 3 But the person who
loves God is known by him
4 So then, about eating the food offered
to idols we know that an idol stands for
something that does not really exist, we
know that there is only the one God
5 Even if there are so-called "gods,"
whether in heaven or on earth, and even
though there are many of these "gods"
and "lords," 6 yet there is for us only one
God, the Father, who is the Creator of
all things and for whom we live, and there
is only one Lord, Jesus Christ, through
whom all things were created and through
whom we live
7 But not everyone knows this truth
Some people have been so used to idols
that to this day when they eat such food
they still think of it as food that belongs
to an idol, their conscience is weak, and
they feel they are defiled by the food
8 Food, however, will not improve our
relations with God, we shall not lose
anything if we do not eat, nor shall we
gain anything if we do eat
9 Be careful, however, not to let your
freedom of action make those who are
weak in the faith fall into sin 10 Suppose
a person whose conscience is weak in this
matter sees you, who have so-called
"knowledge," eating in the temple of an
idol, will not this encourage him to eat
food offered to idols? 11 And so this weak
person, your brother for whom Christ
died, will perish because of your "know-
ledge"! 12 And in this way you will be
sinning against Christ by sinning against
your Christian brothers and wounding
their weak conscience 13 So then, if food
makes my brother sin, I will never eat
meat again, so as not to make my brother
fall into sin

Rights and Duties of an Apostle

9 Am I not a free man? Am I not an
apostle? Haven't I seen Jesus our
Lord? And aren't you the result of my
work for the Lord? 2 Even if others do
not accept me as an apostle, surely you
do! Because of your life in union with
the Lord you yourselves are proof of the
fact that I am an apostle
3 When people criticize me, this is how
I defend myself 4 Haven't I the right to
be given food and drink for my work?
5 Haven't I the right to follow the example
of the other apostles and the Lord's
brothers and Peter, by taking a Christian
wife with me on my travels? 6 Or are
Barnabas and I the only ones who have
to work for our living? 7 What soldier ever
has to pay his own expenses in the army?
What farmer does not eat the grapes from
his own vineyard? What shepherd does
not use the milk from his own sheep?
8 I don't have to limit myself to these
everyday examples, because the Law says
the same thing 9 We read in the Law of
Moses, "Do not muzzle an ox when you
are using it to thresh corn" Now, is God
concerned about oxen? 10 Didn't he really
mean us when he said that? Of course that
was written for us The man who ploughs
and the man who reaps should do their
work in the hope of getting a share of
the crop 11 We have sown spiritual seed
among you Is it too much if we reap
material benefits from you? 12 If others
have the right to expect this from you,
haven't we an even greater right?
But we haven't made use of this right
Instead, we have endured everything in
order not to put any obstacle in the way
of the Good News about Christ 13 Surely
you know that the men who work in the
Temple get their food from the Temple
and that those who offer the sacrifices
on the altar get a share of the sacrifices
14 In the same way, the Lord has ordered
that those who preach the gospel should
get their living from it
15 But I haven't made use of any of
these rights, nor am I writing this now
in order to claim such rights for myself
I would rather die first! Nobody is going
to turn my rightful boast into empty
words! 16 I have no right to boast just
because I preach the gospel After all, I
am under orders to do so And how
terrible it would be for me if I did not
preach the gospel! 17 If I did my work

9 9 Deut 25 4 1 Tim 5 18 9 11 Rom 15 27 9 13 Deut 18 1 9 14 Mt 10 10 Lk 10 7

as a matter of free choice, then I could
expect to be paid, but I do it as a matter of
duty, because God has entrusted me with
this task [18]What pay do I get, then? It
is the privilege of preaching the Good
News without charging for it, without
claiming my rights in my work for the
gospel
19 I am a free man, nobody's slave, but
I make myself everybody's slave in order
to win as many people as possible
[20]While working with the Jews, I live like
a Jew in order to win them, and even
though I myself am not subject to the
Law of Moses, I live as though I were
when working with those who are, in
order to win them [21]In the same way,
when working with Gentiles, I live like
a Gentile, outside the Jewish Law, in order
to win Gentiles This does not mean that
I don't obey God's law, I am really under
Christ's law [22]Among the weak in faith
I become weak like one of them, in order
to win them So I become all things to
all men, that I may save some of them
by whatever means are possible
23 All this I do for the gospel's sake,
in order to share in its blessings [24]Surely



Only one of them wins the prize (9 24)

you know that many runners take part
in a race, but only one of them wins the
prize Run, then, in such a way as to win
the prize [25]Every athlete in training
submits to strict discipline, in order to
be crowned with a wreath that will not
last, but we do it for one that will last
for ever [26]That is why I run straight for
the finishing-line, that is why I am like
a boxer who does not waste his punches
[27]I harden my body with blows and bring
it under complete control, to keep myself
from being disqualified after having called
others to the contest

Warnings against Idols

10 I want you to remember, my
brothers, what happened to our
ancestors who followed Moses They were
all under the protection of the cloud, and
all passed safely through the Red Sea
[2]In the cloud and in the sea they were
all baptized as followers of Moses [3]All
ate the same spiritual bread [4]and drank
the same spiritual drink They drank from
the spiritual rock that went with them,
and that rock was Christ himself [5]But
even then God was not pleased with most
of them, and so their dead bodies were
scattered over the desert
6 Now, all this is an example for us,
to warn us not to desire evil things, as
they did, [7]nor to worship idols, as some
of them did As the scripture says, "The
people sat down to a feast which turned
into an orgy of drinking and sex" [8]We
must not be guilty of sexual immorality, as
some of them were—and in one day
twenty-three thousand of them fell dead
[9]We must not put the Lord[m] to the test,
as some of them did—and they were killed
by snakes [10]We must not complain, as
some of them did—and they were destroyed by the Angel of Death
11 All these things happened to them
as examples for others, and they were
written down as a warning for us For
we live at a time when the end is about
to come
12 Whoever thinks he is standing firm
had better be careful that he does not
fall [13]Every test that you have experienced is the kind that normally comes
to people But God keeps his promise, and
he will not allow you to be tested beyond
your power to remain firm, at the time
you are put to the test, he will give you
the strength to endure it, and so provide
you with a way out
14 So then, my dear friends, keep away
from the worship of idols [15]I speak to
you as sensible people, judge for yourselves what I say [16]The cup we use in
the Lord's Supper and for which we give
thanks to God when we drink from it,
we are sharing in the blood of Christ And

[m]the Lord, *some manuscripts have* Christ
10 1 Ex 13 21–22 14 22–29 10 3 Ex 16 35 10 4 Ex 17 6, Num 20 11
10 5 Num 14 29–30 10 6 Num 11 4 10 7 Ex 32 6 10 8 Num 25 1–18
10 9 Num 21 5–6 10 10 Num 16 41–49 10 16 Mt 26 26–28, Mk 14 22–24, Lk 22 19–20



We all share the same loaf (10 17)

the bread we break when we eat it, we
are sharing in the body of Christ [17]Be-
cause there is the one loaf of bread, all
of us, though many, are one body, for
we all share the same loaf
18 Consider the people of Israel, those
who eat what is offered in sacrifice share
in the altar's service to God [19]Do I imply,
then, that an idol or the food offered to
it really amounts to anything? [20]No!
What I am saying is that what is sacrificed
on pagan altars is offered to demons, not
to God And I do not want you to be
partners with demons [21]You cannot drink
from the Lord's cup and also from the
cup of demons, you cannot eat at the
Lord's table and also at the table of
demons [22]Or do we want to make the
Lord jealous? Do we think that we are
stronger than he?
23 "We are allowed to do anything,"
so they say That is true, but not
everything is good "We are allowed to
do anything"—but not everything is help-
ful [24]No one should be looking to his
own interests, but to the interests of
others
25 You are free to eat anything sold
in the meat-market, without asking any
questions because of your conscience
[26]For, as the scripture says, "The earth
and everything in it belong to the Lord"
27 If an unbeliever invites you to a meal
and you decide to go, eat what is set before
you, without asking any questions be-
cause of your conscience [28]But if some-
one says to you, "This food was offered
to idols," then do not eat that food, for
the sake of the one who told you and
for conscience sake—[29]that is, not your
own conscience, but the other person's
conscience
"Well, then," someone asks, "why
should my freedom to act be limited by
another person's conscience? [30]If I thank
God for my food, why should anyone
criticize me about food for which I give
thanks?"
31 Well, whatever you do, whether you
eat or drink, do it all for God's glory.
[32]Live in such a way as to cause no trouble
either to Jews or Gentiles or to the church
of God [33]Just do as I do, I try to please
everyone in all that I do, not thinking
of my own good, but of the good of all,
so that they might be saved
11 Imitate me, then, just as I imitate
Christ

Covering the Head in Worship

2 I praise you because you always
remember me and follow the teachings
that I have handed on to you [3]But I want
you to understand that Christ is supreme
over every man, the husband is supreme
over his wife, and God is supreme over
Christ. [4]So a man who prays or proclaims
God's message in public worship with his

10 18 Lev 7 6 10 20 Deut 32 17 10 22 Deut 32 21 10.23 1 Cor 6 12 10.26 Ps 24 1
11 1 1 Cor 4 16, Phil 3 17

head covered disgraces Christ 5 And any
woman who prays or proclaims God's
message in public worship with nothing
on her head disgraces her husband, there
is no difference between her and a woman
whose head has been shaved 6 If the
woman does not cover her head, she might
as well cut her hair And since it is a
shameful thing for a woman to shave her
head or cut her hair, she should cover
her head 7 A man has no need to cover
his head, because he reflects the image
and glory of God But woman reflects the
glory of man, 8 for man was not created
from woman, but woman from man 9 Nor
was man created for woman's sake, but
woman was created for man's sake 10 On
account of the angels, then, a woman
should have a covering over her head to
show that she is under her husband's
authority 11 In our life in the Lord,
however, woman is not independent of
man, nor is man independent of woman
12 For as woman was made from man, in
the same way man is born of woman,
and it is God who brings everything into
existence

13 Judge for yourselves whether it is
proper for a woman to pray to God in
public worship with nothing on her head
14 Why, nature itself teaches you that long
hair on a man is a disgrace, 15 but on a
woman it is a thing of beauty Her long
hair has been given her to serve as a
covering 16 But if anyone wants to argue
about it, all I have to say is that neither
we nor the churches of God have any
other custom in worship

The Lord's Supper
(Matt 26 26-29, Mark 14 22-25, Luke 22 14-20)

17 In the following instructions, however, I do not praise you, because your
meetings for worship actually do more
harm than good 18 In the first place, I
have been told that there are opposing
groups in your meetings, and this I believe
is partly true 19 (No doubt there must be
divisions among you so that the ones who
are in the right may be clearly seen)
20 When you meet together as a group,
it is not the Lord's Supper that you eat
21 For as you eat, each one goes ahead with
his own meal, so that some are hungry
while others get drunk 22 Haven't you got
your own homes in which to eat and
drink? Or would you rather despise the
church of God and put to shame the
people who are in need? What do you
expect me to say to you about this? Shall
I praise you? Of course I don't!

23 For I received from the Lord the
teaching that I passed on to you. that
the Lord Jesus, on the night he was
betrayed, took a piece of bread, 24 gave
thanks to God, broke it, and said, "This
is my body, which is for you Do this
in memory of me" 25 In the same way,
after the supper he took the cup and said,
"This cup is God's new covenant, sealed
with my blood Whenever you drink it,
do so in memory of me"

26 This means that every time you eat
this bread and drink from this cup you
proclaim the Lord's death until he comes
27 It follows that if anyone eats the Lord's
bread or drinks from his cup in a way
that dishonours him, he is guilty of sin
against the Lord's body and blood 28 So
then, everyone should examine himself
first, and then eat the bread and drink
from the cup 29 For if he does not
recognize the meaning of the Lord's body
when he eats the bread and drinks from
the cup, he brings judgement on himself
as he eats and drinks 30 That is why many
of you are weak and ill, and several have
died 31 If we would examine ourselves
first, we would not come under God's
judgement 32 But we are judged and
punished by the Lord, so that we shall
not be condemned together with the world

33 So then, my brothers, when you
gather together to eat the Lord's Supper,
wait for one another 34 And if anyone is
hungry, he should eat at home, so that
you will not come under God's judgement
as you meet together As for the other
matters, I will settle them when I come

Gifts from the Holy Spirit

12 Now, concerning what you wrote
about the gifts from the Holy Spirit
I want you to know the truth about
them, my brothers 2 You know that while
you were still heathen, you were led
astray in many ways to the worship of
lifeless idols 3 I want you to know that
no one who is led by God's Spirit can
say "A curse on Jesus!" and no one can
confess "Jesus is Lord," unless he is
guided by the Holy Spirit

4 There are different kinds of spiritual
gifts, but the same Spirit gives them
5 There are different ways of serving, but
the same Lord is served 6 There are

11 7 Gen 1 26-27 11 8-9, Gen 2 18-23 11.25 Ex 24 6-8, Jer 31 31-34
12 4-11, Rom 12 6-8

different abilities to perform service, but
the same God gives ability to everyone
for their particular service [7]The Spirit's
presence is shown in some way in each
person for the good of all [8]The Spirit
gives one person a message full of
wisdom, while to another person the same
Spirit gives a message full of knowledge
[9]One and the same Spirit gives faith to
one person, while to another person he
gives the power to heal [10]The Spirit gives
one person the power to work miracles,
to another, the gift of speaking God's
message, and to yet another, the ability
to tell the difference between gifts that
come from the Spirit and those that do
not To one person he gives the ability
to speak in strange tongues, and to
another he gives the ability to explain
what is said [11]But it is one and the same
Spirit who does all this, as he wishes,
he gives a different gift to each person

One Body with Many Parts

12 Christ is like a single body, which
has many parts, it is still one body, even
though it is made up of different parts
[13]In the same way, all of us, whether Jews
or Gentiles, whether slaves or free, have
been baptized into the one body by the
same Spirit, and we have all been given
the one Spirit to drink
14 For the body itself is not made up
of only one part, but of many parts [15]If
the foot were to say, "Because I am not
a hand, I don't belong to the body," that
would not keep it from being a part of
the body [16]And if the ear were to say,
"Because I am not an eye, I don't belong
to the body," that would not keep it from
being a part of the body [17]If the whole
body were just an eye, how could it hear?
And if it were only an ear, how could
it smell? [18]As it is, however, God put
every different part in the body just as
he wanted it to be [19]There would not
be a body if it were all only one part!
[20]As it is, there are many parts but one
body
21 So then, the eye cannot say to the
hand, "I don't need you!" Nor can the
head say to the feet, "Well, I don't need
you!" [22]On the contrary, we cannot do
without the parts of the body that seem to
be weaker, [23]and those parts that we
think aren't worth very much are the ones
which we treat with greater care, while
the parts of the body which don't look
very nice are treated with special
modesty, [24]which the more beautiful parts
do not need God himself has put the body
together in such a way as to give greater
honour to those parts that need it [25]And
so there is no division in the body, but
all its different parts have the same
concern for one another [26]If one part of
the body suffers, all the other parts suffer
with it, if one part is praised, all the other
parts share its happiness
27 All of you are Christ's body, and each
one is a part of it [28]In the church God
has put all in place in the first place
apostles, in the second place prophets,
and in the third place teachers, then those
who perform miracles, followed by those
who are given the power to heal or to
help others or to direct them or to speak
in strange tongues [29]They are not all
apostles or prophets or teachers Not
everyone has the power to work miracles
[30]or to heal diseases or to speak in strange
tongues or to explain what is said [31]Set
your hearts, then, on the more important
gifts
Best of all, however, is the following
way

Love

13 I may be able to speak the
languages of men and even of
angels, but if I have no love, my speech
is no more than a noisy gong or a clanging
bell [2]I may have the gift of inspired
preaching, I may have all knowledge and
understand all secrets, I may have all the
faith needed to move mountains—but if
I have no love, I am nothing [3]I may give
away everything I have, and even give
up my body to be burnt[n] —but if I have
no love, this does me no good
4 Love is patient and kind, it is not
jealous or conceited or proud, [5]love is
not ill-mannered or selfish or irritable,
love does not keep a record of wrongs,
[6]love is not happy with evil, but is happy
with the truth [7]Love never gives up, and
its faith, hope, and patience never fail
8 Love is eternal There are inspired
messages, but they are temporary, there
are gifts of speaking in strange tongues,
but they will cease, there is knowledge,
but it will pass [9]For our gifts of
knowledge and of inspired messages are
only partial, [10]but when what is perfect
comes, then what is partial will disappear
11 When I was a child, my speech,

[n]to be burnt, *some manuscripts have* in order to boast
12 12 Rom 12 4-5 12 28 Eph 4 11 13 2 Mt 17 20, 21 21, Mk 11 23

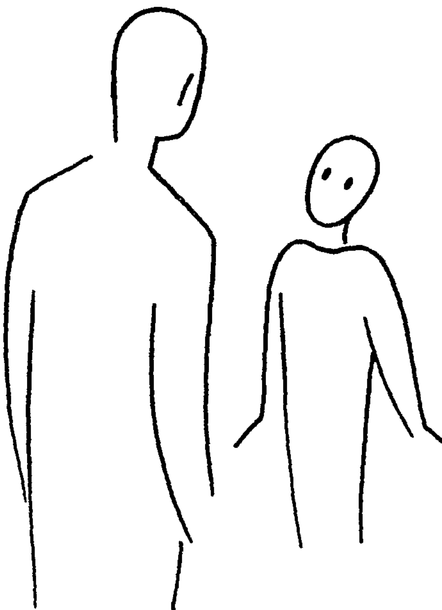


What we see now is like a dim image in a mirror (13 12)

feelings, and thinking were all those of
a child, now that I am a man, I have
no more use for childish ways 12 What
we see now is like a dim image in a mirror,
then we shall see face to face What I
know now is only partial, then it will be
complete—as complete as God's know-
ledge of me
13 Meanwhile these three remain faith,
hope, and love, and the greatest of these
is love

More about Gifts from the Spirit

14 It is love, then, that you should
strive for Set your hearts on
spiritual gifts, especially the gift of pro-
claiming God's message 2 The one who
speaks in strange tongues does not speak
to others but to God, because no one
understands him He is speaking secret
truths by the power of the Spirit 3 But
the one who proclaims God's message
speaks to people and gives them help,
encouragement, and comfort 4 The one
who speaks in strange tongues helps only
himself, but the one who proclaims God's
message helps the whole church
5 I would like all of you to speak in
strange tongues, but I would rather that
you had the gift of proclaiming God's
message For the person who proclaims
God's message is of greater value than
the one who speaks in strange tongues—
unless there is someone present who can
explain what he says, so that the whole
church may be helped 6 So when I come to
you, my brothers, what use will I be to
you if I speak in strange tongues? Not
a bit, unless I bring you some revelation
from God or some knowledge or some
inspired message, or some teaching
7 Take such lifeless musical instru-
ments as the flute or the harp—how will
anyone know the tune that is being played
unless the notes are sounded distinctly?
8 And if the man who plays the bugle does
not sound a clear call, who will prepare
for battle? 9 In the same way, how will
anyone understand what you are talking
about if your message given in strange
tongues is not clear? Your words will
vanish in the air! 10 There are many
different languages in the world, yet none
of them is without meaning 11 But if I
do not know the language being spoken,
the person who uses it will be a foreigner
to me and I will be a foreigner to him
12 Since you are eager to have the gifts
of the Spirit, you must try above every-
thing else to make greater use of those
which help to build up the church



Then we shall see face to face (13 12)

13 The person who speaks in strange
tongues, then, must pray for the gift to
explain what he says 14 For if I pray in
this way, my spirit prays indeed, but my
mind has no part in it. 15 What should
I do, then? I will pray with my spirit,
but I will pray also with my mind, I will
sing with my spirit, but I will sing also
with my mind 16 When you give thanks
to God in spirit only, how can an ordinary
person taking part in the meeting say
"Amen" to your prayer of thanksgiving?
He has no way of knowing what you are
saying 17 Even if your prayer of thanks
to God is quite good, the other person
is not helped at all

18 I thank God that I speak in strange
tongues much more than any of you 19 But
in church worship I would rather speak
five words that can be understood, in
order to teach others, than speak
thousands of words in strange tongues

20 Do not be like children in your
thinking, my brothers, be children so far
as evil is concerned, but be grown-up in
your thinking 21 In the Scriptures it is
written,

"By means of men speaking strange
languages
I will speak to my people, says the
Lord
I will speak through lips of foreigners,
but even then my people will not
listen to me"

22 So then, the gift of speaking in strange
tongues is proof for unbelievers, not for
believers, while the gift of proclaiming
God's message is proof for believers, not
for unbelievers

23 If, then, the whole church meets
together and everyone starts speaking in
strange tongues—and if some ordinary
people or unbelievers come in, won't they
say that you are all crazy? 24 But if
everyone is proclaiming God's message
when some unbeliever or ordinary person
comes in, he will be convinced of his sin
by what he hears He will be judged by
all he hears, 25 his secret thoughts will
be brought into the open, and he will bow
down and worship God, confessing,
"Truly God is here among you!"

Order in the Church

26 This is what I mean, my brothers
When you meet for worship, one person
has a hymn, another a teaching, another
a revelation from God, another a message
in strange tongues, and still another the
explanation of what is said Everything
must be of help to the church 27 If
someone is going to speak in strange
tongues, two or three at the most should
speak, one after the other, and someone
else must explain what is being said 28 But
if no one is there who can explain, then
the one who speaks in strange tongues
must be quiet and speak only to himself
and to God 29 Two or three who are given
God's message should speak, while the
others are to judge what they say 30 But
if someone sitting in the meeting receives
a message from God, the one who is
speaking should stop 31 All of you may
proclaim God's message, one by one, so
that everyone will learn and be en-
couraged 32 The gift of proclaiming God's
message should be under the speaker's
control, 33 because God does not want us
to be in disorder but in harmony and
peace

As in all the churches of God's people,
34 the women should keep quiet in the
meetings They are not allowed to speak,
as the Jewish Law says, they must not
be in charge 35 If they want to find out
about something, they should ask their
husbands at home It is a disgraceful thing
for a woman to speak in church

36 Or could it be that the word of God
came from you? Or are you the only ones
to whom it came? 37 If anyone supposes
he is God's messenger or has a spiritual
gift, he must realize that what I am writing
to you is the Lord's command 38 But if
he does not pay attention to this, pay
no attention to him

39 So then, my brothers, set your heart
on proclaiming God's message, but do not
forbid the speaking in strange tongues
40 Everything must be done in a proper
and orderly way

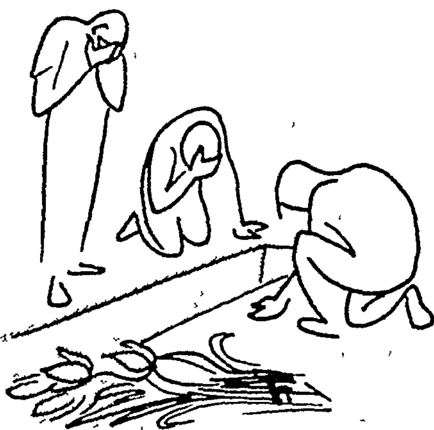
The Resurrection of Christ

15 And now I want to remind you,
my brothers, of the Good News
which I preached to you, which you
received, and on which your faith stands
firm 2 That is the gospel, the message that
I preached to you You are saved by the
gospel if you hold firmly to it—unless it
was for nothing that you believed

3 I passed on to you what I received,
which is of the greatest importance that
Christ died for our sins, as written in the
Scriptures, 4 that he was buried and that

14.21 Is 28 11-12 15.3 Ps 53 5-12 15 4 Ps 16 8-10, Mt 12 40, Acts 2 24-32

he was raised to life three days later, as
written in the Scriptures, 5 that he
appeared to Peter and then to all twelve
apostles 6 Then he appeared to more than
five hundred of his followers at once, most
of whom are still alive, although some
have died 7 Then he appeared to James,
and afterwards to all the apostles
8 Last of all he appeared also to me—
even though I am like someone whose
birth was abnormal [o] 9 For I am the least
of all the apostles—I do not even deserve
to be called an apostle, because I per-
secuted God's church 10 But by God's
grace I am what I am, and the grace that
he gave me was not without effect On
the contrary, I have worked harder than
any of the other apostles, although it was
not really my own doing, but God's grace
working with me 11 So then, whether it
came from me or from them, this is what
we all preach, and this is what you believe



Those who sleep in death will also be raised (15 20)

Our Resurrection

12 Now, since our message is that
Christ has been raised from death, how
can some of you say that the dead will
not be raised to life? 13 If that is true,
it means that Christ was not raised, 14 and
if Christ has not been raised from death,
then we have nothing to preach and you
have nothing to believe 15 More than that,
we are shown to be lying about God,
because we said that he raised Christ from
death—but if it is true that the dead are
not raised to life, then he did not raise
Christ 16 For if the dead are not raised,
neither has Christ been raised 17 And if
Christ has not been raised, then your faith
is a delusion and you are still lost in your
sins 18 It would also mean that the
believers in Christ who have died are lost
19 If our hope in Christ is good for this
life only and no more,[p] then we deserve
more pity than anyone else in all the world
20 But the truth is that Christ has been
raised from death, as the guarantee that
those who sleep in death will also be
raised 21 For just as death came by means
of a man, in the same way the rising from
death comes by means of a man 22 For
just as all people die because of their
union with Adam, in the same way all
will be raised to life because of their union
with Christ 23 But each one will be raised
in his proper order Christ, first of all,
then, at the time of his coming, those who
belong to him 24 Then the end will come,
Christ will overcome all spiritual rulers,
authorities, and powers, and will hand
over the Kingdom to God the Father 25 For
Christ must rule until God defeats all
enemies and puts them under his feet
26 The last enemy to be defeated will be
death 27 For the scripture says, "God put
all things under his feet" It is clear, of
course, that the words "all things" do not
include God himself, who puts all things
under Christ 28 But when all things have
been placed under Christ's rule, then he
himself, the Son, will place himself under
God, who placed all things under him,
and God will rule completely over all
29 Now, what about those people who
are baptized for the dead? What do they
hope to accomplish? If it is true, as some
claim, that the dead are not raised to life,
why are those people being baptized for
the dead? 30 And as for us—why would
we run the risk of danger every hour?
31 My brothers, I face death every day!
The pride I have in you, in our life in
union with Christ Jesus our Lord, makes
me declare this 32 If I have, as it were,
fought "wild beasts" here in Ephesus
simply from human motives, what have
I gained? But if the dead are not raised to

[o] whose birth was abnormal, *or* who was born at the wrong time
[p] If our hope in Christ is good for this life only and no more, *or* If all we have in this life is our hope in Christ
15 5 Mt 28 16–17, Mk 16 14, Lk 24 34,36, Jn 20 19 15 8 Acts 9 3–6 15 9 Acts 8 3
15 25 Ps 110 1 15 27 Ps 8 6 15 32 Is 22 13

life, then, as the saying goes, "Let us eat
and drink, for tomorrow we will die"
33 Do not be fooled "Bad companions
ruin good character" [34]Come back to
your right senses and stop your sinful
ways I declare to your shame that some
of you do not know God

The Resurrection Body

35 Someone will ask, "How can the
dead be raised to life? What kind of body
will they have?" [36]You fool! When you
sow a seed in the ground, it does not
sprout to life unless it dies [37]And what
you sow is a bare seed, perhaps a grain
of wheat or some other grain, not the
full-bodied plant that will later grow up
[38]God provides that seed with the body he
wishes, he gives each seed its own proper
body
39 And the flesh of living beings is not
all the same kind of flesh, human beings
have one kind of flesh, animals another,
birds another, and fish another
40 And there are heavenly bodies and
earthly bodies, the beauty that belongs
to heavenly bodies is different from the
beauty that belongs to earthly bodies
[41]The sun has its own beauty, the moon
another beauty, and the stars a different
beauty, and even among stars there are
different kinds of beauty
42 This is how it will be when the dead
are raised to life When the body is buried,
it is mortal, when raised, it will be
immortal [43]When buried, it is ugly and
weak, when raised, it will be beautiful
and strong [44]When buried, it is a physical
body, when raised, it will be a spiritual
body There is, of course, a physical body,
so there has to be a spiritual body [45]For
the scripture says, "The first man, Adam,
was created a living being", but the last
Adam is the life-giving Spirit [46]It is not
the spiritual that comes first, but the
physical, and then the spiritual [47]The first
Adam, made of earth, came from the
earth, the second Adam came from
heaven [48]Those who belong to the earth
are like the one who was made of earth,
those who are of heaven are like the one
who came from heaven [49]Just as we wear
the likeness of the man made of earth,
so we will wear[q] the likeness of the Man
from heaven
50 What I mean, brothers, is that what
is made of flesh and blood cannot share
in God's Kingdom, and what is mortal
cannot possess immortality
51-52 Listen to this secret truth we
shall not all die, but when the last trumpet
sounds, we shall all be changed in an
instant, as quickly as the blinking of an
eye For when the trumpet sounds, the
dead will be raised, never to die again,
and we shall all be changed [53]For what
is mortal must be changed into what is
immortal, what will die must be changed
into what cannot die [54]So when this takes
place, and the mortal has been changed
into the immortal, then the scripture will
come true "Death is destroyed, victory
is complete!"
[55]"Where, Death, is your victory?
Where, Death, is your power to hurt?"
[56]Death gets its power to hurt from sin,
and sin gets its power from the Law [57]But
thanks be to God who gives us the victory
through our Lord Jesus Christ!
58 So then, my dear brothers, stand firm
and steady Keep busy always in your
work for the Lord, since you know that
nothing you do in the Lord's service is
ever useless

The Offering for Fellow-Believers

16 Now, concerning what you wrote
about the money to be raised to
help God's people in Judaea You must
do what I told the churches in Galatia to
do [2]Every Sunday each of you must put
aside some money, in proportion to what
he has earned, and save it up, so that
there will be no need to collect money
when I come [3]After I come, I shall give
letters of introduction to the men you have
approved, and send them to take your gift
to Jerusalem [4]If it seems worth while
for me to go, then they can go along with
me

Paul's Plans

5 I shall come to you after I have gone
through Macedonia—for I have to go
through Macedonia [6]I shall probably
spend some time with you, perhaps the
whole winter, and then you can help me
to continue my journey, wherever it is
I shall go next [7]I want to see you more
than just briefly in passing, I hope to
spend quite a long time with you, if the
Lord allows

[q]we will wear; *some manuscripts have* let us wear
15 45 Gen 2 7 15 51-52 1 Thes 4 15-17 15 54 Is 25 8 15 55 Hos 13 14
16 1 Rom 15 25-26 16 5 Acts 19 21

8 I will stay here in Ephesus until the
day of Pentecost 9 There is a real oppor-
tunity here for great and worthwhile
work, even though there are many op-
ponents
10 If Timothy comes your way, be sure
to make him feel welcome among you,
because he is working for the Lord, just
as I am 11 No one should look down on
him, but you must help him to continue
his trip in peace, so that he will come
back to me, for I am expecting him back
with the brothers
12 Now, about brother Apollos I have
often encouraged him to visit you with
the other brothers, but he is not com-
pletely convinced[r] that he should go at
this time When he gets the chance,
however, he will go

Final Words

13 Be alert, stand firm in the faith, be
brave, be strong 14 Do all your work in
love
15 You know about Stephanas and his
family, they are the first Christian con-
verts in Achaia and have given themselves
to the service of God's people I beg you,
my brothers, 16 to follow the leadership
of such people as these, and of anyone
else who works and serves with them
17 I am happy about the coming of
Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus,
they have made up for your absence 18 and
have cheered me up, just as they cheered
you up Such men as these deserve notice
19 The churches in the province of Asia
send you their greetings, Aquila and
Priscilla and the church that meets in their
house send warm Christian greetings
20 All the brothers here send greetings
Greet one another with a brotherly kiss
21 With my own hand I write this
Greetings from Paul
22 Whoever does not love the Lord—a
curse on him!
Marana tha—Our Lord, come!
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with
you
24 My love be with you all in Christ
Jesus

[r] he is not completely convinced *or* it is not at all God's will
16 8 Lev 23 15-21, Deut 16 9-11   16 8-9 Acts 19 8-10   16 10 1 Cor 4 17
16 15 1 Cor 1 16   16 19 Acts 18 2

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE

CORINTHIANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's *Second Letter to the Corinthians* was written during a difficult period in his relations with the church at Corinth Some members of the church had evidently made strong attacks against Paul, but he shows his deep longing for reconciliation and expresses his great joy when this is brought about

In the first part of the letter Paul discusses his relationship with the church at Corinth, explaining why he had responded with severity to insult and opposition in the church and expressing his joy that this severity had resulted in repentance and reconciliation Then he appeals to the church for a generous offering to help the needy Christians in Judaea In the final chapters Paul defends his apostleship against a few people at Corinth who had set themselves up as true apostles, while accusing Paul of being a false one

Outline of Contents

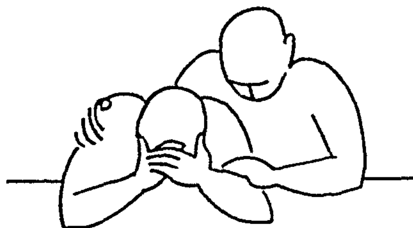
The offering for the Christians in Judaea 8 1—9 15
Paul's defence of his authority as an apostle 10 1—13 10
Conclusion 13 11-14

---

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus
by God's will, and from our brother
Timothy—
To the church of God in Corinth, and
to all God's people throughout Achaia
2 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace

Paul Gives Thanks to God

3 Let us give thanks to the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
merciful Father, the God from whom all
help comes! 4 He helps us in all our



Help others who have all kinds of troubles (1 4)

troubles, so that we are able to help others
who have all kinds of troubles, using the
same help that we ourselves have received
from God 5 Just as we have a share in
Christ's many sufferings, so also through
Christ we share in God's great help 6 If
we suffer, it is for your help and salvation,
if we are helped, then you too are helped
and given the strength to endure with
patience the same sufferings that we also
endure 7 So our hope in you is never
shaken, we know that just as you share
in our sufferings, you also share in the
help we receive
8 We want to remind you, brothers, of
the trouble we had in the province of Asia
The burdens laid upon us were so great
and so heavy that we gave up all hope
of staying alive 9 We felt that the death
sentence had been passed on us But this
happened so that we should rely, not on
ourselves, but only on God, who raises
the dead 10 From such terrible dangers
of death[a] he saved us, and will save us,
and we have placed our hope in him that
he will save us again, 11 as you help us
by means of your prayers for us So it
will be that the many prayers for us will be
answered, and God will bless us, and
many will raise their voices to him in
thanksgiving for us

The Change in Paul's Plans

12 We are proud that our conscience
assures us that our lives in this world,
and especially our relations with you,
have been ruled by God-given frankness[b]
and sincerity, by the power of God's grace,
and not by human wisdom 13-14 We write
to you only what you can read and
understand But even though you now
understand us only in part, I hope that
you will come to understand us com-
pletely, so that in the Day of our Lord
Jesus you can be as proud of us as we
shall be of you
15 I was so sure of all this that I made
plans at first to visit you, in order that
you might be blessed twice 16 For I
planned to visit you on my way to
Macedonia and again on my way back,
in order to get help from you for my
journey to Judaea 17 In planning this, did
I appear fickle? When I make my plans,
do I make them from selfish motives,
ready to say "Yes, yes" and "No, no"
at the same time? 18 As surely as God
speaks the truth, my promise to you was
not a "Yes" and a "No" 19 For Jesus
Christ, the Son of God, who was preached
among you by Silas, Timothy, and myself,
is not one who is "Yes" and "No" On
the contrary, he is God's "Yes", 20 for it
is he who is the "Yes" to all God's
promises This is why through Jesus
Christ our "Amen" is said to the glory
of God 21 It is God himself who makes
us, together with you, sure of our life in
union with Christ, it is God himself who

[a] terrible dangers of death *some manuscripts have* terrible death
[b] frankness *some manuscripts have* holiness
1 1 Acts 18 1 1 8 1 Cor 15 32 1 16 Acts 19 21 1 19 Acts 18 5

has set us apart, [22]who has placed his
mark of ownership upon us, and who has
given us the Holy Spirit in our hearts as
the guarantee of all that he has in store
for us
23 I call God as my witness—he knows
my heart! It was in order to spare you
that I decided not to go to Corinth [24]We
are not trying to dictate to you what you
must believe, we know that you stand
firm in the faith Instead, we are working
with you for your own happiness
2 So I made up my mind not to come
to you again to make you sad [2]For if
I were to make you sad, who would be
left to cheer me up? Only the very persons
I had made sad [3]That is why I wrote
that letter to you—I did not want to come
to you and be made sad by the very people
who should make me glad For I am
convinced that when I am happy, then
all of you are happy too [4]I wrote to you
with a greatly troubled and distressed
heart and with many tears, my purpose
was not to make you sad, but to make
you realize how much I love you all

Forgiveness for the Offender

5 Now, if anyone has made somebody
sad, he has not done it to me but to all
of you—in part at least (I say this because
I do not want to be too hard on him)
[6]It is enough that this person has been
punished in this way by most of you
[7]Now, however, you should forgive him
and encourage him, in order to keep him
from becoming so sad as to give up
completely [8]And so I beg you to let him
know that you really do love him [9]I wrote
you that letter because I wanted to find
out how well you had stood the test and
whether you are always ready to obey
my instructions [10]When you forgive
someone for what he has done, I forgive
him too For when I forgive—if, indeed,
I need to forgive anything—I do it in
Christ's presence because of you, [11]in
order to keep Satan from getting the
upper hand of us, for we know what his
plans are

Paul's Anxiety in Troas

12 When I arrived in Troas to preach
the Good News about Christ, I found that
the Lord had opened the way for the work
there [13]But I was deeply worried, because
I could not find our brother Titus So I said
good-bye to the people there and went
on to Macedonia

Victory through Christ

14 But thanks be to God! For in union
with Christ we are always led by God
as prisoners in Christ's victory pro-
cession God uses us to make the know-
ledge about Christ spread everywhere like
a sweet fragrance [15]For we are like a
sweet-smelling incense offered by Christ
to God, which spreads among those who
are being saved and those who are being
lost [16]For those who are being lost, it
is a deadly stench that kills, but for those
who are being saved, it is a fragrance
that brings life Who, then, is capable of
such a task? [17]We are not like so many
others, who handle God's message as if
it were cheap merchandise, but because
God has sent us, we speak with sincerity
in his presence, as servants of Christ

Servants of the New Covenant

3 Does this sound as if we were again
boasting about ourselves? Could it
be that, like some other people, we need
letters of recommendation to you or from
you? [2]You yourselves are the letter we
have, written on our hearts for everyone
to know and read [3]It is clear that Christ
himself wrote this letter and sent it by
us It is written, not with ink but with
the Spirit of the living God, and not on
stone tablets but on human hearts
4 We say this because we have con-
fidence in God through Christ [5]There is
nothing in us that allows us to claim that
we are capable of doing this work The
capacity we have comes from God, [6]it
is he who made us capable of serving
the new covenant, which consists not of
a written law but of the Spirit The written
law brings death, but the Spirit gives life
7 The Law was carved in letters on
stone tablets, and God's glory appeared
when it was given Even though the
brightness on Moses' face was fading, it
was so strong that the people of Israel
could not keep their eyes fixed on him
If the Law, which brings death when it
is in force, came with such glory, [8]how
much greater is the glory that belongs
to the activity of the Spirit! [9]The system
which brings condemnation was glorious,
how much more glorious is the activity
which brings salvation! [10]We may say
that because of the far brighter glory now

2 12–13 Acts 20 1 ... 12, Jer 31 33, Ezek 11 19, 36.26 3 6 Jer 31 31
3 7 Ex

the glory that was so bright in the past
is gone. 11 For if there was glory in that
which lasted for a while, how much more
glory is there in that which lasts for ever!
12 Because we have this hope, we are
very bold. 13 We are not like Moses, who
had to put a veil over his face so that
the people of Israel would not see the
brightness fade and disappear. 14 Their
minds, indeed, were closed, and to this
very day their minds are covered with
the same veil as they read the books of
the old covenant. The veil is removed only
when a person is joined to Christ. 15 Even
today, whenever they read the Law of
Moses, the veil still covers their minds.
16 But it can be removed, as the scripture
says about Moses: "His veil was removed
when he turned to the Lord."[c] 17 Now,
"the Lord" in this passage is the Spirit,
and where the Spirit of the Lord is present,
there is freedom. 18 All of us, then, reflect
the glory of the Lord with uncovered
faces; and that same glory, coming from
the Lord, who is the Spirit, transforms
us into his likeness in an ever greater
degree of glory.

Spiritual Treasure in Clay Pots

4 God in his mercy has given us this
work to do, and so we are not
discouraged. 2 We put aside all secret and
shameful deeds; we do not act with deceit,
nor do we falsify the word of God. In
the full light of truth we live in God's
sight and try to commend ourselves to
everyone's good conscience. 3 For if the
gospel we preach is hidden, it is hidden
only from those who are being lost. 4 They
do not believe, because their minds have
been kept in the dark by the evil god
of this world. He keeps them from seeing
the light shining on them, the light that
comes from the Good News about the
glory of Christ, who is the exact likeness
of God. 5 For it is not ourselves that we
preach; we preach Jesus Christ as Lord,
and ourselves as your servants for Jesus'
sake. 6 The God who said, "Out of
darkness the light shall shine!" is the
same God who made his light shine in
our hearts, to bring us the knowledge of
God's glory shining in the face of Christ.
7 Yet we who have this spiritual
treasure are like common clay pots, in
order to show that the supreme power
belongs to God, not to us. 8 We are often
troubled, but not crushed; sometimes in
doubt, but never in despair; 9 there are
many enemies, but we are never without
a friend; and though badly hurt at times,
we are not destroyed. 10 At all times we
carry in our mortal bodies the death of
Jesus, so that his life also may be seen
in our bodies. 11 Throughout our lives we
are always in danger of death for Jesus'
sake, in order that his life may be seen
in this mortal body of ours. 12 This means
that death is at work in us, but life is
at work in you.
13 The scripture says, "I spoke because
I believed." In the same spirit of faith,
we also speak because we believe. 14 We
know that God, who raised the Lord Jesus
to life, will also raise us up with Jesus and
take us, together with you, into his
presence. 15 All this is for your sake; and
as God's grace reaches more and more
people, they will offer to the glory of God
more prayers of thanksgiving.

Living by Faith

16 For this reason we never become
discouraged. Even though our physical
being is gradually decaying, yet our
spiritual being is renewed day after day.
17 And this small and temporary trouble
we suffer will bring us a tremendous and
eternal glory, much greater than the
trouble. 18 For we fix our attention, not
on things that are seen, but on things
that are unseen. What can be seen lasts
only for a time, but what cannot be seen
lasts for ever.
5 For we know that when this tent we
live in—our body here on earth—is
torn down, God will have a house in
heaven for us to live in, a home he himself
has made, which will last for ever. 2 And
now we sigh, so great is our desire that
our home which comes from heaven
should be put on over us; 3 by being
clothed with it we shall not be without
a body. 4 While we live in this earthly tent,
we groan with a feeling of oppression; it
is not that we want to get rid of our earthly
body, but that we want to have the
heavenly one put on over us, so that what
is mortal will be transformed by life. 5 God
is the one who has prepared us for this
change, and he gave us his Spirit as the
guarantee of all that he has in store for
us.
6 So we are always full of courage. We
know that as long as we are at home
in the body we are away from the Lord's

[c] *Verse 16 may be translated:* But the veil is removed whenever someone turns to the Lord.
3.13: Ex 34.33 3.16: Ex 34.34 4.6: Gen 1.3 4.13: Ps 116.10

home 7 For our life is a matter of faith,
not of sight 8 We are full of courage and
would much prefer to leave our home in
the body and be at home with the Lord
9 More than anything else, however, we
want to please him, whether in our home
here or there 10 For all of us must appear
before Christ, to be judged by him Each
one will receive what he deserves, accord-
ing to everything he has done, good or
bad, in his bodily life

Friendship with God through Christ

11 We know what it means to fear the
Lord, and so we try to persuade others
God knows us completely, and I hope that
in your hearts you know me as well 12 We
are not trying again to recommend our-
selves to you, rather, we are trying to
give you a good reason to be proud of
us, so that you will be able to answer
those who boast about a man's appear-
ance and not about his character 13 Are
we really insane? It is for God's sake
Or are we sane? Then it is for your sake
14 We are ruled by the love of Christ, now
that we recognize that one man died for
everyone, which means that all share in
his death 15 He died for all, so that those
who live should no longer live for them-
selves, but only for him who died and
was raised to life for their sake

16 No longer, then, do we judge anyone
by human standards Even if at one time
we judged Christ according to human
standards, we no longer do so 17 When
anyone is joined to Christ, he is a new
being, the old is gone, the new has come
18 All this is done by God, who through
Christ changed us from enemies into his
friends and gave us the task of making
others his friends also 19 Our message is
that God was making all mankind his
friends through Christ [d] God did not keep
an account of their sins, and he has given
us the message which tells how he makes
them his friends

20 Here we are, then, speaking for
Christ, as though God himself were
making his appeal through us We plead
on Christ's behalf let God change you
from enemies into his friends! 21 Christ
was without sin, but for our sake God
made him share our sin in order that in
union with him we might share the
righteousness of God

6 In our work together with God, then,
we beg you who have received God's
grace not to let it be wasted 2 Hear what
God says

"When the time came for me to show
you favour
I heard you,
when the day arrived for me to save
you
I helped you"

Listen! This is the hour to receive God's
favour, today is the day to be saved!

3 We do not want anyone to find fault
with our work, so we try not to put
obstacles in anyone's way 4 Instead, in
everything we do we show that we are
God's servants by patiently enduring
troubles, hardships, and difficulties 5 We
have been beaten, imprisoned, and
mobbed, we have been overworked and
have gone without sleep or food 6 By our
purity, knowledge, patience, and kindness
we have shown ourselves to be God's
servants—by the Holy Spirit, by our true
love, 7 by our message of truth, and by
the power of God We have righteousness
as our weapon, both to attack and to
defend ourselves 8 We are honoured and
disgraced, we are insulted and praised
We are treated as liars, yet we speak the
truth, 9 as unknown, yet we are known
by all, as though we were dead, but, as
you see, we live on Although punished,
we are not killed, 10 although saddened,
we are always glad, we seem poor, but
we make many people rich, we seem to
have nothing, yet we really possess
everything

11 Dear friends in Corinth! We have
spoken frankly to you, we have opened
our hearts wide 12 It is not we who have
closed our hearts to you, it is you who
have closed your hearts to us 13 I speak
now as though you were my children
show us the same feelings that we have
for you Open your hearts wide!

Warning against Pagan Influences

14 Do not try to work together as equals
with unbelievers, for it cannot be done
How can right and wrong be partners?
How can light and darkness live together?
15 How can Christ and the Devil agree?
What does a believer have in common
with an unbeliever? 16 How can God's
temple come to terms with pagan idols?

[d] God was making all mankind his friends through Christ, *or* God was in Christ making all mankind his friends

5 10 Rom 14 10 6 2 Is 49 8 6 5 Acts 16 23
6 16 Lev 26 12, Ezek 37 27, 1 Cor 3 16, 6 19

For we are the temple of the living God!
As God himself has said,
"I will make my home with my people
and live among them,
I will be their God,
and they shall be my people"
17 And so the Lord says,
"You must leave them
and separate yourselves from them
Have nothing to do with what is unclean,
and I will accept you
18 I will be your father,
and you shall be my sons and
daughters,
says the Lord Almighty"

7 All these promises are made to us,
my dear friends So then, let us purify
ourselves from everything that makes
body or soul unclean, and let us be
completely holy by living in awe of God

Paul's Joy

2 Make room for us in your hearts We
have wronged no one, we have ruined
no one, nor tried to take advantage of
anyone 3 I do not say this to condemn
you, for, as I have said before, you are
so dear to us that we are always together,
whether we live or die 4 I am so sure of
you, I take such pride in you! In all our
troubles I am still full of courage, I am
running over with joy
5 Even after we arrived in Macedonia,
we had no rest There were troubles
everywhere, quarrels with others, fears
in our hearts 6 But God, who encourages
the downhearted, encouraged us with the
coming of Titus 7 It was not only his
coming that cheered us, but also his report
of how you encouraged him. He told us
how much you want to see me, how sorry
you are, how ready you are to defend
me, and so I am even happier now
8 For even if that letter of mine made
you sad, I am not sorry I wrote it I could
have been sorry when I saw that it made
you sad for a while 9 But now I am
happy—not because I made you sad, but
because your sadness made you change
your ways That sadness was used by God,
and so we caused you no harm 10 For
the sadness that is used by God brings
a change of heart that leads to salvation—
and there is no regret in that! But sadness
that is merely human causes death 11 See
what God did with this sadness of yours
how earnest it has made you, how eager
to prove your innocence! Such indigna-
tion, such alarm, such feelings, such
devotion, such readiness to punish wrong-
doing! You have shown yourselves to be
without fault in the whole matter
12 So, even though I wrote that letter,
it was not because of the one who did
wrong or the one who was wronged
Instead, I wrote it to make plain to you,
in God's sight, how deep your devotion
to us really is 13 That is why we were
encouraged
Not only were we encouraged, how
happy Titus made us with his happiness
over the way in which all of you helped
to cheer him up! 14 I did boast of you
to him, and you have not disappointed
me We have always spoken the truth to
you, and in the same way the boast we
made to Titus has proved true 15 And so
his love for you grows stronger, as he
remembers how all of you were ready to
obey his instructions, how you welcomed
him with fear and trembling 16 How happy
I am that I can depend on you completely!

Christian Giving

8 Our brothers, we want you to know
what God's grace has accomplished
in the churches in Macedonia 2 They have
been severely tested by the troubles they
went through, but their joy was so great
that they were extremely generous in their
giving, even though they are very poor 3 I
can assure you that they gave as much
as they could, and even more than they
could Of their own free will 4 they begged
us and pleaded for the privilege of having
a part in helping God's people in Judaea
5 It was more than we could have hoped
for! First they gave themselves to the
Lord, and then, by God's will they gave
themselves to us as well 6 So we urged
Titus, who began this work, to continue
it and help you complete this special
service of love 7 You are so rich in all
you have in faith, speech, and knowledge,
in your eagerness to help and in your
love for us [e] And so we want you to be
generous also in this service of love
8 I am not laying down any rules But
by showing how eager others are to help,
I am trying to find out how real your
own love is 9 You know the grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ, rich as he was, he made
himself poor for your sake, in order to
make you rich by means of his poverty

[e] your love for us, *some manuscripts have* our love for you
6 17 Is 52 11 6 18 2 Sam 7 14, 1 Chr 17 13, Is 43 6, Jer 31 9 7 5 2 Cor 2 13
8 1-4 Rom 15 26

10 My opinion is that it is better for
you to finish now what you began last
year You were the first, not only to act,
but also to be willing to act 11 On with
it, then, and finish the job! Be as eager
to finish it as you were to plan it, and
do it with what you now have 12 If you are
eager to give, God will accept your gift
on the basis of what you have to give,
not on what you haven't
13–14 I am not trying to relieve others
by putting a burden on you, but since
you have plenty at this time, it is only
fair that you should help those who are
in need Then, when you are in need and
they have plenty, they will help you In
this way both are treated equally 15 As
the scripture says, "The one who gathered
much did not have too much, and the
one who gathered little did not have too
little"

Titus and His Companions

16 How we thank God for making Titus
as eager as we are to help you! 17 Not
only did he welcome our request, he was
so eager to help that of his own free will
he decided to go to you 18 With him we
are sending the brother who is highly
respected in all the churches for his work
in preaching the gospel 19 And besides
that, he has been chosen and appointed
by the churches to travel with us as we
carry out this service of love for the sake
of the Lord's glory, and in order to show
that we want to help
20 *We are taking care not to stir up*
any complaints about the way we handle
this generous gift 21 Our purpose is to
do what is right, not only in the sight
of the Lord, but also in the sight of man
22 So we are sending our brother with
them, we have tested him many times
and found him always very eager to help
And now that he has so much confidence
in you, he is all the more eager to help
23 As for Titus, he is my partner and works
with me to help you, as for the other
brothers who are going with him, they
represent the churches and bring glory
to Christ 24 Show your love to them, so
that all the churches will be sure of it
and know that we are right in boasting
about you

Help for Fellow-Christians

9 There is really no need for me to write
to you about the help being sent to
God's people in Judaea 2 I know that you
are willing to help, and I have boasted
of you to the people in *Macedonia* "The
brothers in Achaia," I said, "have been
ready to help since last year" Your
eagerness has stirred up most of them
3 Now I am sending these brothers, so that
our boasting about you in this matter may
not turn out to be empty words But, just
as I said, you will be ready with your
help 4 However, if the people *from Mace-*
donia should come with me and find out
that you are not ready, how ashamed we
would be—not to speak of your shame—
for feeling so sure of you! 5 So I thought
it was necessary to urge these brothers
to go to you ahead of me and get ready
in advance the gift you promised to make
Then it will be ready when I arrive, and
it will show that you give because you
want to, not because you have to
6 Remember that the person who sows
few seeds will have a small crop, the one
who sows many seeds will have a large
crop 7 Each one should give, then, as he
has decided, not with regret or out of a
sense of duty, for God loves the one who
gives gladly 8 And God is able to give
you more than you need, so that you will
always have all you need for yourselves
and more than enough for every good
cause 9 As the scripture says,

"He gives generously to the needy,
his kindness lasts for ever"

10 And God, who supplies seed to sow and
bread to eat, will also supply you with
all the seed you need and will make it
grow and produce a rich harvest from
your generosity 11 He will always make
you rich enough to be generous at all
times, so that many will thank God for
your gifts which they receive from us
12 For this service you perform not only
meets the needs of God's people, but also
produces an outpouring of grateful thanks
to God 13 And because of the proof which
this service of yours brings, many will
give glory to God for your loyalty to the
gospel of Christ, which you profess, and
for your generosity in sharing with them
and everyone else 14 And so with deep
affection they will pray for you because
of the extraordinary grace God has shown
you 15 Let us thank God for his priceless
gift!

Paul Defends His Ministry

10 I, Paul, make a personal appeal to
you—I who am said to be meek
and mild when I am with you, but harsh

8 15 Ex 16 18   8 21 Prov 3 4 (LXX)   9 9 Ps 112 9   9 10 Is 55 10

with you when I am away By the
gentleness and kindness of Christ I beg
you 2 not to force me to be harsh when I
come, for I am sure I can deal harshly
with those who say that we act from
worldly motives 3 It is true that we live
in the world, but we do not fight from
worldly motives 4 The weapons we use
in our fight are not the world's weapons
but God's powerful weapons, which we
use to destroy strongholds We destroy
false arguments, 5 we pull down every
proud obstacle that is raised against the
knowledge of God, we take every thought
captive and make it obey Christ 6 And
after you have proved your complete
loyalty, we will be ready to punish any
act of disloyalty
7 You are looking at the outward
appearance of things Is there someone
there who reckons himself to belong to
Christ? Well, let him think again about
himself, because we belong to Christ just
as much as he does 8 For I am not
ashamed, even if I have boasted some-
what too much about the authority that
the Lord has given us—authority to build
you up, not to tear you down 9 I do not
want it to appear that I am trying to
frighten you with my letters 10 Someone
will say, "Paul's letters are severe and
strong, but when he is with us in person,
he is weak, and his words are nothing!"
11 Such a person must understand that
there is no difference between what we
write in our letters when we are away
and what we will do when we are there
with you
12 Of course we would not dare to
classify ourselves or compare ourselves
with those who rate themselves so highly
How stupid they are! They make up their
own standards to measure themselves by,
and they judge themselves by their own
standards! 13 As for us, however, our
boasting will not go beyond certain limits,
it will stay within the limits of the work
which God has set for us, and this includes
our work among you 14 And since you
are within those limits, we were not going
beyond them when we came to you,
bringing the Good News about Christ
15 So we do not boast about the work that
others have done beyond the limits God
set for us Instead, we hope that your
faith may grow and that we may be able
to do a much greater work among you,
always within the limits that God has set
16 Then we can preach the Good News
in other countries beyond you and shall
not have to boast about work already done
in another man's field
17 But as the scripture says, "Whoever
wants to boast must boast about what
the Lord has done" 18 For it is when the
Lord thinks well of a person that he is
really approved, and not when he thinks
well of himself

Paul and the False Apostles

11 I wish you would tolerate me, even
when I am a bit foolish Please do!
2 I am jealous for you, just as God is,
you are like a pure virgin whom I have
promised in marriage to one man only,
Christ himself 3 I am afraid that your
minds will be corrupted and that you will
abandon your full and pure devotion to
Christ—in the same way that Eve was
deceived by the snake's clever lies 4 For
you gladly tolerate anyone who comes to
you and preaches a different Jesus, not
the one we preached, and you accept a
spirit and a gospel completely different
from the Spirit and the gospel you
received from us!
5 I do not think that I am the least bit
inferior to those very special so-called
"apostles" of yours! 6 Perhaps I am an
amateur in speaking, but certainly not in
knowledge, we have made this clear to
you at all times and in all conditions
7 I did not charge you a thing when
I preached the Good News of God to you,
I humbled myself in order to make you
important Was that wrong of me? 8 While
I was working among you, I was paid
by other churches I was robbing them,
so to speak, in order to help you 9 And
during the time I was with you I did not
bother you for help when I needed money,
the brothers who came from Macedonia
brought me everything I needed As in
the past, so in the future I will never
be a burden to you! 10 By Christ's truth
in me, I promise that this boast of mine
will not be silenced anywhere in all
Achaia 11 Do I say this because I don't
love you? God knows I love you!
12 I will go on doing what I am doing
now, in order to keep those other
"apostles" from having any reason for
boasting and saying that they work in
the same way that we do 13 Those men
are not true apostles—they are false
apostles, who lie about their work and
disguise themselves to look like real
apostles of Christ 14 Well, no wonder!

10 17 Jer 9 24 11 3 Gen 3 1-5 13 11 9 Phil 4 15-18



Preach the Good News in other countries beyond you (10 16)

Even Satan can disguise himself to look
like an angel of light! 15 So it is no great
thing if his servants disguise themselves
to look like servants of righteousness In
the end they will get exactly what their
actions deserve

Paul's Sufferings as an Apostle

16 I repeat no one should think that
I am a fool But if you do, at least accept
me as a fool, so that I will have a little
to boast of 17 Of course what I am saying
now is not what the Lord would like me to
say, in this matter of boasting I am really
talking like a fool 18 But since there are
so many who boast for merely human
reasons, I will do the same 19 You
yourselves are so wise, and so you gladly
tolerate fools! 20 You tolerate anyone who
orders you about or takes advantage of
you or traps you or looks down on you
or slaps you in the face 21 I am ashamed
to admit that we were too timid to do
those things!

But if anyone dares to boast about
something—I am talking like a fool—I will
be just as daring 22 Are they Hebrews?
So am I Are they Israelites? So am I
Are they Abraham's descendants? So am
I 23 Are they Christ's servants? I sound
like a madman—but I am a better servant
than they are! I have worked much
harder, I have been in prison more times,
I have been whipped much more, and I
have been near death more often 24 Five
times I was given the thirty-nine lashes
by the Jews, 25 three times I was whipped
by the Romans, and once I was stoned
I have been in three shipwrecks, and once
I spent twenty-four hours in the water
26 In my many travels I have been in
danger from floods and from robbers, in
danger from fellow-Jews and from Gen-
tiles, there have been dangers in the cities,
dangers in the wilds, dangers on the high
seas, and dangers from false friends
27 There has been work and toil, often I
have gone without sleep, I have been
hungry and thirsty, I have often been
without enough food, shelter, or clothing
28 And not to mention other things, every
day I am under the pressure of my concern
for all the churches 29 When someone is
weak, then I feel weak too, when someone
is led into sin, I am filled with distress

30 If I must boast, I will boast about
things that show how weak I am 31 The
God and Father of the Lord Jesus—
blessed be his name for ever!—knows
that I am not lying 32 When I was in
Damascus, the governor under King
Aretas placed guards at the city gates to

11 23 Acts 16 23 11 24 Deut 25 3 11.25 Acts 16 22, 14 19 11 26 Acts 9 23, 14 15
11 32-33 Acts 9.23-25

arrest me. 33 But I was let down in a basket through an opening in the wall and escaped from him.

Paul's Visions and Revelations

12 I have to boast, even though it doesn't do any good. But I will now talk about visions and revelations given me by the Lord. 2 I know a certain Christian man who fourteen years ago was snatched up to the highest heaven (I do not know whether this actually happened or whether he had a vision—only God knows). 3-4 I repeat, I know that this man was snatched to Paradise (again, I do not know whether this actually happened or whether it was a vision—only God knows), and there he heard things which cannot be put into words, things that human lips may not speak. 5 So I will boast about this man—but I will not boast about myself, except the things that show how weak I am. 6 If I wanted to boast, I would not be a fool, because I would be telling the truth. But I will not boast, because I do not want anyone to have a higher opinion of me than he has as a result of what he has seen me do and heard me say.

7 But to keep me from being puffed up with pride because of the many wonderful things I saw, I was given a painful physical ailment, which acts as Satan's messenger to beat me and keep me from being proud. 8 Three times I prayed to the Lord about this and asked him to take it away. 9 But his answer was: "My grace is all you need, for my power is strongest when you are weak." I am most happy, then, to be proud of my weaknesses, in order to feel the protection of Christ's power over me. 10 I am content with weaknesses, insults, hardships, persecutions, and difficulties for Christ's sake. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

Paul's Concern for the Corinthians

11 I am acting like a fool—but you have made me do it. You are the ones who ought to show your approval of me. For even if I am nothing, I am in no way inferior to those very special "apostles" of yours. 12 The many miracles and wonders that prove that I am an apostle were performed among you with much patience. 13 How were you treated any worse than the other churches, except that I did not bother you for financial help? Please forgive me for being so unfair!

14 This is now the third time that I am ready to come to visit you—and I will not make any demands on you. It is you I want, not your money. After all, children should not have to provide for their parents, but parents should provide for their children. 15 I will be glad to spend all I have, and myself as well, in order to help you. Will you love me less because I love you so much?

16 You will agree, then, that I was not a burden to you. But someone will say that I was crafty, and trapped you with lies. 17 How? Did I take advantage of you through any of the messengers I sent? 18 I begged Titus to go, and I sent the other Christian brother with him. Would you say that Titus took advantage of you? Do he and I not act from the very same motives and behave in the same way?

19 Perhaps you think that all along we have been trying to defend ourselves before you. No! We speak as Christ would wish us to speak in the presence of God, and everything we do, dear friends, is done to help you. 20 I am afraid that when I get there I will find you different from what I would like you to be and you will find me different from what you would like me to be. I am afraid that I will find quarreling and jealousy, hot tempers and selfishness, insults and gossip, pride and disorder. 21 I am afraid that the next time I come my God will humiliate me in your presence, and I shall weep over many who sinned in the past and have not repented of the immoral things they have done—their lust and their sexual sins.

Final Warnings and Greetings

13 This is now the third time that I am coming to visit you. "Any accusation must be upheld by the evidence of two or more witnesses"—as the scripture says. 2 I want to say to those of you who have sinned in the past, and to all the others, I said it before during my second visit to you, but I will say it again now that I am away: the next time I come nobody will escape punishment. 3 You will have all the proof you want that Christ speaks through me. When he deals with you, he is not weak; instead, he shows his power among you. 4 For even though it was in weakness that he was put to death on the cross, it is by God's power that he lives. In union with him we also

13.1 Deut 17.6, 19.15

are weak, but in our relations with you
we shall share God's power in his life
5 Put yourselves to the test and judge
yourselves, to find out whether you are
living in faith Surely you know that Christ
Jesus is in you?—unless you have com-
pletely failed 6I trust you will know that
we are not failures 7We pray to God that
you will do no wrong—not in order to
show that we are a success, but so that
you may do what is right, even though
we may seem to be failures 8For we
cannot do a thing against the truth, but
only for it 9We are glad when we are
weak but you are strong And so we also
pray that you will become perfect 10That
is why I write this while I am away from
you, it is so that when I arrive I will
not have to deal harshly with you in using
the authority that the Lord has given me—
authority to build you up, not to tear you
down
11 And now, my brothers, good-bye!
Strive for perfection, listen to my appeals,
agree with one another, live in peace And
the God of love and peace will be with
you
12 Greet one another with a brotherly
kiss
All God's people send you their
greetings
13 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ,
the love of God, and the fellowship of
the Holy Spirit be with you all

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE

GALATIANS

INTRODUCTION

As the good news about Jesus began to be preached and welcomed among people who were not Jews, the question arose as to whether a person must obey the Law of Moses in order to be a true Christian Paul had argued that this was not necessary—that in fact, the only sound basis for life in Christ was faith, by which all are put right with God But among the churches of Galatia, a Roman province in Asia Minor, there had come people who opposed Paul and claimed that one must also observe the Law of Moses in order to be right with God

Paul's Letter to the Galatians was written in order to bring back to true faith and practice those people who were being misled by this false teaching. Paul begins by defending his right to be called an apostle of Jesus Christ He insists that his call to be an apostle came from God, not from any human authority, and that his mission was especially to the non-Jews Then he develops the argument that it is by faith alone that people are put right with God In the concluding chapters Paul shows that Christian conduct flows naturally from the love that results from faith in Christ

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, whose call to be an
apostle did not come from man or
by means of man, but from Jesus Christ
and God the Father, who raised him from
death 2 All the brothers who are here join
me in sending greetings to the churches
of Galatia
3 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace
4 In order to set us free from this
present evil age, Christ gave himself for
our sins, in obedience to the will of our
God and Father 5 To God be the glory
for ever and ever! Amen

The One Gospel

6 I am surprised at you! In no time
at all you are deserting the one who called
you by the grace of Christ,[a] and are
accepting another gospel 7 Actually, there
is no "other gospel," but I say this because
there are some people who are upsetting
you and trying to change the gospel of
Christ 8 But even if we or an angel from
heaven should preach to you a gospel that
is different from the one we preached to
you, may he be condemned to hell! 9 We
have said it before, and now I say it again
if anyone preaches to you a gospel that
is different from the one you accepted,
may he be condemned to hell!
10 Does this sound as if I am trying
to win man's approval? No indeed! What
I want is God's approval! Am I trying
to be popular with men? If I were still
trying to do so, I would not be a servant
of Christ

How Paul Became an Apostle

11 Let me tell you, my brothers, that
the gospel I preach is not of human origin
12 I did not receive it from any man, nor
did anyone teach it to me It was Jesus
Christ himself who revealed it to me
13 You have been told how I used to
live when I was devoted to the Jewish
religion, how I persecuted without mercy
the church of God and did my best to
destroy it 14 I was ahead of most fellow-
Jews of my age in my practice of the
Jewish religion, and was much more
devoted to the traditions of our ancestors
15 But God in his grace chose me even
before I was born, and called me to serve
him And when he decided 16 to reveal his
Son to me, so that I might preach the
Good News about him to the Gentiles,
I did not go to anyone for advice, 17 nor
did I go to Jerusalem to see those who
were apostles before me Instead, I went
at once to Arabia, and then I returned
to Damascus 18 It was three years later
that I went to Jerusalem to obtain
information from Peter, and I stayed with
him for two weeks 19 I did not see any
other apostle except James,[b] the Lord's
brother
20 What I write is true God knows that
I am not lying!
21 Afterwards I went to places in Syria
and Cilicia 22 At that time the members
of the churches in Judaea did not know
me personally 23 They knew only what
others were saying "The man who used
to persecute us is now preaching the faith
that he once tried to destroy!" 24 And so
they praised God because of me

Paul and the Other Apostles

2 Fourteen years later I went back to
Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking
Titus along with me 2 I went because God
revealed to me that I should go In a
private meeting with the leaders I
explained the gospel message that I
preach to the Gentiles I did not want
my work in the past or in the present
to be a failure 3 My companion Titus, even
though he is Greek, was not forced to
be circumcised, 4 although some wanted it
done Pretending to be fellow-believers,
these men slipped into our group as spies,
in order to find out about the freedom
we have through our union with Christ
Jesus They wanted to make slaves of us,
5 but in order to keep the truth of the
gospel safe for you, we did not give in
to them for a minute
6 But those who seemed to be the
leaders—I say this because it makes no
difference to me what they were, God
does not judge by outward appearances—
those leaders, I say, made no new
suggestions to me 7 On the contrary, they
saw that God had given me the task of
preaching the gospel to the Gentiles, just
as he had given Peter the task of
preaching the gospel to the Jews 8 For
by God's power I was made an apostle
to the Gentiles, just as Peter was made
an apostle to the Jews 9 James, Peter, and
John, who seemed to be the leaders,

[a] by the grace of Christ, *some manuscripts have* by his grace
[b] any other apostle except James, or any other apostle the only other person I saw was James
1 13 Acts 8 3, 22 4-5, 26 9-11 1 14 Acts 22 3 1 15-16 Acts 9 3-6, 22 6-10, 26 13-18
1 18 Acts 9 26-30 2 1 Acts 11 30, 15 2 2 6 Deut 10 17

recognized that God had given me this
special task, so they shook hands with
Barnabas and me, as a sign that we were
all partners We agreed that Barnabas and
I would work among the Gentiles and they
among the Jews 10 All they asked was
that we should remember the needy in
their group, which is the very thing I
have[c] been eager to do

Paul Rebukes Peter at Antioch

11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I
opposed him in public, because he was
clearly wrong 12 Before some men who
had been sent by James arrived there,
Peter had been eating with the Gentile
brothers But after these men arrived, he
drew back and would not eat with the
Gentiles, because he was afraid of those
who were in favour of circumcising them
13 The other Jewish brothers also started
acting like cowards along with Peter, and
even Barnabas was swept along by their
cowardly action 14 When I saw that they
were not walking a straight path in line
with the truth of the gospel, I said to
Peter in front of them all, "You are a
Jew, yet you have been living like a
Gentile, not like a Jew How, then, can
you try to force Gentiles to live like Jews?"

Jews and Gentiles Are Saved by Faith

15 Indeed, we are Jews by birth and
not "Gentile sinners," as they are called
16 Yet we know that a person is put right
with God only through faith in Jesus
Christ, never by doing what the Law
requires We, too, have believed in Christ
Jesus in order to be put right with God
through our faith in Christ, and not by
doing what the Law requires For no one
is put right with God by doing what the
Law requires 17 If, then, as we try to be
put right with God by our union with
Christ, we are found to be sinners as much
as the Gentiles are—does this mean that
Christ is serving the cause of sin? By
no means! 18 If I start to rebuild the
system of Law that I tore down, then I
show myself to be someone who breaks
the Law 19 So far as the Law is concerned,
however, I am dead—killed by the Law
itself—in order that I might live for God I
have been put to death with Christ on
his cross, 20 so that it is no longer I who
live, but it is Christ who lives in me This
life that I live now, I live by faith in the
Son of God, who loved me and gave his
life for me 21 I refuse to reject the grace
of God But if a person is put right with
God through the Law, it means that Christ
died for nothing!

Law or Faith

3 You foolish Galatians! Who put a
spell on you? Before your very eyes
you had a clear description of the death
of Jesus Christ on the cross! 2 Tell me
this one thing did you receive God's Spirit
by doing what the Law requires or by
hearing the gospel and believing it? 3 How
can you be so foolish! You began by God's
Spirit, do you now want to finish by your
own power? 4 Did all your experience
mean nothing at all? Surely it meant
something! 5 Does God give you the Spirit
and work miracles among you because
you do what the Law requires or because
you hear the gospel and believe it?

6 Consider the experience of Abraham,
as the scripture says, "He believed God,
and because of his faith God accepted
him as righteous" 7 You should realize
then, that the real descendants of
Abraham are the people who have faith
8 The scripture predicted that God would
put the Gentiles right with himself
through faith And so the scripture
announced the Good News to Abraham
"Through you God will bless all man-
kind" 9 Abraham believed and was
blessed, so all who believe are blessed
as he was

10 Those who depend on obeying the
Law live under a curse For the scripture
says, "Whoever does not always obey
everything that is written in the book of
the Law is under God's curse!" 11 Now,
it is clear that no one is put right with
God by means of the Law, because the
scripture says, "Only the person who is
put right with God through faith shall
live"[d] 12 But the Law has nothing to do
with faith Instead, as the scripture says,
"Whoever *does* everything the Law
requires will live"

13 But by becoming a curse for us
Christ has redeemed us from the curse
that the Law brings, for the scripture
says, "Anyone who is hanged on a tree
is under God's curse" 14 Christ did this
in order that the blessing which God

[c] have *or* had
[d] put right with God through faith shall live, *or* put right with God shall live through faith
2 16 Ps 143 2, Rom 3 20,22 3 6 Gen 15 6 Rom 4 3 3 7 Rom 4 16 3 8 Gen 12 3
3 10 Deut 27.26 3 11 Hab 2 4 3 12 Lev 18 5 3 13 Deut 21 23

promised to Abraham might be given to
the Gentiles by means of Christ Jesus,
so that through faith we might receive
the Spirit promised by God

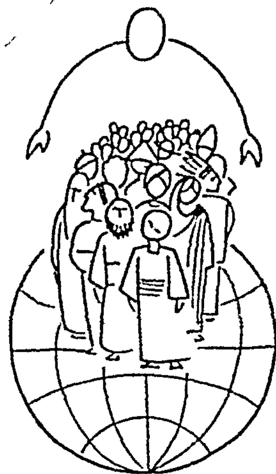
The Law and the Promise

15 My brothers, I am going to use an
everyday example when two people
agree on a matter and sign an agreement,
no one can break it or add anything to
it 16 Now, God made his promises to
Abraham and to his descendant The
scripture does not use the plural "de-
scendants," meaning many people, but the
singular "descendant," meaning one
person only, namely, Christ 17 What I
mean is that God made a covenant with
Abraham and promised to keep it The
Law, which was given four hundred and
thirty years later, cannot break that
covenant and cancel God's promise 18 For
if God's gift depends on the Law, then
it no longer depends on his promise
However, it was because of his promise
that God gave that gift to Abraham
19 What, then, was the purpose of the
Law? It was added in order to show what
wrongdoing is, and it was meant to last
until the coming of Abraham's descen-
dant, to whom the promise was made
The Law was handed down by angels,
with a man acting as a go-between 20 But
a go between is not needed when only
one person is involved, and God is one [e]

The Purpose of the Law

21 Does this mean that the Law is
against God's promises? No, not at all!
For if mankind had received a law that
could bring life, then everyone could be
put right with God by obeying it 22 But
the scripture says that the whole world
is under the power of sin, and so the
gift which is promised on the basis of
faith in Jesus Christ is given to those who
believe
23 But before the time for faith came,
the Law kept us all locked up as prisoners
until this coming faith should be revealed
24 And so the Law was in charge of us
until Christ came, in order that we might
then be put right with God through faith
25 Now that the time for faith is here, the
Law is no longer in charge of us
26 It is through faith that all of you
are God's sons in union with Christ Jesus
27 You were baptized into union with
Christ, and now you are clothed, so to
speak, with the life of Christ himself 28 So
there is no difference between Jews and
Gentiles, between slaves and free men,
between men and women, you are all one
in union with Christ Jesus 29 If you belong
to Christ, then you are the descendants
of Abraham and will receive what God
has promised

4 But now to continue—the son who
will receive his father's property is
treated just like a slave while he is young,
even though he really owns everything
2 While he is young, there are men who
take care of him and manage his affairs
until the time set by his father 3 In the
same way, we too were slaves of the ruling
spirits of the universe before we reached
spiritual maturity 4 But when the right
time finally came, God sent his own Son
He came as the son of a human mother
and lived under the Jewish Law, 5 to
redeem those who were under the Law,
so that we might become God's sons
6 To show that you are[f] his sons, God
sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts,
the Spirit who cries out, "Father, my
Father" 7 So then, you are no longer a
slave but a son And since you are his



You are all one in union with Christ Jesus (3 28)

[e] and God is one, *or* and God acts alone [f] To show that you are *or* Because you are
3 16 Gen 12 7 3 17 Ex 12 40 3 18 Rom 4 14 3.29 Rom 4 13 4 5-7 Rom 8 15-17



You are no longer a slave (4 7)

son, God will give you all that he has
for his sons

Paul's Concern for the Galatians

8 In the past you did not know God,
and so you were slaves of beings who
are not gods 9 But now that you know
God—or, I should say, now that God
knows you—how is it that you want to
turn back to those weak and pitiful ruling
spirits? Why do you want to become their
slaves all over again? 10 You pay special
attention to certain days, months, sea-
sons, and years 11 I am worried about
you! Can it be that all my work for you
has been for nothing?
12 I beg you, my brothers, be like me
After all, I am like you You have not
done me any wrong 13 You remember why
I preached the gospel to you the first time,
it was because I was ill 14 But even though
my physical condition was a great trial
to you, you did not despise or reject me
Instead, you received me as you would
an angel from heaven, you received me
as you would Christ Jesus 15 You were
so happy! What has happened? I myself
can say that you would have taken out
your own eyes, if you could, and given
them to me 16 Have I now become your
enemy by telling you the truth?
17 Those other people show a deep
interest in you, but their intentions are
not good All they want is to separate
you from me, so that you will have the
same interest in them as they have in
you 18 Now, it is good to have such a
deep interest if the purpose is good—this
is true always, and not merely when I
am with you 19 My dear children! Once
again, just like a mother in childbirth, I
feel the same kind of pain for you until
Christ's nature is formed in you 20 How
I wish I were with you now, so that I
could take a different attitude towards
you I am so worried about you!

The Example of Hagar and Sarah

21 Let me ask those of you who want
to be subject to the Law do you not hear
what the Law says? 22 It says that
Abraham had two sons, one by a slave-
woman, the other by a free woman 23 His
son by the slave-woman was born in the
usual way, but his son by the free woman
was born as a result of God's promise
24 These things can be understood as a
figure the two women represent two
covenants The one whose children are
born in slavery is Hagar, and she repre-
sents the covenant made at Mount Sinai
25 Hagar, who stands for Mount Sinai in
Arabia, is[g] a figure of the present city
of Jerusalem, in slavery with all its people
26 But the heavenly Jerusalem is free, and
she is our mother 27 For the scripture says,

"Be happy, you childless woman!
Shout and cry with joy, you who
never felt the pains of childbirth!
For the woman who was deserted will
have more children
than the woman whose husband
never left her"

28 Now, you, my brothers, are God's
children as a result of his promise, just
as Isaac was 29 At that time the son who
was born in the usual way persecuted the
one who was born because of God's
Spirit, and it is the same now 30 But what
does the scripture say? It says, "Send the
slave-woman and her son away, for the
son of the slave-woman will not have a
part of the father's property along with
the son of the free woman" 31 So then,
my brothers, we are not the children of
a slave-woman but of a free woman

Preserve Your Freedom

5 Freedom is what we have—Christ
has set us free! Stand, then, as free
people, and do not allow yourselves to
become slaves again
2 Listen! I, Paul, tell you that if you
allow yourselves to be circumcised, it
means that Christ is of no use to you
at all 3 Once more I warn any man who

[g] Hagar is, *some manuscripts have* Sinai is a mountain in Arabia, and it is
4 22 Gen 16 15, 21 2 4 27 Is 54 1 4 29 Gen 21 9 4 30 Gen 21 10

allows himself to be circumcised that he
is obliged to obey the whole Law 4 Those
of you who try to be put right with God
by obeying the Law have cut yourselves
off from Christ You are outside God's
grace 5 As for us, our hope is that God
will put us right with him, and this is
what we wait for by the power of God's
Spirit working through our faith 6 For
when we are in union with Christ Jesus,
neither circumcision nor the lack of it
makes any difference at all, what matters
is faith that works through love
7 You were doing so well! Who made
you stop obeying the truth? How did he
persuade you? 8 It was not done by God,
who calls you 9 "It takes only a little yeast
to make the whole batch of dough rise,"
as they say 10 But I still feel confident
about you Our life in union with the Lord
makes me confident that you will not take
a different view and that the man who
is upsetting you, whoever he is, will be
punished by God
11 But as for me, my brothers, if I
continue to preach that circumcision is
necessary, why am I still being perse-
cuted? If that were true, then my preach-
ing about the cross of Christ would cause
no trouble 12 I wish that the people who
are upsetting you would go all the way,
let them go on and castrate themselves!
13 As for you, my brothers, you were
called to be free But do not let this
freedom become an excuse for letting your
physical desires control you Instead, let
love make you serve one another 14 For
the whole Law is summed up in one
commandment "Love your neighbour as
you love yourself" 15 But if you act like
wild animals, hurting and harming each
other, then watch out, or you will
completely destroy one another

The Spirit and Human Nature

16 What I say is this let the Spirit direct
your lives, and you will not satisfy the
desires of the human nature 17 For what
our human nature wants is opposed to
what the Spirit wants, and what the Spirit
wants is opposed to what our human
nature wants These two are enemies, and
this means that you cannot do what you
want to do 18 If the Spirit leads you, then
you are not subject to the Law
19 What human nature does is quite
plain It shows itself in immoral, filthy,
and indecent actions, 20 in worship of idols
and witchcraft People become enemies
and they fight, they become jealous,
angry, and ambitious They separate into
parties and groups, 21 they are envious,
get drunk, have orgies, and do other things
like these I warn you now as I have
before those who do these things will
not possess the Kingdom of God
22 But the Spirit produces love, joy,
peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faith
fulness, 23 humility, and self control There
is no law against such things as these
24 And those who belong to Christ Jesus
have put to death their human nature with
all its passions and desires 25 The Spirit
has given us life, he must also control
our lives 26 We must not be proud or
irritate one another or be jealous of one
another

Bear One Another's Burdens

6 My brothers, if someone is caught
in any kind of wrongdoing, those of
you who are spiritual should set him right,
but you must do it in a gentle way And
keep an eye on yourselves, so that you
will not be tempted, too 2 Help to carry
one another's burdens, and in this way
you will obey[h] the law of Christ 3 If
someone thinks he is somebody when
really he is nobody, he is only deceiving
himself 4 Each one should judge his own
conduct If it is good, then he can be proud
of what he himself has done, without
having to compare it with what someone
else has done 5 For everyone has to carry
his own load
6 The man who is being taught the
Christian message should share all the
good things he has with his teacher
7 Do not deceive yourselves, no one
makes a fool of God A person will reap
exactly what he sows 8 If he sows in the
field of his natural desires, from it he will
gather the harvest of death, if he sows
in the field of the Spirit, from the Spirit
he will gather the harvest of eternal life
9 So let us not become tired of doing good,
for if we do not give up, the time will
come when we will reap the harvest 10 So
then, as often as we have the chance,
we should do good to everyone, and
especially to those who belong to our
family in the faith

Final Warning and Greeting

11 See what big letters I make as I write
to you now with my own hand! 12 The

[h] you will obey, *some manuscripts have* obey
5 9 1 Cor 5 6 5 14 Lev 19 18 5 17 Rom 7 15-23



Help to carry one another's burdens (6 2)

people who are trying to force you to
be circumcised are the ones who want
to show off and boast about external
matters They do it, however, only so that
they may not be persecuted for the cross
of Christ 13 Even those who practise
circumcision do not obey the Law, they
want you to be circumcised so that they
can boast that you submitted to this
physical ceremony 14 As for me, however,
I will boast only about the cross of our
Lord Jesus Christ, for by means of his
cross the world is dead to me, and I am
dead to the world 15 It does not matter
at all whether or not one is circumcised,
what does matter is being a new creature
16 As for those who follow this rule in
their lives, may peace and mercy be with
them—with them and with all God's
people!

17 To conclude let no one give me any
more trouble, because the scars I have
on my body show that I am the slave
of Jesus

18 May the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all, my brothers Amen

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE

EPHESIANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's Letter to the Ephesians is concerned first of all with "God's plan to bring all creation together, everything in heaven and on earth, with Christ as head" (1.10). It is also an appeal to God's people to live out the meaning of this great plan for the unity of mankind through oneness with Jesus Christ.

In the first part of *Ephesians* the writer develops the theme of unity by speaking of the way in which God the Father has chosen his people, how they are forgiven and set free from their sins through Jesus Christ the Son, and how God's great promise is guaranteed by the Holy Spirit. In the second part he appeals to the readers to live in such a way that their oneness in Christ may become real in their life together.

Several figures of speech are used to show the oneness of God's people in union with Christ: the church is like a body, with Christ as the head, or like a building, with Christ as the cornerstone, or like a wife, with Christ as the husband. This letter rises to great heights of expression as the writer is moved by the thought of God's grace in Christ. Everything is seen in the light of Christ's love, sacrifice, forgiveness, grace, and purity.

Outline of Contents

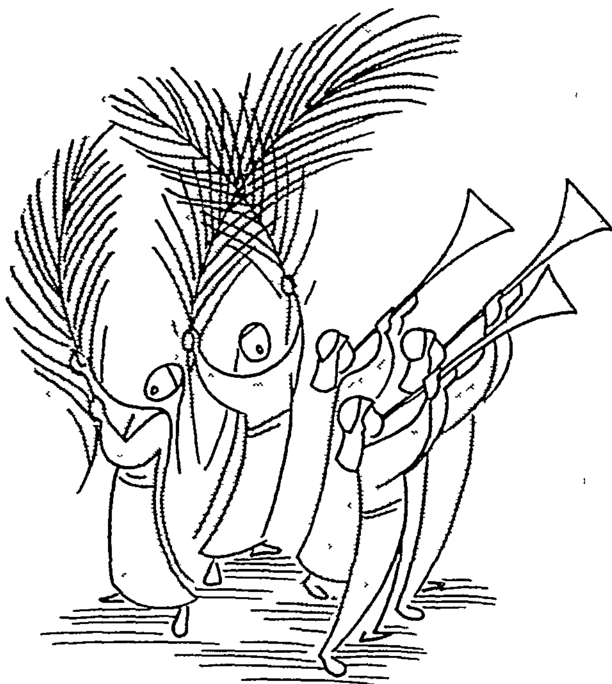
---

1 From Paul, who by God's will is an
apostle of Christ Jesus—
To God's people in Ephesus,[a] who are
faithful in their life in union with Christ
Jesus:
2 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Spiritual Blessings in Christ

3 Let us give thanks to the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! For in
our union with Christ he has blessed us
by giving us every spiritual blessing in
the heavenly world. 4 Even before the
world was made, God had already chosen
us to be his through our union with Christ,
so that we would be holy and without
fault before him.
Because of his love 5 God[b] had already
decided that through Jesus Christ he
would make us his sons—this was his
pleasure and purpose. 6 Let us praise God
for his glorious grace, for the free gift
he gave us in his dear Son! 7 For by the

[a] *Some manuscripts do not have* in Ephesus.
[b] before him. Because of his love, God; *or* before him and to live in love. God
1.1: Acts 18.19-21; 19.1. 1.7: Col 1.14.



Let us praise God's glory! (1 12)

death of Christ we are set free, that is,
our sins are forgiven How great is the
grace of God, 8 which he gave to us in
such large measure!
In all his wisdom and insight 9 God did
what he had purposed, and made known
to us the secret plan he had already
decided to complete by means of Christ
10 This plan, which God will complete
when the time is right, is to bring all
creation together, everything in heaven
and on earth, with Christ as head
11 All things are done according to
God's plan and decision, and God chose
us to be his own people in union with
Christ because of his own purpose, based
on what he had decided from the very
beginning 12 Let us, then, who were the
first to hope in Christ, praise God's glory!
13 And you also became God's people
when you heard the true message, the
Good News that brought you salvation
You believed in Christ, and God put his
stamp of ownership on you by giving you
the Holy Spirit he had promised 14 The
Spirit is the guarantee that we shall
receive what God has promised his
people, and this assures us that God will
give complete freedom to those who are
his Let us praise his glory!

Paul's Prayer

15 For this reason, ever since I heard
of your faith in the Lord Jesus and your
love for all God's people, 16 I have not
stopped giving thanks to God for you I
remember you in my prayers 17 and ask
the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
glorious Father, to give you the Spirit,
who will make you wise and reveal God
to you, so that you will know him 18 I
ask that your minds may be opened to
see his light, so that you will know what
is the hope to which he has called you,
how rich are the wonderful blessings he
promises his people, 19 and how very great
is his power at work in us who believe
This power working in us is the same
as the mighty strength 20 which he used
when he raised Christ from death and

1 20 Ps 110 1

seated him at his right side in the heavenly
world 21 Christ rules there above all
heavenly rulers, authorities, powers, and
lords, he has a title superior to all titles
of authority in this world and in the next
22 God put all things under Christ's feet
and gave him to the church as supreme
Lord over all things 23 The church is
Christ s body, the completion of him who
himself completes all things everywhere [c]

From Death to Life

2 In the past you were spiritually dead
because of your disobedience and
sins 2 At that time you followed the
world's evil way, you obeyed the ruler
of the spiritual powers in space, the spirit
who now controls the people who disobey
God 3 Actually all of us were like them
and lived according to our natural desires,
doing whatever suited the wishes of our
own bodies and minds In our natural
condition we, like everyone else, were
destined to suffer God's anger
4 But God's mercy is so abundant, and
his love for us is so great, 5 that while
we were spiritually dead in our disobedi-
ence he brought us to life with Christ
It is by God's grace that you have been
saved 6 In our union with Christ Jesus
he raised us up with him to rule with him
in the heavenly world 7 He did this to
demonstrate for all time to come the
extraordinary greatness of his grace in
the love he showed us in Christ Jesus
8-9 For it is by God's grace that you have
been saved through faith It is not the
result of your own efforts, but God's gift,
so that no one can boast about it 10 God
has made us what we are, and in our
union with Christ Jesus he has created
us for a life of good deeds, which he has
already prepared for us to do

One in Christ

11 You Gentiles by birth—called "the
uncircumcised" by the Jews, who call
themselves "the circumcised" (which
refers to what men do to their bodies)—
remember what you were in the past 12 At
that time you were apart from Christ You
were foreigners and did not belong to
God's chosen people You had no part
in the covenants, which were based on
God's promises to his people, and you
lived in this world without hope and
without God 13 But now, in union with
Christ Jesus, you who used to be far away
have been brought near by the death of
Christ 14 For Christ himself has brought
us peace by making Jews and Gentiles
one people With his own body he broke
down the wall that separated them and
kept them enemies 15 He abolished the
Jewish Law with its commandments and
rules, in order to create out of the two
races one new people in union with
himself, in this way making peace 16 By
his death on the cross Christ destroyed
their enmity, by means of the cross he
united both races into one body and
brought them back to God 17 So Christ
came and preached the Good News of
peace to all—to you Gentiles, who were
far away from God, and to the Jews, who
were near to him 18 It is through Christ
that all of us, Jews and Gentiles, are able
to come in the one Spirit into the presence
of the Father
19 So then, you Gentiles are not
foreigners or strangers any longer, you
are now fellow-citizens with God's people
and members of the family of God 20 You,
too, are built upon the foundation laid
by the apostles and prophets [d] the corner-
stone being Christ Jesus himself 21 He is
the one who holds the whole building
together and makes it grow into a sacred
temple dedicated to the Lord 22 In union
with him you too are being built together
with all the others into a place where God
lives through his Spirit

Paul's Work for the Gentiles

3 For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner
of Christ Jesus for the sake of you
Gentiles, pray to God 2 Surely you have
heard that God in his grace has given
me this work to do for your good 3 God
revealed his secret plan and made it
known to me (I have written briefly about
this, 4 and if you will read what I have
written, you can learn about my under-
standing of the secret of Christ) 5 In past
times mankind was not told this secret,
but God has revealed it now by the Spirit
to his holy apostles and prophets 6 The
secret is that by means of the gospel the
Gentiles have a part with the Jews in
God's blessings, they are members of the

[c] who himself completes all things everywhere, *or* who is himself completely filled with God s fullness

[d] the foundation laid by the apostles and prophets, *or* the foundation that is the apostles and prophets

1 22 Ps 8 6 1 22-23 Col 1 18 2 1-5 Col 2 13 2 15 Col 2 14 2 16 Col 1 20
2 17 Is 57 19 3 4-6 Col 1 26-27

same body and share in the promise that
God made through Christ Jesus
7 I was made a servant of the gospel
by God's special gift, which he gave me
through the working of his power 8 I am
less than the least of all God's people,
yet God gave me this privilege of taking
to the Gentiles the Good News about the
infinite riches of Christ, 9 and of making
all people see how God's secret plan is
to be put into effect God, who is the
Creator of all things, kept his secret
hidden through all the past ages, 10 in
order that at the present time, by means
of the church, the angelic rulers and
powers in the heavenly world might learn
of his wisdom in all its different forms
11 God did this according to his eternal
purpose, which he achieved through
Christ Jesus our Lord 12 In union with
Christ and through our faith in him we
have the boldness to go into God's
presence with all confidence 13 I beg you,
then, not to be discouraged because I am
suffering for you, it is all for your benefit

The Love of Christ

14 For this reason I fall on my knees
before the Father, 15 from whom every
family in heaven and on earth receives
its true name 16 I ask God from the wealth
of his glory to give you power through
his Spirit to be strong in your inner selves,
17 and I pray that Christ will make his
home in your hearts through faith I pray
that you may have your roots and
foundation in love, 18 so that you, together
with all God's people, may have the power
to understand how broad and long, how
high and deep, is Christ's love 19 Yes, may
you come to know his love—although it
can never be fully known—and so be
completely filled with the very nature of
God
20 To him who by means of his power
working in us is able to do so much more
than we can ever ask for, or even think
of 21 to God be the glory in the church
and in Christ Jesus for all time, for ever
and ever[f] Amen

The Unity of the Body

4 I urge you, then—I who am a prisoner
because I serve the Lord live a life
that measures up to the standard God
set when he called you 2 Be always
humble, gentle, and patient Show your
love by being tolerant with one another
3 Do your best to preserve the unity which
the Spirit gives by means of the peace
that binds you together 4 There is one
body and one Spirit, just as there is one
hope to which God has called you 5 There
is one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 there
is one God and Father of all mankind,
who is Lord of all, works through all, and
is in all
7 Each one of us has received a special
gift in proportion to what Christ has
given 8 As the scripture says,

"When he went up to the very heights,
he took many captives with him,
he gave gifts to mankind"

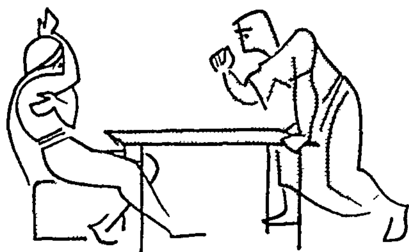
9 Now, what does "he went up" mean?
It means that first he came down to the
lowest depths of the earth[e] 10 So the one
who came down is the same one who
went up, above and beyond the heavens,
to fill the whole universe with his
presence 11 It was he who "gave gifts to
mankind", he appointed some to be
apostles, others to be prophets, others to
be evangelists, others to be pastors and
teachers 12 He did this to prepare all God's
people for the work of Christian service,
in order to build up the body of Christ
13 And so we shall all come together to
that oneness in our faith and in our
knowledge of the Son of God, we shall
become mature people, reaching to the
very height of Christ's full stature 14 Then
we shall no longer be children, carried
by the waves and blown about by every
shifting wind of the teaching of deceitful
men, who lead others into error by the
tricks they invent 15 Instead, by speaking
the truth in a spirit of love, we must grow
up in every way to Christ, who is the
head 16 Under his control all the different
parts of the body fit together, and the
whole body is held together by every joint
with which it is provided So when each
separate part works as it should, the
whole body grows and builds itself up
through love

The New Life in Christ

17 In the Lord's name, then, I warn you
do not continue to live like the heathen,
whose thoughts are worthless 18 and
whose minds are in the dark They have
no part in the life that God gives, for
they are completely ignorant and stub-
born 19 They have lost all feeling of
shame, they give themselves over to vice

[e] the lowest depths of the earth *or* the lower depths, the earth itself
4 2 Col 3 12-13 4 8 Ps 68 18 4 16 Col 2 19

and do all sorts of indecent things without
restraint
20 That was not what you learnt about
Christ! 21 You certainly heard about him,
and as his followers you were taught the
truth that is in Jesus 22 So get rid of your
old self, which made you live as you used
to—the old self that was being destroyed
by its deceitful desires 23 Your hearts and
minds must be made completely new,
24 and you must put on the new self, which
is created in God's likeness and reveals
itself in the true life that is upright and
holy
25 No more lying, then! Everyone must
tell the truth to his fellow-believer, be-
cause we are all members together in the
body of Christ 26 If you become angry,



Do not let your anger lead you into sin (4 26)

do not let your anger lead you into sin,
and do not stay angry all day 27 Don't
give the Devil a chance 28 The man who
used to rob must stop robbing and start
working, in order to earn an honest living
for himself and to be able to help the
poor 29 Do not use harmful words, but
only helpful words, the kind that build
up and provide what is needed, so that
what you say will do good to those who
hear you 30 And do not make God's Holy
Spirit sad, for the Spirit is God's mark
of ownership on you, a guarantee that
the Day will come when God will set you
free 31 Get rid of all bitterness, passion,
and anger No more shouting or insults,
no more hateful feelings of any sort
32 Instead, be kind and tender-hearted to
one another, and forgive one another, as
God has forgiven you through Christ

Living in the Light

5 Since you are God's dear children,
you must try to be like him 2 Your life
must be controlled by love, just as Christ
loved us and gave his life for us as a
sweet-smelling offering and sacrifice that
pleases God
3 Since you are God's people, it is not
right that any matters of sexual im-
morality or indecency or greed should
even be mentioned among you 4 Nor is
it fitting for you to use language which
is obscene, profane, or vulgar Rather you
should give thanks to God 5 You may be
sure that no one who is immoral, indecent,
or greedy (for greed is a form of idolatry)
will ever receive a share in the Kingdom
of Christ and of God
6 Do not let anyone deceive you with
foolish words, it is because of these very
things that God's anger will come upon
those who do not obey him 7 So have
nothing at all to do with such people 8 You
yourselves used to be in the darkness,
but since you have become the Lord's
people, you are in the light So you must
live like people who belong to the light,
9 for it is the light[f] that brings a rich
harvest of every kind of goodness,
righteousness, and truth 10 Try to learn
what pleases the Lord 11 Have nothing
to do with the worthless things that people
do, things that belong to the darkness
Instead, bring them out to the light 12 (It
is really too shameful even to talk about
the things they do in secret) 13 And when
all things are brought out to the light, then
their true nature is clearly revealed, 14 for
anything that is clearly revealed becomes
light[g] That is why it is said,

"Wake up, sleeper,
  and rise from death,
and Christ will shine on you "

15 So be careful how you live Don't
live like ignorant people, but like wise
people 16 Make good use of every oppor-
tunity you have, because these are evil
days 17 Don't be fools, then, but try to
find out what the Lord wants you to do
18 Do not get drunk with wine, which
will only ruin you, instead, be filled with
the Spirit 19 Speak to one another with
the words of psalms, hymns, and sacred
songs, sing hymns and psalms to the Lord
with praise in your hearts 20 In the name

[f] the light *some manuscripts have* the Spirit
[g] anything that is clearly revealed becomes light, *or* it is light that clearly reveals everything
4 22 Col 3 9 4 24 Gen 1 26, Col 3 10 4 25 Zech 8 16 4 26 Ps 4 4 4 32 Col 3 13
5 2 Ex 29.18, Ps 40 6 5 16 Col 4 5 5 19-20 Col 3 16-17

of our Lord Jesus Christ, always give
thanks for everything to God the Father

Wives and Husbands

21 Submit yourselves to one another
because of your reverence for Christ
22 Wives, submit to your husbands as
to the Lord 23 For a husband has authority
over his wife just as Christ has authority
over the church, and Christ is himself
the Saviour of the church, his body 24 And
so wives must submit completely to their
husbands just as the church submits itself
to Christ
25 Husbands, love your wives just as
Christ loved the church and gave his life
for it 26 He did this to dedicate the church
to God by his word, after making it clean
by washing it in water, 27 in order to
present the church to himself in all its
beauty—pure and faultless, without spot
or wrinkle or any other imperfection
28 Men ought to love their wives just as
they love their own bodies A man who
loves his wife loves himself 29 (No one
ever hates his own body Instead, he feeds
it and takes care of it, just as Christ does
the church, 30 for we are members of his
body) 31 As the scripture says, "For this
reason a man will leave his father and
mother and unite with his wife, and the
two will become one " 32 There is a deep
secret truth revealed in this scripture,
which I understand as applying to Christ
and the church 33 But it also applies to
you every husband must love his wife
as himself, and every wife must respect
her husband

Children and Parents

6 Children, it is your Christian[h] duty
to obey your parents, for this is the
right thing to do 2 "Respect your father
and mother" is the first commandment
that has a promise added 3 "so that all
may go well with you, and you may live
a long time in the land "
4 Parents, do not treat your children in
such a way as to make them angry
Instead, bring them up with Christian
discipline and instruction

Slaves and Masters

5 Slaves, obey your human masters
with fear and trembling, and do it with
a sincere heart, as though you were
serving Christ 6 Do this not only when
they are watching you, because you want
to gain their approval, but with all your
heart do what God wants, as slaves of
Christ 7 Do your work as slaves cheer-
fully, as though you served the Lord, and
not merely men 8 Remember that the Lord
will reward everyone, whether slave or
free, for the good work he does
9 Masters, behave in the same way
towards your slaves and stop using
threats Remember that you and your
slaves belong to the same Master in
heaven, who judges everyone by the same
standard

The Whole Armour of God

10 Finally, build up your strength in
union with the Lord and by means of his
mighty power 11 Put on all the armour
that God gives you, so that you will be
able to stand up against the Devil's evil
tricks 12 For we are not fighting against
human beings but against the wicked
spiritual forces in the heavenly world, the
rulers, authorities, and cosmic powers of
this dark age 13 So put on God's armour
now! Then when the evil day comes, you
will be able to resist the enemy's attacks,
and after fighting to the end, you will
still hold your ground
14 So stand ready, with truth as a belt
tight round your waist, with righteousness
as your breastplate, 15 and as your shoes
the readiness to announce the Good News
of peace 16 At all times carry faith as a
shield, for with it you will be able to put
out all the burning arrows shot by the
Evil One 17 And accept salvation as a
helmet, and the word of God as the sword
which the Spirit gives you 18 Do all this in
prayer, asking for God's help Pray on
every occasion, as the Spirit leads For
this reason keep alert and never give up,
pray always for all God's people 19 And
pray also for me, that God will give me
a message when I am ready to speak,
so that I may speak boldly and make
known the gospel's secret 20 For the sake
of this gospel I am an ambassador, though
now I am in prison Pray that I may be
bold in speaking about the gospel as I
should

[h] *Some manuscripts do not have* Christian

5 22 Col 3 18, 1 Pet 3 1 5 25 Col 3 19, 1 Pet 3 7 5 31 Gen 2 24 6 1 Col 3 20
6 2-3 Ex 20 12, Deut 5 16 6 4 Col 3.21 6 5-8 Col 3.22-25
6 9 Deut 10 17 Col 3 25, 4 1 6 14 Is 11 5, 59 17 6 15 Is 52 7 6 17 Is 59 17

Final Greetings

21 Tychicus our dear brother and faith
ful servant in the Lord's work, will give
you all the news about me so that you
may know how I am getting on 22That
is why I am sending him to you—to tell
you how all of us are getting on, and
to encourage you
23 May God the Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give to all Christian brothers
peace and love with faith 24May God's
grace be with all those who love our Lord
Jesus Christ with undying love

6.21 Acts 20 4 2 Tim 4 12 6.21-22 Col 4 7-8

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE
PHILIPPIANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's Letter to the Philippians was written to the first church that Paul established on European soil, in the Roman province of Macedonia It was written while the apostle was in prison, and at a time when he was troubled by the opposition of other Christian workers towards himself and was distressed by false teaching in the church at Philippi Yet this letter breathes a joy and confidence that can be explained only by Paul's deep faith in Jesus Christ

The immediate reason for writing the letter was to thank the Philippian Christians for the gift which they had sent to help him in his time of need He uses this opportunity to reassure them, so that they may have courage and confidence in spite of all his troubles and their own as well He pleads with them to have the humble attitude of Jesus, rather than to be controlled by selfish ambition and pride He reminds them that their life in union with Christ is a gift of God's grace which they have received through faith, not through obedience to the ceremonies of the Jewish Law He writes of the joy and peace that God gives to those who live in union with Christ

This letter is marked by its emphasis on joy, confidence, unity, and perseverance in the Christian faith and life It also reveals the deep affection Paul had for the church at Philippi

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul and Timothy, servants of
Christ Jesus—
To all God's people in Philippi who are
in union with Christ Jesus, including the
church leaders and helpers:
2 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Paul's Prayer for His Readers

3 I thank my God for you every time
I think of you; 4 and every time I pray
for you all, I pray with joy 5 because of
the way in which you have helped me
in the work of the gospel from the very
first day until now. 6 And so I am sure
that God, who began this good work in
you, will carry it on until it is finished
on the Day of Christ Jesus. 7 You are
always in my heart! And so it is only
right for me to feel as I do about you.
For you have all shared with me in this
privilege that God has given me, both now
that I am in prison and also while I was
free to defend the gospel and establish
it firmly. 8 God is my witness that I am
telling the truth when I say that my deep
feeling for you all comes from the heart
of Christ Jesus himself.
9 I pray that your love will keep on
growing more and more, together with
true knowledge and perfect judgement,
10 so that you will be able to choose what
is best. Then you will be free from all
impurity and blame on the Day of Christ.
11 Your lives will be filled with the truly
good qualities which only Jesus Christ can
produce, for the glory and praise of God.

To Live Is Christ

12 I want you to know, my brothers,
that the things that have happened to me
have really helped the progress of the
gospel. 13 As a result, the whole palace
guard and all the others here know that
I am in prison because I am a servant
of Christ. 14 And my being in prison has
given most of the brothers more confi-
dence in the Lord, so that they grow
bolder all the time to preach the message[a]
fearlessly.
15 Of course some of them preach
Christ because they are jealous and
quarrelsome, but others from genuine
goodwill. 16 These do so from love, because
they know that God has given me the
work of defending the gospel. 17 The
others do not proclaim Christ sincerely,
but from a spirit of selfish ambition; they
think that they will make more trouble for
me while I am in prison.
18 It does not matter! I am happy about
it—so long as Christ is preached in every
way possible, whether from wrong or
right motives. And I will continue to be
happy, 19 because I know that by means
of your prayers and the help which comes
from the Spirit of Jesus Christ I shall be
set free. 20 My deep desire and hope is
that I shall never fail in my duty, but
that at all times, and especially just now,
I shall be full of courage, so that with
my whole being I shall bring honour to
Christ, whether I live or die. 21 For what
is life? To me, it is Christ. Death, then, will
bring more. 22 But if by continuing to live
I can do more worthwhile work, then I
am not sure which I should choose. 23 I
am pulled in two directions. I want very
much to leave this life and be with Christ,
which is a far better thing; 24 but for your
sake it is much more important that I
remain alive. 25 I am sure of this, and so
I know that I will stay. I will stay on
with you all, to add to your progress and
joy in the faith, 26 so that when I am with
you again, you will have even more reason
to be proud of me in your life in union
with Christ Jesus.
27 Now, the important thing is that your
way of life should be as the gospel of
Christ requires, so that, whether or not
I am able to go and see you, I will hear
that you are standing firm with one
common purpose and that with only one
desire you are fighting together for the
faith of the gospel. 28 Don't be afraid of
your enemies; always be courageous, and
this will prove to them that they will lose
and that you will win, because it is God
who gives you the victory. 29 For you have
been given the privilege of serving Christ,
not only by believing in him, but also by
suffering for him. 30 Now you can take
part with me in the battle. It is the same
battle you saw me fighting in the past,
and as you hear, the one I am fighting
still.

Christ's Humility and Greatness

2 Your life in Christ makes you strong,
and his love comforts you. You have
fellowship with the Spirit,[b] and you have

[a] the message; *some manuscripts have* God's message.
[b] You have fellowship with the Spirit; *or* The Spirit has brought you into fellowship with one
another.
1.1: Acts 16.12. 1.13: Acts 28.30. 1.30: Acts 16.19-40.

kindness and compassion for one another
2 I urge you, then, to make me completely
happy by having the same thoughts,
sharing the same love, and being one in
soul and mind 3 Don't do anything from
selfish ambition or from a cheap desire
to boast, but be humble towards one
another, always considering others better
than yourselves 4 And look out for one
another's interests, not just for your own
5 The attitude you should have is the one
that Christ Jesus had

6 He always had the nature of God,
but he did not think that by force
he should try to become[c] equal
with God
7 Instead of this, of his own free will he
gave up all he had,
and took the nature of a servant
He became like man
and appeared in human likeness
8 He was humble and walked the path
of obedience all the way to death—
his death on the cross
9 For this reason God raised him to the
highest place above
and gave him the name that is greater
than any other name
10 And so, in honour of the name of Jesus
all beings in heaven, on earth, and
in the world below[d]
will fall on their knees,
11 and all will openly proclaim that Jesus
Christ is Lord,
to the glory of God the Father

Shining as Lights in the World

12 So then, dear friends, as you always
obeyed me when I was with you, it is
even more important that you obey me
now while I am away from you Keep
on working with fear and trembling to
complete your salvation, 13 because God
is always at work in you to make you
willing and able to obey his own purpose
14 Do everything without complaining
or arguing, 15 so that you may be innocent
and pure as God's perfect children, who
live in a world of corrupt and sinful
people You must shine among them like
stars lighting up the sky, 16 as you offer
them the message of life If you do so,
I shall have reason to be proud of you
on the Day of Christ, because it will show
that all my effort and work have not been
wasted
17 Perhaps my life's blood is to be
poured out like an offering on the sacrifice
that your faith offers to God If that is
so, I am glad and share my joy with you
all 18 In the same way, you too must be
glad and share your joy with me

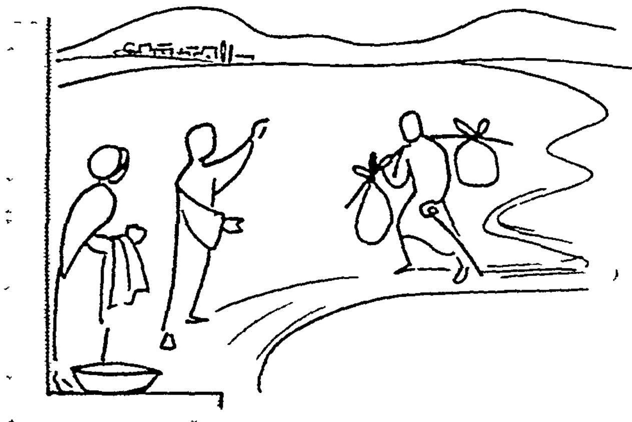
Timothy and Epaphroditus

19 If it is the Lord's will, I hope that
I will be able to send Timothy to you
soon, so that I may be encouraged by
news about you 20 He is the only one who
shares my feelings and who really cares
about you 21 Everyone else is concerned
only with his own affairs, not with the
cause of Jesus Christ 22 And you your-
selves know how he has proved his worth,
how he and I, like a son and his father,
have worked together for the sake of the
gospel 23 So I hope to send him to you
as soon as I know how things are going
to turn out for me 24 And I trust in the
Lord that I myself will be able to come
to you soon
25 I have thought it necessary to send
you our brother Epaphroditus, who has
worked and fought by my side and who
has served as your messenger in helping
me 26 He is anxious to see you all and
is very upset because you had heard that
he was ill 27 Indeed he was ill and almost
died But God had pity on him, and not
only on him but on me, too, and spared me
an even greater sorrow 28 I am all the
more eager, then, to send him to you,
so that you will be glad again when you
see him, and my own sorrow will dis-
appear 29 Receive him, then, with joy, as
a brother in the Lord Show respect to
all such people as he, 30 because he risked
his life and nearly died for the sake of
the work of Christ, in order to give me
the help that you yourselves could not
give

The True Righteousness

3 In conclusion, my brothers, be joyful
in your union with the Lord I don't
mind repeating what I have written
before, and you will be safer if I do so
2 Watch out for those who do evil things,
those dogs, those men who insist on
cutting the body 3 It is we, not they, who
have received the true circumcision, for
we worship God by means of his Spirit
and rejoice in our life in union with Christ
Jesus We do not put any trust in external
ceremonies 4 I could, of course put my

[c] become, *or* remain
[d] WORLD BELOW *It was thought that the dead continued to exist in a dark world under the ground*
2 10–11 Is 45 23 2 15 Deut 32 5



Receive him as a brother (2 29)

trust in such things If anyone thinks he
can trust in external ceremonies, I have
even more reason to feel that way 5 I was
circumcised when I was a week old I
am an Israelite by birth, of the tribe of
Benjamin, a pure-blooded Hebrew As far
as keeping the Jewish Law is concerned, I
was a Pharisee, 6 and I was so zealous
that I persecuted the church As far as
a person can be righteous by obeying the
commands of the Law, I was without
fault 7 But all those things that I might
count as profit I now reckon as loss for
Christ's sake 8 Not only those things, I
reckon everything as complete loss for
the sake of what is so much more
valuable, the knowledge of Christ Jesus
my Lord For his sake I have thrown
everything away, I consider it all as mere
refuse, so that I may gain Christ 9 and
be completely united with him I no longer
have a righteousness of my own, the kind
that is gained by obeying the Law I now
have the righteousness that is given
through faith in Christ, the righteousness
that comes from God and is based on
faith 10 All I want is to know Christ and
to experience the power of his resurrection,
to share in his sufferings and become
like him in his death, 11 in the hope that
I myself will be raised from death to life

Running towards the Goal

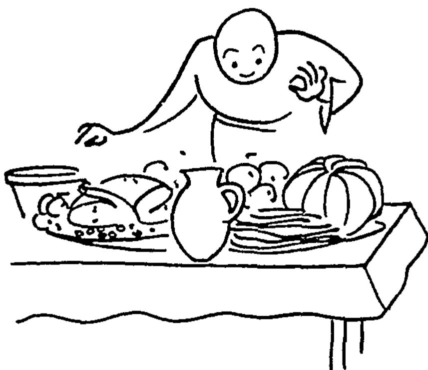
12 I do not claim that I have already
succeeded or have already become perfect
I keep striving to win the prize for
which Christ Jesus has already won me
to himself 13 Of course, my brothers, I
really do not[e] think that I have already
won it, the one thing I do, however, is to
forget what is behind me and do my best
to reach what is ahead 14 So I run straight



I run straight towards the goal (3 14)

[e] not, *some manuscripts have* not yet
3 5 Acts 23 6, 26 5 Rom 11 1 3 6 Acts 8 3 22 4, 26 9-11

towards the goal in order to win the prize,
which is God's call through Christ Jesus
to the life above
15 All of us who are spiritually mature
should have this same attitude But if
some of you have a different attitude, God
will make this clear to you 16 However
that may be, let us go forward according
to the same rules we have followed until
now
17 Keep on imitating me, my brothers
Pay attention to those who follow the
right example that we have set for you
18 I have told you this many times before,
and now I repeat it with tears there are
many whose lives make them enemies of
Christ's death on the cross 19 They are



Their god is their bodily desires (3 19)

going to end up in hell, because their god
is their bodily desires They are proud of
what they should be ashamed of, and they
think only of things that belong to this
world 20 We, however, are citizens of
heaven, and we eagerly wait for our
Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, to come
from heaven 21 He will change our weak
mortal bodies and make them like his own
glorious body, using that power by which
he is able to bring all things under his
rule

Instructions

4 So then, my brothers, how dear you
are to me and how I miss you! How
happy you make me, and how proud I
am of you! This then, dear brothers, is
how you should stand firm in your life
in the Lord
2 Euodia and Syntyche, please, I beg
you, try to agree as sisters in the Lord
3 And you too, my faithful partner, I want
you to help these women, for they have
worked hard with me to spread the gospel,
together with Clement and all my other
fellow-workers, whose names are in God's
book of the living
4 May you always be joyful in your
union with the Lord I say it again rejoice!
5 Show a gentle attitude towards every-
one The Lord is coming soon 6 Don't
worry about anything, but in all your
prayers ask God for what you need,
always asking him with a thankful heart
7 And God's peace, which is far beyond
human understanding, will keep your
hearts and minds safe in union with Christ
Jesus
8 In conclusion, my brothers, fill your
minds with those things that are good
and that deserve praise things that are
true, noble, right, pure, lovely, and honour-
able 9 Put into practice what you learnt
and received from me, both from my
words and from my actions And the God
who gives us peace will be with you

Thanks for the Gift

10 In my life in union with the Lord
it is a great joy to me that after so long
a time you once more had the chance
of showing that you care for me I don't
mean that you had stopped caring for
me—you just had no chance to show it
11 And I am not saying this because I feel
neglected, for I have learnt to be satisfied
with what I have 12 I know what it is
to be in need and what it is to have more
than enough I have learnt this secret, so
that anywhere, at any time, I am content,
whether I am full or hungry, whether I
have too much or too little 13 I have the
strength to face all conditions by the
power that Christ gives me
14 But it was very good of you to help
me in my troubles 15 You Philippians
know very well that when I left Macedonia
in the early days of preaching the Good
News, you were the only church to help
me, you were the only ones who shared
my profits and losses 16 More than once
when I needed help in Thessalonica, you
sent it to me 17 It is not that I just want to
receive gifts, rather, I want to see profit
added to your account 18 Here, then, is
my receipt for everything you have given
me—and it has been more than enough!
I have all I need now that Epaphroditus
has brought me all your gifts They are
like a sweet-smelling offering to God, a

3 17 1 Cor 4 16, 11 1 4 15-16 2 Cor 11 9 4 16 Acts 17 1 4 18 Ex 29 18

sacrifice which is acceptable and pleasing
to him 19 And with all his abundant wealth
through Christ Jesus, my God will supply
all your needs 20 To our God and Father
be the glory for ever and ever! Amen

Final Greetings

21 Greetings to each one of God's
people who belong to Christ Jesus The
brothers here with me send you their
greetings 22 All God's people here send
greetings, especially those who belong to
the Emperor's palace
23 May the grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE
COLOSSIANS

INTRODUCTION

Paul's Letter to the Colossians was written to the church at Colossae, a town in Asia Minor east of Ephesus This church had not been established by Paul, but was in an area for which Paul felt responsible, as he sent out workers from Ephesus, the capital of the Roman province of Asia Paul had learnt that there were false teachers in the church at Colossae who insisted that in order to know God and have full salvation one must worship certain "spiritual rulers and authorities" In addition, these teachers said, one must submit to special rites such as circumcision and must observe strict rules about foods and other matters

Paul writes to oppose these teachings with the true Christian message The heart of his reply is that Jesus Christ is able to give full salvation and that these other beliefs and practices actually lead away from him Through Christ, God created the world and through him he is bringing it back to himself Only in union with Christ is there hope of salvation for the world Paul then spells out the implications of this great teaching for the lives of believers

It is noteworthy that Tychicus, who took this letter to Colossae for Paul, was accompanied by Onesimus, the slave on whose behalf Paul wrote *Philemon*

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, who by God's will is an
apostle of Christ Jesus, and from our
brother Timothy—
2 To God's people in Colossae, who are
our faithful brothers in union with Christ:
May God our Father give you grace and
peace.

Prayer of Thanksgiving

3 We always give thanks to God, the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, when
we pray for you. 4 For we have heard of
your faith in Christ Jesus and of your
love for all God's people. 5 When the true
message, the Good News, first came to
you, you heard about the hope it offers.
So your faith and love are based on what
you hope for, which is kept safe for you
in heaven. 6 The gospel keeps bringing
blessings and is spreading throughout the
world, just as it has among you ever since
the day you first heard about the grace
of God and came to know it as it really
is. 7 You learnt of God's grace from
Epaphras, our dear fellow-servant, who
is Christ's faithful worker on our[a] behalf.
8 He has told us of the love that the Spirit
has given you.
9 For this reason we have always
prayed for you, ever since we heard about
you. We ask God to fill you with the
knowledge of his will, with all the wisdom
and understanding that his Spirit gives.
10 Then you will be able to live as the
Lord wants and will always do what
pleases him. Your lives will produce all
kinds of good deeds, and you will grow in
your knowledge of God. 11-12 May you be
made strong with all the strength which
comes from his glorious power, so that
you may be able to endure everything with
patience. And with joy give thanks to[b] the
Father, who has made you fit to have
your share of what God has reserved for
his people in the kingdom of light. 13 He
rescued us from the power of darkness
and brought us safe into the kingdom of
his dear Son, 14 by whom we are set free,
that is, our sins are forgiven.

The Person and Work of Christ

15 Christ is the visible likeness of the
invisible God. He is the first-born Son,
superior to all created things. 16 For
through him God created everything in
heaven and on earth, the seen and the
unseen things, including spiritual powers,
lords, rulers, and authorities. God created
the whole universe through him and for
him. 17 Christ existed before all things, and
in union with him all things have their
proper place. 18 He is the head of his body,
the church; he is the source of the body's
life. He is the first-born Son, who was
raised from death, in order that he alone
might have the first place in all things.
19 For it was by God's own decision that
the Son has in himself the full nature of
God. 20 Through the Son, then, God
decided to bring the whole universe back
to himself. God made peace through his
Son's death on the cross and so brought
back to himself all things, both on earth
and in heaven.
21 At one time you were far away from
God and were his enemies because of the
evil things you did and thought. 22 But
now, by means of the physical death of
his Son, God has made you his friends,
in order to bring you, holy, pure and
faultless, into his presence. 23 You must, of
course, continue faithful on a firm and
sure foundation, and must not allow
yourselves to be shaken from the hope
you gained when you heard the gospel.
It is of this gospel that I, Paul, became
a servant—this gospel which has been
preached to everybody in the world.

Paul's Work as a Servant of the Church

24 And now I am happy about my
sufferings for you, for by means of my
physical sufferings I am helping to com-
plete what still remains of Christ's suffer-
ings on behalf of his body, the church.
25 And I have been made a servant of the
church by God, who gave me this task to
perform for your good. It is the task of
fully proclaiming his message, 26 which is
the secret he hid through all past ages
from all mankind but has now revealed
to his people. 27 God's plan is to make
known his secret to his people, this rich
and glorious secret which he has for all
peoples. And the secret is that Christ is
in you, which means that you will share
in the glory of God. 28 So we preach Christ
to everyone. With all possible wisdom we
warn and teach them in order to bring
each one into God's presence as a mature
individual in union with Christ. 29 To get
this done I toil and struggle, using the
mighty strength which Christ supplies and
which is at work in me.

[a] our: *some manuscripts have* your.
[b] with patience. And with joy give thanks to; *or* with patience and joy. And give thanks to.
1.7: Col 4.12; Phlm 23. 1.14: Eph 1.7. 1.18: Eph 1.22-23. 1.20: Eph 2.16.

2 Let me tell you how hard I have
worked for you and for the people in
Laodicea and for all others who do not
know me personally 2 I do this in order
that they may be filled with courage and
may be drawn together in love, and so
have the full wealth of assurance which
true understanding brings In this way
they will know God's secret, which is
Christ himself [c] 3 He is the key that opens
all the hidden treasures of God's wisdom
and knowledge
4 I tell you, then, do not let anyone
deceive you with false arguments, no
matter how good they seem to be 5 For
even though I am absent in body, yet I
am with you in spirit, and I am glad as
I see the resolute firmness with which
you stand together in your faith in Christ

Fullness of Life in Christ

6 Since you have accepted Christ Jesus
as Lord, live in union with him 7 Keep
your roots deep in him, build your lives
on him, and become stronger in your faith,
as you were taught And be filled with
thanksgiving
8 See to it, then, that no one enslaves
you by means of the worthless deceit of
human wisdom, which comes from the
teachings handed down by men and from
the ruling spirits of the universe, and not
from Christ 9 For the full content of divine
nature lives in Christ, in his humanity,
10 and you have been given full life in union
with him He is supreme over every
spiritual ruler and authority
11 In union with Christ you were
circumcised, not with the circumcision
that is made by men, but with the
circumcision made by Christ, which con-
sists of being freed from the power of
this sinful self 12 For when you were
baptized, you were buried with Christ, and
in baptism you were also raised with
Christ through your faith in the active
power of God, who raised him from death
13 You were at one time spiritually dead
because of your sins and because you
were Gentiles without the Law But God
has now brought you to life with Christ
God forgave us all our sins, 14 he cancelled
the unfavourable record of our debts with
its binding rules and did away with it
completely by nailing it to the cross
15 And on that cross Christ freed himself
from the power of the spiritual rulers and
authorities,[d] he made a public spectacle
of them by leading them as captives in
his victory procession
16 So let no one make rules about what
you eat or drink or about holy days or
the New Moon Festival or the Sabbath
17 All such things are only a shadow of
things in the future, the reality is Christ
18 Do not allow yourselves to be con-
demned by anyone who claims to be
superior because of special visions and
who insists on false humility and the
worship of angels For no reason at all,
such a person is all puffed up by his
human way of thinking 19 and has stopped
holding on to Christ, who is the head of
the body Under Christ's control the whole
body is nourished and held together by
its joints and ligaments, and it grows as
God wants it to grow

Dying and Living with Christ

20 You have died with Christ and are
set free from the ruling spirits of the
universe Why, then, do you live as though
you belonged to this world? Why do you
obey such rules as 21 "Don't handle this,"
"Don't taste that," "Don't touch the
other"? 22 All these refer to things which
become useless once they are used, they
are only man-made rules and teachings
23 Of course such rules appear to be based
on wisdom in their forced worship of
angels, and false humility, and severe
treatment of the body, but they have no
real value in controlling physical passions
3 You have been raised to life with
Christ, so set your hearts on the
things that are in heaven, where Christ
sits on his throne at the right-hand side
of God 2 Keep your minds fixed on things
there, not on things here on earth 3 For
you have died, and your life is hidden
with Christ in God 4 Your real life is Christ
and when he appears, then you too will
appear with him and share his glory![f]

The Old Life and the New

5 You must put to death, then, the
earthly desires at work in you, such as
sexual immorality, indecency, lust, evil

[c] God's secret, which is Christ himself *some manuscripts have* God's secret, *others have* the secret of God the Father of Christ, *others have* the secret of the God and Father, and of Christ
[d] Christ freed himself from the power of the spiritual rulers and authorities, *or* Christ stripped the spiritual rulers and authorities of their power

2 12 Rom 6 4 2 13 Eph 2 1-5 2 14 Eph 2 15 2 16 Rom 14 1-6 2 19 Eph 4 16
3 1 Ps 110 1

passions, and greed (for greed is a form of idolatry) 6 Because of such things God's anger will come upon those who do not obey him[e] 7 At one time you yourselves used to live according to such desires, when your life was dominated by them

8 But now you must get rid of all these things anger, passion, and hateful feelings No insults or obscene talk must ever come from your lips 9 Do not lie to one another, for you have taken off the old self with its habits 10 and have put on the new self This is the new being which God, its Creator, is constantly renewing in his own image, in order to bring you to a full knowledge of himself 11 As a result, there is no longer any distinction between Gentiles and Jews, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarians, savages, slaves, and free men, but Christ is all, Christ is in all

12 You are the people of God, he loved you and chose you for his own So then, you must clothe yourselves with compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience 13 Be tolerant with one another and forgive one another whenever any of you has a complaint against someone else You must forgive one another just as the Lord has forgiven you 14 And to all these qualities add love, which binds all things together in perfect unity 15 The peace that Christ gives is to guide you in the decisions you make, for it is to this peace that God has called you together in the one body And be thankful 16 Christ's message in all its richness must live in your hearts Teach and instruct each other with all wisdom Sing psalms, hymns, and sacred songs, sing to God with thanksgiving in your hearts 17 Everything you do or say, then, should be done in the name of the Lord Jesus, as you give thanks through him to God the Father

Personal Relations in the New Life

18 Wives, submit to your husbands, for that is what you should do as Christians

19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be harsh with them

20 Children, it is your Christian duty to obey your parents always, for that is what pleases God

21 Parents, do not irritate your children, or they will become discouraged

22 Slaves, obey your human masters in all things, not only when they are watching you because you want to gain their approval, but do it with a sincere heart because of your reverence for the Lord 23 Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as though you were working for the Lord and not for men 24 Remember that the Lord will give you as a reward what he has kept for his people For Christ is the real Master you serve 25 And every wrongdoer will be repaid for the wrong things he does, because God judges everyone by the same standard

4 Masters, be fair and just in the way you treat your slaves Remember that you too have a Master in heaven

Instructions

2 Be persistent in prayer, and keep alert as you pray, giving thanks to God 3 At the same time pray also for us, so that God will give us a good opportunity to preach his message about the secret of Christ For that is why I am now in prison 4 Pray, then, that I may speak, as I should, in such a way as to make it clear

5 Be wise in the way you act towards those who are not believers, making good use of every opportunity you have 6 Your speech should always be pleasant and interesting, and you should know how to give the right answer to everyone

Final Greetings

7 Our dear brother Tychicus, who is a faithful worker and fellow-servant in the Lord's work, will give you all the news about me 8 That is why I am sending him to you, in order to cheer you up by telling you how all of us are getting on 9 With him goes Onesimus that dear and faithful brother, who belongs to your group They will tell you everything that is happening here

10 Aristarchus, who is in prison with me, sends you greetings and so does Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (You have already received instructions to welcome Mark if he comes your way) 11 Joshua, also called Justus, sends greetings too These three are the only Jewish converts who work with me for the Kingdom of

[e] *Some manuscripts do not have* upon those who do not obey him

3 9 Eph 4 22   3 10 Gen 1 26 Eph 4 24   3 12-13 Eph 4 2   3 13 Eph 4 32
3 16-17 Eph 5 19-20   3 18 Eph 5 22 1 Pet 3 1   3 19 Eph 5 25, 1 Pet 3 7   3 20 Eph 6 1
3 21 Eph 6 4   3 22-25 Eph 6 5-8   3 25 Deut 10 17, Eph 6 9   4 1 Eph 6 9
4 5 Eph 5 16   4 7 Acts 20 4 2 Tim 4 12   4 7-8 Eph 6 21-22   4 9 Phlm 10-12
4 10 Acts 19 29, 27 2, Phlm 24, Acts 12 12,25 13 13, 15 37-39

God, and they have been a great help to
me
12 Greetings from Epaphras, another
member of your group and a servant of
Christ Jesus He always prays fervently
for you, asking God to make you stand
firm, as mature and fully convinced
Christians, in complete obedience to
God's will [13]I can personally testify to
his hard work for you and for the people
in Laodicea and Hierapolis [14]Luke, our
dear doctor, and Demas send you their
greetings
15 Give our best wishes to the brothers
in Laodicea and to Nympha and the
church that meets in her house [f] [16]After
you read this letter, make sure that it
is read also in the church at Laodicea
At the same time, you are to read the
letter that the brothers in Laodicea will
send you [17]And say to Archippus, "Be
sure to finish the task you were given
in the Lord's service"
18 With my own hand I write this
Greetings from Paul Do not forget my
chains!
May God's grace be with you

[f]Nympha her house, *some manuscripts have* Nymphas his house
4 12 Col 1 7, Phlm 23 4 14 2 Tim 4 10,11, Phlm 24 4 17 Phlm 2

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE

THESSALONIANS

INTRODUCTION

Thessalonica was the capital city of the Roman province of Macedonia Paul established a church there after he left Philippi Soon, however, there was opposition from Jews who were jealous of Paul's success in preaching the Christian message among the non-Jews who had become interested in Judaism Paul was forced to leave Thessalonica and go on to Berea Later on, after he reached Corinth, Paul received a personal report from his companion and fellow-worker Timothy about the situation in the church at Thessalonica

Paul's First Letter to the Thessalonians was then written to encourage and reassure the Christians there He gives thanks for the news about their faith and love, he reminds them of the kind of life he had lived while he was with them, and then answers questions that had arisen in the church about the return of Christ Could a believer who died before Christ's return still share in the eternal life that his return will bring? And when will Christ come again? Paul takes this occasion to tell them to go on working quietly while waiting in hope for Christ's return

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, Silas, and Timothy—
To the people of the church in
Thessalonica, who belong to God the
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ
May grace and peace be yours

The Life and Faith of the Thessalonians

2 We always thank God for you all and
always mention you in our prayers 3 For
we remember before our God and Father
how you put your faith into practice, how
your love made you work so hard, and
how your hope in our Lord Jesus Christ
is firm 4 Our brothers, we know that God
loves you and has chosen you to be his
own 5 For we brought the Good News
to you, not with words only, but also with
power and the Holy Spirit, and with
complete conviction of its truth You
know how we lived when we were with
you, it was for your own good 6 You
imitated us and the Lord, and even though
you suffered much, you received the
message with the joy that comes from
the Holy Spirit 7 So you became an
example to all believers in Macedonia and
Achaia 8 For not only did the message
about the Lord go out from you through-
out Macedonia and Achaia, but the news
about your faith in God has gone every-
where There is nothing, then, that we
need to say 9 All those people speak about
how you received us when we visited you,
and how you turned away from idols to
God, to serve the true and living God 10 and
to wait for his Son to come from heaven—
his Son Jesus, whom he raised from death
and who rescues us from God's anger that
is coming

Paul's Work in Thessalonica

2 Our brothers, you yourselves know
that our visit to you was not a failure
2 You know how we had already been ill-
treated and insulted in Philippi before we
came to you in Thessalonica And even
though there was much opposition, our
God gave us courage to tell you the Good
News that comes from him 3 Our appeal
to you is not based on error or impure
motives, nor do we try to trick anyone
4 Instead, we always speak as God wants
us to, because he has judged us worthy
to be entrusted with the Good News We
do not try to please men, but to please
God, who tests our motives 5 You know
very well that we did not come to you
with flattering talk, nor did we use words
to cover up greed—God is our witness!
6 We did not try to get praise from anyone,
either from you or from others, 7 even
though as apostles of Christ we could
have made demands on you But we were
gentle when we were with you, like a
mother[a] taking care of her children
8 Because of our love for you we were
ready to share with you not only the Good
News from God but even our own lives
You were so dear to us! 9 Surely you
remember, our brothers, how we worked
and toiled! We worked day and night so
that we would not be any trouble to you
as we preached to you the Good News
from God

10 You are our witnesses, and so is God,
that our conduct towards you who believe
was pure, right, and without fault 11 You
know that we treated each one of you
just as a father treats his own children
12 We encouraged you, we comforted you,
and we kept urging you to live the kind
of life that pleases God, who calls you
to share in his own Kingdom and glory

13 And there is another reason why we
always give thanks to God When we
brought you God's message, you heard
it and accepted it, not as man's message
but as God's message, which indeed it
is For God is at work in you who believe
14 Our brothers, the same things happened
to you that happened to the churches of
God in Judaea, to the people there who
belong to Christ Jesus You suffered the
same persecutions from your own
countrymen that they suffered from the
Jews, 15 who killed the Lord Jesus and
the prophets, and persecuted us How
displeasing they are to God! How hostile
they are to everyone! 16 They even tried to
stop us from preaching to the Gentiles
the message that would bring them
salvation In this way they have com-
pleted the full total of the sins they have
always committed And now God's anger
has at last come down on them!

Paul's Desire to Visit Them Again

17 As for us, brothers, when we were
separated from you for a little while—not
in our thoughts, of course, but only in
body—how we missed you and how hard
we tried to see you again! 18 We wanted

[a]we were gentle when we were with you, like a mother, *some manuscripts have* we were like children when we were with you, we were like a mother

1 1 Acts 17 1 1 6 Acts 17 5-9 2 2 Acts 16 19-24, 17 1-9 2 14 Acts 17 5
2 15 Acts 9 23,29 13 45,50, 14 2,5,19 17 5,13 18 12

to return to you I myself tried to go back
more than once, but Satan would not let
us 19 After all, it is you—you, no less than
others!—who are our hope, our joy, and
our reason for boasting of our victory in
the presence of our Lord Jesus when he
comes 20 Indeed, you are our pride and
our joy!

3 Finally, we could not bear it any
longer So we decided to stay on alone
in Athens 2 while we sent Timothy, our
brother who works with us for God in
preaching the Good News about Christ
We sent him to strengthen you and help
your faith, 3 so that none of you should
turn back because of these persecutions
You yourselves know that such persecu-
tions are part of God's will for us 4 For
while we were still with you, we told you
beforehand that we were going to be
persecuted, and as you well know, that
is exactly what happened 5 That is why
I had to send Timothy I could not bear
it any longer, so I sent him to find out
about your faith Surely it could not be
that the Devil had tempted you and all
our work had been for nothing!

6 Now Timothy has come back, and he
has brought us the welcome news about
your faith and love He has told us that
you always think well of us and that you
want to see us just as much as we want
to see you 7 So, in all our trouble and
suffering we have been encouraged about
you, brothers It was your faith that
encouraged us, 8 because now we really
live if you stand firm in your life in union
with the Lord 9 Now we can give thanks
to our God for you We thank him for
the joy we have in his presence because
of you 10 Day and night we ask him with
all our heart to let us see you personally
and supply what is needed in your faith

11 May our God and Father himself and
our Lord Jesus prepare the way for us
to come to you! 12 May the Lord make
your love for one another and for all
people grow more and more and become
as great as our love for you 13 In this
way he will strengthen you, and you will
be perfect and holy in the presence of
our God and Father when our Lord Jesus
comes with all who belong to him *b*

A Life that Pleases God

4 Finally, our brothers, you learnt from
us how you should live in order to
please God This is, of course, how you
have been living And now we beg and
urge you in the name of the Lord Jesus
to do even more 2 For you know the
instructions we gave you by the authority
of the Lord Jesus 3 God wants you to
be holy and completely free from sexual
immorality 4 Each of you men should
know how to live with his wife *c* in a holy
and honourable way, 5 not with a lustful
desire, like the heathen who do not know
God 6 In this matter, then, no man should
do wrong to his fellow-Christian or take
advantage of him We have told you this
before, and we strongly warned you that
the Lord will punish those who do that
7 God did not call us to live in immorality,
but in holiness 8 So then, whoever rejects
this teaching is not rejecting man, but
God, who gives you his Holy Spirit

9 There is no need to write to you about
love for your fellow-believers You your-
selves have been taught by God how you
should love one another 10 And you have,
in fact, behaved like this towards all the
brothers in all Macedonia So we beg you,
our brothers, to do even more 11 Make it
your aim to live a quiet life, to mind your
own business, and to earn your own living,
just as we told you before 12 In this way
you will win the respect of those who
are not believers, and you will not have
to depend on anyone for what you need

The Lord's Coming

13 Our brothers, we want you to know
the truth about those who have died, so
that you will not be sad, as are those
who have no hope 14 We believe that
Jesus died and rose again, and so we
believe that God will take back with Jesus
those who have died believing in him

15 What we are teaching you now is
the Lord's teaching we who are alive on
the day the Lord comes will not go ahead
of those who have died 16 There will be
the shout of command, the archangel's
voice, the sound of God's trumpet, and
the Lord himself will come down from
heaven Those who have died believing
in Christ will rise to life first, 17 then we
who are living at that time will be
gathered up along with them in the clouds
to meet the Lord in the air And so we
will always be with the Lord 18 So then,
encourage one another with these words

b all who belong to him, *or* all his angels *c* live with his wife *or* control his body
3 1 Acts 17 15 3 6 Acts 18 5 4 15–17 1 Cor 15 51–52

Be Ready for the Lord's Coming

5 There is no need to write to you,
brothers, about the times and
occasions when these things will happen
2 For you yourselves know very well that
the Day of the Lord will come as a thief
comes at night 3 When people say, "Every-
thing is quiet and safe," then suddenly
destruction will hit them! It will come
as suddenly as the pains that come upon a
woman in labour, and people will not
escape 4 But you, brothers, are not in the
darkness, and the Day should not take
you by surprise like a thief 5 All of you
are people who belong to the light, who
belong to the day We do not belong to
the night or to the darkness 6 So then, we
should not be sleeping like the others,
we should be awake and sober 7 It is at
night that people sleep, it is at night that
they get drunk 8 But we belong to the
day, and we should be sober We must
wear faith and love as a breastplate, and
our hope of salvation as a helmet 9 God
did not choose us to suffer his anger, but
to possess salvation through our Lord
Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us in order
that we might live together with him,
whether we are alive or dead when he
comes 11 And so encourage one another
and help one another, just as you are now
doing

Final Instructions and Greetings

12 We beg you, our brothers, to pay
proper respect to those who work among
you, who guide and instruct you in the
Christian life 13 Treat them with the
greatest respect and love because of the
work they do Be at peace among
yourselves

14 We urge you, our brothers, to warn
the idle, encourage the timid, help the
weak, be patient with everyone 15 See that
no one pays back wrong for wrong, but
at all times make it your aim to do good
to one another and to all people

16 Be joyful always, 17 pray at all times,
18 be thankful in all circumstances This
is what God wants from you in your life
in union with Christ Jesus

19 Do not restrain the Holy Spirit, 20 do
not despise inspired messages 21 Put all
things to the test keep what is good 22 and
avoid every kind of evil

23 May the God who gives us peace
make you holy in every way and keep your
whole being—spirit, soul, and body—free
from every fault at the coming of our
Lord Jesus Christ. 24 He who calls you will
do it, because he is faithful

25 Pray also for us, brothers

26 Greet all the believers with a
brotherly kiss

27 I urge you by the authority of the
Lord to read this letter to all the believers

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with you

5 2 Mt 24 43, Lk 12 39, 2 Pet 3 10 5 8 Is 59 17, Eph 6 13-17

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE

THESSALONIANS

INTRODUCTION

Confusion over the expected return of Christ continued to cause disturbances in the church at Thessalonica *Paul's Second Letter to the Thessalonians* deals with the belief that the day of the Lord's coming had already arrived Paul corrects this idea, pointing out that before Christ returns, evil and wickedness will reach a climax under the leadership of a mysterious figure called "the Wicked One," who would be opposed to Christ

The apostle emphasizes the need for his readers to remain steady in their faith in spite of trouble and suffering, to work for a living as did Paul and his fellow-workers, and to persevere in doing good

Outline of Contents

---

1 From Paul, Silas, and Timothy—
To the people of the church in
Thessalonica, who belong to God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ
2 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace

The Judgement at Christ's Coming

3 Our brothers, we must thank God at
all times for you It is right for us to
do so, because your faith is growing so
much and the love each of you has for
the others is becoming greater [4]That is
why we ourselves boast about you in the
churches of God We boast about the way
you continue to endure and believe
through all the persecutions and suffer-
ings you are experiencing
5 All of this proves that God's judge-
ment is just and as a result you will
become worthy of his Kingdom, for which
you are suffering [6]God will do what is
right he will bring suffering on those who
make you suffer, [7]and he will give relief
to you who suffer and to us as well He
will do this when the Lord Jesus appears
from heaven with his mighty angels, [8]with
a flaming fire, to punish those who reject
God and who do not obey the Good News
about our Lord Jesus [9]They will suffer
the punishment of eternal destruction,
separated from the presence of the Lord
and from his glorious might, [10]when he
comes on that Day to receive glory from
all his people and honour from all who
believe You too will be among them,
because you have believed the message
that we told you
11 That is why we always pray for you
We ask our God to make you worthy of

1 1 Acts 17 1   1 9 Is 2 10




Do not treat him as an enemy (3 15)

command these people and warn them
to lead orderly lives and work to earn
their own living
13 But you, brothers, must not get tired
of doing good 14 It may be that someone
there will not obey the message we send
you in this letter If so, take note of him
and have nothing to do with him, so that
he will be ashamed 15 But do not treat
him as an enemy, instead, warn him as
a brother

Final Words

16 May the Lord Himself, who is our
source of peace, give you peace at all
times and in every way The Lord be with
you all
17 With my own hand I write this
Greetings from Paul This is the way I
sign every letter, this is how I write
18 May the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO

TIMOTHY

INTRODUCTION

Timothy, a young Christian from Asia Minor, was the son of a Jewish mother and a Greek father He became a companion and assistant to Paul in his missionary work *Paul's First Letter to Timothy* deals with three main concerns

The letter is first of all a warning against false teaching in the church This teaching, a mixture of Jewish and non-Jewish ideas, was based on the belief that the physical world is evil and that one can attain salvation only by special secret knowledge and by practices such as avoiding certain foods and not marrying The letter also contains instructions about church administration and worship, with a description of the kind of character that church leaders and helpers should have Finally, Timothy is advised how to be a good servant of Jesus Christ and about the responsibilities that he has towards various groups of believers

Outline of Contents

---

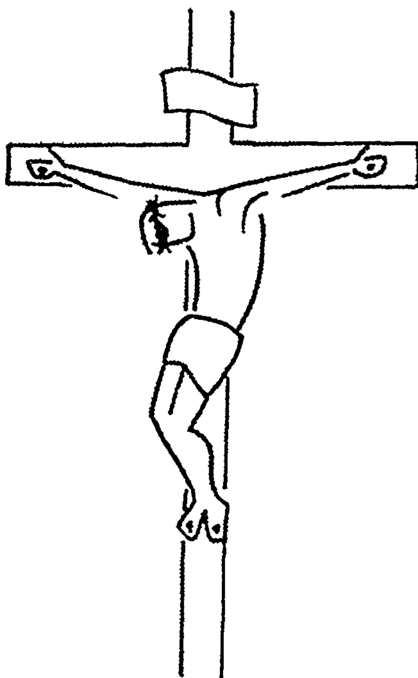
1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus
by order of God our Saviour and
Christ Jesus our hope—
2 To Timothy, my true son in the faith
May God the Father and Christ Jesus
our Lord give you grace, mercy, and peace

Warnings against False Teaching

3 I want you to stay in Ephesus, just
as I urged you when I was on my way
to Macedonia Some people there are
teaching false doctrines, and you must
order them to stop 4 Tell them to give
up those legends and those long lists of
ancestors, which only produce argu-
ments, they do not serve God's plan,
which is known by faith 5 The purpose
of this order is to arouse the love that
comes from a pure heart, a clear
conscience, and a genuine faith 6 Some
people have turned away from these and
have lost their way in foolish discussions
7 They want to be teachers of God's law,
but they do not understand their own
words or the matters about which they
speak with so much confidence
8 We know that the Law is good if it
is used as it should be used 9 It must
be remembered, of course, that laws are
made, not for good people, but for
lawbreakers and criminals, for the godless
and sinful, for those who are not religious
or spiritual, for those who kill their fathers
or mothers, for murderers, 10 for the
immoral, for sexual perverts, for kid-
nappers, for those who lie and give false
testimony or who do anything else con-
trary to sound doctrine 11 That teaching
is found in the gospel that was entrusted
to me to announce, the Good News from
the glorious and blessed God

Gratitude for God's Mercy

12 I give thanks to Christ Jesus our
Lord, who has given me strength for my
work I thank him for considering me
worthy and appointing me to serve him,
13 even though in the past I spoke evil
of him and persecuted and insulted him
But God was merciful to me because I did
not yet have faith and so did not know
what I was doing 14 And our Lord poured
out his abundant grace on me and gave
me the faith and love which are ours in
union with Christ Jesus 15 This is a true



Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners (1 15)

saying, to be completely accepted and
believed Christ Jesus came into the world
to save sinners I am the worst of them,
16 but God was merciful to me in order
that Christ Jesus might show his full

1 2 Acts 16 1   1 13 Acts 8 3, 9 4-5

patience in dealing with me, the worst
of sinners, as an example for all those
who would later believe in him and receive
eternal life 17 To the eternal King, im-
mortal and invisible, the only God—to him
be honour and glory for ever and ever!
Amen
18 Timothy, my child, I entrust to you
this command, which is in accordance
with the words of prophecy spoken in
the past about you Use those words as
weapons in order to fight well, 19 and keep
your faith and a clear conscience Some
men have not listened to their conscience
and have made a ruin of their faith
20 Among them are Hymenaeus and
Alexander, whom I have punished by
handing them over to the power of Satan,
this will teach them to stop their
blasphemy

Church Worship

2 First of all, then, I urge that petitions,
prayers, requests, and thanksgivings
be offered to God for all people, 2 for kings
and all others who are in authority, that
we may live a quiet and peaceful life with
all reverence towards God and with
proper conduct 3 This is good and it
pleases God our Saviour, 4 who wants
everyone to be saved and to come to know
the truth 5 For there is one God, and there
is one who brings God and mankind
together, the man Christ Jesus, 6 who gave
himself to redeem all mankind That was
the proof at the right time that God wants
everyone to be saved, 7 and that is why
I was sent as an apostle and teacher of
the Gentiles, to proclaim the message of
faith and truth I am not lying, I am telling
the truth!
8 In every church service I want the
men to pray, men who are dedicated to
God and can lift up their hands in prayer
without anger or argument 9 I also want
the women to be modest and sensible
about their clothes and to dress properly,
not with fancy hair styles or with gold
ornaments or pearls or expensive dresses,
10 but with good deeds, as is proper for
women who claim to be religious
11 Women should learn in silence and all
humility 12 I do not allow them to teach
or to have authority over men, they must
keep quiet 13 For Adam was created first,
and then Eve 14 And it was not Adam
who was deceived, it was the woman who
was deceived and broke God's law 15 But
a woman will be saved through having
children,[a] if she perseveres[b] in faith and
love and holiness, with modesty

Leaders in the Church

3 This is a true saying If a man is
eager to be a church leader, he desires
an excellent work 2 A church leader must
be without fault, he must have only one
wife,[c] be sober, self-controlled, and
orderly, he must welcome strangers in
his home, he must be able to teach, 3 he
must not be a drunkard or a violent man,
but gentle and peaceful, he must not love
money, 4 he must be able to manage his
own family well and make his children
obey him with all respect 5 For if a man
does not know how to manage his own
family, how can he take care of the church
of God? 6 He must be mature in the faith,
so that he will not swell up with pride
and be condemned, as the Devil was 7 He
should be a man who is respected by the
people outside the church, so that he will
not be disgraced and fall into the Devil's
trap

Helpers in the Church

8 Church helpers must also have a good
character and be sincere, they must not
drink too much wine or be greedy for
money, 9 they should hold to the revealed
truth of the faith with a clear conscience
10 They should be tested first, and then,
if they pass the test, they are to serve
11 Their wives[d] also must be of good
character and must not gossip, they must
be sober and honest in everything 12 A
church helper must have only one wife,[e]
and be able to manage his children and
family well 13 Those helpers who do their
work well win for themselves a good
standing and are able to speak boldly
about their faith in Christ Jesus

The Great Secret

14 As I write this letter to you, I hope
to come and see you soon 15 But if I am
delayed, this letter will let you know how
we should conduct ourselves in God's
household, which is the church of the
living God, the pillar and support of the

[a] will be saved through having children, *or* will be kept safe through childbirth
[b] if she perseveres *or* if they persevere [c] have only one wife, *or* be married only once
[d] Their wives, *or* Women helpers [e] have only one wife, *or* be married only once
2 7 2 Tim 1 11 2 9 1 Pet 3 3 2 13 Gen 2 7 21–22 2 14 Gen 3 1–6 3 2–7 Tit 1 6–9

truth. 16 No one can deny how great is
the secret of our religion:

He appeared in human form,
was shown to be right by the Spirit,[f]
and was seen by angels.
He was preached among the nations,
was believed in throughout the world,
and was taken up to heaven.

False Teachers

4 The Spirit says clearly that some
people will abandon the faith in later
times; they will obey lying spirits and
follow the teachings of demons. 2 Such
teachings are spread by deceitful liars,
whose consciences are dead, as if burnt
with a hot iron. 3 Such people teach that
it is wrong to marry and to eat certain
foods. But God created those foods to be
eaten, after a prayer of thanks, by those
who are believers and have come to know
the truth. 4 Everything that God has
created is good; nothing is to be rejected,
but everything is to be received with a
prayer of thanks, 5 because the word of
God and the prayer make it acceptable
to God.

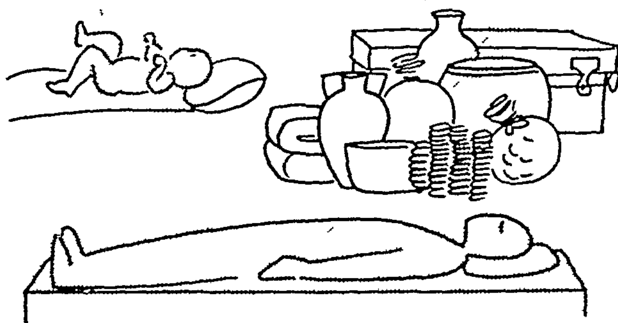
A Good Servant of Christ Jesus

6 If you give these instructions to the
brothers, you will be a good servant of
Christ Jesus, as you feed yourself spiritu-
ally on the words of faith and of the true
teaching which you have followed. 7 But
keep away from those godless legends,
which are not worth telling. Keep yourself
in training for a godly life. 8 Physical
exercise has some value, but spiritual
exercise is valuable in every way, because
it promises life both for the present and
for the future. 9 This is a true saying, to
be completely accepted and believed.
10 We struggle[g] and work hard, because
we have placed our hope in the living
God, who is the Saviour of all and
especially of those who believe.
11 Give them these instructions and
these teachings. 12 Do not let anyone look
down on you because you are young, but
be an example for the believers in your
speech, your conduct, your love, faith, and
purity. 13 Until I come, give your time and
effort to the public reading of the Scrip-
tures and to preaching and teaching. 14 Do
not neglect the spiritual gift that is in
you, which was given to you when the
prophets spoke and the elders laid their
hands on you. 15 Practise these things and
devote yourself to them, in order that your
progress may be seen by all. 16 Watch
yourself and watch your teaching. Keep
on doing these things, because if you do,
you will save both yourself and those who
hear you.

Responsibilities towards Believers

5 Do not rebuke an older man, but
appeal to him as if he were your
father. Treat the younger men as your
brothers, 2 the older women as mothers,
and the younger women as sisters, with
all purity.
3 Show respect for widows who really
are all alone. 4 But if a widow has children
or grandchildren, they should learn first
to carry out their religious duties towards
their own family and in this way repay
their parents and grandparents, because
that is what pleases God. 5 A widow who
is all alone, with no one to take care of
her, has placed her hope in God and
continues to pray and ask him for his
help night and day. 6 But a widow who
gives herself to pleasure has already died,
even though she lives. 7 Give them these
instructions, so that no one will find fault
with them. 8 But if anyone does not take
care of his relatives, especially the mem-
bers of his own family, he has denied the
faith and is worse than an unbeliever.
9 Do not add any widow to the list of
widows unless she is over sixty years of
age. In addition, she must have been
married only once[h] 10 and have a repu-
tation for good deeds: a woman who
brought up her children well, received
strangers in her home, performed humble
duties for fellow Christians, helped people
in trouble, and devoted herself to doing
good.
11 But do not include younger widows
in the list; because when their desires
make them want to marry, they turn away
from Christ, 12 and so become guilty of
breaking their earlier promise to him.
13 They also learn to waste their time in
going round from house to house; but
even worse, they learn to be gossips and
busybodies, talking of things they should
not. 14 So I would prefer that the younger
widows get married, have children, and
take care of their homes, so as to give
our enemies no chance of speaking evil
of us. 15 For some widows have already

[f] was shown to be right by the Spirit; *or* and in spiritual form, was shown to be right.
[g] struggle; *some manuscripts have* are reviled.
[h] married only once; *or* faithful to her husband.



What did we bring into the world? Nothing! What can we take out of the world? Nothing! (6 7)

turned away to follow Satan 16 But if any
Christian woman has widows in her
family, she must take care of them and
not put the burden on the church, so that
it may take care of the widows who are
all alone
17 The elders who do good work as
leaders should be considered worthy of
receiving double pay, especially those
who work hard at preaching and teaching
18 For the scripture says, "Do not muzzle
an ox when you are using it to thresh
corn" and "A worker should be given his
pay" 19 Do not listen to an accusation
against an elder unless it is brought by
two or more witnesses 20 Rebuke publicly
all those who commit sins, so that the
rest may be afraid
21 In the presence of God and of Christ
Jesus and of the holy angels I solemnly
call upon you to obey these instructions
without showing any prejudice or favour
to anyone in anything you do 22 Be in
no hurry to lay hands on someone to
dedicate him to the Lord's service Take
no part in the sins of others, keep yourself
pure
23 Do not drink water only, but take
a little wine to help your digestion, since
you are ill so often
24 The sins of some people are plain
to see, and their sins go ahead of them
to judgement, but the sins of others are
seen only later 25 In the same way good
deeds are plainly seen, and even those
that are not so plain cannot be hidden
6 Those who are slaves must consider
their masters worthy of all respect, so
that no one will speak evil of the name
of God and of our teaching 2 Slaves
belonging to Christian masters must not
despise them, for they are their brothers
Instead, they are to serve them even
better, because those who benefit from
their work are believers whom they love

False Teaching and True Riches

You must teach and preach these
things 3 Whoever teaches a different
doctrine and does not agree with the true
words of our Lord Jesus Christ and with
the teaching of our religion 4 is swollen
with pride and knows nothing He has
an unhealthy desire to argue and quarrel
about words, and this brings on jealousy,
disputes, insults, evil suspicions, 5 and
constant arguments from people whose
minds do not function and who no longer
have the truth They think that religion
is a way to become rich
6 Well, religion does make a person
very rich, if he is satisfied with what he
has 7 What did we bring into the world?
Nothing! What can we take out of the
world? Nothing! 8 So then, if we have
food and clothes, that should be enough
for us 9 But those who want to get rich
fall into temptation and are caught in the
trap of many foolish and harmful desires,
which pull them down to ruin and
destruction 10 For the love of money is
a source of all kinds of evil Some have
been so eager to have it that they have
wandered away from the faith and have
broken their hearts with many sorrows

5 18 Deut 25 4, Mt 10 10, Lk 10 7 5 19 Deut 17 6, 19 15

Personal Instructions

11 But you, man of God, avoid all these
things Strive for righteousness, godliness,
faith, love, endurance, and gentleness
[12] Run your best in the race of faith, and
win eternal life for yourself, for it was to
this life that God called you when you
firmly professed your faith before many
witnesses [13] *Before God, who gives life*
to all things, and before Christ Jesus, who
firmly professed his faith before Pontius
Pilate, I command you [14] to obey your
orders and keep them faithfully until the
Day when our Lord Jesus Christ will
appear [15] His appearing will be brought
about at the right time by God, the blessed
and only Ruler, the King of kings and
the Lord of lords [16] He alone is immortal,
he lives in the light that no one can
approach No one has ever seen him, no
one can ever see him To him be honour
and eternal dominion! Amen
17 Command those who are rich in the
things of this life not to be proud, but
to place their hope, not in such an
uncertain thing as riches, but in God, who
generously gives us everything for our
enjoyment [18] Command them to do good,
to be rich in good works, to be generous
and ready to share with others [19] *In this*
way they will store up for themselves a
treasure which will be a solid foundation
for the future And then they will be able
to win the life which is true life
20 Timothy, keep safe what has been
entrusted to your care Avoid the profane
talk and foolish arguments of what some
people wrongly call "Knowledge" [21] For
some have claimed to possess it, and as a
result they have lost the way of faith
God's grace be with you all

6 13 Jn 18 37

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO

TIMOTHY

INTRODUCTION

Paul's Second Letter to Timothy consists largely of personal advice to Timothy, as a younger colleague and assistant The main theme is endurance Timothy is advised and encouraged to keep on witnessing faithfully to Jesus Christ, to hold to the true teaching of the Good News and the Old Testament, and to do his duty as teacher and evangelist, all in the face of suffering and opposition

Timothy is especially warned about the dangers of becoming involved in "foolish and ignorant arguments" that do no good, but only ruin the people who listen to them

In all this, Timothy is reminded of the example of the writer's own life and purpose—his faith, patience, love, endurance, and suffering in persecution

Outline of Contents

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus
by God's will, sent to proclaim the
promised life which we have in union with
Christ Jesus—
2 To Timothy, my dear son
May God the Father and Christ Jesus
our Lord give you grace, mercy, and peace

Thanksgiving and Encouragement

3 I give thanks to God, whom I serve
with a clear conscience, as my ancestors
did I thank him as I remember you always
in my prayers night and day 4 I remember
your tears, and I want to see you very
much, so that I may be filled with joy
5 I remember the sincere faith you have,
the kind of faith that your grandmother
Lois and your mother Eunice also had
I am sure that you have it also 6 For this
reason I remind you to keep alive the
gift that God gave you when I laid my
hands on you 7 For the Spirit that God
has given us does not make us timid,
instead, his Spirit fills us with power, love,
and self-control
8 Do not be ashamed, then, of witness-
ing for our Lord, nor be ashamed of me,
a prisoner for Christ's sake Instead, take
your part in suffering for the Good News,
as God gives you the strength to do it
9 He saved us and called us to be his own
people, not because of what we have done,
but because of his own purpose and grace
He gave us this grace by means of Christ
Jesus before the beginning of time, 10 but
now it has been revealed to us through
the coming of our Saviour, Christ Jesus
He has ended the power of death and
through the gospel has revealed immortal
life
11 God has appointed me as an apostle
and teacher to proclaim the Good News,
12 and it is for this reason that I suffer
these things But I am still full of
confidence, because I know whom I have
trusted, and I am sure that he is able
to keep safe until that Day what he has
entrusted to me [a] 13 Hold firmly to the
true words that I taught you, as the
example for you to follow, and remain
in the faith and love that are ours in union
with Christ Jesus 14 Through the power
of the Holy Spirit, who lives in us, keep
the good things that have been entrusted
to you
15 You know that everyone in the
province of Asia, including Phygelus and
Hermogenes, has deserted me 16 May the
Lord show mercy to the family of Onesi-
phorus, because he cheered me up many
times He was not ashamed that I am
in prison, 17 but as soon as he arrived in
Rome, he started looking for me until he
found me 18 May the Lord grant him his
mercy on that Day! And you know very
well how much he did for me in Ephesus

A Loyal Soldier of Christ Jesus

2 As for you, my son, be strong through
the grace that is ours in union with
Christ Jesus 2 Take the teachings that you
heard me proclaim in the presence of
many witnesses, and entrust them to
reliable people, who will be able to teach
others also
3 Take your part in suffering, as a loyal
soldier of Christ Jesus 4 A soldier on
active service wants to please his com-
manding officer and so does not get mixed
up in the affairs of civilian life 5 An athlete
who runs in a race cannot win the prize
unless he obeys the rules 6 The farmer
who has done the hard work should have
the first share of the harvest 7 Think about
what I am saying, because the Lord will
enable you to understand it all
8 Remember Jesus Christ, who was
raised from death, who was a descendant
of David, as is taught in the Good News
I preach 9 Because I preach the Good
News, I suffer and I am even chained
like a criminal But the word of God is
not in chains, 10 and so I endure everything
for the sake of God's chosen people, in
order that they too may obtain the
salvation that comes through Christ Jesus
and brings eternal glory 11 This is a true
saying
"If we have died with him,
we shall also live with him
12 If we continue to endure,
we shall also rule with him
If we deny him,
he also will deny us
13 If we are not faithful,
he remains faithful,
because he cannot be false to himself"

An Approved Worker

14 Remind your people of this, and give
them a solemn warning in God's presence
not to fight over words It does no good,
but only ruins the people who listen 15 Do
your best to win full approval in God's
sight, as a worker who is not ashamed
of his work, one who correctly teaches

[a] what he has entrusted to me, *or* what I have entrusted to him
1 2 Acts 16 1 1 5 Acts 16 1 1 11 1 Tim 2 7 2 12 Mt 10 33, Lk 12 9

the message of God's truth 16 Keep away
from profane and foolish discussions,
which only drive people further away
from God 17 Such teaching is like an open
sore that eats away the flesh Two men
who have taught such things are
Hymenaeus and Philetus 18 They have left
the way of truth and are upsetting the
faith of some believers by saying that our
resurrection has already taken place
19 But the solid foundation that God has
laid cannot be shaken, and on it are
written these words "The Lord knows
those who are his" and "Whoever says
that he belongs to the Lord must turn
away from wrongdoing"
20 In a large house there are dishes and
bowls of all kinds some are made of silver
and gold, others of wood and clay, some
are for special occasions, others for
ordinary use 21 If anyone makes himself
clean from all those evil things, he will
be used for special purposes, because he
is dedicated and useful to his Master,
ready to be used for every good deed
22 Avoid the passions of youth, and strive
for righteousness, faith, love, and peace,
together with those who with a pure heart
call out to the Lord for help 23 But keep
away from foolish and ignorant argu-
ments, you know that they end up in
quarrels 24 The Lord's servant must not
quarrel He must be kind towards all, a
good and patient teacher, 25 who is gentle
as he corrects his opponents, for it may
be that God will give them the opportunity
to repent and come to know the truth
26 And then they will come to their senses
and escape from the trap of the Devil,
who had caught them and made them
obey his will

The Last Days

3 Remember that there will be difficult
times in the last days 2 People will
be selfish, greedy, boastful, and conceited;
they will be insulting, disobedient to their
parents, ungrateful, and irreligious, 3 they
will be unkind, merciless, slanderers,
violent, and fierce, they will hate the
good, 4 they will be treacherous, reckless,
and swollen with pride, they will love
pleasure rather than God, 5 they will hold
to the outward form of our religion, but
reject its real power Keep away from
such people 6 Some of them go into
people's houses and gain control over
weak women who are burdened by the
guilt of their sins and driven by all kinds
of desires, 7 women who are always trying
to learn but who can never come to know
the truth 8 As Jannes and Jambres were
opposed to Moses, so also these people
are opposed to the truth—people whose
minds do not function and who are
failures in the faith 9 But they will not
get very far, because everyone will see
how stupid they are That is just what
happened to Jannes and Jambres

Last Instructions

10 But you have followed my teaching,
my conduct, and my purpose in life, you
have observed my faith, my patience, my
love, my endurance, 11 my persecutions,
and my sufferings You know all that
happened to me in Antioch, Iconium, and
Lystra, the terrible persecutions I en-
dured! But the Lord rescued me from
them all 12 Everyone who wants to live
a godly life in union with Christ Jesus
will be persecuted, 13 and evil persons and
impostors will keep on going from bad
to worse, deceiving others and being
deceived themselves 14 But as for you,
continue in the truths that you were
taught and firmly believe You know who
your teachers were, 15 and you remember
that ever since you were a child, you have
known the Holy Scriptures, which are able
to give you the wisdom that leads to
salvation through faith in Christ Jesus
16 All Scripture is inspired by God and is
useful[b] for teaching the truth, rebuking
error, correcting faults, and giving instruc-
tion for right living, 17 so that the person
who serves God may be fully qualified
and equipped to do every kind of good
deed

4 In the presence of God and of Christ
Jesus, who will judge the living and
the dead, and because he is coming to
rule as King, I solemnly urge you 2 to
preach the message, to insist upon pro-
claiming it (whether the time is right or
not), to convince, reproach, and en-
courage, as you teach with all patience
3 The time will come when people will not
listen to sound doctrine, but will follow
their own desires and will collect for
themselves more and more teachers who
will tell them what they are itching to
hear 4 They will turn away from listening
to the truth and give their attention to
legends 5 But you must keep control of
yourself in all circumstances, endure

[b] All Scripture is inspired by God and is useful *or* Every scripture inspired by God is also useful

2.19 Num 16 5 3.8 Ex 7 11 3 11 Acts 13 14-52, 14 1-7,8-20



The prize which the Lord will give me on that Day (4 8)

suffering, do the work of a preacher of
the Good News, and perform your whole
duty as a servant of God
6 As for me, the hour has come for me
to be sacrificed, the time is here for me
to leave this life 7 I have done my best
in the race, I have run the full distance,
and I have kept the faith [c] 8 And now there
is waiting for me the prize of victory
awarded for a righteous life, the prize
which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will
give me on that Day—and not only to
me, but to all those who wait with love
for him to appear

Personal Words

9 Do your best to come to me soon
10 Demas fell in love with this present
world and has deserted me, going off to
Thessalonica Crescens went to Galatia,
and Titus to Dalmatia 11 Only Luke is with
me Get Mark and bring him with you,
because he can help me in the work 12 I
sent Tychicus to Ephesus 13 When you
come, bring my coat that I left in Troas
with Carpus, bring the books too, and
especially the ones made of parchment
14 Alexander the metal-worker did me
much harm, the Lord will reward him
according to what he has done 15 Be on
your guard against him yourself, because
he was violently opposed to our message
16 No one stood by me the first time
I defended myself, all deserted me May
God not count it against them! 17 But the
Lord stayed with me and gave me
strength, so that I was able to proclaim
the full message for all the Gentiles to
hear, and I was rescued from being
sentenced to death 18 And the Lord will
rescue me from all evil and take me safely
into his heavenly Kingdom To him be
the glory for ever and ever! Amen

Final Greetings

19 I send greetings to Priscilla and
Aquila and to the family of Onesiphorus
20 Erastus stayed in Corinth, and I left
Trophimus in Miletus, because he was ill
21 Do your best to come before winter
Eubulus, Pudens, Linus, and Claudia
send their greetings, and so do all the
other Christian brothers
22 The Lord be with your spirit
God's grace be with you all

[c] kept the faith *or* been true to my promise
4 10 Col 4 14, Phlm 24, 2 Cor 8 23, Gal 2 3 Tit 1 4
4 11 Col 4 14 Phlm 24, Acts 12 12,25, 13 13, 15 37-39, Col 4 10
4 12 Acts 20 4 Eph 6 21-22, Col 4 7-8 4 13 Acts 20 6
4 14 1 Tim 1 20, Ps 62 12 Rom 2 6 4 19 Acts 18 2, 2 Tim 1 16-17
4 20 Acts 19.22, Rom 16 23, Acts 20 4, 21 29

PAUL'S LETTER TO

TITUS

INTRODUCTION

Titus was a Gentile convert to Christianity who became a fellow-worker and assistant to Paul in his missionary work *Paul's Letter to Titus* is addressed to his young helper in Crete, who had been left there to supervise the work of the church The letter expresses three main concerns

First, Titus is reminded of the kind of character that church leaders should have, especially in view of the bad character of many Cretans Next, Titus is advised how to teach the various groups in the church, the older men, the older women (who are, in turn, to teach the younger women), the young men, and the slaves Finally, the writer gives Titus advice regarding Christian conduct, especially the need to be peaceful and friendly, and to avoid hatred, argument, and division in the church

Outline of Contents

---

1 From Paul, a servant of God and an
apostle of Jesus Christ
I was chosen and sent to help the faith
of God's chosen people and to lead them
to the truth taught by our religion, 2 which
is based on the hope for eternal life God,
who does not lie, promised us this life
before the beginning of time, 3 and at the
right time he revealed it in his message
This was entrusted to me, and I proclaim
it by order of God our Saviour
4 I write to Titus, my true son in the
faith that we have in common
May God the Father and Christ Jesus
our Saviour give you grace and peace

Titus' Work in Crete

5 I left you in Crete, so that you could
put in order the things that still needed
doing and appoint church elders in every
town Remember my instructions 6 an
elder must be blameless, he must have
only one wife,[a] and his children must be
believers and not have the reputation of
being wild or disobedient 7 For since a
church leader is in charge of God's work,
he should be blameless He must not be
arrogant or quick-tempered, or a drunk-
ard or violent or greedy for money 8 He
must be hospitable and love what is good
He must be self-controlled, upright, holy,
and disciplined 9 He must hold firmly to
the message which can be trusted and
which agrees with the doctrine In this
way he will be able to encourage others
with the true teaching and also to show

[a] have only one wife, *or* be married only once
1 4 2 Cor 8 23, Gal 2 3, 2 Tim 4 10 1 6–9 1 Tim 3 2–7

the error of those who are opposed to
it
10 For there are many, especially con-
verts from Judaism, who rebel and
deceive others with their nonsense 11 It
is necessary to stop their talk, because
they are upsetting whole families by
teaching what they should not, and all
for the shameful purpose of making
money 12-13 It was a Cretan himself, one
of their own prophets, who spoke the
truth when he said, "Cretans are always
liars, wicked beasts, and lazy gluttons"
For this reason you must rebuke them
sharply, so that they may have a healthy
faith 14 and no longer hold on to Jewish
legends and to human commandments
which come from people who have
rejected the truth 15 Everything is pure
to those who are themselves pure, but
nothing is pure to those who are defiled
and unbelieving, for their minds and
consciences have been defiled 16 They
claim that they know God, but their
actions deny it They are hateful and
disobedient, not fit to do anything good

Sound Doctrine

2 But you must teach what agrees with
sound doctrine 2 Instruct the older
men to be sober, sensible, and self-
controlled, to be sound in their faith, love,
and endurance 3 In the same way instruct
the older women to behave as women
should who live a holy life They must
not be slanderers or slaves to wine They
must teach what is good, 4 in order to
train the younger women to love their
husbands and children, 5 to be self-
controlled and pure, and to be good
housewives who submit to their hus-
bands, so that no one will speak evil of
the message that comes from God
6 In the same way urge the young men
to be self-controlled 7 In all things you
yourself must be an example of good
behaviour Be sincere and serious in your
teaching 8 Use sound words that cannot
be criticized, so that your enemies may
be put to shame by not having anything
bad to say about us
9 Slaves are to submit to their masters
and please them in all things They must
not answer them back 10 or steal from
them Instead, they must show that they
are always good and faithful, so as to
bring credit to the teaching about God
our Saviour in all they do
11 For God has revealed his grace for
the salvation of all mankind 12 That grace
instructs us to give up ungodly living and
worldly passions, and to live self-
controlled, upright, and godly lives in this
world, 13 as we wait for the blessed Day
we hope for, when the glory of our great
God and Saviour Jesus Christ[b] will
appear 14 He gave himself for us, to rescue
us from all wickedness and to make us
a pure people who belong to him alone
and are eager to do good
15 Teach these things and use your full
authority as you encourage and rebuke
your hearers Let none of them look down
on you

Christian Conduct

3 Remind your people to submit to
rulers and authorities, to obey them,
and to be ready to do good in every way
2 Tell them not to speak evil of anyone,
but to be peaceful and friendly, and
always to show a gentle attitude towards
everyone 3 For we ourselves were once
foolish, disobedient, and wrong We were
slaves to passions and pleasures of all
kinds We spent our lives in malice and
envy, others hated us and we hated them
4 But when the kindness and love of God
our Saviour was revealed, 5 he saved us
It was not because of any good deeds
that we ourselves had done, but because
of his own mercy that he saved us,
through the Holy Spirit, who gives us new
birth and new life by washing us 6 God
poured out the Holy Spirit abundantly on
us through Jesus Christ our Saviour, 7 so
that by his grace we might be put right
with God and come into possession of
the eternal life we hope for 8 This is a
true saying
I want you to give special emphasis to
these matters, so that those who believe
in God may be concerned with giving their
time to doing good deeds, which are good
and useful for everyone 9 But avoid stupid
arguments, long lists of ancestors,
quarrels, and fights about the Law They
are useless and worthless 10 Give at least
two warnings to the person who causes
divisions, and then have nothing more to
do with him 11 You know that such a
person is corrupt, and his sins prove that
he is wrong

[b] our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ, *or* the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ
2 14 Ps 130 8, Ex 19 5, Deut 4 20, 7 6, 14 2, 1 Pet 2 9

Final Instructions

12 When I send Artemas or Tychicus
to you, do your best to come to me in
Nicopolis, because I have decided to spend
the winter there. 13 Do your best to help
Zenas the lawyer and Apollos to get
started on their travels, and see to it that
they have everything they need. 14 Our
people must learn to spend their time
doing good, in order to provide for real
needs; they should not live useless lives.
15 All who are with me send you
greetings. Give our greetings to our
friends in the faith.
God's grace be with you all.

3.12: Acts 20.4; Eph 6.21–22; Col 4.7–8; 2 Tim 4.12. 3.13: Acts 18.24; 1 Cor 16.12

PAUL'S LETTER TO

PHILEMON

INTRODUCTION

Philemon was a prominent Christian, probably a member of the church at Colossae and the owner of a slave named Onesimus. This slave had run away from his master, and then somehow he had come in contact with Paul, who was then in prison. Through Paul, Onesimus became a Christian. *Paul's Letter to Philemon* is an appeal to Philemon to be reconciled to his slave, whom Paul is sending back to him, and to welcome him not only as a forgiven slave but as a Christian brother.

Outline of Contents

---

1 From Paul, a prisoner for the sake
of Christ Jesus, and from our brother
Timothy—
To our friend and fellow worker
Philemon, 2 and the church that meets in
your house, and our sister Apphia, and
our fellow-soldier Archippus:
3 May God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Philemon's Love and Faith

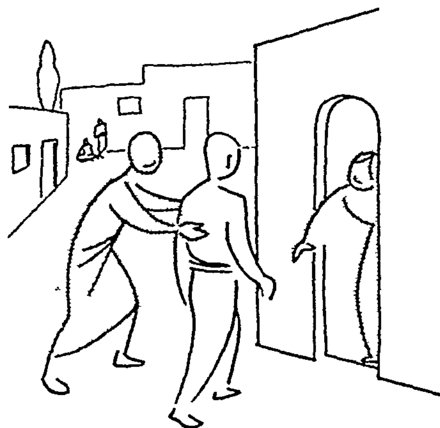
4 Brother Philemon, every time I pray,
I mention you and give thanks to my God.
5 For I hear of your love for all God's
people and the faith you have in the Lord
Jesus. 6 My prayer is that our fellowship
with you as believers will bring about a
deeper understanding of every blessing
which we have in our life in union with
Christ. 7 Your love, dear brother, has
brought me great joy and much encourage-
ment! You have cheered the hearts of
all God's people.

A Request for Onesimus

8 For this reason I could be bold enough,
as your brother in Christ, to order you
to do what should be done. 9 But because
I love you, I make a request instead. I
do this even though I am Paul, the

2: Col 4.17

ambassador of Christ Jesus, and at
present also a prisoner for his sake [a] 10 So
I make a request to you on behalf of
Onesimus, who is my own son in Christ,
for while in prison I have become his
spiritual father 11 At one time he was of
no use to you, but now he is useful both
to you and to me



Welcome him back (17)

12 I am sending him back to you now,
and with him goes my heart 13 I would
like to keep him here with me, while I
am in prison for the gospel's sake, so that
he could help me in your place 14 How-
ever, I do not want to force you to help
me, rather, I would like you to do it of
your own free will So I will not do
anything unless you agree

15 It may be that Onesimus was away
from you for a short time so that you
might have him back for all time 16 And
now he is not just a slave, but much more
than a slave he is a dear brother in Christ
How much he means to me! And how
much more he will mean to you, both
as a slave and as a brother in the Lord!

17 So, if you think of me as your
partner, welcome him back just as you
would welcome me 18 If he has done you
any wrong or owes you anything, charge
it to my account 19 Here, I will write this
with my own hand *I, Paul, will pay you
back* (I should not have to remind you,
of course, that you owe your very self
to me) 20 So, my brother, please do me
this favour for the Lord's sake, as a
brother in Christ, cheer me up!

21 I am sure, as I write this, that you
will do what I ask—in fact I know that
you will do even more 22 At the same
time, get a room ready for me, because
I hope that God will answer the prayers
of all of you and give me back to you

Final Greetings

23 Epaphras, who is in prison with me
for the sake of Christ Jesus, sends you
his greetings, 24 and so do my fellow-
workers Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and
Luke

25 May the grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all

[a] the ambassador of Christ Jesus, and at present also a prisoner for his sake, *or* an old man,
and at present a prisoner for the sake of Christ Jesus

10 Col 4 9 23 Col 1 7, 4 12

24 Acts 12 12,25, 13 13, 15 37-39, 19 29, 27 2, Col 4 10,14, 2 Tim 4 10,11

THE LETTER TO THE
HEBREWS

INTRODUCTION

The Letter to the Hebrews was written to a group of Christians who, faced with increasing opposition, were in danger of abandoning the Christian faith. The writer encourages them in their faith primarily by showing that Jesus Christ is the true and final revelation of God. In doing this he emphasizes three truths: (1) Jesus is the eternal Son of God, who learnt true obedience to the Father through the suffering that he endured. As the Son of God, Jesus is superior to the prophets of the Old Testament, to the angels, and to Moses himself. (2) Jesus has been declared by God to be an eternal priest, superior to the priests of the Old Testament. (3) Through Jesus the believer is saved from sin, fear, and death, and Jesus, as High Priest, provides the true salvation, which was only foreshadowed by the rituals and animal sacrifices of the Hebrew religion.

By citing the example of the faith of some famous persons in Israel's history (chapter 11), the writer appeals to his readers to remain faithful, and in chapter 12 he urges his readers to continue faithful to the end, with eyes fixed on Jesus, and to endure whatever suffering and persecution may come to them. The book closes with words of advice and warning.

Outline of Contents

God's Word through His Son

1 In the past, God spoke to our
ancestors many times and in many
ways through the prophets, 2 but in these
last days he has spoken to us through his
Son. He is the one through whom God
created the universe, the one whom God
has chosen to possess all things at the
end. 3 He reflects the brightness of God's
glory and is the exact likeness of God's
own being, sustaining the universe with
his powerful word. After achieving forgiveness for the sins of mankind, he sat
down in heaven at the right-hand side of
God, the Supreme Power.

The Greatness of God's Son

4 The Son was made greater than the
angels, just as the name that God gave

him is greater than theirs 5 For God never
said to any of his angels,

"You are my Son,
today I have become your Father"

Nor did God say about any angel,

"I will be his Father,
and he will be my Son"

6 But when God was about to send his
first-born Son into the world, he said,

"All God's angels must worship him"

7 But about the angels God said,

"God makes his angels winds,
and his servants flames of fire"

8 About the Son, however, God said

"Your kingdom, O God, will last[a] for
ever and ever!
You rule over your[b] people with
justice
9 You love what is right and hate what
is wrong
That is why God, your God, has chosen
you
and has given you the joy of an
honour far greater
than he gave to your companions"

10 He also said,

"You, Lord, in the beginning created
the earth,
and with your own hands you made
the heavens
11 They will disappear, but you will
remain,
they will all wear out like clothes
12 You will fold them up like a coat,
and they will be changed like clothes
But you are always the same,
and your life never ends"

13 God never said to any of his angels

"Sit here on my right
until I put your enemies
as a footstool under your feet"

14 What are the angels, then? They are
spirits who serve God and are sent by
him to help those who are to receive
salvation

The Great Salvation

2 That is why we must hold on all the
more firmly to the truths we have
heard, so that we will not be carried away
2 The message given to our ancestors by
the angels was shown to be true, and
anyone who did not follow it or obey it
received the punishment he deserved
3 How, then, shall we escape if we pay
no attention to such a great salvation?
The Lord himself first announced this
salvation, and those who heard him
proved to us that it is true. 4 At the same
time God added his witness to theirs by
performing all kinds of miracles and
wonders and by distributing the gifts of
the Holy Spirit according to his will

The One Who Leads Us to Salvation

5 God has not placed the angels as
rulers over the new world to come—the
world of which we speak 6 Instead, as
it is said somewhere in the Scriptures

"What is man, O God, that you should
think of him,
mere man, that you should care for
him?
7 You made him for a little while lower
than the angels,
you crowned him with glory and
honour,[c]
8 and made him ruler over all things"

It says that God made man "ruler over
all things", this clearly includes every-
thing We do not, however, see man ruling
over all things now 9 But we do see Jesus,
who for a little while was made lower
than the angels, so that through God's
grace he should die for everyone We see
him now crowned with glory and honour
because of the death he suffered 10 It was
only right that God, who creates and
preserves all things, should make Jesus
perfect through suffering, in order to bring
many sons to share his glory For Jesus
is the one who leads them to salvation
11 He purifies people from their sins,
and both he and those who are made pure
all have the same Father That is why
Jesus is not ashamed to call them his
brothers 12 He says to God,

"I will tell my brothers what you have
done,
I will praise you in their meeting"

13 He also says, "I will put my trust in
God" And he also says, "Here I am with
the children that God has given me"
14 Since the children, as he calls them,
are people of flesh and blood, Jesus
himself became like them and shared their
human nature He did this so that through
his death he might destroy the Devil, who
has the power over death, 15 and in this
way set free those who were slaves all

[a] Your kingdom O God, will last, *or* God is your kingdom
[b] Your; *some manuscripts have* his
[c] *Many manuscripts add* You made him ruler over everything you made *(see Ps 8 6)*

1 5 Ps 2 7, 2 Sam 7 14, 1 Chr 17 13 1 6 Deut 32 43 1 7 Ps 104 4 1 8-9 Ps 45 6-7
1 10-12 Ps 102 25-27 1 13 Ps 110 1 2 6-8 Ps 8 4-6 2 12 Ps 22 22 2 13 Is 8 17,18

their lives because of their fear of death.
16 For it is clear that it is not the angels
that he helps. Instead, as the scripture
says, "He helps the descendants of
Abraham." 17 This means that he had to
become like his brothers in every way,
in order to be their faithful and merciful
High Priest in his service to God, so that
the people's sins would be forgiven. 18 And
now he can help those who are tempted,
because he himself was tempted and
suffered.

Jesus Is Greater than Moses

3 My Christian brothers, who also have
been called by God! Think of Jesus,
whom God sent to be the High Priest of
the faith we profess. 2 He was faithful to
God, who chose him to do this work, just
as Moses was faithful in his work in God's
house. 3 A man who builds a house
receives more honour than the house
itself. In the same way Jesus is worthy
of much greater honour than Moses.
4 Every house, of course, is built by
someone—and God is the one who has
built all things. 5 Moses was faithful in
God's house as a servant, and he spoke
of the things that God would say in the
future. 6 But Christ is faithful as the Son in
charge of God's house. We are his house
if we keep up our courage and our
confidence in what we hope for.

A Rest for God's People

7 So then, as the Holy Spirit says,
"If you hear God's voice today,
8 do not be stubborn, as your
ancestors were when they rebelled
against God,
as they were that day in the desert
when they put him to the test.
9 There they put me to the test and tried
me, says God,
although they had seen what I did
for forty years.
10 And so I was angry with those people
and said,
'They are always disloyal
and refuse to obey my commands.'
11 I was angry and made a solemn
promise:
'They will never enter the land where
I would have given them rest!'"
12 My fellow-believers, be careful that
no one among you has a heart so evil
and unbelieving that he will turn away
from the living God. 13 Instead, in order
that none of you be deceived by sin and
become stubborn, you must help one
another every day, as long as the word
"Today" in the scripture applies to us.
14 For we are all partners with Christ if
we hold firmly to the end the confidence
we had at the beginning.
15 This is what the scripture says:
"If you hear God's voice today,
do not be stubborn, as your ancestors
were
when they rebelled against God."
16 Who were the people who heard
God's voice and rebelled against him? All
those who were led out of Egypt by Moses.
17 With whom was God angry for forty
years? With the people who sinned, who
fell down dead in the desert. 18 When God
made his solemn promise, "They will
never enter the land where I would have
given them rest"—of whom was he
speaking? Of those who rebelled. 19 We
see, then, that they were not able to enter
the land, because they did not believe.
4 Now, God has offered us the promise
that we may receive that rest he
spoke about. Let us take care, then, that
none of you will be found to have failed
to receive that promised rest. 2 For we
have heard the Good News, just as they
did. They heard the message, but it did
them no good, because when they heard
it, they did not accept it with faith. 3 We
who believe, then, do receive that rest
which God promised. It is just as he said,
"I was angry and made a solemn
promise:
'They will never enter the land where
I would have given them rest!'"
He said this even though his work had
been finished from the time he created
the world. 4 For somewhere in the Scriptures
this is said about the seventh day:
"God rested on the seventh day from all
his work." 5 This same matter is spoken
of again: "They will never enter that land
where I would have given them rest."
6 Those who first heard the Good News
did not receive that rest, because they
did not believe. There are, then, others
who are allowed to receive it. 7 This is
shown by the fact that God sets another
day, which is called "Today." Many years
later he spoke of it through David in the
scripture already quoted:
"If you hear God's voice today,
do not be stubborn."
8 If Joshua had given the people the

3.2 Num 12.7 3.7-11 Ps 95.7-11 3.15 Ps 95.7-8 3.16-18 Num 14.1-35
4.3 Ps 95.11 4.4 Gen 2.2 4.5 Ps 95.11 4.7 Ps 95.7-8 4.8 Deut 31.7; Josh 22.4

rest that God had promised, God would
not have spoken later about another day
9 As it is, however, there still remains for
God's people a rest like God's resting on
the seventh day 10 For whoever receives
that rest which God promised will rest
from his own work, just as God rested
from his 11 Let us, then, do our best to
receive that rest, so that no one of us
will fail as they did because of their lack
of faith

12 The word of God is alive and active,
sharper than any double-edged sword It
cuts all the way through, to where soul
and spirit meet, to where joints and
marrow come together It judges the
desires and thoughts of man's heart
13 There is nothing that can be hidden from
God, everything in all creation is exposed
and lies open before his eyes And it is
to him that we must all give an account
of ourselves

Jesus the Great High Priest

14 Let us, then, hold firmly to the faith
we profess For we have a great High
Priest who has gone into the very
presence of God—Jesus, the Son of God
15 Our High Priest is not one who cannot
feel sympathy for our weaknesses On the
contrary, we have a High Priest who was
tempted in every way that we are, but
did not sin 16 Let us be brave, then, and
approach God's throne, where there is
grace There we will receive mercy and
find grace to help us just when we need
it

5 Every high priest is chosen from his
fellow-men and appointed to serve
God on their behalf, to offer sacrifices
and offerings for sins 2 Since he himself
is weak in many ways, he is able to be
gentle with those who are ignorant and
make mistakes 3 And because he is
himself weak, he must offer sacrifices not
only for the sins of the people but also
for his own sins 4 No one chooses for
himself the honour of being a high priest
It is only by God's call that a man is
made a high priest—just as Aaron was

5 In the same way, Christ did not take
upon himself the honour of being a high
priest Instead, God said to him,

"You are my Son,
today I have become your Father"

6 He also said in another place,

"You will be a priest for ever,
in the line of succession to
Melchizedek"

7 In his life on earth Jesus made his
prayers and requests with loud cries and
tears to God, who could save him from
death Because he was humble and
devoted, God heard him 8 But even though
he was God's Son, he learnt through his
sufferings to be obedient 9 When he was
made perfect, he became the source of
eternal salvation for all those who obey
him, 10 and God declared him to be high
priest, in the line of succession to
Melchizedek

Warning against Abandoning the Faith

11 There is much we have to say about
this matter, but it is hard to explain to
you, because you are so slow to understand
12 There has been enough time for
you to be teachers—yet you still need
someone to teach you the first lessons
of God's message. Instead of eating solid
food, you still have to drink milk 13 Anyone
who has to drink milk is still a child,
without any experience in the matter of
right and wrong 14 Solid food, on the other
hand, is for adults, who through practice
are able to distinguish between good and
evil

6 Let us go forward, then, to mature
teaching and leave behind us the first
lessons of the Christian message We
should not lay again the foundation of
turning away from useless works and
believing in God, 2 of the teaching about
baptisms[d] and the laying on of hands, of
the resurrection of the dead and the
eternal judgement 3 Let us go forward!
And this is what we will do, if God allows

4 For how can those who abandon their
faith be brought back to repent again?
They were once in God's light, they tasted
heaven's gift and received their share of
the Holy Spirit, 5 they knew from experience
that God's word is good, and they
had felt the powers of the coming age
6 And then they abandoned their faith! It
is impossible to bring them back to repent
again, because they are again crucifying
the Son of God and exposing him to public
shame

7 God blesses the soil which drinks in
the rain that often falls on it and which
grows plants that are useful to those for
whom it is cultivated 8 But if it grows
thorns and weeds, it is worth nothing,

[d]baptisms, or purification ceremonies

4 10 Gen 2 2 5 3 Lev 9 7 5 4 Ex 28 1 5 5 Ps 2 7 5 6 Ps 110 4
5 7 Mt 26 36-46, Mk 14 32-42, Lk 22 39-46 5 12-13 1 Cor 3 2 6 8 Gen 3 17-18

it is in danger of being cursed by God
and will be destroyed by fire
9 But even if we speak like this, dear
friends, we feel sure about you We know
that you have the better blessings that
belong to your salvation 10 God is not
unfair He will not forget the work you
did or the love you showed for him in
the help you gave and are still giving to
your fellow-Christians 11 Our great desire
is that each one of you keep up his
eagerness to the end, so that the things
you hope for will come true 12 We do
not want you to become lazy, but to be
like those who believe and are patient,
and so receive what God has promised

God's Sure Promise

13 When God made his promise to
Abraham, he made a vow to do what he
had promised Since there was no one
greater than himself, he used his own
name when he made his vow 14 He said,
"I promise you that I will bless you and
give you many descendants" 15 Abraham
was patient, and so he received what God
had promised 16 When a person makes
a vow, he uses the name of someone
greater than himself, and the vow settles
all arguments 17 To those who were to
receive what he promised, God wanted
to make it very clear that he would never
change his purpose, so he added his vow
to the promise 18 There are these two
things, then, that cannot change and
about which God cannot lie So we who
have found safety with him are greatly
encouraged to hold firmly to the hope
placed before us 19 We have this hope
as an anchor for our lives It is safe and
sure, and goes through the curtain of the
heavenly temple into the inner sanctuary
20 On our behalf Jesus has gone in there
before us, and has become a high priest
for ever, in the line of succession to
Melchizedek

The Priest Melchizedek

7 This Melchizedek was king of Salem
and a priest of the Most High God
As Abraham was coming back from the
battle in which he defeated the four kings,
Melchizedek met him and blessed him,
2 and Abraham gave him a tenth of all
he had taken (The first meaning of
Melchizedek's name is "King of
Righteousness", and because he was king
of Salem, his name also means "King of
Peace") 3 There is no record of Melchi-
zedek's father or mother or of any of his
ancestors, no record of his birth or of
his death He is like the Son of God, he
remains a priest for ever
4 You see, then, how great he was
Abraham, our famous ancestor, gave him
a tenth of all he got in the battle 5 And
those descendants of Levi who are priests
are commanded by the Law to collect a
tenth from the people of Israel, that is,
from their own countrymen, even though
their countrymen are also descendants of
Abraham 6 Melchizedek was not des-
cended from Levi, but he collected a tenth
from Abraham and blessed him, the man
who received God's promises 7 There is
no doubt that the one who blesses is
greater than the one who is blessed 8 In
the case of the priests the tenth is
collected by men who die, but as for
Melchizedek the tenth was collected by
one who lives, as the scripture says 9 And,
so to speak, when Abraham paid the
tenth, Levi (whose descendants collect the
tenth) also paid it 10 For Levi had not
yet been born, but was, so to speak, in
the body of his ancestor Abraham when
Melchizedek met him
11 It was on the basis of the levitical
priesthood that the Law was given to the
people of Israel Now, if the work of the
levitical priests had been perfect, there
would have been no need for a different
kind of priest to appear, one who is the
successor of Melchizedek, not of Aaron
12 For when the priesthood is changed,
there also has to be a change in the law
13 And our Lord, of whom these things
are said, belonged to a different tribe, and
no member of his tribe ever served as
a priest 14 It is well known that he was
born a member of the tribe of Judah, and
Moses did not mention this tribe when
he spoke of priests

Another Priest, like Melchizedek

15 The matter becomes even plainer, a
different priest has appeared, who is like
Melchizedek 16 He was made a priest, not
by human rules and regulations, but
through the power of a life which has
no end 17 For the scripture says, "You
will be a priest for ever, in the line of
succession to Melchizedek" 18 The old
rule, then, is set aside, because it was
weak and useless 19 For the Law of Moses
could not make anything perfect And

6 14 Gen 22 16-17 6 19 Lev 16 2 6 20 Ps 110 4 7 1-2 Gen 14 17-20
7 5 Num 18 21 7 17 Ps 110 4

now a better hope has been provided
through which we come near to God
20 In addition, there is also God's vow
There was no such vow when the others
were made priests 21 But Jesus became
a priest by means of a vow when God
said to him,

"The Lord has made a vow
and will not change his mind
'You will be a priest for ever'"

22 This difference, then, also makes Jesus
the guarantee of a better covenant
23 There is another difference there
were many of those other priests, because
they died and could not continue their
work. 24 But Jesus lives on for ever, and
his work as priest does not pass on to
someone else 25 And so he is able, now
and always, to save those who come to
God through him, because he lives for
ever to plead with God for them
26 Jesus, then, is the High Priest that
meets our needs He is holy, he has no
fault or sin in him, he has been set apart
from sinners and raised above the
heavens 27 He is not like other high
priests; he does not need to offer sacri-
fices every day for his own sins first and
then for the sins of the people He offered
one sacrifice, once and for all, when he
offered himself 28 The Law of Moses
appoints men who are imperfect to be
high priests, but God's promise made with
the vow, which came later than the Law,
appoints the Son, who has been made
perfect for ever

Jesus Our High Priest

8 The whole point of what we are
saying is that we have such a High
Priest, who sits at the right of the throne
of the Divine Majesty in heaven 2 He
serves as High Priest in the Most Holy
Place, that is, in the real tent which was
put up by the Lord, not by man
3 Every High Priest is appointed to
present offerings and animal sacrifices to
God, and so our High Priest must also
have something to offer 4 If he were on
earth, he would not be a priest at all,
since there are priests who offer the gifts
required by the Jewish Law 5 The work
they do as priests is really only a copy
and a shadow of what is in heaven It
is the same as it was with Moses When
he was about to build the Tent, God said
to him, "Be sure to make everything
according to the pattern you were shown
on the mountain" 6 But now, Jesus has
been given priestly work which is superior
to theirs, just as the covenant which he
arranged between God and his people is
a better one, because it is based on
promises of better things
7 If there had been nothing wrong with
the first covenant, there would have been
no need for a second one 8 But God finds
fault with his people when he says,

"The days are coming, says the Lord,
when I will draw up a new covenant
with the people of Israel and with
the people of Judah
9 It will not be like the covenant that I
made with their ancestors
on the day I took them by the hand
and led them out of Egypt
They were not faithful to the covenant
I made with them,
and so I paid no attention to them
10 Now, this is the covenant that I will
make with the people of Israel
in the days to come, says the Lord
I will put my laws in their minds
and write them on their hearts
I will be their God,
and they will be my people
11 None of them will have to teach his
fellow-citizen
or say to his fellow countryman,
'Know the Lord'
For they will all know me,
from the least to the greatest
12 I will forgive their sins
and will no longer remember their
wrongs"

13 By speaking of a new covenant, God
has made the first one old, and anything
that becomes old and worn out will soon
disappear

Earthly and Heavenly Worship

9 The first covenant had rules for
worship and a man-made place for
worship as well 2 A Tent was put up, the
outer one, which was called the Holy
Place In it were the lampstand and the
table with the bread offered to God
3 Behind the second curtain was the Tent
called the Most Holy Place 4 In it were
the gold altar for the burning of incense
and the Covenant Box all covered with
gold and containing the gold jar with the
manna in it, Aaron's stick that had
sprouted leaves, and the two stone tablets

7 21 Ps 110 4 7.27 Lev 9 7 8 1 Ps 110 1 8 5 Ex 25 40 8 8-12 Jer 31 31-34
9.2 Ex 26 1-30, 25 31-40, 23-30 9 3 Ex 26 31-33
9 4 Ex 30 1-6, 25 10-16, 16 33, Num 17 8-10, Ex 25 16, Deut 10 3-5

with the commandments written on them. 5 Above the Box were the winged creatures representing God's presence, with their wings spread over the place where sins were forgiven. But now is not the time to explain everything in detail.

6 This is how those things have been arranged. The priests go into the outer Tent every day to perform their duties, 7 but only the High Priest goes into the inner Tent, and he does so only once a year. He takes with him blood which he offers to God on behalf of himself and for the sins which the people have committed without knowing they were sinning. 8 The Holy Spirit clearly teaches from all these arrangements that the way into the Most Holy Place has not yet been opened as long as the outer Tent still stands. 9 This is an illustration which points to the present time. It means that the offerings and animal sacrifices presented to God cannot make the worshipper's heart perfect, 10 since they have to do only with food, drink, and various purification ceremonies. These are all outward rules, which apply only until the time when God will establish the new order.

11 But Christ has already come as the High Priest of the good things that are already here.[e] The tent in which he serves is greater and more perfect; it is not a man-made tent, that is, it is not a part of this created world. 12 When Christ went through the tent and entered once and for all into the Most Holy Place, he did not take the blood of goats and bulls to offer as a sacrifice; rather, he took his own blood and obtained eternal salvation for us. 13 The blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a burnt calf are sprinkled on the people who are ritually unclean, and this purifies them by taking away their ritual impurity. 14 Since this is true, how much more is accomplished by the blood of Christ! Through the eternal Spirit he offered himself as a perfect sacrifice to God. His blood will purify our consciences from useless rituals, so that we may serve the living God.

15 For this reason Christ is the one who arranges a new covenant, so that those who have been called by God may receive the eternal blessings that God has promised. This can be done because there has been a death which sets people free from the wrongs they did while the first covenant was in force.

16 In the case of a will it is necessary to prove that the person who made it has died, 17 for a will means nothing while the person who made it is alive; it comes into effect only after his death. 18 That is why even the first covenant[f] came into effect only with the use of blood. 19 First, Moses proclaimed to the people all the commandments as set forth in the Law. Then he took the blood of bulls and goats, mixed it with water, and sprinkled it on the book of the Law and all the people, using a sprig of hyssop and some red wool. 20 He said, "This is the blood which seals the covenant that God has commanded you to obey." 21 In the same way Moses also sprinkled the blood on the Tent and over all the things used in worship. 22 Indeed, according to the Law almost everything is purified by blood, and sins are forgiven only if blood is poured out.

Christ's Sacrifice Takes Away Sins

23 Those things, which are copies of the heavenly originals, had to be purified in that way. But the heavenly things themselves require much better sacrifices. 24 For Christ did not go into a man-made Holy Place, which was a copy of the real one. He went into heaven itself, where he now appears on our behalf in the presence of God. 25 The Jewish High Priest goes into the Most Holy Place every year with the blood of an animal. But Christ did not go in to offer himself many times, 26 for then he would have had to suffer many times ever since the creation of the world. Instead, now when all ages of time are nearing the end, he has appeared once and for all, to remove sin through the sacrifice of himself. 27 Everyone must die once, and after that be judged by God. 28 In the same manner Christ also was offered in sacrifice once to take away the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him.

10 The Jewish Law is not a full and faithful model of the real things; it is only a faint outline of the good things to come. The same sacrifices are offered for ever, year after year. How can the Law, then, by means of these sacrifices

[e] already here; *some manuscripts have* coming.
[f] COVENANT: *In Greek the same word means "will" and "covenant."*

9.5 Ex 25.18–22 9.6 Num 18.2–6 9.7 Lev 16.2–34 9.13 Lev 16.15–16; Num 19.9,17–19
9.19–20 Ex 24.6–8 9.21 Lev 8.15 9.22 Lev 17.11 9.28 Is 53.12

make perfect the people who come to
God? [2]If the people worshipping God had
really been purified from their sins, they
would not feel guilty of sin any more,
and all sacrifices would stop [3]As it is,
however, the sacrifices serve year after
year to remind people of their sins [4]For
the blood of bulls and goats can never
take away sins
5 For this reason, when Christ was
about to come into the world, he said
to God·
"You do not want sacrifices and
offerings,
but you have prepared a body for me
[6]You are not pleased with animals burnt
whole on the altar
or with sacrifices to take away sins
[7]Then I said, 'Here I am,
to do your will, O God,
just as it is written of me in the book
of the Law'"
[8]First he said, "You neither want nor are
you pleased with sacrifices and offerings
or with animals burnt on the altar and
the sacrifices to take away sins" He said
this even though all these sacrifices are
offered according to the Law [9]Then he
said, "Here I am, O God, to do your will"
So God does away with all the old
sacrifices and puts the sacrifice of Christ
in their place [10]Because Jesus Christ did
what God wanted him to do, we are all
purified from sin by the offering that he
made of his own body once and for all
11 Every Jewish priest performs his
services every day and offers the same
sacrifices many times; but these sacrifices
can never take away sins [12]Christ,
however, offered one sacrifice for sins,
an offering that is effective for ever, and
then he sat down at the right-hand side of
God [13]There he now waits until God puts
his enemies as a footstool under his feet
[14]With one sacrifice, then, he has made
perfect for ever those who are purified
from sin
15 And the Holy Spirit also gives us
his witness First he says,
[16]"This is the covenant that I will make
with them
in the days to come, says the Lord
I will put my laws in their hearts
and write them on their minds"
[17]And then he says, "I will not remember
their sins and evil deeds any longer" [18]So
when these have been forgiven, an offer-
ing to take away sins is no longer needed

Let Us Come Near to God

19 We have, then, my brothers,
complete freedom to go into the Most
Holy Place by means of the death of Jesus
[20]He opened for us a new way, a living
way, through the curtain—that is,
through his own body [21]We have a great
priest in charge of the house of God [22]So
let us come near to God with a sincere
heart and a sure faith, with hearts that
have been purified from a guilty con-
science and with bodies washed with
clean water [23]Let us hold on firmly to
the hope we profess, because we can trust
God to keep his promise [24]Let us be
concerned for one another, to help one
another to show love and to do good [25]Let
us not give up the habit of meeting
together, as some are doing Instead, let
us encourage one another all the more,
since you see that the Day of the Lord
is coming nearer
26 For there is no longer any sacrifice
that will take away sins if we purposely
go on sinning after the truth has been
made known to us [27]Instead, all that is
left is to wait in fear for the coming
Judgement and the fierce fire which will
destroy those who oppose God! [28]Anyone
who disobeys the Law of Moses is put
to death without any mercy when judged
guilty on the evidence of two or more
witnesses [29]What, then, of the person
who despises the Son of God? who treats
as a cheap thing the blood of God's
covenant which purified him from sin?
who insults the Spirit of grace? Just think
how much worse is the punishment he will
deserve! [30]For we know who said, "I will
take revenge, I will repay", and who also
said, "The Lord will judge his people"
[31]It is a terrifying thing to fall into the
hands of the living God!
32 Remember how it was with you in
the past In those days, after God's light
had shone on you, you suffered many
things, yet were not defeated by the
struggle [33]You were at times publicly
insulted and ill-treated, and at other times
you were ready to join those who were
being treated in this way [34]You shared
the sufferings of prisoners, and when all
your belongings were seized, you endured
your loss gladly, because you knew that
you still possessed something much

10 5–7 Ps 40 6–8 10 11 Ex 29 38 10 12–13 Ps 110 1 10 16 Jer 31 33
10 17· Jer 31 34 10.22 Lev 8 30, Ezek 36 25 10.27 Is 26 11 10.28 Deut 17 6, 19 15
10.29 Ex 24 8 10 30 Deut 32 35,36



Let us not give up the habit of meeting together (10 25)

better, which would last for ever 35 Do
not lose your courage, then, because it
brings with it a great reward 36 You need
to be patient, in order to do the will of
God and receive what he promises 37 For,
as the scripture says,

"Just a little while longer,
and he who is coming will come,
he will not delay
38 My righteous people, however, will
believe and live,
but if any of them turns back,
I will not be pleased with him"
39 We are not people who turn back and
are lost Instead, we have faith and are
saved

Faith

11 To have faith is to be sure of the
things we hope for, to be certain of
the things we cannot see 2 It was by their
faith that people of ancient times won
God's approval
3 It is by faith that we understand that
the universe was created by God's word,
so that what can be seen was made out
of what cannot be seen
4 It was faith that made Abel offer to
God a better sacrifice than Cain's
Through his faith he won God's approval
as a righteous man, because God himself
approved of his gifts By means of his
faith Abel still speaks, even though he
is dead
5 It was faith that kept Enoch from
dying Instead, he was taken up to God,
and nobody could find him, because God
had taken him up The scripture says that
before Enoch was taken up, he had
pleased God 6 No one can please God
without faith, for whoever comes to God
must have faith that God exists and
rewards those who seek him
7 It was faith that made Noah hear
God's warnings about things in the future
that he could not see He obeyed God
and built a boat in which he and his family
were saved As a result, the world was
condemned, and Noah received from God
the righteousness that comes by faith
8 It was faith that made Abraham obey
when God called him to go out to a
country which God had promised to give
him He left his own country without
knowing where he was going 9 By faith
he lived as a foreigner in the country that
God had promised him He lived in tents,
as did Isaac and Jacob, who received the
same promise from God 10 For Abraham
was waiting for the city which God has

10 37-38 Hab 2 3-4 11 3 Gen 1 1 Ps 33 6,9 Jn 1 3 11 4 Gen 4 3-10 11 5 Gen 5 21-24
11 7 Gen 6 13-22 11 8 Gen 12 1-5 11 9 Gen 35 27

designed and built, the city with permanent foundations

11 It was faith that made Abraham able
to become a father, even though he was
too old and Sarah herself could not have
children He[g] trusted God to keep his
promise [12]Though Abraham was practically dead, from this one man came as
many descendants as there are stars in
the sky, as many as the numberless grains
of sand on the sea-shore

13 It was in faith that all these persons
died They did not receive the things God
had promised, but from a long way off
they saw them and welcomed them, and
admitted openly that they were foreigners
and refugees on earth [14]Those who say
such things make it clear that they are
looking for a country of their own [15]They
did not keep thinking about the country
they had left, if they had, they would have
had the chance to return [16]Instead, it was
a better country they longed for, the
heavenly country And so God is not
ashamed for them to call him their God,
because he has prepared a city for them

17 It was faith that made Abraham offer
his son Isaac as a sacrifice when God
put Abraham to the test Abraham was
the one to whom God had made the
promise, yet he was ready to offer his
only son as a sacrifice [18]God had said
to him, "It is through Isaac that you will
have the descendants I promised " [19]Abraham reckoned that God was able to raise
Isaac from death—and, so to speak,
Abraham did receive Isaac back from
death

20 It was faith that made Isaac promise
blessings for the future to Jacob and Esau

21 It was faith that made Jacob bless
each of the sons of Joseph just before
he died He leaned on the top of his
walking-stick and worshipped God

22 It was faith that made Joseph, when
he was about to die, speak of the
departure of the Israelites from Egypt, and
leave instructions about what should be
done with his body

23 It was faith that made the parents
of Moses hide him for three months after
he was born They saw that he was a
beautiful child, and they were not afraid
to disobey the king's order

24 It was faith that made Moses, when
he had grown up, refuse to be called the
son of the king's daughter [25]He preferred
to suffer with God's people rather than
to enjoy sin for a little while [26]He
reckoned that to suffer scorn for the
Messiah was worth far more than all the
treasures of Egypt, for he kept his eyes
on the future reward

27 It was faith that made Moses leave
Egypt without being afraid of the king's
anger As though he saw the invisible God,
he refused to turn back [28]It was faith
that made him establish the Passover and
order the blood to be sprinkled on the
doors, so that the Angel of Death would
not kill the first-born sons of the Israelites

29 It was faith that made the Israelites
able to cross the Red Sea as if on dry
land, when the Egyptians tried to do it,
the water swallowed them up

30 It was faith that made the walls of
Jericho fall down after the Israelites had
marched round them for seven days [31]It
was faith that kept the prostitute Rahab
from being killed with those who disobeyed God, for she gave the Israelite
spies a friendly welcome

32 Should I go on? There isn't enough
time for me to speak of Gideon, Barak,
Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and
the prophets [33]Through faith they fought
whole countries and won They did what
was right and received what God had
promised They shut the mouths of lions,
[34]put out fierce fires, escaped being killed
by the sword They were weak, but
became strong, they were mighty in battle
and defeated the armies of foreigners
[35]Through faith women received their
dead relatives raised back to life

Others, refusing to accept freedom, died
under torture in order to be raised to a
better life [36]Some were mocked and
whipped, and others were put in chains
and taken off to prison [37]They were
stoned, they were sawn in two, they were
killed by the sword They went round

[g]It was faith children He, *some manuscripts have* It was faith that made Sarah herself able to conceive, even though she was too old to have children She

11 11 Gen 18 11-14, 21 2   11 12 Gen 15 5, 22 17, 32 12
11 13 Gen 23 4, 1 Chr 29 15, Ps 39 12   11 17 Gen 22 1-14   11 18 Gen 21 12
11.20 Gen 27 27-29,39-40   11.21 Gen 47 31—48 20   11 22 Gen 50 24-25, Ex 13 19
11.23 Ex 2 2, 1 22   11.24 Ex 2 10-12   11.27 Ex 2 15   11 28 Ex 12 21-30
11.29 Ex 14 21-31   11.30. Josh 6 12-21   11 31 Josh 2 1-21, 6 22-25
11.32 Judg 6 11—8 32, 4 6—5 31, 13 2—16 31, 11 1—12 7, 1 Sam 16 1—1 Kgs 2 11, 1 Sam 1 1—25 1
11 33 Dan 6 1-27   11 34 Dan 3 1-30   11 35 1 Kgs 17 17-24, 2 Kgs 4 25-37
11.36 1 Kgs 22 26-27, *2 Chr 18 25-26, Jer 20 2, 37 15, 38 6*   11 37 2 Chr 24 21

clothed in skins of sheep or goats—poor,
persecuted, and ill-treated 38 The world
was not good enough for them! They
wandered like refugees in the deserts and
hills, living in caves and holes in the
ground
39 What a record all of these have won
by their faith! Yet they did not receive
what God had promised, 40 because God
had decided on an even better plan for
us His purpose was that only in company
with us would they be made perfect

God Our Father

12 As for us, we have this large crowd
of witnesses round us So then, let
us rid ourselves of everything that gets
in the way, and of the sin which holds
on to us so tightly, and let us run with
determination the race that lies before us
2 Let us keep our eyes fixed on Jesus, on
whom our faith depends from beginning
to end He did not give up because of
the cross! On the contrary, because of
the joy that was waiting for him, he
thought nothing of the disgrace of dying
on the cross, and he is now seated at
the right-hand side of God's throne
3 Think of what he went through, how
he put up with so much hatred from
sinners! So do not let yourselves become
discouraged and give up 4 For in your
struggle against sin you have not yet had
to resist to the point of being killed 5 Have
you forgotten the encouraging words
which God speaks to you as his sons?

"My son, pay attention when the Lord
corrects you,
and do not be discouraged when he
rebukes you
6 Because the Lord corrects everyone he
loves,
and punishes everyone he accepts as
a son"

7 Endure what you suffer as being a
father's punishment, your suffering
shows that God is treating you as his sons
Was there ever a son who was not
punished by his father? 8 If you are not
punished, as all his sons are, it means
you are not real sons, but bastards 9 In
the case of our human fathers, they
punished us and we respected them How
much more, then, should we submit to
our spiritual Father and live! 10 Our
human fathers punished us for a short
time, as it seemed right to them, but God
does it for our own good, so that we may
share his holiness 11 When we are
punished, it seems to us at the time
something to make us sad, not glad Later,
however, those who have been disciplined
by such punishment reap the peaceful
reward of a righteous life

Instructions and Warnings

12 Lift up your tired hands, then, and
strengthen your trembling knees! 13 Keep
walking on straight paths, so that the lame
foot may not be disabled, but instead be
healed
14 Try to be at peace with everyone,
and try to live a holy life, because no
one will see the Lord without it 15 Guard
against turning back from the grace of
God Let no one become like a bitter plant
that grows up and causes many troubles
with its poison 16 Let no one become
immoral or unspiritual like Esau, who for
a single meal sold his rights as the elder
son 17 Afterwards, you know, he wanted
to receive his father's blessing, but he
was turned away, because he could not
find any way to change what he had done,
even though in tears he looked for it [h]
18 You have not come, as the people
of Israel came, to what you can feel, to
Mount Sinai with its blazing fire, the
darkness and the gloom, the storm, 19 the
blast of a trumpet, and the sound of a
voice When the people heard the voice,
they begged not to hear another word,
20 because they could not bear the order
which said, "If even an animal touches the
mountain, it must be stoned to death"
21 The sight was so terrifying that Moses
said, "I am trembling and afraid!"
22 Instead, you have come to Mount
Zion and to the city of the living God,
the heavenly Jerusalem, with its
thousands of angels 23 You have come to
the joyful gathering of God's first-born
sons, whose names are written in heaven
You have come to God, who is the judge
of all mankind, and to the spirits of good
people made perfect 24 You have come
to Jesus, who arranged the new covenant,
and to the sprinkled blood that promises
much better things than does the blood
of Abel

[h] he looked for it, *or* he tried to get the blessing

12 5-6 Job 5 17, Prov 3 11-12 **12 12** Is 35 3 **12 13** Prov 4 26 **12 15** Deut 29 18
12 16 Gen 25.29-34 **12 17** Gen 27 30-40
12 18-19 Ex 19 16-22, 20 18-21, Deut 4 11-12, 5 22-27 **12 20** Ex 19 12-13
12 21 Deut 9 19 **12 24** Gen 4 10

25 Be careful, then, and do not refuse
to hear him who speaks Those who
refused to hear the one who gave the
divine message on earth did not escape
How much less shall we escape, then, if
we turn away from the one who speaks
from heaven! 26 His voice shook the earth
at that time, but now he has promised,
"I will once more shake not only the earth
but heaven as well" 27 The words "once
more" plainly show that the created
things will be shaken and removed, so
that the things that cannot be shaken will
remain.

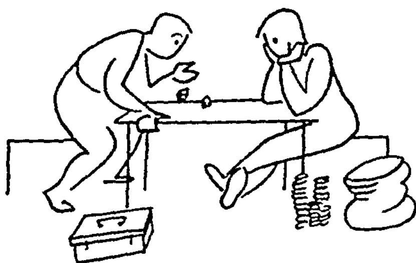
28 Let us be thankful, then, because we
receive a kingdom that cannot be shaken
Let us be grateful and worship God in
a way that will please him, with reverence
and awe, 29 because our God is indeed
a destroying fire

How to Please God

13 Keep on loving one another as
Christian brothers 2 Remember to
welcome strangers in your homes There
were some who did that and welcomed
angels without knowing it 3 Remember
those who are in prison, as though you
were in prison with them Remember
those who are suffering, as though you
were suffering as they are

4 Marriage is to be honoured by all, and
husbands and wives must be faithful to
each other God will judge those who are
immoral and those who commit adultery

5 Keep your lives free from the love



Keep your lives free from the love of
money (13 5)

of money, and be satisfied with what you
have For God has said, "I will never leave
you, I will never abandon you" 6 Let us
be bold, then, and say,

"The Lord is my helper,
I will not be afraid
What can anyone do to me?"

7 Remember your former leaders, who
spoke God's message to you Think back
on how they lived and died, and imitate
their faith 8 Jesus Christ is the same
yesterday, today, and for ever 9 Do not
let all kinds of strange teachings lead you
from the right way It is good to receive
inner strength from God's grace, and not
by obeying rules about foods, those who
obey these rules have not been helped
by them

10 The priests who serve in the Jewish
place of worship have no right to eat any
of the sacrifice on our altar 11 The Jewish
High Priest brings the blood of the animals
into the Most Holy Place to offer it as
a sacrifice for sins, but the bodies of the
animals are burnt outside the camp 12 For
this reason Jesus also died outside the
city, in order to purify the people from
sin with his own blood 13 Let us, then,
go to him outside the camp and share
his shame 14 For there is no permanent
city for us here on earth, we are looking
for the city which is to come 15 Let us,
then, always offer praise to God as our
sacrifice through Jesus, which is the
offering presented by lips that confess him
as Lord 16 Do not forget to do good and
to help one another, because these are
the sacrifices that please God

17 Obey your leaders and follow their
orders They watch over your souls
without resting, since they must give God
an account of their service If you obey
them, they will do their work gladly, if
not, they will do it with sadness, and that
would be of no help to you

18 Keep on praying for us We are sure
we have a clear conscience, because we
want to do the right thing at all times
19 And I beg you even more earnestly to
pray that God will send me back to you
soon

Closing Prayer

20-21 God has raised from death our
Lord Jesus, who is the Great Shepherd
of the sheep as the result of his sacrificial
death, by which the eternal covenant is
sealed May the God of peace provide you
with every good thing you need in order
to do his will, and may he, through Jesus
Christ, do in us what pleases him And
to Christ be the glory for ever and ever!
Amen

12.25 Ex 20 22 12 26 Hag 2 6 12.29 Deut 4 24 13 2 Gen 18 1-8, 19 1-3
13 5 Deut 31 6,8, Josh 1 5 13 6 Ps 118 6 13 11 Lev 16 27

Final Words

22 I beg you, my brothers, to listen
patiently to this message of encourage-
ment, for this letter I have written to you
is not very long [23]I want you to know
that our brother Timothy has been let out
of prison If he comes soon enough, I will
have him with me when I see you
24 Give our greetings to all your leaders
and to all God's people The brothers from
Italy send you their greetings
25 May God's grace be with you all

THE LETTER OF

JAMES

INTRODUCTION

The Letter from James is a collection of practical instructions, written to "all God's people scattered over the whole world" The writer uses many vivid figures of speech to present instructions regarding practical wisdom and guidance for Christian attitudes and conduct From the Christian perspective he deals with a variety of topics such as riches and poverty, temptation, good conduct, prejudice, faith and actions, the use of the tongue, wisdom, quarrelling, pride and humility, judging others, boasting, patience, and prayer

The letter emphasizes the importance of actions along with faith, in the practice of the Christian religion

Outline of Contents

---

1 From James, a servant of God and
of the Lord Jesus Christ
Greetings to all God's people scattered
over the whole world

Faith and Wisdom

2 My brothers, consider yourselves for-
tunate when all kinds of trials come your
way, [3]for you know that when your faith
succeeds in facing such trials, the result
is the ability to endure [4]Make sure that
your endurance carries you all the way
without failing, so that you may be perfect
and complete, lacking nothing [5]But if any

1 1 Mt 13 55, Mk 6 3, Acts 15 13, Gal 1 19

of you lacks wisdom, he should pray to
God, who will give it to him, because
God gives generously and graciously to
all. 6 But when you pray, you must believe
and not doubt at all. Whoever doubts is
like a wave in the sea that is driven and
blown about by the wind. 7-8 A person
like that, unable to make up his mind
and undecided in all he does, must not
think that he will receive anything from
the Lord.

Poverty and Riches

9 The Christian who is poor must be
glad when God lifts him up, 10 and the
rich Christian must be glad when God
brings him down. For the rich will pass
away like the flower of a wild plant. 11 The
sun rises with its blazing heat and burns
the plant; its flower falls off, and its
beauty is destroyed. In the same way the
rich man will be destroyed while he goes
about his business.

Testing and Tempting

12 Happy is the person who remains
faithful under trials, because when he
succeeds in passing such a test, he will
receive as his reward the life which God
has promised to those who love him. 13 If
a person is tempted by such trials, he
must not say, "This temptation comes
from God." For God cannot be tempted
by evil, and he himself tempts no one.
14 But a person is tempted when he is
drawn away and trapped by his own evil
desire; 15 Then his evil desire conceives
and gives birth to sin; and sin, when it
is full-grown, gives birth to death.
16 Do not be deceived, my dear
brothers! 17 Every good gift and every
perfect present comes from heaven; it
comes down from God, the Creator of
the heavenly lights, who does not change
or cause darkness by turning. 18 By his
own will he brought us into being through
the word of truth, so that we should have
first place among all his creatures.

Hearing and Doing

19 Remember this, my dear brothers!
Everyone must be quick to listen, but slow
to speak and slow to become angry.
20 Man's anger does not achieve God's
righteous purpose. 21 So get rid of every
filthy habit and all wicked conduct.
Submit to God and accept the word that
he plants in your hearts, which is able
to save you.
22 Do not deceive yourselves by just
listening to his word; instead, put it into
practice. 23 Whoever listens to the word
but does not put it into practice is like
a man who looks in a mirror and sees
himself as he is. 24 He takes a good look
at himself and then goes away and at
once forgets what he looks like. 25 But
whoever looks closely into the perfect law
that sets people free, who keeps on paying
attention to it and does not simply listen
and then forget it, but puts it into
practice—that person will be blessed by
God in what he does.
26 Does anyone think he is religious?
If he does not control his tongue, his
religion is worthless and he deceives
himself. 27 What God the Father considers
to be pure and genuine religion is this:
to take care of orphans and widows in
their suffering and to keep oneself from
being corrupted by the world.

Warning against Prejudice

2 My brothers, as believers in our Lord
Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, you
must never treat people in different ways
according to their outward appearance.
2 Suppose a rich man wearing a gold ring
and fine clothes comes to your meeting,
and a poor man in ragged clothes also
comes. 3 If you show more respect to the
well-dressed man and say to him, "Have
this best seat here," but say to the poor
man, "Stand over there, or sit here on
the floor by my feet," 4 then you are guilty
of creating distinctions among yourselves
and of making judgements based on evil
motives.
5 Listen, my dear brothers! God chose
the poor people of this world to be rich
in faith and to possess the kingdom which
he promised to those who love him. 6 But
you dishonour the poor! Who are the ones
who oppress you and drag you before the
judges? The rich! 7 They are the ones who
speak evil of that good name which has
been given to you.
8 You will be doing the right thing if
you obey the law of the Kingdom, which
is found in the scripture, "Love your
neighbour as you love yourself." 9 But if
you treat people according to their out-
ward appearance, you are guilty of sin,
and the Law condemns you as a law-
breaker. 10 Whoever breaks one command-
ment is guilty of breaking them all. 11 For
the same one who said, "Do not commit
adultery," also said, "Do not commit

1 10-11 Is 40 6-7 2 8 Lev 19 18 2 11 Ex 20 13,14; Deut 5 17,18

murder" Even if you do not commit
adultery, you have become a law-breaker
if you commit murder 12 Speak and act
as people who will be judged by the law
that sets us free 13 For God will not show
mercy when he judges the person who
has not been merciful, but mercy
triumphs over judgement

Faith and Actions

14 My brothers, what good is it for
someone to say that he has faith if his
actions do not prove it? Can that faith
save him? 15 Suppose there are brothers
or sisters who need clothes and don't have
enough to eat 16 What good is there in
your saying to them, "God bless you!
Keep warm and eat well!"—if you don't
give them the necessities of life? 17 So
it is with faith if it is alone and includes
no actions, then it is dead
18 But someone will say, "One person
has faith, another has actions" My
answer is, "Show me how anyone can
have faith without actions I will show
you my faith by my actions" 19 Do you
believe that there is only one God? Good!
The demons also believe—and tremble
with fear 20 You fool! Do you want to
be shown that faith without actions is
useless?[a] 21 How was our ancestor Abra-
ham put right with God? It was through
his actions, when he offered his son Isaac
on the altar 22 Can't you see? His faith
and his actions worked together, his faith
was made perfect through his actions
23 And the scripture came true that said,
"Abraham believed God, and because of
his faith God accepted him as righteous"
And so Abraham was called God's friend
24 You see, then, that it is by his actions
that a person is put right with God, and
not by his faith alone
25 It was the same with the prostitute
Rahab She was put right with God
through her actions, by welcoming the
Israelite spies and helping them to escape
by a different road
26 So then, as the body without the
spirit is dead, so also faith without actions
is dead

The Tongue

3 My brothers, not many of you should
become teachers As you know, we
teachers will be judged with greater
strictness than others 2 All of us often
make mistakes But if a person never
makes a mistake in what he says, he is
perfect and is also able to control his
whole being 3 We put a bit into the mouth
of a horse to make it obey us, and we
are able to make it go where we want.
4 Or think of a ship big as it is and driven
by such strong winds, it can be steered
by a very small rudder, and it goes
wherever the pilot wants it to go 5 So
it is with the tongue small as it is, it
can boast about great things
Just think how large a forest can be
set on fire by a tiny flame! 6 And the
tongue is like a fire It is a world of wrong,
occupying its place in our bodies and
spreading evil through our whole being
It sets on fire the entire course of our
existence with the fire that comes to it
from hell itself 7 Man is able to tame and
has tamed all other creatures—wild ani-
mals and birds, reptiles and fish 8 But no
one has ever been able to tame the tongue
It is evil and uncontrollable, full of deadly
poison 9 We use it to give thanks to our
Lord and Father and also to curse our
fellow-man, who is created in the likeness
of God 10 Words of thanksgiving and
cursing pour out from the same mouth
My brothers, this should not happen!
11 No spring of water pours out sweet
water and bitter water from the same
opening 12 A fig-tree, my brothers, cannot
bear olives, a grapevine cannot bear figs,
nor can a salty spring produce sweet
water

The Wisdom from Above

13 Is there anyone among you who is
wise and understanding? He is to prove
it by his good life, by his good deeds
performed with humility and wisdom
14 But if in your heart you are jealous,
bitter, and selfish, don't sin against the
truth by boasting of your wisdom 15 Such
wisdom does not come down from
heaven, it belongs to the world, it is
unspiritual and demonic 16 Where there
is jealousy and selfishness, there is also
disorder and every kind of evil 17 But the
wisdom from above is pure first of all,
it is also peaceful, gentle, and friendly, it
is full of compassion and produces a
harvest of good deeds, it is free from
prejudice and hypocrisy 18 And goodness
is the harvest that is produced from the
seeds the peacemakers plant in peace

[a] useless, *some manuscripts have* dead

2.21 Gen 22 1–14 2.23 Gen 15 6, 2 Chr 20 7, Is 41 8 2 25 Josh 2 1–21 3 9 Gen 1 26

Friendship with the World

4 Where do all the fights and quarrels
among you come from? They come
from your desires for pleasure, which are
constantly fighting within you 2 You want
things, but you cannot have them, so you
are ready to kill, you strongly desire
things, but you cannot get them, so you
quarrel and fight You do not have what
you want because you do not ask God
for it 3 And when you ask, you do not
receive it, because your motives are bad,
you ask for things to use for your own
pleasures 4 Unfaithful people! Don't you
know that to be the world's friend means
to be God's enemy? Whoever wants to
be the world's friend makes himself God's
enemy 5 Don't think that there is no truth
in the scripture that says, "The spirit that
God placed in us is filled with fierce
desires "[b] 6 But the grace that God gives
is even stronger As the scripture says,
"God resists the proud, but gives grace
to the humble "
7 So then, submit to God Resist the
Devil, and he will run away from you
8 Come near to God, and he will come
near to you Wash your hands, you
sinners! Purify your hearts, you hypo-
crites! 9 Be sorrowful, cry, and weep,
change your laughter into crying, your joy
into gloom! 10 Humble yourselves before
the Lord, and he will lift you up

Warning against Judging a Christian Brother

11 Do not criticize one another, my
brothers Whoever criticizes a Christian
brother or judges him, criticizes the Law
and judges it If you judge the Law, then
you are no longer one who obeys the Law,
but one who judges it 12 God is the only
lawgiver and judge He alone can save
and destroy Who do you think you are,
to judge your fellow-man?

Warning against Boasting

13 Now listen to me, you that say,
"Today or tomorrow we will travel to a
certain city, where we will stay a year
and go into business and make a lot of
money " 14 You don't even know what
your life tomorrow will be! You are like
a puff of smoke, which appears for a
moment and then disappears 15 What you
should say is this "If the Lord is willing,
we will live and do this or that " 16 But
now you are proud, and you boast, all
such boasting is wrong
17 So then, the person who does not
do the good he knows he should do is
guilty of sin

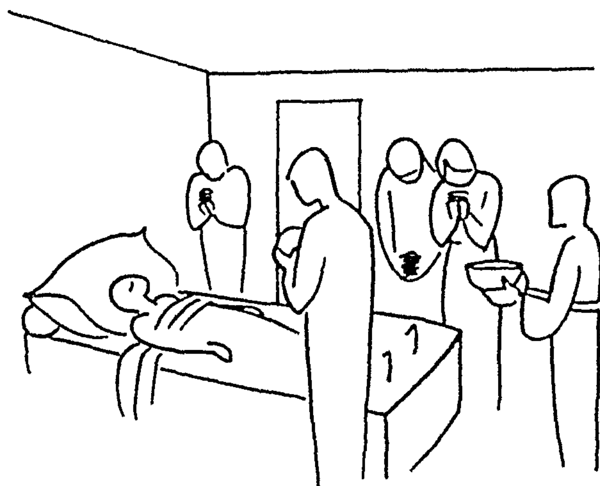
Warning to the Rich

5 And now, you rich people, listen to
me! Weep and wail over the miseries
that are coming upon you! 2 Your riches
have rotted away, and your clothes have
been eaten by moths 3 Your gold and
silver are covered with rust, and this rust
will be a witness against you and will
eat up your flesh like fire You have piled
up riches in these last days 4 You have
not paid any wages to the men who work
in your fields Listen to their complaints!
The cries of those who gather in your
crops have reached the ears of God, the
Lord Almighty 5 Your life here on earth
has been full of luxury and pleasure You
have made yourselves fat for the day of
slaughter 6 You have condemned and
murdered innocent people, and they do
not resist you [c]

Patience and Prayer

7 Be patient, then, my brothers, until
the Lord comes See how patient a farmer
is as he waits for his land to produce
precious crops He waits patiently for the
autumn and spring rains 8 You also must
be patient Keep your hopes high, for the
day of the Lord's coming is near
9 Do not complain against one another,
my brothers, so that God will not judge
you The Judge is near, ready to appear
10 My brothers, remember the prophets
who spoke in the name of the Lord Take
them as examples of patient endurance
under suffering 11 We call them happy
because they endured You have heard
of Job's patience, and you know how the
Lord provided for him in the end For
the Lord is full of mercy and compassion
12 Above all, my brothers, do not use
an oath when you make a promise Do
not swear by heaven or by earth or by
anything else Say only "Yes" when you
mean yes, and "No" when you mean no,
and then you will not come under God's
judgement
13 Is anyone among you in trouble? He

[b] The spirit fierce desires, *or* God yearns jealously over the spirit that he placed in us
[c] people, and they do not resist you, *or* people Will God not resist you?
4 6 Prov 3 34 4 13–14 Prov 27 1 5 2–3 Mt 6 19 5 4 Deut 24 14–15
5 11 Job 1 21–22, 2 10, Ps 103 8 5 12 Mt 5 34–37



This prayer made in faith will heal the sick person (5 15)

should pray Is anyone happy? He should
sing praises 14 Is there anyone who is ill?
He should send for the church elders, who
will pray for him and rub olive oil on him
in the name of the Lord 15 This prayer
made in faith will heal the sick person,
the Lord will restore him to health, and
the sins he has committed will be forgiven
16 So then, confess your sins to one
another and pray for one another, so that
you will be healed The prayer of a good
person has a powerful effect 17 Elijah was
the same kind of person as we are He
prayed earnestly that there would be no
rain, and no rain fell on the land for three
and a half years 18 Once again he prayed,
and the sky poured out its rain and the
earth produced its crops
19 My brothers, if one of you wanders
away from the truth and another one
brings him back again, 20 remember this
whoever turns a sinner back from his
wrong way will save that sinner's soul[d]
from death and bring about the forgiveness of many sins

[d] that sinner's soul, *or* his own soul
5 14 Mk 6 13 5 17 1 Kgs 17 1, 18 1 5 18 1 Kgs 18 42–45 5 20 Prov 10 12, 1 Pet 4 8

THE FIRST LETTER OF
PETER

INTRODUCTION

The First Letter from Peter was addressed to Christians, here called "God's chosen people," who were scattered throughout the northern part of Asia Minor The main purpose of the letter is to encourage the readers, who were facing persecution and suffering for their faith The writer does this by reminding his readers of the Good News about Jesus Christ, whose death, resurrection, and promised coming give them hope In the light of this they are to accept and endure their suffering, confident that it is a test of the genuineness of their faith and that they will be rewarded on "the Day when Jesus Christ is revealed"

Along with his encouragement in time of trouble, the writer also urges his readers to live as people who belong to Christ

Outline of Contents

---

1 From Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ—
To God's chosen people who live as
refugees scattered throughout the prov-
inces of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,
Asia, and Bithynia 2You were chosen
according to the purpose of God the
Father and were made a holy people by
his Spirit, to obey Jesus Christ and be
purified by his blood

May grace and peace be yours in full
measure

A Living Hope

3 Let us give thanks to the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! Because
of his great mercy [illegible] ive us new life
by r[illegible] C[illegible] m death This
fills us [illegible] 4and so we
look [illegible] ıg the rich
blessings that God keeps for his people
He keeps them for you in heaven, where
they cannot decay or spoil or fade away
5They are for you, who through faith are
kept safe by God's power for the salvation
which is ready to be revealed at the end
of time

6 Be glad about this, even though it may
now be necessary for you to be sad for
a while because of the many kinds of trials
you suffer 7Their purpose is to prove that
your faith is genuine Even gold, which
can be destroyed, is tested by fire, and
so your faith, which is much more
precious than gold, must also [illegible]ted,
so that it may [illegible] ll
receive praise [illegible] n
the Day w[illegible] d
8You love [illegible] not

seen him, and you believe in him, although
you do not now see him So you rejoice
with a great and glorious joy which words
cannot express, 9 because you are receiv-
ing the salvation of your souls, which is
the purpose of your faith in him
10 It was concerning this salvation that
the prophets made careful search and
investigation, and they prophesied about
this gift which God would give you
11 They tried to find out when the time
would be and how it would come [a] This
was the time to which Christ's Spirit in
them was pointing, in predicting the
sufferings that Christ would have to
endure and the glory that would follow
12 God revealed to these prophets that
their work was not for their own benefit,
but for yours, as they spoke about those
things which you have now heard from
the messengers who announced the Good
News by the power of the Holy Spirit
sent from heaven These are things which
even the angels would like to understand

A Call to Holy Living

13 So then, have your minds ready for
action Keep alert and set your hope
completely on the blessing which will be
given you when Jesus Christ is revealed
14 Be obedient to God, and do not allow
your lives to be shaped by those desires
you had when you were still ignorant
15 Instead, be holy in all that you do, just
as God who called you is holy 16 The
scripture says, "Be holy because I am
holy"
17 You call him Father, when you pray
to God, who judges all people by the same
standard, according to what each one has
done, so then, spend the rest of your lives
here on earth in reverence for him 18 For
you know what was paid to set you free
from the worthless manner of life handed
down by your ancestors It was not
something that can be destroyed, such as
silver or gold, 19 it was the costly sacrifice
of Christ, who was like a lamb without
defect or flaw 20 He had been chosen by
God before the creation of the world and
was revealed in these last days for your
sake 21 Through him you believe in God,
who raised him from death and gave him
glory, and so your faith and hope are
fixed on God

22 Now that by your obedience to the
truth you have purified yourselves and
have come to have a sincere love for your
fellow-believers, love one another earn-
estly with all your heart [b] 23 For through
the living and eternal word of God you
have been born again as the children of a
parent who is immortal, not mortal 24 As
the scripture says,

"All mankind are like grass,
and all their glory is like wild flowers
The grass withers, and the flowers fall,
25 but the word of the Lord remains
for ever"

This word is the Good News that was
proclaimed to you

The Living Stone and the Holy Nation

2 Rid yourselves, then, of all evil, no
more lying or hypocrisy or jealousy
or insulting language 2 Be like new-born
babies, always thirsty for the pure spiri-
tual milk, so that by drinking it you may
grow up and be saved 3 As the scripture
says, "You have found out for yourselves
how kind the Lord is"
4 Come to the Lord, the living stone
rejected by man as worthless but chosen
by God as valuable 5 Come as living
stones, and let yourselves be used in
building the spiritual temple, where you
will serve as holy priests to offer spiritual
and acceptable sacrifices to God through
Jesus Christ 6 For the scripture says,

"I chose a valuable stone,
which I am placing as the cornerstone
in Zion,
and whoever believes in him will
never be disappointed"

7 This stone is of great value for you that
believe, but for those who do not believe

"The stone which the builders rejected
as worthless
turned out to be the most important
of all"

8 And another scripture says,

"This is the stone that will make people
stumble,
the rock that will make them fall"

They stumbled because they did not
believe in the word, such was God's will
for them
9 But you are the chosen race, the
King's priests, the holy nation, God's own
people, chosen to proclaim the wonderful

[a] when the time would be and how it would come, or who the person would be and when he would come [b] with all your heart, *some manuscripts have* with a pure heart

1 16 Lev 11 44-45 19 2   1 24-25 Is 40 6-8   2 3 Ps 34 8   2 6 Is 28 16   2 7 Ps 118 22
2 8 Is 8 14-15   2 9 Ex 19 5-6, Is 43 20,21 Deut 4 20, 7 6 14 2 Tit 2 14 Is 9 2

acts of God, who called you out of
darkness into his own marvellous light.
[10]At one time you were not God's people,
but now you are his people, at one time
you did not know God's mercy, but now
you have received his mercy.

Slaves of God

11 I appeal to you, my friends, as
strangers and refugees in this world! Do
not give in to bodily passions, which are
always at war against the soul [12]Your
conduct among the heathen should be so
good that when they accuse you of being
evildoers, they will have to recognize your
good deeds and so praise God on the Day
of his coming

13 For the sake of the Lord submit to
every human authority to the Emperor,
who is the supreme authority, [14]and to
the governors, who have been appointed
by him to punish the evildoers and to
praise those who do good [15]For God
wants you to silence the ignorant talk of
foolish people by the good things you do
[16]Live as free people, do not, however,
use your freedom to cover up any evil,
but live as God's slaves [17]Respect every-
one, love your fellow-believers, fear God,
and respect the Emperor

The Example of Christ's Suffering

18 You servants must submit to your
masters and show them complete respect,
not only to those who are kind and
considerate, but also to those who are
harsh [19]God will bless you for this, if
you endure the pain of undeserved suffer-
ing because you are conscious of his will
[20]For what credit is there if you endure
the beatings you deserve for having done
wrong? But if you endure suffering even
when you have done right, God will bless
you for it [21]It was to this that God called
you, for Christ himself suffered for you
and left you an example, so that you
would follow in his steps [22]He committed
no sin, and no one ever heard a lie come
from his lips [23]When he was insulted,
he did not answer back with an insult,
when he suffered, he did not threaten, but
placed his hopes in God, the righteous
Judge [24]Christ himself carried our sins
in his body to the cross, so that we might
die to sin and live for righteousness It
is by his wounds that you have been
healed [25]You were like sheep that had
lost their way, but now you have been
brought back to follow the Shepherd and
Keeper of your souls

Wives and Husbands

3 In the same way you wives must
submit to your husbands, so that if
any of them do not believe God's word,
your conduct will win them over to
believe It will not be necessary for you
to say a word, [2]because they will see how
pure and reverent your conduct is [3]You
should not use outward aids to make
yourselves beautiful, such as the way you
do your hair, or the jewellery you put
on, or the dresses you wear [4]Instead, your
beauty should consist of your true inner
self, the ageless beauty of a gentle and
quiet spirit, which is of the greatest value
in God's sight [5]For the devout women
of the past who placed their hope in God
used to make themselves beautiful by
submitting to their husbands [6]Sarah was
like that; she obeyed Abraham and called
him her master You are now her
daughters if you do good and are not
afraid of anything

7 In the same way you husbands must
live with your wives with the proper
understanding that they are the weaker
sex Treat them with respect, because they
also will receive, together with you, God's
gift of life Do this so that nothing will
interfere with your prayers

Suffering for Doing Right

8 To conclude you must all have the
same attitude and the same feelings, love
one another as brothers, and be kind and
humble with one another [9]Do not pay
back evil with evil or cursing with
cursing, instead, pay back with a blessing,
because a blessing is what God promised
to give you when he called you [10]As the
scripture says,

"Whoever wants to enjoy life
  and wishes to see good times,
  must keep from speaking evil
  and stop telling lies
[11] He must turn away from evil and do
    good;
  he must strive for peace with all his
    heart
[12] For the Lord watches over the
    righteous
  and listens to their prayers,
  but he opposes those who do evil."

2 10 Hos 2 23 2.22 Is 53 9 2 23 Is 53 7 2 24 Is 53 5 2.25 Is 53 6
3 1. Eph 5 22, Col 3 18 3 3 1 Tim 2 9 3 6 Gen 18 12 3 7 Eph 5 25, Col 3 19
3 10-12: Ps 34 12-16

13 Who will harm you if you are eager
to do what is good? 14 But even if you
should suffer for doing what is right, how
happy you are! Do not be afraid of
anyone, and do not worry 15 But have
reverence for Christ in your hearts, and
honour him as Lord Be ready at all times
to answer anyone who asks you to explain
the hope you have in you, 16 but do it
with gentleness and respect Keep your
conscience clear, so that when you are
insulted, those who speak evil of your
good conduct as followers of Christ will
be ashamed of what they say 17 For it is
better to suffer for doing good, if this
should be God's will, than for doing evil
18 For Christ died[c] for sins once and for
all, a good man on behalf of sinners, in
order to lead you to God He was put to
death physically, but made alive
spiritually, 19 and in his spiritual existence
he went and preached to the imprisoned
spirits 20 These were the spirits of those
who had not obeyed God when he waited
patiently during the days that Noah was
building his boat The few people in the
boat—eight in all—were saved by the
water, 21 which was a symbol pointing to
baptism, which now saves you It is not
the washing away of bodily dirt, but the
promise made to God from a good
conscience It saves you through the
resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who has
gone to heaven and is at the right-hand
side of God, ruling over all angels and
heavenly authorities and powers

Changed Lives

4 Since Christ suffered physically, you
too must strengthen yourselves with
the same way of thinking that he had,
because whoever suffers physically is no
longer involved with sin 2 From now on,
then, you must live the rest of your earthly
lives controlled by God's will and not by
human desires 3 You have spent enough
time in the past doing what the heathen
like to do Your lives were spent in
indecency, lust, drunkenness, orgies,
drinking parties, and the disgusting wor-
ship of idols 4 And now the heathen are
surprised when you do not join them in
the same wild and reckless living, and
so they insult you 5 But they will have to
give an account of themselves to God,
who is ready to judge the living and the
dead 6 That is why the Good News was
preached also to the dead, to those who
had been judged in their physical exist-
ence as everyone is judged; it was
preached to them so that in their spiritual
existence they may live as God lives

Good Managers of God's Gifts

7 The end of all things is near You must
be self-controlled and alert, to be able to
pray 8 Above everything, love one another
earnestly, because love covers over many
sins 9 Open your homes to each other
without complaining 10 Each one, as a
good manager of God's different gifts,
must use for the good of others the special
gift he has received from God 11 Whoever
preaches must preach God's messages,
whoever serves must serve with the
strength that God gives him, so that in
all things praise may be given to God
through Jesus Christ, to whom belong
glory and power for ever and ever Amen

Suffering as a Christian

12 My dear friends, do not be surprised
at the painful test you are suffering, as
though something unusual were happen-
ing to you 13 Rather be glad that you are
sharing Christ's sufferings, so that you
may be full of joy when his glory is
revealed 14 Happy are you if you are
insulted because you are Christ's
followers, this means that the glorious
Spirit, the Spirit of God, is resting on you
15 If any of you suffers, it must not be
because he is a murderer or a thief or
a criminal or meddles in other people's
affairs 16 However, if you suffer because
you are a Christian, don't be ashamed
of it, but thank God that you bear Christ's
name

17 The time has come for judgement
to begin, and God's own people are the
first to be judged If it starts with us
how will it end with those who do not
believe the Good News from God? 18 As
the scripture says,

"It is difficult for good people to be
saved,
what, then, will become of godless
sinners?"

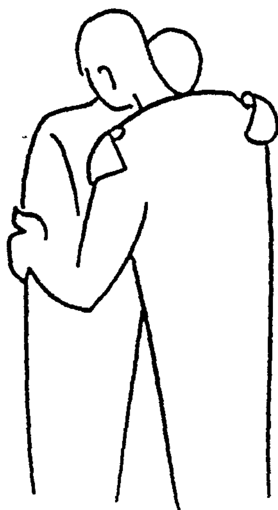
19 So then, those who suffer because it
is God's will for them, should by their
good actions trust themselves completely
to their Creator, who always keeps his
promise

[c] died, *many manuscripts have* suffered

3 14–15 Mt 5 10 Is 8 12–13 3 20 Gen 6 1—7 24 4 8 Prov 10 12 4 18 Prov 11 31

The Flock of God

5 I, who am an elder myself, appeal
to the church elders among you. I
am a witness of Christ's sufferings, and
I will share in the glory that will be
revealed. I appeal to you 2 to be shepherds
of the flock that God gave you and to
take care of it willingly, as God wants
you to, and not unwillingly. Do your work,
not for mere pay, but from a real desire
to serve. 3 Do not try to rule over those
who have been put in your care, but be
examples to the flock. 4 And when the
Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive
the glorious crown which will never lose
its brightness.
5 In the same way you younger men
must submit to the older men. And all
of you must put on the apron of humility,
to serve one another, for the scripture
says, "God resists the proud, but shows
favour to the humble." 6 Humble your-
selves, then, under God's mighty hand,
so that he will lift you up in his own
good time. 7 Leave all your worries with
him, because he cares for you.
8 Be alert, be on the watch! Your
enemy, the Devil, roams round like a
roaring lion, looking for someone to
devour. 9 Be firm in your faith and resist
him, because you know that your fellow-
believers in all the world are going
through the same kind of sufferings. 10 But
after you have suffered for a little while,
the God of all grace, who calls you to
share his eternal glory in union with
Christ, will himself perfect you and give
you firmness, strength, and a sure foun-
dation. 11 To him be the power for ever!
Amen.



The kiss of Christian love (5.14)

Final Greetings

12 I write you this brief letter with the
help of Silas, whom I regard as a faithful
Christian brother. I want to encourage
you and give my testimony that this is
the true grace of God. Stand firm in it.
13 Your sister church in Babylon,[d] also
chosen by God, sends you greetings, and
so does my son Mark. 14 Greet one another
with the kiss of Christian love.
May peace be with all of you who belong
to Christ.

[d]BABYLON: *As in the book of Revelation, this probably refers to Rome.*
5.2 Jn 21.15–17 5.5 Prov 3.34 5.6 Mt 23.12, Lk 14.11, 18.14 5.12 Acts 15.22,40
5.13 Acts 12.12,25, 13.13, 15.37–39, Col 4.10, Phlm 24

THE SECOND LETTER OF
PETER

INTRODUCTION

The Second Letter from Peter is addressed to a wide circle of early Christians. Its main concern is to combat the work of false teachers and the immorality which results from such teaching. The answer to these problems is found in holding to the true knowledge of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, knowledge which has been conveyed by persons who themselves have seen Jesus and have heard him teach. The writer is especially concerned with the teaching of those who claim that Christ will not return again. He says that the apparent delay in Christ's return is due to the fact that God "does not want anyone to be destroyed, but wants all to turn away from their sins."

Outline of Contents

---

1 From Simon Peter, a servant and
apostle of Jesus Christ—
To those who through the righteousness
of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ have
been given a faith as precious as ours:
2 May grace and peace be yours in full
measure through your knowledge of God
and of Jesus our Lord.

God's Call and Choice

3 God's divine power has given us
everything we need to live a truly religious
life through our knowledge of the one who
called us to share in his own[a] glory and
goodness. 4 In this way he has given us
the very great and precious gifts he
promised, so that by means of these gifts
you may escape from the destructive lust
that is in the world, and may come to
share the divine nature. 5 For this very
reason do your best to add goodness to
your faith; to your goodness add know-
ledge; 6 to your knowledge add self-
control; to your self-control add endur-
ance; to your endurance add godliness;
7 to your godliness add brotherly
affection; and to your brotherly affection
add love. 8 These are the qualities you
need, and if you have them in abundance,
they will make you active and effective
in your knowledge of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 9 But whoever does not have them
is so short-sighted that he cannot see and
has forgotten that he has been purified
from his past sins.
10 So then, my brothers, try even
harder to make God's call and his choice
of you a permanent experience; if you
do so, you will never abandon your faith.[b]
11 In this way you will be given the full

[a] to share in his own; *some manuscripts have* through his.
[b] abandon your faith; *or* fall into sin.



To make God's call a permanent experience (1 10)

right to enter the eternal Kingdom of our
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ
12 And so I will always remind you of
these matters, even though you already
know them and are firmly grounded in
the truth you have received 13 I think it
only right for me to stir up your memory
of these matters as long as I am still alive
14 I know that I shall soon put off this
mortal body, as our Lord Jesus Christ
plainly told me 15 I will do my best, then,
to provide a way for you to remember
these matters at all times after my death

Eye-Witnesses of Christ's Glory

16 We have not depended on made-up
stories in making known to you the
mighty coming of our Lord Jesus Christ
With our own eyes we saw his greatness
17 We were there when he was given
honour and glory by God the Father, when
the voice came to him from the Supreme
Glory, saying, "This is my own dear Son,
with whom I am pleased!" 18 We our-
selves heard this voice coming from
heaven, when we were with him on the
holy mountain
19 So we are even more confident of
the message proclaimed by the prophets
You will do well to pay attention to it,
because it is like a lamp shining in a dark
place until the Day dawns and the light
of the morning star shines in your hearts
20 Above all else, however, remember that
no one can explain by himself a prophecy
in the Scriptures 21 For no prophetic
message ever came just from the will of
man, but men were under the control of
the Holy Spirit as they spoke the message
that came from God

False Teachers

2 False prophets appeared in the past
among the people, and in the same
way false teachers will appear among you
They will bring in destructive, untrue
doctrines, and will deny the Master who
redeemed them, and so they will bring
upon themselves sudden destruction
2 Even so, many will follow their immoral

1 17-18 Mt 17 1-5 Mk 9 2-7, Lk 9 28-35

ways, and because of what they do, others
will speak evil of the Way of truth. 3 In
their greed these false teachers will make
a profit out of telling you made-up stories.
For a long time now their Judge has been
ready, and their Destroyer has been wide
awake!
4 God did not spare the angels who
sinned, but threw them into hell, where
they are kept chained in darkness,[c]
waiting for the Day of Judgement. 5 God
did not spare the ancient world, but
brought the flood on the world of godless
people; the only ones he saved were Noah,
who preached righteousness, and seven
other people. 6 God condemned the cities
of Sodom and Gomorrah, destroying them
with fire, and made them an example of
what will happen to the godless. 7 He
rescued Lot, a good man, who was
distressed by the immoral conduct of
lawless people. 8 That good man lived
among them, and day after day he
suffered agony as he saw and heard their
evil actions. 9 And so the Lord knows how
to rescue godly people from their trials
and how to keep the wicked under
punishment for the Day of Judgement,
10 especially those who follow their filthy
bodily lusts and despise God's authority.
These false teachers are bold and
arrogant, and show no respect for the
glorious beings above; instead, they insult
them. 11 Even the angels, who are so much
stronger and mightier than these false
teachers, do not accuse them with insults
in the presence of the Lord. 12 But these
men act by instinct, like wild animals born
to be captured and killed; they attack with
insults anything they do not understand.
They will be destroyed like wild animals,
13 and they will be paid with suffering for
the suffering they have caused. Pleasure
for them is to do anything in broad
daylight that will satisfy their bodily
appetites; they are a shame and a disgrace
as they join you in your meals, all the
while enjoying their deceitful ways!
14 They want to look at nothing but
immoral women; their appetite for sin is
never satisfied. They lead weak people
into a trap. Their hearts are trained to
be greedy. They are under God's curse!
15 They have left the straight path and
have lost their way; they have followed
the path taken by Balaam son of Beor,
who loved the money he would get for
doing wrong 16 and was rebuked for his
sin. His donkey spoke with a human voice
and stopped the prophet's insane action.
17 These men are like dried-up springs,
like clouds blown along by a storm; God
has reserved a place for them in the
deepest darkness. 18 They make proud and
stupid statements, and use immoral bodily
lusts to trap those who are just beginning
to escape from among people who live
in error. 19 They promise them freedom
while they themselves are slaves of
destructive habits—for a person is a slave
of anything that has conquered him. 20 If
people have escaped from the corrupting
forces of the world through their know-
ledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Christ, and then are again caught and
conquered by them, such people are in
a worse state at the end than they were
at the beginning. 21 It would have been
much better for them never to have
known the way of righteousness than to
know it and then turn away from the
sacred command that was given them.
22 What happened to them shows that the
proverbs are true: "A dog goes back to
what it has vomited" and "A pig that
has been washed goes back to roll in the
mud."

The Promise of the Lord's Coming

3 My dear friends, this is now the
second letter I have written to you.
In both letters I have tried to arouse pure
thoughts in your minds by reminding you
of these things. 2 I want you to remember
the words that were spoken long ago by
the holy prophets, and the command from
the Lord and Saviour which was given
you by your apostles. 3 First of all, you
must understand that in these last days
some people will appear whose lives are
controlled by their own lusts. They will
mock you 4 and will ask, "He promised
to come, didn't he? Where is he? Our
fathers have already died, but everything
is still the same as it was since the creation
of the world!" 5 They purposely ignore
the fact that long ago God gave a
command, and the heavens and earth
were created. The earth was formed out
of water and by water, 6 and it was also
by water, the water of the flood, that the
old world was destroyed. 7 But the
heavens and the earth that now exist are
being preserved by the same command

[c] chained in darkness; *some manuscripts have* in dark pits.

2.5 Gen 6.1—7.24 2.6 Gen 19.24 2.7 Gen 19.1-16 2.15-16 Num 22.4-35
2.22 Prov 26.11 3.3 Jude 18 3.5 Gen 1.6-9 3.6 Gen 7.11

of God, in order to be destroyed by fire
They are being kept for the day when
godless people will be judged and
destroyed
8 But do not forget one thing, my dear
friends! There is no difference in the
Lord's sight between one day and a
thousand years, to him the two are the
same 9 The Lord is not slow to do what
he has promised, as some think Instead,
he is patient with you, because he does
not want anyone to be destroyed, but
wants all to turn away from their sins
10 But the Day of the Lord will come
like a thief On that Day the heavens will
disappear with a shrill noise, the heavenly
bodies will burn up and be destroyed, and
the earth with everything in it will
vanish [d] 11 Since all these things will be
destroyed in this way, what kind of people
should you be? Your lives should be holy
and dedicated to God, 12 as you wait for
the Day of God and do your best to make
it come soon—the Day when the heavens
will burn up and be destroyed, and the
heavenly bodies will be melted by the
heat 13 But we wait for what God has
promised new heavens and a new earth,
where righteousness will be at home
14 And so, my friends, as you wait for
that Day, do your best to be pure and
faultless in God's sight and to be at peace
with him 15 Look on our Lord's patience
as the opportunity he is giving you to
be saved, just as our dear brother Paul
wrote to you, using the wisdom that God
gave him 16 This is what he says in all
his letters when he writes on the subject
There are some difficult things in his
letters which ignorant and unstable
people explain falsely, as they do with
other passages of the Scriptures So they
bring on their own destruction
17 But you, my friends, already know
this Be on your guard, then, so that you
will not be led away by the errors of
lawless people and fall from your safe
position 18 But continue to grow in the
grace and knowledge of our Lord and
Saviour Jesus Christ To him be the glory,
now and for ever! Amen

[d] vanish, *some manuscripts have* be found, *others have* be burnt up, *one has* be found destroyed
3 8 Ps 90 4 3 10 Mt 24 43, Lk 12 39, 1 Thes 5 2, Rev 16 15 3 13 Is 65 17, 66 22, Rev 21 1

THE FIRST LETTER OF

JOHN

INTRODUCTION

The First Letter of John has two main purposes to encourage its readers to live in fellowship with God and with his Son, Jesus Christ, and to warn them against following false teaching that would destroy this fellowship This teaching was based on the belief that evil results from contact with the physical world, and so Jesus, the Son of God, could not really have been a human being Those teachers claimed that to be saved was to be set free from concern with life in this world, and they also taught that salvation had nothing to do with matters of morality or of love for one's fellow-man

In opposition to this teaching the writer clearly states that Jesus Christ was a real human being, and he emphasizes that all who believe in Jesus and love God must also love one another

Outline of Contents

The Word of Life

1 We write to you about the Word of
life, which has existed from the very
beginning We have heard it, and we have
seen it with our eyes, yes, we have seen
it, and our hands have touched it 2 When
this life became visible, we saw it, so
we speak of it and tell you about the
eternal life which was with the Father
and was made known to us 3 What we
have seen and heard we announce to you
also, so that you will join with us in the
fellowship that we have with the Father
and with his Son Jesus Christ 4 We write
this in order that our[a] joy may be
complete

God Is Light

5 Now the message that we have heard
from his Son and announce is this God
is light, and there is no darkness at all
in him 6 If, then, we say that we have
fellowship with him, yet at the same time
live in the darkness, we are lying both
in our words and in our actions 7 But
if we live in the light—just as he is in
the light—then we have fellowship with
one another, and the blood of Jesus, his
Son, purifies us from every sin
8 If we say that we have no sin, we
deceive ourselves, and there is no truth
in us 9 But if we confess our sins to God,
he will keep his promise and do what
is right he will forgive us our sins and
purify us from all our wrongdoing 10 If
we say that we have not sinned, we make
God out to be a liar, and his word is
not in us

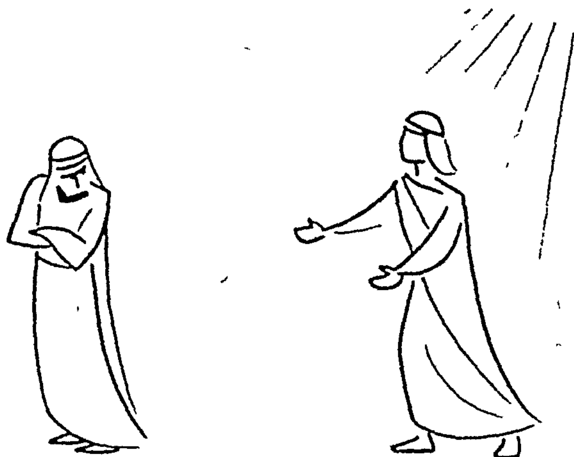
Christ Our Helper

2 I am writing this to you, my children,
so that you will not sin, but if anyone
does sin, we have someone who pleads
with the Father on our behalf—Jesus
Christ, the righteous one 2 And Christ
himself is the means by which our sins
are forgiven, and not our sins only, but
also the sins of everyone.
3 If we obey God's commands, then we
are sure that we know him 4 If someone
says that he knows him, but does not
obey his commands, such a person is a
liar and there is no truth in him 5 But
whoever obeys his word is the one whose
love for God has really been made perfect.
This is how we can be sure that we are
in union with God 6 whoever says that
he remains in union with God should live
just as Jesus Christ did

The New Command

7 My dear friends, this command I am
writing to you is not new, it is the old
command the one you have had from the
very beginning The old command is the
message you have already heard 8 How-
ever, the command I am now writing to
you is new, because its truth is seen in
Christ and also in you For the darkness
is passing away, and the real light is
already shining
9 Whoever says that he is in the light,
yet hates his brother, is in the darkness
to this very hour 10 Whoever loves his
brother lives in the light, and so there
is nothing in him that will cause someone
else[b] to sin 11 But whoever hates his
brother is in the darkness, he walks in
it and does not know where he is going,
because the darkness has made him blind
12 I am writing to you, my children
because your sins are forgiven for the sake
of Christ 13 I am writing to you, fathers,
because you know him who has existed
from the beginning I am writing to you,
young men, because you have defeated
the Evil One
14 I am writing to you, my children,
because you know the Father I am
writing to you, fathers, because you know
him who has existed from the beginning
I am writing to you, young men, because
you are strong, the word of God lives

[a]our; *some manuscripts have* your [b]someone else, *or* him
1 1 Jn 1 1 1 2 Jn 1 14 2 7 Jn 13 34



Whoever loves his brother whoever hates his brother (2 10-11)

in you, and you have defeated the Evil
One
15 Do not love the world or anything
that belongs to the world If you love the
world, you do not love the Father
16 Everything that belongs to the world—
what the sinful self desires, what people
see and want, and everything in this world
that people are so proud of—none of this
comes from the Father, it all comes from
the world 17 The world and everything in
it that people desire is passing away, but
he who does the will of God lives for
ever

The Enemy of Christ

18 My children, the end is near! You
were told that the Enemy of Christ would
come, and now many enemies of Christ
have already appeared, and so we know
that the end is near 19 These people really
did not belong to our fellowship, and that
is why they left us, if they had belonged to
our fellowship, they would have stayed
with us But they left so that it might
be clear that none of them really belonged
to us
20 But you have had the Holy Spirit
poured out on you by Christ, and so all
of you know the truth 21 I am writing
to you, then, not because you do not know
the truth, instead, it is because you do
know it, and you also know that no lie
ever comes from the truth
22 Who, then, is the liar? It is anyone
who says that Jesus is not the Messiah
Such a person is the Enemy of Christ—he
rejects both the Father and the Son 23 For
whoever rejects the Son also rejects the
Father, whoever accepts the Son has the
Father also
24 Be sure, then, to keep in your hearts
the message you heard from the begin-
ning If you keep that message, then you
will always live in union with the Son
and the Father 25 And this is what Christ
himself promised to give us—eternal life
26 I am writing this to you about those
who are trying to deceive you 27 But as
for you, Christ has poured out his Spirit
on you As long as his Spirit remains in
you, you do not need anyone to teach
you For his Spirit teaches you about
everything, and what he teaches is true,
not false Obey the Spirit's teaching, then,
and remain in union with Christ.
28 Yes, my children, remain in union
with him, so that when he appears we
may be full of courage and need not hide
in shame from him on the Day he comes
29 You know that Christ is righteous, you
should know, then, that everyone who
does what is right is God's child

Children of God

3 See how much the Father has loved
us! His love is so great that we are
called God's children—and so, in fact, we
are This is why the world does not know
us it has not known God 2 My dear

3 1 Jn 1 12

friends, we are now God's children, but
it is not yet clear what we shall become
But we know that when Christ appears,
we shall be like him, because we shall see
him as he really is [3]Everyone who has
this hope in Christ keeps himself pure,
just as Christ is pure
4 Whoever sins is guilty of breaking
God's law, because sin is a breaking of
the law [5]You know that Christ appeared
in order to take away sins,[c] and that there
is no sin in him [6]So everyone who lives
in union with Christ does not continue
to sin, but whoever continues to sin has
never seen him or known him
7 Let no one deceive you, my children!
Whoever does what is right is righteous,
just as Christ is righteous [8]Whoever
continues to sin belongs to the Devil,
because the Devil has sinned from the
very beginning The Son of God appeared
for this very reason, to destroy what the
Devil had done
9 Whoever is a child of God does not
continue to sin, for God's very nature is
in him, and because God is his Father,
he cannot continue to sin [10]This is the
clear difference between God's children
and the Devil's children anyone who does
not do what is right or does not love his
brother is not God's child

Love One Another

11 The message you heard from the
very beginning is this we must love one
another [12]We must not be like Cain, he
belonged to the Evil One and murdered
his own brother Abel Why did Cain
murder him? Because the things he
himself did were wrong, but the things
his brother did were right
13 So do not be surprised, my brothers,
if the people of the world hate you [14]We
know that we have left death and come
over into life, we know it because we
love our brothers Whoever does not love
is still under the power of death [15]Who-
ever hates his brother is a murderer, and
you know that a murderer has not got
eternal life in him [16]This is how we know
what love is Christ gave his life for us.
We too, then, ought to give our lives for
our brothers! [17]If a rich person sees his
brother in need, yet closes his heart
against his brother, how can he claim that
he loves God? [18]My children, our love
should not be just words and talk, it must
be true love, which shows itself in action

Courage before God

19 This, then, is how we will know that
we belong to the truth, this is how we
will be confident in God's presence [20]If
our conscience condemns us, we know
that God is greater than our conscience
and that he knows everything [21]And so,
my dear friends, if our conscience does
not condemn us, we have courage in God's
presence [22]We receive from him what-
ever we ask, because we obey his
commands and do what pleases him
[23]What he commands is that we believe
in his Son Jesus Christ and love one
another, just as Christ commanded us
[24]Whoever obeys God's commands lives
in union with God and God lives in union
with him And because of the Spirit that
God has given us we know that God lives
in union with us

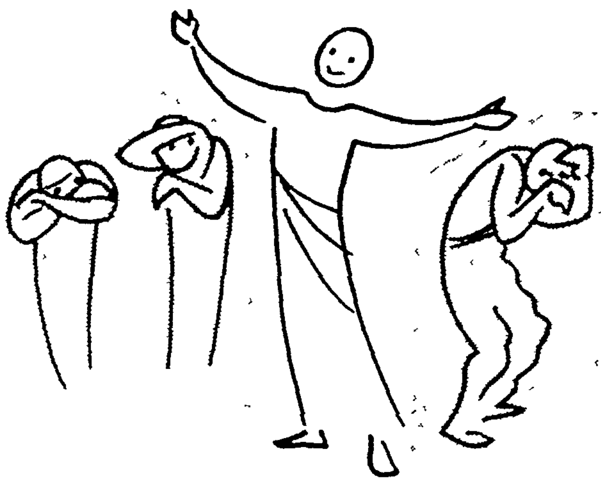
The True Spirit and the False

4 My dear friends, do not believe all
who claim to have the Spirit, but test
them to find out if the spirit they have
comes from God For many false prophets
have gone out everywhere [2]This is how
you will be able to know whether it is
God's Spirit anyone who acknowledges
that Jesus Christ came as a human being
has the Spirit who comes from God [3]But
anyone who denies this about Jesus does
not have the Spirit from God The spirit
that he has is from the Enemy of Christ,
you heard that it would come, and now
it is here in the world already
4 But you belong to God, my children,
and have defeated the false prophets,
because the Spirit who is in you is more
powerful than the spirit in those who
belong to the world [5]Those false prophets
speak about matters of the world, and
the world listens to them because they
belong to the world [6]But we belong to
God Whoever knows God listens to us,
whoever does not belong to God does not
listen to us This, then, is how we can
tell the difference between the Spirit of
truth and the spirit of error

God Is Love

7 Dear friends, let us love one another,
because love comes from God Whoever
loves is a child of God and knows God
[8]Whoever does not love does not know
God, for God is love [9]And God showed
his love for us by sending his only Son

[c]sins, *some manuscripts have* our sins
3 5 Jn 1 29 3 11 Jn 13 34 3 12 Gen 4 8 3 14 Jn 5 24 3 23 Jn 13 34, 15 12 17



Perfect love drives out all fear (4 18)

into the world, so that we might have
life through him [10]This is what love is
it is not that we have loved God, but that
he loved us and sent his Son to be the
means by which our sins are forgiven
11 Dear friends, if this is how God loved
us, then we should love one another [12]No
one has ever seen God, but if we love
one another, God lives in union with us,
and his love is made perfect in us
13 We are sure that we live in union
with God and that he lives in union with
us, because he has given us his Spirit
[14]And we have seen and tell others that
the Father sent his Son to be the Saviour
of the world [15]If anyone declares that
Jesus is the Son of God, he lives in union
with God and God lives in union with
him [16]And we ourselves know and believe
the love which God has for us
God is love, and whoever lives in love
lives in union with God and God lives
in union with him [17]Love is made perfect
in us in order that we may have courage
on Judgement Day, and we will have it
because our life in this world is the same
as Christ's [18]There is no fear in love,
perfect love drives out all fear So then,
love has not been made perfect in anyone
who is afraid, because fear has to do with
punishment
19 We love because God first loved us
[20]If someone says he loves God, but hates
his brother, he is a liar For he cannot
love God, whom he has not seen, if he
does not love his brother, whom he has
seen [21]The command that Christ has
given us is this whoever loves God must
love his brother also

Our Victory over the World

5 Whoever believes that Jesus is the
Messiah is a child of God, and
whoever loves a father loves his child also
[2]This is how we know that we love God's
children it is by loving God and obeying
his commands [3]For our love for God
means that we obey his commands And
his commands are not too hard for us,
[4]because every child of God is able to
defeat the world And we win the victory
over the world by means of our faith
[5]Who can defeat the world? Only the
person who believes that Jesus is the Son
of God

The Witness about Jesus Christ

6 Jesus Christ is the one who came with
the water of his baptism and the blood
of his death He came not only with the
water, but with both the water and the
blood And the Spirit himself testifies that
this is true, because the Spirit is truth
[7]There are three witnesses [8]the Spirit,
the water, and the blood, and all three
give the same testimony [9]We believe
man's testimony, but God's testimony is
much stronger, and he has given this

4 12 Jn 1 18 5.3 Jn 14 15

testimony about his Son 10 So whoever
believes in the Son of God has this
testimony in his own heart, but whoever
does not believe God, has made him out
to be a liar, because he has not believed
what God has said about his Son 11 The
testimony is this God has given us eternal
life, and this life has its source in his
Son 12 Whoever has the Son has this life,
whoever does not have the Son of God
does not have life

Eternal Life

13 I am writing this to you so that you
may know that you have eternal life—you
that believe in the Son of God 14 We have
courage in God's presence, because we
are sure that he hears us if we ask him
for anything that is according to his will
15 He hears us whenever we ask him, and
since we know this is true, we know also
that he gives us what we ask from him

16 If you see your brother commit a
sin that does not lead to death, you should
pray to God, who will give him life This
applies to those whose sins do not lead
to death But there is sin which leads to
death, and I do not say that you should
pray to God about that 17 All wrongdoing
is sin, but there is sin which does not
lead to death

18 We know that no child of God keeps
on sinning, for the Son of God keeps him
safe, and the Evil One cannot harm him

19 We know that we belong to God even
though the whole world is under the rule
of the Evil One

20 We know that the Son of God has
come and has given us understanding, so
that we know the true God We live in
union with the true God—in union with
his Son Jesus Christ This is the true God,
and this is eternal life

21 My children, keep yourselves safe
from false gods.

5.11 Jn 3 36

THE SECOND LETTER OF JOHN

INTRODUCTION

The Second Letter of John was written by "the Elder" to "the dear Lady and to her children," probably meaning a local church and its members The brief message is an appeal to love one another and a warning against false teachers and their teachings

Outline of Contents

---

1 From the Elder—
To the dear Lady and to her children,[1]
whom I truly love And I am not the only
one, but all who know the truth love you,
2 because the truth remains in us and will
be with us for ever

3 May God the Father and Jesus Christ,
the Father's Son, give us grace, mercy,

[1] LADY AND HER CHILDREN *This probably refers to a church and its members (also in verses 4-5)*

and peace, may they be ours in truth and
love

Truth and Love

4 How happy I was to find that some
of your children live in the truth, just as
the Father commanded us 5 And so I ask
you, dear Lady let us all love one another
This is no new command I am writing
to you, it is the command which we have
had from the beginning 6 This love I speak
of means that we must live in obedience
to God's commands The command, as
you have all heard from the beginning,
is that you must all live in love
7 Many deceivers have gone out all over
the world, people who do not acknow-
ledge that Jesus Christ came as a human
being Such a person is a deceiver and
the Enemy of Christ 8 Be on your guard,
then, so that you will not lose what we[b]
have worked for, but will receive your
reward in full
9 Anyone who does not stay with the
teaching of Christ, but goes beyond it,
does not have God Whoever does stay
with the teaching has both the Father and
the Son 10 So then, if someone comes to
you who does not bring this teaching, do
not welcome him in your homes, do not
even say, "Peace be with you" 11 For
anyone who wishes him peace becomes
his partner in the evil things he does

Final Words

12 I have so much to tell you, but I
would rather not do it with paper and
ink, instead, I hope to visit you and talk
with you personally, so that we shall be
completely happy
13 The children of your dear Sister[c]
send you their greetings

[b] we, *some manuscripts have* you
[c] CHILDREN OF YOUR DEAR SISTER *This probably refers to the members of the church to which the writer belonged*
5 Jn 13 34, 15 12 17

THE THIRD LETTER OF
JOHN

INTRODUCTION

The Third Letter of John was written by "the Elder" to a church leader named Gaius The writer praises Gaius because of his help to other Christians, and warns against a man named Diotrephes

Outline of Contents

Introduction 1-4
Gaius is praised 5-8
Diotrephes is condemned 9-10
Demetrius is commended 11-12
Conclusion 13-15

---

1 From the Elder—
To my dear Gaius, whom I truly love
2 My dear friend, I pray that everything
may go well with you and that you may
be in good health—as I know you are
well in spirit 3 I was so happy when some

1 Acts 19.29, Rom 16 23, 1 Cor 1 14

Christian brothers arrived and told me
how faithful you are to the truth—just
as you always live in the truth 4 Nothing
makes me happier than to hear that my
children live in the truth

Gaius Is Praised

5 My dear friend, you are so faithful
in the work you do for your fellow-
Christians, even when they are strangers
6 They have spoken to the church here
about your love Please help them to
continue their journey in a way that will
please God 7 For they set out on their
journey in the service of Christ without
accepting any help from unbelievers 8 We
Christians, then, must help these people,
so that we may share in their work for
the truth

Diotrephes and Demetrius

9 I wrote a short letter to the church,
but Diotrephes, who likes to be their
leader, will not pay any attention to what
I say 10 When I come, then, I will call
attention to everything he has done the
terrible things he says about us and the
lies he tells! But that is not enough for
him, he will not receive the Christian
brothers when they come, and even stops
those who want to receive them and tries
to drive them out of the church!
11 My dear friend, do not imitate what
is bad, but imitate what is good Whoever
does good belongs to God, whoever does
what is bad has not seen God
12 Everyone speaks well of Demetrius,
truth itself speaks well of him And we
add our testimony, and you know that
what we say is true

Final Greetings

13 I have so much to tell you, but I
do not want to do it with pen and ink
14 I hope to see you soon, and then we
will talk personally
15 Peace be with you
All your friends send greetings Greet
all our friends personally

THE LETTER OF

JUDE

INTRODUCTION

The Letter from Jude was written to warn against false teachers who claimed to be believers In this brief letter, which is similar in content to *2 Peter*, the writer encourages his readers "to fight on for the faith which once and for all God has given to his people"

Outline of Contents

Introduction 1–2
Character, teaching, and doom of the false teachers 3–16
Admonition to keep the faith 17–23
Benediction 24–25

---

1 From Jude, servant of Jesus Christ,
and brother of James—
To those who have been called by God,
who live in the love of God the Father
and the protection of Jesus Christ
2 May mercy, peace, and love be yours
in full measure

False Teachers

3 My dear friends, I was doing my best

1 Mt 13 55 1 Mt 6 3

to write to you about the salvation we
share in common, when I felt the need
of writing at once to encourage you to
fight on for the faith which once and for
all God has given to his people [4]For some
godless people have slipped in unnoticed
among us, persons who distort the mess-
age about the grace of our God in order
to excuse their immoral ways, and who
reject Jesus Christ, our only Master and
Lord Long ago the Scriptures predicted
the condemnation they have received
5 For even though you know all this,
I want to remind you of how the Lord[a]
once rescued the people of Israel from
Egypt, but afterwards destroyed those
who did not believe [6]Remember the
angels who did not stay within the limits
of their proper authority, but abandoned
their own dwelling place they are bound
with eternal chains in the darkness below,
where God is keeping them for that great
Day on which they will be condemned
[7]Remember Sodom and Gomorrah, and
the nearby towns, whose people acted as
those angels did and indulged in sexual
immorality and perversion they suffer
the punishment of eternal fire as a plain
warning to all
8 In the same way also, these people
have visions which make them sin against
their own bodies, they despise God's
authority and insult the glorious beings
above [9]Not even the chief angel Michael
did this In his quarrel with the Devil,
when they argued about who would have
the body of Moses, Michael did not dare
to condemn the Devil with insulting
words, but said, "The Lord rebuke you!"
[10]But these people attack with insults
anything they do not understand, and
those things that they know by instinct,
like wild animals, are the very things that
destroy them [11]How terrible for them!
They have followed the way that Cain
took For the sake of money they have
given themselves over to the error that
Balaam committed They have rebelled as
Korah rebelled, and like him they are
destroyed [12]With their shameless carous-
ing they are like dirty spots in your
fellowship meals They take care only of
themselves They are like clouds carried
along by the wind, but bringing no rain
They are like trees that bear no fruit, even
in autumn, trees that have been pulled
up by the roots and are completely dead
[13]They are like wild waves of the sea,
with their shameful deeds showing up like
foam They are like wandering stars, for
whom God has reserved a place for ever
in the deepest darkness
14 It was Enoch, the sixth direct de-
scendant from Adam, who long ago
prophesied this about them "The Lord
will come with many thousands of his
holy angels [15]to bring judgement on all,
to condemn them all for the godless deeds
they have performed and for all the
terrible words that godless sinners have
spoken against him!"
16 These people are always grumbling
and blaming others, they follow their own
evil desires, they boast about themselves
and flatter others in order to get their
own way

Warnings and Instructions

17 But remember, my friends, what you
were told in the past by the apostles of
our Lord Jesus Christ [18]They said to you,
'When the last days come, people will
appear who will mock you, people who
follow their own godless desires" [19]These
are the people who cause divisions, who
are controlled by their natural desires,
who do not have the Spirit [20]But you,
my friends, keep on building yourselves
up on your most sacred faith Pray in
the power of the Holy Spirit, [21]and keep
yourselves in the love of God, as you wait
for our Lord Jesus Christ in his mercy to
give you eternal life
22 Show mercy towards those who
have doubts, [23]save others by snatching
them out of the fire, and to others show
mercy mixed with fear, but hate their very
clothes, stained by their sinful lusts

Prayer of Praise

24 To him who is able to keep you from
falling, and to bring you faultless and
joyful before his glorious presence—[25]to
the only God our Saviour, through Jesus
Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, might,
and authority, from all ages past, and
now, and for ever and ever! Amen

[a]the Lord *some manuscripts have* Jesus, *which in Greek is the same as* Joshua

5 Ex 12 51   5 Num 14 29–30   7 Gen 19 1–24   9 Dan 10 13,21, 12 1   9 Rev 12 7
9 Deut 34 6   9 Zech 3 2   11 Gen 4 3–8   11 Num 22 1–35, 16 1–35   14 Gen 5 18,21–24
18 2 Pet 3 3

THE REVELATION

TO JOHN

INTRODUCTION

The Revelation to John was written at a time when Christians were being persecuted because of their faith in Jesus Christ as Lord The writer's main concern is to give his readers hope and encouragement, and to urge them to remain faithful during times of suffering and persecution

For the most part the book consists of several series of revelations and visions presented in symbolic language that would have been understood by Christians of that day, but would have remained a mystery to all others As with the themes of a symphony, the themes of this book are repeated again and again in different ways through the various series of visions Although there are differences of opinion regarding the details of interpretation of the book, the central theme is clear through Christ the Lord, God will finally and totally defeat all his enemies, including Satan, and will reward his faithful people with the blessings of a new heaven and a new earth when this victory is complete

Outline of Contents

---

1 This book is the record of the events
that Jesus Christ revealed God gave
him this revelation in order to show his
servants what must happen very soon
Christ made these things known to his
servant John by sending his angel to him,
2 and John has told all that he has seen
This is his report concerning the message
from God and the truth revealed by Jesus
Christ 3 Happy is the one who reads this
book, and happy are those who listen to
the words of this prophetic message and

obey what is written in this book! For
the time is near when all these things
will happen

Greetings to the Seven Churches

4 From John to the seven churches in
the province of Asia
Grace and peace be yours from God,
who is, who was, and who is to come, and
from the seven spirits in front of his
throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ, the
faithful witness, the first to be raised from
death and who is also the ruler of the
kings of the world
He loves us, and by his death he has
freed us from our sins 6 and made us a
kingdom of priests to serve his God and
Father To Jesus Christ be the glory and
power for ever and ever! Amen
7 Look, he is coming on the clouds!
Everyone will see him, including those
who pierced him All peoples on earth
will mourn over him So shall it be!
8 "I am the first and the last," says
the Lord God Almighty, who is, who was,
and who is to come

A Vision of Christ

9 I am John, your brother, and as a
follower of Jesus I am your partner in
patiently enduring the suffering that
comes to those who belong to his King-
dom I was put on the island of Patmos
because I had proclaimed God's word and
the truth that Jesus revealed 10 On the
Lord's day the Spirit took control of me,
and I heard a loud voice, that sounded like
a trumpet, speaking behind me 11 It said,
"Write down what you see, and send the
book to the churches in these seven cities
Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira,
Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea"
12 I turned round to see who was
talking to me, and I saw seven gold lamp-
stands, 13 and among them there was what
looked like a human being, wearing a robe
that reached to his feet, and a gold belt
round his chest 14 His hair was white as
wool, or as snow, and his eyes blazed
like fire, 15 his feet shone like brass that
has been refined and polished, and his
voice sounded like a roaring waterfall
16 He held seven stars in his right hand,
and a sharp two-edged sword came out
of his mouth His face was as bright as
the midday sun 17 When I saw him, I fell
down at his feet like a dead man He
placed his right hand on me and said,
"Don't be afraid! I am the first and the
last. 18 I am the living one! I was dead,
but now I am alive for ever and ever
I have authority over death and the world
of the dead [a] 19 Write, then, the things you
see, both the things that are now and
the things that will happen afterwards
20 This is the secret meaning of the seven
stars that you see in my right hand, and
of the seven gold lamp-stands the seven
stars are the angels of the seven churches,
and the seven lamp-stands are the seven
churches

The Message to Ephesus

2 "To the angel of the church in
Ephesus write
"This is the message from the one who
holds the seven stars in his right hand
and who walks among the seven gold
lamp-stands 2 I know what you have
done, I know how hard you have worked
and how patient you have been I know
that you cannot tolerate evil men and that
you have tested those who say they are
apostles but are not, and have found out
that they are liars 3 You are patient, you
have suffered for my sake, and you have
not given up 4 But this is what I have
against you you do not love me now as
you did at first 5 Think how far you have
fallen! Turn from your sins and do what
you did at first If you don't turn from your
sins, I will come to you and take your
lamp-stand from its place 6 But this is
what you have in your favour you hate
what the Nicolaitans do, as much as I
do
7 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!
"To those who win the victory I will
give the right to eat the fruit of the tree
of life that grows in the Garden of God

The Message to Smyrna

8 "To the angel of the church in Smyrna
write.
"This is the message from the one who
is the first and the last who died and
lived again 9 I know your troubles, I know

[a] WORLD OF THE DEAD *It was thought that the dead continued to exist in a dark world under the ground*

1 4 Ex 3 14 Rev 4 5   1 5 Is 55 4 Ps 89 27   1 6 Ex 19 6, Rev 5 10
1 7 Dan 7 13 Mt 24 30 Mk 13 26 Lk 21 27 1 Thes 4 17 Zech 12 10 Jn 19 34 37
1 8 Rev 22 13, Ex 3 14   1 13 Dan 7 13 10 5   1 14–15 Dan 7 9, 10 6
1 15 Ezek 1 24, 43 2   1 17 Is 44 6 48 12, Rev 2 8 22 13
2 7. Gen 2 9 Rev 22 2 Ezek 28 13 31 8   2 8 Is 44 6, 48 12 Rev 1 17 22 13

that you are poor—but really you are
rich! I know the evil things said against
you by those who claim to be Jews but
are not, they are a group that belongs to
Satan! [10]Don't be afraid of anything you
are about to suffer Listen! The Devil will
put you to the test by having some of
you thrown into prison, and your troubles
will last ten days Be faithful to me, even
if it means death, and I will give you life
as your prize of victory
11 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!
"Those who win the victory will not
be hurt by the second death

The Message to Pergamum

12 "To the angel of the church in
Pergamum write
"This is the message from the one who
has the sharp two-edged sword [13]I know
where you live, there where Satan has
his throne You are true to me, and you
did not abandon your faith in me even
during the time when Antipas, my faithful
witness, was killed there where Satan
lives [14]But there are a few things I have
against you there are some among you
who follow the teaching of Balaam, who
taught Balak how to lead the people of
Israel into sin by persuading them to eat
food that had been offered to idols and
to practise sexual immorality [15]In the
same way you have people among you
who follow the teaching of the
Nicolaitans [16]Now turn from your sins!
If you don't, I will come to you soon and
fight against those people with the sword
that comes out of my mouth
17 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!
"To those who win the victory I will
give some of the hidden manna I will
also give each of them a white stone on
which is written a new name that no one
knows except the one who receives it

The Message to Thyatira

18 "To the angel of the church in
Thyatira write
"This is the message from the Son of
God, whose eyes blaze like fire, whose
feet shine like polished brass [19]I know
what you do I know your love, your
faithfulness, your service, and your
patience I know that you are doing more
now than you did at first [20]But this is
what I have against you you tolerate that
woman Jezebel, who calls herself a
messenger of God By her teaching she
misleads my servants into practising
sexual immorality and eating food that
has been offered to idols [21]I have given
her time to repent of her sins, but she
does not want to turn from her im-
morality [22]And so I will throw her on to
a bed where she and those who committed
adultery with her will suffer terribly I
will do this now unless they repent of
the wicked things they did with her [23]I
will also kill her followers, and then all the
churches will know that I am the one
who knows everyone's thoughts and
wishes I will repay each one of you
according to what he has done
24 "But the rest of you in Thyatira have
not followed this evil teaching, you have
not learnt what the others call 'the deep
secrets of Satan' I say to you that I will
not put any other burden on you [25]But
until I come, you must hold firmly to what
you have [26-28]To those who win the
victory, who continue to the end to do
what I want, I will give the same authority
that I received from my Father I will
give them authority over the nations, to
rule them with an iron rod and to break
them to pieces like clay pots I will also
give them the morning star
29 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!

The Message to Sardis

3 "To the angel of the church in Sardis
write
"This is the message from the one who
has the seven spirits of God and the seven
stars I know what you are doing, I know
that you have the reputation of being
alive, even though you are dead! [2]So
wake up, and strengthen what you still
have before it dies completely For I find
that what you have done is not yet perfect
in the sight of my God [3]Remember, then,
what you were taught and what you
heard, obey it and turn from your sins
If you do not wake up, I will come upon
you like a thief, and you will not even
know the time when I will come [4]But
a few of you there in Sardis have kept

2 11 Rev 20 14, 21 8 2 14 Num 22 5,7, 31 16 Deut 23 4, Num 25 1–3
2 17 Ex 16 14–15 16 33–34 Jn 6 48–50, Is 62 2 65 15 2 20 1 Kgs 16 31, 2 Kgs 9 22,30
2 23 Ps 7 9, Jer 17 10 Ps 62 12 2 26–27 Ps 2 8–9
3 3 Mt 24 43–44, Lk 12 39–40, Rev 16 15

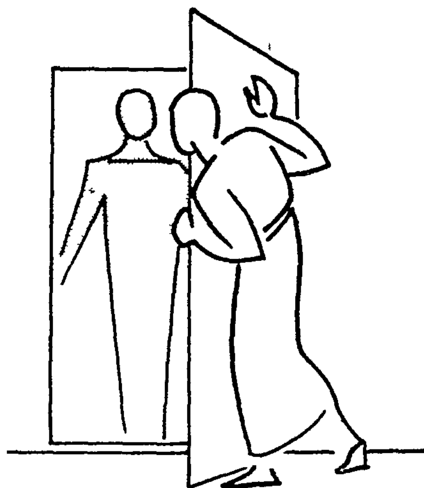
your clothes clean You will walk with
me, clothed in white, because you are
worthy to do so 5 Those who win the
victory will be clothed like this in white,
and I will not remove their names from
the book of the living In the presence of
my Father and of his angels I will declare
openly that they belong to me
6 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!

The Message to Philadelphia

7 "To the angel of the church in
Philadelphia write
"This is the message from the one who
is holy and true He has the key that
belonged to David, and when he opens
a door, no one can close it, and when
he closes it, no one can open it 8 I know
what you do, I know that you have a
little power, you have followed my
teaching and have been faithful to me
I have opened a door in front of you, which
no one can close 9 Listen! As for that
group that belongs to Satan, those liars
who claim that they are Jews but are not,
I will make them come and bow down
at your feet They will all know that I
love you 10 Because you have kept my
command to endure, I will also keep you
safe from the time of trouble which is
coming upon the world to test all the
people on earth 11 I am coming soon Keep
safe what you have, so that no one will
rob you of your victory prize 12 I will make
him who is victorious a pillar in the temple
of my God, and he will never leave it
I will write on him the name of my God
and the name of the city of my God, the
new Jerusalem, which will come down out
of heaven from my God I will also write
on him my new name
13 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!

The Message to Laodicea

14 "To the angel of the church in
Laodicea write
"This is the message from the Amen,
the faithful and true witness, who is the
origin[b] of all that God has created 15 I
know what you have done, I know that
you are neither cold nor hot How I wish
you were either one or the other! 16 But
because you are lukewarm, neither hot
nor cold, I am going to spit you out of
my mouth! 17 You say, 'I am rich and well
off, I have all I need' But you do not
know how miserable and pitiful you are!
You are poor, naked, and blind 18 I advise
you, then, to buy gold from me, pure gold,
in order to be rich Buy also white clothing
to dress yourself and cover up your
shameful nakedness Buy also some oint-
ment to put on your eyes, so that you
may see 19 I rebuke and punish all whom
I love Be in earnest, then, and turn from
your sins 20 Listen! I stand at the door



If anyone opens the door, I will come into his house (3 20)

and knock, if anyone hears my voice and
opens the door, I will come into his house
and eat with him, and he will eat with
me 21 To those who win the victory I will
give the right to sit beside me on my
throne, just as I have been victorious and
now sit by my Father on his throne
22 "If you have ears, then, listen to what
the Spirit says to the churches!"

Worship in Heaven

4 At this point I had another vision and
saw an open door in heaven And
the voice that sounded like a trumpet,
which I had heard speaking to me before,
said, "Come up here, and I will show you
what must happen after this" 2 At once

[b]origin *or* ruler
3 5 Ex 32 32-33   3 5 Ps 69 28, Rev 20,12, Mt 10 32, Lk 12 8   3 7 Is 22 22, Job 12 14
3 9 Is 49 23, 60 14, 43 4   3 12 Rev 21 2, Is 62 2, 65 15   3 14 Prov 8 22
3 19 Prov 3 12, Heb 12 6   4 2-3 Ezek 1 26-28, 10 1

This book and other publications of Holy Scripture are available at the following Auxiliaries of the Bible Society of India:

1 **ANDHRA PRADESH**
BIBLE HOUSE, 132, Rashtrapathi Road
Secunderabad-500003

2 **BIHAR**
BIBLE HOUSE, Old Hazaribagh Road
Ranchi-834001

3 **BOMBAY**
BIBLE HOUSE, India House (Ground Floor)
Opp G P O Fort Street
Bombay-400001

4 **CALCUTTA**
BIBLE HOUSE, 23, Jawaharlal Nehru Road
Calcutta-700013

5 **GUJARAT**
The Gujarat Tract & Book Society Bldgs
Ellis Bridge
Ahmedabad-380001

6 **KARNATAKA**
BIBLE HOUSE, A/1, Mahatma Gandhi Road
Bangalore-560001

7 **KERALA**
BIBLE HOUSE, Good Shepherd Street
Kottayam-686001

8 **NORTH INDIA** *(Allahabad)*
BIBLE HOUSE, 14, Thornhill Road
Allahabad-211001

9 **NORTH-EAST INDIA** *(Shillong)*
BIBLE HOUSE, Students, Field
Shillong-793002

10 **NORTH-WEST INDIA** *(New Delhi)*
BIBLE HOUSE, 10, Parliament Street
New Delhi-110001

11 **TAMIL NADU**
BIBLE HOUSE, P B No 502, Park Town
Madras-600003

PRINTED AND BOUND IN INDIA AT SWAPNA PRINTING WORKS CALCUTTA 9